LAW LIBRARY
OF
LOS ANGELES COUNTY

7854m
06

THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

SCHOOL OF LAW

ook is the Property
of the
LOS ANGELES COUNTY LAW LIBRARY

If found elsewhere than in
Law Library, please return,
or notify Librarian.

Books belonging to this
Library are never sold,
exchanged or given away.

WITHDRAWN
L.A. Co. L. A.

CHICAGO STAR
BINDERY
224 S. Spring St., L.
Tel. MUtual 4434

LAW LIBRARY
OF
LOS ANGELES COUNTY

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/medicaljurisprud04wittiala

WITHDRAWN

# MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

## FORENSIC MEDICINE AND TOXICOLOGY

BY

R. A. WITTHAUS, A.M., M.D.

*Professor of Chemistry, Toxicology and Medical Jurisprudence in Cornell University*

AND

TRACY C. BECKER, A.B., LL.B.

*Counsellor at Law,*

*Professor of Criminal Law and Medical Jurisprudence in the University of Buffalo*

With the Collaboration of

AUGUST BECKER, ESQ.; A. L. BECKER, ESQ.; CHAS. A. BOSTON, ESQ.; HON. GOODWIN BROWN; W. N. BULLARD, M.D.; G. C. CAMERON, M.D.; J. CLIFTON EDGAR, M.D.; JAS. EWING, M.D.; E. D. FISHER, M.D.; A. S. GEYSER, M.D.; J. C. JOHNSON, M.D.; D. S. LAMB, M.D; H. P. LOOMIS, M.D.; W. B. OUTTEN, M.D.; ROSWELL PARK, M.D.; J. PARMENTER, M.D.; IRVING C. ROSSE, M.D.; E. V. STODDARD, M.D.; GEORGE WOOLSEY, M.D.; J. H. WOODWARD, M.D.

Second Edition

VOLUME FOUR

NEW YORK
WILLIAM WOOD AND COMPANY
MDCCCCXI

WITHDRAWN
LAW LIBRARY

COPYRIGHT, 1911
BY WILLIAM WOOD AND COMPANY

T
W7854m
1906

*Printed and Electrotyped*
*by The Maple Press*
*York, Pa.*

# TABLE OF CASES REFERRED TO IN THIS VOLUME.


Adams, Mrs., Case of, 68
Aina Sainio, Case of, 1026
André, Affaire, 877
Angus, Rex *v.*, 1097
Ashford, Mary Ann, Reg. *v.*, 1019

Baker, Reg. *v.*, 711
Ball, Reg. *v.*, 799
Barlow, Reg. *v.*, 1022
Bartlett and Dyson, Reg. *v.*, 1151
Bateman, Mary, Rex *v.*, 733
Belaney, Reg. *v.*, 800
Bellemey, *alias* Barnett, Reg. *v.*, 354, 362
Benham, Peo. *v.*, 207, 802
Benmore, Reg. *v.*, 717
Bennett, Peo. *v.*, 207, 1028
Berry, Reg. *v.*, 733
Bianchini, Affaire, 871
Bibby, Reg. *v.*, 949
Blackburn, Case of, 1021
Blandy, Rex. *v.*, 401, 403, 456
Bocarmé, Affaire, 29, 155, 1003, 1006
Booth, May, Case of, 1023
Boothman, Reg. *v.*, 316
Boroughs, Reg. *v.*, 799
Boschieter Case, 148, 1178
Bowman, State *v.*, 1022
Bowyer, Reg. *v.*, 922
Bradford Lozenge Case, 69, 418
Brandes-Krebs, Process, 928
Bravo Case, 354
Breband, Affaire, 711
Bridon, Affaire, 733
Brinvilliers Poisonings, 22, 733
Brockmann, Case of, 25, 77, 414
Buchanan, Peo. *v.*, 75, 208, 871, 951, 982
Buckle, Reg. *v.*, 249, 1018
Buchoo, Case of, 1025
Buffenbarger Case, 505
Burdock, Reg. *v.*, 586
Burgess, Peo. *v.*, 54, 75
Burke, Reg. *v.*, 1019, 1056
Butterfield, Rex *v.*, 733
Byers and Byers, Rex *v.*, 949

Callandine, Reg. *v.*, 1020
Canaby, Affaire, 120, 508, 555
Canovan, Reg. *v.*, 1027
Castaing, Affaire, 25, 29, 950
Chantrelle, Reg. *v.*, 949, 1119, 1120
Chapman, Com. *v.*, 474
Chesham, Reg. *v.*, 482
Clapp, Reg. *v.*, 736
Clauderoy, Reg. *v.*, 1091
Coates, Emma C., Case of, 1024
Cochrane, Reg. *v.*, 828
Cole, Case of, 441
Converse (see Freet)
Cotton, Reg. *v.*, 77, 414
Couvelance, Affaire, 432
Cox and Fournier, State *v.*, 208, 355, 356, 362, 367
Cream, Case of "Dr.," 78
Cream, Peo. *v.* (see Neill), 1023
Cronin, Reg. *v.*, 799
Cumnock Shortbread Case, the, 1028

Daniel, Reg. *v.*, 736
Danton, Affaire, 801
Delaporte, Affaire, 1023
Delcombre, Jeanne, Affaire, 809, 899
Deffarge, Peo. *v.*, 75
Demme-Trümpy, Fall, 1019
Denisty, Affaire, 230, 279, 287
Devereaux, Reg. *v.*, 951
Dickman, Reg. *v.*, 828
Dinsmore, Frank, State *v.*, 229




740172

Donellan, Rex. *v.*, 795, 800
Dore and Spry, Reg. *v.*, 431, 483
Dove, Reg. *v.*, 1018
Druaux, Affaire, 1114, 1119, 1130
Dupuy, Affaire, 708, 711
Dutt, Empr. *v.*, 1189
Dyer, State *v.*, 1023

Edmunds, Reg. *v.*, 1020
Edwards, Reg. *v.*, 715, 717
Eldridge, Peo. *v.*, 474

Fisher, Reg. *v.*, 800
Flannagan, Reg. *v.*, 77
Fleming, Peo. *v.*, 148, 209
Ford, Peo. v., 518, 574
Foster, Reg. *v.*, 482
Franklin and Randall, Reg. *v.*, 67, 578
Freeman, Reg. *v.*, 353
Freeman, Rex *v.*, 800, 804
Freet and Converse, State *v.*, 1019
Fritz, Peo. *v.*, 75

Galtie, Affaire, 555
Gaudot, Affaire, 579
Gavan, Reg. *v.*, 329
Gaylor, Reg. *v.*, 276
Gloeckler, Affaire, 139, 456
Goersen, Com. *v.*, 399, 425
Gottfried, Case of, 25, 77, 414
Green, State *v.*, 1017
Griffin, Peo. *v.*, 1025
Grisard, Affaire, 1019
Groocock, Mrs., Case of, 1021
Guého, Affaire, 711
Guy, Reg. *v.*, 401

Hall, Reg. *v.*, 355, 362
Halloway and Chase, State *v.*, 1026
Hamilton, Reg. *v.*, 949
Harbaum, Case of, 789
Harden, State *v.*, 401
Hardmann, Reg. *v.*, 353, 362
Hargreaves, Reg. *v.*, 736
Harrington, Peo. *v.*, 518
Harris, Peo. *v.*, 75, 214, 951, 982
Hartung, Case of, 481
Hartley, Reg. *v.*, 232
Hayden, F. E., Com. *v.*, 461, 467
Hayden, H. H., State *v.*, 397
Haydon, Reg. *v.*, 328
Haynes, Reg. *v.*, 276
Heggi, Peo. *v.*, 75
Hendricks, State *v.*, 1022
Hendrickson, Peo. *v.*, 853
Henke, Case of, 416
Hennah, Reg. *v.*, 54, 55
Hersey, Com. *v.*, 1019
Hickman, Reg. *v.*, 960, 981
Higbee Case, 578
Higgins, Reg. *v.*, 77
Hodgson, Peo. *v.*, 734
Holmes, Reg. *v.*, 456
Hoops, Arthur F., Peo. *v.*, 802
Horsford, Reg. *v.*, 1027
Hoyet, Affaire, 1025
Hume, Reg. *v.*, 715, 717
Hunter, Reg. *v.*, 456, 478
Humphreys, Jean, Case of, 214
Hyde, State *v.*, 65, 1029
Hyères poisonings, 69

J. B——., Affaire, 1113
Jahn, Doctor, Case of, 922
Jarrey, Reg. *v.*, 1019
Jennie Cramer, Case of (see Malley), 201
Jones, *v.* Fay, 724
Joniaux, Affaire, 951
Journy, Affaire, 1074

Kaley, Reg. *v.*, 733
Kavanagh, Reg. *v.*, 949
Keefe and Turner, Reg. *v.*, 715, 717
Kerr, State *v.*, 1178
Kessler, Peo. *v.*, 456
Kidder, Peo. *v.*, 1096
King, Reg. *v.*, 1021
Kline, Maggie, State *v.*, 1016
Klose Case, 496
Klowsowski, Rex *v.*, 355
Kluhn, State *v.*, 1026
Kropf Fall, 1020

Lacoste, Affaire, 526, 529
Lamson, Reg. *v.*, 853, 856, 861, 862, 863
Langford, Reg. *v.*, 1020
Lapeyre, Affaire, 711

Lebkuchner, Peo. *v.*, 75
L'Héritier, Affaire, 801
Lichtemberg, Affaire de, 270
Linden *v.* d (see Swanenberg)
Lipski, Reg. *v.*, 230, 272, 308
Lloyd, State *v.*, 428
Lodge, Doctor, Case of, 938
Lofthouse, Reg. *v.*, 447
Lustig, Peo. *v.*, 1029

Macdonald, Reg. *v.*, 829
Macleod, Reg. *v.*, 950
Magoon, State *v.*, 1021
Major, State *v.*, 1021
Manchester Cab Mystery, 1177
Mann, Reg. *v.*, 715, 717
Markus, Reg. *v.*, 913
Marsh and Buzzell, State *v.*, 456
Martin, Mary, Case of, 1023
Martiné, Affaire, 1024
Massey and Ferrand, Reg. *v.*, 1093
Masson and Coleman, Reg. *v.*, 949
Maybrick, Reg. *v.*, 215, 218, 426, 428, 456, 463, 467, 478, 494, 508, 518, 519, 520
McAllister, Death, and Campbell, State *v.*, 148, 1178
McConkey, Reg. *v.*, 853
McCormick, Case of, 1021
McCracken, Reg. *v.*, 496
McCraney, Peo. *v.*, 432
McMullen, Reg. *v.*, 353, 356, 362
Medlicott, State *v.*, 950
Meeker and Meeker, State *v.*, 67, 202, 1023
Mercier, Affaire, 483
Merle, Affaire, 717
Merrihew, Peo. *v.*, 1022
Metivier, Affaire, 639
Meyer, Peo. *v.*, 75, 77, 355, 362, 576
Millard, Peo. *v.*, 574
Molineaux, Peo. *v.*, 75, 742
Moore, Reg. *v.*, 736, 1097
Moreau, Affaire, 708, 713
Morris, Reg. *v.*, 829, 853
Morse, State *v.*, 1025

Neill, Reg. *v.* (see Cream), 78, 1026, 1032
Newton, Reg. *v.*, 198, 496
Nichols, Peo. *v.*, 75
Noakes, Reg. *v.*, 855
Northrup, Peo. *v.*, 869

Ober-Todtmann, Case of, 456
Oldham Case, 733
Otto Case, 581
Overbury, Sir Thomas, Case of, 733

Palethorpe, Reg. *v.*, 949
Palmer, Ann, Case of, 353, 362
Palmer, Reg. *v.*, 135, 363, 800, 1017, 1032, 1068
Panchenko-DeLassy Case, 65
Parton, Reg. *v.*, 1178
Pascoe, Reg. *v.*, 1097
Pastré-Beaussier, Affaire, 77, 121, 508, 541
Patrick, Peo. *v.*, 75, 137, 207, 1147
Patterson, William, Rex *v.*, 733
Paul *v.* Travellers' Insurance Co., 63
Pel, Affaire, 77, 203, 414, 427
Perine, Crisfield *v.*, 136
Peterson, Peo. *v.*, 1189
Phares, State *v.*, 1028
Poindron, Affaire, 279
Poirier, Affaire, 1113
Pommerais, Affaire, 1082
Pont de Beauvoisin, Affaire de, 1032
Pouchon, Affaire, 717
Pralet, Affaire, 801
Praslin, Duc de, Case of, 455, 482, 526, 553
Preller-Maxwell Case, 1146
Pritchard, Reg. *v.*, 354, 362, 366

Quenardel, Affaire, 279

Ramier, Affaire, 353
Ramus, Affaire, 801
Reed, Com. *v.*, 1025
Reger Case, 415
Reynolds, Reg. *v.*, 711
Rhymes, Case of, 454
Rice, Case of, 1147
Richards, *v.* Cocking, 783
Richardson, State *v.*, 1018
Riddle Case, 428
Rittinghausen, Affaire, 708

Robbins, State *v.*, 1018
Robbins *v.* State, 1018
Robinson, Case of, 783
Robinson, Com. *v.*, 77
Rodanbosh, Reg. *v.*, 1095
Rogers, Case of, 1146
Rouan, Affaire, 1025
Royal, Reg. *v.*, 1114
Russel and Leny, Rex *v.*, 454

Sager, State *v.*, 447
Salisbury, Peo. *v.*, 1019
Schmidmaier, Case of, 456, 480
Schmit, Affaire, 1119
Schultz Case, the, 1026
Seaham, Reg. *v.*, 736
Shann, Mattie C., State *v.*, 139, 203, 734
Smethurst, Reg. *v.*, 353, 362
Smith, Reg. *v.*, 711, 740
Smith, Azenath, Reg. *v.*, 1017
Smith, Elijah, Case of, 1023
Smith, Madeleine, Reg. *v.*, 214, 399, 402, 416, 462, 497, 519
Smith, Mary, Rex. *v.*, 451
Somers, Reg. *v.*, 232, 279
Sonzogno Case, 999
Sorroghan, Reg *v.*, 232
Soufflard, Case of, 28, 78, 477, 485, 497
Spara, Case of, 21
Speichert Case, 504, 571
Sprague, Reg. *v.*, 223, 868, 870
Stannard Case (see Hayden), 201
Stansfield, Reg. *v.*, 1021
Steele, Reg. *v.*, 870
Stephens, Peo. *v.*, 75
Stewart and Stewart, Rex *v.*, 949
Stickles, State *v.*, 1022
Stokes, Peo. *v.*, 97, 210
Stone, Peo. *v.*, 950
Struth, Reg. *v.*, 829
Sturt, Reg. *v.*, 410
Sutton, Jane, Case of, 829
Swanenburg, Case of, 25, 77, 414, 505
Supérieure de Saint Saturnin, Affaire, 690

Tarbe des Sablous, Affaire, 1121
Tawell, Reg. *v.*, 800
Taylor and Taylor, Reg. *v.*, 717
Taylor, Louisa Jane, Reg. *v.*, 715, 717
Thomas, Peo. *v.*, 493
Thompson, Reg. *v.*, 800
Thormählen, Anna, Case of, 951
Toffana, Case of, 21
Töllner, Case of, 456
Torkington, Reg. *v.*, 949
Toulza, Affaire, 1022
Troppmann, Affaire, 801
Trümpy (see Demme)

U. S. Mut. Acc. Ins. Co. *v.* Nora Newman, 63
Urbino de Freitas, Case of, 951
Ursinus, Case of, 25, 77, 414, 504

Vamplew, Reg. *v.*, 1019
Vaughn and Hull, State *v.*, 1029
Volckmer, Peo. *v.*, 75, 951
Vosburgh, State *v.*, 354
Vyse, Reg. *v.*, 1018

Wainwright, Case of, 1014
Walker, Reg. *v.*, 800
Walkup, Case of, 519
Walsh, Reg. *v.*, 733
Wardell, Peo. *v.*, 1119
Waters, Reg. *v.*, 950
Watkins, Reg. *v.*, 843
Weber, Affaire, 842
Welbeck, Cases at, 1104
Wharton, State *v.*, 209, 354, 362
Whiteling, Com. *v.*, 77
Williams, Peo. *v.*, 75
Williams, Reg. *v.*, 456, 556
Wilson, Catherine, Reg. *v.*, 232, 242
Wilson, Reg. *v.*, 914
Winslow, Reg. *v.*, 353, 362
Wishart, Rex *v.*, 475, 494
Woodford, Reg. *v.*, 949
Woodward, State *v.*, 1027
Wooler, Reg. *v.*, 456, 515
Woudreton, Case of, 412
Wren, Reg. *v.*, 1029

Zwanziger, Case of, 25, 77, 414, 504

# CONTENTS.


PAGE

TABLE OF CASES . . . . . iii

TOXICOLOGY. R. A. WITTHAUS, . . . . . 3

INTRODUCTORY, . . . . . 5

Historical, . . . . . 5

Bibliographical, . . . . . 30

GENERAL TOXICOLOGY, . . . . . 50

Definition of Poison, . . . . . 50

Causation of Poisoning, . . . . . 64

Statistics of Poisonings, . . . . . 71

Absorption of Poisons, . . . . . 78

Distribution of Poisons, . . . . . 88

Methods of Action of Corrosives and Poisons, . . . . . 89

Elimination of Poisons, . . . . . 108

Treatment of Poisoning, . . . . . 110

Prognosis of Poisoning, . . . . . 118

Evidence in Cases of Murder by Poison, . . . . . 118

Evidence from the Living Body, . . . . . 121

Duties of Physician in Cases of Poisoning, . . . . . 127

Evidence from the Dead Body, . . . . . 132

Evidence from the Presence of Poison in the Cadaver, . . . 146

Post-mortem Imbibition, . . . . . 199

Forensic Questions, . . . . . 201

Classification of Poisons, . . . . . 224

SPECIAL TOXICOLOGY, . . . . . 227

Corrosives, . . . . . 227

Mineral Acids, . . . . . 227

Sulfuric Acid, . . . . . 242

Hydrochloric Acid, . . . . . 276

Nitric Acid, . . . . . 293

Other Mineral Acids, . . . . . 308

Fixed Mineral Alkalies, . . . . . 314

Ammonium Hydroxid, etc., . . . . . 326

The Halogens, . . . . . 334

MINERAL POISONS, . . . . . 345

Antimonials, . . . . . 345

Arsenical Poisons, . . . . . 381

Elementary Arsenic, . . . . . 382

PAGE

Hydrogen Arsenid, . . . . . 387
Arsenic Trioxid, . . . . . 394
Arsenical Poisoning, . . . . . 410
Acute Arsenical Poisoning, . . . . . 434
Chronic Arsenical Poisoning, . . . . . 507
Arsenophagia, . . . . . 513
Absorption, Elimination, etc., . . . . . 522
Forensic Questions, . . . . . 557
Arsenical Greens . . . . . 577
Sulfids of Arsenic, . . . . . 584
Arsenates, . . . . . 586
Organic Compounds of Arsenic, . . . . . 587
Analytical, . . . . . 593
Phosphorus, . . . . . 630
Hydrogen Phosphid, . . . . . 679
Chronic Phosphorus Poisoning, . . . . . 681

Metallic Poisons, . . . . . 682
Barium, . . . . . 682
Bismuth, . . . . . 686
Chlorates, . . . . . 690
Chromates, . . . . . 701
Copper, . . . . . 705
Lead (Acute Poisoning), . . . . . 715
Mercury, . . . . . 721
Acute Mercurial Poisoning, . . . . . 745
Chronic Mercurial Poisoning, . . . . . 771
Analytical, . . . . . 773
Zinc, . . . . . 782

Vegetable Poisons, . . . . . 789
Acids, . . . . . 789
Acid of the Acetic Series, . . . . . 789
Hydrocyanic Acid and Cyanic Poisons, . . . . . 791
Oxalic Acid, . . . . . 825
Tartaric Acid, . . . . . 842
Alkaloidal Poisons, . . . . . 845
Aconite and Aconitin, . . . . . 847
The Atropa Group, . . . . . 863
Cocain, . . . . . 893
Colchicum, . . . . . 910
Coniin and Conium, . . . . . 920
Other Poisonous Umbelliferous Plants, . . . . . 929
Gelsemium, . . . . . 935
Morphin and Opium, . . . . . 944
Nicotin and Tobacco, . . . . . 1001
Strychnin and Nux Vomica, . . . . . 1011
Veratrum, Veratin, etc. . . . . 1072

PAGE

Glucosidal Poisons, . . . . . 1080
Digitalis, etc., . . . . . 1080
Miscellaneous Vegetable Poisons, . . . . . 1088
Camphor, . . . . . 1088
Cocculus Indicus, . . . . . 1090
Croton Oil, . . . . . 1093
Essential oils, . . . . . 1094

Animal Poisons, . . . . . 1100
Poisonous Foods, . . . . . 1100
Cantharides, . . . . . 1113

Synthetic Poisons, . . . . . 1116
Carbon Monoxid, . . . . . 1116
Chloroform, . . . . . 1144
Chloral Hydrate, . . . . . 1176
Phenols, . . . . . 1185
Nitrobenzene, . . . . . 1212

Index . . . . . 1225

# TOXICOLOGY.

BY

R. A. WITTHAUS, A.M., M.D.

*Professor of Chemistry, Toxicology and Medical Jurisprudence in Cornell University; Emeritus Professor of Medical Chemistry and Toxicology in the University of Vermont.*

# INTRODUCTION.

## HISTORICAL.

It seems probable that the deleterious qualities of poisonous plants and the effects of the bites of venomous reptiles must have been recognized by prehistoric man at a time long antedating the historical period. The most ancient writings which have come down to us, if they deal with things medical, indicate a knowledge of toxicology in the early civilization of Egypt and India. Duteil[1] has interpreted a passage in an extremely ancient papyrus in the Louvre as follows: "Speak not of the name of Yao under the penalty of the peach," from which it would be difficult to draw any other inference than that the Egyptian priests were acquainted with the preparation of a poisonous substance (hydrocyanic acid) from peach leaves or kernels with which those who betrayed the secrets of the priesthood were destroyed. The papyrus Ebers[2] also makes mention of both mineral and vegetable poisons (lead, antimony, copper, opium, hyoscyamus) without, however, referring to their poisonous qualities.

The translations of the early Sanskrit medical writings contained in the Ayur-Veda (*ca.* B. C. 900?) and the commentaries thereupon (Shastras) of Charaka and Sushruta (*ca.* B. C. 600?) which have been made by Wise,[3] indicate an extensive knowledge of poisons among the Hindus of that early period. The Ayur-Veda contained a division treating of the administration of antidotes for poisons, and of the prevention of the effects of the diseases produced by mineral, vegetable, and animal poisons, and by the bites of venomous serpents, insects, etc. The

[1] Flandin: "Tr. d. Poisons," Par., 1846, i., 31; Hoefer, "Hist. d. l. Chimie," Par., 1842, i., 226.

[2] "Papyros Ebers," Joachim, Berlin, 1890.

[3] "Commentary on the Hindu System of Medicine," T. A. Wise, Calcutta, 1845.

Shastras of Charaka and Sushruta contain sections devoted to poisons and their antidotes (kalpa, panata) in which the actions of vegetable, animal, and mineral poisons are described,[1] including a lucid account of alcoholic intoxication, and the following, which we quote to show that criminal poisoning was then guarded against:

"It is necessary for the practitioner to have a knowledge of the symptoms of the different poisons and their antidotes. As the enemies of the Ràjà, bad women, and ungrateful servants sometimes mix poison with food. On this account the cook should be of good family, virtuous, faithful, and not covetous, nor subject to anger, pride, or laziness. . . . The practitioner should have like qualities, with an intimate knowledge of poisons; and should examine the food to be eaten by a Ràjà in the cooking room. This should be large, airy, light, and surrounded with faithful servants, and no one should be allowed to enter unless he is first examined. . . . A person who gives poison may be recognized. He does not answer questions, or they are evasive answers; he speaks nonsense, rubs the great toe along the ground, and shivers; his face is discolored; he rubs the roots of the hair with his fingers; and he tries by every means to leave the house. The food which is suspected should be first given to certain animals, and if they die, it is to be avoided."

Apart from references to the venom of serpents,[2] Mosaic history contains but few allusions to poison,[3] but it is not probable that the Hebrews during the Egyptian captivity failed to acquire some knowledge of the action of poisons. The "bitter water"[4] and "water of gall,"[5] used by the Hebrews as an ordeal and for punishment, must have contained some poison, at least in those cases in which it possessed any efficacy.[6]

The Greeks at a very early period were acquainted with the action of poisons and venoms. Homer relates that Ulysses[7] sought to obtain from Ephyra a poison (*φάρμακον ἀνδροφόνον*) with which to anoint his arrows; and, according to Ovid,[8] the arrows of Hercules were charged with the venom of the Lerneian serpent. It is from the use of poisons in this manner that

[1] Wise, *l. c.*, pp. 391–412.
[2] Gen. iii. 15; Deut. xxxii. 24, 33.
[3] See "Hierobotanicon," O. Celsius, Upsala, 1745, i., 8, 78; ii., 23, 119, 408.
[4] Numbers v. 17–28.
[5] Jeremiah ix. 15.
[6] Cf. also Mark xvi. 18.
[7] "Od.," i., 261.
[8] "Metam.," ix., 158.

the word "toxicology," common to most modern languages, is derived.[1] Hecate, the daughter of Perseus, is said by Diodorus Siculus to have been skilled in the preparation of poisons; to have discovered that called aconite,[2] and to have tested the virtues of her preparations by mixing them with the food of her guests. Having acquired great experience in the art, she poisoned her husband. Her daughters, Circe and Medea, also became proficient in toxicology, and the former profited by her mother's example, and removed her husband by the same means.[3] To protect himself from the poisons and spells of Circe, Ulysses obtained from Hermes an herb with black root and milk-white flower, which acted as a narcotic.[4]

In the historical period there are numerous evidences of an early knowledge of the action of poisons among the Greeks and neighboring nations. It is related by Plutarch[5] that Alexander the Great (B. C. 333) drank the medicine offered by his physician, Philip, and recovered, although he had been warned that Philip had been bribed to poison him. Xenophon (*ca.* B. C. 400) relates that the use of poison was so frequent among the Medes that it was an ancient custom for the cup-bearers to taste of the wine before presenting it to the king, and that among the Persians the children were instructed in the properties of plants that they might know which were deleterious.[6] Of the fifteen orations of Antiphon (born *ca.* B. C. 480) one was in the matter of an accusation of poisoning.[7] Among the Athenians an indictment for poisoning (*φαρμάκων vel φαρμακείας γραφή*) was tried before the Areiopagus, and a malicious intent was a necessary ingredient of the crime, for which the punishment was death. Women appear to have been most addicted to the crime of poisoning in the Grecian period, as they are at the

[1] Τόξον, a bow; *τοξικός*, for the bow; from which Dioscorides (Alexiph., xx.) derived the name *τοξικόν* (*φάρμακον*) to apply to the poison with which the barbarians smeared their arrows.

[2] Whether this was the plant now known under this name or some other (possibly conium) is not known. The Latin writers used the word to refer to poisonous plants in general (Virgil, "Geor.," ii., 152).

[3] Diodorus Siculus, "Hist.," iv., 45.

[4] "Od.," x., 305; v., 236. Theophrastus and Dioscorides consider this *μῶλυ* to have been a species of garlic. Pliny, "Hist. Nat.," xxv., 8.

[5] "Vit. Alexandri," c. 19.

[6] "Cyropædia," i., 3; viii., 8.

[7] *Κατηγορία φαρμακείας κατὰ τῆς μητρυιᾶς.*

present time.[1] The earliest works extant, treating specially of poisons, are the "Theriaca" and "Alexipharmaca" of Nicander, written between B. C. 185 and B. C. 135,[2] which, although containing much that is fabulous, set forth so wide a knowledge of the effects of many vegetable, animal, and mineral poisons that it is impossible to doubt that the work of Nicander was but the expression in poetical form of information previously obtained by an extensive experience with the agents whose effects he describes, probably by others whose writings, if such existed, have been lost. Indeed, the "History of plants" of Theophrastus,[3] written about B. C. 300, contains many references to the poisonous as well as the medicinal action of the vegetable poisons, including most of those mentioned by Nicander.

Hemlock was used among the Greeks for the execution of criminals, both at Athens and at Marseilles,[4] then a Greek colony,[5] and was the means of execution of Socrates, B. C. 339.[6] It is also related by Valerius Maximus[7] that the senate of Marseilles kept hemlock at the disposal of those who wished to destroy themselves for reasons which the senate deemed to be adequate. In B. C. 317 Olympias, widow of Philip of Macedon, having captured her rival Eurydice, sent to the latter in her prison a sword, a rope, and a cup of hemlock with orders to choose her mode of death.[8]

"The Materia Medica" of Dioscorides, written in the first century of our era,[9] which, with the commentary of Matthio-

[1] See the oration of Antiphon above, and Kennedy, Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities," London, 1870, p. 895; Friedreich's "Bl. f. ger. Anthrop.," 1850, i., 65; 1853, i., 40; 1854, ii., 32, 78.

[2] Poems in hexameter verse. The Θηριακά of nearly a thousand lines, and the Ἀλεξιφάρμακα of more than six hundred lines.

[3] Περὶ φυτῶν ἱστορία. The best editions are those of Bodæus a Stapel, fol., Amstelod., 1644, and Schneider, 5 vols., Lips., 1818–21.

[4] Cicuta quoque venenum est publica Atheniensium pœna invisa, ad multa tamen usus non omittendi. Pliny, "Hist. Nat.," xxv., 95.

[5] Valerius Max., ii., 6.

[6] Diogenes Laërtius, ii. Whether the poison by which Socrates was destroyed was in fact conium maculatum was a question among the earlier toxicologists. Wepfer ("Hist. Cicut. Aquat.," vi. Ed., Basil., 1679, p. 5) gives a full account of the controversy. The evidence appears to be in favor of the affirmative, as is shown by Schultze: "Toxicologia Veterum," Halle, 1788, p. 34, s. 2, and particularly by Imbert-Gourbeyre: "La Mort de Socrate," Paris, 1876.

[7] Lib. xxi., cap. 6.

[8] Diodorus, xix., 11; Justin., xiv., 5; Ælian, V. H., xiii., 36.

[9] The first Greek edition, fol., Venet., 1499, ap. Aldum Manutium; the first Latin translation, attributed to Petrus Aponensis, fol., Colle, 1478. Of the numerous later editions probably the best is that of Saracenus, fol., Francof., 1598.

lus[1] remained the standard work upon the subject down to the sixteenth century, contained a treatise on poisons and their antidotes.[2]

The search for antidotes was probably coeval with the discovery of the deleterious effects of poisons. The earliest references to the use of counter-poisons are those contained in the Odyssey[3] and in the Shastras.[4] Theophrastus and Nicander also direct what remedies shall be used to combat the effects of poisons. It was in the first century B. C., however, that the idea of antagonizing the action of one poison by another, or by habituation, was first developed. According to Galen[5] Zopyrus, a physician of Alexandria, invented an antidote which he recommended to Mithridates, king of Pontus; and Celsus refers to a similar composition which the same physician prepared for one of the Ptolemies. The extended acquaintance of Mithridates with the action of poisons and of their antidotes is frequently referred to in classical literature, and it is related that when (in B. C. 63) he wished to commit suicide, his constitution had been so long inured to antidotes that poison had no effect upon him and he was compelled to have a mercenary dispatch him with his sword.[6] The Mithridatic antidote is described by Celsus[7] as consisting of thirty-six ingredients. As, according to Pliny,[8] Pompey caused a translation of the work of Mithridates on poisons to be made by Lenæus, it is not improbable that the Mithridatic served as a model for the "Theriac" of Andromachus, and the numerous other theriacs and alexipharmacs, the use of which continued down to the beginning of the eighteenth century.

The earliest reference to criminal poisoning in Roman his-

[1] First published in Italian, 1544. Many later editions in Latin, of which the most esteemed is that of Venice, 1565, fol.

[2] Printed as the sixth book, *περὶ δηλητηρίων φαρμάκων*, in the Aldine, 1499, 1518, Cologne, 1529, and Paris, 1549, editions; and in that of Saracenus as separate treatises, "Alexipharmaca" and "Theriaka."

[3] See p. 6.

[4] See p. 5.

[5] "De Antid.," ii., 8, vol. xiv., p. 150. Ed. Kühn and Celsus, v., 23, s. 2, p. 94.

[6] Appian, "Mithridat.," 107–111; Dion Cass., xxxvii., 3, 11–13; Plut., "Pompey," 41; Pliny, "Hist. Nat.," xxv., 3; Gellius, "Noct. Att.," xvii., 16. Also Martial:

Profecit poto Mithridates sæpe veneno,
Toxica ne possent sæva nocere sibi.

[7] Celsus, v., 23. Galen, "De Antid.," ii., 9, says forty-four, and Pliny, "Hist. Nat.," xxix., 8, fifty-four.

[8] "Hist. Nat.," xxv., 3.

tory was in B. C. 331, when about twenty matrons, including Cornelia and Sergia, were surprised in the act of preparing a poison, which they were compelled by the magistrates to drink, and thus perished. Following this, other matrons to the number of one hundred and seventy were convicted.[1] In B. C. 184 the prætor was directed by the senate to investigate cases of poisoning (de veneficiis quærere) growing out of the bacchanalian orgies, and in B. C. 180 another like investigation was directed during the prevalence of a pestilence. In both a great number of persons were convicted.[2]

The first legislative enactment specifically relating to the crime of poisoning was the Lex Cornelia de Sicariis et Veneficiis, passed by the dictator Sulla in B. C. 82, which continued in force, with some modifications, until the fall of the empire. The punishment provided was *deportatio in insulam* and confiscation of property if the prisoner was of high rank, and exposure to wild animals if of low degree. A later provision made the law applicable to druggists (pigmentarii) who carelessly administered poisons, and to women who, even without evil intent, administered poison to produce conception, if the person to whom it was given died. Women so convicted were punished by banishment.[3] In the legislation of Justinian poisoning was regarded as a more heinous crime than murder by violent means.[4]

Although many of the suspected poisonings during the later years of the Republic and the Empire mentioned in Roman literature were undoubtedly false accusations or mere suspicions, the very prevalence of the fear and imputation of poisoning indicates a widespread popular knowledge of the action of poisons and readiness to use them, which is further proved to have existed at that period by a great number of murders by poison, the historical proof of which cannot be questioned.

Livia, the wife of Augustus, was strongly suspected of having poisoned Marcellus, the son of Octavia, and Caius and Lucius, the children of Julia, and of having even hastened the death of Augustus by administration of poison in A. D. 14, to

[1] Livy, viii., 18; Val. Max., ii., 5, s. 3.

[2] Livy, xxxix., 8, 38, 41; xl., 37.

[3] Marcian, Dig. 48, tit. 8, s. 3; Inst. 4, tit. 18, s. 5.

[4] Plus est hominem exstinguere veneno, quam occidere gladio. Dig. xlviii, 8; iv., 3.

secure the succession to her son Tiberius,[1] who was believed to have compassed the death of Germanicus by poison in A. D. 19, with the aid of Cn. Piso and his wife Plancina.[2] In this connection Tacitus also states that in A. D. 50 Martina, a notorious poisoner (famosa venefica), and the favorite of Plancina, was sent to Rome for trial, but died suddenly on her arrival at Brundisium.[3] During the reign of Tiberius, Sejanus seduced Livia, the wife of Drusus, the son of the emperor, and with her aid and that of the physician Eudemus, caused the death of Drusus by poison administered by Lygdus in A. D. 23. The facts were only brought to light eight years later upon the information of Apicata, the wife of Sejanus, supported by the confessions, under torture, of Eudemus and Lygdus.[4]

It is stated that Caligula left a large chest filled with several sorts of poisons, which being, at the command of Claudius, thrown into the sea not long after the death of Caligula, the waters were so infected thereby that there died abundance of fish.[5]

Agrippina and her son Nero, aided by Locusta and Xenophon, made elaborate studies in experimental toxicology upon the human subject, and applied the knowledge so gained to the removal of Crispus Passienus, the second husband of Agrippina, the emperor Claudius, Domitia, and Britannicus. Locusta was executed under Galba.[6]

One of the most masterly of the orations of Cicero was in defense of A. Cluentius Habitus[7] (B. C. 66), accused by Oppianicus, son of Statius Albius, of three distinct acts of poisoning, two of which had proved successful, of which accusation he was acquitted. Cluentius himself had previously (B. C. 74) accused Statius Albius of an attempt to poison him, and, it was claimed, had secured his conviction by bribery of the judices. In his defense Cicero also accuses Statius Albius and Sassia, the mother, and one of the accusers of Cluentius, of having poisoned Cluentia, a former wife of Albius, and also makes a counter-

[1] Dion Cass., liii., 33.

[2] Tac., "Ann.," ii., 73; iii., 16; Pliny, "Hist. Nat.," xi., 71.

[3] "Ann.," ii., 7; iii., 7.

[4] Sueton., "Tib.," 62; Tacit., "Ann.," iv., 3, 8, 11.

[5] Platina, "Lives of the Popes," Ed. Ryeaut, p. 2.

[6] Tacitus, "Ann.," xii., 61, 66, 67; xiii., 15, 19; Suetonius, "Nero," 33; Dion Cass., lx., 34; lxiv., 3; Juv., i., 71.

[7] Pro Cluentio. See also Blair, "Lectures on Rhetoric," New York, 1829, pp. 298–311.

charge against another accuser of his client, Clodia, the wife of Q. Met. Celer, that she had poisoned her husband, and further, refers to a physician, Clodius, as having been employed by Oppianicus to poison his grandmother, Dinæa.

It is rarely that the nature of the poison used is referred to by Greek or Roman writers. The word "aconitum," as used by Juvenal, Martial, and others, applies to any form of vegetable poison, but in one passage of Pliny it is specially applied to a certain plant.[1] C. Papirius Carbo is said to have committed suicide by cantharides in B. C. 119, and his brother, Cn. Papirius Carbo, destroyed himself in B. C. 119 with a "solution of vitriol" (atramentum sutorium).[2] Pliny states that opium was frequently used as a means of suicide, and cites a specific instance in the case of Post. Lic. Cæcina.[3] The blood of the ox is reputed as poisonous by Nicander and Dioscorides, and Æson was said to have been forced to kill himself by drinking of it.[4] Either the account is fabulous, or, as seems more probable, the poisonous quality of putrid blood was recognized, particularly as Nicander refers to "black" blood. At a much later period (A. D. 364) the death of the Emperor Jovian was probably the subject of the first historical reference to poisoning by carbon monoxid.[5]

That permission to commit suicide by poison was granted during the Empire, as at Athens, is evident by the case of Euphrates, who, having reached an advanced age, asked and obtained of Hadrian the permission to put an end to himself by poison.[6]

Simulation of poisoning was not unknown among the Romans, as Pliny[7] relates that Drusus (B. C. 91) drank goat's blood that the pallor so produced might aid in substantiating his accusation of poisoning against his brother-in-law, Cæpio.

[1] "Hist. Nat.," xxvii., 2. This passage also refers to a method of administration which has been very rarely imitated in modern times: Sed antiquorum curam diligentiamque quis possit satis venenari, cum constet omnium venenorum ocyssimum esse aconitum, et tactis quoque genitalibus fœminini sexus animalium eodem die inferre mortem? Hoc fuit venenum, quo interemtas dormientes a Calpurnio Bestia uxores M. Cæcilius accusator objecit. Hinc illa atrox peroratio ejus in digitum.

[2] Schmitz, in Smith's "Dict.," i., 610, 611.

[3] "Hist. Nat.," xx., 76.

[4] Nicand., "Alexiph.," 312; Diosc., "Alexiph.," cap. xxv.; Diod. Sic., iv., 50. See also Pliny, "Hist. Nat.," xxviii., 41.

[5] Plate in Smith's "Dict.," ii., 615; Hoffmann, "Op. Omn.," i., 229. Gibbon, iii., 232.

[6] Dion Cass., lxix., 8.

[7] "Hist. Nat.," xxviii., 41.

During the interval between the division of the Roman Empire (A. D. 364) and the Renaissance, a period of a thousand years, toxicological science, so far as methods of detection and symptomatology are concerned, made no step in advance, and the armamentarium of the poisoner was only slightly extended by the addition of a few new forms of poisons already known, such as white arsenic, and other chemical compounds discovered by the Greek and Arabian alchemists. The history of this period is lacking in that precision which is essential to distinguish between mere suspicion of poisoning in cases of sudden death of prominent persons and deaths truly attributable to poison. Yet there is no lack of supposed poisonings, although less concealed methods of disposing of obnoxious persons were more freely resorted to than during the comparatively civilized period of the Roman Empire. An indication of the customs of the times is to be found in the methods of termination of the reigns of the eighty-three emperors of the East from Valens (A. D. 364) to Constantine XII. (*obiit* A. D. 1453); of these, thirty-nine died from causes presumably natural, seventeen by assassination, four were killed in battle, two by accident, seven by poison,[1] and fourteen were disposed of by confinement in monasteries.

Constantine the Great is said to have caused the death of his son Crispus in A. D. 326, either "by the hand of the executioner or by the more gentle operation of poison."[2] Nine of the successors of Charlemagne as emperors of the Holy Roman Empire, anterior to the accession of the house of Austria in 1438, died from the effects of poison.[3]

[1] Constantine III., A. D. 641, by his stepmother, Martina (Gibbon, "Rom. Emp.," ed. Smith, London, 1862, vi., 73); Leo IV., A. D. 780 (Robertson, "Hist. Christ. Church," ii., 151); Constantine VII., A. D. 959, by his son, Romanus II., at the instigation of his wife Theophano, who, four years later, A. D. 963, poisoned her husband as she had his father (Smith, "Dict. Biogr.," i., 840; iii., 656, 657; Gibbon, *l. c.*, vi., 103, 104); Zimisces, A. D. 975 (Gibbon, *l. c.*, vi., 107; Smith, "Dict.," i., 469); Romanus III., A. D. 1034, by his wife Zoe (Gibbon, *l. c.*, vi., 109; Smith, "Dict.," iii., 657); Henry A. D. 1216 (Smith, "Dict. " ii 382).

[2] Gibbon, ii., 352.

[3] Charles the Bald (II.) by a Hebrew physician, Sedecias, in 877; Otho II. at Rome in 983; Otho III. by Stephanie, widow of Crescentius, in 1002 (Robertson, *l. c.*, ii., 435); Conrad III., by Roger of Sicily in 1152; Henry VI. by his wife Constance, in 1197; Frederick II. by an illegitimate son, in 1250; Conrad IV., according to some by orders of the Pope, according to others his physician, John Maurus, of Salernum, administered an enema containing powdered diamond and scammony, in treatment for a fever, whereof he died in 1254; Henry VII. by poison administered in the sacrament by monks at the instigation of Robert, King of Naples,

Of the Popes of Rome, up to the close of Platina's history, at the death of Paul II. in 1471, five are said to have died of poison.[1] In the "Acta Sanctorum" of the Bollandists are many references to instances of poisoning which have been collected by Marx.[2]

Rosamond, widow of Albion, King of Pannonia, whose murder by Helmichis she had instigated, sought to poison her confederate, in 575, with poison in wine. He drank half, and, feeling the effects, compelled her to drink the remainder, so that in a few hours both came to their end.[3]

Childebert, King of Austrasia, was poisoned in 596, either by his mother Brunhilde or by Fridegonde, Queen of the Franks. The life of the latter "could be summarized in a chronological table of assassinations by steel or poison"; the former was accused of having poisoned her grandson, Thierry, and of having murdered ten kings or sons of kings.[4]

In the first years of the twelfth century Bertrade, wife of Philip I. of France, attempted to poison her stepson, afterward Louis VI., who escaped death by a miracle and suffered long from the effects of the poison.[5]

Early in the thirteenth century King John of England is said to have caused the death of Maud Fitzwalter in the Tower of London by a poisoned egg.[6]

The Register of the Chatelet at Paris, under date of July 22d, 1390, contains an account of the examination of one Jehan le Porchier, accused of intent to poison the king (Charles VI.)[7]

Charles the Bad (II.) of Navarre is said to have been well versed in alchemy and toxicology. Godefroy of St. Denis and Juvenal Ursinus recite the directions given by Charles to a

in 1313 (Infessura, Diarium, ed. Eccard, "Corp. Hist. Med. Aevi.," ii., 1866. Platina, "Lives of the Popes," ed. Rycaut, p. 304); Gunther, poisoned by a physician of Frankfort in 1349. (See Hoefer, "Biog. gén.," *passim*.)

[1] John XIV., 984 (Robertson, *l. c.*, ii., 419); Clement II., 1046 (Platina, ed. Rycaut, p. 201; Robertson, *l. c.*, ii., 550); Damasus II., 1048 (Robertson, *ibid.*); Victor III., 1087 (Platina 215; Robertson, ii., 668); Benedict XI. (or X.), 1303 (Infessura, *l. c.*, ii., 1865). An attempt was also made to poison Eugene IV. in 1432. (Infessura, *l. c.*, ii., 1876; Platina, *l. c.*, 358.)

[2] "Lehre von den Giften," Gött., 1827, p. 38.

[3] Machiavelli, "Hist. Florence," ed. Bohn, p. 12.

[4] Thierry, "Récits Mérovigniens."

[5] Hoefer, "Biogr. gén."; Prudhomme, "Crimes des Reines de France," Par., 1791, p. 83.

[6] Dixon, "Her Majesty's Tower," London, 1869, i., 46.

[7] Introduction, vol. i., xiii.

minstrel, Woudreton, that he shall purchase "sublimed arsenic," which he will find in the shops of the apothecaries, and poison the King of France (Charles VI.), his brother, and two uncles, by mixing it with their food or drink. Woudreton was captured and executed in 1384.[1]

In the writings of physicians during the Middle Ages are indications in varied forms showing that criminal poisoning was certainly not a lost art. Thus Oribasius includes in the elaborate collection of earlier medical writers, which he prepared at the command of Emperor Julian (A. D. 361), a chapter on poisons, the brevity of which is accounted for by the statement that the dissemination of the knowledge of the action of poisons would be an aid to the commission of crime.[2] The same view was not entertained by Aëtius of Amida, physician to Justinian I., who wrote in the middle of the sixth century, and described the poisons then known, chiefly those already mentioned by Nicander and Dioscorides, and their effects and antidotes.[3] The fifth book of the "de Arte medendi," of Paulus Ægineta (*circa* A. D. 650), treats in the first twenty-six chapters of venoms and in the remaining forty of poisons,[4] and is practically a transcript of Dioscorides.

From the middle of the seventh century to the rise of the school of Salernum in the beginning of the eleventh century, was a period practically without contributions to medical literature by Christian writers, although several Arab physicians of note lived in the tenth and eleventh centuries, whose works contain more or less of toxicological interest, particularly with reference to substances having poisonous qualities, such as corrosive sublimate and white arsenic, which had been discovered by the Arabian and Greek alchemists. The eighth book of the "Almansor"[5] of Rhazes (*ob.* 923 or 932) treats of poisons and antidotes. Corrosive sublimate is described as being highly poisonous, while liquid mercury was found non-toxic in an experi-

[1] Hoefer, "Histoire de la Chimie." ex Mangin, "Poisons," p. 36. For other instances of poisoning during this period, see Marx, "Gifte," i., 42, *seq.*

[2] De venenis neque tutum est indefinite scribere, neque memoriæ literarum commendare omnes curationes neque nocumenta, quæ quisquis ex eis nasci dicit, siquidem qui hæc docebat, causam scelestis præbebit, ut multa mala faciat ("De loc. affect.," iv., 63).

[3] Tetrabiblion IV., serm. i., 10, 45–81.

[4] Ed. Basil., fol., 1532, pp. 304–331.

[5] "Liber medicinalis Almansoris."

ment upon a monkey. In the "Liber Regius of Haly Abbas"[1] (*ob.* 994) directions are given for the treatment of poisoning. Avicenna (980–1037) wrote at length concerning poisons, their action and antidotes.[2] His death was due to a heroic treatment to which he subjected himself, accelerated by a mithridatic containing an excess of opium. The work of Serapion the Younger (*circa* 1070), which is a compilation from previous writers, contains much of toxicological interest. He describes nux vomica, but does not refer to its tetanic action, mentions the depilatory and escharotic power of arsenic trisulfid (Galen), and discusses the bezoar and its virtue as a universal antidote.[3]

Several Arabian and European medical writers during the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries described the actions of poisons and antidotes; among others, Johannes Actuarius, Averrhoes (*ob.* 1206), Maimonides (*ob.* 1208), Nicholaus Præpositus, and Gilbertus Anglus. A few also contributed special treatises upon poisons; Petrus of Abano (1250–1320); Arnaldus of Villanova (*ob.* 1314); Antonius Guainierius (*ob.* 1445), and Santis de Ardoynis (*ob.* 1424–26).

With the Renaissance in Italy poisoning became an art, practised for private vengeance or cupidity, or political murder at the procurement of states as well as individuals. During the fifteenth century no less than fourteen editions of the "De Venenis" of Abano were printed, the rarity of all of which is additional testimony of their popular use.

The despot of that period "protected his bedchamber with a picked guard, and watched his meat and drink lest they should be poisoned," and "no one believed in the natural death of a prince; princes must be poignarded or poisoned" (Symonds). Of the long list of poisonings of prominent persons during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, a few may be cited as examples: Polissena, the first wife of Francesco Sforza, and her little girl were poisoned by her aunt; Gian Galeazzo Sforza was poisoned in 1494 by his uncle, Ludovico; Cardinal Ippolito di Medici was poisoned by his brother, Alessandro, in 1535, who also caused the death of the poet Berni by the same means in 1536;

[1] Lib. iv., c. 38.

[2] "Kanon," lib. ii., iv.

[3] "De simplicium medicamentorum historia," Venet., 1552, iv., 16; vi., 6; vi., 31. The bezoar (calculi from the intestines of herbivorous animals) continued in vogue as an antidote until the beginning of the eighteenth century. (See Marx, "Gifte," 210–211.

Antonio Fiziraga was poisoned at Lodi in 1402; Biordo Michelotti was stabbed between the shoulders with a poisoned dagger by his relative, the abbot of S. Pietro, in 1416; a princess of the house of Este was poisoned by her husband in 1493 to prevent her poisoning him; while Lucchino Visconti was plotting to murder his wife, Isabella Fieschi, she succeeded in poisoning him in 1349; Gian Galeazzo Visconti poisoned his uncle Bernabo in 1385; Pietro Riario, Cardinal of San Sisto, died at Rome in 1474, poisoned, it is alleged, by the Venetians; Louisa Strozzi was killed by a corrosive poison in 1534; Ladislas, King of Naples, died in 1414 from the effects of a poison, which a physician of Perugia had placed upon the lips of his daughter, the king's mistress; Leo X. (Medici) died suddenly in 1521, and, according to the testimony of physicians, by poison. The historian Guicciardini, in an essay upon the form of government to which Florence was best suited, speaks of the manner in which tyrants should be dealt with as follows: "The one true remedy would be to destroy and extinguish them (the tyrants) so utterly that not a vestige should remain, and to employ for this purpose the poignard or poison, as may be most convenient; otherwise the least surviving spark is certain to cause trouble and annoyance for the future."[1]

That political murder by poison was considered as quite legitimate in Italy at that time is evidenced by the contents of the secret archives of the Council of Ten at Venice, which have been published by Lamansky:[2]

The second minute in the collection, under date of May 24th, 1419, is an agreement of the Council to a proposition of Michaletus Mudacio to poison Sigismund, King of Hungary, for a specified reward, and that poison shall be furnished him for the purpose. This Mudacio seems to have played a double game with the Council, for after experiments with alleged poisons found to be harmless, and several discussions in the Council concerning him in 1419, 1420, and 1432, the desired end was not attained, and Sigismund died a natural death in 1437.[3] The third entry in the record, September 23d, 1419, relates to an offer by the

[1] For poisonings in Italy at this period, other than the Borgian, see Symonds, "Renaissance in Italy," i.; Roscoe, "Life of Leo X."; "Histoire des Papes," Paris, 1842–44; Corvo: "Chronicles of the House of Borgia," 1901; Staley: "Tragedies of the Medici," (1908); and the historians of the period: Machiavelli, Guicciardini, Sismondi, Varchi, Infessura.

[2] "Secrets d'Etat de Venise," St. Petersburg, 1884.

[3] See also Lamansky, *l. c.*, p. 159.

Archbishop of Trebizonde to procure the death by poison of Marsilius of Carrara, which was accepted and payment of fifty ducats and a horse ordered. In 1450, December 2d, "the Council received a poison in the shape of balls, prepared at their express order, and killing by its odor alone, when thrown into the fire. A distinguished person, discreet and intelligent, subject of another state, having offered his services to poison Count Francesco Sforza,[1] with only the condition that the poison should be furnished him, the Council, in view of the advantages which the State might gain from the death of the Count, decrees that the effects of the poison shall be previously tested upon a person condemned to death." The same matter was further discussed by the Council during 1451–53, and matters seem to have been pressing in September and November, 1453, when the last references to the project impose the condition that it shall be executed in December. Again, August 24th, 1464, it accepts a proposition of a Manual Sardoun, to poison the Sultan Mahomet II. for a stated compensation.[2] Under date of November 5th, 1477, the Council records its acceptance of the proposition of Bishop Raditch, to cause the poisoning of Sanzach and Ismael, two Turkish generals then besieging Croya. For this service a pecuniary compensation is agreed upon, partly in the form of a pension "until by the intercession of the Council with the Pope, the latter shall have given him (the bishop) a benefice." Again, January 14th, 1478–79, it accepts the proposition of one Lazarus, "the Turk," to poison the wells from which the Pasha and his army take their water; and orders that poison in sufficient quantity be sent him. June 27th, 1492, the Council accepts an offer of one Jacob of Venice, to poison a sea-captain, Barbetta, who had gone over to the Turks. February 13th, 1514–15, orders are sent to the Count of Lessina to poison or otherwise assassinate the Turk Kara-Mustapha. On December 29th, 1525, the Council took measures to avoid awkward complications arising from the misdirection of certain letters relating to poisoning. April 27th, 1527, it deliberates over an offer on the part of Don Babo de Naldo to poison the Duke of Bourbon. October 29th, 1562, the Council orders the rectors of Zara to cause the death of a prisoner, Camillo Pecchiari, by a poison which they sent for the purpose, and which they direct to be given in small and repeated doses, that the death may appear to be due to disease. March 27th, 1563, orders are sent to the Venetian agent in Constantinople, to cause the death of a dragoman, suspected of treachery, by poison. September 20th, 1564, the Council sends letters denying that it caused the poisoning of Giordano-Orsini. May 12th, 1568, the destruction of a wounded prisoner, by the application of poison to his wound by the barber having charge of him, is ordered. February 5th,

[1] Sforza died of dropsy March 8th, 1466.

[2] Mahomet died May 3d, 1481.

1570–71, the Council sent a chest of poison to the proveditor in Dalmatia, with orders to poison the wells and springs from which the enemies of the Republic take their water. At various times during 1574–86 the Council discusses the cases of two Turkish captains, finally causing their death by poison, and sending instructions to its representative at Constantinople to ascribe their deaths to disease. June 3d, 1592, the Council suggests to its envoy at Constantinople, that he poison a dragoman in his employ, whose faithfulness it doubts. During the seventeenth century the secret archives continue to refer frequently to the poisoning of enemies of the Republic. Indeed, as late as December 16th, 1755, the Council finds that the poisons in its collection are in great disorder, and orders the Inquisitors to put them in a more safe and serviceable condition.

That the Council at an early date sought to prevent the too vulgar use of poisons is shown by a law passed by it in 1410, in which apothecaries are forbidden under severe penalties to give or sell poisons to any person without an order from the judges.[1]

Three recipes for the preparation of poison are preserved as "secreta secretissima" in the archives under date of 1540–44. One of these shows the poison to have consisted of a mixture of corrosive sublimate, white arsenic, arsenic trisulfid, and arsenic trichlorid, prepared by sublimation.[2]

Of the numerous murders committed by Pope Alexander VI. (1492-1503) and his son, Cæsar Borgia, many were by poison. The unfortunate Zizim, or Djem, son of Mahomet II., who had sought refuge at Rome from his brother Bajazet, was poisoned between Rome and Naples by Alexander in 1495, for a consideration of 300,000 ducats paid by the Sultan. Agnelli, bishop of Cosenza, was poisoned in 1497 by Cæsar, who also caused the poisoning of the Bishop of Cette, in France, 1498, and that of his own near relative, Giovanni Borgia, in 1500. At least five cardinals, Giambattista Orsino; Ferrera, Cardinal of Mo-

[1] "Nullo modo vel ingenio possit dare nec vendere talem speciem veneni sive tossici alicui persone de mondo—sine buleta predicta et licentia dominorum justiciariorum," Lamansky, *l. c.*, p. 533.

[2] The materials used in the first sublimation were: "Sulimado, L. 2" (corrosive sublimate); "arsenicho," g. 6; "rexegal, g. 2" (realgar. See Kopp, "Gesch. d. Chem.," iv., 99); "oro pimento, g. 6" (orpiment); "sal armonia, g. 6" (ammonium chlorid. See Kopp, *l. c.*, iii., 237); "sal gema, g. 6" (sodium chlorid); "verde rame, g. 4" (verdigris). Arsenic trichlorid would be produced by the action of the chlorids upon the compounds of arsenic. In the second sublimation "radix napello, g. 4" (aconite), and "aqua de ciclamina, L. 10" (cyclamen europæum).

dena; Michiel, Cardinal St. Angelo; and the Cardinals of Capua and Verona, were removed by poison between 1495 and 1503, to satisfy the rapacity of Alexander. "Having sold the scarlet to the highest bidder, he used to feed his prelate with rich benefices. When he had fattened him sufficiently, he poisoned him, laid hands upon his hoards, and recommenced the game."[1] Alexander himself finally fell a victim to his own poison in 1503, and Cæsar only escaped death at the same time after a severe illness; for the Pope's butler served the poisoned wine, intended for some wealthy cardinals, to the Pope and his son by mistake.

Catharine di Medicis, wife of Henry II. of France (1533–89) is said to have had in her employ a Milanese named Reni, who served her in the double capacity of perfumer and poisoner.[2]

A story in the memoirs of Henri de Guise, about the middle of the seventeenth century (1648) indicates the popular feeling with regard to poisoning: A soldier being requested to assassinate Annese, the successor of Massaniello at Naples, shrank with horror from the suggestion, but at the same time signified his perfect willingness to poison him.

Nor was poisoning unknown in England during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. In 1531 a statute of Henry VIII. (22 Hen. VIII., c. 9) ordered poisoners to be boiled to death. In 1537 particular precautions were taken for the safety of the infant Edward, Prince of Wales: "The food supplied for the child's use was to be largely 'assayed.' His clothes were to be washed by his own servants, and no other hand might touch them. The material was to be submitted to all tests of poison."[3] In 1542 a young woman was boiled alive at Smithfield for having poisoned three families.[4] On September 15th, 1613, Sir Thomas Overbury died in the Tower of London, poisoned by corrosive sublimate, administered in an enema at the

[1] Symonds, *l. c.*, 414. As to the Borgian poisonings see also Roscoe, "Life of Leo X."; Gordon, "Lives of Alexander VI. and his son Cæsar Borgia"; Tomasi, "Vita di Cesare Borgia"; Lamansky, *op. cit.;* Goetz, "Diss. de Mensis Pontificiorum venenatis," Lubeck, 1715.

[2] "Discours merveilleux de la Vie . . . de Catherine de Medicis," 1649, pp. 43, 56, 64, 65, 78, 84, 116, 154. The first edition of this work, incorrectly attributed to H. Estienne, dated 1575, was published in 1574. See also Freer, "Life of Jeanne d'Albert," Lond., n. d., 399, 402–405.

[3] Froude, "His. of Eng.," iii., 246.

[4] Wriotherley's Chronicle, ex Blyth.

instigation of Robert Carr, Earl of Somerset, and his notorious countess, both of whom were tried and convicted of the crime in 1616 and condemned to death, but escaped through the weakness of James I., although their humbler instruments were executed.[1]

In Italy and France during the latter part of the seventeenth and the beginning of the eighteenth century, the use of poison as an agent of secret murder became so common as to warrant the violation of the secret of the confessional and the establishment of special tribunals. During the pontificate of Alexander VII., in 1659, the clergy of Rome informed the supreme pontiff of the great number of poisonings revealed to them in the confessions of young widows. An investigation led to the discovery of a secret society, which met at the house of Hieronyma Spara, who, in return for "charity," dispensed an "acquetta" so graduated in potency as to cause the death of those to whom it was administered within the period of time desired. La Spara and thirteen of her companions were hanged, a large number of the culprits were whipped half-naked through the streets of Rome, and some of the highest rank were punished with fines and banishment. The Pope caused the papers to be brought to St. Angelo that the iniquitous secret should not become known. At about the same time, but somewhat later, the still more notorious Toffana carried on a similar traffic at Naples, where she was arrested in 1709, but escaped to a monastery, whence she continued to dispense *Manna di San Nicola di Bari*, until she was again apprehended and executed, after having caused the death of six hundred persons, probably in 1719, she being then about seventy years of age.[2] The most fantastic statements have been made concerning the nature of the poison used by Spara and Toffana. The most trustworthy

[1] Amos, "The Great Oyer of Poisoning," Lond., 1846.

[2] The Spara is said to have been the pupil of Toffana, as both were Sicilians. If there was any relation between them, however, it was more probably the reverse. La Spara was certainly executed during the pontificate of Alexander VII., probably in 1659. From internal evidence in the letter of Gavelli to Hoffmann (quoted in the next note) Toffana was a prisoner in Naples at least as late as 1718. If she was then seventy years of age she could only have been eleven years old when La Spara was executed. The statement of Keysler, that the Toffana was still alive at Naples in 1730, is, if true, proof positive that Toffana was the successor of La Spara in point of time.

contemporaneous evidence, however, is that it was an aqueous solution of white arsenic.[1] The statement of the Abbé Gagliani quoted and apparently favored by Beckmann,[2] that it was a mixture of opium and cantharides, is not consistent with the further statement of the Abbé that it was as limpid as rock water and without taste, nor with that of Haller,[3] that it was without taste or odor. The absence of taste and odor is also inconsistent with the supposition that it was a putrid product. On the other hand, an aqueous solution of arsenic trioxid is odorless and colorless and practically tasteless.

While information concerning the Spara and Toffana poisonings is only to be found in fragmentary references of an unofficial character, the record of the contemporaneous poisonings in France by the Marchioness of Brinvilliers and her accomplices and imitators is quite as complete as in most cases of the present day. Indeed what would correspond to our "appeal

[1] Halle ("Gifthistorie," 1787, p. 80) says that it was prepared by bandits from the froth of the mouths of victims tortured to death; and Blyth ("Poisons," p. 11), after stating that two popes, Pius III. (*ob.* 1503) and Clement XIV. (*ob.* 1775) between whose deaths nearly two hundred and seventy-two years elapsed, were both victims of Toffana, advances the theory of the formation of putrid arsenical derivatives, based upon alleged facts for which we can find no authority. As against these fables we have the contemporaneous statements of Wepfer and Hoffmann: Wepfer ("De Cicuta aquatica," etc., Basil, 1679, p. 295) says that J. A. Bartholin, of Turin, etc., had recently told him that the poison with which certain Roman (female) poisoners had, under the impious cloak of religion, caused much damage and had suffered the merited punishment for their crimes under Alexander VII. was arsenical, and called by them "acquetta." This clearly refers to the poisonings of La Spara. Fr. Hoffmann ("Med. rat.," ii., pr. ii., c. 12, s. xix., ed. Genev., 1753, p. 198), after referring to the poisonings under Alexander VII., reproduces this letter received by him from Garelli, the physician of the Emperor: "Your elegant dissertation on the errors concerning poisoning recalls that slow poison with which a famous (female) poisoner now living in the prisons of Naples used fatally in six hundred cases. This is really nothing but crystallized arsenic dissolved by simple decoction in a large quantity of water, to which cymbellaria is added, with what object I know not. This was communicated to me by the Emperor, to whom the minutes of the trial, confirmed by the confession of the poisoner, were transmitted. The solution was known commonly at Naples as Aqua della Toffanina." The dissertation referred to in the above was first published in 1718. Professor Wegler, of Coblenz, in 1814, said that he had in his possession a bottle of the original Aqua Toffana, which was cubical in shape, of blue glass, with the letters S. N. blown in the glass, hermetically sealed, with one end drawn out to a point and the other bent into a hook, and filled with a perfectly clear and transparent liquid. (Jahrb. d. Staatsarznk., 1814, vii., 425.)

[2] "Hist. Inventions," ed. Bohn, 1884, i., 47–63.

[3] Vorlesungen, Bern, 1784, ii., 191.

books" in the cases of the Marchioness and one of her accomplices are extant.[1]

In 1665 two Italians, one named Exili, had associated themselves with a German apothecary, named Glazer, in the manufacture and sale of poisons at Paris. A priest, learning of the nefarious traffic through the confessional, informed the government, and the two Italians were lodged in the Bastile, where one died. Glazer does not appear to have been under suspicion at that time. At about the same time Gaudin de Sainte-Croix, a captain of cavalry, was committed to the Bastile at the instance of the civil lieutenant Dreux d'Aubray, in consequence of an intrigue between the captain and the daughter of d'Aubray, the Marchioness of Brinvilliers. Exili and Sainte-Croix were confined in the same room. At the end of a year Sainte-Croix was liberated, after having learned the secrets of Exili and the address of Glazer, and renewed his connection with the Brinvilliers. Glazer and Sainte-Croix manufactured poisons with which the Marchioness poisoned a maid-servant, her father and two brothers, and attempted to poison her sister, with the aid of Sainte-Croix and of his valet, Lachaussée. They also established a commerce in poisons, their most lucrative client being one Reich de Penautier, who was tried for poisoning in 1673.[2] Both Glazer and Sainte-Croix fell victims of their own poisons. The apothecary became ill and died, and Sainte-Croix, too weak to leave his dwelling, set up a furnace there and was found dead beside it.[3] After the death of Sainte-Croix the authorities seized the contents of his laboratory, among which were numerous poisons: corrosive sublimate, opium, antimony, lapis infernalis; and papers implicating the Marchioness and Penautier. Lachaussée was seized and executed in 1673, after having confessed to the particulars of the poisoning of the brothers of Brinvilliers. The Marchioness escaped to Belgium, where she was subsequently captured, brought back

[1] "Factum pour Dame Marie Magdelaine d'Aubray, Marquise de Brinvilliers, Accusée, contre Dame Marie Therese Mangot, veusve du Sieur d'Aubray, Lieutenant Civil, Accusatrice; et Monsieur le Procureur-Général," Paris, 1676. 'Factum du Procez extraordinairement fait à Lachaussée, Valet de Sainte Croix, pour raison des empoisonnements des Sieurs d'Aubray," Amsterdam, 1676.

[2] "Factum contre Maitre Pierre-Louis Reich de Penautier."

[3] It seems highly probable that their deaths were due to poisoning by hydrogen arsenid.

to Paris, tried and executed, after having confessed her crimes, July 17th, 1676.

The execution of the Brinvilliers did not put a stop to the poisonings, and in 1679 a special commission,[1] the *chambre ardente* or *chambre des poisons*, was appointed to try cases of alleged poisoning, and sat, first at the Arsenal and afterward at the Bastile, until it was discontinued in 1680. Two years later, 1682, an edict for the punishment of poisoners was registered in the Parliament.[2] The chambre ardente condemned two fortune-tellers, La Voisin and La Vigoureux, who sold poisons, called "succession powders," which, like that of the Brinvilliers, consisted of corrosive sublimate. La Voisin was burnt alive February 22d, 1680. Two priests, named Le Sage and Guibourg, and some forty other persons were tried by the same tribunal on charges of poisoning. Among those arraigned before this tribunal were François Henri de Montmorenci, duke of Luxembourg; the Duchesse de Bouillon, niece of Mazarin; the Comtesse de Soissons, mother of Prince Eugene; the Comtesses de Polignac and du Roure; the Comte de Soissons and the Marquis de Feuquières, whose prosecutions were probably due to the political machinations of Louvois and the Montespan.[3]

La Voisin was and will probably remain the last "poisoner for hire" in a civilized community,[4] as in the present era of phosphorus matches, rat poisons, soothing syrups, and indiscriminate embalming such a traffic would not be lucrative. If the occupation of the mercenary poisoner is no more, it is, however, because the principal, since the beginning of the eighteenth

[1] "Mémoirs sur la Bastille," Paris, 1789, i., 116.

[2] Pitaval, "Causes Célèbres," i., 317.

[3] Concerning the poisonings of this period, see: Flandin, "Poisons," Paris, 1846, i., 100–120; Pitaval, "Causes Célèbres," La Haye, 1746, i., 267–326; Mémoirs . . . sur la Bastille, London, 1789, i., 113, 115, 116, 125, 127, 136, 140, iii., 306; Anquetil, "Louis XIV.," Paris, 1819, i., 215; Beckmann, *loc. cit.;* Dumas, "Crimes Célèbres"; "Letters de Mad. de Sévigné," ed. 1726; pp. 140, 143, 154, 158–161, 168–170, 196–198; "Lettres historiques et galantes par Mad. de C——," Cologne, 1709–11, ii., 101; iv., 376; and the Factums and Memoirs of the trials.

[4] If we except that early manufacturer of soothing syrup, whose case is referred to by Fodéré ("Med. Leg.," iv., 20), who about 1770 "practised baby farming," and who, before execution, confessed that it was her practice to prepare the food of the infants confided to her with a decoction of poppies in place of ordinary water; "which put them to sleep and prevented their crying; soon they did not eat and perished in marasmus." Concerning professional poisoners in India at the present time, see Irving: Ind. Ann. m. Sc., Calc., 1862–63, xv., 46, 1864, s. xvii., 1.

century, has found it more safe and economical to do the sinister work himself—or herself. After a century and a quarter, during which only isolated cases are reported, and during which repeated poisonings by the same criminal were uncommitted or undetected, the theatre of such crimes was transferred to Germany. In 1803 the widow Ursinus, a "Frau Geheimräthinn," in Berlin, was brought to trial and condemned to life imprisonment for one of at least four poisonings of which she was guilty.[1] Soon afterward, September 17th, 1811, Anna Margaretha Zwanziger was executed in Bavaria to expiate the death of one of the several victims of her sixty or seventy attempts at poisoning, she having conceded before execution that "her death would be a benefit to mankind, as it would be impossible for her to abstain from poisoning."[2] On April 20th, 1831, Gesche Margaretha Gottfried was executed at Bremen, having during a criminal career of fifty years killed forty persons by poison.[3] The imitativeness of poisoners, so frequently observed at the present time, was exemplified in the case of Gesche Margaretha Brockmann, who, having read Voget's account of her namesake's career, was prompted to poison her father, brother, sister, and child, for which she was condemned to life imprisonment, that being the maximum penalty in Oldenburg at the time.[4] In the male line the case of Dr. Castaing in France may be cited, he having been executed for one murder by poison, although suspected with good reason of thirteen besides.[5] These were the worthy precursors of Mary Ann Cotton (1873), Maria Katharina Swanenburg (1883), Flannagan and Higgins (1884), Pastré-Beaussier (1886–88), and Sarah Robinson (1889). But the *causes célèbres* of modern times will be sufficiently discussed in the sequel.

Previous to the nineteenth century the methods for the detection of poisoning depended, so far as they were of any value, upon the circumstances attending the administration. Apart from these they were mere superstitions, modified only to a slight extent, even as late as the middle of the eighteenth cen-

[1] Hitzig und Häring, "Neue Pitaval," ii., 161.

[2] *Op. cit.*, ii., 218–255.

[3] *Op. cit.*, ii., 256-359; Voget, "Lebensgeschichte der Giftmörderin Gesche Margarethe Gottfried," Bremen, 1831.

[4] Vrtjrschr. f. ger. Med., 1855, vii., 300–335.

[5] "Causes Criminelles," Paris, 1828, iv., 1–103.

tury, by the more extended knowledge of post-morten appearances in the cadaver caused by disease, which followed the permission to dissect the human subject.

It was believed by the Romans that the bodies of those who were poisoned resisted fire better than those of persons who died from natural causes, and that the heart particularly was incombustible. Thus Pliny[1] tells us that Vitellius, in his oration accusing Piso of poisoning Germanicus, used the argument that the heart of the deceased could not be cremated; and that the defence of Piso was that this was due to heart disease. Suetonius[2] mentions lividity of the body as another sign of poisoning.

Lividity of the surface and incombustibility of the heart were recognized as evidence of poisoning even to the eighteenth century; and Zacchias, who considers the former a reliable sign, while stating his belief that the latter is fallacious, concedes that the opposite opinion is entertained by "that very learned man Fortunius Nattius."[3]

The statements of Zacchias afford a good account of the history of this question up to his time, and its condition at the time, and is a curious combination of ancient superstitions and glimmerings of future developments. After devoting a section[4] to substantiating his opinion that poisons, which are the causes of certain diseases, may be generated in the body as well as introduced from without,[5] he discusses in three sections (Quæst. vi., vii., viii.) the signs of the poisoning and the means of distinction between the effects of those introduced from without and those of such as are produced in the body (diseases). Different poisons cause different signs. It cannot be determined from the signs alone whether a person has died of poison from without or from within.[6] But if we consider a particular case and make use of certain conditions and conjectures, as well as of the signs, we may attain positive indication of administered poison. We may have positive knowledge that a man was not poisoned. The signs of poisoning are divided into ante-

[1] "Hist. Nat.," xi., 72.

[2] "Caligula," cap. i.

[3] The reference to this "Nattius" is not contained in the edition of Lips., 1630, but is found in those of Frankfurt, 1666 and 1688, Norimb., 1726, and Venice, 1737 and 1751. We have not seen the intermediate editions of Amst., 1651, and Avignon, 1655, 1657, and 1660. We know of no medical writer of this name. Probably the reference is to the work of Fortunatus Fidelio (see vol. i., p. xv.).

[4] "Quæst. Med. Leg.," lib. ii., tit. ii., Q. iv.

[5] See "Causation."

[6] The word "signs" (*signa*) is not used as synonymous with "symptoms" (*symptomata*), but includes these as well as post-mortem appearances.

mortem and post-mortem. The former are derived from the condition of the patient at the time, and the circumstances of the attack. Symptoms arising suddenly in a healthy person are indications of poisoning. But various natural foods are poisonous to some persons. All poisons have an offensive and abominable odor and a horrible taste. When poison is taken the gullet is wounded, the mouth at the fauces is constricted, there is itching, burning, and inflammation in the mouth, etc., etc. (an account of the symptoms caused by corrosives and powerful irritants). But while the symptoms of poison are usually sudden in their appearance, they may be long delayed. Of the post-mortem signs the most valuable is the lividity of the body,[1] the hair and nails fall off easily or spontaneously, and the latter become black after death.[2] The cadavers of those who die by poison are not eaten by wild beasts or birds. The occurrence of froth at the mouth, and the lack of combustibility of the heart are fallacious signs. Among the "less safe" signs are ulcerations (or sphacelation) of the mouth, gullet, stomach, and intestines; discolorations and coldness of the internal organs; and coagulation of the blood in and around the heart.[3]

Poisoning from without may be distinguished from auto-intoxication by the lack of fever and the occurrence of thirst in the former. The existence of contagion points away from poison as the cause of death. Rapid putrefaction indicates death from internal poison, as the bodies of poisoned persons putrefy with difficulty. The occurrence of intermissions indicates disease. Vomiting caused by poison is persistent. The matters vomited are to be tested by administration to hens.

It is not astonishing that in the dawn of modern chemistry Plenck should, in discarding these ancient superstitions, have made the extreme statement that the only certain sign of poisoning is the botanical character of a vegetable poison or the chemical identification of a mineral poison found in the body.[4]

The development of methods of medico-legal recognition of poisoning to the point which it has reached at the present time,

[1] Maxime in consideratione habet colorem cadaveris quem primum citrinum apparere dicit, aut sublividum; post unius aut vero alterius horæ spatium lividum ac nigrum evadere (Quæst. vii., 30).

[2] We have known an alleged toxicological expert, in the year of our Lord 1895, to seriously inform the coroner that he was sure that a death was due to poison because the nails of the cadaver had turned blue.

[3] Itaque signa hæc hactenus in cadaveribus observata et minus tuta sunt, et non habent fortasse aliqua eorum omniumodam veritatem. . . . Tamen in cadaverum dissectione pluries id ipsum apparet, absque eo, quod veneno fuerit extincta (Quæst. vii., 34–37).

[4] "Elementa Med. et Chir. forens.," Viennæ, 1781, p. 36. Unicum *signum certum* dati veneni est *notitia botanica* inventi veneni *vegetabilis*, et *analysis chemica* inventi veneni mineralis.

and which we believe to be still far short of what it will attain in the future, has followed the advances in those sciences upon which they mainly depend, chemistry and pathology.

Of the two forms of post-mortem investigation of poisoning, toxicological chemistry was the first to acquire a scientific foundation, as chemistry, in its simpler branches, was a well-developed science half a century before the dawn of modern pathology. As mineral chemistry preceded organic, so the detection and identification of mineral poisons became possible and certain at an early date, while chemical proof of the presence of at least some of the vegetable and organic poisons is even at the present time unattainable by the means at our disposal.

In the history of toxicological chemistry six events may be cited as marking important stages in the development of the science: 1st. The first practical application of the previously observed properties of hydrogen arsenid to the detection of arsenic by James M. Marsh, in 1836,[1] whose method, in a greatly modified and improved form, still remains the most delicate and reliable test for arsenic. 2nd. In 1839 Orfila extracted notable quantities of arsenic from the liver, spleen, kidneys, heart, and muscle of the assassin-suicide Soufflard. This was the first instance of the extraction of *absorbed* arsenic from the human cadaver, previous analyses having been confined to the alimentary canal.[2] 3d. In 1844[3] Fresenius and von Babo devised a scheme for the sytematic search for all mineral poisons, which

[1] "Description of a New Process of Separating Small Quantities of Arsenic from Substances with which it is Mixed" (Edinb. New Philos. J., Oct., 1836, pp. 229–236). Scheele had, as early as 1775, obtained a gaseous compound from zinc and arsenic, which he found to be combustible, and to deposit elementary arsenic [arzenikkönig] on the walls of the vessel in which it was burnt ("Phys. u. chem. Werke," Berlin, 1793, ii., 136–137; "Kongl. Svensk. Vet. Ak. Handl.," 1775, xxxvi., 265–294). In 1803 Trommsdorff was at the edge of the discovery and found that arsenical hydrogen was evolved by the action of dilute sulfuric acid on arsenical zinc, and that when the gas was passed through a tube of sufficient length arsenic was deposited on its walls (J. of Nat. Phil., Chem., etc., 2 Ser., i., 1802–3). Serullas in 1821 proposed to utilize the decomposition of the compound of hydrogen and arsenic, obtained by the action of water on an alloy of arsenic, antimony, and potassium, to detect small quantities of arsenic in cases of suspected poisoning (J. d. Phys., etc., 1821, xcv., 154). Marsh was, however, the first to make the reaction practically available, and to suggest a simple form of apparatus, which has been subsequently greatly perfected.

[2] Mém. Ac. roy. Méd., 1840, viii., 376–422.

[3] Ann. d. Ch. u. Ph., 1844, xlix., 308.

in a slightly modified form is still the best method, save in exceptional cases where certain poisons may be left out of consideration. 4th. The separation of the vegetable alkaloids from medicinal and poisonous plants, beginning with the investigation of opium by Sertürner in 1805, opened up a new field in toxicology as in materia medica. The earliest case of death from the administration of a vegetable alkaloid was that of C. Auguste Ballet, who was poisoned at St. Claud May 29th, 1823, by his relative and physician Castaing, who was convicted, mainly on moral evidence, and executed. 5th. In connection with the investigation of the cause of death of Gustave Fougnies, poisoned by his brother-in-law, the Count Bocarmé, in 1850, by the forcible administration of nicotin, Stas devised a process for the separation of alkaloidal poisons from the cadaver, which, in a more or less modified form, is that still in use.[1] 6th. In 1874 Selmi showed that the substance, supposed upon an insufficient analysis to be morphin, which had been extracted from the cadaver of the widow Sonzogno, of Cremona, after thirteen days' burial, was really not morphin, but a putrid product, a ptomaïn or cadaveric alkaloid.[2]

The history of the development of the pathology of poisoning may in one sense be said to be that of pathology itself, for one of the most important applications of pathology, both gross and microscopic, to toxicology is in the determination of the existence or absence of so-called natural causes of death. So far as positive evidence of poisoning from post-mortem appearances is concerned, the history of toxicological pathology remains to be made. While little or no conclusive evidence of the action of the true poisons can be obtained from the observation of gross appearances, there is good reason to hope that the investigations of microscopic changes caused by the action of toxic agents, which have been but recently begun, may in the near future afford the means of solving some questions which are now unanswerable.

[1] Bull. Ac. roy. d. méd. d. Belg., Bruxelles, 1851–52, xi., 202–312.

[2] See Ptomaïns, in the division of Special Toxicology.

## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL.[1]

### A. WORKS EXCLUSIVELY TOXICOLOGICAL.

I. Printed Since 1850.

Accettella, N.: Prontuario di tossicologia, 8vo, Torino, 1878.

Agnolesi, P.: Vade mecum di tossicologia, 32mo, Napoli, 1881.

Ahles: Unsere wichtigeren Giftgewächse, 2 pts., fol., col. pl., Stuttgart, 1874–6.

Autenrieth, W.: Kurze Anleitung zur Auffindung der Gifte, etc., 8vo, Freiburg i. B., 1892; 4te Aufl., Tübing. and Leipzig, 1909. *Also: Transl.* Warren, H. H., 8vo, Phila., 1905.

Bandlin, O.: Die Gifte u. ihre Gegengifte, 12mo, 3 v., Basel, 1869–73.

Barillot, E.: Traité de chimie légale, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1894.

Baumert, G.: Lehrbuch d. gerichtlichen Chemie, 8vo, Braunschweig, 1889–93. 2te Aufl., 2 Bde., 1906.

Bellini, R.: Della importanza degli studi tossicologici, etc., 8vo, Pisa, 1860.

——— Lezioni sperimentali di tossicologia, etc., 12mo, Firenze, 1865.

——— Manuale di tossicologia, 8vo, Pisa, 1878.

Benoit, S.: De l'empoisonnement criminel, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1888.

Bernard, C.: Leçons sur les effets des substances toxiques, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1857.

Blyth, A. W.: Poisons, etc., 8vo, London, 1884; New York, 1885. 4th Ed., London, 1906.

Boecker, F. W.: Die Vergiftungen, etc., 8vo, Iserlohn, 1857.

Bonnal: Leçons sur l'empoisonnement, Bordeaux, 1871.

Brouardel, P.: Les empoisonnements, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1902.

——— Les intoxications, 8vo, Paris, 1904.

Brouardel, P., and Ogier, J.: Le laboratoire de toxicologie, 8vo, Paris, 1891.

Browne, G. L., and Stewart, C. S.: Reports of Trials for Murder by Poisoning, 8vo, London, 1883.

Brundage, A. H.: Manual of Toxicology, 12mo, New York, 1902. Sixth Ed., 1908.

Carnot, P. (et al.): Intoxications, 8vo, Paris, 1907.

Chandelon, T.: Traité de toxicologie, etc., 8vo, Liége, 1888.

[1] Theses, dissertations, and articles in medical and other journals are not included. For these, as well as for quite complete bibliographies of individual poisons, the reader is referred to the Index Catalogue of the Library of the Surgeon-General, Washington, 16 vols., 4to, 1880–1895; Second Series, 1896–1909, i–xiv, and to the Index Medicus. Partial bibliographies of individual poisons will be found in the division of Special Toxicology.

Chapuis, A.: Précis de toxicologie, 16mo, Paris, 1882. Deuxième ed., 16mo, Paris, 1889.

Chevallier, A.: Traité de toxicologie, etc., Paris, 1868.

Chiaja, S.: Enchiridio di tossicologia, etc., Napoli, n. d. Ed. terz., Napoli, 1858 (II.).

Coutance, A.: Empoisoneurs—Empoisonnés, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1888.

Cracau, G. N. B.: Gift und Gegengift., 32mo, Leipzig, 1887.

Crosby, T. R.: Chart of Poisons, fol.; n. p., n. d.

Dragendorff, G.: Die gerichtlich-chemische Ermittelung der Gifte, etc., 8vo. St. Petersburg, 1868. Zweite Auflage, 8vo, St. Petersburg, 1876. Dritte Aufl., 8vo, Göttingen, 1888. Vierte Aufl., 8vo, Göttingen, 1895.

——— *Id. op.* Trad. de l'Allemand par E. Ritter, 8vo, Paris, 1873. Deuzième ed., trad. p. L. Gautier, 1886.

Duflos, A.: Prüfung chemischer Gifte, etc., 8vo, Breslau, 1867.

——— Handbuch der angewandten gerichtlich-chemischen Analyse der chemischen Gifte, 8vo, Breslau, 1873 (II.).

Dwight, E. D.: Toxicology, 12mo, Phila. and N. Y., 1904.

Dyrenfurth, M.: Die Gifte und Gegengifte, Berlin, 1879.

Eberle, J. J.: Notes on Toxicology, etc., 12mo, Easingwold, 1876.

Fabbri, A.: Del modo di riconoscere i principali avvelenamenti, 8vo, Firenze, 1851.

Falck, F. A.: Lehrbuch d. praktischen Toxikologie, 8vo, Stuttgart, 1880 (II.).

Ferraris, C.: Veleni ed Avvelenamenti, 16mo, Milano, 1897.

Firgau, F.: Gifte, etc., 8vo, Berlin, 1901.

Fowzes-Diacon: Traité de Toxicologie, 8vo, Paris, 1903.

Froehner, E.: Lehrbuch der Toxikologie für Thierärzte, 8vo, Stuttgart, 1890.

Gadamer, J., Herz, W., and Gaebel, G. O.: Lehrbuch der chemischen Toxicologie, 8vo., Göttingen, 1909.

Galtier, C. P.: Traité de toxicologie générale, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1855.

——— Traité de toxicologie médicale, etc., 2 v., 8vo, Paris, 1855 (II.).

Gauthier, V.: Manuale di tossicologia, etc., 8vo, Milano, 1898.

Georgantas, A. D.: Μέθοδος πρὸς ἀνίχνευσιν δηλητηρίων, fol., Ἐν Ἀθήναις, 1876.

Guerin, G.: Traité pratique . . . de recherches toxicologiques, 8vo, Paris, 1893.

v. Hasselt, A. W. M: Handleiding der vergiftleer, etc., 2 v., 8vo, Utrecht, 1850–54.

——— Handbuch der Giftlehre, etc., bearb. v. G. B. Henkel, 2 Th., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1862.

Helwig, A.: Das Mikroscop in der Toxicologie, 8vo, Wiesbaden, 1864; also 8vo, 16 pl., Mainz, 1865.

HENDESS, H.: Allgemeine Giftlehre, 8vo, Berlin, 1880.
HERMANN, L.: Lehrbuch der experimentellen Toxicologie, 8vo, Berlin, 1874.
HILDEBRANDT, H.: Kompendium der Toxikologie, 8vo, Freiburg, 1893.
HOH, T.: Gift und Kontagium, etc., 8vo, Leipzig, 1862.
HORSLEY, J.: The Toxicologist's Guide, etc., 12mo, London, 1866.
HUART, L.: Des empoisonnements, 12mo, Louvain, 1895.
HUGOUNENQ, L.: Traité des poisons, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1890.
HUSEMANN, TH. AND A.: Handbuch der Toxicologie, etc., 8vo, Berlin, 1862. Supplementband, 8vo, Berlin, 1867.
JACOB, J.: Poisons et Contrepoisons, Paris, 1877.
JOANNES, J. G.: Ἐγχειρίδιον τοξικολογίας, 8vo, Ἀθήναις, 1869.
VON JUVALTA, F.: Vergiftungen w. in d. Jahren 1884–1894 a. d. Züricher med. Kl. beobachtet würden, 8vo, Zürich, 1905.
KIONKA, H.: Grundriss der Toxikologie, 8vo, Leipzig, 1901.
KIPPENBERGER, C.: Grundlagen für den Nachweis von Giftstoffen, 8vo, Berlin, 1897.
KLEIN, J.: Elemente der forensisch-chemischen Analyse, 16mo, Hamburg u. Leipzig, 1890.
KOBERT, R.: Kompendium der praktischen Toxikologie, 8vo, Leipzig, 1884. Zweite Aufl., 8vo, Stuttgart, 1887. Dritte Aufl., 8vo, Stuttgart, 1894. Vierte Aufl., 1903. Also transl. Friedburg, J. H., 8vo, New York, 1897.
——— Lehrbuch der Intoxicationen, 8vo, Stuttgart, 1893. 2te Aufl., Bd. I, 1903, Bd. II, 1906.
KRATTER, J.: Beiträge zu der Lehre von den Vergiftungen, Leipzig, 1906.
KUNKEL, A. J.: Handbuch der Toxikologie, 2 vols., 8vo, Jena, 1899, 1901.
KUPFERSCHLAEGER, S.: Eléments de chimie toxicologique, etc., 8vo, Liége et Bruxelles, 1879.
LEWIN, G.: Toxikologische Tabellen, etc., 8vo, Berlin, 1856.
LEWIN, L.: Lehrbuch der Toxicologie, 8vo, Wien, 1885. 2te Aufl. 1897; *also:* Trad. p. S. Pouchet, Paris, 8vo, 1903.
LEWIN, L., and GUILLERY, H.: Wirk. v. Arzneim. u. Giften a. d. Auge, 2 vols. 8vo, Berl., 1905.
LIEBERMANN, L.: Anleitung zur chemischen Untersuchung, etc., 8vo, Stuttgart, 1877. Zweite Aufl., 8vo, Stuttgart, 1883.
LINDENMAYER, J.: Die Vergiftungen, etc. [tables], 12mo, Wien, 1898.
LOEW, O.: Ein natürliches System der Giftwirkung, 8vo, München, 1893.
LOPEZ, ARROJO L.: Toxicologia clinica, 2d ed., 8vo, Madrid, 1889.
LOPEZ, DUENAS S., AND LOPEZ-GIRON, J.: Resumen general de venenos, etc., fol., Madrid, 1872.

Lorinser, F. W.: Schwämme, 8vo, and fol. atl. col. pl., 4te Aufl., Wien, 1889.

Luchini, A.: Chimica applicata alla tossicologia, 8vo, Napoli, 1888.

Ludwig, E.: Medicinische Chemie, 8vo, Wien u. Leipzig, 1885. Zweite Aufl., 1895.

——— Chemie und Rechtspflege, 8vo, Wien, 1892.

de Macedo Pinto, J. F.: Toxicologia judicial e legislativa, etc., 8vo, Coimbra, 1860.

Mangin, A.: Les poisons, 8vo, Tours, 1869.

Masselmann, G., and Hebrant, G.: Précis de toxicologie vétérinaire, 8vo, Bruxelles, 1895.

Mata, P.: Compendio de toxicologia, etc., ed. 3, Madrid, 1857. Ed. 5, Madrid, 1875.

Meister, J. C. F.: Leitfaden zu Vorlesungen über Gifte, etc., 8vo, Breslau, 1856.

Mohr, F.: Chemische Toxicologie, etc., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1874.

——— Toxicologie chimique, trad. p. L. Gautier, 8vo, Paris, 1875.

Monferranti, R.: Manuele pratiche dei ricerche tossicologiche, 8vo, Napoli, 1872.

de Montgarny, H.: Essai de toxicologie, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1878.

Muccioli, A.: Tossicologia moderna, 8vo, Roma, 1895.

Murrell, W.: What to do in cases of poisoning, 10th ed., 24mo, London, 1907.

Naquet, A.: Précis de chimie légale, 16mo, Paris, 1872.

——— Legal Chemistry. Transl. by J. P. Battershall, 16mo, New York, 1884.

Ogier, J.: Traité de chimie toxicologique, 8vo, Paris, 1899.

Orfila, P. [M. J. B.]: Traité de toxicologie, cinquième ed., 2 vol., 8vo, Paris, 1852 (II.).

——— Leçons de toxicologie, 8vo, Paris, 1858.

——— Zwölf Vorlesungen über die Lehre von den Vergiftungen, etc., Deutsch v. Handel, 8vo, Weimar, 1858.

——— Lehrbuch der Toxicologie, a. d. franz. m. Zusätz. v. G. Krupp, 2 Th., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1852–53.

Otto, F. J.: Anleitung zur Ausmittelung der Gifte, etc., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1856. Zweite Aufl., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1857. Dritte Aufl., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1867. Vierte Aufl., nach dem Tode des Verfassers herg. v. R. Otto, 8vo, Braunschweig, 1870. Fünfte Aufl., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1875. Sechste Aufl., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1884. Zweiter Abdruck, 1892.

——— On the Detection of Poisons. Notes by Prof. W. Elderhorst, 8vo, London, 1857, New York, 1857.

——— Instruction sur la recherche des poisons, trad. de la 4ème ed. all. par G. E. Strohl, 8vo, Paris, 1872.

Pascal, N.: Empoisonnements, 8vo, Paris, 1871.
Pelikan, E.: Beiträge zur gerichtlichen Medicin, etc., 8vo, Würzburg, 1858.
Poison (the) Register, etc., 3d ed., 12mo, New York, 1891.
v. Praag, Leonides u. Opuijrda: Leerbock voor practische Giftleer, 2 Th., 8vo, Utrecht, 1871.
Rabuteau, A. P. A.: Elements de toxicologie, etc., 12mo, Paris, 1873.
Rabuteau and Bourgouin, E.: Elements de toxicologie, etc., 2ème ed., 8vo, Paris, n. d. [1887.]
Reale, N.: Lezioni di chimica farmaceutica e tossicologica, 8vo, Napoli, 1877.
Reese, J. J.: A Manual of Toxicology, etc., 8vo, Philadelphia, 1874.
Ricci, A.: Prontuario di tossicologia clinica, 8vo, Milano, 1882.
Riley, C. M.: Toxicology, 12mo, St. Louis, 1902, 3d ed., 1906.
de Rochebrune, A. T.: Toxicologie africaine, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1896.
Rossmaessler, F. A.: Toxicologie, 8vo, Wien and Leipzig, 1908.
Sainz y Rozas, J. A.: Tratado de toxicologia, etc., 2 ed., 12mo, Zaragoza, 1874.
Savtschenko, P.: Atlas des poissons vénéneux, fol., col. pl., St. Petersburg, 1886.
Sbiriziolo, M.: Trattato . . . di tossicologia, etc., 2 vols., 8vo, Napoli, 1885.
——— Vade mecum degli avvelenamenti, etc., 16mo, Napoli, 1888.
Schmid, W.: Anleitung zur . . . Untersuchungen für Staatschemiker, 8vo, Zürich, 1868.
Schmidt, G. A.: Alfabetisk ordnet Forteguelse over Gifte og Modgifte, 8vo, Kjobenh., 1883.
Schneider, F. C.: Die gerichtliche Chemie, etc., 8vo, Wien, 1852.
Schneider, K. F. R.: Deutsches Giftbuch, 2d Aufl., 8vo, Wittenberg, 1861.
Selmi, F.: Studi di Tossicologia chimica, 8vo, Bologna, 1871.
Sonnenschein, F. L.: Handbuch der gerichtlichen Chemie, 8vo, Berlin, 1869. Zweite Aufl., neu bearb. v. A. Classen, 8vo, Berlin, 1881.
——— Handbook der geregtelijke scheikunde, etc., door. J. F. Snyder, 8vo, Amsterdam, 1872.
Spica, P.: Chimica medico-farmaceutica, etc., 8vo, Feltre, 1892.
Supino, R.: Veleni e contravveleni, 12mo, Milano [1892].
Takayama, M.: Beiträge zur Toxikologie, etc., 8vo, Stuttgart, 1905.
Tanner, T. H.: Memoranda on Poisons, 3d ed., 18mo, London, 1872. 4th Amer. ed., Phila., 1879. 6th Am. ed., rev. by H. Leffmann, Phila., 1888. 7th Am. ed., rev. by J. J. Reese, Phila., 1892.
Tardieu, A., and Roussin, Z.: Etude médico-légale et clinique sur l'empoisonnement, 8vo, Paris, 1867. Deuzième ed., 8vo, Paris, 1875.
——— Die Vergiftungen, etc., Deutsch von F. W. Thiele u. H. Ludwig, 8vo, Erlangen, 1868.

Taylor, A. S.: On Poisons, etc., 2d ed., 12mo, London, 1859. 3d ed., 12mo, London, 1875. Edited, with notes and additions, by R. E. Griffith, 8vo, Phila., 1848. 3d Amer. ed., 8vo, Phila., 1875.

——— Die Gifte, etc., Uebersetzt v. R. Seydeler, 3 Bd., 8vo, Cöln, 1862–63.

Trousseau, A., and Reveil, P. O.: Traité de l'art de formuler . . . terminé par un abrégé de toxicologie, 2ème ed., 12mo, Paris, 1859. Also: English transl., Ed. J. B. Nevins, 12mo, London, 1852. Compendio di tossicologia, Trad. da P. Pepere, 12mo, Napoli, 1864.

Valentini, N.: Manuale di chimica legale (Tossicologia), 8vo, Milano, 1902.

Valenti y Viro, I.: Tratado elemental de toxicologia, tec., 8vo, Barcelona, 1877.

——— Atlas de micro-quimica, etc., 4to, Barcelona, 1878.

Vauthier, J. Z. F.: Les poisons, etc., 8vo, Bruxelles, 1880.

Vibert, Ch.: Précis de toxicologie, 8vo, Paris, 1900. 7ème éd., 1908.

Vitali, D.: Manuale di chimica tossicologica, 8vo, Milano, 1893.

Werber, A.: Lehrbuch der praktischen Toxikologie, 8vo, Erlangen, 1869.

——— Leerbock v. d. pract. vergiftleer. Bew. d. J. L. v. Praag en R. J. Opuijrda, 8vo, Utrecht, 1878.

Winckler, E.: Memoranda der gerichtlich-chemischen Prüfung auf Gifte, 12mo, Weimar, 1852.

Wormley, T. G.: Micro-chemistry of Poisons, etc., 8vo, 13 pl., New York, 1867. 2d ed., 8vo, 17 pl., Phila., 1885.

Wretland, E. W.: Förgiftningar och deras behandling, 8vo, Stockholm, [1903].

v. Wyss, H.: Kurzes Lehrbuch der Toxicologie, etc., 8vo, Leipzig u. Wien, 1895.

Yamasaki, Kensu: Mada K. Katai, 12mo, Tokio, 1894.

## II. Between 1700 and 1850.

Ackermann, J. F.: De venenorum actione . . . 4to, Kiel, 1782.

Addison, T., and Morgan, J.: An Essay on the Operation of Poisonous Agents, etc., 8vo, London, 1829.

Anglada, J.: Traité de toxicologie, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1835. 12mo, Bruxelles, 1837.

Artus, W.: Anleitung zur Auffindung der Mineralgifte, 8vo, Leipzig, 1843.

Attumonelli, M.: Trattado de' Veleni, etc., 2 v., 4to, Napoli, 1785.

Auge, A.: Table toxicologique, etc., n. p., n. d.

Baigneres, J. B.: An post-mortem physica veneni certitudo difficile comparanda? 4to, Paris, 1777.

Baronio, G.: Notizie per servire alla storia de' veneni, in Oposcoli scelti . . . 4to, Milano, 1787.

Barse, J.: Manuel de la cour d'assises dans les questions d'empoisonnement, 8vo, Paris, 1845.

Berlin, N. J.: Nachricht die gewöhnlichen Gifte chemisch zu entdecken, 8vo, Stockholm, 1845.

Bertrand, C. A. H. A.: Manuel médico-légale des poisons, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1817.

Billard: Considerations médico légales sur les empoisonnements par les irritants. 4to, Paris, 1821.

Bischoff: Vergiftungen . . . 8vo, Wien, 2d ed., 1846.

Boermoe, R.: De venenis praecipue vero patriæ, 4to, Groeningen, 1816.

——— Vollstaendiges Giftbuch . . . 8vo, Sondershausen, 1815.

Bosius, E. S.: De diagnosi veneni ingesti et sponte in corpore geniti, 4to, Leipzig, 1774.

Brandt, Phoebus and Ratzenburg: Deutschland's Giftgewächse, 2 vols. fol., col. pl., Berlin, 1834–38.

Browne, L.: Physical experiments upon brutes, 8vo, London, 1747.

Buchner, A.: Toxikologie, etc., 8vo, Nürnberg, 1822, 2te Aufl., 8vo, Nürnberg, 1827.

Buechner, A. E.: De venenis eorumque diverso agendi modo, 4to, Halle, 1756.

Camerarius, E.: De venenorum dijudicatione, 4to, Tübingen, 1725.

Cartheuser, J. F.: De venenis eorumque signis . . . 4to, Francfort–a. O., 1741.

Chansarel: Observations sur diverses substances veneneuses, 8vo, Bordeaux, 1807.

Chaussier, H.: Contre-poisons . . . 8vo, Paris, 3ème ed., 1819; 4ème ed., 1824.

Chatin, G. A.: Recherches et considerations sur quelques principes de la toxicologie, 4to, Paris, 1844.

d. Chiaje, S.: Enchiridio di tossicologia, etc., 8vo, Napoli, 1835.

Christian: Abhandling über die Gifte, Weimar, 1831.

Christison, R.: A Treatise on Poisons, etc., 8vo, Edinburgh, 1829. 2d ed., 8vo., Edinburgh, 1832. 3d ed., 8vo, Edinburgh, 1836. 4th ed., 8vo, Edinburgh, 1845. 1st Am. ed., 8vo, Phila., 1845.

——— Abhandlung über die Gifte, 8vo, Weimar, 1831, 1833.

Cooke, J.: A Treatise on Poisons, etc., 8vo, London, 1770.

Coppens, B. B.: De substantiis venenatis . . . 8vo, Louvain, 1777.

Costill, O. H.: A Practical Treatise on Poisons, etc., 12mo, Phila., 1848; Phila., 1864.

Courten, W.: Experiments and observations on the effects of several sorts of poisons on animals . . . 4to, London, 1712.

Dalaus, C. G.: Bemerkungen . . . über Gifte und Gegengifte, 8vo, Spire, 1781.

Doeltz, G. O.: Nova experimenta circa quaedam venena . . . 8vo, Altorf, 1793.

Ducachet, H. W.: An inaugural essay on the action of poisons, 8vo, New York, 1817.

Ducatel, J. T.: Manual of Practical Toxicology [condensed from Christison], 8vo, Baltimore, 1833.

Duflos, A.: Pharmakologische Chemie, etc., 8vo, Breslau, 1842.

——— Lehre v. d. chem. Arzneim. u. Giften, 8vo, Breslau, 1842.

——— Die chemische Heilmittel und Gifte, etc., Breslau, 1839.

Duval, M.: Sur la toxicologie, 4to, Paris, 1806.

Dzondi, K. H.: Ueber Kontagion, Miasmen und Gifte, 8vo, Leipzig, 1822.

Erndl, C. H.: Diss. ex veneno salus, 4to, Leipzig, 1701.

Ettmuller, M. E.: Programma ad Diss. Bosii . . . 4to, Leipzig, 1729.

Fischer, D. J. B.: Assertiones de venenis, 8vo, Prague, 1770.

Flandin, C.: Traité des poisons, etc., 3 vol., 8vo, Paris, 1846–53.

Fontana, F.: Traité sur le venin de la vipère, sur les poisons américains, sur le laurier-cerise, et sur quelques autres poisons végétaux, etc., 2 vol., 4to, Florence, 1781; Germ. ed., 4to, Berlin, 1787.

Frank, J.: Handbuch der Toxicologie, 8vo, Wien, 1800. 2te Aufl., 8vo, Wien, 1803.

——— Manuel de toxicologie, etc., Trad. . . . par. L. H. J. Vrancken, 8vo, Anvers, An xi. [1803].

——— Manuale di tossicologia, etc., Trad. . . . di G. Mathey, 8vo, Milano, 1809.

Fricci, M. (Frick, M.): Paradoxa de Venenis, etc., 16mo, Aug. Vindel, 1710.

——— Tract. med. de virtute venenorum medica, 8vo, Ulmae, 1707.

Gastaldy, J. B.: Diss. an venena essentialiter inter se differant . . . 12mo, Arigum, 1715.

Giftbuch (vollständige), col. pl., 8vo, Sondersheim, 1817.

Gmelin, J. F.: Allgemeine Geschichte der Gifte, Erster Th., 8vo, Leipzig, 1776.

Gmelin, P. F.: De materia toxicorum hominis vegetabilium simplicium in medicamentum convertanda, 4to, Tübingen, 1765.

Graeter, S. L.: De venenis in genere, 4to, Strasbourg, 1767.

Gruener, C. G.: De veneni notione dubia nec foro satis apta, 8vo, Jena, 1795.

——— De forensi veneficii notione rite confirmanda, 8vo, Jena, 1796.

Guerin, de Mamers: Nouvelle toxicologie, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1826.

Haartmann, G. E.: Toxicologiæ primæ lineæ, 4to, Abo, 1797.

Hagen: Isagoge ad chemiam forensem, Regiomont, 1789.

Halle, J. S.: Gifthistorie, etc., 8vo, Berlin, 1787.
Hannius, J. D.: De usu venenorum in medicina, 8vo, Leipzig, 1775.
Harmand de Montgomery, T.: Essai de toxicologie, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1818.
Heise, J. L.: De venenorum actione in corpus humanum, 8vo, Regiomonti, 1801.
Hergang, K. G.: Vollständiges Giftbuch, etc., Sondershausen, 1815.
——— Lehrreiche Unglücksfälle . . . 8vo, Gellitz, 1811.
Hillefeld, G. C.: Experimenta quædam circa venena, 4to, Göttingen, 1760.
Hilschen, C. H.: De signis veneni dati diagnosticis, 4to, Giessen, 1748.
Hinze, J. F.: De veneni effectu, 8vo, Erlangen, 1792.
Hoffmann, F.: De erroribus circa venena vulgaribus, 4to, Halle, 1718.
——— De cauta et circumspecta venenorum accusatione, 4to, Halle, 1736.
Houlston, T.: Bemerkungen über die Gifte, etc., Altenburg, 1786.
Huenefeld, F. L.: Lehrbuch der polizeylich-gerichtlichen Chemie, 8vo, Berlin, 1832.
Isenflamm, F. J.: De remediis suspectis et venenatis, 4to, Erlangen, 1767.
Kiel, H. J.: De nonnullis venenis, 4to, Leyden, 1820.
Kircher, A.: De venenis liber, etc., 18mo, Grascii, 1739.
Kolbani, P.: Ueber die herrschenden Gifte, etc., 8vo, Presburg, 1792.
——— Gifthistorie, etc., 8vo, Wien, 1798. Zweite Aufl., 8vo, Wien, 1807.
Kuehn, O. B.: Practische Anweisung zu gerichtlich-chemischen Untersuchungen, 8vo, Leipzig, 1829.
Lanzoni, J.: Tractatus de venenis, in ejus Opp., 4to, Lausanne, 1738.
Lemaitre: Essai sur l'analyse des poisons, 4to, Paris, 1817.
Linder, J.: De venenis in genere, etc., 12mo, Lugd. Bat., 1708.
Lindes, W.: Praktische Anleitung zu . . . gerichtlich-chemischen . . . Untersuchungen, 8vo, Berlin, 1849.
Lindestolpe, J. (Linder): Liber de venenis, etc., 8vo, Lipsiæ, 1739.
Logan, G.: De Venenis, 8vo, Edinburgh, 1779.
Lowrie, W. F.: Toxicologia, etc., 8vo, New York, 1832.
Luther: De venenis eorumque differentia ac actione, 4to, Erfurth, 1773.
Lutter, E.: Medicinische und chirurgische Bemerkungen über Gifte, etc., 8vo, Speyer, 1792.
Maclagan, D.: Contributions to Toxicology, etc., 8vo, Edinburgh, 1849.
Malle, P.: Analyse toxique générale, 2 pl., 8vo, Strassbourg, 1839.
de Mamers, G. (See Guérin).
Manual of Toxicology, etc., 16mo, London, 1821.
Marc, C. C. H.: Allgemeine Bemerkungen über die Gifte, etc., 8vo, Erlangen, 1795.

MARX, K. F. H.: Die Lehre von den Giften, 2 Th., 8vo, Göttingen, 1827–29.

MAYER, J.: Sammlung von den Wirkungen der gewöhnl. Gifte und ihrer Heilart, 8vo, Wien, 1834.

MEAD, R.: A Mechanical Account of Poisons, 4to, London, 1702. 2d ed., 1708. 3d ed., 1738. 4th ed., 1743. 5th ed., Dublin, 1729. 6th ed., Latin version, J. Nelson, London, 1737. 7th ed., 1750. 8th ed., Leiden, 1737. 9th ed., 1750. Napoli, 1739; 1758. Other editions, Amstel., 1749; Frankof., 1763; Göttingen, Ed. Oedems, 1749.

MOLLER, H.: Die Lehre von den Giften und den Vergiftungen, 8vo, Quedlingen, 1825.

DE MONTGARNY, A.: Essai de toxicologie . . . 8vo, Paris, 1817.

DE MONTMAHON, E. S.: Manuel médico-légale des poisons, etc., 18mo, Paris, 1824.

MUELLER, A. G.: Tractatus de venenis, 8vo, Halæ, 1807.

MUELLER, J. B.: Die Gifte und ihre Wirkung auf den Organismus . . . 8vo, Nürnberg, 1840.

MUTEL, P.: Des poisons, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1830. Also Ital., 8vo, Milano, 1831.

NAVIER: Contre-poisons de l'arsenic, du sublimé-corrosif, du vert-de-gris et du plomb, suivis de trois dissertations sur le mercure, le fer et l'etain, 2 vols., 12mo, Paris, 1777.

——— Précis du moyen de secourir les personnes empoisonnées par les poisons corrosifs, 8vo, Paris, 1778.

NEBEL, G. B.: De signis intoxicationis, 4to, Heidelberg, 1733.

Neues vollständiges Handbuch der Giftkunde, etc., 16mo, Chur u. Leipzig, 1840.

NEUMANN, S.: Chymia medica dogmatica-experimentalis . . . 4 vols., 4to, Züllichau, 1749–53.

OBERKAMP, F. J.: De nunnullorum venenorum virtute deleteria . . . 4to, Heidelberg, 1730.

ORFILA, P. [M. J. B.]: Traité des poisons, 2 vol. in 4 pt., 8vo, Paris, 1814–15. Deuxième ed., 2 vol., 8vo, Paris, 1818. Troisième ed., 2 vol., 8vo, Paris, 1827 [1826]. Quatrième ed., 2 vol., 8vo, Paris 1843 (I).

——— Recherche médico-légale des poisons, 8vo, Paris, 1845.

——— A General System of Toxicology, etc., transl. by J. G. Nancrede, 8vo, Phila., 1817.

——— Toxikologie, etc., bearb. v. J. A. Seemann u. A. O. S. F. Karls, 2 vol., 8vo, Berlin, Posen u. Bromberg, 1829–31.

——— Tossicologia pratica, etc., comp. da D. L. Michelotti, 12mo, Livorno, 1827.

——— Appendix to the General System of Toxicology, etc., transl. by J. A. Waller, 8vo, London, 1821.

——— Allgemeine Toxicologie, etc., m. Zusätze u. Ann. v. Hermbstädt, 4 Bd., 8vo, Berlin, 1818–19.

——— *Idem.*, Deutsch von O. B. Kühn, 2 Bd., 8vo, Leipzig, 1839.

Otto, C.: Haandbog i toxikologien, 8vo, Kjobenh., 1838.

Paldanus, H. L.: Versuch einer Toxicologie, 8vo, Halle, 1803.

Pallas, E.: Essai sur une nouvelle classification des poisons, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1822.

Pare, A.: Des venins, in Œuvres lib. 23, ed. Malgaigne, T. iii., 283.

Plenck, J. J.: Toxicologia, etc., 8vo, Viennæ, 1785. (An edition in German of the same place and date.) Ed. secunda, 8vo, Viennæ, 1801.

——— Tossicologia, etc., 12mo, Venezia, 1789.

——— Toxicologia, etc., 8vo, Madrid, 1816.

Plouquet, F.: Essai sur la nature des poisons, etc., 8vo, Caen, 1809.

Plouquet, W. G.: Warnung an das Publikum vor einem in manchen Branntweinen enthaltenen Gift, 8vo, Tübingen, 1780.

Poehlmann, J. B.: Die Giftgefahren welche das Leben täglich bedrohen . . . 8vo, Nördlingen, 1837.

——— Physiolog.-toxicolog. Untersuchungen, 8vo, Erlangen, 1838.

Prestwich, J.: Dissertation on . . . poisons, etc., 8vo, London, 1775.

Remer, W. H. G.: Lehrbuch der polizeilich-gerichtlichen Chemie, 8vo, Helmstedt, 1803. 3te Aufl., 2 Bd., 8vo, Helmstedt, 1827.

Ricord-Madianna, J. B.: Recherches et expériences sur les poisons d'Amérique, etc., 4to, Bordeaux, 1826.

Rinaldini, B.: Trattado di tossicoscopia, etc., 8vo, Pavia, 1831.

Robinson: Toxicological illustrations, col. pl., 1835.

Rossi, P.: De nonnullis plantis quæ pro venenatis habentur observationes et experimenta Florentiæ instituta, 8vo, Pisa, 1762.

Roupell, G. L.: Illustrations of the Effects of Poisons, fol., 4 col. plates, London, 1833.

de Salle, E.: Table synoptique des poisons, etc., 2 ed., Paris, 1824.

Sage, B. G.: Moyen de remédier aux poisons . . . 8vo, Paris, 1811.

Sauvages, F. B. de.: De venenatis Galliæ animalibus et venenorum . . . 4to, Montpellier, 1764.

Schmidt, C. F. G.: De veneni actione recti definienda, 8vo, Leipzig, 1802.

Schneider, J.: Populäre Toxicologie, etc., 8vo, Frankfurt, 1838.

Schneider, P. J.: Ueber die Gifte, etc., 12mo, Würzburg, 1815. Zweite Aufl., 8vo, Tübingen, 1821.

Schuh, F.: Diss. sistens experimenta de influxu venenorum nonnullorum in œconomiam animalem, 8vo, Wien, 1831.

Schultze, J. E. F.: Toxicologia veterum, etc., 4to, Halæ, 1788.

——— Medizinische und chirurgische Bemerkungen über Gifte und Gegengifte . . . 8vo, Spire, 1792.

Schulze, E. F.: Toxicologia veterum plantas venenatis exhibens Theophrasti, Galeni, Dioscoridis, Plinii . . . 4to Halle, 1788.

Seiller, B. G.: Progr. de nonnullorum venenorum in corpus humanum effectibus, 4to, Wittemberg, 1811.

Sigwart, G. F.: Diss. sistens venenorum discrimina . . . 4to, Tübingen, 1765.

da Silva Pereira e Cunha, C. A.: Tractado dos venenos, etc., 8vo, Lisboa, 1845.

Sobernheim, J. F., and Simon, J. F.: Handbuch der praktischen Toxicologie, 8vo, Berlin, 1838.

Sproegel, J. A. T.: Experimenta circa varia venena in viris animalibus instituta, 4to, Göttingen, 1753.

Stobe, W.: Giftkundige Tafeln, 4to, Francfurt, 1825.

Stowe, W.: A Manual of Toxicology, etc., 24mo, London, 1823.

——— A Toxicological Chart, etc., fol., London, 1821. [Ind. cat. mentions 8th, 9th, and 13th eds., London, n. d. There was also a German transl., Weimar, 1821.]

Stentzel, C. G.: De venenis acutis, 4to, Wittemberg, 1732.

——— Toxicologia pathologica-medica . . . 4to, Wittemberg and Leipzig, 1732.

Stuecke, C.: Toxicologische Tabellen, etc., oblong 4to Cöln, 1828. 2te Aufl., 1837.

Suendelin, Karl: Handbuch der medizinischen Chemie, etc., 8vo, Berlin, 1823.

Taddei, G.: Repertorio dei veleni e contravveleni, 2 T., 8vo, Firenze, 1835.

Taylor, A. S.: On Poisons, etc., 12mo, London, 1848 (I.)

——— *Idem.* Ed. with notes and additions, by R. E. Griffith, 8vo, Phila., 1848.

Thomson, A. T.: Anleitung zur Erkenntniss und Behandlung der Vergiftungen, etc., bearb. v. A. Reumont, 12mo, Aachen, 1846. [A translation of an appendix to his "Conspectus of the Pharmacopœias."]

——— Versuch über den sichern und wirksamen Gebrauch der Gifte, etc., 8vo, Lipsiæ, 1774.

Vater, C. J.: De venenis et philtris . . . 4to, Wittemberg, 1706.

Viborg, E.: Ueber die Wirkung der allgemeinsten bis jetzt bekannten Gifte . . . . in: Sammlung von Abh. für Thierärzte.

Vogel, R. A.: De insigni venenorum quorumdam virtute medica . . . 4to, Göttingen, 1762.

Wagner, G. F.: De signis veneno infectorum, 4to, Königsberg, 1707.

Whinrey, G.: De viribus venenorum, 4to, Leyden, 1710.

Wibmer, K.: Die Wirkung der Arzneimittel und Gifte . . . 5 vol., 8vo, München, 1831–1842.

Wiedemann, C. R. W.: Anweisung zur Rettung . . . der Vergifteten, 8vo, Braunschweig, 1797.

Wilmer: Obs. on the poisonous vegetables which are indigenous in Great Britain, 8vo, London, 1780.

——— Essay on culinary poisons, 8vo, London, 1781.

Witting, E.: Uebersicht der wichtigsten Erfahrungen im Felde der Toxicologie . . . 8vo, Hanover, 1827.

Zaiaczkowski, T.: Tabella toxicologica, 8vo, Turici, 1836.

## III. Before 1700.

Abano [vel Abbano; Apono; Aponensis] Petrus de: Tractatus de Venenis, Mantuæ, fol., 1472; 4to, 1473. Venet., 4to, 1473, 1476, 1485, 1487, 1520, 1537; 8vo, 1550; fol., 1565, 1567, 1595. Paduæ, 4to, 1473. Roma, 4to, 1475, 1484–85, 1490. Mediol., 4to, 1475. Patav., 4to, 1476, 1487. Lipsiæ, 4to, 1489, 1500. Basil., 8vo, 1531. Marpur., 8vo, 1537, 1550, fol., 1565. Rivini, fol., 1548. Argent., 8vo, 1566. Paris, 8vo, 1567. Lyon, 16mo, 1593, 1595. Francof., fol., 1679. La Haye, 8vo, 1742, n. p., n. d. Sæc. xv., ed. ii.

Abra, H.: De curandis venenis, etc., 12mo, Leovardiæ, 1601; Arnheim, 1603.

Albinus, B.: De venenis, 4to, Francfort-S. O., 1682.

Andromachus: Theriaca, ed. Fr. Tidicæus, 4to, Tiguri, 1607.

Ardoynis, Santes de: Liber de venenis, etc., fol., Venet., 1492; fol., Basil., 1540, 1562.

Arma, J. F.: De venenis dialogus, 8vo, Taurini, 1557.

Arnaldus da Villanova: De arte cognoscendi venena, 4to, n. p., n. d. 4to, n. p., n. d.; 4to, Mediol., 1475, 4to, Paduæ, 1487.

Averroes: Liber de venenis, fol., n. p., n. d.; 4to, Paris, 1506. [Also in Regimen sanitatis, Leyden, 1517.]

Baccius, A.: De venenis et antidotis προλεγομενα, etc., 4to, Romæ, 1586.

Bra, H.: De curandis venenis . . . 8vo, Leovard, 1616.

Bulgetus, A.: De morbis venenatis venenisque tractatus, etc., 4to, Patav., 1657. [In his "De affectionibus cordis," etc.]

Cardanus, H.: De venenorum differentiis, etc., 4to, Patav., 1563; Basil., 1564; 4to, Paduæ, 1653; fol., Genev, 1624; fol., Lyon, 1663.

——— De venenis libri tres, fol., Lugd., 1663. [In his "opera."]

Carrerius, P.: Quæstio an dentur venena ad tempus ann Conciliatore edita, fol., Patav., 1548; Venet., 1548; 4to, Venet., 1565.

a Castro, R.: De morbis venenatis, etc., Tolosæ, 1636.

Cesalpinus, A.: Venena omnia . . . in Quæst. med., lib. i, 4to, Venet, 1593.

Codronchius, B.: De morbis veneficis ac veneficiis libri quatuor, 16mo, Venet., 1591, 1595; Mediol., 1613.

Dioscorides: περὶ δηλητηριῶν φαρμάκων—De venenis. περὶ ἰοβόλων—De venenatis animalibus. [Either separately or as books of his Materia Medica.] Of the great number of editions, the ed. princ. of the Greek text is the extremely rare fol., Venet., 1499, ap. Aldum Manutium, and the most recent and valuable that of Lips., 1829–30, 8vo, ed. Cur. Sprengel. The earliest Latin version is by Petrus de Abano, fol., Colle, 1478. There are also Latin versions by H. Barbarus, fol., n. p., n. d.; J. Ruellius, fol., Paris, 1516; M. Vergilius, fol., Florent., 1518; P. A. Matthiolus, fol., Venet., 1554 [with extensive commentaries]: and J. A. Saracenus, fol. [Francof.-a.-M.], 1598, of all of which there are numerous editions. There are also translations in Italian, Spanish, German, French, and Bohemian. [See Choulant, Handb. d. Bücherkunde f. d. ält. Med., Leipz., 1841, 76–82.]

a Fonseca, R.: De venenis eorumque curatione, 4to, Romæ, 1587.

Foresti, P.: Liber de venenis et fucis, Lugd. Bat., 1606.

Gaehausen, H.: Decisio trium quæstionum de veneficiis, 4to, Rintel., 1629.

Galenus, C.: De antidotis, lib. ii. (περὶ ἀντιδότων), in ed. Chartier xiii.; in ed. Juntæ, vii., 5; in ed. Kuhn, xiv.

Gockel, E.: Libellus de venenis, etc., 8vo, Aug. Vind., 1669.

——— Libellus alter de venenis, etc., 8vo, Aug. Vind., 1669.

Godelmann, J. G.: Tractatus de Magis, Veneficiis et Lamiis, etc., 4to, Francof., 1591; 8vo, Norimb., 1676.

Gratarolus, G.: Universale consilium de præservatione a venenis, etc., 8vo, n. p., n. d. [1561].

Grevin, J.: Deux livres des venins, etc., 2 T. in iv., 4to, Anvers, 1568.

——— De venenis libri duo, etc., 4to, Antw., 1571.

Guainerius, A.: De peste et de venenis, etc., fol., n. p., n. d. [Sæc. xv.]

——— Liber de venenis, 4to, Papiæ, 1518; Paris, 1518; Lugd., 1525.

Lebzelter, S.: De natura venenorum, 4to, Leipzig, 1631.

Libavius, A.: Tract. de venenis, in tom. I. Singularium, 8vo, Francfort, 1599.

Liebault, J.: De præcavendis curandisque venenis, etc., 8vo, Paris, 1577.

Loeber, V.: Mantissa de venenis, etc., 8vo, Hamburg, 1671.

Matthiolus, P. A.: [See Dioscorides.]

Mercati, M.: Instruttioni sopra i veleni occultamenti ministrati, 4to, Roma, 1576.

Mercurialis, H.: De venenis et morbis venenosis, etc., 8vo, Francof., 1584; 4to, Patav., 1588; Venet., 1601.

MEYSSONIER, L.: Traité des maladies veneneuses, etc., 7th ed., 4to, Lyon, 1678.

MOIBANUS, J.: Giftjäger, etc., 1567.

NAUDE: An magnum homini venenis periculam, 12mo, Romæ, 1632.

NICANDER: Theriaca—Alexipharmaca. The first edition of the Greek text is, accompanying that of Dioscorides, in the Aldine fol. of 1499. Other editions of Greek alone are: 4to, Venet., 1523, and 4to, Colon, 1530. Greek and Latin: 8vo, Paris, 1549 [Alexipharmaca alone]; 8vo, Valentiæ, 1552 [Theriaca alone]; 4to, Paris, 1557; 8vo, Florent., 1764; 8vo, Halæ, 1792 [Alexipharmaca]; 8vo, Lips., 1816 [Theriaca]. Latin: 4to, Colon., 1531; 8vo, Francof., 1532. French: Anvers, 4to [with Grevin, *q. v.*]. The best editions are those of J. G. Schneider, Halæ, 1792, and Lips., 1816.

[NICANDER]: Scholia vetere in Nicandri Alexipharmaca, etc. Rec. ab. E. Abel., 8vo, Berol., 1892.

OCHUS RISETTUS, H.: De venenis ac pestilentibus morbis . . . 4to, Brescia, 1650.

PABST [or BABST], M.: Giftjagende Kunst, etc., 4to, Leipz., 1541.

PARÆUS [PARE], A.: Des venins et morsure des chiens enragez, etc., 4to, Paris, 1582.

PLINIUS, B.: Carmen de venenis et venenatis, etc., 8vo, Viteb., 1597; Norimb., 1689.

PLINIUS, C. C.: Hist. nat., lib. xxxvii., *passim.*

PONA, F.: Trattato de' Veleni e lor cura, 4to, Verona, 1643.

PONS, J.: Avertissement pour la préservation et cure générale contre les poisons, Lyon, 1634.

PONZETTUS, F.: De venenis, etc., fol., Venet., 1492; Romæ, 1521, Basil., 1540, 1562.

PRÆVOTIUS, J.: De venenis eorumque Alexipharmacis, etc., 12mo, Francfort, 1641; 32mo, Mediol., 1646; 24mo, Lugd., 1660; 12mo, Hanov., 1666.

RAMESEY, W.: *θανάσιμα, καὶ δηλητηρία.* Tractatus de venenis, or a treatise of poysons, etc., 16mo, London, 1661.

——— [RAMSAY, W.]: Life's security, or the names, natures and vertues of all sorts of venoms and venomous things, 8vo, Lond., 1665.

RAMIREZ, C. B. DE S.: De suspicione exhibiti veneni, etc., 4to, Colon., 1671.

RANCHINUS, F.: Traité des venins, etc. [In his Œuvres pharm.], 12mo, Lyon, 1624.

RAST, G.: De veneno in genere., 4to, Königsberg, 1644.

ROESER, J. S.: De venenis, 4to, Wittemberg, 1687.

RUDIUS, E.: De morbis occultis et venenatis, fol., Venet., 1610

SCHARFF, L. B.: Τοξικδλογιά, sive de natura venenorum, etc., 8vo, Jenæ, 1678.

——— Antidotus prophylactica, etc., 16mo, Erffurth, 1698.

Schellhammer, C.: Disp. de venenis, 4to, Jena, 1649.

Schenck a Grafenburg, J.: De venenis, 8vo, Tübingen, 1597.

Schlegel, J. A.: De venenis et morbis venenosis . . . 4to, Erfurt, 1679.

Schrader, F.: De venenis et antidotis, 8vo, Leyden, 1679.

Sennert, D.: De venenis, in Pract. med., lib. vi., 4to, Wittemberg, 1628.

Stubing, J.: Liber de venenis, 4to, Vindeb., 1561.

Theatrum de Venficiis, etc., fol., Frankf., 1586.

Trillo, A.: Tratado general de todas las tres especias de venenos, etc., 8vo, Toledo, 1679.

Vater, C. J.: De venenis et philtris . . . 4to, Wittemberg, 1700.

Voetius, L.: Tractatus de venenis, 12mo, Venet., 1550.

Wedel, G. W.: De venenis et bezoardicis, 4to, Jena, 1682.

Weickart, A.: Diss. de venenis, 4to, Bâle, 1608.

Zuccarinus, M.: Methodus occurrendi venenatis corporibus, 4to, Neap., 1611.

## B. MODERN WORKS ON MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE, ETC., HAVING REFERENCE TO TOXICOLOGY.

Abercrombie, J.: The Student's Guide to Medical Jurisprudence, 12mo, Phila. [London], 1885.

Bartholow, R.: A Practical Treatise on Materia Medica and Therapeutics, 7th ed., New York, 1889.

Bayard, H.: Manuel pratique de médecine légale, 8vo, Paris, 1843.

Beck, T. R. and J. B.: Elements of Medical Jurisprudence, etc., 12th ed., 2 v., 8vo, Phila., 1863. [In this edition the articles on poisons have been revised by B. W. McCready and S. St. John. The first edition (T. R. Beck alone) was in 2 v., 8vo, Albany, 1823.]

Bellini, R., and Fillipi, A.: Bibliotheca medico-legale, 8vo, Pisa, 1878. [T. iii. is Manuale di Tossicologia.]

Belloc, J. J.: Cours de médecine légale, 8vo, Paris, 1807, 3ème ed., 1819.

Binz, C.: Intoxicationen. [In Gerhardt's Handbuch der Kinderkrankheiten, iii. Hälfte, Tübingen, 1878.]

Borntraeger: Compendium der gerichtsärztlichen Praxis, Leipzig, 1894.

Brend, W. A.: Handb. of Med. Jur. and Tox., 16mo, London, 1906.

Briand, J., Chaude, E., and Bouis, J.: Manuel complet de médecine légale, etc., 10ème ed., 2 v., royal 8vo, Paris, 1880. [The Legal Chemistry by L. Bouis. The 1st ed. (Briand alone) was 8vo, Paris, 1821.]

Buchner, E.: Lehrbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin, etc., 3te Aufl., 8vo, München, 1872.

Buck, A., et al.: A Reference Handbook of the Medical Sciences, etc., 8 v., 4to, New York, 1885, 1889. [Articles on Toxicology by B. V. Abbott, R. H. Chittenden, C. Harrington, W. B. Hills, H. Leffmann, F. Peyre Porcher, R. A. Witthaus, and H. C. Yarrow] 2d ed., 1900–1904.

Casper, J. L., Liman, K.: Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin, 8te Aufl., 2 v., 8vo., Berlin, 1889. 9te Aufl., herausg. von A. Schmidtmann. Toxicology by L. Wachholz, 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1905–1906. [The 1st ed. was in 2 v., 8 vo, Berlin, 1857–58; with an atlas of 9 col. pl. in 4to. There is an English translation, 4 v., 8vo, Lond. (New Sydenham Soc.), 1861–65, from the 3d Germ. ed. (1860); and a French translation, 2 v., 8vo, Paris, 1862, also from the 3d Germ. ed.]

Casper, J. L.: Klinische Novellen, etc., 8vo, Berlin, 1863.

Chapman, H. C.: A Manual of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology, 8vo, Phila., 1892. 3d ed., Phila., 1903.

Chevers, N.: A Manual of Medical Jurisprudence for India, etc., 3d ed., 8vo, Calcutta, 1870.

Dennstedt, M.: Die Chemie in der Rechtspflege, 8vo, Leipzig, 1910.

Devergie, A.: Médecine légale, etc., 3ème ed., 3 v., 8vo, Paris, 1852.

Dittrich et al.: Handbuch d. ärztl. sachverständigen Tätigkeit, Wien u. Leipzig, 1906–1909. Toxicology by v. Jaksch, v. Wartenhorst, Gintl, Corin and Reuter, in vol. vii.

Draper, F. W.: A Text-Book of Legal Medicine, 8vo, Phila., 1905.

Elwell, J. J.: A Medico-Legal Treatise on Malpractice and Medical Evidence, 4th ed., 8vo, New York, 1881.

Emerson, R. L.: Legal Medicine and Toxicology, 8vo, London, 1909.

Emmert, C.: Lehrbuch der gerichtlichen Medizin, 8vo, Leipzig, 1900.

Eulenberg, H.: Handbuch der Gewerbe-Hygiene, 8vo, Berlin, 1876.

Falck, C. P.: Handbuch der gesammten Arzeneimittellehre, etc., i. Bd. [all publ.], fol., Marburg, 1850.

[Falck, C. P.]: Die klinischwichtigen Intoxikationen [in Bd. ii. of R. Virchow's Handb. d. spec. Path. u. Therap., 8vo Erlangen, 1854].

Falck, C. P. and F. A.: Beiträge zur Physiologie, . . . und Toxikologie, Stuttgart, 1875.

Filippi, A., Severi, A., and Montalti, A.: Manuale di medicina legale, etc., 2 v., 8vo, Milano, 1889. [The toxicology is contained in vol i.]

Fodere, F. E.: Traité de médecine légale, etc., 6 v., 8vo, Paris, 1813.

Fresenius, C. R.: Anleitung zur qualitativen chemischen Analyse, 16te Aufl., 8vo, Braunschweig, 1894–95.

———Anleitung zur quantitativen chemischen Analyse, 6te, Aufl., 2 v., 8 vo., Braunschweig, 1875–87.

Gribble, J. D. B., and Hehir, P.: Outlines of Medical Jurisprudence for India, 4th ed., 8vo, Madras, 1898.

Guy, W. A., and Ferrier, D.: Principles of Forensic Medicine, 6th ed., 12mo, London, 1888.

HAMILTON, A. McL., ET AL.: A System of Medical Jurisprudence, 2 v., 8vo, New York, 1894. [Articles on poisons by C. E. Pellew, W. S. Haines, and V. C. Vaughan.]

HARNACK, E.: Lehrbuch der Arzneimittellehre, 8vo, Hamburg, 1883.

——— Handbuch der praktische Medizin, 8vo, Stuttgart, 1901.

HEMMING, W. D.: Aids to forensic medicine and toxicology, 8vo, London, 1877.

HEROLD, J.: A Manual of Legal Medicine, 8vo, Phila., 1899.

v. HOFMANN, E. R.: Lehrbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin, 9te Aufl., 8vo, Wien, 1903, ed. A. Kolisko.

HUSBAND, H. A.: Forens. Med., Tox. and Publ. Health, 7th. ed., 8vo, Edinburgh, 1904.

HUSEMANN, A., AND HILGER, A.: Die Pflanzenstoffe, etc., 2te Aufl., 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1882.

v. JAKSCH, R.: Die Vergiftungen, 2te Aufl., Wien, 1910.

KOEHLER, R.: Handbuch der speciellen Therapie, einschliesslich der Behandlung der Vergiftungen, 3te Aufl., 2 v., 8vo, Tübingen, 1869.

KOLISKO, see von Hofmann.

KORNFELD, H.: Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin in Beziehung zu der Gesetzgebung Deutschlands und des Auslandes, 8vo, Stuttgart, 1884.

LEGRAND DU SAULLE, H., BERRYER, G., AND POUCHET, G.: Traité de médecine légale, de jurisprudence médicale et de toxicologie, etc., 2ème ed., 8vo, Paris, 1886. [The toxicology by G. Pouchet.]

LESSER, A.: Atlas der gerichtlichen Medicin, 2 v., fol., Berlin, 1883–91. [Toxicology in vol. i.]

LEWIN, L.: Die Nebenwirkung der Arzneimittel, etc., 2te Aufl., 8vo, Berlin, 1893.

LEWIN, L., AND BRENNING, M.: Die Fruchtabtreibung durch Gifte, etc., 8vo, Berlin, 1899.

LUFF, A. P.: Text-book of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, 2 vols., 8vo, London and New York, 1895.

LUTAUD, A.: Manuel de médecine légale et de jurisprudence médicale, etc., 5ème ed., 12mo, Paris, 1892.

MANN, J. D.: Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, 8vo, London and Phila., 1893; 4th ed., 1908.

v. MASCHKA, J.: Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin, 4 v., 8vo, Tübingen, 1881–82. [The toxicology is contained in Bd. ii. and is by B. Schuchardt, M. Seidel, Th. Husemann, and A. Schauenstein.]

——— Sammlung gerichtsärztlicher Gutachten, etc., 4 v., 8vo, Prag u. Leipzig, 1853, 1858, 1867, 1873.

MATA, P.: Tratado de medicina legal, 6 ed., 5 v., 8vo, Madrid, 1903–4.

MENDE, L. J. K.: Ausführliches Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin, etc., 6 v., 8vo, Leipzig, 1819–32.

Murrell, W.: Aids to Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, 7th ed., 12mo, London, 1909.

Nicolai, J. A. H.: Handbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin, 8vo, Berlin, 1841.

Nothnagel, H., et al.: Specielle Pathologie und Therapie, 21 v., 8vo, Wien, 1894. [Bd. i., Vergiftungen, von R. v. Jaksch.]

Ogston, F.: Lectures on Medical Jurisprudence, 8vo, London, 1878.

Orfila, P. (M. J. B.): Traité de médecine légale, 4ème ed., 4 v., 8vo, and Atl., Paris, 1848.

Paris, J. A., and Fonblanque, J. S. M.: Medical Jurisprudence, 3 v., 8vo, London, 1823.

Paulier, A. B., and Hetet, F.: Traité élémentaire de médecine légale, de jurisprudence médicale et de toxicologie, 2 v., 18mo, Paris, 1881.

Penzoldt, F., and Stintsing, R.: Handbuch der speciellen Therapie innerer Krankheiten, 6 v., 8vo, Jena, 1894. ["Die Vergiftungen" are treated of in Bd. ii. by Binz, Schuchardt, Wollner, Husemann, Moeli, Erlenmeyer, Tuczek, and Liebreich.]

Peterson, F., and Haines, W. S.: Text-book of Legal Medicine and Toxicology, 2 vols., 8vo, Phila., 1903–1904.

Rapmund, O., Cramer, A., Puppe, G., and Stolper, P.: Der beamtete Arzt und ärztliche Sachverständige. 2 vols., 8vo, Berlin, 1904.

Reese, J. J.: Text-book of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology, 7th ed., revised by H. Leffmann, 8vo, Phila., 1906.

Robertson, W. S. A.: Manual of Medical Jurisprudence, Toxicology, etc., 8vo, London, 1908.

Schmidtmann, A.: See Casper.

Schmiedeberg, O.: Grundriss der Pharmakologie, 8vo, Leipzig, 1902.

Schuermayer, J. H.: Lehrbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin, 4te Aufl., 8vo, Erlangen, 1874.

Seydel, K. J.: Leitfaden der gerichtlichen Medicin, etc., 8vo, Berlin, 1895.

Smith, F. F.: Lectures on Med. Jur. and Tox., 2d. ed., 12mo, London, 1908.

Stille, A.: Therapeutics and Materia Medica, etc., 4th ed., 2 v., 8vo, Phila, 1874.

Strassmann: Lehrbuch der gerichtlichen Medicin, 8vo, Stuttgart, 1895.

Taylor, A. S.: A Manual of Medical Jurisprudence, 12th ed., edit. by T. Stevenson, 12mo, London, 1891. 12th Am. ed., edit. by Clark Bell, 8vo, Phila., 1897. [The 1st ed. was 8vo, London, 1836, Elements of Medical Jurisprudence.]

——— The Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence, 3d ed., edit. by T. Stevenson, 2 v., 8vo, London, 1883. 6th ed. Edit. by F. J. Smith, 2 v., 8vo, London, 1910.

Tellez y. Lopez: Manual de toxicologia y medicina legal, 8vo, Madrid, 1905.

Virchow, R.: Handbuch der specielle Pathologie und Therapie, 8vo. [Bd. ii., Die klinischwichtigen Intoxikationen, by C. P. Falck.]

Wharton, F., and Stille, M.: Medical Jurisprudence, 4th ed., edit. by R. Amory and E. S. Wood, 3 v., 8vo, Phila., 1884. [Vol. ii. contains the toxicology.]

Wiener, D.: Sammlung gerichtlich-medicinischer Obergutachten, 2te Aufl., 8vo, Berlin, 1893.

Witthaus, R. A., and Becker, T. C.: Medical Jurisprudence, Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, 4 vols, 8vo, New York, 1893–96 (Toxicology, Witthaus, vol. iv.).

Wood, H. C.: A Treatise on Therapeutics, comprising Materia Medica and Toxicology, etc., 7th ed., 8vo, Phila., 1890.

Woodman, W. B., and Tidy, C. M.: Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, 8vo, Phila. (London), 1877.

v. Ziemssen, H.: Handbuch der speciellen Pathologie und Therapie, 16 v., 8vo, Leipzig, var. dates. [Bd. xv., 2te Aufl., 1880, is devoted to Intoxicationen, articles by R. Boehm, B. Naunyn, and H. v. Boeck. In the English transl., New York, 1881, the supplement contains an article by E. S. Wood.]

# GENERAL TOXICOLOGY.

## DEFINITION.

Toxicology is the science of poisons. The name is derived from the ancient custom of anointing the points of arrows with poison (τόξον = a bow; τοξικός = of or for a bow).[1] The subject may be divided into *medical toxicology*, whose object is the recognition, prevention, and cure of all forms of poisoning; and *forensic toxicology*, whose aim is the detection of criminal poisoning. The two branches overlap to a certain extent. All poisons are of medical interest, but only those which may be criminally used are of forensic interest. On the other hand, the physician has little to do with toxicological chemistry, which is of the first forensic importance.

No substance is under all circumstances deleterious. The poisonous quality is not one which is essential and necessary, but one which is manifested only under certain conditions. The genus "poison" does not exist as a class apart. Substances which are commonly known to be actively deleterious may, in certain forms and quantities and in certain conditions of the system, act as remedies, and substances which are in daily use as medicines, condiments, or foods may cause poisoning under certain conditions. It has been said that "the idea 'poison' cannot be circumscribed and that consequently its definition is impracticable."[2] But if there be no definition possible for the term "poison" because the same substance may under different conditions be a medicine or a poison, the term "medicine" must be equally incapable of definition. Yet the distinction between the poisonous and the medicinal action is most simple, and is popularly recognized as consisting in the harmful action of the former and the beneficial quality of the latter.

[1] The definition of toxicology given in the "Century Dictionary" is too narrow, being limited to medical toxicology. The word τοξικόν, a poison, there given in the derivation was not used in Greek literature in that meaning.

[2] Lewin: "Lehrbuch der Tox.," 1885, p. 4.

If, therefore, a definition be sought which shall set apart a class of substances called poisons, as a genus is differentiated in a classification of natural history, the search will be in vain. It is with the poisonous quality, not with the thing which exhibits it, that we have to deal.

In defining a poison we have to express the quality of its action and the method by which such action is produced, in so far as it differs from the methods by which similar results may be caused by agents other than poisons.

The effect of the poison is harmful and may be fatal. The damage caused by a poison is due neither to mechanical action, as with a bullet or club; nor to direct physical action, as with fire or lightning; nor to parasitic growth, as by trichina or tuberculosis; but to an interior action, chemical or physico-chemical in its nature, upon some tissue or fluid of the body whereby the composition of the tissue or the normal chemical changes constituting life are modified or interfered with. Poisons, like medicines, do not act until after they have entered the circulation.

*A poison is a substance which, being in solution in, or acting chemically upon, the blood may cause death or serious bodily harm.*[1]

In order that a substance shall be considered a poison within this definition, it is essential that it act after or by reason of its presence in the blood, and therefore chemical agents which may cause death or injury by their destructive action upon the skin or stomach do not come within it. Such substances are "corrosives."

*A corrosive is a substance capable of causing death or injury*

[1] The following definitions more or less closely resemble that given in the text: "A poison is a substance which, when absorbed into the blood, is capable of seriously affecting health or of destroying life" (Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 1875, p. 18). "Poisons are substances which, introduced by absorption into the organism, cause structural alterations and functional derangements more or less grave, and can even, when their action reaches a high degree of intensity, cause death, or at least put life in danger" (Vulpian, quoted and adopted by Chapius, "Précis de Tox.," 2ème ed., 1888, p. 25). "A substance may be called a poison if it is capable of being taken into any living organism, and causes by its own inherent chemical nature impairment or destruction of function" (Blyth: "Poisons," 4th ed., 1906, p. 23). "Any body which, in consequence of its local chemico-dynamical action, and particularly of its absorption, causes grave or fatal accidents is considered a poison" (Galtier: "Traité du Tox.," 1855, i., 1.).

*by its chemical action upon a tissue with which it comes in direct contact.*

The distinction between poisons and corrosives is in the method of application partly, but mainly in the nature of the subsequent effects. Thus belladonna applied to the skin acts as a true poison, because its local effects are insignificant as compared with the systemic action due to the passage of atropin so applied into the blood. Sulfuric acid, on the other hand, when applied to the skin may be absorbed to some extent, but the destruction of cutaneous tissue is the principal injury, and resembles that caused by a burn or a scald.

The difference between poisons and corrosives seems, at first sight, hardly to warrant their separation into distinct classes. Indeed, many of the older toxicologists and some of recent date expressly include the corrosives in their definitions of poisons.[1] Nevertheless, the difference is such practically that it must be recognized. A person pours a quantity of concentrated sulfuric acid into the mouth of a child or of a sleeping adult, who swallows a portion, and dies in consequence of the destruction of the stomach caused by the corrosive. This is unquestionably *administration* in the meaning of the statute (see p. 57), and for legal purposes it is not material whether the acid be considered a "poison" or a "noxious thing." Two workmen in a chemical factory quarrel, and one throws the other into a vat of sulfuric acid, in which he is immersed up to the armpits. The victim dies in consequence of the extensive destruction of skin. This is certainly not *administration* of sulfuric acid, be it poison or not, and neither in a popular nor a legal sense would the victim be said to have been poisoned. The nature of the action of sulfuric acid in the two cases is the same, the only difference being in the organ destroyed; but in both cases the application is di-

[1] "Venenum est quid, quod exigua mole corpori nostro vel ingestum, vel externe applicatum, morbum gravem, aut mortem causat" (Plenck: "Elem. Med. et Chir. forens.," Viennæ, 1781, p. 32). "A poison is any substance or matter (solid, liquid, or gaseous) which, when applied to the body outwardly, or in any way introduced into it, can destroy life by its own inherent qualities, without acting mechanically" (Guy and Ferrier: "Forens. Med.," 6th ed., 1888, p. 319). The following also include "outward application" in their definitions: Van Hasselt: "Handb. d. Giftlehre," 1862, p. 1. Briand, Chaudé et Bouis, 1880, 10ème ed., i., 636. Mann: "Forens. Med. and Tox.," 1893, p. 381. Devergie: "Méd. lég.," 1852, 3ème ed., iii., 8. Mata: "Trat. de Med. y Cir. leg.," 1875, 5ta ed., iv., 145.

rect and the action is different from that of the true poisons, which, so long as they remain in contact with the skin or unabsorbed in the stomach or intestines, are inert.

There is another difference between the action of corrosives and that of poisons not included in the definitions. The intensity of the action of the corrosives is directly proportionate to the degree of concentration of the agent. Dilute hydrochloric acid is not only administered medicinally, but is a normal and necessary constituent of the gastric secretion; concentrated hydrochloric acid is a powerful corrosive. With the true poisons the degree of concentration has no influence, unless it be that, within certain limits, a dilute solution may be more rapidly and completely absorbed than one which is concentrated, and may consequently act more rapidly. The intensity of the poisoning depends upon the amount of the poison which enters the blood.

It is true that certain agents, such as oxalic acid, and even the mineral acids, are both corrosives and poisons, but with these the symptoms of corrosion predominate when the substance is taken in a solid or concentrated form, while these symptoms may be entirely absent, and replaced by those due to the poisonous action of the acid or of its soluble salts, when the substance is taken in dilute solution or in combination. Moreover, as most poisons are also medicines under other conditions, there is no reason why the same substance may not be considered as included in the two classes of poisons and corrosives.

But while the expert may answer the question: "What is a poison?" the question: "Is morphin a poison?" cannot be answered by "yes" or "no" without qualification. A quarter of a grain of morphin administered to a normal infant would act as a poison, and might cause death in the absence of treatment. The same quantity of the same drug given to an adult not addicted to its use would produce the indicated therapeutic action, while in an infant or adult habituated by previous medical or toxicophagic use it would be practically inert.

Although all reference to quantity is omitted in the definition, the question of quantity is one which cannot be neglected in determining whether the substance administered in a given case is or is not a "poison" or a "noxious thing." In the popular acceptation no substance is a poison which does not kill in

small doses—strychnin and prussic acid are commonly recognized as poisons, while potassium chlorate and common salt are not, simply because small quantities of the former may cause death, while the lethal doses of the latter are very much greater.[1] In many scientific works an attempt is made to include the consideration of quantity in the definition of poisons[2] by the insertion of the words "in small quantity" or an equivalent. But as the quantity varies within wide limits, not only with different poisons, but with the same poison under different conditions, the question of quantity, although of great importance in the consideration of each individual case, cannot be regarded in the strict limitations of a definition.

The question whether the substance is capable of producing deleterious effects *in the dose administered* must be considered, whether it be a poison or a "noxious thing." The ruling of Lord Chief-Justice Cockburn in Reg. *v.* Hennah (Cornwall Lent Ass., 1877) criticised by Taylor and by Mann,[3] is undoubtedly sound in so far as he held that "unless the thing was noxious in the quantity administered, it cannot be said that there has been a noxious thing administered." In this case the defendant attempted to administer two or three grains of cantharides, not with intent to murder, to "injure, aggrieve, or annoy" (unless the object of exciting erotic feelings come within the meaning of one of the latter terms), and hence, it appearing by the testimony (whether truly or not is not here material) that this quantity of cantharides is not sufficient to be "noxious," the Lord Chief-Justice very properly directed an acquittal. In the case of Peo. *v.* Burgess[4] it was also held that in order to sustain conviction for assault in the first degree under sec. 217, 2, of the New York penal code,[5] it must be shown that the life of the person was endangered by adminis-

[1] We may infer from the provisions of Sec. 1743 of the criminal law of New York that a substance "liable to be destructive of adult human life in quantities of sixty grains or less" may be considered to be a poison. See p. 59.

[2] Hofmann, E. R. v.: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 1891, 5te Aufl., p. 612. Ogston, F.: "Lect. on Med. Jur.," 1878, p. 568. Devergie, A.: "Méd. lég.," 1852, 3ème ed., iii., 8. Mata, P.: "Trat. de Med. y Cir. leg.," 1875, 5ta ed., iv., 145. Schuchardt, B.: in Maschka's "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 7, etc.

[3] Taylor: "Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 1892, p. 74. Mann: "For. Med. and Tox.," 1893, p. 382.

[4] 45 Hun, 157; 5 N. Y. Cr. Rep., 514.

[5] Sec. 240, 2 of the present penal law (1909).

tering poison. Casper and Liman, in two cases of administration with malicious intent of phosphorus and of sulfuric acid in extreme dilution, expressed the opinion that these substances in such dilution are not poisons in the medical or scientific sense, whatever they might be held to be from the legal point of view in connection with the intent to cause injury.[1]

It is quite true (as stated by Taylor and by Mann) that the ruling in Reg. *v.* Hennah throws great responsibility upon the medical witness, and further, that it renders a quantitative determination by the chemist highly desirable when it is possible, and in many ways increases the difficulty by proof. Yet the expression of Taylor that "the quantity of a poison willfully administered ought not to affect the culpability of the person administering it" applies solely to the question of responsibility for intent, which is one entirely foreign to the function of the medical or chemical expert.

It remains to be considered whether our definition excludes those substances which are not properly poisons. A recent French definition affords an excellent text upon this point. According to it, "a poison is any substance which, taken into the interior, or applied to the exterior of the body, is capable of causing death, or at least of destroying or seriously affecting health."[2]

Under this definition not only are corrosives and mechanical irritants, such as pounded glass, poisons, but pathogenic bacteria also. The case of a person who died in consequence of the lodgment of a cork in the air passages, that of a man who swallowed a silver fork, and all cases of injury from "vitriol throwing" or immersion in caustic liquids are cases of poisoning. Indeed, under a strict interpretation of the words "applied to the exterior," a person who is clubbed to death or sandbagged must be considered as poisoned. In a case communicated to me by Dr. E. E. W. Given air was apparently a poison under this definition. It appears that the deceased was ascending a ladder; the defendant who was immediately behind and below him, holding the nozzle of a hose from which was coming compressed air

[1] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 361–367.

[2] Le poison est toute substance qui, prise à l'intérieur on appliquée à l'extérieur du corps, est capable de donner la mort, ou tout au moins de détruire ou d'altérer profondément la santé (Lutaud, A.: "Man. d. Méd. lég.," 1892, 5ème ed., p. 454).

having a pressure of 80 to 90 pounds, and that the defendant put this nozzle against the boy's "seat," the boy being immediately distended with air, and dying from the effects of such distention nine hours after admission to the hospital. In another similar case a young man was killed at the Cooke Locomotive Works in Paterson, in 1902, by compressed air under 150 pounds pressure injected into his rectum by four fellow-workmen, while being "hazed."

In the biochemical literature of the present day the term poison (gift) is used in a manner which is misleading, to apply to substances such as sodium chlorid, in *pure* solutions of which the life of isolated organs or of the lower animal organisms is extinguished, while it will survive in solutions of the same salt also containing other salts likewise necessary to life. In these cases the death of the organ or organism is due rather to deprivation of a material essential to its nutrition than to a toxic action of one salt which may be antidoted by other salts.

If we consider the alimentary canal as the channel of entrance to the economy, we may divide noxious substances into:

(*a*) *Mechanical or Physical Agents—e.g.*, sharp, insoluble bodies, such as pounded glass;[1] boiling water, etc.;

(*b*) *Corrosives*, substances which destroy the organs with which they come in contact by virtue of their chemical action thereupon, such as sulfuric acid;

(*c*) *Poisons*, which, being dissolved in the blood, act either upon it or upon deeper-seated organs and tissues;

(*d*) *Bacteria*, which enter the system as individual organisms, whose processes of nutrition produce disease and death in their host. Although the bacteria themselves are not properly poisons, their products, the toxins and toxalbumins are, and are included in our definition.

The definitions of some recent Continental writers appear to us to be needlessly diffuse, and yet in some respects deficient. Thus Kobert:[2]

"Poisons are substances, some inorganic, some organic, either produced in the organism or introduced from without, some unorganized substances pre-existent in nature, which from their chemical nature,

[1] See Lancet, 1899, i., 174. Also Maschka's case, cited on p. 478.

[2] "Lehrbuch der Intoxikationen," Stuttgart, 1893, p. 9. This definition is a modification of that of Husemann ("Handb. d. Tox.," Berl., 1862, p. 2) which is derived from that of C. P. von Falck.

under certain circumstances so affect any organ of the living economy, that the health or relative well-being of this economy is thereby temporarily or permanently prejudiced."

The definition of Vitali[1] is still more verbose:

"All substances are poisons which, by their nature or by their form of combination foreign to the human economy, when introduced into it or applied upon it in whatever manner, in certain doses even to the smallest, and without therapeutic indication, are capable of producing death or causing more or less severe disturbances of health, acting on the anatomical elements and on the liquids of the animal economy, and changing the normal transformations and functions of that organism."

In most legislative enactments relating to poisoning, either the necessity of strict definition of the term "poison" is avoided by use of some such general expression as "other noxious things" to include all deleterious agents which may not be considered to be poisons; or the act itself contains a definition, as in the French law, sufficiently broad to cover all possibly harmful substances.

In the **Penal Law** of the State of New York the definitions of murder and manslaughter[2] consider only the intent, and the circumstances attending the homicide, without reference to the material agent, except in some forms of manslaughter. Thus secs. 1050, 1052 refer to the use of "any medicine, drug, or substance, or any instrument or other means" for the procurement of abortion, and sec. 1052 fixes the liability of a physician who shall, while intoxicated, administer "a poisonous drug or medicine" which causes the death of the person to whom it is given. And, even if death do not result, if the intoxicated physician endangers life or seriously affects health by the administration of poison, drug, or medicine, he is guilty of a misdemeanor.[3] In cases of homicide, therefore, in this State, the question whether the instrument of death is or is not called a poison is in no way material. It is only in the definitions of the different degrees of assault that the word "poison" is used.

Sec. 240. A person who, with an intent to kill a human being or to commit a felony upon the person or property of the one assaulted, or of another,

1. Assaults another with . . . .

2. Administers to, or causes to be administered to or taken by another, poison, or any other destructive or noxious thing so as to endanger the life of such other,

Is guilty of assault in the first degree.

[1] "Manuale di Chim. tossicolog.," Milano, 1893, p. 6.

[2] Secs. 1043–1053.

[3] Sec. 1761.

Sec. 242. A person who, under circumstances not amounting to the crime specified in section 240:

1. With intent to injure, unlawfully administers to, or causes to be administered to, or taken by another, poison, or any other destructive or noxious thing, or any drug or medicine the use of which is dangerous to life or health; or, 2. With intent thereby to enable or assist himself or any other person to commit any crime, administers to, or causes to be administered to, or taken by another, chloroform, ether, laudanum, or any other intoxicating narcotic or anæsthetic agent; or . . .

Is guilty of assault in the second degree.

In other sections of the law, however, the word "poison" is used in such manner that a strict definition of its meaning is necessary:

Sec. 1760. A person who willfully mingles poison with any food, drink, or medicine, intended or prepared for the use of human beings, and a person who willfully poisons any spring, well, or reservoir of water, is punishable. . . .

Sec. 1742, 1743 refer to the sale of "poisons or poisonous substances" by apothecaries or druggists.

The **English law**[1] provides: Sec. 11. Whosoever shall administer, or cause to be administered or taken by any person, any poison or other destructive thing, with intent to commit murder, shall be guilty of felony.

Sec. 23. Whosoever shall unlawfully and maliciously administer to, or cause to be administered to or taken by any other person, any poison or other destructive thing, so as thereby to endanger the life of such person, or so as thereby to inflict upon such person any grievous bodily harm, shall be guilty of felony.

Sec. 24. Whosoever shall unlawfully and maliciously administer to, or cause to be administered to or taken by any other person, any poison or other destructive or noxious thing, with intent to injure, aggrieve, or annoy such person, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

The **German law**,[2] after defining and fixing the penalties for the different degrees of murder and manslaughter, secs. 211 to 222, without reference to the material agent used, further provides:

Sec. 212. He who intentionally kills a human being, if the killing has been without premeditation, is guilty of Todtschlag,[3] punishable by not more than five years imprisonment.

Sec. 229. Whosoever shall intentionally administer to another, for the purpose of injuring his health, poison or other substances capable of destroying the health, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term of ten years or less.

[1] 24 and 25 Vict., c. 100.

[2] Strafgesetzb. f. d. Deutsche Reich. Casper-Schmidtmann "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 1905, i, 797.

[3] The crime of Todtschlag under the German law is the equivalent of that of murder in the second degree under the New York law; but crimes

If a severe bodily injury has been caused by the administration, the imprisonment shall be for not less than five years, and when death has been caused, it shall be for not less than ten years or for life.

The **Austrian law**[1] (sec. 135) recognizes four varieties of murder (*Mord*): "1. Assassination (*Meuchelmord*), which is accomplished by poison or by other insidious means; 2. Murder for robbery (*Raubmord*) . . . ; 3. Murder by procurement (*bestellte Mord*) . . . 4. Ordinary murder." Administration of poison by force is ordinary (*gemeine*) murder.

Sec. 140. When the act, which has caused the death of a human being, was performed, not with the intention of causing death, but with other inimical intent, the crime is Todtschlag.[2]

The **French law**[3] defines poisoning in the following comprehensive terms: "Poisoning is every attempt upon the life of a person by the action of substances which can cause death more or less rapidly, in whatever manner these substances may have been used or administered and whatever may have been the consequences."[4]

In the State of New York, and probably in other States of the Union, no restriction or supervision is placed upon the **use of poisons** in trades or manufactures. In Massachusetts, in 1891, a strenuous effort was made to secure the passage of a law regulating the use of arsenic in the manufacture of wall papers,[5] but the opposition of parties whose pecuniary interests were supposed to be affected proved successful until 1900, when by Chap. 325 of the laws of that year, a penalty was imposed upon the manufacture, sale, etc., of any dress goods or articles of dress containing more than 1/100 grain, or paper more than 1/10 grain of arsenic per square yard of material. The **sale of poisons** is in a measure restricted. The provisions in the Penal Law of the State of New York referring to the sale of poisons are:

Sec. 1743. It shall be unlawful for any person to sell at retail or furnish any of the poisons mentioned in the schedules hereinafter set forth, without affixing or causing to be affixed, to the bottle, box, vessel,

coming within the Austrian definition of the same term, would be here punishable as murder in the first degree if the "other inimical intent" constituted a felony, but otherwise as manslaughter.

[1] Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch, Strafgesetz über Verbrechen, etc. See also, v. Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl. (Kolisko), 258.

[2] See note 3, p. 58.

[3] Code pénal, art. 310.

[4] See also Briand, Chaudé et Bouis: "Manuel de méd. lég.," 10ème ed., i., 624–635.

[5] See Arsenical Wall Papers.

or package, a label containing the name of the article and the word "poison" distinctly shown, with the name and place of business of the seller, all printed in red ink, together with the name of such poisons printed or written thereupon in plain, legible characters, which schedules are as follows, to wit:

Schedule A. Arsenic, cyanide of potassium, hydrocyanic acid, cocaine, morphine, strychnia, and all other vegetable poisonous alkaloids and their salts, oil of bitter almonds, containing hydrocyanic acid, opium and its preparations, except paregoric and such others as contain less than two grains of opium to the ounce.

Schedule B. Aconite, belladonna, cantharides, colchicum, conium, cotton root, digitalis, ergot, hellebore, henbane, phytolacca, strophanthus, oil of tanzy, veratrum viride and their pharmaceutical preparations, arsenical solutions, carbolic acid, chloral hydrate, chloroform, corrosive sublimate, creosote, croton oil, mineral acids, oxalic acid, paris green, salts of lead, salts of zinc, white hellebore, or any drug, chemical or preparation, which, according to the standard works on medicine or materia medica, is liable to be destructive to adult human life in quantities of sixty grains or less, and such other poisons as the state board of pharmacy, under the authority given to it by the public health law, may from time to time add to either of said schedules. Every person who shall dispose of or sell at retail or furnish any poisons included under schedule A shall, before delivering the same, make or cause to be made an entry in a book kept for that purpose, stating the date of sale, the name and address of the purchaser, the name and the quantity of the poison, the purpose for which it is represented by the purchaser to be required and the name of the dispenser, such book to be always open for inspection by the proper authorities, and to be preserved for at least five years after the last entry. He shall not deliver any of the said poisons without satisfying himself that the purchaser is aware of its poisonous character and that the said poison is to be used for a legitimate purpose. The foregoing portions of this section shall not apply to the dispensing of medicines or poisons on physicians' prescriptions. Wholesale dealers in drugs, medicines, pharmaceutical preparations or chemicals shall affix or cause to be affixed to every bottle, box, parcel, or outer enclosure of an original package containing any of the articles enumerated under said schedule A, a suitable label or brand in red ink with the word "poison" upon it.

Any person who violates any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.[1]

Sec. 1745. A person who, except on the written or verbal order of a

[1] For abstracts of the pharmacy laws of the several states, see Lemberger: Amer. J. of Pharm., 1902, lxxiv, 428.

physician, refills more than once prescriptions containing opium, morphine, or preparations of either, in which the dose of opium exceeds one-fourth grain, or morphine one-twentieth grain, is guilty of a misdemeanor.

Sec. 1746. It shall be unlawful for any person to sell, furnish or dispose of alkaloid cocaine or its salts, or alpha or beta eucaine or their salts or any admixture of cocaine or eucaine, except upon the written prescription of a duly registered physician, which prescription shall be retained by the person who dispenses the same, shall be filled but once and of which no copy shall be taken by any person; except, however, that such alkaloid cocaine or its salts, and alpha and beta eucaine or their salts may lawfully be sold at wholesale upon the written order of a licensed pharmacist or licensed druggist, duly registered practicing physician, licensed veterinarian or licensed dentist provided that the wholesale dealer shall affix or cause to be affixed to the bottle, box, vessel or package containing the article sold, and upon the outside wrapper of the package as originally put up, a label distinctly displaying the name and quantity of cocaine or its salts, alpha or beta eucaine or their salts, sold, and the word "poison" with the name and place of business of the seller, all printed in red ink; and provided also that the wholesale dealer shall before delivering any of the articles make or cause to be made in a book kept for the purpose an entry of the sale thereof stating the date of the sale, the quantity, name and form in which sold, the name and address of the purchaser, and the name of the person by whom the entry is made; and the said book shall always be open for inspection by the proper authorities and shall be preserved for at least five years after the date of the last entry made therein; and provided also that any manufacturer may sell to another manufacturer of the same article, or to a wholesale dealer in drugs, or, a wholesale dealer in drugs may sell to a manufacturer of the same article, or to another wholesale dealer in drugs, alkaloid cocaine or its salts or alpha or beta eucaine in the original package. Such package shall be labelled as herein provided and shall be securely sealed. Each manufacturer and each wholesale dealer in drugs shall, before the delivery or at the time of the receipt, as the case may be, of any such drug, enter or cause to be entered in a book to be kept by them respectively for that purpose a record of the purchase and sale of such drug stating the date of purchase and the name and address of the person from whom purchased; the date of sale and the name and address of the person to whom sold; the quantity, name, and form in which sold and a description of the package or container in which sold and how sealed; and there shall also be entered in such book at the place of such record a statement that such drug was sold or purchased, as the case may be, in the original package; that the seals thereon were undamaged and

unbroken and the labels were attached thereto as herein provided and were not in any manner defaced or damaged, which statement shall be signed by the person selling such drug and the person purchasing such drug in the books herein required to be kept by them respectively.[1]

Any person who violates any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of felony punishable by imprisonment of not more than one year or a fine of not more than one thousand dollars, or both.[2]

Sec. 1742 makes omission to properly label drugs, or to falsely label them, or to substitute a different article for the one prescribed a misdemeanor.

Sec. 1747 makes the careless distribution of drugs, medicines, or chemicals a misdemeanor.

Sec. 1748 makes the adulteration of drugs, or the sale of adulterated drugs a misdemeanor.

While the druggist may not sell arsenic, or phosphorus, or strychnin without the formalities prescribed, "Rough on rats," which contains ninety-six per cent. of white arsenic, and numerous other rat and vermin poisons containing large proportions of the poisons named are sold without question. And, while the apothecary may not refill more than once a prescription in which the dose exceeds one-twentieth grain of morphin, he may sell "soothing syrups," which contain from half a grain to a grain to the ounce *ad libitum*.

The frequent use of "knock-out drops," saturated solution of chloral, to facilitate the commission of various crimes led to the enactment of the following law by the New York legislature in 1897, and many convictions have been had under it:

Sec. 1752. 1. A person, other than a duly licensed physician or surgeon engaged in the lawful practice of his profession, who has in his possession any narcotic or anæsthetic substance, compound or preparation, capable of producing stupor or unconsciousness, with intent to administer the same or cause the same to be administered to another, without the latter's consent, unless by direction of a duly licensed physician, is guilty of a felony, punishable by imprisonment in the state prison for not more than ten years.

2. The possession by any person, other than as exempted in the foregoing subdivision, of any narcotic or anæsthetic substance or

[1] See also L., 1910, ch. 131.

[2] The Maryland Law, which went into effect June, 1906, contains similar provisions but, very properly, includes opium, morphin, heroin, chloral hydrate, or any salt or compound thereof. See Magruder: Maryland M. J., 1907, 1, 142.

compound, concealed or furtively carried on the person, is presumptive evidence of an intent to administer the same or cause the same to be administered in violation of the provisions of this section.

Sec. 82. A person who manufactures, gives or sells an instrument, a medicine or drug, or any other substance, with the intent that the same may be unlawfully used in procuring the miscarriage of a woman, is guilty of a felony.

In France, Germany, and other European countries the sale or use of poisonous substances by manufacturers and others as well as by druggists is restricted and under government supervision.[1]

Although the wording of statutes treating of poisoning avoids the necessity of a strict definition in criminal cases, except in the instances above referred to, questions arise in civil actions in which the lack of such definition has proved an embarrassment. Thus, in the case of U. S. Mutual Accident Assoc. *v.* Nora Newman,[2] payment of an accident insurance policy containing a provision in which the company excepted from among the risks against which it insured "voluntary or involuntary taking of poison, or contact with any poisonous substance" was contested. The deceased, James E. Newman, had died from inhalation of illuminating gas, which the company claimed was a "poisonous substance." The case was decided adversely to the company, largely upon the evidence of a professor of chemistry in a Virginian univeristy, who defined a poison as "a substance which, when taken into the body, is capable of destroying some part or parts of the body, so as to leave them permanently incapable of performing their functions"[3]—a definition under which the case of the man who was killed at the Eddystone lighthouse by melted lead dropping into his open mouth, and in whose stomach a lump of lead weighing nearly eight ounces was found,[4] was one of poisoning; but under which, if the person recover, hydrocyanic acid is not a poison. In consequence of this decision, which we be-

[1] See Legrand du Saule, Berryer et Pouchet: "Méd. lég. et Tox.," 1357–1361. Dubrac: "Jurisprudence méd. et pharm.," 2ème ed., 1893, 412–460, 704. Kornfeld: "Ger. Med.," 1884, 162 *ff.*; Pharm. J. and Tr., 1868–69, n. s., x., 121–128. E. S. Wood: Fifth Ann. Rep. State Bd. of Health, Lun. and Char., Mass., 1884, 256–264.

[2] Insurance Law Jour., xvii., 97. See also Paul *v.* Traveller's Ins. Co., N. Y. Rep., 112, 472.

[3] Ins. Law Jour., *l. c.*, p. 104.

[4] Spry: Phil. Trans., Lond., 1756, xlix., pt. 2, 477.

lieve to have been based upon an improper definition of the word "poison," the companies have subsequently added the words "voluntary or involuntary inhalation of any gas, vapor, or anæsthetic" in their policies.

## CAUSATION OF POISONING.

Poisonings may be classified either with reference to the origin of the toxic agents producing them or according to the motive or lack of motive attending their introduction into the system.

With reference to their origin, poisons may primarily be divided into two classes: Those which originate within the human body and those which are introduced from without.

**I. Endogenous Poisonings.**—These are produced either by retention in the system of a poisonous substance normally produced therein and constantly excreted therefrom in a state of health, or to the formation within the body of a pathogenic poison.

Poisoning by retention is caused by interference with any of the excretory functions. If the skin be varnished, death results from arrest of the excretory function of the perspiration. When the action of the kidneys is seriously interfered with by organic disease or by mechanical or non-mechanical suppression, the phenomena of uræmic poisoning are soon manifested, and death is only delayed by a vicarious action of the skin or intestines for a limited period. The well-known effects of asphyxia, whether mechanical or due to the inhalation of an inert though irrespirable gas, are due in part to deprivation of oxygen, but also to accumulation of carbon dioxid in the blood. Although in obstruction of the bowels the most violent symptoms are due to local inflammatory action, the reabsorption of substances such as skatole, indole, and sulfur compounds, usually discharged with the alvine dejections, is the cause, to some extent, of the systemic disturbances.

Auto-intoxications are also the result, not of interference with elimination, but of the production in the system either of some normal excretory product in excessive amount, such as oxalic acid, lactic acid, etc., or of substances which, probably not produced in a state of health, are endowed with more actively toxic properties, such as oxybutyric acid. It is probable

that many, if not all, non-communicable diseases are truly auto-intoxications.

Communicated poisonings are caused by the introduction into the system of an organism which in its development generates poisonous substances. Several pathogenic bacteria have already been shown to produce definite alkaloidal or protein poisons (tetanin, typhotoxin, etc.), or toxins, to whose action the phenomena of the corresponding diseases are due.

The study of endogenous poisoning is within the domain of pathology. Its present forensic interest is relative only, and is limited to the recognition of resemblances between the methods of action and chemical characters of members of two classes of poisons. In this respect the subject is one of vital importance, particularly with regard to alkaloidal poisonings.

In the Panchenko-De Lassy case, tried in Russia in 1911, a physician, who appears to have followed the ancient calling of poisoner for hire, and his "client" were convicted of a murder by hypodermic injection of diphtheria cultures. A physician in Kansas City, Mo., convicted of a murder by strychnin in 1910, was suspected of having criminally infected other members of the same family with typhoid germs. In such cases the methods of examination of medicine and chemistry are powerless to distinguish between the effects of a "natural" infection and those of a criminal act.

**II. Exogenous Poisonings** are caused by the introduction into the system, through one of the channels of absorption to be mentioned hereafter, of a substance possessing the qualities of a poison, whether it be organic or inorganic, natural or synthetic, animal, vegetable, or mineral in its origin.

It is with this class of poisonings that forensic toxicology has directly to deal.

With reference to the circumstances attending their origin, poisonings may be classified for convenience of comparison into:

I. Homicidal. II. Suicidal. III. Accidental.

Among the **homicidal** cases are included not only such as have been pronounced to be such by the finding of a trial jury, but all which have been the subject of criminal proceedings, if intent to cause death has been alleged, whatever may have been the result of the trial.

Murders by poison have been accomplished by administration

through every channel of entrance into the circulation,[1] by inhalation,[2] by the alimentary canal from either end,[3] by the vagina,[4] by the ear,[5] by hypodermic injection,[6] and by the use of poisoned weapons.[7] In some cases the administration has been in a single overwhelming dose, much greater than is necessary to accomplish the object,[8] in others in repeated minute doses extending over long periods of time,[9] and in rare instances during forcible restraint of the victim.[10] When the administration is by the mouth one would suppose that a tasteless agent would be used, but the numerous murders by strychnin and by the mineral corrosives demonstrate that a strong taste of the poison does not constitute a valid objection to the theory of murder, nor is it proof that the case was one of suicide. The crime of murder by poison is secret in essence, and requires no bodily strength, although craftiness is desirable for its successful commission without punishment; and is therefore frequently resorted to by women.[11] It has in a few instances been committed or attempted by lunatics.[12] Many of the celebrated poisoners have been physicians,[13] who have selected this means because of their familiarity with and easy access to poisons. Repeated poisonings by the same individual still occur,[14] al-

[1] We know of no mention of a modern case of introduction by the male genitals.

[2] Maxwell and Patrick cases, pp. 1146, 1147.

[3] For cases of rectal introduction see pp. 231, 431, 432, 637, 733.

[4] See p. 432.

[5] Nitric acid, p. 230.

[6] Brouardel (Ann. d'hyg., 1901, 3 S., xlvi, 484) states that a physician in England poisoned by this method of administration a nephew from whom he expected to inherit. We cannot identify this case; it is not that of Lamson (p. 853) in which aconitin was administered in a gelatin capsule, and the victim was his brother-in-law.

[7] See pp. 6, 17. Lewin: "Die Pfeilgifte," Berlin, 1894, p. 7, and *passim*.

[8] Aconitin, p. 863; Atropin, p. 884. In the Aff. Galtier (J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1904, xxxiv, 830), in which a woman was convicted of having caused the deaths of her husband, grandmother, and brother, the quantity of arsenic found in the cadavers was "ten times enough to cause death."

[9] Pastré-Beaussier cases, arsenic, p. 508. Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med.," 1897, 3 F., xiv., 305.

[10] Bocarmé case, nicotin, p. 1003; Rogers case, chloroform, p. 1146.

[11] See Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1850, i., 65; 1853, iii., 40; 1854, iv., 32, 78; Dupré and Charpentier: Rev. Neurol., 1908, xvi., 893. In Prussia in the years 1863–77, 67.7 per cent. of those accused of poisoning were women (Falk: "Lehrb. d. Tox.," p. 18). In France, during the years 1825–80, 70 per cent. of the criminal poisonings were by women (Vibert: "Précis de Tox.," 1890, p. 2).

[12] Krafft-Ebing: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1887, xxxvii., 186.

[13] Castaing and Buchanan, morphin, pp. 950, 951; Smethurst and Pritchard, antimony, pp. 353, 354. Palmer, strychnin, p. 1017.

[14] Holmes, Zanoli.

though not so frequently as in the past.[1] Only about 30 per cent. of the criminal poisonings occur in cities.[2]

The *motive* for poisoning has included all of those which have prompted the same crime by other means; although the desire for a change in sexual relations and the collection of life insurance have predominated greatly. Occasionally nurses who have been sexual perverts have resorted to poisoning for the sake of the gratification afforded by the sufferings of the victim.[3] One criminal in the seventeenth century, a grave digger, resorted to poisonings to further his business, which also included stealing, presumably from the dead.[4] In France, during the years 1825–80, 43 per cent. of the criminal poisonings were caused by domestic dissensions, 24 per cent. were by mothers upon young children, 10 per cent. due to adultery, 9 per cent. for vengeance, 9 per cent. due to cupidity, and 5 per cent. to unrequited love.[5] Usually, upon a trial for murder by any means, the motive constitutes an important element of the proof, as bearing upon the questions of intent and premeditation; yet it is not essential.[6] In the case of State *v.* Emeline and Almon Meeker, in Vermont, no motive was even suggested by the prosecution, yet one defendant was convicted and the other plead guilty.[7] When a jury returns a verdict of murder in the second degree, in a trial for murder by poison, it is one of compromise. Intentional killing by this means almost necessarily implies premeditation in the obtaining or preparing of the poison. We find record of but one instance of murder by poison in the heat of passion: Proells[8] states that Jesserich, of Berlin, communicated to him orally a case in which a woman, during a quarrel with her drunken husband, in which her life was threatened, seized rat-

[1] See pp. 21–25, 414, note 1.

[2] See p. 75.

[3] Jeanneret, atropin, p. 871. Zimmermann: "Die Wonne des Leides," Leipzig, 1885, p. 111; Charpentier: "Les Empoisonneuses," Paris, 1906, *passim*.

[4] Hausser: "Arch. f. kr. Anthrop.," 1906–1907, xxvi., 221, transcript from Pract. Nov. Imp. Sax. Rer. Crim., Bened. Carpzov, Wittemberg, 1646, i, 99.

[5] Vibert: *loc. cit.*

[6] See cases cited in Cook: "Penal Law," 1909, p. 279.

[7] See p. 202, note 2.

[8] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1901, lii., 200. Totschlag, see p. 58. Weimann (Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1905, lvi., 8) refers to another case of like nature as having been reported by Taylor (Seydeler's transl., ii., 316). In this, however, there was no intent to kill, an arsenical green having been used to color a blancmange in the belief that it was extract of spinach. The defendants were convicted of manslaughter (Reg. *v.* Franklin and Randall: Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 338).

poison, which happened to be at hand, and put it into her husband's drink. The man took the poison and died. The woman related the circumstances herself, and was convicted of "Totschlag."[1] Sometimes poison intended for one person causes the death of another. When this occurs the killing is murder in the first degree under par. 2, sec. 1044 of the New York Criminal Law.[2]

The greater number of *suicides* by poison are women, and among men those having ready access to poisons (druggists, physicians, photographers, etc.) most frequently resort to this method of self-destruction. With most of the well-known poisons suicidal cases outnumber the accidental or homicidal, but with some, such as tartar-emetic, atropin, etc., they are in a small minority. The selection of the agent used is influenced partly by accessibility; potassium cyanid by photographers, mercuric chlorid by hospital nurses and attendants, oxalic acid and matches by domestic servants, etc.; and partly by local causes, the origin of which it is difficult to trace: paris green in New York, phosphorus in France, hydrochloric acid and laudanum in England, the caustic alkalies in Austro-Hungary.

Suicides generally take large doses, and, therefore, when in an alleged homicidal case large quantities of poison are found in the cadaver, the defense usually appeals to that fact in support of a theory of suicide. But suicides have been known to take small and repeated doses,[3] and in several cases of unquestionable homicide very large doses have been administered.[4]

**Accidental** poisonings are all such as occur without intent to cause death, and among them are consequently included so-called accidents, due to criminal negligence or ignorance, which, strictly speaking, are homicidal, and have in many instances been the subject of trial for manslaughter. Yet the origin of such a case more closely resembles that of a poisoning in which the degree of negligence has been less than one in which there has been deliberate intent to kill.

Accidental poisonings may be subdivided into:

(*a*) INDUSTRIAL POISONINGS, which are the natural consequence of contact with poisonous substances used in manufac-

[1] See note 3, p. 58.
[2] Case of Mrs. Adams, p. 743.
[3] Paterson: Edinb. M. J., 1857, iii., 395.
[4] See pp. 863, 884, and Kratter: "Beitr." p. 3, 2.5313 gms. of arsenic trioxid in the primæ viæ.

turing processes, such as poisoning by lead among the hands in white-lead factories, by phosphorus in match factories, by mercury among mirror silverers and thermometer makers, etc. Such cases come more within the domain of public hygiene than in that of forensic toxicology, yet they may be of legal interest when the manufacturer is guilty of culpable negligence in exposing his workmen to unnecessary and avoidable danger; or in cases of alleged homicide in which the defense seeks to account for the presence of the poison in the cadaver by attributing to it this origin; or as affording an opportunity for the study of chronic poisoning, which, in homicidal cases, may be produced by the repeated administration of very small doses.

(*b*) POISONINGS FROM ENVIRONMENT arise from contact with poisonous substances or inhalation of poisoned air, not as a consequence of employment in a particular trade, but from the use of materials containing toxic agents. Thus arsenical poisoning, usually non-fatal and of the chronic type, may be caused by wearing clothing colored with arsenical dyes, or by inhabiting rooms the walls of which are covered with arsenical paint or paper; or lead poisoning by inhabiting apartments freshly painted with white lead, etc.

(*c*) FOOD POISONINGS are the result of eating articles of food which have been rendered poisonous either by the unintentional or fraudulent admixture of mineral poisons, or by the generation in them of putrid poisons. Such cases are of frequent occurrence, and in them usually a number of persons are attacked at the same time, sometimes an entire family and sometimes hundreds of persons in a community. As instances of this class of poisoning the Bradford lozenge cases, in which two hundred persons were poisoned, and the Hyères poisonings, in which over four hundred persons suffered; in both instances, in consequence of arsenic being used in mistake for plaster of Paris, which was intended to be used as an adulterant; also the constantly recurring poisonings by lead and copper, fraudulently or negligently mixed with food, and the numerous cases of cheese, sausage, ice-cream, fish, and meat poisonings.

(*d*) MEDICINAL POISONINGS are unfortunately of frequent occurrence and are not seldom the subjects of suits for malpractice, or of prosecutions for manslaughter. For their occurrence either the physician, the pharmacist, or the empiric is responsible.

The first in many instances is excusable, as when a patient dies from the effects of chloroform administered as an anæsthetic with every possible precaution, or when a person manifests an unusual susceptibility to the action of a drug, administered in doses usually perfectly safe. But cases of severe poisoning and even of death from the effects of powerful drugs administered by physicians in heroic doses, either through ignorance, foolhardiness, or mistake, are by no means rare. For poisonings caused by errors in writing prescriptions, the pharmacist is as much to blame as the physician. For the pharmacist's error of mistaking one bottle for another in compounding a prescription there is no more excuse than for him who pleads that he did not know the gun was loaded. For the recurrence of poisonings caused by the administration or application of powerful remedies by incompetent and ignorant persons, and for the wholesale destruction of infant life by opiates in proprietary nostrums, a community which permits the one to practise or the other to be sold has itself to blame.

(*e*) OTHER CRIMINAL POISONINGS WITHOUT INTENT TO KILL arise from the administration or taking of drugs which have or are presumed to have abortifacient properties to or by a pregnant woman;[1] or for the purpose of facilitating the commission of another crime, as by the administration of chloral, dhatura, etc., to permit the accomplishment of robbery or rape; or to prevent pilfering, as by mixing tartar emetic with whiskey; or from mere malice, as by purposely discharging chlorin gas into an inhabited apartment.

While sec. 82 of the New York Criminal Law makes the selling of instruments or drugs to procure a miscarriage a felony, sec. 80 does not specifically declare the crime of procurement of abortion itself to be such, yet, as this crime is punishable by imprisonment in a state prison, it is constructively a felony,[2] therefore if the woman die as a consequence of the act, another person who had procured the abortion might be convicted of murder in the first degree under sec. 1044. The same would apply if the poison or drug were administered to facilitate the commission of a

[1] For a comprehensive consideration of the poisons used for this purpose see Lewin and Brenning: "Die Fruchtabtreibung durch Gifte," etc., Berlin, 1899; Hedron: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., Suph. 43.

[2] See Cook: "Criminal Law," 1909, p. 3.

robbery or a rape, if the death of the victim result from the administration.

The willful poisoning of animals, a misdemeanor under secs. 190, 191 of the New York Penal Law, may be classified here.

From the medical point of view poisonings are classified into acute and chronic. *Acute* cases result from single large doses, and proceed rapidly with violent symptoms. They are designated as *peracute* when of very short duration and extreme violence; and as *subacute* when symptoms of the chronic type are also manifested. *Chronic* cases usually, though not necessarily, result from repeated and continuous absorption of small quantities of poison, and the symptoms which are manifested are different in character from those observed in the acute type.

## STATISTICS OF POISONING.

Statistics of cases of poisoning can at best be but fragmentary and incomplete, as in all countries the great majority of non-fatal accidental and medical poisonings escape record entirely, while in such records of vital statistics as are officially kept, particularly in the United States, either the nature of the poison is not determined with sufficient accuracy, or all cases are classed under the general head of poisoning. Confessedly such records take notice only of fatal cases. The legal reports refer only to the very small fraction of cases in which conviction of criminal poisoning is followed by appeal.

The medical, pharmaceutical, and chemical journals contain reference only to such cases as present points of novelty or of exceptional scientific interest, and consequently indicate a preponderance of certain forms of poisoning over others which is misleading. Kobert[1] gives the following table showing the number of cases referred to in the medical journals during the years 1880–89.

In this table the large number of food poisonings indicates the interest in that subject then taken by the medical profession, and the two hundred and seventy-three cases of lead poisoning are probably, with very few exceptions, cases of chronic poisoning having hygienic interest, but of little forensic importance.

[1] "Intoxikationen," 1st Ed., 1893, p. 32.

| | 1880 | 1881 | 1882 | 1883 | 1884 | 1885 | 1886 | 1887 | 1888 | 1889 | 1880–89 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Poisonous foods | 16 | 12 | 15 | 15 | 27 | 11 | 26 | 32 | 25 | 21 | 200 |
| Bromin and compounds | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 24 |
| Potassium iodid | 4 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 31 |
| Cantharidin | 4 | 4 | 3 | .. | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 19 |
| Rhus toxicodendron | .. | 2 | 2 | 4 | .. | 2 | 4 | 5 | 1 | 3 | 23 |
| Iodoform | 2 | 2 | 20 | 11 | 5 | 4 | 11 | 9 | 2 | 10 | 76 |
| Phenol | 25 | 28 | 17 | 24 | 20 | 13 | 16 | 15 | 11 | 10 | 179 |
| Lead | 21 | 23 | 26 | 32 | 27 | 36 | 20 | 31 | 27 | 30 | 273 |
| Mercury | 6 | 3 | 9 | 6 | 38 | 28 | 14 | 17 | 21 | 23 | 165 |
| Arsenic | 32 | 19 | 16 | 17 | 25 | 11 | 12 | 18 | 15 | 26 | 191 |
| Tobacco | 1 | 1 | .. | 4 | 9 | 5 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 3 | 34 |
| Santonin | 2 | .. | 3 | .. | 3 | .. | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 16 |
| Soda and salicylic acid | 1 | .. | 2 | 3 | 5 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 23 |
| Quinin, etc. | 3 | 2 | .. | 1 | 8 | 4 | .. | 2 | 8 | 6 | 34 |
| Caffein | .. | .. | .. | 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | .. | 1 | 4 | 13 |
| Camphor | 1 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 18 |
| Cannabis indica | 1 | .. | .. | 3 | 7 | 4 | 3 | 4 | .. | .. | 22 |
| Hyoscin, etc. | 1 | .. | 2 | 2 | 5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 20 |
| Stramonium | 3 | 5 | 4 | 6 | .. | 4 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 31 |
| Aconitin | 9 | 2 | 12 | 7 | 4 | 5 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 3 | 55 |
| Atropin | 8 | 23 | 12 | 12 | 16 | 17 | 14 | 11 | 10 | 8 | 131 |
| Strychnin | 17 | 15 | 9 | 13 | 19 | 9 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 14 | 116 |
| Chloral hydrate | 9 | 2 | 5 | 7 | 8 | 2 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 42 |
| Alcohol | 10 | 3 | 4 | 17 | 3 | 9 | 9 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 115 |
| Cocain | | | | | 5 | 11 | 24 | 23 | 28 | 23 | 114 |
| Opium | 12 | 22 | 21 | 17 | 14 | 17 | 13 | 9 | 11 | 12 | 148 |
| Morphin | 11 | 11 | 21 | 27 | 27 | 18 | 17 | 25 | 10 | 17 | 184 |

That medical literature affords no adequate information upon this subject is evidenced by the results of an attempt which we have made to determine the number and character of accusations of murder, manslaughter, and assault by poisoning in the State of New York during the fifteen years 1879–93. Accounts in the public press, verified and amplified by inquiry of the district attorneys of the several counties, and by examination of the county records, show that sixty-four such accusations were made during that period in twenty-four counties (pop. 4,026,278); of which twenty-one were by arsenic, eleven by Paris green, eight by opiates, two each by corrosive sublimate, strychnin, and potassium cyanid, and one each by cupric sulfate, carbolic acid, chlorid of lime, oxalic acid, and laudanum. In thirteen the nature of the poison was insufficiently determined. Of these sixty-four cases there are but three to which we have found any reference in medical literature.

The statistics of fatal, accidental, and suicidal cases are somewhat more satisfactory, although it is probable that a large proportion of so-called "accidental" poisonings are classified among the deaths from natural causes, and the nature of the poison in suicidal cases is frequently determined by the "guess" of the coroner's physician. Such statistics are of value, however, to indicate the influence of locality upon the kind of poison most frequently causing death and most frequently used by suicides. The following table, compiled from the returns of the coroners of the county of New York, may be divided into three periods: 1841–43, 1866–80, 1889–92.

The most noticeable features of these statistics are: 1st. The large number of poisonings by illuminating gas in the last period. The large predominance of accidental over suicidal deaths by this agent is due to the fact that only those cases in which the suicidal intent was obvious are classified as suicides. At the present time illuminating gas probably causes more deaths in this city than any other poison. 2d. The large number of poisonings by "Paris green." During the period 1866–80 morphin and the preparations of opium caused 251 deaths and Paris green 238; while in 1889–92 the opiates were fatal in 75 cases and Paris green in 86.[1] The predominance of Paris-green poisoning is peculiar to the United States, where it is traceable to the very general use of that dangerous agent for the destruction of vermin. In England, poisonings by the opiates, by the cyanic poisons, and by the mineral acids outnumber those by arsenic. In France at the present time phosphorus is the agent most frequently employed in criminal poisoning,[2] and the number of illicit administrations of the salts of copper and of cantharides is much greater than in other countries, while crimes in which the cyanic poisons and the opiates are used are of very infrequent occurrence. In Germany and Austria, on the other hand, poisonings by the cyanics are only exceeded in number by those by illuminating gas and the mineral acids. In the latter country the mineral alkalies are more frequently the cause of death than elsewhere. In Finland carbon monoxid, strychnin, and the mineral acids are the poisons most frequently used. In India poisonings by arsenic still maintain the predominance which they formerly had in Europe,

[1] See Arsenical Greens. [2] Tardieu: "Empois.," 1875, p. 167.

| | 1841, 42,43 | | 1866 | | 1867 | | 1868 | | 1869 | | 1870 | | 1871 | | 1872 | | 1873 | | 1874 | | 1875 | | 1876 | | 1877 | | 1878 | | 1879 | | 1880 | | 1889 | | 1890 | | 1891 | | 1892 | | Total 1867 -1880 | | Total 1889 -1892 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S | A | S |
| Corrosive | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | 5 | .. | 1 |
| Acid | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | .. |
| Sulfuric acid | 1 | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 | 1 | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 10 | .. | .. |
| Hydrochloric acid | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | .. | 2 | .. | 1 | 2 |
| Ammonia | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | 1 | 1 |
| Potash | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 4 | 1 | 1 | .. |
| Oxalic acid | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | 3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 2 | 1 | 2 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | 2 | 5 | 11 | 1 | 3 |
| Irritant | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 3 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 2 |
| Arsenic | 5 | 8 | .. | .. | 4 | .. | 2 | .. | 4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | 3 | .. | 3 | .. | 4 | .. | 4 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 3 | .. | 14 | .. | 13 | 3 | 15 | 3 | 9 | 3 | 34 | 6 | 51 |
| Paris green | .. | .. | .. | .. | 5 | .. | 8 | .. | 13 | .. | 1 | 10 | .. | 12 | .. | 24 | .. | 22 | 4 | 24 | .. | 27 | 1 | 22 | 1 | 15 | 1 | 18 | .. | 13 | .. | 17 | .. | 24 | .. | 18 | 1 | 20 | 3 | 20 | 8 | 230 | 4 | 82 |
| Rat poison | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | 4 | .. | .. |
| Phosphorus | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | 1 | .. | 3 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 | .. | 6 | 1 | .. | .. | 3 | 8 | 1 | 4 |
| Corrosive sublimate | 2 | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 |
| Lead | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 7 | .. | .. | 4 | .. | 5 | .. | 6 | .. | 4 | .. | 7 | 1 | 19 | .. |
| Copper | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. |
| Morphin | 2 | 1 | .. | .. | 2 | .. | 4 | .. | 2 | 2 | 2 | .. | 3 | 3 | 3 | .. | 2 | .. | 3 | 3 | 1 | 6 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 2 | 21 | 32 | 10 | 8 |
| Opium | 3 | 5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | 2 | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | .. | 11 | .. | .. | 3 | 8 | 2 | 6 | .. | 5 | 1 | 7 | .. | 5 | .. | 4 | 3 | 4 | 17 | 7 | .. | 7 | 7 | 5 | 7 | 3 | 11 | 57 | 31 | 22 |
| Laudanum | 13 | 26 | .. | .. | 12 | .. | 6 | .. | 5 | .. | 6 | .. | 8 | 1 | .. | .. | 6 | 1 | 11 | .. | 5 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 3 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | 14 | 77 | 1 | 1 |
| Opiates | .. | .. | .. | 6 | .. | 10 | .. | 8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 24 | .. | .. | .. |
| Narcotic | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 5 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | 1 | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 7 | 4 | 1 | 1 |
| Paregoric | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. |
| Poisons not opiates | .. | .. | .. | 11 | .. | 10 | .. | 10 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 31 | .. | .. | .. |
| Tr. aconite | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 3 | 1 | .. | 3 |
| Strychnin | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 | 1 | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 12 | 2 | 1 |
| Tobacco, nicotin | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 3 | .. |
| Belladonna | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | .. | 3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | 4 | .. | 1 |
| Colchicum | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 6 | .. | .. | .. |
| Kerosene | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | 2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 6 | .. | .. | .. |
| Chloroform | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 3 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | .. | 2 | 1 | 3 | 7 | .. | 15 | 9 | 9 | 6 |
| Alcohol, etc | 2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | 2 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 8 | .. | 1 | .. |
| Ether | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 2 |
| Chloral | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | 2 | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 | 6 | .. | 1 |
| Prussic acid | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 3 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | .. | 1 | 3 | .. | 3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | 21 | .. | 6 |
| Potassium cyanid | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. | 3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | 3 | .. | 3 | .. | 1 | .. | 2 | .. | 5 | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. | 4 | .. | 2 | .. | 3 | .. | 3 | 1 | 22 | .. | 12 |
| Illuminating gas | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | 9 | 2 | 33 | 11 | 36 | 4 | 35 | 19 | 53 | 11 | 13 | 3 | 157 | 45 |
| Charcoal gas | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | 2 | 1 | .. |
| Carbon dioxide | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. |
| Turpentine | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. |
| Carbolic acid | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | 1 | 1 | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | 2 | .. | .. | 12 | .. | 5 | 10 | 9 | 13 | 6 | 8 | 6 | 23 | 32 |
| Creosote | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. |
| Not specified | .. | .. | 7 | 18 | .. | 4 | .. | 5 | .. | 4 | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. | 41 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 | 2 | 11 | 34 | 43 | 2 |

One poisoning by each of the following: Tartar emetic (A. 1841–43); tr. gelsemium (1867, S.); chamomile, lime water (1871, A.); Dover's powder (1872, A.); yellow wash (1872, S.); soothing syrup, sulfur dioxide (1873, A.); fusel oil (1874, A.); oil of tansy (1874, S.); cholera mixture, magnetic zinc,

but are very nearly equalled, and in some districts surpassed, by the use of the opiates. In India also poisonings by mercurials, aconite, and dhatura are more often met with than in Europe or America. The table on page 76, compiled from various sources, indicates the relative number of poisonings by the commoner poisons in various countries:

In the United States the apparent rarity of crimes by poison in large cities is a subject for serious reflection. In the city of New York during the past sixty years there have been but nine trials for murder by poison, five of which resulted in the conviction of murder in the first degree,[1] one in the second degree,[2] and three in acquittal.[3] During the same period there was one conviction for manslaughter[4] and two for assault in the first degree,[5] and two cases of murder and suicide.[6] In three of the five cases of murder by poison which (after an interval of twenty years, during which no similar cause was tried) have been the subject of trial since 1892, the body of the deceased was buried upon the certificate of a physician in two instances, and after an entirely insufficient investigation by the coroner in the third; and it was only after periods of 43, 53, and 98 days that, at the instance or suggestion of unofficial persons, the bodies were exhumed and submitted to proper examination. In the two most recent cases official investigation followed promptly upon the death. There is little room to doubt that the more frequent occurrence of trials for poisoning in rural communities has been due rather to the greater detective efficacy of public rumor among these than to exceptional rarity of crimes of this nature in large cities of such heterogeneous population as New York.

The inadequacy of our present police and legal machinery to the prevention and detection of secret poisoning is further shown by the occasional detection of a murder by poison constituting the last of a series of similar crimes, escape from the consequences of the earlier of which has finally led to carelessness on the part of the perpetrator and to the awaking of suspicion by the sheer number of rapidly succeeding deaths, all leading to

[1] Williams, 1854; Stephens, 1859; Harris, 1892; Buchanan, 1893. Patrick, 1900.

[2] Meyer, 1894.

[3] Heggi, 1872–73; Lebkuchner, 1888. Molineux, 1898, conviction upon the first trial, acquittal upon the second.

[4] Nichols, 1893.

[5] Volkmer (Joseph and Mary), 1879; Burgess, 1886.

[6] Deffarge, 1879; Fritz, 1885.

| | I. | II. | III. | IV. | V. | VI. | VII. | VIII. | IX. | X. | XI. | XII. | XIII. | XIV. | XV. | XVI. | XVII. | XVIII. | XIX. | XX. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | New York City, 1841–43. | New York City, 1866–80. | New York City, 1889–92. | Massachusetts, 1878–1886. | England, 1837–38. | England, 1840. | England and Wales, 1863–67. | England, Suicides, 1871–80. | England and Wales, 1881. | England, 1863–72. | France, Criminal, 1825–1880. | France, Criminal, 1851–62. | Prussia, Suicides, 1869. | Vienna, Suicides, 1874–75. | Berlin, 1876–78. | Finland, 1860–66. | Finland, 1880–93. | Madras, 1885–89. | Bombay, 1885–89. | Bengal, 1885–89. |
| Carbon monoxid | .. | 18 | 203 | 13 | 2 | .. | .... | .... | .. | .. | .... | .. | .. | .. | 155 | .. | 27 | .... | .. | 2 |
| Mineral acids | 2 | 16 | 3 | 1 | 34 | .. | 74 | 170 | 20 | .. | 86 | 47 | 18 | 17 | 93 | 2 | 18 | .... | .. | 1 |
| Arsenic | 13 | 37 | 57 | 35 | 185 | 32 | 83 | 78 | 10 | .. | 823 | 287 | 3 | 2 | 12 | 7 | 9 | 179 | 214 | 175 |
| Paris green | .. | 238 | 86 | 26 | .. | .. | .... | .... | .. | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .... | .. | .... |
| Phosphorus | 1 | 11 | 5 | 4 | .. | .. | 15 | 35 | 15 | 2 | 336 | 267 | 11 | 13 | 40 | 5 | 11 | .... | .. | .... |
| Mercury | 3 | 5 | 2 | 5 | 15 | .. | 58 | 51 | 6 | 2 | 14 | 8 | .. | .. | .. | 2 | 6 | 35 | 17 | 6 |
| Copper | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 | 8 | .. | .. | 267 | 159 | .. | .. | 2 | .. | .. | .... | .. | 2 |
| Morphin | 3 | 53 | 18 | } | { 2 | .. | 32 | .... | .. | 2 | .... | .. | 5 | 8 | 9 | 1 | 11 | .... | .. | 29 |
| Laudanum | 39 | 91 | 2 | 60 | { 133 | .. | .... | .... | .. | 7 | .... | 3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .... | .. | .... |
| Opium, etc | 8 | 107 | 53 | } | 63 | 75 | 600 | 424 | 146 | 11 | 21 | 6 | .. | .. | 3 | 1 | 5 | 25 | 81 | 266 |
| Strychnin | 1 | 13 | 3 | 6 | 2 | .. | 41 | 183 | 21 | 4 | 23 | 7 | .. | 2 | 4 | 4 | 21 | .... | .. | 7 |
| Aconite | .. | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | .. | 6 | 10 | 4 | 1 | .... | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 18 | 1 | 6 |
| Dhatura | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .... | .... | .. | .. | 5 | .. | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. | 14 | 22 | 8 |
| Cantharides | .. | .. | .. | 1 | 1 | .. | 2 | 1 | 1 | .. | 59 | 30 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .... | .. | .... |
| Oxalic acid | .. | 16 | 4 | 3 | 19 | .. | 66 | 159 | 16 | 2 | .... | .. | .. | .. | 19 | .. | .. | .... | .. | .... |
| Chloroform | .. | 24 | 15 | 5 | .. | .. | .... | } 25 | { 2 | .. | .... | .. | 1 | .. | 6 | .. | .. | .... | .. | .... |
| Chloral | .. | 16 | 1 | 9 | .. | .. | .... | (1) | 20 | .. | .... | .. | .. | .. | 7 | .. | 1 | .... | .. | 1 |
| Cyanic poisons | 1 | 47 | 18 | 7 | 31 | .. | 182 | 357 | 46 | 2 | 8 | 4 | 6 | 40 | 40 | 1 | 8 | .... | .. | 4 |
| Carbolic acid | .. | 14 | 55 | 7 | .. | .. | 5 | 188 | 50 | 3 | .... | .. | .. | .. | 2 | .. | 7 | .... | .. | 1 |
| Total | 83 | 872 | 614 | 214 | 543 | 349 | 1,620 | 1,000 | 569 | 48 | 2,123 | 792 | 103 | 120 | 432 | 30 | 136 | 631 | 857 | 1,141 |

I., Beck, *l. c.* II., III., Repts. N. Y. City Board of Health. IV., Tr. Mass. Med.-Leg. Soc. (no report for 1885). V., Lond. Med. Gaz., 1839, xxv., 204, VI., 6th Ann. Rept. Reg. Gen. Gr. Brit. (1844). VII., *Ibid.*, 1869. VIII., Blyth, "Poisons," p. 31; cases in 1,000; (1) and chlorodyne. IX., Ph. J. and Tr., 1883 (3), xiii., 1,084. X., *Ibid.*, 1872 (3), ii., 910; cases of death or injury due to error or negligence. XI., Lacassagne, Arch. d. l'Anthrop. crim., Par., 1886, i., 260–264. XII., Tardieu, "Empoisonnements," 2ème ed., 164–165. XIII., Falck, "Toxikologie," p. 18. XIV., Hofmann, "Ger. Med.," 5te Aufl., 662; also 18 by alkalies. XV., Lesser, "Atl. d. ger. Med." p. 1. XVI., Ann. d'Hyg., 1873, 2 s., xli., 240. XVII., Fagerlund, Vierteljsch. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 f., viii., Supphft. 48–93. XVIII., XX., Gribbel and Hehir, "Med. Jur. for India," 400–401.

the pecuniary advantage of the same survivor. The defendant Meyer was under indictment for a similar offense in Ohio, where he would have been tried for murder had he escaped conviction in New York, and if the theory of the State be correct, the crime for which he was convicted was but one of many schemes for the defrauding of life-insurance companies, some of which at least were attended with murder. In November, 1888, Sarah Jane Whiteling was convicted of murder in the first degree for having killed one of her children by poison, having previously destroyed another child and her husband by similar means in order to collect a paltry life insurance upon each. The three deaths occurred on March 20th, April 24th, and May 26th of the same year. In 1888 Sarah J. Robinson was convicted of murder in the first degree after two trials, for one of a series of probably eleven poisonings by arsenic at Somerville, a suburb of Boston. The victims were relatives; the motive the collection of life-insurance money. Instances of repeated poisoning are, however, by no means peculiar to this country. In Germany the cases of Anna Margaretha Swanziger (3 murders and several attempts), the widow Ursinus (4 murders), Gesche Margaretha Gottfried (15 murders), and Gesche Margaretha Brockman (3 murders) are historical. In Holland the poisonings attributed to Maria Catherine Swanenburg extended between 1877 and 1883. Besides the 4 persons for whose murder she was convicted in 1885, she had destroyed 19 others, while 36 persons were made ill by poison administered by her, of whom 5 twice, 2 three times, 1 four times, 1 five times, and 1 six times; and had attempted to kill 14 others, 1 twice and 1 three times. In Belgium in 1894 the wife of a prominent government official was charged with successive poisoning of a sister, an uncle, and a brother. In France, Pel (1884) was suspected of having destroyed five persons by poison in a period of twelve years, and Pastré-Beaussier (1886–88) was accused of having caused the death of three persons and the serious poisoning of twelve others. In England, two women (Reg. *v.* Flannagan and Higgins, Liverpool Winter Assizes, 1884) were convicted of murder, having caused the death of four persons by arsenic extracted from fly-paper. Taylor[1] refers to the case of Mary Ann Cotton (Durham Lent Assizes, 1873), convicted of the murder

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 180.

of a stepson, who had previously at various times destroyed her mother, fifteen children, three of her husbands, and a lodger by poison. In all of the cases cited the object was the same, the obtaining of insurances upon the lives of the victims. The case of the notorious "Dr." Cream, or Neill, executed for the murder of Matilda Clover in England in 1892, shows that the wholesale poisoner may extend the field of his operations over two continents.

## ABSORPTION OF POISONS.

That poisons administered by the mouth or by inunction pass into the blood and tissues was known early in the nineteenth century. Voigtel[1] in 1804 quoted several instances in which mercury was obtained by distillation from the bones of those who had taken corrosive sublimate for some time. Buchner[2] relates that at a still earlier period Pickel had found mercury in the brain of a similar patient, and that Eckel had obtained mercury from the blood, urine, and saliva of a syphilitic patient under treatment by inunction, and in the perspiration of another treated by internal administration. Orfila was the first to demonstrate the presence of arsenic in the blood, organs, and urine after its administration by the stomach, first in a series of experiments upon animals in 1839,[3] and later in the same year in the human subject in the case of Soufflard.[4] Since that time analyses have shown the presence of a great number of poisons in the blood, tissues, and urine either in their own form or in their products of decomposition, after their administration by the stomach, by inhalation, and otherwise, and if any still remain whose absorption has not been thus proved, it is either because the necessary investigations have not been undertaken or because of the inadequacy of our methods of research. In some instances in which the usual chemical reactions have failed to show the presence of a given poison in the blood, its existence there has been otherwise demonstrated. Thus while liquid reactions may fail to show the presence of lithium and thallium

[1] "Handb. d. path. Anat.," 1804–5, i., 153–258; ii., 10, 110.

[2] "Toxikologie," 2te Aufl., 1827, 544, 538.

[3] Mém. Ac. roy. de méd., 1840, viii., 376.

[4] "Toxicologie," 5ème ed., i., 43, and Bull. Ac. de méd., 1838–39, iii., 664.

in the blood and tissues after the administration of small doses, their presence there has been distinctly shown by spectroscopic examination of the ash. In the case of alkaloidal poisons reactions approaching in delicacy the spectroscopic tests are wanting, and for many the known reactions require very appreciable quantities of the substance. If the presence of snake poison in the general circulation has not been demonstrated by chemical means, its presence there may be inferred from the fact that when injected in the distal end of a limb, whose communication with the general circulation is temporarily cut off by a ligature, its action is slight and local only, but on removal of the ligature its rapidly fatal action is exerted. The "incarcerated" hypodermic use of cocain to produce local anæsthesia in a portion of a limb separated from the general circulation by a bandage is now generally practised.

At the present time the view of Bernard, that poisons only act after absorption into the blood,[1] is so universally accepted that we have considered it as the distinguishing element in the method of action of the true poisons, in contradistinction to the local chemical action of the corrosives, and to the physical action of mechanical and thermal irritants. (See Definition, p. 51.)

When a poison is directly introduced into the circulation, as by hypodermic or intravenous injection, or application of its solution to a wounded surface, it is clear that absorption is dispensed with, and that consequently the action of poisons or medicines so administered is more rapid than when they are taken by the mouth. Poisons so introduced begin to act immediately, as the time required for their transmission to the organ, tissue, or morphological element upon which they exert their action is practically insignificant; and with rapidly acting poisons

[1] Pour qu'un poison agisse, il faut qu'il soit arrivé dans le système artériel, car ce n'est que lorsqu'il sera parvenu dans le réseau capillaire, au moyen des artères, que ses effets se manifesteront. Qu'on place, en effet, sur le cerveau l'un de ces poisons dont l'action sur le système nerveux est si puissant et cause si promptement la mort, de la strychnine ou de l'acide cyanhydrique, par exemple; aucune action immediate ne se produira, et à la longue seulement un effet local pourrait se montrer dans certains cas. Il faut, ainsi que nous venons de le dire, pour que les effets toxiques de ces substances se manifestent, que l'absorption les ait amenées dans le courant artériel, qui les conduit aux capillaires ("Substances toxiques et médicamenteuses," 1857, p. 47).

a fatal termination may follow in a very short time. Thus animals have been killed in half a minute by injection of cobra poison (Fayrer) or of hydrocyanic acid (Preyer).

Almost all poisons also act more energetically when thus introduced, by reason, partly, of the immediate entrance of the entire dose, which, being gradually absorbed from the alimentary canal, may be partly removed by elimination before absorption is complete, and partly because by hypodermic injection the entire quantity administered certainly enters the circulation, while a part of that given by the mouth frequently escapes absorption entirely.

Substances, however, which are themselves non-poisonous, but which are acted upon by the gastric secretion, with formation of a poisonous derivative, are inert when introduced directly into the circulation, but actively poisonous when taken into the stomach. Thus the neutral crotonglycerid, which exists in the fresh seeds of *croton tiglium*, is inert when injected hypodermically, but is decomposed when taken into the stomach, with liberation of crotonic acid, which acts energetically. Potassium myronate, a constituent of mustard, and amygdalin, a glucosid from the bitter almond, may be given to herbivorous animals under the skin without producing any ill effects, but, if given by the mouth, they are decomposed in the intestine by the action of bacteria therein contained, the former with the liberation of oil of mustard, the latter with the formation of hydrocyanic acid, whose actions are then manifested.[1]

On the other hand, there are some poisons which, although extremely active when introduced hypodermically, are either inert or much less violent in their action when taken by the mouth. Such are the venoms of serpents, curare, ergotic acid, which are either excreted more rapidly than they are absorbed, or are converted into less harmful derivatives in the alimentary canal or liver.

The **rapidity** with which absorption takes place depends upon: (1) The diffusibility of the substance; (2) its condition, whether in solution or solid, and, in the latter event, whether readily or difficultly soluble; (3) other conditions existing which favor or impede solution and diffusion; (4) the absorbent surface.

[1] Kobert: "Intoxikationen," 2d Ed., 1902, ii., 24.

The influence of variations in diffusibility upon the rapidity of absorption is, in the case of solid poisons, dependent in large measure upon variations in conditions influencing solution, as in their case solution is preliminary and prerequisite to diffusion or absorption. The rapidity of absorption by the pulmonary mucous membrane is due in part at least to the rapid diffusibility of gases and vapors. Vapor of chloroform when inhaled, even if largely diluted with air, is rapidly absorbed, and has been known to produce unconsciousness and muscular resolution in animals in twenty-five seconds, while in the human subject, administered for the purpose of causing anæsthesia, it frequently accomplishes that object in less than half a minute, and in some cases has destroyed life in less than a minute.[1] But, when taken into the stomach, liquid chloroform, by reason of its sparing solubility and its slight diffusibility under such conditions, causes insensibility only after the lapse of half an hour or more. Thus Smith[2] relates the case of a woman who swallowed about an ounce of chloroform, after which she walked about the streets for an hour, when she was found leaning against a building, and walked to the police station, where she became unconscious. She had walked between one and two miles before losing consciousness.

In general terms it may be stated that anything which favors solution of a poison accelerates its absorption, while any condition which impedes its solution retards absorption. Phosphorus administered in a salad is absorbed more rapidly than when taken in a watery liquid, while the reverse is the case with powdered white arsenic. Oils favor the solution of the former and impede that of the latter. Insoluble substances are non-poisonous. Even if they be substances which in a soluble form are actively poisonous, when in an insoluble modification or combination they are inert. Thus, while the yellow variety of phosphorus is one of the most virulent of poisons, the red allotropic modification, which is the same substance chemically, and differs only in its physical properties, is practically harmless, and that principally because it is not dissolved by the oils and fats which are solvents of the yellow modification. Indeed, the object of administering chemical antidotes in cases of poisoning

[1] Lyman: "Anæsthesia," New York, 1881, p. 195.

[2] Phila. Med. News, 1891, lix., 688.

is usually to bring about the formation of an insoluble, and therefore non-poisonous, combination. But, while the toxic activity of a given substance is proportionate to the quantity which can be brought into solution, it by no means follows that readily soluble substances are more poisonous than related substances of more difficult solubility. Indeed, the reverse is known to be the case in many instances, as in the series of alcohols of which ordinary alcohol is a member, the higher terms are less soluble and more actively poisonous than the lower.[1]

**Absorption by the Respiratory Organs.**—The absorption of gases and vapors which are soluble in or act chemically upon the blood takes place with great rapidity. Ammonia, however, although very soluble in water is not absorbed by the lungs (see p. 326). Indeed, volatile liquid poisons are sometimes more rapidly fatal when their vapor is inhaled than when the liquid is injected directly into a blood-vessel. Thus Preyer,[2] experimenting with hydrocyanic acid, found that a rabbit died in twenty-six seconds after inhaling the vapor of the concentrated acid for three seconds, while in another rabbit into whose jugular vein 1 c.c. of a sixty-per-cent. acid was injected, although the interference with respiration was immediate, the spasms only appeared in twenty-nine seconds, and death followed in sixty-one seconds after the injection. In guinea-pigs death followed inspiration of air charged with vapor of hydrocyanic acid in five, six, and sixteen seconds. It is clear that here absorption was practically instantaneous.

The action of poisonous gases when inhaled in tolerably concentrated form, besides being favored by rapid absorption, is also aided by interference with the principal channel of their excretion. With gases which may be inhaled undiluted with air, elimination by this channel is entirely arrested, and the effects are very rapidly produced. Thus muscular resolution has been produced by nitrous oxid in twenty-five seconds. In the case of indifferent gases the interference with elimination of carbon dioxid is the only cause operative, and several minutes elapse before the accumulation of that gas in the blood causes asphyxia.

[1] In this connection see also Richet: C. rend. Soc. biol., Paris, 1893, 9 s., v., 775.

[2] "Die Blausäure," ii., 1870, 60, 62, 71.

Occasionally, by sudden acts of inspiration, liquids enter the upper respiratory passages, when they not only act mechanically, but are rapidly absorbed and behave as poisons. Sprays are promptly absorbed and are frequently used for medication. The mechanical detrimental action of solids entering the air passages gives no time for toxic action if the masses be of appreciable magnitude, but small quantities of extremely finely divided powders may be thus administered by insufflation.

**Absorption by the Mouth.**—Absorption by the buccal mucous membrane is usually of slight practical importance, as the poison is rarely retained in that cavity or given in a form which permits of any extensive absorption during its brief sojourn there.

Poisons of great activity, however, enter the circulation from the mouth or lips or the nasal mucous membrane with such rapidity that their contact with those surfaces may cause death before an act of swallowing is attempted, or even possible. Thus Preyer[1] found that rabbits fell unconscious in twenty-three seconds after the application of hydrocyanic acid to the tongue, and in twelve seconds after its application to the nostrils. Nicotin also, when applied to the mouth in doses of two to four drops, may cause poisoning either immediately or within half a minute.[2] In cases of tobacco poisoning from excessive smoking, in which the smoke is not inhaled, the absorption is by the buccal mucous membrane, except in so far as it may occur by swallowed saliva. Arsenic is also absorbed from the mouth under exceptional circumstances, as in those instances in which arsenical symptoms were traced to smoking tobacco or cigars impregnated with arsenic.[3] Gorochofzeff[4] has shown that dogs after ligation of the œsophagus are killed by strychnin more rapidly by the mouth than by the stomach.

**Absorption by the Stomach.**—The action of the stomach on food constituents is preparatory rather than absorptive, and such absorption as does occur there appears to be a purely physical process, as salt or glucose is absorbed from the stomach when introduced in solutions which are hypertonic to the blood plasma, but not when the solutions are isotonic or hypotonic. Absorp-

[1] *Loc. cit.*, p. 69.

[2] Husemann u. Hilger: "Pflanzent.," 2te Aufl., ii., 1, 173.

[3] Schlegel: J. d. pract. Hlk., 1827, lxiv., 13. Friedreich: Bl. f. ger. Anth., 1858, ix., 3 Hft., 40. The latter a case of alleged homicide.

[4] Deut. Klin., 1874, 316.

tion from the stomach appears to be more rapid in the later than in the earlier stages of digestion, as potassium iodid, introduced in capsules into the human stomach in the third hour of digestion is absorbed within six to eleven minutes, while, when introduced with the food, it is not absorbed for from twenty to forty minutes. Diluted alcohol is absorbed rapidly, and substances in alcoholic solution more rapidly than those in aqueous solution.

There are differences in the rates of absorption of certain substances from the stomach in different kinds of animal. Thus strychnin is absorbed more slowly in cows and much more slowly in horses than in dogs, pigs, or cats. Otto[1] found that strychnin is absorbed from the ligated stomach in cats and dogs, but not in rabbits or guinea-pigs, while the reverse is the case with potassium iodid and sodium salicylate. Melzer[2] found that strychnin, dissolved in forty-per-cent. alcohol and introduced in large amount into the stomach, ligated at both extremities, of fasting rabbits, produces no effects in fifteen hours, but it becomes rapidly fatal on removal of the pyloric ligature. The immunity of hens to strychnin is ascribed in part to slow absorption from the alimentary canal.[3] According to Doyon and Morel,[4] arsenic is not absorbed from the alimentary canal in dogs. They gave a dog of ten kilos. weight one gram of arsenic trioxid daily. There was no vomiting, the animal increased in weight, and no arsenic was found in the liver or other organs. To another dog of 18 kilos. weight they gave 18 grams of arsenic trioxid at one time without causing toxic effects. On the other hand, they quickly obtained toxic and lethal action by subcutaneous injection of infinitely smaller quantities.

But the failure or imperfection of absorption from the stomach under normal circumstances is no impediment to the passage of dissolved substances into the blood, as these pass rapidly to the intestine, where absorption is active. Water taken alone passes at once into the duodenum, and those portions of the stomach contents which have attained a degree of liquidity similar to that of thick pea soup begin to be discharged by the stomach into the intestine within two or three minutes after their ingestion. The pyloric sphincter is selective in its action;

[1] Arch. d. Verdaungsk., 1902, viii., 427.

[2] Ctbl. f. Physiol., 1893, x., 281.

[3] Molitoris: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxi., 322.

[4] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lxi., 26, 116; Lyon méd., 1907, cviii., 59.

it relaxes to afford passage to materials of liquid consistency, which are propelled toward the intestine by the contractions of the gastric musculature, while it contracts to retain solid particles for a long time.

According to Harnack[1] vapor of phosphorus is absorbed from the stomach by gaseous diffusion through its walls.

**Absorption by the Intestine.**—As the small intestine is the essential organ of absorption of the products of digestion, so is it also a most active absorbent for poisons and medicinal agents which, having reached it, are more rapidly absorbed than from the stomach. Poisons, such as phosphorus, which are soluble in oils but not in watery liquids, escape absorption in solution in the stomach entirely, and only enter the circulation indirectly from the intestine by the channel of the thoracic duct.

Absorption from the **rectum** is rapid with most poisons in solution. Thus Galtier[2] cites the experiments of Roselli and Strombio, who found that strychnin introduced into the rectum in alcoholic solution caused tetanic spasms in dogs more rapidly than the same quantity given in the same form by the mouth. Rectal medication by means of suppositories is now frequently practised, as it was by enemata formerly. Morphin and belladonna are more rapid in their action when given by the rectum than when swallowed, and the numerous accidents that have followed the use of infusions of tobacco as enemata attest the facility of the absorption of nicotin by the rectum. Instances of homicidal administration of poisons by the rectum are of infrequent occurrence. (See Sulfuric Acid, Arsenic, Mercury.) Suicides have in a few instances selected this method of administration.[3]

Poisons absorbed from the stomach and intestines are carried by the gastric and mesenteric veins to the portal vein, by which they enter the liver, where they are to some extent retained or modified,[4] or whence they pass by the hepatic veins into the general circulation.

The duration of absorption from the alimentary canal will depend largely upon the form in which the poison is taken and upon the extent to which that not immediately absorbed is either rendered insoluble by the action of antidotes or removed

[1] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1909, xlii., 436. See p. 642.
[2] "Toxicol. gén.," 1855, p. 8.
[3] Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 5te Aufl., 615.
[4] See p. 101.

by purgation, vomiting, or the stomach pump. When opium, which causes neither vomiting nor purging, is taken in the solid form in large amount and no successful effort to remove it from the stomach is made, its gradual solution and absorption in solution must continue until death puts an end to the process. In the case of a woman[1] who died sixty hours after taking an unknown quantity of white arsenic, that poison was found in substance in the stomach. It goes without saying that, if life continue, the same conditions which diminish the rapidity of gastro-intestinal absorption increase its duration. Absorption from the alimentary canal is notably retarded by previous intraperitoneal injection of adrenalin.[2]

**Absorption from the Skin.**—The skin with its cuticle or epidermis intact is pervious only to substances which are soluble both in lipoids and in water.[3] The degree of solubility need not, however, be high, as Lehmann[4] has shown that nitrobenzene, which is very sparingly soluble in water, is absorbed by the uninjured skin in the cat. As a rule, salts are not absorbed by the skin. But the experiments of Gallard[5] have shown that after immersion of the arms in a five-per-cent. solution of sodium iodid for half an hour daily, the urine of the succeeding twenty-four hours contained from 0.066 to 3.863 mgm. of iodin. Kahlberg[6] has also shown that traces of boric acid appear in the urine within five minutes, and estimable quantities within ten minutes, by immersion of the feet in a saturated solution; but that salts of calcium, rubidium, and lithium, even the tetraborate of the last-named, are not so absorbed. There are, however, some poisons which act directly upon the skin, producing dermatitis, which in a mild form may be limited to a simple redness or erythema, attended with more or less itching and going on to the formation of vesicles, pustules, or bullæ, and, in extreme cases, even gangrene. Among these are arsenic and the juices of certain plants. The epidermis is, on the other hand, permeable to oils and fats, and mercury and some other medicines, incorporated with fats in the shape of ointments, are readily absorbed when rubbed upon the cuticle.

[1] Paterson: Edinb. M. J., 1857, iii., 394.

[2] Exner: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1903, 1., 313.

[3] Schwenkenbecher: Arch. f. An. u. Physiol., Phys. Abt., 1904, 121, with bibliography.

[4] "Beitr. z. Physiol. u. Path.," Festschr. Hermann, 1908, 130.

[5] C. r. Ac. sc., 1900, cxxx., 858.

[6] Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 1908, i., 118.

The menstruum best adapted to this purpose is lanolin (a fat, in which glycerol is replaced by cholesterol), obtained from wool. Finely divided powders, when rubbed upon the cuticle, are also absorbed, probably by being dissolved in the oily sebaceous secretion. Metals, also, whether in the shape of solids or vapors, are absorbed through the cuticle, as is evidenced by the occurrence of lead poisoning among plumbers and others who handle that metal and by the physiological action of mercury produced by exposure of the skin to the vapor of that metal. Pronounced symptoms of atropic poisoning have repeatedly been observed after the application of belladonna plasters to the uninjured skin; and death has resulted from similar application of antimonials.[1]

The abraded skin, exposing the very vascular subcutaneous cellular tissue, becomes a very active absorbent surface, and solutions applied to it are to all intents and purposes under the same conditions as when hypodermically injected. Certain substances, such as bismuth subnitrate, are absorbed from wounds, although their absorption from the alimentary canal is very slight.

**Absorption from Genito-Urinary Organs.**—Several cases are reported of women who have been poisoned by arsenic introduced into the vagina with murderous intent.[2] The occurrence of mercurial poisoning in women, due to the use of corrosive sublimate solutions for vaginal and uterine irrigations, has been the subject of several treatises. Uterine absorption is much more active after delivery than at other times.

The male urethra and mucous membrane of the glans and prepuce are actively absorbent surfaces. So far as we are aware, no modern instance is recorded of criminal introduction of poison by these channels, although Zacchias relates[3] that Ladislas, King of Naples, was killed by poison communicated during coitus.

The mucous membrane of the urinary bladder absorbs only slowly and imperfectly. Stillé[4] states that atropin may be absorbed from the bladder even after it has been eliminated from the system by the kidneys. On the other hand, Falck[5] found that 0.03 gm. (gr. 1/2) of strychnin nitrate in solution introduced

[1] See p. 364.

[2] See Arsenic, p. 433.

[3] "Quæst. med. leg.," Venet., 1737, i., 170.

[4] Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 11.

[5] "Toxikologie," 1880, p. 8. Also Cohnheim: Ztschr. f. Biol., 1901, xli., 331.

into the bladder of a dog did not produce the slightest symptoms of poisoning, while very much less quantities (from 0.75 to 3.9 mgm. per kilo) caused death by hypodermic injection, by the rectum, and the empty stomach.

The experiments of Cazeneuve and Lépine[1] show that strychnin is not absorbed from the uninjured bladder. They injected 0.04 gm. (gr. 6/10) into the bladders of dogs by means of a Dieulafoy syringe; the neck of the organ having been previously ligated. No symptoms whatever were manifested for sixteen to twenty hours, after which they developed rapidly, and terminated suddenly in death. As at the autopsy they always found the bladder inflamed in the neighborhood of the ligature they properly attributed the later effects to absorption from this inflamed surface.

**Absorption Through Other Channels.**—Substances in solution injected into parenchymatous organs pass into the circulation as rapidly as when injected into the subcutaneous tissue. The serous membranes are actively absorbent. Cases of medicinal poisoning have resulted from the introduction of atropin solution into the auditory canal, and mineral acids have been poured into the ear with murderous intent. The corneal and palpebral conjunctiva is an absorbent surface, as is proved by absorption of atropin applied to it, even in persons in whom there is closure of the lachrymal duct; but absorption takes place more slowly than from mucous surfaces.

That the fœtus may be killed by poison taken by the mother is proved by instances in which arsenic, phosphorus, lead, mercury, and copper have been detected in the tissues of the fœtus, either after the death of the mother or after dead birth.

## DISTRIBUTION OF POISONS.

The distribution of poisons in the system, *i.e.*, the relative proportion existing in different organs and tissues of the body at various stages of absorption and elimination, has as yet been studied with regard only to a few mineral poisons, such as arsenic, antimony, copper, and lead. Concerning the first two the number of observations is still small, and with regard to the last two the investigations have been for the most part in cases

[1] Ct. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1881, xciii., 445.

of chronic poisoning. Investigations hitherto made show that the distribution is different with different poisons and very probably not the same in acute as in chronic poisoning, or in poisoning by repeated doses. (See Arsenic: Distribution, p. 529.)

## METHODS OF ACTION OF CORROSIVES AND POISONS.

Two varieties of action are commonly recognized: a local action, that produced at the point of application, whether external or internal; and a remote action, manifested in some organ, tissue, or fluid to which the deleterious agent is not directly applied. The local action of the corrosives is intense, and their remote action insignificant. With true poisons the reverse is the case. (See Definition, p. 51 )

The **local action** is most intense with the mineral acids and alkalies. These substances disorganize those tissues with which they come in contact by chemical decompositions which they bring about in dead and living tissues alike. The injuries caused by them during life closely resemble those caused by heat; to all intents and purposes they are burns (See Vol. I., p. 953). Some substances act both as corrosives and as true poisons, the local or remote action predominating according to the degree of concentration. This is true of oxalic acid, mercuric chlorid, and phenol, substances which have a great tendency to enter into chemical reaction with the nitrogenized constituents of the body, thereby causing destruction of the cellular elements of tissues with which they come into contact, either by direct application or by the channel of the circulation. The local action of such agents is manifested in erythema, eruptions, swelling, with or without œdema, extravasation of blood, and even formation of pus, and by sensations of pain, prickling, itching, burning, or of cold, when they are applied to the cutaneous surface; and in the symptoms of gastro-enteritis, more or less intense, when they are taken by the mouth.

In the case of arsenic, and possibly also of other poisons, the effects at the point of application, although in one sense local, are *direct* only to a limited extent, and depend rather upon absorption of the poison and its return by the circulation to the part affected. Gastro-enteric inflammation is caused by arsenic administered by other channels than the mouth, and conse-

quently without direct application to the gastro-enteric mucous membrane.

The **remote action** of poisons, manifested after their entrance into the circulation, is local in the sense that it is exerted upon organs or tissue elements with which the substance is thus brought in contact. The view formerly held by some that poisonous influences in the case of rapidly acting poisons, such as hydrocyanic acid and nicotin, must, because of their rapidity of action, be transmitted by the nerves is no longer entertained. Even the most rapidly fatal poisons do not cause death with such rapidity that their transmission by the blood to the part affected is impossible.

Concerning the method of action of poisons upon cells and tissue elements or their constituents but little is known. A few poisons are, however, known to cause changes in the composition, chemical changes, in certain constituents of the tissues and fluids which render these unfit to perform their normal function. Thus carbon monoxid combines with the red coloring matter of blood corpuscles to form a compound more stable than that which the same pigment produces with oxygen, and thus extinguishes life by interference with the transfer of oxygen from the lungs to the tissues. It has also been suggested that the poisonous action of arsenic is due, in part at least, to interference with normal chemical processes brought about by modifications of oxidation.[1]

Rabuteau[2] has sought to show that in the case of the mineral poisons a relation exists between their atomic weights and their toxic activity, the latter being the greater as the former is more elevated; or that they are the more active the lower their specific heat.

Recent investigations of the actions of those organic poisons whose chemical constitution is known indicate that their toxic activity depends upon their molecular structure, and in the case of certain series of related or homologous compounds is increased or diminished by introduction of certain groups or atoms, or in the case of isomeric bodies by variations in their positions. Thus Gibbs and Reichert[3] have shown that the

[1] Binz and Schultz: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1879–82, xi., 200; xiii., 256; xiv., 345; xv., 322.

[2] "Toxicologie," 2ème ed., 1887, p. 11. See also Richet: C. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, Oct. 24th, 1881, and Blake: *ibid.*, April 23d, 1888.

[3] Amer. Chem. Journ., 1894, xvi., 443–449.

lethal doses of propyl, butyl, heptyl and octyl alcohols are progressively diminishing quantities. Bauman and Kast,[1] investigating the relative activity of the sulfones, found that those containing the radical methyl ($CH_3$) only are therapeutically inactive, while the ethyl ($C_2H_5$) derivatives have hypnotic actions increasing in activity with the number of ethyl groups contained in their molecules. The introduction of methyl into hydrocyanic acid or strychnin produces great diminution of toxicity, while dimethyl resorcinol is much more actively toxic than resorcinol. The introduction of either methyl or ethyl into morphin changes the character of its action from narcotic to tetanic. The influence of orientation has been studied by Brieger and by Gibbs and Hare,[2] who found that the paratoluidins are much more actively poisonous than the ortho compounds. But that, on the other hand, of the three isomeric diphenols, catechol (ortho) is the most actively poisonous, and resorcinol (meta) the least so. The lethal doses of the three are given as catechol 5, quinol (para) 10, and resorcinol 100.[3]

The remote actions of poisons are undoubtedly chemical in their nature; *i.e.*, attended with changes in the composition of the cell constituents acted upon. Such changes may, however, be brought about by physical processes, as in the case of a woman who died in 24 hours after the administration by hypodermoclysis of one liter of an almost saturated solution of common salt in mistake for a 0.9 per cent. solution.[4] In this case death was due to the physical desiccating action of the hyperisotonic blood plasma upon the blood corpuscles and the cells of the central nervous system.

## Circumstances and Conditions Modifying the Action of Corrosives and Poisons.

**External Conditions.**—Usually conditions independent of the toxic agent and of the subject have little influence upon the action of a poison. Extremes of temperature, however, not

[1] Zeitschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1889, xiv., 52–74.

[2] Arch. f. An. u. Phys., Phys. Abth., 1889, Supplb., 271–291; 1890, iii–iv., 344–359.

[3] For further information upon this subject see O. Loew: "Ein natürliches System der Giftwirkungen," München, 1893. Frankel: "Arzneimittel Synthese," Berlin, 1901, *passim*.

[4] Combs: Amer. Med., 1905, ix., 640.

only diminish the resisting power of the individual, but a low temperature favors the activity of such poisons as lower the body temperature, and a high temperature similarly accelerates the effects of those whose action is attended by pyrexia.[1] It has been observed that when bromids are given in large doses bromism is more frequent in the colder than in the warmer half of the year.[2]

The physiological action, however, of gaseous substances is markedly influenced by the *pressure.* Thus oxygen, which, under the ordinary conditions of dilution and pressure in which it exists in the atmosphere, is a prime necessary of life, becomes an active poison under increased pressure, causing death in tetanic spasms resembling those produced by strychnin.

**Conditions of the Poison**—QUANTITY.—Even with the most active poisons there is a limit of quantity below which the substance is entirely inert. When the quantity is increased beyond this a point is reached where the effects produced are such as may be desirable under certain conditions and not deleterious. The quantity then represents a *medicinal* or *therapeutic dose,* and the effects are designated as *physiological* or *medicinal.* A further increase in quantity causes effects which either exceed those desirable therapeutically in degree, or in their nature are menacing to life or health; when the quantity taken is a *toxic dose.* And finally, by further increase a quantity is reached which, in the absence of antidotal interference, would extinguish life—a *fatal* or *lethal dose.*

The expression "*minimum lethal dose*" is used in different senses in works on pharmacodynamics and in legal toxicology. In the former sense, also referred to as the "co-efficient of toxicity," it is applied to the smallest quantity per kilo of body weight which will certainly cause death. This quantity is known for many poisons with those animals which are customarily used for physiological experimentation, but, for obvious reasons, it cannot be determined with the human subject for any poison. Nor can it be ascertained for man by calculation from the known doses for any of the lower animals, because of the great variations in intensity of action of poisons upon different species of animals.

[1] Hess and Luchsinger: Pflüg. Arch., 1884, xxxiv., 184; Zeehuisen: Cblt. f. inn. Med., 1895, xvi., 1.

[2] Féré: C. rend. Soc. biol., Paris 1893, 9 s., v., 277. See also Kossa: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1895, xxxvi., 120.

Even with animals it is not an absolute, fixed quantity, but varies within certain limits from variations in the power of resistance of different individuals of the same species. In the medico-legal sense the minimum lethal dose may be predicated as a statement of fact or as an expression of opinion. As a statement of fact, it applies to the smallest quantity of the poison which has been known to cause the death of an otherwise healthy human being. With many poisons it is highly probable that this quantity is not the smallest which is capable of causing the death of a perfectly normal individual, but until some observation is had of death from a smaller quantity it must remain our best knowledge of fact upon the subject.[1] The determination of the true minimum lethal dose for man is most difficult. The amount found in the body after death is only a partial indication of the amount taken, in that the former quantity is an undeterminable fraction of the latter. In homicidal cases the amount taken is very rarely known, and is always a subject of contest, and suicides usually take large quantities to insure a fatal action; therefore, we are practically limited to accidental cases for observations of deaths from small doses, and in these the conditions are rarely propitious. The dose must be small and known with accuracy, it must have proven fatal under conditions which exclude other causes of death, and no part of it can have been removed by vomiting or by treatment. The question: "What is the lethal dose?" of this or that poison is one which is almost invariably asked of medical witnesses in homicidal cases, and it is usually answered by the quotation of a statement, based upon opinion only, which has been copied from one text-book to another, or by an expression of the opinion of the witness as to what might be the amount, and when so made the answer should have the weight of opinion only, not that of a statement of fact.

The effective dose of a given poison is that quantity which is at the time operative upon those blood or tissue cells or fluid elements upon which it acts. Consequently the stomach must be considered as a mere intermediate receptacle from which the

[1] See "Arsenic," p. 434. We deem it necessary in this connection to caution the legal reader against too ready acceptance of reports of cases of death from very small doses of poisons recorded in medical literature. In the great majority of "small-dose cases" either the quantity taken is open to question or other and more probable causes of death existed in the subject.

poison may either pass into the blood and tissues, there to become effective, or be removed by vomiting or otherwise and thus become inoperative. For this reason cases have frequently occurred in which persons have recovered after having swallowed very much larger quantities of poisons, particularly of such as provoke vomiting, than those which have repeatedly caused death. The relation between the rapidity of entrance into the blood, by absorption or otherwise, and that of exit therefrom by elimination also influences the quantity present in the blood, and therefore capable of action (see p. 108). The effective dose is therefore greater, and the toxic effect more pronounced and more prompt, when a toxic dose is injected directly into the veins than when administered in equal amount hypodermically, or, *a fortiori*, when swallowed. It cannot be doubted that the quantity of any poison, at one time operative and capable of causing death under given conditions, has a definite minimum limit. This is, however, an unknown quantity (see p. 211).

Physical Conditions.—With the *corrosives* the most important physical condition in this connection is the *degree of concentration*, to which the gravity of the injury is directly proportionate. With the true *poisons* the *degree of solubility* exerts the greatest influence upon the rapidity and intensity of action. The dictum *corpora non agunt nisi soluta* is pre-eminently true of poisons. Both poisons and corrosives act more energetically when they are *warm* than when cold.

Age of Poison.—The length of time which has elapsed since the preparation or solution of the poison may in certain cases have permitted it to become almost or entirely inert by decomposition. Thus solution of hydrocyanic acid rapidly deteriorates by exposure to light and air, and the dilute acid of the Pharmacopœia is rarely met with in pharmacies of the two-per-cent. strength called for; solutions of morphin form an excellent culture medium for certain moulds, which convert the alkaloid into the less active oxydimorphin; and solutions of aconitin lose their activity rapidly.

**Conditions of the Subject**—Species and Race.—There is probably no poison which acts with equal intensity upon all forms of life. The germicidal activity of mercuric chlorid is at least five hundred times as great as that of arsenic trioxid, while the two poisons are fatal to man in about equal doses.

Of the protein substances having poisonous qualities, some (the toxalbumins) are produced by bacteria, and are poisonous to animals; while others (the alexins or antitoxins) are produced physiologically or pathologically in animals, and are poisonous to bacteria. Ascarides are not poisoned by strychnin, which destroys their host. Quinin is more poisonous than strychnin to infusoria and to diatoms, while the reverse is the case with vertebrates. Neither alkaloid has any considerable influence upon the bacteria of putrefaction. A rabbit will bear more atropin or morphin than a man whose weight is fifty times as great. Goats are not affected by quantities of nicotin or of lead sufficient to destroy human life. Amygdalin is poisonous to rabbits, but not to dogs. Frogs are very susceptible to the action of the digitalis glucosids, which have very little effect upon toads. While morphin causes complete insensibility and narcosis in dogs, it causes great excitement in hares, cows, and cats, and it has no action on goats unless taken in enormous quantity. Codein is much more poisonous to rabbits than morphin, while man tolerates from ten to twenty times more codein than morphin. Instances such as these, which might be multiplied, indicate that great caution is necessary in drawing deductions applicable to the human subject from experiments upon animals. While the result of such experiments are frequently of great value in establishing the identity of certain poisons (see Physiological Tests) and in studying the method of action of poisons and medicines under conditions not easily realized otherwise, they should only be considered as indicating the action upon the human subject when supported by corroborative evidence obtained from observations made upon man either in suicidal or accidental poisonings or by experimentation within the limits of propriety and safety. In some cases of homicidal poisoning evidence also has been furnished by the poisoning of domestic animals that have eaten the remains of the food in which the poison was administered or the vomit of the victim, and by examination of their bodies.

Differences in the actions of certain poisons have also been observed in different races of men. Thus opium, which causes a sleepy, dreamy condition in Caucasians and Chinese, is said to affect Malays and Japanese with murderous mania. It is also

said that narcotics in general are more active in the inhabitants of warm climates than upon northern races.[1]

Whether these differences are due to varying peculiarities in organization of the individuals of different races or to other causes referred to in this section, is not determined.

Age.—The doses of medicinal substances properly administered to children are not only absolutely smaller than those given to adults, but are also less relatively to the weights of the two, the susceptibility of the child being greater than that of the adult. The narcotics particularly are much more active upon young than upon adult subjects. In old age the resistant power of the individual diminishes, and changes, particularly in the walls of the arteries, of a character favoring a fatal action, are more frequently present. Old persons have in several instances been killed by doses of drastics and of digitalis which would have caused only the usual therapeutic actions in persons of middle age.

Some exceptions to the rule that young individuals are more susceptible to the action of poisons than those that are full-grown have been observed. Thus children take calomel without salivation longer than do adults;[2] and new-born puppies withstand larger doses of strychnin than full-grown dogs.[3]

Condition of Health.—It may be said, in general, that persons in health are better capable of withstanding the action of poisons than those whose physical condition is impaired by excesses or by disease. Some poisons also, by similarity of their effects with those caused by certain diseases, may bring about the death of a person so affected when taken in small doses. Thus ordinary medicinal doses of opiates may cause a fatal result in a person already on the verge of apoplexy. Tartar emetic or chloroform may suddenly extinguish the life of a person having organic disease of the heart. Persons in a starving condition have been fatally poisoned by quantities of poisonous berries and of putrid food which would at most have provoked vomiting in a person in a well-nourished state. The increased susceptibility to the action of poisons in general caused by deprivation of food is due, in some measure at least, to the disap-

[1] Husemann: "Tox.," 29.
[2] *Id., op. cit.*, 31.
[3] Bert and Demant, *ex* Loew: "Syst. d. Giftwirk.," 88. Petrone: Jahresb. f. Thierch., 1901, xxxi., 527.

pearance of glycogen from the liver during starvation, and consequent diminution of the disintoxicating action of that organ (p. 101). Persons whose hepatic or renal function is impaired by disease of the liver or kidneys are more susceptible to the action of poisons than are those whose organs are normal.

In such cases a question may well arise as to whether the disease or the poison was the cause of death. When there is no question of the administration of the poison, and death has followed after the manifestation of the symptoms usually caused by it and within the usual time in which that poison causes death, the disease is to be looked upon as a condition, and the death should be attributed to the poison. But it is possible that a diseased person may take a poison, manifest the symptoms attributable to the combined or associated actions of the poison and disease, and yet die of the disease. Thus, through the negligence of a physician, a child of about four months of age was given four drops of deodorized tincture of opium at 9 A. M. Between noon on that day and the next morning the child manifested marked symptoms of opium poisoning, for which it was treated by the usual methods by another physician. During the two following days the pupils regained their normal size, the child cried frequently, had a temperature ranging from 103° to 105.5° and died eighty-eight hours after administration of the opiate, with symptoms of compression of the brain. The autopsy and the clinical history showed that, while the child had been dangerously poisoned by opium, it had recovered from the effects of the narcotic and had died of acute hydrocephalus.

The theory of death from poisoning by improper medication has also been advanced in homicide cases of death alleged to be caused by wounds. Thus, in the case of Stokes, it was claimed by the defense that the death of the deceased was not due to the pistol-shot wound which he received, but to the action of morphin administered by the surgeons who attended him.[1]

On the other hand, patients suffering from certain diseases manifest, apart from habituation, a tolerance for particular medicines in doses which would be poisonous to a healthy person. Thus large doses of opiates are frequently given to persons suffering from dysentery, tetanus, cholera, or alcoholic

[1] Peugnet: Papers Med.-Leg. Soc., New York, 1882, 2d ser., 294-333.

mania without the production of poisonous effects; syphilitics bear doses of mercury or of iodin which would cause symptoms of poisoning in healthy individuals; and strychnin has been administered to a hemiplegic to the daily amount of three grains without injurious consequence. But this immunity has a limit, and when the quantity of the poison is further increased toxic effects are produced.

Mental influences may also cause an explosion of symptoms of poisoning in a person saturated with a drug taken medicinally or habitually. This is frequently observed in attacks of delirium tremens, and Féré[1] has reported a case of acute bromic poisoning in an individual who had been under the drug for three years, which was clearly due to moral shock.

Continued Action.—The corrosives frequently cause death by mechanical stricture or closure of the openings of the stomach and by destruction of the gastric follicles, weeks or months after the primary action has ceased, by the intensity of the inflammatory processes set up. Some poisons, also, as arsenic, may establish a gastro-enteritis of sufficient intensity to destroy life after the last traces of the poison have been eliminated from the system.

Cumulative Action.—The action of a poison or medicine may be cumulative either in the sense that repeated small doses produce effects different from those which would result from the administration of a single dose, even much greater in amount; or in the sense that, during the administration of small doses, the effects of a single large dose may be produced. In the first sense all medicines and poisons are certainly "cumulative," and so-called "chronic" poisonings are the results of such repeated small doses. The occurrence of poisonings cumulative in the other sense is most exceptional. It is stated that the glucosids of digitalis "have the remarkable property that during the continued administration of small doses the effects of a single large dose appear."[2] The same is said to be the case with colchicin.[3] Carbon monoxid is distinctly a cumulative poison, and after death the blood is frequently found to contain a larger proportion of the gas than existed in the inspired air (see p. 1123).

[1] C. rend. Soc. Biol., Par., 1893, 9 s., v., 277.

[2] Husemann u. Hilger: "Pflanzenstoffe," p. 1240.

[3] Lewin: "Toxikol.," 7.

IDIOSYNCRASY-INTOLERANCE.—By *idiosyncrasy* in the medical sense, or *idiocrasy*, is understood a peculiar susceptibility, causing peculiarities of effect from the ingestion of certain substances, and from external influences. Idiosyncrasies of odor, taste, smell, and sound are not of interest here.

Many instances are recorded of persons upon whom ordinary articles of diet produce most unusual effects. Strawberries have been known to cause febrile symptoms and convulsions. A case is reported by Fergus[1] of a person who on three different occasions experienced severe symptoms on merely tasting a strawberry. Once, in less than three minutes, failure of the heart's action set in and prolonged fainting ensued. Lobsters and oysters have been frequently known to cause urticaria, and we have met with a lady in whom the most violent attacks of vomiting and sickness always followed the eating of a cooked oyster, while the raw bivalve could be eaten in moderate quantity with impunity. Honey has been known to cause severe poisoning in several cases. In these, however, the toxic effects are traceable to the fact of the bees frequenting poisonous plants, as in the case of the honey of Trebizonde, collected from a species of rhododendron, the *Azalea pontica*.[2] Cocoa and beans have also been known to cause poisoning in some persons.[3]

Medicinal and toxic agents also act more energetically than usual upon certain persons, and in some cause symptoms varying from those usually produced. The wide variations in the symptomatology of arsenical poisoning may be cited in support of the latter statement. Instances of intolerance of certain drugs are frequently met with: rhubarb, manna, and even mineral waters have been known to produce violent vomiting and purging in small doses; the balsams and turpentines occasionally produce urticaria; belladonna, even in very small doses, has caused a scarlatinal rash and toxic symptoms, and even the application of the ordinary belladonna plaster has produced dilatation of the pupil and marked dryness of the throat. Idiosyncrasies with regard to the action of mercurials, quinin, and Epsom salt have also been observed.[4] It is particularly with the

[1] Lancet, 1869, ii., 563.

[2] Pavy: "Food and Dietetics," Phila., 1874, p. 321. See also Bidie: Madras Q. J. M. Sc., 1861, iii., 399. Coleman: New Jersey M. Reptr., Burlington, 1852, vi., 46.

[3] Kobert: "Intoxikationen," 23.

[4] See MacDonnell: "Wood's Reference Handb. of the Med. Sci.,"

modern synthetic remedies, chloral, chloroform, sulfonal, etc., that marked variations in the action upon different individuals, and even upon the same individual at different times, have been observed. It is probable, however, that in many of these cases the amount of the dose actually taken, or the purity of the product, is questionable, or some other cause of death was also present.[1] The following statement of Leydel[2] concerning the toxic action of non-synthetic poisons is in the main correct: "That in adults a peculiar idiosyncracy toward particular poisonous substances exists is not as yet proven. Reference is had, as a rule, to the different methods of application, which in the case described causes a more rapid and more powerful action, than in others in which equally large doses are in question."

Vibert[3] has, however, reported an occurrence which shows that not only may the power of resistance to equal quantities of a poison be different in different individuals, but also in the same individual at different times under apparently like conditions: A man, his wife, and a girl of twenty years each took a glassful of wine to which aconitin had been added, in the morning, on empty stomachs. The woman was attacked with aconitic symptoms, and died in about one and one-half hours. The man and girl only experienced slight and temporary effects. The same evening the man and girl and another man each took the same quantity of the same wine under the same conditions as previously. All were attacked. The first man, practically unaffected in the morning, died, the girl was slightly affected, and the second man died. The conditions were as nearly as possible alike in the several cases.

Habit-Tolerance.—A much more important condition is the tolerance of certain poisons which is gradually established by their habitual use. The increasing quantity of morphin or of the opiates which is taken by those addicted to the opium habit is well known, and quantities are finally taken by them which would suffice to destroy several non-habituated persons,

iv., 2. Ascherson: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1837, iii., 817. Betancourt: Phil. Med. Times, 1881–82, xii., 72. Ford: Mich. Med. News, 1878, i., 98. François; Gaz. méd. d. Strassb., 1863, xxiii., 77. Smith, R.: Edinb. Med. Journ., 1876–77, xxii., 601–603.

[1] In this connection see Börnträger: Viertljschr. f. ger. Med., n. F., 1889, lii., 306–323; 1890, liii., 19–66.

[2] "Leitfaden d. ger. Med.," Berlin, 1895, 107.

[3] Ann. d'hyg., 1899, 3 S., xli., 308.

and would have proved fatal to them if taken at the outset. Habitual use of alcohol, hashish, cocain, nicotin, arsenic, chloral, etc., also establishes a tolerance of those poisons. Not only that, but the poison becomes a necessity, the deprivation of which causes serious effects, in some instances, as with arsenic, resembling those produced in normal individuals by the ingestion of a poisonous dose of the same poison. It is probable that a similar habituation may be produced with many poisons and medicines other than those customarily used by toxicophagists. Thus Kobert[1] refers to a feast in China at which all the Europeans were attacked with purging, while all the Chinese remained unaffected, in consequence of the food having been broiled with castor oil according to the Chinese custom.

The immunity from the action of poisons established by habit is, however, never complete, and when the dose taken surpasses a certain limit the symptoms of poisoning are manifested. Numerous deaths of morphin, cocain, chloroform, and arsenic habitués caused by overdoses have been recorded.

Portier and Richet[2] found that dogs treated with glycerol extracts of the tentacles of actinia are more sensitive to the action of that venom than dogs not so treated, a condition to which they give the name "anaphylaxia."[3]

Action of the Liver upon Poisons.—By an elaborate series of experiments and observations, Roger[4] has demonstrated that the liver acts as a protector of the organism against poisoning; that most of the substances carried to it by the portal vein are arrested, some are retained, others eliminated, and others profoundly modified. Many mineral substances, such as iron, copper, lead, arsenic, etc., accumulate in its parenchyma, and alkaloids, nicotin, quinin, morphin, cocain, atropin, hyoscyamin, strychnin and veratrin, and curare and ammonia are arrested in their absorption by the liver. Injections of these poisons into the portal vein act with only half or a third the intensity of similar quantities injected into the jugular. The peptones, putrid poisons, and the toxic products of intestinal

[1] "Intoxikationen," p. 23.

[2] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1902, liv., 548; Richet: Arch. di fisiol., 1903–4, i, 129; C. r. Soc. de biol., 1905, lviii., 109, 955; Ann. de l'Inst. Pasteur, 1907, xx., 7.

[3] See further with regard to habituation "Arsenic" p. 513, "Morphin" p. 959; Hausmann: Ergebn. d. Physiol., 1907, vi., 58.

[4] "Action du foie sur les poisons," Paris, 1887.

fermentations are also arrested by the liver. The normal portal blood of the dog has double the toxic power of the blood of the hepatic veins of the same animal when injected into the peripheral circulation of rabbits. The protecting influence of the liver is directly proportionate to the amount of glycogen present. This accumulation, or deposition of poisons in the liver, which renders that organ the best situation in the cadaver for the detection of absorbed poison, can only be explained on the supposition of the conversion of the dissolved poison into a less soluble combination, which is deposited. That such compounds are formed in the liver and elsewhere has been demonstrated. The metallic poisons combine with proteins to form sparingly soluble *albuminates*, and de l'Arbre[1] has shown that many alkaloids form compounds with the biliary acids, which are for the most part difficultly soluble. Roger[2] considers it probable that the alkaloids may enter into combination in the liver with glycogen to form sparingly soluble conjugate compounds similar to the glucosins obtained by Tanret[3] by the action of glucose and ammonia upon each other under pressure. Stassano[4] has shown that the nucleins of parenchymatous organs, such as the liver, and of leucocytes combine chemically with silver, arsenic, and strychnin. It has been demonstrated that the quantity of glycogen in the liver is rapidly diminished, frequently to the point of entire disappearance, by the action of many poisons, such as arsenic, antimony, phosphorus, morphin, strychnin, and chloroform;[5] and that with several poisons, such as chloroform, carbon monoxid, etc., the disappearance of glycogen is accompanied by glycosuria. Külz[6] has found that in rabbits strychnin causes the disappearance not only of the liver glycogen, but also the much more resisting muscle glycogen, which he attributes to the muscular activity due to the tetanizing action of the poison. Ammonium carbamate when injected into the circulation of dogs in doses of 0.5 gm. per kilo causes violent poisoning, with epileptiform and tetanic manifestations, and

[1] "Verbind. einzelner Alkaloide mit Gallensäuren," Diss., Dorpat., 1871.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

[3] Journ. d. Ph. et de Chim., 1885, 5 s., xii., 105.

[4] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1900, cxxxi., 72.

[5] Saikowsky: Archiv f. path. Anat., etc. Berlin, 1865, xxxiv., 79. Rosenbaum: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1882, xv., 450. Demant: Ztsch. f. physiol. Ch., 1886, x., 441. Kimpel: Sitzber. d. phys.-med. Gesell. z. Würzb., 1893, 135.

[6] Marb. Festschr., 50jähr. Jubil. C. Ludwig, p. 119.

in somewhat larger doses death; but it may be given in very much larger amount by the stomach without any ill effects. In dogs, however, in which, in consequence of Eck's operation, the blood passes from the portal vein directly into the vena cava, without traversing the liver, ammonium carbamate is as actively poisonous when given by the stomach as it is when injected directly into the circulation.[1]

The insolubility of any of the compounds whose formation in the liver is presumed to occur is not absolute, and consequently the action of the liver is not to prevent, but to mitigate the action of the poison, to extend the time during which the poisonous agent passes into the general circulation. Moreover, the alkaloidal salts of the biliary acids, although difficultly soluble in water, are readily soluble in the presence of an excess of the sodium salts of the same acids which exist in the bile; and it is well known that not only alkaloidal, but other poisons enter into the bile and are thus discharged into the intestine to be either excreted with the fæces or reabsorbed gradually and during several hours later.

Antidotal Actions by the Animal Economy Itself.[2]—Many poisons, after introduction into the body, are to a greater or less extent converted by chemical reactions into compounds whose toxic powers are less marked. These changes are brought about by several different methods. In some cases it is a mere *neutralization*, as when absorbed acids are converted into their alkaline salts. By *oxidation* phosphorus is to some extent converted into the phosphates, which are normal constituents of the body, and the highly poisonous sulfids are oxidized to the harmless sulfates. By *reduction* potassium chlorate is converted into the much less poisonous chlorid; and chloral [trichloraldehyde, ($COH,CCl_3$)] is first reduced to trichloralcohol ($CH_2OH,CCl_3$), which is subsequently further modified as described below; by *synthesis* or formation of *conjugate derivatives*. Thus the poisonous phenols combine with the sulfates to produce non-poisonous ester-sulfuric acids which appear in the urine; the camphors, naphthols and chloral, are eliminated in the form of conjugate derivatives of glucuronic acid ($C_6H_{10}O_7$);

[1] Hahn, Massen, Nencki and Pawlow: Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1892, xxxii, 161.

[2] See also under Cocain, p. 905, and Strychnin, p. 1053.

benzoic and salicylic acids and their congeners form non-poisonous glycocol conjugates; and bromobenzene combines with mercapturic acid. By *decomposition* certain poisonous glucosids are split up into non-poisonous substances.

The seat of these transformations in the body has been determined only imperfectly. Some, such as the conversion of benzoic into hippuric acid, take place in the kidneys. The liver is probably an active agent in this respect, and is known to be the seat of the formation of the glucuronic conjugates. Other changes, particularly decompositions such as that of the glucosids, occur in the alimentary canal. The spleen appears to exert a certain degree of disintoxicating action upon certain alkaloids, including strychnin, morphin and atropin.[1]

It would appear that certain tissues during life exert a disintoxicating action upon certain poisons, notably upon strychnin. Czylharz and Donath,[2] experimenting upon guinea-pigs, found that when an extremity is tightly ligated, and a certainly lethal dose of strychnin is injected distally, on removal of the ligature in one to four hours the animal remains perfectly healthy; from which they conclude that the subcutaneous cellular tissue, the muscles, or the blood or lymph has the power to neutralize strychnin during life. Previously Widal and Nobecourt[3] had found that by trituration with cerebral tissue or liver pulp shortly after death the toxic power of strychnin, and to less degree of morphin, is notably diminished; and according to Sano,[4] the disintoxication is greater with the gray of the motor cortex than with that of the sensory. Although the method of disintoxication is unknown, it seems probable that combination of strychnin with nucleins, observed to occur by Stassano,[5] may

[1] Nicholas and Beau: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1900, lii., 881; J. de physiol., 1901, iii., 68, 951.

[2] Ctbl. f. inn. Med., 1900, xxi., 321; Ztschr. f. Heilk., 1901, xxii., 1. See also: Meltzer and Longmann: Cbl. f. inn. Med., 1900, xxi., 929; Med. News, 1900, lxxvii., 685; J. Med. Res., 1903, N. S., iv., 19; Thoinot and Brouardel: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1900, 3 S., xvii., 896; Severi: Jbt. u. d. F. d. Thierch., 1900, xxx., 119; Baruchello: *ibid.*, 1901, xxxi., 114; Carrara: Cbl. f. inn. Med., 1901, xxii., 479; Kleine: Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1901, xxxvi., 1; Czylharz: Ztschr. f. Heilk., 1901, xxii., 156; Pellacani: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1908, Supbd. 419.

[3] Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1898, 3 S., xv., 182. See also: Ottolenghi: Rif. med., 1897, xiii., pt. iv., 2; Arch. ital. de biol. 1898, xxix., 336; Brunner: Fortschr. d. Med., 1899, xvii., 7.

[4] Pflüg. Arch., 1908, cxxiv., 369.

[5] C. r. Ac. sc., 1900, cxxxi., 72. See also: Hatcher: Amer. Ph. J., 1902, lxxiv., 283.

have something to do with it. But Thoinot and Brouardel[1] state that a similar disintoxication of strychnin is also produced by trituration with numerous indifferent substances.

It is clear that with the organic poisons the occurrence of such transformations in the system is of great forensic interest. The organic poison found by the chemist in the cadaver in the form in which it was administered is only the residue which has escaped modification, and it is quite conceivable that the transformation may have been complete, so that only the products of the chemism of the system upon the substance introduced remain. As the exact nature of these products derived from many organic poisons is as yet unknown, and the possibility of their formation from other substances than the poisons from which they are known to be derived is in most instances still unexcluded, the difficulties in the way of proving the presence of absorbed organic poisons are great, except with a few which resist modification or whose changes in the body have been more carefully studied.

**Compound Poisoning.**—When two or more poisons are taken together or in rapid succession, the action of each may be modified by that of the other or others; but in what manner and to what extent cannot be predicted, save in some exceptional instances. The variations in the combined effects of strychnin and morphin are well illustrated in the following cases: A man, twenty-nine years of age, took 0.2 gm. (gr. iij.) of strychnin, 3.9 gm. (℥i.) of opium, and an unknown quantity of quinin. Twelve hours after he complained only of "feeling queer." Later he manifested symptoms of strychnin poisoning of a mild type; after which he became profoundly narcotized and died forty hours after taking the poison.[2] Marvin[3] has reported a case in which death was caused by 0.65 gm. (gr. x.) each of morphin and strychnin, and in which the symptoms of morphin poisoning could hardly be recognized. In Beatty's case[4] a woman of twenty-two years took 0.1 gm. of strychnin (a packet of Battle's vermin killer), and immediately afterward 7.4 c.c. (℥ij.) of laudanum, and then 2 gm. (℥ss.) of red pre-

[1] Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1898, 3 S., xv., 276. See also Abelous: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1898, 10 S., v., 398.

[2] Chicago Med. Journ., 1860, xviii. 635.

[3] Med. Herald, Louisville, 1879, i., 4.

[4] Lancet, 1871, ii., 907.

cipitate. In three hours she was found suffering from narcotic poisoning. She recovered under treatment, and at no time manifested any symptoms of strychnin poisoning. Almost the same proportion of strychnin and laudanum were taken, with very different results, in a case reported by Harrison:[1] A man of fifty-four years, who had been drinking, took a package of Battle's vermin killer (0.1 gm. strychnin) and 5.6 c.c. (℥iss.) of laudanum. In an hour he had a spasm, and afterward had violent tetanic convulsions, from which he recovered under treatment, without having manifested any symptom of narcotic poisoning. A case intermediate in character between these has been reported by King,[2] of a man of seventy years who took 0.26 gm. (gr. iv.) of morphin and "some" strychnin. He suffered violent tetanic spasms and during the intervals had all the symptoms of opium poisoning. After a most violent convulsion he went to sleep and slept nine hours, and subsequently recovered.

A similar variation, although not so marked, has been observed in three cases of poisoning by compound liniment of belladonna and aconite, in which, clearly, the relative proportion of the two poisons was the same, although the absolute quantity varied with the dose.[3] In Simpson's case the pupils are said to have been contracted, although both belladonna and aconite cause dilatation.

When one poison is given before another the effects of that last administered may be modified. Thus Preyer[4] has shown that animals under the influence of atropin are not killed by doses of hydrocyanic acid sufficient to cause the death of individuals not so prepared, and Stillé[5] states that double the quantity of hydrocyanic acid necessary to cause death, injected hypodermically into a dog under the influence of ether, failed to produce any evidence of poisoning for three-quarters of an hour during which ether was being inhaled, but caused the usual symptoms of poisoning and death on cessation of the etherization. Or if atropin be administered first and morphin afterward, the quantities may be so adjusted that the influence of the morphin

[1] *Ibid.*, 1882, i., 780.
[2] Louisville Med. News, 1880, x., 160.
[3] Richardson: Brit. Med. Journ., 1885, i., 327. Lipscomb: *Ibid.*, 1888, i., 694. Simpson: *Ibid.*, 1882, i., 774.
[4] "Die Blausäure," i., 73.
[5] Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 62.

upon the pupil will be masked and the clinical history of the case will record a combination or succession of effects of the two alkaloids.

If the substances administered differ materially in the rapidity of their action the victim may either succumb to the more rapidly acting poison or corrosive, without having manifested the symptoms of that which behaves more slowly, or may recover from the effects first caused and subsequently die from the action of the slower poison. Thus Ludwig[1] cites the case of a man who died in five hours from the effects of caustic potash which he had taken along with Paris green and phosphorus. And Maclaren[2] reports the case of a man of twenty-two years, who took a combination of strychnin and phosphorus, and after having recovered completely from a violent attack of strychnin poisoning, died in five days with all of the symptoms caused by phosphorus. When complex mixtures containing several poisonous ingredients are taken, life may be prolonged for a longer period than is usual in fatal poisonings by the most active ingredient, and death may result after an illness the clinical history of which is rather a combination or succession of the effects of the different constituents of the mixture than that of any one. A case illustrating this, in which a woman of sixty-eight years died in four days from the effects of a dose of chlorodyne, has been reported by Leighton.[3] Much will, however, depend upon the magnitude of the dose of a given mixture. Thus while in most cases of chlorodyne poisoning (see Opium) the clinical history is either of the complex type just referred to or that of profound narcotism, in Browne's case[4] of a man who committed suicide by swallowing three bottles of chlorodyne, the patient was found in a dying condition and expired soon after with manifestations of a distinctly cyanic character.

Sometimes an organism permanently under the influence of a certain poison is thereby rendered more susceptible to another. Thus alcoholics are very liable to poisoning by chloroform, and morphinists to the toxic action of cocain.

[1] Med. Jahrb., 1880 (reprint).
[2] Glasgow Med. Journ., 1881, xv., 320.
[3] New Engl. Med. Mthly., 1882-83, ii., 270.
[4] Austral. Med. Journ., 1879, n. s., i., 587.

## ELIMINATION OF POISONS.

Poisons existing in the blood of living beings are separated therefrom and discharged from the body, either in the state in which they were taken or in a more or less modified form, by all of the excretory organs; and by other channels not physiologically excretory. The mere expulsion of the contents of the stomach by vomiting shortly after the introduction of the poison or of the intestinal contents by primary diarrhœa is not, strictly speaking, elimination, but operates rather to prevent absorption. Later, however, the excretory action of the stomach and intestines becomes notable with some poisons, such as arsenic, mercury, and iodin. The latter, when administered by other channels, is eliminated principally by the gastric follicles and vomiting. Morphin and alcohol also, when injected hypodermically or intravenously, are eliminated in part by the stomach. According to Stassano,[1] mercury, arsenic, strychnin, and morphin are eliminated by the stomach and upper intestines, but not by the rectum, the first two named being in combination with nucleins in a form insoluble in the gastric secretion. Mercury during its elimination by the large intestine produces characteristic lesions.

As a rule, elimination takes place principally by the urine, except with gaseous poisons, which are eliminated mainly by the lungs. The excretory function of the liver also plays an important part in the elimination of many poisons which pass into the bile, and are so either separated in the alvine dejections or reabsorbed in a modified form to be subsequently eliminated by the kidneys. Elimination also takes place by the perspiration, the serum of vesications and of serous effusions, the saliva, the pancreatic and intestinal secretions, and the milk. In chronic arsenical poisoning an important method of elimination is by the loss of hair, and even of nails, and exfoliation of epidermis which occur, and in the secretions of the laryngo-branchial epithelium. The leucocytes not only remove deleterious bacteria by their phagocytic action, but also aid in the elimination of many poisons.

The duration of elimination and the relation between the rapidity of absorption and that of elimination are questions of great forensic and clinical interest. The beginning of elimina-

[1] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1902, liv., 1100.

tion is probably coincident with or very shortly follows the beginning of absorption. Potassium iodid may be detected in the urine ten minutes after its administration; and potassium ferrocyanid has been found in the same excretion two minutes after having been swallowed. The rapidity of elimination and its duration vary with different poisons, and also with the same poison according to the form and manner in which it is taken, and variations in the species and physiological conditions of the subject. As a rule, metallic poisons are eliminated more slowly than alkaloidal or synthetic poisons. Mineral poisons are also usually eliminated more slowly when administered in repeated small doses than when taken in a single dose. Silver may be deposited in the tissues as metal and remain indefinitely. With some poisons, such as the copper salts, absorption is rapid and elimination quite slow. With others the rapidity of elimination as compared with that of absorption from the intestinal canal is so great that the substance, although actively poisonous when injected into the circulation, is inert when given by the stomach. Thus curare is non-poisonous when swallowed by mammals if the function of the kidneys is unimpaired, but produces the same symptoms of poisoning as it does when injected into the blood if administered to an animal in which the renal arteries have been previously tied. The functional activity of the kidneys consequently is an important factor in influencing the effects produced by a given dose of poison, and persons whose kidneys are diseased may be expected to suffer more serious effects than those whose kidneys are normal from the same dose of a given poison, for the same reason that serious disease of the kidney causes auto-intoxication; *i.e.*, deficient elimination of the poison.

The rapidity of renal elimination is diminished and its duration is increased with the age of the individual. Brouardel[1] administered a gram of salicylic acid during a day to each of three healthy persons, aged, respectively, twenty, forty-five, and seventy years. The acid was detectable in the urine of the first in one hour after breakfast, in that of the second in the evening, and in that of the third only on the third day. The elimination was completed in the first the day after the administration, in the second in four days, and in the third in nine days.

[1] Ann. d'hyg., 1894, 3 s., xxxii., 483.

The rapidity of absorption and its relation to that of elimination for a given poison appears to differ in different species of animals. Thus Molitoris attributes the immunity of hens to strychnin to the facts that that poison is very slowly absorbed from the alimentary canal, and that the organism has the power of eliminating relatively large quantities in a form which although bitter is not toxic.[1]

## TREATMENT OF POISONING.[2]

### Removal of Cause.

The first indication in a case of true poisoning is the removal from the system of any poison which may yet remain unabsorbed, or its conversion into some insoluble or inert derivative or compound. The former end is attained by the administration of emetics or purgatives or by physical means; the latter by the action of the so-called chemical antidotes.

**Removal of the Poison from Wounds.**—As absorption from wounds is very rapid, attempts at the removal of poisons so introduced must be made soon after the introduction to be of any avail. The means adapted to this end are squeezing or sucking out the poison, or washing it out, preferably with dilute hydrogen peroxid if the presence of putrid substances or bacteria be suspected; the application of tincture of iodin to "post-mortem" or "dissection" wounds; and the application of the actual cautery to the poisoned wounds inflicted by venomous animals. If the wound be in an extremity the intensity of the poisoning may be diminished if a ligature be placed to compress the veins above the injury immediately after its infliction, and venesection practised below.

**Removal of Poison from the Stomach.**—This is accomplished by the action of emetics or by mechanical means, which should always be promptly resorted to in cases of poisoning,[3] except it be known that the poison is already completely removed from the stomach, in which case the administration of emetics is not only not beneficial but harmful. Cer-

[1] Verhandl. d. Gesellsch. deut. Naturf. u. Aerzte, 1905–6, lxxvii., 2 Th., 453.

[2] For treatment of corrosion by acids and alkalies see pp. 239, 321.

[3] It is usually to be avoided when a corrosive has been swallowed. See p. 239.

tain poisons, notably morphin and arsenic, pass into the stomach quite rapidly even when administered hypodermically; therefore, to prevent reabsorption stomach lavage should be practised, even when such poisons have been taken otherwise than by the mouth.

The most available *emetic* is apomorphium chlorid, which acts within three or four minutes, may be always within the immediate reach of the physician, and may be administered in spite of the resistance of the most obstinate suicide. The physician's pocket case should always contain compressed tablets of 0.007 gm. (gr. 1/10) of the official salt, one or two of which may be dissolved in about thirty drops of water, and injected hypodermically within a very few minutes. Immediately after the injection the usual mechanical methods of provoking emesis should be adopted if possible, such as tickling the fauces with a feather, bending the body forward and manipulating the epigastrium from the sides toward the median line, and the administration of lukewarm water into which some butter or lard has been melted. If an emetic is to be given by the mouth, zinc sulfate should be used in doses of 1.5 to 2 gm. (gr. xx.–xxx.), or, in cases of phosphorus poisoning, cupric sulfate in doses of 0.2 to 1 gm. (gr. iij.–xv.). Tartar emetic should never be used.

A more prompt and radical method of removing poison from the stomach is by the use of the *stomach pump* or, preferably, the *siphon*. The latter consists of a rubber tube of about 8 mm. internal diameter and 2 m. in length, one end of which is closed and rounded, and has near it a single lateral opening. A stout hard-rubber ring, through which the soft-rubber tube passes, is desirable to insert between the teeth in poisoning by strychnin and other poisons which cause trismus. The rounded end, well oiled, is introduced into the pharynx and pushed gently down the œsophagus into the stomach, with the aid, if possible, of an effort of swallowing on the part of the patient. A funnel is now placed in the free end of the tube and through it from half a litre to a litre of lukewarm water, or, preferably in poisoning by the alkaloids, infusion of tea or coffee, is poured into the stomach, the tube being compressed to closure near the funnel before the latter has been completely emptied. The funnel is now removed, the free end of the tube depressed while still closed, and the pressure released, when the contents of the stomach are siphoned into a vessel placed for that purpose. More than a litre of liquid

should not be used at one time, and the operation may be repeated as many times as may be desirable with fresh liquid. The pipe should be introduced in adults to a length of 45 to 50 cm. from the teeth. Occasionally the opening of the siphon in the stomach becomes plugged by solid particles of food or of the poison too large to enter it. In that event, the tube should be withdrawn after a few gentle movements in and out for a short distance and of rotation, by which vomiting is usually mechanically induced. A siphon may also be extemporized from an ordinary œsophageal sound having a rubber tube fitted to the free end. The sound should, however, have but a single lateral opening, and being of a harder material than the soft-rubber siphon is not so desirable. The introduction of the pipe is sometimes interfered with by spasms of the œsophagus. When this occurs the end of the pipe may be smeared with an ointment containing cocain, as suggested by Lafosse.[1]

**Removal of Poison from the Intestine.**—If the poison has already passed into the intestine the administration of a purgative may be desirable, particularly if the substance taken be known to be one which is slowly absorbed from the intestine. The purgative used should be one which has no solvent action upon the poison, and if possible one which tends to render it less soluble. Thus castor oil should not be given in phosphorus poisoning, as the oil dissolves that element, and sodium or magnesium sulfate is to be selected in lead poisoning, with a view to the formation of the insoluble lead sulfate. A recto-colonic tube may be used with advantage in some instances, and the rectum and colon washed out.

**Antidotes to Prevent Absorption.**—These may act either physically or chemically. The most generally useful of those acting physically is animal charcoal in moderately fine powder, which has the property of absorbing and retaining alkaloidal and also, to a less degree, mineral poisons. To be of service it must be freshly burnt or must have been kept in well-closed vessels after having been burnt. Vegetable charcoal possesses the same property, but in a much less degree. It may be added to the liquid used in washing out the stomach. Either form of charcoal is itself non-poisonous and is not contraindicated in any form of poisoning.

[1] Bull. gén. de thérap., etc., Paris, 1885, cix., 128.

Albumen, in the form of white of egg, is readily obtainable and is never harmful. Its action is partly mechanical in imprisoning the particles of a still undissolved poison and preventing its adherence to the walls of the stomach, and partly chemical in forming sparingly soluble compounds with many of the mineral poisons and with some of those of vegetable origin. If the albumen be not spontaneously vomited after a few moments it should be followed by an emetic, particularly in poisoning by corrosive sublimate, to prevent its resolution by the gastric secretion.

Milk is not so advantageous as albumen, as it is distinctly contraindicated in poisoning by phosphorus, by reason of the solvent action of its fat. Moreover, the proteins which it contains do not combine with poisons so readily as do those of white of egg. Other demulcents, such as mucilage, gelatin, tragacanth, etc., act only mechanically.

The chemical antidotes are administered with the view of forming sparingly soluble or insoluble compounds, such as tannin produces with the alkaloids, glucosids, and antimony and zinc compounds; ferric hydrate with arsenic; slaked lime with oxalic acid; common salt with silver nitrate, etc., or of converting a harmful substance into one which, although soluble, is comparatively harmless, as magnesia usta forms magnesium sulfate with sulfuric acid, and vinegar converts caustic potash into potassium acetate.

**Treatment to Favor Elimination.**—This is accomplished by infusion of physiological salt solutions into the veins, with or without previous venesection. Roger[1] has shown that the elimination of foreign substances begins and ends earlier, if saline solutions have been previously infused.

## Symptomatic Treatment.

To combat the effects of absorbed poison the efforts of the physician should be directed to the counteraction by physical or antidotal means of individual effects which are menacing to life, and thus bridging over a critical period until the natural processes of the economy have either eliminated the poison or rendered it harmless.

[1] C. r. Soc de biol., 1896, 10 S., iii., 976. See also Martin: J. de méd. de Paris, 1905, 2 S., xvii., 28.

The objects to be attained are most frequently to prevent cessation of respiration or of the heart's action, or to re-establish one of those functions after a short interruption. The **physical means** adapted to these ends are:

**Artificial Respiration.**—This is one of the most valuable means of preventing death by all poisons which affect the respiration. It should be resorted to whenever there is threatened arrest of respiration, and should not be abandoned as useless so long as the action of the heart is perceptible.

Before proceeding with artificial respiration the freedom of the upper air passages from obstruction must be assured. Mucus and fragments of vomited matter are removed from the pharynx, if present, by the finger covered with a handkerchief. In syncope and narcosis the tongue falls back, and pressing upon the epiglottis closes the entrance to the larynx. To free this opening the operator, facing the patient, places his two thumbs on the two sides of the upper jaw below the zygoma, and with the fingers behind the angles of the lower jaw draws it and the attached soft parts as well forward as possible.[1] If the laryngeal opening is closed by œdema which cannot be overcome by the finger, intubation of the larynx may be practised or tracheotomy performed. The latter operation is also sometimes called for when the jaws are fixed by trismus. The blowing of expired air into a tracheal tube is not desirable, owing to its large percentage of carbon dioxid. Air from a bag with properly constructed valves may, however, be used, provided the apartment be warm and the air be filtered through a cotton plug. In most cases in which artificial respiration is called for pure oxygen is to be preferred to atmospheric air.

If an assistant be available, the best method of artificial respiration in cases of poisoning is that of Sylvester, combined with Heiberg's manipulation. The patient is placed upon his back; one operator, standing or kneeling astride the hips, leans forward and, without pressure upon the body, holds the tongue forward in the manner above described, while the second, kneeling above the patient's head, seizes the arms near the elbows and draws them above the head, holds them there for two or three seconds, and then, bending the arms down, presses them against the sides of the chest to expel the air for the same length

[1] Heiberg: Berl. kl. Wochenschr., 1874, xi., 449.

of time. The movements are repeated about fifteen times a minute. The operators should alternate with each other and will be materially aided by a third or fourth, particularly in opium poisoning, in which artificial respiration may have to be continued for a number of hours. A single operator should select Marshall Hall's method while waiting for further assistance. He kneels beside the patient and with the right forefinger maintains the tongue depressed and drawn as far forward as possible, while with the left hand he rolls the body upon its face and presses upon the abdomen to expel the air, then rolls it upon the back to permit entrance of air by the return of the elastic walls of the chest to their normal position.[1]

The **faradic current** is a powerful aid to or substitute for artificial respiration. The cathode of a faradic battery of moderate power is fitted with a double (bifurcated) electrode, the two parts of which are applied over the phrenic nerves on each side of the root of the neck above the clavicles and behind the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, which is pressed somewhat forward; the flat anode is applied to the epigastrium. The current is closed for about two seconds at a time, at intervals also of two seconds. While the current is closed the head, shoulders, and arms are fixed by an assistant, and pressure is exerted upon the abdomen in the intervals. From time to time a short pause is made in the faradization to observe whether and to what extent natural respiration is established.

When failure of respiration is threatened from paralysis of the respiratory centres due to insufficient blood supply, as evidenced by coma accompanied by a slow, feeble pulse, the action of gravity may be utilized to favor the blood supply to the brain by inclining the patient with the head downward. This is the opposite to the "ambulatory treatment" adopted in the threatened coma from cerebral congestion produced by morphin poisoning.

The **warmth** of the body must be maintained in poisonings by agents, such as chloral and other hypnotics and narcotics, which cause diminution of the body temperature as evidenced by the indications of the thermometer and the coldness of the nose and extremities. The room in which such patients are treated should be warm—not less than 70° F. Artificial heat

[1] For other methods of artificial respiration see Small: "Wood's Ref. Handb. Med. Sc.," 2d Ed. i., 559–561.

should not be applied to the patient too suddenly. The temperature should be gradually raised by simply placing the patient in bed with sufficient covering, and the application of hot-water bottles or bags to or near the soles of the feet, or by friction with warm towels. If a warm bath be used it should not be resorted to until after the body temperature has approached the normal. All liquids introduced into the body should be previously warmed to about 100° F.

The use of the **cold douche** or **ice bags** applied to the head in cases of narcotic poisoning attended with cerebral congestion, as in opium poisoning, may diminish the sopor and tendency to coma, but, if incautiously applied, may operate detrimentally in further diminishing the already low body temperature. If they be used the body must be kept warm, either as indicated above or by immersion in a bath of about 100° F.

**Stimulants** other than warmth and electricity are frequently indicated—either mild stimulants, such as tea and coffee, or more powerful agents, such as brandy, ether, acetic ether, or camphor hypodermically. Inhalation of ammonia serves as an active respiratory stimulant in syncope, but it must be remembered that death has been caused by the use of this agent in too concentrated a form for this purpose.

**Transfusion of Blood** is rarely possible, and if practised by the older methods is of questionable utility and attended with danger. Crile's method of direct transfusion has, however, been used successfully in poisoning by illuminating gas.[1]

**Bleeding,** followed by **infusion** of a saline solution such as Little's[2] in double the quantity of the amount of blood removed, has, however, been found in experiments upon animals to be of benefit in poisoning by hydrocyanic acid, carbon monoxid, potassium chlorate, amyl nitrite and nitro-benzol, by removing a large proportion of the absorbed poison or of permanently vitiated blood, as well as by accelerating elimination by increase of blood pressure. This method of treatment is referred to by continental writers as "lavage of the organism" or "blood-lavage".[3]

[1] See p. 1128.

[2] Sod. chlor., ℥i.; potass. chlor., gr. vi.; sod. phosph., gr. iij.; sod. carb., gr. xx.; alcohol, ℥ij.; aq. dest., ℥xx.

[3] Schwartz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1882, xix., 536; Landerer: Virch. Arch., 1886, cv., 351; Ther. Mtsh., 1902, xvi., 8; Schramm: Wein. med, Jrb., 1885, 490; Sanquirico: Arch.

**Physiological Antidotes—Antagonism of Poisons.**—The distinction between "antidotism" and "antagonism" is that in the former the poison itself is acted upon, as when morphin is oxidized by potassium permanganate; in the latter the effects of the poison are counteracted, as when the spasms of strychnin are allayed by chloral hydrate.

The idea that for each poison there is a counter-poison is as old as the Ayur Vedas, which antedate B. C. 600, and is not yet eradicated from the popular mind. Yet there are no two poisons whose actions are in all respects opposite or antagonistic. The nearest approach is with muscarin and atropin, but even with them the antagonism is not complete, although the administration of atropin rapidly counteracts the menacing symptoms caused by muscarin. Physiological antidotes are of value only when they tend to counteract an effect of the poison which is dangerous to life, as when chloral or chloroform is given in strychnin poisoning to prevent or mitigate the tetanic spasms. On the other hand, there are many cases reported in medical literature as cases of morphin poisoning which are in truth poisonings by atropin and morphin, the former alkaloid having been administered as a physiological antidote.

An ideal physiological antidote would be one which would act chemically upon the poison in the blood or tissues to form an inert substance. We know, however, of but one instance of such "disintoxication": that of sodium thiosulfate toward malonic nitril, in which the poisonous cyanogen group is converted into the practically inert thiocyanogen, and its toxic action is arrested even after it has been fully established.[1]

In poisonings or corrosions attended with great pain it is not only the part of humanity, but also serves to maintain the resisting force of the system, to allay the pain by the hypodermic administration of morphin unless its use is directly contraindicated.

p. le sc. med., 1887, ix., 275; Roger: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1896, 10 S., iii., 976; Schuecking: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1899, xxv., 307; Lesné & Richet: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1903–4, xii., 331; Martin: J. de méd. de Paris, 1905, 2 S., xvii., 28.

[1] See p. 815. Also Heymans and Masoin: Arch. int. de pharm. et de thérap., 1897, iii., 151; *Id. ibid.*, p. 359, *ibid.*, 1900, vii., 297; Vorbrugge: *ibid.*, 1898, v., 161; Meurice: *ibid.*, 1900, vii., 11; Reid Hunt: *ibid.*, 1904, xii., 447; Morishima: *ibid.*, 1900, vii., 273; Lang: Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1895, xxxvi., 77.

## PROGNOSIS OF POISONING.

The action of a poison or corrosive may result in death, in complete recovery, or in partial recovery.

**Death** from the primary action of poisons and corrosives may be due to *exhaustion* caused by persistent vomiting, violent convulsions, or severe pain; to *cerebral paralysis* affecting the respiratory centres; to *cardiac paralysis;* to *œdema* of the lungs or of the glottis; to *internal asphyxia* by modification of the hæmoglobin of the blood; to *diminished body temperature;* to *hemorrhage* caused by perforation of blood-vessels by corrosion; or to more remote effects, such as suppression of urine, etc.

**Complete recovery** results in most cases of non-fatal poisoning in which the toxic agent is eliminated, and in which the pathological changes produced are either insignificant in kind, or of such nature that progressive repair follows the removal of the cause.

**Partial recovery** is practically recovery from the primary effects of the deleterious substance, followed by prolonged illness or death from its secondary effects. Thus death from *starvation* frequently occurs months after the primary effects of the mineral acids and alkalies have disappeared; *atrophy* and *degeneration* of various organs follow as secondary effects of several poisons, of the gastric follicles by arsenic, of the liver and kidneys by phosphorus, of the extensor muscles by lead, etc.; *necrotic changes* are produced in certain organs, as in the maxillary bones by phosphorus, in the teeth by mercury, and in the extremities by ergot; *cataract* follows ergot poisoning, *amaurosis* is caused by wood alcohol; and many poisons cause as secondary effects great sensitiveness to external influences of certain organs, which persists for months or years.

## OF THE EVIDENCE IN CASES OF MURDER BY POISON.[1]

The proof in a trial for murder by poison is divisible into three parts:

1. The deceased died from the effects of a certain poison.

[1] For an excellent article on the legal aspect of this subject see Wigmore: "Med. Leg. Journ.," New York, 1888, vi., 392–413.

2. Said poison was administered to the deceased by the defendant.

3. Said administration was with a deliberate and premeditated design on the part of the defendant to cause the death of the deceased.

The evidence upon which a crime of this character is established is of necessity circumstantial. It is within the limits of possibility that a person might, unobserved by the murderer, be an eye-witness to the administration, knowing the nature of the substance administered. But in such an event, unless the witness, while knowing the nature of the substance administered, was ignorant of its capacity to cause death or was under physical or moral restraint, he would be an accessory to the crime; or its consummation, except the poison were one of those acting with extreme rapidity, would be seriously jeopardized by interference with the administration on the part of the witness or with the effects of the poison on the part of medical assistance summoned by him. And even in a case so improbable the question as to whether the substance administered was actually the cause of death would still remain to be solved by expert evidence. But the intentional killing by poison is a crime secret in its essence, and while in many cases there have been witnesses to the administration of the substance containing the poison, and in many others an innocent party or the victim himself has been the agent of administration, the incorporation of the poison with the vehicle has been an act previously performed in secret by the real criminal—an act which can be proved only by circumstantial evidence. It is true that direct evidence of the crime may be furnished by one conspirator against another; but such evidence is always reluctantly believed by jurors, and, under the rules of evidence, must be corroborated by other testimony.

With the second and third parts of the above division the toxicological expert has to do only to the extent of furnishing evidence with regard to individual facts, which, along with those developed by the moral evidence, are to be weighed by the jury in determining these points.

Questions for the toxicologist bearing upon administration or intent arise in every trial for murder by poison, and always have an important, sometimes a crucial, influence in determin-

ing guilt or innocence. In some instances the distinguishing facts are easily observable and become evident in the course of the analysis, as when Paris green in substance, or arsenic and copper in the proportion to constitute that pigment, is found in the cadaver. Under these circumstances proof of the possession of Paris green by the deceased and of white arsenic by the accused would have very different significance from that of evidence tracing Paris green into the hands of the defendant. At other times the solution of such collateral questions may involve investigations independent of the main analysis and call for all the resources of the expert. In a case, for instance, in which it was claimed by the defendant that he had administered five grains of quinin and a sixth of a grain of morphin to the deceased, the absence of quinin became quite as important an element as the presence of morphin, and its importance depended upon the relative delicacy of the tests for the two alkaloids and the influences of changes produced in them in the body during life and after death. In the Aff. Canaby[1] the claim of the defendant that she had purchased Fowler's solution from several druggists (upon forged prescriptions) for her own use was controverted by analyses of her own hair and that of the intended victim, as well as the hairs of several patients under arsenical treatment. The defendant's hair contained "a quantity of arsenic very near the physiological or normal," while that of her husband contained 40 mgm. per kilo, or more than could be accounted for by medicinal administration.

It is chiefly in the endeavor to obtain evidence upon intricate and novel questions that the expert stands in danger of traveling too far into the domain of theory. The introduction of scientific evidence of too finely spun a character usually has the opposite effect to that intended; the expert assumes a position in his direct evidence which he is unable to maintain in its integrity in the cross, and, by basing his inferences upon data the correctness or sufficiency of which is open to question, invites the submission of opinions at variance with his own by the opposing party, with the ultimate result of causing the jury to disregard entirely a mass of conflicting evidence upon points which at best they can understand but imperfectly.

The question whether the deceased came to his death from

[1] Dumora: Arch. d'anthrop. crim., 1906, xxi., 716.

the action of a certain poison depends for its solution entirely upon expert evidence, to obtain which in the most complete and satisfactory form possible requires the united services of the clinician, the pathologist, and the chemist. The evidence of the cause of death is obtained from:

1. The symptoms manifested during life.
2. The gross and microscopic appearances observed in the cadaver.
3. The existence of the poison in the body, the vomited matters, the excreta, or the remains of articles of food, medicine, etc.

## EVIDENCE OF POISONING FROM THE LIVING BODY.

### From the History of the Attack.

In the great majority of criminal and suicidal poisonings the dose administered or taken is large, and consequently the **attack is sudden,** whether the victim be in condition of health or of illness, and with most poisons progresses rapidly. But in several forms of disease and of internal injuries which prove rapidly fatal the attack is equally sudden,[1] as in cerebral hemorrhage, organic disease of the heart, the rupture of internal organs, in certain forms of Bright's disease, etc., most of which, however, are attended with well-marked pathological changes, easily recognizable at the autopsy. On the other hand, if the poison be administered in small and repeated doses, the onset is more gradual, and the clinical history more closely resembles that of some natural disease. Thus in the Havre poisonings by arsenic[2] the attacks were so insidious that the investigation as to their cause originated in a suit brought by the tenant against his landlord, alleging the unsanitary condition of the house in which the poisonings occurred.

The **relation of time** between the taking of a meal, or of medicine or drink, and the manifestation of symptoms is always one of high forensic importance, and frequently aids greatly either to indicate the guilty party or to prove the inno-

[1] Schuchardt, in Maschka's "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 34-42, reports several cases of sudden death from "natural" causes in which there was suspicion of poisoning.

[2] Affaire Pastré-Beaussier, Brouardel and Pouchet: Ann. d'hyg., 1889, 3 s., xxii., 137, 356, 460.

cence of one wrongly suspected. Poisons usually (although by no means always) act within an hour after their administration; and for every poison the period of time which elapses between the administration and the appearance of its effects varies, according to circumstances, within comparatively narrow limits. If, for instance, a person be attacked with symptoms of arsenical poisoning about half an hour after having eaten a meal, the probability that the poison was contained in some article of food or drink then taken is worthy of serious consideration; and if on analysis one of these is found to contain arsenic, we have then the demonstrated combination of an effect and a cause capable of producing such effect.

But if, on the other hand, a person be accused of administering arsenic to another in a certain article of food, drink, or medicine which is found to contain the poison, the accusation is to be looked upon with grave suspicion if a day or more have elapsed between the time when the administration was alleged to have occurred and the manifestation of its effects.

The nature of the symptoms is to be considered in this connection, whether they are those of a poison whose action is always rapid, or those of one whose effects may be delayed for several hours.

In poisonings by repeated doses, also, the connection of opportunity of administration and the occurrence of symptoms is of importance. Thus in the Havre poisonings mentioned above the symptoms abated in some of the victims when they went out of the reach of the accused, and again made their appearance after their return; and in a case reported by Kornfeld,[1] in which a woman was convicted of the murder of her husband by arsenic, the deceased, who worked away from home, suffered an attack only when he visited his home or his wife visited him.

In multiple poisonings, where poison is mixed with an article of food of which several persons partake, all usually suffer from its effects in varying degrees of intensity according to the amount eaten by each and his or her condition of age, etc. If several persons eating of a particular dish or drinking of a beverage manifest the same symptoms of sudden illness, there is great probability that the cause of the disorder is a poison either mixed with or generated in the food or drink taken.

[1] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1885, xxxvi., 149–160.

But, while it seldom occurs that a number of persons are simultaneously attacked with disease suddenly, such instances have been known, and Taylor[1] has recorded several cases.

It is not to be inferred, on the other hand, that because symptoms of poisoning are observed only in some of those partaking of a particular article of food or drink and not in others who have taken as much or more, the symptoms are due to disease and not to poison. The poison may be one for which those who escape from the effects have established a tolerance by habit;[2] or the toxic agent may have been incorporated as a solid in such manner as to accumulate in certain portions of the dish; or the administration may have been intentionally limited to one or more of the persons apparently partaking equally of the same food.[3]

### From the Symptoms.

**Can a case of poisoning be diagnosed from the symptoms alone?** The medical witness should not answer this question without qualification. If among the symptoms we include the detection of the poison in the excreta, as the existence of sugar in the urine is included among the symptoms of diabetes, then the question is answerable in the affirmative in whatever sense the word "diagnosis" may be used. But if the poison be one which is not detectable in the excreta with certainty, the question must be differently answered according to the value given to the word "diagnosis." In attending a case of poisoning or of disease the physician, partly from positive indications exhibited by the patient and partly by exclusion, reaches a "diagnosis" upon the accuracy of which sufficient reliance may be placed to warrant the adoption of the treatment appropriate to the form of poisoning or the disease indicated. Such a "working diagnosis," made by an experienced clinician, is correct in the great majority of cases, but the symptomatology of poisoning by the commoner poisons so closely resembles that of some disease produced by so-called natural causes that a mistaken

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 87–91.

[2] See p. 100.

[3] Instances of the cunning with which one victim may be singled out from among many are to be found in Taylor, "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., p. 88. Maschka: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1855, vi., Heft 4, 66–69. Wormley: "Micro-Chem. Pois.," 2d ed., 40.

diagnosis is a possibility, even with the most careful and expert physician. While the symptoms, excluding examination of the excreta, do not afford positive proof of poisoning, they frequently indicate the strong probability of its existence, and the certainty that the patient is suffering either from the effects of the particular poison or poisons to which they point or from one of very few diseases presenting a closely similar clinical picture.

Although the clinical history is therefore not to be relied upon alone to prove with absolute certainty that a poisoning has occurred, it is of the first importance, in conjunction with the results of the autopsy and of the chemical examination, to establish that fact to a demonstration, and consequently, whenever it is practicable, the manifestations during the life of the patient should be observed with the utmost minuteness and accuracy. In a case of morphin poisoning it may be claimed that death was due to cerebral apoplexy, or to uræmic coma consequent upon Bright's disease. If the patient has during life manifested the symptoms which may be due to one of the three causes, and if, after death, the anatomical lesions caused by apoplexy and Bright's disease are found to be absent, and those due to morphin poisoning (and to other causes also) are found to be present, and if morphin be found on analysis of the cadaver or of the vomited matters, the agency of morphin as the cause of death cannot be questioned as between the three causes mentioned. Further, symptoms afford one of the surest means of answering the question, "Was the poison introduced during life?" There is no analytical method by which undertaker's arsenic can now be differentiated from that taken during life, but it is clear that a history of the symptoms of arsenical poisoning during life is strong evidence of ante-mortem administration.

The symptoms of poisoning present no general characters which permit of a distinction between poisonings and disease—indeed many diseases are endogenous poisonings. The question presented to the clinician in the treatment of poisoning and in the medico-legal proof of its occurrence is one of differential diagnosis, which, of course, varies with the poisons producing different effects. The points of distinction to be observed in a case of strychnin poisoning are not the same as those which customarily present themselves when arsenic has been taken. General considerations upon this important branch of the proof

of poisoning are idle. The effects of each poison must be considered in comparison with the symptoms of those diseases whose symptomatology is similar to that of the form of poisoning in question, and therefore we defer consideration of this branch of the subject to the division on special toxicology.[1]

### From the Detection of the Poison in Excreta, etc.

The most direct proof that poison has been administered or taken during life is its detection in the matters vomited by the victim, or in the urine or fæces passed during his lifetime.[2] In non-fatal cases these, along with suspected articles of food or medicines, are the only materials for chemical analysis.[3]

The **vomited matters** frequently have easily determinable qualities which are of great diagnostic value—as, for instance, their luminous appearance in phosphorus poisoning, their alkaline reaction when the alkalies or potassium cyanid have been taken, their intense acidity in corrosion by the mineral acids, their characteristic odor in poisoning by phenol, prussic acid, or chloroform, etc. If the poison be heavy and have been taken in the solid form and is not readily soluble, it may be found deposited in the bottom of the vessel containing the vomit or washings of the stomach, as has been frequently observed in arsenical poisoning. As a rule, the quantity of poison expelled will diminish with each succeeding vomit, yet Ryan[4] has reported an instance in which the stomach pump was used after three acts of vomiting, and in which the quantity of arsenic in the material removed by the pump was greater than in the matters last vomited.

It is quite possible that the poison may be completely removed by vomiting and elimination and yet death result from its action. In that event, clearly, the poison may be detectable in the urine and vomit, but not in the cadaver. Such a case is reported by Taylor[5] in which a man died seventeen hours after taking about one ounce of arsenic.

[1] See also Tardieu, "Empoisonnements," 2ème ed., 25–55. Taylor, "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 94–117. Kobert, "Intoxikationen," 2te Aufl. i, 45–63.

[2] It goes without saying that there must be no question as to the identity of the matters examined, nor any possibility that the poison may have been subsequently added.

[3] For a few poisons the blood may be examined with the micro-spectroscope.

[4] Lancet, 1851, i., 410.

[5] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1837, ii., 77.

It is, unfortunately, exceptional in homicidal cases that the vomit is preserved. This defect in the medical conduct of the case may sometimes be supplied by an examination of the vessel into which the vomit was received or of the floor, ground, or fabrics upon which it may have been spilled. The surface of a board floor may be removed by planing, and portions of the carpet or other textile fabrics may be cut out. Samples should be taken for analysis not only from the places where the vomit was deposited, but also from other portions for comparison.

The detection of the poison in the **urine** or **fæces** passed during the patient's lifetime removes all doubt concerning the cause of the symptoms observed, provided the analysis is properly made and the purity of the chemicals used is placed beyond question. The negative result of such an examination does not by any means prove that the symptoms observed are not due to poison. Even arsenic, whose detection by an experienced analyst is certain, has been found to be absent from the urine in cases of undoubted poisoning by the white oxid, either because the elimination has been completed, or because of an apparent intermission in the elimination; and instances of failure to detect morphin in the urine of patients who had unquestionably taken large doses, and even when its presence in the vomited matters was demonstrated, are numerous.[1]

The examination of **vessels** and of articles of **food** and of **medicine** frequently affords evidence of the manner of the administration, and may serve to connect a particular person with the crime. It must be remembered, however, that the detection of poison in an article of food alleged to have been taken is not of itself evidence that the poison has been actually taken. Several cases have occurred in which the symptoms of poisoning have been feigned and poisoned food has been submitted for examination to substantiate a false accusation.

The number and variety of articles which, in a case of alleged homicide, may be submitted for analysis for the purpose of tracing administration probably reached the maximum in the Maybrick case, in which one hundred and seventy-four articles, other than portions of the body and excreta, were delivered to the analyst.

[1] See Elimination, p. 108, and also Elimination under Arsenic, Morphin, Strychnin, etc.

## DUTIES OF THE PHYSICIAN IN A CASE OF SUSPECTED CRIMINAL POISONING.

The nature of the physician's relations with his patients and the course of his daily practice are such that the idea of poisoning does not suggest itself unless forced upon his recognition by the circumstances of the case, and even then is reluctantly entertained. That he should be frequently deceived in attributing the effects of poison to other causes is natural, and, be it said, it is preferable that he should be sometimes misled by the craft of the poisoner than that he should go into every household in the double capacity of physician and detective. Yet, as it is the physician's function to ascertain not only the present condition of his patient, but also the cause of his ailment, he should, when called to attend a case of poisoning, recognize or at least suspect its true character. If the case be not plainly one of accident or suicide, upon him may then devolve a responsibility more serious than that attending the most desperate case of disease or of injury—a responsibility not of his own seeking and entirely beyond the ordinary functions of his profession. He may be suddenly placed between an intending murderer and his victim, with the possible intent on the part of the former to render him an unconscious accessory to his crime; and should the deed be consummated, upon him the fulfillment or the frustration of the ends of justice will largely depend. That a responsibility so onerous, with the subsequent annoyance and interference with regular practice, should be shirked and evaded by many is to be expected, and we believe that many a poisoner has escaped punishment through a disinclination on the part of the attending physician to assume the responsibilities of the position into which he has been thrust by his attendance upon the victim, and to incur the risks and discomforts which an accusation would entail. Three cases in illustration: A physician of ability greater than the average and of unquestionable integrity, being called in attendance upon a woman, was so thoroughly convinced that she was being poisoned with arsenic by her husband that he accused him of the attempt and forbade him visiting the house in which his wife lay ill until she should be either recovered or dead. Yet upon her death he signed a cer-

tificate attributing the death to "malaria and gastritis," and permitted the only undertaker in the village to fill the cadaver with arsenic before tardily communicating his suspicions to the prosecuting officer. Had he had a proper sense of his responsibility, either a murderer would not have escaped the penalty of his crime through the impossibility of a distinction between undertaker's and ante-mortem arsenic, or an innocent man would not have been subjected to a year's imprisonment and the chances of two trials for his life. In another case a physician who had attended the husband and one child during their last illness, refused to attend the second child of a woman who subsequently confessed to having poisoned all three, and was convicted of the murder of the last; his refusal being based upon suspicion of foul play in the two previous deaths, which he had certified as being due to "inflammation of the bowels" and "congestion of the bowels." Yet not a word did he breathe of his suspicions, except to the woman herself, until after her confession. We have known a prominent surgeon of this city to advise a nurse who had obtained evidence of the criminal administration of corrosive sublimate to a patient under her charge to "keep her knowledge to herself."[1]

The duties of the practitioner in this connection we apprehend to be:

1st. To rescue the patient from the effects of the poison or corrosive already taken.

To accomplish this a "working diagnosis" of poisoning by *x* must be arrived at. To reach this the symptoms will have been studied to the exclusion of those diseases having similar symptomatology, and the history of the inception and cause of the disorder previous to the physician's visit will have been in-

[1] It is but fair to the medical profession to state that an equal disinclination to assume the responsibilities of a prosecution in cases in which a *prima-facie* case seems to be clearly established is sometimes exhibited by those upon whom this duty devolves under the law. Upon one occasion the author, while in attendance upon a grand-jury hearing in one of the northern counties of this State, had the novel experience of being waited upon at the hotel table by the woman in the case, who was out on $250 bail. Her husband had died after a short illness, marked by the symptoms of arsenical poisoning. Arsenic was present in the unembalmed body, and the immoral circumstances of the case indicated the existence of a strong motive to the commission of the crime by the wife. Nevertheless, neither district attorney nor grand jury found sufficient cause for proceeding further, and the woman emigrated to a Western State with her paramour.

quired into. The attendant and possibly the patient will have been questioned, and from the nature and manner of the answers received the physician may frequently obtain indications which will govern his future course. Should there be the slightest doubt in the mind of the medical attendant that the case is not one of accidental poisoning, he should take for examination the urine and vomit and any remains of medicine or food taken by the patient. Portions of these he should examine, with all proper precautions, by the simpler tests for the poison which he believes to have been taken—but by no means should he use all of the samples taken for this examination, the purpose of which is solely the verification of his diagnosis for the government of his treatment. The chemical knowledge and manipulative skill in analytical methods of practitioners of medicine are rarely if ever adequate to the test of cross examination upon a criminal trial.

2d. To prevent any further administration. From the information obtained in fixing his diagnosis and from his observation of the surrounding circumstances the physician may in most cases determine what means to adopt to accomplish this end. He may, further, with proper discretion, ascertain whether any person visiting or in attendance upon the patient has any reason for enmity. If the attack was traceable to the taking of a particular meal or dose of medicine, by whom was it prepared or administered, and in whose care or keeping was it? He will have to decide, from the degree of his conviction that a certain person is the author of the poisoning, from the condition of the patient, and from the nature of the surroundings, whether and to what extent he should communicate his suspicions to the patient or to any member of the household. Under no circumstances, however, should he give expression to any suspicion which he may have, or encourage the expression of such suspicions by others, as a matter of gossip or public rumor. There is always the possibility of his being mistaken, and in that event the injury which may be done to an innocent person is irreparable, as such rumors travel rapidly, and any subsequent retraction will probably not reach all who have heard the suspicion originally expressed. In some cases it may be proper for the medical attendant to insist upon the absence from the sick-room or from the house of a certain person to whom circumstances

point with sufficient directness as the author of the poisoning. In other cases, particularly those in which he finds no one in the household to whom he deems it wise to communicate his suspicions, the physician may demand either that the patient be removed to a hospital, or that a trained nurse of his own selection shall be called in.

3d. In case of death, to avoid interfering with a proper investigation by giving a certificate of death or permitting the undertaker to embalm the body.

As no dead body may be buried without a certificate setting forth the cause of death from the attending physician or a permit from the coroner or medical examiner, the physician who still entertains the belief that the deceased may have died from the effects of poison and signs a death certificate, attributing the death to "gastritis" or "apoplexy" or some other disease, becomes morally if not legally an accessory after the fact. According to the degree of his doubt he has one of two courses to pursue—either to insist upon a post-mortem by which he may determine whether any sufficient natural cause of death exists, or to turn the case over to the proper authorities for investigation. Should he adopt the former course, which has the advantage that if the death was really due to disease the expression of an unfounded suspicion of poisoning has been avoided, the physician must consider his qualifications for personally making such an examination. As a rule, the practitioner is not fitted to properly conduct a medico-legal autopsy, and this may become one, and it will be much preferable for the proper conduct of the inquiry, if one becomes necessary, and for the future comfort of the physician himself, that he should call in the assistance of one skilled and experienced in such work. If the services of the coroner's physician or medical examiner can be obtained unofficially or semi-officially so much the better, as, not only should he be expert in such matters, but if the case be one of poisoning he may then and there take charge of it officially.

As legislatures in this country have been very respectful of the liberties of the "funeral directors," they are entirely unrestricted in all of the States except New York, New Jersey, and Michigan, and unless expressly forbidden so to do by some one in authority, it is their custom to inject into every cadaver a more or less extensive collection of poisons as soon as possible after

death, sometimes within two hours. Poison so introduced cannot at present be distinguished from that existing in the body before death, and consequently it is the plain duty of the physician, when he believes that death has been due to poison, to expressly state to the relatives and to any undertaker that he may have reason to believe has or will have charge of the funeral that the body should not be embalmed, and if necessary to request of the coroner that he forbid any treatment of the body before the autopsy.

The statutory regulation of embalming in Michigan is too narrow, as arsenic only is prohibited. That in New Jersey is practically inoperative because of indefiniteness. It provides that "no person shall employ for the purpose of embalming or preserving any dead human body, any arsenical solution nor any other poisonous agent, which may by its presence in the viscera prevent the detection of criminal uses of said poisonous agents before the death of the individual occurred." In the State of New York the undertaking fraternity deserves the credit of having (after prolonged resistance of legislation, be it said) themselves put in force restrictions to promiscuous embalming which are precise and comprehensive. Chapter 555 of the Laws of 1898, as amended by Chap. 324, Laws of 1899, Chap. 498, 1904, and Chap. 572, Laws of 1905, establishes a State Board of Embalmers, with power to "make and adopt rules, regulations and by-laws not inconsistent with law, whereby the transaction of the business and the practice of embalming shall be regulated and performed, subject to the approval of the state department of health." The act also provides for the limitation of the practice of embalming to licentiates of the board, for the revocation of licences for violation of its regulations, and for the punishment of such violations as misdemeanors. Under this law the board on December 13, 1906, adopted the following regulations, which were approved by the State Commissioner of Health, December 17, 1906: "From and after October 1, 1907, no embalmer shall inject into any dead human body, for the purpose of preserving, disinfecting or embalming the same any fluid that is not a thorough germicide in the proportions ordinarily used in embalming, that is eight parts of fluid to one hundred and fifty parts of body weight, or that contains arsenic, zinc, mercury, copper, lead, silver, antimony or chloral or any substance or compound that

contains either or any of them, or any poisonous alkaloid. Except that nothing in this regulation shall apply to the use of the above named substances in any duly incorporated medical college or scientific institution by those having in their legal possession human cadavers intended to be used for the purpose of medical study or other legitimate purposes." The regulations also prohibit the sale of embalming liquids containing the poisons above mentioned, and provide for the bacteriological examination, chemical analysis and certification of such liquids by the board.

While in attendance upon a case of poisoning the physician should bear in mind that every detail of symptoms, treatment, etc., may become of importance upon a subsequent trial, and that he may be called upon months or even years afterward to recite his observations. He should therefore make full and accurate notes of such cases, from which he may subsequently refresh his memory.

## EVIDENCE OF POISONING FROM THE DEAD BODY.

The examination of the body of a person supposed to have been poisoned is divided into three parts: 1st. **The autopsy proper,** at which the appearance of the body and its surroundings and the existence or non-existence of any departure from the natural conformation of tissues or organs detectable by the unaided eye are observed. 2d. **The pathological examination,** by which the presence or absence of minute changes in the tissues, caused by disease or by the action of poisons, is determined by the use of methods involving the use of the microscope. 3d. **The analysis,** whose object it is to separate and demonstrate the presence of poison in the cadaver, if such exist.

### Evidence from Position and Surroundings.

Before proceeding to the autopsy proper the coroner or medical examiner should, particularly when the person has been found dead, make note of the position of the body and its surroundings. Observations then made may frequently be of great service in differentiating between poisoning and some other cause of death, or in determining whether the case is one of suicide, accident, or murder.

Note should be made of the following points: 1st. The date and place of the examination. 2d. The names of the persons present. 3d. The position of the body. 4th. Whether clothed or not, and the condition of the dress. 5th. Had the deceased vomited, and if so the relation of stains of vomit to the cadaver. 6th. Stains of vomit upon the clothing or other articles, with the marks placed by the examiner upon such articles for identification, and the name of the person into whose custody they are given. 7th. Similarly as to stains of urine and of fæces if present. 8th. Description of any cup, bottle, or other vessel, paper or weapon, found near the body, and its position with regard to the body; with notes for identification as in 6th. 9th. Had stains of vomit, etc., been made while the body was in the position in which it was found, or had the body been subsequently moved, and any appearance which would indicate whether such movement occurred before or after death? 10th. The temperature of the room. 11th. In cases of exhumation also note the position of the grave, the nature of the soil, the condition of the casket, and transcribe any inscription upon the coffin plate.

If the autopsy be made upon an exhumed body the possibility of fortuitous impregnation with poison should be borne in mind. The condition of preservation should be accurately noted, as well as any evidence of the cadaver being or having been moistened by ground water. Samples of the earth from above, below, and each side of the coffin should be taken, and particularly samples of any colored article, such as artificial flowers, and of any portion of the grave clothes or casket trimmings which is colored.

## THE AUTOPSY.

Direct and positive evidence of death from poisoning is not to be expected from post-mortem appearances alone. Although intense inflammation, softening, and corrosion of the œsophagus and stomach, accompanied by a marked alkalinity of the contents of the latter, may indicate that corrosion by a mineral alkali has occurred, there is no true poison whose action produces characteristic lesions, and many may cause death without leaving any evidence of their effects in structural change of organs or tissues.

Nevertheless, very important evidence in two directions is obtainable by a post-mortem examination: either as corroborative of other proof of poisoning directly, or bearing upon the possibility of death having been due to other causes.

Certain appearances or conditions observable at the autopsy may by their existence serve to confirm the theory of poisoning by a certain agent, or by their absence or the presence of their opposites may even exclude the possibility of a specific poison from consideration as a possible cause of death. Thus a congested condition of the cerebral vessels is present after death caused by the opiates, as well as after death by suffocation from any mechanical cause; a dark color of the blood is inconsistent with the theory of death from carbon monoxid or illuminating gas; and an acid reaction of the contents of the stomach, with absence of the odor of peach blossoms, is antagonistic to the supposition that death was caused by potassium cyanid.

The second purpose served by an autopsy and a pathological examination is probably the more important in cases of supposed poisoning. It is the proof of the existence or non-existence of natural causes of death whose symptomatology resembles the effects of a given poison more or less closely, but which are attended with changes in the appearance of organs or in the structure of tissues which are observable with certainty in a properly conducted autopsy, aided by a micro-pathological examination. Thus, in a case of poisoning by morphin, the pathologist may exclude the possibility that death may have been due to cerebral hemorrhage or to disease of the kidneys. The presence of lesions in such cases materially weakens the proof of poisoning, although it must not be forgotten that kidney lesions, for instance, are quite common, and that a person suffering from kidney disease, recognized or unrecognized during life, may be poisoned by morphin. Indeed, poisoners have been known to take advantage of an epidemic of Asiatic cholera to remove their victims by the action of arsenic.

### Autopsies—by Whom and How Conducted.[1]

The practitioner of medicine, not specially engaged in pathological investigations, should avoid assuming the responsibilities of a medico-legal autopsy. Indeed, even coroners' physi-

[1] See also vol. i., pp. 817–820; 833–864.

cians are more frequently found ignorant than informed of the details which should be regarded in an autopsy after death supposed to be due to poison. Whenever it is possible the post-mortem examination should be conducted by a skilled and experienced pathologist, and the chemist who is to make the analysis should be present.

The autopsy should be made as soon as possible after death, the earlier the better for the success of both pathological and chemical examinations. If made after putrefractive changes have modified the structure of the tissues, microscopic alterations indicative of certain diseased conditions can no longer be observed, and in a still more advanced condition of decay but few observations of modifications in gross appearances can be made, and the autopsy becomes merely the means of securing material which the chemist may examine for mineral poisons. The pathologist should, however, not discourage the making of an autopsy even in a case of supposed death from vegetable or volatile poison merely because a month or two have elapsed since the burial. In the Harris case the body was exhumed fifty-three days after death, and in the Buchanan case forty-three days after, and both bodies were found in a condition of preservation sufficient not only to permit of accurate observation of gross appearances, but also to a certain extent of the minute structure of the organs and tissues.

The autopsy, consisting of the **external** and **internal examinations,** should be made with due regard to directions given in the chapter on medico-legal autopsies;[1] and the notes of the observations made should be written at the time by an assistant at the dictation of the examiner, should be minute and accurate in all respects, and should be verified by the examiner immediately after the completion of the autopsy, while the organs may be reexamined if necessary.

Under no circumstances should any person upon whom suspicion of criminality in the case under examination attaches be permitted to be present at the autopsy,[2] and should any professional man be present in the interests of an accused or sus-

[1] See vol. i., pp. 833–864.

[2] At the autopsy upon the body of Cook, Palmer, who was subsequently executed for his murder, was present and made two attempts to interfere with the proper removal of the stomach for analysis. "Times Report of Trial," p. 21.

pected person, his function should be strictly limited to that of a spectator.[1]

### External Examination.

The exterior of the cadaver should first be carefully inspected and note taken of the following points: 1. The sex and apparent age. 2. The identity. If identified, by whom; if unknown, any marks, scars, etc., useful for identification should be noted.[2] 3. The exact time after death when the autopsy is made if known; if not, the apparent time. 4. The degree of rigidity. 5. The condition of preservation. 6. Whether the hair is loosened or colored at the roots. 7. The condition of dilatation of the pupils (in early autopsies). 8. The general color of the surface. 9. Any discolorations of the surface, and their exact location and appearance. 10. Any wounds, particularly incisions or punctures, made for embalming, over the carotid, brachial, femoral, or tibial arteries or in the abdominal walls, or evidences of hypodermic injections. 11. Any particles of foreign matter found between the teeth or in the mouth should be preserved. 12. If an autopsy has been previously made, note the fact, and the condition in which the organs are found.

### Internal Examination.

In this place it is only necessary to allude to the precautions which should be taken in the removal of parts for analysis. These should consist of: 1. The stomach, ligated at both extremities and unopened. 2. The intestine, from the duodenum to the lower rectum, also ligated and unopened. 3. The entire liver. 4. Both kidneys (preserved in separate jars). 5. The entire brain. 6. The spleen. 7. A large piece of muscular tissue from the thigh. 8. Any urine which remains in the bladder, which may be collected before opening the abdomen by passing a catheter into the bladder and receiving its contents, expelled by

[1] When a coroner directs a post-mortem examination, he may, in his discretion, determine whether any person shall be present besides the surgeons. And it seems that one suspected of the murder of the person to be examined has no right to be present; he loses no legal right by being excluded. Crisfield *v.* Perine, 15 Hun., 200; affd., 81 N.Y., 622.

[2] See "Identity," vol. i., p. 867, *seq.*

pressure upon the abdomen, into a phial. 9. A portion of the blood from the heart and great vessels. 10. The fluid which collects in the thoracic and abdominal cavities during the autopsy.[1] 11. The lungs. Before placing the liver, kidneys, lungs, and brain in their respective jars as described below they are to be examined as to their gross appearance, and the small portions required for pathological examination removed and preserved in the strongest obtainable alcohol, apart from the remainder of the organs destined for chemical analysis.

It is rare that all the parts of the cadaver mentioned are subjected to analysis, but at the time of the autopsy, which is usually made soon after suspicion is first aroused, one cannot tell in what direction an examination may become necessary in the light of later developments. A second autopsy is always more unsatisfactory than a first, because of disturbance of the organs and post-mortem imbibition, is frequently difficult to obtain, and may have become impossible by cremation of the cadaver. In the Patrick-Rice case there was no suspicion of the use of a volatile poison at the time of the autopsy and, as the cadaver was reeking with formalin, the author considered it to be unnecessary to preserve the lungs, a decision which he subsequently had cause to regret deeply when the case developed into one of chloroform poisoning.

The *whole* of each of the viscera mentioned, except such small portions as are taken by the pathologist, are required for the analysis, because, the distribution of poisons not being uniform in them, quantitative determinations can only be made from properly sampled fractions of the whole comminuted and thoroughly mixed organ.

Each of the organs mentioned should be placed by itself in a new glass jar of suitable size, which has been well rinsed out with water, preferably distilled water, and which is to be closed with a glass cover[2] or stopper, or with a cork tied over with moistened bladder or parchment paper. Jars having metallic caps should never be used. The outside of the jar and cover having been thoroughly dried (in order that sealing-wax may

[1] This may be removed by a new sponge which has been previously soaked in dilute hydrochloric acid and then washed with water to neutrality.

[2] The so-called "anatomical jars" are the best for the purpose, the rubber gasket having been replaced by one of parchment paper.

adhere to the glass), a cord or tape is to be tied about them and so fastened to the glass by sealing-wax, bearing a private imprint, that it is impossible to gain access to the contents without breaking the seals or cutting the cords or tapes. If a cork be used it should not be covered with the wax. No preservative should be added, unless the parts must be kept for several days at room temperature before transmission to their destination. Under these undesirable conditions alcohol or a 2 to 4 per cent. solution of formalin only should be used, and if used, generous samples must be separately submitted for analysis. A cold-storage receptacle should be resorted to if available.

In removing and transmitting the parts destined for analysis the examiner should exercise the minutest care to prevent the possibility of error, contamination, or loss. Each organ as removed, and after examination as to its gross appearance and removal of such fragments as may be required for microscopic examination, should be transferred to its jar and immediately sealed by an assistant, under the observation of the examiner, and with his private seal. In making the sections of organs after their detachment they should never be placed upon a table, nor upon any surface of whose cleanliness the examiner is not personally assured, but should be supported either by the hand of the examiner or upon a new and clean dish or plate. Nor should any part intended for analysis be permitted to pass, even for a moment, into the hands of any person other than the examiner or the chemist. After having been properly sealed the jars containing the viscera should remain in the custody of the examiner until they are transmitted by him to the chemist, and, immediately before their transmission, the integrity of the seals should be verified. If no preservatives have been used, and if more than forty-eight hours have elapsed since the autopsy, when the jars containing the viscera are sent to a distance it is advisable to release the pressure upon the covers sufficiently to allow any accumulated gas to escape, as sometimes the pressure so produced has been sufficient to cause the fracture of the jars when they are subjected to agitation in transit.

The stomach and intestines should not be opened until they reach the chemist's laboratory, and when they are opened he should proceed with the analysis for volatile poisons as expeditiously as possible. It is highly desirable that the pathologist

and chemist should both be present when the stomach and intestines are opened, and that the former should then note the appearance of the mucous membrane and take sections of the tissue, and samples of the contents and scrapings from the surface for microscopic examination. If such joint work be not possible, the chemist should carefully note the condition of the gastric and intestinal walls, their degree of preservation, whether thinned or thickened, or softened, the color and appearance of the gastric and intestinal mucous membranes in detail, locating any peculiarity in color or texture; and should deliver to the pathologist sections cut through all the coats of the stomach and intestines, taken particularly at any point where ulceration, thickening, or other unusual appearances are observed.

In exceptional instances the body has been more or less completely eviscerated and the internal parts removed. Thus in the Affaire Gloeckler, in 1846,[1] the internal organs were removed from the cadaver and thrown into a privy, whose contents were subsequently spread upon a field, where the heart, liver, and one kidney were found. In the Shann case, in New Jersey in 1893, all the internal organs of the trunk except the bladder and one kidney were removed.[2] In such instances any

[1] Devergie, "Méd. lég.," 3ème ed., iii., 563.

[2] We are indebted to Dr. J. Stockton Hough, of Trenton, N. J., for an opportunity to consult the stenographer's minutes in this extraordinary case. Mrs. Mattie C. Shann, a widow, was tried for the murder of her son, John F. Shann, at the Mercer County (N. J.) Oyer and Terminer, August, 1893, and acquitted, the motive alleged by the State having been to obtain the payment of insurances upon the life of the deceased, which had been written some six months before his death. The deceased, about twenty years of age, and residing with his mother at Princeton, was taken sick about February 22d, 1893, took to his bed March 6th, and died early on the morning of April 18th, having been attended during his illness by the family physician, Dr. Bergen. The physician diagnosed the case as one of gastritis, which he assigned as the cause of death in his certificate. The symptoms were those of gastritis, plus a very bad sore throat and an ulcer in the inside of the mouth, which almost perforated the cheek before death. In the prescriptions written for the patient during his illness calomel was the only mercurial given, of which the total quantity used in the Shann family during this period was $2\frac{4}{10}$ grains. A druggist, during John's illness, refilled a prescription for antiseptic tablets containing corrosive sublimate three or four times for the defendant or her seventeen-year-old daughter, Mabel. There was evidence that John had taken other medicine than that ordered by Dr. Bergen, the nature of which did not appear, and, it was claimed by the defense, had contracted syphilis during the preceding Christmas holidays. The body was laid on a cooling board, in a room in which the defendant and her daughter slept, by an undertaker, a cousin of the deceased, the following morning. Cloths dipped in "Utopia" embalming liquid were laid upon the stomach,

remaining contents of the thorax, abdomen, or pelvis which may be found should be carefully preserved for analysis, as well as the brain and large portions of muscular tissue. Diligent search should be made for the missing organs, and the appearance of what remains of the cadaver should be minutely noted, as to how the evisceration was performed, whether by a skilled hand or otherwise, and whether the body had been embalmed previous to evisceration.

## Post-Mortem Appearances of Toxicological Significance.

External Appearance.—Rapidly acting poisons do not modify the general appearance of nutrition of the cadaver. After death from poisons causing inanition, or whose action is attended with the loss of notable quantities of fluid, the body is emaciated, sometimes to complete loss of subcutaneous fat; as after death from the secondary effects of corrosives, and after prolonged poisoning by arsenic, mercury, or lead.

hands, and face and about a teaspoonful was injected into the sore upon the face, but the body was not embalmed, the defendant desiring that it should not be done. The body was last seen in an unmutilated state by the undertaker at about 10 A. M. on the 19th, and at about the same time by the local agent of the life insurance company. From that time until about 3 A. M. on the 20th, when the body had been mutilated, it was not seen, so far as the evidence shows, except by the defendant and her two daughters. One of these, Mamie Kelly, alleges that she saw the body intact at two, five, and nine o'clock on the 19th, at five o'clock in the presence of another person who, however, flatly contradicts her in his evidence. At about 5 P. M. on the 18th an agent of the insurance company asked to see the body and was refused permission by the defendant; and at about eleven o'clock on the evening of April 19th the defendant was informed that the insurance company's physician would make an autopsy on the following morning. At three o'clock on the morning of the same night the defendant awakened one of her male lodgers, to whom she related the particulars given below, and who at her request looked at the body and found blood stains on the sheet upon which it lay, and on the canopy which covered it. At about seven to eight o'clock the same morning (April 20th) Dr. Bergen examined the body sufficiently to see that the abdomen had been cut open and its contents removed. The body was transferred to Trenton by the county physician that evening and an examination was made the following day, April 21st, when it was found that all the contents of the abdominal and thoracic cavities had been removed, with the exception of one kidney, the bladder, which had been slit, about three inches of the rectum, and parts of the œsophagus and trachea. Some of the brain, the kidney, and some bloody matter from the abdomen were put into one jar together, and about two and a half inches of the rectum in another. These were analyzed by Professor Wormley, who found about $\frac{1}{2}$ grain of mercury in the contents of the first jar and about $\frac{1}{10}$ grain in the piece of rectum. On May 13th the

Usually there is a slight elevation of the temperature of the cadaver immediately after death, after which it gradually falls, reaching that of the surrounding air in from fifteen to twenty hours. In many forms of poisoning the body temperature falls notably before death, when the cooling of the cadaver is complete in a much shorter period. On the other hand, after death from carbon monoxid the process is much slower, occupying from one to three days.

Rigor mortis usually begins within six hours after death, and gives place to flaccidity in from sixteen to twenty-four hours. But in poisoning by strychnin and other spinal poisons, when death occurs during a spasm, the muscles remain rigid until rigor mortis supervenes, and this continues sometimes for several days. In such cases the cadaver also remains in the characteristic posture of the spasm. After death from narcotics or from phosphorus post-mortem rigidity is less pronounced than usual.

After a phosphorus poisoning of not too short duration the entire surface (and the tissues as well) is icteric. A yellow

body was exhumed and the remainder of the brain, the bladder, the fractions of œsophagus and of trachea, the larynx, both tonsils, both parotid glands, an ulcer in the cheek, the calves of both legs, and a part of the muscles of the right thigh were removed, placed in six jars and submitted to Professor Cornwell, who found them to contain mercury. No trace was found of the viscera removed from the body. The officers of the insurance company denied any knowledge of their removal. The defendant related that during the night of the evisceration "three persons dressed in storm coats, slouch hats, and whose general appearance (but not with much particularity) she described, came to her front door, rang the bell; she arose, went down, opened the door, admitted these three men. That they insisted upon seeing the body of her son—she refused; they continued to insist, and in answer to some questions, she told them where the body lay. Two of them went upstairs and entered the room where the body lay. They came down after some length of time, she being meanwhile detained by a third person at the foot of the stairs by violence, who threw her twice against the wall when she attempted to go upstairs; that then they departed and left. Whether they had anything with them or not she was unable to say. During this time the lamp was on the table in the hall, which she had brought down, burning. She says that her condition of mind under the circumstances was such that she thought these persons came from the insurance company to make some examination or otherwise, and that she was so affected by it that she was unable to make any outcry, or do anything so as to arouse any of the boarders in the house, or her daughter, or Aunt Eliza who slept in a room about eight feet from where she stood, detained by one of these three men" [charge of Judge Abbott]. There was some collateral evidence in corroboration of minor points of this testimony, but no direct evidence in support of it by any of the six boarders in the house at the time; and the daughter, Mabel, slept, without awakening, within a few feet of the cadaver during the entire period.

color of the skin (and internal organs), usually in limited areas, is also observed in exhumed bodies which have been embalmed with arsenic. After death from carbon monoxid or illuminating gas the skin is bright red in color, particularly on the inner surfaces of the thighs. A cyanotic appearance is observed after death from nitro-benzene. The formation of cadaveric lividity or hypostasis is not of toxicological significance, except as indicating the progress of putrefaction. The formation of stains or eschars, red, brown, black, yellow, or white, by contact of corrosives, usually about the mouth or upon the chin or breast, or the presence or cicatrices resulting therefrom, constitute quite characteristic indications.

The cadaver may exhale the odor of a highly odorous poison, such as ammonia or hydrocyanic acid.

After phosphorus poisoning the mouth, teeth, and lips may present a luminous appearance in the dark.

**In the Blood.**—Many poisons act chemically in or upon the blood, and produce changes in its appearance observable at the autopsy. The blood is found to be FROTHY from the presence of bubbles of gas, if the autopsy be made soon after death from hydrogen peroxid, which may cause death by the mechanical action of the gaseous oxygen which it liberates on being decomposed in the blood. A similar appearance has been observed in animals poisoned by diazobenzene salts, which generate free nitrogen when decomposed in the blood, and also in some cases of death from chloroform and ether in the human subject.

The COLOR of the blood is dark after death from the action of poisons which interfere with the proper oxygenation of its coloring matter, as morphin, strychnin, or carbon dioxid, or which act chemically upon it, with formation of methæmoglobin, or hæmatin, or of sulfhæmoglobin, as potassium chlorate, and hydrogen sulfid. It is bright red after poisoning by carbon monoxid. (See Physical Examination, p. 149.)

Unusual COAGULATION of the blood is observed after death from castor oil beans, jequirity, or the mineral alkalies; while the blood is fluid when death has been caused by strychnin, morphin, chloroform, oxalates, carbon monoxid, etc.

Certain poisons cause a more or less complete destruction and solution of the red blood corpuscles, sometimes so extensive

that the blood in thin layers appears perfectly transparent and uniform in consistency, while normal blood obstructs the passage of light, even when in very thin strata. This solution of corpuscles is observed after poisoning by hydrogen arsenid and by certain fungi.

**In the Brain and its Coverings.**—The odors of ether, chloroform and hydrocyanic acid may sometimes be observed on opening the cranial cavity, even when they are not detectable in the abdomen or thorax. Congestion of the cerebral and meningeal blood-vessels and effusions of serum into the ventricles and beneath the arachnoid are usually found after death caused by acute poisoning by alcohol, morphin, cocain, nicotin, coniin, strychnin, etc. After late death from carbon monoxid sometimes areas of hemorrhagic necrosis and softening which are quite characteristic are observed.

**In the Thoracic Organs.**—Effusions into the pericardium and pleura are found after death from many poisons. An unusually contracted condition of the left heart is sometimes found after death from digitalin and veratrin; and endocardial ecchymoses are frequently observed after death from arsenic. The heart muscle is the seat of fatty degeneration in death from arsenic, antimony, and phosphorus.

The lungs are congested and sometimes œdematous in poisoning by morphin, nicotin, pilocarpin, and certain fungi, and highly so after death from the inhalation of irritant gases or vapors. In such cases the odor of the gas or vapor if it have one, may be observed on opening the thorax.

**In the Abdominal Viscera.**—It is here chiefly that post-mortem appearances of toxicological interest are to be found. On opening the abdomen, the characteristic odor of a given poison may sometimes be observed; the garlic odor of phosphorus, the peach-blossom odor of hydrocyanic acid, the turpentine-like odor of savin, the characteristic odors of phenol, camphor, alcohol, etc.

THE PERITONEAL SURFACE of the abdominal organs, particularly the stomach and adjacent parts, is found reddened, inflamed, ecchymotic, and the blood-vessels injected after death from the action of powerful irritants and corrosives. The peritoneal cavity may contain serous, purulent, or bloody exudations, or even the contents of the stomach, if the walls of

that organ have been powerfully attacked or perforated by a corrosive.

The appearance of the external surface of the STOMACH and its degree of distention are to be noted, the organ being held by its two extremities before a good light. If its size depart from the normal it is to be measured and its dimensions noted. The contents are then removed by holding the stomach by its two extremities over a clean, weighed beaker, and making an incision with a scissors at the most dependent part. The beaker and contents are weighed and the weight of the latter determined by subtraction of the weight of the beaker. A mark is placed on the outside of the beaker at the level of the contents that their volume may be subsequently determined. The color, consistency, and odor of the contents are noted and portions of the solid part removed for microscopic examination (see below). The reaction is determined. An alkaline reaction may be due to caustic alkalies, alkaline earths, or potassium cyanid, or to the administration of alkaline antidotes. An intensely acid reaction may be due to acids or to acid salts. The contents are observed in the dark; they are luminous in the presence of phosphorus provided alcohol or oil of turpentine be not present.

To examine the mucous surface of the stomach it is divided from end to end along the greater curvature and spread out, with the mucous surface upward, upon a new and clean plate or dish. The characters of adherent particles are first noted carefully by examination with the unaided eye, then with a hand magnifier of about two diameters and the microscope. In this manner valuable information is sometimes rapidly obtained. Arsenic trioxid, if taken in substance, is frequently found in the shape of octahedral crystals, accompanied or not by white amorphous particles, and sometimes tinged yellow by formation of the trisulfid during putrefaction. Crystals of white arsenic accompanied by black particles of carbon indicate that the poison was taken as "rough on rats" or some similar combination of arsenic and soot, in substance. Green, metallic particles may be found adherent to the walls of the stomach in poisoning by Paris green, and green scales when death has been caused by cantharides. Small fragments of wood with sulfur attached have been found when match heads have been taken, and fragments of various seeds and other vegetable tissues after nux vomica,

stramonium, savin, aconite, tobacco, and other poisonous vegetable drugs have been taken in substance. Sometimes also particles of a peculiar food substance, or of one peculiarly modified, as by the presence of mould, may serve to identify the vehicle in which the poison was administered.

After any particles adherent to the walls of the stomach have been examined and collected, the mucous surface is to be washed with a small quantity of distilled water (which should be preserved for examination along with the contents). The appearance of the mucous membrane is to be carefully noted, and any departures from the normal located. Excoriations, ulcerations, erosions, and even perforations are found after death from the immediate effects of corrosives, or marked thickening, ulceration, absence of epithelium, and contraction of one or both orifices after death from their secondary effects. Irritant poisons, whether mineral, animal, or vegetable: arsenic, antimony, potassium cyanid, croton oil, savin, many ethereal oils, cantharides, etc., produce more or less intense inflammation, marked by redness, sometimes diffused over the entire mucous surface and darker in the depressions between the rugæ, sometimes of a dotted or petechial character; and by more or less injection of the blood-vessels.

With corrosives and some poisons similar changes are observed in the œsophagus, pharynx, and mouth. With volatile corrosives and poisons, such as hydrochloric acid, ammonia, chlorin, etc., the larynx and trachea are the seat of intense inflammation; and may be eroded if a liquid corrosive has been aspirated.

The INTESTINES are to be dissected from the mesentery, divided at the ileo-cæcal valve, and the small and large intestines separately examined in the same manner as the stomach, the contents being removed either by "stripping" each portion between the index and middle finger from above downward or preferably, by the handle of the scalpel after the gut has been opened by the enterotome. Irritant poisons produce more or less extensive intestinal inflammation, particularly in the upper part of the small intestine and in the large intestine. Or the upper part of the small intestine may be peculiarly colored: green by Paris green or the salts of copper; brown by iodin, potassium dichromate, or phosphorus; yellow by picric acid, lead chromate, or nitric acid; black by silver.

The LIVER, HEART, and KIDNEYS are the seat of fatty degeneration in poisoning by phosphorus, arsenic, antimony, iodin, and certain fungi and in "delayed" chloroform poisoning.

The KIDNEYS are the seat of active hyperæmia in poisoning by cantharides, turpentine, iodin, etc. They crackle on section and contain crystalline deposits of calcium oxalate after death from oxalic acid or the oxalates, or infarcts of calcium carbonate in poisoning by the mercurials; and they contain reddish-brown casts, visible to the unaided eye, after death from mineral acids or alkalies, potassium chlorate, etc.

In poisoning by the compound ammonias (hydroxylamin, metatoluidin, etc.), the kidneys and SPLEEN are pigmented, and pigmentary, muriform masses are found in the latter organ.[1]

## EVIDENCE FROM THE PRESENCE OF POISON IN THE CADAVER.

If post-mortem introduction of poison be excluded, the most satisfactory evidence of poisoning is from the demonstration of the presence of the toxic agent in the cadaver.

This may be attained by one of three methods or a combination of them: The *physical* examination, by which the poison is identified, when present in substance, by its appearance, crystalline form, color, etc., or by spectroscopic or other physical examination; the *chemical* analysis, by which the dissolved or absorbed poison is separated in a form which permits of its identification by its physical characters and chemical reactions; and the *physiological* examination, by which the nature of the poison is determined by observation of its effects upon animals, by "life tests." These three methods are used jointly, and together constitute a **toxicological analysis.**

## CONDITIONS OF A TOXICOLOGICAL ANALYSIS.

The expert selected to perform the analysis must, of necessity, be a chemist of experience.[2] He should also be a graduate in medicine and familiar with the methods of physiological ex-

[1] Pilliet: Compt. rend. soc. biol., Paris, 1894, 10 S., i., 331.

[2] As recently as 1861 (Phar. Jour. and Trans., 1860–61, n. s., ii., 614) two medical men in England analyzed (?) portions of the body of a child and swore positively to the presence of arsenic before the coroner. The jury demanded a further examination by a chemist, which was made and demonstrated the absence of arsenic.

perimentation. Indeed, the peculiar experience and training requisite to enable one properly to conduct an intricate toxicological analysis are such that only most exceptionally can persons truly competent be found, except among those who in the larger institutions of medical and pharmaceutical instruction have devoted themselves specially to this subject.

In some countries, as in France, the analysis is entrusted to two experts, who conduct the operations jointly. In a circular of February 6th, 1867, the French Minister of Justice deprecates the multiplication of experts in the following language: "Under the pretext of reaching greater certitude and of carrying to the mind more entire conviction, magistrates show themselves much too ready to call in at once and without distinction two and even three experts. This is a regrettable tendency against which we must contend. In fact, the expert investigation does not bind either the magistrates or the defense, and the number (of experts) which always delays the solution of questions involved is no guaranty of the value of the work.

"It seems evident to me, in fact, that expert investigations draw their force much less from the number of specialists consulted than from the well-known merit, knowledge, and integrity of the expert. It frequently happens that a report offers all the more security when it is signed by a single expert, because the responsibility falls upon him alone, because he has verified everything himself, and because no opinion is expressed as a sort of compromise.

"It is therefore, I repeat, by knowing how to choose the expert to whom a mission is confided, and not in multiplying their number, that one assures all the importance which it should have, to this aid to the information which is necessary in many cases. . . .

"It is hardly necessary that I should add that all the rules which I have laid down apply to chemical analyses."[1]

In these views we heartily concur, as we have found that the collaboration of two experts greatly increases the time necessarily consumed in the analysis and in the exchange of views concerning the propriety of the steps to be taken, without in any way rendering the result more reliable than if reached alone by the more experienced analyst.

[1] Dubrac: "Traité de jurispr. méd.," etc., Paris, 1893, pp. 193, 194.

Still more superfluous, and even subversive of accuracy of the results of so delicate an investigation, is the presence during the analysis of the purely medical examiner which was required in Russia.[1]

No person whose ability or integrity is open to the doubt implied by the requirement of testimony at the mouth of two witnesses, or whose perception of color is deficient, should ever be entrusted with a toxicological analysis, either alone or in conjunction with another. Purely chemical evidence is of fact rather than of opinion, and the chemical witness is "expert" only in that he requires exceptional skill and training that he may ascertain the facts. His evidence can be traversed only by the testimony of equally competent witnesses to the effect that the existence of the facts testified to has been inferred from insufficient data, or by an attack upon the common veracity of the witness. Although incompetent persons with a desire for notoriety and for pecuniary profit may, and frequently do, appear before the courts as toxicological experts, it would appear hardly probable that one such should resort to bald lying in face of the certainty that the falsity of such testimony can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of even a lay jury if it be seriously attacked. Yet the author has met with two instances in which alleged chemical experts have, in capital cases, sworn to that which they must have known to be untrue, and in one of these the falsehoods were given as evidence for the people, a perjury tantamount to attempted judicial murder. In this case (Peo. *vs.* Fleming, New York County, 1896) proof of the falsity of one of the people's experts (?) and of his general bad character constituted the whole of the defense, and the defendant was promptly acquitted. In the second case (State *vs.* McAllister, Death and Campbell, N. J., 1901) the false evidence was given in favor of the defense and was considered by the prosecution to be too fantastic in character to be worthy of notice in rebuttal. This alleged expert subsequently served a term in the Massachusetts State Prison for perjury in another matter.

To insure the physical impossibility of admixture of foreign substances by mistake or intentional interference, the analysis should be conducted in a room in which no other work is done at the same time, in which there are no poisonous substances

[1] Dragendorff: "Ermittelung v. Giften," 1te Aufl., 1868, p. 2.

other than those possibly present in the articles under examination and certain chemicals necessarily used, and which no person other than the analyst is permitted to enter. The windows should be sealed, and also the door during the absence of the analyst, and the integrity of the seals verified each time they are broken.

The vessels used in each analysis should be new. Each should bear a distinctive number or letter, and the notes of the analysis should refer to these in such manner that at no time can there be any doubt of what may be the contents of each vessel.

No solvent or chemical is to be considered as pure unless proved to be so by the proper tests, or by purification by the analyst himself.

When it is possible it is highly desirable that samples of the poison actually separated from the articles examined shall be preserved in as many of its distinctive forms as may be.[1] This is always possible if the poison separated by analysis is mineral in nature, but with the volatile and vegetable poisons, when present in small quantity, it is frequently impossible or undesirable. Thus when morphin has been separated in very minute quantity it is preferable to use all of the material remaining after the application of the chemical tests to portions, in the application of a life test, rather than to reserve a part, as notable quantities are required to produce the physiological action, and as evidence of this character is more satisfactory to the minds of a lay jury than that based upon delicate chemical reactions.

Finally, we would caution the analyst against undue haste. No step in the analysis should be taken except after mature reflection and appreciation of its possible influence upon the operations to follow. Nor should the analyst permit himself to be led into the expression of an opinion as to what poison may be present before he is perfectly certain that it is present. All "tails," such as filtrates, washings, remainders after extraction, etc., should be preserved until the end of the analysis.

## PHYSICAL EXAMINATION.

It sometimes happens, when a poison has been taken in the solid form, or is a substance having a characteristic odor, that

[1] See Forensic Questions, 4, p. 207.

portions may remain in the stomach sufficient to permit of identification or to afford indications of its probable character, from its crystalline form, botanic character, color, odor, etc. Such a *preliminary physical examination* of the contents of the stomach and of fragments adherent to its walls (see p. 144), or between the teeth, and of articles of food, medicine, etc., supposed to have been the vehicle of administration should never be neglected.

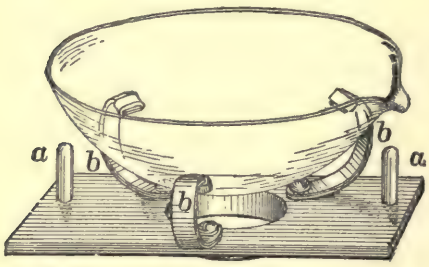


FIG. 1.—Microscope Super-stage for Examining Crystals, etc.

Very frequently the nature of a substance is indicated by its *crystalline form*, either in its own form or in precipitates obtained by the action of reagents. The crystals are almost always small and require the use of a microscope for the determination of their forms. In some cases also the polarizing microscope is of service. We have found a super-stage of the form shown in Fig. 1, very convenient for microscopic examination of objects in dishes, tubes, etc. For tubes the body of the microscope is tilted back and the tube placed against the pins *aa*. Dishes and other round-bottomed vessels are supported by the three projecting pieces *b*, whose points are covered with small sections of rubber tubing to prevent slipping.[1]

A spectroscopic examination of blood or urine may in some cases promptly furnish valuable evidence. Thus after death from illuminating gas or carbon monoxid the blood presents the characteristic spectrum of carbon monoxid hæmoglobin,[2] and in poisoning by sulfonal the urine shows that of hæmatoporphyrin.[3]

The action of certain substances upon polarized light may also be utilized. Thus copaiba, salicylic acid, salol, arbutin, antifebrin, and chloral render the urine lævogyrous. Certain crystals are also brilliantly colored when examined with polarized light.

[1] See also "Micro-sublimation," p. 180, and Wormley: "Micro-chemistry of Poisons," 2d ed., Phila., 1885. Erhard: "Die giftige Alkaloide u. d. Ausmitt. auf mikroskopischem Wege," Passau, 1866. Valenti y Vivo: "Atlas de micro-quimica," etc., Barcelona, 1878. Sedgwick: St. Andrew's M. Grad. Assoc. Trans., 1867, i., 200–207.

[2] See vol. iii., p. 856.

[3] See vol. iii., Pl. ix., Fig. 14, p. 854.

## CHEMICAL EXAMINATION.

The purposes of the chemical analysis are: 1. The separation of the poison from the constituents of the viscera, vomit, etc., in a condition of purity sufficient to permit of the proper application of the chemical or physiological tests suitable for its identification; and 2. The recognition of the identity of the poison by its physical, chemical, and physiological characters. It is with the methods of separation only that we have to deal in this place. The individual reactions of the various poisons will be considered in the division on Special Toxicology.

The methods adapted to the extraction of poisons from organic mixtures vary with the nature of the poison. For analytical purposes, poisons and corrosives may be classified into:

**I. Mineral Acids and Alkalies.**—These cause extensive destruction of tissue, recognizable at the autopsy. With the possible exception of nitric acid, they are either in their own form or in other forms of combination normal constituents of the body, and hence require to be quantitatively determined in cases of supposed death or injury from their action in which analytical investigation is desirable.

**II. Volatile and Gaseous Poisons** are such as are separable from acid or alkaline mixtures by mere distillation.

**III. Organic Poisons,** including all non-volatile substances which are decomposed by powerful reagents, and which must consequently be separated by the action of solvents or precipitants not capable of modifying their composition, except in so far as they may be converted into combinations from which they may be released without being themselves decomposed.

**IV. Mineral Poisons.**—Substances of such stability that they remain in a more or less modified form of combination after the action of reagents capable of destroying or removing the organic material with which they are mixed.

While conditions may exceptionally exist in which it is permissible to limit the analysis to the search for a particular poison or group of poisons, in the great majority of cases the work should be so conducted that the search for a particular poison shall not render the detection of another impossible. It is desirable also that a portion of materials submitted shall be set aside, if the quantity be sufficient, in case of accident. For

these reasons the objects examined should be divided, except under the conditions mentioned below. The division, however, should be so made as to permit of calculations of quantity in an entire organ from the amount to be found present in a portion thereof. The material, if solid, should be finely divided by a hashing machine, mill, or mortar, thoroughly mixed, weighed, and the portions removed for each analysis also weighed. If liquid they should be both weighed and measured, and the weight and volume of portions taken after thorough stirring also weighed and measured. In some cases the entire organ or substance must be submitted to analysis, as when a liver is to be examined for organic poison, or when the stomach contents or other material are very small in quantity. Under these circumstances the chances of detecting the poison are so remote that they should not be diminished by operating upon any less material than the entire quantity available.

If the amount of material available be large, it may be divided into three portions, one of which is set aside with the addition of sufficient purified alcohol[1] or formalin to prevent putrefaction, or preferably preserved without addition of any antiseptic in a cold storage receptacle; the second is examined, first for volatile poisons by distillation, and the residue for mineral poisons; and the third directly for organic poisons.

In some analyses, however, it will be found necessary to use the entire quantity, of some portion submitted at least, for the detection of both organic and mineral poisons, with or without the previous removal of a fraction for the search for volatile poisons. When this is to be done the analysis for organic poisons must necessarily precede that for mineral poisons. All "tails," *i.e.*, filters, washings, the final aqueous liquid after the extraction of vegetable poisons by immiscible solvents, and the residues remaining after the search for vegetable poisons are to be united with the residue of distillation left after the search for volatile poisons, and the materials so reunited examined for mineral poisons.

No reagent is added in the search for volatile or organic poisons which interferes with the subsequent detection of mineral poisons, and in proceeding as above directed there are but two possible causes of partial loss of material. During the

[1] See p. 158, note 1.

heating necessary to distillation certain organic poisons may suffer partial or complete decomposition, hence only a portion of the material should be used for this purpose. There is necessarily a slight loss of material in collecting the various "tails," distributed in a number of vessels, and consequently an error in the quantitative determination of mineral poisons. But as this error is not great, and is in favor of the defense, it may be disregarded.

## Examination for Volatile Poisons.

The poisons included in this analytical group are: Phosphorus, the cyanic poisons, chloroform, chloral, alcohols, ethers, hydrocarbons, phenol, nitrobenzene, carbon disulfid, camphor and essential oils, iodin, bromin, and hydrochloric acid.

The following method and apparatus are designed for the qualitative detection of all volatile poisons, and should be applied to a portion only of the materials available, which portion may subsequently serve for the detection of mineral poisons. When only one specified volatile poison is to be sought for, or when quantitative results are desired, some modification is usually required, as will be indicated in the sequel under the appropriate headings.

The substances to be examined, finely hashed if solid, and made up to a liquid measure of about 300 c.c., are acidulated with tartaric acid if not already acid, and placed in the distilling flask *a* of the apparatus shown in Fig. 2, which is placed in a water-bath containing a solution of calcium chlorid or paraffin. The stop-cock *b* of the carbon dioxid generator *c* is at first closed. The distillation is conducted in a dark room and with screens so placed, if necessary, that after the burner is lit the fractioning tube *d* and the upper part of the condenser *e* are in total obscurity. The heating, which must be moderate and gradually increased at first to avoid bumping and frothing,[1] is continued until 250 c.c. of distillate have been collected in separate portions of 50 c.c. each in five numbered flasks placed at *f*.

During the distillation the fractioning tube *d* and the condenser *e* as well as the connecting tube are to be carefully ex-

[1] Bumping may be prevented by adding a few short pieces of capillary glass tube to the *cool* contents of the flask; and frothing, in some measure, by the addition of a fragment of paraffin.

amined for the phosphorescence produced by phosphorus (see Phosphorus); the temperature indicated by the thermometer *g* is to be noted when the distillate begins to collect and at each change of the receiving flasks, and the several distillates are to be examined by the tests for the volatile poisons to be subsequently described. The reaction of the distillate is to be noted

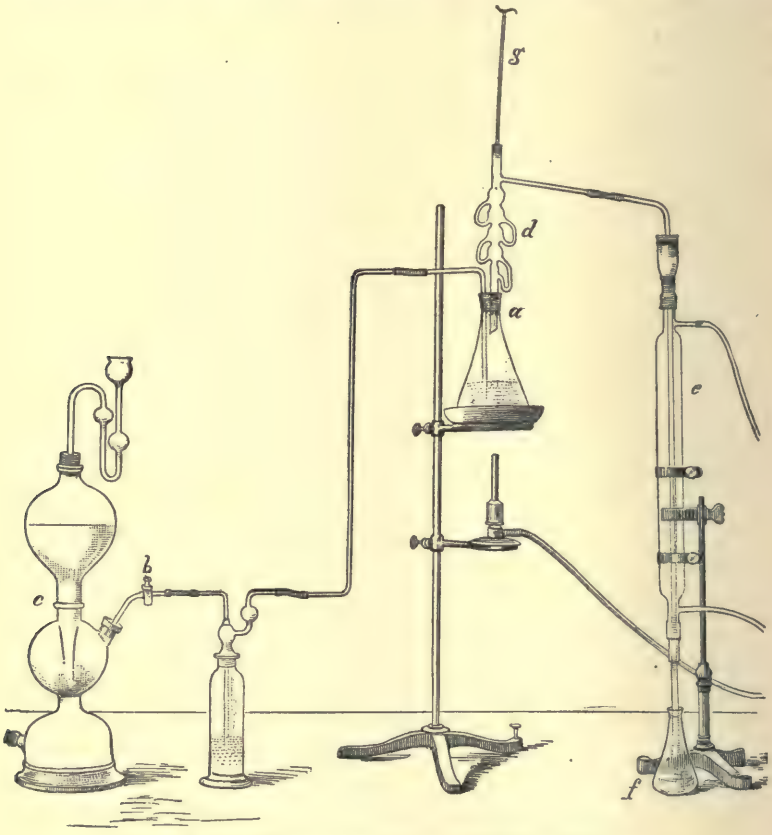


Fig. 2.—Distilling Apparatus for Volatile Poisons.

from time to time. If any odor of turpentine be observable either in the original material or in the distillates, or if any pronounced odor capable of masking that of turpentine be present, the distillation must be further conducted for the detection of phosphorus in the manner directed in the special consideration of that poison. Otherwise the apparatus is allowed

to cool, 100 c.c. of water holding enough magnesia to render the contents of the flask alkaline are added, and two further distillates of 50 c.c. each are collected.

In the distillate from the acid liquid alcohols, ethers, chloroform, chloral, hydrocarbons, camphors, essential oils, phenols, nitrobenzene, hydrocyanic acid, iodin, bromin, hydrochloric and acetic acids are to be searched for; and in the distillate from the alkaline liquid, chloroform originating from decomposition of chloral, ammonia, anilin, and volatile bases, including nicotin and coniin.

## Examination for Alkaloids, Glucosids, etc.

The processes at present in use for the separation of alkaloidal poisons from complex organic mixtures are either processes by precipitation or by solution in solvents immiscible with water. The former, while valuable for pharmaceutical purposes and for investigation, are not adapted to the needs of forensic toxicology.

The various methods of extraction by immiscible solvents are variations of, and improvements upon, the method first used by Stas in the Bocârmé case,[1] which was founded upon the following facts:

1st. The tartrates (and most other salts) of the alkaloids are readily soluble in water and in alcohol.

2d. The alkaloids are separated from aqueous solutions of their salts by ammonia and other powerful bases.

3d. The alkaloids thus liberated pass, more or less completely and readily, into ether or other liquids immiscible with water, when these are shaken with aqueous liquids containing the free alkaloids.

**Method of Stas.**[2]—The material is treated with twice its weight of strong alcohol and 0.5 to 2 gm. of tartaric acid or oxalic acid, preferably the former, and warmed to 60°–65° (104°–149° F.), cooled, filtered, and the filtrate evaporated, preferably in a vacuum over sulfuric acid or in a current of air, at a temperature not exceeding 35° (95° F.). The remaining liquid is filtered, and filtrate and washings are evaporated

[1] Poisoning by nicotin, at Bury in Belgium, in 1851.

[2] Bull. Acad. roy. d. méd. d. Belg., Brux., 1851–52, xi., 202–312 (p. 304).

*in vacuo.* The residue is taken up with strong alcohol, and the alcoholic solution again evaporated spontaneously or *in vacuo.* The residue is dissolved in the smallest possible quantity of water, gradually alkalized with monosodic or monopotassic carbonate, and agitated with four or five times its volume of ether, which is, after separation, decanted and allowed to evaporate at the ordinary temperature.

The modifications suggested by Julius Otto, and constituting the **Stas-Otto method,** properly so called, consisted in agitating the final aqueous liquid while still acid with ether for the purpose of removing fats and other substances, other than alkaloids, soluble in ether, and in adding ammonium chlorid to the alkaline aqueous liquid after extraction by ether, for the purpose of causing morphin (which when crystalline is practically insoluble in ether and soluble in aqueous liquids alkalized with soda) to crystallize.[1]

**Prollius**[2] adopted the method of Stas for the extraction more particularly of strychnin, with the modification that chloroform was used in place of ether.

**Method of Uslar and Erdmann.**[3]—The substances under examination are digested for one to two hours at 60°–80° (140°–176° F.) with water faintly acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the solution filtered, treated with a slight excess of ammonium hydroxid, and evaporated to dryness. The residue is extracted three or four times with hot amyl alcohol (boiling point 132° C.); the filtered amylic solution is shaken with hot water, acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the aqueous solution, after separation, is treated with a slight excess of ammonium hydroxid and again agitated with hot amyl alcohol; the amylic alcohol layer is then separated and evaporated.

In the later **Stas-Otto** process,[4] the use of amyl alcohol for the extraction of morphin (of which it is one of the best solvents yet known) is adopted as preferable to the crystallization method above described.

This method has more recently been modified by **Marmé,**[5] particularly for the extraction of morphin, by agitating the

[1] Ann. d. Chem., 1856, c., 44, and "Ausmitt. d. Gifte," 3te Aufl., 1867, pp. 37, 42.

[2] Arch. d. Pharm., 1857, lxxxix., 168.

[3] Ann. d. Chem., 1861, cxx., 121. Ztsch. f. an. Chem., 1862, i., 267.

[4] 3d and later editions.

[5] Pharm. Ztg., 1883, xxviii., 334. Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1883, xxii., 634.

aqueous liquid, while still acid, with hot amyl alcohol, then rendering it alkaline with ammonium hydroxid and again agitating with the same solvent. The purpose of this modification is to remove coloring matters and other impurities, and thus purify the acid solution before extraction of the morphin from the alkaline solution (see below).

The processes of **Husemann**[1] and of **Thomas**[2] differ from the preceding in that they use acidulated water for the first extraction in place of alcohol, the former acidulating with sulfuric or hydrochloric acid, the latter with acetic acid. In both methods the filtered aqueous extract is directly alkalized with potash or soda, and extracted by agitation with chloroform. In both also the alkaline, aqueous liquid is subsequently examined for morphin.

**Method of Dragendorff.**—This process has been gradually extended by its author from the simple form in which it was first suggested for the separation of strychnin and brucin, to its present elaborate form to permit of the separation of a great number of alkaloids and glucosids.[3]

The process is conducted as follows: The materials are extracted at 50° (122° F.) with water acidulated with sulfuric acid (not more than 5 c.c. of diluted acid 1:5); the extract is filtered and concentrated to a thin syrup on the water-bath. The residue is gradually mixed with three to four volumes of strong alcohol, and filtered cold after standing twenty-four hours. The alcohol is distilled off. The aqueous liquid remaining, diluted to 50 c.c. and again filtered if necessary, is then, while still acid, successively agitated with (1) petroleum ether, (2) benzene ($C_6H_6$), (3) chloroform, (4) petroleum ether, each solvent being separated and evaporated apart, furnishing the "acid residues" I., II., III., IV. The aqueous liquid is then rendered alkaline with ammonia, and successively agitated with (5) petroleum ether, (6) benzene, (7) chloroform, (8) amyl alcohol, which are in like manner separated and evaporated to leave the "alkaline residues" V., VI., VII., VIII. Finally the

[1] "Handb. d. Tox.," Berlin, 1862, p. 202.

[2] Chem. News, 1862, 341, 352.

[3] Arch. Sudebn. Med., 1865, i. Ztsch. f. an. Chem., 1866, v., 474. Pharm. Ztschr. f. Russl., 1866, v., 85; 1867, vi., 663. "Ermittelung v. Giften," 4te Aufl., 1895, pp. 149–153. See also Nowak: Sitzber. math.-natur. Cl. d. k. Ak. d. Wissensch.. Wien, 1866, lxvi., 143.

aqueous liquid is evaporated with powdered glass, and extracted with chloroform, which on evaporation leaves the final residue IX. These various residues are then to be examined by the suitable reagents for those alkaloids or glucosids which are extracted by each solvent.

We have found that for chemico-legal purposes a process embodying certain portions of almost all the above is more advantageous than any one of them. The substances, finely hashed if solid, are extracted with alcohol[1] acidulated with tartaric acid,[2] at about 35° (95° F.),[3] and washed with alcohol until the washings are no longer acid. The alcoholic filtrate and washings are evaporated spontaneously, either in a current of warm air or *in vacuo*, to the consistence of a syrup.[4] From three to four volumes of strong alcohol are then gradually stirred in[5] and the solution is strongly cooled and filtered, after having stood twenty-four hours. The alcoholic filtrate is again evaporated as before, and the residue dissolved in as small a quantity of water as possible.[6]

[1] The alcohol used must be purified by dissolving in it about 2 gm. to the litre of tartaric acid, distilling after twenty-four hours, repeating the same operation a second time, and again distilling after twenty-four hours' contact with potassium carbonate. In the last distillation the vapors are passed through a slightly ascending tube about 60 cm. long filled with fresh, granular animal charcoal.

[2] If the material be strongly acid it is preferable to extract it first with alcohol alone until disappearance of the acid reaction and afterward with alcohol and tartaric acid, and then to carry the alcohol and alcohol and acid extracts through the subsequent stages of the process separately. An aqueous solution of the acid (1:10) must form no precipitate with $CaSO_4$, $BaCl_2$, or $(NH_4)_2C_2O_4 + NH_4HO$, and must remain unaltered by $H_2S$ even after addition of $NH_4HO$.

[3] This temperature should not be surpassed at any stage of the process, except as subsequently noted in the evaporation of amylic alcohol.

[4] If the materials under examination contain a large amount of fat they will, according to Focke (Arch. d. Pharm., ccxxii., 307; Ztsch. f. an. Ch., 1884, xxiii., 604) retain a considerable proportion of any strychnin, and a less proportion of morphin, should these be present. To avoid this he suggests that at this point the residue of evaporation of the alcohol be mixed with about ten volumes of water and treated with baryta water in excess. After standing several hours dilute sulfuric acid (1:5) is added in slight excess, the liquid is stirred and filtered after an hour, barium chlorid in slight excess is added to the filtrate, which is again filtered, evaporated to a small volume, the residue extracted with absolute alcohol, the extract filtered after having stood for some time and again evaporated.

[5] If the alcohol be gradually added during stirring, the precipitate formed is granular. If it be gummy, from too rapid addition of alcohol, it must be subsequently dissolved in a very small quantity of water and again precipitated with alcohol.

[6] Croton oil and nitroglycerol are to be sought for in the portion here insoluble in water.

The aqueous solution is now to be extracted, first in acid solution, and then, after having been alkalized, by solvents immiscible with water. This is best accomplished by the use of a "perforator," or extraction apparatus for liquids.[1]

A very serviceable form of the apparatus for liquids lighter than water is that of Kumagawa and Suto, shown in Fig. 3.[2] The apparatus having been disconnected at the two ground joints, the inner tube is removed and the acid aqueous solution, prepared as above described, is poured through a long-beaked funnel into the body of the extractor, which it and the wash-water should fill to about the lower level indicated.[3] The inner tube is then replaced, 50 c.c. of the solvent are placed in the flask, which has been previously dried and weighed, the apparatus and condenser are connected up and supported with the flask upon an electric heater or water-bath. The heating is continued for two hours after the solvent begins to bubble up through the aqueous liquid. After this period of extraction the apparatus is partially cooled, and that portion of the solvent in the extractor above the aqueous liquid is, if clear, transferred to the flask by tilting the apparatus, or if cloudy is filtered thereto through a filter moistened with the solvent. The flask is then connected with an ordinary condenser, the solvent is distilled off,

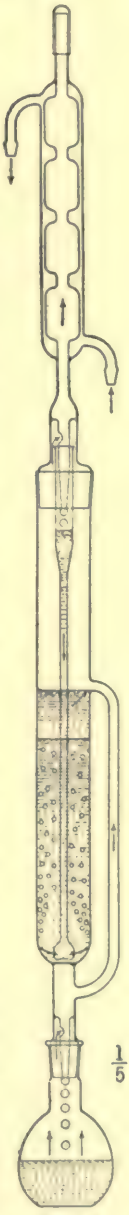


FIG. 3.—Perforator for liquids lighter than water.

[1] Extraction by agitation of the aqueous liquid successively with the several solvents and their subsequent separation consumes immeasurably more time, even when mechanical agitation and centrifugation are resorted to, and presents no advantage over the method here recommended.

[2] The apparatus should be modified from its original form by having the lower part of the spherical termination of the inner tube flattened, and its small holes made in the flattened surface in place of in the sides of the sphere. The apparatus should have a capacity of about 50 c.c., and should be provided with two or more flasks which may replace each other at the lower ground joint.

[3] About 50 c.c.

and the extract in the flask is dried by a current of dry air, cooled, and weighed. Any remaining small portion of the first solvent having been pipetted off from above the aqueous liquid, the second flask, previously weighed and containing 50 c.c. of the second solvent, is now attached in place of the first, the apparatus is connected up and the second extraction proceeded with, etc. If extractions by chloroform are omitted in the following scheme (see p. 161), the entire series can be carried on successively in the same apparatus. The extracts are removed from the flasks by suitable solvents, alcohol, ether, dilute hydrochloric acid, etc., and transferred to round-bottom glass capsules, Fig. 1, p. 150, for microscopical and chemical examination.

The first solvent used is petroleum ether.[1] In the residue of its evaporation (I) the following will be found if present: *piperin*,[2] *phenol*, *picric acid*, *salicylic acid*, *benzoic acid*, camphors, essential oils, capsicin, cardol, lobeliin.

The acid aqueous liquid is next extracted with benzene.[3]

The benzene residue from acid solution (II) may contain, caffein, cantharidin, anemonin, *santonin*, caryophyllin, cubebin, phenol, quinol, catechol, resorcinol, salicylic acid, picric acid, piperin, *colchicin*, colchicein, digitalin, gratiolin, cascarillin, elaterin, *populin*, *colocynthin*, *geissospermin*, chrysamic acid, absynthin, oils (anemone, ranunculus), *quassin*, *menyanthin*, *ericolin*, *daphnin*, *cnicin*, *sabadillin*, *meconin*, *antipyrin*.

The next step in the complete method is the extraction of the acid aqueous liquid with chloroform. As, however, the substances extracted thereby, are, with the exception of acetanilid,

[1] The true petroleum ether, or rhigolene, is neither necessary nor desirable. A product of sufficient purity, volatility, and solvent power may be obtained from commercial gasolene by strongly agitating with dilute sulfuric acid, then with water, drying by contact with calcium chlorid, adding a little lard, and distilling slowly on the water-bath. Those portions are collected which pass below 70° (140° F.).

[2] The substances whose names are given in *italics* pass only in traces into this solvent and are more perfectly extracted by one of those used subsequently.

[3] The commercial "crystallizable benzol, free from thiophene," is sometimes sufficiently pure. It should give no brownish tint with concentrated sulfuric acid, nor any blue color when agitated with the same acid and isatin. To purify benzene it should be agitated with about one-tenth its volume of concentrated sulfuric acid until a sample no longer gives the indophenone reaction with sulfuric acid and isatin. The benzene is afterward agitated with water, dried by contact with calcium chlorid and distilled slowly, that portion being collected which passes at 80°–82° (176°–180° F).

either better extracted by other solvents, or of little toxicological importance; and as extractions by chloroform require a different form of apparatus, owing to the fact that chloroform is heavier than water, this extraction, as well as that by the same solvent from alkaline solution, may well be omitted except in special cases, and the loss which necessarily attends repeated transferrals thereby avoided. If it be decided to extract with chloroform, the acid aqueous liquid may either be transferred to an ordinary separator,[1] Fig. 4, and agitated with chloroform,[2] and the solvent drawn off from below after separation of the two liquids or, preferably, extracted in an apparatus such as that of Osborne,[3] shown in Fig. 5. The condenser being removed, a few c.c. of chloroform are first poured in to fill the lower bend of the siphon, A, and the aqueous

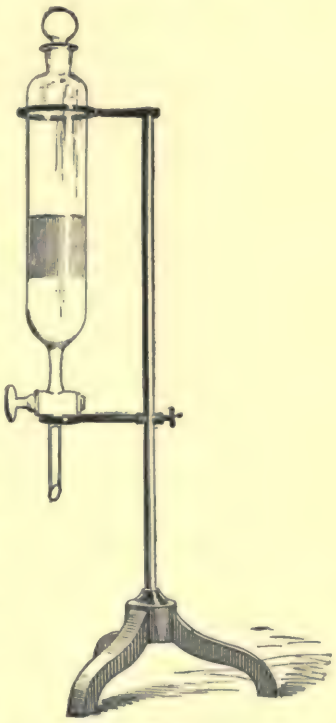

FIG. 4.—Separator.

[1] This form of apparatus is the most suitable when extraction (with other solvents as well) by agitation and separation is resorted to. To agitate it the glass stopper is replaced by a tightly fitting cork, and the apparatus is fastened upon the face of a wheel of suitable diameter which is caused to revolve slowly. If the agitation be too violent emulsions are apt to form with benzene and petroleum ether, which are difficult to separate. When this occurs the separator should be allowed to stand overnight. The aqueous layer is then drawn off as far as possible from below, and the separator given a slight shake, and again allowed to stand. A portion of the solvent will separate and may be poured off. The emulsion is then transferred to a dry filter in a funnel over a second separator, a drop of alcohol is added and the emulsion stirred in the filter with a glass rod. The liquids will either pass through the filter and form separate layers in the separator below, or the emulsion will contract, and the solvent separate in a layer in the filter, which may be removed by a pipette. Patience is necessary. If the extract by any of the solvents be cloudy, it must be filtered through a small filter moistened with the same liquid.

[2] It should be purified by agitation with dilute caustic potash solution, separation, and distillation shortly before use.

[3] J. of Physiol., 1901, xxvi., ix. Other forms of perforator for chloroform are described by Gadamer: Arch. d. Pharm., 1899, ccxxxviii., 68;

liquid is added until the level reaches the opening of the tube at D. In operation chloroform from the condenser falls through the solution and collects at the bottom until the level of the liquid reaches the dotted line, when siphoning begins through A, B, C, and continues until the opening, D, is uncovered, when the siphon is broken by entrance of air. The bulb, H, serves to prevent any passing over of the aqueous liquid by suction and the floating thin glass bulb, U, to prevent splashing.[1]

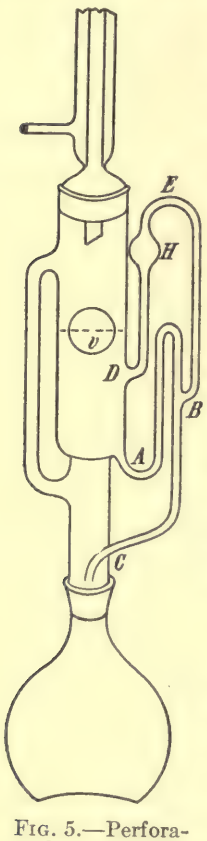


FIG. 5.—Perforator for liquids heavier than water.

The residue left by the chloroform from acid solution (III) may contain: cinchonin, theobromin, papaverin, narcein, hydrastin, chelidonin, solanidin, æsculin, gelsemic acid, picrotoxin, helleborein, populin, quassin, menyanthin, ericolin, daphnin, cnicin, benzoic acid, digitalein, digitalin, *convallamarin*, saponin, senegin, lycaconitin, myoctonin, aspidospermin, pereirin, *brucin*, sanguinarin, quebrachin, geissospermin, syringin, *colchicin*, *colocynthin*, *meconin*, anthemin, *santonin*, *ergotinin*, gentiopicrin, veratrin, jervin, *antipyrin*, acetanilid.

The acid aqueous liquid is then returned to the apparatus, Fig. 4, and extracted with ethylic ether.[2] The residue of evaporation of the ether (IV) may contain: oxalic acid, meconic acid, ergotinin, arbutin, gallic acid, pyrogallol, β-naphthol, chrysophanic acid, naphthalin.

The aqueous liquid is next rendered alkaline by ammonium hydroxid in slight excess, and extracted with petroleum ether as before. The residue of evaporation of the ether (V) may contain: *strychnin*, *quinin*,

Pregl: Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1901, xl., 785; Lentz: Pharm. Ztg., 1901, xlvi., 829; Katz: Apoth. Ztg., 1902, xvii., 712.

[1] The drawing is diagrammatic. In the apparatus the tubes A, H, E, B, C do not stand out, but are placed close against the body of the main tube, as in the apparatus shown in Fig. 7, p. 179. The upper bend of the tube A, B is drawn too low.

[2] The ether used should be purified by agitation with water and redistillation, first from quicklime, then from tartaric acid, and finally from metallic sodium.

*delphinin, sabadillin, brucin, aspidospermin, pereirin, veratrin, emetin, gelsemin, quebrachin, oxyacanthin,* cocain, coniin, methyl-coniin, piperidin, amins (methyl-, ethyl-, propyl-, and amyl-), capsicin, sarracenin, nicotin, lobelin, spartein, quinolin, anilin, toluidin, picolin, urechitoxin, kairin, *thallin.*

The alkaline aqueous liquid is then extracted in a similar manner with benzene. The residue of the evaporation of benzene from the alkaline liquid (VI) may contain:[1] atropin, hyoscyamin, strychnin, ethyl- and methyl-strychnin, quinin, *cinchonin,* quinidin, cocain, narcotin, codein, thebain, sabadillin, taxin, brucin, physostigmin, pilocarpin, veratrin, sabatrin, delphinoidin, *lycaconitin,* myoctonin, aconitin, *antipyrin,* thallin.

The aqueous liquid is acidulated with hydrochloric acid, transferred with chloroform to the apparatus, Fig. 5, rendered alkaline with ammonia, and extracted with chloroform, in the residue of whose evaporation (VII) there may be: cinchonin, cinchonidin, papaverin, narcein, laudanin, berberin, lycaconitin, *muscarin, morphin,* pelletierin, antipyrin.

The aqueous liquid is now again acidulated with hydrochloric acid, returned to the apparatus, Fig. 4, alkalized with ammonia and *immediately* extracted with acetic ether. Morphin is to be sought for in the residue (VIII).[2]

[1] This residue frequently contains a crystalline substance which is not an alkaloid, but whose nature we have not been able to determine from lack of material. The crystals are brilliant, frequently present beautiful pink, green, blue, and violet iridescence, and often do not appear until after the residue has stood for twenty-four or forty-eight hours. They are sometimes plates, more usually flattened prisms with ends truncated obliquely at angles of about 86° and 94°. This material is not soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid and consequently does not remain in the residue purified as directed below (see p. 164).

[2] One important advantage of the method here described over that advised in the first edition is that with the perforator acetic ether may be used for the extraction of morphin, while the separator almost compels the use of amylic alcohol. In a series of experiments, using in each case 0.25 gm. of morphin hydrochlorid, equivalent to 0.2019 gm. of crystallized morphin, dissolved in 20 c.c. of water, in the separator with mechanical agitation acetic ether removed, after alkalization, only 39.2 per cent. in six agitations, while amylic alcohol under like conditions extracted 93.9 per cent. As each agitation, with its attendant stratification, clearing, and separation, requires at least six hours, it is not desirable to further increase their number, and amylic alcohol is obviously to be preferred to acetic ether. In the perforator, on the other hand, acetic ether extracted 96 per cent. from a solution of 0.25 gm. morphin hydrochlorid in 50 c.c., after alkalization, in two hours, and the ethereal layer came off quite clear. Therefore, acetic ether in the perforator effected a more complete extraction in two hours than did amylic alcohol in the separator in (practically) three days.

Finally the aqueous liquid is evaporated to dryness with powdered glass in a Hofmeister capsule over the water-bath. Capsule and contents are then pulverized and extracted with hot chloroform. The residue of evaporation of the chloroform (X) may contain curarin and muscarin.

The process may in many cases be greatly abbreviated. Thus if a sample of urine is to be examined for strychnin alone it may be acidulated with dilute hydrochloric acid (or tartaric), filtered, extracted with benzene, then again extracted with the same solvent after addition of ammonium hydroxid to alkaline reaction. Strychnin, if present, will be found in the residue of evaporation of benzene from alkaline solution. For special methods see under Morphin, Strychnin, etc.

The alkaloid is sometimes present in the residue in a degree of purity sufficient to permit of its identification directly, but in most instances a purification is required. This is usually effected by dissolving the residue in a small quantity of acidulated water, filtering, agitating the acid aqueous solution with the proper solvent, and then again (to extract the alkaloid) with the same solvent, after alkalization with ammonium hydroxid or with magnesia, and repeating the process if necessary. Or in some cases the alkaloid or the impurity may be removed by some other solvent. When the residue has been suitably purified, its quantity may in some cases be approximately determined at this stage. It is then dissolved in a small quantity of the proper solvent, and drops of the solution transferred either to a slip of glass which may be placed upon either a black or white background, or to small watch-glasses, and the identifying tests applied to the drops themselves or to the residues left upon their evaporation.

**Kippenberger's Process**[1] is based upon the formation of

The extraction must, however, be made immediately after precipitation of the morphin from its saline solution, and the acetic ether used should be one having a b. p. of 76°–77°, containing traces of alcohol and free acetic acid (the commercial C. P. ether, redistilled), which is preferable to the pure ester as a solvent for morphin. The advantages of acetic ether over amylic alcohol, apart from the solvent powers of the two liquids, are many and important. The lower boiling point of the other, that of amylic alcohol being 131.4°. The absence of impurities in the ether which may either exist in the alcohol or be produced therein during evaporation in contact with air. Amylic alcohol is a much better solvent of ptomains than is acetic ether. See further under "Morphin."

[1] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1895, xxxiv., 294.

soluble alkaloidal compounds and insoluble protein compounds when the materials are digested with glycerol and tannic acid. The finely divided substances are digested for two days at 40° with a mixture of 100 c.c. glycerol, 10 gm. tannic acid, and 1 gm. tartaric acid, 100 to 150 gm. of the mixture, with or without addition of water, being taken for 100 gm. of solid material. The liquid is pressed out and the cake washed several times, with expression, with water containing glycerol. The united extracts are heated to 50°, cooled, and immediately filtered, with addition of water if necessary. The acid liquid is then agitated successively with petroleum ether, b. p. 30°–50°, and chloroform. The aqueous liquid is then rendered faintly alkaline with NaHO, and agitated with chloroform, and, after addition of $NaHCO_3$, successively with alcohol-chloroform and with ether-chloroform.

For the detection and identification of alkaloids *general* and *special reagents* are used. The former produce precipitates with a great number of alkaloids and glucosids, varying sometimes in their color and crystalline form with different individuals, and are consequently more frequently used to determine the presence of an alkaloid or glucosid than to determine its identity. The special reactions, on the other hand, are such as are peculiar to one or to a few alkaloids, and are consequently of greater value for identification. The special reactions will be described in the division of special toxicology under each alkaloid or glucosid.

### General Reagents for Alkaloids and Glucosids.

**1. De Vry's (Sonnenschein's) Reagent—Phosphomolybdic Acid.**[1]

This reagent is applied to an acid solution, in which it forms yellowish precipitates with most of the alkaloids. Acolyctin, aconitin, anagyrin, anthocercin, alpha-homo-chelidonin, arecolin, beta-homo-

[1] De Vry: Jour. de pharm., etc., 1854, 3 s., xxvi., 220. Sonnenschein: "Ueber ein neues Reagens auf Alkaloide," Berlin, 1857. Also "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 1869, p. 317. To prepare the reagent, precipitate a solution of disodic phosphate, acidulated with nitric acid, with a similarly acidulated solution of ammonium molybdate. Wash the precipitate and dissolve it in the smallest quantity of sodium hydroxid solution. Evaporate the solution to dryness; ignite the residue so long as ammonia is given off; dissolve the residue in water (1:10), and add nitric acid until the precipitate formed is redissolved. The yellow solution must be protected from ammonia.

chelidonin, calamin, cannabin, carpain, ceanothin, cinchonin, cocain, colchicein, colchicin, curarin, cytisin, ecbolin, emetin, ergotin, ergotinin, laurotetanin, morphin, narcein, nicotin, oxyacanthin, pelletierin, physostigmin, protoveratrin, pseudojervin, sabadillin and sabatrin, solanin, strychnin, taxin, thebain, thein, veratralbin and veratrin give yellowish-white precipitates. The precipitates with aspidospermin, cannabinin, damascenin, scopolin, and spartein are white; those with ecgonin, hymenodictyonin, hyoscyamin, piliganin, pseudopelletierin, and theobromin are yellow; those with atherospermin and berberin are dirty yellow; that with delphinin is gray-yellow; those with narcotin, codein, and piperin are brown-yellow; that with brucin is orange; that with aconin is gray-bluish; that with erythrophloein is dirty green; that with calcitropin is yellow, turning to blue-green after twenty-four hours; those with atropin, bebeerin, coniin, and lobeliin are yellowish and turn blue with ammonia; that with quinin is white and turns yellow with ammonia. The following alkaloids give no precipitates: arecain, chrysanthemin, eupatorin, lycoctonin, and papaverin.

The precipitates are not soluble in cold alcohol, ether, or dilute mineral acids (except phosphoric), but are soluble in concentrated hydrochloric acid, hot nitric acid, acetic, oxalic, and tartaric acids, and the hydroxids, carbonates, borates, and phosphates of the alkali metals. The precipitates are decomposed, with liberation of the alkaloid, by the oxids of calcium, barium, lead, and silver and by the hydroxids of potassium and sodium, and some are also decomposed by barium and sodium carbonates and by magnesia.[1] Ammonia and many of its derivatives, such as the monamins, anilin, quinolin, give precipitates resembling those formed by the alkaloids with this reagent, but non-alkaloidal organic poisons are not as a rule precipitated by it. The following, however, are: euonymin, helleborein, and menyanthin. Acorin produces a blue color by reduction. Strophanthin gives a pale-green precipitate if present in quantity, and an emerald solution if dilute.

### 2. Scheibler's Reagent—Phosphotungstic Acid.[2]

This reagent forms precipitates in acid solutions of salts of the alkaloids very similar to those produced by phosphomolybdic acid. They are, however, less permanent and somewhat more soluble.

[1] See p. 177.

[2] Ber. d. Chem. Gesell., 1872, v., 801. Prepared by addition of a 20% phosphoric acid solution to an aqueous solution of sodium tungstate; or by dissolving 10 gms. sodium tungstate and 6 to 8 gms. sodium phosphate in 50 cc. water.

### 3. Mayer's Reagent—Mercury-Potassium Iodid.[1]

This reagent, which is also used for quantitative determinations, gives with acid solutions of most of the alkaloids precipitates which are for the most part white or yellowish and crystalline, or become crystalline after standing for a time, when added to aqueous solutions of their sulfates or chlorids. According to Dragendorff the precipitates from dilute solutions of narcotin, thebain, narcein, emetin, aconitin, delphinoidin, and bebeerin do not become crystalline; and those with coniin and nicotin are at first white and amorphous, but afterward become resinous and adherent, and frequently after twenty-four to forty-eight hours beautifully crystalline. The precipitates with amaryllin, arecain, arecolin, artarin, aspidospermin, bellamarin, brucin, calcitropin, crysanthemin, corydalin, delphinin, emetin, grandiflorin, lobeliin, piperin, rhæadin, sabadillin, sebatrin, and veratrin are yellow or yellowish. No precipitates are formed in dilute solutions of caffein, colchicin, solanin, and theobromin. The following non-alkaloidal substances are also precipitated: acorin, euonymin, menyanthin, sikimin, and sophorin.

The alkaloid may be recovered from the precipitate by suspending it in water (after washing) and treatment with hydrogen sulfid. The alkaloid is contained in the filtrate from the mercuric sulfid in the form of hydriodid, which may be converted into the sulfate by silver sulfate.

### 4. Marme's Reagent—Cadmium-Potassium Iodid.[2]

This reagent forms precipitates in solutions of the salts of most of the alkaloids acidulated with dilute sulfuric acid. The precipitates are nearly all flocculent and white, but some soon become crystalline. They are soluble in excess of the reagent and in alcohol, insoluble in ether. The alkaloids may be recovered from the precipitates by decomposition with alkalies and extraction with the proper solvent. The reagent does not precipitate with many glucosids and leucomains nor with ammonia. Caffein forms no precipitate, and solanin and theobromin do so only in concentrated solutions.

[1] First suggested by Planta-Reichenau (Delffs): Dis., Heidelberg, 1846; perfected by Mayer: Ztsch. f. an. Chem., 1863, ii., 225. Obtained by dissolving 13.546 gm. mercuric chlorid and 49.8 gm. potassium iodid to the litre of water. The crystalline character of these precipitates may be brought out by bringing them upon a microscopic slide, drying, covering, running in a drop or two of alcohol, warming and cooling; repeating the process if necessary (Peset: Ann. d'hyg., 1909, 4 s., xi., 289).

[2] Compt. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1866, lxiii., 843. Ztsch. f. an. Chem., 1867, vi., 123. Prepared by saturating a boiling concentrated solution of potassium iodid with cadmium iodid and adding an equal volume of cold saturated solution of potassium iodid. Dilute solutions do not keep.

### 5. Dragendorff's Reagent—Bismuth-Potassium Iodid.[1]

The reagent is applied to aqueous solutions of the alkaloids, acidulated with sulfuric acid (four drops of concentrated acid to ten cubic centimetres). The solution must contain no ether nor any trace of amyl alcohol. The precipitates formed with most of the alkaloids are orange. Of the glucosids menyanthin gives a yellow precipitate, and digitalin one in concentrated solution. Kraut[2] has studied the compounds formed by this reagent with amins, glycins, piperidin, sulfins, anilin, and toluidin.

### 6. Wagner's Reagent—Iodin in Potassium Iodid.[3]

Brown precipitates are formed in solutions of almost all of the alkaloids, acidulated with sulfuric acid, when the reagent is added in small amount. The precipitates are for the most part flocculent and amorphous, but in many instances become crystalline.

According to De Mattei[4] precipitates formed by the reagent behave toward the color reagents like the alkaloid itself.

### 7. Tannic Acid.[5]

Gives white, grayish, or yellowish precipitates with almost all of the alkaloids, glucosids, and bitter principles. The following are not precipitated: arginin, aribin, arecolin, chrysanthemin, antiarin, chamælirin, chirettogenin, datiscin, frangulin, angelin, columbin, cascarillin, capsicin, cornin, marrubin, ononin, and picrotoxin; and the following only imperfectly: arecaïn, grandiflorin, theobromin; ericolin and strophanthin. In most cases the precipitates are soluble in acids, even in excess of the reagent, although some alkaloids: aconitin, physostigmin, and veratrin, give precipitates in solutions strongly acidulated with sulfuric acid, but not in weakly acid solutions. The precipitates

[1] Pharm. Ztsch. f. Russl., 1866, v., 81. Also "Ermitt. v. Giften," 4te Aufl., 155. Prepared like Marmé's reagent, using bismuth in place of cadmium iodid. Cannot be diluted (Dragendorff). Dissolve 80 gm. bismuth subnitrate in 200 c.c. nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.18), and 272 gm. potassium iodid in a little water; add the bismuth solution slowly and during agitation to the iodid solution, cool strongly, separate from the crystals and dilute to a litre. Must be kept in the dark (Kraut). See also Mangini: Gazz. ch. ital., 1882, xii., 115.

[2] Ann. d. Ch., 1831, ccx., 310.

[3] Dingler's Polyt. J., 1861, clxi., 40; Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1862, i. 102; 1865, iv., 387. A decinormal solution: 12.66 gm. iodin to the litre of potassium iodid solution. Wormley ("Micr.-Chem. Pois.," 2d ed., 444) recommends a stronger solution: 5 parts potassium iodid and 2 parts iodid in 100 of water. As the reagent is used in acid solution it is practically the same as the solution of iodin in hydriodic acid used by Selmi and others. Bouchardat (Wilder, "Tests," p. 13) uses a solution of 10 parts of iodin and 20 parts of potassium iodid in 500 of water. See also Hilger: "Verbind. d. Iod mit d. Pflanzenalkaloiden." Würzb., 1869, and abst. Pharm. Jahrb., 1869, 551. Jörgensen: Berichte, Berlin, 1869, ii., 460.

[4] Rif. med., 1903, xix., 1098.

[5] A freshly prepared solution in a mixture of 8 parts water and 1 part alcohol.

of the tannates of aconitin, berberin, cinchonin, colchicin, narcotin, papaverin, solanin, and thebain are not dissolved by cold dilute hydrochloric acid; and those of aconitin, physostigmin, quinin, solanin, and veratrin are not dissolved by cold dilute sulfuric acid. Dilute acetic acid dissolves the tannates of aconitin, brucin, caffein, colchicin, morphin, physostigmin, and veratrin; and the concentrated acid that of quinin.

### 8. Platinic Chlorid.

Forms double salts with the chlorids of most of the alkaloids, which are difficultly soluble and frequently crystalline. The precipitates are usually yellow; that of the hydrastin compound is yellowish-red; that of meconidin yellow, changing to red; and those of berbamin, emetin, papaverin, quinidin, and quinin are white or nearly so. The following are not precipitated: amaryllin, angelin, arecolin, chrysanthemin, ecgonin, jurubebin, lycoctonin, pelletierin, picraconitin, piliganin, protoveratridin, protoveratrin, and trigonellin; and the following only from concentrated solutions: aconitin, atropin, coniin, cytisin, hyoscyamin, narcotin, nicotin, physostigmin, piperin, piturin, pseudaconitin, and thein. Morphin gives a precipitate immediately in solutions of concentration greater than 1 : 100, or in more dilute solutions (to 1 : 3,000) after twenty-four hours; the deposit becoming crystalline and being insoluble in cold hydrochloric acid. Aspidospermin and acorin, aloin and catechin reduce the platinic salt with formation of a blue color.

The chloroplatinates of the alkaloids are definite compounds, whose analysis has been frequently utilized to determine the composition and molecular weight of the alkaloid.

### 9. Auric Chlorid.

Forms chloraurates with the alkaloids, which are for the most part yellow, insoluble or difficultly soluble and crystalline. The precipitates of the chloraurates of aricin, brucin, colloturin, delphinin, ecgonin, emetin, meconidin, quebrachin, quinicin, quinin, rhæadin, and strychnin are amorphous. Eupatorin and pilocarpidin form no precipitates; codein, narcotin, and nicotin only in concentrated solutions; and caffein, colchicin, and theobromin only slowly. Reduction of the gold compound occurs much more frequently than of the platinic, and is indicated by a purple color, either immediately or after a time. The following alkaloids cause reduction: aconin, apomorphin, concusconin, conquinamin, eupatorin, geissospermin, hydroquebrachin, paytamin, paytin, pelletierin (on warming), physostigmin and quinamin; as do many of the glucosids.

The crystalline chloraurates have served the same analytical purposes as the chloroplatinates.

### 10. Hager's Reagent—Picric Acid.[1]

Added to solutions of most of the alkaloids acidulated with sulfuric acid it causes precipitates which are in many cases crystalline. Glucosids, with the exception of adonin, euonymin, and limonin, are not precipitated. Morphin in concentrated solution forms a precipitate which disappears on dilution. From dilute acid solutions, anilin, caffein, morphin, pseudomorphin, solanin, and theobromin are not precipitated: and aconitin and atropin only incompletely even from concentrated solutions. From strongly acid solutions berberin, the cinchona alkaloids, colchicin, delphinin, emetin, the opium alkaloids other than morphin and pseudomorphin, the strychnos alkaloids and veratrin are completely precipitated.

The alkaloid may be liberated from its picrate by potassium hydroxid.[2]

### 11. Other General Reagents.

Besides various modifications of the above, a number of other general reagents have been used, of which the following are the more prominent:

*Bromin,*[3] in aqueous solution, causes in acid solutions of many alkaloids yellow precipitates, which sometimes (atropin) assume characteristic forms; and with some, such as brucin, strychnin, narcotin, and quinin, a rose-pink or red color, either immediately or on being boiled.

*Phospho-antimonic acid*[4] is said to cause white amorphous precipitates in solutions of the alkaloids in excess of dilute sulfuric acid. Color reactions are also produced with brucin, narcotin, and piperin. The delicacy of the reagent is less than that of Sonnenschein's, except with atropin. Digitalin is also precipitated.

*Silicotungstic acid,*[5] either in aqueous or alcoholic solution, causes precipitates with almost all of the alkaloids, from which the alkaloid may be liberated by decomposition with caustic alkalies.

[1] Pharm.-Centralhalle, 1869, 131. Ztschr. an. Ch., 1870, ix., 110. A saturated aqueous solution.

[2] See also Popoff: Ann. d'hyg., 1891, 3 s., xxvi., 81, and in Brouardel and Ogier: "Lab. d. Tox.," 203.

[3] Either bromin water, applied to the solution of the alkaloid in dilute hydrochloric acid (Bloxam: Chem. News, 1883, xlvii., 215); or a solution of bromin in potassium bromid; or aqueous hydrobromic acid saturated with bromin (Wormley: Prescott, "Organ. Anal.," p. 47).

[4] Schultze: Ann. Ch. u. Ph., 1859, cix., 177, obtained by dropping antimony pentachlorid into aqueous phosphoric acid; or by adding one volume antimony pentachlorid to four volumes of saturated solution of disodic phosphate.

[5] Godeffroy: Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1877, xvi., 244. Prepared by boiling solution of sodium tungstate with freshly precipitated silicic acid, precipitating with mercurous nitrate, decomposing the washed precipitate, with hydrochloric acid and evaporating to crystallization.

*Iodin chlorid*[1] forms yellow, crystalline precipitates, which are blackened by ammonia, from hydrochloric acid solutions of pyridin and quinolin and of the alkaloids which are derivatives of those bases.

*Potassium platinocyanid*[2] forms crystalline deposits with some alkaloids, notably with morphin, strychnin, and the cinchona alkaloids.

*Potassium argentocyanid*[3] gives amorphous, colorless precipitates when added in excess to very faintly acid solutions of many of the alkaloids. Some of the precipitates become crystalline.

*Potassium cupro-cyanid*,[4] *potassium ferrocyanid*, *potassium ferricyanid*, and *potassium thiocyanate*[5] form precipitates, which are frequently crystalline, in solutions of some of the alkaloids.

*Potassium-zinc iodid*[6] forms in not too dilute solutions of some of the alkaloids (strychnin, brucin, quinin, codein, papaverin, narcein) white or yellowish precipitates which are or become crystalline.

*Lead acetate*, neutral or basic, forms precipitates with only a few of the alkaloids (acolyctin, aconin, nicotin, spartein, and theobromin), but does with many glucosids and bitter principles.

*Mercuric chlorid* also gives white precipitates with many alkaloids, which are for the most part crystalline or gradually become so. Those of berberin, brucin (except concentrated), hyoscin, quinidin, and quinin remain amorphous. The following alkaloids give no precipitates: arecolin, chrysanthemin, ergotinin, lobeliin, lycoctonin, protoveratrin, taxin, and trigonellin. Many glucosids also form white precipitates.

*Silver nitrate* is reduced by some alkaloids: aconin, capsaicin, cupronin, dibromapophyllin, morphin, and pseudaconin; and precipitates with some others: anthocerin, capsicin (in strong alcoholic solution), capsicol, lobeliin, oxyacanthin, quinidin, and theobromin. It is also reduced by several glucosids and bitter principles.

*Potassium dichromate* in saturated aqueous solution forms precipitates which soon become crystalline with solutions of most alkaloidal salts. The following, however, form no precipitates: aconitin, amaryllin, and delphinin; the following only in concentrated solutions: cocain, morphin, sabadillin, sabatrin, and thein; and narcein only in acid solution. Alstonin and porphyrin form red solutions.

[1] Dittmar: Ber. deut. chem. Gesell., 1885, xviii., 1612. Prepared either by agitating iodin chlorid with water; by passing chlorin through water holding iodin in suspension; or by mixing together 5 c.c. solution of potassium iodid (1:10) and 18 c.c. solution of potassium nitrite; adding 6.5 c.c. hydrochloric acid (thirty-three per cent.) and filtering after effervescence has ceased.

[2] Delffs: Chem. Centlbl., 1864, 607. Van der Burg: Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1865, iv., 296.

[3] Dragendorff: "Ermitt. v. Giften," 4te Aufl., 157.

[4] Dragendorff: *loc. cit.*

[5] Dragendorff: *Op. cit.*, and Wormley: "Micro-Chem. Poisons," *passim*.

[6] Dragendorff: *loc. cit.* Prepared in the same manner as Marmé's reagent.

*Potassium permanganate* is reduced more or less rapidly by many alkaloids, with precipitation of manganic peroxid. A few alkaloids behave peculiarly with this reagent: apomorphin gives an intense green color; morphin forms a white, crystalline precipitate (oxydimorphin); cocain forms a stable violet precipitate; and narcein, narcotin, and papaverin similar, but less stable, precipitates.

*Sodium thioantimonate*[1] forms yellow, flocculent precipitates in solutions, as nearly neutral as possible, of salts of quinin, cinchonin, quinidin, morphin, codein, narcotin, strychnin, brucin, atropin, and bebeerin.

*Lead chlorid*[2] forms precipitates, usually finely crystalline, in solutions of the chlorids, acetates, or nitrates (not sulfates) of strychnin, quinin, cinchonin, morphin, codein, brucin, and probably of other alkaloids.

*Ammonium diaminchromium thiocyanate*[3] when added in saturated aqueous solution to solutions of the chlorids of the monamins, anilin, toluidins, pyridin, quinolin, quinin, strychnin, cocain, pilocarpin, atropin, and hyoscyamin, produces red or purple crystalline precipitates.

*Benzoyl chlorid* and *sodium hydroxid*[4] when agitated with aqueous solutions of cadaverin, putrescin, and other diamins causes the formation of insoluble crystalline precipitates of dibenzoyl compounds. Polyatomic alcohols, including glycerol and the carbohydrates, are similarly precipitated.

*Uranium nitrate*[5] in aqueous 5 per cent. solution exactly neutralized with ammonia, forms amorphous precipitates, which become crystalline, in aqueous or alcoholic solutions of most alkaloids. Caffein, theobromin, and asparagin do not precipitate. Morphin in not too dilute solution gives an orange or red color.

**Color Tests.**—Besides the above reagents, which act as precipitants, there are numerous substances or mixtures which produce with the alkaloids and glucosids changes of color more or less pronounced and characteristic. In applying them it is, however, essential that the alkaloid shall be separated in as

[1] Palm: Ztsch. f. an. Ch., 1883, xxii., 224.

[2] Palm: *loc. cit.*, p. 227. Lead chlorid dissolved in boiling sodium chlorid solution.

[3] Reinecke's salt. Ann. d. Chem., cxxvi., 113. Christensen: Jour. pr. Chem. [2], xlv., 213, 356. J. Chem. Soc., 1892, lxii., 798, 1000 [abst.]. Ammonium thiocyanate (200 gm.) is fused in a porcelain crucible, powdered potassium dichromate (40 gm.) is gradually added, the melt is extracted with cold water, the solution crystallized, and the crystalline residue again extracted with cold water and recrystallized.

[4] Udransky and Baumann: Berichte, 1888, xxi., 2745.

[5] Aloy: Bull. Soc. Chim., 1903, 3 s., xxix., 610.

pure a condition as the circumstances will permit, and shall be free from other substances capable of causing color changes which may mask those due to the alkaloid, prevent their formation, or themselves cause similar colorations.

Some of these reagents produce colors with a great number of alkaloids and glucosids and may therefore be considered as *general reagents.* Such are the following:

**Sulfuric acid** applied in the concentrated form to the solid alkaloid causes colors which are *red*, *purple*, or *violet* with aconitin (only when impure), apomorphin, beta-homo-chelidonin, boldin, brucin (due to $HNO_3$ in the $H_2SO_4$), cocain (only when impure), delphinoidin, ditamin, ecbolin, echitamin, echitmin, fumarin, hydrastin (due to $HNO_3$ in the $H_2SO_4$), hypoquebrachin, laudanin, laurotetanin, narcein (if impure), pareirin, porphyrin, protoveratridin, rhæadin, rubijervin, sabadillin, sabadinin, sabatrin, staphisagrin, taxin, thebain; adonin, angelin, amygdalin, brucamarin, californin, camellin, cascarillin, cerberin, cnicin, columbin, convallamarin, convolvulin, copalchin, cyclamin, digitonin, dulcamarin, elaterin, gratiosolin, helixin, helleborein, helleboretin, helleborin, hesperidin, hydrocarotin, jalapin, kosin, laserpitin, limonin, linin, panaquilon, phillygenin, phillyrnin, phloretin, physodin, pimpinellin, populin, quinovin (slowly), salicin, saligenin, sapogenin (slowly), saponin, sapotin, smilacin, sophorin, tampicin (slowly), and turpethin (slowly). With the following a red or violet color is preceded by *yellow:* atisin, corydalin, grandiflorin, heliotropin, phlorizin, sabadin, smilacin, veratralbin, veratrin; assamic acid, ononin, phlorrhizin, urechitin, and urechitoxin; by *brown* with menyanthin, scillitoxin, and vernonin; by *green* with asiminin, frangulin, and sparattospermin; and by *blue* with curarin and papaverin (if impure). The red tinge is succeeded by *blue* and *violet* with assamic acid; *by black* with chamælirin; by *green*, *blue*, and *violet* with podophyllotoxin; and by *brown* with scillitoxin. The color is *yellow*, *orange*, or *brown* with alpha-homo-chelidonin, amaryllin, anthocercin, berberin, calycanthin, ceanothin, chelerythrin, cinchonamin, colchicein, colchicin, delphinin, delphinoidin, emetin, gelsemin, gnoscopin, hydrocotarnin, imperialin, javanin, jervin, laudanosin, lobelin, narcein, oxyacanthin, solanin, veratroidin; andrometoxin, antiarin, capsicin, diosmin, ericolin, eupatorin, euphorbin, fraxetin, gentiopicrin, gratiolin, gratiosolin, guacin, helixin, helleborein, helleborin, junipicrin, liriodendrin, mangostin, picrotoxin, prophetin, rosaginin, scillain, scillin, solanin, strophanthin, syringopicrin, and villosin. A yellow or brown color is succeeded by *violet* and *brown-gray* with calcitropin, by *green* with chairamidin, concheiramidin, conchairamin, physostigmin, piperin (slowly), ustilagin, and agoniadin. With gelsemin and euonymin the

color is yellow, changing to brown. The following give *blue* or *green colors:* aricin, aristin, bebeerin, codamin, concusconin, cryptopin, cuprin, cuscurin, geissospermin, glaucin, papaverin (if impure), paricin, protoveratrin, pseudomorphin, quebrachamin, rhæadin, thebaicin, thebenin, ustilagin; aristolochin, asclepiadin, coniferin, crocetin, crocin, digitalin (?), and syringin. Tylophorin and absinthin are at first *brown*, then *green*, then *blue*. Strophanthin is *pale yellow*, then *brown*, then *green*.

**Erdmann's reagent,[1] Froehde's reagent,[2] Buckingham's reagent,[3] Selmi's reagent,[4] Mandelin's reagent,[5] Brociner's reagents,[6] Guy's or Wenzell's reagent,[7] Luchini's reagent,[8] Sonnenschein's reagent,[9] and Lafon's reagent[10]—**

Are all solutions of reducible compounds in sulfuric acid which, although not general reagents, give color reactions with certain alkaloids. (See Strychnin, Morphin, Atropin.)

**Arnold's Reactions.[11]**

(1) Coniin, nicotin, and aconitin give color reactions when heated five to fifteen minutes with syrupy phosphoric acid. (2) Color reactions are obtained with brucin, codein, colchicin, delphinin, digitalin, emetin, morphin, narcein, narcotin, papaverin, solanin, strychnin, and veratrin when a particle of the alkaloid is moderately warmed with concentrated sulfuric acid and a strong (thirty to forty per cent.) aqueous or alcoholic solution of caustic potash is gradually added. (3) If the alkaloid be dissolved in concentrated sulfuric acid and a fragment of sodium nitrite added, and afterward alcoholic or aqueous potash solution, color reactions are obtained with aconitin, atropin, brucin, codein, colchicin,

[1] Ann. d. Ch., 1861, cxx., 120. Six drops of nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.25) added to 100 c.c. water. Of this 10 drops are added to 20 grams concentrated sulfuric acid.

[2] Ann. d. Ch., 1861, cxx., 188. 0.1 gm. sodium molybdate dissolved in 10 c.c. concentrated sulfuric acid. Must be freshly prepared.

[3] The same as Fröhde's except that ammonium molybdate is used.

[4] Berichte, 1878, xi., 1692. A saturated solution of iodic acid in concentrated sulfuric acid.

[5] Ph. Jahrb., 1883–84, 766. A solution of 1 part of ammonium vanadate in 100 parts of concentrated sulfuric acid. See also Kundrat: Chem. Ztg., xiii., 265; Ztsch. f. an. Ch., 1889, xxviii., 709.

[6] J. d. ph. et de chim., 1888, 5 s., xviii., 204; 1889, xx., 390; 1890, xx., 468. Solutions of ammonium niobate, potassium ruthenate, ammonium uranate, and ammonium tellurate in concentrated sulfuric acid.

[7] Am. J. Ph., 1861, 517; 1870, 385. A solution of 1 part of potassium permanganate in 2,000 of concentrated sulfuric acid.

[8] L'Orosi: 1885, viii., 110; Ztsch. f. an. Ch., 1886, xxv., 565. A solution of potassium dichromate in concentrated sulfuric acid.

[9] Berl. kl. Wochenschr., 1873, x., 310. A solution of cerosoceric oxid in sulfuric acid.

[10] C. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1885, c., 1543. Also da Silva: J. d. ph. et de ch.,1891, xxiv., 102. A solution of 1 gm. sodium selenite in 20 c.c. concentrated sulfuric acid.

[11] Arch. d. Pharm., 3 R., xx., 561; Ztsch. f. an. Ch., 1884, xxiii., 228.

delphinin, digitalin, emetin, morphin, narcein, narcotin, papaverin, solanin, strychnin, and veratrin. Another reaction, particularly characteristic of narcein, suggested by Arnold,[1] consists in heating the alkaloid with sulfuric acid and phenol.

**The Furfural Reaction.**[2]

When certain alkaloids (and many other substances) are mixed with cane sugar and moistened with concentrated sulfuric acid, a purple red, violet, or blue color is produced, apart from the brown or black due to the sugar itself. Wender has modified the test by using furfural and sulfuric acid directly.

**Concentrated nitric acid**

also causes color reactions with many alkaloids. The following are colored *red, purple,* or *red-violet:* aconitin (if impure), apomorphin, asiminin, aspidospermin, boldin, brucin, capsaicin, corydalin (slowly), cotarnin, curarin, damascenin (slowly), geissospermin, grandiflorin, igasurin, loxopterigin, meconidin, pareirin, paytamin, physostigmin, porphyrin, pseudomorphin, ratanhin (if impure), thebaicin, tylophorin, vicin (after evaporation); camellin, cascarillin, chicorin, colocynthin, daphnin, daphnetin, ecbolin, gardenin, laserpitin, sinalbin, and syringin. With echitamin, *purple* changing to *green;* with echitenin *red* to *purple,* to *green,* to *yellow;* with fraxetin, *dark violet* to *red,* to *yellow.* The following give *yellow, orange,* or *brown;* aconitin (impure), anthocercin, bebeerin, berberin, cænothin, cinchonamin, codein, cryptopin (slowly), cytisin, emetin, gelsemin, hydrastin, imperialin, lanthopin, laudanin, laurotetanin, morphin, narcein, narcotin, oxyacanthin, papaverin, physostigmin, piperin, ratanhin, rhæadin, sabadillin, sabatrin, strychnin, taxin, thebain, veratrin; agoniadin, asamic acid, chamælirin, digitalin (?), euonymin, eupatorin, gratiolin, guacin, ononin, and strophanthin. Colchicin, *violet* to *brown, to yellow.* Ditamin, *yellow* to *dark green,* to *orange-red.* Scillain, *yellow* to *green.* Scillitoxin, *yellowish-red* to *orange,* to *yellowish-green.* The following give *blue* or *green* colors. aricin, calycanthin, chairamidin, chairamin, codamin, colchicein, conchairamidin, conchairamin, concusconin, cusconin, ditamin, parabuxin, solanin, and adonin. Crocin, *blue* to *brown.* Scillain, *yellow* to *green.*

**The Euchlorin Reaction.**

According to Fraude,[3] an aqueous solution of perchloric acid, sp. gr. 1.13–1.14 when heated with the opium or cinchona alkaloids, veratrin, caffein, atropin, nicotin, or coniin gives no color, but with aspido-

[1] Repert. d. an. Ch., 1882, ii., 229.

[2] Schneider: Pogg. Ann., 1872, cxlvii., 128; Ztsch. an. Ch., 1873, xii., 218. Mylius: Ztsch. f. physiol. Ch., 1887, xi., 492. Udransky: *Ibid.*, 1888, xii., 355, 377. Wender: Ph. Jahrb., 1893, 482.

[3] Berichte, Berlin, 1879, xii., 1558.

spermin and the strychnos alkaloids produces yellow and red tints, which are permanent and show absorption spectra. Bloxam[1] obtained similar reactions by dissolving the alkaloid in dilute nitric or hydrochloric acid, heating and adding potassium chlorate. Fraude had previously used dilute sulfuric acid and potassium chlorate. According to Hænsserman and Sigel,[2] the reaction is not given with pure perchloric acid, and is due to the presence of free chlorin or of lower chlorin-oxygen compounds in the commercial acid.

**Liebermann's Reaction.**[3]

Most of the alkaloids when cautiously heated to fusion with caustic potash (purified by alcohol) give no characteristic reaction—aloetin, chrysophanic acid, the cinchona alkaloids, apomorphin, sabadillin, thebain, and cocain produce blue or green colors. Ptomains give no color.

Other color reactions, such as *Vitali's, Husemann's, Brouardel and Boutmy's,* the *thalleiochin, Chastaing and Barillot's, Gerrard's, Grandeau's, Pellagri's, Robinet's, Rosenthaler and Türk's, Caro's, Melzer's, Marquis'* and *Roussin's,* are rather special tests for certain alkaloids than general reagents, and will be referred to in discussing the alkaloids to which they particularly apply.

The spectroscopic appearances of alkaloidal color reactions have been studied by Brasche,[4] Hartley,[5] Hock,[6] and Masche.[7]

## Other Methods of Extraction of Alkaloids.

The following processes are here briefly described, because, although not generally serviceable in toxicological analysis, they may under exceptional conditions be found of use.

**By Dialysis.**

This method of separating alkaloidal as well as mineral poisons from the colloid constituents of organic mixtures is of most limited utility, if indeed it can be considered as in any way advantageous. It is based upon the discovery of Graham, that crystalline substances pass through animal membranes from their solutions into pure water on the other side of the membrane, while protein and other non-crystalline substances do so only imperfectly, if at all.

The solution (contents of stomach, etc.) is placed in the inner vessel of the *dialyzer* (Fig. 6), which is a ring or glass vessel whose bottom

[1] Chem. News, 1887, lv., 155.
[2] Pharm. Jahresb., 1901, xxxvi., 330.
[3] Berichte, Berlin, 1878, xi., 1606. See also Lenz: Ztsch. f. an. Ch., 1886, xxv., 29.
[4] Diss., Dorpat, 1891, and Ph. Ztsch. f. Russland, 1891, xxx.
[5] Chem. News, 1884, 287.
[6] Diss., Bern., 1882.
[7] Chem. Centbl., 1891, 1091.

consists of bladder or parchment tightly tied on while moist, in such manner as to permit of no leakage. Pure water is put into the outer vessel and the inner is floated upon or suspended in the water. The water is renewed from time to time, and, after concentration, is examined for crystalline poisons. Or a loop of tubing made of parchment paper, suspended with the ends above the surface of water in a beaker, may be used as a dialyzer. Little is gained by this treatment, however, as the poison is not separated in a condition approaching purity, and the water from the external vessel must be subsequently treated by the usual methods for the further purification and identification of either mineral or organic poisons.

FIG. 6.—Dialyzer.

**Graham and Hofmann's method**[1] was first adopted for the separation of strychnin from beer, and is based upon the property of freshly burnt animal charcoal of absorbing strychnin salts from their aqueous solutions and of giving the same up to alcohol. Freshly burnt animal charcoal (bone-black) in coarse powder is agitated with the solution to be examined, which is then filtered off. The charcoal is washed with water and then boiled with alcohol, which is then filtered off, the alcohol removed by distillation, and the alkaloid removed from the residue by a suitable solvent.

**Precipitation methods** depend upon the formation of insoluble compounds of the alkaloids, which are subsequently decomposed by suitable agents, and the alkaloid removed by the proper solvent.

SONNENSCHEIN'S METHOD[2] consists in extracting the materials with water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, concentrating over the water-bath, again diluting, filtering, and precipitating with phosphomolybdic solution.[3] The precipitate is washed with water containing a little phosphomolybdate and potassium nitrate, and decomposed by addition of barium hydroxid to alkaline reaction. The liberated volatile alka-

[1] Ph. J. and Tr., 1851–52, xi., 504.
[2] Ann. d. Chem., 1857, civ., 45, and "Ger. Chem.," p. 320.
[3] See p. 165.

loids are then separated by distillation, and the fixed alkaloids by treatment with carbon dioxid, evaporation and extraction of the residue with strong alcohol.

Palm, according to Kobert,[1] has modified this method in that he extracts with water slightly acidulated with sulfuric acid, and precipitates with neutral and with basic lead acetate before precipitating with molybdic acid.

BRIEGER'S METHOD[2] was devised for the extraction of ptomains, and is also essentially a modification of Sonnenschein's. The materials are extracted with water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, heated to boiling, filtered, and evaporated to a syrup. This is extracted with alcohol (ninety-six per cent.) and the filtered extract treated with alcoholic solution of lead acetate. The filtrate from the precipitate formed is evaporated to a syrup, again extracted with alcohol, the alcohol evaporated, the residue dissolved in water and freed from lead by hydrogen sulfid. After addition of a little hydrochloric acid the liquid is again concentrated to a syrup, which is extracted with alcohol and the solution precipitated with alcoholic solution of mercuric chlorid. The filtrate from the precipitate formed is freed from alcohol by evaporation after the acid has been nearly neutralized with soda, and from mercury by solution in water and treatment with hydrogen sulfid. This aqueous solution is concentrated, the residue extracted with alcohol, the alcohol expelled, the residue dissolved in water, the hydrochloric acid neutralized with soda, the solution acidulated with nitric acid and precipitated with phosphomolybdic acid.

The alkaloids contained in the mercuric and phosphomolybdic precipitates are recovered by decomposition of the compounds, and extraction of the liberated alkaloids by suitable solvents.

The precipitation methods, although they have rendered valuable service for purposes of investigation, are not adapted to forensic analysis, partly by reason of the number of reagents, some of which are poisonous, which are introduced into the materials under examination, partly because of the liability to decomposition of glucosids and certain alkaloids by the reagents used, and partly because they present no advantage over the extraction methods above described, either in facility or rapidity of manipulation or of separation of alkaloids from ptomains.

### By Direct Extraction.

The direct extraction of alkaloids and other vegetable poisons by the action of a solvent, water, dilute acid, dilute alkalies, alcohol, ether, chloroform, petroleum ether, benzene, etc., upon the dried or semi-

[1] "Intoxikationen," p. 95.

[2] "Untersuch. ü. Ptomaine," 1886, 3 Th., p. 19.

solid material can rarely be resorted to in forensic analysis. Occasionally, however, this method may be of service in the examination of an article of food or a medicine, particularly when the search is limited to one poison. The solvent selected should be that in which the materials with which the poison sought for is mixed are the least soluble, and which is yet capable of dissolving the substance to be extracted. With aqueous solvents, solution and separation are effected by trituration, agitation, and filtration. With solvents not miscible with water the materials must be previously dried at as low a temperature as possible. The Soxhlet (Fig. 7) or other form of extraction apparatus permits of a complete extraction with a small quantity of solvent. The dried material is packed in a paper cylinder or "thimble" which is placed in the tube A; the solvent is put into the flask B, which is heated on an electric heater, on or in the water-bath, or on asbestos gauze. The solvent is volatilized, passes through E, is condensed in the condenser C, collects in A until it rises to the point *h*, when it flows through the siphon, D, back into the flask, B, in which the substances extracted by it accumulate.

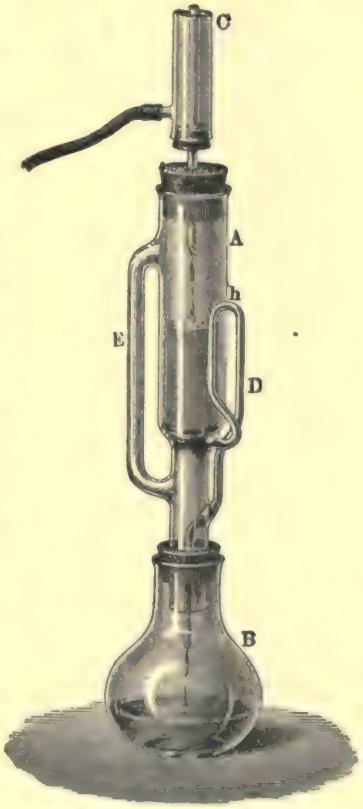


FIG. 7.—Soxhlet's Extraction Apparatus.

THE METHOD OF HILGER AND KUESTER[1] is a combination of extraction with dilute acids, as in the Stas and Dragendorff methods, followed by dry extraction with solvents. The materials under examination are extracted with water or alcohol acidulated with tartaric acid. The extracts are concentrated on the water-bath, made into a paste with plaster of Paris, sand, or powdered pumice, and completely dried at 100°. The mass is then packed in a thimble and extracted by the selected solvents in a Soxhlet. After extraction of the acid material

[1] Mitth. a. d. pharm. Inst. z. Erlangen, 1889, ii., 291.

it is removed from the thimble, rendered strongly alkaline with sodium carbonate solution, dried and again extracted. The alkaloids are removed by several solvents as in the method described above, pp. 160–164. This method is more expeditious than that by agitation, and the extractions are probably more complete, but in both respects it is excelled by the use of the perforator.

**Micro-sublimation**[1]

consists of applying heat to the substance in a "subliming cell" in such manner that the change in appearance and the temperature may be noted, and the sublimate collected and examined with the microscope. While some of the alkaloids, when examined in the crystalline form by this method, produce appearances which may serve to aid in their identification, indications of value cannot be obtained when the alkaloid is mixed with other substances.

**Quantitative Determination of Alkaloids.**—It is rare that an alkaloidal poison is present in a cadaver in sufficient amount to permit of quantitative determination. Nevertheless, in exceptional cases in which enormous doses have been given, a sufficient amount has remained to permit of determination, even of such actively toxic alkaloids as atropin[2] and aconitin[3] and, more frequently, of strychnin.[4]

In the very exceptional instances in which it is possible, the most certain method of quantitative determination consists in the isolation of the alkaloid in crystalline form, finally in a tared glass dish, and weighing after desiccation. Volatile alkaloids are converted into chlorids and weighed as such. The results obtained by this method must, however, always be considered as only approximately representing the amount originally present in the materials examined. If the purification of the extract be not carried to completion there will be plus error, which may be large, from the presence of impurities and, on the other hand, complete purification involves a number of operations in each of which there is some loss of material. Indeed with small quantities purification may be carried to disappear-

[1] Helwig: "Das Mikroskop in der Toxikologie," 1865, ii., 8. Guy: Ph. J. and Tr., 2 s., 1866–67, viii., 719; 1867–68; ix., 10, 58. "Forensic Med.," 6th ed., 1888, 398, 463, 509. Blyth: "Poisons," 1884, 240.

[2] See p. 884.

[3] See p. 863.

[4] See p. 1056.

ance. It is best to carry on the purification until a distinctly crystalline residue is obtained, weigh this, and determine the amount of alkaloid in it by the alkalimetric method described below. Owing to inevitable losses in extraction and purification, the amount found is always a greater or smaller fraction of the amount originally present.

The several volumetric methods which have been proposed (other than the alkalimetric as here used) are all unsatisfactory. The formation of iodhydrargyrates with Mayer's reagent[1] and of periodids with Wagner's reagent[2] by most alkaloids, and the definite composition and very sparing solubility of these compounds, early suggested the use of these reagents for the volumetric determination of alkaloidal poisons. The Mayer reagent is made of such tenure of mercuric chlorid that a given volume precipitates a definite amount of alkaloid: *e.g.*, for each c.c. of reagent 0.0167 of strychnin, 0.0145 of atropin, 0.02 of morphin, etc. The end reaction in this method is too indefinite to permit of accurate determination even in pure solution, and particularly in the presence of impurities from which it is very difficult to free the alkaloid when extracted from cadaveric material. Kippenberger's iodometric method[3] has been shown by Scholz[4] to be inaccurately founded, chemically, and to be useless. Prescott and Gordin's method[5] based on like principles, was superseded in Gordin's own estimation by his second method,[6] which is based upon the fact that when an alkaloid is precipitated from an aqueous solution containing a known quantity of acid by a neutral precipitant such as Mayer's or Wagner's reagents, each molecule of the alkaloid carries down with it in the precipitate a molecule of the acid in combination. But Kippenberger[7] showed it to yield varying results even with aqueous solutions of alkaloids.

To check the results of the gravimetric determination, the residue is dissolved in a known volume of N/100 hydrochloric or sulfuric acid. On the other hand, a 250 c.c. flask of alkali-poor glass is selected, into which 50 c.c. water, enough ether,

[1] See p. 167.
[2] See p. 168.
[3] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1895, xxxiv., 317; "Nachw. d. Giftstoffe," Berl., 148, 157.
[4] Arch. d. Pharm., 1899, ccxxxvii., 71.
[5] J. Amer. chem. Soc., 1898, xx., 722.
[6] Berichte. Berlin. 1899, xxxii., 2871.
[7] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1903, xlii., 101.

freshly distilled from sodium, to form a layer about 1 c.c. deep after agitation, and 5 c.c. of an ethereal solution of iodeosin are placed. The contents are agitated, and if the aqueous layer have a rose tint, N/100 acid is added guttatim until, after agitation, the aqueous layer remains colorless. If now on prolonged agitation a rose color reappears the flask gives off too much alkali and must be discarded. N/100 caustic soda is added to the contents of a satisfactory flask in 0.1 c.c. until a faint rose color is produced in the aqueous layer, and then the acid alkaloid solution. After the disappearance of the rose color N/100 alkali is added in c.c. until the aqueous layer remains distinctly rose color after agitation; then 1 c.c. N/100 acid is added, and finally N/100 alkali in 0.1 c.c. until a faint rose color remains on agitation. The residue operated upon must contain the alkaloid entirely in the free state, and no other basic or acid substance. Each c.c. of N/100 acid, multiplied by 0.00647 = gm. aconitin, by 0.00289 = atropin, by 0.00303 = cocain, by 0.00285 = anhydrous morphin, by 0.00162 = nicotin, and by 0.00334 = strychnin.

## Purity of Chemicals.

Purity is only a relative idea. The analyst is never justified in the statement that his chemicals are *absolutely* pure. But he can, and should, assure himself that the reagents which he uses do not contain impurities in nature or quantity sufficient to interfere with their action, or to cast doubt upon his results. He must himself determine the degree of purity of every chemical which he uses, by the special methods to be described hereafter, not by the pharmacopœal tests, and if necessary either purify an impure product or manufacture one himself from pure materials. The purity of the stock chemicals having been assured, they should be kept under seal, and their continued purity should be further ascertained by "blank controls," in which negative results should be obtained when a given process is carried to completion, using quantities of the several reagents at least equal to those used in the actual analysis.

*Hpdrochloric Acid.*—Colorless, "arsenic-free" acid is now purchasable of a sufficient degree of purity; although some samples, which have been purified by Bettendorf's method, are liable to contain tin. It should be tested for arsenic by one of the two following methods: By

Beckurts' process:[1] To one litre of the acid, which should have a sp. gr. of 1.19, 20 c.c. of a cold saturated solution of ferrous chlorid are added and the mixture distilled with active ebullition and with a well cooled condenser. The first third of the distillate, after dilution with water, is tested for arsenic by the Marsh test with zinc (p. 613).

In Otto's method[2] at least one litre of the acid is diluted with water to sp. gr. 1.1; a small quantity of potassium chlorate is added, and the acid is evaporated in a porcelain capsule on the water-bath with occasional addition of water. The residue is taken up with dilute sulfuric acid and heated until the hydrochloric acid is expelled, after which the liquid is diluted and tested with the Marsh, either with zinc or electrolytically.

The method of Beckurts has the advantage over that of Otto in that the acid remaining in the distilling flask is not lost, but may be distilled and used. It also affords a means of purifying an impure acid. The concentrated acid, sp. gr. 1.19, is placed in a distilling flask along with 20 c.c. of cold saturated solution of ferrous chlorid or sulfate and a piece of piano wire, and distilled at active ebullition. The first quarter of the distillate is rejected, the next 50 c.c. are collected separately, and the distillation then continued, leaving about ten per cent. of the original quantity in the flask. The 50 c.c. collected separately are tested by the Marsh test, and should give no stain. The acid thus purified contains a trace of iron, which is not detrimental for this use.

Thorne and Jeffers[3] purify hydrochloric acid by application of the principle of the Reinsch test: The acid is heated and distilled over bright copper gauze, upon which any arsenic present is deposited.

A sufficiently arsenic-free acid may be obtained by the action of pure sulfuric acid upon pure fused sodium chlorid, which is, however, tedious and costly.

*Sulfuric Acid.—Zinc.*—These are usually tested together for arsenic and phosphorus. Lead chlorid is added to about 500 c.c. of the concentrated acid, which is then distilled. The first portion of the distillate, diluted with water, is tested for arsenic by the acid-zinc Marsh (p. 613). If during one hour's heating no stain is produced in the reduction tube both acid and zinc are sufficiently arsenic free. Should they not be so the acid alone is similarly tested in the electrolytic Marsh (p. 610).

Zinc is tested for phosphorus by spectroscopic examination of the hydrogen flame in the apparatus figured on p. 676.

Sulfuric acid is tested for metallic impurities, particularly lead, by dilution with five volumes of water and saturation with hydrogen

[1] Arch. d. Pharm., 1884, ccxxii., 684. See also p. 593.

[2] Berichte, Berl., 1886, lxix., 1903.

[3] Proc. Chem. Soc., 1902, xviii., 118.

sulfid. It should remain perfectly colorless and should deposit no precipitate.

Selenium is a frequently occurring impurity of sulfuric acid, even that designated as chemically pure. Its presence may be detected by the formation of a green color in the cold, changing to steel-blue on the water-bath, when codein is moistened with the acid; or, preferably, by diluting the acid with three to four volumes of water, and adding sulfur dioxid, as gas or in solution, when the liquid turns yellow, then red, and finally deposits red flocks. A still more delicate reagent is acetylene, which produces a red color in sulfuric acid containing 1/100,000 of selenium.

Sufficiently pure sulfuric acid is now purchasable. If not obtainable, an impure acid may be purified from arsenic by addition of a few gms. of lead chlorid to a litre of the acid, and distilling from a non-tubulated glass retort,[1] the first 50 c.c. of the distillate being rejected. Or by Fairley's method[2] by distilling after addition of twenty-five per cent. of potassium bisulfate and a little permanganate or bichromate, preferably the former; the first two-thirds of the distillate being collected. It may be purified from selenium by treating with sulfur dioxid, and careful decantation from the deposited precipitate.

Pure zinc is also purchasable, and we would advise the testing of different samples of both sulfuric acid and zinc until practically pure products are found, and then laying in sufficient supplies, rather than the purification of impure materials. Zinc may, however, be purified either by L'Hote's method[3] or by that of Hehner-Mai.[4] In the former 1.5 per cent. of anhydrous magnesium chlorid are added to the molten metal, when arsenic volatilizes as the trichlorid, and the zinc is then granulated. In the latter method a kilo of zinc is fused in a clay crucible and about 2 gm. of sodium are added, and the mixture well stirred with a rod of difficultly fusible glass, bent at right angles, the black scum which forms upon the surface being removed from time to time until the sodium appears to be oxidized. The treatment with sodium is repeated once in the same crucible, and a second time in another heated crucible to which the molten zinc has been transferred. The zinc is then allowed to cool to near solidification and granulated by pouring it into very dilute hydrochloric acid. As purified by the first method, the zinc contains magnesium, which is no disadvantage, but rather an advantage in the Marsh, as it renders the evolution of gas more regular than it is with pure zinc.

[1] The retort should be heated by a ring burner and be carefully protected from draughts.

[2] Analyst, 1901, xxvi., 179.

[3] Zeitschr. f. anal. Chem., 1885, xxiv., 83.

[4] Zeitschr, f. Unt. d. Nahr. u. Genussmit., 1902, v., 1108; 1903, vi., 649.

*Nitric Acid.*—The purest nitric acid purchasable still contains 0.03 mgm. to the litre of arsenic. If the Fresenius and von Babo method be followed, this proportion is negligible in view of the very small quantity of this acid used, but if one of the acid methods of destruction of organic material be adopted, in which notable quantities of nitric acid are added, it must be taken into consideration. The acid is tested by evaporation of 300 c.c. in a porcelain capsule with addition of 20 gm. of sulfuric acid in small portions, and the mixture heated until about 15 c.c. of sulfuric acid remain. These are diluted with four volumes of water, cooled, and tested in the Marsh. The acid may be purified to an arsenic content of 0.001 mgm. per litre by two distillations in glass with the addition each time of one-tenth in weight of pure sulfuric acid.

The purity of other chemicals will be considered in the sequel in connection with their uses.

## Examination for Mineral Poisons.

The poisons included in this class are the compounds of arsenic, antimony, barium, bismuth, chromium, copper, lead, mercury, silver, tin, and zinc. The salts of other metals, such as those of cadmium, thallium, and uranium, are also poisons, but by reason of their rarity have little practical interest, and, if present, would attract the attention of the analyst in the course of the investigation.

As quantitative determinations of mineral poisons are usually possible and always desirable, and as the distribution of poisons in different parts of the same organ is not uniform, the entire liver, brain, kidney, etc., must be weighed and then finely hashed and thoroughly mixed before the samples, which must also be weighed, are taken for analysis.

The **first step** in the search for the mineral poisons is the destruction, as complete as possible, or the removal of the organic substances of which the tissues and food articles are largely composed.

The most rapid method of accomplishing this object is by simple incineration, but it is not available in searching for arsenic and mercury, which would be lost by volatilization. It may, however, be occasionally used when only a fixed metal is to be sought for. The dried and finely divided substance is gradually heated in a porcelain crucible, at first covered, afterward open, until converted into an ash which, after cooling, is extracted with dilute hydrochloric or nitric acid.

A modification of the method by incineration which permits also of the detection of the volatile metals has been suggested by **Verryken,**[1] but is only applicable to the treatment of small quantities of material. From 5 to 10 gm. of the perfectly dried material are very gradually heated in a current of oxygen in a combustion tube whose free end communicates with a Liebig bulb apparatus containing water, to arrest the volatilized arsenic or mercury.

Incineration in the ordinary method is facilitated by previously mixing the dried and powdered material with potassium nitrate, and adding the mixture in small portions to a red-hot porcelain crucible. The cooled melt is extracted with hot water.

**The Method of Woehler and von Siebold**[2] is an improvement upon the method by incineration, which permits of the detection of mineral poisons other than mercury, which is lost by volatilization. The materials are first partially oxidized by heating with strong nitric acid, neutralized with caustic potash or potassium carbonate, and dried at about 120° C. The dried mass, consisting of the partly oxidized organic matter and potassium nitrate, is then brought in small quantities at a time into a red-hot porcelain crucible, and the cooled melt is extracted with boiling water.

**The Kjeldahl Method** of disintegration of organic substances may be used, provided no compound of a poisonous metal be introduced as an oxygen carrier. The material is first dried, and 10 gm. of the dried substance, mixed with 60–80 c.c. of sulfuric acid, to which 10 per cent. of potassium sulfate have been added, are placed in a Kjeldahl flask, which is then connected by a bent tube with a Volhard's recipient. The contents of the flask are heated to near boiling for six to eight hours, until the liquid has become colorless, which may be accelerated by the cautious addition of a small quantity of nitric acid. The contents of the flask are then cautiously diluted with much water, the contents of the recipient are added, and the mixture is freed from sulfur dioxid by heating on the water-bath during passage through it of air containing bromin vapor.[3]

[1] J. de pharm. d'Anvers, 1872, 193, 241. Chem. Centlb., 1873, 823.

[2] Siebold: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 1847, 494. Also Wöhler and v. Siebold: Reprint.

[3] See Gras and Gintl: Oesterr. chem. Ztg., 1899, ii., 308.

**Method of Fresenius and von Babo.**—This is the most frequently used and the best process hitherto devised, and effects the desired end by the oxidizing action of nascent chlorin generated in a liquid medium.

The substances to be examined are finely hashed if solid, and freed from alcohol, if it be present, by evaporation on the water-bath after neutralization of any acid reaction with sodium carbonate. From 50 to 150 gm. of the hashed tissue are brought into a flask and hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate added to the extent of about 25 c.c. of the former and 2 gm. of latter for every 100 gm. of solid to be disintegrated. If the mass be not fluid, a sufficient amount of water is added. The mixture is allowed to stand for twenty-four hours with occasional stirring, after which it is heated on the water-bath, with frequent agitation and the occasional addition of potassium chlorate, until the contents of the flask are yellow and fluid, except for fatty and white granular matter in suspension, and until the liquid does not darken on heating for half an hour without addition of chlorate. If, during the heating, the addition of chlorate produces little or no effect, the quantity of hydrochloric acid is deficient, and more is to be added in the proportion of 10 c.c. to each 100 gm. of original solid. The quantity of both acid and chlorate used should, however, be kept at the minimum required to accomplish the object. The addition of chlorate is best effected by using a cold saturated aqueous solution in the dropping funnel, *c*, of the apparatus shown in Fig. 8. When the disorganization is completed, the excess of chlorin is expelled by passing a rapid current of carbon dioxid through the cooled liquid. The solution is then filtered through a filter moistened with water, and the residue washed with hot water. Should a large quantity of fat remain,

FIG. 8.—Apparatus for use of chlorate solution in Fresenius' and von Babo's method.

it is to be heated two or three times with water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the filtered extracts added to the main solution. The filtered liquid now contains in solution any of the mineral poisons which may be present except silver and a portion of the lead, if the latter have been present in large amount; these will remain in the undissolved residue.[1] (For the further examination of solution and residue see below, p. 191.)

The objections to this method are: 1st. That a small and uncertain proportion of arsenic is lost by volatilization as arsenic trichlorid. 2d. That the destruction of organic matter is not complete, and that a portion of the mineral material, including arsenic and other poisons, is retained by the fat which remains. 3d. The large quantity of chlorate and hydrochloric acid introduced, and the difficulty of obtaining the latter free from arsenic.[2] On the other hand, this method (or one of its modifications) is the only one available if mercury is to be taken into account.

The first objection may be overcome by operating in a retort or flask connected with a condenser and absorbing apparatus to retain any arsenic trichlorid which may be formed, or in the apparatus, Fig. 8, a reflux condenser being substituted for the tube *b*. The second objection is only serious so far as the retention of poisons by the fat is concerned, and, if the amount of these be large, repeated washings do not effect complete extraction; yet the percentage retained is very small and only affects quantitative determinations. The washing is best effected by strongly agitating the fat with water near the boiling-point, and then cooling the flask and contents in a refrigerator, when the aqueous liquid can readily be poured off from below the solidified fat cake after perforating of the latter with a stirring rod. The operation should be repeated four times. The quantities of acid and chlorate used may be diminished by following Ogier's modification below described. Pure hydrochloric acid is now purchasable or may be manufactured or purified by the analyst himself.

[1] If mercury be present in the metallic form it is only very slowly dissolved and may remain as a metallic deposit if the decomposition have been rapidly effected. Lecco: Berichte, Berlin, 1891, xxiv., 928. Extraction of mercuric chlorid is also only satisfactorily effected if the disintegration is carried so far that no granular yellow particles of undecomposed material remain. See Ludwig: Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1891, xxx., 664. See p. 773.

[2] See p. 182.

**Ogier's**[1] modification consists in making a mixture of the finely hashed viscera with one-tenth to one-eighth of their weight of potassium chlorate and enough water to form a rather thick liquid, and passing hydrochloric acid gas through the mixture in a specially constructed apparatus.

**Method of Jeserich.**[2]—This process is also based upon the decomposing action of nascent chlorin. The finely divided material is made into a thin paste with water, to which chloric acid is then added in small portions; after which the mixture is slowly and cautiously heated on the water-bath until the mass has assumed a spongy consistence, when hydrochloric acid is gradually added in small quantities. The attack is complete in two to three hours, and yields an almost clear yellowish liquid, upon which floats a layer of oil. The remaining treatment is the same as with the method of Fresenius and von Babo.

The following methods are designed more especially for the detection of arsenic and fixed metallic poisons, and cannot be used unless the possibility of the presence of mercurial poisons is excluded.

**Method of Gautier.**[3]—This method depends upon the disintegrating action of sulfuric and nitric acid: 100 gm. of the hashed material are put into a capsule of a capacity of 600 c.c.; 30 c.c. of nitric acid are added, and the mixture is heated moderately. The substance liquefies gradually and assumes an orange tint; when this occurs the capsule is removed from the fire and 5 gm. of sulfuric acid are added, when the mass becomes brown and is strongly attacked. It is then heated until fumes of sulfuric acid are given off, when 10 to 12 gm. of nitric acid are added, drop by drop. The mass again becomes liquid and gives off abundant nitrous fumes. When all the acid has been added the mass is heated to beginning carbonization. Finally the carbonaceous residue is pulverized and extracted with boiling water.

In this process the oxidation is liable to proceed too violently, with consequent loss of arsenic. To avoid this Lockemann[4] has modified the procedure as follows: 20 gm. of the finely divided

[1] "Le Lab. de Tox.," Paris, 1891, 44.

[2] Repert. d. an. Chem., 1882, ii., 369.

[3] Bull. Soc. de chim. de Paris, 1875, xxiv., 252. This method is a combination and perfection of that of Orfila (1839): "Tr. de Tox.," 5th ed., i., 494, and of the modification thereof suggested by Filhol in 1848 ("Etudes sur l'Arsenic," Th., Paris).

[4] Ztschr. f. angew. Chem., 1905, xviii., 421.

tissue are placed in a capsule with 5 c.c. of a mixture of ten parts of fuming nitric acid and one part of concentrated sulfuric acid and gradually heated on the water-bath until the mass, which at first froths strongly, forms a thick yellowish fluid. The addition of the acid mixture is then continued in portions of 1 to 2 c.c. at a time, to the extent of 20 c.c., a fresh portion being added only after the evolution of brown fumes has ceased. The mass finally becomes dark yellow, and, on continued heating, brown. A concentrated aqueous solution of 30 gm. of a mixture of equal parts of sodium and potassium nitrates is now added and the whole evaporated to dryness. The lemon-yellow crystalline residue is added in small portions to 5 gm. of the mixture of nitrates in moderate fusion in a platinum crucible, awaiting the complete oxidation of each portion before adding the next.[1]

**Method of Chittenden and Donaldson.**[2]—This is practically the same as the last described, except that the temperatures are lower and more carefully regulated.

It is claimed for the two methods last described that the extraction of arsenic is more complete than by that of Fresenius and von Babo; but they are open to the objections that, even with the most careful handling, the oxidation occasionally progresses with such rapidity as to cause deflagration and the loss of a large proportion of the material, and that any mercury present is lost.

In the **Method of Grigorijew**[3] the action of sulfuric acid is made to precede that of nitric acid. The materials are dried at 70°–80° and pulverized. They are mixed with ten volumes of sulfuric acid and gradually heated. After cooling, 10 c.c. of fuming nitric acid are added, and the digestion continued, with further addition of nitric acid, until the froth has subsided. The mass is then transferred to a Kjeldahl flask, and heated to boiling, with occasional addition of 10 c.c. of nitric acid, until brown fumes are no longer given off, and the mass has become light yellow. The cooled liquid is diluted with 3–5 volumes of water, heated to expel nitrous vapors, and, after further dilution with water, treated with hydrogen sulfid.

**The Method of Flandin and Danger,**[4] by carbonization with

[1] See p. 595.

[2] Am. Chem. Jour., 1880–81, ii., 236.

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3F., xxix., 74.

[4] Flandin: "Tr. d. Poisons," i., 618.

sulfuric acid, and a small quantity of aqua regia subsequently added, is attended with loss of arsenic as chlorid.

**Method of Pouchet.**[1]—In this process the danger of deflagration is sought to be avoided by the use of monopotassic sulfate. The material to be decomposed is placed in a large porcelain dish with twenty per cent. of its weight of monopotassic sulfate, and its own weight of fuming nitric acid is added. The reaction, very violent at first, is subsequently aided by gentle elevation of temperature. The mass becomes carbonized and porous. It is moistened with fuming nitric acid, and heated until nitrous fumes are given off. The carbonized mass is pulverized and extracted at a boiling temperature with water strongly acidulated with hydrochloric acid.

**The Method of Meillere**[2] is similar to that of Pouchet, but a mixture of sulfuric and nitric acids is used in place of nitric acid alone.

In the **Method of Deniges**[3] the oxidation is effected by a mixture of nitric acid and potassium permanganate, with the subsequent addition of sulfuric and nitric acids.

**The Method of Pagel**[4] aims to separate arsenic, antimony, and mercury from fixed metallic poisons by distillation, and is based upon the decomposing action of chromyl chlorid upon organic substances. One-hundred gm. of the substance and 30–40 gm. of a mixture of potassium dichromate and sodium chlorid (1 : 2) are heated in a tubulated retort, fitted with a dropping funnel, and connected with a well-cooled condenser, while sulfuric acid is added *guttatim* from the funnel, until the evolution of yellow vapors has ceased. Any arsenic present will be found in the distillate, as well as the greater part of antimony or mercury.

The **second stage** in the analysis for mineral poisons consists in their separation from the solution or residue obtained by some one of the foregoing methods. This may be accomplished by a variety of methods, by electrolytic deposition or by chemical methods when only one poisonous metal or a small group thereof

[1] Comp. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1881. Legrand du Saulle Berryer, and Pouchet: "Méd. Lég.," 1424.

[2] J. de pharm. et de Chim., 1902, [6], xv., 97.

[3] *Ibid.*, 1901, [6], xiv., 241.

[4] Pharm. Post, 1900, xxxiii., 489; Schlagdenhauffen and Pagel: Ann. d'hyg., 1898, 3 s., xl., 5.

is to be considered; but when all poisonous mineral compounds are to be sought for those which exist in the solution are best separated by hydrogen sulfid.

If the disintegration has been effected by the method of Fresenius and von Babo, the portion remaining undissolved may contain silver, lead, or thallium as chlorids, mercury as sulfid or metal, and barium as sulfate. If the liquid, clear when filtered, becomes turbid on cooling, the deposit so formed may contain lead, silver, or thallium as chlorids, or compounds of antimony or bismuth. The above insoluble portion (I) and any deposit formed on cooling (II) separated by filtration, are set aside for subsequent examination.

The clear filtered liquid, freed from chlorin by carbon dioxid (p. 187), is then treated as follows: Any great excess of acid is neutralized with sodium carbonate in concentrated solution to such extent that the reaction still remains distinctly acid,[1] and the liquid is then treated with hydrogen sulfid at water-bath temperature.[2]

[1] It is recommended to treat the solution with sulfur dioxid at this stage for the purpose of reducing arsenic to arsenous compounds and thus preventing the deposition of sulfur subsequently. Usually, when small quantities of arsenic only are present, this is unnecessary, but in analyses of viscera from bodies embalmed with arsenic it is imperative, not only to avoid the deposition of large quantities of sulfur from decomposition of hydrogen sulfid by arsenic compounds, but also to avoid loss of mercury at a later stage if compounds of that metal be present. When treatment with sulfur dioxid is required the liquid should be treated with the gas, most conveniently obtained from a siphon of the liquid, until the odor persists strongly after the liquid has stood in a closed vessel for several hours; and the excess of sulfur dioxid must be completely expelled by boiling before the treatment with hydrogen sulfid.

[2] The liquid is placed in a flask fitted with a doubly perforated stopper, and placed upon a water-bath. Through one hole of the stopper passes the delivery tube from the generator, dipping into the liquid, and through the second a vertical tube, open at both ends and about one meter long, whose lower end at the beginning is above the surface of the liquid, but is depressed to dip into the liquid after the air has been displaced. The gas is produced by the action of dilute arsenic-free sulfuric acid (1:9) on fused ferric sulfid in a Dudley's, Kipp's, or de Koninck's generator, and purified from possible traces of arsenic from the ferric sulfid by Jacobsen's method (Berichte, Berlin, 1887, xx., 1999): by passing the gas first over calcium chlorid, then through a tube about 40 cm. long loosely filled with solid iodin, and finally through a wash-bottle containing a solution of potassium sulfid. A valve-bottle, permitting entrance of air but not escape of gas, should be interposed between the generator and the calcium chlorid tube. After the treatment with hydrogen sulfid has continued three hours, the water-bath is allowed to cool and the whole apparatus, with the cock of the generator open, left standing overnight, or longer if the liquid have not cleared in that

The treatment with hydrogen sulfid almost invariably causes a precipitation. Sometimes this is abundant and of characteristic color, when the presence of a given poisonous metal may be suspected; but even in the absence of any poison a precipitate of sulfur and organic thio-compounds is usually formed, therefore no positive conclusion can be drawn from the formation of a precipitate at this stage.

In place of precipitating the metallic sulfids by gaseous hydrogen sulfid in the manner above described, and, as is usually done, we have in recent years adopted the thioacetic acid method of Schiff and Tarugi[1] with much satisfaction. This method is much more expeditious than the older one, gives at least equally reliable results, and with slight modifications is especially advantageous in certain cases.[2] It offers no advantage, however, to the comfort of the analyst, as the odor of the reagent is more disagreeable and persistent than that of hydrogen sulfid. The reagent is made by dissolving 10 c.c. of thioacetic acid ($CH_3.CSOH$) in a slight excess of moderately diluted ammonium hydroxid (with avoidance of heating) and making the solution up to 30 c.c. It deteriorates in a week or ten days. To the cold acid solution of the metallic chlorids, 1.5 to 2 c.c. of the reagent are added and the mixture heated to near boiling, but not boiled. Arsenic, whether present as arsenate (as it will be if the Fresenius and von Babo method has been followed) or arsenite, bismuth, copper, tin, lead, silver, cadmium, mercury, gold, and platinum are precipitated in the same form as by hydrogen sulfid, and the remainder of the treatment is the same as when the gas is used, a portion of the filtrate being tested with the reagent to be sure that precipitation is complete.

After complete precipitation, the precipitate (III), which may contain members of two groups of poisons: arsenic, antimony, tin, and traces of copper, whose sulfids are soluble in ammonium monosulfid (IV), and mercury, silver, lead, copper, bismuth, and cadmium (V), whose sulfids are insoluble, is separated from the liquid which may contain zinc, nickel, cobalt, thallium, iron, manganese, chromium and aluminium (VI) by filtration through as small a weighed filter as the bulk of the

time. The initial treatment with hydrogen sulfid must be at the temperature indicated to avoid loss of mercury by solution of its sulfid in ammonium sulfid later.

[1] Ber., Berl., 1894, xxvii, 3437.

[2] See "Mercury," p. 774.

precipitate will permit. The filtrate (VI) is set aside for future examination, and the precipitate on the filter is washed three or four times with water containing hydrogen sulfid.

To separate IV from V the filter and precipitate are placed in a small flask, covered with hot yellow ammonium sulfid,[1] heated on the water-bath for ten minutes, and brought upon a small filter, which is then washed, first with hot yellow ammonium sulfid once, then with water containing a small quantity of the sulfid, and finally with water containing ammonium hydroxid.[2] The members of group IV will be found in the filtrate, those of group V in the undissolved precipitate.

The filtrate and washings IV are acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the reprecipitated sulfids are, after subsidence, collected on a filter and washed with water containing hydrogen sulfid until a sample of the washings no longer gives any cloudiness when boiled and treated with nitric acid and silver nitrate. The point of the filter is then perforated and the precipitate washed into a porcelain capsule, the last adherent portions being dissolved with a small quantity of dilute ammonium sulfid solution. The contents of the capsule are dried, moistened with fuming nitric acid, and evaporated to dryness, and then moistened with water and evaporated to dryness two or three times. The residue is then subjected to the Meyer fusion. It is treated with a small quantity of water; sufficient sodium hydroxid (free from carbonate) to render the reaction alkaline is added, and then a mixture of dry sodium carbonate and nitrate (1:2), and the whole evaporated to dryness after thorough mixing.[3] When dry, the residue is gradually and cautiously heated to fusion and the heating continued until the mass is colorless or faintly greenish, or until the only colored portion consists of a heavy black granular powder (cupric oxid). If, after continued heating, the

[1] Ammonium monosulfid, $(NH_4)_2S$, is made by saturating ammonium hydroxid solution (sp. gr. 0.96) with hydrogen sulfid until it no longer precipitates with magnesium sulfate, and adding an equal volume of ammonium hydroxid solution of the same strength. For the use here referred to powdered sulfur is added to this solution, which is allowed to stand several days before use.

[2] Any departure from the procedure described in the text will entail loss of mercury, if it be present, by solution of its sulfid at this stage, and its volatilization in the subsequent treatment of the filtrate.

[3] The sodium hydroxid used should be prepared from metallic sodium (that from other sources is frequently arsenical), and the nitrate and carbonate used should be free from traces of chlorid.

fused mass remains gray, the quantity of sodium nitrate is insufficient and more must be added. During this treatment arsenic is converted into the soluble sodium arsenate, antimony into the almost insoluble sodium pyroantimonate, and tin and copper into insoluble oxids. The fused mass is then extracted with warm water, carbon dioxid is bubbled through the solution, an equal volume of alcohol is added, and the liquid is filtered if not perfectly clear. The insoluble portion (IVa), collected on the filter, is examined for antimony, tin, and copper in the manner described under "Antimony." The solution (IVb) is evaporated to dryness, and the cold residue is treated with sufficient concentrated sulfuric acid and gradually heated until dense white fumes are given off. The cooled residue, diluted with water and again cooled, is now ready for the application of the Marsh test as described under "Arsenic."[1]

Returning now to the portion of the precipitate insoluble in ammonium monosulfid (V) upon the weighed filter: this, with the filter, is dried and weighed. The metallic poisons which may be present are cadmium, bismuth, mercury, lead, and a portion of the copper. They are treated with hot dilute nitric acid; mercury, if present, remains undissolved as the black mercuric sulfid, which is further examined as directed under "Mercury." The others, if present, pass into solution. The solution is filtered from precipitated sulfur, evaporated nearly to dryness, and diluted with water. A small portion of the solution is treated with dilute sulfuric acid; a white precipitate is produced if lead be present. If lead be present, dilute sulfuric acid is added to the whole of the solution, which is evaporated until nitric fumes are given off, diluted with water, and filtered immediately from the lead sulfate. The liquid, freed from lead, is rendered alkaline with ammonium hydroxid; if bismuth be present, it is precipitated, and is then separated by filtration. In the presence of copper the filtrate is usually blue, but very small quantities of copper should be tested for by acidulation with acetic acid and addition of potassium ferrocyanid. Cadmium is detected by the formation of a yellow precipitate in the solution, freed from copper and acidulated with hydrochloric acid, by hydrogen sulfid.

[1] Experiments made with sodium peroxid to effect these separations have thus far proved unsatisfactory in our hands.

The metals not precipitated by hydrogen sulfid from acid solution (VI) are rarely of forensic interest, but occasionally zinc, aluminium, iron, chromium, or barium are to be sought for. The filtrate and washings from the precipitate by hydrogen sulfid are concentrated by evaporation, treated with ammonium hydroxid and ammonium sulfid, and set aside in a well-corked flask. A more or less colored precipitate is produced, which may contain besides iron, aluminium, zinc, or chromium (VIa). This is collected on a filter, washed with water, and examined as below. The filtrate (VIb) will contain any barium which may have been present.

The precipitate (VIa) is dissolved in a small quantity of hydrochloric acid, diluted with water, the acid reaction nearly but not quite neutralized with sodium carbonate, and the liquid left in contact with finely divided barium carbonate for twenty-four hours. The liquid (VIaa), which will contain any zinc present, is filtered off and examined for that metal as described in the next division. The solid residue, which contains the oxids of the other metals named, is treated with caustic soda solution, boiled in a silver basin, and filtered. The filtrate (VIab) is examined for aluminium, and the residue (VIac), for iron or chromium if necessary.

The material left undissolved after the attack by hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate (I) may still contain silver, thallium, and lead.[1] The presence of the last will have been detected, as above indicated, by the portion which has dissolved. Thallium is best detected by spectroscopic examination of the ash; and the method for the detection of silver will be discussed in the next division.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL EXAMINATION—LIFE TEST.

Observations of the effects of poisons upon lower organisms and upon man may be made for three distinct purposes: 1st. In the study of pharmacodynamics, with the object of determining the method of action of the drug or poison, and the nature of its effects upon the tissues, fluids, and organs of the body. 2d. In the investigations of forensic toxicology, for the purpose of identifying a poison by observation of effects which it is

[1] See also under Mercury, Analysis.

known to produce upon living organs, tissues, or fluids. 3d. In experimental toxicology, for the purpose of investigating such questions as the rate of absorption and elimination, post-mortem imbibition, etc.

Experimental observations of the effects of drugs and poisons upon all forms of life, from bacteria to the human subject, are very numerous and, combined with the observations of the clinician, constitute in great part the foundation of modern rational therapeutics, notwithstanding the well-known fact that a given drug or poison may, and frequently does, act differently or with varying degrees of intensity upon different forms of life. Consequently the conclusion can never be directly drawn that effects observed in a lower form of life will be produced by the same agent in man, whether taken in proportional dose or in any other quantity. Very valuable indications of the probable action on man have been, however, obtained by this means, which should never be omitted as a preliminary to the use of a newly discovered remedial agent upon the human subject.

Although the investigations of pharmacodynamics are necessarily the antecedents which furnish those data upon which life tests applied for forensic purposes depend, they do not come strictly within the limits of a work of this character.[1]

The application of life tests to the purposes of forensic toxicology is in its simplest form of great antiquity. Articles of food supposed to contain poison were administered to dogs and other animals to verify or disprove the suspicion,[2] rulers fearing poison caused their food and drink to be tasted by another before partaking of them themselves,[3] and instances are recorded in which suspected poisoners were tried and executed at the same time by being compelled to take their own preparations.[4]

The use of physiological reactions in forensic toxicology for the purpose of identifying a poison, although of the first importance in a few cases in which such tests afford distinct indica-

[1] For an extended account of the methods of experimentation see Kobert: "Intoxikationen," 2te Aufl. i., 149–284. Also Hermann: "Experimental Pharmacology," Phila., 1883.

[2] See Introduction, p. 6.

[3] Xenophon: "Cyropædia," i., 3, T. iii., p. 12, ed. Paris, 1842.

[4] Livius: "Hist.," viii., 18. An instance is reported to have occurred in Missouri in 1888, in which a negress was forced to drink coffee by which she had poisoned a family with strychnin, and died in half an hour (New York Times, June 4th, 1888).

tions, is limited. The mineral poisons are separable and capable of positive identification by chemical reactions, even when present in much less quantity than that required to produce any visible effects upon a living organism. It is only to the identification of certain vegetable poisons, such as strychnin, atropin, digitalis, aconite, and curare, which produce characteristic symptoms in animals peculiarly sensitive to their action, that life tests are at present applicable. If the materials under examination have undergone putrefaction, physiological tests are only of value when corroborated by chemical reactions, as ptomains capable of causing mydriasis, tetanic spasms, etc., have been found to exist. On the other hand, physiological reactions may aid in some cases in differentiating a putrid alkaloid from one of vegetable origin similar in some other respects. With some vegetable poisons, such as aconite, physiological tests are more delicate and reliable than any chemical reactions at present known.

In applying physiological tests it is essential that the substance examined shall be previously separated in as pure a form as possible, and shall be in solution in an inert vehicle as nearly neutral as may be. Consequently life tests can only be used in searching for poisons in dead bodies, etc., after extraction by the chemical methods above described.

Collateral evidence is also sometimes accidentally furnished by animals, which is particularly valuable in cases of unsuccessful attempts to poison. Thus in the case of Reg. *v.* Newton, reported by Taylor,[1] the intended victim vomited in the back yard, where some fowls were subsequently observed to be ill and two died. Arsenic found in the crops of the chickens furnished the only evidence of administration, as the person poisoned recovered, and the poisoner had thrown away the remainder of the food supposed to have been poisoned, and had cleaned out the vessel. In a somewhat similar case, reported by Maschka,[2] a woman recovered slowly from poisoning by arsenic, of which five grains were found in her vomit and one and a half grains in the body of a hen that was poisoned by eating of it. Numerous similar cases are reported.

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 167.

[2] Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak., 1867, iii., 269–271.

## POST-MORTEM IMBIBITION OF POISONS.

Poisons in a cadaver, whether introduced before or after death, migrate by diffusion or imbibition from those situations where they existed, either exclusively or in greatest abundance, at or soon after death, tending toward a uniform impregnation of all parts. Such uniformity is, however, probably never reached, from lack of time previous to desiccation and the opposing action of gravity. The rapidity with which diffusion proceeds and the approximation to uniformity are influenced by various causes. If the poison have been taken during life and death have not followed either with extreme rapidity or after long survival, the poison exists in the cadaver in three conditions: that in the alimentary canal, either unacted upon or only affected by the digestive secretions; the "circulating" poison, that in solution in the blood plasma or in lipoid solution in the blood, which was in process of absorption or elimination, and that which has entered into chemical combination with the nucleins and other tissue constituents. According to their capacity to form such combinations in the tissues poisons may be classified into difficultly and easily movable poisons. The vegetable poisons usually belong to the latter class, the mineral poisons to the former. And for the same mineral poison the degree of "fixation" during life is greater when it has been taken in divided doses than with a single large dose, as is evidenced by the longer continued elimination under the former conditions. Time is necessary for the liberation of this combined poison and its solution by the processes of decay, and aqueous solution is necessary that diffusion may take place. Experiments with phosphorus show that it does not migrate. The character of the putrefactive processes varies also under different conditions. Sometimes mummification begins early and proceeds rapidly to desiccation, when diffusion is arrested; or the cadaver may be in whole or in part converted into adipocere, in which no movement is possible. Under other conditions of the cadaver at death, or of the circumstances of burial, exposure, temperature, etc., afterward, a colliquative or moist putrefaction takes place, which is most favorable to diffusion. The action of gravity is also operative, as well as that of diffusion, and the tendency of movement is downward, therefore, after long burial, the lowest

lying parts of the cadaver and the materials below it offer the best objects of analysis. During moist putrefaction the cadaver exudes a putrescent liquid which collects at the bottom of the coffin, and into which a notable proportion of the poison passes. This process becomes one of actual leaching out in cemeteries in which the surface-water may penetrate the graves. The quantity of liquid so accumulated may be sufficient to completely immerse the body. After long burial very little poison may remain in the cadaver, while it may be found in determinable quantity in the materials upon which it rests and even in the earth below, while that above is poison-free. Not only may poisons pass out of the body in this manner, but they may also pass into it, and in several cases poisonous pigments have been thus acquired from artificial flowers, etc.[1] The distribution of the poison in the body, whether ante- or post-mortem in origin, therefore suffers disturbance after death, by processes which are entirely different from those which bring about variation in distribution during life and whose method varies with the conditions. The phenomena of post-mortem migration bear directly upon the possibility of answering two important forensic questions: 1. Can the toxicological expert distinguish between ante- and post-mortem poison from the distribution of the poison found in the cadaver alone? and, 2. How long after death does a poison remain detectable in a cadaver? The discussion of the first question has been chiefly with regard to arsenic, and it will be considered in the division of special toxicology under that head.[2] The second question will require a different answer with regard to the several poisons, according as they are more or less acted upon by putrefactive processes. As a rule, mineral poisons are less affected than those of organic origin, but even with arsenic there is loss of a small proportion by the formation of volatile products.[3] Physical removal by "leaching" rarely, if ever, proceeds to completion. Under usual conditions of dry burial colliquative putrefaction, if it occur, finally gives place to desiccation, and when this condition is established and maintained there is no reason why arsenic or mercury may not be detected in the bones and muscles of an Egyptian mummy if the individual had been poisoned thereby.[4]

[1] See p. 569.

[2] See pp. 221, 529 *et seq.*, 557 *et seq.*

[3] v. Engelin: Ann. Soc. méd.-lég. de Belg., 1908, xix., 206.

[4] See also: Haberda and Wach-

## FORENSIC QUESTIONS.

1. **Was the death or disorder caused by poison?** This, one of the three fundamental questions to be passed upon by the jury in cases of alleged homicide or injury by poison, is the main one to be answered by expert evidence, and to it all others are subsidiary.

Leaving out of consideration the moral evidence, which does not concern the expert, the proof of poisoning is complete when the symptoms known to be caused by the poison have been observed during life; when the post-mortem examination shows the presence of such lesions as it is capable of producing, and the absence of other causes of death; and when the toxic agent is demonstrated to be present in the cadaver or in the vomit or dejecta of the person poisoned.

And even when other causes of death exist they do not of necessity negative the theory of poisoning. If poison be shown to be present in the cadaver or to have been administered and marks of violence or evidence of disease sufficient to cause death be found at the autopsy, it clearly remains to be determined which of the two or more causes of death known to have existed was the one finally operative; and it is equally incontestable that the existence of any possible cause of death cannot be invoked as conclusive proof that no other could have existed.[1] In such cases it is frequently most difficult to determine which was the preponderating or final cause of death. Did Mary Stannard die of the arsenic found in her stomach and tissues or in consequence of having her head crushed with a stone? Was Jennie Cramer's death due to the arsenic found in her cadaver or was she drowned in the water from which it was taken? Was the finally operative cause of Fisk's death a gunshot wound or an overdose of morphin? These were vital questions to be determined in each case to the best of their ability by the jury in the light of the expert evidence offered.

Indeed, an anatomical lesion which is in itself sufficient explanation of the method of death may have been produced by

holz: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1893, vi., 393; Montalti: cited by Modica; Modica: Rif. med., 1898–9, xiv., pt. ii., 843, 855; De Domenicis: Giorn. di med.-leg., Pavia, 1903, x., 180; Kratter: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1907, 3 F., xxxiii., Suph., 119.

[1] This apparently self-evident proposition is stated because we have known experts to invoke the existence of mechanical causes of death as proof that the results of the chemical analysis must have been fallacious.

poison as a cause at least concomitant, as in the case of a man who fell dead while retching violently—a large clot was found on the brain and oxalic acid in the stomach. The apoplexy of which the man died was provoked by the effects of the oxalic acid taken.[1]

A discussion of the relative force of the three factors of the proof would be idle, as no one of them, when taken alone and unsupported by other evidence, can demonstrate conclusively that poison was the cause of death. It is quite conceivable, however, that collateral evidence of fact may exist sufficient to enable the jury to find that the deceased died from the action of poison when but one of the factors of expert proof can be adduced. Thus in a case tried in Vermont in 1883 two defendants were convicted of murder in the first degree upon moral evidence, supported only by the detection of strychnin in the cadaver,[2] without any history of symptoms or the existence of characteristic lesions. In such cases, however, the expert should not be asked to express an opinion as to the cause of death, as the evidence is insufficient for the formation of a purely expert opinion, and such medical or chemical evidence as may be procurable should be simply submitted to the jury to be by them weighed along with the moral evidence.

On the other hand, instances are numerous in which a positive expert opinion can be formed in the absence of one of the three factors. The symptomatology and lesions produced by the mineral acids and alkalies are sufficiently characteristic to indicate the cause of death without any chemical analysis beyond the mere determination of the reaction. The recognition

[1] Lancet, 1863, i., 47.

[2] State *v.* Emeline and Almon Meeker. This case, exceptional in many respects, has not been reported. The mother and son were convicted of poisoning a twelve-year-old girl, the half-sister of the former's husband, by strychnin, administered to the child while driving in a buggy during the night. The purchase of strychnin and the hiring of the buggy by the son were proved. The child's body was buried in a swamp. After some days the sheriff extorted a confession from the son, with whom he went to the swamp and recovered the body. The defendants were jointly indicted and the son pleaded guilty to murder in the first degree to prevent the introduction of his confession upon the trial. The mother was executed, the son's sentence commuted to life imprisonment. No motive for the crime was suggested by the prosecution during the trial. In New York the motions of the defendants for separate trials would have been granted as a matter of right, (§ 391, Code Crim. Proc.); and Almon Meeker could not have been convicted upon his confession alone (§ 395).

of death by hydrocyanic acid may be reached, partly by exclusion, from the absence of all other causes of sudden death, and the presence of the poison in the cadaver, even when the body has been found dead and no symptoms were observed during life. Many poisons, such as strychnin, leave no physical evidence of their action, and in cases of poisoning by them the evidence from the autopsy is of negative value only, in excluding other possible causes of death. And in this connection also it must not be forgotten that persons in middle age are very rarely perfectly normal, and that a person suffering from even serious disease may die of poison.

When the absence of any portion of the facts upon which an expert opinion of the cause of death might be based is due to accidental failure, as when a person is found dead or when the body has been cremated, the failure to present such evidence on the part of the state should not count for or against the theory of poisoning. When it is due to interference with the cadaver, as when the body has been eviscerated and the organs made away with, or the body has been clandestinely burnt before a post-mortem could be made, the detection of poison in the unembalmed fragments that may remain is strongly indicative of criminal poisoning.[1] But if the circumstances be such that the lacking evidence should have been obtained if poisoning was the cause of death, as when a person dies within a short time and with the symptoms of strychnin poisoning, and a properly conducted analysis, made shortly after death, fails to show the presence of the poison, the theory of death from that particular poison becomes much more difficult of proof, if it be tenable at all.

It is hardly necessary to state that in the framing of the hypothetical question terminating in "What in your opinion was the cause of death," which is usually put to medical expert witnesses, the results of the autopsy, of the pathological examination, and of the chemical analysis should be included along with the history of the symptoms.

In non-fatal cases a positive diagnosis can only be reached by the observation of the symptoms and the proof of the presence of the poison in the excreta, vomit, or substances known to

[1] See the Shann case, previously referred to (p. 139, note), and the Pel case, under Arsenic p. 427.

have been taken or administered. An adequate cause for the effects observed must be affirmatively proved to exist, either by lay or by expert evidence.

2. **Could the poisoning have been simulated?** Every toxicologist has been annoyed by persons having a fixed delusion that they are in danger of being poisoned. These persons can hardly be said to simulate poisoning, not only because the delusion is honestly entertained, but because, although they submit various articles of food or drink for analysis, and describe real or fancied symptoms, the analysis always leads to negative results, and the symptoms differ more or less widely from those of poisoning.

The symptomatology of poisoning very frequently closely resembles that of some so-called natural disease so closely that a differential diagnosis from the symptoms alone is difficult or impossible. These resemblances very frequently give rise to groundless suspicion of poisoning, which, if the person die, may either be immediately disproved by the discovery at the autopsy of some lesion adequate to cause the effects observed during life, or add to the list of "deaths from unknown causes," if neither lesion nor poison be found.

The possibility of the introduction of poison into a cadaver for the purpose of supporting a false accusation of criminal poisoning was recognized by Orfila as early as 1815.[1] Although the physical possibility of the commission of such a crime cannot be denied, we know of no instance in which it has been alleged in accusation. In some cases a poison has been introduced into a cadaver to conceal a murder by other means.[2] The non-criminal post-mortem introduction of poison is of frequent occurrence and will be discussed below.[3] The resemblance of the symptoms of poisoning to those of disease has been taken advantage of by poisoners to destroy their victims, with less probability of detection, during the prevalence of an epidemic. Several such cases are referred to under Arsenic, and Kobert[4] cites an instance in which a man was poisoned by tartar emetic during

[1] "Traité des poisons," Paris, 1814–15, II., ii., 293. "Tr. d. tox.," 5ème ed., Paris, 1852, i., 61.

[2] Siemens: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte 1891, iv., 193. See also cases cited on p. 1120.

[3] See Question 12 and Arsenic, pp. 557 *et seq.*

[4] "Intoxikationen," 2te Aufl., i., 122.

an epidemic of cholera, the poisoner thinking that the death would be attributed to the prevailing disease.

Cases of deliberate false accusations of attempted poisoning, made by persons still living, have also occurred; and it is quite conceivable that poison may be mixed with articles of food, medicine, urine, or even with vomited matters in support of the charge. Or an innocent person may be placed in serious jeopardy by the suicidal or accidental poisoning of relative, employer, etc., affected during life with the delusion of poisoning. An instance of this kind, in which the suspected person only escaped punishment in consequence of the expression by the medical experts of the opinion that arsenic cannot remain in the body for eight days without manifesting any of its usual effects and then cause death, is reported by Boutigny:[1] A woman accused her husband of attempting to poison her, and coarsely powdered arsenic was found in a dish of food alleged by her to have been prepared by her husband, who was then imprisoned. The woman at that time and for eight days after was perfectly well. She then had an attack of mania and died on the ninth day after the alleged administration by the husband, who had remained in prison. Arsenic in large quantity was found in the stomach and intestines.

3. **Can a poisoning have occurred and the poison either be or have become undetectable?** This question must receive an affirmative reply as to its first part for many poisons, and as to its second part for all. There are many vegetable poisons which leave no characteristic lesions, and whose chemical reactions and action upon animals, so far as known, are not sufficiently well-marked to permit of their identification, even when they are separated in the minute quantities in which they may remain in the body after death from their action. And particularly when the body has undergone putrefaction, even in its earlier stages, their distinction from putrid alkaloids, which may have been formed is, in the present condition of our knowledge, impossible. Indeed, the number of alkaloidal poisons which can be distinguished from putrid products by physiological and chemical tests is quite small.[2]

[1] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1836, xvi., 391. See also: p. 12, and Kratter: Arch. f. kr. Anthrop., 1903, xiii., 130; Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1887, xxxviii., 130.

[2] See in this connection Ptomains, Morphin, Strychnin, Atropin.

And even poisons having distinctive chemical characters which ordinarily permit of their identification with certainty, may become undetectable from several causes. The person may die from secondary effects long after the first action has disappeared, as in corrosion by the mineral acids; or life may be prolonged for a sufficient length of time to permit the complete elimination of the poison and death still result from its action, by exhaustion or by a continuation of morbid processes which it established. This has been known to occur even with a poison usually so prompt in its action and of such certainty of detection as arsenic.[1]

Poisons are removed from the stomach and intestines by vomiting, purging, and absorption, as well as by washing out the stomach, if that method of treatment be resorted to; and it is quite conceivable that even an easily recognizable poison may have been thus entirely removed from these parts while it still remains in detectable quantities in the tissues into which it has passed by absorption and from which it is subsequently removed by elimination if life continue. The period of time required for absorption, elimination, etc., is different for different poisons, and varies with each according to the conditions under which it acts. This subject will be more particularly discussed in treating of the poisons individually. The possibility of washing out the stomach after death must also be recognized, although the probability of its suggesting itself to any other than a medical poisoner is remote. The operation would of course leave no traces except the presence, possibly, of an undue quantity of water, and the absence of all remains of food in the stomach, which would also tend to aid a simulation of death from drowning. Of course, poisons such as arsenic would remain in the tissue of the organ."[2]

When a chemical antidote has been administered during life, the poison or corrosive will be found in that form of combination produced by the reaction, possibly accompanied by excess of the antidote. Thus the contents of the stomach may be

[1] See Arsenic—Elimination, pp. 546 *seq.*

[2] An instance in which the stomach was opened and sponged out in the interval between two autopsies is alleged to have occurred in Wisconsin in 1885. Arsenic was found in the tissue (New York Times, January 9th, 1886).

neutral or even alkaline when acids have been taken and alkalies administered.

Poison remaining in the body at death, if it be organic in nature, or volatile, or oxidizable, may either disappear or be converted into other products. Thus prussic acid in contact with the ammonia and hydrogen sulfid produced during putrefaction may be converted into ammonium thiocyanate, a normal constituent, in small amount, of the saliva. Prussic acid and chloroform, even when present in sufficient quantity to be recognizable by their characteristic odors at the autopsy, are rapidly dissipated by volatilization if the materials be left exposed to the air. Phosphorus is gradually oxidized, and is finally converted into phosphates, not distinguishable from those normally present in the body. Glucosidal poisons are rapidly decomposed by the bacteria of putrefaction.[1]

4. **What poison produced the injury or death?** As we have said above, the occurrence of symptoms which may be produced by a certain poison and the satisfactory demonstration of the fact that the kind of poison capable of producing such effects was taken by, or administered to, the injured person constitute, in the absence of other causes capable of producing such results, sufficient evidence that the agent shown to have been present was the cause of the effects observed. Yet a pernicious impression exists in the popular mind, and to some extent among toxicologists, that the poison must be actually isolated and produced in substance upon the trial. The poison so separated from the cadaver is even falsely designated as the *corpus delicti*, a term which applies to the crime and not to the material agent.[2] A shooting may be satisfactorily proved without the production upon the trial of either the pistol or the bullet, and a stabbing without the exhibition to the jury of the cutting instrument with which the wound was inflicted. Why in a case of poisoning should the exceptional demand for the actual isolation and pro-

[1] Prurievitsch: Chem. Ctbl., 1899, i., 702.

[2] "The *corpus delicti* in homicide has two components, namely, death as the result and the criminal agency of another as the cause." Peo. *v.* Bennett, 49 N. Y., 137. In Peo. *v.* Benham (1899) the Court said: "The *corpus delicti*, in a case of murder or manslaughter, means the body of a crime, and is divided into two component parts, the first of which is the death of the person, and the second is that the death was produced through criminal agency." 160 N. Y., 425, 14 N. Y. Cr., 207. And in Peo. *v.* Patrick (1905), 182 N. Y., 140, Gray, J., defined the term similarly.

duction of the material agent which caused the injury be insisted upon? That such material proof is desirable, if it can be obtained, is unquestionably true in the one case as it is in the other, but it is frequently much more difficult to obtain in poisoning than in homicide by mechanical means, or is not obtainable.

Indeed, it is most exceptional that the poison is recoverable in the identical form in which it was administered. Phosphorus may be separated as such in some cases, and preserved by sealing in a glass tube, and arsenic trioxid may occasionally be found in its solid crystalline form in the stomach; but the demonstration of the presence of the lower oxids of phosphorus constitutes quite as satisfactory a factor in the proof of phosphorus poisoning as does the isolation of the element itself, and in the great majority of cases of arsenical poisoning arsenic is separated in the elementary form, and not as the trioxid or as Paris green. In a case of tartar emetic poisoning we have known the defense to lay great stress upon the fact that, of the carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, potassium, and antimony of which that poison consists, only the antimony was demonstrated to be present by the analysis; yet, in view of the further facts of the purchase of tartar emetic by the defendants and the manifestation of the symptoms of antimonial poisoning by the deceased, the jury very properly convicted.[1] Similarly, in a case of morphin poisoning in which the defendant was convicted, experts for the defense maintained that proof of the presence of the alkaloid was unsatisfactory because it had not been "isolated" in a state of purity, although its characteristic reactions had been observed.[2] Yet every chemist knows that, in his processes of analysis, both qualitative and quantitative, it is only exceptionally that he "isolates" the elements or compounds whose presence and quantity he may determine with accuracy.[3]

The knowledge of the particular form of combination in which the poison was taken is frequently valuable as bearing upon collateral points, but is rarely obtainable. Thus if arsenic be proved to be present as Paris green, either by its separation in substance or by the presence of copper and arsenic in the proper proportions, the theory of criminal administration in a

[1] State *v.* Fournier and Cox, Chittenden Co. Crt., Vt., 1894.

[2] Peo. *v.* Buchanan, Gen. Sessions, N. Y., 1893.

[3] See p. 149.

colorless liquid is weakened and that of suicide is strengthened thereby.

5. **Was the substance found by the chemist really the poison?** This question may be of importance in two ways: Either the methods of the analyst may be claimed to be defective or his conclusions unwarranted, or the substance demonstrated to be present may have found its way into the body by some means other than by administration in poisonous dose.

The former claim can be successfully advanced by the defense only when the analyst has been culpably ignorant or negligent, or worse. The Wharton trial in Maryland in 1872 is an instance in which the acquittal of the accused was probably due in part to this cause. The analysis of the stomach was so unsatisfactorily performed that the prosecution found a second exhumation and analysis of other parts to become necessary during the trial, which was adjourned from Friday noon to Tuesday noon to allow time for the supplementary analysis. In the case of Peo. *v.* Fleming, tried in New York county in 1896, the defense consisted entirely in demonstration of the impossibility of the statements made by one of the two analysts for the people, and proof that all articles examined by the second had previously been in the custody of the other. The defendant was acquitted.

In all trials for poisoning by the vegetable alkaloids at the present time, the defense advances the claim that the reactions observed were produced by ptomains and not by the vegetable alkaloid alleged to have caused the death. (See Ptomains, Morphin, Strychnin.)

When the poison, whether mineral or organic, is found only in minute quantities, the question of its origin may be very properly raised. It may possibly have been administered medicinally, or may have found entrance to the living body as an impurity in some medicine or article of food, as arsenic in bismuth subnitrate, or copper in canned vegetables, or as a constituent of natural articles of diet, as oxalic acid in rhubarb, or as the result of addiction to a drug habit, as morphin, chloral, etc.; or it may have been imbibed by the cadaver, as arsenic from artificial flowers or from neighboring embalmed bodies in a water-soaked cemetery. Even when the poison is present in large amount, the possibility of post-mortem introduction and, in some cases, of habituation must be considered. The question

whether the doubt so raised is "reasonable" is for the jury to determine in the light of such expert evidence bearing upon the matter as the circumstances of the case permit of.

6. **Could the substance administered have caused death?** When the identity of the substance is proven or conceded, the question whether it is a poison or noxious thing may arise. (See Definition.) A substance may be administered with intent to kill, and yet, from its nature or form of administration, be incapable of causing death. Thus Tardieu[1] cites the case of a woman who tried to poison her husband with pure copper filings; and another of a man who sought to kill his wife by sulfuric acid administered in wine, in which the mineral acid was neutralized by the potassium tartrate.

The clinical history of the case may also demonstrate that the substance administered, although capable of causing death, could not have done so in the particular case at bar, either because the time between the administration and the death was such that no relation of cause and effect could exist, or because the symptoms observed were not those which the substance administered could have produced, or because the patient recovered from the effects of the poison, to die subsequently of some disease with which he was at the time afflicted or which intervened.

The question may also be raised on the part of the defense in cases of mechanical injury capable of causing death, followed by improper medical treatment. Thus in the case of Peo. *v.* Stokes, a compromise verdict was reached upon the second trial, in consequence of a grave doubt whether the victim, Fisk, died from the effects of a gunshot wound or from those of morphin administered in excessive doses.[2]

7. **Is a poisonous substance, given in minute quantity, a poison?** This question can only arise in cases in which the quantity administered is known to be small. It does not apply when the quantity of the dose is unknown and only minute quantities have been separated by analysis (see Question 8). When the poison or corrosive has been given in such minute quantity or extreme dilution that it is incapable of causing injury, it certainly does not come within the medical definition of poison or corrosive. Whether its administration in such quantity

[1] "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., p. 123.

[2] Peugnet: Papers Med.-Leg. Soc., N. Y., 1882, 2 s., 294.

or form with criminal intent is punishable is a legal question, and one which does not concern the expert except in so far as he may be called upon to fix the limit of quantity or dilution below which the substance will be incapable of causing deleterious effects.[1]

8. **Was the poison taken in a dose sufficient to cause death?** This is a question a definite answer to which would be highly desirable were it possible. It is only rarely that it can be answered positively in the affirmative; and the analyst is not warranted in giving a negative answer, if the presence of poison has been demonstrated.

The answer is necessarily based upon two data: (1st) The quantity of the poison in question which is capable of causing death, and (2d) the amount which was taken by the deceased. The first would be a fixed factor were it known; the second, one to be determined in each case if possible. The first has not been determined within narrow limits, capable of numerical expression, even in the case of arsenic,[2] and varies with the circumstances of the case and the nature of the poison. The second can never be determined by analysis of the cadaver. The quantity present in certain organs may be ascertained with more or less accuracy by analysis, but from the results of such determination only one inference can be drawn, *i.e.*, that the quantity taken was greater than the amount found. How much greater it may have been may be guessed at, but not determined. The absolute amount present in the cadaver when it is analyzed could only be ascertained by one of three methods: 1st. By extracting all of the poison from the entire body. 2d. By extracting all from a properly equalized and weighed sample taken from a mass obtained by reducing the entire weighed body to a uniform and homogeneous pulp. 3d. By a similar process as that last mentioned, except that each organ, the different regions of the muscular system and included soft parts, and of the skeleton are treated separately. The first procedure is not possible; the second is neither possible nor desirable; the third is possible with mineral poisons, but would involve the entire destruction of the body and an expenditure of time warrantable only in very ex-

[1] Two cases in point are cited in Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 362–367.

[2] See Arsenic—Lethal Dose, p. 431.

ceptional cases. With organic poisons the quantity separated is always a fraction of that actually present, as the methods available never effect complete extraction. What the magnitude of the fraction may be is not calculable. The quantity of poison separated from the body by the methods at present followed is therefore only a fraction, more or less large, of that which exists in the body when it is analyzed, and a still smaller fraction of that which was swallowed.

In attempting to calculate the total quantity in the cadaver, it is never permissible to assume that the amount separated from a certain fractional part of the body bears the same relation to the entire amount present that the weight of the fraction examined bears to that of the body. The distribution of the poison in the different organs and tissues is uneven under all circumstances, and the quantity in one part is no indication of that in any other, except in so far as it is known that certain organs retain a greater quantity than others. And even when the quantity in a given organ is calculated from the amount found in a known fraction of that organ, the calculation is only reliable if the sample is a fair representative of the whole, taken from the finely divided and thoroughly mixed whole. It is not safe to assume, for instance, that because a given quantity of arsenic is found in one lateral half of the brain the entire organ contains twice that amount. The entire brain should be hashed, thoroughly mixed, weighed, and a weighed fraction taken for analysis.

But if the entire quantity present in the cadaver at death could be separated and weighed, the result so obtained would have no greater significance. It would simply show that at least that quantity had been taken, and in all probability more. How much more will again depend upon the circumstances of the case and the nature of the poison. How much was expelled by vomiting and purging? how much was removed by absorption and elimination, or by medical treatment? how much was transformed by chemical reactions into other compounds? All these are questions which must be solved before the main question could be answered.

Yet the determination of the quantity of poison in the organs and parts analyzed should be made if possible, and with the greatest attainable accuracy. The amount thus actually

separated may be greater than that which has been known in accurately observed cases to have been the only cause of death, in which event, clearly, presuming the poison to have been in the body during life, the question under discussion may be answered in the affirmative. Or the quantity found may be such that, although not in itself poisonous, it is sufficient to negative the theory that the poison was legitimately administered in medicinal doses, particularly if allowance be made for expulsion and elimination known to have occurred during life.

In some cases, the statement that a lethal dose was certainly taken may be warranted, although less than that quantity has been separated from the cadaver, the conclusion being based upon known facts of distribution and elimination and minimum lethal dose for the poison in question. Thus, in a case in which no mercury was found in the stomach or intestines, but quantities corresponding to 1.59 grains and 0.44 grains were found in the kidneys and liver, respectively, it could be concluded with certainty that a lethal dose had been taken, and had not been taken recently.

When the quantity of poison separable from the body is small, all that can be argued from this fact is its mere presence. The question of its origin must be determined, if it be determinable, from the clinical history and from other elements of the case. But, assuming that the analysis has been properly performed and that the reagents used were pure, the fact of the presence of the poison in the cadaver must be accepted as proven, even when the amount must be designated as an unweighable trace. The reactions by which many of the poisons may be identified with certainty are of extreme delicacy, and are capable of certainly detecting the presence of amounts so small as to be unweighable by the most delicate balance. Thus 0.00001 gm. is practically an unweighable quantity, yet that amount of strychnin is sufficient to give the color and physiological tests and the bitter taste of the alkaloid.

In some cases an indication of the amount taken may be obtained from a quantitative analysis of vomited matters, or of the remains of articles of food or of medicine known to have been taken or administered.

9. **Was the poisoning suicidal, accidental, or homicidal?** Apart from the examination into the mental condition of the

deceased or of the accused, the physician as well as the chemist may sometimes offer expert evidence which will aid in the determination of this important question.

The physical characters of the poison itself or the quantity in which it is found to be present may raise a presumption in favor of suicide, or for or against the theory of the prosecution or of the defense. Presumably a poison which has a marked color, such as Paris green, or a strong taste, such as strychnin, would not be unwittingly swallowed by an adult in the full possession of his faculties. This is, however, only a presumption, and numerous cases of unquestionably homicidal poisoning by both of these agents have occurred. Moreover, the color and the taste may be effectually concealed, the former by mixing with some green vegetable, the latter by enclosing the poison in a capsule administered to the victim as medicine.[1]

The finding of a large quantity of arsenic in the stomach was invoked in the case of Madeleine Smith in support of the theory of suicide, on the ground that such a quantity could not be administered without the knowledge of the deceased.[2] The degree of solubility of a poison is frequently a question of interest as bearing upon the form of administration and, indirectly, upon the question of responsibility.

The theory of accidental poisoning may also be in some cases set aside by chemical evidence. Thus, in the case of Carlyle Harris, the defense sought to show that the death might have been caused accidentally by an error of the druggist in dispensing morphin in place of quinin, although the defendant had himself supplied the proof that no such mistake had been made by reserving one of the capsules which, on analysis, was found to contain the proportions of quinin and morphin called for by the defendant's prescription.

The method of action of the poison may in some cases throw light upon this question. Thus, in the case of Jean Humphreys, referred to by Taylor,[3] the theory of suicide was negatived by the facts that the deceased, who died from the effects of sulfuric acid, could not voluntarily have swallowed the acid unobserved during a period of more than twenty minutes before its action

[1] These capsules are readily opened, and substitution of poison for their legitimate contents is easy. Aconitin and morphin have been administered in capsules in homicidal cases.

[2] See Arsenic—Solubility, 402.

[3] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., p. 85.

began, and that sulfuric acid produces the symptoms of corrosion immediately.

The presence of the poison in the clothing or in other articles in the possession of the defendant may also serve as a part of the proof of administration; thus, in the case just cited, the night dress of the defendant was stained by sulfuric acid; and in the Maybrick case arsenic was found in a handkerchief, the pocket of a dressing gown, and several other articles in the possession of the defendant.

In drawing conclusions from such facts, however, they should be carefully weighed, and the possibility of their explanation in favor of the defendant fully recognized. Maschka[1] reports a case in which the unwarrantable conclusion that sulfuric acid, from the effects of which a man had died, must have been administered by another because the deceased had a knowledge of its action, because the burns produced by the acid were less marked at the lips than in the deeper parts of the mouth, and because no physician was called during the illness of the deceased. The first and last reasons do not concern the medical expert, and the second is insufficient.

The possibility of auto-intoxication or food poisoning must be held in mind. Auto-intoxications, due to the retention of poisons produced in the system, are, for the most part, accompanied by characteristic post-mortem lesions, such as the structural changes in the kidneys, which are present in so-called uræmic poisoning by urinary leucomains. Food poisonings, caused by eating food which has suffered decomposition resulting in the formation of poisonous products, are rarely fatal and rarely single; usually several persons eat of the same substance and suffer similar symptoms. An examination of the remains of the food may show the presence of putrid poisons.

10. **Could the substance found have been administered as a medicine?** In general terms, irrespective of quantity, and as a mere question of possibility, this question must be answered in the affirmative, whatever be the kind of poison used. Of the poisons known to our predecessors, all have been at some time used as medicines, and hardly is the poisonous character of a newly-discovered compound recognized, before its use as a medicine is suggested. And even quantity, when not excess-

[1] Viertljschr. f. ger. Med., 1881, n. F., xxxiv., 197.

ive, does not permit an absolute negative, as medical literature is full of instances of the administration of medicines in heroic doses, which, it must be confessed, have in many instances caused the death of the patient; and this entirely irrespective of those cases of so-called accidental poisoning due to criminal negligence on the part of the prescriber or dispenser of medicines, or of both—unfortunately of much more frequent occurrence than they should be—in which either a much larger dose than was intended in the mind of the physician is given or in which an actively poisonous drug is substituted for one of greatly inferior toxic power by "mistake."

So far as the administration of medicines by the attending physician is concerned, it therefore behooves the prosecution to show affirmatively, by the evidence of the physician and copies of his prescriptions, what drugs he actually did prescribe or order, and by the druggist that the prescriptions were properly compounded. Without such evidence the question must remain a doubt, the reasonableness of which it remains for the jury to determine from all of the evidence; unless, indeed, the quantity found is so large that it could not have been medicinally given, or unless proof of some other method of administration is available, as, for instance, the existence of the same kind of poison in the remains of an article of food.

It may also be claimed that the poison found, if present in small quantity, was introduced as an impurity in a medicine legitimately administered, as arsenic in bismuth subnitrate. A case in which an incomplete analysis permitted the *possibility* of the presence of arsenic in bismuth subnitrate, administered to the deceased, to be considered by the court as an absolute bar to a conviction, is reported by Rogers.[1] Arsenic was found in the stomach (which was nearly empty) and the intestines in "very decided amount." The liver was not sent for analysis. During the trial it was shown that bismuth subnitrate was among the medicines administered during the illness of the deceased. Ten samples of bismuth subnitrate (not including a specimen of that administered) were examined and eight were found to contain arsenic in quantities not determined. Upon this condition of facts the trial was cut short and the defendant discharged, it being held that, in the ab-

[1] Tr. Coll. Phys., Phila., 1857, n. s., iii., 197.

sence of any proof of the absolute amount of arsenic adequate to destroy life, the mere fact of the discovery of a poisonous adulteration of the medicine administered was sufficient to invalidate the evidence against the prisoner and to justify her immediate discharge. Purchase of arsenic by the accused had been proved; and it was not shown, nor was it probable, that even if the subnitrate had been impure, it contained enough arsenic to cause the vomiting and purging proved to have occurred, much less a fatal result.

If this extreme view be accepted as correct, it must be admitted that evidence of the fact that bismuth subnitrate had been administered in a case of alleged arsenical poisoning would be adequate ground for the discharge of the jury, whatever the quantity of arsenic found. Yet in this case, had the liver and other organs been examined and the quantity of arsenic determined, it seems probable, from the presence of a "very decided amount" in the stomach and intestine after the patient had vomited and purged copiously for several days, that a distinctly weighable quantity of arsenic would have been found. If this were more than would have been contained in all of the bismuth called for by the prescriptions, even if the drug were in its most impure form, it seems to us clear that the case would have in nowise differed from one in which only that quantity of arsenic would have been found which would be represented by the excess found in this case over that accounted for as possibly attributable to the bismuth. And if the proportion of arsenic in a sample of the identical drug administered had been determined (as it might have been had such sample been available and it actually did contain arsenic), the excess of arsenic found, if there were such, over that which could by any possibility have been given with the bismuth, could have been definitely stated. Yet even under these circumstances it would seem that under this ruling the prisoner would have been discharged. And as a logical consequence no conviction for arsenical poisoning could be had or the case even submitted to the jury, unless more than fifteen grains of arsenic were actually separated from the cadaver, and the patient had taken no bismuth—conditions which have obtained in only a very few of the large number of known arsenical poisonings.

On the other hand, if the quantity of arsenic found after

death be a mere trace, or less than that which might have been present in bismuth or other drug or mineral containing arsenic, the case must be considered as one in which no poison was found, and should be decided by the jury upon other evidence, including that showing the administration of drugs containing the poison.

It may also be claimed that the poison found, particularly if in small amount, was taken as a medicine without the prescription of a physician, either by the refilling of an old prescription[1] or as a patent or proprietary medicine, by the deceased himself or administered without criminal intent by another. Thus, in the Maybrick case, it was claimed that the deceased was in the habit of dosing himself with arsenic. Deaths of children from the effects of morphin in "soothing syrups" are of frequent occurrence; numerous poisonings by tartar emetic have resulted from the use of "*quietness*," to remove the effects of a debauch; and "arsenical wafers" are extensively advertised and, presumably, largely used. The possibility of such an origin of a small quantity of poison found must be admitted. Whether such possibility amounts to a reasonable doubt is for the jury to determine in the light of all the evidence in the case, as, even when the symptoms are well-marked, the post-mortem appearances clearly defined so far as they go, negatively as well as affirmatively, and the poison is found in quantity which may be considered large for that particular poison, the possibility that an overdose was unintentionally taken still remains. The question is one of intent, and is not within the province of the expert evidence, except in so far as that may throw light upon the matter collaterally as shown in the discussion of these questions.

Cases also arise in which there is suspicion of homicide by a poison which is proven to have been previously administered to the deceased legitimately as a medicine. The question then arises whether the same poison, found in the cadaver, may not be an uneliminated residue of the medicine. Every such case must

[1] Section 1745 of the N. Y. Crim. Law makes it a misdemeanor to refill more than once a prescription containing morphin or the preparations of opium in which the dose exceeds one-fourth of a grain of opium or one-twentieth of a grain of morphin, and Sec. 1746 makes the sale of cocain or of alpha- or beta-eucain a felony: but there is no provision against the refilling of other prescriptions containing poisons, provided the formalities prescribed by Sec. 1743 be observed. See pp. 59–62.

be determined, if at all, upon its circumstances, the quantity of poison found, the time which has elapsed since the cessation of the medication, our knowledge of the rate of elimination of the poison in question, the nature of the symptoms in the final attack, the revelations of the autopsy, etc. We may cite as an example the case of a woman who had taken sodium arsenite during twenty days, the last twenty-nine days before her death, and in whose body only traces of arsenic were found, and in which Scherbatscheff[1] very properly gave the opinion that these traces might have resulted from the medication, but that this did not exclude arsenical poisoning.

11. **When and how was the poison taken?** It is highly desirable in the investigation of criminal poisoning, as in that of homicide by other means, that the precise time of the infliction of the injury shall be fixed as closely as possible. Owing to the secrecy[2] with which poison is administered when given with criminal intent, it is but rarely that the time of the administration can be determined by other than circumstantial evidence, of which expert opinion may constitute an important part. The corrosives, which act upon the parts with which they are brought into immediate contact, begin their action at the instant of contact, consequently if the case has been observed during life or the patient can describe the attack, the time of administration can be fixed as immediately preceding the first effects. With the true poisons, however, action does not begin before the entrance of the toxic into the circulation, and consequently the interval between administration and the first effects observed will vary with the conditions which favor or delay absorption (see p. 80). If the form in which the poison was taken be unknown, the duration of the interval preceding the manifestation of symptoms must be considered as having been between the extreme limits in observed cases, if these have been sufficiently numerous to afford a basis for comparison. Thus in the case of arsenic the duration of this interval has been from "immediately" to nine hours; and with phosphorus, from "immediately" to two days.

A knowledge of the rapidity of elimination of the poison may also be of service in fixing the date after which it must

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1900, 3 F., xix., 233.

[2] In a few cases the administration was not secret but forcible.

have been taken if found to be present, and since which it is improbable that it was taken if it be not found in a properly conducted analysis, if it be a poison whose detection by this means is to be expected.

The clinical history of the case will frequently determine whether the poison was administered in a single dose or in repeated doses.

The question of *how* the administration was effected may relate to the channel of entrance or to the vehicle with which it was mixed. The great majority of criminal poisonings are by the mouth. It is only exceptionally that poison has been criminally given by the rectum, by hypodermic injection, by the vagina, by inhalation, or by the ear, yet such cases have occurred.[1] If the poison have any local action, as arsenic, or if a mineral acid have been used, the seat of application will be indicated by the local effects produced.

The vehicle of administration is best determined by analysis of remains of articles of food, drink, medicine, etc., and sometimes of the bodies of animals who have devoured such remains when they have been thrown out. Frequently, also, valuable information can be obtained from analysis of even very minute quantities of solid or liquid residues remaining in cups, glasses, bottles, or cooking utensils.

12. **Could the substance separated by the chemist have an origin other than administration during the life of the deceased?** Admitting the identity of the poison to have been satisfactorily proven by the results of the analysis, the answer to the first question discussed above will depend in some measure upon the exclusion of a possible fortuitous origin of the substance found. The chemist must be depended upon solely to exclude some of the possible sources of contamination, as, for instance, by impurity of chemicals, or introduction into the materials under analysis during the examination; while the exclusion of others, such as possible post-mortem imbibition, can at present only be reached from a consideration of all of the evidence in the case, and sometimes not then.

The **purity of the chemicals** used must be beyond question. This can only be assured by a careful examination of the

[1] See under Sulfuric Acid, Arsenic, Mercury, Phosphorus, Morphin, Carbon Monoxid, and Chloroform, and p. 66.

reagents by the chemist himself, and a purification, if necessary; by the preparation of the chemicals in the laboratory from materials known to be pure; or by a "blank testing." No reliance, for toxicological purposes, is to be placed upon the labels of even the most reputable manufacturers; the chemist must *himself know* that he has not unwittingly introduced the substance which he has found. The methods of testing chemicals, their purification or manufacture, have been referred to previously or will be in the division of special toxicology in discussing their use.

A "blank testing" consists of a performance of the same operations as those conducted with the organs examined, and with the same reagents in equal or greater quantity, upon tissue or materials known to be free from poison. Its negative result demonstrates the absence of the poison found from the reagents used.

An unrecognized accidental or intentional **addition of poison** to the substances analyzed, at the autopsy or subsequently, should be rendered a physical impossibility by attention to the directions already laid down (see pp. 135, 138, and 148).

The occurrence of poisons such as arsenic and copper as **normal constituents of the human body** has been, after considerable discussion by the older toxicologists, definitely negatived, except as to minute traces of arsenic in the thyroid gland.[1] It must not be forgotten, however, that both of these poisons, by constant presence in articles of food or drink and relatively slow elimination, may be present as quasi-normal constituents of the bodies of members of certain communities, being taken by them unknowingly and not in consequence of the contraction of drug habits. Thus, although we know of no specific observation of the fact, it would seem probable that if the cadaver of an inhabitant of the village of Whitbeck (where a stream whose water is impregnated with arsenic is used as the source of drinking-water[2]) were analyzed it would be found to contain small quantities of arsenic; and owing to the very general use of copper utensils and of the salts of copper in "greening" canned vegetables, pickles, etc., copper in small amount is almost invariably found, particularly in the liver.

The possibility of the **post-mortem introduction** of poison

[1] See p. 558.
[2] Ph. J. and Tr., 1860–61, n. s., ii., 286.

into the cadaver has been recognized by toxicologists from the time of Orfila, and the possibility of distinguishing poison so introduced from that taken during life has been the subject of much careful study in recent years. The post-mortem introduction of poison into the cadaver may be either (1st) By malicious injections; (2d) for the prevention of putrefaction, in embalming, so-called; (3d) by imbibition from the soil or from surrounding objects.

It must be admitted as a physical possibility that a properly selected poison might be introduced into a cadaver in such manner as to lend color to a false accusation of poisoning. But the success of such a crime would require the fulfillment of conditions which are hardly within the range of possibility; great toxicological knowledge, combined with diabolical intent on the part of the perpetrator, and a series of occurrences favorable to his design and more or less beyond his control, both preceding and succeeding the death of the alleged victim.

The post-mortem impregnation of bodies with poisons for purposes of preservation and by accidental imbibition is of much greater practical interest, particularly in the United States, where the practice of undertakers is regulated by law in three States only. Although any poison of alleged antiseptic power may be a constituent of a so-called embalming liquid, and although many poisons may find their entrance into a cadaver by imbibition from without if brought in contact with it, it is chiefly with reference to arsenic that the question is of forensic interest; and we therefore defer its consideration to the division of special toxicology under Arsenic.

The addition of poison to articles of food or medicine by a person still living, for the purpose of procuring false evidence against another of an attempt to poison, is of by no means rare occurrence.[1]

13. **Is the flesh of poisoned animals poisonous to man?** Apart from the frequently occurring poisonings by tainted meat, it must be recognized as possible that, under favorable conditions, a sufficient amount of mineral or vegetable poison may re-

[1] Kratter: "Beiträge," 1905, p. 8. Sonnenschein: Handb. d. ger. Chem., 1869, 117, relates an instance in which a man falsely accused his paramour of having poisoned her deceased husband with arsenic; the accusation was disproved, the woman married another, and was murdered by her accuser.

main in the tissues of an animal whose death resulted from its action to cause poisoning in a human being who may eat of them. No authenticated case of poisoning by this means is, however, recorded so far as we know.[1]

14. **Can a case of homicide by poison be made out if the body has been cremated?** If there have been neither autopsy nor chemical analysis previous to the cremation this question is practically, Can a case be made out without autopsy or proof of the presence of poison in the cadaver? because lead and copper are the only poisons of which traces would remain in the ash[2] and these are very rarely used in criminal poisoning, and might be readily disposed of by substituting other ashes for those of the cadaver. The answer to the question in its latter form has already been given in the discussion of the first question.

As the proof of poisoning, difficult in any case, is rendered well-nigh impossible by cremation, and as in a very large proportion of cases of poisonings which have been proved, the body has been exhumed after burial, it would seem desirable that the cremation of a body should not be permitted except after an investigation by the proper medical officer, sufficient to establish a reasonable certainty that death was due to natural causes.[3] The fact that the practice of cremation is by no means general is no argument against the advisability of this supervision, as while cremation without an autopsy is possible, it may be resorted to by the criminal to remove the evidences of the crime.

For other "Forensic Questions" bearing particularly upon individual poisons, the reader is referred to the division of Special Toxicology

[1] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 170–174, discusses this question at length. The only case of poisoning in the human subject, however, which he cites (from Galtier) was more probably one of trichinosis or of putrid intoxication than one of poisoning by copper. See, however, Seeley: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1894, xlv., 14, and Reg. *v.* Sprague, Ph. J. and Tr., 1865, n. s., vii., 72.

[2] Mai (Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1904, xliii., 617) examined the fragments of bone of a cremated body for arsenic. His results demonstrated the futility of an analysis under these circumstances.

[3] The destruction of the body removes evidences of violent death or injury from other causes as well as those of poisoning. That the mere certificate of death by the attending physician is sufficient is disproved by the instances given on p. 127. See also Chapuis: "Précis d. Tox.," 2d ed., 1889, p. 98.

## CLASSIFICATION OF POISONS.

Poisons and corrosives require classification for two distinct purposes: 1st. Into analytical groups to facilitate their extraction and identification. 2d. Into natural groups to render the study of all of their characters more logical and consecutive.

The **analytical classification** is both possible and necessary, and follows the analytical methods used:

I. Gaseous Poisons: Carbon monoxid, hydrogen sulfid, sulfur dioxid.

II. Volatile Poisons, which are separable from mixtures by mere distillation, with or without vapor of water; and from acid, neutral or alkaline liquids: Alcohol, chloroform, hydrocyanic acid, ammonia and its derivatives, phosphorus, etc.

III. Acids, Alkalies, and Salts: Mineral poisons and corrosives, which are best separated by extraction with water. Mineral acids and alkalies and certain soluble metallic salts.

IV. Organic Poisons: Substances which do not withstand the action of powerful reagents, and which are extracted from the mixtures in which they exist by neutral solvents or by dilute acids, either applied directly or in agitation methods with immiscible solvents—vegetable acids, glucosids, alkaloids, and bitter principles, and animal poisons.

V. Mineral Poisons: Substances of sufficient stability to permit of their separation by the decomposition and removal of the organic substances with which they may be mixed, followed by the usual methods of mineral analysis, somewhat modified to meet the requirements of the case.

**A systematic classification** is more difficult to arrange and, in its minuter ramifications, not practicable at present. Different systems have been suggested, based either upon the origin of the poisons and corrosives, or upon their method of action upon the economy. Both arrangements have advantages and disadvantages, but of the two we believe that based upon origin to be the preferable one for the present, although the other would be the more natural and the more useful: because the origin is determinable in every case, while the method of action of many poisons is still imperfectly understood.

The earliest classification, suggested by Plenck in 1785,[1] was

[1] "Toxikologie," Wien, 1785.

based upon origin, and consisted of four groups: (I) Animal poisons; (II) vegetable poisons; (III) mineral poisons; and (IV) poisonous gases, vapors, and dust.

The first to suggest a classification based upon the method of action of toxic substances was Fodéré,[1] who divided poisons into six classes: (I) septic poisons; (II) stupefying or narcotic poisons; (III) narcotico-acrid poisons; (IV) acrid or rubefacient poisons; (V) corrosives, or escharotic poisons; and (VI) astringent poisons.

The classifications of writers following Plenck and Fodéré: Mahon,[2] Orfila,[3] Christison,[4] Flandin,[5] Casper,[6] Taylor,[7] Tardieu[8] and others, are merely modifications of these either by extension or by contraction; if we except the division of Anglada[9] into the two classes of solid and liquid, and of gaseous poisons.

Of the classifications based upon physiological action, probably the best developed hitherto suggested is that of Rabuteau,[10] who divides poisons into six classes:

I. Hæmatic Poisons.—A. *Globular poisons*, acting chiefly on the red corpuscles: Carbon monoxid, hydrocyanic acid, hydrogen sulfid, and ammonium sulfhydrate, compounds of selenium and tellurium, phosphorus, arsenic, alcohols.

B. *Plasmic poisons*, acting on corpuscles and plasma. Nitrites and nitrous fumes, salts of silver injected into the veins, the greater part of the metallic salts, when given in small and repeated doses.

II. Neurotic Poisons.—A. *Paralyso-motors*, which abolish the functions of motor nerves: Curare, calabar bean, aconitin, coniin.

B. *Spinals*, which exaggerate reflex sensibility: Strychnin, m'boundou, compressed oxygen, cantharides, etc.

C. *Cerebro-spinals*, which act upon the elements of the brain and spinal cord: Chloroform, ether, opium.

[1] Traité de médecine légale, Paris, 1813, iv., 6.

[2] "Œuvres posthumes," Paris, An x. (1801), ii., 320.

[3] "Traité des poisons," Paris, 1814, i., 5–14.

[4] "Treatise on Poisons," Edinb., 1829, 81–83.

[5] "Traité des poisons," Paris, 1846, i., 225.

[6] "Handb. d. ger. Med.," Berlin, 1857, ii., 383.

[7] "Med. Jur.," 3d ed., London, 1849, p. 7.

[8] "Etude s. l'empois.," Paris, 1867, p. 167.

[9] "Traité de toxicologie," Brux., 1837, p. 252.

[10] "Elements de toxicologie," 2ème ed., Paris, 1887, pp. 29–34.

III. Neuro-muscular Poisons: Solanaceæ, digitalis, antimonials, carbon dioxid.

IV. Muscular Poisons: Strophanthus, veratrin, salts of potassium and of barium, copper, zinc, cadmium, tin, lead, mercury, etc.

V. Irritants or Corrosives: Sulfuric, nitric, hydrochloric, hydrofluoric, oxalic acids, potash, soda, ammonia, alkaline sulfids, bromin, chlorin, etc.

The classification which will be followed in this work, after the primary division into corrosives and poisons,[1] is based upon origin. Within the classes a further subdivision is desirable, but, we regret to believe, impracticable at present, consequently an alphabetical arrangement is as good as any. We will divide toxic agents into:

I. **Corrosives:** Substances which act chemically upon tissues with which they are brought into immediate contact—mineral acids, alkalies, halogens, etc.

II. **Poisons:** Substances which act after entrance into the circulation, followed by solution in the blood or chemical action upon the blood itself.

A. Mineral Poisons: Arsenic, antimony phosphorus, the salts of copper, lead, mercury, etc.

B. Vegetable Poisons: Vegetable acids, alkaloids, bitter principles, glucosids, etc.

C. Animal Poisons: Leucomains, ptomains, toxins, toxalbumins.

D. Synthetic Poisons: Chloroform, alcohol, chloral, phenol, antipyrin, etc.[2]

[1] See Definition, p. 51.

[2] The synthetic poisons may be classified according to their positions in the purely chemical classification, first, into *open-chain* and *closed-chain* derivatives, and within these classes into hydrocarbons, alcohols, aldehydes, acids, etc. See Witthaus: "Manual of Chemistry," 6th ed., 271, *seq.*, or any modern organic chemistry.

# SPECIAL TOXICOLOGY.

## CORROSIVES.

### MINERAL ACIDS.

All acids are absorbed and act as true poisons when they are administered in such dilution that intense local action is avoided, but yet in sufficient absolute quantity and for a sufficient period of time to cause diminution of the normal alkalinity of the blood and other parts.[1] The symptoms of poisoning—such as somnolence, sopor, coma and convulsions, referable to the action upon the nervous system; and the appearance of albumin, globulin, blood, and casts in the urine, resulting from the action of the diminished alkalinity upon the blood and kidneys—and death occur before the quantity of acid absorbed is sufficient to entirely neutralize the alkaline reaction. Indeed, the same effects have been produced in rabbits without the administration of acids, by withholding food capable of producing alkalies, when the formation of sulfuric acid resulting from the oxidation of the sulfur existing in protein substances,[2] and of phosphoric acid similarly produced from the lecithins and other phosphorized constituents of the body[3] causes sufficient diminution of alkalinity. It has also been shown by Walter[4] that acid poisoning is much more rapidly produced in herbivorous animals than in the carnivora; which is accounted for by the neutralization of absorbed acid by ammonia to a greater amount in the latter than in the former.

Instances of such "acidism" or acid poisoning, caused by dilute weak acids—such as oxalic and acetic—have been observed in the human subject (see Oxalic Acid), and are by no means uncommon after corrosion by the more powerful acids, if life be sufficiently prolonged. But the powerful mineral acids—sul-

[1] The gastric juice and urine only are acid normally.

[2] Salkowski: Arch. f. path. Anat. etc., 1873, lviii., 1.

[3] Jitta: Diss., Amsterdam, 1885. Kraus: Arch. f. exper. Path. u. Pharm., 1890, xxvi., 186.

[4] Arch. f. exper. Path. u. Pharm., 1877, vii., 148.

furic, nitric, and hydrochloric—as well as chromic anhydrid, when taken in concentrated form, act immediately and energetically upon the tissues with which they come in contact, causing disintegration and destruction of the part by their chemical action, and producing symptoms of such intensity and violence, due to this corrosion, that the phenomena of true poisoning fall into the background, or are entirely omitted in rapidly fatal cases. Moreover, in the frequently recurring instances in which the patient recovers from the first effects of the acid, from the acidism as well as from the primary local action, only to die weeks or months later from interference with the processes of nutrition, the lesions which are the cause of death are referable entirely to the corrosive action of the acid and in no way to its transitory poisonous effects.

Therefore, while the occurrence of acidism is of scientific and medical interest and while it offers an explanation of the cause of certain of the symptoms observed in some cases of corrosion by the powerful acids, it is of minor importance in the forensic toxicology of these substances, which are the most energetic of corrosives.

### Statistics and Causation.

Although no statistics serving to indicate the absolute number of instances in which sulfuric, hydrochloric, and nitric acids have caused death or injury in the human subject are available, the following table of cases reported in medical journals accessible to us will show the relative frequency, mortality, and origin of corrosions by those acids:

| | Cases. | Deaths. | Recoveries. | Homicides. | Suicides. | Accidents. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sulfuric acid[1] ..... | 388 | 256 | 120 | 53 | 189 | 99 |
| Hydrochloric acid[2] .. | 126 | 89 | 106 | 6 | 57 | 40 |
| Nitric acid ..... | 85 | 70 | 15 | 17 | 43 | 14 |

It may be noted that the proportion of recoveries indicated is certainly too high, as a large number of the cases set down as having recovered have been reported shortly after their occur-

[1] Cases of external application (vitriol-throwing) not included.

[2] Not including English coroners' cases. See note 8, p. 232.

rence and before sufficient time has elapsed for the development of the secondary effects which have proved fatal in many instances.

Of the 76 homicidal cases, 63 were fatal, including all those by nitric and hydrochloric acids, save two by the latter. Twelve occurred in Great Britain (1 HCl, 11 $H_2SO_4$); 32 in Germany (2 HCl, 8 $HNO_3$, 22 $H_2SO_4$); 6 in Finland and Sweden (3 $HNO_3$, 3 $H_2SO_4$); 10 in Austro-Hungary (2 $HNO_3$, 8 $H_2SO_4$); 13 in France (4 $HNO_3$, 2 HCl, 7 $H_2SO_4$); one in Holland ($H_2SO_4$); and one in Belgium (HCl).

We have been able to find record of but one case of criminal internal administration of a mineral acid to another in the United States. In the case of State vs. Frank Dinsmore tried in Nebraska in March, 1900, the defendant was convicted of having destroyed his wife by administration of sulfuric acid. But these agents have been frequently resorted to by suicides, and the crime of "vitriol-throwing" is a common one in this country.[1]

In 45 of the 76 cases the victim was an infant or young child, to whom the acid was given more or less forcibly. In one instance a father, after conviction for having destroyed his child shortly after its birth by nitric acid, confessed to having previously disposed of five others in a similar manner.[2]

It is difficult to imagine a manner in which a strong mineral acid could be made the agent of *secret* poisoning of an adult in the possession of his faculties. The corrosive action upon the lips and tongue is immediate upon contact, and so severe that it would cause the instant expectoration of any small quantity which might have entered the mouth, before being swallowed. Indeed, the Appellate Court in a Dutch case held the extreme opinion that the mixing of sulfuric acid with coffee, a portion of which was subsequently taken into the mouth of the intended victim and by him immediately expectorated, was not an attempt at administration of a deleterious thing, because "any person who did not wish to take it would be prevented by the repulsive taste from taking a second portion into the mouth, and would immediately expel that already taken, so that it would

[1] Beck: "Med. Jur.," 12th ed., ii., 464, states that: "In 1817 a female was tried in this State [New York] for poisoning an illegitimate child" [by sulfuric acid]; but he gives no particulars.

[2] Osenbruggen: Allg. deut. Strafrechtsztg., 1865, v., 273, *ex* Friedr. Bl. f. ger. Med., 1867, xviii., 75.

not be possible for the sulfuric acid to reach the stomach."[1] In a somewhat similar case, tried at Cassel in 1853, in which the injuries were limited to the mouth and tongue, beyond which the acid did not penetrate, the defendant was more properly convicted of attempted murder, and sentenced to fourteen years' imprisonment.[2] A case is, however, reported by Mignot,[3] of a man of forty years who died in three months from the secondary effects of sulfuric acid, which had been adroitly substituted for brandy which he was in the habit of drinking. The powerful taste of the acid has also been the means, indirectly, of preventing the murder of an infant; as in an early case in which the mother tasted the food prepared by a servant who for revenge had added sulfuric acid to it. The soup was not given to the infant, but was sent to the authorities for examination.[4]

Of the other twenty-eight cases in adults classed as homicidal, three were declared after investigation to have been more probably accidental or suicidal than homicidal.[5] In one fatal case a woman poured sulfuric acid into the open mouth of her sleeping husband.[6] In 1888 (Reg. vs. Lipski) the defendant was convicted of the murder of a woman by pouring a mixture of nitric and sulfuric acids down her throat while in bed.[7] In another instance, also fatal, a weak-minded woman was induced to swallow sulfuric acid.[8] A woman died from the effects of nitric acid which her husband poured into her ear while she was intoxicated, "to correct her," as he alleged.[9] In three instances (one each of sulfuric, hydrochloric, and nitric acid) the corrosive was taken by a pregnant female upon the advice of her lover, and under the belief, on the part of one or both, that it would cause abortion.[10] In two cases sulfuric acid was given to a pregnant woman with the same object by a professional abortionist. One of these

[1] Friedr. Bl. f. ger. Med., 1856, vii., Heft 3, p. 73.

[2] Friedr. Bl. f. ger. Med., 1854, v., Heft 5, p. 63.

[3] Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1878, 2 s., xiv., 89.

[4] Jahrb. d. ges. Staatsarznk., 1837, iii., 146.

[5] Maschka: Vierteljschr. f. ger. Med., 1881, n. F., xxxiv., 197. Chevallier and Ollivier: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1845, xxxiii., 179. Maschka: Allg. Wien. med. Ztg., 1880, xxv., 315.

[6] Christison: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1831, xxxv., 296.

[7] Taylor: "Manual of Med. Jour.," 11th Am. ed., 1892, 373.

[8] Fagerlund: Vierteljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., Supplhft. 54.

[9] Arch. gén. d. M., 1826, xi., 104, *ex* Orfila: "Tox.," 5ème ed., i., 172.

[10] Van den Broeck: Gaz. méd. Belge, 1847, v., 94 (Affaire Denisty; HCl). Buchner: Friedr. Bl. f. ger. Med., 1866, xvii., 192 ($HNO_3$). Riecker: Zeitschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1843, 32 Erghft., 284 ($H_2SO_4$).

died on the third day, after having aborted the previous day. The other was delivered of a dead immature fœtus two months later and died in three months of pyloric stenosis.[1] Among Hedrén's[2] 1,394 cases of abortion sulfuric and nitric acids were each used once only. In both cases the woman aborted and survived.

In an early case nitric acid mixed with wine was poured down the throat of a woman during a debauch and caused her death.[3] A man was induced to take sulfuric acid upon sugar, which was blackened by the action of the acid, under the representation that it was a medicine. Although the injuries were severe, the man recovered.[4] In 1823 a man in Strasbourg attempted to kill his wife, first by tartar emetic and afterward by sulfuric acid in syrup, administered under the pretense that they were medicines.[5] In two instances concentrated sulfuric acid was administered unmixed with other substances to adults in the full possession of their faculties, they, however, believing that they were about to receive medicine. Both were successful husband murders. In one the acid was given in a spoon, which was passed well back into the mouth before its contents were discharged.[6] In the other the acid was injected into the rectum.[7] An unsuccessful attempt at administration of sulfuric acid to a woman is related by Taylor:[8] A woman gave, "while acting as nurse to the wife of a man with whom she was cohabiting, some oil of vitriol in a wineglass, representing it to be castor oil. The woman requested that some water might be put in it. This was done, but the glass became suddenly so hot that the woman could not hold it. She put it to her lips, which were burnt by it, but she did not swallow any. The glass was handed back to the accused, who threw the contents away and washed out the glass. But for the clear description of the effect of adding water to the liquid, the nature of the poison would not have been known, as after the occurrence no oil of vitriol was found. The poisoner

[1] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 460. Egger: Friedreich's Bl., 1900, li., 241.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F. xxix., Suph. 61.

[3] Tartra: "Traité de l'emp. p. l'ac. nitrique," Paris, An x. (1802), p. 87.

[4] Maschka: "Gutacht. Prag. m. Fak.," 1853, i., 38.

[5] Bull. Soc. de méd., Jan., 1830; *cr* Leconte: Thèse, Strasb., 1855, p. 26.

[6] Hager, in Gross: "Die Strafrechtspflege in Deutschland," 1861, Heft i., p. 181; *cr* Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. M.," ii., 86.

[7] Leconte: *Loc. cit.*, p. 27.

[8] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 164.

was acquitted on the ground that she might have made a mistake. She was subsequently convicted and executed for poisoning" (Reg. *v.* Catharine Wilson, 1862). A man died in fourteen weeks from the secondary effects of sulfuric acid, administered in beer.[1] Three other attempts at murder by mineral acids mixed with beverages proved unsuccessful: One was the Dutch case already referred to.[2] The other two are referred to by Taylor.[3] In Reg. *v.* Hartley (1850) the prisoner, a girl, was charged with attempting to administer oil of vitriol to her father in coffee. In Reg. *v.* Somers (1866) a girl of twelve years was charged with administering hydrochloric acid to her mistress in beer. Two instances of attempted wife murder by repeated administration of small doses of sulfuric acid are recorded. One is an early case (1701) reported by Valentine,[4] in which two ounces of the acid were given in brandy, under the disguise of medicine, during three weeks, from the effects of which the woman died. The second, an unsuccessful attempt, was the subject of a criminal trial at Belfast in 1883.[5] The acid was given in port wine, a sample of which was found on analysis to contain 12.5 per cent. of the acid. Possibly arsenic was also given. Casper[6] relates a case of "murder voluntarily submitted to," a double suicide, psychologically interesting, in which a twenty-year-old girl died from sulfuric acid administered by her lover. A woman, into whose face half a litre of oil of vitriol was thrown, screamed, and in so doing swallowed some of the acid, from the effects of which she died the next day.[7]

Notwithstanding the extreme pain and the sometimes lingering death caused by the mineral acids, **suicides** apparently resort to them quite frequently in European countries. In England and Wales (1871–80) 17 per cent. of the suicides by poison were caused by mineral acids;[8] in Vienna (1874–75), 14.17 per cent.; in Prussia (1869) 17.47 per cent. According to

[1] Mansbach: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xlix., 904.

[2] See p. 229.

[3] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 163, 220.

[4] "Novellæ Med.-leg.," Francof., 1711, p. 588, Cas. 29.

[5] Reg. *v.* Sorroghan, Ulster Winter Assizes, 1883, Lancet, 1884, i., 226.

[6] Casper-Liman: Handb. d. ger. Med., 8te Aufl., ii., 472.

[7] Bürgl: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1902, liii., 447.

[8] The frequent occurrence of death by these agents in England at the present time is shown by the fact that in the single year 1908 the Pharm. J. reported 46 coroners' cases by mineral acids, of which 41 were by hydrochloric acid, 4 by sulfuric, and one by nitric.

Schmiedel, of 111 poisonings treated at the Charité, in Berlin (1874–80), 65 were by sulfuric acid.[1] Suicides by mineral acids are also of frequent occurrence in Denmark[2] and in Finland.[3] In the United States these agents seem to be less frequently resorted to by suicides. Thus only 1.82 per cent. of the suicides by poison in New York City (1866–80) were by mineral acids. Sulfuric acid is more frequently taken by women than by men (men 38.8 per cent., women 61.2 per cent.), while the reverse is the case with nitric acid (men 60.7 per cent., women 39.3 per cent.) and hydrochloric acid (men 53.1 per cent., women 46.9 per cent.).

**Accidental** cases have resulted usually from the careless exposure of the acid within the reach of children or by the acid being taken in mistake for spirits, beer, medicine, or even water. In seven cases sulfuric acid was taken by pregnant females to cause abortion, six times by the mouth[4] and once by injection into the vagina.[5] In one case hydrochloric acid was poured into the vagina. It produced atresia, but not abortion.[6] Four of the women aborted, and five of them died. Two cases are also reported in which women took nitric acid for the like purpose and died without aborting.[7] In four instances sulfuric acid was administered in enemata by mistake.[8] And in an early case the same acid was even given by a medical student as a cure for toothache.[9] Operatives about storage batteries, etc., are subject to injury from inhalation of the finely sprayed acid which is given off with the escaping gas.[10]

[1] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1882, xxxiii., 121: oxalic acid, 14; phosphorus, 32.

[2] Trier: "Hosp.-Meddelelser," Kjöb., 1851, iv., 1–28; 1852, v.

[3] Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., Splheft., 48.

[4] Schlegel: Material f. d. Staatswissensch., 1800, i., 140; Carus: Gemeins. deut. Ztschr. f. Geburtsk., 1828, ii., 37; Ricker: Hencke's Zeitschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1843, 32 Erg. H., 284; Fagerlund: *Loc. cit.*, 54; Hedrén: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., Suppl. 61.

[5] Lombard: Jour. de chim. méd., etc., 1831, vii., 312.

[6] Beenk: Jhbt. ü. d. Fortschr. d. Geb., 1893, 858.

[7] Schauenburg: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., etc., 1873, n. F., xvi., 52; Warren: Am. J. Med. Sc., 1850, July, p. 36. Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1866, xvii., 192, says that nitric acid is frequently used for this purpose; and Tomellini: Riforma Med., 1906, xxii., 1404, makes the same statement in Italy.

[8] Jour. d. chim. méd., etc., 1835, 2 s., i., 425. Deutsch: Preuss. med. Ver. Ztg., 1848, No. 13. Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. M.," 5te Aufl., 648.

[9] Tulpius: "Obs. Med.," L. iii., c. 43, p. 254.

[10] Wutzdorff: Arb. a. d. K. Ges., 1898, xv., 1540.

### Lethal Dose—Concentration.

The absolute quantity of any of the mineral acids capable of causing death cannot be stated. The violence of the action depends more upon the degree of concentration, the age and condition of the person affected, and the part most seriously attacked, than upon the absolute quantity taken. Cases are not wanting, however, in which diluted acids have caused death. Indeed, the absolute degree of concentration of the acid is stated in but few cases, and it is probable that, as generally sold by apothecaries, it is more dilute than that met with in chemical laboratories and factories. The "oleum," or commercial oil of vitriol referred to in German cases, is a dilute acid (6:1); and in that country sulfuric acid sold at retail must be diluted with five parts of water, the purpose of the regulation being to avoid accidents.[1] An instance is reported by Heginbotham[2] in which a man of fifty years died in two and one-half hours after swallowing 22 c.c. (℥vi.) of sulfuric acid (specific gravity 1.843), diluted with 66 c.c. (℥xviij.) of water. A woman died in two months from the effects of two swallows of a mixture of one volume of sulfuric acid and four volumes of water.[3] Fernbacher[4] refers to the case of a man of nineteen years who died in eleven days from swallowing 100 c.c. (℥3$\frac{3}{4}$) of the same acid diluted with water in the proportion of one to five; and in one of Mannkopf's cases[5] a woman of twenty-four years died in eight weeks after taking from 15 to 20 c.c. (℥$\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{3}{4}$) of the same acid, also diluted with five volumes of water.

Sulfuric acid has caused the death of adults in doses of 3.7 gm. (℥i.) in two instances,[6] and hydrochloric acid in the same quantity in two cases.[7] The smallest quantity of nitric acid known to have caused the death of an adult was in a case reported by Warren,[8] in which a woman of thirty-seven years

[1] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., 461, 467.

[2] Med. Times and Gaz., 1863, i., 183.

[3] Wyss: Arch. d. Heilk., 1869, x., 184.

[4] Diss., München, 1890, p. 8.

[5] Wien. med. Wochenschr., 1862, 564.

[6] Christison: Am. ed., 131. Whitton and Turner: Austral. M. Gaz., 1890–91, x., 299. In the early case of Consbruch (J. d. pr. Arznk. u. Wundarznk., 1798, vii., 2 st., 18) the accuracy of the dose given (twenty drops) is questionable.

[7] Johnson: Brit. Med. Jour., 1871, i., 221, girl, 15 D. in 10 hrs.; Gilbart Smith: Proc. M. Soc. London, 1879–81, v., 225, boy 6½ D. in 17 hrs.

[8] Extra. Rec. Bost. Soc. M. Impr., 1853, i., 78.

accidentally took 12 gm. (ʒiij.), of which some was spit out, and died in thirteen days. Children have been destroyed by less quantities of sulfuric and nitric acids. In a case reported by Liman[1] a child of two months died in twenty-eight and one-half hours after the administration of half a teaspoonful (1.8 c.c.) of sulfuric acid; and in a case of Maschka's a two-year-old boy died in seventeen days from the effects of the same quantity of the same acid.[2] Beyerlein[3] reports the case of a girl of two and one-half years who died in eighteen hours from the effects of 3.7 c.c. (ʒi.) of hydrochloric acid. We find no record of a child having been destroyed by less than 7.5 c.c. (ʒij.) of nitric acid, which quantity caused the death of a boy of six months in twenty-four hours in a case reported by Buchner.[4] Yet Wunderlich reported the death of a girl of seventeen from half that quantity.[5]

On the other hand, both adults and children have taken notably larger quantities of sulfuric acid and have not died within the period covered by the reports. Brettner[6] relates the case of a young woman who took 250 c.c. (ʒviiiss.) of sulfuric acid with suicidal intent. In seven days she could swallow and retain liquids. In one of Mendelsohn's cases[7] a woman of twenty-four years attempted suicide by swallowing a cupful (ʒiv. = 118 c.c.) of sulfuric acid. At the time of the report, eight days after the injury, she was in a fair way to recovery. In a case reported by Correa de Serra[8] a woman took by mistake 75–90 c.c. (ʒiiss.–iij.) of the acid on June 5th, and was under observation to the end of October, after which she was not seen by the reporter. In these cases, however, there is no evidence that death did not occur later from the secondary effects, an event the probability of which is not remote. Several cases of recovery after taking 60 c.c. (ʒij., or a "wineglassful") of the acid have been

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. M., 1865, n. F., iii., 89.

[2] Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak., 1858, 2 F., 224. In another of Maschka's cases a woman stated that she had destroyed her child with two drops of sulfuric acid, but the quantity given, although small, was certainly greater.

[3] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1890, xli., 31.

[4] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1866, xvii., 187. In the case of a child of fifteen days which died from an application of the concentrated acid to the mouth, the quantity must have been less than this and very small, yet the œsophagus was corroded throughout and there were eschars in the stomach (Tardieu: "Emp." 2e. ed., 241).

[5] Arch. d. Heilk., 1863, iv., 183.

[6] Méd. mod., 1890, i., 261.

[7] Charité Ann. (1885-86), 1887, xii., 183 (Case VII.).

[8] Jour. d. chim. méd., etc., 1826, ii., 209.

reported,[1] in one of which[2] a woman of twenty-six years attempted suicide by swallowing a glassful of sulfuric acid. Two years later she was still living as a nurse at the Maternity, and although not well nourished, was capable of performing her duties. She had three œsophageal constrictions which were held in check by daily passage of the sound. Letheby has reported[3] an instance in which a boy of nine years swallowed 30 c.c. (℥i.) of sulfuric acid, and, after suffering severely for five days, gradually recovered. The same author has also recorded[4] the case of a boy of six years who took 15 c.c. (℥ss.) of the acid, although it is believed that not much reached the stomach, and slowly recovered. Galtier[5] cites an observation of Leuret of a man of eighteen years who recovered after an attempt at suicide by 60 gm. (℥ij.) of commercial nitric acid. We can find record of but one case in which a child has recovered from the effects of nitric acid, and in that the amount of the dose is not stated;[6] and but one case in which a child recovered after taking hydrochloric acid. In this the dose was only "a drop or two."[7] Atkinson[8] has reported a recovery of a woman of forty-five years, from the primary effects of a dose of about 60 c.c. (℥ij.) of hydrochloric acid.

### Duration.

The mineral acids may cause death within a few hours by the intensity of their local action from peritonitis, shock, hemorrhage, or suffocation, due to destruction of tissue; or death may result in several days from a combination of the local action, less destructive than in rapidly fatal cases, with true poisoning consequent upon the absorption of the acid; or the fatal result may be delayed for months, and finally result from inanition due to interference with digestion and absorption by the lesions caused or provoked by the local action of the corrosive.

[1] Johnson: Lond. Med. Gaz., 1828–29, iii., 253, F. 19. S. Crawford: M. T. and Gaz., 1867, i., 182, F. 38, S. Desgranges: Rec. per. d. l. Soc. d. méd., Paris, An. vii., vi., 3, M. ad. A. Tott: Jour. d. pr. Hlk., 1837, lxxiv., 1st., 116, F. ad. A.

[2] Maurel-Lavallée, Mausière: "Sur les retrécissements intrinsiques de l'œsophage," Th. Paris, 1865, p. 94.

[3] Lancet, 1847, i., 43.

[4] Med. Times, Lond., 1850, n. s., i., 58.

[5] "Toxicologie," i., 154.

[6] Huber: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 502, F. 14m, A.

[7] Austral. Med. Jour., 1880, ii., 110.

[8] San Francisco Med. Press, 1860, i., 19.

The relative frequency of different periods of duration of fatal cases is shown in the following table, computed from cases reported in medical literature:

| | Number of cases. | Less than 3 hours | 3 to 24 hours. | 1 to 7 days. | 1 to 4 weeks. | 1 to 3 months. | More than 3 months. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sulfuric acid ..... | 160 | 16 | 60 | 35 | 18 | 22 | 9 |
| Hydrochloric acid .... | 64 | 2 | 27 | 12 | 9 | 9 | 5 |
| Nitric acid ..... | 39 | 3 | 12 | 9 | 5 | 5 | 5 |

The shortest duration was in a case referred to by Thomson,[1] in which a child, while attempting to swallow strong sulfuric acid in mistake for water, died almost immediately, to all appearances from suffocation due to the action of the acid upon the glottis. None of the acid had reached the stomach. In a case of corrosion by nitric acid, a new-born infant died in about half an hour.[2] Sulfuric acid in the quantity of 104 c.c. (℥iiiss.) caused the death of a man of fifty years in three-quarters of an hour.[3] The same acid has caused death in one hour in four cases: in one a man committed suicide by swallowing about 60 c.c. (℥ij.) of the acid;[4] in another a woman died in great agony in one hour after accidentally taking a wineglassful of acid, of specific gravity 1.833;[5] and in still another a man of forty-eight years died in collapse in an hour after taking an unknown quantity.[6] A woman destroyed her husband in one hour by an injection of sulfuric acid into the rectum.[7] The shortest duration of fatal corrosion by hydrochloric acid was two hours in two cases: both of women who took it with suicidal intent.[8] Fauvel reports the case of a man of thirty years who suicided by taking about a glassful of a highly acid solution of mercuric nitrate containing hydrochloric acid, and died in two and three-quarters hours.[9]

When death results from the primary action of the acid it

[1] Lancet, 1836–37, ii., 835.
[2] Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1886, xxxvii., 9.
[3] Rapp: Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1850, 3 s., v., 926.
[4] Bell: Canada M. Jour., 1868, iv., 53.
[5] Traill: Monthly J. M. Sc., Edinb., 1854, xix., 138.
[6] White: Tr. Path. Soc. Lond., 1882–83, xxxiv., 96.
[7] Leconte: These, Strasb., 1855.
[8] M. J.: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1858, ix., 6 Heft, 70. Deutsch: Med. Ztg., Berlin, 1855, xxiv., 227.
[9] Tardieu: "Emp.," 20mo ed., 236.

usually occurs within forty-eight hours after the beginning of the action. But a longer duration has been observed in some cases. Thus a man of fifty-six years died suddenly on the fourth day after having taken a dessertspoonful of sulfuric acid.[1] Legg and Ormerod report the case of a man of twenty-one years who died in great agony five days after taking an unknown quantity of the same acid.[2] Huber gives a case in which death occurred on the seventh day;[3] one in which the patient died in sixteen days from the primary effects of 60 c.c. (℥ij.) of sulfuric acid occurred in the service of Dr. Jenner;[4] and Mascarel reports a case whose duration was twenty-one days.[5] In some instances sulfuric acid has also caused death by pleuro-pneumonia in from ten to twenty days.[6] Cases of death from the primary action of hydrochloric acid in four and seven days,[7] and similarly from nitric acid in eight and thirteen days,[8] are also reported. When death is due to starvation from the secondary effects of the action of the acid the duration may be much longer. Thus cases of eleven, fifteen, and eighteen months' duration in which death was caused by sulfuric acid are recorded.[9] In one case of death from hydrochloric acid the victim survived for more than four months.[10] A man died in four months and twenty-two days after taking a mouthful of the same acid.[11] A girl of nineteen suffered from an œsophageal stricture caused by sulfuric acid, and died in seventeen months,[12] and a woman only succumbed to the effects of nitric acid in two years. It is highly probable that instances of still longer duration, terminating finally in death attributable to the action of each of the three acids, have escaped observation.[13]

[1] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1859, 134.

[2] St. Barth. Hosp. Rep., 1876, xii., 261.

[3] Ztsch. f. kl. M., 1888, xiv., 490.

[4] Med. T. and Gaz., 1857, xv., 629.

[5] Bull. Soc. d'anat., Paris, 1840, xv., 299.

[6] Smoler: Wien. med. Halle, 1861, ii., 434. Maschka: Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak., 1858, 2 F., 224. Barth: Bull. Soc. d'anat., Paris, 1853, xxviii., 103.

[7] St. Geo. Hosp. Rep., 1877–78, ix., 18. v. Wundschheim: Prag. m. Wchnschr., 1891, xvi., 605.

[8] Erichsen: St. Pet. m. Ztschr., 1867, xii., 225. Warren: Extr. Rec. Bost. Soc. M. Impr., 1853, i., 78.

[9] Peters: Bull. Soc. d'anat., Paris, 1855, xxx., 153. Kühn: Diss., Berlin, 1838, p. 9. Katz: Diss., Berlin, 1872, p. 25.

[10] Ewart: New Zeal. M. Jour., 1888–89, ii., 241.

[11] Gehle: Berl. kl. Wochenschr., 1884, xxi., 337.

[12] Katz: Diss., Berlin, 1872.

[13] See case cited by Tardieu (obs. iv.): "Emp.," 2ème ed., 239.

## Treatment.

The treatment indicated is the same whether sulfuric, nitric, or hydrochloric acid has been taken. As the action of the acid begins at once and is the most energetic when it first comes in contact with the tissues, treatment must be as expeditious as possible, and although cases have occurred in which the patient has recovered without any treatment, many have died from the effects of relatively small doses who might have been saved by the timely administration of antidotes. The immediate indications are two: viz., to neutralize and to dilute the acid. The latter object is best attained by giving milk in large quantity, which also aids in neutralizing the acid by its alkalinity. The safest, although not the most rapidly acting, agent to fulfill the former indication is magnesium oxid (magnesia usta) or preferably precipitated magnesium hydroxid (milk of magnesia). Soap may also be used, and acts by virtue of the alkaline base which it contains. The carbonates and bicarbonates of sodium, postassium, calcium (chalk), and magnesium have also been frequently used and are generally recommended. Their introduction, however, into a stomach whose walls are thinned in places by corrosion cannot be unattended with the danger that the sudden generation of a large volume of gaseous carbon dioxid from the decomposition of the carbonate may cause perforation. Although we know of no reported case in which the death has been directly attributed to this cause, there are some in which perforation of the stomach would seem to have been aided at least by the exhibition of a carbonate.[1] It is true that the carbonates are more prompt in their action than the dry powdered magnesia, and that the latter has been found in the vomited matters, while these still retained a strongly acid reaction,[2] but in Walker's case above cited the contents of the intestine were found to be strongly acid although magnesium carbonate had been given. Swallowing is frequently difficult or impossible. When this is the case cocain may control the pain sufficiently to permit deglutition. The administration of emetics is distinctly contraindicated. The introduction of the stom-

[1] Thomas: Austral. M. J., 1891, n. s., xiii., 542. Fagerlund: Vierteljschr. f. ger. M., 1894, 3 F., viii., supplhft., 56. Walker: Mthly. J. M. S., 1850, x., 538.

[2] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 195.

ach-tube is always attended with danger of perforation of the œsophagus or stomach, and in a French case death appears to have resulted from the introduction of the tube into the larynx in a violently resisting suicide.[1] Even when the stomach and œsophagus were not wounded by the tube, death has been caused by its introduction in a patient having a fatty heart.[2] When the stomach-tube is resorted to, the directions of Krönig[3] should be followed: 20 to 30 c.c. of warm oil are first injected into and through the œsophagus with a 15 cm. Nélaton's catheter. The well-oiled stomach-tube, which should be as soft and thin of wall as possible, is then introduced with as little pressure as may be. Not more than a quarter to a third of a liter of wash liquid, preferably milk holding magnesia in suspension, is then passed into the stomach with just sufficient elevation of the outer end of the tube to carry the liquid in, and in a few minutes removed by slow depression of the tube. The lavage should be repeated until the washings come away clear and neutral. Cases in which this method of treatment was successfully followed, even when a large quantity of the acid had been taken, have been reported by Mendelsohn,[4] by Brettner,[5] and by Krönig.[6] The destructive effects of the corrosive are less violent when the acid has been mixed with food articles or taken into a stomach containing food than when it is taken in its own form into an empty stomach. The acid is also similarly partly neutralized and diluted when gruel, milk, or other liquid or semi-liquid foods are given after the corrosive has been swallowed. Gutman[7] observed that a gargle of salicylic acid diminished the pain in the mouth and throat and caused speedy cicatrization of the wounds there produced by the acid. He also recommends its internal administration to the same end. Narcotics are indicated to control the pain, and ice in fragments for the same purpose as well as to relieve the intense thirst. In collapse stimulants should be given, and the body temperature should be raised by the hot pack or by hot-water bags. When death from suffocation is threatened tracheotomy should be performed. In a case reported by Pat-

[1] Davezac and Micheleau: J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1903, xxxiii., 398.

[2] Bundy: N. Y. Med. Rec., 1884, xxvi., 504.

[3] Therap. d. Gegenwart, 1899, n. F. i., 101.

[4] Charité Ann. (1885–86), 1887, xii., 183.

[5] Méd. moderne, 1890, i., 261.

[6] *Loc. cit.*

[7] Wien. med. Presse, 1878, xix., 153.

terson[1] the action of a small quantity of sulfuric acid did not extend to the stomach, and after the relief of serious interference with respiration by tracheotomy the case progressed favorably. Those in whom the secondary effects of the strong acids are manifested are subjects for surgical treatment, although life may be maintained for a time by nutritive pancreatized enemata, or, if the strictures be limited to the œsophagus, by daily dilation with the sound. The operations of gastrostomy, with or without retrograde dilatation, for relief of cardiac or œsophageal stricture, or of gastroenterostomy, pyloroplasty, or resection of the pylorus for pyloric stricture due to the action of mineral acids have been made in several cases with a large percentage of successful results. Mauclaire[2] recommends the immediate performance of "exploratory gastrostomy" in all serious cases of corrosion.[3]

[1] Glasg. M. J., 1879, xii., 390.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

[3] *Gastrostomy.*—$H_2SO_4$—Aigre: France méd., 1878, xxv., 577, R.; Bryant: Lancet, 1881, i., 572, R.; Schattauer: Centbl. f. Chir., 1884, xi., 95, R.; Masing: St. Pet. med. Wchnschr., 1885, n. F., ii., 310, D.; Caponotto: Cbl. f. Chir., 1885, xii., 446, R.; Soldani: Lo Sper., 1887, lix., 243, R.; Hagenbach: Corr.-Bl. f. schweiz. Aerzte, 1889, xix., 129, R.; Tietze: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1894, xx., 383, R.; HCl—Hadden: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1889–90, xli., 84, D.; Duncan: Lancet, 1890, i., 797, D.; Mauclaire: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1902, lxxvii., 785, D.; Lovell-Keays: Brit. M. J., 1902, ii., 617; Noever: Presse méd. belge, 1909, lxi., 10, R.; Geissler: Vrtlj. f. ger. Med., 1909, 3 F., xxxviii., 74, D. *Resection.*—$H_2SO_4$—Köhler: Charité Ann. (1886), 1888, xiii., 538, and Mendelsohn: *ibid.*, 1887, xii., 183, D.; Koehler: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1890, xvi., 783, D.; v. Eiselberg: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1889, xxxix., 802, R.; Mickulicz: *ibid.*, 1896, li., 9, R.; Monprofit: Arch. prov. de chir., 1898, vii., 50, R. *Pyloroplasty.*—HCl—Bardeleben: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1888, xxv., 929, R.; Van der Hoeven: Arch. f. kl. chir., 1889, xxxviii., 444, R.; Lauenstein: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1891, xvii., 1005, R.; Selenkow: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 1239, R.; Zalaziecki: Wien. med. Bl., 1893, xvi., 291, R.; Canjole: Thèse, Lyon, 1895–6, D.—$H_2SO_4$—Postempski: Rif. med., 1890, vi., 893, R.; Ortmann: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1889., xv., 172, R.; Bardeleben: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1890, xxvii., 876, D.; Colzi: Lo Sper., 1892, xlvi., 331, R.; Riegner: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 372, D.; Wanack: St. Pet. med. Wchnschr., 1893, x., 1239, R.; Kadian, two cases ref. by Hartmann: X. Congrès franç. de chir., 1896, 424, RR.—$HNO_3$—Wissinger: Munch. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xl., 881, R. *Gastroenterostomy.*—$H_2SO_4$—Monastyrski, in 1884, ref. by Koellner: Diss. Göttingen, 1890, D.; Skliffossowski: St. Pet. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xiv., 373, D.—HCl—Koellner: *loc. cit.*, R.; Hartmann: *loc. cit.*, R.; Lejars: Gaz. hebd. de méd., 1896, xliii., 601, R.; Poucel: Gaz. d. hôp., 1896, lxix., 891, R.; Quérin and Petit: Rev. de chir., 1902, xxv., 177, R.—$HNO_3$—Robin: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1903, liii., 1056, R. *Gastropexy.*—HCl—White and Lane: Brit. M. J., 1891, i., 409, D. *Jejunostomy.*—Geissler: *loc. cit.*, 79, D. See also p. 322.

## SULFURIC ACID.

This, the most powerful of the mineral acids, is used in some stage of almost every manufacturing process in which chemical methods are utilized. It is known popularly as *oil of vitriol*, and the commercial article is an oily, heavy liquid, sometimes colorless, but usually having more or less of a brown color. Sometimes it is almost black. Its chemical formula is $H_2SO_4$, and its molecular weight is 98. When pure it crystallizes at 10.5° (50.9° F.) and boils at 338° (640.4° F.). It is odorless. The specific gravity of the pure acid is 1.848 at 12° (53.6° F.), and its mixtures with water have, according to Ure, the following gravities:

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Specific gravity, | 1.848 | 1.837 | 1.811 | 1.767 | 1.712 | 1.652 | 1.597 | 1.539 |
| Per cent. $H_2SO_4$, | 100 | 95 | 90 | 85 | 80 | 75 | 70 | 65 |
| Specific gravity, | 1.486 | 1.436 | 1.388 | 1.344 | 1.299 | 1.257 | 1.218 | 1.179 |
| Per cent. $H_2SO_4$, | 60 | 55 | 50 | 45 | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 |
| Specific gravity, | 1.141 | 1.101 | 1.068 | 1.033 | | | | |
| Per cent. $H_2SO_4$, | 20 | 15 | 10 | 5 | | | | |

The commercial and C. P. (chemically pure, so-called) acids usually have a specific gravity of 1.835 to 1.845, and contain from 92.5 to 98.8 per cent. of the pure acid.

When sulfuric acid is added to water it produces a hissing sound and a marked elevation of temperature; 100° (212° F.) is reached by mixing four volumes of the strong acid with one of water, both ice-cold. This elevation of temperature may serve to attract attention and thus prevent an accidental or even homicidal administration if the dilution is made at the time.[1] Sulfuric acid absorbs water with great eagerness, and if exposed to the air rapidly increases in volume and diminishes in concentration by absorption of atmospheric moisture. The action of the acid upon organic substances, including animal tissues, is largely due to removal of water or of its elements from the substance acted upon, which in some cases is thus carbonized.[2] Sulfuric acid, in the presence of water, is decomposed by some metals—such as zinc—with evolution of hydrogen and formation of the sulfate of the metal. At elevated temperatures it is decomposed by certain other metals—such as copper—and by carbon and organic substances, with evolution of sulfur dioxid,

[1] See case of Catharine Wilson, p. 232.

[2] See "Post-mortem Appearances," p. 257.

$SO_2$. The salts of sulfuric acid, called sulfates, are soluble in water, with the exception of those of barium, strontium, calcium (sparingly soluble), and lead. They are not soluble in alcohol. When mixed with charcoal and heated to redness the sulfates are reduced to sulfids.

An acid, known as *fuming* or *Nordhausen sulfuric acid*, is extensively manufactured in Bohemia for use principally as a solvent of indigo and of alizarin. Such solutions of indigo, used as *blueing* in laundry operations, have caused a number of deaths, suicidal and accidental, from the acid contained in them. The Nordhausen acid is a mixture or a combination of the ordinary sulfuric acid, $H_2SO_4$, and sulfur trioxid, $SO_3$; and is also known as *pyrosulfuric acid*, $H_2S_2O_7$ ($= H_2SO_4 + SO_3$).

Sulfuric acid produces little alteration in the appearance of such liquid articles of diet as contain only small quantities of solid organic materials. Substances rich in protein materials are modified by coagulation; and those containing sugar or starch are darkened or blackened.

Free sulfuric acid is not normally present in any part of the human body, although it has been found in the acrid secretions of certain gasteropods, notably in that of *Dolium galea*.[1] The sulfates are, however, constant constituents of most of the tissues and fluids of the body, being partly introduced from without, but principally produced by oxidation of the sulfur contained in the proteins. They are absent from the milk, bile, and gastric juice.

### Symptoms.

The symptomatology of corrosion by sulfuric acid may be divided, if the patient survive for a sufficient time, into two periods: First, the effects due to the *primary action* of the corrosive, more or less complicated with its action as a poison, sometimes designated as *acute* phenomena; and, second, *secondary effects* resulting from the local action of the acid, improperly designated as *chronic*.

**Primary Symptoms.**—When the acid is taken by mistake for some other liquid by a person in the possession of his faculties, or when from any cause it is not swallowed, its effects are

[1] Gorup Besanez: "Physiolog. Chem.," 4te Aufl., 104. Maly: Monatsh. f. Chem., i., 205.

limited to those parts of the lips, mouth, and pharynx with which alone it comes into contact. Such parts are then cauterized, and covered with a grayish-white coating, resembling an application of white paint or wet parchment, which subsequently becomes darker or brown in color. The parts attacked are the seat of severe pain. The teeth where touched by the acid are of a chalky whiteness and are deprived of their polish. The acid may also in such cases, as well as in bungling attempts at administration to a child or unconscious adult, be scattered upon the chin, face, and breast, producing spots or blotches of a whitish or gray color, which subsequently become brown or even black; and similar stains, linear in character, may be caused by the acid flowing from the angles of the mouth. Death may occur rapidly in such cases from penetration of the acid into the larynx, and consequent œdema of the glottis or suffocation. These cases are, however, usually light, and terminate in complete recovery, except for the cicatrices which remain.

If the acid be swallowed, the act is attended or immediately followed by intense burning pain, extending from the lips to the epigastrium, so severe that the person usually cries out at the time of taking the acid. Subsequently the pain extends over the abdomen and chest, and the patient suffers excruciating agony. The abdomen is extremely sensitive to pressure, and later becomes distended. A few cases have, however, been reported in which the pain was slight or ceased in a short time. A man of fifty-six years took by accident a dessertspoonful of oil of vitriol, after which he walked up-stairs and went to bed; he vomited slightly, and for the two following days seemed depressed, but presented no urgent symptoms. The case was considered to be a slight one and recovery was expected, but he died suddenly on the fourth day.[1] Chowne reports the case of a man of fifty-two who took 15 c.c. (℥ss.) of the concentrated acid with suicidal intent. He felt as if strangled, fell, and suffered burning pain in the pit of the stomach. The pain, however, subsided in an hour, the abdomen not being sensitive to pressure. After death, which occurred in forty hours, the stomach and duodenum were found to be extensively corroded, and the former thickened in places, although not perforated.[2] Scholtz has described the still more exceptional instance of a woman of twenty-

[1] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1859, 134. [2] Lancet, 1847, ii., 35.

nine years who took about 125 c.c. (℥ivss.) of commercial oil of vitriol, and died in twenty-four hours in collapse. Although there was excessive burning pain in the throat, the abdomen was not distended, nor was it sensitive to pressure; yet the autopsy showed the fundus of the stomach to be corroded, the pylorus softened, the walls perforated in four places, and the liver and spleen reduced to a soft paste.[1]

The case above quoted from Guy's Hospital Reports bears upon the medico-legal question of whether in a fatal corrosion by a mineral acid a person is capable of any considerable voluntary movement after taking the acid. That this question must be answered in the affirmative is shown not only by this case but by others: A man of thirty years, who died from the effects of 57.3 c.c. (℥xvss.) of sulfuric acid of specific gravity 1.842, was able to get out of bed and sit on the night-stool twenty hours after taking the acid and five hours before his death.[2] A woman of sixty-seven years, who died in twenty-four hours, walked some distance to the place where she was found unconscious two hours later.[3] A man, who died in twenty-four hours from the effects of 22 c.c. (℥vi.) of the acid, called a cab and was driven home after taking the acid. The only peculiarities observed by the driver were that the man was very pale and held a handkerchief to his mouth.[4] A man of fifty-two years took about 90 gm. (℥iij.) of commercial sulfuric acid at nine o'clock, after having eaten some soup; he remained in bed until noon, when pain obliged him to call out. At one o'clock he got up, dressed himself unaided, and was transferred to the hospital, where he died five and one-half hours after taking the acid.[5]

Vomiting follows soon, without, however, bringing relief from the pain, and continues with more or less violence throughout the duration of the more active period of primary corrosion. It has, however, been known to cease early, as in a case reported by Geoghegan,[6] in which it ceased after three or four hours and did not recur, the woman dying in thirty-one hours. The vomited matters may be at first thick and slimy, but they are usu-

[1] Aerztl. Ber. allg. k. k. Krankh., Wien (1891), 1893, 70.

[2] Walker: Mthly. Jour. M. Sc., 1850, x., 538.

[3] Schad: Aerztl. Int. Bl., 1885, xxxii., 388, Case i.

[4] Lond. M. Gaz., 1845, xxxvi., 826.

[5] Stausky: Gaz. méd. de Par., 1837, v., 188.

[6] Lond. M. Gaz., 1851, xlviii., 328.

ally from the first and always soon become dark-brown or even black, thick, and grumous in consistence, the so-called "coffee-ground vomit," whose appearance is due to blood pigment acted upon by the acid. The vomit is strongly acid in reaction, a quality which is of great importance in establishing a diagnosis between corrosion by acids and that by alkalies, the symptoms of which resemble each other in many respects. But they may become alkaline from the administration of an excess of alkali as an antidote. They may also be effervescent when ejected shortly after administration of a carbonate,[1] and, if acid, they effervesce on contact with a carbonate (chalk or a limestone soil or floor). The vomit contains, besides blood pigment, abundance of epithelial cells and frequently patches or shreds of detached mucous membrane. In several cases of acid corrosion casts of the œsophagus, brown or black in color, consisting of the mucous and submucous coats, with portions of the muscularis, and sometimes with parts of the gastric lining attached, have been discharged on the seventh to tenth day, after progressive dysphagia.[2] In one case of nitric acid corrosion a cast of the œsophagus was discharged on the tenth day, and three days thereafter a complete cast of the stomach.[3] The separation of such casts is due to necrotic (bacterial) changes, and only indirectly to the direct action of the corrosive. In one case of nitric acid corrosion orange-colored sloughs were discharged in the stools.[4] When the acid vomit is discharged or spattered upon the clothing or other textile fabrics it produces stains similar to those caused by the acid (see Stains, below). If "liquid blueing" have been taken the vomited matters and sometimes the alvine dejections are colored by the indigo. There is severe thirst which is difficult to relieve, owing to the intense pain caused by deglutition, which act is, indeed, frequently impossible, and the intense vomiting provoked by the entrance of any substance into the stomach.

[1] Walker: Mthly. Jour. M. S., 1850, x., 538.

[2] Puchelt: Med. Ann., Heilbronn, 1845, xi., 608; Tardieu: "Empois.," 2me. ed., 1875, 207, 215; Wyss: Arch. d. Heilk., 1869, x., 184; Laboulbène: Bull. Ac. de méd., 1876, 2 S., v., 1145.; Viscarro: Siglo med., Madrid, 1878, xxv., 667; Hadden: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1889–90, xli., 84; Koehler: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1890, xvi., 183; Horneffer: Virch. Arch., 1896, cxliv., 405; Knauss: Med. Abh. Festschr. d. Stuttg. aerztl. Ver., 1897, 188. See also p. 317.

[3] Thompson and Wilson: Brit. M. J., 1908, ii., 1679.

[4] Harris: Indian M. J., 1885, iv., 675.

There is great difficulty in breathing, caused partly by œdema and swelling of the tongue and throat in some cases, and by the pain caused by contraction of the abdominal muscles in almost all. Later in the case, if the patient survive, respiration is further interfered with by pleuropneumonia, developed by the toxic action of the absorbed acid, or in exceptional cases by perforation of the stomach and diaphragm and direct entrance of the acid into the pleural cavity. The swelling of the tongue and glottis also causes more or less modification of the voice and sometimes entire loss of speech. If death do not result rapidly from œdema of the glottis, it may still occur early and suddenly from collapse or shock, due to perforation and acute peritonitis or extensive hemorrhage from corrosion of the walls of large vessels.

If the patient escape a rapidly fatal conclusion, the epigastric pain persists or increases in intensity and extends over the abdomen and into the chest. Deglutition is more and more painful and difficult or continues to be impossible, and every attempt to swallow provokes a violent fit of vomiting. There is abundant salivation of a ropy character, sometimes tinged with blood, and sometimes forming a brown or even black froth, discharged from the mouth and nostrils. The breath is often very fœtid. There is obstinate constipation, and such evacuations as are passed are dark brown or even black. Exceptionally there is diarrhœa, the stools containing altered or unaltered blood and shreds of mucous membrane. A condition of collapse supervenes, with an almost imperceptible or thready, frequent, and small pulse, diminished temperature, cold surface, sunken eyes, an anxious countenance, dilated pupils, and a cold, clammy perspiration bathing the skin. This condition may terminate in death within twenty-four hours, the patient being usually unconscious, or sometimes having violent convulsions or a severe attack of suffocation. In one case death was preceded by furious delirium.[1]

After the first day in severe cases the foregoing symptoms persist or even increase in intensity, the respiration becomes more seriously affected, and râles are heard on auscultation. The parts burnt by the acid become ulcerated and the tempera-

[1] Kast and Rumpel: "Illustr. Path. Anat.," 1893, Case i. See also Schauenburg: Vrtljschr. f. ger. med., 1872, n. F., xvi., 53.

ture rises. The patient may die during this period, in from three to eleven days, either from exhaustion or in sudden collapse. When the course of the corrosion tends to recovery, the ulcerated wounds heal more or less rapidly, and sometimes very slowly, leaving cicatrices, thickening, and vegetations which are the causes of the secondary or "chronic" phenomena.

The condition of the urine during the course of a corrosion by sulfuric acid indicates that, in many instances at least, the acid acts upon the kidneys. The urine is retained from the first, and must be drawn with the catheter. It is diminished in quantity, at first of high specific gravity, 1.035–1.045, falling gradually to 1.015–1.010. It is at first hyperacid. The elimination of sulfates is relatively high, if the small quantity of urine passed be considered; but the absolute amount in twenty-four hours, which affords the only true indication of the elimination, is rather below than above the normal of 2.5 to 3.5 gm. (38.6 to 54 grains) in twenty-four hours, except upon the first day or two. We know of no case in which the saliva, which is abundantly discharged after the first or second day, has been analyzed. It seems probable, however, that a part at least of the elimination is in this secretion and by the stomach, as when hydrochloric acid has been taken.[1] In a case of Letheby's, a boy of nine years during the first four days eliminated sulfates corresponding to 4.018, 2.592, 1.185, 0.823 gm. (62, 40, 18.3, 12.7 grains).[2] At a later period in cases tending to recovery the absolute elimination of sulfates is diminished. Thus in the case of a woman of twenty-one years who recovered, reported by Hoppe-Seyler,[3] the total amounts of $H_2SO_4$ eliminated on the sixth to ninth days were: 1.6865, 1.8901, 1.6209, 0.936, 1.1817 gm. (26, 29, 25, 14, 18 grains). On the fifth and sixth days the amount in the form of sulfo-conjugate compounds was 0.2537 and 0.2583, or 5:1 and 6.3:1. As the normal elimination of sulfo-conjugate compounds is on an average 0.25 gm., but varies between 0.617 and 0.094, and is in proportion to simple sulfates as from 6:1 to 15:1,[4] it appears that the elimination of sulfo-conjugate compounds remains unaltered, while that of the simple sulfates is diminished—a result the opposite to that

[1] See p. 281.
[2] Lancet, 1847, i., 43.
[3] Ztsch. f. kl. Med., 1883, vi., 478.
[4] Hammarsten: "Physiol. Chem.," Mandel's transl., p. 363.

which would be expected if elimination of sulfuric acid continues to take place by the urine[1] later than the first two or three days. In the same case the urine was found to contain acetone on the fifth to eighth days in progressively diminishing amount, and during the period of inanition due to the pain incident upon deglutition. The urine also contains excess of earthy phosphates and has also been observed to contain excess of calcium oxalate[2] and indican.[3] The color of the urine is sometimes yellow, more frequently reddish or reddish-brown. The urine of a boy of two years who died in seven and one-half hours after swallowing a quantity of liquid blueing was distinctly blue.[4] Frequently the urine contains albumin, sometimes in large amount.[5] But in mild cases, or in the later days of those which progress favorably, it is absent.[6] In a case of suicide, terminating in recovery, in which the acid was taken diluted with alcohol, no urine was passed in thirty-six hours, when 700 c.c. free from albumin were drawn off.[7] The urinary sediment, when albumin is present, contains casts, hyaline, faintly granular or brown; and sometimes much granular matter colored with hæmatin.[8] and occasionally, though rarely, pus and blood.[9] The condition of the urine during a non-fatal case is well shown in one of Mannkopf's cases.[10] a boy of sixteen years who was under observation for about five weeks; the quantity in twenty-four hours only exceeded 1,000 c.c. (about ℥xxxiv.) on two days, the twenty-eighth and twenty-ninth. The specific gravity was 1.038 at the outset, slowly fell to 1.015 during the first four weeks, and then again rose to 1.027. On the first day there was a little albumin, less until the end of the third week, when it became abundant, and again gradually diminished to disappearance. The quantity of casts kept pace with that of albumin. The elimination of sulfuric acid during the first three days was 2.51, 1.81, 1.49 gm. In some instances there is diuresis accompanied by constipation during convalescence.

[1] See Schuchardt in Maschka's "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 70.
[2] Smoler: Wien. med. Halle, 1861, ii., 434.
[3] Wyss: Arch. d. Hlk., 1869, x., 184.
[4] Deslandes: Nouv. bibl. méd., 1825; *ex* Galtier: "Tox.," i., 206.
[5] Katz: Diss., Berl., 1872, p. 9.
[6] Smoler: *Loc. cit.* Hoppe-Seyler: *Loc. cit.* Wyss: *Loc. cit.* Mendelsohn: Charité Ann. (1885-86), 1887, xii., 183, Case ii.
[7] Gottschalk: Diss., Berl., 1869, p. 22.
[8] Bamberger: Wien. med. Halle, 1864, v., 301, 309.
[9] Med. T. and Gaz., 1857, xv., 629.
[10] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1862, xii., 25, Case iv.

The temperature is not similarly affected in all cases. In one fatal case in which death occurred in twenty-four hours it was subnormal, 36.2° (97.1° F.);[1] while in another, fatal in the same period, it reached 38.9° (102° F.).[2] In one protracted case in which death occurred in one month, the temperature on the second day was 37.8° (100° F.), and fell progressively with some oscillations to 35.9° (96.6° F.) on the day preceding death.[3] In another case, in which death occurred in thirty-seven days, the temperature on admission was 36.5° (97.7° F.), rose the next day to 37.5° (99.5° F.), and oscillated during the entire time between 37° (98.6° F.) and 40.5° (104.9° F.), reaching the maximum shortly before death.[4] In a severe case referred to by Gruhn,[5] during the fourteen days in which the patient was under observation, the temperature varied but slightly from the normal, the extremes having been 36.8° (98.2° F.) and 38° (100.5° F.)

One of the four instances in which sulfuric acid has been injected into the **rectum** is quoted by Schuchardt, who comments that but little of the acid could have been actually injected, as both patients, mother and child, to whom it was given by mistake, recovered in a few days.[6] Hofmann's two cases, merely mentioned in a note, are the same as Schuchardt's.[7] In the two remaining cases there was immediate intense pain, causing the person to cry out loudly. A physician gave sulfuric acid in an enema in mistake for linseed oil; the administration was made at 11 P. M., the patient passed the night in great agony, and in the morning a part of the corroded intestine was found to have been discharged, and the bed clothing to have been burnt by the discharges.[8] The other case was one in which a woman murdered her husband by injecting the acid in place of a medicinal enema. The man, who was on his knees, withdrew, and his back and buttocks and the bed clothing were extensively burnt by the acid. He died in one hour from acute peritonitis,

[1] Scholtz: Aerztl. Ber. allg. k. k. Krankenh., Wien (1891), 1893, 70.
[2] Katz: Diss., Berl., 1872, Case iv., p. 21.
[3] Graeffner: Diss., Breslau, 1875.
[4] Gruhn: Diss., Berl., 1870, Case iii., p. 19.
[5] *Loc. cit.*, Case iv., p. 28.
[6] Schuchardt, in Maschka's "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 67; *ex* Deutsch: Preuss. Med. Ver. Ztg., 1848, No. 13.
[7] "Lehrb. d. ger. M." (Kolisko), 1903, 9te Aufl., 676. Reported by Deutsch: Med. Ztg., Berlin, 1848, xvii., 60.
[8] Jour. d. chim. méd., etc., 1835, 2 s., i., 425.

the acid having perforated the gut and entered the peritoneal cavity.[1]

In the one case in which sulfuric acid was injected into the vagina, a woman, the mother of four children, sought to abort her fifth pregnancy by injecting half a litre of the acid. There were severe pain and inflammation of the parts, followed by a bloody, purulent discharge and subsequent cicatrization, which so constricted the passage that delivery was impossible. A dead child was removed by Cæsarean section and the woman died also. The vaginal canal was found to be completely occluded, and the os uteri also closed by adhesion to the vaginal wall.[2]

**Secondary Symptoms.**—When the violent primary effects of the acid are withstood, the corroded parts slowly undergo repair, and the patient may be discharged in a few days or weeks as cured.[3] The internal burns have, however, been so severe that from destruction of the gastric mucous membrane with its secreting glands, from the thickening and contraction due to cicatrization, from continuation of ulcerative processes, and even from persistence of effects upon remote organs, the individual subsequently becomes a subject for medical or surgical treatment, and usually finally succumbs to the remote effects of the corrosive.

The condition usually met with is one of starvation and inanition, caused partly by absence of the normal gastric secretion, and partly by strictures of the œsophagus or stenosis of the openings of the stomach, which mechanically prevent the passage of the food or chyme. In cases in which the vomit in the secondary stage has been analyzed, it has been found to contain no hydrochloric acid,[4] and lactic acid is only present when food has been introduced into the stomach.[5] Mendelsohn's Case II. recovered, however, under prolonged treatment, the quantity of acid taken having been 7 c.c. (about ʒij.), and hydrochloric

[1] Leconte: Thèse, Strasb., 1855, p. 27.

[2] Lombard: Jour. d. chim. méd., etc., 1831, vii., 312.

[3] Benjamin: Charité Ann., 1897–8, xxiv., 247, states that at the Charité victims of corrosives are never discharged as cured, always as improved.

[4] Kast u. Rumpel: "Ill. path. Anat.," 1893, Case ii. Masing: St. Pet. med. Wchnschr., 1885, n. F., ii., 310. Mendelsohn: Charité Ann. (1885–86), 1887, xii., 183, Cases ii., vii.

[5] Mendelsohn: *Loc. cit.*, Case ii.

acid, absent from the stomach during the previous history of the case, began to make its appearance about four months after the first attack, and increased in amount thereafter. Strictures of the œsophagus are frequently recognized during life and observed at the autopsy; and Maurel-Lavallée has reported the case of a woman, living two years after the primary attack, who was still throwing out shreds of necrosed tissue from the pharynx, œsophagus, and stomach, while her œsophagus was contracted in three places.[1] Although œsophageal stenosis is sometimes produced by acid corrosion, the pylorus is the position of predilection for cicatricial stenosis in acid corrosion, as the œsophagus is in that due to alkalies. It usually requires a month or longer for the pyloric stricture to close sufficiently to necessitate an operation. In Bardeleben's case,[2] however, pyloroplasty was performed two weeks after the ingestion of sulfuric acid. On the other hand, in Dujardin-Beaumetz[3] case a woman was admitted to the hospital six years after an acid corrosion, having suffered for six months with almost continuous vomiting. She died in two weeks, and the autopsy revealed a dilated stomach with pyloric stenosis. Instances are also reported in which death has been caused after long intervals by ulceration and perforation. A man, six months after an attempt at suicide by sulfuric acid, was attacked suddenly with hæmatemesis, and died in a short time. At the autopsy an artery capable of admitting a crow's quill was found to have been perforated, and the stomach was full of black, coagulated blood.[4] In another instance a woman died, eleven months after the primary attack, of peritonitis caused by a perforation of the intestine at the junction of the cæcum and ascending colon.[5] That death may occur suddenly is shown by a case reported by Lesser,[6] of a woman of thirty-five years who fell dead while at the washtub. During the morning her appearance and actions had not differed from those of the week preceding. At the autopsy a circular gastric ulcer and total peritonitis were found to exist.

Among the remote effects which have been observed in the

[1] Mansière: Thèse, No. 94, Paris, 1865.

[2] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1890, xxvii., 876.

[3] Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1892, xix., 10.

[4] Charcellay: Bull. soc. d'anat., Paris, 1836, xi., 171.

[5] Peters: Bull. soc. d'anat., Paris, 1855, xxx., 153.

[6] "Atl. d. ger. M.," i., 16.

course of the secondary action are: Intercostal neuralgia, noted in one case by Mannkopf;[1] eruption of red blotches on the skin of the forearm, also once observed on the twentieth day;[2] and frequently coughing, expectoration, pains in the chest, dyspnœa, and modifications of the normal respiratory sounds and resonance, which are, however, more commonly met with as symptoms of protracted primary action.

## Diagnosis.

The diagnosis of corrosion by a mineral acid is usually plain from the character of the violent symptoms, from the history of the attack, and from the appearance of the stains upon the skin, lips, and clothing, if such exist. The only question which remains to be determined is whether the corrosive taken was a mineral acid or a mineral alkali. The settlement of this point only requires a testing with litmus of the matters first vomited, or any remains of the liquid taken, as to its reaction, which will be strongly acid in one case and strongly alkaline in the other. It is not necessary to distinguish between free acids and acid salts for the purposes of treatment in most cases, but if it be desirable to do so, paper charged with Congo-red or benzo-purpurin may be used for the purpose.

It is of no clinical significance whether the acid be sulfuric, nitric, or hydrochloric, as the treatment is the same for the three acids. But the question is sometimes one of forensic importance, and may be solved by an examination of the vomited matters by the method to be described below.

## Prognosis.

The prognosis depends upon the amount of the acid taken and upon whether it has reached the œsophagus or stomach or not. If the quantity taken have been small, or if it have been expectorated and none swallowed, recovery is assured after the danger of death by suffocation has passed, although more or less deformity from cicatrization may remain. But if the acid have been swallowed, the prognosis is unfavorable. Of the 388 cases

[1] Wien. med. Wochenschr., 1862, xii., 25, Case ii.

[2] Galtier: "Tox.," i., 176.

referred to on page 228, including those in which the acid was not swallowed, and light as well as severe cases, the mortality was 66 per cent., of which 8.8 per cent. died in less than three hours; 45.8 per cent., in the first twenty-four hours; 67.8 per cent., within a week; 82.2 per cent., within a month; and 17.8 per cent., in periods longer than one month.

Even when the primary effects have been recovered from, if the acid have penetrated beyond the mouth, the prognosis must be guarded, as there can be no certainty that strictures will not be developed in the stomach or œsophagus. In any event complete recovery is most exceptional, as the destruction of gastric mucous membrane will entail malnutrition, even if the cicatrization be not sufficient to produce dangerous stricture.

### External Application—Vitriol Throwing.

Accidental burns of the skin of the face, hands, and even of parts usually covered by clothing, have occurred in chemical laboratories and in manufacturing establishments in which the acid is used; but it is chiefly in connection with the crime of *vitriol throwing* (*vitriolage* of French authors) that this branch of the subject is of forensic interest. According to Christison,[1] this crime originated in Glasgow during the quarrels in 1820 between masters and workmen regarding the rate of wages, and became at last so frequent that it was made a capital offense by a special enactment. Vitriol throwing was not unknown in Germany at about the same time, as Bopp[2] relates the case of a woman who, in 1825, attacked another woman and her child with vitriol, and was convicted of attempt at murder in 1828. The offense is usually prompted by jealousy, and is one of quite frequent occurrence in the United States. The liquid, which is generally thrown into the face of the victim from a bottle, but sometimes in mere malice upon the clothing only, is in most cases sulfuric acid. Exceptionally nitric or hydrochloric acid or phenol has been used.[3]

Christison[4] has recorded the case of Mr. Campbell, upon whom a large quantity of acid was thrown. The local effects were severe, involving the loss of one eye, and he died in twelve

[1] "Poisons," Am. ed., 122.
[2] Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1836, 22 Erghft., 256.
[3] See Stains, p. 271.
[4] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1829, xxxi., 230.

days, apparently from pleurisy. Another fatal case is reported by Zwicke.[1] The man upon whom the acid was thrown sank down immediately, overwhelmed with pain. At the hospital he vomited greenish masses, complained of pain in his chest, but not in the stomach. The skin of the face was covered with whitish eschars from the forehead to the throat; the cutis of the left ear was reduced to a slimy pulp; the mucous membrane of the nose and lips was corroded; both corneæ were opaque; and there were corroded spots on the tongue and the ulnar side of the forearm. Pulse 110, respiration normal. Small râles in the lungs. The urine formed a brick-dust deposit and contained a large quantity of albumin. The next day he complained of apnœa; the respiration 20; the voice hoarse; and the tongue œdematous. Temperature 37.2° (99° F.), pulse 108. At 10 P. M. he was very uneasy. Respiration 28; pulse 140, small. The respiration was very labored, with tracheal râles, but no cyanosis. The collapse increased, and he died in forty-eight hours after the injury. The autopsy showed the existence of chronic catarrhal enteritis, parenchymatous nephritis, multiple fibrinous pneumonia, multiple pleuritis, myocarditis, and partial corrosion of the posterior wall of the larynx and trachea, besides the external injuries. Another fatal case, in which the acid had not only attacked the face, but had also been swallowed and respired, is reported by Liman.[2] A similar case, in which the acid was inhaled but not swallowed is reported by Lesser.[3] The man died in forty hours, and the autopsy revealed great corrosion of the skin of the face and of mucous membrane of the mouth, pharynx, and trachea, and partial corrosion of the bronchi. The œsophagus was intact. Another case in which the acid was also swallowed, and the woman died next day, is reported by Bürgl.[4] In 1894 the secretary of the Danish Legation in London died the next day after sulfuric acid had been thrown in his face by an unknown man to facilitate robbery. In December, 1900, at Van Wirt, Ohio, Mrs. Emma Van Liew was tried for having caused the death of a woman by throwing vitriol into her face, and pleaded

[1] Charité Ann., 1882, ix., 367.

[2] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 469. Other cases are reported by Orfila: "Tox.," 5ème ed., i., 156. Leconte: Thèse, Strasb., 1855, p. 3. Letheby: Med. Times, Lond., 1850, n. s., i., 58.

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 79.

[4] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1900, li., 241.

guilty to manslaughter. In most instances, although the local injuries are severe and may involve the loss of one or both eyes and serious disfigurement, the victim recovers. Patel and Thévenot[1] report the serious injury of a woman by application of sulfuric acid to the mons veneris.

As the action of sulfuric acid upon the skin is not absolutely instantaneous, its effects are greatly mitigated if the parts be immediately washed with a large quantity of water or a weak alkaline solution, as of sodium bicarbonate.

It is sometimes necessary to determine whether an external burn was caused by fire or by sulfuric acid. Thus, in a case investigated by Maschka,[2] a man's assertion that the injuries upon a child were not produced by acid but by fire was verified. For the points of distinction, see Vol. I., p. 953,[3] and below under "Examination of Stains," p. 271.[4]

### Post-mortem Appearances.

The appearances observed at the autopsy after death from sulfuric acid will differ markedly, according as the death was caused by the primary or by the secondary action of the acid.

**Primary.**—After death from the primary action of any of the mineral acids, it is difficult to estimate what portion of the changes observed were produced during life and how far they resulted from the continued action of the corrosive after death. Thus in the case of a person found dead, in which there is no history of symptoms observed during life, and in which an unknown interval has elapsed between the death and the autopsy, extensive destruction of tissue may have been in great part the result of post-mortem action.[5] Usually, however, the nature of

[1] Arch. d'anthrop. crim., 1901, xvi., 142.

[2] Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak., 1853, i., 121.

[3] In the case there quoted from Taylor the acid used was nitric, not sulfuric.

[4] See also Schuchardt in Maschka's "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 77, and the experiments of Samuel: Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1870, li., 41.

[5] For a case in illustration, see Gull: Lond. Med. Gaz., 1850, xlv., 1102. In a case reported by Knauss: Med. Abhandl., Festschr. d. Stuttg. aerztl. Ver., 1897, 188, in which death occurred in nine days and the autopsy was made in three hours thereafter, the stomach was adherent to the surrounding tissue, so that in removing it a hole was torn in the wall through which there protruded a brown-black membrane, which was subsequently found to be the complete necrosed mucous membrane, which had been detached and lay free in the stomach. Evidently

the symptoms will throw sufficient light upon the question whether perforation, etc., were ante-mortem or post-mortem.

Putrefaction is frequently delayed, possibly by reason of the diminished alkalinity.[1] The skin, if the acid have touched it, is marked with brownish, rust-colored, or black-brown stains, most frequently seen running linearly from the angles of the mouth and on the chin. At these points the epidermis is wanting, and the derma is parchmentized, the cells of the rete Malpighii have a brown-red color, and in the corium there are transudations from the blood-vessels, causing a diffuse dirty reddish color. In the lips, mouth, and tongue the appearances noted during life are observed. The lips may be black; the tongue is sometimes softened, and has the appearance of having been boiled. The mucous membrane of the pharynx and tongue are in some cases gray in color. The œsophagus is corrugated, has a worm-eaten appearance, is more or less extensively deprived of mucous membrane, and dark-gray or even black in color. Where it still exists, the mucous membrane is easily detached in shreds. Contraction of the œsophagus has also been observed. Thus in a case of death in twenty-four hours there was extreme narrowing of the œsophagus, whose walls were greatly thickened and deprived of mucous membrane.[2] Dujavier and Rosenthal[3] reported a case in which the acid had traversed the upper passages with scarcely any lesion, and only superficial burning of the lower half of the œsophagus, although the stomach was perforated in three places.

The stomach presents the most characteristic lesions. If the organ be entire, its external surface appears injected, blue-black, gray, or violet, in places where it feels to the touch thinned and filled with liquid. The contents consist of a brown, highly acid liquid, having the appearance of coffee containing a considerable amount of grounds; or are even black. The mucous surface is pretty evenly brown-black or black in color, very much thinned in places, sometimes to the verge of perforation, and

this action occurred before death. According to the experiments of Harnack and Hildebrandt: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1908, Supplb., 246, the action of corrosives upon the gastric mucous membrane is more intense after death than during life.

[1] See Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., p. 472. Case 193.

[2] Virchow: Charité Ann., 1879, iv., 788.

[3] Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1897, lxxii., 196. See also: Bigot: *ibid.*, 1844, xix., 129.

frequently spotted here and there with islands of less altered or unaltered patches.[1] The black appearance of the stomach and other parts has been considered as produced by a carbonizing action of sulfuric acid similar to that which it exerts upon wood, sugar, etc. But Lesser has shown that it is due to decomposition of hæmoglobin, with formation of hæmatin.[2] The pylorus is frequently thickened and parchment-like, and sometimes has a shredded appearance. Partially healed ulcerations are sometimes met with. In an early case in which death occurred in five hours, Desterne[3] found the stomach exteriorly of a brilliant black color and red in spots. The mucous membrane was converted into a thick layer, split in all directions, dry, and of a brick-red color in places, which contrasted strongly with the brilliant black of the remainder. If the autopsy be not too long delayed, sections of the less corroded portions of the gastric mucous membrane show changes in distinct contrast with those produced by the alkalies,[4] but similar to those produced by other mineral acids. The tissues do not take stains, although there is almost complete preservation of nearly all the tissue elements, with a sharply defined appearance of the epithelium, and dilatation of the blood vessels.[5] In about one-third of the cases the stomach is found perforated. But, unless the autopsy is made very early, it is not possible to determine from the appearances to what extent the acid has continued to act after death. Perforation from ulceration, which may occur when the duration of primary action is sufficiently prolonged, is, of course, produced during life. The disorganization of the stomach in severe and rapidly fatal cases may even extend to destruction of large areas. Thus, in the case of a woman of twenty-three years who died in three hours in a comatose and collapsed condition, the autopsy, made twenty hours after death, showed the great curvature of the stomach to have been completely dissolved, and a dark, grumous liquid discharged upon the intestines and omentum.[6]

[1] Good colored plates of post-mortem appearances after death from the primary effects of sulfuric acid will be found in Kast and Rumpell: "Illustr. path. Anat.," 1893, F., i., and in Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," 1883, Taf. iii.; iv., Figs. 1, 2; xv., Figs. 1, 4, 5.

[2] Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1881, lxxxiii., 198.

[3] Bull. soc. d'anat., Paris, 1848, xxiii., 223.

[4] See p. 324.

[5] Walbaum: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxii., 63.

[6] Sewell: Canada M. Jour., 1852–53, i., 131.

The acid which escapes from the perforated stomach has in several cases produced disorganization of the surrounding parts. In a case reported by Otto,[1] of six hours' duration, the stomach was found extensively disorganized, the posterior part of the spleen black and corroded, the left lobe of the liver black-brown, the duodenum externally and internally gray-black and corroded, the left kidney greenish-black and deeply corroded in lines, and the mesentery and left side of the peritoneum to the pelvis blue-black. Scholz[2] has reported the case of a woman of twenty-nine years who died in twenty-four hours after taking 125 c.c. (about ℥ivss.) of the undiluted acid, and the autopsy was made twelve hours after death. The stomach, which was blackened and softened, was perforated in four places, the adjoining peritoneum was softened, and the omentum in places glued to the abdominal wall by fibrinous exudation. Between the abdominal wall, the liver, and lesser omentum was a sero-purulent liquid containing gas; and the liver and spleen were a soft pulp. Or the diaphragm may even be perforated. In an early case reported by Willndovius,[3] the suicide died in two hours. The stomach, in spite of the most careful handling, tore into pieces, and its coats could not be distinguished; only a few tatters of the omentum remained; the diaphragm was soft and corroded in places; the lungs were adherent to the pleuræ, and their exterior brown and leathery to the depth of two lines. In another instance, reported by Moore,[4] in which death occurred in an hour and a half, the œsophagus and diaphragm were both involved; the œsophagus was saturated with the acid, which had soaked through and saturated the pericardium and back part of the heart. At the base of the lung one-eighth of the lung tissue was hardened. The acid may also attack the blood in the vessels, which it coagulates, hardens, and blackens, producing an appearance of black arborescence in the smaller vessels, and the formation of hard black casts, like sticks of licorice, in the larger vessels.[5] The cavities of the heart have also been found

[1] "Memorabil.," Heilbronn, 1870, xv., 295.

[2] Aerztl. Ber. allg. k. Krankenh., Wien (1891), 1893, 70.

[3] Jour. d. prakt. Heilk., 1819, xlix., 3 St., 56.

[4] Brit. M. Jour., 1879, i., 430.

[5] Haldane: Edinb. M. Jour., 1862, vii., 739. Stausky: Bull. soc. d'anat., Paris, 1836, xi., 298. Grizolle: *Ibid.*, 1835, x., 132. Moore: Tr. Path. Soc., Lond., 1879, xxx., 297. See also Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 76.

distended with dark clots, which were acid in reaction, the post-mortem having been made thirteen hours after death.[1]

In most instances the changes do not extend beyond the stomach, but congestion, ecchymoses, swelling, and œdema of the mucous membrane of the duodenum and upper small intestine, and ulcerations of the upper and lower small intestine, as far as the ileo-cæcal valve, are frequently observed. Indeed, in some cases the duodenum has been blackened and corroded in the same manner as the stomach,[2] while in other instances the corrosion of the duodenum has advanced to perforation.[3] In one case intestinal stricture was observed. Death had followed the swallowing of the acid in two hours. The mucous coat of the small intestine was much shrivelled, the valvulæ conniventes standing out like thick cords, so as to entirely obliterate the canal.[4]

The larynx and trachea are the seat of serious lesions if the acid have passed the epiglottis. In Walker's case, above mentioned, the larynx and trachea, to within an inch of the bifurcation, were swollen and congested, of a coffee color, and deprived of mucous membrane. The epiglottis was bleached and shrunken to half its natural size. In a woman who died in thirty hours, the larynx and trachea contained a gray, rather abundant liquid, and a gray adherent membrane which extended into the larger bronchi. The smaller bronchi contained much thick, opaque, light-greenish secretion.[5] A woman was found dead in her chair, the face black, with a bottle of sulfuric acid in her hand. She had probably been dead about two hours. The acid had not reached the stomach, but had corroded the epiglottis. The rings of the trachea were quite dissected out and the lungs charred. The acid had escaped into the pleura, had dissolved a part of the ribs on the right side, and had formed a crust of calcium sulfate on the lungs. The thoracic vessels contained a solid magma of decomposed blood, looking like dried blacking.[6]

[1] Walker: Mthly. Jour. M. Sc., 1850, x., 538. Leyden and Munk: Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1861, xxii., 237, Case i.

[2] Corfe: M. Times and Gaz., 1848, xvii., 258. Leyden and Munk: *Loc. cit.*, Case ii.

[3] Prestat: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1837, xii., 315. Thomas: M. Times and Gaz., 1873, ii., 92. Walker: Mthly. Jour. M. Sc., 1850, x., 538. Maschka: Vierteljschr. f. ger. Med., 1881, n. F., xxxiv., 197.

[4] Willndovius: *Loc. cit.*

[5] Katz: Diss., Berl., 1872, p. 29.

[6] Letheby: M. Times and Gaz., 1850, n. s., i., 58, Case iii.

In one case the corrosive action of the acid had established communication between the œsophagus and the left bronchus.[1]

Among the remote effects are evidences of pleuro-pneumonia, emphysema, and hyperæmia in the lungs, of parenchymatous nephritis in the kidneys.[2] Fatty degeneration of the liver, heart, kidney, and voluntary muscles has been observed even in rapidly fatal cases.[3]

**Secondary.**—The usual post-mortem appearances after death from the secondary action of sulfuric acid are in marked contrast with those found when death has been due to its primary effects. They more closely resemble those found when the fatal result has followed the secondary action of the other corrosives. The body is greatly emaciated. The subcutaneous panniculus is almost free from fat, which has also in great part disappeared from, or suffered myxomatous degeneration in, internal parts where it is usually present even in very thin subjects, as in the omentum and about the kidneys. The eyes appear sunken from removal of fat from the orbit. This emaciated condition has also been observed in cases of as comparatively short duration as five days.[4] If the local action of the acid upon the skin, particularly at the angles of the mouth, lips, tongue, and buccal and pharyngeal mucous membrane have been severe, the places of its action may be marked by eschars, or by whitish, hardened, contracted cicatrices. But if the acid have not come in contact with any one of the parts mentioned, or even if it have there occasioned less severe injuries, no changes in the skin, lips, mouth, or tongue may be observed, even in cases of comparatively rapid course.[5] On the other hand, such marks cannot be distinguished macroscopically or microscopically from similar ones produced by

[1] Nagel: Ungar. Ztschr., 1851, i., 48. See also: Wagnier: Rev. int. de rhinol., etc., 1895, v., 65; Boltenstern: Ther. Mtsh., 1902, xvi., 541.

[2] For microscopic appearances after death from primary and secondary action of sulfuric acid see Fernbacher: "Ein Fall von Schwefelsäure-Vergiftung," Diss., München, 1890. Bamberger: Wien. med. Halle, 1864, v., 301, 309. Löwer: Ber. kl. Wchnschr., 1864, i., 385. Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," Pl. xv., Figs. 7, 8; Pl. xvi., Fig. 6. Fraenkel u. Reiche: Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1893, cxxxi., 130.

[3] Wagner: "Handb. d. allg. Path.." 2te Aufl., 1862, 277 (case fatal in 3 hours; Löwer: *loc. cit.* (2 days) Fraenkel and Reiche: Virch. Arch., 1893, cxxxi., 136 (5 hours).

[4] Legg and Ormerod: St. Barth. Hosp. Rep., 1876, xii., 261.

[5] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 472, Case 193. Niemann: Ztsch. f. Staatsarznk., 1862, lxxxiii., 179.

other causes.[1] The œsophagus is more or less extensively ulcerated, cicatrized, deprived of mucous membrane, contracted, and its walls thickened. In a man who died in three months from the effects of a mouthful of the acid the mucous membrane of the œsophagus, with the exception of the upper six centimetres, was one diffuse ulcer, increasing in depth toward the cardia, with two small necrotic spots in the upper part. The œsophagus was not contracted, but somewhat dilated throughout its length.[2] The strictures of the œsophagus are sometimes single and located at the lower part, but more frequently multiple, and sometimes alternated with dilatations.[3] The color of the œsophageal mucous membrane is gray, dark gray, or red-brown, but has been found blackened in places in a case of three months' duration.[4] The cicatrized appearances due to the action of the corrosive may also be accompanied by more recent lesions, linear ecchymoses, or hemorrhages, caused by the too forcible introduction of the sound in attempts at dilatation.[5] The œsophagus has also been found perforated by late ulceration in a child which died in forty-five days.[6] The ulcerative processes may also extend from the œsophagus to surrounding tissues.[7] The stomach is contracted, its walls thickened, its mucous membrane either wanting and replaced by more or less extensive cicatrices, or the seat of catarrhal inflammation, and of a yellow-buff color.[8] Very frequently thickening at the pylorus causes more or less complete stenosis.[9] When this occurs the stomach may be enormously dilated.[10] The stomach has also been found attached to the liver, pancreas, omentum, or abdominal wall by old

[1] Lesser: Virch. Arch., 1881, lxxxiii., 196; Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., xxxiii., 1882, n. F., xxxvi., 193.

[2] Kast and Rumpell: "Illustr. Path. Anat.," Lond., 1893, F. ii.

[3] Husson: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1836, xi., 103; Mascarel: *ibid.*, 1840, xv., 299; Mazet: *ibid.*, 1841, xvi., 172; Moutard-Martin: *ibid.*, 1845, xx., 42; Peters: *ibid.*, 1855, xxx., 153; Luton: *ibid.*, 1856, xxxi., 497; Wyss: Arch. d. Heilk., 1869, x., 184. Katz: Diss., Berl., 1872, p. 28. Ducastel: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1872, 2 S., xvii., 336; Liouville: *ibid.*, p. 274; Sands: N. Y. M. J., 1884, xxxix., 535; Lafitte: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1890, 5 S., iv., 67.

[4] Niemann: *Loc. cit.*

[5] Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," i., 30.

[6] Husson: Bull. soc. d'anat., Paris, 1836, xi., 103.

[7] Ducastel: *Loc. cit.*

[8] For good colored plates see Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," Pl. v., Fig. 2; Kast and Rumpell: "Ill. Path. Anat.," F. ii.

[9] See p. 252, and cases cited by Quénu and Petit: Rev. de chir. 1902, xxv., 51, 176.

[10] Bouilland: Gaz. d. hôp., 1833, vii., 496.

adhesions.[1] The duodenum and upper small intestine present changes similar to those observed in the stomach. The duodenum has also been found perforated.[2]

## Analytical.

The materials to be analyzed may be either the viscera or vomit of the victim; the remains of articles of food or other material supposed to have been the vehicle of administration; or stains upon the clothing or elsewhere.

**The Contents of the Stomach or Vomit.**—These are usually strongly acid in reaction; but neither does a very distinct acid reaction indicate conclusively the presence of abnormal free mineral acid, nor does its absence prove that none has been present. Not only is the reaction of the stomach contents normally acid during life from the presence of free hydrochloric or lactic acid, or both; but very soon after death the alkaline reaction, existing in all parts of the body other than the stomach and urine during life, rapidly gives place to an acid reaction, caused by the formation of volatile fatty acids, lactic acid, and, exceptionally, oxybutyric acid, as products of post-mortem decomposition. As these acids are organic, and as the contents of the stomach may normally contain the salts of hydrochloric, sulfuric, and even nitric acid, the first point necessary in the analysis, after suitable extraction, is the proof of the presence of a **free mineral acid.**

The existence of an alkaline reaction or the absence of acidity, while it is not evidence that corrosion by a mineral acid has not occurred,[3] indicates the impossibility of direct chemical evidence of the presence of a free acid, and limits the value of the analysis to such confirmatory proof as is afforded by the presence of an undue quantity of the salts of the acid or an unusual form of its combination. Such a condition may arise from one of two causes: 1. The administration of antidotes in excess, in which event the stomach contents or vomit will be

[1] Ackermann: Deut. m. Wchnschr., 1894, xx., 835. Masing: St. Pet. m. Wchnschr., 1885, n. F., ii., 310. Græffner: Diss., Breslau, 1875, p. 15. Wyss: *Loc. cit.*

[2] Prestat: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1835, x., 315; Legendre: *Ibid.*, 1883, 4 s., viii., 200.

[3] For cases in illustration see Maschka: Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak., 1867, 3 F., 284. Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1886, xxxvii., 9.

found to contain a quantity of the combined acid much in excess of that which can be normally present, particularly if the acid be nitric or sulfuric, accompanied or not by an excess of the basic substance (magnesium oxid, etc.) which was given as an antidote. 2. In many cases the corrosive is so completely expelled by vomiting, even within a few hours, that none remains. In Schauenburg's case,[1] in which the child died in about five hours, during which there was violent and copious vomiting, the analysis failed to give satisfactory evidence of the presence of the acid.[2] Moreover, the acid acts chemically upon the tissues, being itself thereby modified by combination and dilution, and the products so formed are rapidly absorbed and as rapidly eliminated. It goes without saying that none of the acid can be found in the cadavers of those who have died from its secondary effects.[3] Indeed, failures to detect the free acid in the stomach contents after death constitute the rule rather than the exception, and Buchner's statement that "the chemical detection of a poisoning by nitric or sulfuric acid is as a rule impossible"[4] is quite true. Nevertheless, an analysis, including a quantitative determination of sulfates, as well as of free sulfuric acid, should never be omitted if death have occurred within forty-eight hours after the acid was taken and the history and post-mortem appearances (which are generally clearly defined) point to the probability of sulfuric acid corrosion, as both free acid and excess of sulfates have been repeatedly detected not only in the vomit, but in the stomach contents, after death. On the other hand, in the absence of such indications pointing to the presence of a corrosive, it is inadvisable to jeopardize the detection of true poisons by a search for the corrosives. In one instance, 0.031 gm. of free sulfuric acid was found in 40 gm. (about half a grain in one and a half ounces) of the stomach, œsophagus, and intestine of a child thirteen days old, that had died in twenty-four hours

[1] Vierteljschr. f. ger. Med., 1872, n. F., xvi., 54.

[2] The analyst in this case, however, seems to have detected traces of the acid, but to have been unwilling to recognize them under the mistaken idea that "free sulfuric acid can occur in the stomach contents of normal cadavers," *loc. cit.*, p. 60.

[3] Yet Egger (Friedreich's Bl., 1900, li., 241) reports a case of death in three months from pyloric stenosis in which there is said to have been 0.1552 gm. sulfuric acid found in the stomach and duodenum. No details of the analysis are given.

[4] Neues Repert. f. Pharm., 1866, xv., 241.

after its mother had poured the acid down its throat.[1] If, however, the victim survive more than a few hours (eight to ten), the probabilities of detection of the free acid are quite remote; although an excess of sulfates may still be found, as in another case in Casper-Liman,[2] also of twenty-four hours' duration, in which no evidence of free acid was obtained from the stomach and œsophagus, which, however, yielded 0.0257 gm. (0.4125 "gran") of the acid in combination.

But four analyses made by Bischoff[3] demonstrate the possibility of the detection of free sulfuric acid not only in the stomach, but also in the neighboring organs in cases of death from the primary action of the corrosive, even when the analysis has been deferred for a comparatively long time. In one of these, in which a woman had died in six hours, and the analysis was made sixteen days after death, he obtained 12.478 gms. of free sulfuric acid ($SO_3$) from the stomach and intestine, and 2.775 gms. from the neighboring organs. In the same case he obtained from the liver 329, from the kidney 651 and from the spleen 2188 mgms. of total $SO_3$, free and combined, per 100 gms. of tissue, while the normal $SO_3$ content of these organs is: liver 5.2, kidney 11.5, and spleen 00 per cent. In another case in which death occurred in eight and one-half hours, and the analysis was made fifty-one days later, 18.72 mgms. of free sulfuric acid were found in the stomach, œsophagus, and upper duodenum. In another of Lesser's cases, Nitschke found in the brain a proportion of sulfates (60.9 mgms. $SO_3$ in 100 gms.) very much above the normal (8.5 to 18.7 mgms.). Knauss[4] also reported a case of death in twenty-seven hours, in which 10.7 gms. of free sulfuric acid were found in the stomach.

As several sulfates (such as those of sodium, magnesium, quinin, morphin, etc.) are in common use as medicines, and as many articles of food and nearly all natural waters contain notable quantities of the sulfates of sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium, the detection of the acid in the stomach or vomit, in any form other than uncombined, can only be considered as confirmatory evidence, the weight of which will vary

[1] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 468.

[2] *Loc. cit.*, p. 465.

[3] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 76.

[4] Med. Abhandl., Festschrift d. Stuttg. aerztl. Ver., 1897, 188.

with the circumstances of the case. If, for instance, a large quantity of magnesium sulfate, accompanied by excess of magnesium oxid or hydroxid, be found in the vomit discharged from the stomach of a person to whom magnesium oxid had been administered, the inference that the magnesium sulfate was produced in the stomach contents by neutralization of the acid by the base would be strong in the absence of positive evidence of the administration medicinally of a mixture of magnesium sulfate and oxid, a combination which, although sometimes used, is exceptional.

To extract mineral acids from organic mixtures, stomach contents, vomit, etc., these are treated with absolute alcohol in such quantity that the material is in contact with alcohol of at least seventy-five per cent. The mixture is warmed to 50°–60° (122°–140° F.) for about ten hours, filtered, and the insoluble residue washed with strong alcohol so long as the washings have an acid reaction. The filtrate and washings are received in a gauged flask, made up to a known volume, thoroughly mixed, and aliquot portions taken for qualitative and quantitative examination. In a portion the presence or absence of free mineral acid is determined; another part is neutralized exactly with pure caustic potash in alcoholic solution, evaporated to dryness, and the residue examined qualitatively to determine the nature of the acid. The material left undissolved by alcohol is to be extracted in like manner with water, and the aqueous extract examined as to the presence and quantity of soluble salts of such acid as may have been found. Finally, the material left undissolved by alcohol and water is treated with excess of pure disodic carbonate, dried, fused, and the residual mass extracted with water or dilute hydrochloric or nitric acid. In this solution the bases and acids present in insoluble combination are identified and determined quantitatively.[1]

The presence of a **free mineral acid** is indicated by the following reactions:

1. A few drops of an alcoholic solution of methyl violet (1 : 100) colors the liquid blue.

2. An aqueous solution of Congo red forms a blue color or a blue precipitate. With acetic acid the color is violet.

3. A few drops of the liquid added to three or four drops of

[1] See also pp. 287, 298.

an alcoholic solution of tropæolin 00 (1 : 1,000) and warmed, produce a violet color.

4. Add to solution of ferric acetate (Liq. ferri acetatis, U. S. P.), diluted with water until it has only a faint yellow color, a few drops of a solution of potassium thiocyanate. The solution remains yellow, but on addition of a trace of a free mineral acid is colored blood-red.

5. Add to a similarly diluted solution of ferric acetate a little potassium iodid solution and some starch paste. The blue starch-iodin reaction appears on the addition of a trace of free mineral acid.

6. A test-paper, made by dipping ash-free filter-paper into a freshly prepared solution of 1 gm. phloroglucin and 2 gm. of vanillin in 30 gm. of alcohol, assumes a red color or a red border to the carbonized portion, when dipped into a liquid containing free mineral acid and heated in a small capsule.

**Free sulfuric acid** is distinguished from sulfates by the following tests:

1. Add a few crystals of granulated cane sugar, and evaporate to near dryness; the residue becomes blackened by free sulfuric acid as it approaches dryness.

2. Concentrate the liquid, add some strips of metallic copper, and heat. In the presence of free sulfuric acid the odor of sulfur dioxid (burning sulfur matches) is produced. If the concentrated liquid and copper be heated together in a small flask, fitted with a cork through which passes a tube twice bent at right angles, whose free end dips into a small quantity of water in a test-tube, the water will contain sulfurous acid, recognizable by its odor; or by addition of a crystal of iodic acid and agitation with chloroform, when the aqueous liquid becomes yellow and the chloroform violet.

3. A crystal of veratrin, moistened with concentrated sulfuric acid, is colored slowly yellow, and after a time dissolves, forming a crimson liquid. The color is not produced by the dilute acid.

4. By the quantitative method given below.

**Test for free sulfuric acid or soluble sulfates.**—Solution of barium chlorid (or nitrate) produces in solutions of sulfuric acid or of sulfates, acidulated with hydrochloric or nitric acid, a white precipitate of barium sulfate. Nitric acid and barium

nitrate are used in place of the corresponding chlorin compounds in the presence of silver, lead, or mercurous compounds, which precipitate with hydrochloric acid. The only other mineral compounds of barium insoluble in acid liquids are the selenate and silico-fluorid, both of which are compounds rarely met with and not likely to be present in mixtures examined by the toxicological chemist. Even this remote doubt may be removed by drying the precipitate of barium sulfate, mixing it with a mixture of sodium carbonate and potassium cyanid, and heating to redness on the lid of a platinum crucible, by which treatment the sulfate is reduced to sulfid. The presence of the latter is recognized by placing a fragment of the cooled melt on a piece of paper which has been previously moistened with dilute solution of lead acetate and dried, and adding a drop of dilute hydrochloric acid. If a sulfid have been formed, the fœtid odor of hydrogen sulfid is observed, and the paper is turned brown or black.

Other reactions common to free sulfuric acid and the sulfates, but much less delicate than the barium test and by no means as characteristic, are: 1. Strontium nitrate forms a white precipitate, which is soluble to a slight extent in hydrochloric and nitric acids. 2. Lead acetate forms an amorphous white precipitate, which is somewhat soluble in solutions of the caustic alkalies and of ammoniacal salts.

The **quantity** of sulfuric acid, whether present as free sulfuric acid or as sulfate, is estimated, by precipitation as barium sulfate, with the usual analytical precautions, and weighing the barium salt after ignition. The weight of barium sulfate found, multiplied by 0.4201, gives the weight of sulfuric acid ($H_2SO_4$) (and $\times 0.3429 = SO_3$) in the quantity of liquid examined.

To estimate the quantity of *free sulfuric acid* in the presence of sulfates, a measured volume of the solution is evaporated to as near dryness as is possible on the water-bath, and the residue extracted with a mixture of equal parts of absolute alcohol and ether. The solution is mixed with water, and warmed on the water-bath to expel the ether and a portion of the alcohol. The cooled liquid is made up to a known volume with water, and in a known fraction the degree of acidity is determined by titration with one-tenth normal caustic potash solution, using litmus or methyl orange as an indicator. The remainder of

the solution is evaporated to one-third of its bulk, diluted if necessary with water, and treated with nitric acid and barium nitrate solution. The precipitated barium sulfate is collected and weighed. The filtrate and washings, concentrated if necessary, are treated with nitric acid and ammonium molybdate solution, and the quantity of phosphoric acid in the yellow precipitate determined by the usual method[1] (see below). The results obtained by this process are not absolutely accurate, but they are more nearly so than with other processes, such as by neutralization with barium carbonate; by mixing with alcohol without evaporation; by extraction with ether alone; by extraction of the residue of evaporation with water, either after or without ignition; or by calculation from the total quantity of bases and acids.[2] The sources of error are the following: There may be more or less action between the dissolved sulfuric acid and the alcohol, by which the dibasic mineral acid is converted into the monobasic sulfovinic acid ($C_2H_5.HSO_4$), which only requires half the quantity of caustic potash for its neutralization. This action is the less the smaller the quantity of sulfuric acid present and the lower the temperature of evaporation; hence, if the extract be strongly acid, it should be diluted with water correspondingly, and during the heating to expel ether the water in the bath should not be heated to boiling. Although the sulfates are, as a rule, insoluble in alcohol-ether, the ferric sulfate is somewhat soluble. If present, however, it colors the liquid yellow. Free lactic acid is soluble in alcohol-ether, as well as free sulfuric and phosphoric acids. If it be present, the total acidity will exceed that accounted for by the sum of the amounts of sulfuric and phosphoric acids found.

The separation of free from combined sulfuric acid may also be effected by Roussin's method,[3] in which advantage is taken of the solubility of quinin sulfate in strong alcohol, and the insolubility therein of metallic sulfates. The materials are extracted with water. The aqueous extract is filtered and mixed with freshly precipitated and thoroughly washed quinin in slight excess, and evaporated on the water-bath. The semi-fluid residue

[1] Fresenius: "Quant. Anal.," 6te Aufl., i., 404.

[2] See Beilstein and Grosset: Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1890, xxix., 73. Garnier and Schlagdenhauffen: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1884, 3 S., xi., 227; and Fresenius: "Quant. Anal.," 6te Aufl., i., 399.

[3] Tardieu and Roussin: "Empois.," 2ème ed., 196.

is extracted several times with absolute alcohol, and the alcoholic solution filtered off and evaporated to dryness. The residue may be dissolved in hot water, cooled, the quinin precipitated by ammonia, filtered, acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the sulfuric acid determined by barium chlorid.

If a notable quantity of combined sulfuric acid have been found, the bases present should be quantitatively determined, notably the sodium and magnesium.[1]

The significance of the presence of free phosphoric acid was first recognized by Garnier,[2] in the case referred to in the note above, in which the alcohol-ether extract from the alimentary canal was strongly acid from the presence of a fixed acid, yet contained no sulfuric acid. The acidity was ascribed to the presence of free phosphoric acid, liberated from the phosphates by the stronger sulfuric acid, which had itself combined with the bases. Consequently, the existence of free phosphoric acid in viscera (unless it have been medicinally administered) presenting the lesions caused by the corrosives, is strong confirmatory evidence that sulfuric acid has been present. This view is supported by the fact that, as Garnier has shown, the other free acids likely to be present—hydrochloric, butyric, and láctic—are not competent to liberate phosphoric acid from the phosphates.

In the case referred to (Affaire de Lichtemberg, Assises de Saint Michel, 1883) Garnier and Schlagdenhauffen also noted the presence of minute quantities of arsenic in the cadaver. The quantity was such as would be accounted for by the ingestion of seven to eight grammes, or about a teaspoonful of the commercial acid, which, notoriously, is always contaminated with arsenic. The viscera should also be examined for lead, and its quantity determined if found, as that metal is a frequent impurity of commercial oil of vitriol.

**Examination of Suspected Materials.**—This may be limited to the mere identification and the determination of the degree of concentration of a sample of commercial oil of vitriol, or it may extend to an examination of articles of food, drink, or medicine, not only for sulfuric acid, but for other substances as well.

The acid is readily identified by its giving off dense white

[1] For methods see Fresenius: "Quant. Anal.," 6te Aufl., or Johnson's translation.

[2] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1887, xvii., 148.

fumes, and being volatilized with little or no residue when sufficiently heated; by its blackening sugar; by the development of heat on dilution with water, and by the barium chlorid test above given. Its concentration is determined by its specific gravity, by dilution and titration with standard alkaline solution, or gravimetrically by precipitation as barium sulfate.

As an instance of evidence upon collateral points obtainable from analyses of food articles, we may quote a case from Taylor:[1] "A girl was charged with attempting to administer oil of vitriol in coffee to her father. The prisoner usually made the coffee for breakfast, and would then have had an opportunity of adding it to the liquid. The acid might, however, have been mixed with the coffee in the cup after it had been poured out; and in this case other persons would have had the opportunity of poisoning the coffee. This question was solved by the aid of chemistry. I procured the coffee pot, and found that it was old and rusty. The poisoned coffee was tested, and it contained no trace of iron; but on warming a small quantity of the acid coffee in the pot, it was immediately and strongly impregnated with sulphate of iron. It was therefore clear that the acid had not been mixed with the coffee in the pot, and that it might have been afterward put into the cup without the knowledge of the prisoner." This case also serves to indicate the necessity of caution in drawing conclusions from the presence of poison in articles of food, etc., which *may* have been tampered with by persons other than the accused.

**Examination of Stains.**—The identification of sulfuric or other acid as the cause of stains upon garments, bed clothing, etc., may afford the most reliable evidence of the nature of the corrosive administered, and may occasionally aid in pointing out the person by whom it was administered.

The mineral acids dropped upon earth cause effervescence from evolution of carbon dioxid. At the same time the acid is neutralized by conversion in the corresponding salt, and an acid reaction only remains if the quantity of acid has been greater than is necessary to decompose all of the carbonates present. Wood is almost immediately blackened by strong sulfuric acid, is colored yellow by nitric acid, and is hardly modified by hydrochloric acid. Iron is attacked by sulfuric and hydrochloric acids,

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 163.

with formation of sulfate or chlorid, which is dissolved readily by water, leaving a roughened appearance of the metal, as if it had been rusted and cleaned. Nitric acid attacks iron similarly if it be dilute, but not if concentrated. All of the acids attack the zinc coating of "galvanized iron." The tin coating of sheet tin is dissolved by hydrochloric acid, is not attacked by cold sulfuric acid, and is turned white by nitric acid. Copper is colored green by cold sulfuric or hydrochloric acid, and blue by nitric acid, which also evolves copious brown fumes. Silver is similarly acted upon by nitric acid, but cold hydrochloric or sulfuric acid does not affect it except after long contact. Gold is not acted upon by any single acid; but is corroded and dissolved by a mixture of nitric and hydrochloric (aqua regia).

On cotton, paper, or other white or light-colored vegetable or animal tissue, sulfuric acid produces a stain which is brown or black; the tissue is rendered friable, breaks down easily, and remains moist for a long time. Even by short contact the fabric is perforated if the acid be concentrated. The moistness of the stain or of the margins of the perforations is the principal difference in mere appearance between burns in paper or other fabric produced by sulfuric acid and those produced by heat, the latter being quite dry. On similar fabrics nitric acid produces a yellow stain, and at the time of contact brown fumes may be evolved. Hydrochloric acid does not corrode such tissues. Stephenson[1] relates an exceptional instance (Reg. *v.* Lipski, C. C. C., July, 1888), in which the cotton night-dress of a woman, whose life was taken by pouring a mixture of sulfuric and nitric acids down the throat, as well as the deal floor on which the acids were spilled were partially converted into nitro-cellulose, which partially exploded when ignited in a closed tube. The stains produced upon dark-colored fabrics by sulfuric or hydrochloric acid are usually red, sometimes green in color, and, if not too old, disappear permanently when moistened with ammonium hydroxid solution. Those formed by nitric acid are dirty yellow or brownish; and, although they may disappear temporarily when moistened with ammonium hydroxid solution, they return when the spot dries. The nature of the acid may also be sometimes ascertained by chemical means, by boiling the stained fabric for a short time with pure water, filtering the so-

[1] Taylor: "Manual of Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 1892, 373.

lution, and testing the filtrate not only for the free acid, but for the corresponding salts also, by the methods already described. Sulfuric acid remains in the tissue for a long time—months or even years; but nitric and hydrochloric acids, if not decomposed or neutralized, soon disappear by evaporation. The detection of a small quantity of free sulfuric acid in the margins of a burnt perforation is not conclusive proof that the burn was caused by the acid. In a case already referred to, Maschka[1] showed that the margins of burns thus produced by incandescent coals may contain sulfuric acid, which is produced by the oxidation of the sulfur which exists in many kinds of coal.

## Acid Sulphates—Alum, etc.

Sulfates which have a markedly acid reaction behave both as true poisons and as mild corrosives, or at least as intense local irritants. Such are alum (double sulfate of aluminium and ammonium, or potassium, $Al_2(SO_4)_3$, $(NH_4)_2SO_4 + 24$ Aq, or $Al_2(SO_4)_3$, $K_2SO_4 + 24$ Aq), the monometallic sulfates (sodium or potassium bisulfates, $NaHSO_4$ or $KHSO_4$), white vitriol (zinc sulfate, $ZnSO_4$), and blue vitriol (cupric sulfate, $CuSO_4$).

### Alum.

The salt usually met with is the ammonium compound, which, by reason of its less cost, has practically displaced the "potash alum" formerly in use. It is largely used in dyeing and for numerous other uses in the arts, and is sold without restriction. It has been used by bakers to whiten bread made from inferior flour, a practice which has met with the almost unanimous condemnation of hygienists. The same cannot be said of its use in the preparation of baking powders, if it be combined with sodium bicarbonate in the proper proportion; for then, during the raising and baking of the bread, it is completely decomposed, and the product contains no alum, but aluminium hydroxid or phosphate. Alum is now also added to water in minute quantity in certain processes of purification as a preliminary to filtration. Here also the alum is decomposed and precipitated as aluminium hydroxid.

Up to the present time seven instances of fatal poisoning by alum have been reported. Taylor[2] states that a case of death from alum appeared in the registration returns for 1838-39. Van Hasselt[3] refers to an accidental case as having occurred at Hoogeveen, in Holland, in 1851,

[1] Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak., 1853, i., 121.

[2] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., p. 266.

[3] "Handb. d. Giftlehre," 1862, ii., 207.

in consequence of the use of burnt alum as a popular remedy for gastric pain. Tardieu[1] relates the case of a delicate child of three months, which died shortly after the administration of 90 gm. of alum by its mother, and also the case of a girl who died at Bayonne in 1873 of gangrenous angina, as it was supposed, but in whose stomach a large quantity of alum was found. Hicquet[2] gives a circumstantial account of the accidental death in twenty-four hours of a man of fifty-seven years from the effects of 30 gm. (℥i.) of alum. Fagerlund[3] notes the case of an infant killed by alum in Finland in 1886. A large but not accurately determined quantity of alum was found in the alimentary canal. Stevenson[4] refers to the death of a child of three years from the effects of a teaspoonful of alum given in syrup as an emetic. Non-fatal cases are reported by Orfila,[5] Kramolin,[6] Hedrén[7] (taken as abortifacient), Morelli,[8] and Chiadini.[9]

The SYMPTOMS produced by alum are burning pain in the mouth, which looks as if tanned, and in the throat and stomach; persistent vomiting of bloody material;[10] accelerated pulse and respiration, disturbances of coördination; clonic spasms of the muscles; diminution of temperature, and hyperæmia of the intestines and kidneys. The urine contains blood cells, blood pigment, hyaline casts, and traces of albumin.

The POST-MORTEM APPEARANCES are delayed putrefaction, corrosion and œdema of the tongue, mouth, and œsophagus. The stomach contracted, grayish or velvety red, its veins filled with almost coagulated blood; the mucous membrane corrugated, loosened, or hardened. The intestines are inflamed. There are evidences of peritonitis, including effusion of red serum into the peritoneal sac, and congestion of the vessels of the omentum. The liver is the seat of fatty degeneration, and the kidneys are highly injected, with parenchymatous degeneration.

DETECTION AND DETERMINATION.—In the method of Fresenius and von Babo any aluminium present will be contained in the solution designated as VIab. in the description of the process given in the first section (see page 196). The aluminium is separated as hydroxid by addition first of hydrochloric acid to acid reaction, and then of ammonium hydroxid to alkaline reaction, and boiling until the liquid is neutral or only faintly alkaline. This is best done in a platinum

[1] "Empoisonnements," 2ème ed., 1875, 218, 219.

[2] Bull. Soc. méd.-lég., Paris, 1871, ii., 428.

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., Supplehft., 74.

[4] Taylor: "Man. Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 98.

[5] "Tr. d. Tox.," 5ème ed., i., 370.

[6] Pester med.-chir. Presse, 1902, xxviii., 241.

[7] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., 62.

[8] Gazz. d. osp., 1902, xxiii., 956.

[9] Gazz. med. lomb., 1905, lxiv., 495.

[10] In Stevenson's case the child did not vomit, but died shortly after the administration.

vessel, or, failing that, less well in one of porcelain. Glass vessels should not be used. The precipitated aluminium hydroxid is washed with boiling water, first two or three times by decantation and afterward in a filter or Gooch crucible with the aid of a filter pump, until the washings no longer precipitate with silver nitrate. For quantitative estimation the aluminium hydroxid is ignited in a platinum crucible and weighed as aluminium oxid ($Al_2O_3$). Of this one part represents 17.0777 parts of crystallized ammonia alum [$Al_2(SO_4)_3$, $(NH_4)_2SO_4 + 24Aq$], or 8.6893 of the anhydrous alum [$Al_2(SO_4)_3$, $(NH_4)_2SO_4$]; or 6.1262 of aluminium sulfate [$Al_2(SO_4)_3$]. After weighing, the oxid is heated in the platinum crucible with monopotassic sulfate ($KHSO_4$) to quiet fusion, and the cooled mass treated with water, in which it should dissolve completely. If any insoluble residue remain it is silicic anhydrid, and should be dried, ignited, and weighed, and its weight subtracted from that of the aluminium oxid found. The solution will serve for further identification reactions.

Any shorter method of separation of dissolved alum from the viscera is not to be recommended. If the question be whether a given white solid is or is not alum, it should be dissolved in water, evaporated to crystallization, and the proportions of aluminium and of sulfuric acid determined in a portion of the crystals. When aluminium has been found in the viscera a quantitative determination of the sulfuric acid is desirable, and should be made if any material remain available.

Aluminium is identified: 1. By its behavior as above described in the process of separation.

2. Potassium and sodium hydroxids produce voluminous white, flocculent precipitates of the hydroxid, easily soluble in excess of the precipitant.

3. Ammonium hydroxid and hydrosulfid also cause similar precipitates, only soluble in a great excess of the hydroxid.

4. Alkaline carbonates produce white, flocculent precipitates of a basic carbonate, sparingly soluble in excess of the precipitant.

5. Sodium phosphate produces a voluminous white precipitate of the phosphate, which is easily soluble in soda or potash solution, but almost insoluble in ammonium hydroxid, particularly in presence of ammonium chlorid. The precipitate is also soluble in nitric or hydrochloric acid, but not in acetic acid. The precipitation is hindered by the presence of citric acid.

6. If a solid aluminium compound be strongly heated on charcoal before the blowpipe, moistened with cobalt nitrate solution, and again heated, a deep sky-blue, unfused mass remains, the color becoming more pronounced as the mass cools. The reaction is best performed with the oxid obtained by heating the precipitated hydroxid. A similar

blue mass is also formed in the absence of aluminium by the phosphates of the alkaline earths.

**Cupric Sulfate.**—See under **Copper.**

**Zinc Sulfate.**—See under **Zinc.**

**Acid Potassium Sulfate.**

MONOPOTASSIC SULFATE; *Potassium Bisulfate*, $KHSO_4$.—This is a salt of strongly acid reaction, which is used in chemical laboratories for the decomposition of refractory oxids, such as that of aluminium, the acid sulfate at elevated temperatures being decomposed into the dimetallic salt and free sulfuric acid—($2KHSO_4 = K_2SO_4 + H_2SO_4$). Although it would probably act even more energetically than alum if swallowed, we know of no instance of its having been taken by the human subject. It may be generated, however, under certain conditions, and give rise to a form of chronic sulfuric poisoning. In the "plastering" of wine, the added plaster-of-Paris produces free tartaric acid and neutral potassium tartrate from the cream of tartar naturally present, and subsequently, particularly in the presence of alcohol, cream of tartar and acid potassium sulfate are formed. The reactions are $2(KH.C_4O_6H_4) + CaSO_4 = CaC_4O_6H_4 + K_2SO_4 + C_4H_6O_6$, and $K_2SO_4 + C_4H_6O_6 = KH.C_4O_6H_4 + KHSO_4$. The continued use of plastered wines produces disorders of digestion, and the practice of plastering is ranked as an adulteration.[1] According to Kobert,[2] acid potassium sulfate is also formed in the economy during starvation and with extensively albuminous diet.

The NEUTRAL POTASSIUM SULFATE; *Dipotassic sulfate*, $K_2SO_4$, when taken in large dose and in concentrated form behaves as an intense local irritant and also as a true poison, as do all of the potassium salts. It has caused death in a few instances, and in two English cases men were tried for murder for having caused the death of their wives by this salt given as an abortive with the consent of the deceased.[3]

## HYDROCHLORIC ACID.

Hydrochloric acid is a colorless gas, intensely irritating when inspired even in a highly diluted form, very soluble in water, one volume of which dissolves four hundred and eighty volumes at 0° (32° F.), acid in taste and in reaction, heavier than air, specific gravity 1.259. Its molecular weight is 36.5, and its formula is

[1] See Gaultier: "Sophistication des Vins," Paris, 1884, 222. Viard: "Les Vins," etc., Paris, 1884, 299, 346. Bussy et Buignet: J. d, pharm. et de chim., 1865, 4 s., ii., 1.

[2] "Intoxikationen," p. 211.

[3] Reg. *v.* Haynes, 1843; Ph. J. and Tr., 1843–44, iii., 243, 256. Reg. *v.* Gaylor, 1856; *ibid.*, 1856–57, xvi., 295. See also Bayard: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1842, xxvii., 397; Bonnassies: Gaz. d. hôp., 1843; Du Merat et Delens: Dict. univ. d. mat. méd., 485.

HCl. It exists in volcanic gases, and is produced whenever a chlorid is decomposed by a stronger acid. The reaction utilized in its manufacture is the decomposition of sodium chlorid by sulfuric acid, which takes place according to the equation: $NaCl + H_2SO_4 = NaHSO_4 + HCl$ at low temperatures; or $2NaCl + H_2SO_4 = Na_2SO_4 + 2HCl$ under the influence of heat.

The material so extensively used in chemical industries, and the one which is of toxicological interest, known as *hydrochloric* or *muriatic acid*, *spirit of salt*, is a solution of this gas in water of varying degrees of purity and of strength.

The *commercial* acid is a yellow liquid, containing about thirty-two per cent. HCl (specific gravity 1.16), and is contaminated with ferric salts, to which its color is due, sodium chlorid, arsenic trichlorid, free chlorin, sulfur dioxid, and occasionally a minute quantity of thallous chlorid and of selenium.

*Acidum hydrochloricum*, *U. S. P.*, *Br. P.*, is a colorless liquid, freed from all but traces of impurities, specific gravity 1.16 (=31.9 per cent. HCl). The *acidum hydrochloricum dilutum* is the above, diluted with water to specific gravity 1.049 (=ten per cent. HCl), U. S. P., or specific gravity 1.052 (=10.5 per cent. HCl), Br. P.

C. P. (*chemically pure*) *hydrochloric acid* is usually the same as the pharmacopœial acid, and is far from pure. "*Absolutely*" or "*strictly*" C. P. acid more nearly approaches but rarely attains the degree of purity requisite for toxicological uses.[1]

The strength of the acid, in the absence of dissolved solids, is indicated by its specific gravity. There is some divergence between the older tables of Ure and of Davy. The following, by Kolb,[2] is probably the most accurate:

| Specific gravity at 15°.[3] | HCl in 100 parts. | Specific gravity at 15°. | HCl in 100 parts. | Specific gravity at 15°. | HCl in 100 parts. | Specific gravity at 15°. | HCl in 100 parts. | Specific gravity at 15°. | HCl in 100 parts | Specific gravity at 15°. | HCl in 100 parts. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.007 | 1.5 | 1.052 | 10.4 | 1.091 | 18.1 | 1.134 | 26.6 | 1.166 | 33.0 | 1.190 | 37.9 |
| 1.014 | 2.9 | 1.060 | 12.0 | 1.100 | 19.9 | 1.143 | 28.4 | 1.171 | 33.9 | 1.195 | 39 0 |
| 1.022 | 4.5 | 1.067 | 13.4 | 1.108 | 21.5 | 1.152 | 30.2 | 1.175 | 34.7 | 1.199 | 39.8 |
| 1.029 | 5.8 | 1.075 | 15.0 | 1.116 | 23.1 | 1.157 | 31.2 | 1.180 | 35.7 | 1.205 | 41.2 |
| 1.036 | 7.3 | 1.083 | 16.5 | 1.125 | 24.8 | 1.161 | 32.0 | 1.185 | 36.8 | 1.210 | 42.4 |
| 1.044 | 8.9 | ..... | .... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1.212 | 42.9 |

[1] See p. 182.

[2] Bull. Soc. Chim., Paris, 1872, xvii., 281.

[3] =59° F.

Hydrochloric acid reacts readily with iron, zinc, and most of the more distinctly electro-positive metals, except copper, with formation of a soluble chlorid and evolution of hydrogen. A few of the chlorids, such as stannic chlorid—$SnCl_4$—and antimony pentachlorid—$SbCl_5$—are liquid; the remainder are solid, crystalline, and more or less volatile. The chlorids of the non-metals are decomposed by water. Those of the metals are soluble in water, except argentic and mercurous chlorids—AgCl and $Hg_2Cl_2$—which are insoluble, cuprous chlorid—$Cu_2Cl_2$—which is very sparingly soluble, and lead chlorid—$PbCl_2$—which is only sparingly soluble in cold and more readily in hot water. Hydrochloric acid also dissolves most of the basic oxids and hydroxids with formation of chlorids, and decomposes the carbonates with evolution of carbon dioxid.

Hydrochloric acid is first referred to in the fifteenth century by Basil Valentine, who obtained it in solution by distilling vitriol and common salt. The gas was first collected and studied by Priestly in 1772. It was not, however, until the early years of the nineteenth century that the development of the Leblanc soda industry and the recovery of the enormous volumes of hydrochloric acid which it produced, as an incidental product, furnished the acid on a commercial scale, and caused its extensive introduction into the arts. It is at this period also that its toxicological history begins. Although Sproegel[1] had, in the middle of the eighteenth century, experimented to determine the effects produced by hydrochloric acid when injected into the veins of animals, and similar experiments were made by Courton, Viborg, and Orfila early in the nineteenth,[2] the first death of a human being following the swallowing of the acid was in Serres's case in 1805, in which, however, it may be questioned whether the acid, which was given the patient by the hospital interne by mistake, was the cause of death or whether he succumbed to the injuries he had received. Certainly the dose, 45 gm. (℥iss.), was sufficient to cause death.[3] Death from hydrochloric acid is of exceptional occurrence except in Great Britain, and but a very small proportion of the cases have been homicidal. We find mention of but five alleged homicides

[1] "Experimenta circa varia venena," etc., Diss., Göttingen, 1753, pp. 84–86.

[2] Wibmer: "Wirkung der Arzneimittel," etc., iii., 97.

[3] Orfila: "Tox.," 5ème ed., i., 195.

by this corrosive, in two of which the victims were adults: Affaire Quenardel, France, 1839;[1] Affaire Denisty, Belgium, 1846;[2] Affaire Poindron, France, 1847;[3] Reg. *v.* Somers, England, 1866;[4] and a case in Germany in 1873.[5] But deaths from hydrochloric acid are of more frequent occurrence at the present time than formerly, particularly in Great Britain.[6] Of 126 cases 3 occurred before 1840, 3 in 1840–49, 8 in 1850–59, 10 in 1860–69, 15 in 1870–79, 36 in 1880–89, 28 in 1890–99, and 23 in 1900–1909 (six months, 1909). Hydrochloric acid was introduced into the vagina of a pregnant girl. She did not abort, but the degree of atresia vaginæ produced necessitated perforation of the child at term.[7] A girl in England fell into a vat of hydrochloric acid, swallowed some, and died.[8]

In suicidal and accidental cases the acid has been either taken in its own form or in that of "soldering-liquid," used by tinsmiths and metal workers, which is a solution of zinc chlorid containing excess of acid. v. Hofmann[9] records the death of an infant suffering from hematemesis on the third day after administration of solution of ferric chlorid containing free hydrochloric acid.

Acute poisoning by gaseous hydrochloric acid may result from the anæsthetic use of chloroform by gas-light.[10] Chronic poisoning by the same gas is sometimes met with among operatives in chemical factories, and is characterized by pharyngitis, laryngitis, bronchitis, conjunctivitis, and coryza.

## Symptoms.

The deleterious effects produced by the inhalation of gaseous hydrochloric acid have at present little forensic interest, although they may become the subject of discussion in connection with

[1] Orfila: *Loc. cit.*, i., 216.

[2] Orfila: *Loc. cit.*, i., 221. Van den Broeck: Gaz. méd. belge, 1847, v., 94, 99, 102, 105, 169, 175. Pierard: *Ibid.*, p. 113. Orfila: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1848, xl., 137. Flandin: "Poisons," ii., 491. Tardieu: "Emp.," 2ème ed., 246.

[3] Orfila: "Tox.," 5ème ed., i., 224. Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1847, 178. Flandin: "Poisons," ii., 482. Tardieu: "Emp.," 2ème ed., 247.

[4] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 220.

[5] Zimmermann: Cor.-Bl. d., aerztl. Ver. d. rhein. Prov., 1873. No. xii., 21..

[6] See note 8, p. 232.

[7] Jhrbt. ü. d. Fortschr. d. Geb., 1893, p. 858.

[8] Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s., xxvii., 446.

[9] "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl., 680.

[10] See p. 1145.

the public health, should the gas be discharged into the air as it was in the early days of the soda industry.

The liquid acid, when swallowed, produces symptoms very similar to those caused by sulfuric acid. The main points of difference are the following: The action upon the skin is much less intense. The hands may be washed in a moderately dilute acid with perfect impunity; and Lesser[1] has demonstrated that even the most concentrated acid leaves no permanent marks when applied to the skin.[2] White vapors are sometimes exhaled from the mouth and nose.[3] The mucous membrane of the mouth, lips, and tongue are rarely blackened, but are usually whitish or ash-gray. The inhalation of the gaseous acid, which is given off from the solution, produces irritation of the respiratory passages, whether the liquid penetrates them or not. Respiration is accelerated, there is pain in the throat and behind the sternum, cyanosis of the face, and almost complete extinction of the voice, if the acid have been taken in concentrated solution. Indeed, the action upon the respiratory organs may be so intense as to mask almost completely the symptoms of corrosion. This was well marked in a man of fifty-eight years who swallowed about 200 gm. (℥vij.) of the commercial acid. He immediately experienced severe epigastric pain and a sense of suffocation. A physician who was called immediately provoked several acts of vomiting. During the night and the following day the oppression and suffocation increased. When admitted to the hospital on the second day there was no vomiting and no violent epigastric pain, even on pressure; but the oppression and dyspnœa were intense. The respiratory troubles were so predominant and the lesions of the stomach so silent, that but for positive information, the poisoning would have been doubted, and the case would have been considered as one of acute broncho-pneumonia, developed in a somewhat delirious alcoholic. A few hours after admission, after having eaten and drank without difficulty, he died almost suddenly, in full consciousness, without having vomited once.[4]

[1] Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1881, lxxxiii., 215. But see p. 283.

[2] An artificial skin gangrene is, however, produced by rubbing with crude hydrochloric acid. Gross: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1904, lxxv., 187; Zieler: Deut. Ztschr. f. Nervenhlk., 1905, xxviii., 184.

[3] Viscarro: Siglo med., Madrid, 1878, xxv., 667.

[4] Letulle and Vaquez: Arch. d. phys. norm. et path., Paris, 1889, 5 s., i., 101. Vaquez: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1888, 5 s., ii., 546.

The kidneys are but rarely affected, probably only when they are already diseased. In a careful study of the urine of a man of twenty-eight years who died in three months from the effects of 100 c.c. (℥iiiss.) of the commercial acid, Bourget[1] found that while the acidity was greatly increased during the first day or two, the urine contained no free hydrochloric acid, but a great excess of phosphates; and that the quantity of chlorids eliminated, far from being increased, was notably less than the normal (about 10 to 15 gm. in twenty-four hours). During the first few days albumin was present in small and progressively diminishing amount. The urine of the first six days gave the following quantitative results:

| | 1st. | 2d. | 3d. | 4th. | 5th. | 6th. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Quantity in 24 hours . . . | 1,100 c.c. | 1,000 | 750 | 400 | 400 | 450 |
| Sodium chlorid . . . . . | 6.6 | 2.75 | 0.60 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.18 |
| Phosphates . . . . . | 9.75 | 5. | 3.24 | 1.52 | 1.36 | 1.70 |
| Reaction[2] . . . . . | 6. | 1.8 | 1.4 | 1. | normal. | |
| Albumin . . . . . | small quant. | dim. | slight. | none. | none. | |

The elimination of the acid did not therefore take place by the kidneys. But the patient on the second day and for several days thereafter, vomited and regurgitated large quantities of mucous liquid, which was found on analysis to contain an average of about ten per thousand of sodium chlorid. Although in this case and in another in which the dose taken was still larger (200 gm.) the acid was without action on the kidneys, other cases have occurred in which the urine contained albumin, blood corpuscles, and casts,[3] and, according to Demieville,[4] even medicinal doses of dilute hydrochloric acid may produce acute nephritis and hæmaturia in those having latent kidney disease.

In rapidly fatal cases, consequent upon the taking of large doses, the action of the acid upon the central nervous system is frequently well marked. In such cases death occurs either in violent convulsions[5] or in collapse.[6] Instances of cicatricial pyloric stenosis and of death from inanition due to hydrochloric acid are by no means exceptional. In eleven of sixty-nine

[1] Rev. méd. de la Suisse Rom., 1889, ix., 210.

[2] Acidity in c.c. normal KHO.

[3] Gehle: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1884, xxi., 337.

[4] Rev. méd. de la Suisse Rom., 1889, ix., 214.

[5] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1858, ix., 6 Heft, 70.

[6] Bloomfield: Med. Times and Gaz., 1883, i., 471.

cases (15.9 per cent.) death occurred in periods greater than one month after the ingestion of the acid, from its secondary effects. In Gehle's case, above referred to, the patient, a man of forty-four years, died in four months and twenty-two days, having suffered greatly during the last two months from enormous dilatation of the stomach, consequent upon pyloric stenosis. In another instance a woman of fifty-five years, who died in about five weeks, became so emaciated that the abdominal aorta could be felt through the abdominal walls.[1] Nor is death from perforation of the alimentary canal and peritonitis of as rare occurrence as has been supposed.[2] A girl took 177 c.c. (℥vi.) of the acid in the night. The next morning at eight o'clock vomiting had ceased and she said she "felt fine, except for the pain," which was intense. She died suddenly at 3 P. M. The stomach was found perforated in three places.[3] A woman of thirty years, about twenty-four hours after taking a glassful of the acid, was in great pain, the abdomen distended, the vomit greenish, not bloody, pulse 130, filiform. She died soon after of acute peritonitis, the evidences of which and a perforation of the duodenum were found at the autopsy.[4] A man of thirty-five years developed the symptoms of peritonitis on the fourth day, became greatly prostrated, and died on the seventh.[5] A man of fifty-four years died in collapse seventeen hours after swallowing two tablespoonfuls of the acid. Not only was the stomach found to be perforated, but the œsophagus and the duodenum as well.[6] Perforations of the stomach or intestine were found to exist in twelve out of forty-five autopsies after death from hydrochloric acid (or in 26.7 per cent. of the cases observed).[7]

## Diagnosis.

The diagnosis between corrosion by hydrochloric acid and that by sulfuric or nitric acid is not always easy. Fortunately for purposes of treatment it is not necessary. Occasionally the white fumes and the odor given off with the expired air or from

[1] Ber. . . . Rudolph Stiftung, Wien, 1865, 153. See also under "Post-mortem Appearances."

[2] von Jaksch in Nothnagel's "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," 1894, i., 22.

[3] Thomas: Australas. Med. Jour., 1891, n. s., xiii., 542.

[4] Le Gendre: Progrès méd., 1883, xi., 1057.

[5] von Wundscheim: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1891, xvi., 605.

[6] Dyson: Lancet, 1884, i., 65.

[7] See also "Post-mortem Appearances."

the vomit may serve to distinguish hydrochloric acid. Positive reliance is not to be placed upon the existence of yellow stains upon the mucous membranes as indicating nitric acid, as stains of that color are sometimes produced by hydrochloric acid and even by sulfuric acid. The detection of the mere presence of the acid in the vomit affords no indication as, except under unusual circumstances, it is a constituent of the gastric juice. Probably the only means of positive diagnosis, except when a residue of the liquid taken is available and may be identified, is by a quantitative determination resulting in the finding of an amount of hydrochloric acid distinctly greater than that normally present in the stomach contents; combined with the existence of the usual symptoms of acid corrosion.[1]

## Prognosis.

According to von Jaksch[2] and others the prognosis is more favorable with hydrochloric acid than with the other mineral acids. This view is not borne out by the statistics of the 126 cases which we have collected. In these death occurred in 78.6 per cent. Of the 71 cases in which the duration is stated, it was less than three hours in 2 (2.8 per cent.); during the first twenty-four hours in 33 (46.5 per cent.); during the first week in 47 (66.2 per cent.); during the first month in 57 (80.3 per cent.) and in periods of from one month to four years in 14 (19.7 per cent.).

## Post-mortem Appearances.

**Primary.**—The external burns, stains, and scars, which are so generally observed on the lips and face when sulfuric or nitric acid has been taken, are almost invariably absent. Indeed Lesser[3] considers the absence of such marks of corrosion on the skin as a characteristic mark of distinction. The case of a child of two years which died in a few hours from the effects of sixty-two per cent. hydrochloric acid is, however, reported,[4] in which the skin of both cheeks, as well as of the chin, was in

[1] See below, under "Analytical."

[2] Nothnagel: "Specielle Path.," etc., 1894, i., 22.

[3] Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1881, lxxxiii., 215.

[4] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 547.

many places colored light yellow, hardened, and reddened blue litmus-paper applied to it. Sections through the skin showed a uniform yellow coloration of its tissue. In the same place another instance is related in which a man of twenty-eight years drank a quantity of hydrochloric acid and then hanged himself. The lips at their posterior half were whitish, cloudy, and partly reddened from loss of epithelium. In a child which died in nine hours from the effects of hydrochloric acid, the lips were brownish-red externally, gray internally, and the gums and tongue also gray.[1] In a girl of two years who died in four hours from the effects of a 24.7 per cent. acid Lesser[2] found the skin of the face corroded.

The mouth, pharynx, and œsophagus are usually not the seat of the severe lesions observed after death from sulfuric or nitric acid. Indeed, even when a large dose had been taken they have been found to be absolutely intact, save for a slight reddening of the mucous membrane of the œsophagus near the cardia.[3] More frequently they are whitish or slate-gray in color. That this is not always the case is evidenced by the following observations: In a child which died in about twenty-four hours the tongue was found corroded, the œsophagus congested and corroded; the parts about the upper opening of the larynx were in part hyperæmic, in part corroded, the latter of the color of fat.[4] In a man who died in seven hours the inner surface of both lips were gray-black; the upper part of the epiglottis black; the walls of the œsophagus swollen and gray-black in color.[5] In a young woman who died in a few hours, the mucous membrane was black and looked as if burnt.[6] In a woman of thirty years, who died in twenty-four hours, the tongue was greatly congested, the isthmus of the fauces blackish, as well as the upper surface of the epiglottis. The œsophagus presented an annular ecchymosis 2 cm. wide, and the remainder of the mucous membrane was of a dark yellow-brown. At about 5 cm. from the cardia the œsophageal mucous mem-

[1] Zimmermann: Cor.-Bl. d. aerztl. Ver. d. rhein. Prov., 1873, No. xii., 21.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 82.

[3] Letulle and Vaquez: Arch. d. phys. norm. et path., Par., 1889, 5 s., i., 102.

[4] Hunt: Med. Times and Gaz., 1883, i., 609.

[5] Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., Supplhft., 56.

[6] *Id. ibid.*

brane was black; the coloration, which resembled a coating of pitch, extending over portions of the stomach.[1] In a man who died in twenty-six hours, the bucco-pharyngeal mucous membrane was dead white and the tongue and fauces were moderately swollen. In front of the lingual V the tongue was whitish, behind distinctly arborescent, with prominent papillæ; on both sides, between the amygdalæ and epiglottis, the exposed submucous tissue was bright red. The œsophagus was brown, darker above.[2] In a man who died in four and a half hours the mucous membrane of the œsophagus was blackish-gray, and the submucous vessels thrombosed.[3] In Lesser's case[4] there was almost total corrosion of the epithelium of the mouth, pharynx, and œsophagus, and partial hemorrhagic gastritis, with loss of substance.

The œsophagus has been found dilated in two instances,[5] and twice perforated. In one case the appearances closely resembled those produced by sulfuric acid. The mucous membrane of the œsophagus was congested in the upper half. In the lower half it was black, thickened, and contracted; the veins were filled with black blood. Just above its passage through the diaphragm it was perforated in the posterior wall, and the tissue around the opening was black, pulpy, and infiltrated with grumous matter.[6] The second case was that of a woman who died on the second day after having swallowed 15 gm. of the acid, and in whom the œsophagus was also deeply corroded and blackened.[7]

The stomach is usually of normal size or contracted, although in two instances of death from primary action it was found distended.[8] Its mucous membrane is for the greater part corrugated, hardened, and of a brownish or slate-gray color.[9] Although in most cases the gastric mucous membrane is much lighter in color than when corroded by sulfuric acid, several cases are reported in which it was found blackened in whole or

[1] Le Gendre: Progrès méd., 1883, xi., 1057.

[2] Fortunet: Lyon méd., 1885, xli., 587.

[3] Legg: St. Barth. Hosp. Rep., 1874, x., 230.

[4] *Loc. cit.*

[5] Hadden: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1889–90, xli., 84. Gehle: Berlin, kl. Wchnschr., 1884, xxi., 337.

[6] Dyson: Lancet, 1884, i., 65.

[7] Geissler: Vrtlj., f. ger. Med., 1909, 3 F., xxxvii., 79.

[8] Johnson: Brit. Med. Jour., 1871, i., 221. Legg: *Loc. cit.*

[9] For colored plate of stomach in a case of primary hydrochloric acid intoxication see Letulle and Vaquez, *loc. cit.*

in part.[1] Among the small number of early cases we find mention of perforation of the stomach as having been met with in one case only.[2] Since 1872 it has, however, been observed in twelve autopsies;[3] while in two cases the gastric wall had become thinned to such a degree that perforation was imminent.[4]

The rapidity with which deep corrosion results is evidenced by one of Geissler's cases[5] in which a woman swallowed 15 gm. of concentrated hydrochloric acid at 8 A. M. At 2 P. M. the same day on proceeding to a gastrostomy the gastric wall was found so fragile that sutures broke through and a jejunostomy was necessary. A perforation was threatening.

The intestines have been found perforated in two instances, in both cases near the pylorus.[6] When there has been perforation of the alimentary canal, more or less extensive evidences of peritonitis are observed. In two instances the escaped acid liquid had also corroded the liver.[7] In one of Fagerlund's cases,[8] although there was no perforation, there were subserous ecchymoses in the stomach, the peritoneal cavity contained one and a half litres of reddish, serous liquid, and the visceral peritoneum was dull.

Even in rapidly fatal cases the liver has been found fatty.[9]

The kidneys are usually normal, or, if abnormal, more probably so from disease than from the action of the acid.[10]

Marked changes are met with in the respiratory organs. The larynx and trachea are reddened and congested, occasionally superficially ulcerated in places, and covered with a grayish-white friable false membrane. The bronchi also are inflamed,

[1] Hunt: *Loc. cit.* Legg: *Loc. cit.* Fagerlund: *Loc. cit.* (2 cases). Le Gendre: *Loc. cit.* Thomas: Austral. Med. Jour., 1891, n. s., xiii., 542. Beyerlein: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1890, xli., 31.

[2] Aff. Poindron, 1847, Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1847, xi., 178. In Guérard's account no mention is made of perforation, but the gastric wall was softened, a glassful of purulent fluid was in the peritoneum and there were adhesions: Ann. d'hyg., 1852, xlviii., 415.

[3] Dyson, *Loc. cit.* Legg: *Loc. cit.* Fagerlund: *Loc. cit.* Thomas: *Loc. cit.* Nager: Arch. d. Heilk., 1872, iii., 213. Casper-Liman: *Loc. cit.*, case 232. Beyerlein: *Loc. cit.* v, Wundscheim: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1891, xvi., 605. Beyerlein: *Loc cit.* Bourdet: Lyon méd., 1895, lxxviii., 191. Geissler: *Loc. cit.*, p. 82, two cases.

[4] Fortunet: *Loc. cit.* Casper-Liman: *Loc. cit.*, case 223.

[5] *Loc. cit.*, p. 79.

[6] Dyson: *Loc. cit.* Le Gendre: *Loc. cit.*

[7] Dyson: *Loc. cit.* Schad: Aerztl. Int. Bl., 1885, xxxii., 406.

[8] *Loc. cit.*, p. 58.

[9] Beyerlein: *Loc. cit.* Legg: *Loc. cit.*

[10] Le Gendre: *Loc. cit.* Bourget: Rev. méd. de la Suisse Rom., 1889, ix., 210. Fortunet: *Loc. cit.* Schad: *Loc. cit.*

and evidences of broncho-pneumonia are found in the lungs.[1] In other cases, however, the respiratory organs are found entirely normal.

**Secondary.**—The post-mortem appearances after death from the secondary effects of hydrochloric acid do not differ from those observed in similarly fatal cases caused by other corrosives.

## Analytical.[2]

The chemical detection of abnormal free hydrochloric acid in the stomach is even more difficult than that of sulfuric or nitric acid, and absolutely requires a determination of quantity. Not only are the same difficulties met with as have been referred to in considering sulfuric acid, but two sources of error peculiar to this acid are to be avoided. The normal gastric secretion contains free hydrochloric acid in the average proportion of about 4.66 in 1,000 parts in the human gastric juice. The extremes found by Hornborg in gastric juice unmixed with saliva were 3.65 and 5.66 p. m.[3] Moreover, the stomach contents always contain chlorids in widely varying amount, and these may be decomposed at elevated temperature even by lactic acid, which exists in the stomach during the digestion of carbohydrates, with liberation of free hydrochloric acid. The mere detection of free hydrochloric acid in the stomach contents or vomit is, therefore, entirely without significance, and it is only when it is found present in large amount that the results of a chemical examination of these materials are of value when taken in conjunction with the clinical history and the post-mortem appearances. It is only when death occurs quite early, or when the matters first vomited (before the administration of an antidote) are available, that any information is to be expected from a chemical analysis.[4] In the description of one of Fagerlund's cases it is said that the highly acid stomach contents gave distinct reactions for hydrochloric acid, and dissolved a bar of zinc

[1] Nager: *Loc. cit.* Letulle and Vaquez: *Loc. cit.*

[2] See also p. 263.

[3] Jahresb. ü. Thier-Chem., 1904, xxxiii., 547.

[4] In the Aff. Denisty an analysis served rather to befog than to elucidate the case by reason of the untenable ground taken by the analyst. See Van den Broeck: Gaz. méd. Belge, 1847, v., 94, 99, 102, 105, 169, 175.

with evolution of gas.[1] In a case of death from "a small swallow" of 24.7 per cent. acid reported by Lesser[2] 2.0047 gm. of the free acid were found in the alimentary canal.

**Separation from Stomach Contents, etc.**—Several methods for the separation and determination of free hydrochloric acid in organic mixtures have been suggested:

1. By simple distillation of the material (after dilution with water and division of solid particles if necessary) to dryness, and collection of the distillate, in which the acid is identified and determined by the silver method (see below).

Although this method may yield fairly good results if the quantity of acid present be very great, it is open to several objections, and requires the exercise of certain precautions. During the distillation small quantities of sodium chlorid may be mechanically carried over with the distillate. This may be avoided by passing the vapor through a wide glass tube, loosely packed with glass wool and maintained at a temperature of about 110° (230° F.). The materials may contain ammonium chlorid (particularly if they have undergone putrefaction), which also passes over with vapor of water and is not completely arrested by the glass wool. The most serious objection is that organic substances strongly retain hydrochloric acid, which, even if present in notable quantities, may be entirely absent in the distillate if the heat be raised only sufficiently to cause evaporation to dryness. The remainder of the acid is only driven off by heating the organic matter to carbonization, when empyreumatic products are given off which interfere with the subsequent determination.

It must not be forgotten that in this, as well as in all distillation methods, if the materials contain a free fixed acid (sulfuric, phosphoric, lactic) it will decompose the chlorids present and yield free hydrochloric acid. Consequently in all such methods the presence or absence of these acids must be ascertained, and if present their quantity determined in a separate portion of the material.

2. Vitali's method,[3] which is one of the best, is a combination of extraction by alcohol and by water and distillation.

[1] *Loc. cit.*, p. 57.
[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 82.
[3] L'Orosi, 1886, ix., 361; "Manuale di Chim. Toss.," 1893, p. 159.

The materials, suitably comminuted if necessary, are macerated in eight times their weight of absolute alcohol for twenty-four hours, after which the alcohol (*A*) is filtered off and the residue (*B*) washed with alcohol until a few drops of the washings no longer become cloudy with silver nitrate.

*A*, the alcohol extract, is divided, by distillation until the amount of alcohol added has passed over, into an alcoholic distillate, *Aa*, and an aqueous residue, *Ab*. *Aa* is fractionally distilled at very low temperature, using well-cooled condenser and receivers. Two fractions are collected, the receiver being changed when the distillate begins to have an acid reaction.

The first fraction is tested for ethyl chlorid (produced by the action of the acid on the alcohol) as follows: It is placed in a small flask fitted with a cork carrying two tubes, one of which, communicating with the air, dips to near the bottom of the liquid; the other, terminating just below the cork and bent at right angles, communicating with a calcium chlorid tube, which in turn communicates with a wider tube 30 cm. long, filled with purified asbestos and supported in a furnace. The other end of the asbestos tube is fitted to a Liebig's bulb, filled with silver nitrate solution, whose other opening is attached to an aspirator. The asbestos tube is first heated to redness when a slow stream of air is drawn through the apparatus, while the flask is gently heated on a water-bath. The volatilized ethyl chlorid is decomposed in the hot tube, and the hydrochloric acid regenerated is precipitated as silver chlorid (see below).

In the second fraction hydrochloric acid is precipitated by silver nitrate (see below.)

*Ab*, the aqueous residue of the first distillation, is further distilled to dryness, the distillation being continued until that which passes over is no longer acid. A known fraction of the distillate is removed and used for the application of tests 3, 4, and 6 (see p. 266) for mineral acids, and of tests (see below) for the identification of hydrochloric acid. The remainder is precipitated with silver nitrate and the silver chlorid collected.

Finally the temperature of the distilling vessel is gradually raised to redness. Any ammonium chlorid present partly distils and partly sublimes. The distillate and sublimate are united, treated with acetic acid, evaporated to dryness, and the residue washed with absolute alcohol and dissolved in water.

In this solution hydrochloric acid is tested for by silver nitrate, and ammonium by platinic chlorid.

*B.* The material insoluble in alcohol is macerated in water for twenty-four hours. The solution *Ba* is filtered from the undissolved portion (*C*), which is washed with water until the washings are no longer acid. The filtrate and washings are evaporated on the water-bath to a syrup, which is treated with eight times its weight of absolute alcohol. The precipitate which forms contains any hydrochloric acid which was present in the form of an acid albumin soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. It is treated with disodic carbonate (free from chlorid), evaporated, fused, and the fused mass dissolved in water, and precipitated with silver nitrate after addition of nitric acid to acid reaction. The undissolved portion *C* may still contain acid albumin insoluble in both water and alcohol. This is digested with dilute disodic carbonate solution, filtered, washed, and the united liquids evaporated to dryness, and the residue fused and treated as above described.

The quantitative determination of free hydrochloric acid is made with the acid second fraction above referred to. To an aliquot part of this nitric acid is added, then silver nitrate solution in slight excess. The precipitate formed is collected on a filter after it has been rendered flocculent by agitation and slight warming, dissolved off with ammonium hydroxid solution, reprecipitated with nitric acid in excess, collected upon an ash-free filter, washed, and dried. The silver chlorid is separated from the filter as much as possible, the filter burned in a small, weighed porcelain crucible, the ash treated with nitric acid and a few drops of hydrochloric acid, and evaporated to dryness. The silver chlorid is then added to the contents of the crucible and cautiously ignited until it just begins to fuse at the edges, cooled and weighed. The weight obtained by subtracting the weight of the empty crucible from that last obtained, and multiplying the difference by 0.2543 is that of the hydrochloric acid in the quantity of solution operated upon.

3. Roussin's Method.[1]—The material, finely hashed and diluted to a thin paste if necessary, is intimately mixed and divided into two perfectly equal parts. To one of these an excess of pure disodic carbonate is added. Each half is then sepa-

[1] Tardieu: "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 1875, 243.

rately treated as follows: They are evaporated to dryness, incinerated in porcelain crucibles to complete carbonization, the carbonized residues extracted with equal volumes of water, and the quantity of hydrochloric acid in each is determined by precipitation with silver nitrate as above described. The difference between the two amounts so found is the quantity of free hydrochloric acid present in one-half of the material.

A modification of this process, which permits of the determination of that portion of the acid present as acid albumin, has been suggested by Winter-Hayem.[1] Three equal portions are taken in place of two: to one (*a*) excess of disodic carbonate is added, the liquid evaporated on the water-bath, the residue moderately ignited, extracted with water containing nitric acid in excess, boiled, and the total chlorin determined as silver chlorid (gravimetrically or volumetrically). The second portion (*b*) is evaporated, dried, moderately ignited, extracted with water and nitric acid, and the quantity of chlorin, existing as chlorids, similarly determined. The third portion (*c*) is evaporated to dryness, the residue warmed on the water-bath for an hour, after which excess of disodic carbonate is added and the process continued as with *a*. The free hydrochloric acid $= a - c$; that existing as acid albumin $= c - b$.

4. Cohn and v. Mering's Method.[2]—The filtered stomach contents are distilled until two-thirds of the liquid have gone over, water is added to the residue, and the distillation continued. The quantity of volatile acid in the distillate is determined by titration of a portion. The residue is agitated with much ether. In the residue of evaporation of the ether the quantity of lactic acid is determined by titration. The free hydrochloric acid is determined in the distilled liquid, after having agitated it with ether, as follows: Excess of freshly precipitated cinchonin is added, and the mixture digested some time at a moderate temperature. It is then extracted by several agitations with chloroform, a further quantity of cinchonin being added after the third agitation. The residue of evaporation of the chloroform is dissolved in water containing acetic acid,

[1] Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aertze, 1892, 735.

[2] Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1887, 233; Ber., Berl., 1887, xx., c: 226. This is a modification of the Tardieu-Rabuteau method (C. r. Ac. Sc., Par., 1875, lxxx., 61), canchonin being substituted for quinin, as the latter decomposes chlorids.

nitric acid is added, and the hydrochloric acid determined as described above as silver chlorid.

5. SJOGVIST'S METHOD.[1]—(v. JAKSCH'S MODIFICATION[2]).—Neutral litmus solution is added, and then pure barium carbonate in slight excess until the red color has disappeared. The mixture is then evaporated to dryness, and the residue moderately ignited. The carbonaceous mass is repeatedly extracted with water, and the barium contained in the solution determined by precipitation and weighing as barium sulfate. The weight of barium sulfate, multiplied by 0.6259, gives the weight of hydrochloric acid present in the material operated upon.[3]

**Tests for Hydrochloric Acid and Chlorids.**—1. Silver nitrate produces a white, cheesy precipitate of silver chlorid, which is insoluble in nitric acid, soluble in ammonium hydroxid or potassium cyanid solution.

2. Mercurous nitrate produces a white precipitate of mercurous chlorid, which turns black on addition of ammonium hydroxid.

3. Lead acetate produces a white precipitate in solutions which are not too dilute. The precipitate dissolves in hot water, from which it crystallizes on cooling.

4. Free hydrochloric acid, when warmed with manganese dioxid or with lead peroxid, evolves chlorin, which may be recognized by its odor, color, and bleaching action on moist vegetable pigments, if the quantity be sufficient. Bouis[4] applies this reaction to organic mixtures as follows: The material is acidulated with pure acetic acid, filtered through muslin under pressure, and then through paper, a few fragments of potassium chlorate and some gold leaf are added, and the mixture is

[1] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1889, xiii., 1.

[2] Monatsheft f. Chem., 1889, x., 464.

[3] For other methods see Bidder u. Schmidt: "Die Verdauungssäfte," Leipzig, 1852. Leo: Ctbl. f. d. med. Wissensch., 1889, xxvii., 481. F. A. Hoffmann: Ctbl. f. klin. Med., 1890, xi., 521. Salkowski: Jahresber. d. Pharm., 1891, 220. Jolles u. Wallenstein: Pharm. Post, 1891, 445. Graffenberger: Pharm. Ztg., 1891, 392. Katz: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1890, xl., 2193. Lüttke: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1891, xvii., 1325. Rosenheim: *Ibid.*, 1892, xviii., 280, 309. Wittmann: Jahresb. f. Kinderhlk., 1892, xxxiv., 1. Marino and Dotto: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xviii., 126. Wagner: Ctbl. f. d. m. Wissensch., 1892, xxx., 196. v. Pfungen: *Ibid.*, 262. Dmochowski: Deut. m. Ztg., 1892, 388. Maurice: J. d. pharm. et de chim., 1892, 6 s., v., 350, 450. Kossler: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1893, xvii., 91. Friedländer: Apoth. Ztg., 1892, 665. Martius u. Lüttke: Ctbl. f. d. m. Wissensch., 1893, xxxi., 218.

[4] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1874, 2 s. xli., 457.

warmed for an hour or two on the water-bath. If the liquid be very dilute it is concentrated by evaporation on the water-bath. The liquid is then decanted and the dissolved gold tested for by stannous chlorid solution, which produces a purple-red or violet precipitate. Chlorids do not produce this reaction except in the presence of free sulfuric acid.

### Chlorids.

We have already referred[1] to a case of death caused by the physical action of sodium chlorid (common salt). Zahorski[2] has reported the case of a child in which vomiting for five hours and collapse were caused by two sodium chlorid enemata. Fröhner[3] reports several cases of poisoning by sodium chlorid in horses and cattle.

Solutions of certain chlorids, acid in reaction or containing notable excess of hydrochloric acid, exert an action upon the economy which is a combination of the corrosive effects due to the acid and the truly poisonous action of the metal. The most important of these are antimony trichlorid, which will be considered along with the toxicology of the other antimonials; zinc chlorid, which has already been referred to as the "soldering liquid" used by tinsmiths, and which will be further discussed among the zinc compounds, and mercuric chlorid, or "corrosive sublimate," which will be treated of under "Mercury."

## NITRIC ACID.

Pure nitric acid is a colorless liquid, which boils at 86° (186.8° F.) and solidifies at —40° (−40° F.), gives off white fumes when exposed to air, and is strongly acid in reaction. The specific gravity of the concentrated acid is 1.522. The specific gravity and boiling-point of the diluted acid vary with the concentration:

| Specific gravity. | Per cent. $HNO_3$. | Boiling-point. | Specific gravity. | Per cent. $HNO_3$. | Boiling-point. | Specific gravity. | Per cent. $HNO_3$. | Boiling-point. | Specific gravity. | Per cent. $HNO_3$. | Boiling-point. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.522 | 100.0 | 86° | 1.315 | 50.00 | 113° | 1.207 | 33.33 | 108° | 1.155 | 25.00 | 104° |
| 1.486 | 88.75 | 99° | 1.297 | 46.67 | | 1.197 | 31.82 | | 1.138 | 23.00 | |
| 1.452 | 77.78 | 115° | 1.277 | 43.75 | | 1.188 | 30.44 | | 1.120 | 20.00 | |
| 1.420 | 70.00 | 120° | 1.260 | 41.18 | | 1.180 | 29.17 | | 1.101 | 17.44 | |
| 1.390 | 63.64 | 119° | 1.245 | 38.89 | | 1.173 | 28.00 | | 1.089 | 15.00 | |
| 1.361 | 58.33 | 117° | 1.232 | 36.84 | | 1.166 | 26.92 | | 1.068 | 11.43 | |
| 1.338 | 53.84 | | 1.219 | 35.00 | | 1.160 | 25.93 | | 1.022 | 4.00 | |

[1] See p. 91.
[2] Inn. Cor.-bl., 1904, p. 480.
[3] Tox. f. Thierärzte, p. 77.

If a strong acid be distilled, the boiling-point gradually rises from 86° until it reaches 120° (248° F.), when it remains constant, the specific gravity of both distillate and distilled being 1.42. If a weak acid be distilled the boiling-point rises until it becomes stationary at the same temperature.

The formula of nitric acid is $HNO_3$, and its molecular weight 63.05. When exposed to air or to light, or when heated, it is decomposed into nitrogen tetroxid, $NO_2$, water, and oxygen. Hence it is useful as an oxidizing agent. Most of the metals dissolve in nitric acid as nitrates, a portion of the acid being at the same time decomposed into nitrogen dioxid (NO) and water. Gold and platinum are not attacked by nitric acid. The salts of nitric acid (nitrates) are for the most part colorless and, with the exception of a few "basic salts," soluble in water. When fused they act as powerful oxidants. They are decomposed by sulfuric acid at more or less elevated temperatures, with liberation of the acid.

The commercial acid, *aqua fortis*, is a yellow liquid, met with in two degrees of concentration: *single aqua fortis*, specific gravity about 1.25 = thirty-nine per cent. $HNO_3$; and *double aqua fortis*, specific gravity about 1.4 = sixty-four per cent. $HNO_3$. It contains as impurities the oxids of nitrogen, sulfuric acid, iron, fixed salts, and sometimes chlorin and iodin.

*Acidum nitricum*, U. S., Br., is a colorless acid, free from the impurities above mentioned, and of specific gravity, 1.403 = sixty-eight per cent. $HNO_3$. Like the C. P. acid, specific gravity 1.522 = one hundred per cent. $HNO_3$, used in chemical laboratories, it must be kept in bottles completely filled and protected from light. The dilute acid of the U. S. P. is of specific gravity 1.059, and contains ten per cent. $HNO_3$.

*Fuming nitric acid* is a yellow liquid, fuming when exposed to the air, made by saturating strong nitric acid with nitrogen tetroxid. A similar acid, though more dilute, is known as *nitroso-nitric acid.*

Although nitric acid was known certainly in the thirteenth century, probably to the Arabians of the eighth century, and possibly to the ancient Egyptians, we know of no earlier reference to its toxic action than that of Bruno Seidel, who relates the case of a girl who was killed by drinking the acid.[1] Dur-

[1] "De morbis incurabilis," Francof., 1593, p. 13.

ing the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries deaths from nitric acid occurred occasionally, and Tartra, whose thesis[1] was for that period an exhaustive treatise upon the toxicology of the mineral acids, relates 55 cases, 29 of which were first described in this thesis. Of these, 26 died—19 from the primary action, and 7 from the secondary effects of the corrosive. Considering the much more extended use of nitric acid at the present time, the frequency of intoxications by it has not materially increased since the time of Tartra. We find reference to 85 cases since 1802, distributed as follows: 1802–9, 1; 1810–19, 3; 1820–29, 6; 1830–39, 9; 1840–49, 5; 1850–59, 9; 1860–69, 17; 1870–79, 9; 1880–89, 15; 1890–99, 9; 1900–1909, 3. At the present time nitric acid is apparently less frequently the cause of death directly than either hydrochloric or sulfuric acid.

We find mention of fourteen criminal administrations of nitric acid, all of which occurred on the continent of Europe.[2] The earliest was one of Tartra's cases.[3] In 1801 a woman of thirty-five died, it was alleged, from the effects of nitric acid mixed with white wine which was poured down her throat while she was intoxicated. Two other French cases are reported. One that of a woman who died from the effects of nitric acid poured into her ear by her husband while she was intoxicated, "to punish her";[4] the other the case of a woman who killed her infant shortly after its birth by pouring nitric acid down its throat.[5] Eight cases are reported in German literature. One was in an adult female who took the acid under the advice of her lover in the belief that it would provoke abortion;[6] the others were in infants or young children.[7] One case, also in an infant,

[1] "Essai sur l'empoisonnement par l'acide nitrique," Paris, An x. [1802].

[2] Gribble and Hehir ("Med. Jurispr. for India," 3d ed., 1892, p. 435) state, on the authority of Dr. Rogers, that two cases of intoxication occurred in India during 1883, in which nitric acid was found mixed with coffee.

A man was convicted of murder by a mixture of sulfuric and nitric acids in 1889. (See Mixed Acids.)

[3] Tartra: *Loc. cit.* Orfila: "Tr. de tox.," 5ème ed., i., 166.

[4] Morisson: Arch. gén. de. méd., 1826, xi., 104. Orfila: *Op. cit.*, 172.

[5] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed. 210, from Cazauvieilh: "Du suicide de l'aliénation mentale," etc., Paris, 1840.

[6] Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1866, xvii., 192. According to Schauenburg (Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1872, n. F., xvi., 54), the German name of this acid, "Scheidewasser," is applied to it from the prevalence of its use to separate the fœtus from the mother.

[7] Osenbrüggen: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1867, xviii., 75. Buchner: *Loc. cit.* (2 cases). Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 549; and Lesser: "Atlas

is reported from Hungary,[1] and two cases in young children from Finland.[2]

### Symptoms and Diagnosis.

The effects and manifestations produced by nitric acid are similar to those caused by sulfuric or hydrochloric acid. The principal point of difference is in the color of the stains formed upon those portions of the skin and visible mucous membrane touched by the acid. Owing to the *xanthoproteic* reaction produced by nitric acid upon the proteins, these are colored a bright yellow, which turns to orange on the addition of ammonia. Consequently the stains produced by nitric acid are usually distinctly yellow, and subsequently become dirty light-brown, and the superficial layer readily peels off in a short time. Yellow stains are, however, neither constantly present nor certainly characteristic. The acid may be taken from a spoon or other vessel passed well back into the mouth, when no visible stains are formed, as in a case reported by Berselli.[3] The lips and skin of the chin have been seen to be excoriated, and the tongue and buccal mucous membrane white or red in place of yellow,[4] even when they have been corroded by nitric acid; but such cases are unusual and exceptional. If the patient be seen some time after the acid has been taken, the yellow stain may be concealed by an eschar—as in a man who was seen on the day after taking a teaspoonful of the acid. The lips and tongue were covered with a thick brown scab, which peeled off the next day, exposing the brightly yellow stained mouth and tongue.[5] On the other hand, yellow stains may be produced by picric acid or by any one of a number of other yellow dyes, and have even been met with in corrosion by sulfuric acid.[6]

If the patient be seen during the first twenty-four hours the

d. ger. Med.," Pl. i., Fig. 2; Buchner: *Loc. cit.*, 1886, xxxvii., 9 and 14. Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 83.

[1] Maschka: Samml. Gutacht. Prag. m. Fak., 1867, 3 F., 284.

[2] Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., Supplhft., 59. See also "Statistics," p. 228, *seq.*

[3] Gaz. med. ital. Prov. Venet., 1860, iii., 201.

[4] Duckworth: Tr. Clin. Soc., London, 1886, xix., 53. Richardière: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1886, 3 s., xv., 88. St. Geo. Hosp. Rep., 1877–78, ix., 18. Dougall: Glasgow M. J., 1872, n. s., iv., 338.

[5] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1859, 3 s., v., 140.

[6] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1846, 2 s., iv., 396.

most certain means of establishing a diagnosis in doubtful cases is by the detection of nitric acid in the urine, which, moreover, is red or dark in color.[1]

## Prognosis.

The prognosis in nitric acid intoxication is even more unfavorable than in that by hydrochloric acid. Of 76 persons affected 64, or 84.2 per cent., died, and 12, or 15.8 per cent., recovered from the primary effects. Of 54 fatal cases in which the duration is reported death occurred in less than three hours in 5 (9.2 per cent.), during the first twenty-four hours in 5 + 16 = 21 (61.1 per cent.), during the first week in 21 + 12 = 33 (61.1 per cent.), within a month in 33 + 7 = 40 (74 per cent.), and in periods longer than a month in 14 (26 per cent.). The extremes of duration were "in a few minutes" in a new-born infant,[2] and in three hours in a woman of fifty-five years,[3] as minima; and as maxima, two years in one case and "several years" in another.[4]

## Post-mortem Appearances.

These are very similar to those observed after death from sulfuric acid, and under like conditions the destruction of tissue is quite as extensive. In place, however, of the blackening of the gastric mucous membrane so frequently met with after death by sulfuric acid, the stomach, as well as the œsophagus, pharynx and tongue, are usually yellow in color. The color varies from a bright yellow to a dirty olive yellow, and frequently alternates with black or red.[5] While the yellow color is very rarely absent in the œsophagus and stomach after death from the primary action of nitric acid except when the acid has not been

[1] Richardière: *Loc. cit.;* Schulzen: Arch. f. Anat., Phys., etc. 1864, 500. Ipsen: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., 11. Lassar (Zts. f. physiol. Ch., 1877, i., 165) and Spiegel (Diss., Würzburg, 1894), however, failed to find nitrates in the urine.

[2] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 210.

[3] Ipsen: Vrtjschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., 11. In the notice of Bernt's case, of death in one and three-quarter hours, quoted by Taylor from Sobernheim ("Handb. d. pract. Tox.," Berlin, 1838, 402) it is not stated whether the decreased was a child or an adult.

[4] Tardieu: "Empoisonnement." 2ème ed., 1875, 238, 239, quoted from Moutard-Martin and Vernois.

[5] Colored plates are to be found in Lesser's "Atl. der ger. Med.," Pl. ii., Fig. 2, and in Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., T. 1 and 2 (Ipsen).

swallowed,[1] in some instances the color has been slate-gray[2] and in one case is described as green.[3] A yellow color may be due to causes other than nitric acid. Not only is the gastric mucous membrane frequently tinged yellow by biliary pigment and by the formation of arsenic trisulfid, but in a few instances a more or less extensive yellow coloration has been observed after death caused by sulfuric[4] or hydrochloric[5] acid, or by the mineral alkalies.[6] In one case the stomach was perforated.[7]

### Analytical.[8]

If the acid have been swallowed in notable quantity and have caused death within a short time, nitric acid, both free and in combination, should be found not only in the stomach contents, but in other tissues as well. In the body of a suicide who died in three hours from the effects of a large but undetermined dose of nitric acid, Ipsen[9] found free nitric acid in the stomach, œsophagus, left pleural cavity, duodenum, pancreas, liver, and spleen, and nitrates in the urine, 50 c.c. of which contained 1.1497 gm. $HNO_3$,[10] as well as in the brain, and in the blood from the heart and lungs. As in fatal cases of acidism, the circulating liquids and the tissues do not become acid before death, although the degree of their alkalinity is diminished, the presence of free nitric acid outside of the alimentary canal was due to post-mortem diffusion of the acid through the non-perforated wall of the alimentary canal, although only nineteen hours elapsed between the death and the autopsy. That such diffusion takes place rapidly was shown by Ipsen by experiment upon a cadaver. Bischoff[11] obtained 197 mgm. of the free acid

[1] Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1866, xvii., 187; 1886, xxxvii., 9.

[2] Tollemer: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1891, 5 S., v., 670.

[3] Harris: Indian M. J., 1885, iv., 675.

[4] Habershon: Med. Times and Gaz., 1855, n. s., xi., 470. Jenner: *Ibid.*, 1857, xv., 629. Falk: Vierteljschr. f. ger. Med., 1875, n. F., xxiii., 14. Maschka: *Ibid.*, 1881, xxxiv., 197.

[5] Kryspen: Arch. d. Pharm., 1861, clvii., 23. v. Wunschheim: Prag. med. Wchnshr., 1891, xvi., 605.

[6] See p. 322.

[7] Jacquemart: Marseille méd., 1895, xxxii., 208.

[8] See also p. 263.

[9] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., 11.

[10] Nitric acid was also detected in the urine in Schultzen's case of aqua regia poisoning: Arch. f. An., Phys. u. w. Med., 1864, 500, and one of Benjamin's cases: Charité Ann., 1897-8, xxiv., 244.

[11] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 83.

(30 per cent.) from the alimentary canal of a child two days old, whose death had been due to nitric acid poured into its mouth and strangulation.

For the separation of nitric acid and of nitrates from portions of the body, the process already described (see p. 266) is to be followed. The extraction with alcohol should, however, be made at the ordinary temperature, and should not be unduly prolonged, because of the tendency of the acid to act upon the alcohol.

Or Vitali's modification of the Tardieu-Rabuteau sulfuric acid method[1] may be followed for the extraction of free nitric acid. The liquid part of the material, or an aqueous extract, filtered and expressed, is treated with alcohol, filtered, and evaporated to expulsion of the alcohol. Freshly precipitated quinidin is added and the mixture warmed slightly, after which it is filtered and concentrated. To three volumes of this liquid two volumes of chloroform are added and enough absolute alcohol to dissolve the chloroform in the aqueous liquid and to hold it in solution; and, finally, without agitation, half the original volume of water. In this way the chloroform, holding in solution the alcohol and quinidin nitrate, is separated, while alkaline nitrates remain in the aqueous alcoholic layer. The chloroform stratum is drawn off and evaporated to dryness; the residue is extracted with a mixture of absolute alcohol and anhydrous chloroform; and the extract is filtered through a double or triple filter, and again evaporated to dryness. The nitric acid in the residue is converted into potassium nitrate by the action of dipotassic carbonate, and known fractions of the solution are used for identification and quantitative determination.

**Tests for Nitric Acid and Nitrates.**—1. The free acid when warmed in contact with copper filings is reduced and gives off brown fumes, which, if present in small amount, are best seen by looking into the mouth of the test-tube. With nitrates only in presence of free sulfuric acid.

2. If a solution of a nitrate or of nitric acid be mixed with an equal volume of concentrated pure sulfuric acid, cooled, and a concentrated solution of ferrous sulfate be floated on the mixture, a red-brown band is found at the junction of the two strata.

[1] "Man. di Chim. Toss.," Milano, 1893, p. 239.

A similar reaction is produced by selenious acid, but if the layers be mixed and allowed to stand selenium separates as a red deposit.

3. Add to some hydrochloric acid in a test-tube enough indigo-carmine solution to give it a pale blue color, and boil; the blue color should remain. If, now, a nitrate or nitric acid be added and the liquid boiled, the color is discharged. A like effect is produced by chlorin and by other oxidizing agents.

4. A crystal of brucin dissolves in *pure* sulfuric acid, forming a colorless solution. If to this a nitrate or nitric acid be added, a brilliant red-orange color is developed, which gradually fades to yellow. Chloric acid and its salts act like nitric acid, but with sulfuric acid alone they produce a yellow or orange color, and evolve a greenish, suffocating gas. This reaction is only exceeded in delicacy by No. 7 (Berthemont).

5. Narcotin is dissolved by pure concentrated sulfuric acid, forming a light yellow solution, which turns purplish when heated. But if nitric acid or a nitrate be present, the cold solution is reddish-brown and turns dark red when warmed (Wormley).

6. If to a few drops of a solution of paratoluidin sulfate (or a sulfuric acid solution of commercial anilin oil) a solution of a nitrate be added, and then an equal volume of concentrated sulfuric acid in such manner that the liquids do not mix, a red zone, gradually changing to dark yellow, is formed at the junction of the liquids. Nitrites produce a yellowish or brownish color, which only becomes red after a time. Chlorates give the same reaction as nitrates (Braun, Longi).

7. A drop of a freshly prepared solution of 0.01 gm. diphenylamin in 100 c.c. of pure concentrated sulfuric acid is placed in a porcelain dish, and a minute drop of a solution of a nitrate or of nitric acid brought into it with a pointed glass rod; a fine blue zone is formed around the lesser drop, which becomes more intense as the two liquids mix, gradually assumes a green tinge, and finally fades out. Although this is the most delicate of the nitric acid reactions, it is not so characteristic as some of the others; a blue color is also produced by nitrites, chlorates, hypochlorites, bromates, iodates, vanadates, chromates, permanganates, molybdates, salts of iron, barium peroxid, and hydrogen peroxid (Kopp, Laar).

8. One part of phenol is dissolved in four parts of concentrated sulfuric acid, and two parts of water are added. If a drop or two of this reagent be added to a solid nitrate, a reddish-brown color is produced, which, on addition of a drop or two of strong ammonium hydroxid solution, turns yellow or greenish (Sprengel).

**Quantitative Determination.**—The quantity of nitric acid is best determined by v. Dumreicher's method:[1] To the solution containing nitric acid or nitrate contained in a flask a freshly prepared solution of stannous chlorid[2] is added, and the mixture boiled for an hour, after which it is transferred to a porcelain capsule and evaporated on the water-bath to the formation of a crystalline crust. The capsule is left on the water-bath for another half-hour and then allowed to cool. By this treatment nitric acid is converted into ammonia, which is retained by the acid. The cooled solution is distilled with caustic potash, and the distillate collected in normal acid solution. The quantity of ammonia is determined by titration. The quantity of ammonia ($NH_3$) found, multiplied by 3.683, gives the quantity of nitric acid ($HNO_3$) present.

## Nitrous Fumes.

Nitric acid has in several instances been indirectly the cause of death. When the acid is exposed to the air or, more rapidly, when it is in contact with organic matter or with metals, it is partly volatilized and partly decomposed with formation of the oxids of nitrogen, particularly of nitrogen tetroxid, $NO_2$. The *fumes* or *vapors* thus given off are brown in color and are actively poisonous, being particularly dangerous because of the comparatively slight discomfort which they produce *at once* when inhaled. As small a proportion as one per cent. renders an atmosphere irrespirable, and produces severe irritation of the respiratory organs, as well as general systemic effects.

We have met with the records of 89 cases[3] of poisoning by the inhalations of such fumes, of which 38 caused deaths, in from five[4]

[1] Sitzber. d. k. Acad. d. Wissensch. z. Wien, 1880, lxxxii., 2, p. 583.

[2] Made by dissolving 16 gm. of pure granulated tin, in 60 gm. of forty-per-cent. *pure* hydrochloric acid, and used in such amount that the above quantity is present for each gramme of nitric acid.

[3] We have not seen the report of three cases by Picht: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1902, xv., Sonderh., 1; nor that of Bley in Jbt. ü. d. Fortschr. d. Pharm., 1878, 571. See also Montagné: Thèse, Paris, 1907–8. Coullaud: Ann. d'hyg., 1909, 4 s., xii., 490.

[4] Manouvriez: Bull. Ac. de méd., 1897, 3 s., xxxvii., 306.

to forty[1] hours in 36 cases, while two died in 22 days and 1 month.[2] A few cases have occurred in workmen engaged in operations involving the action of nitric acid on metals.[3] In one case a morocco worker was exposed to the fumes;[4] in three other cases, chemists;[5] in another an operative in anilin works;[6] in four operatives in a nitro-cellulose factory, three of whom died;[7] in three instances workmen were overcome while cleaning the lead chambers or Glover's towers of sulfuric acid works.[8] A man suffered severely from carrying a large open pot containing the fuming acid a short distance,[9] and a girl was similarly affected by inhaling the fumes given off by the strong acid which she was carrying in a tin box(!).[10] In preparing a fertilizer containing superphosphate (probably containing an excess of sulphuric acid) and Chili saltpetre among its ingredients, the mass took fire and evolved thick clouds of orange-colored vapors. Some thirty persons were poisoned, of whom two died.[11] Another poisoning of four persons, with two deaths, occurred in France from the same cause.[12] But most of the cases have resulted from the spilling of notable quantities of the acid,[13] or fracture of vessels containing it,[14] and attempts to protect property from injury thereby. At a fire so caused at the Bayer factory at Elberfeld thirteen persons were severely poisoned and two died;[15] and at a similar fire at Albany, N. Y., four firemen were overcome, and one died.[16] The throwing of sawdust upon the spilled acid not only increases the volume of the fumes generated, but also activates the oxi-

[1] Pott: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1884, x., 451.

[2] Hall and Cooper: J. Am. Med. Ass., 1905, xlv., 396.

[3] Tändler: Arch. d. Heilk., 1878, xix., 551. Chevallier and Boys de Loury: Ann. d'hyg., 1847, xxxviii., 323. Souquet: cited by Chevalier and Bois de Loury.

[4] Tardieu and Roussin: Ann. d'hyg., 1875, 2 S., xliv., 345. Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 529.

[5] Schmitz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1884, xxi., 428. Kockel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 1. Wood and Stephen: Australas. M. Gaz., 1909, xxviii., 25.

[6] Bauer: Virch.-Hirsch Jbt., 1895, i., 460.

[7] Holtzmann: Ztschr. f. Gew.-Hyg., 1908, xv., 565. See also: Vogt: Vrtljschr. f. öff. Ges., 1898, xxx., 566.

[8] Eulenberg: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1876, n. F., xxv., 209. Paul: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, viii., 665. Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 83.

[9] Becker: Aertz. Schv. Ztg., 1899, v., 277.

[10] Schmitz: *loc. cit.*

[11] Pott: *loc. cit.*

[12] Manouvriez: *loc. cit.*

[13] Temple: Boston M. and S. J., 1884, cx., 496, five cases, two deaths.

[14] Chem. News, 1863, 132 (case of Mr. Stewart and assistant). Desgranges: J. de méd., etc., An. xii. (1804), viii., 487. Charrier: Bull. Soc. méd. d'emul., 1823, quoted by Orfila: "Tox.," 5e., ed., ii., 189. Lancet, 1854, i., 430, and Temple: *loc. cit.* (case of Mr. Haywood). Wood and Stephen: *loc. cit.* Kockel: *loc. cit.* Schmieden: Centbl. f. inn. Med., 1892, xiii., 209. Bürgl: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1899, l., 204.

[15] Künne: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxiii., 414.

[16] Pearson: Albany M. Annals, 1899, xx., 28.

dation to such an extent that fire results.[1] At a fire caused in this manner in Milwaukee four firemen were killed by nitrous fumes, and five others were almost fatally poisoned.[2] At a similar fire in Denver, eighteen firemen and two employees were severely poisoned, and four of the former died.[3] Products of oxidation of nitrogen are formed during the combustion of illuminating gas, and are detrimental to health.[4]

**Symptoms.**

No effects, save a trifling irritation of the air passages, are felt for from two to four hours after the inhalation, if we except the temporary sense of suffocation sometimes experienced at the time, when the vapors are inhaled in a condition but slightly diluted with air. There is then a sense of uneasiness and loss of muscular power, accompanied by sense of constriction of the chest, pain on inspiration, and coughing. The face is pale, the lips cyanosed, the forehead bathed in cold perspiration, the extremities cold, and the pulse weak. The respiratory organs are the seat of very acute hyperæmic inflammation of the bronchial mucous membrane, which at first is limited to the larger tubes, but rapidly extends to the finest bronchi. The sputa are lemon-yellow to dirty gray in color, tenacious, adherent to glass, alkaline in reaction,[5] and contain a few pavement and columnar epithelial cells, innumerable nuclei, large numbers of red and white blood corpuscles, and groups of yellow non-refracting pigment globules, which exhibit a lively Brownian movement. Vomiting occurs but rarely, and pain, which is in some cases intense, is not epigastric but thoracic. The urine is normal. In fatal cases the dyspnœa increases, sometimes after marked remissions, coarse râles are heard all over the chest, and death occurs with all the signs of acute pulmonary œdema. Recovery is slow, and occupies one to two weeks in the less severe cases. In one-third of Hall and Cooper's cases[6] relapses occurred, generally on the third week, and averaging 15 days in duration. The symptoms were those of the original attack, but less intense usually. The average duration from exposure to practical recovery in eight cases was 113 days, five were not well in nine months, and two died. The two who died had been affected at first like the others, but more severely, had progressed favorably, and were comparatively well, when the relapse was brought on suddenly by exposure to cold. Both were unconscious several hours before death, and both died with all the symptoms of a desperate broncho-pneumonia.

[1] Schneider, Kockel, Schmieden: *loc. cit.*
[2] Harrington: Wisconsin J. of M., 1903, i., 177.
[3] Hall and Cooper: *loc. cit.*
[4] v. Bibra: Arch. f. Hyg., 1892, xv., 216.
[5] Pott: Deutsch. m. Wchnschr., 1884, x., 451.
[6] *Loc. cit.*

**Treatment.**

Heroin in 1/12-grain doses controls the cough, but has no effect upon the delirium. Strychnin, digitalin, and nitroglycerin in heroic doses have a gratifying influence upon the heart. Champagne may be given freely. Restlessness is partly controlled by chloralamid. Inhalation of oxygen should be resorted to as early as possible, and constitutes the main reliance of the treatment, along with the application of the pneumonia jacket or poultices to the chest.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**

The most marked changes are found in the thoracic organs. The pleuræ are adherent over more or less of their extent. The lungs are extremely hyperæmic, and their tissue is extensively disorganized, saturated with black, fluid blood, presenting a spleen-like appearance on section, and non-crepitant except in a few places. The cavities of the heart, particularly those of the right side, are distended with black blood, partly fluid and partly imperfectly coagulated, and a similar material fills the great vessels.[1] The mucous membrane of the trachea and bronchi is more or less reddened. The stomach is distended with gas, contains a small quantity of fluid, which may be strongly acid in reaction, and its mucous membrane is inflamed, thickened, and stained yellow in places. The veins of the pia mater and the arteries at the base of the brain are distended with dark colored, tarry, or fluid blood.[2]

## Nitrates and Nitrites.

Nitrates which are used in solution containing excess of acid or which are readily reduced by contact with organic substances produce effects which are similar to those of nitric acid itself, more or less complicated by the toxic effects of the metallic element. Examples of such nitrates are the acid mercuric nitrate and silver nitrate.

**Acid Mercuric Nitrate.**—See Mercury.

**Silver Nitrate**—*Lunar Caustic, Lapis infernalis.*

Acute intoxications by this substance are of very rare occurrence. Of eight cases reported five were the results of accident in children, but one of which died, a child of fifteen months, into whose throat a stick of lunar caustic slipped during its medical application. Death occurred in six hours in violent convulsions.[3] Of the three cases in adults, one was that of a woman of fifty-one years who died in three days from the effects of a six-ounce mixture containing fifty grains of silver ni-

[1] In Eulenberg's case (*loc. cit.*) in which the gas inhaled contained other ingredients than nitrous fumes, the heart and great vessels were found empty.

[2] Lassar: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1877, i., 165.

[3] Scattergood: Brit. Med. Jour., 1871, i., 527.

trate, taken in divided doses;[1] another was an attempted suicide, who recovered after swallowing about 30 gm. (one ounce) of silver nitrate;[2] the third was that of a paranoiac who died eight days after having swallowed three sticks of lunar caustic.[3] Hipple[4] reports the case of a soldier who applied lunar caustic to his cornea to evade military duty.

The symptoms are those of intense gastro-enteritis.

The antidote indicated is common salt, followed by an emetic. Silver chlorid and sodium nitrate are produced. The former, although insoluble in water, is soluble to some extent in sodium chlorid solution, and also forms with albuminous substances a compound which is soluble in sodium chlorid solution and in the digestive liquids.

**Potassium Nitrate,** $KNO_3$, *saltpetre, nitre,* and *sodium nitrate,* $NaNO_3$, *Chili saltpetre, cubic nitre,* are used in the arts as oxidizing agents, the former also as a component of black gunpowder, and the latter in fertilizers and as a source of nitric acid. They are true poisons, not corrosives, the former being much more active than the latter, because of the toxic action of the potassium. We find no record of a human poisoning by the sodium salt, although several poisonings of horses and cattle have been reported.[5] It is possible that it, as well as the potassium salt, might cause nitrite poisoning by reduction.[6] We have seen the reports of 33 cases[7] of saltpetre poisoning, of which 3 were accidental, one a suicide,[8] and in one it was successfully taken to cause abortion.[9] The accidental cases have for the most part resulted from mistaking nitre for Epsom or Glauber's salts. One was the fatal poisoning of a soldier by gunpowder, taken in brandy for gonorrhœa.[10] Fifty per cent. of the cases terminated in death. The smallest quantity which has caused the death of an adult was one ounce (31 gm.).[11] Eight gm. (124 gr.) administered in enema is said in an early case to have caused death.[12]

[1] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 475.

[2] Orfila: "Tox.," 5ème ed., ii., 22.

[3] Idel: Vrtlijschr. f. ger. Med., 1901, 3 F., xxii., 39.

[4] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1891, xxviii., 466.

[5] Barth: Diss., Bonn, 1879. Fröhner: "Lehrb. d. Tox.," 1890, 78. Tereg and Arnold: "Thierärztl., Arzneib.," Berlin, 1892, iii., 383.

[6] Barth: *Loc. cit.* Binz: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiii., 133. See also "Nitrites," p. 306, and "Bismuth," p. 687.

[7] Six other cases are reported in journals inaccessible to us.

[8] Souville: quoted by Orfila: "Tox.," 5e ed., i., 354.

[9] Alexander: *ibid.*, p. 356.

[10] Robert: Rec. de mém. de méd. . . . mil., 1869, 3 S., xxii., 275.

[11] Oberstadt: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Hlk., 1841, 297. Fuller: quoted by Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 263. Chevalier, de Luynes and Devergie: Ann. d'hyg., 1861, 2 S., xvii., 400.

[12] Meyer: St. Pet. verm. Abh. d. Hlk., 1823, ii., 88.

One man recovered after having taken four ounces (125 gm.).[1] In the most rapidly fatal case death occurred in 45 minutes,[2] and the longest survival was 60 hours.[3] The average of eleven fatal cases in which the duration is stated was thirteen hours.

The symptoms begin very soon with nausea, burning epigastric pain, and vomiting, followed by abdominal pain and purging. The vomit and stools sometimes contain blood, and in Butler's case[4] pure blood was vomited. In Bailey's case[5] the pulse was full and bounding, the eyes congested, the face red and hot, and the patient became wildly delirious, afterward falling into a condition of collapse, which was followed by a second period of excitement. In Robert's case (gunpowder)[6] there were no ill effects upon the first day, but upon the second there was a condition of violent excitement, resembling drunkenness. In Wilson's case,[7] on the other hand, the pulse was weak, small, and thready, and the man was stupid, but rational. In this case also there were neither abdominal pain nor purging, although epigastric pain was experienced and vomiting occurred. In Thompson's case[8] the pain was principally abdominal and only began three hours after the ingestion, and on the third day there were severe lumbar pain and hæmaturia. In Mouton's case[9] the action of potassium was prominent, great anxiety, lumbar pain, spasmodic muscular contractions, aphonia, convulsions, coma, and death in about six hours. Recovery from large doses is slow, and general weakness, parasthesias, and gastro-intestinal disturbances persist for two to three months.

At the autopsy evidences of hemorrhagic gastritis are found, and in Souville's case[10] there was a small perforation at the fundus. In Lesser's case[11] Bischoff on analysis detected nitrates in the stomach contents, liver, kidneys, and spleen.

The **nitrites,** sodium nitrite and amyl nitrite, are used medicinally, the former *per os* and the latter by inhalation of its vapor, and are poisonous, although not corrosive. Non-fatal poisonings by sodium nitrite, taken through pharmacists' errors

[1] Bailey: Phila. M. and S. Rptr., 1872, xxvi., 75.
[2] Chevalier, de Luynes and Devergie: *Loc. cit.*
[3] Souville: *Loc. cit.*
[4] Edinb. M. and S. J., 1818, xiv., 34.
[5] *Loc. cit.*
[6] *Loc. cit.*
[7] London M. Gaz., 1848, n. s., vi., 856.
[8] Brit. M. J., 1878, i., 402.
[9] Union med., 1873, xv., 472.
[10] *Loc. cit.*
[11] Vtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 93.

in mistake for a nitrate, are reported by Collischonn[1] and by Bloch;[2] and Shoemaker[3] reported a non-fatal poisoning by swallowing amyl nitrite. Cadwallader[4] reports the death of a physician in sixteen days from the inhalation of a comparatively small, but unknown quantity of the vapor. Cases of nitrite poisoning have also resulted from reduction of bismuth subnitrate in the alimentary canal.[5] When taken internally the nitrites exert a local irritant action upon the alimentary canal. However absorbed, they are stimulant to the central nervous system, and produce spasms when taken in overdose: and they reduce hæmoglobin to methæmoglobin, the blood giving the spectrum of the latter substance and being chocolate-brown in color.[6] According to the experiments of Harnack[7] sodium nitrite kills because of its reduction in the system, the products of the reduction probably participating in the action. Nitrites exist in small quantities in the saliva and in several of the tissues of the body, and are produced by bacterial action in the alimentary canal, either by reduction of the nitrates or by oxidation of ammonia.[8] Gibson and Douglas[9] report a case of autointoxication of three years' standing, with symptoms of methæmoglobinæmia, the presence of nitrites in the saliva and blood, and of methæmoglobin in the latter. Nitrites of bacterial origin frequently occur in impure natural waters.

## Mixed Acids.

Mixtures of mineral acids are used in the laboratory and in the arts, and have been swallowed by man in a few instances, producing effects similar to, but even more intense than, those caused by either acid alone.

A mixture of nitric and hydrochloric acid, in the proportion of one molecule of the former to three of the latter (one part

[1] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xv., 844, two cases.

[2] *Ibid.*, 1899, xxv., 322. Ph. J. 4 s., 1904, xviii., 839; 1907, xxiv., 669, two deaths from $NaNO_2$.

[3] Med. News, 1893, lxii., 544.

[4] Med. Rec., 1896, i., 816.

[5] See p. 687.

[6] Gamgee: Phil. Trans., London, 1869, clviii., 589. Brunton: Arb. a. d. physiol. Anst. zu Leipzig, 1870, iv. Bernheim: Pflüg. Arch., 1874, viii., 253. Binz: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiii., 133.

[7] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1893, xxx., 1139. Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1903–4, xii., 185.

[8] Sartissow: Diss. Dorpat., 1866. Petrone: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1893, xxx., 918. Stepanow: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1902, xlvii., 411. Ville and Mestrezat: Bull. Soc. Chim., 1908, 4 s., iii., 711.

[9] Lancet: 1906, ii., 72.

by weight $HNO_3$, specific gravity 1.42, to four parts HCl, specific gravity 1.16), is used as a solvent for gold and platinum, under the names *aqua regia* and *nitromuriatic acid*, and in a diluted form as a medicine, *acidum nitrohydrochloricum dilutum, U. S. P.* In the concentrated form it is a colorless liquid when first prepared, but soon becomes orange-yellow, which when warmed is decomposed, with liberation of chlorin and formation of water and compounds of chlorin, nitrogen, and oxygen, NOCl and $NO_2Cl$. Its solvent action upon gold and platinum is due to the nascent chlorin which unites with the metals to form auric or platinic chlorid.

We find but three references to intoxication by aqua regia in the human subject: two fatal cases of suicide in jewelers, who used the acid in their trade. One reported by Gontier,[1] the other by Liouville.[2] The third case was a non-fatal one of a man who took four or five swallows of the dilute acid, and in whose urine nitric acid was detected on analysis.[3]

A mixture of sulfuric and nitric acids is extensively used in the preparation of dynamite, gun-cotton, and other nitro-derivatives. In 1889 a man was convicted in England of the murder of a woman by pouring such a mixture of acids down her throat while she was in bed.[4] Lesser[5] has reported a fatal poisoning by this mixture; and Fagerlund[6] the case of a woman suicide who swallowed first sulfuric, then nitric acid.

## OTHER MINERAL ACIDS.

### Hydrofluoric Acid—HF, 20.01.

This intensely acid gas is usually produced by the action of sulfuric acid upon calcium fluorid (fluorspar), and is used principally for etching upon glass, which is attacked by it whether in the gaseous form or in solution. In this industry the sand-blast has to a great extent, although not entirely, replaced the use of the acid. In dilute solution it has also been used to a limited extent as a germicide.

Its action upon the animal economy is most intense, yet but few deaths have been caused by it, owing to its limited uses.

There is some difference in opinion as to the effects of inhalation of

[1] Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1840, xv., 156.

[2] Bull. Soc. anat., Paris, 1872, 2 s., xvii., 274.

[3] Schultzen: Arch. f. An., Phys. u. med. Wiss., 1864, 500.

[4] Reg. *v.* Lipski: C.C.C., July, 1888. Taylor: "Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 102.

[5] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 79.

[6] *Ibid.*, 1894, 3 F., 1894, Sphft., 54.

gaseous hydrofluoric acid. Most writers upon professional hygiene assert that those exposed to an atmosphere contaminated with the gas suffer from ulcerations of the conjunctiva, nose, mouth, and gums, and from severe laryngitis and bronchitis. According to Kobert,[1] Bergeron makes the astounding statement that 400 gm. of hydrofluoric acid may be inhaled daily. The inhalation of so powerfully acid a gas cannot but be deleterious. Indeed, the deaths of two chemists were due in whole or in part to inhalation of this gas: Nicklès, of Nancy, who died in 1869, and whose death was considered as accelerated by exposure to the fumes of phosphorus and fluorin compounds;[2] and the Belgian chemist, Louyet, whose death resulted from the inhalation of hydrofluoric acid during his endeavors to isolate the element.[3]

We know of but three cases of death from swallowing the acid in solution, all suicides. The earliest case is that reported by King:[4] A man of forty-six years of intemperate habits, swallowed 15 c.c. (℥ss.) of the solution, was immediately seized with severe pain and vomiting, and died in thirty-five minutes from cardiac paralysis, the respiration continuing for some time after disappearance of the radial pulse and heart beat. The buccal mucous membrane was white, the tongue, gums, epiglottis, and œsophagus denuded of epithelium; the mucous membrane of the stomach softened, corroded in places, black on the prominences of the rugæ, and intensely red and ecchymosed in the depressions. The duodenal mucous membrane was somewhat injected. In the opening of the glottis was a small quantity of dark brown mucus, insufficient, however, to account for the death, which was more probably due to true poisoning following absorption of the acid.

In 1885 a manufacturer of glass signs died in the Chambers Street Hospital, New York, in about two hours after swallowing about a gill (118 c.c.) of the acid used in his trade. Another man, engaged in the same trade in England, died in about an hour from swallowing about a tablespoonful of nine per cent. acid, diluted with water.[5]

Solutions of the acid in contact with the skin produce severe and painful burns which heal very slowly.[6]

The toxic effects of the fluorids have been studied experimentally by Rabuteau,[7] Müller,[8] Tappeiner,[9] Schulz,[10] Hewelke,[11] Siegfried,[12] and

[1] "Intoxikationen," 1te Aufl., 377. In the second edition, p. 201, the amount is omitted.

[2] Jour. d. ph. et de chim., 1869, 4 s., ix., 446.

[3] Rabuteau: "Toxicologie," 2ème ed., 710.

[4] Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1873, xxiv., 98.

[5] Stevenson: Brit. M. J., 1899, ii., 1145, 1376.

[6] See Blodgett: Boston M. and S. J., 1881, cv., 401.

[7] Thèse de Paris, 1867; "Toxicologie," 2ème ed., 709.

[8] Diss., Greifswald, 1889.

[9] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1889, xxv., 203; 1890, xxvii., 108.

[10] *Ibid.*, 1889, xxv., 326.

[11] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1890, xxii., 477.

[12] Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1901, ix., 225.

Schwyzer.[1] Notwithstanding its toxicity, sodium fluorid has been used as a preservative of food articles.

For the DETECTION of fluorin in organic mixtures, these may be incinerated with the addition of a little soda, and the ash warmed with concentrated sulfuric acid in a platinum crucible covered with a watch glass partly coated with wax or paraffin. The uncoated parts of glass are roughened. This method is not available if the materials contain silica, in which case the non-etching silicon fluorid is formed. Tammann's method[2] avoids this source of error: the substance, intimately mixed with quartz powder, is placed in a flask provided with a cork having three holes; sulfuric acid is added through a funnel tube, and the flask heated; a stream of dry air is caused to carry the silicon fluorid formed into a narrow vessel containing water, where it is decomposed with separation of gelatinous silicic acid.

The mere detection of traces of fluorin in organic mixtures is not evidence that a toxic fluorin compound has been taken, as fluorin is a normal constituent of many animal tissues. It is most abundant in the enamel of the teeth, which contains three to four per cent., calculated as calcium fluorid, and in bones, whose ash contains about the same percentage. It has also been found in less amount in the blood, milk, brain, and in hen's eggs.

**Silicon fluorid—$SiF_4$,**

is another gaseous fluorin compound, possessed of poisonous qualities which were recognized by Eulenberg from experiments upon animals,[3] and observed in the human subject in two fatal cases by Cameron.[4] This gas is produced by the action of sulfuric acid upon calcium fluorid in the presence of silicic acid or a silicate, and is decomposed by contact with moisture, with formation of gelatinous silicic acid and of hydrofluoric acid. In Cameron's cases the victims were operatives in a fertilizer works in which phosphates containing notable quantities of fluorid and silicate were treated with sulfuric acid. They complained of a sense of suffocation, and expectorated frothy material. Death followed in a few hours, after increased dyspnœa, and in full consciousness. Cameron considers that on contact with the moist bronchial mucous membrane the gas is decomposed, the gelatinous silicic acid forming a varnish-like coating upon the bronchi to their most minute ramifications, and the irritating hydrofluoric acid causing reflex spasmodic contraction. From the lungs of one man 0.75 gm. (11.6 grains) of silicic acid were obtained.

[1] New York M. J., 1901, lxxiv., 1; J. Med. Res., 1903, x., 301.

[2] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1888, xii., 322, and Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1885, xxiv., 328.

[3] "Schädlichen und giftigen Gasen," Braunschweig, 1865, p. 465.

[4] Dublin Jour. M. Sc., 1887, 3 s., lxxxiii., 20.

**Boric Acid**—*Boracic Acid*—$H_3BO_3$—63.03.

Is a crystalline solid, unctuous to the touch, slightly bitter, odorless, soluble in twenty-five parts of water at 10° (50° F.), which is used as an antiseptic. In recent medical literature several cases have been recorded in which more or less severe symptoms followed its use either in the form of powder dusted on abraded surfaces or in aqueous solution for washing out cavities in surgical practice.[1]

The question of the permissibility of the use of boric acid and borax for the preservation of articles of food has been much discussed and has been the subject of much experimentation since it was first agitated in connection with the alleged supply of "embalmed beef" to the American army and navy during the Spanish war. The subject is rather hygienic than toxicological. The weight of evidence appears to be adverse to the use of these substances for this purpose.[2]

The symptoms consist of loss of appetite, nausea and persistent vomiting, hiccough, marked cardiac weakness, emaciation, diarrhœa, great depression, coryza, conjunctivitis, bronchitis and pharyngitis, and a papular eruption on the skin near the seat of application and on the neck, arms, and chest. The urine is suppressed or diminished in amount. In Bruzelius' case,[3] in which enemata of 1,400 to 1,500 c.c. of tepid saturated aqueous solution of boric acid were given twice a day for five days, and once a day for three days thereafter for chronic diarrhœa, the urine was tested from the start and found to contain boric acid, which disappeared with the cessation of the treatment.

Seven fatal cases have been reported: two by Molodenkow,[4] one that of a man of twenty-five years who died in four days after his pleural cavity had been washed out with a large quantity of the solution, the other that of a boy of sixteen years who died in three days after a lumbar abscess had been opened and washed out. In Brose's case,[5] in which the powdered acid had been applied to an open wound, there was found a large clot in the right ventricle, partly ante-mortem. The stomach was congested and there were several spots of erosion of the mucous membrane. The intestines were greatly congested and inflamed. The liver was enlarged, and the right lobe congested and softened. The spleen was enlarged and much inflamed. Schwyzer[6]

[1] Spencer: Northwestern Lancet, 1888, viii., 22. Brose: M. News, Phila., 1883, xliii., 199. Huse: *Ibid.*, 1882, xl., 704. Welch: Med. Rec., New York, 1888, xxxiv., 531 (3 cases). Bruzelius: Hygica, 1882, xliv., 548. Lemoine: Gaz. méd. d. Par., 1890, xviii., 205 (3 cases).

[2] See circular 15, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Bureau of Chemistry, and Wharton and Stillé: Med. Jur., 5th ed., ii., 797; and for bibliography Ind. Cat. Libr. of Surg. Gen. U. S. Army; and Kobert: "Intoxicationen," 2te Aufl., ii., 64, 1242.

[3] Hygieia: 1882, xliv., 548.

[4] Med. News, Phila., 1882, xl., 571.

[5] *Ibid.*, 1883, xliii., 199.

[6] New Yorker med. Monatschr., 1895, viii., 264.

reported the death of a man of sixty years, caused by 15 gm. of boric acid.

Branthomme[1] relates two cases, one fatal, resulting from the use of boric acid in dressing surgical wounds.

Best[2] reported the case of a man of thirty-six years, who died from the effects of the treatment of the wound after a surgical operation by powdered boric acid.

Dopfer[3] reported a death caused by the treatment of a burn by boric acid ointment.

Methods for the detection of boric acid or of borates in organic mixtures are not very satisfactory, owing to their volatility with vapor of water or when heated, and the sparing solubility of even the least soluble borates. Probably the best method consists in drying the material, fusing the residue with sodium carbonate and nitrate, and testing the residue for borates: 1. By adding alcohol and sulfuric acid, and igniting the alcohol; the flame is colored green, and shows four lines in the spectrum, in the yellow, green, and blue ($\lambda$, 581, 548, 544, 519: Boisbaudran). 2. A solution in dilute hydrochloric acid, when dried upon turmeric paper, stains it red-brown, and the color is changed to black-blue by caustic potash. The following reagents cause precipitates in solutions of borates: 3. Calcium chlorid, white, soluble in ammonium chlorid. 4. Ferric chlorid, yellow. 5. Silver nitrate, white. 6. Solutions of barium chlorid, magnesium chlorid, and lead nitrate also form white precipitates in solutions which are not too dilute.[4]

**Chromic Anhydrid**—*Chromic Acid*—$CrO_3$—100.1.

Crystallizes in brilliant crimson prisms, very soluble in water and in alcohol, forming yellow or orange solutions. It is produced by the action of sulfuric acid upon potassium dichromate solution, and consequently exists in "battery fluids" such as "electropoion." It is a powerful escharotic, for which purpose it is used medicinally.

In two[5] of the twenty-eight reported cases the patient swallowed some of the solution which was being applied to the tonsils with a brush. A child of five months died in nine days from an application of chromic acid.[6] Ten cases[7] of which five were fatal, were in females to whom

[1] France Méd., 1896, xliii., 99.

[2] Tr. Chicago Path. Soc., 1903–4, vi., 161.

[3] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1905, lii., 763.

[4] See also Villiers and Fayolle: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1895, 3 s., xxxiv., 272.

[5] Fowler: Brit. M. Jour., 1889, i., 1113. Tisné: J. d. méd. de Paris, 1887, xiii., 61.

[6] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1906, xix., 2te Beil., 227.

[7] White: Univ. M. Mag., 1889–90, ii., 54 (D.). Mosetig, Falck: "Toxikologie," p. 144 (D.). Brück: *Ibid.* Jacob: Aerztl. Int. Bl., 1878., xxv., 95 (2 cases). N. Schmidt's Jahrb., 1884, cci., 129 (D.). Sticker: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xlii., 644. Mucha: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxi., Suplh., 35. Rousseau: Thèse, Paris, 1878, p. 33. Mundé: Am. J. Obst., 1881, xiv., 121. Betz: Memor. Heilbronn, 1895, xxxix., 157.

the anhydrid or its solution was medicinally applied. In one instance a man made an unsuccessful attempt at suicide by taking 1 gm. (15 grains) of the acid in aqueous solution,[1] another man killed himself by swallowing 750 c.c. of a 50 per cent. solution,[2] still another man was accidentally poisoned by swallowing a tablespoonful of a 50 per cent. solution,[3] and in the remaining cases a battery fluid was swallowed with suicidal intent in two instances,[4] and with fatal results in five.[5]

In Fowler's case there were severe epigastric pain, agonizing vomiting of green ropy matter, collapse, scarcely preceptible pulse, fear of impending death, contracted pupils, deafness, purging, and copious urination, with recovery in three hours. In Tisné's case there were severe gastritis and vomiting, great pain in the back of the neck, and vertigo. After four hours the symptoms abated, but there remained constipation and suppression of urine. The urine of the next day gave no reaction with silver nitrate. In von Limbeck's case the symptoms caused by chromic acid were complicated with those due to sulfuric acid. In White's case the intellect remained clear until death.

In v. Baeyer's case the autopsy showed the existence of stomatopharyngitis, œsophagitis, gastroenteritis, with hæmorrhagic erosions of the duodenum and extravasations in the stomach and duodenum; acute parenchymatous nephritis, and subpericardial ecchymoses in the heart.

In White's case chromium, probably in the form of sodium chromate, was found by analysis in the kidneys and liver, but none in the rectus muscle. In von Limbeck's case chromium was found to be present in the urine, vomit, and fæces.

For the detection of chromium in the urine, fæces, and vomit these are dried, ignited with potassium nitrate, and the residue is dissolved in water. In this solution: 1. Silver nitrate forms a dark brownish-red precipitate, readily soluble in nitric acid or in ammonium hydroxid. 2. When heated with dilute hydrochloric acid and alcohol or with the same dilute acid and stannous chlorid or metallic zinc, the yellow or orange color changes to green. 3. Lead acetate forms a yellow precipitate, insoluble in ammonium hydroxid, soluble in caustic potash or soda, and insoluble in acetic acid.[6]

See also "Chromates" p. 701.

[1] Wardner: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1869, xx., 362.

[2] Rössle: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1902-3, lxxv., 569.

[3] Burghart: Charité Ann., 1896-7, xxiii., 196.

[4] v. Limbeck: Prag. med. Wch. nchr., 1887, xv., 25. Lohr: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1904, xli., 749.

[5] v. Limbeck: *Loc. cit.* Bernasconi: Thèse, Lyon, 1883 (2 D.). Whitney: "Sei-i-Kwai," Tôkyô, 1887, vi., 227. Baeyer: Diss. München, 1901, and Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 1245; Kronheimer: *Ibid.*, 1902, xlix., 903. Kossa: Pflug. Arch., 1901, lxxxviii., 627. Mucha: *Loc. cit.*

[6] See also *ante*, p. 196; and Fresenius: "Qual. Anal.," 16te Aufl., 1895, 263, 484, 507, 508.

## FIXED MINERAL ALKALIES.

The most important of these are the hydroxids and dimetallic carbonates of the alkaline metals.

**Potassium hydroxid**—*caustic potash, potassa, potash*—**KHO**—and **sodium hydroxid**—*caustic soda, soda*—**NaHO**—these are hard, white, amorphous solids, usually met with in irregular masses or in cylindrical sticks, very soluble in water, and forming intensely alkaline and corrosive solutions. They are used in medicine in the solid form as escharotics, either alone or combined with quicklime, or in solution in the proportion of five per cent., as *liquor potassii hydroxidi* and *liquor sodii hydroxidi U. S. P.* In the arts and in the household they are used in soap-making and in cleansing and bleaching. *Soap lye, caustic lye, soap lees, laugenstein, laugenessenz,* consist of sodium or potassium hydroxid with varying quantities of the carbonate, formed by absorption of atmospheric carbon dioxid.

**Dipotassic carbonate**—*carbonate of potash, pearlash, salt of tartar, potassii carbonas, U. S. P.*—$K_2CO_3$ or $K_2CO_3+3Aq$, and **disodic carbonate**—*carbonate of soda, washing soda, sal soda, soda crystals*—$Na_2CO_3$ or $Na_2CO_3+10Aq$—are amorphous powders or crystalline solids, soluble in water, forming solutions which are strongly alkaline, although less so than those of the hydroxids.

**Sodium peroxid**—$Na_2O_2$—is a yellowish powder, recently introduced in chemical technology, and possessed of even more energetic powers than the hydroxid. Its violent reaction with water will probably prevent its becoming of practical toxicological interest.

The monometallic alkaline carbonates—**monosodic carbonate**—*bicarbonate of soda, cooking soda, salaratus, sodii bicarbonas, U. S. P.*—$NaHCO_3$—and **monopotassic carbonate**—*bicarbonate of potash, sal aeratus, potassii bicarbonas, U. S. P.*—$KHCO_3$—exert but little corrosive action, owing to their slight alkalinity.

**Calcium monoxid**—*quicklime, calx, U. S. P.*—**CaO**—would, were it swallowed dry, produce violent symptoms, not only from its water-absorbing and caustic action, but also by the heat which it develops on contact with moisture. If brought in

contact with water it becomes "slaked," and converted into the comparatively harmless *calcium hydroxid*, $CaH_2O_2$. The corresponding barium compounds are of more interest as true poisons than as corrosives.

Piazza[1] has reported the only instance of which we find record of the toxic action of quicklime: that of a boy of five years who swallowed some of the solid and died in 7 or 8 hours from the effects.

### Statistics—Causation.

Corrosions by the fixed alkalies occur less frequently than those by mineral acids, except in certain European countries where at certain periods many accidental and suicidal cases have resulted from the insufficiently regulated use of liquid wash-lyes in households, where they are accessible to all, and frequently kept in beer bottles. Thus Johannesson[2] states that 140 cases of accidental poisoning by wash-lye occurred in Christiania, Sweden, during the five years 1893–1898; v. Hacker[3] collected 333 cases in three hospitals in Vienna during the ten years 1876–1885; v. Torday[4] in Buda-Pest met with 208 cases during the twenty years 1880–1899; and Kramoztyk[5] had 32 cases of lye corrosion in 50 cases of poisoning in the Jewish Children's Hospital at Warsaw, in the years 1898–1899. We have found further record of 167 cases, of which twenty-two were by impure sodium hydroxid, three by disodic carbonate, forty-four by potassium hydroxid, eight by dipotassic carbonate, two by a mixture of potassium hydroxid and carbonate, and eighty-seven by "lye" etc. Seventy-one of the cases were in adults; twice both adults and children were affected, and in the remainder the victims were young children. In most of the accidental cases the alkali was taken by children or adults in mistake for beer, medicine, etc.; in one case by aspiration through a pipette, in another it was given by a nurse to a hospital patient in mistake for magnesia.[6] A man died in fifteen minutes after the subcutaneous infusion of 220 c.c. of caustic potash solution, used in

[1] Gazz. d. osp., 1907, xxviii., 498.
[2] Jhrb. f. Kinderhlk., 1900, li., 153.
[3] "U. d. n. Verätz. entst. Speiserohrvereng.," Wien, 1889. See also Teleky: Ztschr. f. Heilk., 1904, xxv., Chir. Abt., 1.
[4] Jhrb. f. Kinderhlk., 1901, liii., 272.
[5] *Ibid.*, 1902, lv., 580.
[6] Brit. M. J., 1904, ii., 1547.

mistake for salt.[1] A man died from inhalation of the dust of a highly alkaline fertilizer.[2] In two instances death resulted from external application; once by immersion in a vat containing sodium hydroxid solution;[3] in the other case[4] from application of disodic carbonate to an infected wound. Opacity of the cornea was caused by application of solid potassium hydroxid to it.[5] A man of fifty-three died of chronic poisoning by monosodic carbonate, having taken daily doses of two ounces for sixteen years.[6] Two lunatics died after eating soap, which did not contain an excess of alkali.[7] Twenty six cases were suicidal, of which twenty were successful, and two were combined with homicide.[8] One each by disodic and dipotassic carbonate, three by sodic hydroxid, nine by potassium hydroxid, and twelve by "lye." One was a woman, five months pregnant, whose intent may have been to cause abortion.[9] We find no other case with this intent. In only seven cases was there allegation of homicide. Of these two were Austrian cases in which women destroyed their children and themselves.[10] Two occurred in Germany: In one, reported by Casper,[11] a woman attempted to murder her three-year-old illegitimate child. In the other, reported by Liman,[12] the victim was also a child (five months old), which died in eighteen days. Two other cases are referred to by Taylor,[13] and appear to have been the result of negligence rather than of intentional poisoning. The poisoning of a ten-months infant left in charge of a servant for a few minutes appears to have been homicidal.[14]

### Symptoms—Duration—Diagnosis—Prognosis.

When the alkali comes in contact with the lips or mouth the patient experiences an intense soapy taste and sensation, imme-

[1] Hofacker: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1894, vii., 379.
[2] Bornträger: Aerztl. Schverst. Ztg., 1904, x., 50.
[3] Sands: New York M. J., 1884, xxxix., 534.
[4] Hancock: Lancet, 1854, ii., 435.
[5] Dobrowolsky: Kl. Mtschr. f. Augenhlk., 1881, xix., 161.
[6] Tunstall: Med. Times, 1850, n. s., i., 564.
[7] Liebetrau: Med. Klin., 1906, 1228.
[8] v. Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl., 681.
[9] Schall: Beitr. z. path. Anat. (Ziegler), 1908, xliv., 482.
[10] Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 5te Aufl., Wien, 1891, 655.
[11] "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 3te Aufl., ii., 475.
[12] *Ibid.*, 8te Aufl., ii., 530.
[13] "Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 109, and (Reg. *v.* Boothman, 1867) "Princ. and Pract. Med. Jur.," 3d ed., i., 234.
[14] Filiatraut: Union méd du Canada, 1882, xi., 511.

diately followed or accompanied by violent burning pain. Even if the lye be immediately expelled, as is frequently the case, even with suicides, the short contact has been sufficient to cause corrosion of the parts touched, which are colored at first white, afterward becoming red or dark brown, are more or less eroded, and subsequently become greatly swollen. The symptoms referable to the local action upon the parts touched by the alkali follow, as in corrosion by the mineral acids, with the following differences: The vomited matters are alkaline in place of being strongly acid, are at first thick and slimy, and only become tinged with blood or dark in color later. The vomited matters contain shreds of necrosed tissue from the œsophagus and stomach. In one case, a week after an attempt at suicide, a portion of a cast of the œsophagus was found protruding from the mouth. Having been carefully withdrawn, it was found to consist of the mucous, submucous, and part of the muscular coats of the entire œsophagus, including the lowest part of the pharynx and a part of the necrosed epiglottis.[1] Whether the alkali taken was a hydroxid or a carbonate, the vomit, if alkaline, effervesces on addition of an acid. This is partly due to the carbonate which almost invariably exists in the hydroxid, and partly to that formed by the carbon dioxid of the expired air. The urine rapidly becomes strongly alkaline, and may continue to be alkaline or subacid for several days. It is cloudy, and deposits amorphous phosphates and crystals of ammonio-magnesian phosphate. In some cases the urine is retained, causing painful distention of the bladder.

The symptoms of perforation, shock, and peritonitis, so commonly observed as effects of the primary action of the mineral acids, have not, so far as we know, been caused by the mineral alkalies. Indeed, death is rarely a primary result of the action of fixed alkalies. Of seventy-one fatal cases in which the duration is stated, death occurred in less than twenty-four hours in seventeen; in from one to seven days in nine; in from one to four weeks in thirteen; in from one to four months in twelve; in from four

[1] Hadden: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1889–90, xli., 86. Similar cases have been reported by Troquart: J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1895, xxv., 157; Bussenius: Charité Ann., 1897, xxii., 242; Benjamin: *ibid.*, 1899, xxiv., 248 (same case); Brown: Buffalo M. and S. J., 1897–8, xxxvii., 103 (nature of corrosive unknown); Bornikoel: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1901, xxxviii., 177; Mangour: Gaz. hebd. d. sc. méd. de Bordeaux, 1905, xxvi., 236. See also p. 246.

months to one year in fourteen; and in periods longer than a year in six. The shortest alleged duration is in a mere mention by Taylor[1] of the case of a boy who is said to have died in three hours. Excluding this case as insufficiently reported, and another case reported by Little,[2] in which a four-year-old child died in seven hours from the combined effects of caustic potash and white arsenic (practically Fowler's solution with excess of arsenic), the most rapidly fatal case on record is Dewar's case, quoted by Christison,[3] of a boy who died in twelve hours after taking three ounces of a strong solution of potassium carbonate. "Here," it is said, "death was owing to the general system or some vital organ being affected through sympathy by the injury sustained by the alimentary canal." In a suicidal case reported by Liman[4] a woman died in thirteen hours; but, although the alkali swallowed was the cause of death, the fatal termination was probably accelerated by severe injuries to the head, not, however, involving fracture of the skull, which she had inflicted upon herself. The most rapidly fatal uncomplicated case reported in the more modern literature is that of a boy of four years who died in collapse in fifteen hours. The stomach, although seriously attacked, was not perforated.[5] A somewhat similar case, in which a girl of nineteen years died suddenly in collapse in eighteen hours, is reported by Kiemann, but in this instance the autopsy showed that the alkali had entered the lungs by inspiration.[6] In two rapidly fatal cases death was due to suffocation caused by the action of the alkali upon the upper air passages. In one of these a child of two years died in twenty-two hours;[7] in the other a child of three years died in twenty-four hours.[8] Another child of three years died in twenty-four hours without coma or convulsions, and with only slight difficulty in breathing, with some moist rattles in the throat, the sensorium remaining clear

[1] Excluding Hofacker's case of subcutaneous injection in which death occurred in 15 minutes (Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1894, vii., 379). Taylor does not give this as his own observation, and quotes it without reference. We find no mention of it in Christison or elsewhere anterior to Taylor.

[2] Colorado M. J., 1898, iv., 326.

[3] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1828, xxx., 309. Christison: "Poisons," Am. ed., 185.

[4] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 532.

[5] Lesser: "Atlas d. ger. Med.," i., 9. See also "Post-mortem Appearances."

[6] Ber. . . . Rudolph-Stift., Wien, 1881, 305.

[7] Nager: Arch. d. Heilk., 1872, xiii., 221.

[8] Cox: Lancet, n. s., xvi., 660. So cited by Beck: "Med. Jur.," 12th ed., ii., 519.

to the end.[1] Still another child of two and a half years died in about twenty-four hours, apparently in collapse, and the appearances observed at the autopsy were very similar to those described by Lesser.[2] Liman[3] mentions two cases of deaths of young children in twenty and twenty-four hours, respectively.

Although we find no record of perforation as a primary effect of the caustic alkalies, late deaths from perforation and peritonitis have been reported. The perforation is either spontaneous—as in the case of a man of forty-nine years who died over two months after an attempt at suicide with caustic lye[4]—or it may be produced by attempts to dilate an œsophageal stricture by means of bougies, as in the case of a child of two years which died in thirty-six days;[5] and in the case of a girl of twenty years whose death—eight months after she had taken two spoonfuls of caustic potash solution—was caused by pulmonary disorder which had resulted from the passage of a bougie through the œsophageal walls.[6]

In the majority of fatal cases, death is the result of inanition, caused by cardiac or œsophageal, less frequently pyloric, stenosis, or after unsuccessful attempts at surgical relief of such conditions. Usually the stenosis develops gradually until, in from three weeks to a few months, interference with deglutition becomes sufficiently serious to call for operative interference.[7] But the final result from this cause may be delayed for a long period. Barham[8] has reported the case of a woman of twenty-two years who died from inanition two years and three months after swallowing a quantity of soap lees by mistake. Weinlechner[9] describes the case of a boy of seventeen years who died in thirty hours after an operation for gastrostomy, performed to relieve œsophageal stricture, which was caused by "*laugenessenz*" with which he had attempted suicide two and a half years previously. Sir Charles Bell[10] describes the stenosed œsophagus of a woman who died literally from starvation, having taken

[1] Brannock: Nashville J. M. and S., 1857, xii., 361.

[2] Voss: "Ueber Laugenvergiftung," Diss., Berlin, 1892, p. 26.

[3] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 529, 532.

[4] Ber. . . . Rudolph-Stift., Wien, (1875), 1876, 373.

[5] Schuberg: "Ein Fall von Laugenvergiftung," Diss., München, 1888.

[6] Weinlechner: Ber. . . . Rudolph-Stift., Wien, 1879, 398.

[7] Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1893, xlv., 605.

[8] Lancet, 1850, i., 275.

[9] *Loc. cit.*, p. 396.

[10] "Surgical Observations," 1816, Pt. i., p. 82.

soap lees twenty years previously; and Teleky[1] refers to the case of a woman in whom an œsophageal stricture returned eighteen years after the primary injury.

That oesophageal stricture may result from the action of a very small quantity of alkali is evidenced by a case reported by Brug.[2] A man drank from a bottle of caustic potash by mistake, but discovered his error in time to prevent much of the liquid passing into the œsophagus, and rinsed out his mouth with water. He did not consult a physician at the time, but two months later noticed a difficulty in swallowing. Examination showed a stricture near the cardia, which was dilated, and the patient taught to pass the sound himself. He was readmitted later, the stricture having narrowed until permeable only to the smallest catheter with great difficulty, while above the stenosis was a sac-like dilation of the œsophagus. The third day after readmission the stenosis became impassable. He died twenty-four hours after an operation for gastrostomy.

Sometimes there is a single constriction, more usually two or three, at or near the upper and lower extremities of the œsophagus and at the point where it crosses the bifurcation of the trachea.[3] Although the œsophagus is usually the seat of strictures produced by alkalies, Hadenfeldt[4] has reported a case in which total stenosis of the pylorus also occurred, and was relieved by gastroenterostomy.

The physiological action of the potassium compounds differs notably from that of the sodium compounds, in that, while the neutral salts of latter metal are practically inert unless taken in enormous quantity, those of the former exert a distinctly toxic action upon the heart, causing at first increase and subsequently diminution of blood pressure, and diminution and even arrest of the heart's action. This is, however, of little interest when the caustic alkalies are taken, as the pulse and heart's action

[1] Ztschr. f. Heilk., 1904, xxv., Chir. Abt., 46.

[2] Bost. M. and S. Jour., 1876, xcv., 481.

[3] See also: v. Hacker: "U. d. n. Verätz. entstandene Speiseröhrenverengungen," Wien, 1889; *Id.* Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1893, xlv., 605. Keller: Oesterr. Ztschr. f. prakt. Heilk., 1862, viii., 857, 903 (Hft. 46), 902 (Hft. 47). Benjamin: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1898, xxxv., 725; *Id.* Charité Ann., 1899, xxiv., 246. Teleky: *Loc. cit.* Kramsztyk: Jahrb. f. Kinderhlk., 1902, lv., 580. Johannessen: *Ibid.*, 1900, li., 153. Torday: *Ibid.*, 1901, liii., 272.

[4] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1900, xlvii., 216.

are similarly affected in the exhaustion and collapse caused by either alkali.

Among exceptional cases we may note the following: A woman of forty-five years died on the third day after an application of monosodic carbonate to a wounded surface.[1] A man of fifty-three years died suddenly while upon a journey. The remote cause of death was in the condition of his alimentary canal and general nutrition, caused by his having taken two ounces of sodium bicarbonate daily for a period of sixteen years.[2]

The **prognosis** is far from favorable. In 56 out of 77 cases (72.7 per cent.) death is known to have resulted, and in 21 (27.3 per cent.) the patients did not die while under observation. Of 477 cases of oesophageal corrosion observed by v. Hacker[3] 69.8 per cent. were caused by alkalies. Of these one-third died from the primary effects, and of the survivors more than one-half had more or less severe strictures, of which at least one-third died. Very few escaped without strictures.

## Treatment.

As in acid corrosion, if the case be seen very early, the indications are to dilute and neutralize the corrosive as expeditiously as possible. All that has been said regarding the treatment of acid corrosion[4] applies here, save that the neutralizing agent must be an acid and not a base. The most available acids for the purpose are acetic (vinegar), citric (lemon juice), and tartaric. Usually, however, corrosion is quite advanced when the patient is first seen, in which event it is better to avoid the administration of acids, as neutralization of the alkali does not restore destroyed tissue, and the acid only aggravates the already severe pain. If the stomach-tube have been successfully introduced,[5] the washing should be continued until the washings are neutral. Fragments of ice, or small quantities of ice cream should be given internally, and cold applied to the abdomen. Narcotics are indicated to control the pain. Oils, mucilaginous drinks or white of egg may be given later, more with the view of

[1] Hancock: Lancet, 1854, ii., 435.
[2] Tunstall: Med. Times, London, 1850, 564. See Post-mortem, p. 322.
[3] Arch. f. klin. Chir., 1893, xlv., 605.
[4] See p. 239.
[5] With the precautions described on p. 240.

coating the raw surfaces than with the hope of neutralizing the alkali with the formation of soaps. Avoid overfilling the stomach. Later, when the mouth has returned to the normal and the gastric symptoms have abated, œsophageal strictures should be sought for and, if found, dilated with bougies if possible. In most cases, however, gastrostomy, with or without retrograde dilatation, or œsophagotomy must be resorted to. Rectal feeding may be necessary at times.

### Post-mortem Appearances.

We find but few observations of the post-mortem appearances after early death from fixed alkalies. The most complete are those of Lesser,[1] Voss,[2] and Nager,[3] from the first mentioned of which the following description is taken:

Stains of a dirty yellow color upon the skin of the chin;[4] outer portion of lips cyanotic and deprived of epithelium; the visible mucous membrane of a dirty red-brownish to greenish color; tongue swollen; epithelium where present opaque, whitish, or greenish-gray; where denuded, subepithelial tissue uniformly intensely red. Gums and pharynx injected and swollen, most markedly so at the opening of the larynx, which is markedly narrowed, and where there is considerable submucous œdema. Brown, linear, opaque stains on anterior surface of the uvula and on the soft palate. Œsophagus corroded in its upper part; lower part normal in consistence. Stomach of medium size; peritoneal surface pale; only the large vessels of the subserous tissue moderately injected with dark fluid blood. It contains about 80 c.c. (℥iij.) of cloudy, thick fluid tinged with bile, and *acid*[5] in odor and in reaction. On the inner surface the cardia, the lesser curvature in its left two-thirds, and the neighboring parts of the anterior and posterior surfaces are in marked contrast with the remainder. They form an irregular triangle, whose apex is directed toward the pylorus, about $10 \times 12$ cm. ($4 \times 4\frac{3}{4}$ inches), with sharply defined

[1] "Atlas d. ger. Med.," i., 9, 13, Pl. ii., Fig. 1, 5 (good colored plates); Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 84.

[2] "Ueber Laugenvergiftung," Diss., Berlin, 1892, p. 26.

[3] Arch. d. Heilk., 1872, xiii., 221. See also Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., 529, 532.

[4] In one of Liman's cases yellow stains similar in character were observed in a child that had survived for eighteen days.

[5] See p. 325.

borders, brown-red in color, uneven, and nodulated and leathery in consistence. The remaining mucous membrane is catarrhal, flat, and pale reddish-yellow or greenish, with a few small spots, altered as in the principal lesion. A section through the eschar shows that it penetrates the entire mucous layer, but the submucous and part of the muscular layers only in the immediate vicinity of the cardia. In other parts of the stomach wall adjacent to the eschar there is only a considerable œdematous and cellular infiltration. The section of the eschar is thicker than normal. The entire small intestine is catarrhal, less so toward the ileo-cæcal valve, and in its upper part also colored by biliary imbibition. The abdominal glands are normal but pale. Heart normal; the blood contained in it partly coagulated. The mucous membrane of the larynx, trachea, and bronchi bright-red; in the bronchi a notable quantity of viscid, purulent mucus. In the posterior part of the lower lobes of the lungs are numerous, circumscribed, brown-red, pneumonic spots, of the size of peas, caused by inhalation of ingesta.

The appearances in Voss' case were similar, but the stomach contained coagulated blood, and its contents were neutral in reaction.

In Kiemann's case of death in eighteen hours, the mucous membrane of mouth, pharynx, larynx, trachea, large bronchi, œsophagus, stomach, and duodenum was brown-yellow and corroded. There was much blood in the small intestine. In places in the lungs there was gray-red hepatization, due to inspiration of caustic potash.

In Nager's case of death in twenty-two hours the stomach was perfectly normal, the fauces were ulcerated, the follicular gland tissue protruding in the form of yellow ridges. The intestines were normal. The lungs were affected with acute œdema, and to the right below with lobular pneumonia. The cortex of the kidneys was hyperæmic, black-red; the pyramids anæmic, pale yellow. Nager gives a description of the microscopic changes, with illustrations, for which we refer to the original.

Walbaum[1] in experiments upon animals found that alkalies produce changes in the minute structure of the gastric mucous

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxii., 63. See also: Schall: Beitr. z. path. Anat. (Ziegler), 1908, xliv., 458.

membrane quite distinct from those produced by the mineral acids.[1] The sections stain easily, the blood vessels are contracted, the red corpuscles have disappeared, the outlines of the cells are dimmed, the protoplasm clear and the nuclei distorted; all the connective tissues are homogenized.

Autopsies after death from the secondary effects of alkalies have been made much more frequently. The most marked changes are found in the œsophagus, stomach, and lungs. If death have resulted from inanition, great emaciation and other evidences of starvation are observed. The œsophagus is affected in most cases, being deprived of epithelium, thickened, and cicatrized, and thereby diminished in calibre, most frequently toward the middle or lower part, frequently to the extent of complete or almost complete closure. Sometimes it is greatly dilated above the stenosed portion.[2] Or the œsophageal wall may be softened in places, as in one of Weinlechner's cases,[3] in which, two months after the injury, the lower third of the œsophagus was found inflamed, purulent, of a punk-like consistence, and distended above the cardia to a pocket, the wall of which had been perforated by the sound, causing purulent peritonitis. The stomach is frequently contracted, pale, buff color, more or less deprived of epithelium, and cicatrized, with thickened walls. The pylorus is often stenosed by cicatrization, but less frequently than the œsophagus or cardia. When it is affected, the cardia or œsophagus is also contracted, and the stomach more or less cicatrized. In one case, however, the cardiac opening of the stomach hardly admitted a director, while at the pylorus there was an extensive cicatrix, involving the valve, and completely shutting off the duodenum. Yet the stomach intervening between the pylorus and cardia was healthy.[4]

Evidences of pneumonia or of tuberculosis or of œdema are frequently found in the lungs. In one case the fatal termination was caused by secondary empyema.[5] Frisch[6] has reported a case in which the œsophagus and the trachea in the region of the

[1] See p. 258.

[2] Barham: Lancet, 1850, i., 275. Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," Pl. v., Fig. 3.

[3] Ber. . . . Rudolph-Stift., Wien, 1875 (1876), 373.

[4] Barclay: Med. Times and Gaz., 1853, vii., 553.

[5] Shuberg: "Ein Fall von Laugenvergiftung," Diss., München, 1888.

[6] Jahrb. d. Wien. K. K. Kranken-Anstalt (1893), 1894, i., 819.

bifurcation were perforated and in which there had been acute pulmonary œdema.

In Tunstall's case of death from long-continued doses of the bicarbonate, the tissues were very pale, the stomach twice its natural size, its peritoneal surface covered with reticulated blood-vessels, with a bright brick-red blush spreading from the cardia over one-third of its surface; the entire mucous membrane was disintegrated, pulpy, with numerous ulcers from the size of a pea to that of a bean. The stomach had the appearance of polished tortoise shell. It contained half a pint of strongly acid liquid.[1] The small intestines were in the same condition as the stomach. There was no fat in the omentum, and the liver and spleen were small and consolidated.

### Analytical.

Very little is to be expected of the chemist in cases of alkaline intoxication. Although the identification and quantitative determination of potassium and sodium present no difficulties, salts of these metals are normal constituents in quite notable quantity of animal tissues and fluids. Hence to argue the presence of the hydroxid or carbonate it must be detected in its own form. This, so far as we are aware, has never been accomplished in portions of the cadaver, nor is it probable that it will be, as during the survival of the victim it will be expelled by vomiting or converted into other forms of combination. Indeed, we know of but one instance in which the stomach contents have been found to be alkaline.[2] It is to be regretted that Liman, in his description of the exceptional instance of death in thirteen hours,[3] does not state what the reaction of the 500 c.c. of liquid found in the stomach was. If the matters first vomited have been preserved, it may be possible to detect and determine the amount of alkali in them, but it must not be forgotten that a considerable quantity of alkali may be neutralized by the acid gastric contents. The materials should be dried and extracted with warm absolute alcohol, which dissolves the hydroxids but

[1] He had taken several doses of sodium bicarbonate during the day, and about a pound was found in his pockets.

[2] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 85. See p. 322 and above.

[3] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 532.

not the carbonates. A quantitative analysis of all the bases and acids present is also desirable. Usually the function of the chemist will be limited to a determination of the nature and quantitative composition of a sample of the substance which caused the intoxication. The urine should be carefully analyzed, particularly as to the degree of its alkalinity or acidity. If stains upon clothing, etc., have been produced by the alkali, they will be white, and will contain the carbonate whether the substance taken was carbonate or hydroxid. Confirmatory evidence may be obtained from the presence or absence of arsenic in small quantity in the cadaver, as it is an almost constant impurity of commercial caustic soda.[1]

## AMMONIUM HYDROXID AND CARBONATE.

**Ammonia—$NH_3$**—is a colorless, pungent, intensely suffocating and irritating gas, lighter than air (specific gravity 0.589 A), which is formed during decomposition of organic nitrogenous matter either spontaneously or by destructive distillation. Is is most readily obtained by decomposing the ordinary aqua ammoniæ by heat, or an ammonium compound by a stronger base. The gas is extremely soluble in water (1,050 volumes in 1 at 0°), to which it communicates an intensely alkaline reaction. When subjected to a pressure of about seven atmospheres it is reduced to a colorless liquid, which boils at —33.7° (—28.6° F.). In many forms of ice machines this liquid is produced along with a certain amount of frozen water by pressure, and the lowering of temperature is attained by its volatilization.

Ammonia is not only irrespirable, but causes immediate suffocation when it is inhaled, even if largely diluted with air. The detrimental effects of inhaled ammonia gas are due entirely to its local irritating action upon the respiratory organs. Under these conditions it can have no truly poisonous action as Magnus[2] and Sihle[3] have shown that the lungs are impervious to this gas which is neither absorbed into the blood nor eliminated there-

[1] See p. 270. In one of Liman's cases ("Handb.," ii., 532) the presence of arsenic in the liquid which caused the intoxication, and the existence of a large quantity of sodium compounds in the "contents of the cadaver" are noticed, but nothing is said of the presence of arsenic in the body, nor is its significance there recognized.

[2] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1902, xlviii., 100.

[3] Zentbl. f. Physiol., 1903–4, xvii., 238.

from in the lungs. Death from inhalation of ammonia has occurred either from the injudicious use of aqua ammoniæ or ammonium carbonate as a remedy or by its escape from ice machines. Falck[1] refers to two cases of ammonia intoxication by the careless administration of the fumes of aqua ammoniæ to epileptics,[2] one caused by a similar use of the same substance as an antidote for hydrocyanic acid poisoning, one from the breaking of a bottle containing strong aqua ammoniæ,[3] and one in which a workman employed about a Carré ice machine almost perished. An accident, fatal to three men, is reported by Fairbrother.[4] While some workmen were employed in the construction of a freezing-machine the floor gave way. A tank containing anhydrous ammonia was broken open, and four men were exposed to the fumes during three minutes. The body of one was drenched with the liquid, the exposed portions of the skin were severely blistered, and the tongue and pharynx denuded of epithelium. He died comatose in fifteen minutes. A second was found in a condition resembling chloroform delirium, and remained in the same state for two hours, when he suddenly expired. The third was conscious and able to walk, but complained of occasional difficulty in breathing. He swallowed and conversed readily. In about five hours the dyspnœa suddenly increased, and he died after a few gasps. The fourth man sustained a compound fracture of the leg, which was amputated. For three months he suffered from bronchial irritation and constant hæmoptysis, but recovered, except for partial paralysis of the right side. Monro and Workman[5] reported the deaths of one man, found dead, and of two others, who died in about two days, from inhalation of ammonia escaping from a broken pipe in a cold-storage plant. In May, 1907, five men were killed and twelve others seriously injured by the explosion of an ammonia tank in a refrigerating plant in Chicago. A man of fifty-five died in June, 1899, having been seriously injured in an

[1] "Lehrb. d. Tox.," Stuttg., 1880, p. 107.

[2] In one of these (Gaz. de santé, May 21st, 1816), about two drachms of the liquid ran into the mouth and nose. In the other (Nysten: Bull. de la soc. de méd., 1815, iv., 352); a handkerchief saturated with aqua ammoniæ was held to the nose. The man died on the third day. A similar case is reported in Edinb. M. and S. J., 1818, xiv., 642.

[3] Souchard: Ann. d'hyg., 1841, xxv., 219.

[4] St. Louis M. and S. Jour., 1887, lii., 272.

[5] Glasgow M. J., 1898, i., 343.

ice-machine explosion in July, 1891, and expert opinion favored the widow's claim for damages.[1] A man died in four days from inhalation of ammonia in cleaning a machine in a chemical factory.[2] A photographer was seriously affected by the gas escaping from a suddenly opened bottle of aqua ammoniæ.[3]

We find mention in medical literature of 89 cases of intoxication caused by swallowing **aqua ammoniæ**—*spirits of hartshorn, volatile alkali*—**ammonium hydroxid solution**—**$NH_4HO$**—or **ammonium carbonate**—or some preparation containing one or the other, such as "household ammonia," ammonia liniment, aromatic spirts of ammonia, eau sedative, Preston salts. Of the 83 cases in which the causation is given, 49 were accidental, 27 suicidal, 5 homicidal, and 2 to procure abortion.

It is difficult to imagine how a substance possessed of so pungent an odor could be taken accidentally and unknowingly by a person in the full possession of his faculties, yet in only 14 of the "accidental" cases were the victims young children. Seven of the 35 accidental (?) cases in adults were caused by druggists' errors, and 17 by errors of the patients themselves or their attendants in taking or administering medicine; in 3 cases aqua ammoniæ was taken in mistake for spirits, in 2 for water, in the dark, in 1 for beer, in 1 instance while the man was drunk, once by a lunatic, once by a soldier to evade duty, and in 2 cases "by mistake."

Of the five homicidal (?) cases, one is referred to by Husemann[4] as reported by Souchard, of a girl of six years who intentionally poured aqua ammoniæ into the mouth of her younger sister. Two others are mentioned by Taylor: One, the death of an infant of four and a half days from the effects of an ammoniacal embrocation mixed with its food, as it would seem either by the mother or by a two-year-old child;[5] the other (Reg. *v.* Haydon, 1845) in which a man was tried for the murder of a child by administering to it spirits of hartshorn.[6] In a case reported by Barclay[7] a girl of nineteen "was made to swallow" aqua am-

[1] Edel: Aerztl. Schverst. Ztg., 1900, vi., 153.

[2] Lewin: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1908, xlv., 1873.

[3] Harris: Indian M. Gaz., 1885, iv., 673.

[4] "Toxikologie," i., 948.

[5] Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1864, 3 s., x., 190; "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 255.

[6] In the table of criminal poisonings in France, 1851–63, given by Tardieu (p. 164) are included four by ammonia.

[7] Med. Times and Gaz., 1853, ii., 554.

moniæ. In a recent German case a nurse girl of sixteen was convicted of an attempt to destroy a six-months infant by aqua ammoniæ in milk.[1]

One case is reported of the malicious external application of ammonia. A liniment containing a strong solution of ammonia was thrown by a man into a woman's face, with intent to injure her. A portion reached the eyes. She recovered.[2]

In one of the cases of abortion a woman swallowed 90 gm. of aqua ammoniæ, was delivered of a dead fœtus on the second day, and died on the eighth.[3] In the other, ammonia was injected into the vagina, causing atresia.[4]

**Prognosis.**—The prognosis when aqua ammoniæ has been swallowed appears to be more favorable than when the fixed alkalies or mineral acids are similarly taken. Of 89 cases, 52 (58.4 per cent.) died, and 37 (41.6 per cent.) recovered. Nor is death from secondary effects to be anticipated. It has only occurred once among the cases of which we find record.[5]

**Duration.**—The lethal action of volatile alkali is, as a rule, more rapid than that of the fixed alkalies. Of 43 cases in which the duration is given, 25 died within thirty-six hours. The most rapidly fatal case is one reported by Stevenson,[6] in which a man, a hard drinker, took a teaspoonful of liquor ammoniæ of specific gravity 0.88. After complaining of some pain in the abdomen, he turned over on his side, turned blue in the face, and expired at once without any struggle for breath. A male suicide died in fifteen minutes after taking a large dose of aqua ammoniæ.[7] A man of sixty-eight years, having defective sense of smell, swallowed 60 gm. (about ℥ij.) of aqua ammoniæ in two doses, and died of suffocation three and one-quarter hours later.[8] A man of seventy years took two mouthfuls of aqua ammoniæ while drunk, and died in convulsions in four hours.[9]

[1] Feisenberger: Arch. f. krim. Anthrop., 1905, xxi., 278.

[2] Reg. v. Gavan, 1873, Stevenson, Taylor: "Med.Jur.," 11th Am.ed.,111.

[3] Français: Ann. d'hyg., 1877, 2 s., xlvii., 556.

[4] Neugebauer: "Verwachs. u. Vereng. d. Scheide," Berlin, 1895.

[5] Barclay: Med. Times and Gaz., 1853, ii., 554. Mann: "Forensic Med.," p. 421, reports a non-fatal case of œsophageal stricture.

[6] Guy's Hosp. Repts., 1871, 3 s., xvii., 225. Other early cases of short duration are mentioned by Plenck: "Tox.," 1785, 4 min. Paget: Lond. M. Gaz., 1837, child 2 yrs., 1 min. after injection into a nævus. J. de chim. méd., 1845, 531, man, 1½ teaspoonful, "soon."

[7] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. Ed., 252.

[8] Christen: J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1869, 5 s., v., 309.

[9] Kern: Med. Corr.-Bl. Würt. Aerztl. Ver., 1868, xxxviii., 304.

The most prolonged case in which death resulted from the primary action of the alkali of which we find record is that of a woman suicide who died in forty-five days from the effects of 45 gm. of aqua ammoniæ.[1] A man of forty years died of laryngismus stridulus in nineteen days after swallowing one ounce of liquor ammoniæ.[2] A man died in ten days after taking 100 gm. (℥iij.) of liquor ammoniæ;[3] another in a like period from the effects of an equal quantity;[4] another in eight days from the effects of 250 gm. (℥viij.) of eau sedative;[5] and a woman expired eight days after taking 90 gm.[6] In the single case of death from the secondary effects of volatile alkali above referred to, death occurred in three months. In two other cases death occurred in eight[7] and in ten[8] days.

**Lethal Dose.**—In very few cases is the quantity and concentration of the preparation swallowed accurately determined. The smallest quantity which we can find record of having caused the death of an adult was 15 gm. (4 dm.) of an ammonia of unstated strength, which killed a man suicide in three and one-eighth hours.[9] In Kanders' case[10] a woman of sixty-five years took "two swallows," estimated at 20 c.c. (about 5½ dm.), of 10 per cent. ammonia and died the same day. In Matterson's case,[11] through a pharmacist's error, a man of forty-four years swallowed about 20 c.c. of ammonia of unknown strength, and died in thirty-six hours. Lesser[12] reported the death of a child of two years in fourteen and three-fourths hours from 1.5 gm. (24 minims) of ammonia of 10.2 per cent. strength. Doses of 30 gm. (1 oz.) have been recovered from in four instances.[13] Under exceptional circumstances, a pregnant woman suicide of twenty-two years was rescued from the effects of 140 gm. (about 4½ oz.), which she swallowed while holding her nose. Having done so she immediately jumped into the river, from

[1] Robin, quoted by Tardieu: "Emp." 2e ed., 322.
[2] Patterson: Edinb. M. J., 1857, iii., 236.
[3] Potain: Union méd., 1862, xiii., 119.
[4] Gaz. d. hôp., 1862, xxxv., 39.
[5] Rulie: Union méd., 1857, viii., 522.
[6] Français: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1877, 2 s., xlvii., 556.
[7] Francais: *Loc. cit.*
[8] Gaz. d. hôp.,1862, xxxv., 39.
[9] Geneuil, quoted by Tardieu "Emp." 2e ed., 317.
[10] Wien. med. Bl., 1881, iv., 513.
[11] Lancet, 1876, i., 280.
[12] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 89.
[13] Trotter: Lancet, 1852, i., 261, M. 36. Fonsagrives: J. de chim. méd. 1859, 4 s., v., 13, M. 56. Page: Mich. M. News, 1881, iv., 27, M. 35. Bellini: Lo Sperim., 1876, xxxviii., 177, F. 19.

which she was promptly extracted, whereupon vomiting of the swallowed water effected thorough lavage of the stomach, and she recovered.[1]

**Symptoms.**—Immediately on swallowing the alkali the person experiences a sensation as if he were being mechanically suffocated, he gasps for breath, sometimes utters a low cry, and sometimes falls back insensible. Burning pain in the lips, mouth, and fauces practically accompanies the act of swallowing or is complained of immediately the patient regains consciousness. The pain soon extends to the stomach, and later the abdomen becomes distended, tympanitic, and tender to the touch. Retching and vomiting also soon follow the ingestion, the vomited matters having the odor of ammonia, and containing blood, frequently in large amount. The lips, tongue, and mucous membrane of the mouth and pharynx are white or bright red, with the epithelium peeling off in shreds, and become greatly swollen and œdematous. The œdema may involve the glottis, and thus cause death suddenly.[2] Respiration is interfered with; deglutition is difficult or impossible; there are severe thirst and dryness of the mouth and pharynx, and the voice is husky, reduced to a whisper, or extinguished. The breath smells of ammonia. The lachrymal and salivary secretions are greatly augmented, the saliva is frequently streaked with blood, and bloody or purulent sputa are discharged from the air passages. The urine is scanty, high colored or dark, subacid or alkaline, and contains albumin, casts, and blood corpuscles. The bowels in some cases remain constipated during the entire attack; in others there are copious evacuations, containing blood or consisting entirely of blood and clots. Death most frequently occurs suddenly from suffocation. Others have died from exhaustion, comatose, or in convulsions. In non-fatal cases aphonia may continue for weeks or months.

Frank[3] has reported the case of a man who swallowed 10–20 gm. of aqua ammoniæ upon a full stomach and vomited in

[1] Bianchi: Gazz. d. osp., 1882, iii., 418.

[2] Tracheotomy has been performed for the relief of this condition four times, once successfully (Dickinson: Lancet, 1890, ii., 1214), and three times unsuccessfully (Hancock: Med. Chron., Manchester, 1891, xiv., 107. Benn: Pac. M. and S. J., 1867-68, n. s. i., 13. Scharpff: Diss., Kiel, 1903).

[3] Corr.-Bl. d. Würtemb. aerztl. Ver., 1903, lxxiii., 434.

eight to ten minutes. He had no gastric pain, coughing, hoarseness, or dyspnœa.

**Treatment.**—The indications for neutralization are the same as when the fixed alkalies have been taken. Impending death from suffocation may be averted by inhalation of oxygen, tracheotomy, or artificial respiration; anodynes for the pain; ice pills.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—The mucous membrane of the mouth and pharynx is deprived of epithelium, red, glazed, much inflamed, or in parts softened or destroyed. The œsophageal mucous membrane has been found detached in shreds at its upper part or intensely inflamed at its lower part. In one instance, in which death occurred in thirty-six hours, the œsophageal mucous membrane was yellow, thickened, partly destroyed, with almost complete stenosis in some places.[1] The stomach contains dark, altered blood, which has the odor of ammonia, and may also be distended with gas. In a woman who died the same day from the effects of 20 c.c. (℥ivss.) of ten per cent. aqua ammoniæ, the stomach was found to contain 500 c.c. (about a pint) of tenacious, mucous, acid fluid.[2] Its mucous membrane is thinned or destroyed, particularly at the points where the ammonia would first come in contact. The erosion has been observed to extend into the muscular coat, but we find only one case in which it has proceeded to perforation.[3] The remainder of the gastric mucous surface is intensely injected, thickened, and reddened, or white and covered with mucus. The duodenum and jejunum have been found intensely injected or filled with blood, but in other instances the intestines were normal. The epiglottis is eroded and swollen. The submucous tissue of the glottis and larynx are highly œdematous, sometimes to almost complete closure of the opening of the glottis. The œdema has been found to cease at the vocal cords, the trachea and lungs being normal, but usually the trachea and lungs are also œdematous or congested. The lungs have even been found affected with pneumonic consolidation.[4] The blood is fluid and bright red, or if dark becomes light on exposure to air. The kidneys in some cases are unaffected, in others con-

[1] Gillam: Med. Times and Gaz., 1878, ii., 706.

[2] Kanders: *Loc. cit.*

[3] Taylor (Hilton): "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 255.

[4] Dyson: Med. Times and Gaz., 1878, i., 35.

gested and affected with glomerulo-nephritis and fatty degeneration. The liver is usually healthy, but may be the seat of fatty degeneration.

In Barclay's case of secondary death after three months[1] the œsophagus was healthy, the cardiac orifice of the stomach contracted, and the pyloric opening reduced to the size of a crow quill.

**Analytical.**—The detection of an alkaline ammoniacal compound in the stomach contents is only possible or significant if the case has been of short duration, and if the examination be made soon after death. Ammonia and ammonium hydroxid and carbonate are very rapidly diffusible, and the two former gaseous or extremely volatile; hence they are not only rapidly absorbed, but soon escape from the living or dead body. Under favorable conditions, however, the stomach contents may have a marked odor of ammonia, be alkaline in reaction, and yield ammonia on analysis; but it must be remembered that ammonia is formed during putrefaction, and therefore its detection is of no significance if that process is at all advanced.[2] Probably the best method of separation is that proposed by Vitali:[3] The viscera are treated with absolute alcohol, ether is added, and the mixture distilled at a temperature not exceeding 40° (104° F.). Free ammonia (or that present as hydroxid) passes over with the ether, but ammoniacal salts are not decomposed at that temperature. The ammonia is extracted from the ether by agitation with dilute sulfuric acid. If a decinormal acid be used the quantity of ammonia may be determined from the loss of acidity of the acid solution. To extract ammonium carbonate the viscera are mixed with alcohol and distilled, and the carbonate in the distillate precipitated with lime-water or barium chlorid.

Ammonia may be recovered from the solution of the sulfate obtained as above by evaporation to dryness, washing with absolute alcohol, dissolving in water, and distilling the solution with caustic soda in a small retort connected with a bulb tube

[1] Med. Times and Gaz., 1853, ii., 554.

[2] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 89, reports two cases of death from ingestion of ammonia in which that substance was not only found, but quantitatively determined in the stomach and viscera, but he states that undoubtedly it was a product of putrefaction, and was not a remainder of the dose taken in either case.

[3] "Manuale d. Chim. toss.," Milano, 1893, p. 165.

charged with water and cooled by ice. The presence of ammonia in the distillate is recognized by: (1) The odor; (2) the formation of white fumes when a glass rod moistened with moderately concentrated hydrochloric acid is approached to it; (3) freshly made hæmatoxylin paper is colored blue-violet by the vapor; (4) phenolphthalein paper is colored red; (5) rosolic acid paper is colored purple; (6) Nessler's reagent colors the liquid yellow or brown; (7) a solution of mercuric chlorid forms a white precipitate; (8) a solution of mercurous nitrate forms a black precipitate; (9) neutralized with slight excess of hydrochloric acid, the solution treated with excess of platinic chlorid solution, evaporated to dryness and extracted with alcohol-ether, leaves a yellow residue consisting of microscopic octahedral crystals of ammonium-chloroplatinate—$(NH_4)_2PtCl_6$. The formation of this compound may be utilized to determine the quantity of ammonia. To that end it is dried at about 100° and weighed; 100 parts correspond to 7.61 parts of ammonia ($NH_3$).

If caustic alkalies be present in the objects examined along with ammoniacal salts, the latter are decomposed at slightly elevated temperatures, and ammonia is liberated.

The detection of ammonia (as carbonate) in the urine is of no toxicological significance, as it is normally present therein and is greatly increased in amount from decomposition of urea, on exposure to air, and frequently in the bladder.

## THE HALOGENS.

### Chlorin—Bromin—Iodin.

The halogens (ἅλς = salt, γενεά = birth) are the four elements fluorin, chlorin, bromin, and iodin, which exist in compounds more or less closely resembling sea salt, sodium chlorid. Fluorin, although probably a most intense corrosive, has no practical toxicological interest, owing to the exceptional conditions necessary for its liberation.

### Chlorin.

Chlorin is liberated by the action of manganese dioxid, $MnO_2$, upon hydrochloric acid, either alone or in the presence of sulfuric acid, or upon a mixture of sulfuric acid and common salt; or electrolytically by the decomposition of a chlorid. It is also given off when a hypo-

chlorite (bleaching powder, etc.) is exposed to the air or decomposed by an acid.

It is a yellowish-green gas; has a very penetrating, pungent odor; is very soluble in water; and is reduced to a liquid under a pressure of eight and a half atmospheres at 12° (53.6° F.). Liquid chlorin, in steel cylinders, is now an article of commerce. Its chief use is as a bleaching and disinfecting agent.

We find reference in medical literature to seven cases of accidental acute poisoning by inhalation of chlorin among operatives in factories where the gas is used, or from generation of the gas from chloride of lime.[1] A quasi criminal, fatal poisoning by chlorin occurred in New York State in 1894, in which an aged negress lost her life through the pranks of some college students.

Probably the most accurate description of the symptoms is that given by Sury-Bienz: The man had inhaled a small quantity of the pure gas. He immediately experienced an inclination to cough, dyspnœa, and a stabbing pain in the chest. He was seen by the physician the morning after the accident (which had occurred during the night) suffering from severe dyspnœa and coughing constantly. In the evening he was worse, and was transferred to the hospital. The next morning the dyspnœa was intense, and coughing, with little expectoration, was almost uninterrupted. The patient was greatly excited, and spoke with great difficulty. The heart impulse was not detectable, but the heart sounds were clear. Sibilant râles were heard, particularly to the right and above. The liver dullness was normal. The urine was brown-yellow, clear, and without albumin. The face was cyanosed. The sputum was frothy and bloodless. There was nothing abnormal in the pharynx, and the voice was clear and loud. Toward evening the dyspnœa increased markedly; every respiratory muscle was called into play; the movements of respiration were short, particularly the expiration. There was slight cyanosis and the pulse was very frequent and small. At 10 P. M. the patient slept quietly. At 10.30 he awoke and threw himself about; the pulse became imperceptible; there were râles in the throat; and he died at 11 P. M., about forty-eight hours after the inhalation.

The prominent post-mortem appearances noted in the above case were: rather intense inflammation of the mucous membrane of the upper as well as the more minute air passages; marked œdema of the

[1] Kastner: Arch. d. Apoth. Ver., 1826, xviii., 101. A. B.: Lancet, 1839, ii., 194. Meissner: Ztschr. f. Med. Chir. u. Gebh., 1862, n. F. i., 347. Cameron: Dublin Q. J. M. Sc., 1870, xlix., 116. Baylon: Bull. Soc. méd. Suisse Rom., 1876, x., 177. Med. Pr. and Circ., Dublin, 1880, n. s., xxix., 245. Sury-Bienz: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., etc., 1888, n. F., xlix., 345.

lungs; slight catarrh of the right kidney; severe, acute catarrh of the stomach and of part of the duodenum. There were also found (of anterior origin) marked emphysema, enlargement of the heart, with some thickening of the valves of the right side, complete destruction of the right kidney, and chronic catarrh of the bladder. The death was ascribed to cardiac paralysis.

In Cameron's case, on cutting into the ventricles of the brain, a very strong, unmistakable odor of chlorin was observed.

Hypochlorites.—Mixtures and solutions containing hypochlorites are extensively used in bleaching and laundrying. Those most frequently met with are: Bleaching powder = *chloride of lime*, a white, rather moist powder, made by treating slaked lime with chlorin, and containing calcium hypochlorite, $Ca(ClO)_2$, with some calcium chlorid and excess of slaked lime. Labarraque's solution = *liquor sodæ chlorinatæ*, *U. S. P.*—a faintly greenish liquid, having the odor of chlorin, made by adding a strong solution of disodic carbonate to bleaching powder suspended in water. It contains sodium hypochlorite, NaClO. Sodium hypochlorite may also be produced from the chlorid by electrolysis, if the temperature be not allowed to rise. Eau de Javelle = *Javelle water*, is properly the potassium compound, corresponding to that of sodium contained in Labarraque's solution. Usually, however, the two are practically identical.

A few cases of intoxication caused by swallowing Javelle water have been reported in France,[1] one a homicide in which a child of six months was destroyed by eau de Javelle forcibly administered by its father.[2] The toxic power of these solutions is largely due to the excess of alkali which they contain, and the symptoms and lesions which they cause resemble those produced by the fixed alkalies.

A girl made an unsuccessful attempt to poison a family by chloride of lime in Kings County, N. Y., in 1888. Kob[3] reported the murder of a new-born illegitimate infant by its mother by a mixture of chloride of lime and potash.

## Bromin.

Bromin is a dark reddish-brown liquid, volatile at all temperatures, giving off brown-red vapors, which have an odor similar to that of chlorin, and a like effect upon the air passages. It is soluble in water to the extent of 3.2 parts in one hundred at the ordinary temperature, the solution being known as "bromin water." It is more soluble in

[1] Tardieu: "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 1875, 285–292 (cases iv., v., vi.). Barbet and Brulatour: J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1844, 2 s., x., 249. Carles: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1876, 2 s., xlv., 550.

[2] Case vi., Tardieu.

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1904, 3 F., xxvii., 85.

alcohol and ether. Its chemical characters are similar to those of the chlorin, but in general somewhat less energetic.

We find in medical literature but five instances of bromin intoxication. Two of these were suicidal: one that of a man of twenty-four years, a daguerreotyper, who swallowed an ounce of undiluted bromin, and died in seven and one-half hours;[1] the other that of a teacher, who was found dead under circumstances which left no doubt that he had swallowed bromin.[2] The third case was either accidental or homicidal. It was that of a child of one and three-quarter years, which died in six days from the inhalation of bromin vapor. The question whether the accused, a photographer, had intentionally caused the inhalation was not determined, as he died in prison during the inquiry.[3] The fourth case was the result of ignorance of chemistry on the part of a shoemaker in practising medicine. A child of ten years received three doses at two hours interval of a mixture containing potassium bromid and chlorin water in such quantities that the child, which died in 15 hours, must have received 0.203 gm. of free bromin.[4] Another case of severe though non-fatal intoxication of a young man of nineteen years by inhalation of bromin vapors is reported by Bruck.[5]

In Snell's case there were immediate spasms of the pharyngeal and laryngeal muscles and difficult respiration, and soon afterward great anxiety, restlessness, pain in the stomach, and tremors of the hands. The respiration was hurried and the pulse tense and corded. The symptoms increased in intensity; the extremities became cold, the pulse failed, and death followed. In Kornfeld's case the skin below the mouth was inflamed and yellow-brown. The voice became husky an hour after the inhalation, and remained so until death. Respiration was difficult and abdominal. Three days later there were gastric pain and painful deglutition; and in the evening transitory gnashing of the teeth and slight contractions of the fingers. On the sixth day a severe attack of dyspnœa occurred and was repeated in the evening, accompanied by cardiac palpitation. During the night spasms and general convulsions were followed by death in complete unconsciousness.

In Snell's case, in which the autopsy was made seventeen hours after death, the external surface of the stomach was found vividly injected, most markedly so at the lesser curvature; near the middle a soft ecchymosed spot and several smaller ones posteriorly. The stomach contents consisted of 120 c.c. (℥iv.) of a port-wine colored fluid, having a faint odor of bromin. The mucous surface was covered with

[1] Snell: N. Y. M. Jour., 1850, v., 179. Schapps: *Ibid.*, p. 340.

[2] Schmalfuss: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., etc., 1889, n. F., l., Supplh., 37.

[3] Kornfeld: Friedr. Bl. f. ger. Med., etc., 1883, xxxiv., 228.

[4] Hering: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1889, ii., 217.

[5] Apoth. Ztg., 1895, No. 96, p. 839.

a thick black layer, resembling coarse tanned leather, or a mixture of lampblack and gum arabic. The submucous tissue was intensely injected. The duodenum was vividly injected. Those organs nearest the stomach were stained yellow. In Schmalfuss' case, in which from ninety to one hundred hours intervened between the death and the autopsy, the odor of bromin was perceptible on opening the abdomen. The external surface of the intestines and peritoneum were coated with a brown-black, smeary mass. The posterior wall of the stomach was entirely absent, only shreds of the pylorus remained, and what was left of the stomach and contents appeared as if burnt. The contents of the small intestine were yellow or orange, and had a distinct odor of bromin. The small intestine had the appearance of having been cooked. At about a half metre from the pylorus the intestine was perforated, and near the opening in the peritoneum was a yellowish mass weighing about 50 gm. and smelling strongly of bromin. As the case was clearly one of suicide no analysis was ordered, but bromin was obtained from the contents of the intestine by distillation.

The analytical method which should be followed for the detection of bromin is the same as that recommended for iodin.[1] Free bromin may be recognized by (1) its odor; (2) its color and appearance; (3) the orange and yellow color of its solution in chloroform or carbon bisulfid; (4) the brown color of its vapor; (5) it colors starch paste yellow or orange; (6) with phenol it forms a crystalline precipitate of tribromophenol, insoluble in water.

Bromids give the following reactions: 1. Silver nitrate produces a faintly yellowish-white precipitate of silver bromid, which is insoluble in nitric acid, sparingly soluble in ammonium hydroxid solution, and almost insoluble in boiling solution of ammonium sesquicarbonate.[2] 2. Solution of palladious nitrate (but not that of the chlorid) forms in concentrated solutions a red-brown precipitate of palladious bromid ($PdBr_2$). 3. If chlorin water be added to a solution of a bromid, the bromin is liberated and colors the liquid darker yellow or orange. If it be then shaken with carbon bisulfid or chloroform, these dissolve the bromin, forming reddish-yellow solutions. 4. Bromin similarly liberated by chlorin water from bromids responds to the other tests for free bromin given above.

## Iodin.

Iodin is a blue-gray solid, forming crystalline scales which have something of a metallic lustre. Specific gravity 4.948. It is volatile at all temperatures, and if heated gives off a dark violet-colored vapor whose odor somewhat resembles that of bromin. It is but sparingly

[1] See p. 343.

[2] See p. 343, note 3.

soluble in water, but water standing upon excess of iodin continues to dissolve it by formation of hydriodic acid. Its solubility in water is greatly increased by the presence of hydriodic acid or of certain salts, notably potassium iodid. It dissolves readily in alcohol or ether, forming brown solutions; or in chloroform or carbon bisulfid, forming violet-colored solutions. Its chemical characters are similar to those of chlorin and bromin, but less pronounced. Its atomic weight is 126.97.

Elementary iodin is used medicinally in solution as *Tinctura iodi, U. S. P.*, an alcoholic solution containing eight parts of iodin in one hundred parts; and as *Liquor iodi comp., U. S. P.*, or *Lugol's solution*, an aqueous solution containing five parts of iodin and ten of potassium iodid in one hundred parts. The so-called "colorless tincture of iodin" contains no free iodin, but triethylamin, ethyl iodid, and ammonium iodid, along with alcohol and some free ammonia. Iodin in combination is also extensively used in medicine: in metallic combination in the iodids of the alkalies, and of zinc, iron, and mercury, and in more recent times as iodin trichlorid and tribromid, and sulfur iodid; and in organic combination as iodoform, $CHI_3$, iodol (tetriodopyrrole, $C_4I_4NH$), iodal (monoiodaldehyde, $C_2H_3IO$), diiodoform (ethylene periodid, carbon tetriodid, $CI_4$), iodoglycerol, iodalbuminate, and iodocasein, in all of which the therapeutic action depends largely if not entirely upon the iodin present. Iodin exists in minute quantity in the tissues of all plants and vegetables inhabiting the sea. A stable compound containing iodin, called *thyroiodin*, also exists in a globulin, *thyreoglobulin*, in animal bodies, principally in the thyroid gland, but also in lesser proportion in the liver, kidneys, ovaries and epidermic tissues. This substance appears to exert a protective function in preventing the toxic effects, tetanus, myxœdema, cretinism, which are manifested after total extirpation of the thyroid.

Acute iodin intoxication caused by free iodin or its solutions is of comparatively rare occurrence. We have met with 31 cases in medical literature. Of these the majority, 20, were accidental; 5 were children who drank from carelessly exposed bottles of the tincture; 2 were adults who took the tincture in mistake for internal remedies; and the remaining 11 were cases of medical poisoning by solutions of iodin, either given internally, applied to the surface, or injected into cavities, abscesses, or tumors. Nine were attempts at suicide, 5 of which were successful. Two were unsuccessful attempts at homicide. One of these is mentioned by Taylor:[1] an attempt by a woman to poison a fellow servant by tincture of iodin added to food in a plate. The deep blue color produced by the iodin with the farinaceous food attracted attention and frustrated the attempt. The other was an at-

[1] "Poisons," 3d Amer. ed., 285.

tempt by a girl to destroy her illegitimate child by administration of the tincture.[1]

The action of elementary iodin is rather that of a true poison than that of a corrosive, although it combines with albuminous substances, and thus acts locally upon tissues with which it is brought in contact. The gastric symptoms which it produces appear to be due quite as much to its action through the blood as to its action from the stomach directly. Rose[2] found in a woman who received 10 gm. of iodin (℥iiss.) daily, injected into an ovarian cyst in the form of Lugol's solution, that during the first days about 4 gm. (℥i.) was daily expelled in the vomit, which contained free iodin, while at no time did the urine contain iodin, except in combination. Iodin also exerts a marked influence upon the circulation and upon the blood. Pellacani[3] has shown that iodin acts upon the blood corpuscles and enters into combination with the liberated hæmoglobin.

On contact with the skin iodin produces a brown stain, and, if the action be more intense, a sluggish dermatitis which may become purulent. Death has been caused by the systemic disturbance resulting from too extensive an application of the tincture to the skin in at least two instances: one a boy of eleven years,[4] the other a boy of seventeen years.[5]

As an example of the symptoms in a fatal case of acute poisoning by iodin we may cite the suicidal case reported by Hermann[6] of a man of thirty-eight years, who died in thirty-three hours from the effects of 60 gm. (℥ij.) of tincture of iodin. He immediately experienced burning pain in the gullet, which extended downward and became most severe in the stomach. He vomited and had liquid stools. In two and a half hours he was admitted into the hospital: face pale, pupils moderately dilated, sensitive to light, surface cool; severe abdominal pain, not increased by pressure; mouth pale and dry; lips not cyanosed; posterior wall of pharynx dry, slightly reddened; expired air had strong odor of iodin, particularly during and after vomiting. He was perfectly conscious; no stupor, no loss of perception, no incoherence of ideas, no sensory disturbance, except buzzing in the ears and a sense of heaviness in the head. Complained only of great præcordial anxiety, which caused him to change his position constantly. Collapse and prostration, but not to the extent of fainting. Respiration somewhat accelerated. Radial artery seemed like a hard, thin cord without

[1] Laennec: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1883, 3 s., ix., 534. In Tardieu's table of criminal poisonings in France during 1851–71 one by tincture of iodin is included. No particulars.

[2] Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1866, xxxv., 12.

[3] "Sulla tossicologia del iodio," Milano, 1884.

[4] Culpepper: Therap. Gaz., Detroit, 1888, 3 s., iv., 225.

[5] Gillespie: Med. Times and Gaz., 1864, ii., 488.

[6] St. Petersb. med. Wchnschr., 1868, xv., 336.

pulsation; carotid pulse weak, small, 120; heart's action irregular and tempestuous. In first few hours quick vomiting, preceded by retching every ten to fifteen minutes; later at long intervals. Vomit at first dark; after administration of starch and magnesia faintly blue, rather white, thin and fluid. Vomiting provoked by drinking or by slight movement. Stools after colic and straining thin and brownish,; smelling of iodin. After a sleepless night, the præcordial anxiety and derangement of respiration had increased; radial pulse very small, 132; marked collapse; speech stuttering and voice hoarse; thirst intense; deglutition difficult; epigastric pain severe, and extended to the distended abdomen, back, and œsophagus. Vomiting less frequent, but vomit contained considerable pure blood, as did the fæces. Of urine, barely three tablespoonfuls in twenty-four hours, dark red-brown, had strong odor of iodin, and resembled tincture of iodin in appearance. Patient very uneasy but conscious, and died almost without a struggle.

The presence of free iodin in the urine in this case (verified by analysis of that from the cadaver) is a condition different from that observed in Rose's case, in which the urine, while containing iodids, was free from elementary iodin.

In more prolonged cases death is the result of changes caused by the truly poisonous action, resulting in part from the destruction of gastric follicles as a result of their eliminatory action and the disturbance of the circulation. Thus in a woman who took thirty drops of tincture of iodin three times daily (in all 60 gm. of the tincture) and who became greatly emaciated, large furuncles appeared on the breast and shoulder blades, with great inflammation in their neighborhood. Warm compresses caused separation of the furuncles as hard, nodular bodies; leaving deep, painless, but non-granulating ulcers. Soon after gangrenous inflammation began at one great toe and extended upward rapidly, whereof she died.[1]

The smallest dose taken internally which has been known to cause the death of an adult was one drachm (3.9 gm.);[2] and a child of four years died from the effects of twenty grains (1.3 gm.).[3] Probably less quantities might prove fatal.

When a solution of iodin has been swallowed, solution of sodium thiosulfate should be given and the stomach washed out with water containing albumin and starch paste, or water holding sodium thiosulfate in solution. In one instance threatened death from œdema of the glottis was averted by tracheotomy.[4]

[1] Lewin: "Nebenwirkung der Arzneimittel," 2te Aufl., 1893, p. 383, which also contains an extensive account of the varied symptoms observed in toxic but non-fatal cases.

[2] Jackson: Prov. M. J., 1847, p. 356.

[3] Gairdner: "Essay on the Effects of Iodin," 1824, p. 20.

[4] Kobert: "Intoxikationen," 375.

After death from iodin, the skin and mucous membranes which have been touched by the solution may be stained brown. In Hermann's case, however, there were only orange-yellow spots on the tonsils, consisting of a detachable membrane which extended to the pharynx and œsophagus. The tracheal mucous membrane is eroded, and the submucous tissue red and œdematous, the bronchi to the finest capillaries are inflamed and filled with thick mucus; intense emphysema is present; the parenchyma of the lungs is bloodless. The œsophagus throughout is covered with orange-yellow, mucoid liquid. The stomach contains an orange-colored mucoid liquid; its mucous membrane is of the same color, finely punctate and swollen. The same appearance presents in the duodenum. The liver is large, cirrhotic, and icteric. Kidneys large; substance of parenchyma hard, hyperæmic. Bladder contracted, contains a small quantity of liquid having the color and odor of iodin.

When free iodin has been absorbed it may be detected, either free or in combination, in the contents of the stomach and intestines, in small quantity in the fæces, in all secretions, urine, perspiration, tears, saliva, etc., in pathological exudations if present, and in the expired air. The bile only contains iodin in detectable quantity when it has entered the circulation in large amount at one time.[1] Its excretion does not take place with great rapidity, probably because iodin is eliminated by the gastric mucous membrane and again absorbed from the intestine, very little being contained in the fæces. The duration of its sojourn in the body has been found to be from forty-five to one hundred and forty-nine hours.[2]

Iodin has been detected and determined in several cases of poisoning in the human subject. In Hermann's case[3] (death thirty-three hours after two ounces of tincture of iodin) 91.3 gm. of stomach contents yielded 0.0182 gm. iodin, and a like quantity of blood from the liver, 0.0209 gm. The large intestine contained about as much as the stomach contents; the small intestine a decidedly smaller quantity; the urine gave a distinct iodin reaction. The quantity could not be determined in the small amount of urine from the cadaver, and that passed during life was lost. The bile contained no trace of iodin. The urine passed by a woman on the second day of poisoning by tincture of iodin was found by Huber[4] to contain 0.2781 gm. of iodin in 500 c.c., while 1.300 c.c. of vomit contained 0.013 gm. In a woman who attempted suicide with tincture of iodin, the breath had the odor of iodin in half an hour. Iodin was detected in the vomit, and in the urine of the second day, but none in the urine of the third day. There was no trace of iodin in the fæces passed on the fourth day. The quantity taken was

[1] Rózsahegyi: Ph. Jahrbr., 1878 568. Hermann: *Loc. cit.*

[2] Rózsahegyi: *Loc. cit.*

[3] *Loc. cit.*

[4] Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 471.

about 1 gm. of iodin.[1] In Rose's case, already referred to, iodin was never found free in the urine, but was found in the vomit of the first few days. The urine passed by a child while suffering from the effects of an overdose of tincture of iodin was found by Stewart and Gulliver[2] to contain iodin in combination, but not free. It also contained indican, a large excess of urea, and a large quantity of mucin, but no albumin. Its reaction was strongly acid.

If present in notable amount, iodin may be directly recognized in the urine or other liquid by agitation with chloroform, or preferably, with carbon bisulfid, which is colored violet by free iodin, but not by iodids. The color is only produced by the latter if the liquid be agitated with chloroform or bisulfid after addition of yellow nitric acid or of chlorin water.

The materials are to be distilled with water, the receiver being cooled with ice. If iodin be present in sufficient amount the vapor may have a violet color, and a paper moistened with cold starch paste and exposed to the vapor will be colored blue. After distillation of the free iodin the materials are to be dried with potassium hydroxid and sodium nitrate in a silver crucible, and incinerated at as low a temperature as possible. The ash is extracted with alcohol, the solution evaporated, the residue dissolved in water, the solution acidulated strongly with sulfuric acid, and potassium dichromate or manganese dioxid added, and the mixture again distilled. Iodin which existed in metallic combination (iodids) will pass over in this distillate.

Free iodin may be recognized by: (1) its odor; (2) the violet color of its vapor; (3) the violet color of its solution in carbon bisulfid or chloroform; (4) it colors cold starch paste dark blue, the color disappearing on the application of heat and reappearing on cooling; (5) if present in sufficient amount it separates in the distillate in its characteristic solid form. If too large a quantity of chlorin has been generated in the second stage of the process above described, iodin trichlorid will be produced, which does not give the above reactions. In that event enough caustic potash is to be added to the distillate to decolorize it, the liquid evaporated, the residue ignited, and dissolved in water, and the solution tested for iodids.

The iodids are recognized by 1. Silver nitrate produces a flocculent, yellowish-white precipitate of silver iodid (AgI), insoluble in nitric acid, very sparingly soluble in ammonium hydroxid, and insoluble in a boiling solution of ammonium sesquicarbonate.[3] 2. A solution of

[1] Malmsten: Hygiea, Stockh., 1885, xlvii., 119.

[2] Ord: Brit. M. Jour., 1877, i., 671.

[3] This solution, which dissolves silver chlorid, is prepared by dissolving one part of transparent commercial ammonium carbonate in nine parts of water at the ordinary temperature, and adding five drops of ammonium hydroxid solution of sp. gr. 0.96 to each 10 c.c. of the liquid.

palladious chlorid or nitrate produces a brown precipitate of palladious iodid ($PdI_2$), which is sparingly soluble in solutions of chlorids, but almost insoluble in cold dilute hydrochloric or nitric acid. 3. A solution of one part of cupric sulfate and one and a half parts of ferrous sulfate produces a dirty white precipitate of cuprous iodid ($Cu_2I_2$) in neutral, watery solutions. 4. Add to the liquid a little dilute starch paste and a few drops of dilute sulfuric acid and a little yellow nitric acid; the liberated iodin colors the liquid blue or black, the color disappearing on the application of heat. 5. Add a little sulfuric acid and some yellow nitric acid and agitate with carbon bisulfid, the latter is colored violet.

The quantity of iodin may be determined from that of the palladious iodid. This is collected on a weighed filter after standing twenty-four hours, washed in succession with water, alcohol, and ether, dried at a temperature of 80° (187° F.), and weighed. Afterward the filter is burnt in a porcelain crucible, ignited, and the remaining palladium weighed: one hundred parts of palladious iodid correspond to 68.67 parts of iodin, and one hundred parts of palladium to 259 parts of iodin. Or the iodin or iodid may be determined volumetrically by the methods of Harnack,[1] Hilger,[2] Rose,[3] or Jaworowski.[4]

[1] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1884, viii., 158; Berlin. kl. Wchnschr., 1882, xix., 788.

[2] N. Rep. of Ph., 1874, xxiii., 298; Ann. d. Ch. u. Ph., 1874. clxxi., 212.

[3] Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1866, xxxv., 12.

[4] Ph. Ztschr. f. Russl., 1893, 819.

# MINERAL POISONS.

## ANTIMONIALS.

The native black sulfid of antimony was known to the ancients, and was used by them as a cosmetic for staining the eyebrows and eyelashes, and also in the form of ointment for external application. Its Latin name *stibium* is derived from the Greek *στίμμι* or *στίβι*.[1] In the latter part of the sixteenth century the first description of elementary antimony and of many of its preparations, including the trioxid and oxychlorid, was published in a work attributed to Basil Valentine, in which, however, the element is constantly referred to as a substance long known.[2] Tartar emetic was discovered and first used as a medicine by Adrian van Mynsicht in 1631.

The internal administration of antimonials by physicians dates from the latter part of the sixteenth century. It was chiefly to the medical use of antimony and mercury that the acrid discussions between the iatrochemists and Galenists of that time related. The former adopted the view of Paracelsus, that a poison might be beneficially used as a medicine, while the latter insisted that a poisonous substance was such under all circumstances, and inadmissible in medical practice. In many European countries for over a century antimonials were only administered in violation of laws.[3]

[1] Ezekiel xxiii. 40. Dioscorides: "Materia medica," v. 99; Ed. Frankof., 1598, p. 361. Pliny: "Hist. nat.," xxxiii., 33, 34; xxix., 37. Dioscorides also designates it *πλατυόφθαλμον* and *γυναικεῖον*.

[2] "Triumph Wagen Antimonii," Fratris Basilii Valentini, Benedicter Ordens, Ed. Johan Thölden, Leipzig, 1624, pp. 116–136, 172, *et passim*. For a discussion concerning the authorship of this work see Kopp: "Beitr. z. Gesch. d. Chem.," iii., 110–129.

[3] The parliament of Paris in 1566, following a decree of the medical faculty, passed an enactment declaring antimony to be a poison and forbidding its use. This remained in force until 1666, and a half-century later, in 1719, the French Government paid a goodly sum to de la Ligerie for the secret of the preparation of Kermes (a preparation of antimony) that it might be used as a medicine. From 1580 to 1655 every graduate in medicine at Heidelberg took oath that he would not administer antimony or mercury.

Although Grevin in 1568 wrote that "there is no poison by which one might more secretly poison a man,"[1] he cites no case. The first investigation of a death supposed to have been caused by antimony is given by Zacchias,[2] who, however, declares that antimony, borax, oleander, and savin, administered by the accused to produce abortion, are not poisons. The earliest recorded case of death from tartar emetic was that of an epileptic child in 1682.[3]

If we exclude poisonings by antimony among operatives exposed to inhalation of antimonial fumes,[4] all modern instances of antimonial poisoning of which we have knowledge, save two, have been caused either by the trichlorid or by tartar emetic.[5] The exception referred to is the non-fatal poisoning of a young girl and two children, reported by Page,[6] caused by lozenges purchased of an itinerant confectioner, and found on analysis to contain 0.015 gm. (half grain) of antimony trioxid each. The antimony appears to have been present as trioxid and not as tartar emetic. In what manner it got into the lozenges is unknown. Lesser[7] records the case of a boy of twelve and one-half years who died in about twenty-eight hours after eating a piece weighing 1.75 gm. of a salt composed of antimony and sodium fluorids, containing 40.48 per cent. of antimony and used as a substitute for tartar emetic in dyeing.

### Chemical and Pharmaceutical.

**Antimony—Sb**—*atomic weight*, 120.193—*specific gravity*, 6.175—*fuses at* 450° (842° F.).

Elementary antimony is a bluish-gray, brittle solid, having a metallic lustre, readily crystallizable, tasteless and odorless; volatilizes at a red heat, and may be distilled in an atmosphere of hydrogen. When deposited from decomposition of its hydrogen compound, as in the Marsh test, antimony is amorphous and has a dull silvery lustre.

[1] "Deux livres des Venins," Anvers, 1568, p. 322.

[2] "Quæst. med.-leg.," ed. Venet., 1737, iii., 19.

[3] "Zodiacus med.-gall.," Genevæ (1682), 1685, iv., 40–42.

[4] See Lohmeier: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1840, 265, 286.

[5] Early poisonings by other antimonials are mentioned by Wepfer: "Hist. Cicut. Aquat.," 1716, p. 254 (glass of antimony). Zacchias: "Quæst. Med.-leg.," ed. Venet., 1737, iii., 19, 28 (native sulfid). Hasenest: "Medicin. Richter," 1755, p. 151 (glass of antimony), and others. See Wibmer: "Wirkung d. Arznm.," v., 200, 202, 208.

[6] Lancet, 1879, i., 699.

[7] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi, 93.

Antimony is not altered in dry or moist air at the ordinary temperature. When sufficiently heated in air it burns, with formation of the trioxid. It unites with hydrogen under the same conditions as arsenic does. Cold, dilute sulfuric acid does not affect it, but the hot, concentrated acid forms with it antimonyl sulfate $(SbO)_2SO_4$, and sulfur dioxid. Hot concentrated hydrochloric acid dissolves it very slowly when it is finely divided. Nitric acid oxidizes it with formation of an oxid or of antimonic acid. It dissolves readily in aqua regia, as the trichlorid or pentachlorid. It is not affected by solutions of the alkaline hydroxids, but is dissolved by solutions of potassium or sodium sulfid.

Elementary antimony enters into the composition of type metal (twenty to twenty-five per cent.), Britannia metal (ten to sixteen per cent.); pewter (seven per cent.); anti-friction alloys (ten to nineteen and a half per cent.), and in small amount in brass, bell-metal, and speculum metal.

**Hydrogen Antimonid**—*stibin, antimoniuretted hydrogen, stibamin, stibonia*—$SbH_3$—123.2.

Is produced (along with hydrogen) when a compound of antimony is in presence of nascent hydrogen, under the same conditions as the corresponding compound of arsenic is formed; and may be obtained in larger quantity by acting upon an alloy of four hundred parts of two per cent. sodium amalgam and eight parts of freshly reduced and dried antimony with water in a current of carbon dioxid.

It is a colorless, odorless, tasteless, combustible gas, subject to the same decompositions as hydrogen arsenid, from which it differs in being by no means so poisonous,[1] in not possessing the garlic odor of the arsenical gas, and in its action upon silver nitrate solution. Hydrogen antimonid, arsenid, phosphid, and sulfid, all color dry silver nitrate yellow, from the formation of double compounds of silver nitrate with silver antimonid, arsenid, phosphid, or sulfid. All of these compounds are decomposed and turned black by water, those containing arsenic or phosphorus instantly, those of sulfur and antimony slowly. These gases also cause the formation of black deposits in solution of silver nitrate. In the case of the arsenical gas all of the arsenic remains in the solution in the form of silver arsenite, which may be precipitated by neutralizing with ammonium hydroxid, and the deposit consists of metallic silver; while with the other gases the antimony, phosphorus, or sulfur is entirely contained in combination with silver in the deposit. (See Analysis, p. 376, and Arsenic, pp. 613, 618.)

**Antimony Trioxid**—$Sb_2O_3$—288.4.

It is an insoluble, tasteless, odorless powder; white at ordinary tem-

[1] See Hanon: Gaz. d. hôp., Paris, 1860, xxxiii., 46. Kubeler: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1890, xxvii., 451.

peratures, yellow when heated. Crystallizes in rhombic prisms, transparent and having a pearly lustre, and sometimes in octahedra. It is therefore isodimorphous with arsenic trioxid (see Reinsch test, p. 601); specific gravity, 5.2 to 5.778. At a dull-red heat it fuses to a yellowish liquid, which, on cooling, forms a crystalline mass having a silky lustre. At a higher temperature it volatilizes and condenses, in the absence of air, in prismatic needles.

**Antimony Tetroxid**—*intermediate oxid of antimony—antimony antimonate*—$Sb_2O_4$—304.24.

Is formed when the oxids or hydroxids of antimony are strongly heated, or when the lower oxid or the sulfids are oxidized with nitric acid or by fusion with sodium nitrate. It is a white powder, very sparingly soluble in water, with which it forms a solution acid in reaction.

**Antimony Acids.**

The normal *antimonous acid*, $H_3SbO_3$, is unknown, but the series of *antimonic acids:* ortho- $H_3SbO_4$, pyro- $H_4Sb_2O_7$, and meta- $HSbO_3$, is complete, either in the form of salts or in that of the free acids. There also exists, in its sodium salt, a derivation of the lacking *antimonous acid: metantimonous acid*, $HSbO_2$. The insolubility of *monosodic pyroantimonate* $Na_2H_2Sb_2O_7$, 6 Aq., is also taken advantage of in Meyer's method for the separation of antimony and arsenic (see p. 372).

**Antimony Trichlorid**—*protochlorid of antimony—butter of antimony*—$SbCl_3$—226.55.

Is obtained by passing dry chlorin over excess of antimony trisulfid; by dissolving antimony trisulfid in hydrochloric acid, or by distilling mixtures, either of antimony trisulfid or of antimony with mercuric chlorid, or of antimonyl pyrosulfate and sodium chlorid.

At low temperatures it is a solid, crystalline body; at the ordinary temperature a yellow, semi-solid mass, resembling butter; at 73°.2 (164° F.) it fuses to a yellow, oily liquid, which boils at 223° (433.4° F.), forming a colorless vapor. It absorbs moisture from the air, and is soluble in a small quantity of water. With a larger quantity of water it is decomposed, with precipitation of a white powder, *powder of Algaroth*, whose composition is SbOCl if cold water be used, and $Sb_4O_5Cl_2$ if the water be boiling. In water containing fifteen per cent. or more of hydrochloric acid, antimony trichlorid is soluble without decomposition.

**Antimony Trisulfid**—*sesquisulfid of antimony—black antimony*—$Sb_2S_3$—336.48.

Is the chief ore of antimony, and is formed when hydrogen sulfid is passed through a solution of tartar emetic. The native sulfid is steel-gray; the artificial product, an orange-red or brownish-red amorphous

powder. The precipitate obtained when hydrogen sulfid acts upon a solution of an antimonial compound is, according to circumstances, the trisulfid or pentasulfid, mixed with free sulfur. Hydrochloric acid decomposes antimony trisulfid, with formation of hydrogen sulfid.

**Potassium-Antimonyl Tartrate**—*tartarated antimony*—**Tartar Emetic—Antimonii et Potassii Tartras (U. S. Ph.)—Antimonium Tartaratum (Br. Ph.)**—$K(SbO)C_4H_4O_6$—323.35.

Is prepared by boiling a mixture of three parts antimony trioxid and four parts cream of tartar in water for an hour, filtering and crystallizing. When required pure it must be made from pure materials.

It crystallizes in right rhombic octahedra, containing one-half Aq., which turn white and lose a part of the Aq. in air, the remaining Aq. being expelled entirely at 100° (212° F.). It is soluble in about two parts of boiling water and in about fifteen parts of cold water. Its solutions are acid in reaction, have a nauseating, metallic taste, are lævogyrous, $[a]_D = -156°.2$, are precipitated by alcohol, and decompose rapidly from the development of algæ, when exposed to the air. It is decomposed by the alkalies, alkaline earths, and alkaline carbonates, with precipitation of antimony trioxid. The precipitate is redissolved by excess of soda or potash or by tartaric acid. Hydrochloric, sulfuric, and nitric acids precipitate corresponding antimonyl (SbO) compounds from solutions of tartar emetic. It converts mercuric into mercurous chlorid. It forms double tartrates with the tartrates of the alkaloids. Of the many antimonials formerly official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, this is the only one retained in the revision of 1900.

**Non-official medicines said to contain antimony:**

*Ayer's cherry pectoral* (Hoffmann): 93.3 syrup. prun. virgin., 11.7 vin. ipecac., 11.7 vin. antim., 7.8 Tr. sanguinar., 0.2 morph. hydrochlor. *Balsam of wild cherry* (H. & H. 169[1])—contains 1 fl. ℥ extr. prun. virgin., 2 fl. ℥ extr. ipecac., 2 fl. ℥ extr. scillæ, 1 ℥ Tr. opii, 1.0 tartar emetic, 3 drops ol. anisi, 1 ℥ alcohol, ½ ℥ syrup, ½ ℥ Tinct. persionis comp., water to 8 ℥. *Brechzucker* (Richter) lozenges, each of which contains about 0.2 gm. tartar emetic. *Chemisches Präparat des Buchhalters J. D. Molfeuter in Ulm* (Hager) is said by the manufacturer to be antimony chlorid. It is in fact commercial fuming muriatic acid. *Coxe's hive syrup* (H. & H. 801)—an infusion of 10 pts. each of serpentaria and squills in 100 pts. water, made up to a syrup with 50 pts. each of sugar and honey, in which 0.025 pt. of tartar emetic is dissolved. *Cuff's cattle medicine* (veterinary) (Geissler)—contains potassium iodid, tartar emetic, arsenic trioxid, and arsenic trisulfid. *Derby's condition powders* (veterinary) (Schädler)—2.0 tartar emetic, 20.0 antimony trisulfid (black), 10.0 sulfur, 10.0 saltpetre, 40.0 fenugreek seeds, 20.0

[1] Hahn und Holfert: "Specialitäten und Geheimmittel." Berlin, 1893.

juniper berries. *Diaphoretic antimony*—is potassium metantimonate. *Dixon's pills* (Blyth)—each pill contains comp. extr. colocynth 0.1296 gm., rhubarb 0.0648, tartar emetic 0.0038. *Dr. J. Johnson's pills* (Blyth)—each pill contains: comp. extr. colocynth 0.162 gm., calomel 0.039, tartar emetic 0.002, oil of cassia 0.007. *Elixir tonique antiglaireux de Guillé* (H. & H. 483), a complex elixir containing 1 gm. of tartar emetic in 11 litres. *Ethiops of Antimony*=is a mixture of antimony trisulfid 3 pts. and mercuric sulfid 2 pts. *Flechten*[1] *pulver aus St. Lubes* (Wittstein)—contains saltpetre 10 pts., antimony trichlorid 1 pt., antimony trioxid 20 pts. *Flowers of antimony*—is an impure oxysulfid, with varying quantities of the trioxid and trisulfid. *Glass of antimony*—is a mixture of antimony trioxid and trisulfid. *Hind's sweating ball* (veterinary) (Blyth), 3.888 gm. each of tartar emetic and asafœtida made into a ball with liquorice powder and syrup. *James' powder*—antimony trioxid, 33, precipitated calcium phosphate, 67. *James' pills* (Wittstein)—consist principally of mercuric oxid 1 pt., James' powder 30 pts. *Kermes mineral*, antimony trisulfid and trioxid, and an alkaline thioantimonite, was formerly official under the name *Antimonii oxysulphuretum, U. S. Ph.* *Liver of antimony*—is a mixture of antimony trioxid and trisulfid, potassium sulfid and potassium carbonate; used in veterinary practice. *Mitchell's pills* (Blyth)—each pill contains: aloes 0.070 gm., rhubarb 0.103, calomel 0.01, tartar emetic 0.003. *Poudre merveilleuse de Vivier* (H. Bürchner) consists of iodin 48 pts., arsenic 8 pts., tartar emetic 8 pts., phosphorus 1 pt. *Poudre unique de Godemaux*, for epilepsy, is precipitated calomel (Braconnot). Gray oxid of antimony (Alcyon). Calomel and metallic mercury (Planche). *Quietness* is tartar emetic, used in England as a popular cure for dipsomania. *Rotzkrankheit*[2] *Mittel* (veterinary) (Bürchner)—1. Each bolus weighs about 35 gm. and contains about 1 gm. of golden sulfuret of antimony and 7 gm. of liver of antimony (see above). 2. Each contains 7 gm. of antimony trisulfid (black). *Schnellmast pulver von R. Hübner* (veterinary; condition powder) (Karmrodt), contains 15.56 per cent. of antimony trisulfid. *Schweine pulver von Dr. Gustav Swoboda* (veterinary) (Hager) contains about 34 per cent. of antimony trisulfid. *Sel desopilant d'Audin-Rouviere* (H. & H. 1539) contains 0.2 per cent. of tartar emetic. *Trunksuchtsmittel*[3] *von Karrer-Gallati* (Karlsr. Ortsges.-Rath) consists of two liquids, one an alcoholic extract of gentian, the other a 2.6-per-cent. solution of tartar emetic. *Trunksuchtsmittel von J. H. Rungel* (E. Harms) is a 3.5-per-cent. aqueous solution of tartar emetic. *Trunksuchtsmittel von Fr. Schumacher* (H. & H. 1705) is a solution of tartar

[1] Flechte=herpes.
[2] Glanders.
[3] Trunksucht=dipsomania.

emetic. *Vomipurgatif de Leroy* (H. & H. 1770) contains 0.8 per cent. of tartar emetic. *Ward's red pill* (Blyth)—glass of antimony and dragon's blood. *Washed saffron of antimony* is liver of antimony (see above) from which the potassium sulfid and carbonate have been removed. *Weikard's Hauspillen* (H. & H. 761) contain 7.2 per cent. of "golden sulfuret of antimony," and also about 15 per cent. of calomel.

**Antimonials used in the Arts.**

*Alloys of antimony*, see p. 347. *Antimony cinnabar*, or *vermilion* is an oxysulfid. *Antimony yellow* is a mixture of lead antimonate and basic lead chlorid. *Naples yellow* is basic lead antimonate. *Antimony trisulfid* is used in the native, crystalline form in the friction tube used in firing cannon, in percussion caps, in red and blue fires, and in the heads of Swedish matches; and in the amorphous, orange form in the vulcanization of caoutchouc, which it colors red-brown. *Glass of antimony* is used to color glass and porcelain yellow. *Liquid butter of antimony* is a concentrated solution of the trichlorid, specific gravity 1.35, used to color iron and steel brown (gun barrels). *Schlippe's salt*, sodium thioantimonate, $SbS_4Na_3 + 9Aq.$, is used in photography.

## ANTIMONY TRICHLORID.

Of the ten intoxications by antimony trichlorid of which we find record[1] four were accidental, four suicidal, and in two it was "taken by" the patient. Five cases were fatal and four recovered. In two of the non-fatal cases the dose taken was one ounce (31 gm.). In all of the fatal cases the dose was two ounces (62 gm.) or more. The shortest duration was in Cooke's (R. B.) case,[2] in which a woman of forty years died in less than two hours; and the most prolonged in Crisp's case[2] in which a girl of nineteen years died in twenty-four hours. In Middleton's case[2] a child of sixteen months recovered after having swallowed two teaspoonfuls of "butter of antimony" used by her father as a dressing for sheep having "foot-rot."

**Symptoms.**—Antimony trichlorid acts mainly as a corrosive, and the symptoms observed are those of intoxication by the mineral acids (*q. v.*). The violent symptoms may, however, be slightly pronounced and the case present a narcotic

[1] Cooke (W.): Lancet, 1848, i.,230. Houghton: Lancet, 1841, i., 324. Crisp: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1865, xvi., 125. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 456–458. Banks: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1846, December 23d. Cooke (R. B.): Lancet, 1883, i., 860. Middleton: Lancet, 1908, ii., 1013. Pharm. J., 1907, 4 s., xxiv., 341.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

type, as in one of Taylor's cases (attributed to Mann),[1] in which a man swallowed from two to three ounces (62–93 gm.). When seen about an hour later there was entire prostration of strength, with coldness of the skin, and incessant attempts to vomit. Severe griping pains were felt in the abdomen, and there was a frequent desire to evacuate the bowels, but nothing was passed. In the course of a few hours reaction took place, the pain subsided, and the pulse rose to 120. There was now a strong disposition to sleep, so that he appeared as if laboring under the effects of a narcotic poison. In this state he continued until he died, ten and a half hours after he had swallowed the poison. In Crisp's case there was no urine passed.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—The most noteworthy appearance is a blackening and apparent charring of those parts with which the corrosive liquid has come into contact, similar to that produced by sulfuric acid. The lips and mouth may be black and excoriated, also the œsophagus, stomach, and upper intestine. In Crisp's case the stomach appeared as if uniformly coated with the antimonial. When this coating was removed the surface appeared black and charred. In Evans' case (reported by Taylor) the stomach was vivid-red in places, in others blackened. In Cooke's (R. B.) case the mucous membrane of the stomach was intensely congested and of a bluish-black color. In this case, as well as in Evans', corrosion and blackening of the lips, mouth, and œsophagus were not observed. Perforation of the œsophagus, stomach, or intestine was not met with in any of the cases. From the intensity of the corrosive action, however, it is quite probable that it might occur.

**Analysis.**—In Evans' case antimony was found in the putty-like masses of altered mucous membrane, etc., from the stomach. In Cooke's (R. B.) case the stomach was found to contain compounds of antimony and of arsenic to the amount of eight grains (0.5 gm.) of the former, and 0.1 grain (0.0065 gm.) of the latter. (For methods see under Tartar Emetic and Arsenic.)

## TARTAR EMETIC.

### Statistics and Administration.

Of 124 cases of tartar emetic poisoning of which we find record, 89 were "accidental," 6 suicidal, and 20 homicidal.

[1] *Loc. cit.*

In comparing tartar emetic poisonings with those by other poisons, except arsenic, the very small proportion of suicidal cases (4.8 per cent.), and the large proportion of homicides (16.9 per cent.)[1] are noteworthy.

Of the **homicidal cases** two occurred in the eighteenth century,[2] the remainder since 1850. The following are the homicidal cases since 1850 of which we have knowledge:

1854. *Case of Ann Palmer.*—The symptoms of her last illness were those of antimonial poisoning. The body was exhumed one year after death and found to contain antimony. Her son, suspected of having poisoned her with repeated doses of tartar emetic, was executed for another poisoning by strychnin.[3]

1856. *Reg. v. McMullen.*—Woman gave her husband "*quietness*" (a mixture of cream of tartar and tartar emetic) to counteract the effects of a debauch, whereof he died. Convicted of manslaughter.[4]

1857. *Reg. v. Freeman.*—Mentioned by Taylor. No particulars.[5]

1857. *Reg. v. Hardmann.*—Mentioned by Taylor. Tried for the murder of his wife by repeated administration of small doses of tartar emetic.[6]

1858. *Affaire Ramier.*—Conspiracy by R., his mistress (Zélie), and Porel to poison the wife of R. First attempt with phosphorus, second with tartar emetic. Both unsuccessful. Porel confessed; Ramier convicted; Zélie acquitted.[7]

1859. *Reg. v. Smethurst.*—Surgeon, indicted for the murder of his mistress by repeated small doses of antimony and arsenic. Tried twice. Convicted on second trial. Subsequently pardoned.[8]

1860. *Reg. v. Winslow.*—Defendant charged with murder of Ann James by aggravating a disease of the cæcum from which she was suffering by the repeated administration of small doses of antimony. Antimony was found in the body of the deceased. Prisoner acquitted.[9]

[1] If we add seven cases of gross negligence the percentage is increased to 21.8.

[2] Zacchias: "Quæst. Med.-leg.," Consil. iii., 12–14, ed. Venet., 1737, iii., 19–24. Zittmann: "Med. For.," 1706, p. 1455.

[3] Browne and Stewart: "Trials for Murder by Poison," pp. 87, 88. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 96, 121; Guy's Hosp. Reps., 1857, 3 s., iii., 369–481.

[4] Ph. J. and Tr., 1856–57, xvi., 147, 197. Taylor: *Loc. cit.*, 58, 121; and "Med. Jur.," 11th Engl. ed., 47; Lancet, 1856, ii., 259.

[5] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 145.

[6] *Ibid.*, 2d Engl. ed., 97.

[7] J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1858, 4 s., iv., 32.

[8] Browne and Stewart: *Op. cit.*, pp. 397, 448–479; Sessions Papers, Central Crim. Crt., 1859. Stephen: "Hist. of the Crim. Law of England," iii., 438, 465; Brit. M. Jour., 1859, ii., 707–711. Taylor: "Princ. and Pr. of Med. Jur.," 3d ed., 1883, 196.

[9] Browne and Stewart: *Op. cit.*, 479–489. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 121.

1865. *Reg. v. Pritchard.*—Tried at Edinburgh. Defendant was a physician. Poisoned his wife with repeated doses of tartar emetic, and his mother-in-law with antimony and aconite. Convicted. Confessed before execution.[1]

1866. *Reg. v. Bellemey, alias Barnett.*—An apothecary was tried at Melbourne, Australia, for the murder of his paramour by repeated doses of antimony. Acquitted.[2]

1871. *State v. Eliz. G. Wharton.*—Tried at Annapolis, Md., December, 1871, and January, 1872. Defendant was accused of the murder of Gen. W. S. Ketchum by tartar emetic. Another visitor at defendant's house, Mr. Eugene Van Ness, suffered violent symptoms of antimonial poisoning. Acquitted.[3]

1871. A woman was held for trial in England (Staffordshire Assizes). Antimony had been found in the cadavers of three of her children. She had buried ten out of twelve children at different times, some having manifested symptoms of antimonial poisoning. We are unable to find further reference to this case.[4]

1876. *The Balham Mystery,* or *Bravo Case.*—Bravo, a barrister, probably died from the effects of antimony and laudanum. The coroner's jury found a verdict of willful murder by some unknown person. Subsequently it was shown that the deceased had purchased a large number of quack powders, advertised for the cure of dipsomania, which contained tartar emetic.[5] (Classified above as suicide.)

1878. Prof. H. Ranke reports the case of a man who was supposed to have died from tartar emetic administered by a barber-surgeon (bader).[6]

1878. *State v. Vosburgh.*—A preacher tried in Hudson County (N. J.), for an attempt to murder his wife by tartar emetic. Case unpublished.

[1] Browne and Stewart: *Op. cit.*, 397–448. Reports of trial: William Kay, Edinb., 1865; Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1865, xi., 163–200; Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1865, xv., 1072, 1105. Felizet: Arch. gén. d. méd., Paris, 1865, ii., 267–277. Roughead: "Trial of Dr. Pritchard," London, 1906.

[2] Ph. J. and Tr., 1868–69, 2 s., x., 325.

[3] Report of trial. Baltimore Gazette, Balt., 1872. Aiken: "A Review of Professor Reese's Review of the Wharton Trial," N. Y., 1873; also, on "Some Supposed Fallacies," etc., Richmond and Louisville M. Jour., 1873, xv., 7–13. Chew: *Ibid.*, 1872, xiv., 93–116; Med. Rec., N. Y., 1873, viii., 332–338. Morse: Am. Law Rev., Boston, 1874, 647–668; also in his "Famous Trials," 274–309. Reese: Am. J. M. Sc., Phila., 1872, n. s., lxiii., 329–355. Williams: Richm. and Louisv. M. Jour., 1873, xv., 721–747; Med. and Surg. Reptr., Phila., 1872, xxvi., 475, 503, 523. Wood, H. C., Jr.: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1873, viii., 169. Taylor: "Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed. (Bell), 23.

[4] Ph. J. and Tr., London, 1871–72, 3 s., ii., 397, 458, 516.

[5] Taylor: "Med. Jur.," 11th ed., 136. Johnson, Payne, and Redwood: Lancet, 1876, i., 755. Wade: Brit. M. Jour., 1876, ii., 264.

[6] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1879, xxx., 241. See also Schelle: *Ibid.*, 1882, xxxiii., 8.

1887. *Reg. v. Th. Hall.*—New Zealand. A man of seventy years, poisoned, as alleged, by his son-in-law.[1]

1893. *Peo. v. Henry Meyer, etc.* Defendant tried twice for the murder of one Baum or Brandt, to obtain an insurance upon his life. Convicted of murder in the second degree.[2]

1894. *State v. Effie Cox, alias Whalen, and Rose Fournier.*—Tried in Chittenden County Court, Vermont, 1894. Defendants indicted for the murder of Fournier by repeated administration of tartar emetic; convicted of manslaughter, first degree. "Reasonable doubt" that the purpose of the administration was to correct an alcoholic habit. Case not published.

1903. *Rex vs. Klowsowski, alias Chapman.*—The defendant had spent several years as a hospital attendant. Having deserted his wife he lived successively with three other women who died, and in whose cadavers antimony was found on analysis. Two of the bodies were exhumed after one and five years' burial.[3]

**Suicide** by tartar emetic is of most exceptional occurrence. Excluding the Bravo case above mentioned (which was to some extent at least an opium poisoning, and possibly accidental), there are but five cases, all anterior to 1860. Of these three were in females, of which one was fatal.[4] Of the two men one died.[5] (See Lethal Dose, below.)

Of the **accidental** cases 29 were in children less than ten years of age (for the most part medicinal poisonings); and 56 in persons over ten years of age, who took the poison either medicinally in overdose or in mistake for other drugs—*i.e.*, Glauber's salt, nitre, cream of tartar, bicarbonate of soda, Epsom salt, potassium acetate, oxid of antimony, sugar, or as an external application.

The use of tartar emetic as a medicine is now much less general than it formerly was, and consequently accidental poisonings by it are now very infrequent. During the past thirty-five years but 23 tartar-emetic poisonings have been reported. Of these 9 were homicidal, 12 due to negligence or mistake, 1 to absorption from a fabric, and 1 medicinal.

[1] Brit. Med. Journ., 1887, i., 853.

[2] Doremus: J. Am. Ch. Soc., 1895, xvii., 667.

[3] Stevenson: Br. M. J., 1903, i., 873; Waldo: Med. Press and Circ., 1904, n. s., lxxviii., 193.

[4] A trance medium who apparently poisoned herself to verify her own prediction of her death (Ellis: Bost. M. and S. Jour., 1856-57, lv., 400). The other two are reported in Lancet, 1844, i., 444 (Lefevre); and Galtier: "Toxicologie," i., 505 (in 1835).

[5] Récamier's case. See Galtier: *Op. cit.*, 507. The non-fatal case is reported by Serres. See Galtier: *Op. cit.*, 506.

Accidental poisonings have resulted from the administration of repeated small doses of tartar emetic, called "quietness" in some parts of England, for the cure of the drink habit; and in some alleged homicidal cases the defense has claimed this to have been the motive for administration.[1] Usually such treatment is resorted to without the knowledge or consent of the "patient," but Harnack[2] has reported the case of a man who dosed himself with tartar emetic for this purpose, at the suggestion of his wife, from June 18th to 22d, and died on the 23d.

The **administration** in all but eight cases was by the mouth. In four instances it was by external application, either as powder or ointment;[3] in two cases in enemata;[4] in one case by absorption from a fabric mordanced with tartar emetic,[5] and in one case in the milk of the mother.[6]

In 29 instances tartar emetic was taken in aqueous solution; in 25 as a powder; in five as antimonial wine, in one as "horse medicine," and in one as a patent medicine.

## Lethal Dose.

It is only under exceptional conditions that a single dose, however large, of tartar emetic may cause the death of an adult. An analysis of the 40 deaths of adults attributed to tartar emetic shows that 16 were cases of alleged homicide, in most, if not all, of which the theory of the prosecution implied repeated administrations; seven were accidental poisonings caused by more than one dose, five were cases in which antimonial poisoning was probably not the proximate cause of death; in five the method of administration is doubtful, and in one it was by external application. The six remaining cases may be summarized as follows:

1. *Hoffmann*, 1760.[7]—A mere statement that a person (a woman) died in a short time after an improper administration of tartar emetic.

2. *Orfila*.[8]—An incidental statement that a woman of eighty-two

[1] Reg. *v.* McMullen, p. 353; State *v.* Effie Cox and Rose Fournier, p. 355. Both cases resulted in conviction for manslaughter.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1901, 3 F., xxi., 267.

[3] Lancet, 1838, i., 250 (two cases); Beitr. z. prk. Heilk., 1834, i., 670 (two cases).

[4] Charier: J. d. chim. méd., 1847, 3 s., iii., 472.

[5] Gillet: Ann. d. 1. Soc. méd.-chir. d. Liége, 1886, xxv., 83.

[6] Wibmer: "Wirkung d. Arzneimitt.," v., 179.

[7] "Op. omn.," v. i., pt. ii., ch. v., ed. Genev., 1760, i., 213.

[8] "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., i., 620.

years died in fifteen hours after having taken 0.5 gm. of tartar emetic, which caused some purging but no vomiting.

3. *Skae*, 1844.[1]—In this case a man of forty-five years certainly took one dose of about fifty-five grains of tartar emetic, while suffering from delirium tremens, and vomited in ten minutes. About sixteen hours later he got out of bed and in so doing fell insensible and died.

4. *Beale*, 1854.[2]—A girl of sixteen years took a quantity of tartar emetic estimated at forty to sixty grains at one time. In fifteen minutes she vomited, and continued to vomit and purge continuously for about three hours. The next morning she did not seem ill, but in the afternoon she felt as if dying. A physician was then called, who found her continually throwing the head back and screaming, with dilated pupils, knees drawn up, and a thin pulse. She was delirious for six hours before death, which occurred thirty-six hours after she had taken the poison. The autopsy revealed the existence of extensive incipient ovarian disease.

5. *Gabb*, 1866.[3]—A man of forty-three years took about two drachms of tartar emetic at one time by mistake, and very shortly thereafter "a draft of vinegar." He walked a mile to a physician's office, where he appeared so well, so free from any of the symptoms of having taken tartar emetic, that it was believed that he was mistaken. Soon after he vomited for the first time, about an hour after having taken the emetic. After a severe attack of vomiting, purging, cramps, etc., he passed a comfortable night and the next day was much better. Early the following morning he was pulseless and in a condition of collapse resembling that of cholera. After administration of brandy his condition was much improved, but, sitting up in bed contrary to advice, he had an attack of syncope, from which he rallied a little, but sank again and died about forty hours after the accident, retaining his consciousness nearly to the last moment.

6. *Dobie*, 1887.[4]—A boy of fifteen years took forty grains of tartar emetic in mistake for Epsom salt. He vomited in ten minutes and suffered the usual symptoms of antimonial poisoning, from which he seemed to be recovering on the third day. On the same day he became delirious and died comatose on the sixth day. In the short report of this case the duration is stated in one place as six days and four lines below as twelve days.

Cases 1, 2, and 6 are incompletely reported. In Case 3 acute alcoholism was at least a contributing cause of death. In Case 5 the long delay of the emetic action of the poison (caused

[1] North. J. Med., Edinb., 1844, i., 289.
[2] Lancet, 1854, i., 68.
[3] Med. Times and Gaz., 1866, ii., 379.
[4] Lancet, 1887, i., 773.

possibly by the vinegar taken) favored absorption, prevented that prompt removal of the poison which is the chief factor of safety when single doses are taken, and established very much the same conditions as obtain in cases of repeated administration. Beale's case may therefore be said to be the only uncomplicated fatal poisoning of an adult by a single dose of tartar emetic. And in this the history is by no means sufficiently explicit (the reporter having only seen the case on the second day, and the hearsay evidence having been given in a case which was the subject of a coroner's inquiry) to fully prove the method of administration and the absence of other causes of death.

Of the five cases above referred to as instances in which the causative relation of antimonial poisoning to the fatal result is questionable, two were clearly deaths solely from other causes.

These are: (7) Deutsch's case, cited by Wharton and Stillé,[1] of a woman who is alleged to have died "in the course of a year" from the effects of a single dose of a scruple (1.3 gm.) of tartar emetic. The other (8) is Wakeley's case, cited by Taylor,[2] of a man said to have been fatally poisoned by three grains, and concerning which Taylor says that "death could not be reasonably attributed to the medicine."

In the other three cases tartar emetic administered to persons already seriously ill can be considered at the most only as a contributary cause of death.

9. *Récamier.*[3]—A man of about forty years took with suicidal intent 2 gm. (thirty-one grains) of tartar emetic. After exhibiting the usual antimonial symptoms he became furiously delirious and died in convulsions on the fourth day. At the autopsy excessive cerebral lesions were discovered. In commenting upon this case Galtier[4] remarks that death should be attributed to the recent lesions of the brain and meninges, of which the emetic, or rather the inflammation of the intestinal canal and the efforts of vomiting, were only the provoking cause.

10. *Constant*, 1831.[5]—The case of a medical student under treatment by Professor Andral for "gastric trouble due to insufficient nutrition and overstudy," received two grains of tartar emetic in three half-glasses of water, which immediately provoked vomiting, and severe pain, which

[1] "Med. Jur.," 4 ed., ii., 193, *ex* Canstatt's Jahresb., 1851, iv., 270.

[2] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 448.

[3] Magendie: "De l'influence de l'émétique," etc., Paris, 1813, and quoted by most authors from Orfila down.

[4] "Toxicologie," i., 508.

[5] Arch. gén. de méd., 1831, 1 s., xxiv., 262.

persisted the remainder of the day, with abundant diarrhœa. He died on the second day.[1]

11. An extremely feeble woman of fifty-five years, suffering from broncho-pneumonia, was bled 500 gm. and was given 0.15 gm. (about gr. iiss.) of tartar emetic. In the following night, and without any symptoms referable to the alimentary canal, she was suddenly attacked with copious and continued intestinal hemorrhages which caused her death.[2]

In several instances persons have taken quantities much greater than that which is probably the lethal dose of tartar emetic and, although rendered severely ill thereby, have recovered. Thus Taylor[3] quotes a case of Couling's, of a man who took two hundred grains (13 gm.) in mistake for carbonate of soda. McCreery[4] reported that of a man who took half an ounce (15.6 gm.) in mistake for Glauber's salt, and Gleaves[5] that of a man who took a tablespoonful (about an ounce, 31 gm.). Orfila[6] also quotes Lebreton's observation of a young woman who recovered from the effects of 24 gm. of tartar emetic.

Very much smaller quantities have been known to cause death when taken by adults in more than one dose. That even two administrations upon two consecutive days of as small a total quantity as 0.2 gm. (three grains) may cause death when the first dose fails to provoke emesis is proved by the fatal poisoning of a woman who died in thirty-six hours after taking the first dose.[7] In Laveran's case, reported by Tardieu,[8] a man suffering from erysipelas of the face was given 0.4 gm. (6.17 grains) of tartar emetic in doses of 0.1 gm. (one and one-half grains) during four days. He was attacked with nausea, vomiting, epigastric pain; passed liquid stools, and died in collapse in nine days. Antimony was found in the liver.

The susceptibility of young children to the poisonous action

[1] This is the case referred to by Wharton and Stillé ("Med. Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 193), in the brief statement: "Two grains have proved fatal to an adult." It is also mentioned by Taylor ("Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 448), who, however, adds: "But in this case there were circumstances which favored the fatal operation of the poison."

[2] Piorry: Gaz. d. hôp., 1853, xxvi., 147.

[3] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 443.

[4] Am. Jour. M. Sc., 1853, n. s., xxv., 131.

[5] West. J. M. and S., 1848, 3 s., i., 23.

[6] "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., i., 620.

[7] Beau: Bull. gén. de thérap., 1856, li., 231.

[8] "Empoissonement." 2ème ed., 744.

of tartar emetic is such as to render its administration to them as a medicine dangerous. Beck[1] has collected a number of observations of serious and fatal poisoning in young children by tartar emetic. Among these are two by Charier[2] of children recovering from the measles who were rapidly destroyed by 0.05 gm. (three-quarters grain) given in enemata.

### Duration and Prognosis.

In children the duration of fatal tartar-emetic poisoning is shorter than in adults. The average of 8 cases in children less than ten years of age, in which the duration is definitely stated, was 15.9 hours, the extremes being 1 and 48. In adults the average of 18 cases was 88.9 hours, or, if 5 exceptionally protracted cases are omitted, 37.4 hours, with 6 and 96 as the extremes.

The most rapidly fatal poisoning was in a child to which, after an attack of benignant measles, 0.05 gm. (three-quarters grain) of tartar emetic was given in an enema, which caused his death within an hour.[3] One of Wilton's[4] cases was that of a child a year old whose mother gave it repeated small doses of antimonial wine for a cold. Very suddenly thereafter it had slight but frequent convulsions, with sickness and severe diarrhœa, and died in about two hours. Hartley[5] has reported the cases of two children of five and three years which died in eight and twelve hours, respectively, from the effects of ten grains (0.65 gm.) of tartar emetic. A more recent and somewhat more reliable case is that published by Chabon,[6] in which a vigorous child of two and a quarter years received two doses of 0.05 gm. (three-quarters grain) each, ten minutes apart, and died of syncope eight hours later. The most protracted duration of a fatal case in a young child of which we find notice is that merely mentioned by Sigmond[7] of a child of two years which died forty-eight hours after an external application of tartar emetic to the spine. Two fatal cases of twenty-four hours' duration are reported, in one[8] of which, however, the child most probably died

[1] "Infant Therapeutics," 2d ed., N. Y., 1855, 30–47.
[2] J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1847, 3 s., iii., 472.
[3] Charier: *loc. cit.*
[4] Prov. M. and S. J., 1844, 204.
[5] Lancet, 1846, i., 460.
[6] Union méd. d. l. Seine inf., 1881, xx., 114.
[7] Lancet, 1838, i., 250.
[8] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 447.

from disease; while in the other,[1] in which tartar-emetic ointment was applied to a child of three years, which died in eclampsia, the patient was suffering from whooping-cough.

In adults only the duration of poisonings in which more than one dose was certainly or probably administered can be given. The shortest duration was in a case involving an accusation of criminal negligence, in which a man of twenty-eight years died six hours after he had received 1 gm. (15.4 grains) of tartar emetic in two doses, half an hour apart. It is questionable whether in this case the antimonial was more than a contributory cause of death.[2] The fatal termination followed the last administration in ten hours in two instances—a trance medium, aged twenty-one, who appears to have taken an unknown quantity, after having predicted her own death. She had had a similar attack previously.[3] A man of thirty years died in ten hours after the outbreak of symptoms supposed to have been caused by tartar emetic which he had had several weeks in his possession.[4] In four instances the duration has exceeded a week. A woman of eighty-three years, a patient in the Salpêtrière, received 4 gm. (61¾ grains) of tartar emetic during three days, and having exhibited the symptoms of antimonial poisoning, died upon the seventh day.[5] A man received 0.4 gm. (6.2 grains) of tartar emetic during four days. He suffered from nausea, vomiting, and epigastric pains, passed liquid stools, and died in collapse nine days after taking the last dose.[6] A man of thirty-four years is reported to have died in twelve days after a "treatment" at the hands of an empiric, which is said to have consisted in part in the administration of daily doses of twenty to thirty grains (1.3 to 2 gm.) of tartarized antimony almost continuously for three weeks.[7]

In all of the homicidal cases of which we find published accounts the poisoning extended over several days. In the Ann

[1] Krebs: Beitr. z. prkt. Heilk., 1834, i., 670.

[2] Ranke: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1879, xxx., 241. Schelle: *Ibid.*, 1882, xxxiii., 8.

[3] Ellis: Bost. M. and S. Jour., 1856–57, lv., 400.

[4] Pollock: London M. Gaz., 1850, xlv., 801.

[5] Durand-Fardel: Bull. gén. d. thérap., 1843, xxv., 370.

[6] Laveran, cited by Tardieu: "Empois.," 2ème ed., 744.

[7] Le Boutillier: N.-West. M. and S. J., Chicago, 1855, xii., 353. Beck ("Infant Therap.," 2d ed., 141) makes a mere mention of the death of a woman of twenty-six years, twelve days after she had taken ℥ss. of tartar emetic. See also Dobie's case above referred to.

Palmer, McMullen, and Hardman cases death occurred after symptoms referable to the administration of repeated doses. In the Wharton case the deceased, a healthy man of about sixty years, was first attacked on June 24th, and died on the 28th, having had two distinct outbreaks of symptoms. Another gentleman who spent some days at the defendant's house had a violent attack of symptoms such as are produced by antimony, from which he recovered; and some days afterward the accused offered him a glass of beer, which was analyzed, and found to contain fifteen grains (1 gm.) of tartar emetic. In the Pritchard case one of the victims (Mrs. Pritchard) was first taken ill about January 1st, 1865, and died March 18th, having had several attacks, each probably succeeding an administration, while the other victim (Mrs. Taylor) had two distinct attacks, February 13th and 22d, of the last of which she died February 24th. In Smethurst's case the first symptoms were observed March 29th, and the woman died May 3d. In the Winslow case the poisoning began early in February, and death only occurred June 24th. In the Cox-Fournier case there were repeated administrations, the last illness lasted four days, and the last dose was administered six hours before death. In the Meyer, Bellemey, and Hall cases there was also allegation of repeated administration on the part of the prosecution.

The **prognosis** is probably more favorable than is indicated by the cases reported. Of 118 such 56 (47.4 per cent.) died, and 62 (52.6 per cent.) recovered.

### Symptoms and Elimination.

The taste of tartar emetic, which is metallic in character, although not very pronounced, may be noticed at the time of swallowing it; but more frequently it escapes observation.

The **interval** preceding the manifestation of the symptoms proper is usually from a quarter to half an hour. In one instance vomiting is said to have immediately followed the taking of forty grains (2.6 gm.) of powdered tartar emetic.[1] In another case in which 7.8 gm. (℥ij.) were taken in aqueous solution, nausea, trembling, and cold sweat followed in seven minutes.[2] In three instances the duration of the interval was ten

[1] Durrant: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1850, 369.

[2] Ornellas: Gac. med. d. Lima, 1856, i., No. 10.

minutes.[1] In three instances no symptoms appeared for an hour.[2]

Soon there is nausea, which is followed by vomiting, which is frequently repeated, sometimes as often as every three or four minutes, and after a time without nausea. The vomited matters at first consist of the stomach contents, and later become fluid and tinged with bile or blood. At the same time there is a burning sensation in the mouth and œsophagus, with a sense of constriction at the base of the throat. Deglutition is difficult and thirst severe. The lips and buccal mucous membrane sometimes become swollen, and there is salivation in some cases. The acts of vomiting are early accompanied by violent epigastric and abdominal pain and by purging, the stools being watery or "rice water" in character, and suddenly and involuntarily expelled. The pulse is at first accelerated, but the arterial tension is rapidly lowered, and the pulse and respiration sink. There are cramps in the extremities, sometimes accompanied by spasmodic contraction, which may even become general and distinctly tetanic in character.[3] The skin is cold and moist, there are attacks of vertigo and syncope, and finally loss of consciousness, collapse, and death from heart failure.

In some instances, violent delirium has preceded death,[4] while in other cases the patient has become drowsy or comatose.[5] Death has also been known to occur suddenly during a muscular effort on the part of the patient.[6]

[1] Galtier: "Toxicologie," i., 504. Dobie: Lancet, 1887, i., 773. Skae: North. J. of M., Edinb., 1844, i., 289.

[2] Freer: Lancet, 1847, i., 535. Gabb: Med. Times and Gaz., 1866, ii., 379. Mason: Brit. M. Jour., 1877, i., 674.

[3] The occurrence of tetanus as an effect of tartar emetic was a point of great interest in the Palmer case (see Times Report of Trial, London, 1856, and Elliotson: M. Times and Gaz., 1856, n. s., xiii., 6–8). Antimony had been found in the cadaver of the deceased as well as in that of Palmer's mother, which had been exhumed, but the analysis had failed to show the presence of strychnin. Yet, although the symptoms in Cook's case were at first distinctly those of antimony, the later attacks, during one of which he died, were as markedly those of strychnin. Although, as in Elliotson's cases, the spasms due to antimony may be distinct and severe, they have not been known to be sufficiently severe and prolonged to cause death by asphyxia during the spasm, as strychnin frequently does, and as was the case with Cook. The theory of the crown that Cook was first dosed with antimony and afterward killed by strychnin is most probably correct, notwithstanding the partial failure of the analysis.

[4] Beale: Lancet, 1854, i., 68. Beck: "Med. Jur.," 7th ed., 897.

[5] Mason: Brit. M. J., 1877, i., 674. Dobie: Lancet, 1887, i., 773.

[6] Skae: Northern J. of Med., Edinb., 1844, i., 289.

Some one or more of the prominent symptoms may also remain absent. Thus in one instance (not fatal), although there were incessant nausea and great prostration, there was no purging. The dose, it is true, was small (fifteen minims of antimonial wine to an adult) and the patient recovered.[1] In two instances the patient did not vomit,[2] in two not during the first hour,[3] and in one only under the influence of an emetic.[4] In Gabb's case pain was also absent. In another case, although the other symptoms were pronounced, there was neither difficulty in swallowing nor sense of heat or constriction in the throat.[5] In one instance the urine was suppressed.[6] In two instances a peculiar metallic taste is noted, not as the first but as a rather later manifestation.[7] A pustular eruption similar to that produced by inunction was observed in one case of internal administration.[8]

The external application of tartar emetic causes local and systemic effects. A pustular eruption, resembling that of variola in appearance (ecthyma antimonale), attended with pain, fever and œdema, is produced upon the skin. The pustules first resemble little knots at the openings of the skin follicles, soon increase in size, become inflamed and purulent, and form deep crater-like ulcers, which readily become gangrenous, and sometimes involve exfoliation of bone. . The action upon the skin is not limited to the surface of application, but may make its appearance at points far distant, as upon the genitals and internal surface of the thighs, after inunction to the breast or shoulders. The usual systemic symptoms—nausea, vomiting, purging, great prostration, and frequent fainting—also follow absorption from external application; and complete suppression of urine has been observed. Death has been caused by application of tartar emetic to the uninjured skin,[9] as well as by its application to wounded surfaces.[10]

[1] Richardson: Lancet, 1856, i., 400.

[2] Beck: "Med. Jur.," 7th ed., 897 (Serres). Orfila: "Toxicologie," 5ème ed., i., 625.

[3] Gabb: Med. Times and Gaz., 1866, ii., 379. Gleaves: West. J. M. and S., Louisv., 1848, 3 s., i., 23.

[4] Orfila: *Op. cit.*, 621.

[5] Procter: Assoc. M. J., 1853, 513.

[6] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 443 (Carling).

[7] Rynd: Penins. and Ind. Med. Jour., Detroit, 1859–60, ii., 717. Hulot: Arch. gén. d. méd., 1853, 5 s., i., 475.

[8] Gleaves: *Loc. cit.*

[9] Krebs: Beitr. z. prkt. Heilk., 1834, i., 670. Sigmund: Lancet, 1838, i., 250. Lewin: "Nebenwirk. d. Arzneimittel," 2d ed., 1893, 681. See also Gillet: Ann. Soc. méd.-chir., Liége, 1886, xxv., 83.

[10] Sigmund: *Loc. cit.* Tardieu and Roussin: "Empoisonnement, 2ème ed., 1866, p. 610.

The administration of repeated doses causes nausea, vomiting, purging, great prostration and weakness, pains in the stomach and bowels, heat and uneasiness about the throat and mouth, constant thirst, and a foul tongue. The person becomes emaciated; the eyes are sunken and watery, but clear and intelligent; the features are sharp and flushed; the skin is moist and cool. The pulse is weak, contracted, and very rapid. There are local spasms, as of the wrist, early in the poisoning. The person becomes weaker and weaker; the cheeks become more hollow, sharp, and pinched looking, though still flushed; the eyes red and sunken, with a peculiar wild expression; the pulse very weak and rapid, and the tongue more foul. Death finally results from exhaustion. During such a case more violent acute symptoms may occur, following upon a renewed administration of the poison, and the patient may die during one of these.

The **method of action** of antimony when injected intravenously or hypodermically as sodium tartar emetic is very similar to that of arsenic. It causes continuous diminution of the blood pressure in consequence of dilatation of the vessels, of direct action upon the heart, and of disorders in the central nervous system; and also gastro-intestinal symptoms due to congestion and changes in the mucous membranes of the stomach and intestines. In experiments upon animals Falck found a notable diminution in the body temperature in acute antimonial poisoning, from 4.4° to 6.2° C. (7.9° to 11.2° F.).[1] The local irritating effect of tartar emetic when taken by the mouth is, however, more intense and more prompt than that caused by the arsenicals.

**Distribution—Elimination.**—By the copious and persistent vomiting and purging which it provokes itself, tartar emetic is in large part expelled soon after having been swallowed. Not only is tartar emetic taken by the mouth expelled by vomiting and purging, but even when it enters the circulation by other channels it is, like arsenic, eliminated by the gastric and intestinal mucous membranes. Brinton[2] found antimony in the stomach contents of a dog fifteen minutes after its injection into the femoral artery. The gastro-intestinal symptoms observed

[1] "Lehrb. d. pr. Toxikol.," 104. See also Nobiling: Zeitsch. f. Biol., 1868, iv., 40. Soloweitschyk: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1880, xii., 438. Kobert: *Ibid.*, 1882, xv., 22.

[2] Lancet, 1853, ii., 599.

after external applications of tartar emetic are no doubt accompaniments of its elimination, as they are with arsenic. Owing to this action of the gastric mucous membrane we would expect that the tissue, at least, of that organ would contain antimony in cases in which death had followed the ingestion of a single poisonous dose within the average period of duration, even though there had been copious emesis. Yet in Ranke's case, in which the patient died in six hours, and in which the accused confessed to having administered 1 gm. (15.4 grains) of tartar emetic, Professor Buchner failed to find antimony in either the stomach or intestines or their contents.[1] With such results we should be disposed, in the absence of chemical examination of other portions of the body, rather to question the accuracy of the confession than to conclude with Buchner that a large dose had been taken. In two early cases, in one of which death followed an ingestion of tartar emetic in about ten hours, while in the other life was prolonged for more than two days, antimony was found in the stomach.[2] Unfortunately, as bearing upon this and other questions of elimination and distribution of antimony, we have no investigation by modern methods made in cases of accident or suicide; while to draw inferences from homicidal cases, in which the conditions of administration are not known but sought to be proved, is to argue in a circle. In the cases of Mrs. Pritchard and Mrs. Taylor, in which the autopsies were made three and thirty-three days, respectively, after death, Maclagan[3] found the following quantities of antimony, calculated as tartar emetic: contents of stomach 0 and 18.1 mgm.; liver, 254.56 and 74.58; and in the former case 14.13 mgm. were obtained from the urine and 7.84 mgm. from the bile. In three cases of homicidal poisoning in which the analyses were made soon after death and after one and five years' burial, respectively, Stevenson[4] found the following quantities of antimony, calculated as tartar emetic: In the stomach and contents, 41.47, 20.74, and 5.18 mgm.; intestinal contents 1078.27, 1518.26, and 74.52; liver, 128.30, 294.84, and 156.8; kidneys, 25.27, 51.14, and 11.66. In the first case 30.46 mgm. were obtained

[1] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1879, xxx., 241.

[2] Ellis: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1856–57, lv., 400. Beale: Lancet, 1854, i., 68.

[3] Roughead: "Trial of Dr. Pritchard," 1906, pp. 164, 168.

[4] Brit. Med. J., 1903, i., 873.

from the brain, and a part of the antimony contained in the cadaver was still in a soluble form. In the Cox-Fournier case the author found 586.3 mgm. in the stomach and contents and 366.5 in the intestines, these being the only parts available for analysis.

That antimony is eliminated by the urine (which is usually increased in quantity) was shown by observations upon the human subject by Orfila,[1] and by Millon and Laveran.[2] The elimination begins very shortly after the ingestion. Wormley[3] mentions an instance in which antimony was found in the urine five minutes after "0.01 gm. of antimony in solution" had been taken. Millon and Laveran also noticed that there were intermissions in the elimination, during which the urine did not contain antimony, and that antimony was present in the urine in several cases sixteen, seventeen, eighteen, nineteen, twenty, and twenty-four days after the last administration. One of the two twenty-four-day patients died of phthisis, and antimony was found in the liver. That antimony may be detectable in the liver at longer periods after administration is shown by experiments upon animals; but for what period it may remain detectable in the human subject, whether after single or repeated administrations, is, so far as we know, not determined by observation. The statements of Chapuis that "if the doses of the poison have been repeated, it may still be characterized (in the cadaver) three months after death;"[4] and of Kobert, that "the metal (antimony) may remain stored up in the liver for several months,"[5] while valuable as opinions, do not, so far as we know, rest upon actual observation in the human subject.

We cannot agree with Chapuis in the opinion that the liver will not contain antimony if death have resulted rapidly from a single dose.[6] Antimony acts only after absorption, and absorption from the alimentary canal involves passage through the liver. While localization in the liver tissue may continue, and the maximum of saturation be only reached later, the poison, in its passage from the alimentary canal, must reach the liver within a few minutes of its ingestion, and probably

[1] "Toxicologie," 5ème ed., i., 619.
[2] Ann. d'hyg., Paris, 1846, xxxvi., 221.
[3] "Micro-chemistry of Poisons," 2d ed., 238.
[4] "Précis de toxicologie," 2ème ed., 189.
[5] "Intoxikationen," 266.
[6] See p. 356.

remains present in that organ so long as any of it is in the body, excepting that portion retained in the bones, or at all events until shortly before the last traces are in course of elimination by the kidneys.

Antimony also passes into the milk; not, however, in sufficient quantity to render the milk of cows, to which one of many antimonial preparations used in veterinary medicine is administered, dangerous to adults or even to children.[1]

Experiments on Animals.—Orfila in 1840,[2] experimenting with dogs, found that, after death from single large doses of tartar emetic given by the stomach, antimony was found in large amount in the liver and particularly in the kidneys, and only in small quantity in the spleen, lungs, and heart; and that antimony is also found in the liver and urine after endermic application.

Millon and Laveran[3] in 1846 administered three grains of tartar emetic in repeated doses during ten days to each of five dogs. In one, which died in six days, antimony was found in the liver, muscle, intestines, lungs, and brain. In another which died in three days the brain contained a larger proportion than the other organs. In another which died in six weeks from another cause, antimony was found in notable quantity in the liver and fat, but particularly in the bones. The fourth was killed in three and one-half months, and, while the liver, bones, and other organs contained antimony, 50 gm. of the fat contained as much as 500 gm. of the other tissues. In the fifth, four months after the administration, antimony had accumulated in the bones. The liver contained a large quantity, the other organs but little.

In 1856 Richardson[4] found antimony in the blood, vomit, rectum, lungs, liver, stomach, bladder, kidneys, and small intestines, in proportion diminishing in the order named, of a dog which died in one and two-thirds hours after the injection of ℥i. of tartar emetic in solution into the cellular tissue; while in another dog, killed in seven days by the daily application of tartar-emetic ointment to a wound, no antimony was found in the brain, but it was found in larger amount in the liver and spleen than in other organs.

Nevins in 1856[5] administered dry tartar emetic in doses of gr. ss., gr. i., and gr. ij., respectively, four times a day to each of twelve rabbits, which were killed from day to day until they began to die from the effects. Antimony was always present in the liver after gr. v. had been given, and it appeared in that organ before its presence was clearly

[1] Baum: "Ber. u. d. Verterinärwesen in Sachsen," 1892, 156.
[2] Tox. gén., 5ème ed., i., 618.
[3] *Loc. cit.*
[4] Lancet, 1856, i., 400, 508.
[5] Liverp. Med.-Chir. J., 1857, i.

proved elsewhere; it next appeared in the kidney, and after fifteen days was present in the bones. Its presence was also easily proved in the blood, lungs, urine, and fæces. In the brain it was never clearly present, and its evidence in the muscles was very slight. Antimony was constantly passing off in the urine and fæces, and it was abundant in both in some rabbits which had survived twenty-one days after the last dose had been given; and in the fæces it was slightly present thirty days after the last dose. It disappeared from the liver before the fifteenth day, and from the kidneys somewhat later than this, while it was found abundantly in the bones thirty-one days after the last dose had been given.

The results of the experiments of Chittenden and Blake,[1] in which more perfect analytical methods were used, may be thus tabulated:

| Mgm. in 100 gm. | I. | II. | III. | IV*a*. | IV*b*. | V*a*. | V*b*. | VI*a*. | VI*b*. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Liver | 12.21 | 2.38 | 4.03 | 2.40 | 2.96 | 5.85 | 5.24 | 9.6 | 2.28 |
| Brain | 2.18 | 2.22 | .... | 3.63 | 4.4 | 1.51 | 0.5 | ..... | .... |
| Heart | 2.18 | 1.47 | .... | 1.93 | trace | 0.66 | 0.76 | 2.22 | .... |
| Lungs | | | | | | 0.36 | 1.28 | | |
| Stomach and intestine | 1.08 | 2.04 | .... | 0.92 | [2]15.3 | ..... | ..... | ..... | .... |
| Muscle | 0.90 | 0.66 | .... | 0.45 | 1.11 | 1.06 | 0.45 | 0.91 | 0.9 |
| Kidney | 1.25 | 5.21 | 1.72 | 6.34 | 1.92 | 2.15 | 0.12 | 7.4 | .... |

I. Cat: 0.12 gm. tartar emetic, under the skin, died in two hours. II. Rabbit: 0.083 gm. tartar emetic, hypodermic in three doses, died in twenty-two hours after first. III. Cat: 0.15 gm. tartar emetic, hypodermic, died in four and one-half hours. IV. Two rabbits: *a.*, 0.8 gm. tartar emetic, hypodermic, in four hours ten minutes 0.8 gm. more, died twenty minutes later. *b.*, 0.08 gm. tartar emetic, in solution into rectum, in four hours five minutes 0.16 more by rectum. First injection, 11:45 A. M., died during night. V. Two dogs: *a.*, 0.762 gm. tartar emetic fed during seventeen days, two to three doses daily, no vomiting, killed by chloroform six hours after last dose. *b.*, 2.073 gm. antimony trioxid fed during seventeen days. Killed by chloroform eight hours after last dose. VI. Two rabbits: *a.*, 2.34 gm. tartar emetic fed in gradually increasing doses; died in seventeen days. *b.*, anti-

[1] Studies Lab. Sheffield Sc. Sch., Yale, 1887, ii., 68.

[2] Stomach and small intestines; the rectum and adjoining intestine contained 3.05.

mony trioxid, containing the same amount of antimony (1.08 gm.) fed during seventeen days; killed by chloroform.

The principal conclusions drawn by the authors from these experiments are that the brain has a decided tendency to absorb and retain antimony, even when administered as antimony trioxid, which is less completely absorbed than tartar emetic; that under the conditions in experiment II., the distribution is more even when death occurs more rapidly, as in experiment I.; that the elimination of absorbed antimony proceeds somewhat rapidly, the proportion in the liver diminishing and that in the kidneys increasing relatively; and that the epithelial cells of the stomach and small intestines have a special absorptive action for antimony.

The same observers in another series of experiments with a dog,[1] from the results of which they conclude that the administration of small repeated doses of antimony trioxid has no influence upon protein metabolism, found that with daily doses of one to two grains during thirteen days, or 16 grains (1.037) gm. in all, there were eliminated in the twenty-four hours' urine of the seventh day 13.5 mgm. of metallic antimony, and on the thirteenth day 22.4 mgm.—amounts corresponding to 17 and 25 per cent. of the daily doses. On the first and third days after cessation of the administration the urine contained 17.6 and 15.1 mgm. of antimony, respectively. The amounts in the fæces were not determined.

Pouchet,[2] experimenting with rabbits by repeated administrations extending over fifty to two hundred and fifteen days, only found antimony in notable quantity in the alimentary canal. The bones, kidneys, liver, skin, hair, and muscles contained only traces, and the brain none. In experiments on dogs with antimony and arsenic, he found that the brain, cord, muscles, and liver contained arsenic, but no antimony; and the alimentary canal contained small quantities of arsenic and large quantities of antimony. It appears that the Marsh method was used, by which the totality of the antimony is not recovered.[3]

Ciechanowski,[4] in experiments with rabbits in acute poisoning by tartar emetic, found the greatest amount in the intestine and contents. The quantity in the liver was the greater with longer survival, the amount in the kidneys relatively greater than that in the liver; and only small quantities in nervous tissues.

### Treatment.

The best antidote is tannin, either in aqueous solution or in aqueous extracts of oak bark, cinchona, coffee, or tincture of

[1] *Loc. cit.*, p. 85.
[2] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1901, cxxxiii., 526.
[3] See p. 377.
[4] Ann. d'hyg., 1898, 3 s., xl., 125.

cinchona, or other tinctures containing tannin. The purpose is the formation of the insoluble tannate. As this is, however, soluble in solutions of tartaric acid, that acid or substances containing it are to be avoided. The stomach should be washed out. Oils, mucilage, milk, albumin, are of some value, but only mechanically. Pain is to be controlled by opiates, and heart failure to be combated by caffein, alcohol, ether, atropin, camphor, etc.

In chronic cases elimination is promoted by administration of iodids.

### Post-mortem Appearances.

The lesions caused by antimony closely resemble those due to arsenic. In two cases of exhumation, after one and five years' burial, the bodies were exceptionally well preserved, although the conditions in the longer burial favored putrefaction.[1]

A scarlatinal or vesico-pustular eruption is sometimes observed upon the skin in places, both in cases of short and of prolonged duration. Pustules and aphthæ are also found in the mouth, œsophagus, and stomach. Or the mouth and tongue are not sensibly altered, except that the former contains much viscid mucus, while the pharynx and œsophagus are coated with a dense, yellowish-white pseudo-membranous deposit, forming a hollow tube and filled with a reddish frothy mucus.[2] The mucous membrane of the stomach is marked with the pustules already mentioned, which appear to be the most characteristic lesion, although they may be absent and the stomach appear normal, as in a suicidal death which followed an ingestion of the poison in ten hours,[3] and in which no lesions were found above the lower part of the small intestines; and in an accidental death after 0.15 gm. (2.3 grains) were taken.[4] Perforations of the stomach are never observed as the result of the action of tartar emetic, and ulcerations only exceptionally.[5] The stomach

[1] Stevenson: Brit. M. J., 1903, i., 873.

[2] Durand-Fardel: Bull. gén. d. thér., 1843, xxv., 370.

[3] Ellis: Boston M. and S. J., 1856–57, lv., 400.

[4] Gaz. d. hôp., Paris, 1853, xxvi., 147.

[5] In Le Boutillier's case (*loc. cit.*) the intestines are described as ulcerated, the muscular coat being deeply involved in the small intestine; the gastric mucous membrane inflamed, disorganized at the larger curvature, and, at the pylorus, suppuration of the follicles. And in one of Hartley's cases (Lancet, 1846, i., 460) there were two or three white spots in the gastric mucous membrane of the size of split peas which under a magnifying glass appeared to be beginning of ulceration.

may be empty, but usually contains considerable thick, grumous, or gruel-like reddish liquid. In both of Stevenson's cases of exhumation[1] extensive patches of cinnabar-red or orange-colored material containing antimony trisulfid were found in the stomach and intestines.

Fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys, heart, muscular tissue of the diaphragm and gastric follicles, first noted by Saikowski[2] in the chronic form, is a constant effect of the prolonged action of tartar emetic, and probably also exists in some degree in all cases. If slight in degree it is only recognized on microscopic examination.

The lungs are usually dark in color and are the seat of inflammation and hepatization; although this is not constant, as in Laveran's[3] case they were healthy, and rather anæmic than congested. As secondary appearances congestion of the dura mater, effusions into the arachnoid and ventricles, and congestion of the cerebral vessels may be noted.

## ANALYSIS.

The detection of antimony is a comparatively simple matter. The method followed is the same as that used in the search for arsenic (to the description of which in this volume we refer), except in certain points, some of which will be discussed here, others under "Arsenic."

**The separation of antimony from arsenic and from tin** is an essential step in the process. The *distinction* between antimony and arsenic is easy; their *complete separation*, when both are present, by no means so easy.

The method most generally used for their separation is by the MEYER FUSION, based upon the extremely sparing solubility of sodium pyroantimonate and the ready solubility of sodium arsenate in water and in alkaline liquids, which effects not only a complete destruction of any remaining organic material, but also serves to afford one point of distinction between antimony and arsenic, and to separate them almost completely from one another, if not completely. The precipitated sulfids soluble in ammonium sulfid freed from chlorids (IV.) (see p. 194) are first

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1865, xxiv., 73.

[3] Tardieu: "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed. 1866, 627.

oxidized partially by fuming, chlorin-free nitric acid, first at the ordinary temperature, and then on the water-bath, the nitric acid being then removed in great part by moistening the residue with water and drying it on the water-bath several times. The residue is then treated with water and a small quantity of caustic soda (free from carbonate) to alkaline reaction; a suitable quantity of a mixture of one part of disodic carbonate and two parts of sodium nitrate (both free from chlorid and pulverized) is added, and the mass dried in a capsule. The completely dried residue is transferred in small portions to a heated porcelain crucible, each portion being heated to quiet fusion before addition of another. Under this treatment it turns brown or black at first and subsequently colorless or faintly greenish. Should it remain dark after continued fusion a further quantity of sodium nitrate is to be added and the fusion continued until the color is completely discharged, unless, indeed, the color be in a heavy black powder which readily settles to the bottom and which consists of cupric oxid. Any antimony present will now exist as sodium pyroantimonate, any arsenic as sodium arsenate, and any tin as stannic oxid. The cooled residue is then treated with a small quantity of water, with which it is warmed, and, if necessary, with further quantities of water, until the cake is completely dissolved, except possibly a small quantity of white, powdery material and some heavy black powder. The solution, whether clear or cloudy, is, after having cooled completely, treated with carbon dioxid for a few minutes to convert any sodium hydroxid possibly present into the carbonate, and thus precipitate a small quantity of stannic oxid which may have dissolved in the caustic alkali. The solution is separated from that which remains undissolved by filtration through a very small filter, and the undissolved residue is washed first with water and then with dilute alcohol. Arsenic passes into the solution, antimony and tin and possibly copper remain in the residue. To separate antimony from tin, should the latter be present, the dried filter and its contents are heated in a weighed porcelain crucible until the paper is reduced to ash; small quantities of dry powdered potassium cyanid are added, and the heating continued to fusion of the cyanid and incipient redness. The material turns dark, and a gray powder or metallic globules, or both, consisting of antimony or tin liberated by reduction of their compounds by the cyanid, separate.

Should copper be present it will appear with its characteristic color. The cooled, fused mass is extracted with water and transferred to a weighed capsule, in which it is washed by decantation—first with water, then with alcohol, and finally with ether—dried and weighed.[1] A portion sometimes adheres tenaciously to the crucible, the weight of which may be determined. The washings when decanted are passed through a small filter, which with proper manipulation should remain perfectly clean. To detect the presence of tin a portion of the metal-like powder is treated with hydrochloric acid and warmed; tin is dissolved as stannous chlorid, antimony remains. The liquid is tested for tin by addition of a few drops to a small quantity of a dilute solution of mercuric chlorid. A white cloud or precipitate indicates the presence of tin. The residue, free from tin, is next warmed with concentrated nitric acid, evaporated to dryness, and the residue treated with water. The water separated from the undissolved material, which is now white, is tested for copper.[2] The remaining antimonial compounds are dissolved in a mixture of hydrochloric and nitric acids; the excess of nitric acid is expelled by warming over the water-bath, and the remainder is diluted with water. If a cloudiness be produced on dilution hydrochloric acid is added, and aliquot parts of the solution so obtained are used for the application of the other tests for antimony and for quantitative determination.

Although the language of Otto would seem to indicate that by this method a complete separation of antimony and arsenic is attained,[3] such is not the case absolutely. Sodium pyroantimonate is not insoluble, but only extremely sparingly soluble, even in alkaline solutions; and as W. Fresenius has said,[4] small quantities of antimony pass into the aqueous solution. The quantity dissolved is, however, extremely small if the amounts of solvent and wash liquid are kept within proper limits; and of the processes hitherto suggested for the separation of antimony and arsenic, this yields the best results. Moreover, this

[1] The washing, drying, and weighing should be performed as rapidly as possible.

[2] In the liver copper is almost invariably present, and is here washed out and quantitatively determined in part.

[3] "Ausmittelung der Gifte," 6te Aufl., 1884, 164. The latter part of the note modifies the statement in the text somewhat.

[4] Ztsch. f. an. Chem., 1881, xx., 536.

method affords one important safeguard against the possibility for mistaking antimony for arsenic in the Marsh test, for if antimony be not present in quantity sufficient to leave an insoluble residue at this stage, it will also not be present in sufficient amount to respond to the Marsh.

Methods for the separation of antimony, arsenic, and tin, based upon the same fundamental facts as to solubilities as the Meyer method, in which, however, oxidation is effected at the ordinary temperature by hydrogen peroxid or by sodium peroxid, have been suggested. Trials of these, however, with various modifications have convinced us that they are in any form yet devised less manageable and less reliable than the Meyer method.

In ROSE'S METHOD,[1] which is more applicable to analyses of alloys, antimony and arsenic are brought into the same forms of combination as in Meyer's method by fusion with caustic soda in a silver crucible. The resulting mass is treated with hot water until that which is insoluble appears finely granular; a little water is added and enough alcohol of 0.83 specific gravity to make the proportion of alcohol to water 1: 3. After standing twenty-four hours, with frequent stirring, the liquid is filtered off and the residue washed with alcohol of increasing strength, first 1 : 3, then 1 : 2, then 1 : 1, then 3 : 1, the washing being continued until a sample is not colored when acidulated with hydrochloric acid and treated with hydrogen sulfid. Antimony remains in the residue, arsenic and tin pass into the solution.

BUNSEN'S METHOD,[2] based upon the precipitation of antimony and tin from a solution of the three sulfids in potassium sulfid solution by sulfurous acid, while the arsenic remains in solution; and CLARK'S METHOD,[3] based upon the different solubilities of the sulfids in oxalic acid solution and the different actions of hydrogen sulfid upon the solutions of those dissolved, are not so satisfactory or reliable as those above mentioned.

Or the separation may be effected by the MAGNESIA METHOD. The sulfids are oxidized by nitric acid or otherwise; tartaric acid

[1] "Anal. quantit.," Paris, 1862, 557; and Fresenius: "Quant. Anal.," 6te Aufl., i., 634.

[2] Ann. d. Chem. u. Ph., cvi., 3. Fresenius: *Op. cit.*, ii., 636. See also Nilson: Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1877, xvi., 417; 1879, xviii., 165, 264.

[3] Chem. News, 1870, xxi., 124. Fresenius: *Loc. cit.*

and a considerable quantity of ammonium chlorid are added, and then an excess of ammonium hydroxid. If a cloudiness be formed at this point the quantity of tartaric acid or of ammonium chlorid is insufficient. Magnesia mixture[1] is then added in sufficient quantity and the mixture allowed to stand forty-eight hours, when the precipitate is collected on a filter (using the liquid itself until all the solid is on the filter) and washed with a mixture of three parts of water and one of ammonium hydroxid, until the washings do not precipitate with nitric acid and silver nitrate. The filtrate and washings contain the antimony, the precipitate the arsenic.

This method is sometimes available in toxicological investigations, although more cumbrous than the Meyer method, and generally not to be preferred to it.

Davy's[2] or Naquet's[3] method and Thiele's[4] method aim at the separation of arsenic and antimony when existing in their gaseous hydrogen compounds. In the former the action of silver nitrate is taken advantage of. The arsenical compound, when decomposed by the silver solution through which it is passed, deposits elementary silver as a dark powder, while all of the arsenic remains in the solution as silver arsenite; but when the antimonial gas is similarly decomposed, all of the antimony combines with the liberated silver, and is precipitated as silver antimonid. The separation of antimony from arsenic may then be effected by simple filtration and washing.

Thiele's method is based upon the fact that hydrogen antimonid is decomposed at a lower temperature than hydrogen arsenid. The mixed gases are passed through a coil of tubing heated to 208°–210° (406.5°–410° F.), beyond which antimony is deposited, while the arsenic is only separated in a second tube heated to redness.

While these methods may effect a complete separation of the two elements in a mixture of gases (and the first mentioned certainly does), neither these nor any other method based upon the formation of the hydrogen compounds by nascent hydrogen are

[1] Eleven parts of $MgCl_2$ and twenty-eight parts $NH_4Cl$, dissolved in one hundred and thirty parts $H_2O$ and seventy parts dilute $NH_4HO$ added, and filtered after two days.

[2] Chem. News, 1876, xxxiii., 58.

[3] "Legal Chemistry," Battershall's transl., 2d ed., 34.

[4] Ann. d. Ch., 1891, cclxiii., 361. Baumert: "Lehrb. d. ger. Chem.," 212.

applicable, as pointed out by Fresenius,[1] to the separation of arsenic from antimony in solutions, for the reason that "portions of the arsenic and antimony are not given off as hydrogen arsenid or antimonid, but remain in the generating vessel." So far as arsenic is concerned this objection is groundless, as it has been shown by Gautier,[2] and by Chittenden and Donaldson,[3] and repeatedly verified by others, that with proper precautions (see "Arsenic," Marsh Test) the totality of the arsenic introduced into the generator is evolved as hydrogen arsenid. But with antimony, in repeated experiments under the most varied conditions, we have never succeeded in regaining all of the antimony introduced, and in some instances the loss was as great as that observed by Reichardt,[4] of one-third of the amount introduced.[5]

For the methods of SCHNEIDER AND FYFE, FRESENIUS AND VON BABO, PILOTY AND STOCK, MARSH, and REINSCH, see under "Arsenic."

**Reactions of Antimony.**—1. *Water* in sufficient amount produces in solutions of antimony trichlorid (solutions produced by the action of hydrochloric acid, either alone or in connection with potassium chlorate, or of nitric acid upon antimony or any of its compounds capable of solution) a white precipitate of antimony oxychlorid (powder of Algaroth). The precipitate redissolves readily in tartaric acid, and if this acid be added to the hydrochloric acid solution before dilution, the precipitate is not produced.

2. *Hydrogen sulfid* forms in acid solutions, if the quantity of free mineral acid be not excessive, an orange-colored precipitate, which usually consists of antimony trisulfid, $Sb_2S_3$;[6] which

[1] *Op. cit.*, i., 641.

[2] Bull. Soc. chim., Paris, 1875, xxiv., 258.

[3] Amer. Chem. Jour., 1880–81, ii., 238.

[4] Otto: "Ausmitt. d. Gifte," 6te Aufl., 198. Sanger and Gibsen (Chem. Abst., 1908, ii., 518) found that the loss of antimony in the Marsh diminishes with the dilution of the solution introduced, and propose the use of that method for quantitative determination.

[5] Ciechanowsky: Ann. d'hyg., 1898, 3 s., xl., 125. Usually the proportion of antimony deposited in the mirror varied from 19.5 to 48.3 per cent. He proposes to use the Marsh to determine the quantity of antimony by conversion of both that portion deposited in the mirror and that remaining in the generator after complete disappearance of the zinc into the trisulfid.

[6] The precipitate from solution of antimonic acid in hydrochloric acid is a mixture of the trisulfid and pentasulfid ($Sb_2S_5$) along with free sulfur. This precipitate is readily soluble in ammonium hydroxid.

is not formed in alkaline solutions, and only to a slight extent in those which are neutral.[1] This precipitate dissolves readily in solutions of potassium or sodium hydroxid, in solutions of the alkaline sulfids and hydrosulfids, in cold concentrated hydrochloric acid (specific gravity 1.18), and in the same acid still more dilute if hot. It is very sparingly soluble in ammonium hydroxid, and still less soluble in ammonium carbonate in the absence of antimony pentasulfid. It does not dissolve in dilute mineral acids nor in monopotassic sulfate solution.

The dried precipitate, when heated with sodium nitrate, yields sodium sulfate and sodium pyroantimonate, the latter almost insoluble in water. The pyroantimonate is also formed when the precipitate is fused with a mixture of sodium carbonate and nitrate. If the precipitate be heated in a current of chlorin or ignited with a mixture of five parts of ammonium chlorid and one part of ammonium nitrate, it is completely volatilized. If the dried precipitate be heated with potassium cyanid to fusion, elementary antimony is produced as a gray powder or in metal-like globules, and potassium thiocyanate is formed. If the fusion be conducted in air or in a current of carbon dioxid, none of the antimony is volatilized; but if it be done in a current of hydrogen a metal-like mirror of antimony is formed in the tube near where the heat was applied.

3. *Ammonium sulfids* in small amount form precipitates of antimony trisulfid, which dissolve in excess of the precipitants.

4. *Metallic zinc* (or *tin* or *magnesium*) in the absence of nitric acid deposits elementary antimony as a gray powder. The solution should be so far concentrated that the greater part of the excess of acid is expelled, transferred to a platinum crucible cover, and a pointed piece of zinc or tin is brought in contact with the platinum surface through the liquid. The platinum surface moistened by the liquid is colored brown or black with small quantities of antimony, the stain disappearing when moistened with cold nitric acid. With cold hydrochloric acid (specific gravity 1.12) the stain soon disappears if it be faint, but if thick it only disappears slowly when heated. In this test hydrogen is generated and a portion of the antimony escapes as hydrogen antimonid. Tin is deposited from its solutions

[1] The presence of nitric acid or of other oxidizing agents is to be avoided.

when they are subjected to this test, but it does not attach itself to the platinum.

5. *Metallic iron*, when added to a solution containing antimony and free hydrochloric acid and the liquid warmed, causes the separation of the antimony as a heavy, black, flocculent deposit. Tin is not similarly deposited.

6. If a solution containing antimony be added to one of sodium thiosulfate to which a solution of sulfurous acid has been added, and the mixture boiled, it becomes cloudy from the separation of sulfur; afterward the red antimony pentasulfid ($Sb_2S_5$) is deposited.

7. *Potassium hydroxid, sodium hydroxid, ammonium hydroxid, disodic* or *ammonium carbonate* form voluminous, white precipitates much more slowly and incompletely from solutions of tartar emetic or similar compounds than from solutions of the chlorid. The precipitate dissolves quite readily in excess of sodium or potassium hydroxid, and in disodic carbonate only when warmed, but is almost insoluble in ammonium hydroxid.

8. *Denigès' reagent*, made by dissolving 1 gm. potassium iodid and 3 gm. cesium chlorid in 10 c.c. water to which one drop of dilute ammonium hydroxid (1:10) has been added. In hydrochloric or sulfuric solutions containing less than 2 mgm. of antimony in 1 c.c. this reagent forms a red precipitate of cesium-antimony iodid; or, in sulfuric solutions, red hexagonal crystals.

9. For the action of antimonials with the Marsh and Reinsch tests, see under "Arsenic."

**Quantitative Determination.**—The determination of the quantity of antimony present is best attained by weighing the metallic antimony separated by reduction of the pyroantimonate by fusion with potassium cyanid as above described (see p. 373), or by electrolytic deposition.

Should tin or copper be also present, their quantity is to be determined. To this end the alloy (or an aliquot part) is finely powdered, placed in a bulb tube through which a gentle stream of perfectly dry chlorin may be passed, and which is in connection with two U tubes of sufficient capacity, containing a solution of tartaric and hydrochloric acids in water. The bulb tube is heated, at first moderately, afterward to slight redness. The copper remains as chlorid in the bulb, the antimony and

tin[1] volatilize as chlorids, which pass into the tube beyond the bulb and into the liquid in the U tubes. The bulb tube is cut near the bulb and between it and the U tubes, and any sublimate contained in it added to the liquid from the latter.

The cupric chlorid is dissolved in a small quantity of dilute hydrochloric acid, the solution transferred to a weighed platinum dish, a fragment of metallic zinc (known to be soluble in hydrochloric acid without residue) is added, and the dish covered with a watch glass, which is afterward washed into the dish. The proportion of acid should be sufficient to cause generation of hydrogen, but not too rapidly. With the quantities of copper usually present, the metal attaches itself firmly to the platinum, and may be washed, dried, and weighed, after the deposition is complete. If the quantity of copper be large, it may separate partly as a non-adherent spongy mass. When this is the case, having made sure that no zinc remains, the deposit is rapidly washed by decantation with boiling water until the washings are free from chlorin, dried, and weighed.

Tin is only exceptionally present. Should it be, the quantity of antimony is determined in the liquid from the U tubes. To an aliquot portion hydrochloric acid is added to strongly acid reaction and a bar of tin, and the whole warmed for some time; the precipitated antimony is separated from the tin bar, collected on a weighed filter, washed in succession with dilute hydrochloric acid, alcohol, and ether, dried at 100° (212° F.), and weighed.[2]

If the plant be available, the most satisfactory results are obtained by Classen's electrolytic method.[3] An aliquot part of the solution obtained as directed on page 374 is evaporated to dryness in a porcelain capsule, and the residue treated with about 80 c.c. of sodium sulfid solution,[4] saturated at the room tem-

[1] A minute trace of tin remains with the copper.

[2] There is a slight loss of antimony, which is not absolutely insoluble in dilute hydrochloric acid.

[3] Classen-Boltwood: Quant. Chem. Anal. by Electrol., p. 269.

[4] Made by dissolving sodium hydroxid, purified by alcohol, in water to a solution of sp. gr. 1.35. The solution is divided into two equal parts, and one half, with exclusion of air, saturated with pure hydrogen sulfid (see note 2, p. 192) till the volume ceases to increase. When completely saturated the solution is filtered from the precipitate formed, and mixed with the other half of the sodium hydroxid solution. Hydrogen sulfid is again passed through the solution, with exclusion of air, and it is filtered again. The nearly colorless filtrate is evaporated in a capacious porcelain or platinum dish containing a platinum spiral over a strong free fire as rapidly as

perature (sp. gr. 1.22–1.225) and enough concentrated solution of pure sodium hydroxid to leave an excess of 1–2 gm. sodium hydroxid. If solution does not take place at once, it is hastened by warming over a low flame. The solution is then transferred to a platinum dish whose inner surface has been roughened. The dish is made the cathode, and the electrolysis is conducted at a temperature of 50° to 60°, with a difference of potential between the electrodes of not more than 0.7 volt, and a current density of $ND_{100}=0.5$ ampere. The deposition is complete in two hours, when the disengagement of gas ceases and the solution becomes clear. During the electrolysis the dish is covered with a watch-glass, whose under surface is washed into the dish with a drop or two of water at the end of the process. The deposited antimony is washed in the dish, first with water, and then with pure absolute alcohol, without interrupting the current, and the dish and contents dried for a short time in the air-bath at 80° to 90°, and weighed. The deposited antimony is gray and metallic in appearance. Tin if present is not deposited.[1]

## ARSENICAL POISONS.

The toxicology of the arsenicals, and particularly of the trioxid and of Paris green, overshadows in forensic importance that of any other class of poisons. The facility with which white arsenic, Paris green, and arsenical vermin poisons can be obtained, and the acquaintance of even the most ignorant with their destructive powers, sufficiently account for the frequent murderous administration of the former and for the favor in which the latter appears to be held by suicides in the larger cities in the United States.

Elementary arsenic, as well as such of its compounds, mineral or organic, as are either soluble in water or are rendered soluble by the action of the liquids of the body, are capable of

possible. As soon as a thin crystalline pellicle forms on the surface, the solution is poured while hot into small bottles with well ground stoppers which must be filled nearly full and completely filled by pouring melted paraffin upon the surface.

[1] Vortmann's modification (Ber., Berl., 1891, xxiv., 2762) is open to the objection that it requires the use of metallic mercury, which is not permissible in a toxicological laboratory. If antimony is to be determined electrolytically in presence of small quantities of copper, Hollard's method, using mixed solutions of sodium sulfid and potassium cyanid (Analyst, 1903, xxviii., 228), may be followed.

causing arsenical intoxication when introduced by any channel into the human body.

## ELEMENTARY ARSENIC.

The element (symbol = As; atomic weight = 74.9) occurs in small quantity in nature, and is usually met with as a dull black or dark-brown amorphous material. When freshly isolated it constitutes a brittle, crystalline, steel-gray solid, having a metallic lustre, which it soon loses on exposure to air. When deposited upon and viewed through a glass tube, as in the reduction and Marsh tests, it forms a brilliant black "mirror." It is tasteless and odorless. Its specific gravity is 5.7 to 5.9. When heated in an atmosphere of an indifferent gas at the ordinary pressure, it volatilizes without fusion at 180° (356° F.). When heated under strong pressure it fuses at a dull red heat. It burns in air with a bluish-white flame, giving off a dense, heavy, white cloud of arsenic trioxid. It also ignites spontaneously and burns in chlorin with formation of the trichlorid. It is insoluble in water and in other neutral solvents if oxidation be prevented. It is dissolved by nitric acid with formation of arsenic acid, and in hydrochloric acid with formation of arsenic trichlorid.

Although elementary arsenic, so long as it remains such, is insoluble and therefore incapable of absorption from the alimentary canal, there is abundant evidence of its poisonous character after exposure to the air. The early experiments of Bayen and of Renault[1] showed that while dogs suffered no ill-effects from taking from 4 to 8 gm. of metallic arsenic, or of mispickel (sulfid of iron and arsenic), they were fatally poisoned by 0.2 to 0.3 gm. of arsenic which had been exposed to the air. The poisonous character of arsenic under these conditions is further established by numerous experiments upon animals (Sprögel, Hilefeld, Monro, Schroff), and by cases of poisoning in the human subject. Arsenic when exposed to moist air loses its metallic lustre and is converted into a dull brown powder (*mort aux mouches, cobalt*) by a limited oxidation.

The experiments of Schroff[2] seemed to prove that unoxidized,

[1] Orfila: "Toxicologie," 5ème ed., i., pp. 377, 611.

[2] Zeitsch. d.k.k. Gesell. d. Aerzte z. Wien, 1858, xiv., 3; 1859, xv., 689.

elementary arsenic is poisonous to rabbits, probably by undergoing oxidation in the alimentary canal, causing death in twenty-eight to forty-two hours, in doses of 0.6 to 1 gm. Schmidt and Bretschneider,[1] however, from experiments made at about the same period, consider the element as innocuous, and question the purity of the arsenic used by Schroff.

The more recent experiments of Paschkis and Obermayer,[2] made with great care to insure the prevention of atmospheric oxidation, show conclusively that elementary arsenic may be absorbed by the skin; that it undergoes oxidation in the body; that it produces gastro-enteritis, nephritis, great thirst, and eczema; and that it is eliminated in solution in the urine.

The "fly poison," "fly stone," "cobalt," and "fly paper." (*mort aux mouches, poudre aux mouches, fliegenstein, cobaltum minerale*), formerly used, owed its efficacy to elementary arsenic, partially oxidized by the action of air and moisture.

Of twenty-four cases of poisoning by fly poisons certainly containing elementary arsenic, seven were homicidal, two suicidal, eight accidental, and seven uncertain. The accidental and uncertain cases occurred in four instances in children,[3] and in the others in consequence of the poison having been accidentally mixed with articles of food or taken in mistake for medicine. In three instances the cause of the poisoning of several individuals was found in the existence of elementary arsenic in bottles from which wine or spirits had been taken. It is possible that in some of these the arsenic may have been originally put into the bottles as a constituent of the shot used in cleaning them (see below). In one case all the persons in the house of a priest suffered from arsenical poisoning, and upon investigation "*mort aux mouches*" was found in the bottom of a bottle of brandy from which they had drunk.[4] In a second case[5] six persons were severely poisoned and one died. Elementary arsenic was found in the bottle from which they had drunk wine. In another case[6] five persons were similarly poisoned with wine, which had

[1] Moleschott: "Untersuch. zur Naturlehre," 1858, vi., 146–147.

[2] Med. Jahrb., Wien, 1888, n. F., iii., 117–124.

[3] Leger: Lancet, 1835, i., 516–518. Evans: Nelson's Amer. Lanc., 1853, vii., 180. Hurd: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1845, xxxi., 316. Schobbens: Ann. Soc. de méd. d'Anvers, 1846, 224.

[4] Caltier: "Tox.," i., 446.

[5] Rapp: Tr. Soc. d'émul., Rouen, An vii.

[6] Batillat: J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1840, 2 s., vi., 33.

been eight months in a bottle in the bottom of which elementary arsenic was found. An experiment in this instance showed that wine was capable of dissolving elementary arsenic to the extent of about 1.5 parts in 1,000 of white arsenic during a contact of twenty-four hours.

A man drank beer in which there were the bodies of flies killed by "cobalt." In two hours he was attacked with colic, nausea, and vomiting, and later with diarrhœa, headache, insomnia, and prostration; but recovered slowly after the administration of an emetic.[1] No other instance of serious poisoning from this cause has been found. Payen[2] fed three hundred flies, poisoned by solution of white arsenic, mixed with bread crumbs to a spaniel, which was not at all incommoded. An equal number of poisoned flies similarly fed to a hen provoked no symptoms of poisoning. He therefore considered that it would be impossible for a human being to involuntarily take a sufficient number of poisoned flies to cause poisoning.

The use of elementary arsenic to kill insects has also caused serious poisoning in the human subject in consequence of the false impression that it is only fatal to insect life. The members of two families suffered from severe arsenical poisoning, but ultimately recovered, in consequence of eating cheese in the manufacture of which "*mort aux mouches*" had been used to prevent the appearance of "skippers."[3]

Bucholtz relates an instance in which a family of six adults and a child were seized with nausea, pain, vomiting, and other symptoms of arsenical poisoning within an hour after partaking of a soup in which "cobalt" had been cooked.[4] He does not state whether the addition was intentional or accidental. Galtier[5] cites the case of a woman who was seized with vomiting and died in ten hours. The stomach contained about 180 gm. of a sanguinolent liquid and 15 gm. of "black oxid of arsenic" (elementary arsenic). He also mentions another instance in which three persons died in a few hours after violent pain and vomiting from taking "*cobalt mineral arsenical.*" The stomachs were highly inflamed and contained a sanguinolent liquid.

[1] Grimm: "Misc. Ac. nat. cur.," Lips., 1699–1700, Dec. iii., Ann. 7–8, p. 292.

[2] J. de chim. méd., Paris, 1825, i., 196.

[3] Gollier: J. d. chim. méd., 1844, 2 s., x., 571.

[4] J. d. pr. Arzneik. u. Wissensch., Jena, 1797–98, v., 375.

[5] "Toxicologie," i., 446, 447.

Schobbens[1] relates the case of a man who died after exhibiting the usual symptoms of arsenical poisoning, in consequence of having taken "fly poison" by mistake for a purgative. The "fly poison" taken in the two cases reported by Schobbens (see above) was the powdered "Tunaberg ore," which is a compound of cobalt, arsenic, iron, and sulfur. Déri[2] has reported the cases of two men, father and son, who each took about a teaspoonful of fly stone in mistake for aloes. The elder had developed a most pronounced poisoning of the cerebro-spinal type in two hours and died in 35 hours. The son manifested no effects for four hours and recovered.

The earliest case of homicidal poisoning by elementary arsenic of which we find record occurred in 1740.[3] A girl poisoned her father and three sisters by serving to them dried pears boiled with water and 24 gm. of "cobalt." The deaths of the father and two sisters occurred in thirteen, nine, and eighteen hours; that of the other sister, who ate but little of the poisoned pears, on the sixth day. The stomachs were highly inflamed, and in two cases contained extravasated blood.

Hahnemann[4] relates the case of a wood-cutter who was poisoned by his wife in 1784 by several grains of fly stone. He suffered from vomiting, burning pains in the stomach, and tearing pains in the bowels, but recovered. Orfila, Chevalier and Barruel,[5] in examining the stomach in a case of supposed homicide, found about 5 gm. of a powder, consisting of elementary arsenic, oxid of iron, quartz sand, and flakes of mica; but state that the contents of the stomach contained no trace of arsenious acid. Briand, Chaudé and Bouis[6] state that a case of supposed homicide by "*mort aux mouches*" was tried in France in 1844, but give no particulars. Aguilhon[7] reports a case of homicidal poisoning by fly poison which terminated fatally, after the symptoms usual in arsenical poisoning, on the sixth day. Wormley[8] cites a case of criminal poisoning by fly powder in which death took place in thirty-six hours, and in which a quantity

[1] *Loc. cit.*
[2] Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1898, xxxiv., 985.
[3] "Misc. Ac. nat. cur.," Lips., v., obs. 102, p. 355.
[4] "Die Arsenvergiftung," Leipzig, 1786, p. 57, note.
[5] J. d. chim. méd., Paris, 1839, 2 s., v., 3–16.
[6] "Méd. lég.," 10ème ed., Paris, 1880, i., 666.
[7] Ann. d'hyg., Paris, 1851, xlv., 159–181.
[8] "Micro-Chemistry of Poisons," 1st ed., p. 239.

of arsenic equivalent to forty-two grains (2.7 gm.) of arsenious acid remained in the stomach at the time of death, although there had been almost incessant vomiting for over thirty hours. The classic case of homicidal poisoning by elementary arsenic is that of Dombrowsky, reported by Schütte.[1] The accused was convicted of the murder of his wife by the repeated administration of fly stone. The stomach contained at death nearly twenty-four grains (1.5 gm.) of arsenic, partly in the form of elementary arsenic, partly in that of the trioxid. The mucous membrane of the stomach was softened, reddened in streaks, excoriated near the cardia, where there were also a few spots of extravasated blood. Attached to the walls of the stomach were small black bodies, some possessed of a metallic lustre, which were found to consist of finely powdered elementary arsenic. A similar powder was also found in the pockets of a night-dress worn by the prisoner. The deceased survived for six days after the date of the first alleged administration, during which she suffered from the usual symptoms of arsenical poisoning.

A suicidal case is reported by Patissier:[2] that of a girl of nineteen years who died in sixteen hours after taking an unknown dose of "fly poison." Jäger[3] relates the case of an adult female who poisoned herself with water which had stood in contact with "black oxid of arsenic" (elementary arsenic). She suffered no pain and remained conscious till near her death.

Pluskal[4] reported two cases in which wounds caused by small shot provoked symptoms not accountable for by the mechanical injury, and which he attributed to the poisonous action of the arsenic contained in shot. Shot metal consists of lead to which about two per cent. (forty pounds to the ton) of arsenic are added. Each ounce of shot therefore contains about nine grains of arsenic.

Tin is frequently contaminated with arsenic in small amount. In St. Petersburg several persons suffered from gastro-intestinal disturbances, accompanied by fever, nausea, vomiting, lassitude, prostration, and emaciation, from the use of food prepared in vessels tinned with an English tin containing 0.05 to 0.1 per cent. of arsenic and only one per cent. of lead.[5]

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1854, vi., 230–293.

[2] Bibl. méd., 1827, ii., p. 59.

[3] "Diss. de effectibus arsenici," etc., Tüb., 1808.

[4] Oest. med. Wchnschr., etc., 1843, iii., 505, 507.

[5] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1890, 3 s., xxiv., 113.

## HYDROGEN ARSENID.

This substance, also known under the names *arseniuretted* or *arsenetted hydrogen*, *arsonia*, *arsenamin*, and *arsin*, has the formula $AsH_3$. It is produced: 1. By the action of water upon an alloy obtained by fusing together native sulfid of antimony 2 parts, cream of tartar 2 parts, and arsenic trioxid 1 part. 2. By the action of dilute hydrochloric or sulfuric acid upon the arsenids of zinc and tin. 3. Whenever a reducible compound of arsenic is in presence of nascent hydrogen (see Marsh test). 4. By the action of water upon the arsenids of the alkali metals. 5. By the action of hot solution of potash and powdered zinc upon reducible compounds of arsenic.

It is a colorless gas, having a strong odor of garlic; soluble in five volumes of water free from air; neutral in reaction. It is partially and slowly oxidized by air and moisture, with deposition of elementary arsenic. It is decomposed into hydrogen and arsenic when in contact with a red-hot surface, and by the passage through it of luminous electric discharges (see Marsh test). Its mixtures with air or oxygen are explosive. It burns in air with a greenish flame from which a white cloud of arsenic trioxid arises. A cold surface held above this flame becomes coated with a white, crystalline deposit of the trioxid. If the flame be cooled by the introduction of a cold surface into it, the hydrogen alone is oxidized and the arsenic is deposited upon the cold surface. Chlorin decomposes hydrogen arsenid explosively, with formation of hydrochloric acid and arsenic trioxid. Bromin and chlorin behave similarly, but with less violence. Active oxidizing agents convert it into water and arsenic acid; less powerful oxidants into water and arsenic trioxid. Solid potassium hydrate decomposes it partially, and becomes coated with a dark deposit, which seems to be elementary arsenic. Solutions of the alkaline hydroxids absorb and decompose it, hydrogen being given off and an alkaline arsenite remaining in solution. It is reduced by solution of silver nitrate, metallic silver being deposited, and silver arsenite remaining in the solution. Hydrogen arsenid and hydrogen sulfid do not mutually decompose each other in the absence of air. The presence of traces of hydrogen arsenid may be detected in air by passing a large volume, first through a solution of cuprous chlorid to

remove hydrogen sulfid, antimonid and phosphid, and then over paper moistened with mercuric chlorid, which is colored yellow; 0.02 c.c. per litre giving a distinct reaction.

Hydrogen arsenid is the most violently poisonous of the mineral compounds of arsenic, partly by reason of the large proportion of arsenic which it contains (about ninety-six per cent.), and partly because its absorption by the pulmonary surfaces is more rapid than that of dissolved arsenicals by the alimentary canal. Van Hasselt[1] and other toxicologists have considered hydrogen arsenid apart from the other arsenicals as a poison *sui generis*, because of its much greater activity in minute doses and because of certain differences between its symptomatology and that of other compounds of arsenic. Its solubility in water is not sufficiently great to account for its absorption, and it probably enters into combination with some constituent of the blood, as it causes extensive cytolysis. Joly and Nabias[2] found that in dogs poisoned by hydrogen arsenid the solution of hæmoglobin is so extensive that one-half of the total amount is in the serum, from which it passes into the serous fluids and urine, being converted into methæmoglobin. The amount of arsenic capable of causing death when absorbed as hydrogen arsenid is much less than that required in the other forms of combination. According to Brandes, the quantity inhaled by Gehlen (see below) could not have exceeded one one-hundredth grain. In the case reported by Schindler[3] the amount inhaled was greater, although it probably did not exceed one-eighth grain of arsenic. Hebert and Heim,[4] in experiments upon animals, found that 3.5 c.c. per litre of air is rapidly fatal to mammals, and 0.09 c.c. per litre to birds; and that in concentrations below 0.05 c.c. per litre with mammals, and 0.02 c.c. per litre with birds it is without distinctly detrimental results.

All of the reported cases have been accidental,[5] and, with

[1] "Allg. Giftlehre," 1862, 390.

[2] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1890, cx., 666. For other experiments on animals see Stadelmann: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1883, xvi., 221. Minkowski and Naunyn: *ibid.*, 1886, xxi., 14. Eppinger: Beitr. z. path. An., etc. (Ziegler), 1903, xxxiii., 127.

[3] Rept. f. d. Pharm., 1840, lxix., 271.

[4] Bull. Soc. chim. de France, 1907, 4 s., ii., 571, 573.

[5] The Boström-Becker case (Becker: Diss. Giessen, 1888) may have been one of suicide. It was that of a student in a chemical laboratory who, being in a despondent frame of mind, prepared a quantity of hydrogen from arsenical zinc and acid, and inhaled a quantity from a gas-bag.

very few exceptions, caused by the inhalation of hydrogen generated from materials containing arsenic as an impurity, under which conditions the arsenic is converted into hydrogen arsenid. As commercial sulfuric acid is also contaminated with selenium, hydrogen in whose preparation it is used also contains hydrogen selenid. This gas is capable of causing death even in the dilution of 0.62 per cent.,[1] its action being chiefly that of a powerful local irritant to the respiratory organs, an action resulting from its decomposition by moisture, with deposition of selenium. But this gas has not the destructive action of hydrogen arsenid upon the erythrocytes, and in the dilution in which it exists in impure hydrogen its effects may be disregarded.

We have collected the reports of 84 cases of poisoning by hydrogen arsenid.[2] Of these 10, of which 6 were fatal, were those of chemists who inhaled the gas, more or less diluted with hydrogen, in the course of chemical experiments. Indeed, the earliest recognized case was that of the chemist Gehlen, who met his death while experimenting upon the action of hot concentrated caustic potash solution upon arsenic trioxid.[3] Five cases, with two deaths, resulted from the performance of Tyndall's experiment with impure hydrogen.[4] Thirty-eight cases, with fifteen deaths, occurred in operatives in chemical or mechanico-

[1] Eulenberg: "Schädliche . . . Gase," 1865, p. 454; Chevalier and Chaignot: "Intox. p. l. gaz d. ballons," 1904, p. 65.

[2] We have not seen the Diss. of Geigy, Basel, 1890, in which another case is said to be reported.

[3] At Munich in 1815: Schweigger's Jrn., 1815, xv., 501; Ann. de. phys. et de chim., 1815, xcv., 110. The other cases are reported by Müller: Ann. d. Staatsarznk., 1837, ii., 422 (Prof. Emmert, died 1819). Taylor: "Poisons," 3d. Am. ed., 350, also Boston M. and S. J., 1837, xvi., 99 (case of Bullocke, 1836, died). Schindler: J. f. Chir. u. Augenhlk., 1838, xxvi., 364; Rept. f. d. Pharm., 1840, lxix., 271; Mag. f. Phys. u. kl. Arznw. u. Tox., 1846, i., 364 (case of Schindler, 1836, recovered). Mouat: Indian Ann. Med. Sc., 1856–57, iv., 657 (case of Prof. Robertson, rec.). Vogel: Arch. d. Ver. f. gem. Arb., 1854, i., 209, recovered. Boström: Med.-Chir. Rundschau, 1886, xvii., 325 (case of Dr. S., died). The case discussed at length by Becker: Diss. Giessen, 1888, is evidently the same as Boström's: Binz, in Penzoldt and Stintzing: "Handb. d. spec. Ther.," ii., 5 (case of Prof. Schultz, died). Ollivier: Gaz. d. hôp., 1863, xxxvi., 509; C. r. Soc. de biol., 1863, 3 s., v., 77 (case of Barboret, died). Schickhardt: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1891, xxxviii., 26 (case of Dr. X., recovered). Schmidtmann: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 1905, i, 906, refers to the case of Von Arten in Amsterdam, but gives no particulars.

[4] When the lungs are filled with hydrogen the voice is weakened, hollow and hoarse (Tyndall: "Sound," 1867, p. 9). O'Reilly: Dublin J. Med. Sc., 1841–42, xx., 442 (Dr. Brittain, died). Ferré: "Arsénicisme prof.," 1882, 24 (Bietani, died). Eitner: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1880, xvii., 256 (Prof. X and two pupils, recovered).

chemical industries in which commercial acids, etc., contaminated with arsenic, were used, or in which hydrogen containing hydrogen arsenid was otherwise produced.[1] Ten cases, with three deaths, occurred in persons engaged in filling toy balloons with impure hydrogen.[2] Twenty-one cases, with nine deaths, have occurred in balloonists.[3] Most of these were mass poisonings in which several soldiers detailed to balloon duty were more or less severely affected.

Numerous instances have been recorded of chronic, or even acute, arsenical poisoning in persons inhabiting rooms whose walls are either painted or covered with paper colored with arsenical pigments. Under these conditions a volatile compound of arsenic is produced, which has been supposed to be hydrogen arsenid, but more recent investigations have shown it to be diethylarsin.[4]

**The symptomatology** of poisoning by hydrogen arsenid differs in several essential respects from that of the solid arsenical poisons. The duration of the poisoning, whether it terminate in recovery or in death, is materially longer. The short-

[1] Müller: Ann. d. Staatsarznk., 1837, ii., 418 (tin salt, recovered). Barker: St. Louis M. and S. J., 1864, n. s., i., 29 (cleaning castings with impure sulfuric acid, recovered). Valette: Lyon méd., 1870, iv., 440 (anilin, one death, one recovery). Trost: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1873, n. F., xviii., 269; Transl. Wharton and Stillé: Med. Jur., 5th. ed., ii., 716 (arsenic and hydrochloric acid, 9 cases, 3 deaths). Sury-Bienz: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1888, n. F., xlix., 349 (zinc chlorid, died). *Id. ibid.*, p. 353 (anilin, five cases, recovered). Coester: Berlin kl. Wchnschr., 1884, xxxi., 119; 1886, xxxiii., 209 (anilin, two cases, one death). Public Health: 1891–2, iv., 317 (metallurgic experiment, died). Martin: Med. Chronicle, 1893–94, xix., 108 (zinc chlorid, death). Mann and Clegg: Med. Chronicle, 1895, i., 462 (zinc chlorid, five cases, two deaths). Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1897, 3 F., xiv., 296, 309 (zinc, hydrochloric acid and arsenic, death). Gulevitsch: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1898, xxiv., 511 (zinc in mixture of acids and arsenic, recovered). Driesen: Diss. München., 1904 (etching on metals with impure acids, recovered). Jones: J. Am. M. Assoc., 1907, xlviii., 1099 (Mac Arther-Forest cyanid process, five cases, three deaths). Dahm: Deut. med. Ztg., 1907, xxviii., 604 (dilute sulfuric acid in a galvanized iron pail in a confined space). Pharm. J., 1907, 4 s., xxiv., 537 (cleaning vitriol tank, death).

[2] Waechter: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1864, n. F., xxviii., 251 (four cases, one death). Dütting: Diss., Freiburg, 1888 (six cases, two deaths).

[3] Oulmont: Méd. mod., 1890, i., 933 (two deaths). Schumberg: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., v., 291 (two deaths). Storch: Therap. Monatsh., 1892, vi., 310 (recovery). Crone: Deut. militärärztl. Ztschr., 1900, xxix., 139 (two deaths). Maljean: Arch. de méd. et de pharm. mil., 1900, xxxv., 82 (five recoveries). Chevalier and Chaignot: "Intox. p. le gaz d. ballons," 1904 (seven cases, two deaths). Belin and Lecornu: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1903, 3 s., xx., 1380 (recovery). Barié and Brissy: *ibid.*, 1904, 3 s., xxi., 1059 (death).

[4] See p. 582.

est period of complete recovery was in Valette's case, eight days; while in many cases several weeks or months elapsed before the patient was discharged. The shortest time in which death occurred was twenty-three hours, in one of Chevalier and Chaignot's cases. In one of Jones' cases death occurred in sixty hours, and in three days in two of Trost's cases, in one of Crone's and in one of Düting's cases. The longest survival in a fatal case was twenty-eight days in Valette's second case. The average duration of twenty-five fatal cases was four days and four and one-half hours. About one-half of the deaths from poisoning by white arsenic occur within the first twenty-four hours, and cases in which the duration of the poisoning is prolonged for two or three days are exceptional.

The onset of a poisoning by white arsenic is, in the great majority of cases, sudden, beginning with a violent attack of vomiting and abdominal pain, and occurs within one hour. In poisoning by hydrogen arsenid abdominal pain and vomiting are either absent or occur later in the history of the case. In most cases the attack begins with a feeling of faintness and giddiness, particularly on going upstairs, pain in the head, chills more or less severe, and pain in the kidneys. Occasionally, as in one of Valette's cases, nausea and vomiting are early symptoms. In this case the workman experienced nausea at the time of the exposure, and going out to vomit, urinated, and was struck by the dark red color of his urine. In Boström's case the attack is described as apparently one of renal colic, but the urine was dark brown, almost black, in color, and the skin was copper-colored.

The three prominent symptoms of poisoning by hydrogen arsenid, which are not observed in poisoning by the other arsenicals, are lumbar pain, hæmoglobinuria, and icterus.

Lumbar pains occur early and are severe in most cases, although in some instances they were not observed, as in four of Trost's nine cases and in Eitner's case. Almost pure hæmoglobinuria occurs in all cases. The urine passed is bright red, dark brown, or black in color, coagulates almost solid by heat, and on standing deposits a very sparing sediment, which contains no blood corpuscles, but sometimes granular matter, the product of their disintegration. The quantity of urine passed is usually normal or somewhat increased at first, while

afterward there is marked diminution or complete suppression. In Coester's first case, which terminated in death in nine days, the elimination was 1,500 c.c. (50¾ fluidounces) on the first day; while in the succeeding five days the total elimination was only 24 c.c. (6½ fluidrachms), or 5 c.c. (1⅓ fluidrachms) in twenty-four hours; and on the sixth day 4 c.c. (1 fluidrachm). Or the suppression may begin at the outset. Thus in O'Reilly's case, on the first day the patient passed 60 c.c. (2 fluidounces) of blood, on the second 15 c.c. (4 fluidrachms) of blood, and on the fifth, sixth, and last days no urine was obtained by the catheter, and the breath was strongly ammoniacal. In cases which terminate in recovery the blood pigment gradually disappears from the urine, which resumes its natural color and increases in quantity. In Coester's second case the elimination during the nine days was 2,000 c.c. (67½ fluidounces), 2,500 c.c. (84½ fluidounces), 2,500 c.c., 3,500 c.c. (118 fluidounces), 3,000 c.c. (101½ fluidounces), 2,800 c.c. (94½ fluidounces), 2,900 c.c. (98¼ fluidounces), 4,500 c.c. (152 fluidounces), and 4,500 c.c. The urine contains methæmoglobin, oxyhæmoglobin, in solution and in flakes, and albumin, the last sometimes in such amount that the urine solidifies to a jelly when heated.[1] Bile pigments are sometimes present in traces, but more frequently absent. In some cases other manifestations of extensive disorganization of the blood are observed. In Valette's second case, which terminated in death in twenty-eight days, there was almost complete suppression of urine, a very small amount of black urine only being passed during the first twenty days, when there were sanguinolent diarrhœal stools, hemorrhages from the gums, buccal mucous membrane, glans penis, and prepuce, the blood being pale and escaping rather by leaking than by bleeding. At the same time the skin was covered with an extensive papular eruption. On the twenty-first day the urine was abundant and clear. On the twenty-eighth day the patient vomited half a glassful of black blood, had two attacks of syncope, and died quietly in the afternoon. The number or red corpuscles in the blood is very much diminished. In Barrie and Brissy's case, fatal on the fourth day, the blood count showed 1,147,000 erythrocytes per cubic mm. on the third day, and 868,000 on the fourth. In Belin's case of recovery,

[1] Storch: *loc. cit.*

the count was 2,400,000 on the sixth day; and in Driesen's case, also of recovery, it was 5,700,000 on the day of the intoxication, 2,200,000 on the fourth day, and 3,810,000 on the eighth day. Mann and Clegg made blood counts in two of their cases and found a destruction of from forty-six to sixty-four per cent. of the red corpuscles. Examination of smears shows the erythrocytes to be paler than normal, at first punctated, and later nucleated (Driesen); and also the presence of much detritus of disintegrated corpuscles (v. Sury-Bienz, Becker). The quantity of hæmoglobin in the blood is also notably diminished. In Driesen's case the proportion was fifty per cent. on the first day; forty per cent. on the fifth; sixty per cent. on the seventeenth; seventy per cent. on the twenty-ninth; eighty-five per cent. on the thirty-eighth; and ninety per cent. on the fifty-seventh day. Storch estimates that in his non-fatal case 125 gm. of hæmoglobin were discharged in the urine.

Jaundice is an unfailing symptom. The only case whose symptoms have been described in which it is not mentioned is that recorded by Müller (1837), in which there was general subcutaneous emphysema. The face was pale, bluish, livid; the left arm and left leg were particularly swollen and covered with innumerable large and small petechial spots. In some cases the conjunctivæ and skin become yellow on the second day, the color of the skin deepening to a bronze or copper, which gradually diminishes toward the fifth or sixth day, and the conjunctivæ become brownish-red from a combination of icterus and injection. In other cases jaundice is among the first symptoms to appear. Thus in Trost's cases the workmen noticed the yellow color of each other while at work, and in Valette's two cases the sclerotic was observed to be yellow one hour after the exposure. The alvine discharges are dark brown-black, liquid, and in some cases consist of almost pure bile.

The experiments of Stadelmann[1] have demonstrated that the icterus of hydrogen arsenid is hepatogenous, and is due to the production by the liver of a bile so modified in composition that it is peculiarly fitted for absorption. He considers, however, that the fundamental cause of the icterus is in the disorganization of the blood.

[1] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1883, xvi., 221–255. See also Ponfick: Verh. d. Congr. f. inn. Med., 2te Congr., 1883, 205.

**The post-mortem appearances** after death from hydrogen arsenid differ also in some respects from those caused by white arsenic. The surface is dirty yellow or bronzed in color, and all the tissues are more or less yellow. The liver is normal in size or somewhat enlarged; in some cases of a deep indigo color and congested; in others yellow, gray, or slate-colored, and usually neither congested nor anæmic; but in Crone's cases the livers were fatty, and all of the internal organs were markedly anæmic. The gall-bladder always contains much bile and is sometimes greatly distended. The kidneys are highly congested, dark brown-red or indigo in color, the surface sometimes almost black, and enlarged. The mucous membrane of the stomach is yellow or slate-colored, and evidences of inflammation were absent in all cases except in that reported by O'Reilly, in which death occurred in six days three and one-half hours, and in which there were two distinct inflammatory patches at the greater curvature.

Analyses of the viscera have been made in but few fatal cases. Dr. O'Reilly detected arsenic by the Marsh test in 10 ounces of fluid effused in the chest in the case of Brittain. Fresenius found undetermined traces in the liver in Coester's case. In Crone's cases distinct mirrors of arsenic were obtained from the stomach, heart, kidneys, and blood, those from the solid organs being more intense than that from the stomach. In Lesser's case the analysis, made by Bischoff, showed the following amounts in mg. of arsenic trioxid in 100 gm. of tissue: in the liver, 1.308; kidneys, 0.127; spleen, 0.617; heart, traces; blood from the heart, 0.54; lungs, 0.05; brain, 0.054; bile, 0.714; muscles, 0.076; diaphragm, 1.11; stomach, none; intestine and contents, 0.065. The man had died eleven days after the inhalation. In Mann and Clegg's two fatal cases, in which death occurred in six days, arsenic was found in the liver, kidneys, bile, urine, and blood, and in one case in the pericardial and pleural fluids as well.

## Arsenic Trioxid, or White Arsenic.

### Physical and Chemical Properties.

This substance, the common arsenic of the shops, is also known under the names *arsenious acid* and *arsenious anhy-*

*drid.* Its formula is $As_2O_3$ (molecular weight = 197.68);[1] one hundred parts therefore contain As 75.78 and O 24.22, and one part of elementary arsenic represents 1.32 $As_2O_3$. It is obtained industrially by roasting the native sulfid of arsenic and iron (arsenopyrites, mispickel) in a current of air.

It exists in three forms: *vitreous, porcelainous,* and *crystalline.* It is odorless, whether in the form of solid or vapor.

Aqueous solutions of arsenic trioxid are acid in reaction, and probably contain the true *arsenious acid*—$H_3AsO_3$. They are neutralized by the alkalies and by alkaline carbonates, as well as by bases in general, with the formation of salts called *arsenites.* Consequently solutions of white arsenic in solutions of potassium or sodium carbonate do not contain "arsenious acid," but potassium or sodium arsenite.

Arsenic trioxid is readily reduced, with separation of elementary arsenic, when heated with hydrogen, carbon, potassium cyanid, or other reducing agents. Oxidizing agents, such as nitric acid, the hydrates of chlorin, and chromic acid, convert it into *arsenic pentoxid,* $As_2O_5$, or *arsenic acid,* $H_3AsO_4$. Its solution, acidulated with hydrochloric acid and boiled in presence of copper, deposits on the metal a gray film, composed of an alloy of copper and arsenic consisting of As 32, Cu 68 in 100.

**Crystalline Form.**—When white arsenic is fused and allowed to solidify, it forms translucent or transparent, yellowish, *vitreous* masses, having no visible crystalline structure. When it is sublimed in moderate quantity it deposits in the warmer part of the condenser, first in small, brilliant octahedral crystals which gradually increase in size, and as the temperature rises fuse together and finally form a colorless, liquid film, which on solidification has precisely the appearance of glass. This *vitreous arsenic* shrinks and cracks on cooling, and in a short time, in air containing the merest trace of moisture, becomes granular and milky, beginning at the edges, with formation of crystals. This change, which progresses gradually throughout the mass, results in the transformation of the vitreous material into a milk-white,

[1] The correct formula is more probably $As_4O_6$, as the specific gravity of its vapor, determined by Mitscherlich, at 571° (13.85 A.), and later by V. and C. Meyer (Ber., 1879, xii., 1116), at 1560° (13.78 A. = 198.93 H.), nearly corresponds with the molecular weight (395.36) represented by that formula (198.93×2 = 397.86).

rather friable, opaque substance, having the appearance of porcelain, and hence known as the *porcelainous* variety.[1]

The cakes or lumps of arsenic met with in commerce consist externally of porcelainous arsenic, usually with more or less of the remaining vitreous modification in the centre of the mass, diminishing in amount with the age of the product.

When arsenic trioxid is sublimed or when it is produced by heating the element in a current of air or oxygen, it is deposited in brilliant isometric octahedra (Figs. 9, 10), which are larger

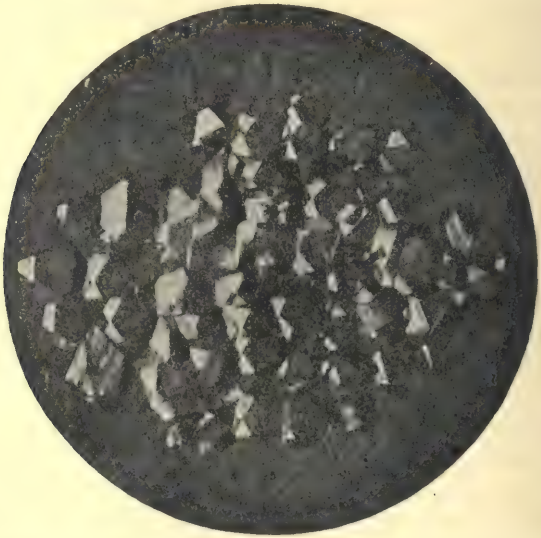

FIG. 9.—Crystals of Arsenic Trioxid. Sublimed. Transmitted light. × 75.

and more perfectly formed the nearer the temperature of the condensing surface is to 180° (356° F.). If the condensing surface be cold the crystals are formed rapidly and are consequently smaller; while if it be too hot the edges of the crystals are partly rounded by volatilization, or they fuse together to form the vitreous variety. If the temperature varies, aggregated or distorted forms are produced, or small crystals are deposited on the facets of larger ones.

The *flowers of arsenic*, or powdered *white arsenic* of the shops, is a more or less crystalline powder, obtained by grinding either

[1] I. Sickels: "Arsenic Trioxid: a Study of Some of its Forms." Researches Loomis Lab., 1892, ii., 121.

the vitreous arsenic or a more or less crystalline raw product, or by rapid condensation of the vapor in suitable chambers. If prepared by the last-named method, without subsequent grinding, it consists entirely of octahedral crystals. If obtained by grinding the vitreous variety, which is rarely the case, it consists of a powder whose particles exhibit no crystalline structure when examined microscopically. By far the greater proportion of commercial white arsenic is obtained by grinding a product consisting partly of crystallized and partly of fused arsenic, and

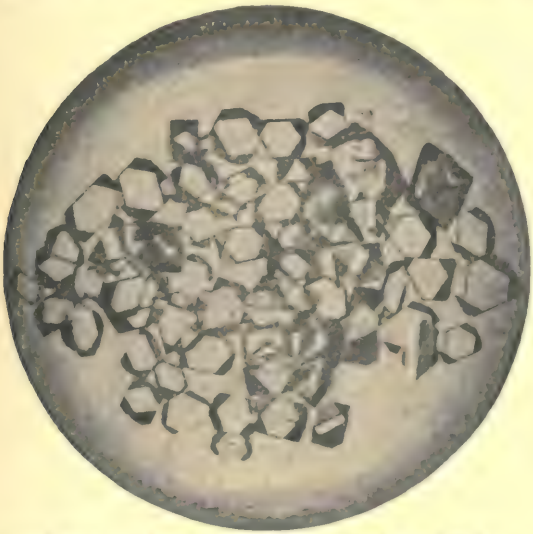

FIG. 10.—Same specimen as in Fig. 9. Reflected light. × 75.

consequently consists of a mixture of microscopic octahedral crystals and amorphous particles of varying size.

A microscopical examination of the crystals of white arsenic may be of value under certain conditions for the purpose of distinguishing between two samples. Such a differentiation was of importance, and was the subject of extended inquiry in the trial of State *v.* H. H. Hayden, for the murder of Mary Stannard, in Connecticut in 1880.

In this case the body of the deceased was found in the woods with the throat cut and a hole in the head, into which a blood-stained stone found near by accurately fitted. An analysis revealed the presence of nearly ninety grains of arsenic in the stomach and liver. The death

was abundantly accounted for by the mechanical injuries, and the poison found was considered of importance by the prosecution mainly for the purpose of fixing the crime upon the defendant. It was proved and admitted by the prisoner that, two days before the murder, he had purchased an ounce of arsenic, "to kill rats," which he claimed to have secreted in his barn to prevent the children getting it. A tin box containing one ounce 38.4 grains of arsenic was found in the barn. The prosecution sought to show that the arsenic found in the barn could not have come from the source claimed by the defense, and that the arsenic found in the stomach was similar to that purchased by the defendant. The theory being that the arsenic found in the barn had been placed there either before or afterward, that the accused had administered the poison proved to have been purchased by him to the deceased, that he was with her at her death, and that it was his hand that wielded the knife and the jagged stone. To effect this distinction and identification, Prof. E. S. Dana was sent to England to study the processes of manufacture of arsenic, and upon the trial nearly five days were consumed by the State in taking the testimony of Professors Dana, Brewer, and Wormley, who affirmed that the "barn" arsenic could be readily distinguished from samples obtained from the stock of which the defendant had purchased, and that the latter closely resembled the arsenic found in the stomach of the dead girl. The characters upon comparison of which this opinion was based were: 1. The number of crystals as compared with the number of irregular fragments. 2. The size of the crystals. 3. The degree of lustre or dulness of the crystals. 4. The proportion of large fragments to dust-like particles.

The distinction between the "sample" and "barn" arsenics was certainly established by the following differences in characters: 1. About one-third of the "sample" consisted of well-defined crystals, in some mountings only one-fourth, never one-half; while fully nine-tenths of the "barn" was in regular crystals. 2. More than four-fifths of the "sample" crystals measured $\frac{1}{1000}$ to $\frac{1}{500}$ of an inch in their greatest diameter, while the crystals of the "barn" arsenic measured $\frac{1}{2000}$ to $\frac{1}{1000}$, except about one per cent. measuring $\frac{1}{800}$ to $\frac{1}{500}$. 3. The crystals of the "sample" were dull-surfaced, while those of the "barn" were smooth and lustrous. 4. In the "sample" some of the irregular fragments were larger than the crystals, and they constituted more than one-half of the mass, while in the "barn" they did not exceed from one-tenth to one-fourth. The distinction, however, became of little or no import when it was shown that the "sample" arsenic had been taken one month later from the almost empty jar, and consisted of the scrapings of a vessel which had been in use for many years

and from which many pounds of arsenic, obtained from different wholesalers, had been dispensed by the druggist, who was consequently unable to state whether the scraping "sample" was from the same wholesale lot as that from which the defendant had purchased or was the remains of another lot put into the jar ten years before.

The investigations of Professor Dana have therefore shown that under favorable circumstances it is possible by microscopic examination to disprove the common origin of two samples of arsenic. But the result of the Hayden trial has also shown that caution is necessary in the use of such evidence. The attempt in this trial to show similarity between the "sample" arsenic and that obtained from the stomach of the dead girl failed; nor does it seem probable that under similar conditions such an attempt would prove successful, for the reason that the solvent action of the gastic secretions produces an undetermined modification of each of the characters used for differentiation.

In the case of Com. *v.* Goersen (Philad. Oy. and T., May, 1883) Professor Leffman found the arsenic adherent to the mucous membrane to be in crystals, which they could not have been had the substance been administered in a homeopathic trituration. He also observed some difference between the regularity of the crystals found in the stomachs of the two victims.[1]

In England, where arsenic when sold in small quantity must be mixed with one-sixteenth its weight of soot, or one-thirty-second its weight of powdered indigo, that it may not be mistaken for one of the many white powders used in the household (14 Vic., c. 13, s. 3), it may be possible to establish the certainty of dissimilarity or the probability of similarity between arsenic found in the stomach or vomit and that of the particular preparation alleged to have been administered, by the detection or non-detection of these insoluble colored materials. This point was the subject of inquiry on the trial of Madeleine Smith (1857), in which it was shown that of two samples of arsenic purchased by the accused one was colored with soot and the other with waste indigo. Neither pigment was found in the stomach or intestines.[2]

Arsenic trioxid is dimorphous and isodimorphous with anti-

[1] Paper-book of plaintiff in error, pp. 19, 70.

[2] Morison's Report, pp. 33, 35, 38. Browne and Stewart: "Trials for Murder by Poison," pp. 311-312, 316-317.

mony trioxid, and under certain conditions forms crystals which are modifications of the right rhombic prism. Thus when the trioxid is sublimed in a test-tube that portion of the sublimate nearest to the heat contains long prisms among the octahedra, their number being increased by slight pressure and by using a temperature of about 400° (752° F.)[1] (Fig. 11). The circumstances, however, under which prismatic crystals are produced are not such as obtain in the application of the Marsh or Reinsch test as directed below.[2]

FIG. 11.—Prismatic Crystal of Arsenic Trioxid, among Octahedra. By Sublimation in Sulfur Dioxid. × 250.

**Taste.**—Although the taste of white arsenic has been described as hot, acrid, sweetish, metallic, and rough, it is under the most favorable circumstances faint. Taken in small quantity in the solid form it is, as might be expected from its sparing solubility, tasteless, and in very few of the many instances in which it has been taken in large quantity mixed with articles of food is any reference made to an impression of taste: in 15

[1] Sickels: *Loc. cit.*

[2] Occasionally crystals are met with among the octahedra in a sublimate which have the appearance of being prisms with oblique ends. These, however, are thin, flat derivatives of octahedra so placed that they present their narrow faces. Their true character becomes evident on changing the focus and rendering the illumination somewhat oblique.

cases out of 1000. In these the taste was referred to as "bitter" in 6 cases. This, if correctly observed, was certainly not due to arsenic. In one instance[1] a "nauseous" taste was noticed, but as it escaped the notice of 14 other persons who ate of the same poisoned pudding, it was probably more imaginary than real. Of a family of 8 persons poisoned by arsenic in their food all are said to have experienced a harsh metallic taste.[2] This and another[3] are the only cases among 1000 in which this quality of taste is referred to.

The aqueous solutions of arsenic, although not acrid in any degree, have a very faint though distinct taste, which is at first sweetish, somewhat nauseous, and later slightly metallic in character. It is probable that this taste is observable when the substance is taken in large quantity and unmixed with articles of food. Indeed, Liman[4] states that rescued suicides who have taken it under these circumstances describe the taste as harsh and somewhat salty. Taylor,[5] however, reports an instance in which three persons were severely poisoned by drinking port wine "saturated with arsenic," yet "not the least taste was perceived by any of the parties."

The sensation described as a "rough taste" is more a mechanical irritation, caused by the gritty character of the crystalline powder, than a true impression of taste. This sensation has been noted in several cases. The earliest is that of Mr. Blandy, who on two occasions "perceived an extraordinary grittiness in his mouth" on eating gruel prepared by his daughter.[6] In the case of Reg. v. John Guy, the victim is said to have complained of a "sandy taste on the tongue."[7] In his confession the Rev. Jacob S. Harden, executed at Belvidere, N. J., in 1860 for the murder of his wife by arsenic, says that he "gave it to her on an apple; she said there was something gritty on it."[8] In a case reported at length by Reuter, the victim shortly after taking two spoonfuls of soup on the day preceding his death "thinks he has sand in his mouth." At the post-mortem particles of a

[1] Morley: Brit. M. Jour., 1873, i., 88.

[2] Thompson: Northwest M. and S. Jour., 1851-52, viii., 89-98.

[3] Vogler: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1846, lii., 276.

[4] Casper-Liman: "Handb.," 8te Aufl., ii., 389.

[5] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 302.

[6] "Tryal of Mary Blandy," 1752, p. 12.

[7] Pharm. J. and Tr., 1857-58, xvii., 385.

[8] "Confession," etc., 1860, p. 20.

white powder, which proved to be arsenic, were found between the teeth, on the gums, and in the depressions of the buccal mucous membrane.[1] Maschka[2] cites the case of a woman who abstained from eating more than a few mouthfuls of food, upon which her husband had "salted" arsenic, because of the gritty sensation it produced between the teeth.

**Solubility.**—The degree of solubility of white arsenic in water and other liquids is frequently a subject of chemico-legal importance. The question usually arises in cases in which large quantities of arsenic are found in the stomach or vomit, and the defense advances the theory of suicide. In the case of Reg. *v.* Madeleine Smith 87.9 grains of arsenic were found in the stomach, which it was claimed by the crown had been administered in gruel or cocoa. The defense contended that it was impossible that such a quantity could have been taken unknowingly by the deceased in these, or indeed in any liquid media.[3] This view presupposes the fact that solution is a requisite to secret administration in a liquid medium. While this may be true with a transparent medium, and where the victim is in the possession of his senses, it must not be forgotten that a much larger quantity than could be dissolved may be stirred into a thick and opaque liquid, and taken without producing any effect upon the senses, except possibly the "rough taste" referred to above.

Unfortunately it is not possible to assign any definite solubility to arsenic even in water, as it varies with many conditions: with the nature of the oxid, whether crystalline, vitreous, porcelainous, or in amorphous powder; if vitreous or crystalline, whether freshly prepared or old; with the time during which contact is prolonged; with the amount of agitation to which the mixture is subjected; with the relative proportions of solid and solvent; with the temperature; and with the nature of other substances present.

Under all circumstances pure water at the ordinary temperature dissolves the oxid slowly, and leaves a portion undissolved, even after very prolonged contact and when the amount of water present is greatly in excess of that required to dissolve the arsenic.

[1] Med. Jahrb. f. d. Herzogth. Nassau, 1846, 101, 113, 123.

[2] Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak., 1867, iii., 269.

[3] Morison's Report, 34, 35, 167.

Although the specific gravity of crystalline arsenic is high (3.689) it does not all sink when thrown upon water. A portion floats upon the surface, forming a film, consisting of particles of the solid buoyed up by adherent air and larger air bubbles surrounded by the powder.[1] That which sinks does not form an even or a heaped layer at the bottom of the vessel as do other insoluble or difficultly soluble powders, but is disposed in nodular lumps, each spheroidal mass consisting of an air bubble surrounded by the powder, which itself is not moistened by the surrounding water. The slow and imperfect solution of crystallized arsenic in water under these circumstances is due to the tenacity with which air adheres to the solid, preventing contact between it and the solvent, and to the great cohesive force of the arsenic. Gmelin[2] found that if 1 part of the oxid be digested with 80 parts of water for several days at the ordinary temperature, the resulting solution contains $\frac{1}{90} = 11.11$ per thousand; with 160 parts of water $\frac{1}{180} = 5.55$ per thousand, with 240 parts, $\frac{1}{240} = 0.83$ per thousand, and, even when 16,000 or 100,000 parts of water are used, a portion of the oxid remains undissolved. Powdered white arsenic which had been left in contact with cold water in closed vessels for eighteen years dissolved to the extent of 1 part in 54 of water, or 18.5 parts per thousand, which may be considered as the maximum solubility of white arsenic in cold water.

The property of arsenic of floating upon the surface of liquids has attracted attention in several cases of homicide and in some instances has prevented the consummation of the crime.[3]

By adopting different methods of experimentation and operating upon different varieties observers have reached widely divergent numerical expressions of the solubility of arsenic. There is not concordance of results even regarding the relative solubilities of the transparent, opaque, and crystalline varieties. Guibourt[4] and Tidy[5] find the opaque more soluble than the transparent in hot water, in which Taylor[6] finds the transparent

[1] Corrosive sublimate in small crystals behaves in the same manner when thrown upon cold water, but does not float for so long a time as arsenic trioxid.

[2] "Handb. d. Chem.," Cavendish Soc. transl., iv., 257.

[3] "Tryal of Mary Blandy," p. 26. Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1821, i., 29; 1833, xxvi., 7; 1856, lxxi., 313. J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1853, 3 s., ix., 690. Buff. M. Jour., 1852-53, viii., 68.

[4] Journ. d. chim. méd., 1826, ii., 61.

[5] "Handb. of Chem.," 397.

[6] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 287.

the more soluble, and in which Bussy[1] finds the two forms to be equally soluble. Guibourt and Winckler[2] find the opaque more soluble than the transparent in cold water, while Bussy and Tidy find the contrary to be the case. According to Buchner,[3] the amorphous is more soluble than the crystalline in both hot and cold water, while Tidy's figures indicate that the reverse is the case.

The solubility of powdered white arsenic by several days' digestion in cold water is given as follows by different authors, expressed in parts dissolved by 1,000 of water: Bucholtz, 20; Fischer, 15.16; Bergmann, 12.5; Guibourt, 12.5 if opaque, 9.71 if transparent; Spelmann and Hahnemann, 10.41; Nasse, 3.12: Klaproth, 2.5.

The results obtained by Taylor[4] are as follows:

| | Per 1,000. |
|---|---|
| 1. Boiling water poured on powdered opaque arsenic and let stand seventy-two hours dissolves | 2.385 |
| 2. Another experiment under similar conditions | 2.6825 |
| 3. Finely powdered white arsenic gradually added to gently boiling water, and boiling continued one hour | 31.5 |
| 4. Last set aside seventy-two hours | 17.0 |
| 5. Same experiment as No. 3, but water boiling violently | 46.3 |
| 6. Same as No. 5 | 44.5 |
| 7. Same as No. 5 | 40.76 |
| 8. No. 5 cooled to the ordinary temperature | 24.7 |
| 9. Boiling, saturated solution set aside for six months | 28.0 |
| 10. Same as No. 9 | 24.0 |
| 11. Transparent arsenic finely powdered and boiled with water an hour | 46.0 |
| 12. No. 11 repeated | 47.55 |
| 13. No. 11 cooled | 18.7 |
| 14. No. 12 cooled | 13.4 |
| 15. Temperate water added to powdered opaque arsenic let stand seventy-two hours after one agitation | 1.0 |
| 16. Same as No. 15 with frequent agitation | 2.125 |

Tidy[5] obtained results which would indicate, when compared with those of Taylor, that cold water dissolves more arsenic in twenty-four hours than in seventy-two, and that the solubility in hot water is greater than that given by Taylor. Tidy's results are as follows:

[1] Journ. d. chim. et de pharm., 1847, 3 s., xii., 321.

[2] Journ. f. pract. Chem., 1885, n. F., xxxi., 247.

[3] N. Rept. f. Pharm., 1873, xxii., 265.

[4] Guy's Hosp. Repts., 1883, ii., 103.

[5] Woodman and Tidy: "Forensic Med.," 1st Am. ed., 139.

| | Transparent form. | Opaque form. | Fresh crystals. |
|---|---|---|---|
| One thousand parts of cold distilled water after standing twenty-four hours dissolved.. | 1.74 | 1 16 | 2.0 |
| One thousand parts of boiling water poured on the acid and allowed to stand twenty-four hours dissolved..... | 10.12 | 5.4 | 15.0 |
| One thousand parts of water boiled for one hour, the quantity being kept uniform by the addition of boiling water from time to time and filtered immediately, dissolved..... | 64.5 | 76 5 | 87.0 |

We have obtained results higher than those of Taylor and Tidy. In one series of experiments 10 gm. of each form of the solid were placed in corked flasks with 100 c.c. of distilled water and agitated three times daily for two minutes, the last agitation being half an hour before taking the sample, which measured 20 c.c., except the last, of 10 c.c. The sample was filtered through a moist filter which was then washed with 2 c.c. of water and the filtrate evaporated to fixed weight in a weighed porcelain capsule. Under these conditions the amount dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of solution was

| | In twenty-four hours | In forty-eight hours | In seventy two hours | In seven days | In ten days |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. Glass arsenic and large crystals from body of retort, freshly sublimed; in lumps... | 6.565 | 8.95 | 11.78 | 15.18 | 15.67 |
| B. Same as A, but finely powdered..... | 9 695 | 11.635 | 12.24 | 14.19 | 15.28 |
| C. Small crystals from beak of retort, freshly sublimed..... | 6.095 | 8.76 | 10 025 | 13.81 | 15.04 |
| D. Commercial powdered arsenic, about equal proportions of crystals and amorphous fragments. Saxony..... | 5.00 | 6.12 | 7.15 | 11.015 | 13.54 |
| E. Porcelainous arsenic, fifteen years old, in fine powder..... | 6 455 | 9.665 | 11.38 | 14.86 | 15.74 |
| F. Same as E, in lumps..... | 1 805 | 5.335 | 7.755 | 11.175 | 13.65 |

The same experiment was repeated with A and F under the same conditions, except that A consisted of glass arsenic alone, without any crystals, and the contents of the flask were only agitated once a day, with the following results:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | 8.785 | 13.69 | 15.45 | 15.845 | 15.99 |
| F | 0.665 | 2.02 | 3.935 | 7.84 | 12.17 |

A, B, E, and F were apparently readily wetted by the water, and sank to the bottom in a short time, leaving a more or less clear liquid above; C and D formed nodular lumps and did not completely deposit. The glass arsenic rapidly became opaque, and, when introduced in masses, rapidly disintegrated to a moderately fine powder. From these experiments it would appear that: 1. The glass arsenic is more rapidly soluble in cold water than either of the other forms, whether in mass or in powder. It is probable that solution of this form is favored by the change in molecular aggregation which it undergoes in contact with water. 2. That the porcelainous variety in mass is less readily soluble than the other varieties at all stages, while the same form in powder dissolves slightly more readily than the commercial arsenic. 3. That the solution of all forms continues to increase in strength for at least ten days. 4. That the maximum solubility in cold water of any form by a contact of ten days is about sixteen per thousand. The solubility of the glass arsenic is of little practical importance, owing to its exceptional occurrence and the rapidity with which it is modified by contact with air.

When boiling water is poured upon arsenic the solution is more rapid with all varieties except the powdered porcelainous form, which seems to be about as soluble in cold as in hot water. With the other forms, except C and D, the amount dissolved in seventy-two hours is very nearly the same when cold water is used in the first instance as when the water is boiling. In the following experiments the conditions were the same as in the first series, but actively boiling water was poured upon the solid:

| | In twenty-four hours | In forty-eight hours | In seventy-two hours | In seven days | In ten days |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | 9.99 | 11.28 | 12.24 | 13.75 | 14.47 |
| B | 10.16 | 12.087 | 12.61 | 15.10 | 16.20 |
| C | 12.33 | 13.73 | 14.305 | 15.09 | 15.85 |
| D | 8.75 | 9.69 | 11.10 | 12.88 | Lost |
| E | 7.215 | 9.28 | 11.895 | 14.46 | 15.45 |
| F | 4.545 | 6.475 | 8.77 | 11.91 | 14.20 |

If water be maintained in ebullition in contact with arsenic the solution is still more rapid: Water boiled for half an hour in contact with excess of the solid in a flask fitted with a return-condenser dissolved in 100 c.c.: 8.0112 from porcelainous arsenic in lumps; 9.6092 from crystalline arsenic, and 15.3785 from freshly prepared glass arsenic.

Comey[1] gives a table, including shorter and longer periods than those referred to above, according to which the vitreous variety, although much more rapidly soluble during the initial period, forms a solution which subsequently deposits arsenic, to acquire practically the same concentration as the solutions of the crystalline variety. In the table A is the crystalline or porcelainous variety, B the vitreous or amorphous, and the figures represent the amount dissolved by 1,000 parts of water at the ordinary temperature:

| | 1 hr. | 3 hr. | 6 hr. | 12 hr. | 1 d. | 2 d. | 4 d. | 1 wk. | 3 wk. | 2½ yr. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A..... | 0.23 | 0 88 | 3.53 | 3 64 | 9 56 | 16.27 | 18.14 | 16.73 | 17.76 | 17 12 |
| B..... | 15.89 | 23.56 | 36.66 | 33 61 | 33.06 | 26 29 | 24.29 | 17.63 | 17.13 | 17.07 |

The presence of organic matter is usually said to diminish the solvent power of water for white arsenic. It is doubtful, however, whether this applies to organic substances other than fats. Taylor says that hot tea and cold porter dissolve about 0.6 per thousand (one-half grain per fluidounce Br.), and hot coffee about twice that amount. Dr. A. A. Hayes,[2] however, found the fluid part of a decoction of coffee which had caused severe poisoning of a family to contain "apparently as much arsenic as a cold saturated solution," and Silliman[3] found a sample of tea which had severely poisoned a woman and destroyed her nursing infant to be "nearly if not quite a saturated solution."

Blondlot[4] has shown that the presence of a very small amount of fat suffices to greatly impede the solution of arsenic, probably by coating the surface of the solid with a greasy film, which

[1] Dict. of Chem. Solubilities, 1886, p. 29.

[2] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1854, xlix., 42.

[3] Buffalo Med. Jour., 1852–53, viii., 730.

[4] "Mém. Ac. Stanislas," *ex* J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1860, 4 s., vi., 139–154.

further increases its repulsive action toward the liquid. In one of his experiments, the inside of a test-tube was touched with a rod moistened with oil, and then wiped with a cloth; 15 c.c. of water and a fragment of white arsenic weighing 0.05 gm. were placed in this tube and equal quantities in a clean tube. The two tubes were then heated in a water-bath, when, in half an hour, the arsenic in the clean tube had completely dissolved, while that in the other had suffered a diminution in size almost imperceptible to the eye. It would seem, therefore, that in liquid articles of food which contain fat or oil even in small amount, such as soup, milk, and tea or coffee to which milk has been added, the quantity of white arsenic which can be dissolved is very much less than that which would be dissolved by an equal amount of an aqueous liquid in the absence of fatty material. Yet in one series of experiments with the same (commercial crystalline) arsenic trioxid under identical conditions we found 100 c.c. of "tea" to dissolve 7.234 of arsenic trioxid, and 100 c.c. of coffee 4.9046, while 100 c.c. of soup dissolved 7.76 gm. In each case the liquid was hot, but not boiling, and the duration of the contact was half an hour. The quantity of arsenic was determined after destruction of organic matter by the usual method and as ammonio-magnesian arsenate. If the arsenic be introduced in lumps it will sink to the bottom, taking with it a protecting film of oil, and solution will be almost completely prevented. But if it be introduced in powder, particularly if the liquid be thick or dense, although solution will be similarly interfered with, a large proportion of the powder will remain in suspension for a long time, and may be swallowed with the liquid. If the oil form a layer upon the surface of an aqueous liquid the whole of the powder may remain in suspension in the oily layer, or at its junction with the aqueous liquid.

Niemann[1] has shown that milk left in contact with powdered white arsenic at the ordinary temperature for a quarter of an hour does not dissolve sufficient to be recognized by the Marsh test. The interference of milk with the absorption of arsenic was illustrated in a case of attempted homicide in which a man and his wife took about the same quantity of poisoned coffee. The man drank two glasses of milk and suffered only a short time; the wife, who drank no milk, had severe symptoms for four days.

[1] Viertljschr. f. ger. Med., 1857, xi., 154.

Both vomited freely and early.[1] The interference with solution effected by fats and oils (all fats are oils at the temperature of the body) explains both the delay in the appearance of symptoms and the recovery after large doses which have been observed in many cases in which the poison in the form of powder has been taken in soup or other food articles containing fat. As the oils, however, merely prevent solution and exert no precipitant action, the above does not apply in cases in which the poison is added in the form of Fowler's or other solution. In such cases the taking of milk, butter, etc., does not delay a rapidly fatal action.[2]

The solubility of the oxid in alcohol varies with the strength of the spirit and the nature of the oxid; the vitreous variety being more soluble in strong than in weak alcohol, while the contrary is the case with the crystalline, as is shown in the following table:[3]

| 100 parts of alcohol dissolve | Alcohol of 56 per cent. | Alcohol of 79 per cent. | Alcohol of 86 per cent. | Absolute alcohol |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crystallized arsenic, at 15° (59° F.) | 1.680 | 1.430 | 0.715 | 0.025 |
| Crystallized arsenic, at the boiling point | 4.895 | 4.551 | 3.197 | 3.402 |
| Vitreous oxid, at 15° (59° F.) | 0.504 | 0.540 | ... | 1.060 |

The commercial white arsenic dissolves in alcoholic spirits and in wine in about the same proportion as in pure water.

The presence of mineral acids and alkalies, ammonia and the ammoniacal salts, alkaline carbonates, tartaric acid, and the tartrates increases the solubility of arsenic trioxid in water. In the case of the alkalies and alkaline carbonates the increase in solubility is great, particularly at elevated temperatures, by reason of the formation of the soluble alkaline arsenites.

Owing to the great variations in the solubility of white arsenic, experiments should be made in all cases in which the degree of solubility is in question, the conditions of the experiments being as nearly as may be identical with those of the case in debate.

The question whether arsenic found in the stomach was taken in the solid form or in solution can only be answered when arsenic

[1] Kilpatrick: Texas M. and S. Reptr., 1881, i., 89.

[2] Fahrenhorst: Mag. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1852, xx., 483.

[3] From Wurtz: "Dict. d. chim.," i., 398.

in the solid form is found in a body which has not been completely mummified. In that event it was not taken in solution. The theory advanced by the defense in the case of Reg. *v.* Sturt, cited by Taylor,[1] that arsenic may be taken dissolved in a liquid and reassume the solid form in the stomach is not tenable except under the very unusual condition of complete desiccation of the cadaver. When only dissolved arsenic is found it may have been taken in the solid form or in solution. If, however, the quantity found be large, and a careful examination has failed to reveal the presence of solid particles, it becomes highly probable that it was introduced either ante- or post-mortem in the form of a soluble arsenite—a probability which may, under exceptional conditions, become a certainty when the presence of the arsenite as such is demonstrated.

**Pharmaceutical Preparations.**—The following are official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia or in the National Formulary: *Liquor Acidi Arsenosi,* one per cent. $As_2O_3$; *Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi* (Donovan's solution), one per cent. each $AsI_3$ and $HgI_2$; *Liquor Auri et Arseni Bromidi,* N. F.; 0.33 per cent. $AuBr_3$ and 0.83 per cent. $AsBr_3$; *Liquor Potassii Arsenitis* (Fowler's solution), corresponding to one per cent. $As_2O_3$; *Liquor Potassi Arsenatis et Bromidi,* N. F. (Clemen's solution), corresponding to one per cent. $As_2O_3$ (the bromid is decomposed by water); *Liquor Sodii Arsenatis,* one per cent. anhydrous sodium arsenate, $Na_2HAsO_4$; *Liquor Sodii Arsenatis, Pearson,* N. F., 0.1 per cent. sodium arsenate; *Sodii Arsenas Exsiccatus,* anhydrous sodium arsenate. A solution of ammonium arsenite of the strength of Fowler's solution is used in continental Europe under the name of *Solutio Biettii.*

## ARSENICAL POISONING.

### Statistics and Origin.

White arsenic, which was first prepared in the third century[2] has in the past caused more destruction of life than any other

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 319

[2] The discovery of arsenic trioxid is usually attributed to Geber in the eighth century, but among the Greek manuscripts published by Berthelot is a commentary of Olympiodorus which contains a description of its preparation, attributed to Africanus in the third century. See Berthelot: "Alchimistes grecs," Paris, 1888, Trad., p. 82.

poison, except opium and its derivatives, although tabulated statistics usually show local preferences for certain other poisons.

In England the Reports of the Coroners to the House of Commons for the years 1837–38[1] show that 35.1 per cent. of the deaths from poison were caused by arsenic, and 37.2 per cent. by the preparations of opium. In 1840 arsenic caused only 9.1 per cent. and the opiates 21.5 per cent.[2] Of the cases of poisoning admitted to Guy's Hospital in 1860–74, only 7.6 per cent. were caused by arsenic—a percentage exceeded by those of hydrochloric acid, mercurials, oxalic acid, lead acetate, and the opiates.[3] In England and Wales during 1863–67, the percentages of deaths from known poisons were: from arsenic, 5.5 per cent.; from opiates, 31.4 per cent.; from the salts of lead, 16 per cent.; from cyanic poisons, 10 per cent.; and from other poisons percentages less than that of arsenic.[4] In the Berlin hospitals the percentage of cases of arsenical poisoning in 1876–78 was only 2.7, which was exceeded by those of carbon monoxid, sulfuric acid, phosphorus, potassium cyanid, oxalic acid, and alcohol.[5] Kobert[6] has given the number of cases of poisoning referred to in medical periodicals in all languages in the years 1880–89, of which 8.3 per cent. are by arsenic, 8.7 per cent. by poisonous foods, and 10.5 per cent. by lead, while the other poisons are represented by percentages less than that of arsenic. This, however, is an indication rather of the degree of interest awakened in the medical profession than of the number of cases which actually occurred.

Beck has given[7] an abstract of the deaths from poisoning recorded by the coroners of New York in the years 1841–43, of which 14 per cent. were by arsenic and 61.4 per cent. by the preparations of opium. The same records for the years 1867–80 refer to 839 poisonings, of which 4.4 per cent. were by arsenic, 28.2 per cent. by Paris green, and 29.5 per cent. by the preparations of opium. Arsenical poisoning appears to be of more frequent occurrence in India than elsewhere. In the five years

[1] London Med. Gaz., 1839, xxv., 204.

[2] "Sixth Rept. Reg.-Gen. Great Brit.," 1844.

[3] Taylor: "Poisons," 3 Am. ed., 178.

[4] "Rept. Reg.-Gen. Great Brit.," 1869.

[5] Lesser; "Atl. d. ger. Med.," i., 1.

[6] "Lehrb. d. Intoxikationen," 1893, p. 32.

[7] "Infant Therapeutics," pp. 136–143.

1885–89, the percentages of poisoning by arsenic in the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay were, respectively, 34.1, 50, and 51, of those in which the nature of the poison was known.[1]

**Homicides.**—The first recorded attempt to murder with white arsenic was probably that of Woudreton to poison Charles VI. of France in 1384, although the poisonous quality of "sublimed" arsenic was evidently previously known. The poison of Toffana and Spara in the end of the seventeenth century was also probably arsenical.[2]

Although in the past arsenic has been the agent most frequently employed for homicidal poisoning, the frequency of its use in this manner appears to have diminished in those countries in which reliable data for comparison are available. The French records are the most complete and show clearly the diminishing frequency of use of arsenic and the corresponding increase of that of phosphorus in that country. Cormenin[3] gives the number of criminal arsenical poisonings in 1833–39 as 149 in 221 or 67.4 per cent., while phosphorus is not mentioned. Lacassagne[4] has tabulated the cases of criminal poisoning which occurred in France from 1825 to 1880, in quinquennial periods, from which the following percentages are derived:

| | 1835 to 1840 | 1840 to 1845 | 1845 to 1850 | 1850 to 1855 | 1855 to 1860 | 1860 to 1865 | 1865 to 1870 | 1870 to 1875 | 1875 to 1880 | Entire period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Arsenic | 49.8 | 67.2 | 71.0 | 57.5 | 32.7 | 20.4 | 21.8 | 13.1 | 24.3 | 38.8 |
| Phosphorus | 0.0 | 0.4 | 1.5 | 11.5 | 33.5 | 40.8 | 36.3 | 43.4 | 33.3 | 15 8 |

Tardieu[5] gives a similar table covering a portion of the same period, between 1851 and 1872, from which the following percentages (of all criminal poisonings) are obtained:

| | 1851 | 1852 | 1853 | 1854 | 1855 | 1856 | 1857 | 1858 | 1859 | 1860 | 1861 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Arsenic | 55.6 | 64.1 | 46.5 | 44.6 | 52.6 | 30.0 | 31.0 | 18.3 | 18.3 | 9.4 | 35.9 |
| Phosphorus | 20.6 | 7.7 | 5.6 | 21.4 | 26.9 | 30.0 | 39.6 | 40.8 | 32.6 | 47.0 | 33.3 |

[1] Gribble and Hehir: "Outlines of Med. Jur. for India," 1892, pp. 400–401.

[2] See p. 21.

[3] "Mém. à l'Acad. d. Sc. morales," 1842.

[4] Arch. de l'anthrop. crim., 1886, i., 260.

[5] "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 164.

| | 1862 | 1863 | 1864 | 1865 | 1866 | 1867 | 1868 | 1869 | 1870 | 1871 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Arsenic | 13 9 | 42.1 | 15 6 | 23 1 | 12 5 | 10 5 | 32.0 | 40 0 | 15 3 | 11 1 |
| Phosphorus | 44 4 | 26.3 | 55.6 | 46 2 | 25 0 | 47 3 | 44 0 | 31.4 | 30 7 | 16 7 |

In the United States we are under the impression that arsenic still holds the first place in frequency of criminal administration, although there are no available published or unpublished statistics from which a comparison can be made. In an endeavor to obtain information upon this point from the district attorneys of New York State it was learned that during the years 1879–89 there were twelve indictments for murder by poison in thirty-one counties; in six of which the poison alleged to have been given was arsenic. Neither phosphorus nor morphin was mentioned, and strychnin but once.

It is probable that the diminishing frequency of arsenical poisoning in European countries is due partly to the rigid restriction of the sale there of arsenicals, and partly to dissemination by the reports of trials of the information that arsenic may be detected in the cadaver with certainty at an unlimited period after death. Neither of these causes is operative in the United States, where such restrictions to the sale of arsenicals as exist practically fail of enforcement, and where the deterrent influence of the knowledge of the analyst's power is more than overcome by the information which accompanies it of the general practice of arsenical embalming (see p. 565).

It would seem, from a comparison of the cases reported in medical literature and elsewhere, that the percentage of homicidal cases is higher than with any other poison. Thus in 1,000 cases[1] collected at random and extending over the period from 1752 to the present time, 426 were homicidal, 230 were suicidal, 200 were accidental, 33 to produce abortion, 4 through administration by quacks, and in 107 the motive is not stated. This excess of homicidal cases over either suicidal or accidental is, however, more apparent than real at the present time, because accidental and suicidal cases are rarely reported unless they present some unusual feature. The records of any large hospital will show that homicidal arsenical cases are in a very small minority of all cases occurring. On the other hand, the absolute

[1] Counting mass poisonings as one case each.

number of cases of criminal poisoning in which arsenic was the agent used is much greater than with any other poison.

Arsenic has also been, in almost every instance, the agent used by those who, having succeeded in a first attempt at secret poisoning, have seemed to develop a lust for murder and have continued to add to the list of their victims until their very number has aroused suspicion and led to detection.[1]

The use of white arsenic to cause *abortion* is of more frequent occurrence than is indicated by the number of cases here mentioned, and probably a considerable number of the young women "suicides" took arsenic for this purpose. In 7 of the cases the arsenic was introduced into the vagina;[2] in one it was also swallowed;[3] and in the others it was taken or administered by the mouth.[4] Cases in which the woman dies from the effects of arsenic (or other poison) administered by another with intent to

[1] In Germany the widow Ursinus, who moved in the higher circles of Berlin society, was convicted in 1803 of an attempt to poison a manservant. She had previously destroyed her husband, a lover, and an aunt by arsenic. In 1811 Anna Marg. Zwanziger was executed, having since 1807 poisoned three persons and made numerous attempts. In 1831 G. Marg. Gottfried was executed at Bremen. She had poisoned fifteen persons, among whom were her parents, her three children, her two husbands, and an intended third. An imitator and namesake of Gottfried, G. Marg. Brockmann, poisoned her sister, father, and brother within a few years. In 1875, fifteen years after the first crime, Franziska K—— confessed to the poisoning of an illegitimate child of her daughter, and of two husbands of her own, and to the attempted killing of a third by the same means. In France, not to mention earlier cases, Pel was convicted after two trials in 1884 of having poisoned his mistress and burnt the body; his wife had died four years before with symptoms of arsenical poisoning and arsenic was found in the cadaver; he had attempted to poison his second wife and was strongly suspected of having destroyed his mother in 1872 and two girls, one of whom disappeared completely. Yet on the second trial, the jury finding extenuating circumstances (!) he was sentenced to imprisonment for life. Another adept in poisoning, a pharmacist, was acquitted at Havre, although there can be no doubt that fifteen persons were poisoned by him in 1886–1888, and of these three died. In 1885 Maria Cath. Swanenburgh was convicted at Leyden of poisoning her father, mother, and son, as "the final scenes of a series of poisonings by her during several years." In England Mary Ann Cotton was convicted in 1873 of the murder of her stepson. One of three husbands and four children had died in rapid succession, and "this woman succeeded in destroying by poison twenty persons before her crimes were discovered." In the United States we may cite the case of Henrietta Robinson, convicted in 1888 of the murder of her son by arsenic. Eight others of the family and those in domestic relations with her had previously died with symptoms of arsenical poisoning, and arsenic was found in the cadavers of all but two.

[2] See p. 432.

[3] One of Hedrén's cases, p. 432.

[4] See p. 474.

cause abortion are, in fact, homicidal, and the administrator may be convicted of murder in the first degree.[1]

**Suicide.**—Suicides at the present time resort to white arsenic much less frequently than formerly, probably owing to the popular knowledge of the existence of other poisons more rapid and painless in their action. According to Hofmann,[2] in Vienna there were 63 suicides by poison in 1874 of which 2 were by arsenic and (maximum) 32 by potassium cyanid; in 1875, 57 suicidal poisonings, none by arsenic, and 11 (maximum) by caustic potash; in 1876 there were 2 suicides by arsenic. Falck[3] mentions 103 suicides by poison in Prussia in 1869, in 56 of which the nature of the poison was undetermined, in 3 it was arsenic, and in 13 (maximum) sulfuric acid. In England,[4] in the years 1858–1877, there were 673 suicides by poison, of which 29 were by arsenic, and 121 (maximum) by cyanic poisons. In the years 1871–80[5] only 7.97 per cent. of the suicides by poison used arsenic, and 42.36 per cent. opiates. In this list, however, are included 24.21 per cent. by "vermin-killers or fly-killers," at least a portion of which must have been arsenical. In the city of New York during the eleven years ending December 31st, 1880, there were 1,521 suicides. Of these 513 used poison, in 26 cases only the poison was white arsenic, in 200 it was Paris green, and in 134 opium or its derivatives.[6]

Probably the majority of suicides who die from the effects of white arsenic take it in the shape of some arsenical rat poison.[7] Arsenic has also been used in several cases of combined suicide and homicide.[8]

In cases in which arsenic is shown to be the cause of death, and Paris green is excluded, the question whether it was taken knowingly by the deceased or administered by another is one which must be left to a jury to determine from the moral evidence. We can hardly imagine conditions under which it can be determined by medical or chemical evidence, and we cannot

[1] See p. 70.

[2] "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 5te Aufl., 662.

[3] "Lehrb. d. pract. Tox.," 1880, 18.

[4] "Rept. Reg.-Gen. Great Brit."

[5] Blyth: "Poisons," 1884, 31.

[6] Dr. J. T. Nagle in N. Y. World, Aug. 19th, 1894.

[7] See p. 422.

[8] Foster: Lancet, 1840–41, ii., 305–317. A woman poisoned herself and two children. Consbruch: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1854, v., 267–86. A father gave arsenic to three children and took it himself; a boy died. In the Reger case in Erie Co., N. Y., in 1882, a woman killed herself and child and severely poisoned her husband and another child with arsenic in a pancake.

agree with Liman, who,[1] in the case of Henke in 1867, expressed the opinion that because arsenic was found in the stomach in the form of powder and in large quantity, and because the deceased had vomited profusely it was "at least highly probable" that the deceased had poisoned himself, and based this opinion upon another—*i. e.*, "that suicides preferably use arsenic in the form of powder and in doses greatly in excess of that required to produce the desired effect."

It is true that suicides as a rule take large doses and that almost all of the cases (87.5 per cent.) in which solid arsenic is taken in substance are suicidal. Suicides almost always take a single large dose; Paterson,[2] however, reports the case of a woman who attempted to kill herself with repeated very small doses with the object of escaping pain. It is very rare that the dose administered in homicidal cases is known, and in some of these it has been large, while the detection of such quantities in the stomach as were found in the Madeleine Smith and Hayden cases indicate the administration of excessive quantities.[3] Moreover, the detection of crystalline arsenic in the stomach does not indicate that it was taken as a dry powder, as it may be, and frequently has been in homicidal cases, administered in suspension in a liquid or incorporated as a powder in solid articles of food. Furthermore, the assumption that suicides "preferably use arsenic in the form of powder" is not warranted. Of 126 suicides by white arsenic only 28, or 22.2 per cent., took the poison in that form.[4]

**Accidental.**—Unintentional poisonings by white arsenic have occurred either from its accidental admixture with articles of food or medicine or among operatives in industries in which arsenic is used, or by its improper medicinal use.

Although published statistics are very meagre, it would seem that this class of cases are of less frequent occurrence than homicidal or suicidal. In New York City, 1867–80, there occurred 235 accidental poisonings, of which 3 were by arsenic and 2 by "rat poison." In the years 1879–81 there were but 2

[1] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 408.

[2] Edinb. M. Jour., 1857, iii., 395.

[3] In only nine of four hundred and twenty-six homicidal cases was the dose determined, in one of which (Ann. d'hyg., 1875, 2 s., xlii., 350) it was said to be 22 gm. (=340 grains), and in another (Med. Times and Gaz., 1878, ii., 626) about 11.5 gm.

[4] See "Solubility," p. 402.

accidental poisonings investigated by the examiners in Massachusetts,[1] both of which occurred in 1880. Of 1,000 cases of arsenical poisoning noticed in medical journals 266 were accidental.

By Mistake, Negligence, or Misadventure.—Arsenic or arsenical rat poison has been mistaken for baking soda,[2] cream of tartar,[3] baking powder,[4] sugar,[5] salt,[6] flour,[7] and meal,[8] and in many cases has been "accidentally mixed" with various articles of food.

As white arsenic volatilizes and sublimes easily at 200° (392° F.), and as the usual temperature of the baker's oven is about 300° (572° F.), the claim may be advanced in cases in which it is supposed that arsenic has been incorporated in bread and other baked articles of food, that such arsenic would not remain in the bread, but be expelled by volatilization. That this claim would be false is shown by the fact that bread still retains water, which is still more volatile, and by the detection of white arsenic in baked food articles in many instances.[9]

An instance is related by Geissler,[10] which not only evidences the persistence of arsenic in baked articles, but indicates conditions under which a suspicion of intentional poisoning might easily have arisen:

Two persons suffered from arsenical poisoning from eating cakes found to contain each about 3 mgm. of white arsenic, which were obtained from a bakery. Other cakes of the same baking and the materials used were found free from arsenic, and the entrance of arsenic into these particular cakes was ascribed, with great probability, to the spat-

[1] Tr. Mass. Med.-leg. Soc., i., 174, 201, 254

[2] O'Reilly: Dublin J. M. Sc., 1841, xx., 429.

[3] Davis: Chicago Med. Exam., 1861, ii., 421. Otto: Viertljschr. f. ger. Med., 1865, n. F., ii., 177.

[4] Morley: Br. M. Jour., 1873, i., 88. Jeffreys: London M. Times, 1851, n. s., iii., 229.

[5] Hayes, A. A.: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1854, xlix., 42. Sanborn: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1847, xxxvii., 239. Hayes, J.: Canada Lancet, 1878, x., 196. Netolitzky: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1876, i., 225. Friedberg: "Gerichtsärztl. Gutacht.," 1875, 266.

[6] Shaw: Lancet, 1879, i., 699.

[7] Paterson: Edinb. M. Jour., 1857, iii., 397. Ogston: London Med. Gaz., 1851, xii., 183 (in this case three women stole a package labelled "Arsenic, 2 lbs.," and used it for flour to make a cake [!]).

[8] Otto: Viertljschr. f. ger. Med., 1865, n. F., ii., 175. Puchelt: Med. Ann., Heidelb., 1839, v., 606.

[9] Morley (Bennett): Br. M. Jour., 1873, i., 88, in pudding. Lupton: Nashville J. M. and S., 1883, xxxi.–xxxii., 7, in biscuit. Riddell: Va. Cl. Rec., 1872, i., 79, in bread. In the Reger case a flat pancake weighing 61 gm. (about two ounces) contained 0.1632 gm. white arsenic (2.07 grains). See also Scisser and Murray below.

[10] Pharm. Centh., Berlin, 1884, n. F., v., 43.

tering of some of a solution of arsenic used to kill meal worms into baking pans not customarily used but employed on this occasion.

In this class belong also occasional "mass poisonings" in which a great number of persons have suffered from "mistakes" which are the result of a combination of negligence and intent to adulterate.[1]

In the "Bradford lozenge case"[2] more than two hundred persons were poisoned and twenty-one died. The manufacturer sent to a druggist for "daff" (terra alba, or ground gypsum) with which to adulterate his product. Through the negligence of the druggist he obtained white arsenic instead, and made up his lozenges of arsenic twelve pounds, gum and water four pounds, essence of peppermint one and one-half ounces, sugar about forty pounds, in such manner that each lozenge, weighing forty-three and one-half grains, contained from eleven to sixteen grains of arsenic. The druggist and confectioner were indicted for manslaughter. The former was acquitted on the ground that the negligence was not sufficiently "gross" and the latter does not appear to have been tried.

In the Würzburg poisonings[3] in 1867, some four hundred persons were more or less severely poisoned by eating cakes into the dough of which arsenic had been mixed by an "unfortunate accident." Fortunately none died. A similar series of poisonings occurred among the European residents of Hong Kong in 1857.[4]

Chronic arsenical poisoning of varying degrees of intensity has also been traced to the use of artificial glucose, manufactured by the action of arsenical sulfuric acid upon starch. This substance almost always contains arsenic to the amount of from 0.0025 to 0.1094 gm. per kilo (0.017 to 0.76 grain per pound avoirdupois),[5] and it is probable that in some cases the presence of arsenic in wine, attributed to the use of arsenical fuchsin, is due to the use of arsenical glucose or of "burnt sugar" made from it.[6]

In the fall of 1900 a severe epidemic of peripheral neuritis,

[1] See also "Sulfids of Arsenic."

[2] Ph. J. and Tr., 1858–59, xviii., 340, 351, 390. Med. Times and Gaz., 1858, 476, 657. Taylor: "Pr. and Pr. Med. Jur.," 3 ed., i., 284.

[3] Seisser: Aerztl. Int.-Bl., München, 1869, xvi., 45.

[4] Murray: Edinb. M. J., 1858, iv., 13; Ph. J. and Tr., 1856–70, xvi., 532.

[5] Clouet: Ann. d'hyg., 1878, 2 s., xlix., 145. Ritter, E.: "Des glucoses arsenicales," Paris, 1878.

[6] Schweissinger: Ph. Centralh. f. Deutschl., 1887, 62. Barthelemy: C. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1883, xcvii., 752. The author has also known of a similar case due to the use of beer, which was found to contain a trace of arsenic, in whose manufacture glucose was probably used.

accompanied by skin manifestations, prevailed among beer-drinkers in the northern and midland counties of England, centering in and about Manchester and Liverpool.[1] On analysis the beers used by the victims of the disease were found to contain arsenic in proportions varying from 0.14 to 0.3 grains per imperial gallon (2 to 4 mgm. per litre).[2] The origin of the arsenic was traced to the sulfuric acid used in the manufacture of "glucose" and "invert sugar," the former made from starch, and the latter from cane-sugar. These sugars are used by brewers as substitutes for malt, as a source of alcohol, in proportions varying from ten to fifty per cent. of the amount of malt required. The sulfuric acid used in their manufacture contained 14 gm. of arsenic per kilo. An investigation of the causes of this epidemic by a Royal Commission, appointed for the purpose led to legislation regulating the use of these sugars.[3]

Arsenic may also be taken up by articles of food from the tinning and soldering of vessels and packages with tin containing an excess of arsenic alloyed with it. This danger was appreciated by the French police as early as 1781, and the Comité d'Hygiène at the present time has fixed the permissible proportion of arsenic in tin at 0.01 in 100.[4] In our own country a poisoning by sardines was found to have been caused by arsenic.[5]

Taylor[6] cites the occurrence of the poisoning of three hundred and forty children in an English institution in 1857, caused by the use of an arsenical liquid to clean a copper boiler in which the water used to dilute milk was heated. He estimates that each child received about a grain of arsenic.

Water may also be contaminated with arsenic by carelessly using vessels which have previously contained an arsenical liquid

[1] During the last three months of 1900 five hundred cases came under the observation of Reynolds in Manchester alone, with 13 deaths. All were beer-drinkers to the extent of from 2 to 16 pints a day (Med.-Chir. Trans., 1901, lxxxiv., 409). Niven calculated that up to November, 1900, two thousand cases had occurred in Manchester (Lancet, 1900, ii., 1752; 1901, i., 570).

[2] It is estimated by Hehner that the smallest amount known to have caused trouble was 0.3 mgm. per litre (J. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1901, xx., 189).

[3] See also Lancet and Brit. Med. J., 1900, 1901, 1902 *passim*. Lancet, 1903, ii., 1674, 1746. Brit. M. J., 1903, ii., 1483, 1557, 1610.

[4] Chevallier: J. d. chim. méd., Paris, 1840, 2 s., vi., 250-254. Pouchet: Ann. d'hyg., Paris, 1890, 3 s., xxiv., 113.

[5] Jenkins: Med. Herald, Louisville, 1882-83, iv., 17.

[6] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 290, 336.

for drawing water,[1] or from the proximity of a manufacturing establishment in which proper precautions are not taken in the disposal of arsenical waste liquors.[2]

An unusual source of multiple poisoning is related by Köffter:[3] one hundred and thirty-eight persons were poisoned, one fatally, by eating bread which had been made of flour which had been ground upon millstones which had been washed with an arsenical solution.

Arsenic is also a constituent, in small amount, of many natural waters, in which it exists as sodium, calcium, or ferrous arsenate. It is most abundant in the mineral water of Roncegno, in the Tyrol, which contains 259.2 mgm. of sodium arsenate in the litre (one and one-half grains in a quart), a quantity sufficient to render its use dangerous. Indeed Hirt[4] has reported the poisoning of a child of twelve years by a tablespoonful of this water. Other mineral waters containing arsenic in notable amount are those of La Bourboule (12.6, 14.6, 71.7, and 72.2 mgm. sodium arsenate in the litre);[5] Arène (21.0 mgm. sodium arsenate); Mont d'Or (0.96 mgm. sodium arsenate) and Vichy (2 mgm. sodium arsenate) in France; Levico (8.69 and 0.95 mgm. arsenic trioxid) in the Tyrol; Huber Quelle (6.1 mgm. arsenic trioxid) in Bosnia; Crockett arsenic-lithia water in Virginia (0.267 mgm. sodium arsenate); and Thomsen's bromin-arsenic spring (0.104 mgm. arsenic trioxid) in Ashe County, N. C.[6]

In districts where arsenical mineral deposits exist the waters of streams have been found to contain arsenic in appreciable quantity. This has been shown to be the case in a stream called Whitbeck in Cumberland.[7] No fish live in the stream, but the inhabitants upon its banks use the water for household purposes and exhibit the effects which are observed among the Styrian arsenic eaters. Hofmann[8] has found that the ochre deposited by the water supplied to Leipzig contains 0.0188 per cent. of arsenic trioxid, and estimates the quantity in the water

[1] Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1841, iii., 257. Bell: Lancet, 1866, ii., 506.

[2] Hakes: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1846, lxvi., 43. Braconnot: Ann. d'hyg., 1838, xx., 90.

[3] Allg. Wien. med. Ztg., 1863, viii., 93.

[4] Breslauer ärztl. Zeitschr., 1886, vii., 25.

[5] Verité: Ann. de dermat., etc., 1896, 35, vii., 1321, has reported the serious poisoning of a boy of 9 years from a quantity of Bourboule water containing 0.02 gm. of sodium arsenate.

[6] See also Raspe: Deut. med. Ztg., 1887, 635.

[7] Pharm. J. and Tr., 1860–61, n. s., ii., 286.

[8] Diss., Leipzig, 1878.

actually used by the inhabitants at 6.79 to 28.45 mgm. in 1,000 cm. The "Reichenstein disease" is a form of chronic arsenical poisoning which has prevailed in the town of that name in Silesia, and is caused by the use of surface waters containing arsenic to the extent of 2.55 mgm. of arsenic trioxid to the litre. The impregnation of the water with arsenic has been caused by the discharge of arsenical fumes from smelting works during many centuries into the air, from which they were condensed and deposited, and afterward leeched into the soil by the rains.[1]

That the milk of women who are taking arsenical preparations medicinally contains arsenic was known as early as 1838, when Thomson recognized its presence after the use of the iodid.[2] A woman was given 0.008 gm. (0.012 grain) of arsenic daily for six days; 100 gm. of her milk were found to contain 0.001 gm. of arsenic.[3] Two cases are recorded of the fatal poisoning of nursing infants to whose mothers arsenic had been given with homicidal intent. In one of these Silliman obtained decisive evidence of the presence of arsenic in the stomach and liver.[4] In the other case it was only when a second attempt was made, about fifteen months later, to poison the mother, that the cadaver of the infant was exhumed and found to contain notable quantities of arsenic.[5] In a case of alleged homicide of an infant of two months, in whose cadaver Brouardel and Pouchet[6] found a quantity of arsenic estimated at 0.005 gm. (0.8 grain), they expressed the opinion that the poison found might have originated from arsenical preparations taken by the nursing mother.[7] Cases of arsenical poisoning in nursing infants occurred during the epidemic of beer-poisoning in and about Manchester in 1900.[8]

A large proportion of accidental cases are caused by negligence in exposing articles of food to which arsenical preparations have been added for the purpose of destroying rats, mice,

[1] Geyer: Arch. f. Dermat. u. Syph., 1898, xliii., 221.

[2] Lancet, 1838–39, i., 176.

[3] Lewin: "Nebenwirkung d. Arzneimitt.," 2te Aufl., 415.

[4] Smith, J. B.: Buffalo Med. Jour., 1852–53, viii., 730.

[5] Brouardel: Ann. d'hyg., 1901, 3 s., xlvi., 490.

[6] Ann. d'hyg., 1885, 3 s., xiv., 73. *Ibid.*, 1901, 3 s., xlvi., 490.

[7] See also Ewald: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1882, xix., 544. Dolan: Practitioner, London, 1881, xxvii., 123.

[8] Taylor: Med. Pr. and Circ., 1900, ii., 585. Reynolds: Med. Chir. Trans., 1901, lxxxiv., 424.

flies, in the household.[1] The possibilities have also been suggested that poisoned rats may fall into wells and contaminate the water,[2] or that poisoned flies may fall into articles of food and drink.[3] So far as we know, however, no authenticated case of arsenical poisoning has been traced to these sources, nor to the use of arsenic to protect grain from mice. Two fatal poisonings of children by drinking embalming liquids occurred in New York City in 1883 and 1889.

The following are some of the more prominent arsenical rat and fly poisons: Arsenic, white arsenic, cobalt, Paris green and London purple are arsenicals sold in bulk. The last-mentioned is a waste product of the anilin industry, and is sold as a potato-bug poison. We have found the following proprietary articles to contain arsenic in the proportions mentioned: *Rough on Rats*, a grayish powder, containing 98.89 per cent. $As_2O_3$, mostly in perfect crystals, mixed with a black, granular powder. *Shoo fly poison fly paper*, each sheet, $18\frac{3}{4}$x$12\frac{1}{2}$ inches, contains 0.3828 gm. (5.9 grains) $As_2O_3$. *William's fly paper*, each sheet, circle four inches diameter, contains 0.1058 gm. (1.63 grains) $As_2O_3$. *Dutcher's fly paper*, each sheet, $13\frac{3}{4}$x$17\frac{3}{4}$ inches, contains 0.6335 gm. (9.78 grain) $As_2O_3$. *Nickel's poisoned oats*, contains 9.5 per cent. $As_2O_3$. *Allan's fly brick* contains 2.34 per cent. $As_2O_3$, mixed with powdered earth, probably dolomite. *Daisy fly killer* contains 68.9 per cent. $As_2O_3$ (both arsenite and arsenate) mixed with sugar. *Lyon's poisoned cheese* contains 93.5 per cent. $As_2O_3$. *Scatter rats* contains 36.2 per cent. $As_2O_3$, mixed with flour. *Rat dynamite*, contains 91.3 per cent. $As_2O_3$, mixed with bran. *Tannin rat and squirrel paste* contains 5.6 per cent. $As_2O_3$, with fat and meal. *Raticide* contains 40.7 per cent. $As_2O_3$ mixed with a reddish powder, probably rouge. *Rats pat* contains 32.9 per cent. $As_2O_3$ with meal. *Parry's infallible fly paper*, one sheet, 6x$7\frac{5}{8}$ inches, contains 0.1426 gm. (2.2 grains) $As_2O_3$. *Saunders infallible fly paper*, one sheet, $6\frac{1}{4}$x$7\frac{1}{2}$ inches, contains 0.3546 gm. (5.47 grains) $As_2O_3$. With the one exception mentioned the arsenic was present as arsenic trioxid or an arsenite.

[1] The use of poison for this purpose is as old as Libavius (1560–1616), who recommends a mixture of white arsenic with flour and milk made into cakes ("Syntagma selectorum," Lib. vii., c. 26, ed. Francof., 1615).

[2] Schumburg: Viertljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., v., 289.

[3] See p. 384.

The occurrence of the unfortunate *Affaire des vins d'Hyères* in France in 1888 well illustrates the insidious danger of the careless handling and storage of white arsenic. A wine grower experimented with arsenic to combat the ravages of the phylloxera, and finding it useless for that purpose stored away a package containing about 75 kgm. Next season four hundred and thirty-five cases of poisoning, including three deaths, were traced to the use of his wine, and it was found that some of this arsenic had been used in "plastering" the wine, some of which was found on analysis to contain as much as 0.16 gm. to the litre (about two and a half grains to the quart) of arsenic.[1]

Vallet[2] reports a poisoning by arsenical wine to which commercial sulfuric acid had been added as a preservative. The acid contained the abnormally large amount of 4.178 gm. of arsenic trioxid per litre. Brault[3] reported the chronic poisoning of three men by drinking wine which contained 12.4 mgm. arsenic trioxid per litre. Sodium arsenate is still extensively used in the vine growing districts in France and California, to protect the vines from insects, a solution of 130 gm. to the hectolitre being sprayed upon the vines. The dangers of the practice are chiefly in the liability to errors such as that of Hyères, and in the facility of access for the would-be suicide or poisoner. To a lesser degree there is danger of chronic poisoning, or even of acute poisoning by mistake, in the operatives, of impregnation of the soil, and of contamination of the wine.[4]

Cases are also recorded of poisoning by the incautious or improper use of the arsenical liquor used by shepherds to destroy the sheep tick,[5] and of the arsenical soap used by taxidermists

[1] Cougit: Ann. d'hyg., 1888, 3 s., xx., 348–360. Marquez: *Ibid.*, 1889, 3 s., xxi., 74–77. Ollivier: Bull. Ac. méd., Paris, 1888, 2 s., xx., 617.

[2] J. de pharm. et de chim., 1904, xx., 541.

[3] Ann. d'hyg., 1908, 4 s., x., 136.

[4] Gautier and Clausmann (C. r. Ac. sc., 1904, cxxxix., 101) found from 0.0027 to 0.0089 mgm. of arsenic trioxid per litre in French wines; Gibbs and James (J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1905, xxvii., 1484), as much as 0.05 mgm. in a California wine; Ash as much as 0.16 mgm. in another; and Formenti (quoted by Reille: Ann. d'hyg., 1908, 4 s., ix., 305) the large amount of 135 mgm. in a French wine. See further, Bertin-Sans and Ros: Montpelier méd., 1907, xxv., 323. Mestrezat: J. de pharm. et de chim., 1908, 6 s., xxviii., 393. Cazeneuve: Bull. Ac. méd., 1908, 3 s., lix., 133. Riche: *ibid.*, p. 192. Gautier: *ibid.*, p. 229. Rielle: *loc. cit.* Moreau: Bull. Ac. méd., Paris, 1909, 3 s., lxi., 17, 61, 99, 140, 177.

[5] Nicholls: St. Geo. Hosp. Rept., 1869, iv., 220. Bell: Lancet, 1866, ii., 506. Hadley: Clin. J., London, 1896–7, viii., 372. Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s., xxvi., 582. See also Pearse: Lancet, 1898, ii., 107. Sometimes

to prevent the ravages of insects,[1] as well as by the handling of stuffed animals impregnated with arsenic,[2] and even by the presence of specimens so prepared in a sleeping-room.[3]

INDUSTRIAL poisonings by arsenic belong to two distinct classes. In one the toxic agent is hydrogen arsenid, unexpectedly produced by a chemical reaction from arsenic in some form existing as an impurity in the materials used. These cases are almost always acute, and present a clinical history (discussed above) which differs entirely from that of ordinary arsenical poisoning. The second class are mostly due to contact with arsenic trioxid, intentionally used or prepared in the form of vapor or of powder, or to the manipulation of substances containing white arsenic in considerable proportions, and are almost invariably chronic in character.

The industries in which poisoning by white arsenic occurs are: the smelting and roasting of arsenical ores, particularly those of cobalt, nickel, and tin; the manufacture of arsenic, arsenic trioxid, and arsenic acid; the manufacture of anilin colors; taxidermists, candle makers, and enamellers.[4] (See also "Arsenical Greens, p. 580; Sulfids of Arsenic," p. 584.)

MEDICINAL.—Although occasional instances of severe and even fatal poisoning have resulted from the legitimate medicinal administration of arsenicals (usually Fowler's solution),[5] most of the cases of so-called accidental medicinal poisonings have resulted from the external application of arsenical pastes, either in the treatment of ulcers[6] or by quacks as alleged cancer cures,

the liquor is made up by the shepherd, when it is simply an aqueous solution of white arsenic. Other mixtures are sold, containing sodium or potassium carbonate, arsenic, soft soap and sulfur, or a mixture of alum and arsenic.

[1] Nevermann: Jahrb. d. ges. Staatsarznk., 1837, ii., 305. Isidore: Rec. d. mém. méd. mil., 1868, 3 s., xx., 419. Both suicides.

[2] Headland: Lancet, 1848, ii., 697: two children poisoned by a toy white rabbit. Raymond: Nouv. Icon., de la Salpêtrière, 1896, ix., 321: two young women, by fruit in contact with stuffed rabbit.

[3] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1890, cxxii., 398. Barton: Lancet, 1890, ii., 119. See also "Arsenical Wall Papers."

[4] See Ferré: "Arsenicisme professionel," Thèse, Bordeaux, 1882. Schumburg: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., v., 290. Little: M. Times and Gaz., 1870, i., 581; Lancet, 1845, i., 139. Bird: Lancet, 1843, i., 98. Horst: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Hlk., 1840, ix., 57. Barton: Lancet, 1890, i., 119. Wille u. Jörger: Corr.-Bl. schweiz. Aerzte, 1886, xvi., 242.

[5] Speyer: Wochenschr. f. d. ges. Hlk., 1840, ix., 58. Castle: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1848, 347. N. C. Med. Jour., 1879, iii., 68.

[6] Frere's arsenical paste contains white arsenic 1, charcoal 1, red mercuric sulfid 4, water q. s.

or from the use of arsenic in some form to destroy parasites. (See p. 475.)

In alleged homicidal cases the question sometimes arises, whether arsenic found in the body may not have been administered to or taken by the deceased as a medicine. It is clear that this theory is only tenable when the quantity found is small, and when the poison was not present in the stomach in crystalline form. Arsenic is administered medicinally only in solution and combination, as in Fowler's solution, or in a finely triturated form, mixed with sugar of milk, as in the homœopathic triturations, and in the various pills, granules, tablets, etc., in both of which forms the crystalline structure is destroyed.

In the case of Com. *v.* Goersen, tried in Philadelphia in 1883, the defendant, a homœopathic physician, of intemperate habits, was convicted of the murder of his wife by arsenic. The theory of possible medicinal administration, with the possibility also of an overdose having been given in consequence of the defendant's drunkenness, was advanced, and a physician of the same school was called by the defense to show the propriety of the use of arsenicum in Bright's disease, from which it was claimed the deceased suffered. As, however, the quantity of arsenic found in the stomach was four grains, and as it was present in crystals, Professor Leffman, the expert for the prosecution, very properly expressed the opinion that it had not been triturated and "had been taken in a solid form, undissolved and unpowdered," and the physician called for the defense admitted that arsenic in this form "had not been prepared in accordance with the rules laid down in our (his) school."[1]

It is only exceptionally, however, and when it is taken in the solid form, that arsenic is found in substance in the stomach. When it is not, the theory of medicinal administration may still be negatived if the quantity found be large. When arsenic is administered medicinally it is in doses which do not exceed 0.006 gm. ($\frac{1}{10}$ grain), and usually in doses of 0.0006–0.003 gm., ($\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{20}$ grain) three times daily, and continued for a long time, with periodic interruptions. As arsenic is not a cumulative poison (see Absorption, p. 522, Elimination, p. 546) the existence of more than 0.03 gm. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain) of unabsorbed arsenic

[1] A. G. F. Goersen *v.* Commonw. Penn., Paper-book of "Plaintiff in Error," pp. 17, 19, 90, 91; also 99th Pa. St. Reps. In this connection see also Liman in Casper-Liman: "Handb.," 8te Aufl., ii., 408.

in the stomach is not explainable by the supposition of its introduction by legitimate medicinal administration.

When arsenic is found only in unweighable quantity, and not in crystals the exclusion of possible medical administration as a "reasonable doubt" must be based upon grounds other than quantity and form. It has been shown by repeated experiences that a person may die of arsenical poisoning, and still none of the poison be detected in the body after death, and the quantity which is found in the cadaver is only indicative of the dose taken in so far that it proves the minimum of that dose, if it was taken during life. (See "Forensic Questions," p. 557.) The detection of the mere presence of arsenic consequently constitutes one of the factors which, along with symptoms, post-mortem appearances, and history of administration enters into the sum of the evidence for or against medicinal administration.

The supposition of medical administration was an important factor in the defense in two recent *causes célèbres*. In the case of Reg. *v.* Maybrick, tried at Liverpool in 1889, death occurred on the eighth day after the supposed administration, and no arsenic was found in the stomach, while one analyst found 0.02 grain in six ounces of liver, and another 0.32 grain in four ounces by the distillation process and 0.049 in eight ounces by the chlorate process. Unweighable quantities were found also in the kidney. The defense made good use of the fact that this condition of affairs is equally consistent with a lingering death from the criminal administration of toxic doses, and with death from other causes and during or within an undetermined time after the administration of medicinal doses, and sought by every means to establish it as a fact that the deceased was or had been in the habit of dosing himself with arsenic. Prof. William Carter, one of the witnesses for the crown, in discussing the expert evidence upon this point subsequently, very properly remarks: "It seems, therefore, from the above evidence—and no doubt much more of the same general character could be collected—that it cannot be certainly concluded that a person has not been poisoned by arsenic, if no trace of that substance be discoverable in the tissues fifteen or sixteen days after the onset of symptoms; nor that he *must* have been poisoned within that or even a much longer period if traces *be* discoverable. The one thing, and the only thing that is certain, is that arsenic forms no part of the normal human tissues, and that when present in them it must have been introduced from without; but whether introduced feloniously or otherwise must be determined in every case by a consideration of all the

facts in connection with it, and not by the opinions of experts on such dubious points as the length of time possible since the last administration, etc." [1]

In the "Affaire Pel," tried at Paris in 1884, the body of one of the alleged victims was exhumed four years after death, and 0.0012 gm. (0.0185 grain) of arsenic was found in 200 gm. of the "part corresponding to the liver and kidneys," and an unweighable quantity in the "part corresponding to the abdomen." None was found in the brain nor in the muscular tissue of the thigh. At the trial the defendant claimed that his wife (the deceased) had undergone an arsenical treatment during the last months of her life; that the quantity found in her body was within the medicinal dose, and that his wife had long been taking arsenic medicinally, principally in the form of Fowler's solution.

To this defense Professor Brouardel makes answer: "According to this hypothesis the exclusive localization of arsenic in the liver is not readily explained; its dissemination in all of the organs, the brain in particular, is the rule; but in the present condition of science I cannot say that the explanation of Pel should be absolutely discarded. What I can affirm is this: None of the observations which I have made is antagonistic to a poisoning by arsenic, and the hypothesis of Pel, while it may not be absolutely rejected, has serious objections against it." [2]

It seems to us that the learned French toxicologist places too much reliance upon the indications of localization, and that he would have been upon surer ground had he left the determination of this point to the jury.

In a more recent Russian case, in which traces of arsenic were found in the liver, small intestines, and brain of the cadaver of a woman who had taken sodium arsenite medicinally during twenty days, forty days before her death, the expert opinion was that the traces of arsenic found might have originated from the medication. The body had been buried six years and two months.[3]

Another method by which arsenic may be medicinally introduced into the human economy is by its existence as an impurity in a medicine.

The preparation which is most frequently of forensic interest in this respect is bismuth subnitrate or subcarbonate, partly because of its liability to contamination with arsenic, and partly because it is a medicine to which the practitioner naturally re-

[1] Liverpool Med.-Chir. Jour., 1890, x., 138.

[2] Ann. d' hyg., Paris, 1886, 3 s., xv., 12, 106.

[3] Scherbatscheff: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1900, 3 F., xix., 233.

sorts for the treatment of cases of gastro-intestinal disturbances not recognized as arsenical in origin.

In every case of alleged homicidal arsenical poisoning in which there is history of the administration of bismuth its arsenical contamination is called in question to account for arsenic found on analysis.[1] In one instance a trial for murder was cut short and the defendant released because it was shown by the evidence that the deceased had received bismuth subnitrate, and the chemist for the defense thereupon examined ten samples of the drug and found eight to contain arsenic. A specimen of the identical stock from which the prescription had been made up was not available.[2] In another case of supposed homicide by arsenic the small quantity found in the cadaver was accounted for by the administration of bismuth subnitrate.[3]

Two questions are of importance in this connection: 1. The quantity of arsenic present in bismuth subnitrate. If this can be determined by an analysis of a sample of the same stock from which the medicine administered was taken, such determination should be made. If this be impossible, it must be conceded that the preparation administered may have contained the maximum of impurity. The preparation is rarely absolutely arsenic-free. Gunning found all of six samples examined to contain arsenic.[4] Hawkes[5] found but one arsenic-free in seven. Chittenden and Lambert[6] found but one arsenic-free in fourteen. Salisbury[7] found arsenic in thirteen out of eighteen samples of subnitrate examined, and in all of five samples of subcarbonate. Baylor[8] examined four samples of subnitrate and failed to find arsenic in any. Coad[9] found arsenic in only one of eight samples of subnitrate examined, and none in six samples of subcarbonate.

[1] In the Maybrick case (Liverpool Post Report) the bismuth administered was shown to be free from arsenic. In the Riddle case in Connecticut in 1879 "the defense advanced the theory that the arsenic found in the exhumed remains had been absorbed from bismuth, of which the deceased had taken large quantities for medicinal purposes" (Chittenden and Lambert: Am. Ch. Jour., 1881–82, iii., 396). In the case of State of Va. *v.* Emily E. Lloyd (1872) the question of arsenical bismuth seems to have been of importance. (Compare Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 470, with Wormley: "Micro-Chem. of Poisons," 2d ed., 317.)

[2] Rogers: Tr. Coll. Phys., Phila., 1857, n. s., iii., 197.

[3] Brunner: Ph. Jahresb., 1889, 558.

[4] Chem. News, 1868, xvii., 260.

[5] Deut. Amer. Apoth. Ztg., N. Y., 1888, ix., 237.

[6] Amer. Chem. Jour., 1881–82, iii., 398.

[7] Chic. M. Jour. and Exam., 1878, xxxvi., 601.

[8] Tr. M. Soc. Va., 1879, ii., 413.

[9] Amer. Chem., N. Y., 1875, vi., 44.

The highest proportion of arsenic found in recent analyses was in Coad's exceptional sample, which contained 0.33 per cent. of elementary arsenic. Salisbury made quantitative determinations of three specimens, which contained, respectively, 0.0714, 0.1, and 0.2 per cent. (one-fourteenth, one-tenth, and one-fifth per cent)., calculated as arsenic acid, which would correspond to 0.0377, 0.0527, and 0.1055 per cent. of elementary arsenic. This is somewhat below the maximum as given by Stillé,[1] apparently from an analysis of Lassaigne in 1855,[2] who says that 0.17 per cent. (one-sixth per cent.) has been known to occur. The maximum found by Hawkes was 0.0133 per cent., and by Chittenden and Lambert, 0.0585 per cent.

2. Is the arsenic in bismuth present in a form capable of absorption? So far as deductions can be drawn from experiments upon animals, Chittenden and Lambert[3] have shown that arsenic was not present in the sample experimented upon in a form capable of being readily absorbed into the system. It was, however, absorbed to a slight extent and found in the liver, spleen, brain, blood, kidney, heart, lungs, and muscles. It does not exist in the subnitrate in a form soluble in boiling water, but is dissolved by dilute sulfuric acid. It consequently does not exist there as arsenic trioxid, nor as arsenic acid, but most probably as bismuth arsenate.

We know of no fatal case of arsenical poisoning attributed to this origin.[4] Cases of non-fatal poisoning have, however, occurred from this cause.[5]

Arsenic has also been found to exist as an impurity in sodium sulfate, and Cameron[6] has reported the fatal poisoning of ten

[1] Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 283.

[2] J. d. chim. méd., 1855, 4 s., i., 276.

[3] *Loc. cit.*

[4] The early case of Kerner (Heidelberger kl. Ann., 1829, v., 348), quoted by Wibmer (i., 416), Orfila ("Tox.," 5th ed., ii., 14), and other writers, of a man who died after symptoms of violent irritant poisoning from a dose containing 8 gm. of magistery of bismuth mixed with cream of tartar, and in whose cadaver appearances similar to those observed in arsenical poisoning were found, has been supposed to be due to arsenic. The substance, however, was delivered by a barber in mistake for magnesia, and the entire quantity was taken. There seems to be no evidence other than the barber's statement that it really was bismuth subnitrate.

[5] Fullerton: Am. J. M. Sc., Phila., 1874, n. s., lxvii., 280. Underhill: Cincin. Lanc. and Cl., 1878, n. s., i., 231. Martins: J. Soc. d. sc. med. de Lisboa, 1878, xlii., 307. Dalché: Med. Contemp., Lisboa, 1886, iv., 335.

[6] Analyst, London, 1887, xii., 32.

cows by impure Glauber's salt, containing over 0.1 per cent. (8.4 grains to the pound) of arsenic trioxid.

Arsenical magnesium sulfate (Epsom salt) is now frequently met with, owing to the substitution of magnesian limestone for marble as a source of carbon dioxid in the manufacture of soda water. Commercial arsenical sulfuric acid is used, and the magnesium sulfate produced as a by-product is now an important source of that salt. Rattinger[1] has shown that the arsenic is present, as an arsenic, and not as an arsenious compound, and in a proportion of 0.411 gm. to the kilogram. A dose of this salt of 30 gm. (about 1℥) would contain 0.012 (one-fifth grain) of arsenic acid.

Mylius (E.)[2] has found traces of arsenic in commercial sodium bicarbonate (saleratus, baking-soda).

Buchner[3] has shown that the officinal solution of sesquichlorid of iron (liquor ferri chloridi) frequently contains arsenic, as an arsenic compound, probably ferric arsenate. As this solution is sometimes used in the preparation of the antidote for arsenic, and as reduced iron and other iron compounds have also been found to be sometimes contaminated with arsenic,[4] it has been suggested that traces of arsenic may thus be introduced into the system in the treatment of a supposed case of poisoning. This theory was advanced in the Laffarge case, in which the quantity of arsenic found was estimated as only 0.0005 gm. ($\frac{1}{130}$ grain).[5]

The question may also arise whether death was caused by arsenic or by a mistake in the antidote administered. Thus Ranke[6] reports the case of an apothecary who was sentenced to fine and imprisonment for having at least accelerated the death of a child, who had taken arsenic in the form of rat poison, by the administration of liquor ferri sulfurici oxydati (Liquor ferri tersulphatis, U. S. P.) in place of the antidote which should have been prepared from it.

Jaroschi[7] has reported a poisoning which followed the administration of glycerol which was apparently arsenical. The

[1] Pharm. Jahresb., 1883–84, 515.
[2] Pharm. Centralh., 1886, n. F., vii., 268.
[3] Chemiker Ztg., 1887, xi., 417; also H. Will: Süddeutsche Apoth. Ztg., 1887, ii., 410.
[4] Beckurtz: Pharm. Centralhalle, 1883, n. F., iv., 570. Bergmann: *Ibid.*, 1888, n. F., ix., 94.
[5] Taylor: "Poisons," 2d ed., 416.
[6] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1881, xxxii., 273.
[7] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xiv., 308.

patient was a diabetic who suffered the characteristic arsenical symptoms in consequence of dosing himself with large quantities of glycerol. E. Jahns found arsenic in eight samples of commercial glycerol examined by him, and Barton found seven out of eight samples to be arsenical.[1] Bordas[2] found 0.007 to 0.198 mgm. arsenic trioxid in 100 c.c. of samples of glycerol, and 0.0198 to 0.0396 mgm. in glycerophosphates and phosphoglycerates.

Huhs[3] has reported a non-fatal poisoning from the use of arsenic by a dentist to devitalize a tooth-pulp.

Deakin[4] refers to three fatal poisonings in India caused by administration of arsenic by the native "hakims" for the cure of impotence.

Pharmacists' errors of substitution of arsenic for other substances are of rare occurrence, probably because it is not dispensed in the form of powder. Such errors have, however, occurred, as in a case reported by Preston[5] in which a No. 2 gelatin capsule was filled with arsenic trioxid in mistake for quinin, and caused severe poisoning. In another case a nurse caused the death of a boy by giving him white arsenic in mistake for magnesia.[6] In the case of Reg. *v.* Dore and Spry in England in 1848, it seems probable that a pharmacist's error was the cause of the prosecution of two innocent persons for murder.[7]

**Method of Introduction.**—In the great majority of cases arsenic is taken or administered by the mouth, more or less disguised, in homicidal cases, by mixing with food, drink, or medicine. In some instances it has not been mixed with the food, but only placed upon the surface in such manner that the person taking that part would be affected while the remainder of the mass remained pure. Thus Maschka[8] reports the case of a man who attempted to poison his son by placing coarsely powdered white arsenic on the surface of the table salt.

Fodéré[9] has reported a case of administration of white arsenic by the rectum. That of a servant girl executed in 1807

[1] J. Am. Ch. Soc., 1895, xvii., 883.
[2] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1904, cxxxix., 234. See also Pharm. J., 1905, 4 s., xxi., 49.
[3] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1907, xx., 36.
[4] Indian M. J., 1887., vii., 5.
[5] Tr. Indiana Med. Soc., 1880, xxx., 47.
[6] Ph. J. and Tr., 1870, 3 s., i., 66.
[7] London M. Gaz., 1848, xlii., 889.
[8] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1855, vi., iv., 66.
[9] "Méd. lég.," iv., 266.

for having destroyed her mistress by boiling an ounce of arsenic in a liquid subsequently administered as an enema, after having failed to accomplish the same object with tartar emetic in a "tisane." In a homicidal case tried at Otsego, N. Y., in 1860, the theory of the prosecution was that arsenic had been injected into the rectum.[1] Administration by the vagina has occurred in eleven instances, in four of which it was self-administered, either with suicidal intent or to produce abortion.[2] In a third attempted abortion the woman died in eight days after a man had blown arsenic into the vagina through a tube.[3] Three were homicidal, one unsuccessful;[4] the others: the case of Lambert Couvelance, convicted in 1800 of the murder of his wife,[5] and the case of a Finnish peasant who murdered two wives in succession by this means. The second had been accessory to the first crime.[6] Another case of vaginal administration is reported to have occurred in Russia in 1890.[7] Kratter[8] reported an unsuccessful attempt at homicide by this means, followed by a successful one by administration by the mouth. Stich[9] reports the death of a woman from introduction of arsenic into the vagina, but does not state the purpose.

A case has been reported[10] in which arsenical poisoning, with characteristic gastro-intestinal symptoms, was caused by the application of a mixture of creosote, arsenic, and glycerol in the ear.

Intentional poisoning of wells, a crime of which innocent persons have been so frequently accused, is not often attempted with arsenic. One case is reported[11] of an attempt to commit this crime which proved unsuccessful because of the property of arsenic of floating upon the surface of water.

[1] Peo. *v.* McCraney, 6 Harris C. R., 49.

[2] Brisken: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1864, xxv., 110. Haberda: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1897, x., 201. Hedrén: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., Suph., 56: two cases, one woman aborted, the other not pregnant.

[3] Edling: Deutsche Klin., 1873, xli., 381.

[4] Schallgruber: Zts. f. Sttsarznk., 1825, Erg. Hft., iv., 302.

[5] Ansiaux: Zts. f. Sttsarznk., 1821, ii., 187.

[6] Mangor: Act. Soc. med. Havn., 1792, iii., 178.

[7] Jonstoff: "Westnik obsh. hig. sudeb. i prakt. med.," St. Pet., 1890, vii., pt. 3, 27. See also p. 474.

[8] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1902, 3 F., xxiii., 7.

[9] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 425.

[10] Prentiss: Therap. Gaz., Detroit, 1892, 3 s., viii., 105.

[11] J. d. chim. méd., etc., Paris, 1853, 3 s., ix., 690.

Poisoning caused by the inhalation of vapor of white arsenic is most frequently accidental, occurring either industrially or by the application of the poison to walls in mistake for paint (baryta),[1] or as an insecticide,[2] or by burning some material containing arsenic.[3] In this connection it may be noted that small quantities of arsenic may be introduced into food cooked over a fire of wood which has been painted with an arsenical pigment. Eulenberg[4] relates the case of a chemist, Dr. Vohl, who suffered a typical arsenical poisoning from inhalation of the vapor of white arsenic.

Homicidal administration in this way has, however, occurred. Oxley[5] reports the conviction of a man of manslaughter for having caused the death of a child, and the severe poisoning of seven others, by burning pyrites at the door of a small room in which they were. Two cases of homicidal poisoning in which the administration was by cigars or smoking tobacco impregnated by arsenic are recorded,[6] the latter of which proved fatal, and arsenic was found in the viscera.

Poisonings by the external application of arsenic have been either accidental or caused by improper medical use. Christison[7] has collected references to five cases of poisoning by the application of powdered white arsenic in mistake for face or hair powder, and Tidy has reported[8] the deaths of two infants, upon whose bodies "violet powder," found on analysis to contain 38.5 per cent. of arsenious oxid, was dusted. Several cases are recorded of death or severe poisoning caused by the application of ointments or solutions containing arsenic trioxid to the uninjured skin to destroy lice or to cure the itch,[9] and a number in which the

[1] Ogston: London M. Gaz., 1851, n. s., xii., 184.

[2] Ph. J. and Tr., 1870, 3 s., i., 66.

[3] Candles to which arsenic has been added to render them harder (see Husemann: "Handb. d. Tox.," 817. Errard: Gaz. méd. d. Paris, 1842, 2 s., x., 713. Pegna: L'Orosi, Firenza, 1879, i., 161-164) or which are colored with arsenical pigments (Lowe: Analyst, London, 1889, xiv., 83).

[4] "Schädl. u. gift. Gasen., 1865, 410, note.

[5] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 300.

[6] Schlegel: J. d. prakt. Heilk., 1827, lxiv., 13. Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1858, ix., iii., 40.

[7] "Poisons," Am. ed., 258.

[8] Lancet, 1878, ii., 250.

[9] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Repts., 1864, 3 s., x., 220, ointment, death. Fristo: Ann. d'hyg., 1830, iv., 437, ointment, death. Portalez: J. méd. ch. pharm., 1803, v., 60, with oil, death. Wagner: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Hlk., 1839, viii., 213, solution in water, death. Belloc: "Cours de méd. lég.," 1807, p. 153, solution in water, death. Pyl: Aufs. u. Beob., 1783, i., 43, solution in water, death. Washbourn: London M. Rev. and Mag., 1799-1800, ii., 197, strong

application was to a blistered or abraded surface for the alleged cure of disease.[1]

It may be noted that the experiments of Binz and Schulz[2] have demonstrated that poisoning may be caused in animals by the hypodermic injection of a saturated aqueous solution of white arsenic or by its application to the conjunctiva, in the latter case with the production of little more local disturbance than is produced by a weak salt solution similarly applied.

## ACUTE ARSENICAL POISONING.

### Lethal Dose.[3]

The question: "What is the smallest quantity of arsenic capable of destroying human life?" is one which is asked of experts in every trial for murder by arsenic. It is a question which, notwithstanding the great number of cases of arsenical poisoning observed, is still without a satisfactory solution.[4] The answer usually given places the minimum lethal dose at between two and four grains (0.13–0.26 gm.). While this is in consonance with the statements of most writers upon the subject, it is rather an expression of opinion as to what might occur than a statement of observed fact.

The opinion that two grains may prove fatal was first expressed by Hahnemann,[5] whose belief in the efficacy of small

solution, recovery. Desgranges: Rec. per. d. l. Soc. d. méd., 1756, vi., 22, ointment, recovery. Mitchell: Med. Times and Gaz., 1853, n. s., vii., 612, with soft soap, recovery. Beck: Am. J. M. Sc., 1851, xxii., 259, with gin, death. Ingerslev: Virch.-H. Jbt., 1867, i., 432, strong solution, death. Riedel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1899, 3 F., xvii., 49, alkaline solution, death. Müller: Med. Cor. Bl. d. Würtemb. aerztl. Ver., 1897, lxvii., 287, about 2% solution, death.

[1] Graham: Glasg. M. J., 1868–69, n. s., i., 56, death. Cameron: Brit. M. Jour., 1890, ii., 203, death. Speyer: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Hlk., 1840, ix., 58, recovery. Errard: Gaz. méd. d. Paris, 1842, 2 s., x., 713, one death, one recovery. Vernois, and Vitry: Ann. d'hyg., 1846, xxxvi., 141, two deaths. Mean: Bibl. méd., 1821, lxxiv., 401, death. Barker: St. Louis M. and S. Jour., 1864, n. s., i., 29, recovery. Seguin: J. Nerv. and Ment. Dis., 1882, ix., 666, two cases, chronic effects.

[2] Arch. f. exper. Path. u. Pharm., 1879, xi., 200–230.

[3] See pp. 92, 211.

[4] We quite agree with Hausmann, who in the course of an analysis of the question of tolerance established by the Styrian arsenic eaters says that it is impossible to even approximately fix the lethal dose of arsenic for man (Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1903, xxix., 787).

[5] "Ueber die Arsenikvergiftung," Leipzig, 1786, p. 53. Eine geringere Menge als fünf Gran weisser Arsenik u. s. w. unter weniger gün-

doses is well known. In its support the observations of Lachèse fils are quoted by many writers.[1] He concludes that 0.01 gm. (one-eighth grain) taken in food may cause vomiting; that 0.02 gm. (one-fourth grain), taken once only, causes vomiting, colic, and prostration; that the same quantity repeated next day renews these symptoms in such force as to render the individual unfit for work till three or four days afterward, and that four such doses taken at intervals during two days—that is, 0.1 to 0.13 gm. (one and one-half to two grains) in all—excite gastro-enteritis and may prove fatal, since two individuals who had taken this much died, one in seven weeks the other three weeks later.[2] It will be observed that this statement, so far as it refers to a lethal action, applies, not to the administration of one dose, but of repeated doses, the absorption of which is more perfect. Moreover, it is questionable whether a death occurring seven or even three weeks after the taking of such doses can be justly considered as caused by them directly, except as a result of a chronic poisoning succeeding an acute one.[3]

The statement that 0.13–0.2 gm. (two to three grains) is, under certain circumstances, a lethal dose is further based upon the reports of two alleged cases.[4] An examination into the circumstances of these cases, as given in the original reports, convinces us that the consideration of arsenic as the cause of death in them is purely on the principle of *post hoc ergo propter hoc*.

stigen Umständen verschluckt, vermag das nämliche zu thun; ja nur ein bis zwei Grane können, wenn viele der beim ersten Grade angezeigten Umstände zusammen treffen, eine nach verschiednen Tagen, ja noch geschwinder tödliche Vergiftung selbst bei einer Person von reiferm Alter hervorbringen.

[1] Ann. d'hyg., 1837, xvii., 334–350. Quoted by Christison, Beck, Orfila, Tardieu, Taylor, Wormley. This was an account of a mass poisoning of 13 persons by arsenic put into flour and baked into 100 pounds of bread. The dose taken by each person therefore is a matter of pure conjecture.

[2] Orfila ("Tox.," 5ème ed., i., 425) remarks that this last conclusion "ne saurait être adopté sans de grandes restrictions."

[3] See Lawes' case, p. 437.

[4] Taylor ("Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 125, and "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 302): "The smallest fatal dose of arsenic hitherto recorded is two grains. Mann ("For. Med. and Tox.," 431): "Two grains of arsenious acid have proved fatal." Wormley ("Micro-Chem. of Poisons," 2d ed., 246): "In a case quoted by Dr. Taylor, two grains of the poison, in the form of Fowler's solution, taken in divided doses during a period of five days, destroyed the life of a woman. The same writer cites another instance, reported by Dr. Letheby, in which two grains and a half killed a robust, healthy girl, aged nineteen, in thirty-six hours." Blyth ("Poisons," 505): "The smallest dose of arsenic known to have proved fatal to a human being is 0.16 gm. (2½ grains)," etc.

The two-grain case is reported by H. T. Castle.[1] It was that of an adult female in whom abortion had been recently produced, who took half an ounce of Fowler's solution in unknown doses between Saturday and Wednesday, and died on the following Saturday, having suffered from general illness and fever, with no sickness, purging, or other particular pain in the stomach, and having had repeated attacks of syncope, shortly after one of which she died. General and intense inflammation of the stomach and intestines, and an enlarged, red uterus, bedewed with mucus, were found at the autopsy, and traces of arsenic were detected in the stomach and liver.

It will be observed that there is no history of the administration of "two grains of arsenic," but of a quantity of Fowler's solution containing an amount of potassium arsenite corresponding to two grains of arsenic trioxid. The nature of the symptoms and the post-mortem appearances indicate, moreover, that the abortion had quite as much to do with the death as did the Fowler's solution.

Letheby's[2] case is that of a "healthy, robust girl of nineteen years" who "took about two ounces of fly-water containing two and one-half grains of white arsenic" at night. She suffered the symptoms of arsenical poisoning, from which she rallied during the following day and passed a comfortable night. On the second morning she became drowsy, with a pale, anxious countenance, cold extremities bathed in clammy perspiration, hardly perceptible pulse, and incipient coma. In this condition she was transferred to the hospital, where the coma become more and more intense until she died, thirty-six hours after having taken the fly-water. On admission to the hospital it is stated that "when roused she spoke of what she had done and seemed conscious of her danger." At the autopsy the brain was found congested, the lateral ventricles full of half-coagulated blood, the heart flabby, distended with jelly-like blood, and with hemorrhagic spots on the endocardium; the stomach pale, nearly empty, and gamboge-yellow toward the pylorus. Arsenic was found in the tissue of the stomach.

Here again we have not to deal with "two and one-half grains of arsenic" but with "about two ounces" of a liquid fly poison, notoriously variable in composition, which contains potassium or sodium arsenite, and, in the absence of any statement in the report as to how the amount of arsenic was determined, we must consider that the dose taken is not given with sufficient ac-

[1] Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1848, 347. [2] Lancet, 1847, i., 44.

curacy. It would seem also from the report, although it is not specifically stated, that the deceased was a suicide and that much, if not all, of the history previous to entrance in the hospital is hearsay evidence. Conceding, however, that the deceased did take the dose mentioned and was thereby severely poisoned, the later history of the case and the post-mortem appearances are much less consistent with death from arsenic than with death from cerebral hemorrhage, or even from morphin poisoning.

Lawes has recently reported a case[1] which very nearly fulfils the conditions of Lachèse's cases,[2] except that here the amount taken is definitely known. It is not, however, a death from white arsenic, taken in a single dose, but one from a combination of potassium arsenite and arsenic triiodid, about equivalent in arsenic-content to one grain of white arsenic, taken in divided doses during four days and a half, and preceding which there was a clinical history of a not very severe gastro-enteric action, followed by a typical chronic poisoning, terminating in death in 9½ weeks.

A woman of thirty-six years was seen first on June 4, 40 hours after she had ceased taking, during 4½ days, a prescription containing in all 70 minims of Fowler's solution (=0.64 gr. $As_2O_3$) and 210 minims of Donovan's solution (=1.89 gr. $AsI_3$). At that time there were great epigastric tenderness, abdominal pain, hard dry tongue, frequent vomiting, and attempts to defecate, with no proper result. The next day the vomiting had stopped, the epigastrium was still very tender, there were cramps in the calves, with some loss of power, and the urine was retained. Within a week there was complete paralysis of the lower limbs, with foot-drop, and diminished knee-jerk. In a few days more there was almost complete paralysis of the arms, with wrist-drop. She could swallow, but could not lift the head. The bowels were under complete control, and moved once daily. As the illness advanced there were crises of intense pain, with burning sensations, feelings of contraction, and hyperæsthesia: most of the symptoms of marked peripheral neuritis. She improved somewhat and could move the trunk and extremities, but the previous condition reverted with crises of suffering more intense than ever, with exaggerated reflexes. She began to go down-hill, got steadily worse, and died August 3.

[1] Australas. M. Gaz., 1908, xxvii., 544. [2] See p. 435.

We have now to consider other cases in which it is claimed that death has been caused by small doses.

Christison[1] refers to the following cases: 1. A case of death in six hours from four and one-half grains. This is reported by Fahrenhorst[2] and is the case of a boy of four years who received a solution of arsenic by mistake, suffered from constriction of the œsophagus, retching, vomiting, cutting pains in the stomach and abdomen, burning sensation in the pharynx, cramps, trembling, weakness, and collapse, and died in six hours. The autopsy, made fifteen days after death, revealed the existence of gastritis and duodenitis, the lungs were congested, the pharynx and larynx inflamed, the great vessels full of liquid blood and the heart flabby. An analysis of a portion of the liquid administered to the child showed that it contained arsenic in such proportion that the dose given was four and one-half grains of white arsenic. There does not seem to be reason to doubt that death in this case was caused by arsenic, and, if we may trust the accuracy of quantitative analysis made at this early period, we must admit that this quantity of arsenic may cause the death of a child of the age mentioned when given in solution.

2. The case of a man who died from taking six grains, mentioned by Alberti, the particulars of which Christison was unacquainted with. This[3] is a report, in a case of alleged homicide, upon the question (among others) whether a quantity of arsenic "of the size of a pea" and estimated as weighing six grains, which the accused had confessed to having given, was capable of causing death. In the "responsum," dated 1738, the question is evaded, it is considered probable (p. 640) that the deceased received a large amount, and from all the circumstances the conclusion is reached that he died of arsenical poisoning.

3. The cases of two children poisoned by rather less than sixteen grains. This is an instance related by Aguilhon and Barse[4] of two children, aged four and a half and seven years, who, between them, ate a quantity of cheese containing 0.8 gm. (12.35 grains) of arsenic, prepared to poison a cat. Both manifested the symptoms of arsenical poisoning, and one died on the third day. The symptoms and post-mortem appearances were consistent with arsenical poisoning, and arsenic was found in the blood, heart, and contents of the stomach. It is not stated what proportion was taken by the child that died, but even if it took the entire amount this would still remain the smallest dose of solid arsenic known to have destroyed a child.

4. A case alluded to by Valentini in which thirty grains of the oxid

[1] "Poisons," Am. ed., 232–233.
[2] Mag. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1823, xx., 483.
[3] "Jurispr. Med.," Lips., 1740, v., 619.
[4] Bull. Ac. de méd., 1840, v., 144.

killed an adult in six days. This[1] is a "responsum" to the question whether a quantity of white arsenic of the size of a bean (*fabæ magnitudine quod pondere drachmam dimidiam æquat*) was capable of causing death, made in the affirmative by Valentine in 1652.

Woodman and Tidy[2] refer to Sigmond's case and to two cases of death from external application in which the quantity presumed to have been absorbed was small, although indefinite.

The following modern authors are silent upon the subject of lethal dose: Casper, Filippi, Severi and Montalti, and v. Jaksch (Nothnagel). The following state the lethal dose as between the limits of 0.1 and 0.2 gm. (one and a half to three grains), without citing any cases in support of the view: Tardieu, van Hasselt, Hofmann, Husemann, Kobert, Seidel (Maschka), and Lewin. The dose is similarly stated by Briand, Chaudé and Bouis as 0.05–0.1 gm. (three-fourths to one and a half grains), and by Wharton and Stillé as 0.012–1.15 gm. (one-fifth to twenty-two grains). The following refer to the cases above cited, but to no others in this connection: Wormley, Taylor, Blyth, Falck, Naunyn (Ziemssen), Hills (Wood's "Handbook"), Rabuteau, Lutaud, Guy and Ferrier, and Le Grand du Saule, Berryer and Pouchet.

A careful search through the medical and pharmaceutical periodical literature has failed to bring to light any record of the clearly established death of an adult from a single dose of less than 2 gm. (thirty grains) of arsenic in the solid form. This quantity of commercial white arsenic taken with suicidal intent in water, by a female of twenty-seven years, caused her death in twenty-six hours after the manifestation of the characteristic symptoms.[3] Another case is reported[4] in which the dose taken was about the same, although the symptoms did not so closely correspond to those of a typical case of arsenical poisoning, and the poison was, in part at least, in solution. It is the case of a man of fifty-one years who died in one hour[5] after taking by mistake a preparation for softening the hands supposed to be

[1] "Corp. Jur. Med.-leg.," Francof., 1722, 132.

[2] "For. Med.," 140.

[3] S. M. Ward: Therap. Gaz., Detroit, 1885, 3 s., i., 519.

[4] D. W. Finlay: Lancet, 1883, ii., 943.

[5] The rapid action might be explained by the greater solubility of arsenic in glycerol, one hundred parts of which (Wurtz: "Dict. de Chim.," i., 1592) dissolve twenty parts $As_2O_3$.

chiefly glycerol. The quantity of arsenic taken was estimated from knowledge of what had been in the bottle and of what remained, and from an analysis of the latter as "upward of twenty-six grains (1.7 gm.) of arsenious oxid."[1]

[1] Professor Holland (Peterson and Haines: Text-book of Leg. Med. and Tox., 1904, ii., 410) considers that we have been "very rigid" in our consideration in this matter. True, and we believe that rigidity is essential in statements of fact. The question may be considered from two points of view, and the answer will differ materially in precision and value according to which of the two is taken. If the answer be in the form: "Three grains of white arsenic is the minimum known lethal dose of that poison for man," such answer is a statement of observed fact, not of opinion, and can only be justified by the citation of a case in which that quantity has been "clearly established" to have been the cause of the death of a human being. It is not necessary to "ignore those estimates of dosage not based on exact weight, insist upon absolute health of the subject at the time of administration, and eliminate cases which show in the autopsy any other lesion than those typical of arsenic;" but it is also not permissible to consider cases, such as those of Castle, Letheby, and Page, cited in the text, in which the statement of the dose taken is a mere guess, or in which the clinical history or post-mortem appearances are more consistent with some other cause of death than arsenic. An answer to the question in this form which will coincide more nearly with the *opinion* generally expressed by toxicologists is not inherently impossible. It can be given with regard to strychnin (see p. 1029), but in the case of arsenic an observation upon which to base it is apparently still lacking. The other form which the answer may assume might well be in the words of Holland: "Three grains of absorbed arsenic would probably prove fatal to an average man," which is, however, not a statement of "established fact," as he implies, but an expression of opinion. Such opinions depend for their respectability upon their foundation as well as upon their origin. Of the authors cited by Holland: Kobert (Lehrb. d. Intox., 2te Aufl., 1906, ii., 151), without citation, says simply: "Von Arsenik kann schon 0.1–0.3 g. (1.5–4.6 grains) tödlich wirken." Blyth (Poisons, 3d ed., 1895, 535) and Guy and Ferrier ("Princ. of For. Med.," 6th ed., 1888, 413) base their opinions upon the Letheby case. Husemann (Handb. der Tox., 1862, 819) expresses no opinion of his own, but quotes: "Christison gibt als kleinste Dosis letalis des gepulverton $As_2O_3$ 30 Gran, der Arsenlösung 2–4 Gran an." The quotation will be found in "Treat. on Poisons," 3d ed., 1836, 275, where Christison also quotes Hahnemann's opinion, and comments that it "cannot be very wide of the truth," Falk (Lehrb d. prak. tox., 1880, 93) also makes no statement of his own but quotes Christison and Taylor, and cases cited by the latter. Tardieu (Etude méd. lég. sur l'Emp., 2ème ed., 1875, 353) cites no case, but quotes Lachèse, Taylor, Christison, and Munro, and concludes with the opinion that "10–15 centigrammes (0.5 to 3.3 grains) peuvent dans certains cas, peu fréquents il est vrai, suffire a donner la mort." None of these authors, however, bases his opinion, in any degree, upon animal experiments. Tardieu (*loc. cit.*, 127) and Kobert (*loc. cit.*, i., 120) expressly caution against such deductions as misleading. Moreover, the experiments of later observers with arsenic administered to dogs by the mouth do not agree with those of Rouyer and Feltz (see pp. 443, 521).

Our own opinion, clearly differentiated from our statements of fact, and based principally upon the occurrence of severe, non-fatal poisonings from doses of from one to twenty grains (see p. 442), is that

It is true that other cases of alleged arsenical poisoning are on record in which the dose taken is said to have been much smaller, but in them either the dose is not fixed with sufficient accuracy, or the death is improperly ascribed to arsenic. The cases of this character which we have found are the following:

Page[1] relates the case of a child of three and a half years who took eight grains (0.52 gm.) of arsenic on bread, which had been prepared for rats. Copious vomiting was induced by an emetic and in twenty minutes "the stomach appeared to be free from the drug." For three days the child was as well as usual, but on the fourth day manifested interference of respiration and quick pulse, but had no sickness, purging, or pain, and died on the following morning. At the autopsy, ten hours after death, there were few traces of inflammation found in the stomach, and the lungs and pleuræ were healthy. The pericardium was filled with pale, straw-colored, transparent fluid. A lump of semi-transparent, organized, coagulable lymph was found in the vena cava close to the auricle, and much more in its cavity. In the ventricles strings of the same substance were interwoven with the columnæ carneæ, extending into the aorta and nearly filling the auriculo-ventricular opening. The walls of the heart were pale, flabby, and soft. And yet this report is headed: "Poisoning by Arsenic"!

In the case of Hiram Cole,[2] charged with murdering his wife by the administration of from three to eight grains (0.2 to 0.5 gm.) of arsenic and one and a half ounces (45 c.c.) of laudanum, the symptoms were distinctly those of strychnin. Professor Cassel, who made the analysis, found arsenic in small quantity in the liver, "but not more than I (he) should expect from previously taking arsenical preparations in medicinal doses," and further testified that he: "Thought that I (he) detected slight traces of strychnin, but nothing upon which I (he) could rely. Wish to be understood as saying that I (he) found none. Found no poison in the stomach." It is highly probable that this was a case of strychnin poisoning in which the detection in the stomach failed because of insufficient purification of the residue tested.

In this connection it should be noted that the dose taken is mentioned in a small proportion only of the cases reported, and that it is most exceptional that the dose is accurately known in homicidal cases.[3]

the minimum lethal dose for man is probably much below 30 grains, and possibly may be as low as "three grains of absorbed arsenic." But we know not.

[1] Lancet, 1837, ii., 626.

[2] Mixer: Ohio M. and S. Jour., 1858-59, xi., 273.

[3] Only in nine cases of which we have knowledge.

There are also numerous instances upon record, in which very severe poisoning has been caused in adults by doses as small as 0.065 gm. (one grain), and in children by even less quantities. And it may be conceded that in some of these cases death might have resulted had not the patients received suitable treatment.[1]

On the other hand, numerous instances of recovery after taking large quantities of white arsenic (15 gm. = half ounce and over) have been reported, among which are several in which the amount has been from 30 gm. (one ounce) to 60 gm. (two ounces).[2] In these cases, however, the poison has either been taken in lumps,[3] or early and copious vomiting has removed it before time for solution and absorption has elapsed. The influence of milk and other articles of food containing fat in impeding solution has already been noted.

In a few cases, notable quantities of white arsenic have remained in the stomach under circumstances apparently favoring absorption, without causing death:

[1] Christison: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1830, xxxiii., 67: Six persons poisoned by 0.065 (one grain) each in champagne. Murray: Lancet, London, 1838, i., 54: Male, twenty-two, severe poisoning by 1 gm. (fifteen grains) "white arsenic." Recovery in five days. Burne: Lancet, London, 1839, i., 416: Female, adult, "in imminent danger from debility and exhaustion." Had taken 0.013 gm. ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain) $As_2O_3$ in four pills in three days. Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1841, iv., 29: Male, forty, female, fifty-two, severely poisoned by about 0.13 (two grains), and child, sixteen months, by 0.022 gm. (one-third grain) taken in port wine. Bissel: Am. J. M. Sc., 1848, n. s., xvi., 121: Male, twenty-seven. Suicide, severely poisoned by 1.3 gm. (twenty grains). Caner: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1878, xxxviii., 359: Female, twenty-four. Suicide, severe poisoning from 0.65–1.0 gm. (ten to fifteen grains) of "arsenic." "A North Carolina Physician": N. C. M. Jour., 1879, iii., 68: Male, adult. Symptoms of poisoning, including violent abdominal pain, from three doses of ten drops each of Fowler's solution (=0.02 gm. = three-tenths grain $As_2O_3$). Powell: Westm. Hosp. Rept., 1889, v., 215: Male, forty. Took three tablespoonfuls of Fowler's solution (nearly 0.4 gm. = 6 gm. $As_2O_3$) with suicidal intent. Caused immediate vomiting and very severe poisoning, from which he recovered in fourteen days. Arsenic was detected in the urine of the fifth day, but not in that of the sixth. Philips: Lancet, 1903, ii., 97: Weak and anæmic woman. Very severe poisoning from $\frac{3}{32}$ grain of sodium arsenite taken in three doses with several hours' interval.

[2] Cornish: Lancet, 1849, i., 35 (two cases). Rademaker: Richm. and Louisv. M. Jour., 1873, xv., 383: About one ounce (31 gm.). Walsh: Annalist, N. Y., 1849, iii., 136: 600 grains (39 gm.). Barnum: N. Y. Med. Reposit., 1802, v., 43: Two ounces less a tablespoonful (about 40 gm.). Underhill: Lancet, 1844, ii., 282: Two tablespoonfuls (about 47 gm.). Jahresb. f. Staatsarznk., 1809, ii., 181. Bryant: Lancet, 1852, ii., 299: Jackson: Am. J. M. Sc., 1858, n. s., xxxvi., 77: two ounces (62 gm.).

[3] As in a case cited by H. C. Wood: "Mat. Med. and Tox.," 1874, 320.

Kelso[1] reports the case of a girl of eight years who took almost half an ounce (15.5 gm.) of powdered white arsenic, mixed with oatmeal. In one and a half hours she was listless; the pulse was weak, fluttering, and unequal; the respiration was slow and imperfect; there were heat and pain in the throat and stomach, and nausea. Chalk, magnesia, and ferric hydrate were administered, and the patient recovered. The history details the other symptoms of arsenical poisoning, but does not refer to vomiting.

In Jackson's case, cited above, a man of twenty-eight years took not less than two ounces (62 gm.) of white arsenic on an empty stomach. The greater part of it remained in the stomach for six hours. Zinc sulfate and ferric hydrate were administered, and the patient recovered.

Owing to the variations in the rapidity and perfection of the absorption of arsenic under varying conditions, and the differences in the time during which in different cases the process is allowed by circumstances to continue, it is probable that it will remain impossible to foretell the effects of any given quantity of arsenic when taken into the stomach. But it seems possible that at some future time the question concerning lethal dose may, in a somewhat modified form, become more definitely answerable. What is the smallest quantity of *absorbed* arsenic capable of destroying life?

An indication toward an answer to this question was attempted by experiments upon dogs by Rouyer and Feltz,[2] who found that the absorption of 0.0006 gm. per kilogram of body weight (0.042 grain per pound) was capable of causing symptoms of poisoning; that 0.0025 gm. per kilogram (0.018 grain per pound) caused severe poisoning and sometimes death in twenty-four hours; and that 0.003 gm. per kilogram (0.021 grain per pound) always caused death in eight hours. These results would place the lethal dose for a man of one hundred and fifty pounds at 2.7–3.15 grains (0.17–0.20 gm. per kilogram) of absorbed arsenic. Such calculations, however, based upon experiments upon animals, are to be considered merely as indications, and are by no means to be relied upon.

The determination of the minimum lethal dose of absorbed arsenic may ultimately be reached by a comparison of two

[1] Lancet, 1844, ii., 154.

[2] Paris méd., 1875–76, i., 962, from Gaz. d. hôp.

series of quantitative determinations: (1) The total quantity of arsenic eliminated in non-fatal cases; and (2) the sum of the quantity eliminated during life and that remaining in the body in fatal cases.

It is possible, by careful but most elaborate analyses, to determine with approximate accuracy the quantity of absorbed arsenic remaining in the body after death. Such determinations have, so far as we know, been made in two instances only:

Johnson and Chittenden[1] estimated the total arsenic trioxid in the body of a woman (in a case of homicide) as 5.2261 grains in the entire body, of which the stomach, spleen, intestines, and uterus contained 1.2255 grains, leaving a trifle over four grains (0.26 gm.) of absorbed arsenic. In another homicidal case Chittenden[2] estimated the total amount of arsenic trioxid in the cadaver of a woman as 3.1192 grains, of which 0.472 grain was in the stomach and intestines, leaving 2.6472 grains (0.1721 gm.) in the remainder of the body. In the case last referred to, however, the body was found floating in shallow water, and there were some grounds for the belief that the deceased had been addicted to the use of arsenic during life, hence it cannot be considered as certain that arsenic was the sole cause of death.

The amounts mentioned above do not indicate the largest quantities which may be absorbed. In Johnson and Chittenden's case, which is the maximum of the cases cited on pp. 531, 540, the proportions in mgm. $As_2O_3$ in 1000 gm. were 81.1 for the liver and 82.5 for the kidneys. Blarez and Denigès[3] have, however, reported three analyses in which the proportions were 217, 358, 330 for the livers, and 310, 160, 365 for the kidneys. Assuming the liver to weigh 1400 gm. and the two kidneys 250 gm., the absolute amount in those organs alone in the last of these cases would be 552 mgm., or 8.5 grains. Kobert[4] has also reported an analysis in which 251 mgm. or 3.87 grains were obtained from the tissues of the stomach alone (no contents); unfortunately the quantities in the other organs were not determined.

The determination of the total amount eliminated, while apparently a much simpler problem, is only possible under excep-

[1] Am. Ch. Jour., 1880–81, ii., 332.
[2] Am. Ch. Jour., 1883–84, v., 8.
[3] C. r. Soc., de biol., 1905, lviii., 279.
[4] Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1903, ix., 369.

tional circumstances. Arsenic is eliminated, not by the kidneys alone, but by the liver and alimentary canal as well. Bingley[1] reports the analysis of the cadaver of a woman who died in about six hours, in which 1.13 grains (0.0735 gm.) of arsenic trioxid were found in the gall-bladder and bile. Consequently, when the poison is taken by the mouth, the arsenic eliminated by the liver and other glands discharging into the alimentary canal becomes mixed with that which has remained unabsorbed in the intestines and cannot be estimated. The only cases therefore available for the determination of the quantity eliminated are either those in which the administration is by a channel other than the alimentary canal, or those in which purging does not occur, in which death occurs early, and in which the gall-bladder is found filled with bile. Both of these classes of cases are of rare occurrence and, so far as we know, have not been examined with a view to determining this question.

Two or more persons may take equal quantities of arsenic with unlike results. Thus in the case of a suicide pact between husband and wife, reported by Kelynack[2] the doses were equal. The woman recovered, but the man died in about 24 hours.

The question of the amount of the lethal dose loses much of its apparent importance when we consider that the conditions under which analyses are made in alleged homicidal cases are only most exceptionally such that the amount taken can be determined, even by the most elaborate analysis of sampled portions of all the organs and tissues of the body, of all the excreta, and of all the vomited matter. If any portion of these materials be lost the quantity of arsenic found in the remainder is only a portion of that taken and, *a fortiori*, the amount found in the stomach alone is but an undetermined fraction of the quantity taken. Indeed, it is quite possible that a person may be killed by arsenic and no determinable quantity remain in the body after death. (See p. 556.)

### Duration.

**Interval Before Appearance of Symptoms.**—The duration of this interval may be of importance in cases of alleged homicide, not only in connection with the taking of food or medicine

[1] Lancet, 1864, i., 697, 732.

[2] Edinb. M. J., 1898, N. S., iv., 353.

by the victim, and the preparation or administration of these by another, but also, taken in connection with other circumstances, to differentiate between suicide and homicide. Thus in a case in which the circumstances indicated the possibility of either suicide or homicide, an interval of half an hour preceded the appearance of symptoms, during which administration by the person under suspicion was impossible, and if that interval suffices for the commission of suicide the theory of homicide was greatly weakened.[1]

The first manifestations of the symptoms of arsenical poisoning usually appear in from half an hour to an hour after the poison has been swallowed.

This interval has exceptionally been of less duration. Indeed, several cases have been reported in which the action has been described as being "immediate."

In one case, reported by Dr. Iliff,[2] a woman took a glassful of a saturated solution, fell directly and died instantly, without a struggle. As this is the only case of which we find mention in which death has been said to follow in so short a time, as it was a suicide, and as the report contains no account of attendant circumstances, post-mortem or analysis, we believe rather that death was due to some other cause than that arsenic should produce results so much at variance with other observations.

Taylor[3] reports the case of a woman of twenty-two years, who was immediately attacked with violent pain, etc., on taking two drachms (7.78 gm.) of powdered arsenic in warm water on an empty stomach. This was a suicide. In considering such cases in this connection it must be remembered that previous doses may have been taken, and that, in the absence of proof to the contrary in the report, the time may have been fixed by the statements of the patient, which for our present purpose are liable to be misleading. In homicidal cases, also, the possibility of previous and unknown administrations must be held in view. It is only in cases of accidental poisoning in which the time of taking the poison is definitely known and in which previous doses are clearly out of the question that we find reliable data as to time.

[1] Gradwohl: St. Louis Med. Rev., 1903, xlvii., 179.
[2] Lancet, 1845, ii., 432.
[3] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1851–52, 2 s., vii., 203.

Shaw[1] relates the poisoning of a family of seven persons by an ounce or more of arsenic baked in a meat pudding. A girl of five years was attacked immediately, and died in about six hours. The symptoms in the others appeared "in a short time."

Shepard[2] reports the case of a man, a suicide, who took about an ounce (31 gm.) of arsenic in beer, and vomited immediately.

Taylor[3] states that "in the case of Lofthouse, tried at the York Lent Assizes in 1835, the symptoms were proved to have attacked the deceased while he was in the act of eating a cake in which the poison was administered.

In the case of State *v.* Sager, cited by Elwell,[4] tried in Maine in 1834, great distress was experienced immediately after taking the poison, which had been added to wine in which an egg had been stirred. (See also Horsford's case below.)

When the interval is short the poisoning is usually severe in character, and its duration short if it terminate fatally. Thus of ten fatal cases in which the interval preceding the manifestation of symptoms was less than twenty minutes the patients expired in the following times: immediately, 3, 6, 6½, 8, 8, 8½, 9, 18, and 24 hours. In the case of longest duration (Shepard's case, see above), there were remissions, and the final attack was rapidly fatal. The poison was taken in the afternoon and produced vomiting, which lasted during the night, with little or no pain. The next morning he went into the street and in about an hour was seized with terrible spasmodic pain in the epigastrium, after which the pain ceased and he slept lightly occasionally. In three hours he was again seized with violent epigastric pain, terrible vomiting and purging, finally became delirious and died in convulsions.

Recovery is in some instances slow, the acute attack leaving the patient greatly exhausted and being succeeded by chills, cramps in the abdomen and legs, pain in the back and trembling, which persist for several days.[5] In other cases, however, recovery progresses rapidly.[6]

The rapid appearance of symptoms does not seem to depend upon the form in which the poison is taken. Thus in one of

[1] Lancet, 1879, i., 699.
[2] Tr. S. Car. M. Assoc., 1880, xxx., 21.
[3] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 288.
[4] "Malpractice and Evidence," 1860, 504.
[5] Hemenway: M. News, Phila., 1883, xliii., 456.
[6] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1851-52, 2 s., vii., 203 (two cases).

the cases cited above, in which they were immediately manifested (Iliff's case) the poison was in saturated solution, while in another (Lofthouse) it was baked in a cake. Moreover, in several instances in which the same poisoned food has been eaten by several persons the symptoms appeared earlier in some than in others.

Paterson[1] relates an instance in which arsenic was used in mistake for flour and was thus served in an oyster soup to the guests at a dinner party. They were all seized with sickness and vomiting. One of the ladies was taken before she had finished her soup.

An accidental poisoning of a family consisting of father, mother, two girls, and a boy was caused by using water contaminated with arsenic to prepare a dish of bacon and greens.[2] One of the girls, aged two years, was attacked in a few minutes, afterward the mother, then the other girl, aged three and a half years, and the boy, and finally the father. The father and the two girls died.

A number of guests at a hotel in Winona, Ill., were poisoned by biscuit containing arsenic.[3] One had immediate nausea, retching, and vomiting, while in another the symptoms appeared only after several hours, and were then obscured by hysteria. Some took large doses of emetics, and these apparently suffered most. (See also Shaw's case above.)

Nor is the acceleration of symptoms due solely to the magnitude of the dose taken. Thus in a case reported by Goschler,[4] burning pain in the throat and stomach were experienced by a man of twenty-four years within five minutes after taking 2 gm. (thirty-one grains) of arsenic, dissolved and suspended in water. This amount is much less than has been taken in cases in which the appearance of symptoms has been delayed beyond the average period. In ten instances of short interval in which the amounts taken are given, these have been: 2, 3.9, 5.8, 5.8–8.7, 7.8, 7.8, 11.6, 15.6, 15.6, and 31 gm.

In cases such as Shaw's and that of Lofthouse, cited above, in which the poison is taken in such form as to preclude the possibility of absorption in so short a period, the first effects must be due to a local action upon a stomach peculiarly sensitive.

Instances are also recorded in which the interval has been

[1] Edinb. Med. Jour., 1857, iii., 397.
[2] Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1841, iii., 257.
[3] Horsford: Phila. M. and S. Reptr., 1867, xvi., 45.
[4] Allg. Wien. med. Ztg., 1877, xxii., 156.

prolonged to two hours or more.[1] The longest duration of the interval of which we can find record has been nine hours:

Ryan[2] reported this case, which was that of a man of thirty-five years, who, after a week's debauch, took half an ounce (15.6 gm.) of "arsenious acid" in porter, adding water to get the dregs. The poison was taken at 2 P.M. At 11 P.M. he vomited, but did not get out of bed until 7:30 the next morning, when he vomited and suffered from thirst, but did not complain of pain. At 1 P.M. he was found greatly prostrated, almost pulseless, and suffering great pain and intense thirst. The symptoms of intense gastro-intestinal irritation continued for two days and twenty-two hours, when he died. Dr. Ryan observes "the fact of a week's tippling so completely enervating, narcotizing the stomach as to incapacitate it from its usual healthy action, and in its deranged state allowing the common effects of the poison to be delayed."

In another case, reported by Tonnelier,[3] the interval seems to have been eight hours, although the facts, depending to some extent upon the statements of a suicide, are not so positively established as they might be.

A girl of nineteen years confessed to having taken arsenic during the morning, and it was thought that she took it at eleven o'clock in soup. No very serious consequences were observed before evening, although she several times changed color and gave other signs of suffering and anxiety. She dined fairly well at 2 P.M. At 7 P.M. she vomited with extreme violence. She was seen at 11 P.M. by Tonnelier, who observed the symptoms of severe arsenical poisoning. She died at 5 A.M. She had made two previous attempts at suicide by arsenic, the first nine months previously. In the stomach was found a cyst, in which traces of the vessels could be seen and in the interior of which were thin partitions, forming a cellular structure contain-

[1] Cases in which the interval has been from two to three hours will be found reported by Williams: Lancet, 1840, i., 706. McGee: Lancet, 1849, i., 311. Booth: London M. Gaz., 1634, xiv., 62. Todd: Taylor, "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 288. Giraud: Tr. M. and Phys. Soc., Bombay, 1849, ix., 236. Cotting: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1838, xviii., 78. Heebner: M. and S. Reptr., 1887, lvi., 187. Wimmer: Mag. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1846, v., 227. Ward: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1830, xxxiii., 61. Cameron: N. Y. M. Press, 1858–59, i., 44. Foster: Lancet, 1840–41, ii., 305. Bissel: Am. Jour. M. S., 1848, n. s., xvi., 121. Bryant: Lancet, 1852, ii., 299. Ogston: London M. Gaz., 1851, n. s., xii., 181. Devergie: J. univ. et hebd., etc., 1832, vi., 333. Orfila: "Tox.," 5ème ed., i., 390, 392.

[2] Lancet, 1851, i., 410.

[3] J. d. med., chir., et pharm., etc., an x. (1802), iv., 15. Flandin: "Tr. d. Poisons," i., 530. Orfila: "Tox.," 5th ed., i., 381.

ing fragments of crystalline arsenic of varying size. In the opinion of Dupuytren, this cyst dated from one of the previous attempts at suicide.

Two cases have been reported in which the interval was six hours, in both of which death occurred within two hours after the first symptoms:

Fox[1] reported the case of a man of twenty-one who took by accident a teaspoonful (= ℥iss. = 5.8 gm.) of arsenic trioxid, mixed with flour. In three hours vomiting was provoked by an emetic, and in a few minutes he seemed quite well. In six hours there were sudden diarrhœa, and vomiting without any of the irritative symptoms of arsenic. He died in about seven hours.

Virchow[2] describes the case of a man of forty years who took a tablespoonful (= ℥vi. = 23.3 gm.) of arsenic trioxid in fine powder. Symptoms of arsenical poisoning appeared in six hours, and he died in eight hours.

In two instances the interval was about five hours. In one of these the same difference in the time of action in different persons which has been remarked when the interval is short was observed:

Taylor[3] describes the poisoning of a boy of six years and two girls of fifteen and nine years who took at the same time a quantity of arsenic trioxid mixed with flour and sugar. The symptoms appeared in the boy in two hours, and in the girls only in five hours.

Thomson[4] relates the poisoning of a woman of fifty years who took a quantity of fly powder consisting of chrome yellow and white arsenic, containing at least forty grains (2.6 gm.) of the latter, at 3 P.M. No ill effects were observed until evening.

The symptoms of arsenical poisoning are modified and delayed when it is taken in conjunction with opium, or by a person already under the influence of opiates. This affords some explanation of the peculiarities of the following case, reported by Clegg:[5]

A girl of seventeen years, a confirmed opium eater, took a teaspoonful of white arsenic (= ℥iss. = 5.8 gm.) before 12:30 A.M. At 4 P.M.

[1] Lancet, 1848, ii., 503.
[2] Arch. f. path. Anat., 1869, xlvii., 524.
[3] Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1865, 3 s., xi., 277.
[4] Lancet, 1853, ii., 480; Med. Chir. Rev., 1854, 294.
[5] Med. Times, London, 1849, xix., 26.

she appeared as if intoxicated, dull, and reeling. There was neither distress, vomiting, diarrhœa, nor burning in the throat or epigastrium. She had been once sick after dinner. Vomiting was induced by an emetic. At 9 P.M. there were still no arsenical symptoms. At 11.30 the next morning, twenty-three hours after the arsenic had been taken, there was sudden excruciating pain in the body and excessive prostration. She went upstairs to lie down, and at 12 M. was found dead at her bedside. Arsenic was found in abundance in the vomited matters, and arsenic in substance in the stomach.

The appearance of symptoms is also delayed when arsenic is taken by a person already under the influence of alcohol. This is shown by Ryan's case, cited above, as well as by others:

Ward[1] relates the case of a boy of seventeen years who, after a debauch and seventeen hours after having taken food, swallowed three drachms (11.7 gm.) of arsenic in water. He was disposed to sleep and severe symptoms only appeared in two and one-half hours.

Another man of thirty years,[2] while drunk, took at least two ounces (62 gm.), which acted between two and three hours later.

(See Gérard's case below, and Storer's case, p. 464.)

If, as has occasionally occurred, the person goes to sleep after taking arsenic the appearance of symptoms is usually delayed:

Christison[3] quotes a case of Macauley's in which a man took seven drachms (27.2 gm.) of the poison at 8 P.M., went to bed at 9.30, and slept until 11, when he awoke with slight pain.

In the case of Rex *v.* Mary Smith,[4] tried at Edinburgh in 1827, one dose was administered at night, the girl immediately went to bed, and no symptoms were observed until six o'clock the next morning.

A man[5] who took a quantity of the trisulfid by mistake went to sleep, and was awakened three hours later by violent abdominal pain.

Delayed symptoms are caused rather by the fact that the poison was taken in a form difficult of solution, or by interference with absorption, than by smallness of dose. In nine cases of delayed symptoms in which the doses are stated they were:

[1] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1830, xxxiii., 61.

[2] Bryant: Lancet, 1862, ii., 299.

[3] "Poisons," Am. ed., 235.

[4] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1827 xxvii., 450. Christison: "Poisons," Am. ed., 236. Elwell: "Malpr. and Evid.," 1860, 500.

[5] Devergie: "Méd. lég.," 3d ed., iii., 519.

1.3, 2.6, 5.8, 11.7, 15.6, 15.6, 27.2, 62 and 62 gm. (two grains to two ounces).

When the interval is long the poisoning has been in most instances severe and rapidly fatal. Of twenty-nine cases in which symptoms were late in appearing twenty-one terminated in death, and of these thirteen in less than twenty-four hours.

The following are instances of delayed action with rapidly fatal termination:

A man[1] who drank a pint of brandy daily was observed to take arsenic. He continued perfectly tranquil for nearly five hours, when he vomited a little; coldness of the extremities and spasmodic flexion of the legs soon followed, and in a few minutes more he died.

A man[2] took a teaspoonful of arsenious acid mixed with flour. An emetic was administered, and acted in three hours. He seemed quite well until, six hours after taking the poison, he was suddenly attacked with diarrhœa and vomiting, and died in about seven hours.

A man of forty-five years[3] took about 12 gm. (three drachms) of powdered white arsenic in water at 8 A.M. He went about bidding adieu to his friends, returned at about 10 A.M. and consented to take an emetic. At 1 P.M., not having previously experienced any suffering, he complained of a sense of constriction in the stomach, burning heat, thirst, etc., and died at 5 P.M.

A woman[4] took half an ounce (15.6 gm.) of arsenic. In one hour vomiting was provoked by an emetic. One hour later she was taken with symptoms of collapse, and died in six and one-half hours after having taken the poison.

On the other hand, in eight cases of long interval life has been prolonged for from forty-one hours to twenty-four days.[5]

**Period Until Death.**—The usual duration of a fatal case of acute arsenical poisoning is about twenty-nine hours.

[1] Gérard: Rev. méd., Paris, 1822, vii., 105.

[2] Fox: Lancet, 1848, iii., 503.

[3] Missa: Arch. gén. de méd., 1825, vii., 14. Orfila: "Tox.," 5th ed., i., 390.

[4] Booth: London Med. Gaz., 1834, xiv., 62.

[5] Ward: Edinb. M. and S. J., 1830, xxxiii., 61, forty-one hours. Giraud: Tr. M. and Phys. Soc., Bombay, 1849, ix., 236, forty-one hours. Ryan: London M. Gaz., 1851, n. s., xii., 722, seventy hours. Williams: Lancet, 1840, i., 706, fourth day. Ogston: London M. Gaz., 1851, n. s., xii., 181, one hundred and seventeen and a half hours. Devergie: J. un. et hebd. d. méd., etc., 1832, vi., 333, three cases: four, thirteen, and twenty-nine days. London M. Times, 1842–43, viii., 288, six days.

Leaving out of consideration three doubtful cases,[1] the shortest duration which has been observed is one hour, in a case in which the poison was taken in a most exceptional form, greatly favoring solution and absorption.

Finlay[2] reports this case, which is that of a man of fifty-one years who took twenty-six grains (1.7 gm.) of white arsenic in glycerol. He was almost immediately seized with a feeling of faintness and with collapse; there was slight pain in the epigastrium. In half an hour the skin was cold; the face covered with clammy sweat; the pulse slow and very feeble; the respiration shallow; the pupils somewhat dilated, acting to light. There were appearances of collapse, headache, epigastric pain, and a sense of constriction across the chest. He was quite conscious, speedily became pulseless, sank rapidly, and died in one hour. The post-mortem showed the lungs to be emphysematous and engorged. The right heart contained fluid blood and clots, the left was contracted and nearly empty. There were many ecchymoses in the endocardium of the left ventricle. The mucous membrane of the stomach was intensely congested, and showed a few small ecchymoses, but no erosions. Arsenic in large quantity was found in the tissue and contents of the stomach.

The shortest duration which has been observed under usual conditions is two hours, and of this several instances are recorded:

Foster[3] relates the circumstance of a woman aged thirty-seven years, who poisoned herself and her two-and-a-half-year-old child with arsenic mixed with the yolk of egg. Both died; the woman in three and one-half hours, the child in two hours.

An army officer[4] took a large quantity of coarsely powdered arsenic, refused all treatment, and died in two hours.

A woman[5] took a large dose of arsenic and died within two hours. Upward of an ounce (31 gm.) of arsenic trioxid was found in the stomach.

An individual[6] died with narcotic symptoms only within two hours after having taken nearly a quarter of a pound (227 gm.) of arsenic.

A woman[7] of twenty-seven years died in collapse two and a half

[1] Iliff's case quoted above: "immediate." Thompson's case, quoted by Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. edd 303, twenty minutes. Case of Clara Ann Smith: London M. and S. Jour., 1834–35, 760, and London M. Gaz., 1835, xv., 519, one hour.

[2] Lancet, 1883, ii., 943. See also p. 439.

[3] Lancet, 1840–41, ii., 305.

[4] Dieberg: Friedr. Bl. f. ger. Med., 1866, xvii., 53.

[5] Clegg: cited by Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 297, 303.

[6] Macauley: Christison, "Poisons," Am. ed., 243.

[7] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Repts., 1850–51, 2 s., vii., 183.

hours after having taken one hundred and fifty grains (9.7 gm.) of arsenic in fine powder suspended in water.

A woman[1] in her twentieth year died two and one-half hours after having taken two ounces (62 gm.) of arsenic. She had had violent vomitings by which most of the poison was ejected.

A servant girl was seen well and at work at midnight. At 3 A.M. she was found sitting in a privy, dead, and stiff. Another young woman went to bed "late," and died at 10.30 P.M.[2]

Besides the above we have collected from the medical literature 53 cases in which death occurred in 10 hours or less: 3 in 3 hours; 10 in 4 hours; 6 in 5 hours: 2 in 6 hours; 15 in 7 hours; 5 in 8 hours; 9 in 9 hours; and 3 in 10 hours.

So far as we are aware, no recent homicidal case has occurred in which a rapid fatality has been the ground for question as to the cause of death, although Cauvet[3] reports a French case in 1875 in which the deceased died only four hours after the supposed administration, having suffered from colic, diarrhœa, and vomiting, on the day preceding, and from vomiting, diarrhœa, thirst, weakness and cramps in the legs after having taken the soup alleged to have been poisoned. From a portion of the intestine 1.73 gm. of arsenic trioxid were separated.

Taylor[4] states, however, that in the case of Rhymes, tried in 1841, it was sought to refer the ulceration found in the stomach to some cause other than arsenic, the deceased having died in ten hours after the alleged administration. Christison also[5] states that during the controversy which succeeded the trial of Rex *v.* Russell and Leny, at the Lewes Summer Assizes in 1826, in which the former was convicted of the murder of her husband, who had died three hours after the alleged administration, it was claimed by one of the parties, among other reasons for believing arsenic not to have been the cause of death, that this poison never proves fatal in so short a time as three hours. The same ground was taken by several medical witnesses for the defense upon the trial. It does not seem probable that a

[1] Dymock: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1843, lix., 350.

[2] Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl., p. 698.

[3] Ann. d'hyg., 1875, 2 s., xliii., 350. In a case reported by Gradwohl (St. Louis M. Rev., 1903, xlvii., 179) the short total duration (6 hrs.) was of interest in connection with a theory of suicide.

[4] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 297, and Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1841, vi., 265.

[5] "Poisons," Am. ed., 240.

defense based upon this ground, if attempted, could be maintained at the present time.

In many instances also the victim of arsenic has survived for a much longer period than twenty-four hours and has finally succumbed, either to a prolonged acute poisoning terminating in death from exhaustion, or to a chronic poisoning succeeding the acute attack:

Paterson[1] relates the instance of a woman of thirty-five years who took, with suicidal intent, an unknown quantity of white arsenic. She was found early in the evening suffering from sickness, vomiting, and purging, which increased in severity until the morning, when the symptoms were very much like those of cholera, except that the vomited matter was like thin coffee grounds; pulse feeble; tongue white; epigastrium tender. There was then no suspicion of poisoning, and the treatment consisted in the administration of opiates and the application of mustard cataplasms. Next day the symptoms were all much aggravated; abdomen very tender to the touch; pulse much weaker, more rapid; everything taken into the stomach rejected; purging frequent, with straining and pain. The condition remained much the same until next morning, when she died convulsed, sixty hours after having been found. Arsenic in substance, tinged with sulfid, was found in the stomach, which was inflamed.

A somewhat similar instance, but of longer duration, is that of the Duc de Praslin:[2] At 3 P.M. August 18, 1847, he was seen in health. (He was under suspicion of having assassinated his wife the previous night.) At 10 P.M. he was taken with vomiting, had a very feeble pulse, and vomited and purged during the night. His condition went from bad to worse, with occasional remissions, during one of which on the 21st at 5 A.M., he was transferred to prison, where he was placed under strict surveillance, although suspicion of poisoning does not appear to have been seriously entertained until the 22d, four days after the poison had been taken. The treatment was limited to efforts at allaying the gastro-intestinal irritation. He died at 4:35 P.M. on the 24th, six full days after the poisoning, during the greater part of which time it was impossible that he could have taken a further quantity of poison. Arsenic was found in the liver.

In both of these cases the cause of the symptoms was unrecognized, and the poison remained in the stomach, except in so far as it was removed by the efforts of nature. It was con-

[1] Edinb. M. J., 1857, iii., 394.

[2] J. des conn. méd.-chir., Oct., 1847 (from reprint).

sequently gradually absorbed, as is indicated by its presence in the stomach in the first case, and in the liver in the second.

A case of still longer duration is that of Dr. Alexander[1] who took a quantity of arsenic, mixed with arrowroot, by mistake. He exhibited the usual symptoms and died on the seventeenth day. The stomach was found to be ulcerated. No arsenic was found in the stomach, liver, and spleen, which were analyzed.

Taylor[2] notes an instance of death on the twentieth day after an external application of arsenic to the head. The same author quotes as the longest duration of an arsenical poisoning a case reported by Belloc[3] in which it is inferred that a woman of fifty-six years died two years after an application of a solution of arsenic to the skin. Belloc, however, does not specifically state that the arsenic was the cause of death.[4]

In most cases of protracted poisoning the symptoms of gastro-enteritis are succeeded by those of more or less pronounced chronic poisoning.[5]

If rapidly fatal cases are rarely the subject of legal inquiry, there have been many instances of alleged homicide in which several days have elapsed between the time when it has been claimed that the poison was administered and the death.[6] Al-

[1] Geoghegan: Med. Times and Gaz., 1857, n. s., xiv., 389.

[2] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 303.

[3] "Cours de méd. lég.," Paris, 1807, p. 153.

[4] "Elle traîna une vie languissante pendant deux ans, au bout desquels elle mourut, ayant toujours conservé un tremblement dans tous les membres."

[5] See page 507.

[6] Rex *v.* Blandy, 1752; fourth day. Case of Töllner (Jahrb. d. Staatsarznk., 1809, ii., 221), eight days. Peo. *v.* Kessler, 1818 (Am. Med. Recorder, 1818, i., 386; 3 Wheeler's Crim. Cases, 19), five days. Case of Ober-Tödtmann, 1819 (Mag. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1819, v., 57), six days. Case reported by Christison: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1828, xxix., 23, four days. Reg. *v.* Hunter (Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 42, 124, 312), three days. Affaire Gloeckler, 1846 (Ann. d'hyg., 1847, xxxvii., 121), ten days. Case reported by Chevallier and Lassaigne: Ann. d'hyg., 1850, xliii., 420, four days. Case reported, *Ibid.*, 1850, xliv., 432, five days. Reg. *v.* Wooler, 1855 (Edinb. M. Jour., 1856, ii., 625), fifty days. Case reported by Maschka: "Samml. gerichtsärztl. Gutacht.," Prag, 1858, 218, five days. Reg. *v.* Holmes, 1860 (Taylor: *Loc. cit.*, 329), seven days. Case of Franziska Schmidmaier, 1862 (Freidreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1862, xiii., 353), sixth day. Reg. *v.* Williams, 1863 (Lancet, 1863, ii., 47), fifteen days. Case of U. P., 1869 (Maschka: *Loc. cit.*, 1873, 232), eleven days. Case of T. C. (Maschka: *Loc. cit.*, 1867, 265), fourteen days. Case reported in Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1870, xxi., 447, fourth day. Case of A. E., 1871 (*Ibid.*, 1872, xxiii., 395), four weeks and three days. Reg. *v.* Maybrick, 1889, eight days. State *v.* Marsh and Buzzell, Vt., 1897 (Bartlett: Bost. M. &. S. J., 1898, cxxxviii., 487), about five days· Aff. Urbain X. (Orfila: Ann. d'hyg., 1833, ix, 410), one of three victims died in 72 days, another was seriously ill for eight months.

though in some of these cases death may have been caused by the administration of a single dose, it is certain that in many, if not in most of them, repeated administration of small doses was resorted to.

### Symptoms.

The clinical history of acute arsenical poisoning is by no means the same in all cases. Apart from peculiarities to be noted later, two distinct types are recognized: The first, of most frequent occurrence, is a very intense toxic gastro-enteritis; the second, more rarely met with, is marked by symptoms referable to a severe cerebro-spinal action, the so-called narcotic or paralytic form.

**Gastro-enteric Form.**—This begins with a sense of faintness, depression, and nausea, accompanied usually by a feeling of irritation and heat in the throat and stomach. Vomiting and retching occur early, increase in frequency and in severity, and continue even after the stomach has been emptied completely of its contents except such portions as adhere to its walls. The vomited matters at first consist of whatever food, drink, etc., the stomach may contain; later they are mucous or watery in character, and still later may be tinged with blood either in streaks or in spots. In most cases the vomited matters are tinted or highly colored, yellow, green or bluish, from admixture with bile regurgitated from the intestine by the violent efforts at vomiting. The yellow color is sometimes ascribed to the yellow sulfid of arsenic. It is in part or in whole due to this cause when King's yellow has been taken, but never otherwise, as white arsenic is not converted into the sulfid in the stomach during life to any considerable extent.[1]

A bright green color points to the strong probability that Paris green has been taken, yet Day[2] has reported the case of a boy of sixteen years who on the second day after having accidentally taken "rough on rats" vomited about a pint of a grass-green fluid. He had vomited about twenty times previously. In some cases the vomited matters are brown in color. This may be due to the administration of ferric hydrate as an antidote, but in some instances it certainly is not, as in a case re-

[1] See Paterson's case, p. 455.

[2] N. Y. Med. Jour., 1885, xli., 189.

ported by Paterson,[1] in which the appearance of the ejecta was "like thin coffee grounds," although the arsenical origin of the trouble was not recognized and opiates only were administered; also in a case of Taylor's[2] in which the brown color changed to green on exposure to air, which it might if due to bile, but not if due to ferric compounds. A black or blue-black color is sometimes observed when, as in England, the arsenic has been mixed with lampblack or indigo. A greenish-black color has also been observed,[3] and a pinkish color in another instance.[4] The quantity of blood in the ejecta is usually small and in streaks, although an exceptional instance is recorded by Dennott[5] in which the matter discharged was dark and glutinous, with clots of blood, and about a tablespoonful of bright florid blood followed after each effort at vomiting. It was the case of a suicide who had taken an unknown quantity of arsenic in water, but who recovered. Possibly the hemorrhage was due to some cause other than arsenic. The quantity of vomited liquid is sometimes very great, particularly if large quantities of liquid are taken. Thus a suicide who took half an ounce (15.6 gm.) of arsenic[6] was known to have ejected fourteen pints (6.620 c.c.) although the first vomit was not measured and the stomach had been pumped out. The ejecta, particularly those first discharged, should be carefully examined for fragments of the poison, which are very frequently present either in the form of lumps or masses or of a gritty powder which tends to sink to the bottom of the vessel, or is imprisoned in shreds or masses of mucus.

The vomiting is soon accompanied by pain, first in the stomach, then extending from the epigastric to the umbilical region as the intestines become involved, and radiating toward the back and loins. The pain is burning in character, frequently described as "like a red-hot coal in the stomach," and increases rapidly in severity until the patient writhes in agony. The abdomen is tender to the touch and later distended, and the pain is increased by pressure, even the most gentle. Early in the poisoning the tongue becomes coated with a white fur, the

[1] Edinb. M. Jour., 1857, iii., 394.
[2] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1851–52, n. s., vii., 187.
[3] Beresford: South. Pract., 1881, iii., 109.
[4] Wilks: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1855, 3 s., i., 364.
[5] Lancet, 1851, ii., 552.
[6] Ryan: London M. Gaz., 1851, n. s., xii., 722.

mouth is dry and parched, and there is frequently a sense of constriction in the throat, which is sometimes painful. Great thirst is an early and persistent, and probably the most constant, symptom. To relieve it large quantities of liquid are greedily taken at first, although the victim soon finds that this but increases the pain and the vomiting. Sometimes a persistent hiccough torments the patient and causes severe abdominal pains.[1]

Later the vomiting is attended with purging, the discharges being suddenly expelled and frequently passed involuntarily. Soon the purging is accompanied by tenesmus and pain and irritation about the anus. The stools are at first dark-colored and extremely fetid, later yellowish and finally watery, colorless and odorless, resembling the "rice-water" stools of cholera. The urine is diminished in quantity, sometimes completely suppressed, and darker in color than normal.[2] There are severe cramps in the calves of the legs, and other muscles[3] which usually appear with the beginning of purging. The respiration is interfered with only in so far as abdominal respiration is rendered painful by the tenderness of the abdomen. The patient is very restless, rapidly becomes greatly prostrated, and in a short time enters into the stage of collapse. The pulse is small, frequent, irregular, and subsequently becomes imperceptible. The surface is cold and covered with clammy perspiration. The face is anxious, at first pale, later cyanosed. There are attacks of syncope and convulsive movements of the arms and legs. Death is usually quiet, without impairment of intellect until the last, and occurs in about twenty-four hours.[4]

In its most acute form (asphyxia arsenicalis) arsenical gastro-enteritis closely resembles Asiatic cholera—vomiting, purging of "rice-water" stools, tenesmus, tonic convulsions of

[1] Meyerhoff (Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xlii., 1044) reports a case, fatal in eight days, in which persistent singultus began on the first day and continued to the end.

[2] In Meyerhoff's case, *loc. cit.*, there was complete anuria for the first two days, and only 725 c.c. of urine was passed during the succeeding days. The patient had but one kidney.

[3] In the cases of twenty-eight soldiers observed by Beggs (J. Roy. Army Med. Corps, 1905, iv., 647), the average time of appearance of cramps was 2½ hours. The muscles affected were those of the calf in 15, soles of feet and toes, 12; thighs (principally flexors), 6; gluteal, 1; upper limb, 3; back of neck, 2; diaphragm in 1. The cramps usually began in the calf, and the severity of the case was proportionate to their intensity.

[4] See p. 452 *et seq.*

the lower and later of the upper extremities, cyanosis and collapse, and death within a few hours.[1]

**Narcotic Form.**—The gastro-enteric symptoms, if present at all, are not severe. There is some pain, nausea, and one or a few acts of vomiting, but the patient rapidly becomes somnolent, with a small pulse and cool surface, experiences a feeling of formication, has vertigo, is sometimes delirious, soon becomes comatose, and dies without regaining consciousness. The duration of cases of this class is usually short, less than twenty-four hours, more frequently from four to eight hours.

The two following cases may be quoted as instances of this form:

A woman of twenty-three years, who, as was subsequently ascertained, had taken a teaspoonful of "rough on rats" with suicidal intent, was found unconscious, with matter about her that had evidently been vomited. She could not be aroused, but threw her hands about and pressed them upon her abdomen; there were no spasms of either extremities and no resistance to pressure over the stomach; the face was extremely pale, the pupils widely dilated and not responsive to light, the eyeballs slightly congested. The pulse was feeble, about 80, and the respiration 30. There were involuntary discharges from the bowels, and an emetic caused the vomiting of about a pint of liquid. About five hours later there were signs of returning consciousness and in two hours later she became conscious and answered questions intelligently, but felt weak and sleepy. The stupor increased and she died comatose, fifteen hours after the poisoning, without any convulsions or struggling. At the autopsy the stomach was found to be highly inflamed.[2]

A family of four persons were poisoned by arsenic in coffee. Soon after all had abdominal pain and vomiting, two were carried to bed unconscious. One of them, a girl of six years, awoke in three hours, complained of pain in the abdomen and asked to drink. She drank sweetened water and again went to sleep. A short time after she was found to be dead. Arsenic was found in the coffee and in the girl's stomach.[3]

Déry[4] has reported a poisoning of this type in a man who died in thirty-five hours from the effects of fly stone.

[1] See p. 480.

[2] Willard: Maryl. M. J., Balt., 1884–85, xii., 333.

[3] Friedberg: "Gerichtsärztl. Gutacht.," 1te R., 1875, 271.

[4] Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1898, xxxiv., 985.

The condition of the pupils has not been often noted, but it affords one of the points of distinction between opium narcosis and that sometimes observed in arsenical poisoning. In fourteen out of twenty-two cases in which the condition of the pupils was described they were dilated, even in one homicidal case in which, according to the theory of the state, morphin was administered as well as arsenic.[1] In one of these,[2] in which the symptoms were of the cerebro-spinal type, the pupils were not sensitive to light. In one case,[3] in which the patient had violent tetanic convulsions, the pupils from being minutely contracted became much dilated. In another,[4] in which there were marked gastro-enteric symptoms, the pupils in one and a half hours alternately dilated and contracted, and in four hours there was little movement of the iris. In another, rapidly fatal, case[5] the pupils in two hours were somewhat dilated and susceptible to light. Shortly before death, in collapse, they became contracted and fixed. In one case[6] in which there was some contraction of the pupils, which remained sensitive to light, laudanum had been given along with the arsenic and the symptoms of opium poisoning predominated. Of the four cases in which the pupils were contracted, one[7] was that of a man in whom the pupils were contracted on the afternoon of the second day, he having manifested the characteristic gastro-enteric symptoms during the first day. Another[8] was a homicidal case, in which the pupils, although contracted, were sensitive to light, and in which Hofmann, by reason of the lack of intense inflammation of the stomach and intestines and the slight development of symptoms during life, did not feel justified in attributing the death to arsenic. Only a small quantity was found in the stomach. In a third case,[9] in which the pupils were much contracted, the patient remained perfectly rational to the end, and, although he vomited copiously and the urine was suppressed, there is no

[1] Com. v. Francis E. Hayden. Jewett: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1880, cii., 148.

[2] Williard: Maryland M. Jour., 1884-85, xii., 333.

[3] Foster: Lancet, 1840–41, ii., 305.

[4] Kelso: Lancet, 1844, ii., 154.

[5] Booth: London M. Gaz., 1834, xiv., 62.

[6] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1862, xiii., 353.

[7] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1851-52, 2s. vii., 190.

[8] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1862, xiii., 353; and Hofmann: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1864, lxxxvii., 260-284.

[9] Beresford: Southern Pract., 1881, iii., 109.

mention made of his having suffered from pain or thirst, and the bowels were constipated. He died without a struggle and apparently without pain in forty hours. As the case was a suicide it seems probable that morphin may also have been taken. There is no mention of an analysis. In the fourth case[1] the gastro-enteric symptoms were prominent.

It is clear that none of these cases could have been mistaken for one of opium narcosis.

Another mixed form of arsenical poisoning is sometimes designated as **subacute.** In cases of this character the beginning of the attack is violent and the symptoms those of either of the forms above described, almost always those of the gastro-enteric form. In from twenty-four to forty-eight hours the manifestations of gastric and intestinal irritation diminish in intensity, and the condition of the patient seems to be ameliorated. The tenderness of the epigastrium usually disappears, although in a non-fatal poisoning which Dr. Sanborn observed in his own person[2] considerable burning pain at the epigastrium and right hypochondrium, increased on exercise, persisted until the tenth day. The lower abdomen remains sensitive longer. The mouth and tongue become sore, dry, and painful, the latter white in the centre, red at the tip and margins. The salivary glands and tonsils swell in some cases.[3] There is complete loss of appetite and continued severe thirst. The pulse is small, weak and rapid (100–130). The temperature is said to be high, although Roth[4] reports a case in which upon the fourth day (the day of death) the temperature was "very low." The urine is diminished in quantity, and has been known to be completely suppressed for three days preceding death,[5] and contains albumin and arsenic. The skin is marked by the most varied exanthemata; general redness, like scarlatina, roseola, petechiæ, urticaria, herpes, pemphigus, eczema. Sometimes there is œdema[6] and occasionally icterus.[7] The patient is extremely restless, tosses about, is

[1] Isidore *et al.;* Rec. d. mém. méd. mil., 1868, 3 s., xx., 419.

[2] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1847, xxxvii., 239.

[3] Kersten: Deut. Klin., 1851, iii., 393.

[4] Arch. f. path. Anat., 1868, xliv., 131.

[5] Roth's case, above. Merbach: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1875, n. F., xxiii., 48.

[6] Laure: Lyon méd., 1869, iii., 48.

[7] Taylor (quoting Marshall): "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 293. Jaundice as a symptom of arsenical poisoning was the subject of inquiry on the trial of Madeleine Smith (Morison's Report, pp. 28, 29, 176). See also Déry: Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1898, xxxiv., 985.

sleepless and has pain in the head. The eyes are suffused and the conjunctivæ are injected,[1] although this is not so universally the case as was claimed by Dr. Tidy in the Maybrick case. Seidel[2] in describing this form of poisoning does not mention these eye symptoms. In Kersten's case (*l. c.*) they are not mentioned, although strabismus and double vision are referred to as occurring; nor in the equally typical cases reported by Laure (*l. c.*), Merbach (*l. c.*), Roth (*l. c.*), and Williams.[3]

The strength fails, the limbs become weak or paralyzed, the surface cold, the heart's action weak and irregular, respiration difficult, and the pulse imperceptible. There are wandering delirium, loss of consciousness, and sometimes spasmodic contractions of the muscles, and death in convulsions (Merbach's case). More usually death occurs quietly in from three to ten days.

It is from this form of poisoning that James Maybrick died, according to the theory of the prosecution. The principal points, from the symptomatology, raised by the defense in opposition to this theory were: 1. The late onset of diarrhœa, and the succession of tenesmus and diarrhœa, concerning both of which there seems to have been a variation in the statements of fact. 2. The slightness of the abdominal pain. 3. The fact that the urine was increased in quantity. 4. The absence of suffusion of the eyes and injection of the conjunctivæ.[4]

The **sequence of symptoms** is usually continuous. Occasionally, however, there are remissions or even complete intermissions. Such cases are of rare occurrence, and in homicidal or other cases in which the possibility of a second administration is not distinctly excluded a cessation of symptoms followed by another attack points strongly to a repetition of the ingestion of poison. This view was held by Maschka[5] in a homicidal case in which there was almost complete cessation of symptoms on the fourth day and death on the fifth.

In the case of the Duc de Praslin, however, there were distinct remissions and intermissions of individual symptoms. At some times there was no pain, at others the vomiting ceased.

[1] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Repts., 1851-52, 2 s., vii., 190; Ward: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1830, xxxiii., 61.

[2] Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 242.

[3] Lancet, 1840, i., 706.

[4] Carter: Liverp. Med.-Chir. Jour., 1890, x., 117.

[5] "Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak.," 1858, ii., 218.

Yet in this instance it was practically impossible that there could have been more than the first large dose taken. This was, however, a case of long duration (six days) whose arsenical character was not recognized until very late and in which, consequently, absorption from the stomach and intestine continued for some days, producing, so far as absorption is concerned, the same effect as a continuous administration. Maclagan[1] cites a case in which, on the second day after having been taken with vomiting and purging, the patient was much better and had ceased to vomit. On the fourth day vomiting recommenced, and he died on the seventh day. Although Taylor, in quoting this case, states that "the symptoms recurred without, so far as could be ascertained, any fresh dose of poison having been given," the case was an alleged homicide, and there does not appear to be sufficient evidence that a fresh dose was not given.

Lothrop[2] has reported the case of a girl of ten years in whom the intermissions were quite marked:

Soon after taking the poison she vomited at short intervals, with considerable retching, but between the attacks of vomiting she was apparently well. This continued until midnight, when the vomiting occurred at longer intervals and toward morning ceased and she went to sleep. The next morning the trouble seemed over. Vomiting began again and continued until the next day at noon, when it ceased. Then there was considerable retching, pain, distress, and soreness. She was excited, restless, and thirsty. After midnight on the second night she slept some, and during the following morning vomited occasionally, but had no pain. She ultimately recovered.

Shepard[3] reports a suicidal case in which pain was absent during three hours, although very violent before and after the interval.

Storer[4] relates an accidental poisoning in a workman who, after taking the poison at 9 P.M., and exhibiting the usual symptoms, was much better and made no complaint of pain during the following day, but in the evening again suffered great pain.

Ogston[5] reports the poisoning of a girl of sixteen years in which there were not only remissions and intermissions of symptoms, but other peculiarities. She was seen October 28th, at 1:30 P.M., two hours after having taken the poison. The eyes were much injected, the

[1] London and Edinb. Mthly. J. M. Sc., 1853, xvi., 15.

[2] Buffalo M. and S. Jour., 1865–66, v., 66.

[3] Tr. S. Car. M. Soc., 1880, xxx., 21.

[4] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1841, xxiii., 348.

[5] London M. Gaz., 1851, n. s., xii., 181.

countenance was livid, the pulse slow and feeble. There were salivation and involuntary passages of urine and fæces. She was drowsy and complained of pain in the head. Zinc sulfate did not produce emesis, which was, however, provoked by tickling the fauces, and was kept up for two hours. In the matter first vomited a white powder was found and identified as arsenic. In the evening there were severe thirst and headache, the lower extremities cold. She passed a restless night, with frequent evacuation of fetid material from the bowels, and frequent vomiting. On the morning of the 29th vomiting continued. The abdomen was not tender and there was neither pain nor uneasiness. In the evening the vomiting ceased, there was no thirst and she was hungry. On the morning of the 30th she walked four hundred to five hundred yards to the infirmary. The face was flushed; the pulse weak, quick, and compressible; thirst urgent; tongue red and dry; lips parched, cuticle exfoliated. There were epigastric pain and inclination to vomit everything swallowed. Micturition painful and difficult. On the 31st vomiting ceased and she was nearly free from pain. She suffered from thirst and the lips and tongue were dry and parched. She had no motion for twenty-four hours. November 1st, castor oil was vomited, still no movement of the bowels; thirst urgent, otherwise she was better. November 2d she was incoherent at times during the night, and passed fæces in bed. At 5 A.M., when raised to the night stool, she was seized with rigidity of the joints, then clonic convulsions, which gradually ceased, when she was returned to bed. At 8:50 A.M. the convulsions returned, and she died at 9 A.M. Arsenic was found in the first vomit to the extent of 23.312 grains in two fluidounces, and also in the blood, liver, and stomach after death.

All of the symptoms described above may not be met with in every case. In some instances prominent symptoms have been either entirely absent, very slight, or have occurred only late and shortly preceding death. Such exceptional cases have been usually, though not always, observed in old persons or in individuals under the influence of opium or of alcohol:

A family of five persons were all accidentally poisoned by arsenic baked in a cake in mistake for soda. They all suffered from the usual symptoms except an elderly lady in whom there was great prostration of strength and only slight vomiting. She died in six hours with little pain or suffering.[1] (See Clegg's case, p. 450.)

A man, who had been very drunk the day before, and who had eaten nothing for two days, took two drachms (7.8 gm.) of arsenic in

[1] O'Reilly: Dublin J. M. Sc., 1841, xx., 429.

solution at 2 P.M. At 3 P.M. he came down-stairs so weak he could hardly stand; appeared very feeble, with a pale countenance, and very thirsty. The water which he drank did not provoke vomiting. At 4 P.M. an emetic which had been administered had failed to act. There were slight cramps in the legs, which were very weak. There was no pain and no swelling of the abdomen. The eyes were red and blood-shot. The skin was not cold or damp even soon after death. He died at 7 P.M. perfectly rational and without a struggle. Twitchings of the muscles were seen about twenty minutes after death.[1]

In a young woman, free vomiting of matters in which arsenic was shown to be present was produced by an emetic, but she manifested none of the prominent painful symptoms which follow arsenical poisoning.[2]

In an attempted homicide, although arsenic was found in the vomit, there was no abdominal pain, tenderness, or diarrhœa. Practically the only symptom was severe and continued vomiting and retching.[3]

In some cases only one of the prominent symptoms is present. Thus in Clegg's case, cited above, pain was the only one observed, and that occurred quite late. Ludicke[4] and May[5] have reported cases in which vomiting occurred, but neither pain, purging, nor thirst. In Storer's case, quoted above, thirst was the only one of the prominent symptoms present, and this may have been due to alcohol.

In other cases either pain, vomiting, purging, or thirst, or two of them have been absent. Instances in which there was no pain have been reported by Choulant,[6] Fox,[7] Headland,[8] Taylor,[9] Kerr,[10] Hakes,[11] and Roché;[12] others in which it was very slight by Taylor,[13] Paterson,[14] Beck,[15] and still others in which it only appeared late in the history of the case by Hodgson,[16]

[1] Storer: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1841, xxiii., 349.
[2] Seymour: Lancet, 1842–43, ii., 587.
[3] Boyd: Australas. M. J., 1894, n. s., xvi., 529.
[4] Wochenschr. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1839, viii., 201.
[5] Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1845, 453.
[6] Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1841, xlii., 402.
[7] Lancet, 1848, ii., 503.
[8] Lancet, 1848, ii., 697.
[9] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1865, 3 s., xi., 277.
[10] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1831, xxxvi., 94.
[11] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1846, lxvi., 43.
[12] Bull. soc. méd. de l'Yonne, 1871, xii., 59.
[13] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1837, ii., 68; 1851–52, 2 s., vii., 187.
[14] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1857, iii., 395 (Case 7).
[15] Am. J. M. Sc., 1841, n. s., i., 57.
[16] Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1851, 490.

Ogston,[1] and Hofmann.[2] In Paterson's case the woman had determined to poison herself by small doses, as she supposed they would cause death without pain. The doses were very small, measured on the point of a pen knife, but taken daily, and caused griping pains of the abdomen and diarrhœa. Roché's patient was a woman of sixty-two years who took a teaspoonful of white arsenic by mistake. Vomiting was delayed for half an hour. There was no pain in abdomen or epigastrium even on pressure, and no tenesmus, but cramps in the legs were frequent and very painful. Vomiting and purging were abundant in the earlier stages. In ten hours narcotism appeared and continued to increase in depth until her death in thirteen and one-half hours.

In a report of the medical history of the case of Com. *v.* Francis E. Hayden, Dr. Jewett[3] remarks that "there was and had been entire absence of thirst, painful or difficult deglutition, heat in the throat, and pain or tenderness at the epigastrium." An analysis of the viscera of the deceased by Professors Hills and Wood showed the presence of 5.78 grains (0.3746 gm.) of arsenic trioxid in the stomach of the deceased, 2.72 grains (0.1767 gm.) in the intestine, and 2.77 grains (0.1799 gm.) in the liver. The theory of the prosecution was that the deceased was poisoned by her brother, a medical student, by the administration of about 20 grains (1.3 gm.) of arsenic, followed about two hours later by a large dose of morphin.

In the Maybrick case,[4] the slightness of the abdominal pain was one of the points dwelt upon by the defense.

A case is reported by Spengler[5] in which no vomiting occurred during the entire poisoning. Another by Pyl and Kastner[6] in which even the exhibition of emetics failed to provoke vomiting; and still another by Davies[7] in which four children were poisoned and all vomited after the administration of an emetic except a girl of five years who did not. She and one of the others died. In one of twelve persons whose poisoning by arsenic in fowl soup

[1] London Med. Gaz., 1851, n. s., xii., 181.

[2] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1862, xiii., 353; Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1864, lxxxvii., 260.

[3] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1880, cii., 148. See also Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 3d ed., ii., 556.

[4] Carter: Liverp. Med.-Chir. Jour., 1890, x., 135.

[5] Zeitschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1848, lv., 448.

[6] "Aufsätze u. Beob.," 1787, v., 105.

[7] Med. and Phys J., London, 1812, xxviii., 345.

is related by Ramsay[1] there was no purging. Indeed cases have been reported in which the bowels were constipated. In those recorded by Kelso,[2] Paterson,[3] Bridges,[4] Beresford,[5] and Wormley,[6] the poison was taken by the mouth. In the last-mentioned case the victim suffered from flying pains in the head, dizziness, thirst, constipation, and swollen feet. Five days later he got up and fell dead. At the time death was attributed to apoplexy (he was seventy years old). Seventeen months later the accused while intoxicated confessed to having given three doses of arsenic. Arsenic was found in the stomach, liver, and other viscera. Constipation has also been observed in two cases of external application reported by Barker[7] and Graham.[8] Cases are reported in which there was neither pain nor thirst by Yellowly,[9] Warren,[10] Shipman,[11] Haughton,[12] and A—— P. E.,[13] one by Taylor[14] in which, while pain was present at first, later there was neither thirst nor pain, and the patient complained of a sense of *coldness* at the pit of the stomach; and another by Cotting[15] in which there was neither thirst nor pain until immediately before death.

Hitchcock[16] relates the instance of a woman in whose cadaver, fourteen years after death, Professor Webster found over four grains (0.26 gm.) of arsenic trioxid, during whose last illness there were neither vomiting nor purging, nor were these provoked by the administration of ipecac, zinc sulfate, and purgative enemata. Christison[17] also reports the case of a girl of fourteen who only vomited a little at first, but had no diarrhœa.

Heebner[18] reports the case of a girl, fatally poisoned by "rough on rats," who suffered no pain except shortly before

[1] Am. J. M. Sc., 1834, xv., 261.
[2] Lancet, 1844, ii., 154.
[3] Edinb. M. J., 1857, iii., 393.
[4] Am. Med. Bi-Monthly, 1879, x., 298.
[5] South. Pract., 1881, iii., 109.
[6] Ohio M. and S. Jour., 1863, xv., 467.
[7] St. Louis M. and S. Jour., 1864, n. s., i., 29.
[8] Glasg. M. J., 1868–69, n. s., i., 56.
[9] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1809, v., 389.
[10] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1843, xxviii., 214.
[11] Am. J. M. Sc., 1843, n. s., vi., 520.
[12] Lancet, 1846, ii., 216.
[13] N. Orl. M. and S. Jour., 1884–85, xii., 324.
[14] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1851–52, vii., 199.
[15] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1838, xviii., 78.
[16] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1849, xxxix., 489.
[17] Tr. M.-Chir. Soc., Edinb., 1826, ii., 298.
[18] Med. and Surg. Reptr., Phila., 1887, lvi., 187.

death, and did not purge. A somewhat similar case is reported by Ward.[1]

Although usually the urine is scanty and micturition is difficult and painful, cases are not wanting in which the urine is passed freely[2] or even involuntarily.[3] The urine may be suppressed in the first stages of the poisoning, and subsequently excreted, even in cases terminating in death;[4] or, on the contrary, suppression may only occur at a later stage.[5] In a case reported by Stanley,[6] which presented other abnormalities, there was incontinence of urine on the fourth day of the poisoning, and retention on the fifth, when over a pint was drawn with the catheter. Another instance of painful distention of the bladder, relieved by the catheter, in an advanced stage of a non-fatal case, is reported by Jones.[7] There have also been instances in which the quantity of the urine was increased. Thus Spengler[8] reported a case in which the urine was increased in quantity and dark brown in color; and Angouard[9] one in which urine was not passed for the first seven hours, after which ten litres (ten and a half quarts) were passed in ten hours. Potassium nitrate was administered in large quantity.

The urine responds to Fehling's reaction for sugar,[10] probably by the reducing action of arsenious acid contained in it.

The *temperature* in acute arsenical poisoning does not vary much from the normal, and in the few cases in which it has been noted it has been slightly subnormal in some and in others somewhat above the normal. In a somewhat protracted non-fatal poisoning by Fowler's solution, in which the patient was discharged on the fourteenth day, the temperature on the first day was 98.6°, on the second day 97.8° F., and on the third day 98°.[11] In a homicidal case in which the victim died on the eighth day, the temperature was "natural" on the first day, and "sub-

[1] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1830, xxxiii., 61.
[2] Hemenway: M. News, Phila., 1883, xliii., 456.
[3] Ogston: London M. Gaz., 1851, n. s., xii., 181.
[4] Bouillet: Bull. Ac. d. M., Paris, 1840–41, vi., 544. Powell: Westm. Hosp. Rep., 1889, v., 215.
[5] Merbach: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1875, xxiii., 48.
[6] Amer. Lancet, 1890, n. s., xiv., 446.
[7] Virg. M. Monthly, 1875, ii., 194.
[8] Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1848, lv., 452.
[9] Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1843, 2 s., xi., 222.
[10] Vrijens: Diss., Amsterdam, 1881.
[11] Powell: Westm. Hosp. Rep., 1889, v., 215.

normal" on the fifth.[1] In a non-fatal case presenting the characteristic symptoms, in which the patient was discharged on the ninth day, the temperature was 99° F. on the morning of the second day, and 97.5° on the morning of the third.[2] In a homicidal case—in which, however, there were probably more than one administration, and in which the death occurred on the ninth day—the temperature was 100° on the second and sixth days and "natural" on the morning of the seventh.[3] In one case only do we find record of a marked elevation of temperature, and in that the symptoms departed widely from the typical clinical picture of arsenical poisoning, although there is no reason to doubt that arsenic was taken. In this poisoning, from which the patient recovered very slowly, the temperature on the first day was 102° and on the evening of the eighth day 104° F., having been at about 100° during the interval; on the evening of the eleventh day it was 105°; on the twenty-second day it dropped to 100° and remained at 99°–100° for five months.[4]

In experiments upon animals Tamassia[5] observed, after injection of 0.01 to 0.02 gm. of arsenic in solution, a fall of one-tenth degree (Centigrade) per minute in the first two minutes; in the following fifty minutes of one-tenth degree every two minutes, and in the last eight minutes a fall of one-tenth degree per minute. The range was from an initial temperature of 39.6° (103.3° F.) to that at death of 36.4° (97.5° F.), a fall of 3.2° (5.76° F.).

**Unusual Symptoms.**—In some instances the convulsions exhibit a marked tetanic character. Indeed in some of the cases recorded the symptoms have so much more closely resembled those of strychnin than those of arsenical poisoning that it is difficult to avoid the suspicion that strychnin may not have been taken along with arsenic.

Foster[6] relates the case of a woman of thirty-seven years who was seized with violent vomiting, burning pain at the pit of the stomach, constant tenesmus, with dejection of mucous stools. She had violent dilirium and tetanic convulsions of such severity as to require the

[1] Whitford: Lancet, 1884, i., 419.
[2] Day: N. Y. Med. Jour., 1885, xli., 189.
[3] Durell: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1889, cxxi., 200.
[4] Stanly: Amer. Lancet, 1890, n. s., xiv., 446.
[5] Friedr. Bl. f. ger. Med., 1878, xxix., 140; *ex* Riv. sper. med.-leg., 1876, 77.
[6] Lancet, 1840–41, ii., 305.

efforts of four persons to hold her in bed. The conjunctivæ were intensely injected, the eyeballs fixed upward and the pupils from being minutely contracted became much dilated. The mouth was drawn in all directions, exhibiting a most horrid spectacle. This condition continued for some minutes, when she became quite calm and died three and one-half hours after taking the poison. At the autopsy the mucous membrane was found intensely inflamed and a white powder, which proved to be arsenic, adherent to it in places.

Thompson[1] describes the non-fatal poisoning of eight persons at the same meal. All had vomited, and had epigastric pain and some diarrhœa. Two women of about twenty-five years were in violent convulsions in about eight hours with the hands clenched, the feet spasmodically extended, the jaws locked, and occasional opisthotonos. One of these women again had tetanic spasms early the following morning. One of the men, aged nineteen years, had tetanic spasms on the evening of the first day (the poisoned meal was eaten at midday) and early the following morning; during the following day he had frequent violent tetanic seizures, struggling furiously at times and requiring four men to prevent him from harming himself.

Donnelly[2] relates the case of a girl of eleven years who attempted to destroy herself with arsenic, in whom, six hours after taking the poison, there were rigid spasms of the muscles of the arms and legs, the heels and tendons Achillis being very painful. Arsenic was detected in the urine.

Jones[3] describes a case more closely simulating strychnin poisoning. A man of twenty-two years took nearly a tablespoonful of arsenic in cold coffee after a hearty meal, presuming it to be quinin. In five minutes be suffered from dizziness, slight distress in the stomach, great swimming in the head, vertigo, retching, slight vomiting, slight general pain, and spasms. During the first hour he only vomited once, but had three or four fits or spasms which grew more severe, it requiring three men to hold him in bed. Vomiting was provoked by an emetic. In the third hour there were furious convulsions, succeeding each other rapidly, so that it was impossible to flex any joint by force; the jaws were locked, the patient entirely unconscious, the tongue swollen, and the eyes bloodshot. After hypodermics of morphin there were no convulsions; the spasms gradually subsided; there was profuse perspiration, and six hours later not a muscle moved. After a peaceful night's sleep he was perfectly conscious and complained only of general soreness and a painfully distended bladder.

[1] Northwest. M. and S. Jour., 1851–52, viii., 89.

[2] Pac. M. and S. Jour., 1880-81, xxiii., 70.

[3] Virg. M. Monthly, 1875, ii., 194.

Kortum[1] gives an extended account of the poisoning by a girl of her father and two brothers, in which, from the moral evidence and from the detection of arsenic in the alimentary canal of one of the victims and in articles of food and vessels, it is certain that arsenic was administered, probably upon three occasions, while the probability of the accessibility of strychnin at that early date is extremely remote. The father suffered from violent vomiting, purging, and burning abdominal pain after the first administration; after the second, of which he took little, from vomiting; and after the third from violent pain, after which he was seized with tetanic spasms and pronounced opisthotonos. He shrieked so loudly that the assistants fled in panic terror, and when they returned they found him dead. One of the boys died about an hour afterward under similar circumstances.

McLeod,[2] in the year succeeding the discovery of strychnin, relates the poisoning of three maidservants by arsenic, in which all three suffered the characteristic gastro-enteric symptoms, while two on the fourth and fifth days exhibited marked tetanic symptoms, convulsive seizures, loss of speech and of the power of swallowing, locked jaws, etc. All ultimately recovered.

Benedict[3] reported the case of a man of 33 years, who died in general tremor with seminal emission, seven hours after having taken a large dose of arsenic.

Hofmann[4] refers to the case of a girl who died very rapidly, having shown strychnin symptoms. No strychnin was found in the stomach, but a notable quantity of arsenic.

In a few cases the delirium which is frequently observed, particularly in the later stages of the poisoning, and in the cerebro-spinal form, becomes very violent. Thus one of McLeod's patients, in the instance just cited, on the evening of the fifth day was highly delirious, insensible of her situation, not knowing the attendants, and giving foolish answers to questions, and remained in this condition until early the following morning. Rademacher[5] relates the case of a man of forty-five years who during the entire third and fourth nights was sleepless and delirious. He had taken an ounce (31 gm.) of arsenious acid, but made a slow recovery.

In the following case reported by Stanly[6] the mental condi-

[1] Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1833, xxvi., 1–72.

[2] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1819, xv., 553–57.

[3] Internat. M. Mag., 1898, vii., 575.

[4] "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl., 698.

[5] Richm. and Louisville M. Jour., 1873, xv., 383.

[6] Amer. Lancet, 1890, n. s., xiv., 446.

tion of the patient was probably due to causes other than the arsenic:

A girl of fourteen years took a large quantity of "rough on rats" with suicidal intent. When seen she was actively delirious; temperature 102°, pulse 110, respiration 25; abdomen tender; stomach not retentive. In three or four hours she became maniacal, struggled furiously with, and bit at, the attendants, using vulgar and abusive language, the face flushed, the eyes wild, and the expression painful. She was quieted by opium. The next day the delirium had almost passed away, but she was sullen and uncommunicative. The bowels were very loose. The subsequent recovery was very slow, she having paralyses, atrophy of muscles, and other symptoms of chronic arsenical poisoning.

Among the symptoms of unusual occurrence the following may be noted:

*Pain in the mouth and pharynx*, which is frequently observed in the later stages of the poisoning, has been noted as occurring early by Shafer,[1] Meriwether,[2] Kersten,[3] Powell,[4] and Delarne.[5] In the report last referred to, the burning sensation in the alimentary canal is described as being particularly in the pharynx. Clemens reports the case of a man who took a large quantity of arsenic, in whom the abdominal pain was limited to colic on the second day, and in whom the pain due to excoriations in the mouth, pharynx, and tongue was the only painful symptom.[6]

*Salivation* has been observed by Dunnell,[7] Greening,[8] Ogston,[9] Delarne,[10] Hamill,[11] and Netolitzky.[12]

The voice is frequently hoarse, and in some cases there has been complete *loss of the power of speech*,[13] or the difficulty of articulation has been such that only unintelligible sounds or unconnected words were uttered.[14]

[1] Nelson's North. Lancet, 1853–54, viii., 145.
[2] Transylv. J. M., 1829, ii., 233.
[3] Deutsche Klin., 1851, iii., 393.
[4] Westm. Hosp. Rep., 1889, v., 215.
[5] Journ. d. chim. méd., etc., 1858, 4 s., iv., 107.
[6] Würzb. med. Ztschr., 1865, vi., 52.
[7] N. Y. Med. and Phys. Jour., 1829–30, n. s., ii., 114.
[8] Lancet, 1835, i., 812.
[9] London M. Gaz., 1851, n. s., xii., 181.
[10] *Loc. cit.*
[11] Chicago M. Exam., 1865, vi., 643.
[12] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1876, i., 225.
[13] McLeod: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1819, xv., 553. Morley: Br. M. Jour., 1873, i., 88.
[14] Beck: Am. J. M. Sc., 1814, n. s., i., 57. Hartmann: Cleveland M. Gaz., 1859–60, i., 201. Cohn: Arch. f. Kinderhlk., 1868, vii., 418.

*Disturbances of vision and audition* have also been observed. Intolerance of light, usually with dilated pupils, has been noted by Ramsay,[1] Cornish,[2] Morton,[3] and Donnelly;[4] total blindness by Vogler[5] and Morley;[6] strabismus and double vision by Kersten[7] and "disordered vision" by Bridges.[8] Tinnitus aurium has been observed by Schumacher[9] and Roché,[10] and total deafness was one of the symptoms observed in the case of William Chapman.[11]

Respiration is in many instances seriously interfered with, particularly toward the approach of a fatal termination, and death may be due to asphyxia. (See method of death below.)

Although arsenic has been frequently taken or administered with the view of producing abortion, and although it has been known to bring on menstruation in non-pregnant women,[12] in one case even in a woman of fifty years who had not menstruated for five years,[13] many pregnant women who have taken it as an abortifacient have died from its effects without its having caused the expulsion of the fœtus.[14] In one case reported by Edwards,[15] the woman recovered, and three months later the fœtus *in utero* was vigorous. In one of Kratter's cases[16] in which arsenic trisulfid was taken the woman survived and was delivered at term. Three cases are, however, recorded in which the woman died of the poisoning after having been delivered of a

[1] Am. J. M. Sc., 1834, xv., 259.
[2] Lancet, 1849, i., 35.
[3] M. Reptr. W. Chester, Pa., 1855, iii., 55.
[4] Pac. M. and S. Jour., 1880–81, xxiii., 70.
[5] Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1846, lii., 276.
[6] Brit. M. Jour., 1873, i., 88.
[7] Deut. Klin., 1851, iii., 393.
[8] Am. Med. Bi-monthly, 1879, x., 298.
[9] Wien. med. Presse, 1868, ix., 11.
[10] Bull. Soc. méd. de l'Yonne, 1871, xii., 59.
[11] Trial of Lucretia Chapman, Du Bois' report, p. 33.
[12] "Med.-ger. Beobacht.," 1789, ii., 361. Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1837, ii., 77. Demuth: Ver.-Bl. d. pfälz. Aerzte, 1887, iii., 153.
[13] Ramsay: Am. J. M. Sc., 1834, xv., 260.
[14] Elwell: "Malpr. and Evid." (1860), 505 (Peo. *v.* Eldridge); six to eight weeks, death. Paterson: Edinb. M. J., 1857, iii., 393 (Case III.), three months, death. Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," '89, about four months, death. Paterson: *Loc. cit.*, (Case I.), five months, death. De Bartolome: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1849, 72, five to six months, death. Beck: Am. Jour. M. Sc., 1841, n. s., i., 57; six months, death. Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1850–51, n. s., vii., 186; eighth month, death. Greaves: London M. Gaz., 1850, n. s., x., 677; ninth month, death. Taylor: "Med. Jur.," 11th ed., 542. Kratter: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1902, 3 F., xxiii., 7; two cases. Lewin and Brenning: "Fruchtabtr.," p. 171 (Case 5).
[15] London M. and Phys. Jour., 1823, lxix., 117.
[16] *Loc. cit.*

living child.[1] In a case in which arsenic was introduced into the vagina of a woman eight months pregnant, for the purpose of producing abortion, both mother and child were saved.[2] In four other cases of similar administration the women died, having previously aborted.[3] In five cases of administration by the mouth the woman aborted and died in from half an hour to one month afterward.[4] In but four instances in thirty-three reported cases did the women abort and survive.[5] In two cases the women were not pregnant.[6]

Acute arsenical poisoning is frequently followed and sometimes preceded by chronic symptoms. Even when a single large dose has been taken, the acute poisoning has gradually merged into a chronic form in which death has finally resulted or from which a slow recovery has been made.[7] A similar condition might be produced by the administration of a large, though non-fatal dose followed by smaller quantities repeated at intervals. The occurrence of acute symptoms following those of chronic poisoning indicates the administration of a larger dose to a person already under the influence of arsenic either by previous repeated small doses, by exposure to the inhalation of arsenical fumes, or otherwise. A case of this character was the subject of inquiry in Germany.[8]

When arsenic is applied to the skin or when it is introduced by a channel other than the mouth, the symptoms are the same, with the addition of other manifestations due to its local action. When it is applied to the head or neck the face swells greatly, and there is severe pain at the point of application and in neighboring parts, with the formation of a well-defined slough. Local paralysis of neighboring parts has been observed.[9] If the surface of skin acted upon by a strong solution be extensive, the burns

[1] Christison: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1828, xxix., 23. Brown: Assoc. M. Jour., London, 1853, 878. Elwell: "Malpr. and Evid." (1860), 501 (Rex v. Wishart).

[2] Schallgruber: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1825, Erg.-hft. iv., 302.

[3] Brisken: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1864, xxv., 110. Edling: Deut. Klin., 1873, xli., 381. Kratter: *loc. cit.* Hedrén: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., Suplh., 56. See also p. 432.

[4] London Med. Repos., 1824, n. s., i., 348. Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., Suplh. 68 (trisulfid). Kratter: *loc. cit.* Hedrén: *loc. cit.* Stich: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 425.

[5] Filomusi-Guelfi: Ann. univ. di med. e chir., 1888, cclxxxi., 401. Hedrén: *loc. cit.*

[6] Hedrén, Haberda: *loc. cit.*

[7] See p. 508.

[8] Virtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1871, n. F., xiv., 1.

[9] Prentiss: Therap. Gaz., Detroit, 1892, 3 s., viii., 105.

may become quite as important an agency in causing death as the toxic action of the absorbed poison.[1] When applied to or about the scrotum, the cuticle separates and the testes enlarge and become extremely painful.[2] When introduced into the vagina, local inflammation, ulceration, and vaginal discharge are added to the usual symptoms.[3]

**Mode of Death.**—Death from acute arsenical poisoning usually occurs either from exhaustion and heart failure, in collapse, or in coma from central paralysis, according as the gastro-enteric or the cerebro-spinal action predominates. In such cases the death is gradual, easy, and quiet, however much the patient may have previously suffered. Instances, however, are by no means infrequent of deaths from arsenic attended by violent manifestations. Cases in which death has occurred during violent convulsions have been reported by Crowfoot,[4] Coates,[5] Ryan,[6] Paterson,[7] Friedreich,[8] and others. Deaths during violent paroxysms of pain, consciousness remaining perfect to the last, have been recorded by Kaiser,[9] Grabadier,[10] and Colting.[11] On the other hand, Wright[12] relates the case of a woman who died in sleep four hours after having taken an ounce (31 gm.) of white arsenic. Death in several cases has occurred suddenly and unexpectedly. Thus Christison[13] reports the case of a girl of fourteen years who suddenly became blue in the face, seemed to be fainting, and expired without a struggle; Taylor[14] that of a woman of twenty-five years who sat up in bed, and, while in the act of drinking, had a slight convulsive fit, and died almost instantly; Dymock[15] that of a woman of twenty-five years who walked across the room unassisted, sat down, slipped to the floor,

[1] Ingerslev: Virch.-H. Jbt., 1867, i., 432. See also cases cited in notes 9, p. 433 and 1, p. 434.

[2] Michell: Med. Times and Gaz., 1853, n. s., vii., 62.

[3] Schallgruber: Ztschr. f. Stsarznk., 1825, Ergh., iv., 302. Brisken: Vrtljschr., f. ger. Med., 1864, xxv., 110. Haberda: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1897, x., 201. Stich: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 425. Hedrén: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., Suph. 56.

[4] Med. and Phys. Jour., London, 1815, xxxiv., 441.

[5] London M. Gaz., 1837, xx., 308.

[6] Lancet, 1851, i., 410.

[7] Edinb. M. J., 1857, iii., 394, 395 (two cases).

[8] Friedr. Bl. f. ger. Med., 1862, xiii., 353.

[9] Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1827, xiii., 264.

[10] Oest. Ztschr. f. prk. Hlk., 1866, xii., 172.

[11] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1838, xviii., 78.

[12] Lancet, 1829, ii., 612.

[13] Tr. M.-Chir. Soc., Edinb., 1826, ii., 298.

[14] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1837, ii., 68.

[15] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1843, lix., 350.

was put to bed again, and died without a struggle; Wormley[1] that of a man of seventy years who got up to stool alone and fell dead, so that at the time the death was attributed to apoplexy; and Graham[2] that of a woman who had been treated for cancer of the breast by a quack, who called out suddenly "there it is again" (meaning a paroxysm of pain), went into a fit, and died immediately.

In some cases death is due to asphyxia. Thus in the case of Soufflard[3] during the last hours the interference with respiration was the predominant phenomenon; two hours before death the symptoms of asphyxia declared themselves in the highest degree; and in the last moments there were no convulsions, no cerebral symptoms, nor any disorder of the nervous system.

Death may also result from secondary effects, the arsenical poisoning being the remote but not the immediate cause. Thus the case is reported[4] of a man who was found dead, hanging partly out of a window; he had vomited, the mouth was open and the face blue. Arsenic was proved to have been administered and the stomach was found inflamed, but a ruptured aneurysm of the aorta was also discovered at the autopsy.

## Diagnosis.

As acute arsenical poisoning does not present any symptom peculiar to itself, unless it be the existence of arsenic in the urine, diseased conditions arising from natural causes, particularly those affecting the alimentary canal, which present resemblances to the effects of arsenic, frequently render a positive diagnosis difficult, if not impossible, from the symptoms alone.

**Acute Gastritis, Enteritis, and Gastro-enteritis.**—Catarrhal inflammation of the intestines is of frequent occurrence. In its diffuse form affecting the whole or nearly the whole alimentary canal, it is usually not an essential disease, but is symptomatic, as an accompaniment of measles, scarlet fever, cholera, etc. When the inflammation is limited to the lower small intestine and upper large intestine (ileo-colitis), to the duodenum (duodenitis), or to

[1] Ohio M. and S. Jour., 1863, xv., 467.

[2] Glasgow M. Jour., 1868–69, n. s., i., 56.

[3] James: Bull. Ac. Méd., 1838–39, iii., 664.

[4] Mag. f. ger. Arzneiwis., 1832, i., 222.

portions of the lower intestine (typhlitis, appendicitis, proctitis), the diagnosis may be easily made from the history of the onset, the existence of high temperature and other febrile symptoms, the localization of the pain, the absence of pain in the throat, and the duration and course of the disease.

It is now generally conceded that idiopathic gastritis and gastro-enteritis do not occur, that when they exist they are the results of some obvious cause, to the action of a thermal, mechanical, or chemical irritant or corrosive. The theory or possible idiopathic gastro-enteritis is, however, frequently advanced by the defense in cases of alleged homicide by arsenic. Taylor[1] states that "the case of Reg. *v.* Hunter (Liverpool Spring Assizes, 1843) was successfully defended on the theory of gastro-enteritis from natural causes, in spite of the strongest suspicions that arsenic was the cause of death." In the Maybrick case one of the witnesses for the defense expressed the opinion that gastro-enteritis might be produced by "getting wet."[2]

It being conceded that gastro-intestinal inflammation does not arise spontaneously, the differentiation of *causes* becomes the only important point of diagnosis. Thermal causes, such as overheated fluids, or even large quantities of ice-water in some cases, are most unusual. The former would produce scalds in the mouth and lips if sufficiently hot, and the history of the taking of either would usually be clear.

Gastro-enteritis produced by mechanical irritants presents symptoms practically identical with those of arsenical poisoning. Maschka[3] relates the following case:

J. B. on April 13th mixed about a tablespoonful of pounded glass in coffee which was taken by R. F., a woman of seventy-six years.

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 97.

[2] Dr. McNamara, of Dublin, in the Maybrick case testified for the defense that gastro-enteritis may be produced without the introduction of any substance from the outside. In answer to a question he said: "I can perfectly believe that a wetting, coupled with neglect of precautions and a weak stomach and circulation, may produce these consequences. Q. Then do you mean to say that by getting wet this illness of gastro-enteritis, this acute inflammation, may be produced in the stomach and bowels? A. That I think is the evidence I have given." In this opinion Dr. McNamara differs from Professor Tidy, also called for the defense, from all the medical witnesses called for the crown, and from all writers upon the subject of whom we have knowledge.

[3] "Samml. ger. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak.," 1858, ii., 213.

After she had drunk the coffee and noticed a considerable glassy sediment, she was seized with abdominal pain and diarrhœa, which ceased toward the morning of the 14th. On the 15th he again mixed two tablespoonfuls of pounded glass in a soup of which R. F. took a part and again noticed the peculiar sediment, which she collected and submitted to the authorities. On the night of the 15th and 16th she suffered severe abdominal pain and had a frequent diarrhœa. On the 17th she complained of headache, vertigo, loss of appetite, and increased thirst. The tongue was dry and coated white; the epigastrium very tender to the touch; the abdomen distended and painful; the urine voided only in drops; the skin dry; and the pulse small and irregular. On the 18th the diarrhœa was diminished, the pains less, and the symptoms gradually improved until she was completely restored to health April 27th. The sediment was found on examination to be coarsely powdered glass.

The effects of other chemical irritants and corrosives may be distinguished from those of arsenic by the existence of other attendant symptoms, salivation and pain in the mouth in the case of mercurials, corrosion of the mouth and lips by the corrosives, lumbar pain in poisoning by oxalic acid, the appearance of the urine and of stains with carbolic acid, the luminous appearance of the vomit, and the garlic taste in the mouth with phosphorus, etc. It is clear that the diagnosis is made positive by the detection of one or another of these poisons in the urine or vomit, by an analysis conducted with proper precautions, in the absence of its medicinal administration.

Gastro-enteric symptoms are produced by poisonous foods, sausage, mussels, decayed fish, meat, etc., and cheese. In these, however, a number of persons are usually attacked simultaneously, and the source of the poisoning is directly suspected; the interval preceding the manifestation of symptoms is usually longer than with arsenic, and with all, except in some cases of cheese poisoning, there are nervous symptoms and effects upon the eye which are not, or but most exceptionally, met with in arsenical poisoning. Cheese poisoning, which more nearly resembles arsenical poisoning, although frequently attended with very severe symptoms, has, so far as we know, been fatal in one case only, that of a child of three years who was poisoned along with four other persons.[1]

[1] Gläsel: Ugeskr. f. Lager, Kjobenh., 1879, 3 R., xxvii., 309.

In a homicidal case[1] in which the arsenic was administered spread upon cheese, which was described as spoiled and stinking, and in which neither symptoms nor post-mortem appearances were well marked, Hofmann very properly considered cheese poisoning as a possible factor in the cause of death.

**Asiatic Cholera.**—Although the statement of Taylor[2] to the effect that the symptoms with arsenic and other irritant poisons are wholly different from those of Asiatic cholera, excepting the intense thirst which is present in both, is true so far as it relates to the ordinary type of arsenical poisoning either in its gastro-enteric or its cerebro-spinal form, it does not hold good with regard to the rapidly fatal variety, designated as *asphyxia arsenicalis*, which in many respects bears a striking resemblance to an attack of Asiatic cholera. In cholera, however, purging usually precedes vomiting in time, which is never the case with arsenical poisoning. The stools in cholera rapidly assume the characteristic "rice-water" appearance—liquid, whitish, grumous, resembling whey or a decoction of rice or meal, nearly clear, exceptionally tinged with blood or bile, and emitting an insipid spermatic odor, and are discharged in an almost continuous, involuntary jet. These differ entirely from the usual feculent, highly colored, fetid stools of arsenical poisoning, discharged with straining and tenesmus. Nevertheless cases of arsenical poisoning in which the alvine discharges have assumed the "rice-water" character have been reported by Wyss,[3] Taylor,[4] Wilks,[5] Fox,[6] Headland,[7] Storer,[8] and Gairdner.[9] Of these cases Headland's recovered, Storer's died in thirty-six hours, and the others died in fourteen and one-half hours or less. In cholera the voice has a peculiar, rough, whistling tone (vox cholerica) which has been observed in arsenical poisoning but once.[10] According to Tardieu,[11] the eruption in cholera is limited to the forms of roseola, erythema, or urticaria,

[1] Case of Franciska Schmidmaier, Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1862, xiii., 353; Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1864, lxxxvii., 260.
[2] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 94.
[3] Arch. d. Heilk., 1870, xi., 15.
[4] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1851–52, 2 s., vii., 194.
[5] *Ibid.*, 1855, 3 s., i., 364.
[6] Lancet, 1848, ii., 503.
[7] *Ibid.*, p. 697.
[8] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1841, xxiii., 345.
[9] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1829, xxxii., 305.
[10] Maclagan: London and Edinb. Monthly J. M. Sc., 1852, xiv., 132.
[11] "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 369.

while in arsenical poisoning it takes on the most manifold forms, and to it the petechial form belongs almost exclusively.

In cases of death the diagnosis may be established by the results of the autopsy. After death from arsenic the venous congestion which is observed in cholera cadavers is not present. The serous surfaces after death from cholera are found coated with a sticky, viscid exudation, which is absent after death from arsenic. The blood in the vessels of those who have died from cholera is thicker than normal, usually contains small clots, coagulates slowly, and the separation into clot and serum is very imperfect. Virchow[1] has described coagula found in the heart in cholera, which extend from the right heart into the pulmonary artery, and from the pulmonary veins into the left heart.[2] Arsenical poisonings simulating cholera are rapidly fatal cases resulting from the ingestion of large doses, a notable proportion of which is found in the stomach. Hoffmann[3] reported three such cases in one of which only eleven hours elapsed between the taking of the poison and the autopsy.

If the cholera bacillus of Koch were peculiar to cholera it is clear that its identification, either ante- or post-mortem, would prove the existence of that disease.

It is only during epidemics of cholera, or in India where it is endemic, that a diagnosis between it and arsenical poisoning is of interest, but instances are not wanting in which poisoners have availed themselves of a cholera epidemic to more safely murder by arsenic.

Jackson[4] makes mention of the exhumation in 1858 of the body of a man who died in 1849 of a disorder supposed to have been Asiatic cholera, in which an abundance of arsenic was found. The finding of arsenic in the cadaver of another supposed victim, who died in 1850, led to this investigation.

Niemann[5] gives an account of the case of Bernh. Hartung, who was executed for having poisoned his aunt during a cholera epidemic. His first wife and mother-in-law had died during a previous outbreak, and his second wife twenty months after the first, having suffered from the symptoms of arsenical poisoning. The bodies of the aunt and second wife were exhumed; four and one-half grains (0.28 gm.) of arsenic

[1] Med. Reform, 1849, No. 12, 82.
[2] See Kraus: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1888, xxxix., 278.
[3] Virchow's Arch., 1870, l., 455.
[4] Extr. Rec. Soc. M. Impr., Boston, 1859, iii., 291.
[5] Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1862, lxxxiv., 153.

trioxid were obtained from the stomach of the former, and 6.08 grains (0.38 gm.) from the cadaver of the latter. Keber[1] describes a case of homicidal poisoning by arsenic of a person suffering from Asiatic cholera, in whose cadaver both arsenic (although in small quantity) and the lesions of cholera were found. In this case it was difficult to decide which was the cause of death. The defendant was convicted of an attempt to murder.

Tardieu[2] relates the case of a young girl who was supposed to have committed suicide by taking an arsenical green during the cholera epidemic of 1849. The autopsy and analysis showed that she had died of the disease and not of poison.

In the case of the Duc de Praslin, who committed suicide by taking a large dose of arsenic, the symptoms were at first attributed by the attending physicians to an attack of cholera.[3]

Taylor[4] also cites the cases of Reg. *v.* Chesham (1847) and Reg. *v.* Foster (1847) in which arsenical poisoning was mistaken for cholera, and the fact of poisoning remained concealed until an analysis was made.

**Cholera Morbus—Cholera Nostras.**—The diagnosis between this disorder and arsenical poisoning is more difficult than in the case of Asiatic cholera, and it is questionable whether a positive distinction can be made from the symptoms alone. Cholera morbus occurs in the summer and autumn, usually follows some indiscretion of diet, and does not attack all or several persons eating of the dish or article of food which provokes the outbreak. It is very rarely fatal except in the very young and the very old, and, when it is fatal, death only occurs in three or four days from exhaustion, while in that form of arsenical poisoning whose symptoms simulate those of cholera death follows rapidly, usually in less than twenty-four hours. In cholera morbus, moreover, the throat symptoms usually observed in arsenical poisoning are absent. The detection of arsenic in the urine, vomit, or dejecta is the only ground for a positive diagnosis.

**Peritonitis.**—The onset of peritonitis resembles that of arsenical poisoning. There is usually no initial rigor. Pain, severe, burning or boring in character, at first located in some particular part of the abdomen, rapidly extends over a large

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1863, xxiv., 131.

[2] "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 36.

[3] J. des conn. méd.-chir., Oct., 1847. Reprint.

[4] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 96.

area; vomiting, great thirst, diminished or suppressed urine, cramps in the legs are common to both. The chief points of distinction during life are the localization of the early pain in the abdomen elsewhere than in the region of the stomach; the almost constant occurrence of constipation, the absence of throat symptoms, the rapidly increasing tympanites producing a deep resonant note on percussion, and great diminution of the normal dullness of the liver and spleen, and sometimes an elevation of temperature in peritonitis.

The autopsy will remove all doubt; the injection of the peritoneum, sometimes very intense, extravasations, the thin grayish-yellow coating of plastic lymph covering and in places causing adhesions of the peritoneal surfaces, and the serum collecting in the peritoneal cavity to a greater or less extent in peritonitis are not observed after death from arsenic. Moreover, peritonitis is almost invariably the result of a cause detectable at the autopsy: a perforation of the stomach or intestine, rupture of a hydatid cyst of the liver, strangulated hernia, cancer, cystic and other tumors, tubal or abdominal pregnancy, etc., or of an altered condition of the blood, as in septicæmia, pyæmia, Bright's disease, small-pox, and other eruptive fevers.[1]

**Intussusception—Ileus.**—Although these disorders, due either to the invagination of one portion of the intestine into another or to its strangulation within the abdomen, are attended by the most obstinate constipation, Taylor states[2] that in one case at least intussusception in an infant was mistaken for arsenical poisoning, and the mistake nearly led to the conviction of the mother and grandmother of the child on an unfounded charge of murder (Reg. *v.* Dore and Spry, Central Criminal Court August 28th, 1848).

## Method of Action.

The views of authors concerning the corrosive action of arsenic have differed widely at different times. The older writers attributed to it a corrosive power but little inferior to that of the mineral acids. In the Affaire Mercier in 1839, Rognetta[3] advanced as one of the reasons in opposition to the theory of ar-

[1] See also Schuchardt, in Maschka's "Handb.," ii., 34 *ff.* Tardieu and Roussin: "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 28.

[2] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 99.

[3] Gaz. d. hôp., 1839, 2 s., i., 581.

senical poisoning that there was no cauterization of the mouth and tongue of the deceased, which he claimed to occur as a characteristic of arsenical poisoning. At a later date Taylor held the opposite view: that arsenic is not a corrosive. Concerning it he says: "Arsenic is an irritant poison; it has no decided chemical or corrosive action on the animal tissues, and the changes met with in the stomach and bowels of a person poisoned by it are referable to the effects of inflammation. I have not found that arsenic produces any effect on dead mucous membrane."[1]

The truth lies between these extreme views. While arsenic is not a corrosive in the sense in which we have used the word,[2] since it does not produce death by its chemical action upon a tissue with which it comes in direct contact, but always as a true poison—that is, after entrance into the blood, and by its subsequent action upon tissues, including the alimentary canal, to which it is carried by the circulation—it certainly does exert a local chemical action, particularly when swallowed in the solid, crystalline form, and does produce alterations in dead mucous membranes as well as in living. Its corrosive action is, however, secondary to, and independent of, those powers which render it so powerful a poison.[3]

The local chemical action of arsenic has been utilized from early times in the various depilatory and escharotic preparations of which it is an ingredient: Pulvis arsenicalis Cosmi, Dupuytren's caustic powder, Plunket's caustic, Hunter's caustic, Rousselot's powder, Esmarch's paste, Sir Astley Cooper's ointment, Marsden's mucilage, and Hebra's caustic—all contain arsenic in the form of the trioxid. When applied to the skin it produces a pustular eruption and severe pain. Thus Wagner[4] relates a fatal poisoning of a man of twenty-five years caused by washing the entire body with a solution of arsenic trioxid. It immediately produced severe pain all over the body, as if the person were laid on a fire or upon needles, which constantly increased in spite of the external application of remedies, and over most of the body the cuticle was raised in blisters. Tardieu[5] quotes an

[1] "Poisons," 2d ed., 1859, 355; 3d Am. ed., 1875, 288.

[2] See Definition, p. 51.

[3] See Mittenzweig: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1890, iii., 175, 460.

[4] Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Hlk., 1839, viii., 213.

[5] "Empois.," 2ème ed., p. 458.

almost parallel case in a woman of fifty years from Belloc. Where arsenic is applied to mucous membranes it produces a local inflammation, followed by the formation of a well-defined eschar. This has been repeatedly noted in the cases of extra-gastric administration already cited (see p. 475), and in some instances in the mouth when arsenic has been swallowed; not only as a late symptom and in chronic poisoning, but also, as in the case of Soufflard, who poisoned himself with 12 gm. of arsenic, as one of the earliest manifestations. Dr. James, who saw him very shortly after he took the poison, says that the lower lip was strongly cauterized and extremely painful to the touch.[1] All doubt as to the nature of the poison taken is removed by the fact that Orfila separated from the stomach, liver, etc., of Soufflard a quantity of arsenic such that he estimated the amount absorbed at four to five grains. At the post-mortem also, the gums, inner surface of the cheeks, palate, fauces, uvula, were found to be bright red; the lower lip strongly cauterized, of double its natural size; the tongue saburral, its epithelium destroyed in places, leaving the enlarged and reddened papillæ exposed and greatly swollen. Death occurred in thirteen hours.

Nor can it be doubted that arsenic has a distinct action upon dead mucous membrane. This subject will be discussed under the head of "Post-mortem Appearances" (*q. v.*).

On the other hand, the inflammation of the alimentary canal which is the cause of the intense gastro-intestinal disturbances observed in arsenical poisoning, is produced only in part, and probably only in a comparatively slight degree by the local or corrosive action. This is shown to be the case by numerous observations of the symptoms of gastro-enteritis during life, produced by arsenic which has not been taken by the alimentary canal, but by application to the skin or introduction into the vagina, etc. In these cases the post-mortem appearances of the stomach and intestine are absolutely identical with those observed when arsenic has been taken by the mouth.[2] In several instances of extra-gastric administration arsenic has also been found in the stomach, although the quantity has always been

[1] Bull. Ac. méd., 1838-39, iii., 664. "La lèvre inférieure avait été fortement cauterizée, car sa membrane muqueuse était blanche, fendillée, et le moindre attouchement y provoquait une excessive douleur."

[2] See Boehm and Unterberger: Arch. f. exper. Path. u. Pharm., 1874, ii., 96.

quite small.[1] These observations, taken in conjunction with the fact that an interval of about half an hour or more elapses in all but the most exceptional cases between the taking of the poison by the mouth and the manifestation of symptoms, prove conclusively that the violent gastro-enteric symptoms of arsenical poisoning are produced in some way by arsenic which has entered the circulation, rather than by that which is placed in contact with the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane.[2]

The method by which the inflammation is produced has been variously interpreted. Boehm and Unterberger[3] conclude from their experiments that arsenic trioxid injected into the circulation causes great diminution of the blood pressure, which may be attributed partly to paralysis of the abdominal vessels and partly to a diminished force of the heart muscle; and they attribute arsenical gastro-enteritis to a vasomotor paralysis of the terminations of the sympathetic, resulting in diminished blood pressure and great congestion of the abdominal viscera, which, extending to the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, there produces the appearances of intense gastro-enteritis. Both arsenites and arsenates cause diminished frequency of contraction, and magnitude of the systole in the frog's heart, with arrest in diastole.[4] Under the direction of Boehm, Pistorius[5] has shown by experiments upon animals that arsenic trioxid, administered by the stomach or hypodermically, causes congestion of the vessels of the intestinal villi and the formation of a false membrane, consisting of amorphous coagulated masses, which enclose large numbers of epithelial and adenoid cells, and which, being thrown out between the body of the villus and its epithelial covering, causes the detachment of the latter, shreds of which are found in

[1] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1864, 3 s., x., 220. Brisken: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1864, xxv., 110. Tidy: Lancet, 1878, ii., 250 (two cases). Boehm and Unterberger: *Loc. cit.*, p. 98 (experiments upon animals).

[2] As early as 1812 it was shown by John Hunter, Sir Everard Home, and Sir Benj. Brodie that when arsenic is applied to a wound it produces more violent and more immediate inflammation of the stomach than when administered internally, and that this inflammation of the stomach precedes any appearance of inflammation in the wound. Brodie concludes: it may be inferred that arsenic in whatever way it is administered does not produce its effect even on the stomach until it is carried into the blood (Phil. Trans., 1812, Pr. i., 209, 210).

[3] *Loc. cit.*, 89–98.

[4] Sklavek: Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., 1866, 481. Lesser: Virch. arch. 1878, lxxiii., 398. Loewi: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1896–7, xxxviii., 259.

[5] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1883, xvi., 188.

the contents of the gut (Fig. 12). Lesser[1] attributes the diarrhœa to an irritation of the ganglia located in the intestinal walls. Heinz at Breslau,[2] and Heilbronn at Würzburg[3] have simultaneously given another explanation of the method of production to arsenical gastro-enteritis by showing that arsenic produces thrombi in the minute blood-vessels. They differ, however, in that the former found that the coagulation was always in the small arteries and veins, never in the capillaries, while the lat-

FIG. 12.—Villi of Duodenum. Dog. × 320. A, vertical section; B, transverse section; (*z*) body of villus, with (*a*) adenoid elements, (*m*) muscular fibres, (*c*) capillaries, (*g* A) adenoid-like tissue, with round cells, separating end of villus and epithelial layer (*e*), which still adheres at *x*; (*t*, B) large transudation coagulum, with a few adenoid cells, between epithelium and body of villus; (*s*, B) somewhat oblique section of adenoid-like tissue. (Pistorius.)

ter found the coagulation to take place in the capillaries also (Fig. 13).[4] It is probable also, from the presence of arsenic, albeit in small quantity, in the stomach after its external application, that the mucous membrane of that organ and of the intestines performs to some extent an excretory function for absorbed arsenic, an action which would necessarily be attended

[1] Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1881, lxxxiii., 230.

[2] "Natur und Entstehungsart der bei Arsenick-Vergiftung auftretenden Gefäss-Verlegungen." Diss., Breslau, 1891.

[3] "Veranderungen im Darme," etc., Diss., Würzburg, 1891.

[4] A similar effect is produced by other poisons: cyclamin, sapotoxin, ricin, and abrin.

with irritation and inflammation. Finally Binz and Schultz[1] have offered an original and ingenious explanation of this and other actions of arsenic on the animal economy. They found that the protoplasm of many tissues, intestine, brain, spleen, etc., have the power of setting the oxygen atoms combined with arsenic in alternating motion, of converting arsenious into arsenic acid, and reversing the process. According to them, this continuous series of oxidations and reductions within the protein molecule finally causes the disintegration of the cell and

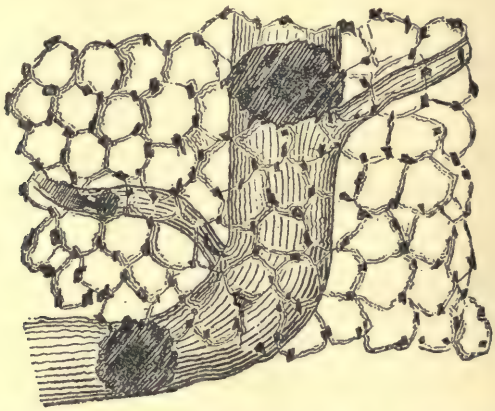

FIG. 13.—Numerous Thrombi in the Capillary Plexus and two Large Plugs in a Larger Vessel. The capillary thrombi very numerous and of varying size. × 80. (Heilbronn.)

fatty degeneration.[2] Eulenberg[3] had previously found arsenic acid in the urine of Dr. Vohl, poisoned by inhalation of the vapor of the trioxid.

As no one of these methods of action is inconsistent with the others, it is quite probable that all are operative, aided in some slight degree by the local action.

Aside from its action upon the alimentary canal, arsenic also produces serious modifications in the normal chemism of the body. It has been shown by Saikowski[4] to cause fatty degen-

[1] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1879, xi., 200. Binz: *ibid.*, 1895, xxxvi., 275; *ibid.*, 1897, xxxviii., 259. Binz and Laar: *ibid.*, 1898, xli., 179. See also Vitali: Jahresb. f. Thierch., 1893, xxiii., 74; 1896, xxvi., 83.

[2] See p. 500.

[3] "Schädl. u. gift. Gasen," 1865, 411, note.

[4] Arch. f. path. Anat., 1865, xxxiv., 73.

eration in the kidneys, liver, heart, diaphragm, and stomach. In consequence of fatty degeneration in the tissues of the blood-vessels multiple hemorrhages occur in different organs. Death by heart failure is produced by degeneration of the heart muscle, which, with large doses, may also involve the heart ganglia. The occurrence of coma, delirium, and eclamptic seizures may be traced to the degeneration of cerebral ganglia and to imperfect nutrition, due to diminished blood pressure. When the dose is too small to cause a degeneration sufficiently extensive or complete to impede the function of heart or brain, the case terminates in recovery or merges into a chronic form which is frequently observed to follow an acute poisoning. The skin symptoms produced by arsenic are due to the excretion of small quantities of the poison by the skin and consequent irritation of that organ. Arsenic, contrary to phosphorus, retards autolysis in its earlier stages, the influence diminishing to ultimate cessation.[1]

The chemical relation between arsenic and phosphorus has suggested the possibility that the former element may replace the latter in the phosphorized constituents of nerve tissue. There is, however, no evidence that this does occur, beyond the establishment of the fact that arsenic is localized in the nucleins.[2] Reynolds[3] analysed the brains of victims of chronic arsenical poisoning and found arsenic much more abundantly in the white than in the gray matter, in one instance 0.8 mgm. in 240 gms. of the former to mere traces in the same quantity of the latter. He points out that neurokeratin is 15 times more abundant in the white than in the gray matter, and suggests that arsenic probably causes neuritis by combining with neurokeratin, affecting the cells of the central nervous system as well as those of the peripheral nerves, and preventing them from storing up oxygen in their protoplasm.[4]

The hypothesis has also been advanced that arsenic may replace phosphorus in the phosphates, particularly those in the

[1] Hess and Saxl: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ther., 1908–9, v., 89.

[2] See p. 545.

[3] Lancet, 1901, ii., 385. Roberts: *ibid.*, p. 560.

[4] For action on nerve cells, see Popoff: Virch. Arch., 1888, cxiii., 385. Lugaro: Riv. di path. nerv., 1897, ii., 49. Bettmann: Beitr. z. path. An. u. z. allg. Path., 1898, xxiii., 377. Soukhanoff: Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1898, 4 s., xii., 371; J. de neurol., 1899, iv., 41.

bones; and in an Italian case Albertoni[1] invoked this theory to ascribe traces of arsenic found in bones which had been exhumed to ante-mortem administration.

### Treatment.

When the poison has been taken with or soon after a meal it is usually in large part removed by the vomiting which it provokes; but when taken in powder into the empty stomach, it tends to become agglutinated to the walls of the organ, and is then removable with difficulty and incompletely. In any event lavage should be resorted to promptly, except if the stomach be full of food, when an emetic is preferable at first. This may consist of apomorphin hypodermically, or zinc sulfate, ipecacuanha, or mustard in warm water by the mouth, but tartar emetic should be avoided. The antidote should then be administered or introduced through the syphon. The Ferri hydroxidum cum Magnesii oxido of the U. S. P., corresponding to the Antidotum arsenici (Fuchsii) of the Ph. Germ., is a combination of the normal ferric hydroxid, suggested by Bunsen in 1834,[2] and the magnesium oxid suggested by Bussy in 1846,[3] and should be given in doses of about 120 c.c. (4 fl. oz.) of the mixed liquids. The purpose of the mixture is to bring about the formation of the very sparingly soluble[4] ferric or magnesium arsenite. When arsenic has been taken in the form of powder the administration of small doses of the antidote should be continued at intervals for a day or two. The antidote may also be prepared extemporaneously by diluting an ounce of a solution of a ferric salt, Liq. ferri chloridi, or preferably Liq. ferri tersulfatis (not Liq. ferri subsulfatis), to a pint with water, adding excess of Liq. Ammoniæ, collecting the brown, gelatinous precipitate in muslin, and washing out the excess of ammonia. It must be freshly prepared, and should be given in doses of 2–4 tablespoonfuls, repeated every ten minutes. Magnesia usta suspended in water may be given along with the ferric antidote. Dialysed iron has been used as a substitute, but, although it has proved beneficial in some cases, it is not so trustworthy as the antidote

[1] Cantalamessa: Giorn. di med. leg., 1897, iv., 33.

[2] "Das Eisenoxydhydrat, ein Gegengift der arsenigen Säure," Göttingen, 1834.

[3] J. de pharm. et de chim., 1846, 3 s., x., 81.

[4] As to the solubility of ferric arsenite see Schlagdenhauffen and Reeb: J. d. Pharm. v. Elsass-Lothr., Strassb., 1888, xv., 191.

of the pharmacopœia. De Buscher[1] from the results of experiments upon animals, has claimed that the arsenical antidote is not only useless in poisoning by Fowler's solution, but detrimental when white arsenic has been taken. As, however, his results with stomach lavage were but little more satisfactory, his conclusions are not convincing in the face of the great number of reported cases in which the antidote has proved of value in the human subject. Strzyzowski[2] in examining forty-one samples of magnesium oxid found twenty-six to contain arsenic in the proportion of 0.1 to 5 mgm. in 100 gm. He, however, points out that, while the fact is of medico-legal interest, the quantity is too small to affect the clinical value of the antidote.

In the further treatment castor oil may be given to clear the bowels. Narcotics are indicated to control the pain of the earlier stages, and fragments of ice to relieve the thirst. Massage and faradization applied to the limbs, and small doses of strychnin should be resorted to to control the cramps. Tendency to collapse may be combated by warmth applied by hot blankets, and by hypodermics of cardiac stimulants. Although milk, melted butter, or lard have no chemical action upon arsenic, their administration, if the poison have been taken in the solid form, are of service in interfering with its solution, and consequently with its absorption. The alkaline reaction of milk, which is equivalent to 1.64 gm. of sodium hydroxid per litre, would contraindicate its administration as favoring the solution of arsenic, were it not for the presence of the fat, whose deterrent influence in the same regard is more potent.[3]

Attempts have been made to produce antitoxic sera from animals treated with repeated doses of arsenic, but the results have not been satisfactory.[4]

### Post-mortem Appearances.

The post-mortem appearances after death from arsenical poisoning are the same, irrespective of whether it has been

[1] Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1902, x., 415. Bull. Soc. méd. de Gand, 1903, lxx., 11.

[2] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1904, li., 1001.

[3] See pp. 407, 408.

[4] Besredka: Ann. de l'inst. Pasteur, 1899, xiii., 49. Morishima: Arch. int. de. pharmacod., 1900, vii., 65. Serena: Policlin., Roma, 1900, vii., 1900. Hausmann: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1903, xxix., 987. Arch. f. d. gesam. Physiol., 1906, cxiii., 327.

taken by the mouth or introduced through some other channel of absorption, except that in the latter event its local effects will be found at the point of application. The appearances differ somewhat, however, with variations in the nature of the symptoms, and according as the duration of the case has been short or has extended over several days.

The **external appearance,** if diarrhœa and vomiting have been profuse, as is usually the case, will be that of emaciation, although the quantity of subcutaneous fat remains undiminished. The skin is cyanosed, particularly that of the hands and feet, although by no means so deeply as after death from Asiatic cholera. The process of putrefaction is delayed, and the body remains odorless longer than usual. These effects are due to a diminution in the quantity of water in the cadaver.

In rapidly fatal cases it is rare that any change is met with in the **mouth, pharynx,** or **œsophagus.** Occasionally, however, they are the seat of inflammation, or even of ulceration.

Thus in Fahrenhorst's case[1] death occurred in six hours, and the pharynx and larynx were found to be inflamed. Booth[2] reported a case of death in six and a half hours in which the œsophagus was inflamed to within half an inch of the cardia. Taylor[3] reported two cases, in one of which death occurred in seventeen hours, and the œsophagus was inflamed and the mucous membrane of the larynx and trachea highly injected. In the other the patient died in two and a half hours after taking one hundred and fifty grains (9.72 gm.) of arsenic in fine powder, and the œsophagus was found to be inflamed in places. In one of Rayner's cases[4] the gullet was highly inflamed. In a case reported by Knott,[5] in which the poison was taken in powder, suspended in brandy and water, the œsophagus was found vascular in the upper half to a distinct line, below which there were "gangrene of the mucous coat" and thinning of the tube to within about one and a half inches of the cardia. Greenhow[6] reported a case of death in six hours and ten minutes, in which the upper half of the œsophagus was found to be pale, but the lower half purple, with silvery-white patches which could not be detached without injury to the mucous coat, and several slightly raised opaque granules at the cardiac end. In an al-

[1] Mag. f. d. ges. Hlk., 1825, xx., 483.
[2] London M. Gaz., 1834, xiv., 62.
[3] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1837, ii., 77; 1850–51, 2 s., vii., 190.
[4] Prov. M. and S. J., 1840, i., 155.
[5] Lancet, 1849, ii., 1.
[6] Med. Times and Gaz., 1878, ii., 626.

leged homicidal case Demuth[1] found a parchment-like drying of the mucous membrane at the angle of the lips. The exceptional post-mortem appearances of the lips, mouth, and tongue in the case of Soufflard have already been referred to.[2] In this case the pharynx and œsophagus were also found injected.

It is in the **stomach** that the most prominent lesions are observed. Its mucous membrane over a greater or less extent, or in spots, is swollen, thickened, somewhat spongy and covered with a thick, viscid mucus tinged with blood or bile. The color of the mucous surface is sometimes a uniform dull or brownish-red, becoming brighter on exposure to air, and presenting a velvety appearance. In some cases the color has been described as "bright scarlet"[3] either throughout or in portions;[4] in others it has been said to be vermilion[5] uniformly or in places.[6] Usually, however, the color is not uniform, the redness appearing in spots or patches, more frequently toward the greater end and chiefly on the prominences of the rugæ. Frequently the redness is in the form of minute dots (petechiæ) arranged in striations stretching in curved lines between the cardia and pylorus, or scattered uniformly over the entire mucous membrane. This appearance, which is undoubtedly due to minute extravasa-

[1] Vereinsbl. f. pfälz. Aerzte, 1887, iii., 153.

[2] See p. 485.

[3] Booth: London M. Gaz., 1834, xiv., 62. Foster: Lancet, 1840–41, ii., 305. Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1884, xxxv., 170.

[4] Dymock: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1843, lix., 350. Milford: Australian M. Gaz., 1889–90, ix., 90, 95.

[5] Foster: Lancet, 1840–41, ii., 305. Silliman: West. Journ. M. and S., 1850, 3 s., v., 49. Carter: Liverpool, Med.-chir. Jour., 1890, x., 130.

[6] The fact that the gastric mucous membrane has the gross appearances of inflammation cannot be taken as sufficient evidence of ante-mortem action, as arsenical preservatives may cause changes post-mortem which are similar in appearance. In the singular case of Peo. vs. Orin C. Thomas, tried in Erie Co., N. Y., in 1882, the stomach of the cadaver in the case was found to be dark red, inflamed, the mucous membrane thickened and corrugated, drawn up in folds," and one of the medical witnesses for the people testified that such "is the characteristic result of the operation of arsenic administered in the life-time; it will not produce such a result after death." This trial was terminated by the discharge of the prisoner, after the evidence for the people had been completely presented, and without the introduction of any testimony for the defendant, information having been conveyed to the Court that the cadaver examined was a dissecting-room subject which the defendant and others had secured from a medical college, for use in a mock funeral as a part of a conspiracy to defraud life insurance companies, the man for whose murder Thomas had been indicted being still alive and one of the conspirators.

tions caused by the plugging of small vessels,[1] is claimed by Tidy to be characteristic of arsenical poisoning.[2] It is certain, however, that it is by no means always present after death from arsenic, and that it is frequently observed after death from other causes. Indeed, Professor Tidy, who laid great stress upon the absence of this appearance in the Maybrick case, himself goes no further in his work than to say that it is "generally" present.[3] Submucous extravasations of blood also occur frequently and, by their dark or even black appearance, may be mistaken for gangrene. When the body has been long buried the mucous membrane is frequently of a bright-yellow color, due to the formation of the yellow arsenic trisulfid.[4] Ulcerations and erosions of the stomach are not of frequent occurrence, and are more frequently observed when arsenic has been taken in the solid form, or in cases of longer duration. Ulcerations and erosions have been observed in cases in which death followed in thirteen,[5] twelve,[6] ten,[7] and even six and one-sixth[8] hours after the poison was taken. Perforation has not, so far as we are aware, been observed in any rapidly fatal case.[9]

It requires but a short time to produce these inflammatory changes in the gastric mucous membrane. Indeed, as the gastric symptoms are the result of the gastric inflammation, the supposition that the latter precedes the former in all cases is not unwarrantable. Observation has also shown that in those cases in which death has occurred with the greatest rapidity the evidences of gastric inflammation have been present.

In Finlay's case[10] of death in one hour the mucous membrane of the stomach was intensely congested, and was the seat of a few ecchymoses, but there were no erosions.

[1] See p. 487.

[2] See Woodman and Tidy: "Forensic Med.," Pl. i.

[3] Woodman and Tidy: "Forensic Med.," (1877), 142. See also Prof. Tidy's testimony in Liverp. Post Rep., and Carter: *Loc. cit.*

[4] See p. 506.

[5] Wyss: Arch. d. Heilk., 1870, xi., 15.

[6] Cotting: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1838, xviii., 78.

[7] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1841, vi., 265. "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 297.

[8] Greenhow: Med. Times and Gaz., 1878, ii., 626.

[9] Chevallier (Ann. d'hyg., 1852, xlvii., 446), in a criminal case, the duration of which is not stated, found a round perforation at the cardia, the size of a franc piece, having regular, soft and thin edges, and peritonitis in its neighborhood. In an early Scotch homicidal case (Rex. *vs.* Wishart; Elwell: "Malpr. and Evid., p. 501) a small perforation was found.

[10] Lancet, 1883, ii., 943.

In Foster's case[1] of death in two hours the villous coat of the stomach was of a vermilion hue. In Dieberg's case[2] of death in the same time the mucous membrane of the stomach was marbled red, with black spots the size of peas here and there. In Clegg's case,[3] which also proved fatal in two hours, the stomach was found intensely inflamed. In a case reported by Taylor,[4] in which death occurred in two and a half hours, the stomach presented internally several red patches, especially toward the pylorus. In another case, fatal in the same time, reported by Dymock[5] the rugæ were numerous, prominent, and firm; in the fundus and at the pylorus were bright scarlet patches which disappeared near the center of the stomach, except a few isolated ones. Some patches had a bruised and purplish appearance, but there were no extravasations, and on microscopic examination they showed the color to be due to enlarged veins. Taylor[6] mentions another case, fatal in barely three hours, in which there was intense inflammation, especially at the pyloric end. Jeffreys[7] also reports a case in which death occurred in less than three hours, in which the mucous coat of the stomach was covered with a tenacious mucus, red, highly inflamed, and ecchymosed. A dark, tenacious, bloody patch three inches in circumference existed near the cardiac end. The rugæ were corrugated, and there was an appearance of disorganization. The pyloric end was highly inflamed.

It cannot be denied, on the other hand, that death may be due to arsenic and still no signs of inflammatory action remain detectable in the mucous membrane of the stomach or intestines. Several such cases are upon record, in none of which, unfortunately, is the dose taken stated, and in only three the duration.

O'Reilly[8] reports the case of an elderly lady who died in six hours, with little pain or suffering. There was scarcely a trace of change of structure in the whole alimentary canal. The stomach exhibited vascularity in two or three points only. A boy of twenty months[9] died in eight hours after having taken an arsenical mouse poison. He vomited, but had no pain. In the intestine and stomach there was little deviation from the normal appearance. Taylor refers to two homici-

[1] Lancet, 1840-41, ii., 305.
[2] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1866, xvii., 53.
[3] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 297.
[4] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1850-51, 2 s., vii., 183.
[5] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1843, lix., 350.
[6] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 327.
[7] London M. Times, 1851, n. s., iii., 229.
[8] Dublin J. M. Sc., 1841, xx., 429.
[9] May: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1845, 453.

dal cases.[1] In one (Reg. *v.* Newton) the coats of the stomach were thickened and pulpy, but entirely free from inflammation, although the "death was clearly due to arsenic." In the other (Reg. *v.* McCracken) a large quantity of arsenic was found in the stomach of the deceased, but there was no appearance of inflammation, either in that organ or in the intestines. In the Klose case[2] the mucous membrane of the stomach of one of the victims was free from any semblance of inflammation. Arsenic was found in the stomach in small quantity, and a little more than half a grain (0.032 gm.) of arsenic trioxid was separated from the liver and kidneys.

In a clear case of suicide by Paris green, in which death occurred in less than sixty hours, there was entire absence of inflammation of the alimentary tract, although vomiting and purging had been excessive.[3]

Virchow has described[4] a modification of the minute structure of the gastric mucous membrane, under the name of *gastro-adenitis arsenicalis parenchymatosa*, which is said to occur in arsenical poisoning even when the coarser gross appearances are wanting. The surface of the mucous membrane is covered with a thick, granular mass, which penetrates its whole substance, dipping into the peptic glands, the epithelium of which is cloudy and partly fatty. The interstitial tissue is infiltrated with round cells. Kobert[5] considers this appearance as typical of arsenical poisoning, and states that it may be produced in animals by hypodermic injection of Fowler's solution, and that it has been observed in the human subject after external application of arsenic. In Haberda's case of vaginal administration minute ecchymoses were found, particularly at the fundus of the stomach.[6]

An examination of the surface of the mucous membrane with the aid of a magnifying glass will, if the poison have been taken in the shape of a crystalline powder, usually reveal the presence of minute particles firmly adherent to, and embedded in, the layer of mucus or even in the substance of the membrane. These particles are in the form of octahedral crystals, which sometimes glisten as little diamond-like specks when the surface is exposed to the sunlight, and which communicate a

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 298.

[2] Davidson: Buff. M. and S. Jour., 1882, xxii., 117.

[3] Chittenden and Smith: Med.-leg. J., N. Y., 1885, iii., 148. See also Harvey: Indian Lancet, 1897, x., 7.

[4] Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1869, xlvii., 524.

[5] "Intoxicationen," 2te Aufl., ii., 256.

[6] Wien. klin. Wchnschr., 1897, x., 201.

"sandy" sensation when the finger is drawn over the surface. They are usually white, but sometimes assume a yellowish or yellow color from conversion into the yellow sulfid.[1] They are surrounded by a reddened area, due to injection of the vessels, and beneath them the mucous membrane is frequently distinctly eroded. Sometimes the particles are of nearly uniform size, or they may vary from coarsely granular fragments to the finest powder,[2] according to the method of manufacture of the arsenic used. From these and other characters it is sometimes possible to show that arsenic found in two cadavers was not of the same origin, or not of a certain given origin.[3] The quantity of arsenic found adherent to the stomach is usually not great, although it may be. Thus Taylor[4] refers to a case in which upward of an ounce was found spread over the mucous membrane in a pasty state. Bartley separated three hundred grains (19.5 gm.) of arsenic from the stomach of a girl who had died of arsenical poisoning. In the case of Reg. *v.* Madeleine Smith, Professor Penny separated 5.2 grains (0.337 gm.) of crystallized arsenic from the stomach.[5] These particles are most frequently found in the stomach, but they have also been found elsewhere: in the duodenum,[6] in the ileum and jejunum,[7] in the large intestine,[8] and in the mouth and between the teeth.[9] In an early case[10] a cyst containing crystallized white arsenic was found in the stomach. These particles must be shown to be arsenical, which is easiest accomplished by heating a small portion in a subliming cell and collecting the sublimed product partly on a dry glass cover and partly on one upon which is a drop of water. The octahedral crystals upon the first, and the formation of a yellow color or precipitate in the second upon the addition of ammonio-silver nitrate solution are suffi-

[1] See p. 506.

[2] Med. Times and Gaz., 1872, ii., 490.

[3] See p. 397.

[4] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 297.

[5] Morison's Report, p. 34.

[6] James: Bull. Ac. méd., Paris, 1818–39, iii., 664 (case of Soufflard). Ewen: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1842, iii., 505. Wimmer: Mag. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1846, v., 227. Case of Mad. Smith, *loc. cit.*, p. 32. Greaves: London M. Gaz., 1850, n. s., x., 677. Wyss: Arch. d. Heilk., 1870, xi., 15.

[7] Wyss: *Loc. cit.* Hodgson: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1851, 490.

[8] Hodgson: *Loc. cit.* Greaves: *Loc. cit.*

[9] Kissel: Deut. Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1852, xi., 137. Reuter: Med. Jahrb. f. d. Herz. Nassau, 1846, 97, 236. Grabacher: Oest. Ztschr. f. prk. Hlk., 1866, xii., 172.

[10] Tonnelier: J. d. méd., chir., pharm., etc., 1802, iv., 15.

cient evidence that the material in question was arsenic, when taken in conjunction with its original crystalline form.

One case is reported[1] in which the powdered porcelainous form had been taken, and in which more than 0.36 gm. (five and a half grains) of the amorphous white powder was scraped from the mucous membrane of the stomach. Kratter in a homicidal case separated 1.6319 gm. (25.2 gr.) of white arsenic in substance from the stomach and intestines.[2]

If the body has been long buried non-arsenical crystalline deposits may exist. Maschka[3] found the walls of the alimentary canal (which were well preserved) of a cadaver exhumed eighteen months after death to contain numerous, hard, firmly adherent incrustations, varying in size from that of a hempseed to that of a pea, which consisted of ammonio-magnesian phosphate. Three-quarters of a grain (0.048 gm.) of arsenic trioxid was also obtained from a portion of the viscera.[4]

The contents of the stomach are usually fluid, sometimes quite thin, generally viscid, red-brown in color from the presence of blood, or yellowish from the presence of bile, varying in quantity from one or two ounces to two or three pints, and containing, if vomiting have not been abundant, particles of food substances. These, however, by reason of the copious vomiting, are usually absent. In some cases the stomach, and indeed the entire alimentary canal, is found empty or nearly so, and in some cases the stomach is distended with gas—usually a product of putrefaction.

The appearances of inflammation observed in the stomach are frequently extended into the **intestine**, usually in patches; the **duodenum** and **rectum** being the portions of the gut most frequently affected. It is possible, however, that these portions may not be inflamed, while patches of inflammation are found in other portions of the intestine. Thus Taylor[5] describes a case in which the duodenum and rectum were not inflamed, but red patches existed in the jejunum and ileum. The intestinal hyperæmia varies greatly in degree, and does not necessarily increase with the duration of the poisoning. Thus Lesser[6]

[1] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., 400.
[2] "Beiträge," p. 3.
[3] "Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak.," 1867, iii., 253.
[4] See p. 506.
[5] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1851–52, vii., 194.
[6] "Atlas d. ger. Med.," Pl. xiv., Figs. 2, 5, pp. 90, 93.

gives examples of portions of the small intestine from two fatal cases: one that of a woman of twenty-two years who died in eighteen and a half hours after taking white arsenic, in whom the intestinal mucous membrane was anæmic, the injection being limited to the larger vessels; the other that of a man of twenty-two years who died in seven hours after having taken Schweinfurth green, in whom the intestinal mucous membrane was reddened by capillary and venous congestion, and in places corroded and marked with minute hemorrhages. The solitary follicles and Peyer's patches are swollen, prominent, and yellowish-white from extensive cell infiltration. The mucous membrane is extensively denuded of epithelium, shreds of which float in the intestinal contents, communicating to it, in the lower part of the small intestine, a "rice-water" or "thin gruel-like" appearance.[1] The contents of the duodenum usually resemble those of the stomach. Multiple ecchymoses throughout the intestinal tract are not infrequently met with. In the **large intestine** the mucous membrane is also denuded of epithelium in great part, and abundantly infiltrated with white corpuscles. The **colon** is frequently found contracted. Wilks[2] reports a case, fatal in twelve hours, in which the contraction was such as barely to admit the point of the enterotome. The end of the ileum was also contracted, as well as other parts of the small intestine to a less degree. The **omentum** and **mesentery** have been found congested and the **mesenteric glands** enlarged and reddened in some cases, and Wyss[3] reports a case of death in thirteen hours in which there were evidences of peritonitis of recent origin, without perforation or extensive ulceration of the stomach or intestine. The viscid exudation on the peritoneum, observed in Asiatic cholera, was absent. The **gall-bladder** is rarely empty, more usually distended with bile. The **urinary bladder** is almost always empty, or nearly so.

The **heart** usually contains loosely coagulated blood in moderate quantity, and ecchymoses have frequently been observed beneath the endocardium and in the muscle of the left ventricle in cases which have been rapidly fatal,[4] as well as in others in

[1] See pp. 480, 486.
[2] Lancet, 1862, i., 325.
[3] Arch. d. Hlk., 1870, xi., 15.
[4] Finlay: Lancet, 1883, ii., 943; death in one hour.

which life has been prolonged for several days.[1] The heart muscle may show beginning fatty degeneration. The **blood** is dark, and, if the autopsy be made soon after death, becomes brighter on exposure to air, and is thicker than normal, owing to the loss of water by purgation during life. The coagula are not firm, and the corpuscles are normal. The **lungs** are usually congested, with subpleural ecchymoses, and occasionally œdema. The appearances in the **brain** and its membranes are not constant. In rapidly fatal cases there may be hyperæmia of the meninges and effusion in the ventricles. In protracted cases there is vascular degeneration of the large ganglion cells of the brain.[2]

The condition of the **liver** and **kidneys** may be dealt with in passing from the consideration of cases with rapidly fatal termination to that of those of longer duration. Although in many early accounts of autopsies in cases of arsenical poisoning the liver has been described as "greatly enlarged," "mottled," "pale," or even "yellow-fatty,"[3] the occurrence of fatty infiltration and degeneration of that and other organs as a consequence of poisoning by arsenic (and antimony) was not recognized until the experiments of Saikowsky[4] upon animals demonstrated its occurrence. Nor was an observation of the same changes in the liver, kidneys, heart, and diaphragm in the human subject long wanting, for in the same volume[5] may be found the account of the autopsy, by Grohe and Mosler, of a child of two years which died in thirteen hours after an accidental taking of an arsenical green, in which these lesions were found to exist. This infiltration and degeneration proceeds progressively, and is consequently best marked in cases in which death is postponed for some days. When the patient succumbs during the first twenty-four hours, the gross appearances of the liver and kidneys usually present nothing abnormal; yet even in rapidly fatal cases microscopic examination will show the existence of fatty infiltration and beginning degeneration in the liver, kidneys, and later in the heart, diaphragm, and central organs generally. The most rapid development of this lesion was in

[1] Roth: Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1868, xliv., 131; death on the fourth day. See also Wilks: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1862, xiii., 54.

[2] For lesions of the brain and cord see authors quoted in note 4, p. 489.

[3] Williams: Lancet, 1840, i., 706.

[4] Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1865, xxxiv., 73–80. See also Munk and Leyden: Berl. klin. Wchnschr., 1865, ii., 503.

[5] *Ibid.*, pp. 208–225.

the case reported by Lesser,[1] in which a man of twenty-two years died in seven hours after taking Schweinfurth green. The liver was enlarged, presented the gross appearances of fatty degeneration, and on microscopic examination showed the liver cells to be the seat of acute parenchymatous degeneration. In other instances the same changes have been observed in death after eight and a half, nine, thirteen, and eighteen hours.[2] Pointer[3] in 1856 reported a death from arsenic in twelve hours, in which some fatty degeneration was observed in the liver. Hoffmann[4] found advanced fatty degeneration in the liver of a man who had died after fourteen hours' illness, supposedly of cholera, but in whose stomach a large amount of crystallized arsenic was found, which had caused erosions of the gastric mucous membrane. When death is postponed for some days these changes extend in this and other parenchymatous organs, and in the heart and muscular system, attended by extensive derangements of nutrition and by extravasations beneath the serous membranes.

Justus, by his method,[5] has shown that after administration of sodium arsenite, atoxyl or arsycodile, arsenic in some form convertible into arsenic trisulfid by hydrogen sulfid, is deposited in granules or flakes, in the tubules and glomeruli, and in the erythrocytes in the vessels of the kidneys, but not in the nuclei in the cortex; in the protoplasm, but not in the nuclei of the liver cells; in the peritoneal and muscular coats of the small and large intestine, and particularly in the epithelium of the villi; and in the peritoneum, lymph spaces, subcutaneous tissue, epithelial layers of the skin, medullary canal of hairs, heart muscle, erythrocytes, and endothelium of arteries and veins. In the cells arsenic is first localized in the protoplasm.

In fatal cases of long duration other lesions are sometimes observed, some of which have been already noted as occurring in a less marked form and exceptionally in rapidly fatal cases. Among these are inflammation and ulceration of the mouth, tongue, pharynx, and œsophagus. Glossitis, with swelling of the salivary glands, has been observed even after external ap-

[1] "Atlas f. ger. Med.," Pl. xvi., Fig. 9, p. 133.

[2] Lesser: *Loc. cit.*, and Wyss: Arch. d. Hlk., 1870, xi., 15.

[3] Am. med. Monthly, 1856, v., 310.

[4] Virchow's Arch., 1870, l., 455.

[5] Dermatol. Ztschr., 1905, xii., 277. See also p. 622.

plication.[1] Cystitis has been noted in some cases.[2] Gangrenous discolorations have occurred in the scrotum, glans penis, and beneath the ears, when the poison has been taken by the mouth,[3] and similar changes are said to have been observed in the female genitals and at the anus under like conditions.[4]

When the application has been to the skin, the cuticle is raised in blisters, or the points of application present excoriations, ulcerations, or eschars. When the poison has been introduced into the vagina, the vulva, vagina, and uterus rapidly become intensely inflamed, and soon become gangrenous.[5]

**Post-mortem Changes—Mummification.**—During the eighteenth century the general opinion among writers on forensic medicine was that the cadavers of those who have died from the effects of poisons, including arsenic, putrefy more rapidly than usual. At the present time the opposite view, so far as arsenic is concerned, is very generally entertained by those who have not made a special study of the subject.

That arsenic, when present in sufficient quantity, acts as an antiseptic cannot be doubted. The embalming liquids now so generally used are very frequently arsenical solutions, and when used *secundum artem* and in sufficient quantity, they certainly perform their intended purpose of preventing decay. We have seen a cadaver embalmed with arsenic exhumed after fifty-four days' burial whose external appearance, save for patches of mould on the eyes, lips, and forearm, did not differ from that of a living person, while the internal organs, even to the brain, were as firm in texture and, so far as gross appearances went, as well preserved as are those of a body within a day after death in winter. But to produce this result a notable quantity of arsenic is required, and if the quantity be insufficient, or if the injection be limited to the abdominal cavity, putrefaction proceeds as usual, notwithstanding the rapid diffusion of arsenic throughout the cadaver.[6]

As arsenic does not act as a dehydrating or coagulating

[1] Fristo: Ann. d'hyg., 1830, iv., 437. Ingerslev: Hosp.-Tid., Kjobenh., 1867, x., 161.

[2] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1851–52, 2 s., vii., 187. Hemann: St. Petersb. med. Ztschr., 1869, xvi., 104.

[3] Ward: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1830, xxxiii., 61.

[4] Seidel-Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 246.

[5] Haberda: Wien. klin. Wchnschr., 1897, x., 201.

[6] Witthaus: "Researches Loomis Lab.," 1890, i., 48.

agent, and as, of course, it cannot prevent putrefaction by removal of air or restraint of temperature, its antiseptic power must depend entirely upon its germicidal action. That its toxic action toward the lowest forms of life is very greatly inferior to that which it exerts upon the higher forms is shown by many observations. Miquel[1] found that to prevent putrefaction of beef tea by arsenic trioxid a solution of the strength of 1 : 166 is required, and with sodium arsenite the strength must be increased to 1:111, while the same end is attained by a solution of mercuric chlorid of 1:14,300, and by mercuric iodid in the dilution of 1:40.000. The experiments of Johannsohn[2] have shown that although arsenic trioxid by long contact with yeast gradually destroys its power of causing alcoholic fermentation, it accelerates putrefaction of the ferment, if present in small amount, by favoring the development of *bacterium termo*. The growth of moulds is not interfered with by arsenic, and we have repeatedly seen solutions of arsenious acid become mouldy on exposure to air.

That a cadaver may putrefy rapidly after having been more than usually impregnated with arsenic during life is evidenced by the case of an arsenic eater who died from an overdose, which is reported by Parker.[3] He had taken arsenic daily for four years, the dose per diem during the last few months having been between two and three grains (0.13-0.2 gm.). In twenty-four hours after death the whole body was swollen and disfigured, the abdomen was distended to its utmost limits, all voluntary muscles were very rigid, the countenance was livid, the skin of the face glistened with emphysematous distention and venous congestion; there were general emphysema and capillary congestion of the surface of the body; and the penis and scrotum were black and swollen from decomposition and gaseous distention. This occurred in November.

On the other hand, numerous observations show that the cadavers of those who die from arsenical poisoning generally putrefy less rapidly than other bodies under like conditions and

[1] "Les organismes vivants de l'atmosphère," Paris, 1883, c. ix.,

[2] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1874, ii., 99-122.

[3] Edinb. M. Jour., 1864, x., 123. Mayerhoff (Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xlii., 1044) reports a case of acute poisoning by Paris green in which the body was in advanced putrefaction 66 hours after death in March.

are frequently exempted from the usual odorous putrefactive changes. This we believe is in many instances due to extensive loss of water by purgation during life, rather than to any truly antiseptic influence of the arsenic. Exceptional instances have, however, been observed in which this cause could not have been operative. Hedley[1] reports the case of a man of twenty-four years who died in twenty-four hours without having purged, and whose body one hundred and forty-one days after death was sufficiently preserved to admit of identification. Hitchcock[2] describes the case of a woman who died in eighteen hours from the effects of arsenic (more than four grains of which were separated from the cadaver) whose body was identified ten years later by the features alone, although other bodies buried later in the same cemetery had wholly decayed.

When suspicion of homicidal poisoning has been awakened months or years after the alleged commission of the crime, and the body of the deceased has been exhumed, its degree of preservation has frequently been an important subject of consideration. The preservation of the bodies exhumed and examined by Welper in the case of the widow Ursinus in 1803, and by Bachman in that of the widow Zwanziger in 1812, led to the impression that mummification[3] is not only a result of arsenical poisoning, but is an indication that it has occurred. So firmly was this view entertained by Burdach and Butzke[4] that in a case of suspected homicide in 1837, they, having made an autopsy, buried the body, exhumed it after five months, and declared in favor of arsenical poisoning from the symptoms, post-mortem appearances, and mummification, although arsenic was not detected.

In a more recent case, that of Speichert[5] in 1876, undue weight was given to the fact that the body of the deceased was found mummified after eleven months' burial, and the conviction seems to have depended largely upon the statements of Koch, Zagrodski, and Wolff that they could not explain the

[1] Lancet, 1842–43, ii., 801.

[2] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1849, xxxix., 489.

[3] In this connection natural mummification is understood; a drying of the body, in contradistinction to the ordinary soft putrefaction, resulting in its conversion into a brown, dry, almost odorless parchment-like or powdery material.

[4] Burdach: "Gerichtsärztl. Arbeiten," 1839, pp. 35–65.

[5] Löwig: "Arsenikvergift. u. Mummifikation," Breslau, 1887. Kobert "Intoxikationen," 2te Aufl., ii., 257.

condition of the cadaver on any other theory than arsenical poisoning. A small quantity of arsenic had been found in the cadaver by Sonnenschein, the presence of which was, however, subsequently accounted for by the fact that the deceased had taken tartar emetic which was shown to have contained arsenic. In a Polish case in 1884 the possibility that arsenic had been introduced into the cadaver "was excluded" by the occurrence of vomiting and purging during life, the presence of traces of arsenic in the stomach, intestines and liver, and the existence of the mummification "characteristic of arsenical poisoning."[1]

Bischoff,[2] in a report in May, 1885, says that in twenty cases of arsenical poisoning investigated by him he has but seldom met with mummification, and then only in the abdomen, without noticeable preservation of the remainder of the body, and that he has frequently seen total mummification under the most varied conditions, without the presence of a trace of arsenic.

In the Buffenbarger case in Ohio in 1871, the body of the victim was found in a remarkable condition of preservation after four years' burial, the tissues being quite firm and the stomach parchment-like. In their report of the case Bartholow and Whittaker[3] discuss the subject of the preservative action of arsenic, and do not consider it to have been the cause of the condition of the organs in this instance, particularly as the stomach was not so well preserved as other parts.

In connection with the investigation of the crimes of that most industrious of poisoners, Frau van der Linden (Swanenburg) at Leyden in 1883–85, Zaaijer[4] examined the bodies of sixteen supposed victims at periods varying from fourteen and a half hours to two years and eleven months after death, in all but two of which arsenic was found; and made an extended study of the occurrence and conditions of mummification. We give his conclusions as expressing the most enlightened view upon the subject:

1. Mummification is of very frequent occurrence.
2. Bodies containing no arsenic under the same conditions

[1] Schaitter: Virch.-Hirsch. Jbt., 1884, i., 481.

[2] Vierteljschr. f. ger Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., 85.

[3] Cincinnati Clinic, 1871, i., 9, 25. See also Wormley: "Micro-Chem. of Poisons," 2d ed., 252.

[4] Viertljschr. f. ger. Med., 1886, n. F., xliv., 249–277.

as arsenical cadavers are equally well preserved and also become mummified.

3. The relative frequency of mummification of the abdominal and thoracic walls, of the skin upon the wrists, knees, ankles, hands, fingers, feet, and toes are easily explainable irrespective of the influence of arsenic.

4. There is no so-called arsenic-mummification (that is, for toxic doses).

5. Cadaveric mummification is without significance in forensic toxicology.

Partial conversion of the tissues into adipocere has also been observed in arsenical cadavers,[1] under circumstances similar to those existing when the same change is observed in the bodies of those who have died from other causes.[2]

During putrefaction hydrogen sulfid is formed from the sulfur of the proteins; this converts any soluble arsenical compound into arsenic trisulfid to a greater or less extent, and this, being insoluble in acid liquids, is deposited and communicates a bright yellow color to the tissues which it impregnates, or tinges the crystals of white arsenic which may remain adherent to the walls of the stomach and intestine more or less deeply yellow. It may also be dissolved out when the reaction becomes alkaline, and may thus migrate so as to communicate its yellow color to other organs, to the skin, and even to the grave clothes and linings of the casket. Deposits of arsenic trisulfid have also been found on the endocardium.[3] Arsenic trisulfid thus formed is most frequently met with in cadavers which have been long buried,[4] but Kobert[5] has reported a case in which, after a burial of 20 days, the white arsenic had been completely converted into trisulfid, and Hofmann,[6] as well as Littlejohn and Drinkwater,[7] have found marked formation of the trisulfid two days after death. But several cases have been reported in which either non-arsenical white crystals and yellow coloration have been met with, the

[1] London M. and S. Jour., 1834–35, xi., 760. Ohio M. and S. Jour., 1863, xv., 467. Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1867, xvii., 533. Ann. d'hyg., 1886, 3 s., xv., 24.

[2] See vol. i., p. 933.

[3] Bose: Indian Med. J., 1892, xxvii., 142.

[4] Scheulen: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1844, xiii., 372. Lerch: Schmidt's Jahrb., 1848, lx., 275. Buchner: Friedreich's Centralarch., 1849, 696. Paterson: Edinb. M. J., 1858, iii., 394. Stevenson: Lancet, 1884, i., 563.

[5] Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1903, ix., 369.

[6] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xxxvi., 333, 412.

[7] Edinb. M. J., 1906, n. s., xix., 26.

former consisting of phosphates and the latter of derivatives of bile pigments, or the arsenical nature of the pigment has not been sufficiently demonstrated.[1]

A chemical examination of these yellow stains should therefore never be neglected when they are found. Arsenic trisulfid may be dissolved out by ammonium hydroxid solution, which, after filtration, deposits it unchanged on evaporation. The biliary stains, on the other hand, may be dissolved out, after drying, by chloroform, which on evaporation leaves a residue which responds to the Gmelin reaction and other tests for bile pigments. The residue of their aqueous or ammoniacal extract also responds to the Pettenkofer reaction.

Arsenic also undergoes other transformations during putrefaction, resulting in the gradual escape of a notable proportion from the cadaver, and the fixation of the remainder therein. Weimann[2] has shown that animal matter containing arsenic gives off a volatile arsenical compound having an intense garlic odor and causing severe headache when inhaled, probably hydrogen arsenid or an arsin; and Hamberg[3] found that of known weights of arsenic mixed with organs and buried nine years, more than one-half had been converted into volatile compounds and had disappeared. But the escape of arsenic in this manner is slow and probably never complete, a portion being converted into fixed and insoluble calcium and magnesium compounds. In many cases the presence of arsenic has been demonstrated in cadavers after several years' burial; in one instance after twenty-two years.[4]

## CHRONIC ARSENICAL POISONING.

The chronic form of arsenical poisoning is of medical and hygienic interest when it results, as it most frequently does, from the continued absorption, whether from the gastro-enteric

[1] Widemann: Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1840, xxxix., 182. Letheby: Lancet, 1847, i., 44. Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1851–52, 2 s. vii., 22, 187. Whitford: Lancet, 1884, i., 419. Brown and Davies: *Ibid.* p., 421, and Med. Times and Gaz., 1884, i., 319. Greenow: *Ibid.*, 1878, ii., 626.

[2] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1905, lvi., 291. See also Engelin: Ann. Soc. méd.-lég. de Belg., 1908, xix., 206.

[3] Pharm. Ztschr. f. Russl., 1886, quoted by Kobert: Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1903, ix., 373.

[4] Steinhauser: Ztschr. f. Med. Chir. u. Geburtsh., 1867, n. F., vi., 325.

or pulmonary surfaces, of minute quantities of an arsenical compound, for a considerable period of time. Such cases may occur sporadically, as in taxidermists and others industrially in contact with arsenical compounds, in persons inhabiting rooms whose walls are papered or painted with arsenical papers or pigments,[1] or in patients to whom the drug has been administered medicinally for too long a period of time or in too large quantity. Frequently also many individuals may be attacked at the same time and in the same locality, and the trouble may be epidemic, as in the "épidemie de Paris" in 1828,[2] in the poisonings by the wines of Hyères in 1888,[3] and in the epidemic of beer poisonings in the northern and midland counties of England in 1900;[4] or endemic, as in the "Reichenstein disease," peculiar to the town of that name and its environs in Silesia.[5]

A medico-legal interest in this form of arsenical poisoning is awakened under two conditions: In those homicidal cases in which the poison is administered in repeated small doses, with or without a larger dose at the beginning or end of the series of crimes. Frequently the clinical history of these cases differs from those which may be classed as accidental in that there occur, during the course of the chronic poisoning, a series of more or less pronounced acute attacks corresponding to each administration, the dose given by the poisoner being small, yet larger than is usually accidentally absorbed, and sufficient to produce acute symptoms. Excellent illustrations of such cases are found in the several poisonings at Havre in 1886–1888 (Aff. Pastré-Beaussier) which formed the subject of a thorough investigation by Brouardel and Pouchet.[6] According to the theory of the prosecution, this was the method of administration followed in the Maybrick case, and in the Aff. Canaby.[7] Lesser[8] also reports four cases of homicide by repeated administration; one, by fly-paper under peculiarly revolting circumstances.

Quite frequently a chronic poisoning, or at all events the prominent symptoms thereof, is a late result of a single large

[1] See pp. 424, 581.
[2] Nielson: New Sydenham Soc. Tr., clxx., 237. Graves: *Ibid.*, 1884, i., 573.
[3] See p. 423.
[4] See p. 419.
[5] Geyer: Arch. f. Dermat., 1898, xliii., 221.
[6] Ann. d'hyg., 1889, 3 S., xxii., 137, 356, 460.
[7] Dumora: Arch. d'anthrop. crim., 1906, xxi., 716. Carles: J. de méd., de Bordeaux, 1906, xxxvi., 395.
[8] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1897, 3 F., xiv., 305.

dose, and most cases of acute poisoning in which death is delayed manifest this succession of types.[1] In some of these cases the patient apparently recovers entirely from an acute poisoning, to be taken after some days with chronic symptoms. Thus Kovács[2] reports the case of a man who was discharged after a week's illness, caused by his having taken 0.6 gm. (9.25 gr.) of white arsenic, and who was readmitted one month later, suffering from pronounced arsenical paralysis, etc., for which he remained under treatment for two months. More usually the acute symptoms gradually diminish in intensity, and merge, through a subacute type, into those characteristic of the chronic form. When such cases terminate in death the duration is usually a fortnight or less; but in non-fatal cases the paralyses may continue for a much longer period. Thus Morton[3] relates the case of a woman of thirty-five years who required three months, after having taken a drachm (31 grm.) of white arsenic and a phial of laudanum, to regain the use of her hands and feet. Barnett[4] and Stanley[5] report cases of attempted suicide in each of which a year elapsed before recovery was complete.

**Symptoms.**—Our knowledge of the clinical phenomena of chronic arsenical poisoning is derived largely from a study of the Havre poisonings, from the accounts of Vidal and others of observations made in the poisonings caused by the wines of Hyères,[6] published by Brouardel and Pouchet,[7] from a study of the

[1] According to Prölss (Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1901, lii., 350), seventy per cent. of the chronic cases collected by Alexander and himself followed acute poisonings. For other similar cases see Orfila: Ann. d'hyg., 1833, ix., 410. Tardieu: "Empois.," 2ème ed., 433. Kersten: Deut. Klin., 1851, iii., 393. Laure: Lyon méd., 1869, iii., 48. Seeligmüller: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1881, vii., 195. Dana: Brain, 1886–7, ix., 456 (Paris green). Goldflam: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 399. Huber: Aerztl. Int.-Bl., 1880, xxvii., 557. Seguin: J. Nerv. and Ment. Dis., 1882, ix., 668 (Paris green). Erliki and Rybalkin: Arch. f. Psych., 1891–2, xxiii., 861. Wood: Boston M. and S. J., 1893, cxxviii., 414. Facklam: Arch. f. Psych., 1898–9, xxxi., 259. Thompson: Med. Rec., 1898, liii., 99. Ferannini: Rif. med., 1903, xix., 589. Rispal and Buy: Toulouse méd., 1903, 2 s., v., 261, 265. Hedrén: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix. Suplh. 56; and cases cited in notes below.

[2] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, ii., 629. For similar cases see Huber: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 444. Marik: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1891, iv., 565. Meirowitz: New York M. J., 1895, lxi., 277. Thiersch: Wien. med. Bl., 1896, xix., 131, 149. v. Jaksch: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1904, xxix., 359. Mendel: *Ibid.*, 1905, xxx., 445. Raymond: J. de méd. int., 1906, x., 12.

[3] Med. Reptr., West Chester, Pa., 1855, iii., 55.

[4] Tr. Med. Soc. N. Y., 1858, 225.

[5] Amer. Lancet, 1890, n. s., xiv., 446.

[6] See p. 423.

[7] *Loc. cit.*, p. 479.

"Reichenstein disease" by Geyer,[1] and from the observations of Kelynack, Reynolds, and others made during the Manchester beer poisonings.[2] In general character the symptoms of the poisoning resemble those of alcoholic neuritis, accompanied by varied skin manifestations. Brouardel and Pouchet divide its course into four distinct and well-defined phases or periods:

I. *The Period of Digestive Disturbances.*—The case usually begins with gastric disorders, which are marked by mild forms of the symptoms already described as those of acute poisoning with certain differences: the vomitings are not generally accompanied or followed by painful sensations in the stomach (as in acute poisoning), they occur suddenly, seven or eight times a day, are abundant, and consist of a glairy liquid tinged with bile. The gums are red and soft, without any blue line; and the tongue is coated with a typical thin, white, silvery film. Constipation is more usual than diarrhœa, but sometimes there are a few sanguinolent stools. The intestinal disturbance lasts but a short time. Febrile symptoms, resembling those of typhoid, with a pulse of 110–120 also occur. The temperatures may reach 101° to 102° in the morning and 102° to 103° at night, which may continue for two to three weeks or last until death.

II. *Period of Eruption,—Laryngo-bronchial Catarrh.*—The laryngeal and bronchial symptoms are those of spasmodic grippe. The bronchitis is pronounced. The laryngoscope reveals the existence of laryngeal catarrh. The fauces are congested, and there is marked congestion and thickening of the vocal cords, causing a typically hoarse and husky voice. In some instances there is aphonia, almost without cough, which may persist for a fortnight. There are sibilant or snoring râles, and mucous, sometimes bloody expectoration. At the same time there is intense coryza, accompanied by suffusion of the eyes and great congestion of the conjunctivæ. The face is puffy, crimson to dusky-red, or even coppery, in color.

During this period, before the catarrh sometimes, and occasionally at a later period, cutaneous manifestations appear, and a redness and puffiness of the eyelids and of the scrotum; various erythemata upon different parts of the body: erythro-

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] Kelynack: Lancet, 1900, ii., 1600. Reynolds: Med.-Chir. Trans., 1901, lxxxiv., 409. See also numerous articles in the Lancet and Brit. Med. J. for the years 1900, 1901 and 1902.

melalgia, keratosis, herpes zoster, and pigmentation. The pigmented patches are gray, yellowish-gray, or dirty brownish in color, occur upon the face, neck, loins, abdomen, knees, genitals, in the axillæ, or about the anus, and are frequently of large area. There are furfuraceous or squamous exfoliations of the epidermis, loss of hair and even loss of one or more nails. The epidermic and laryngeal symptoms are attributed to the elimination of arsenic by the skin and laryngo-bronchial epithelium. Arsenic was found in the Havre cases in the epidermis, nails, and hair.

III. *Period of Disorders of Sensibility.*—A very frequent and early symptom is severe general headache, which persists for quite a time. Then there is a feeling of numbness in the legs and feet, with tinglings, burning and prickling in the toes and fingers, sometimes accompanied by rather severe cramps. Great tenderness on pressure of the muscular masses of the legs and arms is considered by Reynolds to be a diagnostic symptom. Later there are severe pains, sometimes shooting, but more frequently crushing in character, principally in the tibio-tarsal and tarso-metatarsal articulations. The sensations are sometimes peculiar; one described them as if "he had animals, dogs, in his ankles and soles which were gnawing the skin," another as if "he had butterflies crawling in his back." In almost all the pressure of the bed coverings on the feet and legs becomes insupportable.

The general sensibility is not notably affected. There is, however, diminution of sensation, frequently quite marked. The patients do not have a clear impression of the resistance of the ground upon which they walk; touch or slight pressure may not be perceived, and pricks are less distinctly felt. In some cases the loss of sensation in the upper extremity has been such that the patients do not hold objects in the hand when they look away. There is no interference with the special senses. The secretions, notably the perspiration, are increased, particularly in young patients. Loss of sexual desire is almost constantly observed.

IV. *Period of Paralysis.*—The motor disturbances follow, but if the intoxication be light they are absent or only slightly marked. They begin with a certain degree of muscular feebleness, afterward the patient becomes fatigued much more quickly, he has difficulty in going upstairs, and throws his legs

directly forward in walking. In stepping the heel comes down first, and then there is sudden descent of the anterior part of the foot. The paralysis increases, the muscles of the calves and then those of the thighs become involved, the patient can neither walk nor stand upright without support. When seated the foot hangs limp. The muscular paralysis begins in the upper extremity with the small muscles of the hands, particularly the interossei, extends to the extensor communis digitorum and other muscles of the forearm, attacking in preference the extensors and supinators, which become atrophied. In severe cases all of the muscles of the arm are affected. The muscles of the trunk become weak, and the patient cannot raise himself in bed. In some cases there is diaphragmatic paralysis, with labored breathing, and ineffective power to cough. There is no paralysis of the sphincters, except in the most marked cases. Faradic excitability is absent in the muscles most affected, and diminished in others. Galvanic excitability is at least partially retained even in the severest cases. The tendinous reflexes of the lower extremity, normal or exaggerated at first, are absent later. The cutaneous reflexes are less affected, the plantar reflex only being much weakened. The cremasteric and abdominal reflexes are normal in intensity. In advanced cases there is total loss of memory of time and place.

In the majority of cases there is failure of the heart muscle, varying in degree from dyspnœa on slight exertion, palpitation and low-tension pulse, to a degree of failure which is fatal.

*Termination.*—Recovery is frequent even in cases in which the phases are distinct. It is slow when paralysis has been clearly defined, and may require over a year.

Death is most frequently by the heart. In two cases, after a period of gastro-intestinal symptoms, there was an attack of dyspnœa and then fatal syncope; in another death occurred suddenly during paralysis. Or life may be extinguished in another way. The quantity of poison taken may not be sufficient to cause death in the few days following its absorption. It may have been entirely eliminated, but the anatomical changes which it has caused in the liver, kidneys, and muscular tissue remain and lead to a fatal termination.

The above is a statement of the phenomena observed in three series of cases. But chronic arsenical poisoning assumes the

most protean forms, and in exceptional instances has manifested this or that symptom not observed in these cases: arsenical melanosis, anæsthesia dolorosa arsenicalis, anaphrodisia arsenicalis, arsenical amaurosis, etc., for descriptions of which we can only refer to special treatises.[1]

Tunnicliffe and Rosenheim advanced the view that some at least of the toxic effects noted in the English beer poisonings might be attributed to selenium compounds, which are also present in impure sulfuric acid. This view should be considered in cases where chronic arsenical poisoning is traceable to impure sulfuric acid.[2]

## ARSENOPHAGIA—ARSENIC EATERS—TOLERANCE OF ARSENIC.

That the habit of taking arsenic exists in certain localities and among certain classes of the inhabitants of many large cities does not admit of question.

Attention was first drawn to this habit, which was then probably limited within very narrow boundaries, by von Tschudi,

[1] Lewin: "Nebenwirkungen der Arzneimittel," 1893, 419-30. Imbert-Gombeyre: "Suites de l'empoisonnement arsenical," Paris, 1881. Müller: "Arsenmelanose," Diss., Berlin, 1892. Da Costa: Phila. Med. Times, 1880-81, xi., 385-90, 614-616. Erlicki u. Rybalkin: Arch. f. Psychiatr., Berlin, 1891-92, xxiii., 861-895. Marik: Wien. klin. Wochnschr., 1891, iv., 565, 595, 614, 648, 666, 686, 710, 728, 747. Leszynsky: Med. News, 1889, liv., 251. Seeligmüller: Deut. med Wchnschr., 1881, vii., 185, 200, 217. Alexander: "Beiträge zur Kenntn. der Lähmungen nach Arsenikvergift.," Breslau, 1889. Wyss: Corrbl. f. schweiz. Aerzte, 1890, xx., 473. Charcot: Bull. gén. de thérap., 1864, lxvi., 529-534. Hutchinson: Arch. Surg., London, 1889, i., 75. Falkenheim: "Mitth. a. d. m. Klin. zu Königsberg." Leipzig, 1888, 114-131. Engel, Reimers: Jahrb. d. Hamb. Staatskrankenanst., 1890, Leipzig, 1892, ii., 428. McPhedran: Canada Pract., 1890, xv., 1. Startin: Lancet, 1879, ii., 940. Putnam: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1889, cxx., 235, 253. Loewi: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1897, xxxviii., 132. Seyer: Arch. f. Derm. u. Syph., 1898, xliii., 221 (skin manifestations, with copious bibliography). Muir: J. of Path. and Bacter., 1901, vii., 420. Reynolds: Med.-Chir. Tr., 1901, lxxxiv., 409 (Manchester beer poisonings. See also Lancet and Br. Med. J., 1900-1902, *passim*). Janowski: Ztschr. f. klin. Med., 1903, xlvi., 60. Mann: Med. Chir. Trans., 1901, lxxxiv., 434. Barker: Lancet, 1901, i., 961. Prolss: Friedreich's Bl., 1901, lii., 346. Bromardel: Arch. de méd. exper., etc., 1896, viii., 786. Coffin: J. d. mal. cutan., 1896, viii., 645. Menz: Riv. venet. di sc. med., 1899, xxx., 21. O'Donovan: J. Cutan. and G.-U. Dis., 1899, xvii., 134. Gerhardt: Charité Ann., 1894, xix., 134. Raymond: Nouv. Icon. de la Salpêtrière, 1896, ix., 321. Facklam: Arch. f. Psych., 1898-9, xxxi., 258. Seguin: J. Nerv. and Ment. Dis., 1882, ix., 665.

[2] Lancet, 1901, i., 419, 434. See also Willcox: *Ibid.*, p. 778. Kobert: Lehrb. d. Intox., 2te Aufl. ii., 33, and authors there quoted.

who published an account of his observations in the mountainous districts of Styria and Hungary in 1851,[1] the publication being prompted by the outcome of a trial for murder by arsenic in which the defendant was acquitted, the defense having set up the theory that the deceased was an arsenic eater.

In his two papers von Tschudi refers to three cases of arsenophagia: 1. That of a thin and pale girl, who after four months' use of arsenic became plump and red-cheeked, but who died of poisoning in consequence of having incautiously raised the dose. 2. That of a man of sixty years, in excellent health, who had been an arsenophage for forty years, who had acquired the habit from his father, whose dose at that time was four grains, and in whom there was not the faintest trace of an arsenical cachexia. 3. That of a man who had begun the habit in his twenty-seventh year and continued it until his sixty-third, beginning with a piece the size of a hempseed and increasing the dose until he took between three and four grains for eight to ten days each month. During thirty-five years he had taken twenty to twenty-two ounces, yet there was no marked change in his organism other than a peculiar hoarseness, which is common among arsenic eaters. On one occasion, being intoxicated, he had taken too large a dose and had suffered the usual symptoms of arsenical poisoning. For two years past he had discontinued the habit, for fear of having dropsy, as did one of his acquaintance, and since stopping the arsenic he suffered from gastrodynia. Von Tschudi further stated that the object of these peasants in taking arsenic is twofold: (1st) The improvement of the personal appearance, and (2d) the improvement of the "wind" in ascending mountains and carrying loads, etc. He further stated that the symptoms of chronic arsenical poisoning never appear in those who maintain their doses within the limits to which they have become habituated but that if they be deprived of arsenic they suffer from symptoms which bear the closest resemblance to those of mild arsenical poisoning, from which they are immediately relieved by a return to arsenic. He also refers to the common practice of giving arsenic to horses in Vienna for the purpose of improving their condition and appearance, but if a horse so treated be sold to an owner who does not give arsenic the animal loses flesh and becomes dull, even with the best of fodder. He also makes mention of the owner of an arsenic works who daily took three and three-quarter grains of arsenic with his breakfast, and instructed his operatives in the same habit for the purpose of counteracting the ill effects of the arsenical fumes.[2]

[1] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1851, i., 454; 1853, iii., 8.

[2] Thilenus ("Med.-chir. Bemerk.," 2d ed., Frankf., 1809) refers

The statements of Tschudi were discredited in England, and Taylor,[1] Christison,[2] Kesteven,[3] and others united in condemnation of both doctrine and teacher.

Subsequent observations have shown, however, that von Tschudi's accounts were correct upon all material points. In 1860 Professor Roscoe[4] and Heisch[5] each published a paper, consisting of communications upon the subject received by them, the latter from Professor Lorenz, Professor Arbele, of Salzburg, and Dr. Kettowitz, of Newhaus, the former through Professor Pebal, of Lemberg, in which statements substantiating those of von Tschudi were made, and Professor Roscoe expressed the opinion that decisive evidence had been brought forward that arsenic was regularly eaten in Styria, in quantities usually considered sufficient to produce death rapidly. Heisch also refers to two cases of alleged homicidal poisoning in Austria in which the defendants were acquitted on the ground that the deceased were arsenophagists.[6] Previously Schäfer had detected arsenic in the urine of an arsenic eater,[7] and later reported[8] the case of a man of thirty years who in his presence and that of Dr. Knappe took four and a half grains of white arsenic, and on the succeeding day five and a half grains, whose urine, passed on the two days, contained arsenic, and who left quite well on the succeeding day, without having manifested any arsenical symptom while under observation during the three days. In 1863 Knapp[9] published his observations of two other arsenic eaters: (1)

to the existence of arsenophagia in southern Germany and Bavaria. Schallgruber (Med. Jahrb. d. œsterr. Staates, 1822, n. F., i., 99) noticed the case of a healthy peasant who daily took two grains of arsenic trioxid. Flechner (Verhandl. d. k. k. Ges. d. Aerzte zu Wien, 1843, ii., 237) refers to the use of arsenic among the mountaineers of Austria and Styria.

[1] "Poisons," 2d ed., 1859, 89–94. In the 3d ed., and in later editions of the "Med. Jur.," this violent polemic is omitted. See "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 68–69; "Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 75.

[2] Edinb. M. J., 1855–56, ii., 709–710. In connection with the case of Reg. *v.* Wooler, which was the first English case in which arsenophagia was set up as a defense.

[3] Assoc. M. Jour., London, 1856, ii., 721, 757, 808.

[4] Brit. and For. Med.-chir. Rev., 1862, xxix., 142–153. A review of various papers.

[5] Mem. Lit. and Phil. Soc., Manchester, London, 1860, 3 s., i., 208.

[6] Ph. J. and Tr., 1859–60, n. s., i., 556.

[7] Sitzb. d. k. k. Akad. d. Wissensch. zu Wien; Math.-Phys. Cl., 1857, xxv., 489.

[8] *Ibid.*, 1860, xli., 573.

[9] Jahresb. d. Ver. d. Aerzte in Steirmark, Graz, 1863–64, 19–21. The name is sometimes spelled Knappe and sometimes Knapp.

(Mathias Scholer) A man of twenty-six years who had taken orpiment for a year and a half. (2) (Joseph Flecker) A man of forty-six years, who had taken arsenic since 1849, usually in the form of the trisulfid (orpiment). These cases were also investigated by Maclagan and Rutter, in whose presence the former took nearly five grains (0.32 gm.) of arsenic trisulfid,[1] and the latter about six grains (0.39 gm.) of the trioxid, without manifesting any symptoms of poisoning. The urine in both cases was collected and found to contain arsenic.[2]

In 1864 Parker[3] reported the case of an English arsenic eater whose daily dose was between two and three grains (0.13–0.19 gm.) of white arsenic, who had taken it for four years, and finally died of an overdose taken with suicidal intent.

In 1866 Professor La Rue[4] published an observation of an arsenic eater in Quebec, who in his presence took four grains (0.26 gm.) of white arsenic and smoked a further quantity, mixed with tobacco in a pipe, without suffering any inconvenience during two days of observation.

In 1875 Knapp presented the same two arsenic eaters, accompanied by a third, a man of twenty-five years, at a meeting of a scientific society at which one took 0.3 gm. (about five grains) of arsenic trisulfid, and another 0.4 gm. (about six grains) of arsenic trioxid.[5] In 1885 Knapp and Buchner[6] published the results of their observations of the cases of eight arsenic eaters, including Flecker, then sixty-six years of age and still in excellent health. All of these were in good health and manifested none of the symptoms of acute or chronic arsenical poisoning. The amounts of arsenic given to each and the results of examination of their urine were as follows:

[1] Kratter ("Beitr.," p. 2) has found that the Styrian trisulfid, which is the artificial product, contains 85 to 95% of trioxid, and appears therefore to be a mere mixture of trioxid and sulfur.

[2] Maclagan: Edinb. M. Jour., 1864, x., 200–207.

[3] Edinb. M. Jour., 1864, x., 116–123.

[4] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1866, lxxiv., 439.

[5] Allg. Wien. med. Ztg., 1875, xx., 355, 362.

[6] Knapp: Erghft. z. Centbl. f. allg. Gesundhtspfl., Bonn, 1885, ii., 1–15. Buchner: Sitzber. d. Gesellsch. f. Morph. u. Physiol. in München, 1885, i., 109–112.

| Age | Dose taken | Quantity of urine | $As_2O_3$ in urine |
|---|---|---|---|
| 66 | 0.14 gm. $As_2S_3$ | 1,515 c.c. | 0.0326 gm. |
| 43 | 0.05 gm. $As_2O_3$ | 1,215 c.c. | 0.0292 gm. |
| 54 | 0.05 gm. $As_2S_3$ | 645 c.c. | 0.0185 gm. |
| 57 | 0.02 gm. $As_2O_3$ | | |
| 23 | 0.12 gm. $As_2S_3$ | | |
| 48 | 0.12 gm. $As_2S_3$ | 1,525 c.c. | 0.0271 gm. |
| 47 | 0.10 gm. $As_2O_3$ | | |
| 43 | 0.10 gm. $As_2O_3$ | | |

All of the cases of arsenophagia which have been the subject of investigation in Styria, with one exception, have been men, for the most part strong, healthy, and hard workers. The writers upon the subject from Tschudi to Marik[1] indicate the probability of the existence of the habit among women as well. The tolerance established is limited, and cases have been referred to by Schafer, Knapp, Schauenstein, and Parker in which an overdose has caused death. Nor is the dose necessarily increased as with opium. Sexual power is not diminished, but rather increased, and cases are referred to by Marik[2] in which the habit has been resorted to for the purpose of sexual stimulation.[3] The arsenophagists, when maintaining their doses within the limits for which tolerance has been established, never suffer the symptoms of chronic arsenical poisoning, but if the use of arsenic be suddenly discontinued, they suffer from discomfort, weakness, and trembling, which disappear with resumption of the habit. By gradual diminution of the dose, however, the use is readily broken off.

Hausmann,[4] who has made a critical study of the arsenophage question states that the highest certainly determined dose taken by an arsenophagist was 0.42 gm. (6½ grains) of arsenic trioxid in substance, and asserts that, inasmuch as it is impossible to even approximately fix the lethal dose of arsenic for man, it is not proper to say that the arsenophagists establish a tolerance for lethal doses. They undoubtedly do, however, establish a tolerance of toxic doses.

[1] Wien. kl. Wochnschr., 1892, v., 145, 157.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

[3] Deakin (Indian M. J., 1887, vii., 5) refers to the use of arsenic by the natives of India for the cure of impotence.

[4] Arch. int. de ph. et de thér., 1903, xi., 483.

Keil[1] relates an unusual method of acquisition of the arsenophagic habit. A man who had been previously lean, became robust after marriage, from an attempt on the part of his wife to remove him by administration of repeated small doses of arsenic. After leaving her he rapidly lost 20 pounds weight, which were restored when he was subjected to arsenical medication by his physician.

Upon trials for murder by arsenic in this and other countries, the use of arsenic internally without medical prescription is frequently invoked either to account for the presence of the poison in the body, when the quantity found is small, or to explain the purchase of arsenic by the accused. Thus in the Maybrick case it was claimed by the defense that the deceased had been in the habit of dosing himself with arsenic for years, and in the case of Peo. *v.* Ford (New York, 1888) the defendant alleged that he purchased pills containing arsenic (which he administered to his wife) for the purpose of improving his complexion. In another trial for murder by arsenic in New York (Peo. *v.* Sarah Harrington, Del. Co., 1861) it was proved that the deceased had for years used arsenic as a medicine for horses and had taken it himself.[2]

There is every reason to believe that popular arsenical medication has of late years become much more general than it formerly was, although Marik[3] refers to a countess who related that in the thirties arsenophagia was generally disseminated among the younger ladies in the upper circles of society at Florence (Italy), and that they took arsenic to render them more handsome and lively. Buchner[4] states that at a girls' school in Switzerland arsenic is regularly fed to the pupils. Lewin[5] refers to the very general use of arsenic in the form of Fowler's solution or of Roncegno mineral water[6] by women in better circumstances, as well as by maid-servants, actresses, and prostitutes in Germany. In the United States the publication of entire columns of advertisements of "arsenical wafers for the complexion" in the most prominent daily papers is at once an

[1] *Ibid.*, 1902, x., 132.
[2] Porter: Tr. M. Soc., N. Y., 1862, 155.
[3] *Loc. cit.*
[4] "Die Aetiol., Ther. u. Prophyl. d. Lungentuberk.," München, 1883, p. 120.
[5] "Nebenwirk. d. Arzneimit.," 2te Aufl., Berlin, 1893, p. 417.
[6] See p. 420.

indication of the prevalence of arsenophagia and a means for its wider dissemination.[1]

In several instances it has been claimed that arsenic or arsenical fly papers were purchased by the defendant to prepare a solution for use as an external application, as a cosmetic. Probably the earliest case in which such alleged use was the subject of inquiry was upon the trial of Madeleine Smith in 1857. The defendant had upon three occasions purchased arsenic colored with indigo and soot, a watery extract of which she claimed to have applied to the face, neck, and arms. Upon the trial Dr. Lawrie testified to having washed his face and hands with water in which he had "mixed" half an ounce of arsenic; but it is not stated whether sufficient time was allowed for solution of any portion of the arsenic "mixed" with the water.[2] Two druggists also testified to applications having been made to them by persons desiring to purchase arsenic "for the complexion," and reference was made to popular articles upon the subject in *Blackwood's* and *Chambers'* magazines.[3] In the case of Minnie Walkup (Kansas, 1886), it was shown that the defendant had purchased four and a half ounces of arsenic from two druggists, and had on two occasions attempted to purchase strychnin. The purchases of arsenic occurred in the week preceding her husband's death by arsenical poisoning, and were made upon representation that it was for use as a cosmetic.[4] In the Maybrick case it was shown that in April the defendant had purchased three dozen arsenical fly papers, some of which were found soaking in a basin. To explain these purchases the defendant made the following statement:

"The fly papers were bought with the intention of using as a cosmetic. Before my marriage, and since for many years, I have been in the habit of using a face wash prescribed for me by Dr. Greggs, of Brooklyn. It consisted principally of arsenic, tincture of benzoin, elder-flower water, and some other ingredients. This prescription I lost or mislaid last April, and as at that time I was suffering from slight eruption of the face, I thought I should like to try to make a substitute myself. I was anxious to get rid of this eruption before I went to a ball on the 30th of that month. When I had been in Ger-

[1] Campbell's arsenical wafers contain 0.0000126 grm. (0 0002 grain) $As_2O_3$ in each. The directions are to take two a day for twenty days.

[2] Morison's Report, p. 125.

[3] *Ibid.*, pp. 120, 123.

[4] Med.-leg. Jour., N. Y., 1885, iii., 343.

many many of my young friends there I had seen use a solution derived from fly papers, elder water, lavender water, and other things mixed, and then applied to the face with a handkerchief well soaked in the solution. I used the fly papers in the same manner. But to avoid the evaporation of the scent it was necessary to exclude the air as much as possible, and for that purpose I put a plate over the fly papers, and put a folded towel over that, and another towel over that. My mother has been aware for a great many years that I have used an arsenical cosmetic in solution."[1]

No evidence was introduced upon the trial in support of this statement, except that of a hairdresser who testified that upon a few occasions he had been asked for arsenic as a cosmetic by ladies. Macdougall[2] alleges that "the prescription has been found" since the trial, and gives a fac-simile reproduction of it. It is, however, not signed by Grace or Greggs, of Brooklyn, but by a New York chiropodist, and is as follows: "Fowler's sol. arsenic, ℥ss.; chlorate potass., ℥ij.; aqua rosæ, ℥vij.; spts. rect., ℥i. S. Apply with a sponge twice a day," containing two grains of arsenic in eight and a half fluidounces (0.0517 per cent.).

Arsenic is not used in solution as an external application in the treatment of skin diseases by physicians, and when so applied in strong solution has been known to cause serious symptoms and even death.

Wagner[3] reported the case of a man of twenty-five years whose entire body was washed with a strong solution of arsenic trioxid in water, applied with a wash rag. There immediately followed severe pain all over the body, as if it were laid on fire or needles, which constantly increased. The cuticle was raised in blisters over most of the body. Death followed in three days.

It is certain, however, that there exists a popular impression that preparations containing arsenic may be used externally with benefit, and consequently there is no inherent improbability in the claim that a person may have purchased arsenic for such use. Indeed, toilet preparations containing arsenic, exclusive of depilatories, are openly sold.

[1] Liverpool Post Rept., Aug. 6th, 1889. In Macdougall's account (p. 402) the name of the doctor is given as "Dr. Grace of Brooklyn."

[2] "The Maybrick case," London, 1891, p. 413.*

[3] Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1839, viii., 213.

It appears from the experiments of Hausmann and those of Cloetta upon dogs that these animals establish a tolerance of arsenic greatly superior to that of man when the administration is under the same conditions as those which obtain with the Styrian arsenic eaters, who always take the poison in substance and by the mouth. Both experimenters accept the estimate of Busscher of 0.062 gm. per kilo as the certainly lethal dose for dogs.

In his first experiment Hausmann[1] obtained a tolerance of 0.02 gm. per kilo without disturbance in six weeks, and a dose of 0.025 per kilo was recovered from, although it caused severe poisoning. If the tolerance in man were equal to that of the dog taking 0.02 gm. a man of 70 kilos would take 1.4 gm. (21.6 grains) without injury.

Cloetta[2] determined the amounts of arsenic eliminated by the urine with increasing doses in a dog in which a most remarkable degree of tolerance was established. A dog of seven kilos, which at first reacted normally with 2 mgm. of arsenic trioxid given by the mouth, received doses, increasing gradually at first, but rapidly later, until at the end of twenty-one months it was receiving 0.414 gm. per kilo daily without the production of any effects. The animal's weight had increased at this time to 8 kilos, and the daily dose was 3.3 gm. If calculation from dog to man were permissible, this would mean for a human arsenophage of 70 kilos, 29 gm., or 447 grains daily. To determine the location of the immunity, the day after the last administration *per os*, the dog was given 0.04 gm. hypodermically, from the effects of which it died in five hours, and the cadaver showed the lesions of arsenical poisoning. The author here refers incidentally to a similar occurrence in the human subject. To a patient under arsenical medication, the dose by the mouth having been pushed to 25 mgm. of arsenic trioxid daily without the production of the desired effects, 10 mgm. were given hypodermically in solution, which caused an arsenical poisoning, from which, however, the patient recovered. During the course of the experiment with the dog the amount of arsenic eliminated in the urine was determined from time to time, and

[1] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1903, xxix., 787.

[2] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1906, lv., 196.

taken to represent the proportion of the administered dose which had been absorbed, with the following results

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Daily dose in mgm. ..... | 25 | 100 | 500 | 500[1] | 2500 |
| Daily amt. in urine, in mgm ... | 5 | 2.3 | 19.3 | 9.7 | 6.2 |
| Absorption %..... | 20 | 2.3 | 3.8 | 1.9 | 0.25 |

From which the author concludes that the apparent resistance is due to a progressive diminution of absorption by the intestine. Obviously this conclusion presupposes that all of the arsenic absorbed, or at least a constant proportion thereof, is eliminated by the urine.

Hausmann, in his second experiment,[2] reached somewhat different results and conclusions. The method differed from that of Cloetta practically only in that the administration occurred twice weekly instead of daily. At the beginning the dog weighed 20.8 kilos, and at the end, eighteen months afterward, 22.41 kilos. The tolerance reached 0.06 gm. per kilo, or very nearly Busscher's certainly lethal dose. Beginning with the fifth month analyses of urine and fæces were made occasionally by Ludwig's method, 77.02, 70.61, 41.03, 58.2, and 29.53 per cent. of the doses administered being recovered in the fæces, and 5.59, 3.05 and 4.9 per cent. in the urine, showing that the elimination by the fæces diminished, without a corresponding increase in the renal elimination. The author concludes that by long-continued administration of arsenic trioxid in substance the method of elimination becomes changed, and that possibly arsenic is then eliminated in some form of paired combination, not detectable by the usual methods.

Besredka[3] claimed to have established a tolerance of arsenic administered hypodermically in animals, but the doses to which he attained were short of those certainly lethal, and his results failed of confirmation by the experiments of others.[4]

## ABSORPTION—DISTRIBUTION—ELIMINATION.

**Absorption.**—Although arsenic may be absorbed into the circulation through every possible avenue of entrance (see page 431), it is chiefly with absorption from the alimentary canal that forensic toxicology has to deal.

[1] Two months later.
[2] Pflüger's Arch., 1906, cxiii., 327.
[3] Ann. de l'inst. Pasteur, 1899, xiii., 49.
[4] Morishima: Arch. int. de pharmacod., etc., 1900, vii., 65. Heymans: Bull. Acad. roy. de méd. de Belg., 1900, 4 s., xiv., 68.

When dissolved arsenic is taken into the stomach its absorption probably begins immediately. It makes its appearance in the blood in a few minutes, and is soon partially excreted by the kidneys,[1] and the time which usually elapses before the manifestation of severe symptoms is consumed rather in the production of those tissue changes which are the cause of the symptoms than by delayed absorption. Exceptional cases have already (page 446) been referred to in which the action of the poison was manifested within a few moments after its ingestion.

Arsenic was detected in the blood drawn from the veins of the human subject in life as early as 1839.[2] It is said by Seidel[3] to be found in the corpuscles, but not in the plasma.

The RAPIDITY with which absorption progresses is the greater the more the conditions under which arsenic is taken favor its solution, and is greater from an otherwise empty stomach than from one containing food. Taylor[4] cites an instance in which a man died in barely three hours after having taken a large quantity of white arsenic in water, in whose liver, spleen and kidneys the poison was found in abundance. Smith and Peck[5] in the cadaver of a girl who died in six and a half hours after having taken 45 gm. of "rough on rats," found 0.0548 gm. (0.8 grain) in the liver, and smaller quantities in the kidney and brain.

The DURATION of absorption depends, of course, upon its rapidity and upon the quantity absorbed. What its minimum and maximum may be is not definitely determined, if it be determinable.

The shortest duration of fatal arsenical poisoning in which none of the poison remained in the contents of the stomach at death of which we can find satisfactory record is in a very exceptional case reported by Smith:[6] A nursing infant died on the second day, poisoned by the milk of its mother, to whom arsenic had been criminally administered. An analysis by Professor Silliman gave decisive evidence of the presence of arsenic in the liver by the Marsh and Reinsch tests, but the same tests

[1] Dragendorff: "Ermittel. v. Giften," 4te Aufl., 372.

[2] Bull. Ac. de méd., Paris, 1838–39, iii., 676.

[3] Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 249.

[4] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 327.

[5] Med.-leg. Jour., N. Y., 1891, ix., 129.

[6] Buffalo Med. Jour., 1852–53, viii., 730.

gave no evidence of arsenic in the fluid from the stomach. The child had refused to nurse on the first day. In this case the poison was certainly entirely in solution and in a form readily absorbable.

In one of the victims of the Leyden poisonings,[1] who died eleven days after the poisoning, arsenic was found in the liver to the amount of 0.05211 gm. (0.78 grain), in the kidneys, contents of the small and large intestines, and in the urine voided during life, but could not be detected in the contents of the stomach and duodenum nor in the pericardial fluid.[2]

In neither of these cases does the tissue of the stomach appear to have been analyzed. While it is quite possible that at some stage of arsenical poisoning the processes of absorption and elimination have proceeded in such manner that the poison may still remain in the liver and kidneys, and be absent from the tissue as well as the contents of the alimentary canal, we know of no analysis whose results prove the existence of such a condition; the nearest approach to it being in the case of Paris-green poisoning, referred to below, in which the tissue of the stomach still contained a trace of arsenic, while the contents were entirely free from it.[3] The fact that arsenic, by whatever channel absorbed, causes tissue changes in the gastro-intestinal walls, and the symptoms resulting therefrom, fairly warrants the inference that it enters into chemical reaction with the constituents of those tissues, and if it disappear therefrom sooner than it does from the liver and other parenchymatous organs, it is because the form of combination is less stable in the former than in the latter organs, and because elimination of *absorbed* arsenic from the tissues of the alimentary canal is consequently more rapid than from the liver, kidneys, spleen, etc. In seven cases of death from arsenic absorbed otherwise than by the alimentary canal, in which analyses were made, the poison was found in the stomach in six, and in two of these it was not detected in the liver.

[1] Zaaijer: Vierteljsch. f. ger. Med., 1886, n. F., xliv., 257; analysis by Professor van der Burg.

[2] Taylor ("Poisons," 2d ed. [1859], p. 411) refers to a case in which "nearly two ounces of arsenic were swallowed and the person died in eight hours. No arsenic was discovered in the stomach." No particulars are given, and the statement is omitted in the third edition.

[3] Schoepp (Jahresb. f. Pharm., 1906, 552) reports a case in which the tissue of the stomach contained the phenomenal amount of 1.2582 gm. of $As_2O_3$, while its contents, weighing 265 gm., contained 1.404 gm.

A girl of nine years died in six days after the application to the scalp of an ointment containing arsenic. Arsenic was found not only in the scalp, but also in the liver and in the mucous contents of the stomach and intestines in small quantity and in solution.[1]

A woman of twenty-five years aborted at three and one-half months, and died nineteen days after, after having manifested the symptoms of arsenical poisoning. Arsenic was found in the vaginal discharges and in the vagina itself, and in less quantity in the stomach and intestines,[2] but none in the liver, kidneys, heart, or muscle.

A woman of thirty-nine years died in six days after application of an arsenical ointment to a cancer of the breast. Arsenic was found in the liver, kidneys, and tissue and contents of the small intestine, but not in the stomach, spleen, or blood.[3]

An infant succumbed in twenty-four hours after inhaling the fumes from heated arsenical pyrites. Arsenic was found in the tissue and the contents of the stomach, and the lungs, but none in the liver.[4]

Two infants died from the effects of arsenical violet powder applied to the skin. In one the kidneys, stomach, and intestines contained distinct traces of arsenic, the spleen two grains (0.13 gm.) and the liver about one grain (0.065). In the other the liver yielded 1.5 grains (0.0975 gm.) of arsenic, the stomach and intestine one grain (0.065 gm.) and the kidneys distinct traces; four grains (0.26 gm.) more was obtained from the rest of the body.[5]

A boy of 10 years died in 48 hours after his entire body had been rubbed with a solution containing 3.64 per cent. of arsenic, traces of which were found in the internal organs and skin.[6]

In a case of poisoning by the vagina Stich[7] obtained an intense mirror from 150 c.c. of lavage water from the stomach, but none from the urine.

Maschka[8] reports a case of supposed homicidal poisoning by repeated doses in which death occurred after an illness of eight days, and an autopsy was made on the second day thereafter, and in which somewhat larger quantities of arsenic were found in the liver and spleen than in the alimentary canal. The chemical experts expressed the opinion that "the arsenic found

[1] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1864, 3 s., x., 220.

[2] Brisken: Viertljschr. f. ger. Med., 1864, xxv., 110.

[3] Graham: Glasgow M. Jour., 1868–69, n. s., i., 56.

[4] Allan: In Taylor's "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 300.

[5] Tidy: Lancet, 1878, ii., 250.

[6] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1897, 3 F., 296, 303, Case 31.

[7] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 425.

[8] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1880, n. F., xxxiii., 223.

in the stomach and intestines is only a small portion of the poison originally swallowed, as the greater portion must have been removed by elimination and absorption during the long illness." It is also possible that the poison found in the alimentary canal was not the remains of unabsorbed arsenic, but was that which had been absorbed by the tissue of the alimentary canal, and, as the quantity was less than that in the liver and spleen, it is quite possible that had life been further prolonged a time would have been reached when elimination would have been complete as to the alimentary canal, but not as to kidneys and spleen. In two other instances,[1] in each of which the autopsy was made eight days after death, the quantity of arsenic found in the liver was greater than that in the stomach, but in these the distribution existing at death had been notably modified by post-mortem imbibition, as it must also have been in two other instances in which the bodies were exhumed after burial for still longer periods.[2]

With regard to the maximum limit of time during which some portion of a poisonous dose of arsenic may remain *unabsorbed* in the stomach, the data are equally unsatisfactory. In very few fatal accidental or suicidal cases of long duration have analyses been made. In the case of the Duc de Praslin, whose death occurred on the sixth day, arsenic was found in the intestines in small amount, but no mention is made of the result of the examination of the stomach, although that organ was submitted to the experts.[3] In a case of accidental poisoning in which death occurred in three days, Aguilhan and Barse[4] found arsenic in the stomach by Marsh's test. In a suicidal case in which death occurred in two days de Bartholome[5] found crystals of arsenic trioxid in the stomach. And in a suicidal case in which more than sixty hours elapsed before death, Paterson[6] found white arsenic in substance, tinged with the trisulfid. These are the only suicidal or accidental cases of which we have

[1] Lawrence and Wormley: Ohio M. and S. Jour., 1864, xvi., i.; death in about three days. Davidson: Buffalo M. and S. Jour., 1882, xxii., 117; death in twelve hours.

[2] Devergie: "Méd. lég.," 3d ed., iii., 539 (Affaire Lacoste, 1843). Watt (Wormley): Ohio M. and S. Jour., 1860–61, xiii., 181 (Geo. *v.* Priest).

[3] Orfila: "Toxicologie," 5ème ed., i., 582. Tardieu: "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 414–430.

[4] Bull. Ac. de méd., 1840, v., 144.

[5] Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1849, 72.

[6] Edinb. M. Jour., 1857, iii., 394 (Case IV.).

knowledge in which life was prolonged for two days or longer in which a satisfactory analysis revealed the presence of arsenic in the contents of the alimentary canal. In several cases of homicidal poisoning arsenic has been found in the stomach at a longer interval after the *supposed* time of administration; in one case[1] the interval was fourteen days: but in this, as in other cases, the symptoms and other circumstances pointed very strongly to the administration of repeated doses, the interval having been calculated from the first manifestation of symptoms. In other cases the data of administration was insufficiently defined. In one homicidal poisoning, however, reported by Niemann,[2] there appears to have been but one administration by which three individuals were fatally poisoned, two of whom died in two days and the third in five days. The analysis showed the presence of three grains (0.2 gm.) of arsenic in stomach and intestines of one of those who died in two days and of traces in the contents of the other two. Tardieu[3] reports a case in which arsenic was found in the stomach, liver, and spleen in a case of arsenical poisoning of eleven days' duration, but the particulars are insufficient.

We have already suggested that arsenic may exist in the *tissues* of the alimentary canal at a later period after death. Chittenden[4] reports the analysis in a case in which the date of administration is clearly fixed, and in which life was prolonged for two weeks. The stomach was entirely empty, but its tissue yielded 0.00013 gm. ($\frac{1}{5}\frac{1}{0}\frac{1}{0}$ grain) of arsenic trioxid, and one-half of the intestine 0.00026 gm. ($\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{5}\frac{1}{0}$ grain). The author very properly remarks that: "That contained in the stomach as well as that in the intestines represents the mere trace still retained by the muscle and other tissues of those organs." The quantity of arsenic separated from one-third of the liver equaled that obtained from one-half of the intestines. In another case, reported by Chittenden and Smith,[5] of suicide by Paris green (in which, unfortunately, the time when the poison was taken was unknown, although it could not have been as early as sixty

[1] Maschka: "Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak.," 1867, iii., 265.

[2] Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1862, lxxxiv., 148.

[3] "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 433.

[4] Med.-leg Jour., N. Y., 1884, ii., 243.

[5] Med.-leg. Jour., N. Y., 1885, iii., 148.

hours before death), there were evidences of excessive vomiting and purging about the body when it was found, and the contents of the stomach were entirely free from arsenic, while the tissues of the organ still contained it in small amount.

If arsenic be found in the stomach, and if it have been the cause of death, it must also exist elsewhere in the body, and particularly in the liver. Its absence in that organ while it is present in the alimentary canal is only possible if it have been introduced into the stomach after death and shortly before the autopsy.[1]

There is flat contradiction between the observations of different investigators concerning the absorption of arsenic from the alimentary canal of the dog. According to Boehm and Unterberger,[2] the smallest quantity capable of causing the death of a dog when given by the mouth is insufficient to kill when injected into the vein of an animal of equal size, and with the latter method of administration death always occurs somewhat later than when the poison is given by the mouth. This is the reverse of the general rule that poisons act more promptly and energetically when injected into the circulation than when absorbed from the alimentary canal.[3] On the other hand, Doyon and Morel[4] conclude from their experiments that, while arsenic when injected into dogs subcutaneously acts promptly, it is not absorbed at all from the alimentary canal of that animal.[5]

That arsenic should, like phosphorus and mercury,[6] pass from the maternal circulation to the tissues of the fœtus seems probable; and that it does in gravid bitches and guinea-pigs has been shown by the experiments of De Arcangelis.[7] But the evidence with regard to the human subject is contradictory.

[1] See p. 557. Two recorded cases are in apparent conflict with this view. In one of Casper-Liman's cases ("Handb.," 8te Aufl., ii., 412) an alleged poisoning by an arsenical green, Hoppe found 0.0429 gm. $As_2O_3$ in 122.5 gm. of stomach and contents, but none in the heart, and only a trace in 291 gm. of liver and blood. The other was the case of a child of four years, reported by Pinkham (Tr. Mass. Med.-leg. Soc., 1878, i., 43), who is said to have died in forty-four hours from the effects of arsenic, to whose action the fatty degeneration of the liver and other organs found at the autopsy is (properly) ascribed, and in whose stomach arsenic was found in crystals, yet in whose liver Professor Hills found no arsenic in 50 gm. of tissue.

[2] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1874, ii., 96.

[3] See p. 84.

[4] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lxi., 26, 116.

[5] See also pp. 443, 521.

[6] See pp. 643, 748.

[7] Riv. sper. di freniat., 1891, xvii., Med. leg., 121.

In Filomusi-Guelfi's case, in which a woman aborted at the seventh month, having been poisoned by arsenic by her husband, Casali failed to find arsenic in the fœtus.[1] But Cazeaux states[2] that Mareska and Lados, in a case of the arsenical poisoning of a woman, four months' pregnant, found traces of the poison in the body of the fœtus and in the placenta, but not in the amniotic fluid; and Stich[3] in a three to four months' fœtus, expelled the day before her death by a woman who died of arsenical poisoning, obtained a strong mirror from the liver, and found the distribution in the fœtus to be the same as in the adult.[4]

**Distribution.**—It was from the liver, spleen, kidneys, lungs, heart, and muscles of the suicide Soufflard that Orfila first separated absorbed arsenic from the human cadaver in 1839; and very shortly thereafter the fact was generally recognized that the first-named organ contains notable quantities of arsenic after death caused by that poison. Herapath, in 1842, in a suicidal case, found a much larger quantity in the liver than in the heart;[5] and in the Affaire Lacoste in 1844, Pelouze, Devergie and Flandin, having found a larger quantity in the liver than in the intestine or muscular tissue, remark in their report that "this is in accordance with what is known of poisoning by arsenic."[6]

It is quite possible that an accumulation of results obtained from analyses made under varying conditions may show that there exist constant differences in the relative distribution of arsenic in different organs, due to variations in the time of introduction, the form of combination, the number and amount of the doses, or the habituation of the individual, which are sufficiently marked to enable the toxicologist of the future to positively answer questions concerning those points, but the results hitherto obtained are neither sufficiently concordant nor sufficiently numerous to afford reliable standards of comparison. Our present knowledge of the quantitative distribution of arsenic in the different tissues and organs of the body after death caused by that poison rests upon a small number of more

[1] Ann. univ. di med. e chir., 1888, cclxxxi., 401.

[2] "Art de l'accouch.," 1874, 9ème ed., p. 208.

[3] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 424.

[4] See also p. 545.

[5] Lancet, 1842-43, ii., 285.

[6] Devergie "Méd. lég.," 3ème ed., iii., 544-545.

or less complete analyses, in cases of poisoning in the human subject, and upon the results of experiments upon animals.

In Table A (page 531) we have tabulated all of the analyses known to us which are sufficiently complete for this purpose, and which have been made within a sufficiently short time after death to exclude the unknown influences of post-mortem imbibition.[1]

Of these I., II., III., IV., V., and VII., may be considered as fairly comparable in the elements of duration, the form of the poison taken and the age of the individuals, yet if the quantities found in the different organs other than the alimentary canal be compared with each other it will be found that the distribution varies greatly. Thus, if the quantities in brain, muscle, and liver be successively taken as unity, we have:

| | Brain = 1. | | | | Muscle = 1. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Liver. | Kidney. | Muscle. | | Spleen. | Liver. | Kidneys. |
| I..... | 300 | 253 | .. | IV..... | ... | 28.2 | 38.1 |
| II..... | 125 | ... | .. | V..... | 10.2 | 3.4 | 10.2 |
| IV..... | 84 | 128 | 3 | VII..... | ... | 3.3 | 5.1 |

| | Liver = 1. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | I. | III. | IV. | V. | VII. |
| Kidneys..... | 0.84 | 0.03 | 1.52 | 3.05 | 1.53 |
| Spleen..... | ... | ... | ... | 3.04 | ... |

Under very similar conditions, therefore, in one case (V.) 100 gm. of kidney contained three times as much arsenic as the same quantity of liver, and in another (III.) the liver tissue contained thirty-three times as much as the same quantity of the kidney tissue; in one case the relations of the amounts in equal quantities of brain and liver was as 1:300 and in another as 1:84; and in one case the amounts in muscle and liver were as 1:28.2 and in another as 1:3.3.

Cases VIII. and X., in which life was prolonged for several days and in which comparable analytical results were obtained, indicate, so far as they go, that the distribution is more nearly equal in cases of long duration than in those which are more rapidly fatal. Thus, taking the amount in 100 gm. of brain tissue in Case VIII. as unity, the proportion in like quantities of other organs were: liver 7.1, kidney 2, muscular tissue 1.2, which is much nearer to equality than in I., II., and IV. The preponderance in the liver and kidneys is the greater the more

[1] See, however, p. 533.

| No. | Conditions. | Stomach. | | Intestines. | | Spleen. | | Liver. | | Kidneys. | | Brain. | | Muscle. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Found | In 100 gm. | Found | In 100 gm. | Found | In 100 gm. | Found | In 100 gm. | Found | In 100 gm. | Found | In 100 gm. | Found | In 100 gm. |
| I | F., 16., S., D. 6½ h., "Rough on rats" | 342 1 | 46.1 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 54.8 | 4.5 | In one 4.4 | 3.8 | 0.1 As in ½ | 0 015 As | | |
| II | M., 47., S., D. 7½ h., "Arsenik pulver" dissolved in water. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 112.38 | 4.36 | ..... | ..... | 0 43 | 0.034 | | |
| III | M., ad., D. 9h., A. n. d., acute symptoms. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 76.00 | 6.03 | And b ladder. In one 0 6 | 0 18 | Faint | trace. | | |
| IV | M., 27., S., D. < 12 h., $As_2O_3$ in water | 16 802 | gm. soli d | $As_2O_3$ | in c. | ..... | ..... | 66 03 | 4 46 | 9 79 | 6 80 | 0 78 | 0 053 | Thigh. | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 95 | 0 158 |
| V | F., 22., S., D 18½ h., A. 30 h., $As_2O_3$ | t 21 57 c 70 08 | t. 6. 54 c. 18. 20 | t. 79 7 c. 100. | t. 7 95 c. 37 73 | 17.2 | 16.38 | In half 33 04 | 5 32 | 29.2 | 16 22 | Minute | trace | Glu teal | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 4 9 | 1 581 |
| VI | F., 38., H., D 26 h., A 32½ h., repeated doses | c 375 7 | ..... | c. 176. 8 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 180 05 | ..... | ..... | ..... | Tr ace | | | |
| VII | F., ad., S., D < 60 h., Paris green | t tr ace. c no ne | | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 12 78 | 0 43 | And b ladder. 3 40 | 0 66 | Tr ace | | Thigh | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 97 | 0 13 |
| VIII | F., 17., S., D 5 d., A 24 d., 50 gm. mitis green. | | And pancreas 1 26 | ..... | 0 66 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1 85 | ..... | 0.53 | ..... | 0 26 | | 0 32 |
| IX | M., 35., H., D 11 d., A 14½ h. | None in c | | Present in duodenum | but not | ..... | ..... | 52 11 | ..... | Pre- sent. | | | | | |
| X | M., ad., D 14 d., $As_2O_3$ in bread | t 0 13 Empty | 0 035 | In half 0 26 | 0.053 | ..... | ..... | In ½ 123 6 | 0.06 | In one 0 2 | 0 07 | Faint | trace. | Thigh | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 23 | 0 06 |
| XI | F., 43 H., D 5½ d., A. 52 h | Present | | Present. | | ..... | ..... | 16 5 | 5 32 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| XII | M., 8. m., H., A 35 h. | Small quant. | | Less than stomach. | | ..... | ..... | ..... | 0 92 | ..... | 0.66 | Tr ace. | | ..... | ..... |
| XIII | M., ad., S., euphorbia kansu green, and castile ?ye | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| XIV | F., ad. | And œsophagus. 10 3 | 1 71 | 20 4 | ..... | ..... | ..... | In half 7 1 | ..... | 1.2 | Dry 1.46 | In ½ 1 6 | ..... | See page 542 | |

Abbreviations.—F. = female, M. = male (the number following indicates the age); ad. = adult, D. = death; h. = hours, m. = months, y. = years, H. = homicide; S. = suicide, A. = autopsy; t. = tissue, c. = contents, n. d. = next day. Quantities in milligrams of $As_2O_3$. I. Smith and Peck: Med.-leg. J., N. Y., 1891, ix., 129. Matter vomited in last hour of life and a little urine = 414 1. II. Ludwig: Med. Jahrb., 1880 (Repr. p. 21). III. Chittenden and Smith: Med.-leg. Jour., N. Y., 1885, iii., 46. IV. Ludwig: *Loc. cit.*, p. 19. Tibia and fibula (255 gm.) gave a distinct mirror. V. Bischoff, Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," 1884, p. 90. The duodenum was included with the stomach. In blood from heart, 19 3 = 14 84 in 100; heart muscle, 18 1 = 9 28 in 100; uterus, 20 8 = 5 47 in 100; embryo and coverings, 23 0 = 8 68 in 100. No trace in 275 gm. liquor amnii. VI. Wood and Hills, Wharton and Stille: "Med. Jur.," 4th ed., 556. VII. Chittenden and Smith: *Loc. cit.*, p. 148. VIII. Bergeron, Delens and L'Hôte: Ann. d'hyg., 1880, 3 s., iii., 27. In heart, traces. In 100 gm. lung, 0 92. In 9 gm. hair, 0 13 = 1 44 in 100. In 100 gm. mammary gland, 0 43. IX., XI., XII. Zaaijer (van der Burg): Vierteljahr. f. ger. Med., 1886, n. F., lxiv., 256. In XI. present in left breast; woman was nursing. X. Chittenden: Med.-leg. J., N. Y., 1884, ii., 243. For distribution in different muscles see below, p. 542. XIV. Chittenden: Am. Ch. J., 1883-84, v., 8-14. Body found floating in shallow water; had not been long immersed. Lungs and spleen, ½ = 7 4; heart, ½ = 1 82 (these had been preserved in alcohol together); trachea, larynx, and tongue = 5 8; diaphragm = 0 65.

rapidly fatal the case. In X. also the amounts in 100 gm. of liver (0.06), kidneys (0.07), and muscle (0.06) are very nearly equal.

It would seem that the only inference which can fairly be drawn from these results is that the liver, spleen, and kidneys uniformly contain a greater proportion of arsenic than an equal weight of muscle or brain, and that this preponderance, in some cases at least, tends to diminish as life is prolonged.

The total quantity of arsenic trioxid in the liver at death probably never exceeds 0.2 gm. (three grains), if indeed it ever reaches that amount. The largest quantity actually found has been 2.77 grains (0.18 gm.) in a homicidal case in which death was supposed to have occurred in twenty-six hours after the administration of the first dose.[1] In other cases in which the determination was made either with the entire organ or with a properly sampled fraction the results were:

| | I. | II. | III. | IV. | V. | VII. | X. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Death in..... | 6½ h. | 7½ h. | 9 h. | <12 h. | 18¼ h. | <60 h. | 14 d. |
| $As_2O_3$ in milligrams..... | 54.8 | 112.38 | 76.0 | 66.03 | 66.08 | 12.78 | 0.78 |
| $As_2O_3$ in grains..... | 0.82 | 1.68 | 1.14 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.19 | 0.011 |

From these results it might be inferred that the proportion in the liver reaches its maximum at seven and a half hours after the ingestion of the poison, and that thereafter it is gradually and progressively removed by elimination. We do not, however, believe that such an inference is justified. In Case IV., although the amount of arsenic in the liver was less than in II. and III., there still remained in the contents of the stomach the enormous quantity of 16.802 gm. (259¼ grains) of arsenic trioxid in substance. Clearly in this case absorption would not have ceased had life been prolonged, and the relatively small amount of arsenic found in the liver may be due to one of two different conditions: Either absorption was not so rapid as in Cases II. and III., owing to a less soluble condition of the poison or to other causes, or the liver had at some previous stage contained a larger proportion of arsenic, which had been removed by an increased activity of elimination, coupled or not with a diminished rapidity of absorption. Although the former sup-

[1] See Case VI., Table A. In three cases larger quantities have been said to have been found in the liver. In two (Barker: Wharton and Stillé, "Med., Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 563, five grains; and Walther: Vierteljschr. f. ger. Med., 1862, xxii., 188, 2.8 grains) the amount was calculated from the results of an analysis of a small, unsampled portion, and are therefore unreliable. In the third case (Bingley: Lancet, 1864, i., 697) one-half of the liver is said to have yielded 4.15 grains!

position is much more probably the true one, the impossibility of the latter is not demonstrated. Certain it is that the more soluble the form in which arsenic is taken the more rapid, *ceteris paribus*, will be the absorption, and consequently the sooner will the liver reach its maximum of saturation; and all facts support the view that there is such a maximum at or before which death necessarily arrests the process. (See Elimination.)

The table given by Taylor,[1] based upon the analyses of Geoghegan, which is so frequently referred to in support of the view that the liver reaches its "maximum of saturation" at about fifteen hours after ingestion, is affected with two sources of error: It is inferred that the liver in each case weighed three and a half pounds—which is merely an average weight—and it is assumed that the amount in the entire organ may be calculated from that found in an *unsampled* fraction, an assumption which has frequently led to inaccurate deductions. (See pp. 137, and 185.)

Since the date of our former edition Lesser has published an elaborate series of articles on the distribution of poisons[2] which, however, throw but little light upon the subject of quantitative distribution. Indeed, the author himself remarks that his material suggests more question than it solves. In these papers the results of more or less complete analyses in 231 cases of poisoning by twenty-four different poisons are discussed. In the great majority of these analyses quantitative determinations are either entirely lacking or are made from mixtures of fractions of different organs in unknown proportions. These results, while most interesting in other respects, are of no value for our present purpose. In those cases in which individual organs were separately analyzed it is evident from the weights given that fractions of the larger organs were (as is usual) analyzed; but we are unfortunately left in ignorance of whether these fractions were properly sampled portions of the entire organs, in which event the results would be valuable, or mere sections, which, as has been indicated above, cannot be relied upon to yield comparable results. If made with properly sampled fractions 18 of Lesser's cases are valuable for comparison. These are given in the following tabulation:

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., p. 40. 1897, xiv., 287; 1898, xv., 27, 261;
[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 3 F., xvi., 60.

TABLE A*a*.

| No. | Sex. | Age. | Origin. | Death in | Autopsy in | Form. | Analysis by | Liver. | Kidney. | Spleen. | Heart. | Blood from heart. | Lungs. | Brain. | Urine. | Gluteal muscles. | Femur. | Œsophagus, stomach, duodenum and contents. | | | Intestine and Contents. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Mgm. in 100 gm. | Weight in gm. | Poison found in mgm | Mgm. in 100 gm. | Weight in gm. | Poison found in mgm. |
| 2 | F | 49 | S | 5–6 hr. | 2 d. | $As_2O_3$ pulv. | Bischoff. | 4.385 | 1.485 | 47.0 | 1.252 | 0.437 | 22.27 | 0.303 | ..... | 0.504 | 0.443 | 218.7 | 550 | 1202.8 | 10.16 | 1616 | 163.2 |
| 4 | M | 9 | A | 6½ hr. | 4 d. | $As_2O_3$ pulv. | Bischoff. | 6.121 | 5.763 | 8.730 | 1.705 | 5.815 | 2.033 | 1.022 | ..... | 2.535 | 0.747 | 329.5 | 467 | 1538.8 | 19.61 | 1102 | 216.1 |
| 19 | M | 32 | A | 17 hr. | 2½ d. | $As_2O_3$ pulv. | Bischoff. | 3.512 | 4.285 | 3.659 | 0.825 | 2.070 | 0.455 | 0.350 | ..... | 0.302[1] | ..... | 33.3 | 1447 | 482.0 | 6.27 | 1773 | 111.2 |
| 23 | F | 22 | S | 18½ hr. | 30 hr. | $As_2O_3$ pulv. | Bischoff. | 5.318 | 16.22 | 16.38 | 9.252 | 14.84 | ..... | trace. | ..... | 1.58 | ..... | 128.1 | 715 | 916.5 | 14.31 | 1255 | 179.7 |
| 26 | M | 59 | A | 20–21 hr. | 4 d. | $As_2O_3$ solid. | Bischoff. | 4.374 | 1.686 | 10.61 | 1.317 | ..... | 2.271 | 0.18 | 3.2 | ..... | ..... | 125.5 | 540 | 677.6 | 3.45 | 1060 | 36.6 |
| 27 | M | 36 | A | 24 hr. | 3 d. | $As_2O_3$ pulv. | Bischoff. | 2.896 | 1.450 | 1.155 | 0.895 | 0.408 | 0.462 | 0.197 | 3.83[2] | 0.659[1] | 1.341 | ..... | ..... | 93.0 | 3.23 | 712 | 23.0 |
| 35 | F | 4 | A | 90 hr. | 2 d. | $As_2O_3$ pulv. | Bischoff. | 0.232 | 4.64 | 6.511 | 2.77 | 1.876 | 4.551 | 0.391 | 20.00 | 1.418 | 0.459 | 2.9 | 139 | 4.0 | 3.08 | 580 | 17.9 |
| 125 | F | 22 | S | ¾ hr.? | 29 d. | ? | Fischer. | 0.79 | 0.74 | 2.9 | trace. | 7.4 | 0.36 | 0.48 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 12.3- | 570 | 70 | tr | ace. | ..... |
| 126 | F | 7 | H | 1 hr. | 3 d. | ? | Bischoff. | 0.79 | trace. | trace. | none. | none. | ..... | none. | none. | none. | ..... | (5.4) | (795) | (43)[3] | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 131 | F | 24 | S | 1½ hr. | 2 d. | ? | Fischer. | 0.67 | trace. | trace. | none. | 0.43 | trace. | 0.14 | trace. | ..... | ..... | 24.3 | 580 | 141 | 2.2 | 757 | 17.0 |
| 136 | F | 33 | S | ? | 4 d. | ? | Bischoff. | 4.8 | 26.7 | ..... | trace. | trace. | ..... | trace. | ..... | none. | ..... | 9.9 | 845 | 84 | 3.3 | 940 | 31.2 |
| 137 | M | 32 | A | 10-15 min. | 3 d. | 15 c.c. liq. C. A. | Bischoff. | 43.0 | 62.4 | ..... | 36.7 | 22.4 | ..... | 21.8 | 8.0 | trace. | ..... | (293.8) | (242) | (711)[3] | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 140 | F | 2¾ | A | 45 min. | 3 d. | 3 c.c. liq. C. A. | Bischoff. | 17.4 | 17.9 | 74.6 | trace. | 7.3 | 9.2 | 8.08 | ..... | trace. | ..... | 134.8 | 529 | 713.0 | 28.3 | 456 | 129.0 |
| 162 | M | 28 | S | few min. | 3 d. | 44.72 % solution | Bischoff. | 3.47 | 2.7 | ..... | 1.8 | ..... | ..... | 4.0 | none. | none. | ..... | 33.3 | 415 | 138.4 | 3.1 | 1189 | 37.2 |
| 163 | F | 1 | H | 3 min. | 3 d. | KCN | Bischoff. | 3.4 | 0.42 | 5.6 | 11.9 | 9.3 | ..... | 0.97 | none. | none. | ..... | 5.2 | 111 | 5.8 | 2.9 | 382 | 11.4 |
| 167 | M | 30 | | short | 3 d. | KCN | Bischoff. | 1.08 | 1.8 | ..... | 1.1 | 0.48 | ..... | trace. | none. | trace. | ..... | 11.8 | 695 | 82.0 | trace | 732 | trace. |
| 187 | M | 32 | S | 5 min. | 2 d. | ? | Bischoff. | 37.0 | 5.0 | ..... | 5.9 | 24.2 | ..... | none. | 18.8 | none. | ..... | (101.8) | (2240) | (2280.5)[3] | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 183 | F | 21 | S | 10 min. | 2 d. | ? | Bischoff. | 0.78 | none. | 194.9 | 1.7 | trace. | ..... | none. | ..... | trace. | ..... | (819) | (1230) | (10174.)[3] | ..... | ..... | ..... |

2–35 = Arsenic; 125–136 = Strychnine; 137–140 = Carbolic acid; 162–167 = Potassium cyanid; 187–188 = Oxalic acid. [1]Muscles of breast. [2]Absolute amount in unknown quantity. [3] In stomach and intestine. Except where otherwise stated the figures indicate milligrams in 100 grams.

For purposes of comparison we add another table, *Ab*, in which the comparable cases in tables A and *Aa* are combined:

TABLE *Ab*.

| No. | Sex. | Age. | Death in | Liver. | Kidneys. | Spleen. | Heart. | Blood. | Lungs. | Brain. | Muscles. | Bone. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | F | 49 | 5–6 hrs. | 4 385 | 1 485 | 47 0 | 1 252 | 0 437 | 22 27 | 0 303 | 0 504 | 0 443 |
| I | F | 16 | 6½ hrs. | 4 5 | 3 8 | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | 0 015 | . . . . . | . . . . . |
| II | M | 47 | 7½ hrs. | 4 36 | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | 0 084 | . . . . . | . . . . . |
| III | M | ad. | 9 hrs. | 6 03 | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | trace | . . . . . | . . . . . |
| IV | M | 27 | 12 hrs. | 4 46 | 6 80 | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | 0 053 | 0 158 | present. |
| 19 | M | 22 | 17 hrs. | 3 312 | 4 285 | 3 659 | 0 825 | 2 070 | 0 455 | 0 350 | 0 392 | . . . . . |
| 23[1] | F | 22 | 18½ hrs. | 5 318 | 16 22 | 16 38 | 9 252 | 14 84 | . . . . . | trace | 1 38 | . . . . . |
| 26 | M | 50 | 20–21 hrs | 4 374 | 1 686 | 10 61 | 1 317 | . . . . . | 2 271 | 0 18 | . . . . . | . . . . . |
| 27 | M | 36 | 24 hrs. | 2 806 | 1 450 | 1 155 | 0 886 | 0 408 | 0 402 | 0 197 | 0 659 | 1 341 |
| VII | F | ad. | 60 hrs. | 0 43 | 0 96 | . . . . . | trace | . . . . . | 0 92 | trace | 0 13 | . . . . . |
| VIII | F | 17 | 5 d. | 1 85 | 0 53 | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | 0 26 | 0 32 | . . . . . |
| X | M | ad. | 14 d. | 0 08 | 0 07 | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | trace | 0 06 | . . . . . |

[1] This case is the same as V., Table A., p. 531. Cases 4 and 35 of Table *Aa* are here omitted because they occurred in children.

In commenting upon his arsenical cases (all of those here referred to being instances of single administration), Lesser first discusses the poison-content of the alimentary canal, and then that of the deeper seated organs. Regarding the former he calls attention to the diminishing percentage of the poison with increased duration of the poisoning shown in cases 4, 23, and 35, but points out that it would be erroneous to deduce from these cases the rule that the shorter the duration of the poisoning, the greater is the poison content of the alimentary canal, and cites his cases 10, 11, 20, 23, and 26, in which no such relation existed:

| | 23 | 10 | 11 | 20 | 26 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Duration in hours..... | 6½ | 9 | 9½ | 18 | 20–21 |
| Poison contents of stomach... | 128.1 | 1.57 | 4.74 | 39.2 | 125.5 |

The difference between 10, 11 and probably 20, on the one hand, and 23 and 26 on the other, he attributes to the early occurrence of vomiting in the former, while it only occurred in two to two and one-half hours in 23 and in three hours in 26. But he also refers to other cases in which there remained notable quantities in the stomach (28.8 and 62.6), although vomiting had occurred early, and concludes that while the interval between ingestion and vomiting has an influence upon the amount remaining in the alimentary canal, a rule to that effect cannot be enunciated. Lesser also states that there is no constant relation between the duration of the poisoning and either the absolute or relative amounts of the poison found in the intestines and their contents.

Comparisons between 19 and 27, and between 4 and 35 may be made in addition to those suggested by the author: Nos. 19 and 27 were two brothers, poisoned in the same manner and at the same time, both vomited copiously and repeatedly, 19 for the first time two hours after the ingestion, and 27 at some time not definitely stated. Particles of arsenic were found in the stomach and intestine in both cases. It would seem that the very much larger quantity of poison found in 19 than in 27 was due more probably to the former having originally swallowed a larger dose than the latter than to the difference of seven hours in the duration of the two cases, particularly as the proportion of ab-

sorbed arsenic was notably greater in 19 than in 27, except in the heart and lungs.

In 4 and 35 also, a brother and sister were poisoned at the same time and in the same manner. The boy only began to vomit in half an hour, but continued to do so until death, six hours later, notwithstanding which the very large quantity of 1.5388 gm. (23¾ grains) remained in the stomach at death. The girl began to vomit soon after the poisoning, vomited repeatedly and copiously, and six hours after the poisoning the stomach was washed out, in spite of which treatment many crystals of white arsenic were found in the stomach and some in the intestine. The lavage is undoubtedly responsible to a considerable degree for the smaller quantity of arsenic found in this case than in 4, as well as for the fact, unique in this collection of cases, of greater relative and absolute amounts in the intestine than in the stomach.

The *a priori* proposition that the proportion of poison in the intestine as compared with that in the stomach should increase up to a certain point with the duration of the poisoning seems to be in a measure confirmed by comparison of the results in those cases in which these parts were separately analysed and which are otherwise comparable:

| | 2 | 4 | 9 | 19 | 23 | 26 | 32 | 35 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Duration in hours | 5–6 | 6.5 | 8.5 / 9.5 | 17 | 18.5 | 20 / 21 | 50 | 90 |
| Vomiting began in (hours) | 1 | 0.5 | 1 | 2 | 2–2.5 | 3 | ? | soon |
| Purging began in (hours) | 1 | 0.5 | 1 | 2 | ? | 3 | ? | soon |
| Autopsy after death (days) | 2 | 4 | 1 | 2.25 | 1.25 | 4 | 13 | 2 |
| Percent. in intest.. 100 in stom. | 4.6 | 5.9 | 4.1 | 18.8 | 11.1 | 2.7 | 25.2 | 106.2 |

Of these cases, 2, 4, 19 and 23 are reasonably comparable with each other, as in each of them the poison was taken in the same form, that of powder. In 9 it was partly dissolved; and in 26 it was taken in a solid lump, which accounts for the small proportion in the intestine, as well as for the fact that vomiting only began after three hours of sleep. In 32 the autopsy was only made thirteen days after death, and the distribution was modified by post-mortem processes. In 35 the relation was disturbed by the stomach lavage above referred to.

Comparing the percentages of absorbed arsenic in the several organs in the adult cases and those in 4 and 9 separately, and excluding the large percentage found in the spleen and lungs in 2

as due to some abnormality, possibly caused by post-mortem processes,[1] Lesser reaches the conclusion that: In general terms there is a relation between the duration of the poisoning and the proportion of poison present in the various organs (other than the alimentary canal), and that up to a certain time, which is different with different organs, the proportion of poison increases, and subsequently diminishes. This proposition is then qualified by the further statement that the percentage reduction which occurs with the duration of the poisoning is not entirely regular; that is, it does not depend entirely upon the duration.

Comparing the poison content of the alimentary canal with that absorbed in the several organs, Lesser states that neither is there coincidence of the largest amounts in the two, nor does the maximum amount in the organs coincide with the minimum in the alimentary canal; and that no constant relation exists between the two.

Nor do the quantitative results after death from poisons other than arsenic (Table A*a*, p. 534) establish any constant relation between duration and distribution. Of the two strychnin cases, 125 and 131, the latter was of double the duration of the former, yet the proportion of absorbed poison was greater in all the organs of the former than in those of the latter, while the stomach in 131 contained twice as much strychnin as that in 125. As the autopsy in 125 was only made twenty-nine days after death, the distribution was undoubtedly modified by post-mortem processes, and Lesser suggests that the large proportion in the spleen (2.9) may have been due to this cause. But the still greater amounts in the liver (4.8) and kidney (26.7) in case 136 cannot be entirely accounted for in this manner. In the two carbolic acid cases there appears to be a relation of quantity to the amounts ingested rather than to the duration, although the cases are not strictly comparable, as one, 137, occurred in an adult, and the other, 140, in a child of 2¾ years. In the two potassium cyanid cases, 162 and 163, the former an adult, the latter an infant of one year, poisoned at the same time and with the same solution and both fatal in a few minutes, there is close concordance between the proportions in the two livers, but wide

[1] It must be noted, however, that the interval between death and autopsy was greater in all the other cases except in 23, in which there was also a very high percentage of arsenic, not only in the spleen, but also in the liver, kidney, heart, and blood (the lungs were not examined).

divergence in the other organs. In the two oxalic acid cases, 187 and 188, the liver contained a very much larger proportion (37.0) in 187, in which death occurred in five minutes, than in 188 (0.78), in which the duration was ten minutes. It is difficult to suggest an explanation for the presence of the enormous proportion of 194.9 per cent. in the spleen in 188, accompanying the relatively small amounts in the liver (0.78) and heart (1.7), and complete absence of the poison in the kidneys, particularly as the latter organs are certainly concerned in the elimination of this poison, and the stomach and intestines at death, ten minutes after the ingestion, still contained the enormous quantity of 10.174 gms. (157 grains).

Complete analyses have also been made in several cases of homicidal poisoning after a burial of from three months to two years and eight months. These are arranged in the table on page 540, the amounts representing milligrams of $As_2O_3$.

Inferences as to the distribution which existed at death, drawn from such analyses, are, we believe, entirely unreliable, as it is impossible in the present condition of our knowledge to form any adequate idea of the degree to which it has been subsequently modified by post-mortem migration. That such post-mortem distribution occurs with arsenic introduced into the cadaver after death cannot be questioned (see page 199); and if arsenic introduced during life does not travel from one tissue to another after death it is because it has formed an insoluble compound with the constituents of the tissues, a supposition in favor of which there is little evidence and against which the rapid elimination of arsenic during life militates strongly. The amounts of arsenic found in the brains in Cases XX., XXI., XXII. are greatly in excess of any of the analyses made shortly after death (see Table A, page 531), and those in Cases XXV. and XXVI. are also relatively large. To explain the presence of these large amounts in the brain we are forced to one of two suppositions: Either in these cases the brains contained large quantities of arsenic, or the arsenic traveled to the brain post-mortem. The former supposition is in opposition to the results of all analyses made shortly after death, the latter is in accordance with what is known concerning post-mortem imbibition. In Case XXI. a difference between the amounts in the two kidneys—the right, weighing 125 gm., containing 2.6 mgm. or 2.08 per cent., and

## B. HUMAN BODIES—LATE AUTOPSIES.

| No. | Conditions. | Stomach. | | Intestines. | | Spleen. | | Liver. | | Kidneys. | | Brain. | | Muscles. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Found. | In 100 gm. | Found. | In 100 gm. | Found. | In 100 gm. | Found. | In 100 gm. | Found. | In 100 gm. | Found. | In 100 gm. | Found. | In 100 gm. |
| XX. | M., ad., D. 7 d., A. 3 m. | ..... | ..... | t. 20.3<br>c. 6.9 | 2.49<br>3.48 | ..... | ..... | 47.9 | 3.08 | 11.6 | 3.75 | Part of 10.8 | 1.72 | | |
| XXI. | F., ad., D. 2 d., A. 5 m. | t. 44.2<br>c. 9.7 | 24.7<br>0.162 | t. 63.8<br>c. 20.5 | 13.0<br>33.06 | ..... | ..... | 49.7 | 4.05 | 6.9 | 2.51 | 8.8 | 1.69 | | |
| XXII. | M., ad., A., 11 m. | t. 9.0<br>c. 2.2 | 9.2<br>44.0 | t. 10.3<br>c. 4.3 | 2.99<br>10.75 | 3.2 | 6.96 | 87.8 | 8.54 | One 4.3 | 6.41 | 5.2 | 0.68 | | |
| XXIII. | F., ad., H., A. 1½ y. | And spleen. 53.59 | 10.40 | And uterus. 25.82 | 2.60 | ..... | ..... | 47.88 | 8.11 | 6.60 | 8.25 | Unweighable trace. | | See page 542. | |
| XXIV. | F., ad., H., D. 53 d., A. 5 m., chronic. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Not trace. | | Not trace. | | Not trace. | | Not trace | | | |
| XXV. | M., 36, H., D. 12 d., A. 14 m., acute upon chronic. | 2.00 gm. | | = 3 to 4. | | ..... | ..... | ..... | 3.8 | With spleen and heart, 100 gm. | =2 to 3. | 200 gm. distinct | = dismirror. | | |
| XXVI. | F., 26, H., D., 14 d., A. 2 y. 8 m., chronic. | 2.00 gm. | | =0.5 to 1. | | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1.5 | With spleen and heart, 100 gm. | =1 to 2. | 200 gm. distinct | = dismirror. | | |
| XXVII. | No conditions mentioned | In 205<br>45.7 | 21.7 | In 300<br>5.28 | 1.76 | ..... | ..... | In 266<br>3.69 | 1.39 | ..... | ..... | In 700 gm. trace. | | In 352<br>0.4 | 0.15 |
| XXVIII. | "Suspected poisoning" | ..... | 22.7 | ..... | 3.77 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 9.6 | ..... | 24.7 | ..... | 0.12 | ..... | 0.39 |
| XXIX. | M., ad., H., Exh. 17 d. | ..... | 95* | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 21.7 | ..... | 31.0 | ..... | 0.2 | ..... | 0.8 |
| XXX. | M., ad., H., Exh. 10 mths. | ..... | 90* | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 25.8 | ..... | 16.0 | ..... | 0.4 | ..... | 0.4 |
| XXXI. | F., aged, H., Exh. 8 mths. | ..... | 89* | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 33.0 | ..... | 36.5 | ..... | 0.2 | ..... | 0.85 |

XX. Wood and Hills, Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 159 (Case 2). XXI. *Ibid.*, Case 1, p. 158. XXII. *Ibid.*, Case 3. XXIII. Johnson and Chittenden: Am. Ch. J., 1880–81, ii., 332. One lung and heart = 14.54 = 3.29 per 100; one lung and liquid from thorax; 5.83 = 1.40 in 100; urinary bladder, etc., distinct trace. XXIV.–XXVI. Brouardel and Pouchet: Ann. d'hyg., 1889, 3 s., xxxii., 362. The determinations in these cases (Aff. Pastré-Beaussier), except those of the livers, were by comparison. (See Quantitative Determination.) XXVII. Guareschi: Riv. d. ch. med.-farm., etc., Torino, 1883, i., 17–20. Lungs and heart, 300 gm., 1.8 mgm., = 0.6 mgm. per 100. No particulars are given as to the nature of the case or the interval between death and analysis. XXVIII. Ekeley; Univ. Colorado, M. Bull., 1905, ii., 24. Burial 6 weeks in a wet cemetery. Stomach contents 60 gm. = 0.0234 gm. $As_2O_3$. XXIX, XXX, XXXI. Blarez and Denigès: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1905, lviii., 279 (Aff. Galtié). Stomachs and intestines together. *Repeated administrations. Buried in same vault, Hearts = 0.4, 1.45 and 4.25.

the left, weighing 149 gm., 4.3 mgm., or 2.88 per cent.—may be due either to a greater activity of the heavier organ during life, or to more direct post-mortem imbibition from the stomach to the left than to the right kidney. Whatever the relative activity of the two kidneys may be during life, it is certain that post-mortem imbibition from the stomach carries a larger quantity into the left than into the right kidney.[1]

In a few cases the relative distribution of arsenic in different parts of the muscular, osseous, and epidermic tissues has been determined. The results, expressed in milligrams of $As_2O_3$ in 100 gm. of tissue, are tabulated on page 542.

Unfortunately in most of these the body had been buried for several months or years, and in them, consequently, the distribution was subject to post-mortem modification. But, notwithstanding this, the absence of arsenic in the femur in a case presumably (although by no means certainly) acute in character, and its presence in a case of poisoning by repeated doses would retain all of the importance attached to it by Chittenden[2] for the purpose of distinguishing between acute and chronic poisoning in doubtful cases, were such a difference found to exist constantly in recent cadavers. But in other acute cases the bones have been found to contain arsenic, as in Ludwig's cases above mentioned. That author, in summing up the results of his experiments and observations, says: "Arsenic is taken up by the bones, although in small yet distinctly detectable quantity. So far as human bones are concerned, I could only observe this fact in acute poisoning; without doubt it is also true in chronic poisoning, in which I have noted it in the dog."

The three analyses (LII.–LIV.) by Brouardel and Pouchet were made in investigation of the Affaire Pastré Beaussier in 1889, and the clinical histories leave no doubt of their chronic character. In XXIV. the illness was of five weeks' duration after the last administration. Arsenic in minuter quantity was still found in the skull and vertebral bones, although no trace of it remained in the liver, spleen, kidneys, or brain. In LII. and LIV.

[1] A greater difference between the amounts in the two lungs in Case XXIII. is partly explained by the fact that the heart was included with one and some liquid from the thoracic cavity with the other; but whether or no the difference is entirely due to this cause is uncertain. (See p. 575.)

[2] Med.-leg. Jour., N. Y., 1884, ii., 244, 246.

## C. DISTRIBUTION IN MUSCLES AND BONES.

| No. | Arm. | Forearm. | Hand (entire). | Thigh muscle. | Leg. | Foot. | Muscle from breast and ribs. | Abdominal muscle. | Transverse section at pelvis. | Muscle from back. | Trachea, larynx, and tongue. | Diaphragm. | Femur. | Vertebræ. | Skull bones. | Skin. | Hair. | Nails. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| L. | 0.81 | 0.55 | 0.12 | 0.51 | 0.65 | 0.22 | 0.91 | 0.58 | 1.56 | ..... | ..... | ..... | 0.06 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| LI. | L | eft ar | m | Rightle | g except | femur. | Muscle | ..... | 0.3 | 3.73 | 3.01 | 0.42 | Absent | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| | | 0.5 | | | 0.16 | | alone, 1.25 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| LII. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Present. | Present. | Scalp, present. | Present. | ..... |
| LIII. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 0.2 | 0.28 to 0.56 | 0.45 | ..... | 2.5 to 5. | About 10.0 |
| LIV. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 200 gm. Very faint. | 0.11 to 0.22 | 0.16 to 0.31 | Abdomen, faint. | 1.0 | 2.20 gm. distinct. |
| LV. | ..... | ..... | ..... | 0.16 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | Tibia and fibula= distinct. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| LVI. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| LVII. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1.2 | ..... | ..... | 0.2 | 4.0 | 6.1 |
| LVIII. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1.0 | ..... | ..... | 0.3 | 0.85 | 4.0 |
| LIX. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 0.8 | ..... | ..... | 0.25 | 2.2 | 1.4 |

L. Johnson and Chittenden: Am. Ch. J., 1880–81, ii., 332 (see also Case XXIII., Table B, p. 540). The medical testimony in this leaves no room to doubt that it was one of repeated administrations. The body was exhumed one and one-half years after death. LI. Chittenden: Am. Ch. J., 1883–84, v.. 8 (see also Case XIV., Table A, p. 531). These parts were taken at a second autopsy six months after death. LII, LIII, LIV. Brouardel and Pouchet: Ann. d'hyg., 1889, 3 s., xxii., 362, *et seq.* (For analysis of internal viscera see XXIV., XXV., XXVI., Table B, p. 540.) Determinations by comparison. Poisoning by repeated doses. Exhumation five months, fourteen months, and two years eight months, after death. LV. Ludwig: Same case as IV., Table A, p. 531; acute poisoning. In another acute case (XIII., Table A) Ludwig found more arsenic in the skull bones and in a tibia than in the brain. LVII, LVIII, LIX: Same cases as XXIX, XXX and XXXI, Table B, p. 540. Sternum: 0.3, 0.2 and 0.2.

the amount was also greater in these bones than in the femur. This is in accordance with the results of experiments upon animals made by Brouardel,[1] which indicated that whatever the method of introduction "arsenic accumulates very sensibly in the *spongy tissue* of bones and becomes fixed in such manner that its presence can be detected, in the bones of the skull or vertebræ particularly, some time after every trace has disappeared from those organs, such as the liver, in which it is localized in greater amount." "This localization in the bones is less accentuated and the elimination is more rapid when arsenic is absorbed in quantities sufficient to cause immediate symptoms of poisoning. When animals are poisoned by very large doses, there is a general diffusion of the arsenic, and the osseous tissue presents nothing particular in regard to localization: arsenic is found in all the organs."

The localization of arsenic in the bones is explainable on the supposition that the phosphates which they contain are partially replaced by arsenates. The chemical relationship of these two classes of salts is well known, and the formation of arsenate in this manner in quite as probable *a priori* as the conversion of phosphate into carbonate, which has been shown by Milne-Edwards[2] to take place normally in bone. In support of this view we have also the results of Binz and Schultz, who have shown that arsenious acid is converted into arsenic acid in the economy:[3] and those of Caillol de Poncy and Livon, who have shown that under the influence of arsenic the elimination of phosphates by the urine is increased.[4]

Arsenic has been found in the bones after long burial, during which the soft parts have been almost completely disintegrated. In one instance Liman,[5] in a skeleton examined after eight years, found traces of arsenic in the upper part of the femur and in the pelvic bones, and a distinctly larger quantity in the tissue adherent to the sacrum. In 1847 arsenic was found in the bones of a skeleton exhumed after ten years' burial, but none in those of another from an adjoining grave.[6]

[1] Ann. d'hyg., 1889, 3 s., xxxi., 486. Bull. Ac. de méd., Paris, 1889, 2 s., xxii., 4, 53.

[2] "Etudes sur les Os," 1860, 151, Repr. fr. Ann. d. Sc. nat., 4 s., xiii.

[3] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1879, xi., 212.

[4] Jour. de pharm. et de chim., 1879, 4 s., xxx., 344.

[5] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 446.

[6] Jour. de chim. méd, etc., 1847, 3 s., iii., 82.

## D. DISTRIBUTION—EXPERIMENTS ON ANIMALS.

| No. | Condition. | Stomach. | Intestines. | Liver. | Kidneys. | Urine. | Spleen. | Heart and lungs. | Brain. | Spinal cord. | Muscles. | Bones. | Bile. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dog, received increasing doses sodium arsenite 34 days; 5–15 mgm. daily. Healthy; killed. | ..... | ..... | 2.71 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 8.85 | 9.33 | 0.25 | ..... | ..... |
| 2 | Rabbit received 5–50 mgm. sodium arsenite, 15 days; death 15th day. | ..... | ..... | Faint. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 5.94 | Very large. | Very faint. | ..... | ..... |
| 3 | Dog, received 5–60 mgm. sodium arsenite; 32 days; killed. | ..... | ..... | Not weighable. | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 4.22 | Large mirror. | 2.10 | ..... | ..... |
| 4 | Dog, received 2 gm. $As_2O_3$ in solution; death after symptoms of acute arsenical poisoning. | ..... | ..... | 8.4 | ..... | 6.0 | ..... | ..... | 0.5 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 5 | Dog, same conditions. | ..... | ..... | 5.3 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 0.4 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| 6 | Dog, received 6.5 gm. solid $As_2O_3$ during 8 days; doses, 0.1–2.5 gm.; killed 24 hours after last. | ..... | 2.0 | 1.0 | 0.44 | 0.3 | ..... | ..... | Faint mirror. | ..... | 0.2 | ..... | ..... |
| 7 | Dog, killed by stomachal injection of 2 gm. sodium arsenite in solution. | ..... | ..... | 1.05 | 0.69 | ..... | ..... | 0.39 | 0 | ..... | 0.52 | ..... | ..... |
| 8 | Dog, same conditions. | ..... | ..... | 0.50 | 3.75 | ..... | 3.33 | 0.08 | 0 | ..... | 0.07 | ..... | ..... |
| 9 | Rabbit, same conditions; dose, 0.2 gm. | ..... | ..... | 5.00 | 0.3 | ..... | ..... | 0.02 | 0.5 | ..... | 1.16 | 0.33 | ..... |
| 10 | Rabbit, Fowler's solution = 1 gm. $As_2O_3$ in 92 days. | ..... | ..... | 4.00 | 0 | ..... | ..... | Trace. | Trace. | ..... | Trace. | Trace. | Trace. |
| 11 | Cow, 0.4–0.5 gm. $As_2O_3$ daily, 44 days. | 1.9 | ..... | 1.14 | 0.45 | ..... | 0.76 | Lungs 0.3 | ..... | ..... | 0.38 | ..... | ..... |

1–3, Scolosuboff; 4, 5, Ludwig; 6, Johnson and Chittenden; 7–10, Garnier; 11, Stroppa and Monari (Selmi): Riv. d. chim. med. e. farm., etc. Torino, 1883, i., 325; Blood, 0.38 mgm. in 100 gm.

When a pregnant woman dies from the effects of arsenic the poison is found in the fœtus and its coverings, but not in the amniotic fluid.[1] In a case of supposed arsenical poisoning after abortion Liman found arsenic in the remains of the woman two years and three months after death, but none in the fœtus, which had been preserved in alcohol.[2]

Garnier[3] gives the results of analyses in the cases of three patients who died of tuberculosis while under treatment with Fowler's solution. Traces of arsenic were obtained from the liver and brain in each, the brain containing somewhat more than the liver in two cases, while in the third the reverse was the case.

Experiments upon animals with regard to distribution have also been made by Scolosuboff,[4] Ludwig,[5] Garnier,[6] and Johnson and Chittenden,[7] the results of which are given in the table on page 544, in milligrams of elementary arsenic in 100 gm.

From the results of his experiments Scolosuboff inferred that arsenic is localized particularly in the nervous tissues, and that in acute poisoning the expert should search for the metalloid particularly in the brain, as the liver, if the poisoning be very rapid, may sometimes not contain it. This view is in opposition to the universal experience of toxicologists in analyses of the human subject, in which the quantity of arsenic found in the brain is usually very small absolutely and relatively, and so far as we are aware has never been found to exceed 1.66 mgm. in one-third of the organ[8] in an analysis made shortly after death. The experiments of others given in the above table have also led to different results. In experiments on animals Denigès[9] has found that in both acute and slow poisoning the liver contains at least thirty-five times as much arsenic as the nerve centres.

As an explanation of this supposed localization in the brain Scolosuboff advanced the theory that arsenic is substituted for phosphorus in the lecithins or other phosphorized organic con-

[1] Bischoff: In Lesser's "Atl. d. ger. Med.," i., 89. Husemann: "Handb. d. Toxikologie," p. 823.

[2] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., 425. See also p. 528.

[3] Thèse, Nancy, 1880, No. 107, p. 47.

[4] Bull. Soc., chim., Paris, 1875, xxiv., 125.

[5] Med. Jahrb., 1880, 467.

[6] Ann. d'hyg., 1883, 3 s., ix., 314; and Thèse, Nancy, 1880.

[7] Am. Ch. J., 1880, ii., 337.

[8] Case XIV., Table A, p. 531.

[9] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1905, lviii., 781.

stituents of nerve tissue. This theory has not, so far as we know, been supported by experimental or other proof.

The view of Chittenden and Smith[1] that the localization in brain tissue, while not occurring with arsenic trioxid, does take place as found by Scolosuboff in poisoning with sodium arsenite, is not substantiated by the results of the experiments of Garnier given above. It is to be regretted that, so far as we can find, no quantitative analysis of the brain has been made in a case of poisoning in the human subject by Fowler's solution or by arsenite in other form.

On the other hand, it has been demonstrated by the experiments of Heffter,[2] Gautier,[3] Zeynek,[4] and Slowzow[5] that arsenic is retained in the liver in the nucleins in some form of loose chemical combination, probably not replacing the phosphorus, insoluble by peptic digestion; and also to a much less extent in the soluble proteins.

**Elimination.**—Several questions of great forensic interest depend upon the elimination of arsenic from the system.

It is stated by most writers that arsenic is not a cumulative poison. This expression is used in three distinct senses. If by "cumulative" is meant that repeated medicinal doses may gradually accumulate in the body in such manner that finally, acting unitedly and without the administration of a dose poisonous in itself, they may cause the symptoms of acute poisoning, then arsenic is certainly not a cumulative poison, as it is constantly used in medical practice, over long periods of time, without the production of such accidents.[6] Or it may be considered cumulative in its action in the sense that when given in repeated small doses it produces effects which do not result directly from a single dose, however large. In this sense it is cumulative, as the clinical history of a poisoning caused by repeated small doses is distinct from that of one resulting from a single large dose, although the symptoms of "chronic" poisoning sometimes follow the acute symptoms due to a large dose without any

[1] Med.-leg. Jour., N. Y., 1885, iii., 1465.

[2] Verh. d. Gesell. deut. Naturf. u. Aerzte, 1899, ii., 50; Arch. int. de pharmacodyn., 1905, xv., 399; Ergebn. d. Physiol., 1903, ii., 95.

[3] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1899, cxxix., 929; 1900, cxxx., 284.

[4] Zentralbl. d. Physiol., 1901, xv., 405.

[5] Hofmeister's Beitr., 1901, i., 281.

[6] See Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 294. Seidel: Maschka, "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 249.

further administration. Again, the question may mean: Does arsenic enter into combination with the constituents of the tissues to form compounds which are difficult of elimination and are retained in the body for a long period after administration has ceased? To some extent arsenic is cumulative in this sense, and that to a greater degree when given in repeated small doses than when a single large dose has been taken. It is probable, however, that this action is principally in the bony and epidermic tissues, in the former of which there is reason to believe that it to a certain extent replaces the natural phosphate with an arsenate.[1] On the other hand, it is not retained by the soft parts for so long a period, certainly not to the degree that lead and copper are.

Elimination of arsenic probably begins very early and during the progress of its absorption, although we can find no record of analyses of urine passed by the human subject during the first hours of poisoning except the statement of Mann[2] that after administration of five drops of Fowler's solution arsenic may be detected in the urine in half an hour, and in the first motion subsequently passed.[3] According to Husemann,[4] it makes its appearance in the urine often in five to six hours, and with potassium arsenite in an hour. On the other hand, Taylor[5] quotes a case of Geoghegan's in which no arsenic was found in the small quantity of urine passed up to the fourteenth hour, and that passed from fourteen to thirty-six hours yielded only faint indications.

Elimination of arsenic takes place through the urine, the fæces, the epidermic tissues, and to some extent by the perspiration, the relative amounts separated by each channel varying with the conditions of absorption.

Elimination by the urine varies in proportion and in duration according as the absorption has been that of a single large dose or of repeated small doses.

When a single large dose has been taken the elimination by the urine proceeds rapidly, and may cease upon the fourth or fifth day after the administration:

[1] See p. 543.

[2] Med.-Chir. Trans., 1901, lxxxiv., 435.

[3] Lewin: "Lehrb. d. Tox.," 1885, p. 78, states that it can be detected in the urine in 2–8 hours, but gives no data.

[4] "Handb. d. Tox.," 823.

[5] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., p. 38.

In a case of poisoning by about an ounce (31 gm.) of white arsenic in water, from which the patient finally recovered, arsenic was detected in the urine in diminishing quantity during the first four days, but not on the fifth.[1] In a case of non-fatal poisoning by Fowler's solution, arsenic was detected by the Reinsch test in the urine of the fifth day, but not in that of the sixth.[2]

Severi,[3] basing his opinion upon his failure to detect arsenic in the viscera of a man who had died in eight days from the effects of a single dose and upon experiments upon animals, concludes that urinary elimination is complete in from four to six days, provided the arsenic has been taken in one dose and the kidneys are normal.

There have been cases reported, however, in which urinary elimination has continued for a much longer period, as long as ninety-three days, in non-fatal cases, even when but one dose has been taken. There having been no autopsies, the absolutely normal condition of the kidneys in these cases is, however, not assured.

A woman of thirty-five years took by mistake half a dessertspoonful (about 8 gm.) of white arsenic in water. She suffered the usual symptoms of the mixed type and was under treatment in the hospital for twenty-five days. The urine of the second day gave an abundant arsenical deposit with the Marsh test. A similar result was obtained with the urine of the fourth day. Samples passed on the fifth, eighth, sixteenth, and twenty-first days gave evidence of the presence of arsenic in diminishing quantity. Negative results were obtained with the urine passed on the twenty-fifth day, as well as with that passed on the twelfth day.[4]

Carter[5] quotes a case from Gubler, concerning which, however, there appears to be some doubt as to the date of administration and the dose administered: The patient had probably taken 8 gm. (about two drachms) of arsenic trioxid on September 25th, 1864. On October 27th an analysis showed the presence of "a large quantity of arsenic in the urine." Another analysis made thirteen days later, forty-five days after the poisoning, still showed the presence of arsenic in the urine. On November 10th another analysis was made without revealing any

[1] Rademacher: Richm. and Louisville M. Jour., 1873, xv., 383.
[2] Powell: Westm. Hosp. Rep,, 1889, v., 215–219.
[3] Jahresb. f. d. Thierch. 1893, xxiii., 104.
[4] Maclagan: London and Edinb. Monthly Jour. M. Soc., 1852, xiv., 132.
[5] Liverpool Med.-Chir. Jour., 1890, x., 137.

traces of arsenic. On November 15th or 16th potassium iodid was given and "on the 19th another examination of the urine was made, and a considerable quantity of arsenic found to be present."

Wood,[1] using the more direct method of extraction suggested by Sanger,[2] found arsenic in the urine ninety-three days after the ingestion of a single large toxic dose of arsenic, which had caused the usual acute symptoms, followed by arsenical paralysis.

When, as occasionally happens, the secretion of urine is suppressed in the early history of the poisoning and is subsequently resumed, that which is then voided contains arsenic:

In a woman poisoned by 15 gm. (about half an ounce) of white arsenic no urine appeared during seven hours, after which she passed ten litres (two and one-half gallons) in ten hours, in which arsenic was detected.[3] A woman died in five days from the effects of 6 gm. (ninety-three grains) of white arsenic suspended in water. For the first three days the urine was entirely suppressed, and on the last two she passed 100 and 150 gm. (three and one-half and five fluidounces) of urine containing arsenic.[4]

When arsenic is absorbed in repeated small doses, whether these be the very minute quantities administered medicinally or taken with articles of food, etc., or the somewhat larger amounts administered by the cautious criminal, the duration of the renal elimination is the reverse of that with single large doses. Long periods are the rule, shorter ones are exceptions.

In the observations of Garnier and of Ritter[5] of six cases of administration of arsenic in medicinal doses in the shape of granules of arsenic trioxid or of Fowler's solution, for periods varying from seven days to six months, arsenic was no longer detectable in the urine in from seven to twenty-four days after discontinuance of the treatment.

A girl of twenty-two years was directed to take Fowler's solution for the treatment of eczema, in doses of fifteen drops morning and evening for fifteen days, then three times a day for fifteen days, and finally twenty drops three times a day for fifteen days. She followed this treatment for the first two periods, taking, consequently, during the first period of fifteen days daily doses equivalent to 0.015 gm. (equal to one-fourth grain) of arsenic trioxid, and during the second to 0.022 gm. (equal to one-third grain); but on attempting to increase

[1] Bost. M. and S. J., 1893, cxxviii., 414.

[2] Proc. Am. Ac. Arts and Sc., 1891, xxvi., 24.

[3] Augonard: Gaz. méd. de Par., 1843, 2 s., xi., 222.

[4] Bouillet: Bull. Ac. de méd., Paris, 1840–41, vi., 544, 553.

[5] Garnier: Thèse, Nancy, 1880, 76.

the dose to 0.032 gm. (equal to one-half grain) she was obliged to abandon the treatment in consequence of the vomiting, pain, cramps, and paralyses which resulted from it. She was seen by Dr. Gaillard five weeks after having stopped the Fowler's solution, during which she had suffered the usual arsenical symptoms. The urine then contained arsenic, which continued to be eliminated by the urine until forty days after the date of cessation of the arsenical treatment.[1]

Wood[2] examined the urine of two patients by Sanger's method after the cessation of medicinal administration of Fowler's solution. In one arsenic was detected up to the fifty-ninth day, and in the other up to the eighty-third day after the last administration.

In the case of a woman who died twenty-nine days after the discontinuance of an arsenical medication which had continued for twenty days Scherbatscheff[3] very properly gave the opinion that traces of arsenic found in the liver, kidney, and small intestines might have been the remains of the arsenic so medicinally administered.

Heffter[4] found 0.1 mgm. to the litre of arsenic in the urine of a woman three weeks after she had taken Royat water, containing 1 mgm. to the litre, for fourteen days. He also found that patients receiving daily doses of 15 to 19 mgm. of arsenic by the mouth or by intramuscular or intravenous injection eliminated only eleven to fourteen per cent. of the daily dose by the urine. In later experiments he found the elimination by the urine to be 8.14 per cent., when taken by the mouth, ten per cent. hypodermically, twenty-two per cent. intravenously, and less than one per cent. when introduced into the rectum.

Almqvist and Welander,[5] in the urine of patients who had been under arsenical medication, found weighable amounts of arsenic up to sixty days after discontinuance of the treatment, and qualitatively detectable quantities up to seven months.

Mann[6] detected arsenic in the urine of the victims of beer poisoning up to twenty-six to thirty-one days after the last ingestion.

We know of no quantitative determinations which would serve to determine what proportion of the ingested arsenic is eliminated by the urine in severe or fatal acute poisoning in the human subject.

[1] Gaillard: Bull. Soc. méd.-lég., Paris, 1873-74, iii., 249. Also Ann. d'hyg., 1874, 2 s., xlii., 406.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1900 3 F., xix., 233.

[4] Ergebnisse d. Physiol., 1903, ii., 115, 116. Also Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1905, xv., 399.

[5] Quoted by Heffter, *loc. cit.*

[6] Med.-Chir. Tr., 1901, lxxxiv., 435.

Knapp in the case of one of the arsenic eaters whose urine he examined[1] gives 0.0292 gm. as the amount recovered from 1215 c.c. of urine after the ingestion of 0.05 gm. of arsenic trioxid. This result is undoubtedly affected by a notable plus error, as in the method followed (distillation with ferric chlorid and hydrochloric acid and titration with iodin) other compounds distil from normal urine which behave toward iodin in the same manner as do arsenical compounds.

Almqvist and Welander[2] analyzed the urine of psoriasis patients under treatment by intravenous arsenical injections. With a daily administration of 0.02 gm. of arsenic trioxid, the day's urine contained from 0.0033 to 0.014 gm. $As_2O_3$, an elimination by this channel of from 16.5 to 70 per cent. These results, however, give no indication of what the elimination would be if the arsenic were taken by the mouth.

Hills[3] in 206 samples of urine containing arsenic, the origin of which was undetermined, found the quantity to vary from 0.003 to 0.3 mgm. per litre.

That arsenic is contained in the urine, in part at least, as an arsenate, seems probable from the fact that hydrogen sulfid does not produce an immediate precipitate in the urine of persons under arsenical medication, although the Gutzeit test gives affirmative results when applied directly to the urine. On the other hand, its final precipitation by this reagent indicates that it is not present in any stable form of organic combination. Binz[4] and his co-workers, and Vitali[5] have demonstrated that arsenites are oxidized in the system to arsenates, and also that arsenates are reduced to arsenites.

Numerous experiments have been made with animals, particularly dogs, with regard to the renal elimination of arsenic under varying conditions of administration:

Severi[6] found that with a single toxic dose and when the kidneys are in normal condition the elimination is rapid and is complete in from four to six days. When toxic doses are administered hypodermically elimination begins immediately after the injection, is very abundant in the first hours, and lasts a maximum of three to five days. After

[1] See p. 516.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

[3] Bost. M. and S. J., 1894, cxxxi., 453.

[4] Binz and Schultz: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1879, xi., 200. Binz: *Ibid.*, 1895, xxxvi., 275.; *Ibid.*, 1897, xxxviii., 259. Binz and Laar: *Ibid.*, 1898, xli., 179.

[5] Jahresb. f. Thierch., 1893, xxiii., 74; 1896, xxvi., 83.

[6] Ann. di Chim. e d. Farm., 1893, xviii., 33, *ex* J. f. Thierch., 1893, xxiii., 104; Riforma med., 1893, Nos. 258–259, *ex* J. f. d. Thierch., 1894, xxiv., 103.

large doses at intervals of 12 to 15 days, the elimination of arsenites is very protracted. He found no arsenate after daily small doses.

Scherbatscheff[1] experimented with dogs and rabbits. With the former he found the duration of elimination to depend upon the absolute quantity of arsenic administered in medicinal doses. When the total quantity was 0.03 gm. given hypodermically in twenty-four days, elimination was complete in about seventy days; while in another experiment in which 4 mgm. were injected daily to a total of 0.1 gm., traces of arsenic were found in the brain and bones 160 days after the last administration. Arsenic was also found in the brain and bones after it could no longer be detected in the urine. The elimination by rabbits was more rapid than by dogs.

Heffter[2] found that a dog receiving 38 mgm. of arsenic as sodium arsenite daily and hypodermically, eliminated an average of 10 mgm. in the urine, twenty-six per cent. of the amount injected.

Although the urine is the most obvious and, during the earlier stages of the poisoning, probably the most active channel of elimination of arsenic, in cases of long duration the excretory action of the kidneys may be diminished to such an extent that the urine no longer contains any detectable quantity of the poison, which after death may still be detected even in the soft parts. The failure to detect arsenic in the urine by the usual methods is consequently not sufficient proof that elimination is complete. Sonnenschein[3] reports a case of attempted poisoning by repeated doses of extract of fly papers in which the analysis showed the presence of arsenic in the fæces but none in the urine. In this case apparently elimination through the alimentary canal continued after it had ceased through the kidneys.

A young woman had been treated with Pearson's solution for two months. On admission to the hospital this was discontinued. She died in nineteen days. The urine examined on the fifteenth day showed no trace of arsenic. The liver, which was very large, yielded a mirror of arsenic estimated to weigh 1 to 2 mgm.

A young woman had taken Fowler's solution for eight months, with an interval of two months. On entrance into the hospital a medication with bismuth subnitrate (non-arsenical) in large doses was substituted. She died in thirty-five days. The urine contained no arsenic

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1900, 3 F., xix., 233.

[2] Ergebnisse d. Physiol., 1903, ii., 116.

[3] "Gericht. Chem.," 1869, p. 120.

after the twenty-seventh day. The liver yielded 1.9 mgm. of elementary arsenic on analysis.[1]

The Duc de Praslin died in six days after having taken a large dose of arsenic. The poison was found in the liver and intestines after death, but no trace was detected in the urine passed in the last moments of life.[2]

That arsenic is eliminated by the liver through the bile is shown by an analysis of Bingley[3] who found arsenic equivalent to 73.5 mgm. of $As_2O_3$ in the bile and gall-bladder of a woman who died in about six hours from white arsenic; by Stich in a case of death in five days;[4] and by an analysis of Bischoff[5] in a case of death from hydrogen arsenid, in which an amount of arsenic corresponding to 0.714 mgm. arsenic trioxid in 100 gm. was obtained from the bile, but none from the stomach.

The occurrence of gastric symptoms and of the lesions of the gastric mucous membrane when arsenic is administered by channels other than the mouth would seem to indicate that the arsenic which is found in the stomach under those circumstances is eliminated in the gastric secretion.[6] But the experiments of Nencki[7] have shown that salicylic acid when introduced subcutaneously or by enema, or even into the stomach itself in suitably operated dogs, does not appear in the pure gastric secretion, although present in the urine at the time, but that later there is regurgitation of bile from the intestine, and then the stomach contents contain salicylic acid. It seems very probable that arsenic may behave in the same way, and that, with the violent vomiting which it produces, its presence in the stomach may be due to regurgitation of bile from the intestine. This view is supported by the results of Bischoff's analysis, quoted above.

Arsenic, when taken by the stomach, is found in the skin

[1] Ritter: Rev. méd. de l'Est, Nancy, 1878, ix., 257–267.

[2] Tardieu: "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 422.

[3] Lancet, 1864, i., 697, 732.

[4] Munch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 425.

[5] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1897, 3 F., xiv., 296, 309.

[6] Christison: "Poisons," Am. Ed., 258. Haberda: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1897, x., 201. Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1864, 3 s., x., 220. Brisken: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1864, xxv., 110. Tidy: Lancet, 1878, ii., 250. Prentiss: Therap. Gaz., 1892, 3 s., viii., 105. Eulenberg: "Schad. u. gift. Gasen," 1865, 410, note. Stich: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 425. Lesœur: Nord méd., 1907, xiii., 193.

[7] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1895, xxxvi., 400.

and in notable quantity in the nails[1] and is in all probability eliminated to some extent in the perspiration. Sonnenschein[2] in the Knothe case found small but distinct quantities in the bed clothing upon which the head of the deceased had lain, and in a position where neither the vomit nor the poison itself could have accounted for its presence.

When arsenic is applied to the skin or to exposed mucous membrane, the discharges which its irritation produces contain arsenic.[3] Although this in some cases may be, in part at least, the arsenic directly applied, Chatin[4] found arsenic in the serum of a vesication produced upon the skin of a suicidal arsenical patient; and even suggested the application of blisters and the chemical examination of the serum to establish the diagnosis in doubtful cases.

Mann[5] extracted 0.8 mgm. of arsenic from 10 gm. of the horny epithelial scales exfoliated by patients with arsenical keratosis, a part of it being in soluble form. He also obtained ample sized crystals of arsenic trioxid from 0.1 gm. of nail cuttings from like subjects. Kelynack[6] obtained enough arsenic to give a distinct mirror with the Marsh test from desquamated epithelium of victims of arsenical beer poisoning five weeks after stopping the beer. Scholz[7] detected arsenic in psoriasis scales of arsenical subjects by the Gosio method, but not by the Marsh.

Liman, in discussing "an unsolved riddle" in which arsenic was found in the hair but in no other part of the cadaver or its surroundings after a burial of eleven years, considers it probable that the arsenic in such cases reaches the hair rather by post-mortem processes than during life.[8]

On the other hand, in the description of Gubler's case, cited above,[9] it is stated that the head was shaved and that "her hair

[1] See Table, p. 542.

[2] "Gericht. Chemie," 1869, p. 119.

[3] Brisken: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1864, xxv., 110. Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1864, 3 s., x., 220. Cameron: Brit. M. J., 1890, ii., 203.

[4] J. de Chim. méd., 1847, 3 s., iii., 328.

[5] Lancet, 1901, ii., 385.

[6] Med.-Chir. Tr., 1901, lxxxiv., 436, 440.

[7] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1899, xxxvi., 913.

[8] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., p. 411. In another of Casper's cases (p. 424), after a burial of fourteen and one-half months, 95 gm. of hair contained 0.0024 gm. $As_2O_3$ and 200 gm. of soft parts from the abdomen only 0.0012 gm. $As_2O_3$. In still another case of poisoning by Schweinfurth green (p. 436) the hair contained both arsenic and copper.

[9] Carter: Liverpool Med.-Chir. Jour., 1890, x., 137.

grew again, and I thought, after a certain number of months, that it would be curious to know if the hair contained arsenic. The analysis of the hair, made eight months after the poisoning, gave a quantity of arsenic considerable enough." Eulenberg[1] found arsenic in the hair of an ex-employee in a Schweinfurth green factory two years after he had abandoned the employment. Schiff[2] found arsenic in an insoluble form in the hair of dogs, both after continued administration of small doses and after death from a large dose. Knecht and Deardon[3] found arsenic in the proportions of 0.3 and 1.0 parts in 10,000 in the hairs of two victims of beer poisoning, as well as traces in those of three healthy persons. Brouardel and Pouchet[4] also recommend that the hair be cut and analyzed for the purpose of establishing a diagnosis during life in doubtful cases.

The hair has been found to contain arsenic in notable quantity in several cases in which the body was examined chemically after long burial. Thus Sonnenschein found it in the amount of 2.4 mgm. in 95 gm. of the hair of a cadaver exhumed after two and a quarter years, in which arsenic was also found in other parts of the cadaver, but none in the sawdust with which the body was surrounded,[5] and Brouardel and Pouchet found it in the amounts of 1 mgm. and 2.5 to 5 mgm. per 100 gm. in the hairs of two of the Havre victims, buried two and two-thirds years and fourteen months, respectively.[6] In the Aff. Galtié, Blarez, Denigès, and Lande[7] obtained 22, 40 and 85 mgm. per kilo from the hairs of the three victims of acute poisoning. In the Aff. Canaby, Dumora[8] controverted the claim of the defendant that she had used the Fowler's solution, which she had purchased from several druggists, by taking it herself, by comparative analyses of her hair and that of the victim, as well as hairs from persons under arsenical medication. The defendant's hair contained only 2 mgm. per kilo, and that of the victim 40 mgm. per kilo in the hair of the head, and 28 mgm. in that of the beard. In the hairs of the patients he found from five to ten mgm. per kilo.

[1] "Schäd. u. gift. Gasen," 1865, 411, note.

[2] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1898, xi., 537.

[3] Lancet, 1901, i., 854.

[4] Ann. d'hyg., 1889, 3 s., xxii., 486.

[5] Casper-Liman: *op. cit.*, 424.

[6] *Loc cit.*

[7] J. de méd. de Bordeaux. 1904, xxxiv., 830; Arch. d'anthrop. crim. 1905, xx., 81.

[8] Arch. d'anthrop. crim., 1906, xxi., 716.

In fatal cases in the human subject a measure of the completeness of elimination by all channels may also be had in the detection or non-detection of the poison in the cadaver.

Elimination from the soft parts, when a single large dose has been taken, may be complete in about fifteen days, to such extent at least that no detectable quantity remains. In a few instances analysis has failed to reveal the presence of any trace of arsenic in the soft parts when death has occurred at about this interval.

Severi[1] failed to find arsenic in the intestines, liver, spleen, stomach, or kidneys of a person who had died in eight days after poisoning by arsenic trioxid.

In the case of Dr. Alexander a large quantity of arsenic trioxid mixed with arrow root was taken by mistake. He suffered the usual symptoms and died on the sixteenth day. The stomach was found to be ulcerated, but no arsenic was found on analysis of stomach, liver, and spleen.[2]

In the case of Reg. *v.* Williams (South Wales Circ., July, 1863) a clear case of arsenical poisoning was made out. Death occurred in fifteen days after the administration, and no arsenic was found in the cadaver on analysis.[3]

Elimination, aided by copious vomiting, caused the removal of all detectable quantities of arsenic in the case of a man who died in eleven days after having been poisoned by arsenic in coffee. No arsenic was found in either stomach, intestines, liver, or spleen on analysis.[4]

Grohe and Mosler[5] have reported a case in which we must believe that the failure to detect any trace of arsenic in the stomach or intestinal contents, the spleen, liver, bile or kidneys, was due to some accident or to defective analysis rather than to completion of elimination. It was the case of a two-year-old boy who died in thirteen hours after taking a green pigment into the mouth. He had vomited a large amount of green material in which arsenic was detected.

On the other hand, arsenic has been found in the liver, kidneys, muscles, and tissue of the stomach and intestines, although in small quantity, in one case in which death followed in fourteen days after a single administration.[6] We know of no instance in

[1] J. f. d. Thierch. 1893, xxiii., 104.
[2] Geoghegan: Med. Times and Gaz., 1857, n. s., xiv., 389.
[3] Herapath: Lancet, 1863, ii., 47.
[4] Maschka: Vrtljschrf. f. ger. Med., 1863, xxiii., 261–270.
[5] Virch. Arch., 1865, xxxiv., 208.
[6] See Case X., Table A, p. 531.

which the poison was detected in the cadaver in an acute case of longer duration than this.

The elimination from the bones, particularly those rich in spongy tissue, takes place more slowly than from the soft parts in cases of poisoning by repeated doses, and probably in acute cases also. Thus in the case of the woman Morisse, one of the victims of the Havre poisonings, who died in six weeks after having been removed from the possibility of further administration, the liver, spleen, kidneys, and brain contained no traces of arsenic, which was readily detected in the bones of the skull, the vertebræ, and the hairs.[1]

Concerning the passage of arsenic into the milk of nursing women see p. 421.

## FORENSIC QUESTIONS.[2]

We have already considered a number of questions which may be formulated in cases of supposed poisoning by any toxic agent. Besides these there are others which relate more particularly, almost exclusively, to arsenic. Of these we have considered such as relate to the non-homicidal and more or less legitimate introduction of arsenic into the body during life in the preceding pages. There still remains the cardinal question: **Was the arsenic found in the cadaver of ante-mortem or of post-mortem origin?**

We believe that in the present condition of the science this, in many cases, is a question which must be left to the jury to determine in the light of the entire testimony in the case, rather than one upon which an expert may safely express a positive opinion in the light of the scientific evidence alone. And this we say without prejudice, be it understood, to the opinion that a scientific jury would be much more competent to properly weigh the evidence than a lay jury.

As toxicologists are by no means unanimous upon this point, we will state the grounds for the opinion we have expressed somewhat at length, considering, to begin with, the possible sources of arsenic in a cadaver other than from ante-mortem *introduction*, whether criminal or legitimate:

[1] Brouardel and Pouchet: Ann. d'hyg., 1889, 3 s., xxii., 362, 484.

[2] See also pp. 201 *et seq.*

1. Normal Arsenic.—The question whether arsenic may not exist as a normal constituent of the tissues of the human body, which had been dismissed as settled, has recently assumed a theoretical, if not a practical, interest through the researches of Gautier.

In 1838 Couerbe announced to the French Academy that he had found that the bones of the putrid bodies of human beings contain traces of arsenic. During the two following years the existence of arsenic as a normal constituent of human bones, in very small quantity, was energetically defended by Orfila, Devergie, and others. But in 1841, following the denial of the truth of these views by Flandin and Danger, and in consequence of further analyses of their own, both Orfila and Devergie recognized that their previous determinations had been affected with error, and abandoned the belief in "normal" arsenic. Devergie assigning the existence of traces of arsenic in the reagents used and the great delicacy of the Marsh test as the causes of the error, while Orfila considered the "history of the so-called normal arsenic as an impenetrable mystery."[1]

Nothing further was heard of normal arsenic until 1899, when Guatier presented the first of a series of papers to the French Academy[2] in which he claims that arsenic is a normal and constant constituent of the thyroid and mammary glands in determinable amount, and of the brain, thymus, hair (and horns), skin, milk, and bones of man and of herbivorous and carnivorous animals. He gives the amounts present in these various organs as: thyroid, 0.75 mgm. in 100 gm. of tissue; mammary gland, 0.13 mgm. in 100 gm.; brain, quantity very variable or none; thymus, quantity very sensible, not determined; hair and horns, skin, milk, bones, diminishing traces. He also believes it to probably exist in the pituitary gland. The thyroids examined were from man, dog, hog and sheep, and always gave evidence of the presence of very minute quantities of arsenic (0.067 mgm. per 100 gm. in hog; 0.05 in sheep; 0.748 in man), while it was always absent in the livers of the same animals similarly examined. The human thyroids were obtained from a woman and

[1] For discussions of this controversy see: Orfila: "Traité de Tox.," 5ème éd., i., 544. Devergie: "Méd. lég.," 3ème éd., iii., 475. Flandin: "Traité des Poisons," i., 728.

[2] C. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1899, cxxix., 929, 936; 1900, cxxx., 284; 1900, cxxxi., 361; 1902, cxxxiv., 1394; 1902, cxxxv., 812; 1903, cxxxvii., 295.

five men, who had taken no metallic medicine. On digesting the gland tissue with pepsin-hydrochloric acid, the peptones produced were found entirely free from arsenic, which existed in the remaining nucleins, from which he concludes that the phosphorus nucleins are accompanied in these situations by "arsen nucleins." He considers that arsenic is essential to some function of the thyroid, which exercises a selective action for extremely minute quantities existing in the blood. As he has never detected it in normal blood he concludes that the quantity there present cannot exceed 1:50,000,000. As to the origin of this arsenic, he suggests that the animals find it in their food, and refers to the detection of arsenic in traces in straw, cabbage, turnips, and potatoes.[1] He found arsenic in the mammary gland, milk and bones of the cow, and, recalling the slow elimination of this poison from the bones,[2] he expresses the belief that it is never absent from them. In the brain the presence of arsenic was not found to be constant. In the entire encephalon of an infant born at term and dead from asphyxia, whose mother had taken no arsenic, he found 0.4 mgm. in 310 gm. of tissue; in another infant brain, weighing 280 gm., he found only a barely sensible trace; in two other infant brains no trace of arsenic was found; nor was any trace found in the brains of two women. He considers that arsenic is eliminated by the skin, hair, and nails.[3] Gautier in conclusion remarks that from a medico-legal point of view the only conditions in which any doubt could be caused by normal arsenic would be in a late exhumation, when the putrefactive processes might have caused the distribution of the arsenic from the thyroid, etc., into other parts of the body, but as the quantity in the thyroid does not exceed 0.17 mgm. in the adult, and as the amounts in the brain, bones, etc., are very much less, the quantity thus distributed would be in less proportion than the detectable amount. The results of numerous analyses of those portions of the body usually examined in cases of poisoning are given, all with negative results. In one of his later papers[4] Gautier states that in more than thirty analyses of skin, hair, horns, thyroid glands, and bones he always found arsenic, while in more than 200 analyses of the "non-arsenical"

[1] Stein: J. f. prakt. Chem., 1850, li., 302; 1851, liii., 37.

[2] See p. 557.

[3] See pp. 553–555.

[4] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1902, cxxxiv., 1394.

organs of the same animals; liver, spleen, muscle, stomach, cellular tissue, lungs, salivary glands, kidneys, suprarenal capsules, testicles, intestines, urine, and blood, the results were constantly negative. He therefore asserts that while the organs and fluids mentioned may not be absolutely free from arsenic, there does not normally exist in them more than 0.005 mgm. in 200–300 gm. In the same paper Gautier refers to the confirmation of his observations by Lepierre, Pagel, Imbert and Badel, and Abénius.

Bertrand,[1] who claims for his modification of Gautier's method a greater degree of delicacy, to 0.001 or even 0.0005 mgm., not only confirms Gautier's results, except in so far as they apply to human organs, which he did not examine, but seeks to go further. He obtained arsenic from the thyroids of pigs and calves, and in larger amount, up to 0.5 mgm. per 100 gm. from the bristles, hairs, and hoofs of the same animals. He also found arsenic not only in the thyroid of the seal, but also from all the tissues of a variety of fish, reptiles, crustaceans, and molluscs inhabiting the sea, from which results he drew the unwarranted conclusion that arsenic is as much an essential constituent of all animal tissues as are carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, sulfur, and phosphorus. While the presence of arsenic in these creatures cannot be attributed to atmospheric contamination, the fact has no bearing upon the question of the normality of arsenic in terrestrial animals, as was pointed out by Gautier,[2] because sea water contains arsenic as do the algæ upon which many of these animals feed. Bertrand also found arsenic in hens' eggs to the extent of 0.005 mgm. per egg, of which from half to two-thirds is in the yolk. Finally, to avoid possibility of introduction of arsenic in the chemicals used in his former process, he burnt portions of sea-tortoise shell, of sponge, and of white and yolk of egg in a Berthelot calorimetric bomb, and, with the addition of only a little sulfuric acid and water, obtained distinct mirrors in the Marsh test.

Knecht and Dearden[3] found arsenic in traces in the hair of three healthy persons; *i. e.*, not subjects of beer poisoning.

[1] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1902, cxxxiv., 1434; 1902, cxxxv., 809; 1903, cxxxvi., 1083; 1903, cxxxvii., 266.

[2] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1902, cxxxv., 812; 1903, cxxxvi., 295.

[3] Lancet, 1901, i., 854.

Segale,[1] using the biochemical reaction[2] after autolysis, found arsenic in the tissues of guinea-pigs, dogs, hens, and sparrows, in almost all organs of new-born human infants and fœti, and in menstrual blood. The negative results which he obtained with keratin tissues he ascribes to insufficient autolysis.

In direct contradiction to the results of Gautier we have those of Ziemke.[3] He examined twelve thyroids of adults and one of a new-born infant, and the brains of five adults by Gautier's method[4] and obtained absolutely negative results, except in the case of one thyroid, from which he obtained a very faint brown stain, which was not easily volatile in hydrogen, and entirely insoluble in sodium hypochlorite solution.[5] By the Nikitin-Scherbatscheff method[6] he examined the cranial bones, skin, and thymus of two infants and the brain of an adult with unquestionably negative results. By Neuman's method[7] he obtained absolutely negative results with the thyroids of three adults and with the brain of an infant. By the Fresenius and von Babo method[8] four thyroids of adults and one of an infant also gave negative results. Finally, by the biochemical reaction of Gosio[9] negative results were had with the thyroids of five adults, and of three infants. In discussing the divergence between his results and those of Gautier, Ziemke considers that there can be no error of manipulation or question of the purity of reagents in the work of the French toxicologist, because of the uniformly negative results which he obtained with organs other than those mentioned; and he attributes the difference in the results attained, firstly, to the known fact that certain organs take up arsenic more readily and retain it more persistently than others, and, secondly, to the fact that in Germany, under existing laws, articles of food, condiments, etc., are subject to a very strict supervision, and that the possibility of the introduction of arsenic into the system by this means is very slight, while in other countries arsenic is frequently found in articles used in the household and also in food products. He cites the statement of

[1] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1904, xlii., 175.
[2] See p. 620.
[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1902, 3 F., xxiii., 51.
[4] See p. 595.
[5] See p. 617.
[6] See p. 596.
[7] See p. 596.
[8] See pp. 187, 597.
[9] See p. 620.

Shattuck[1] that in the United States the urine of many healthy persons contains arsenic; which, according to Richter[2] is not the case in Germany. This may account for the presence of arsenic in the thyroids of man, or even of the dog and hog, but hardly for that found in the sheep.

Hödelmoser[3] also obtained results at variance with those of Gautier. He analysed nineteen human thyroids and livers by Gautier's method, and fifteen human thyroids by the Fresenius and von Babo method, with four hours heating of the Marsh[4] and obtained uniformly negative results.

Cerny,[5] with a heating of the Marsh for only three hours, appears to confirm the results of Gautier, as he found traces of arsenic in four out of six human thyroids examined in one series, and in five thyroids and four livers out of seven human thyroids and livers examined in another. There may, however, be some doubt of the absolute purity of the chemicals used, or of freedom from contamination during life, from the fact of his discovery of arsenic in the livers, with which organ Gautier, with a longer period of heating, obtained constantly negative results.

Kunkel,[6] using the Schneider and Fyfe method and the elec-

[1] Med. News, 1893, lxii., 589. This statement is attributed to Shattuck by many writers, particularly among the Germans. It is, however, not original with him, but is a quotation from Putnam (Boston M. and S. J., 1890, cxxii., 421), who states that of 48 samples of urine collected at random from the outpatients at the Mass. Gen. Hospital 21 were found to contain traces of arsenic. Shattuck's paper is the report of an address favoring the passage of legislation in Massachusetts to restrict the use of arsenical pigments in the manufacture of wall papers (see p. 581), and Putnam's observations were apparently prompted by the same interest, and, although he states that these patients "did not present any symptoms which seemed referable to arsenical poisoning," they were certainly not "healthy," and there is no assurance that they had not been exposed to arsenical contamination. One of the alternatives suggested by Abel and Buttenberg (Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1899, xxxii., 478), in referring to Shattuck, namely, that "people in America deal carelessly with arsenic," would very probably have been accepted by both Shattuck and Putnam as a more reasonable explanation of the presence of arsenic in these urines, than the hypothesis of "normal arsenic," which was not entertained at that time. See also Thomson, below, and p. 549.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 409.

[3] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1900, xxxiii., 329.

[4] Gautier states (C. r. Ac. Sc., 1902, cxxxiv., 1397), that five hours heating is necessary for the discovery of "traces."

[5] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1901, xxxiv., 408.

[6] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xliv., 527.

trolytic Marsh,[1] failed to find arsenic certainly in any organ of a normal animal.[2]

There is no irreconcilable contradiction between these apparently inconsistent results from a medico-legal point of view, although there may be from that of physiology. Gautier's supposition that arsenic is a "normal" element of certain tissue constituents, and plays a part in their functioning, like the iodin[3] in the thyroid, is clearly negatived if it be shown not to be a constant constituent of those tissues. That question is one of notable interest to the biological chemist, but it does not concern the toxicologist, to whom it is immaterial whether arsenic found in these minute quantities with great frequency in certain organs, not usually submitted to analysis in forensic cases, is normal or of fortuitous origin.

There can be no doubt, however, that arsenic is very widely distributed in nature[4] and is constantly taken into the human economy in very minute quantities. Gautier[5] has found that sea-salt contains 0.001 to 0.045 mgm. of arsenic in 100 gm., and rock-salt 0.0025 to 0.014 mgm. Gautier and Clausmann[6] analyzed a variety of food articles, meats, milk, eggs, fish, shell-fish, vegetables, and wines, from whose arsenic-content they estimate that each inhabitant of Paris receives 7.66 mgm. (0.12 grain) of arsenic per annum in his food. Besides these universal sources of very minute quantities of arsenic there are others which are local in character. Sometimes these are of such nature as to affect entire communities, as when the water

[1] The other observers mentioned above all used the zinc and sulfuric acid Marsh. See pp. 610, 613.

[2] The only organs specified are the thyroids and teeth of oxen.

[3] The fact that iodin, which is a normal constituent of the thyroid, is, like arsenic, eliminated by the hair and nails, and in the menstrual blood in the female (Bourcet: Thèse, Paris, 1900; C. r. Ac. Sc., 1900, cxxxi., 392; 1901, cxxxii., 1364), would seem to indicate a physiological relation between the two elements. That the thyroid plays some part in the fate of absorbed arsenic is shown by the fact that thyroidectomized animals are less resistant to arsenical poisoning than those which are normal (Jaendelize and Perrin: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1908, lxiv., 233).

[4] Garrigou, C. r. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1902, cxxxv., 1113, claims to have detected arsenic in infinitesimal amounts in all rocks, mineral and potable waters, and in the ash of vegetables. But he has not placed the purity of his reagents beyond question.

[5] C. r. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1903, cxxxvii., 232.

[6] *Ibid.*, 1904, cxxxix., 101.

supply[1] or air[2] contains arsenic. Or certain individuals only in a community may absorb arsenic from food articles more highly arsenical than those referred to above, as in the Manchester beer poisonings.[3] Several investigations in which delicate and direct methods of examination were used, and the purity of the chemicals was assured, have shown that the presence of arsenic in human urine, in quantities very rarely exceeding 0.1 mgm. per litre, and in the absence of any history of its administration, is by no means unusual, at least in Boston and its vicinity; and we have no reason for supposing that conditions differ there in this regard from what they are in other cities in the United States. Putnam[4] found arsenic in thirty per cent. of 150 samples of urine examined. Sanger[5] detected arsenic in twenty cases, and Hills,[6] examining 260 samples from 180 patients, found arsenic in 135, or seventy-five per cent. In five of these cases Hills found exceptionally as much as 0.3 to 0.5 mgm. per litre. In many of the cases the origin of the arsenic was traceable to arsenical wall hangings, etc., but in others it could not be so accounted for. Hills suggests that the very general use of Paris green as an insecticide, may have produced an arsenical impregnation of the soil in certain localities, from which growing vegetables might become contaminated.[7] Crafts[8] found that the dust in chimney flues contained large quantities of arsenic; and Wood[9] in two cases of arsenical urine, after all possible wall-paper contamination had been eliminated, found the dust in the hot air heating apparatus to be highly arsenical. This origin of arsenic is traceable

[1] See p. 420.

[2] Thomson, Analyst, 1905, xxx., 94, found from 0.04 to 0.05 mgm. per litre of arsenic in the urine of the inhabitants of St. Helens, where large quantities of arsenic are discharged into the air from the glass works, while the urine of the inhabitants of the Hebrides was found free from arsenic. It is said (J. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1901, xx., 189) that Sir Edw. Frankland actually showed arsenic extracted from the London atmosphere, which undoubtedly originated from traces of arsenic in coal.

[3] See p. 418.

[4] Boston M. and S. J., 1889, cxx., 235; 1890, cxxii., 421; 1891, cxxiv., 623.

[5] Proc. Am. Acad. Arts and Sc., 1891, xxvi., 24; Amer. Ch. J., 1891, xiii., 431.

[6] Boston M. and S. J., 1894, cxxxi., 453. See also p. 547.

[7] Artificial manures containing "superphosphate" contain arsenic derived from the sulfuric acid used in their manufacture. In England it is the practice of farmers to sow white arsenic upon the land in the proportion of one pound to the acre to destroy vermin (Lancet, 1901, i., 988).

[8] Boston M. and S. J., 1891, cxxiv., 638; 1892, cxxv., 71.

[9] Bost. M. and S. J., 1894, cxxxi., 464.

to the presence of arsenical pyrites in the coal, which would naturally suggest the presence of arsenic in coal-gas. But coal-gas is now rarely made, and water-gas, made from coke, steam and naphtha, however dangerous from its carbon monoxid, would not contain arsenic; which probably accounts for Hills' failure to detect it in the Boston gas. Brewers in the United States almost unanimously use glucose, which is very probably responsible for some at least of the cases of "arsenuria."

The presence of arsenic in the thyroid and skin and its appendages, while it is absent from other organs in demonstrable amount, may be ascribed to a selective and retentive action of the former, similar to that which the liver exhibits toward copper,[1] and to the well-known excretory function for arsenic of the skin and its appendages.[2]

The presence of so-called normal arsenic in the organs in which it has been found by Gautier, whether it be truly normal or fortuitous, loses its forensic interest when it is considered that those organs in which it exists are not those customarily examined in medico-legal analyses, and that even in those organs in which it has been found it only exists to the maximum amount of 0.75 mgm. per 100 gm. of tissue. The caution of Bertrand that unweighable traces of arsenic should not be depended upon to predicate an arsenical poisoning is sound, but it is so entirely independently of his findings or those of Gautier. On the other hand, the existence of these traces in the thyroid, etc., does not detract from the value of evidence furnished by the detection of weighable amounts in the central organs.

2. Undertakers' Arsenic.—European toxicologists only consider the intentional introduction of arsenic into a cadaver as a remotely possible manifestation of the acme of human depravity.[3] We find but two instances in which the hypothesis that arsenic was introduced into a cadaver for the purpose of substantiating a false accusation was set up by the defense: Kidd[4] cites a case, tried at Armagh in 1849, in which "the body pre-

[1] See p. 707.

[2] See p. 553.

[3] See Orfila: "Tr. d. Pois.," 5e ed., 1852, i., 61. In considering a case in which arsenic was found in an exhumed body, Casper ("Handb. d. ger. Med., 8te Aufl., ii., 437) dismisses the possibility of intentional post-mortem introduction with "Es bedarf zunachst der Einwand gar keine Widerlegung, dass das Arsenik absichtlich erst in die Leiche eingebracht sei denn wer sollte dies gethan haben."

[4] Dublin Q. J. M. Sc., 1850, x., 73.

sented appearances which caused a suspicion that a stomach pump had been introduced after death; and at the inquest a defense was attempted on the ground that the person had died from natural causes, and that poison had been maliciously injected into the stomach afterward." What these "appearances" were he does not state. The defendants were convicted. Reese[1] mentions a case in a Western State in which "suspicions were exceedingly strong that the poison had been thus designedly introduced after death for sinister purposes." Apart from the facts that the body, having been in a vault, was comparatively accessible, and the existence of a motive, the suspicions were based principally upon the "broken-down" condition of the liver, the body as a whole being well preserved; and upon the absence of yellow sulfid, the autopsy having been made "some three or four years" after death.

Previous to the beginning of the present century in the United States, however, a non-arsenified cadaver twenty-four hours after death was only met with when some accident or superior power had stayed the hand of the "funeral director." Bodies are all embalmed, except in the coldest weather; and, even when no internal injection is practised, cloths saturated with embalming fluid are kept upon the face and other parts previous to the funeral. Formerly embalming fluids were almost all either simple aqueous solutions of arsenites or arsenates, or combinations of these with corrosive sublimate, zinc chlorid, alum, methyl alcohol, or glycerol. Such fluids are still, undoubtedly, largely in use in States in which the practice of embalming is unregulated,[2] although not so generally as they were before the introduction of fluids owing their efficiency to formalin, boric acid, etc. The method of introduction varies with the skill of the undertaker, from that of the village practitioner who contents himself with the injection of a pint or two of liquid down the œsophagus or through a trocar pushed through the abdominal wall, to that of the graduate of a school of embalming who ties a canula in an artery[3] and injects a gallon or so, *se-*

[1] Tr. Coll. Phys., Phila., 1877, 3 s., iii., 33.

[2] See p. 131. In France the use of arsenic for embalming was prohibited as early as 1846 (Parcelly: "Embaumements," Paris, 1891, p. 128). See also Durrell: Boston M. and S. J., 1890, cxxi., 544. Suiter: Tr. M. Soc. N. Y., 1891, 394.

[3] We have seen an undertaker (previous to the passage of the present law) make an injection into the basilic vein, believing it to be the brachial artery.

*eundem artem*. In the State of New York we have now an excellent statute regulating the practice of embalming,[1] which is efficiently administered.

There is no means now available by which arsenic, etc., which may have been in the body previous to death can be distinguished from that injected into the blood-vessels in embalming. Therefore the detection of arsenical poisoning by chemical means is effectually blocked by subsequent arsenical embalming; and in communities where this is permitted special instructions to the undertaker from the poisoner are not necessary.[2]

3. "Cemetery Arsenic."—Many soils, including those of some cemeteries, contain arsenic, and the earlier toxicologists discussed at length the possibility of its transferral by percolation of water from the soil of such cemeteries to cadavers buried therein.[3] It was demonstrated that arsenic existing as a natural constituent of soil is always in "insoluble" combination, and hence it was finally concluded that such transferral was for this reason impossible, unless there had been physical admixture of the soil with the remains consequent upon disintegration of the coffin.[4] But these compounds are not absolutely insoluble in water, and hence the question becomes one involving the degree of solubility. As Kratter[5] has shown in a very elaborate investigation, the possibility of transferral from soil to cadaver

[1] See p. 131.

[2] Hay (Phila. M. Times, 1876, vi., 576) was probably the first to call attention to the danger of arsenical embalming.

[3] Walchner: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1846, xxiii., 612. Flandin: "Tr. de tox.," 1846, i., 428, 665, 741. Orfila: "Toxicologie," 5ème ed., 1852, i., 548. Devergie: "Méd. lég.," 3ème ed., 1852, iii., 479. Galtier: "Toxicologie," 1855, i., 366. Husemann: "Handb. d. Tox.," 1862, 847. Sonnenschein: "Handb. d. ger. Chem.," 1869, 144, and Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1870, n. F., xiii., 169. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d. Am. ed., 1875, 321, 331. Mayet: Ann. d'hyg. 1879, 3 s., i., 148. Brouardel and Pouchet: *Ibid.*, 1885, 3 s., xiv., 73. Garnier and Schlagdenhaufen: *Ibid.*, 1887, 3 s., xvii., 33. Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., 1889, ii., 396. Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 5te Aufl., 1891, 640. Vitali: "Man. di chim. toss.," 1893, 84. Ogier: "Tr. de chim. tox.," 1899, 314.

[4] But Otto ("Ausmitt. d. Gifte," 6te Aufl., p. 155, note) states that Grote analyzed a cadaver which had been buried twelve years in a cemetery whose earth was arsenical but found no arsenic, although the coffin was completely disintegrated.

[5] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1896, ix., 1089. The case was one in which the body had been buried five years and five months. The coffin was intact. The soil of the cemetery contained arsenic in about the same proportion as was found in the remains of the cadaver, and was soluble in water to the extent of 0.0002 gm. per litre. The conclusion reached was that the quantity of arsenic found in the remains, 37.2 mgm. $As_2O_3$, could not have originated from the arsenical soil.

cannot be absolutely negatived as a general proposition, but it must be determined in each case whether and to what extent the cadaver could have become so contaminated. This will depend upon the extent to which the soil-arsenic in the particular cemetery under investigation is actually soluble in cold water, the duration of the burial, the permeability and absorbent power of the soil and of the material of the coffin, etc., the rain-fall, and the position of the grave with regard to drainage or soakage. When arsenic is found in "traces" only in a cadaver under the conditions in which this question may arise the possibility of soil origin cannot be broadly negatived; but when weighable amounts are found it may be positively excluded even if the soil of the cemetery be arsenical.

But, although the question of the possibility of contamination from natural "cemetery arsenic" has been definitely limited, that relating to artificial cemetery arsenic is one of recent origin, local in the United States, and still demanding solution. The arsenic in embalming liquids is, of course, not insoluble, but quite soluble. How long does it remain soluble, and how far may it permeate the soil of the cemetery and unembalmed bodies buried therein? It is true that during putrefaction of a body containing arsenic a part or all of the poison may be converted into arsenic trisulfid, which is insoluble in acid or neutral liquids. But the trisulfid is soluble in alkaline liquids, and an alkaline reaction is not an improbable condition in view of the generation of ammonia during putrefaction. Another condition necessary to the migration of arsenic is the presence of water. In this respect cemeteries differ markedly. In one cemetery during the month of March we have found a casket and the embalmed body to be perfectly dry when exhumed two months after burial, while in an exhumation in another cemetery two weeks later the grave filled with water nearly to the brim, and the casket and contents were thoroughly water-soaked.

It is true that arsenic may be rendered insoluble in neutral liquids not only by conversion into the trisulfid, but also by reaction with the calcareous and ferruginous constituents of the soil. The coverings of a body embalmed with sodium arsenate, a compound much more slowly converted into trisulfid than the arsenite, were found after one hundred and ninety-seven days' burial to contain notable quantities of arsenic trisul-

fid, but no arsenic soluble in water. But as the casket was water-soaked it is presumable that soluble substances had been leached out during the six months' burial with more or less contact of water. In some experiments of Garnier and Schlagdenhaufen[1] made with arsenates of iron, calcium, and potassium, it was found that permeation of the soil did not extend in fourteen months to distances 0.6 and 0.9 m. (twenty to twenty-nine and a half inches) below the point at which the samples were placed. In these experiments the quantities used (5 gm. = seventy-seven grains) were out of all proportion to the quantities used in embalming.[2]

Ludwig and Mauthner[3] refer to the possibility of the earth of cemeteries becoming contaminated with soluble arsenic from arsenical ornaments and colors, and from manufacturing establishments in the neighborhood.[4] Kratter[5] found a larger proportion of arsenic in the soil immediately below the casket, than in the cadaver of a woman who had died of arsenical poisoning, which was exhumed twenty-two months after burial. The soil of the cemetery was arsenic-free.

In an exhumation of a body, apparently unembalmed but containing arsenic, which had been buried for six weeks in a gravelly soil through which the water percolated, and was in an advanced state of putrefaction, the soil from near both sides of the coffin contained traces of arsenic.[6]

Geyer[7] points out that at Reichenstein in Silesia, where the soil is impregnated with arsenic which has for centuries been discharged from metallurgical works into the atmosphere and thence deposited upon the land and leached by the rains into the earth, no significance is to be attached to the detection of arsenic in exhumed cadavers.

4. Arsenic in Articles of Ornament.—Arsenic is a constituent of many pigments, and, if such arsenical colors have been used in the manufacture of any colored articles of dress or

[1] *Loc. cit.* See also Popp: Ztsch. f. U. d. N. u. G.-M., 1907, xiv., 38.

[2] The authors of these experiments make no mention of embalming in enumerating the possible sources of arsenic in the body.

[3] Wien. kl. Wochenschr., 1890, iii., 691.

[4] See also Sonnenschein: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., etc., 1870, n. F., xiii., 169.

[5] Vrtljschr. f. ger. M., 1907, 3 F., xxxiii., 119.

[6] Ekeley: Univ. of Colorado M. Bull., 1905, ii., 24.

[7] Arch. f. Dermat. u. Syph., 1898, xlii., 221–265.

ornament which is put into the coffin, there is danger that arsenic may be thus introduced into the cadaver.[1] The possibility of contamination from this source has been discussed in at least four cases:

In the remains of a child of six years which had been buried a little more than eight years, and which had been reduced almost to the skeleton, four grains of arsenic were found; and in a fragment of paper-like material of a green color, half a grain of arsenic. The fragment was the remains of four religious pictures which had been placed upon the breast of the cadaver before burial, and the question is discussed whether the arsenic found in the remains might not have been entirely derived from the arsenical colors of the pictures. The "*gutachten*" declares the probability that the deceased died of arsenic, principally in view of the amounts of arsenic found, and of the symptoms observed during life.[2]

The body of a child of two years was exhumed after three and a half years' burial. The soft parts were reduced to a brown, soapy mass. Upon the body remains of red bands, shreds of a red fabric, numerous remains of a green and blue-green fabric, some glass balls, and some more consistent green fragments, were found, and were probably the remains of artificial flowers. The colors of the fragments were in places well preserved, in others faded, and in others completely wanting. In the remains of the body a quarter of a grain of arsenic trioxid was found, and a small quantity of copper. In all of the colored objects described copper was present; the blue-green fabric contained traces of arsenic; and the remains of artificial flowers considerable quantities of arsenic. The "*gutachten*" concludes "that a distinct foundation for the supposition that a poisoning occurred is wanting, but on the other hand the possibility that such may have occurred is not excluded, as it may be that all of the arsenic found in the cadaver did not come from the pigments, but a part of it may have been administered during life; a positive judgment upon this point can, however, not be given, either from the medical or the chemical standpoint."[3]

The body of a pregnant girl, which had been found in a pond, in which she was presumed to have drowned herself, was, upon the supposition that an abortive which she had taken was arsenical, exhumed three weeks after burial. Small pieces of small and large intestine, liver, spleen, and scalp with adhering hair were taken for analysis by the

[1] Even insoluble arsenical conpounds may be rendered soluble by contact with putrefying material (Popp: Ztschr. f. Unt. d. N. u. G.-M., 1907, xiv., 38).

[2] Reuter: Med. Jahrb. f. d. Herzogth. Nassau, 1846, 206–212.

[3] Maschka: "Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak.," 1867, iii., 262.

physicians who made the autopsy. All of this material was analyzed together, the whole weighing only 70 gm. (two and one-fourth ounces) of which only 23 gm. (three-fourths ounce) were of internal organs, and found to contain arsenic, not in weighable amount, but sufficient to yield three distinct mirrors. From this it was concluded that "the deceased had certainly taken arsenic, but whether in dangerous amount or not was uncertain." A second exhumation was had, at which abdominal and thoracic viscera, muscular tissue and hair were taken from the cadaver, as well as a wreath of artificial flowers which had been upon the head, and some colored silk fabric in which the body had been enclosed. The analysis of the viscera failed to show the presence of more than a trace of arsenic; the hair contained traces of arsenic and copper, but the muscles and skin of both upper and lower extremities were entirely free from arsenic. In the flowers there were notable quantities of arsenic and a little copper, and in the silk much copper and a little arsenic. The opinion of the experts was that it was not a case of poisoning, and that the arsenic found came from the artificial flowers.[1]

The possibility of arsenic in the cadaver being derived from the dye in silk was also considered in the Speichert case.[2]

In the analysis of the exhumed bodies of those who have died from corrosion by sulfuric acid, arsenic will be found in quantities which might lead to a suspicion of arsenical poisoning.[3]

The question under discussion, and proposed on p. 557 is one which must arise in every trial for poisoning by arsenic in the United States; and will assume one of two forms, according to the conditions of the case: Either embalming liquids have been applied to the cadaver in some manner, in which case the question is whether the expert is capable of differentiating poison introduced during life from that injected after death; or the evidence as to embalming is negative or questionable, when the expert is called upon to state whether or not the arsenic found was certainly in the body at death and could not have been introduced subsequently. The possibility of obtaining an answer in either case must depend upon the existence of some known difference between the *form* in which arsenic introduced into the

[1] Ludwig u. Mauthner: Med.-chir. Centbl., Wien, 1884, xix., 245; Ph. Centralh., 1884, n. F., v., 33.

[2] Ph. Centralhalle, 1889, n. F., x., 165.

[3] Garnier and Schlagdenhauffen's case: Ann. d'hyg., 1884, 3 s., xi., 227.

system during life is left there at death, or its *distribution* or *effects*, and the form, distribution, or effects of that introduced after death. The question must be determined by comparison, and that such comparison may not be utterly misleading the things or conditions compared must be known and understood; and we have stated (p. 567) the inability of the expert to answer the question unaided, save under the exceptional conditions mentioned below[1] because, in our belief, the knowledge of the conditions to be compared is not as yet in the possession of the toxicologist.

The FORM OF COMBINATION in which arsenic exists in the body at death if taken during life is not known, nor can we say in what form it will exist in a day or week or a month, whether it be present at death or injected thereafter. Any comparison of *form*, therefore, is an attempt to solve an equation which has no known factors. The supposition that arsenic enters into combination with the living tissue in a different manner and with the formation of different products than when acting upon dead tissue may be, and probably is, an excellent *a priori* hypothesis to serve as the starting-point for a line of investigation. But at the present time it is, so far as we know, a pure hypothesis, without a scintilla of experimental evidence of either its truth or its falsity.

It has been shown by Binz and Schulz[2] that in the living organism, if either an arsenite or an arsenate be injected the other form of oxidation is produced, and that after death a mixture of arsenite and arsenate is found. But the finding of such a mixture does not indicate ante-mortem introduction with certainty. Not only is the commercial sodium arsenate frequently used in embalming, generally contaminated with arsenite, but in a case in which pure arsenate, free from arsenite, was injected after death we have found a mixture of arsenate and arsenite. That post-mortem arsenic may be converted into the trisulfid is well known, but the same is true of ante-mortem arsenic. Indeed, in a case of Hofmann's[3] it appears probable that a like conversion occurred during life. As a result of putrefactive changes a portion of arsenic present in the body is con-

[1] See p. 577.

[2] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1879, xi., 200.

[3] Wien. med. Wochenschr. 1886, xxxvi., 333, 377, 413.

verted into volatile products, probably either arsin itself or organic arsins, but this post-mortem change affects ante-mortem as well as post-mortem arsenic. Concerning organo-metallic compounds of arsenic which may be formed during life we have as yet nothing beyond supposition.

In the methods now used for separating arsenic from organic mixtures, it is identified as elementary arsenic, and in a state which does not permit of the formation of an opinion as to the form in which it existed before separation.[1]

The DISTRIBUTION[2] of arsenic in the body has been depended upon to solve the question, and it is believed by some to have been sufficiently studied not only to serve this end, but to permit of a distinction between acute and chronic poisonings, as well as between different forms in which the poison may have been taken. The fundamental idea is that when arsenic is introduced during life it is rapidly carried to all parts of the body, and there distributed among the various organs and tissues according to the differing retaining powers of each, and in a different manner after single large doses than after repeated small doses, and with other variations due to differences in the solubility of the poison in different forms; while, on the other hand, arsenic introduced post-mortem will remain at the point of introduction or be only slowly carried therefrom and will not exist in the different organs in the same quantitative proportions as ante-mortem arsenic.

We may distinguish between what may be called *qualitative distribution* and *quantitative distribution*.[3]

The former is based upon the supposition that arsenic introduced after death by any means other than by injection into a vein or artery will remain entirely absent from parts anatomically far removed from the point of introduction. Orfila was the first to study the question experimentally with a human cadaver, and reached the conclusion that poisons would never migrate so far as the parts most distant from the points at which they were applied, at least in quantities sufficient to be detected.

[1] Some years ago we were informed by a Western toxicologist that he was engaged in experiments looking toward the determination of the behavior of ante- and post-mortem arsenic toward solvents, but we have seen no report of his results.

[2] See pp. 529, *seq.*

[3] See "Imbibition," p. 199.

if the amount injected into the digestive canal were small.[1] This view was apparently upheld by the results of numerous experiments upon animals, and as late as 1877 Reese wrote that "it is scarcely conceivable that a poison, introduced into a body after death, could penetrate by imbibition within the cavity of the cranium or spinal column."[2] It was not until 1883 that, after the trial of the case of Peo. *v.* Matthew Millard in Michigan, in which post-mortem imbibition was invoked by the defense, Vaughan and Dawson again resorted to the only proper subject for experiment, the adult human cadaver,[3] and found that the brain contained arsenic (1,028 gm. yielded 0.00363 gm. $As_2O_3$) twenty-four days after post-mortem injection into the mouth and rectum. In this experiment a portion of the liquid returned through the nose, and consequently the injection was practically into the head, and direct imbibition followed through the openings in the base of the skull.[4] In 1888, in connection with the case of Peo. v. Ford, the author made three experiments with human cadavers. The injections in two were by the mouth, in one of which the head was severed from the body immediately after the injection. In the third the injection was limited strictly to the stomach and abdominal cavity. Each body was kept fourteen days, after which each brain was found to contain arsenic in sufficient amount to yield quite heavy mirrors. In the experiment with the detached head the brain was found in a good state of preservation, and a portion of brain from the vertex was found to contain quite as much arsenic as another portion from the base. In the third experiment arsenic was found in the muscular tissue of the calf of the leg as well as in the brain.[5] In another experiment with a human cadaver the brain contained 8.28 mgm. of arsenic ($As_2O_3$) five days after the post-mortem injection of 16.56 gm. in solution into the stomach.

[1] "Traité des poisons," 5th ed., 1852, i., 59.

[2] Trans. Col. Phys., Phila., 1877, 3d ser., iii., 33.

[3] Numerous experiments have been made with cadavers of small animals, fœti and infants, which serve to confirm the demonstration that post-mortem imbibition does occur. Orfila, *loc. cit.*, pp. 56, 539, 730. Kidd: Dublin Q. J. M. Sc., 1850, x., 73. Reese (MacCracken): *loc. cit.* Kedzie; Dawson, cited by Vaughan and Dawson. Torsellini: *loc. cit. infra.*, Moltido, Ageno and Granara: *loc. cit. infra.* Walther: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1862, n. F., xxii., 185. Miller: Am. Nat., 1886, xx., 101.

[4] Jour. Am. M. Assoc., 1883, i., 115; Med.-leg. J., N. Y., 1889, vii., 345.

[5] Research. Loomis Lab., 1890, i., 38.

One of the findings in the third experiment is contradictory of the results of Modica[1] in his experiments with the cadavers of infants. In four experiments, arsenic having been introduced by a sound into the stomachs, the limbs were found to be arsenic-free after burial in wooden boxes for thirty, forty, fifty, and seventy-five days, although all of the organs contained arsenic. Like results were obtained with corrosive sublimate for the shorter periods, and only after seventy-five days were traces of mercury found in the arms, not in the legs.

As early as 1856 Moltido, Ageno and Granara,[2] upon the strength of a single experiment with a human liver, with its vessels and bile ducts ligated, immersed in an arsenical solution for forty hours, after which arsenic was not found in the interior of the organ, advanced the statement that the presence of arsenic in the inner portions of the liver indicates ante-mortem absorption. Torsellini,[3] however, showed that under the same conditions, but with ten days' immersion, the liver becomes permeated with arsenic throughout.

In a case reported by Mason,[4] an embalming liquid containing arsenic and zinc had been applied by cloths to the face and chest of the cadaver for many hours, but "no injection of this embalming fluid was practised." After a burial of thirty-five days the body was exhumed and distinct traces of zinc, as well as notable amounts of arsenic, were found in the heart and stomach. From this it would appear that an external application of a solution of zinc and arsenic for a period limited to "many hours" is followed by passage of the metallic salt (and probably of arsenic) into the interior of the body.

Strassman and Kirsten,[5] having experimented with the cadavers of frogs, dogs, and of one human infant, assert that "the presence of poison in the left kidney and its absence in the right indicates the introduction of poison into the stomach of the cadaver. Poison in the two kidneys during the first weeks indicates absorption during life . . . . Arsenic does not penetrate the brain from the stomach within the first four weeks." Of the three propositions here enunciated the first only is admissible,

[1] Rif. med., 1898, xiv., pt. ii., 843, 855.

[2] Ann. univ. di Med., 1856, clviii., 472.

[3] Rif. med., 1889, i., 896.

[4] Jour. Anal. and Appl. Chem., 1893, xv., No. 6.

[5] Virchow's Arch., 1894, cxxxvi., 127. Strassmann: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1893, vi., 191.

although probably of most exceptional occurrence. The third has been positively disproved. The second is a proposition startling in its novelty. To test its accuracy we injected an arsenical solution into the stomach of an adult human cadaver, and, examining the kidneys after five days, found the right to contain 9.37 mgm. of arsenic ($As_2O_3$) and the left 0.3584 gm.

The attempt to answer the question from the *quantitative distribution* of the poison is much more scientific. Indeed, we believe that comparisons of quantitative distribution will eventually aid materially in solving the questions at issue in many cases, if they do not do so unaided. But we must still maintain that at the present time the knowledge which we possess is entirely insufficient to be safely relied upon. We have already discussed at length (see pages 529–546, such information as is available concerning the distribution of poison taken during life, and have found it to be both meagre and inconsistent with itself. Of the other factor in the problem, the quantitative distribution of arsenic introduced post-mortem, we have absolutely no information beyond a few isolated determinations of the quantity in one or another organ. It is clear also that quantitative post-mortem distribution will most probably differ according to the method of introduction, and that it may not be the same when the injection is into an artery as it would be if the poison were injected into a vein, or into the stomach, or the rectum, or the mouth, or imbibed by external application or contact with arsenical objects, or immersion in arsenical ground water. In a recent trial an expert for the people testified that "the arsenic and antimony are especially massed, so to speak, in the alimentary tract, in the centre of the body; the stomach, the intestines, and the liver containing large amounts of both arsenic and antimony, a fact which to my mind shows conclusively that the arsenic and the antimony could not have entered the body by post-mortem imbibition. In other words, the very fact that the arsenic and antimony are to be found massed—centred, so to speak—in the very centre of the organism shows to my mind that that arsenic and that antimony could not have been absorbed after death, because it seems to me very naturally you would expect to find a larger amount in the external portions of the body."[1] This opinion, which confessedly has no experi-

[1] Peo. *v.* Meyer, stenographer's minutes, fol. 993.

mental foundation, may be well founded if we consider only imbibition from the exterior, but (equally as an opinion) we fail to imagine how a condition differing from that described could possibly exist if the arsenic had been introduced into the stomach post-mortem, as it very frequently is by undertakers.

In the present condition of our knowledge, the only conditions which would warrant the chemist to state, from the results of his examinations alone, that *all* of the arsenic found in a cadaver is of post-mortem origin, is when it is found in large quantity in some accessible situation, such as the stomach or rectum, and in smaller amount in the parts immediately adjacent, but is absent from more distant parts. This can occur only when the autopsy is made soon after the introduction.

On the other hand, the chemist's unsupported evidence is not yet sufficient to demonstrate administration during life.

The EFFECTS which arsenic is said to produce during life, resulting in a petechial reddening of the gastric mucous membrane and the formation of thrombi in the arterioles and capillaries (see pages 493–496) are appearances deserving of careful study. Should the microscopical appearances described on pp. 486–488 be shown to be constantly produced by arsenic and not by disease, the evidence of the pathologist will have much greater weight in the determination of the ante- or post-mortem origin of the poison than that of the chemist.

## POISONING BY ARSENICAL GREENS.

Among the arsenical compounds, the arsenical greens, Scheele's green and Schweinfurth or Paris green, are second in forensic interest to the trioxid; and of the two the latter is by far the more important.

**Scheele's Green.**—*Cupric arsenite*—$CuHAsO_3$—is a pale-green powder, made by precipitating a solution of potassium arsenite with one of cupric sulfate. It dissolves readily in potassium hydroxid solution, but is decomposed into a mixture of arsenate, arsenite, cuprous oxid, and cupric oxid when the liquid is heated. It is also soluble in ammonium hydroxid. The commercial Scheele's green is usually a mixture of cupric arsenite and hydroxid. It is only used to a limited extent as a pigment.

**Paris Green**—*Schweinfurth green, emerald green, mitis green, mineral green,* etc.—is cupric aceto-metarsenite, having the formula $(C_2H_3O_2)_2Cu + 3Cu(AsO_2)_2$; mol. weight = 1014.4, and containing therefore 25.07 per cent. of copper (=31.36% CuO), and 44.36 per cent. of arsenic (=58.55 per cent. $As_2O_3$). It is a bright-green, crystalline powder, insoluble in water, but decomposed by prolonged boiling. It is readily attacked by alkaline solutions, with separation of cupric hydroxid, which, on boiling, is converted into cupric oxid, and then reduced to cuprous oxid, the solution then containing an alkaline arsenite. Mineral acids and strong acetic acid decompose it completely, removing all of the copper and liberating arsenious acid.

Paris green is extensively used as a pigment, in the manufacture of artificial flowers, of wall papers, etc., and in the United States, where the name "Paris green" is local,[1] it is probably the most widely known poison for the destruction of potato bugs and other insect pests.

**Cupric Arsenate**—[$Cu_2(HAsO_4)_2$ or $CuHAsO_4$=31.13 per cent. Cu and 36.91 per cent. As. ?]—is said by Bergeron, Delens, and l'Hôte[2] to exist in the *vert de Mittis* used in France, accompanied by barium sulfate and sodium arsenate.

Poisonings by Paris green are of much more frequent occurrence in the United States than elsewhere, and are chiefly suicidal or accidental.

**Homicides** by Paris green are also practically limited to this country. We can find reference to but one case in England, which was a conviction for manslaughter by criminal negligence in 1848.[3]

It is true that a perusal of American medical literature does not indicate a greater frequency of criminal poisonings by this agent in this country, as we find reference to only one such case, in which a father was accused of an attempt to poison his three-and-a-half-year-old child by Paris green given in water.[4] From other sources, however, we have knowledge of no less than twenty-five cases of homicidal poisonings, or attempts at such,

[1] *Vert de Paris*, or *Pariser grün*, is an anilin color.

[2] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1880, 3 s., iii., 23.

[3] Reg. *v.* Franklin and Randall. See Bryant: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1848, 374; and Taylor: "Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 135.

[4] The Higbee case. Mayer: Am. Pract. and News, 1891, n. s., xii., 354.

during the years 1879-93, of which thirteen occurred in the State of New York:

In 1879 a young man in Westchester county attempted to poison two brothers by putting Paris green into their tea cups. At Malone in 1880 a young woman was charged with attempting to poison another with repeated small doses of Paris green in coffee. In 1881 Harriet Stone was tried in Essex county for the murder of an infant child with Paris green, and was acquitted. In 1881 a woman in New York city accused her husband with attempting to poison her with Paris green in porter. In 1882 a woman in Dutchess county was accused of having poisoned her husband with Paris green. In 1884 Annie Stewart was indicted in Orange county for assault in the second degree for an attempt to poison by Paris green. In 1885 at Batavia a man attempted to poison himself and family with Paris green in coffee. In New York city in 1885 a coroner's jury found that "Herman Lessman died of Paris green administered by some person other than himself, and that suspicion rests strongly on his widow, Johanna L." (May 18th, 1885). In the same year a woman in Brooklyn was forced to take Paris green and was nearly smothered by her husband. A large quantity of the poison was pumped from her stomach and she recovered. In New York city, in 1888, a young Russian Jewess attempted to destroy a family by sprinkling Paris green upon fish. In New York city in 1890 a man attempted to destroy himself and his wife and children with Paris green in coffee. In 1893 two women in Queens county were accused of attempting to poison their servant with Paris green in coffee. In the same year a man in Richmond county confessed to an attempt to poison another by putting Paris green into his dinner pail.

Of the cases in other parts of the country the following deserve mention with regard to methods of administration: In one a woman attempted to kill her husband by Paris green in a pie; in another the poison was scattered upon the food intended for a party of workmen; in another it was mixed with spices and food articles by a discharged negress previous to her departure; in another it was thrown into a well; in two cases mixed in coffee; in one case in whiskey; in one the administration was forcible; and in one figs were cut open, lined with Paris green and sent by mail to the intended victim.

A homicidal case was the subject of investigation in France in 1878,[1] in which the death of a girl of seventeen years was caused by *vert de mittis*, containing cupric and sodium arsenate. Another homicidal case is reported from Germany in 1880, in

[1] Affaire Gaudot: Bergeron, Delens, and l'Hôte: *Loc. cit.*

which a man was tried for poisoning his wife with Schweinfurth green.[1]

Among Fagerlund's nine cases of poisoning by arsenical greens is one in which a woman was murdered by her husband; three in which illegitimate children were destroyed by their mothers; and one of a woman who died, having probably taken the poison to cause abortion.[2]

Lesser[3] reports a fatal poisoning by Schweinfurth green administered to cause abortion.

**Suicides** by Paris green are of very exceptional occurrence in Europe, but are very common in the United States. In New York city in the years 18671–880, of 604 suicides by poison 230 (38 per cent.) were by Paris green.

**Accidental poisonings** by the arsenical greens have been due to a variety of causes: 1. By the use of the pigment as an insect poison.[4] 2. By its use to color articles of confectionery.[5] 3. From children sucking green paint or articles colored therewith.[6] 4. From wearing articles of dress colored with arsenical greens.[7] 5. By drinking wine, the bottles containing which were sealed with arsenical green sealing-wax.[8] 6. As the results of absorption or inhalation in industries in which the arsenical

[1] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 433.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., 287. Suplh., 67.

[3] *Ibid.*, 1897, 3 F., xiv., 287.

[4] Badger: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1878, xiv., 194. Wilson: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1878, xxxix., 107. Morrill: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1890, cxxii., 398; all non-fatal.

[5] Fergus: Lancet, 1849, i., 191. Lancet, 1849, i., 219. Bryant: *Loc. cit.* Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1850–51, 2 s., vii., 218. Bulley: Med. Times, 1848–49 xix., 507; two deaths. London M. Gaz., 1848, xli., 1095; one death.

[6] Metcalfe: Lancet, 1860, ii., 535. Rose: Lancet, 1859, i., 237. Schumacher: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1868, xix., 295. Arnold: M. and S. Reporter, 1878, xxxviii., 339. Emsmann: J. d. prakt. Heilk., 1841, xciii., 134. Grohe u. Mosler: Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1865, xxxiv., 208. Niemann: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1859, lxxviii., 231. Jackson: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1861, lxiv., 121. v. Linprun: Aerztl. Int. Bl., München, 1869, xvi., 81. Risley: Proc. Conn. M. Soc., 1868–71, 2 s., iii., 293. Traill: Monthly J. M. Sc., 1851, xiii., 1. Siebenhaar: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1844, xlvii., 188. Schneider: *Ibid.*, 1846, lii., 475; eight deaths.

[7] Image: Practitioner, London, 1880, xxiv., 110 (Case II.). Innhauser: Oest. Ztschr. f. prakt. Heilk., 1871, xvii., 17. Casper-Liman: *Op. cit.*, ii., 415, 417 (two cases). Riedel: Berl. kl. Wochenschr., 1870, vii., 471. Med. Pr. and Circ., London, 1871, xi., 55; Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 5th. ed., ii., 214. Lauterbach: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xlvii., 1339; no deaths. Müller: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1860, x., 324.

[8] Artus: Vrtljschr. f. techn. Chem., 1867.

greens are manufactured or used.[1] 7. As a consequence of inhabiting rooms the walls of which have been papered or painted with materials containing arsenic.

Concerning the last-named source of accidental arsenical poisoning there has been in the past some little discussion.[2] But the great number of authentic cases in which chronic arsenical poisoning, with peripheral neuritis and skin manifestations, and even causing death, which have occurred in persons inhabiting apartments whose walls were covered with arsenical paints or papers, the patient recovering when removed from the contaminated atmosphere, leave no room for doubting the relation of effect to cause,[3] particularly as arsenic was found in the urine in many of these cases.[4] In the Otto case[5] six children out of eleven died during a period of seven years under circumstances which, until investigation demonstrated the error, caused wall-paper poisoning to be mistaken for criminal poisoning by phosphorus.

[1] Farrar: Brit. M. Jour., 1877, i., 8. Roussin: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1867, 2 s., xxviii., 179. Gailletan: Lyon méd., 1869, ii., 543. Ferrand: Union méd., 1872, 3 s., xiv., 797. Gabourg: Union méd. du Canada, 1879, viii., 394. Isambert: Lancet, 1872, ii., 854. Griswold: N. Y. J. M., 1858, 3 s., v., 64. Guy: Arch. of M., London, 1857–59, i., 86. Hassall: Lancet, 1860, ii., 535 (two cases). Coote: Lancet, 1863, ii., 190; four deaths.

[2] The question will be found fully discussed in House Doc. No. 417, 1886, in Senate Doc. No. 215, 1891, Massachusetts, and in a paper by Prof. E. S. Wood in the 5th Rept. Mass. State Board of Health, etc., Suppl. 1884, 213–267. The legislation then sought for was subsequently obtained in Chap. 325, Acts of 1900, which makes the manufacture or sale of wall-paper containing more than 0.1 grain of arsenic per sq. yd. (0.0077 gm. per sq. metre), or of dress goods containing more than 0.01 grain per sq. yd. (0.0008 gm. per sq. metre), punishable by a fine of from $50 to $500. The only comparatively recent writer who maintained the contrary opinion is Pellew: Hamilton and Godkin, "Leg. Med.," etc., 1894, ii., 388.

[3] See papers referred to in the previous note, and Whitehead: Brit. Med. J., 1858, 804. Lorinser: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1859, ix., 689, 707. Müller: *Ibid.*, 1860, x., 277, 292, 308, 324. Kanzow: Deut. Klin., 1861, xiii., 261, 299, 319. Thomas: Lancet, 1861, ii., 361. Taylor: *Ibid.*, 1864, ii., 124. Kirschgässer: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1868, n. F., ix., 96. Hicks: Lancet, 1870, ii., 356. Kedzie: Rept. Bd. of Health, Mich., 1873, i., 60. Hodges: San. Record, 1876, iv., 277. Brown: Boston M. and S. J., 1876, xciv, 529. Dyer: Rep. Bd. of Health, R. I., 1879, i., 81. Brunton: Brit. M. J., 1883, i., 1318. Stevenson: *Ibid.*, 1220. Leffmann: Polyclin., Phila., 1883–4, i., 41. Freer: Brit. M. J., 1885, i., 1246. Chadwick: Bost. M. and S. J., 1874, lxxxix., 320; 1887, cxvi., 129. Putnam: *Ibid.*, 1889, cxx., 235. Swift: *Ibid.*, 1891, cxxiv., 185. Hills: *Ibid.*, 1894, cxxxi., 453. Shattuck: Med. News, 1893, lxii., 589.

[4] See authors quoted above and on p. 564.

[5] Rossbach: "Tod. d. arsen. Tapet. oder Verg. mit Phos.," Jena, 1890.

Not only green papers, but red, pink, blue, and brown pigments may also be arsenical. The color of the paper is no indication of its arsenical content. The quantity of arsenic trioxid which may be extracted from these papers varies from a mere trace to as much as forty grains to the square foot (27.6 gm. per sq. metre). Nor does the guarantee of the manufacturer afford security. Harrington[1] showed that eight samples of paper, guaranteed by the certificate of a prominent English chemist to be "non-arsenical," all contained arsenic, one to the extent of 4.7 grains per square yard.

The poison can find its way from the wall to the system of the inhabitant in one of two ways: either by mechanical detachment of minute particles which float in the dust of the room or by the generation of a volatile or gaseous compound of arsenic. That particles of the pigment become detached, particularly when the paper is new and when its surface is rough, cannot be questioned. But poisoning has also been observed and arsenic has been detected in the air of rooms which have been papered with arsenical paper for twenty-five and thirty years, and in which the first paper was covered by a second containing no arsenic, as well as in rooms in which the walls were painted with an arsenical pigment. As early as 1839 Gmelin[2] noted that the air in rooms papered with arsenical coverings contained volatile deleterious arsenical compounds having a garlic-like odor. The experimental results also of Fabian,[3] Müller,[4] Kletzinski,[5] Hamberg,[6] Fleck,[7] Sonnenschein,[8] and Bischoff[9] prove conclusively that an aeriform arsenical compound is given off from paints and papers containing arsenic, particularly when the walls are damp and the paste becomes mouldy. The first substance which suggested itself as the toxic agent in these cases was hydrogen arsenid, and the supposition of Fleck,[10] Selmi[11] and Bischoff[12] that hydrogen

[1] Boston M. and S. J., 1888, cxviii., 215.
[2] Ann. d. Staatsarzneik., 1845, x., 412. Carlsruher Ztg., Nov., 1839.
[3] Arch. der Pharm., 1860, ix., 433.
[4] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1860, x., 277, 292, 308, 324.
[5] *Ibid.*, 1859, ix., 43.
[6] Pharm. J. and Tr., London, 1874, 3 s., v., 81.
[7] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1873, n. F., xviii., 391.
[8] "Handb. d. gerichtl. Chemie," 1869, 153.
[9] Repert. f. an. Chem., 1883, iii., 310. Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1882, n. F., xxxvii, 163.
[10] *Loc. cit.*, and Ztschr. f. Biol 1872, viii., 444.
[11] Berichte, Berl., 1874, vii., 1642
[12] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1882, n. F., xxxvii., 163.

arsenid is produced by the reducing action of the nascent hydrogen formed by the growth of the mould organisms upon the arsenic trioxid, which always exists in arsenical greens and yellows, was quite plausible. In wall-paper poisoning, even in severe cases, however, two of the prominent symptoms of hydrogen arsenid poisoning, jaundice, and hæmoglobinuria, are conspicuous by their absence. Moreover, as Gmelin[1] pointed out, it cannot be hydrogen arsenid, as that gas has a much fainter odor and much higher toxicity than the gaseous emanation from wall papers, which must be an organic compound of arsenic. The views of Gmelin have been verified by recent discoveries. Gosio[2] found that common moulds growing in presence of arsenical compounds evolve a volatile substance containing arsenic, and having a pronounced garlic-like odor. The action of *Penicillium brevicaule* was found to be more pronounced in this regard than that of other moulds, and Gosio has based upon it a test for the presence of arsenic, which is claimed by some to be more delicate than the chemical tests.[3] Many other moulds, however, behave similarly, *e. g.*, *Mucor mucedo*, *Penicillium glaucum*, *Aspergillus virens*, etc., and Schmidt[4] has given a list of thirteen varieties of mould which are active in this manner when grown upon sour paste. The discoveries of Gosio have been verified by Abba,[5] Sanger,[6] Morpurgo and Brunner,[7] Schmidt,[8] Baumert,[9] Bode,[10] Abel and Buttenberg,[11] Scholtz,[12] and Maasen.[13] Biginelli,[14] by passing the gaseous product of *P. brevicaule* into a solution of mercuric chlorid, obtained a crystalline body having the composition $HAs : (C_2H_5)_2 + HgCl_2$, and consequently the volatile substance is diethylarsin: $HAs : (C_2H_5)_2$. His results were confirmed by Maasen.[15] Gosio believed that he had demonstrated the poisonous action of the product of *P. brevicaule* upon mice. But in his experiments the death of the

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] Arch. ital. de Biol., 1892, xviii., 253; Berichte, Berl., 1896, xxix., 2728; 1897, xxx., 1024.

[3] See p. 620.

[4] Diss. Erlangen, 1900.

[5] Bakt. Centbl., 2te Abt., 1898, iv., 806; Berichte, Berl., 1893, xxvi., 831.

[6] Proc. Amer. Ac. Arts and Sc., 1894, xxix., 112.

[7] Oesterr. Chemiker Ztg., 1898, n. F. i., 167.

[8] *Loc. cit.*

[9] Ztschr. f. Wissensch., 1898, lxxi., 457.

[10] *Ibid.*, p. 460.

[11] Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1899, xxxii., 449.

[12] Berl. klin. Wchnschr., 1899, xxxvi., 913.

[13] Arb. d. kais. Gesundheitsamts, 1902, xviii., 475.

[14] Atti R. Accad. dei Lincei, 1900, [5], 9, ii., 210, 242.

[15] *Loc. cit.*

animals was caused rather by lack of oxygen in an atmosphere rich in carbon dioxid than by arsenical poisoning. On the other hand, Abel and Buttenberg[1] and Hausmann[2] have failed to cause the death of mice by inhalation of this vapor largely diluted with air. These results are, however, no more conclusive than those of Gosio, in view of the short duration of the exposure and the high dilution of the gas. Wall-paper poisoning is only developed after weeks or months of exposure.

The **symptoms** caused by Paris green when taken by the mouth do not differ from those produced by arsenic trioxid under like conditions, except for the green color of the vomit; and the **post-mortem appearances** are also the same except for the possible presence of Paris green in substance in the stomach in place of crystals of white arsenic.

On analysis of the stomach contents or viscera after poisoning by Paris green the quantities of arsenic and of copper found are not necessarily in the same proportion as that in which they exist in Paris green (see p. 578).

## POISONING BY SULFIDS OF ARSENIC.

**Arsenic Trisulfid**—*Orpiment, King's yellow*—$As_2S_3$.—The native trisulfid, ORPIMENT or AURIPIGMENTUM, was known to the ancients and is described by Dioscorides, who refers to its depilatory power. It is to this substance that the name *ἀρσενικόν* was given, and the red sulfid, REALGAR, was also known, under the name *σανδάρακη*. It is a bright golden-yellow mineral. The artificial trisulfid is a yellow powder, manufactured for use as a pigment, KING'S YELLOW. Owing to the presence of arsenic trioxid in the artificial powder it is much more actively poisonous than the natural.[3] This substance constitutes the yellow precipitate produced by hydrogen sulfid in acid solutions of the arsenious compounds. It is almost insoluble in cold water, but sufficiently soluble in hot water to communicate to it a distinct yellow color. By continued boiling with water it is to some extent decomposed into hydrogen sulfid and arsenious acid. It is insoluble in dilute hydrochloric acid, but readily

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] Hofmeister's Beitr., 1904, v., 397; Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1906, liii., 509.

[3] Kratter ("Beiträge," p. 2) found 85 to 95% $As_2O_3$ in Styrian artificial trisulfid.

soluble in the alkaline hydroxids, carbonates, and sulfids. Hence, although not absorbed from the stomach, it may be from the intestine. It volatilizes when heated. Oxidizing agents convert it into arsenic and sulfuric acids.

Arsenic trisulfid enters into the composition of a number of depilatory powders: *Pento-epilatoire* is an eight-per-cent. solution of $As_2S_3$ in a solution of sodium sulfite; *Poudre pilivore de Laforest* contains sixty parts mercury, thirty $As_2S_3$, thirty litharge, and thirty starch; *rhusma* is a mixture of two to three parts $As_2S_3$ with fifteen parts quicklime; *Ergen's depilatory powder* gave 19.67 per cent. $As_2S_3$ and 74.2 per cent. calcium hydroxid. It appears to contain realgar ($As_2S_2$) arsenic trisulfid, and calcium arsenite or thioarsenite. A mixture similar to rhusma was formerly used by tanners for a like purpose.

Poisonings by King's yellow are of rare occurrence.[1] They are sometimes the result of a combination of fraud and accident, the pigment being mistaken for some other yellow powder, such as turmeric, used to adulterate food articles. In the Clifton case, noted by Taylor,[2] six persons were severely poisoned by eating "Bath buns" into which King's yellow had been put in mistake for chrome yellow. Jochner[3] reports the poisoning of an old man of seventy years and his nephew by orpiment mixed with porridge in mistake for turmeric. The former died in nineteen and a half hours. Other cases in which it has been put into food by mistake are reported by Devergie,[4] Paterson,[5] and Crawford.[6] Five instances are upon record of women who have been killed by the application of arsenic trisulfid by quacks to tumors of the breast.[7] Four early cases of homicidal poisoning by arsenic trisulfid have occurred: Christison[8] refers to a woman having been tried in Glasgow in 1822 for the murder of a child by King's yellow, and to another instance of attempted homicide by the same poison mixed with tea. Chevallier[9] re-

[1] They occur more frequently in Styria and other localities where arsenophagia is practised than elsewhere.

[2] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 346.

[3] Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1851, 43 Erghft., 162.

[4] Méd. lég.," 3ème ed., iii., 519. In mistake for brown sugar.

[5] Monthly J. M. Sc., 1846, vi., 184.

[6] Glasgow M. Jour., 1856–57, iv., 49.

[7] Rousset and Lepelletier: Ann. d'hyg., 1834, xi., 459. Manouvriez: Gaz. d. hôp., 1881, liv., 331. Chabenat and Leprince: Ann. d'hyg., 1890, 3 s., xxiv., 360. Tardieu, Lorain and Roussin: Tardieu "Emp.," 2ème ed., 460. Lesœur: Nord méd., 1907, xiii., 193.

[8] "Poisons," Am. ed., 226.

[9] Ann. d'hyg., 1849, xlii., 448.

ports the poisoning of a woman of twenty-six years by her husband. The case of Reg. *v.* Burdock, in which a woman was convicted of the murder of another by King's yellow, which was found on analysis to contain seventy-nine per cent. of arsenic trioxid, is reported by Symonds.[1] A more recent case is that reported by Krafft-Ebing[2] of an insane man who attempted to poison a woman with "yellow arsenic" in coffee.[3] In four instances arsenic trisulfid appears to have been given to produce abortion.[4]

Arsenic exists in nature as sulfids combined with those of iron and cobalt. These minerals are sometimes used in the powdered form as fly poisons, and have caused accidental poisoning in the human subject. Thus Schobbens[5] has reported two cases, one fatal, by a fly poison consisting of cobalt, iron, arsenic, and sulfur, from the mines of Tunaberg; and Berti[6] the fatal poisoning of a woman by a native double sulfid of arsenic and cobalt.

The symptoms, treatment, and post-mortem appearances are the same as with white arsenic, except for the yellow color of the trisulfid in the vomit and stomach contents. In exhumed bodies arsenic trisulfid may have been produced from the trioxid. Kobert[7] has reported a case in which white arsenic had evidently been converted entirely into the trisulfid in the short period of twenty days.

## POISONING BY ARSENIC ACID AND ARSENATES.

Poisonings caused by arsenic acid ($H_3AsO_4$) or the arsenates taken internally are of very exceptional occurrence. Indeed, we find but two cases reported. In one a child of three to four years died in nine hours, after swallowing an unknown quantity of a "pest poison," found upon analysis to be a solution

[1] Tr. Prov. M. and S. Assoc., 1835, iii., 465. See also Beck: "Med. Jur.," 12th ed., ii., 602.

[2] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1882, xxxiii., 319.

[3] See also Fortier: Gaz. m. d'Algérie, 1858, iii., 66. Harvey: Ind. M. Gaz., Calcutta, 1879, xiv., 142. Chowdry: *Ibid.*, 1881, xvi., 282. Landerer: Arch. d. Pharm., 1882, 3 R., xx., 56. Majer: Med. Corr.-Bl. Würt. A.-Ver., 1849, xix., 55.

[4] Kratter: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1902, 3 F., xxiii., 7, two cases. Hofmann, quoting Langer: "Ger. Med.," 5te Aufl., 243, two cases. Omitted in Kolenso, 9te Aufl.

[5] Ann. Soc. d. m. d'Anvers, 1846, 224, 229.

[6] Gaz. med. it. prov. Venet., 1860, iii., 90.

[7] Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1903, ix., 369.

of sodium arsenate. At first there were thirst and nausea, but no vomiting in spite of the administration of emetics, nor was there pain or any sign of gastric trouble except during the first few minutes. The child became deeply comatose, with widely dilated pupils, and died from paralysis of the respiratory centres.[1] Tardieu[2] reports the fatal poisoning of a young woman by sodium arsenate taken in mistake for Epsom salt. A German case is reported[3] of an unsuccessful attempt by a man to poison his wife with a native arsenate of iron ("Kuttenberger Erde" = Eisensinter = Pittizite?), used as a fly poison, administered in coffee.

Barnett[4] has reported a number of poisonings caused by the use of a mixture of arsenic and nitric acids applied with a swab several times daily, by a "cancer doctor." Of these victims a woman of forty-seven years, another of sixty years, and a man of thirty-six years died.

A few cases of non-fatal arsenate poisoning have been caused by contact with arsenical anilin dyes or with fabrics dyed with them (red-stocking poisoning).[5] Nowak[6] ascribes the death of a young man to eating confectionery colored with arsenical anilin dyes.

## ORGANIC COMPOUNDS OF ARSENIC.

In recent years several organic compounds containing arsenic have been extensively used in medicine, particularly in the treatment of skin diseases, trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness), syphilis, and tuberculosis. Those most frequently used are *arsykodile*, *arrhenal*, and *atoxyl*, whose toxicity is notably smaller than that of the mineral arsenicals. Their toxicological interest is more with regard to their elimination and analytical behavior, than from a remote possibility of their criminal administration.

*Sodium cacodylate—Sodium dimethylarsinate—Arsykodile*—$(CH_3)_2$:As.O.ONa—has been administered hypodermically in doses of 2 gm.

[1] Silliman: Med.-leg. Jour., N. Y., 1883-84, i., 473.

[2] "Empois," 2ème ed., 412.

[3] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. M., 1862, xiii., 1 Hft., 78.

[4] Tr. M. Soc., N. Y., 1858, 225.

[5] Meeres: Lancet, 1869, ii., 190. Whalley: M. Times and Gaz., 1866, ii., 222. Cheyne: Brit. M. J., 1874, ii., 643. Hofmann u. Ludwig: Med. Jahrb., Wien, 1877, 501. Lee: Lancet, 1879, i., 856. Goldflam: Ztschr. f. kl. med., 1888, xiv., 374. Tunnicliffe and Rosenheim: Lancet, 1901, i., 1199.

[6] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1875, xxv., 170.

(30 gr.) without harm.[1] It contains 46.85 per cent. of arsenic when anhydrous, and is very soluble in water. It produces no hydrogen arsenid in contact with nascent hydrogen, and therefore does not respond to the Marsh test unless previously decomposed by boiling with concentrated sulfuric acid for six hours; nor does it precipitate with hydrogen sulfid unless previously decomposed in like manner. Cacodylic acid and the cacodylates are not acted upon by oxidants such as nitric acid, or hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate.

The earlier experimenters with the cacodylates considered them to be inert, even in very large doses.[2] But Lebahn,[3] experimenting with rabbits, found that in doses of 0.422 gm. in eighteen days, 0.22 gm. in four days, or 0.25 gm. at one time caused death in four to five days, with lesions similar to those caused by arsenic trioxid. Similar results were obtained by Shultz[4] and by Rabuteau.[5] According to Langlois and Rachid,[6] sodium cacodylate, administered to rabbits by the mouth in large doses, 75 mgm. (1.2 gr.) daily, causes death in twenty-five to thirty-five days, while the same quantity, or even 100 mgm. (1.5 gr.), administered intravenously produces no toxic effects. That sodium cacodylate, itself inodorous, is decomposed in the economy, in part at least to cacodyl oxid, or possibly to cacodyl, is shown by the intense cacodylic odor of the breath, urine, perspiration, and intestinal gases of patients to whom it is administered, and in opening the cadavers of animals poisoned by it.[7]

Moderate doses are eliminated by the urine in greater part unchanged, the elimination beginning within three hours, and being still incomplete in twenty-eight to thirty days; while with prolonged administration, or after large doses a small part appears in the urine as inorganic arsenic, which then also appears in the fæces. In experimenting with animals, Dawes and Jackson found the daily elimination to be from six to ten per cent.; that the liver, muscle, and bone-marrow contain inorganic arsenic; and that elementary arsenic is deposited in the tissues.[8]

[1] Bayeux: Rev. int. de méd. et de chir., 1906, 54.

[2] Bunsen: Pogg. Ann., 1837, xlii., 152; (and Kürschner): Liebig's Ann. 1843, xlvi., 1; Ann. de chim. et de phys., 1843, 3 s., viii., 358. Schmidt and Chouse: Moleschott's Unt. z. Naturl., 1861, vi., 122.

[3] Diss., Rostock, 1868.

[4] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1879, xi., 131.

[5] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1882, 7 s., iv., 491.

[6] *Ibid.*, 1900, lii., 382. See also Simonesco: *Ibid.*, 1901, liii., 789. Gautier: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1899, cxxix., 930.

[7] Renz: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1865, i., 235. Schulz: *loc. cit.*

[8] Imbert and Badel: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1900, cxxx., 581. Heffter: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1901, xlvi., 230. Dawes and Jackson: J. Am. M. Ass., 1907, xlviii., 2090. Di Mattei: Giorn. di med. leg., 1903, x., 271. Mouneyrat: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1903, cxxxvi., 696, 832.

Lafon[1] has reported a mild case of poisoning from the medicinal use of sodium cacodylate, in which there were œdema of the lids, nausea, gastric pain, dryness of the throat, great thirst, and pains in the head and limbs.

Cacodylates may be extracted from the tissues by Vitali's method:[2] The materials are evaporated to dryness, after addition of water and tartaric acid, the residue is extracted with ninety per cent. alcohol, the alcohol is distilled from the filtered liquid, and the tests applied to the watery residue. Or the dried material may be extracted with chloroform and enough alcohol to dissolve the chloroform. To the liquid extracts, separated after agitation, water is added to separation of the chloroform, which on evaporation leaves the cacodylate. The process of Di Mattei[3] is more circuitous: Extract the pulped organs with water alkalized with sodium hydroxid at room temperature twelve hours, and at 80 to 90° a few minutes, express hot, filter cold, repeat extraction twice, add $HgCl_2$ to complete precipitation, filter, evaporate slowly to dryness, dissolve residue in water, filter, add alcohol to complete precipitation, filter, distil and evaporate to dryness, dissolve residue in water, filter, treat solution with $H_2S$, filter, precipitate with neutral lead acetate (lead thiocacodylate), collect precipitate and decompose with sulfuric acid, filter, remove excess of sulfuric acid with barium chlorid, evaporate filtrate to dryness, dissolve in dilute alcohol, filter and evaporate; the residue consists of cacodylic acid. The arsenic of the cacodylates is not extracted by the Fresenius and v. Babo method. The cacodylates when heated with powdered magnesium give off the alliaceous odor of cacodyle oxid, and the black residue, moistened with hydrochloric acid, gives off a gas which darkens ammoniacal silver nitrate paper. In the Marsh no mirror is produced, but a white cloud forms in the generator, there are slight explosions in the tube, and the escaping hydrogen darkens silver nitrate. They respond to the Gosio reaction.[4]

For quantitative determination the substance is decomposed by heating with a mixture of sulfuric acid and potassium sulfate (1 gm. to 5 c.c.) and a little potassium permanganate; the liquid is diluted with water, nearly neutralized with ammonia, and treated with hydrogen sulfid.[5] The arsenic is determined by one of the usual methods.[6] $As \times 2.134 = (CH_3)_2 : As.O.ONa$.

*Mercury cacodylate*[7]—$[(CH_3)_2 : As.O.O]_2Hg$—containing 15.81 per

[1] Gaz. hebd. de sc. med. de Bordeaux, 1903, xxiv., 273.

[2] Boll. chim. farm., 1901, xl., 657; 1903, xlii., 641.

[3] *Loc. cit.*

[4] See under "Arrhenal," below.

[5] D'Emilio: Boll. chim. farm., 1902, xli., 633.

[6] See pp. 623 *et seq.*

[7] Vayas: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1900, lii., 493. Ciuffo: Rif. med., 1903, xix., 61.

cent. As and 42.18 per cent. Hg, as well as another mercury compound having the composition $(CH_3)_2 : As.O.ON_2Hg_3$[1] are used in the treatment of syphilis.

*Arrhenal*, or *neo-arsykodile*, or *arsynal*, is the sodium salt of monomethylarsenic acid, $CH_3.AsO.(ONa)_2+6Aq$. It contains 25.68 per cent. As when crystallized. LeRoy des Barres[2] has reported the case of a man in whom vomiting and diarrhœa were produced by his swallowing a "bottleful," estimated at 1 gm. (15 gr.) of arrhenal, but no epigastric pain.[3] *Histogenal* is a mixture of sodium methylarsenate and nucleic acid.[4]

Arrhenal with Bougault's reagent[5] produces a white cloudiness, changing to red, then to yellow. On heating, the liquid is colored gray and deposits a brown precipitate. With this reagent the cacodylates slowly become milky, and after twelve to eighteen hours deposit a yellow precipitate, while irritating vapors are liberated. On heating, the cloudiness and odor are produced immediately, and a red-brown sublimate is formed.

When warmed with Bettendorff's reagent[6] arrhenal forms a white sublimate, later becoming yellow, but produces no odor. Under like treatment the cacodylates give off white fumes, having an alliaceous odor.

Solutions of arrhenal, mixed with 10 volumes of sodium hypophosphite solution,[7] and kept in closed vessels, deposit arsenic immediately, but develop no odor. Under like treatment, cacodylates only deposit arsenic if present in large amount; but after several hours develop the cacodyl odor.

Arrhenal is quantitatively determined by the same method as sodium cacodylate. $As \times 2.4546 = CH_3.AsO : (ONa)_2$.

*Atoxyl* is the sodium salt of para-amidophenyl arsenic acid, $H_2N.C_6H_4.AsO : (OH)(ONa)$, crystallizing with 3.4 and 5 Aq., containing when anhydrous 31.36 per cent. As, less than one-half the arsenic-content of $As_2O_3$ (75.75 per cent.); formed by the action of arsenic acid upon anilin, and soluble in water.[8]

[1] Jullien and Berlioz: Nouv. Remèdes, 1903, xix., 223.

[2] Arch. gén. de méd., 1903, i., 1635.

[3] For properties of arrhenal see Pharm. Jahresb., 1902, xxxvii., 244. Fallières: J. de pharm. et de chim., 1902, 6 s., xi., 466. Adrian and Trillat: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1902, cxxxiv., 1231. Astruc: *Ibid.*, p. 660. Fuchs: Wien. klin. Rundschau, 1903, xviii., 508.

[4] Mouneyrat: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1902, liv., 314.

[5] J. de pharm. et de chim., 1903, 6 s., xvii., 97. Two gm. sodium peroxid, 20 c.c. hydrochloric acid. (1.17), 1 c.c. water.

[6] See p. 620.

[7] Dissolve 20 gm. sodium hypophosphite in 20 c.c. water, add 200 c.c. hydrochloric acid (1.17), and filter through glass-wool.

[8] Ehrlich and Bertheim: Med. Klin., 1907, iii., 1298. Berichte, Berl., 1907, xl., 3292. Bechamp: C. r. Ac. sc., 1863, lvi, 1172.

Its toxicity is intermediate between that of the inorganic arsenicals and that of the cacodylates, being about forty times less intense than is indicated by its arsenic-content.[1] When taken by the mouth it is decomposed by the acid gastric contents.[2] It is therefore administered hypodermically in doses of about 0.5 gm. (8 gr.). In solution it is also decomposed by light, and its toxicity thereby increased.[3] It was supposed by some, at the time that it was considered to be an anilid ($C_6H_5.NHAsO_3$), that the retention of urine and strangury which it sometimes produces are caused by the liberation of anilin by its decomposition,[4] but it has been shown to be a blood poison, whose toxicity depends neither upon free inorganic ions nor upon free anilin, but upon a complex organic ion containing both the arsenical and anilin radicals.[5]

In quite a number of instances atoxyl has caused toxic effects when administered hypodermically. Most frequently these are characterized by depression, chilly sensations, insomnia, occasionally somnolence, attacks of vertigo and syncope, fever, dryness and a sensation of scratching in the throat, coughing, dyspnœa, slowing of the pulse, angina pectoris, anorexia, eructations, vomiting, sometimes of blood, colic, abdominal cramps, diarrhœa, occasionally icterus, retention of urine with strangury and albuminuria, various exanthemata, cold extremities and paræsthesias in the legs.[6] A specific action is frequently exerted upon the visual organs, causing retinal hemorrhage, nerve atrophy, amaurosis, and permanent blindness.[7] One fatal case of atoxyl poisoning has been reported by Schlecht:[8] a man of twenty-nine years who received 2.4 gm., in four hypodermic injections of 0.6 gm. each during eight days, died on the second day after the last injection of pulmonary œdema, having manifested the symptoms of a severe attack

[1] Schild: Dermat. Ztschr., 1902, ix., 172. Blumenthal: Med. Woche., 1902, 163.

[2] Breinl and Todd: Brit. Med. J., 1907, i., 132.

[3] Moore, Niersteiner, and Todd: Biochem. J., 1907, ii., 300.

[4] Waelsch: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 937.

[5] Blumenthal and Jacoby: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1907, xxxiii., 1065; Mediz. Klin., 1907, iii., 1365. Blumenthal and Horschmann: Bioch. Ztschr., 1908, x., 240. Moore, Niersteiner, and Todd: *Loc. cit.*

[6] Schild: *Loc. cit.* Broden and Rodham: Arch. f. Schiffs- u. Tropenhyg., 1906, x., 693. Brenning: Dermat. Ctbl., 1907, x., 135. Waelsch: *Loc. cit.* Lesser: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1907, xxxiii., 1080. Greeff: *Ibid.*, p. 1313. Herford: *Ibid.*, 1908, xxxiv., 801. Nonne: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1908, lv., 587.

[7] Bornemann: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1905, lii., 1043. Koch: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1907, xxxiii., 1890; 22 cases of blindness in 1633 cases. Hallopeau: Bull. de l'Ac. de méd., 1907, 3 s., lviii. 61. Kopke: *Ibid.*, p. 64, six cases of total blindness in 24. Fehr: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1907, xxxiii., 2032. Schwartz: St. Petersb. med. Wchnschr., 1909, xxxiv., 223 (two cases). Igersheimer. Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1909, xxxv., 1142.

[8] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1909, lvi., 972.

of the paralytic form of acute arsenical poisoning. At the autopsy degenerations of the heart and liver were found such as are met with in poisoning by arsenic or by phosphorus.

Atoxyl is eliminated for the greater part in the urine, unchanged, and in much less amount, after large doses, in the fæces. The urinary elimination begins within an hour or less after introduction, is very active during the first twenty-four hours, during which fifty-seven per cent. of the amount introduced is excreted, save in exceptional cases, when the main elimination is extended over two days. Subsequently small fractional percentages continue to be eliminated for fourteen days, and possibly longer. The elimination by the fæces ceases before that by the urine.[1]

The fate of that portion of administered doses unaccounted for by elimination is unknown. Blumenthal and Jacoby, in their experiments on animals, found abundance of arsenic in the blood sixteen to eighteen hours after administration, but only traces in the liver and brain of animals killed by atoxyl.[2] Wedemann, on the other hand, found abundance in the liver, and only traces in the brain.[3] Lockemann and Pauke[4] suggest that a portion may be retained in the keratins. Simonet,[5] in the cadaver of a dog, killed by hypodermic administration of atoxyl, found the following proportions of arsenic in mgm. per kilo: bile 64, kidney 50, lungs 40, liver 36, blood 36, spleen 6.5, muscles 5, brain 4, hair 3.

Atoxyl responds to the Reinsch, Marsh, and Gutzeit tests, although slowly to the first. Its slightly acid solutions do not precipitate with hydrogen sulfid. With silver nitrate it does not give the brick-red of the arsenates, but, in neutral solution, a white precipitate soluble in nitric acid or ammonia. With cupric sulfate it gives a green, crystalline precipitate, soluble in acids or ammonia. Distilled with hydrochloric acid and ferrous chlorid it yields arsenic trichlorid. Like other aromatic amido compounds, atoxyl may be diazotized and converted into colored derivatives. Upon this reaction Lockemann and Pauke[6] have based a method both qualitative and quantitative. The aqueous solution or urine is acidulated with hydrochloric acid, cooled to below 5° C., and treated guttatim with N/10 sodium nitrite solution (6.9 gm. p/L.) during stirring, until a drop of the liquid, upon starch-

[1] Welander: Arch. f. Dermat., 1908, lxxxix., 31. Lockemann and Pauke: Berl. med. Wchnschr., 1908, xxxiv., 1460. Blumenthal and Jacoby: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1907, xxxiii., 1065. Wedemann: Arb. a. d. k. Ges.-Amt., 1908, xxviii., 585. Croner and Seligmann: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1907, xxxiii., 995; Mediz. Klin., 1908, iv., 632. Schild: Derm. Ztschr., 1903, x., 35.

[2] *Loc. cit.* and Bioch. Ztschr., 1908, xvi., 20.

[3] *Loc. cit.*

[4] *Loc. cit.*

[5] Bull. Soc. pharm., Bordeaux, 1908, xx., 443.

[6] *Loc. cit.*

potassium iodid paper, gives a blue stain which persists for ten minutes. Then as many c.c of N/10 solution of beta-naphthylamin (14.3 gm. +110 c.c. N.HCl p/L.) are added as there were c.c. of $NaNO_2$ solution used, and the mixture is set aside for one day. A carmine-red precipitate is formed, having the composition $H_2O_3As.C_6H_4.N:N.C_{10}H_6.NH_4Cl$.

For quantitative determination the direct weighing of this precipitate does not give satisfactory results, particularly with the urine. The azo compound is transferred by solution in ammonia, and evaporation to a porcelain capsule, in which it is acted upon by a mixture of nine parts of fuming nitric acid, and one part of concentrated sulfuric acid, and then fused with a mixture of potassium and sodium nitrates. The cooled melt is dissolved in water and sulfuric acid, evaporated, and heated until white fumes are evolved. In the residue arsenic is determined as magnesium pyroarsenate.[1] $Mg_2As_2O_7 \times 1.5389 = H_2N.C_6H_4.AsO:(OH)(ONa)$. Gadamer[2] has given a method of extraction of atoxyl from hashed organs by alcohol, acidulated with sulfuric acid.

## ANALYTICAL.

The systematic process for the separation of arsenic from organic mixtures and from other poisons has already been described in the section of general toxicology and under antimony. It remains only to describe certain methods of separation adapted to arsenic alone, the tests by which it is identified, and the methods for quantitative determination.

**The method of Schneider and Fyfe,**[3] modified by **Beckurts,**[4] depends upon the volatility of arsenic trichlorid and its separation by distillation in the presence of ferrous chlorid from the less volatile chlorids, including those of antimony and tin. The materials, hashed if solid, or concentrated after neutralization with disodic carbonate if liquid, are placed in a capacious retort with sufficient pure hydrochloric acid to make a thin paste and 20 c.c. of a cold saturated solution of ferrous chlorid.[5] The

[1] See p. 628.

[2] Apoth. Ztg., 1907, xxii., 566.

[3] Arch. d. Pharm., 1851, 2 R., lxx., 40; J. f. pract. Chem., 1852, lv., 103. The method is also known as the Liebig-Ludwig method, these chemists having both modified the original process by the substitution of hydrochloric acid for a mixture of sulfuric acid and sodium chlorid.

[4] Arch. d. Pharm., 1884, ccxxii., 653. See also Fischer: Berichte, Berlin, 1880, xiii., 1778. Ambühl: Schweiz. Wochenschr. f. Pharm., 1892, 49. Duflos and Hirsch ("Das Arsenik," Breslau, 1842, p. 37) had previously suggested a similar process, using hydrochloric acid alone.

[5] To reduce arsenic acid to arsenious.

beak of the retort is directed upward and connected by an obtuse-angled tube with a Liebig's condenser. The contents of the retort are cautiously and gradually heated until about two-thirds of the acid have distilled over at the rate of not more than 3 c.c. a minute. If the material contain a large quantity of arsenic the distillation must be repeated two or three times with fresh quantities of hydrochloric acid; and if antimony or tin be present the first half of each distillate should be redistilled from about 5 c.c. of ferrous chlorid solution. The arsenic may be separated from the distillate as arsenic trisulfid by dilution, partial neutralization, and treatment with hydrogen sulfid. Or, if the distillate contain no volatile organic substances, it may be introduced into the Marsh after dilution.

Kunkel[1] calls attention to the fact that arsenic trichlorid goes over very slowly and incompletely at 100°, whereas at somewhat higher temperatures it does so rapidly and completely. He therefore uses an acid of sp. gr. 1.19, which in boiling produces a temperature of 108° in the neck of the flask. He uses a 500 to 1000 c.c. Jena flask, fitted with a cork[2] having three holes. Through one of these passes the delivery tube, which in turn communicates with a thoroughly effective condenser and receiver. The second gives passage to a funnel-tube with stopcock, from which hydrochloric can be admitted as required, and the third to a thermometer. The distillation should proceed actively, and the thermometer should mark 108°. The distillation is complete in about an hour.

The process may be advantageously modified by applying the method of separation of antimony and arsenic of Piloty and Stock.[3] The mixture with hydrochloric acid is heated to boiling in a flask communicating with a well cooled recipient containing water acidulated with hydrochloric acid. A rapid current of gaseous hydrochloric acid is conducted through the apparatus, and when this has become heated, a slow current of hydrogen sulfid. The distillation is continued to near dryness. Antimony remains in the flask, and arsenic sulfid is precipitated in the recipient. The separation is quantitative.

The methods of **Gautier** and of **Chittenden and Donaldson,**

[1] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xliv., 511.

[2] Rubber stoppers should be avoided in the mounting of all apparatus for toxicological analysis.

[3] Ber., Berlin, 1897, xxx., 1649.

described on pp. 189, 190, are rather special methods for the detection of arsenic than general methods. Gautier has somewhat modified his method as follows:[1] 100 gm. of the undried tissue are placed in a porcelain capsule with 30 to 60 gm. of concentrated nitric acid and 1 gm. of sulfuric acid and heated until the mass, which at first becomes fluid, begins to thicken. It is then removed from the fire, 8 to 10 gm. of sulfuric acid are added, and the mass again heated rather strongly. It is again removed from the fire and nitric acid is added in small portions until, on heating the mixture nearly to the boiling-point of sulfuric acid, only a brown liquid remains, which is almost uncarbonizable at this temperature. The remainder of the nitric acid is now expelled, a little sulfuric acid is added and the mass extracted with 600 to 700 c.c. of water. To the filtered liquid 1 to 2 c.c. of sulfurous acid solution is added, and the heated liquid is treated with hydrogen sulfid for about twelve hours. The precipitate of arsenic trisulfid and sulfur is collected on a filter, washed, and digested, along with the filter, for thirty to forty hours, in dilute ammonium hydroxid at 40° to 50°. The filtered solution is cautiously evaporated to dryness, and the residue treated to decoloration with a mixture of nitric and sulfuric acids. The nitric acid is then expelled, and the liquid diluted with water and introduced into the Marsh apparatus.

To avoid the possibility of introduction of minute traces of arsenic with hydrogen sulfid Gautier[2] has further modified his method by dispensing with that reagent and taking advantage of the precipitation of arsenic by Bunsen's reaction with ferric hydroxid. The organs are oxidized by the nitro-sulfuric method. The coal is taken up by boiling water, and the solution is filtered, cooled, partly neutralized, and treated with ferric sulfate solution in the cold so long as a reaction is given with potassium ferrocyanid. To the filtered solution 5 c.c. of the ferric reagent[3]

[1] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1899, cxxix., 936.

[2] *Ibid.*, 1903, cxxxvii., 158.

[3] Made by dissolving 100 gm. of commercial ferrous sulfate in 500 c.c. of water, adding 25 gm. of pure sulfuric acid, treating the solution with hydrogen sulfid, boiling and filtering. The ferrous salt is then oxidized to ferric by addition of 28 gm. of nitric acid, and the ferric hydroxid precipitated by purified ammonium hydroxid. The precipitate, which still contains arsenic, is washed, redissolved in dilute sulfuric acid, and the solution digested with pure granulated zinc for two days, and heated to boiling *in vacuo*. The iron is then reoxidized by a little nitric and sulfuric acids, reprecipitated by ammonium hydroxid in slight excess (which dissolves the zinc), washed, and redissolved in cold dilute sulfuric acid.

are added, the liquid heated to boiling and then neutralized with ammonium hydroxid. The precipitate so formed is dissolved in a mixture of nitric and sulfuric acids, heated to expulsion of nitrous fumes, cooled, diluted and introduced into the Marsh apparatus. Lockemann[1] has modified this method by substitution of aluminium hydroxid for the ferric compound. The extract of the coal is treated with 10 c.c. of a twelve-per-cent. solution of pure aluminium sulfate, rendered alkaline with ammonium hydroxid, and heated for half an hour on the water-bath. The precipitate is washed with water containing ammonium hydroxid, dissolved in 20 to 30 c.c. of ten per cent. sulfuric acid, and the solution heated on the water-bath until a removed drop no longer gives a blue color with diphenylamin solution (1 pt. in 100 of concentrated sulfuric acid). The filtrate from the first precipitate is again precipitated with aluminium sulfate and the two precipitates united.

**Neumann's Method.**[2]—This is based upon the same principle as that of Gautier, from which it differs in that the nitric acid is generated in the mixture, which renders the process more easily manageable. The dried substance is first heated to strong frothing with sulfuric acid alone in a Kjeldahl flask. It is then allowed to cool and ammonium nitrate is added in small portions to the extent of one gram for each c.c. of sulfuric acid used. The mixture is then again heated until the liquid is light yellow and clear. For 8 gm. of fresh tissue, or 3 gm. of dried, 15 c.c. of sulfuric acid and 15 gm. of ammonium nitrate are directed. Somewhat larger quantities of the reagents are desirable.

**Igefsky and Nikitin**[3] use sulfuric acid alone for the destruction of organic material. The material is first dried at 100° to 115° and pulverized. From 4 to 8 gm. of the dried substance (equivalent to 20 to 40 gm. of the undried) are ground up in a mortar with 10 gm. of concentrated sulfuric acid for each gm. of dried substance used, and the whole transferred to a Kjeldahl flask, along with about 0.1 gm. of cupric oxid, and heated until it is decolorized, which usually requires two to three days. The liquid is then diluted with water and boiled to expel sulfur dioxid, or, if this be insufficient, again heated after

[1] Ztschr. f. angewand. Chem., 1905, xviii., 416.

[2] Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., Phys. Abth., 1897, 552.

[3] Scherbatscheff: Zeitschr. f. ger. Med., 1900, 3 F., xix., 243.

addition of a little potassium permanganate. The cooled liquid is then introduced into a Marsh apparatus, whose generating vessel is modified by the addition of a third tube, so arranged as to permit the liquid to be drawn off during the operation, by which means 200 to 300 c.c. may be treated in a generator of 100 c.c. capacity. If more than 8 gm. of dried material be operated upon, loss by overflow of the Kjeldahl flask is unavoidable. There is no loss of arsenic by conversion into arsenic trichlorid, even in the presence of considerable quantity of chlorids. An advantage of this method is that in it only sulfuric acid and zinc,[1] whose purity can be easily assured, are used. It is claimed that the delicacy of the method is that of the Marsh; certainly the slight loss consequent upon precipitation by hydrogen sulfid, filtration, etc., is avoided.

**Strzyzowski's method**[2] depends upon the fact that arsenic in organic matters is retained by magnesium or calcium oxid on calcination. About 10 gm. of the material, with 1 gm. of arsenic-free magnesia and 1 c.c. of nitric acid, are dried in a porcelain crucible, and the heat gradually raised to complete incineration. The white ash is extracted by 10 c.c. water and 5.5 c.c. fifty per cent. sulfuric acid in the cold, the liquid filtered, and the filtrate made up to 20 to 25 c.c. by washing the residue in the filter with 12.5 per cent. sulfuric acid. The solution is introduced into the Marsh.

**Method of Fresenius and v. Babo.**[3]—The earlier stages of this method have been described, and are the best adapted to the systematic search for all mineral poisons. The continuation of the method after the Meyer fusion[4] consists in recovering the arsenic as arsenic trisulfid from the solution by reduction with sulfur dioxid and precipitation with hydrogen sulfid. The thoroughly dried arsenic trisulfid is then mixed with dry potassium cyanid and disodic carbonate, and the mixture placed in a porcelain boat, which is introduced into a Bohemian tube drawn out as shown in Fig. 14. This tube is attached to a carbon dioxid generator and a slow current of the gas passed until the air is completely displaced. The mixture in the porcelain boat is then gradually heated, when the trisulfid is reduced, and

[1] Or only sulfuric acid if the electrolytic Marsh be used.

[2] Südd. Apoth. Ztg., 1907, xlvii., 83.

[3] Fresenius: "Qual. Anal.," 16te Aufl., 503.

[4] See pp. 187, 192, 372.

elementary arsenic is deposited in the cool part of the tube beyond. The mixture of sulfid and cyanid and carbonate should not be placed in contact with the glass, as, if the glass contain arsenic, as it frequently does,[1] this may be reduced.

We prefer to depart from the method laid down by Fresenius and von Babo at the termination of the Meyer fusion. The cooled residue after the action of sulfuric acid (see page 195) is dissolved in ten per cent. sulfuric acid and reduced, and the solution (or an aliquot part of it if the bulk of the hydrogen sulfid precipitate has indicated a large quantity of arsenic) introduced into the Marsh apparatus (see pp. 604, *et seq.*).

FIG. 14.—Reduction Tube, Fresenius and v. Babo Apparatus.

When urine or other substances containing but a small amount of organic matter are to be tested for arsenic only, the process may be much abbreviated and the extraction more completely effected by adding concentrated sulfuric acid containing about one-thirtieth of its volume of nitric acid, evaporating to dryness, heating the residue until dense white fumes are given off, extracting the char with boiling water, concentrating the solution, and introducting directly into the Marsh apparatus.

**Tests for Arsenic**[2]—1. HYDROGEN SULFID.—Colors neutral solutions of arsenious acid or of arsenites yellow. If the solution be acid a yellow precipitate of arsenic trisulfid is formed immediately; which is readily soluble in solution of alkaline hydroxids, carbonates, or sulfids, and in nitric acid, but almost insoluble in hydrochloric acid. If the arsenic be present as arsenate hydrogen sulfid produces no precipitate in the cold, except after long standing, when there is separation of arsenic pentasulfid and sulfur, and partial reduction of arsenic to arsenious compound, followed by precipitation of arsenic trisulfid, the action continuing until finally all of the arsenic is separated as trisulfid. If hydrogen sulfid be caused to act upon a solution of an arsenate at about 70° (158° F.) a precipitate of arsenic trisulfid is formed if there be a large excess of hydrogen sulfid;

[1] See Fresenius: Ztch. f. anal. Chem., 1883, xxii., 397.

[2] For reactions of organic compounds, see pp. 588–593.

otherwise a mixture of arsenic trisulfid and pentasulfid and sulfur separates.

2. Reinsch Test.[1]—If a solution containing an arsenite and acidulated with about one-fifth its volume of hydrochloric acid be heated a little below the temperature of boiling water in the presence of metallic copper, a gray stain is formed upon the copper which increases in thickness and finally peels off if the quantity of arsenic be large. The gray deposit is an alloy of copper and arsenic. It is not formed in the presence of powerful oxidizing agents such as the chlorates. With an arsenate it is only slowly formed. A stain having an appearance similar to that caused by arsenic is also formed if the liquid contain compounds of sulfur, selenium, gold, platinum, palladium, silver, bismuth, antimony, or mercury. To distinguish the arsenical

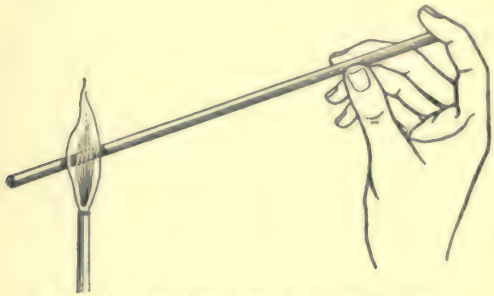

Fig. 15.—Reinsch Test, second stage.

stain from the others the strip of thin copper foil, which should be about one-eighth of an inch wide and three-quarters of an inch long, is removed from the solution, gently washed, and dried by contact with filter-paper. It is then placed near one end of a clean piece of thin Bohemian tubing, open at both ends and about eight inches long. This is held at an angle of about ten degrees to the horizontal and gently warmed along its entire length until the interior of the tube and the foil are perfectly dry. The portion of the tube immediately above the copper is then slightly warmed (to insure the formation of larger crystals than would be deposited upon a cold surface), and the tube being held in the position shown in Fig. 15, the copper is heated strongly, while the inclination of the tube may be varied and

[1] "Das Arsenik," Nürnberg, 1843.

the forefinger more or less applied to the upper opening in such a manner as to govern the current of air through the tube, which should be quite slow. Or the copper may be heated in a closed reduction tube, but in that case the copper and tube must be completely dried before being heated. We prefer the open tube because it is more readily cleaned and dried, and because the slight current of air carries the sublimate well away from the copper. There is danger of loss if the air current be too rapid. When the amount of material available is not too small, sublimates may be obtained in a form more convenient for examina-

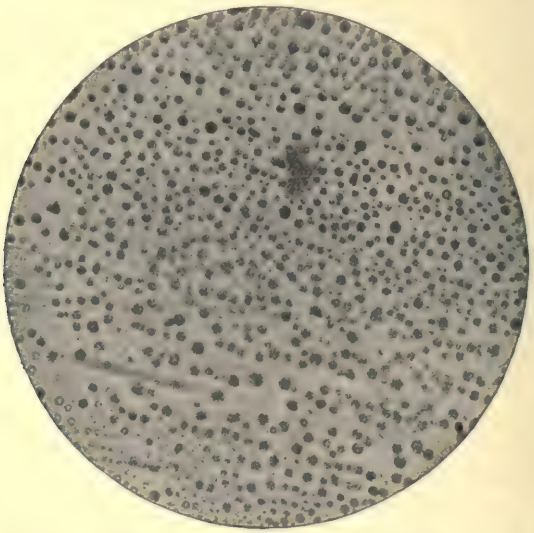

FIG. 16.—Reinsch Test. Mercury Globules. × 75.

tion, upon microscopic cover-glasses, by heating the completely dried copper in a small thimble set into a hole in a brass or iron plate, the slightly warmed cover having been placed over the opening of the thimble.

Of the compounds mentioned selenium, arsenic, antimony, and mercury are the only ones which produce a sublimate in the tube. Sulfur is volatilized as sulfur dioxid, and the metals remain upon the copper either in the metallic form or as non-volatile oxids. The sublimate produced by mercury is grayish rather than pure white, and when examined with the microscope is found to consist of an aggregation of shining globules of metallic

mercury (Fig. 16). The deposits of the oxids of arsenic, antimony and selenium are white and more closely resemble each other, but differ in certain particulars: The antimonial deposit is nearer to the point at which heat was applied than the arsenical, and a portion of it may be in that part of the tube which was in the flame. After the formation of the sublimate it may be readily driven along the tube by a moderate heating if it be arsenic, while a much higher temperature is required to volatilize the antimonial deposit. The arsenical deposit consists entirely of brilliant octahedral crystals (Fig. 17), varying in size, the larger

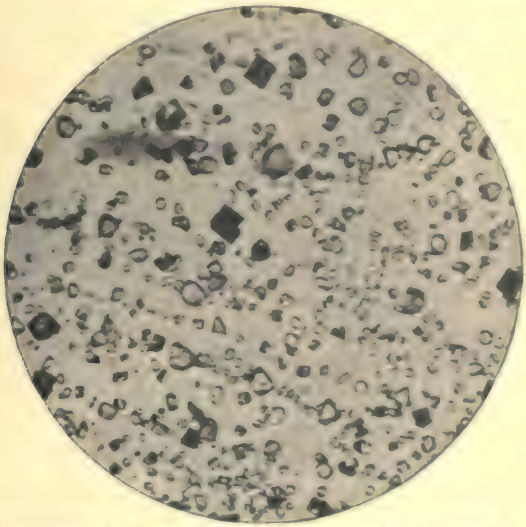

Fig. 17.—Reinsch Test. Arsenic Octahedral Crystals. × 75.

being in the portion of the sublimate nearest to where heat was applied. The crystals are bright, with finely defined edges, and scintillate when the tube is rotated on its axis in the sunlight. The antimonial deposit is generally entirely amorphous (Fig. 18). It may, however, contain crystals, some of which may be octahedral, of the same shape as the arsenical crystals, but rather duller in lustre and less transparent, and whose edges appear as broader black lines (Fig. 19). These crystals, if present at all, are always few in number and surrounded by much granular, amorphous material, and require a high temperature for their volatilization. Occasionally prismatic crystals are also

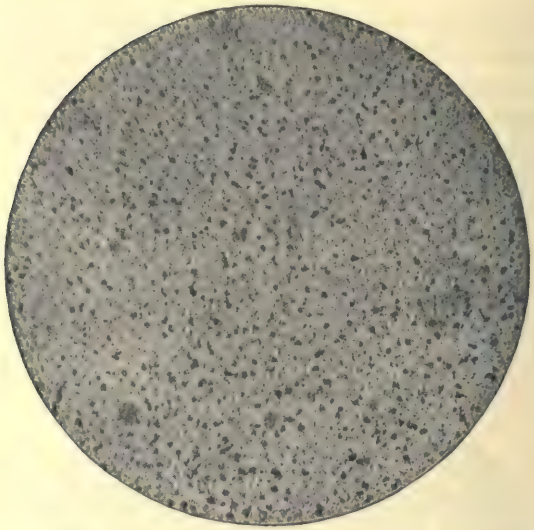

FIG. 18.—Reinsch Test. Antimony. Amorphous Deposit. × 75.

FIG. 19.—Reinsch Test. Antimony Deposit; Amorphous, Octahedra and Prisms. × 75.

formed, either beyond the copper or in that part of the tube which was in the flame (Fig. 20). When arsenic trioxid is sublimed in air in the manner above directed it does not form prisms, as it does occasionally when heated under pressure or in sulfur dioxid (see Fig. 11, page 400), but sometimes flattened derivatives of the octahedron, when attached to the glass by their edges, have, with a certain focussing, a prismatic appearance; the apparent ends are, however, truncated, and on changing the focus the larger surfaces of the crystal come into view.

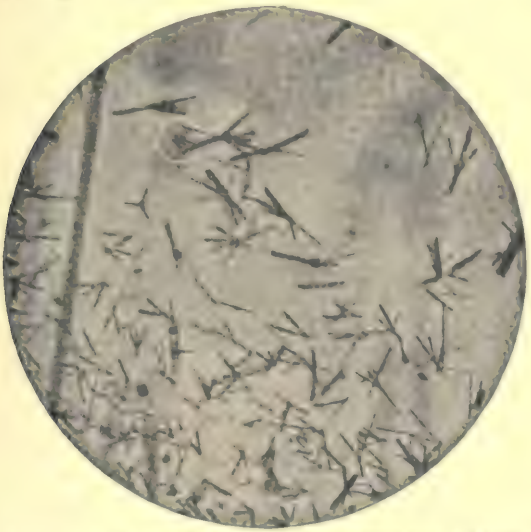

FIG. 20.—Reinsch Test. Antimony, Amorphous and Prismatic Deposit with a few Octahedra. × 75.

The pressure of selenium is exceptional, originating most frequently as an impurity of sulfuric acid. It forms a stain on the copper similar to that of arsenic, and when heated in the tube it produces a sublimate which does not differ in gross appearance from those of arsenic and antimony, but when examined microscopically it is found to consist of amorphous material and may contain prismatic crystals arranged in feathery bundles. During the heating with hydrochloric acid selenium communicates a reddish color to the liquid which also deposits a red precipitate.

The deposit may be heated with a very small quantity of

water and tested for arsenic and antimony with hydrogen sulfid, or ammonio-silver nitrate. The larger crystals, whether of arsenic or antimony trioxid, are visible with an ordinary hand magnifier of four diameters; the smaller require a magnifying power of about seventy-five diameters to be distinctly seen.

The Reinsch test possesses two advantages as a preliminary test when abundance of material is available, and for clinical purposes during the life of the patient. It is a test not only for arsenic, but for mercury and antimony as well. It may be applied directly to a liquid containing organic matter, such as the urine, and may be completed in a few minutes, while other methods require a tedious preliminary treatment for the removal of organic matter. Two points are, however, to be borne in mind in its use: Hydrochloric acid, even the chemically pure of the pharmacies, is rarely free from arsenic, and copper foil may also contain it. The method should, therefore, never be used without a blank testing, using as much acid and copper, and continuing the boiling for as long a period as in the actual testing. If the chemicals be pure the copper is, if anything, brightened. Should it become dimmed in the slightest degree the acid, which is usually at fault, must be rejected. Copper foil of a sufficient degree of purity is purchasable, but it is best prepared by electrolysis of a solution of pure cupric sulfate, using a plate of pure copper as an anode. Another objection to this process is that in its application copper is introduced into the articles under examination. It should, therefore, never be used except with a small sample of the available material. If the presence of arsenates be suspected, it is well to reduce them to arsenites by sulfur dioxid and expel the excess of gas by boiling before applying the test.

The practical limit of delicacy of this test is about 0.0001 grain, 0.0065 mgm.; although Wormley[1] claims for it a delicacy 0.00001 grain, 0.00065 mgm. It is certainly inferior in delicacy to the Marsh test as now used.

3. Marsh Test.[2]—Of this, the most delicate and reliable of the tests for arsenic, nothing of the original process as described by Marsh remains in the present method of application except

[1] "Micro-Chemistry of Poisons," 2d ed., 274. See also Am. J. M. Sc., 1877, n. s., lxxiv., 399.

[2] London M. Gaz., 1836, xviii., 650.

the fundamental principles, the generation of hydrogen arsenid and its decomposition by heat, upon which it is based.

Nascent hydrogen may be generated either chemically, as in the original Marsh method and most of its derivatives, by the action of acids, sulfuric or hydrochloric, upon zinc (or magnesium); or by electrolysis of dilute sulfuric acid by the galvanic current, as was first suggested by Morton[1] and later by Bloxam[2] and others.[3] Where there is electric installation, as is usually the case in chemical laboratories at the present time, the electrolytic method presents many advantages. No doubt of the purity of zinc is pertinent. The rapidity of generation of the gas is absolutely under control, by variation of the current strength, and the evolution may be instantly arrested or resumed, which is frequently desirable. The formation of gas is perfectly regular so long as the current is constant, while with the chemical method it varies in rapidity even when the acid is admitted to the generator *guttatim* and as regularly as possible. When zinc and sulfuric acid are used the evolution of gas frequently becomes quite slow toward the end of a testing, and this is only partially remedied by coating or alloying the zinc with copper or platinum, which is undesirable for other reasons. With the galvanic method there is no accumulation of metallic salts in the generator. As the acid is not neutralized, but constantly regenerated, the hydrogen being derived from the water: $H_2SO_4 = H_2 + SO_4$, and $SO_4 + H_2O = H_2SO_4 + O$, the amount introduced into the generator is only that required to render the liquid a conductor, which is much less than that necessary when the hydrogen is derived from the acid: $H_2SO_4 + Zn = ZnSO_4 + H_2$.

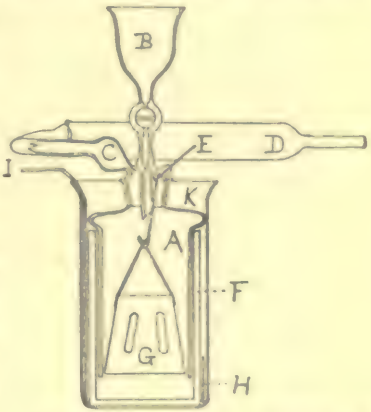


FIG. 21.—Vertical section of Thorpe's electrolytic generator; one-third natural size.

[1] Lancet, 1840–41, ii., 394.

[2] Quart. J. Chem. Soc., 1861, xiii., 12, 338.

[3] Wolff: Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1888, xxvii., 125. Thorpe: Proc. Chem. Soc., 1903, xix., 183. Trotmann: J. Soc. Chem. Ind. 1904, xxiii., 177. Thomson: Brit. Food J., 1904, vi., 126, 152, 171. Kunkel: Ztsch. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xliv., 511.

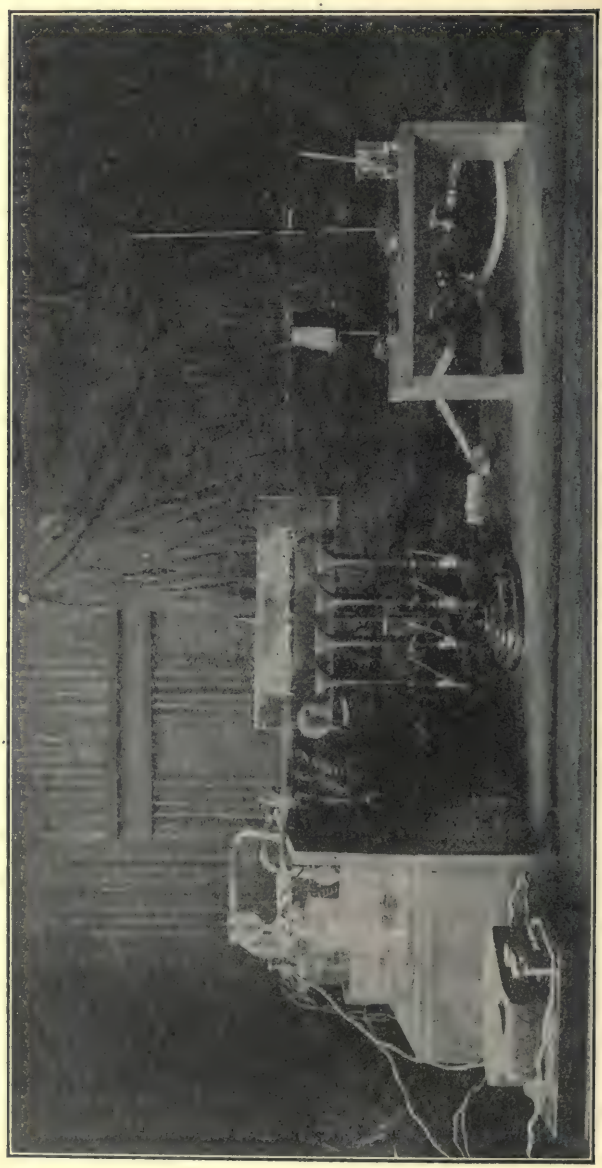

FIG. 22.—Electrolytic Marsh apparatus; about one-seventh natural size.

A compact and serviceable form of apparatus is that suggested by Thorpe,[1] which, with some modifications, is shown in perspective in Fig. 22, and in plan in Fig. 23. The Marsh generator, *B*, Fig. 23, standing in cold water in the glass dish, *A*, about 18 cm. in diameter, is shown in section in Fig. 21. It consists of the glass bell, *A*, whose ground-in stopper gives passage to the stop-cocked funnel-tube, *B*, for the introduction of liquid, to the gas delivery tube, *C*, which connects by a ground

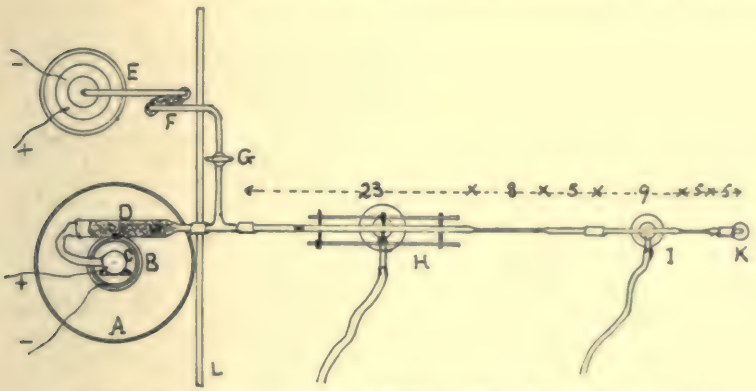


FIG. 23.—Plan of arrangement of Electrolytic Marsh apparatus.

joint with the drying tube, *D*, and to a stout platinum wire, *E*, fused into the glass, and bent into a hook below. This bell rests by its upper expansion upon and in the porous cell of unglazed porcelain, *F*, 7 cm. high and 42 mm. in diameter. The cathode consists of a hollow truncated cone, *G*, 32 mm. high, 22 mm. in its upper diameter, and 32 mm. in its lower diameter, made of pure sheet silver 1 mm. thick, having four fenestra 1 cm. × 2 mm. cut through it, and having a loop of stout silver wire riveted upon it, by which it is suspended from the platinum hook above referred to.[2]

[1] J. Chem. Soc., 1903, lxxxiii., 974.

[2] In Thorpe's apparatus the cathode is of platinum. We can, however, substantiate the statement of Kunkel (*Loc. cit.*), that the evolution of hydrogen is much more satisfactory from solutions of arsenites with a silver cathode than with one of platinum. The silver surface must be perfectly bright, and if not so must be mechanically cleaned with whiting or rottenstone, and washed with water and with dilute sulfuric acid. The silver cathodes may be kept for months without tarnishing under arsenic-free glycerol, which may easily be washed off. The energy of the reducing action of nascent hydrogen varies materially with the material of which the cathode consists and with the nature of its surface. Thus with a smooth-surfaced cathode of platinum arsenates are not

The anode, *H*, consists of a circle of stout platinum foil, 45 mm. in diameter and 20 mm. broad, upon which is welded a stout platinum wire, *I*, which extends over the outer vessel of the generator, *K*. This vessel should be a thin glass beaker of suitable height, and of internal diameter just sufficient to receive the anode, in order to favor the cooling effect of the surrounding water, and to make the anode space as small as possible. In the drying tube, *D*, the gas passes over, first two rolls of heavy filter-paper which has been soaked in lead acetate solution and dried, then a loose plug of dried absorbent cotton, then a column of pure granulated calcium chlorid, and lastly another cotton plug.[1] The drying tube communicates through a short T-tube with the

reduced to arsenites, although the latter are reduced to elementary arsenic, which is in turn converted into hydrogen arsenid. But the rapidity of the reduction which does occur under these conditions is so materially diminished when the surface of the platinum becomes roughened by use that cathodes of that metal ultimately become unserviceable, as was pointed out by Thorpe. On the other hand, with a lead cathode arsenates are reduced to arsenites. The variations in the "supertension" of the hydrogen given off at cathodes of different available metals has been measured by Caspari (Ztschr. f. physik. Chem., 1899, xxx., 89. See also Tafel: *Ibid.*, 1900, xxxiv., 227) who found it to be the lowest with roughened platinum, and the highest with lead, zinc and mercury. Mercury cannot be used in the Marsh, as when the reduction reaches the stage of elementary arsenic this is retained by amalgamation, and no hydrogen arsenid is evolved (Sand and Hackford: J. Chem. Soc., 1904, lxxxvi., 1018). Zinc cathodes, recommended by Thomson (J. Chem. Soc., 1904, lxxxvi., 777) have the disadvantage of dissolving in the electrolyte. If a solution of pure zinc sulfate be added to the electrolyte, a platinum cathode becomes practically one of zinc, by deposition of that metal upon its surface. For the quantitative determination of minute amounts of arsenic by the Marsh test the lead cathodes recommended by Trotman and Sand and Hackman (*Loc. cit.*) are probably the best. Lead, however, usually contains arsenic, although it may be obtained arsenic-free. The softness of this metal and the rapidity with which it tarnishes are obstacles to the obtaining of that bright surface which is necessary. If the precaution be taken of reducing all arsenic present to the form of arsenite previous to introduction into the Marsh, the silver cathode leaves nothing to be desired in toxicological analyses, and even cathodes of smooth-surfaced platinum may be used.

[1] The purpose of the lead acetate paper is to retain possible traces of hydrogen sulfid or selenid. The paper rolls should be replaced if they become at all darkened. Absorbent cotton is preferable to glass wool as it is itself absorbent of moisture. It should be renewed each time, and should be dried at 105° to 110°. It has been supposed that acid from the generator might liberate chlorin from calcium chlorid. We have never seen this to occur. Potassium hydroxid should not be used to dry the gas, as is recommended by many writers, because, although its decomposing action upon hydrogen arsenid is not so intense as that upon hydrogen antimonid, it nevertheless decomposes the former gas to some extent, with deposition of arsenic.

reduction tubes. As the quantity of arsenic dealt with in toxicological investigations, if the amount present be at all considerable[1] is much greater than the minute traces for the determination of which this apparatus was devised, the extent of heated surface in the tube must be greater than that recommended by Thorpe and other English analysts. The reduction tubes should be of uniform diameter, 6 mm. externally, 4.5 mm. internally, and should be made from arsenic-free Jena glass manufactured for the purpose.[2]

The tubing, cut into 30 cm. lengths, should be washed out, first with the sulfuric acid-bichromate mixture, then with water, and finally with alcohol, and dried before being drawn out, and they should be protected from dust until used. The longer tubes, which are to be heated in the furnace, *H*, Fig. 23, are drawn out from 30 cm. lengths as uniformly as possible to the dimensions given in the cut, the internal diameter of the constricted portion being about 1 mm. The shorter tubes are similarly made from 15 cm. lengths. In mounting the apparatus a section of glass rod 2 cm. long and 3 mm. in diameter is slid into one of the longer tubes so that it will occupy the position indicated in the cut.[3] The tube is then connected with the T-tube and supported over a quadruple bat-wing Bunsen burner, by which 16 cm. of tube may be heated, by resting in a semicylindrical gutter of 400 mesh iron wire gauze, which in turn rests upon three cross-wires, which also support two sheets of thick mica, 8×23 cm., on either sides of the flames. The gutter and tube are so placed that the forward flame strikes a trifle beyond the gauze, and at the beginning of the constriction, Fig. 24.[4] The shorter tube is connected in series with the longer, and supported on a short iron-gauze gutter over a single Bunsen burner in such position that it will be heated as in Fig. 24. The free end of the shorter tube is connected with an L-tube whose lower end

[1] See p. 615.

[2] The Jena glass of which flasks, beakers, etc., are made contains arsenic.

[3] Its object is to aid in preventing back currents, and the formation of anterior or "eddy" mirrors thereby.

[4] The recommendation of Bertrand, Kunkel, Luckemann, and others to cool the tube at the constriction by wrapping around it a strip of filter-paper or a piece of lamp-wick, which is kept moist by dropping water upon it, must be followed when very minute traces of arsenic are to be detected.

is made to dip just below the surface of water.[1] Supports are arranged at suitable intervals to prevent sagging. An electrolytic hydrogen generator, *E*, which may be put in or out of action at will, is in communication with the third branch of the T-tube, through a U-tube charged with calcium chlorid, *F*, and a three-way stopcock, *G*, by which the gas may be directed either through the reduction tube, or, by a tube dipping into water, into the external air. A wooden screen, *L*, Fig. 23, is interposed to shield the generators from the heat of the burners.

The current is obtained from a storage battery of six 2-v. cells, or directly from the lighting circuit, a wire rheostat being interposed with the former, or a lamp rheostat with the latter. The generators, *E* and *B*, Fig. 23, are connected through switches in parallel, and an ammeter is included in the circuit of *B*. When the current is obtained from the lighting circuit several units of the apparatus may be connected in series.

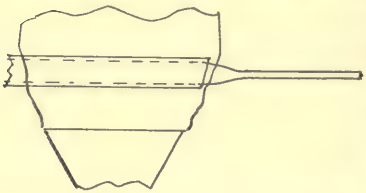

FIG. 24.—Manner of heating reduction tube.

With the electrolytic Marsh it is desirable or even necessary that the arsenic be introduced as an arsenite,[2] therefore, if the material to be examined be the product of the Meyer fusion (see pp. 194, 598), the arsenate must be reduced to arsenite by treatment of the solution with sulfur dioxid and expulsion of the excess of the gas by boiling,[3] and cooling the liquid, preferably to 4°. The liquid must in any event be free from organic material.

The apparatus having been mounted, 20 c.c. of diluted sulfuric acid[4] are admitted to the cathode space by the funnel-tube, and sufficient by a pipette to the anode space to just cover the

[1] This serves both as an air seal and to indicate the rapidity of the current. Or, in place of water, a dilute solution of silver nitrate may be used in which, the burners being extinguished, hydrogen arsenid produces a black precipitate of metallic silver, while arsenious acid goes into solution.

[2] See Note 2, p. 607.

[3] Or, as suggested by Thorpe, by the addition of 0.5 gm. of potassium metabisulfite to 25 c.c. of the solution, and boiling until the odor of sulfur dioxid disappears.

[4] Pure sulfuric acid (see p. 183) diluted with 7 volumes of distilled water. The mixture is cooled and a galvanic current conducted through it from platinum electrodes for about half an hour to destroy traces of sulfur dioxid, and prevent the formation of hydrogen sulfid therefrom.

platinum (ca., 10 c.c.), and the outer vessel, *A*, Fig. 23, is nearly filled with cold water, which is to be replaced as it becomes warmed.[1] A current of three amperes is then directed through the apparatus from *B*, Fig. 23, and *E* is also put in operation, the stopcock *G* being turned to deliver into the reduction tube. After twenty minutes the apparatus may be considered to be sufficiently purged of air.[2] The stopcock, *G*, is then turned to deliver externally, the generator, *E*, is cut out, the current through *B* is continued at three amperes, and the burners, *H*, are lighted. The blank testing is now performed by continuing the current and heating for thirty minutes.[3] The constricted portion of the reduction tube is examined by holding behind it a white porcelain crucible cover. It should remain perfectly clean. The current is now reduced to 2.5 amperes, the burner, *I*, is also lighted and the introduction of the fluid to be tested, which should not exceed 25 c.c. in volume, and should not contain more than 2 mgm. of arsenic trioxid, is then begun by admitting one-third of it slowly by the funnel-tube, after which the bubbles should escape at *K*, Fig. 23, at the rate of one a second. In the presence of arsenic a deposit, or "mirror" (Fig. 27, p. 625) is formed in the constriction of the reduction tube, which at first, when thin, is brown, but rapidly becomes black and lustrous. Its formation may begin in two minutes or less after the first introduction of the arsenical solution.[4] The remainder of the solution is in-

[1] To prevent the formation of hydrogen sulfid by reduction of sulfuric acid, which occurs when the generator becomes heated, as it tends to do by resistance to the current. By using water cooled to about 4° the temperature of the cathode space may be kept down to 28°, with an external temperature of 23°.

[2] Sufficiently so for toxicological analyses, but when minute traces of arsenic are to be determined, the presence of any air whatever tends to prevent the formation of visible mirrors by oxidation of the arsenic. In that event the purgation should continue for at least an hour. Or time may be saved by resorting to a modified apparatus through which a rapid current of pure carbon dioxid can be directed. It goes without saying that in introducing liquid through the stopcock the entrance of air must be avoided.

[3] It is presumed that the chemicals used have been taken from stocks whose purity has been previously assured by the analyst. The blank testing at this time is merely to guard against possible subsequent contamination (See p. 183).

[4] Later, if the accumulation of too much arsenic in a single mirror be attempted, the deposit may peel from the tube. In spite of the precautions taken, a back current is sometimes produced which causes the formation of a weak "anterior mirror" (see p. 616), *i.e.*, on the generator side of *H*. When this happens the anterior mirror should be driven through the still heated tube by a small independent flame, beginning anterior to the anterior mirror, and including the space

troduced in two portions at intervals of fifteen minutes, and the last portion is followed by 5 c.c. of water with which the funnel is rinsed out.[1] The functioning of the apparatus is continued for thirty to sixty minutes after the last addition. From the beginning of the formation of the mirror beyond *H* the constriction beyond *I* is also watched. It should remain clean, and if the beginning formation of a stain be observed there, the current strength should be immediately diminished until the formation ceases, and the duration of the heating is correspondingly increased. The operation is usually concluded in two to three hours. The burners at *H* are then extinguished, and the passage of the gas through the heated tube at *I* is continued. Should any stain appear at that constriction during fifteen minutes, the generator, *B*, should be immediately cut out, the burners, *H*, relighted, and the current turned on again, and this should be repeated if necessary. Usually the small tube is found clean the first time. The mirror is then sealed in hydrogen, by fusing the glass first at the constriction beyond the mirror, and then in the tube in front of it.

In the above description of the procedure it is presumed that all of the arsenic introduced into the generator is to be collected in a single mirror for quantitative determination. Frequently, however, such rigorous avoidance of loss is not necessary; when quantitative determination is made by other methods (see p. 626) and the Marsh is used qualitatively only. Solutions containing up to 2.5 to 3 mgm. of arsenic trioxid in 25 c.c. may be introduced into the generator and mirrors obtained in more than one tube, some of which may be used for the application of the tests described on page 615, and others retained as exhibits, either in their own form or after conversion into the oxid. The reduction tube may be changed at any time without loss by cutting out *B* at its switch, putting *E* in operation, *G* being turned to deliver into the tube, continuing the heating of *H* for about five minutes, extinguishing *H*, removing the tube, substituting a new one,

occupied by the glass rod, the current being at the same time somewhat increased. This should be done at the end of the operation, immediately before extinguishing *H*.

[1] Thorpe says that the entire solution may be introduced at one time, and that a current of 5 amperes, yielding 40 c.c. of gas per minute may be used. This may be true in dealing with "traces" of arsenic in extremely dilute solution, but if such procedure be followed in the conditions here presumed to exist there will inevitably be abundant loss of arsenic.

displacing the air in it by gas from *E*, relighting *H*, and then closing *G*, discontinuing *E*, and resuming *B*.

When the amount of material is abundant and the Marsh is used qualitatively, the silver reaction may be utilized. The burners being extinguished,[1] the gas is allowed to bubble through the silver nitrate solution in *K*, when a black precipitate of metallic silver is formed, and on floating dilute ammonium hydroxid upon the liquid a yellow zone of silver arsenite is produced. Or the primitive Marsh may be reverted to: a short tube, bent upward and drawn out to a fine point, is substituted for the turned-down tube at *K*, the current is increased to four to five amperes, and the escaping gas is ignited. Crystalline deposits

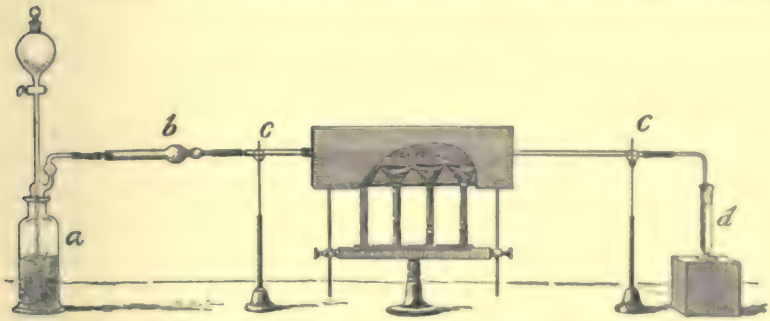


FIG. 25.—Marsh Apparatus.

of arsenic trioxid may be obtained upon glass surfaces held above the flame, and brown "stains" of elementary arsenic upon cold porcelain surfaces held so as the crush the flame angularly. These last may be used for the application of the identification tests described on page 615.

When the chemical method of generation of hydrogen is resorted to a convenient form of apparatus is a modification of that recommended by Chittenden and Donaldson,[2] whose method of manipulation we also recommend in the main. The apparatus (Fig. 25) consists of a generator, *a*, made from a Drexel wash-bottle of about 250 c.c. capacity by cutting off the entering tube and fusing a blown separatory funnel upon it, and drawing out

[1] With large amounts of arsenic in the generator, or with too rapid a current, these effects are produced while the burners are still lighted.

[2] Amer. Chem. Jour., 1880-81, ii., 238.

and bending up the lower end of the tube. The delivery tube of the generator communicates with a chlorid of calcium tube, *b*, which in turn communicates with a reduction tube, *c c*, and this in turn with an L-tube, *d*, dipping into a solution of silver nitrate. The chemicals required are: Granulated platinized zinc, made by adding a small quantity of platinum to arsenic-free zinc in fusion, and after stirring in and complete fusion pouring the alloy into water. Sulfuric acid of four degrees of concentration: No. 1, 545 c.c. pure concentrated sulfuric acid and 5,000 c.c. water; No. 2, 109 c.c. concentrated sulfuric acid and 1,640 c.c. acid No. 1; No. 3, 218 c.c. concentrated sulfuric acid and 1,640 c.c. acid No. 1; and No. 4, 530 c.c. concentrated sulfuric acid and 1,248 c.c. water.[1]

To conduct a testing, the tube *b* is charged with granulated calcium chlorid, enclosed between plugs of cotton wool; 25–35 gm. of the platinized zinc are placed in the generator, and the apparatus is connected, a suitable quantity of silver nitrate solution being placed in the test-tube, *b*, and the generator being set into a large beaker or other vessel filled with cold water. A small quantity of acid No. 2 is now put into the separatory funnel and allowed to flow upon the zinc, at first quickly, so as to fill the tube completely with the liquid, and afterward more slowly, until the apparatus is filled with hydrogen, for which fifteen to twenty minutes should be allowed. The gas furnace is then lit and the evolution of hydrogen continued for half an hour by the use of acid No. 2, at the end of which time the tube beyond its emergence from the furnace must be perfectly free from any stain or deposit.[2] The liquid supposed to contain arsenic having been mixed with about 40 c.c. of acid No. 3 and cooled, is poured into the separating funnel, whose stopcock is so adjusted that the bubbles of escaping gas pass through the silver solution at the rate of about one a second. When the liquid in the separatory funnel begins to run low, but before it has entirely run out, 40 c.c. of acid No. 3 are added, and after that 45 c.c. of acid No. 4. The entire duration of the testing is usually about four hours.

[1] The acids must have become cold when they are used. These dilutions are approximately: 1 = 2N; 2 = 3N; 3 = 4N; 4 = 6N.

[2] See Note 3, p. 611. Frequently in blank testing of zinc and acid which show themselves to be free from arsenic a white deposit is formed. This has been shown by Willcox, Lancet, 1901, i., 778, to consist of sulfur derived from traces of zinc sulfid, sometimes present in very pure zinc. It is, of course, not formed in the electrolytic method.

A joint committee of the Society of Chemical Industry and the Society of Public Analysts in England, in order to secure uniformity of methods in the examination of beer and brewing materials have reported[1] a form of apparatus and method of procedure, in which the use of hydrochloric acid and zinc is preferred. The apparatus and its operation, although well suited for the purpose for which they are intended, are not adapted to forensic analyses.

Applied as directed above, the limit of delicacy of the Marsh test is at 0.001 mgm. of elementary arsenic; *i.e.*, that quantity gives a just distinguishable mirror. Bertrand[2] with extraordinary precautions for the exclusion of air, and with refrigeration of the tube at one point, reached a delicacy of 0.0005 mgm. Strzyzowski,[3] using a special apparatus with a very small generator and cooled reduction tubes drawn down to 0.1 mm., and with complete exclusion of air, obtained just visible mirrors with 0.0001 mgm. $As_2O_3$. Lockemann[4] with a form of apparatus constructed upon like principles also reached 0.0001 mgm.

While methods of this high degree of delicacy are desirable for investigations concerning so-called normal arsenic, and regarding the distribution of arsenic in nature, as well as for the control of chemicals to be used in toxicological analyses, they are, in view of the very wide distribution of arsenic which has been found to exist, not only undesirable for forensic analyses, but become positively dangerous if any stress be laid upon the detection of these mere traces. In the interpretation of results, in the light of recent discoveries, the toxicologist must consider very minute, unweighable quantities of arsenic found in human viscera as being quite as probably of fortuitous as of criminal origin.

Distinction Between Arsenical and Other Deposits in the Marsh.—The gaseous compounds which may be formed under the conditions of the Marsh generator are hydrogen sulfid, selenid, tellurid, phosphid, antimonid, and arsenid. Hydrogen phosphid cannot be formed in the electrolytic Marsh if a process for destruction of organic matters has preceded, nor can the

[1] J. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1902, xxi., 94.

[2] Ann. de l'inst. Pasteur, 1902, xvi., 553.

[3] Oesterr. Chem. Ztg., 1904, vii., 77. Ztsch. f. Unt. d. N. u. G.-M., 1904, vii., 674.

[4] Ztg. f. angew. Chem., 1905, xviii., 416.

liquid introduced under these conditions contain compounds from which hydrogen sulfid may be evolved. Neither phosphorus nor sulfur forms deposits, even if present, at all resembling those of arsenic. Hydrogen sulfid may be produced in the generator, if it become heated, by reduction of sulfuric acid. There is no danger of this, however, if the generator be kept cool.

The most important, if not the only, origin of selenium as a possible source of error in the Marsh is its occurrence as an impurity of sulfuric acid with which it may be carried into articles of food or medicine in whose preparation the acid is used directly or indirectly. Tunnicliffe and Rosenheim[1] state that selenium is not shown in the Marsh test, being precipitated in the generator. Willcox[2] also says that selenium gives no result in the Marsh *per se*, but he has shown that when present along with arsenic it decidedly influences the mirror produced by the latter. Much of the arsenic is retained in the generator, the arsenical mirror is much smaller than it would be with the quantity of arsenic present in the absence of selenium, and between the arsenical mirror and the flame a vermilion-red deposit of selenium is formed. Berry[3] states that the black modification of selenium is sometimes deposited, which might be mistaken for arsenic. While the lead acetate paper in the drying tube of the apparatus retains hydrogen selenid as well as hydrogen sulfid, it is desirable to test the acid used as directed on page 184, and to reject one which is impure.

The earliest and only important objection raised against the Marsh test is that if arsenic be absent and antimony present appearances at first identical are produced: mirrors in the reduction tube, stains upon porcelain, and a black deposit in the silver solution. The two substances may be distinguished with absolute certainty: First, by operating in such manner that arsenic and antimony are separated during the preparatory process, as by the Meyer fusion (see page 372) or by Beckurt's modification of the Schneider and Fyfe method (see page 593).

Second, by noting certain differences in the appearances and products of the Marsh.

The arsenical stain is beyond that part of the reduction tube which was heated.[4] Antimony forms two stains, one in front of

[1] Lancet, 1901, i., 318.
[2] *Ibid.*, p. 778.
[3] J. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1901, xx., 322.
[4] See Note 4, p. 611.

the heated part and one beyond it. The external antimonial stain is nearer to the heated part of the tube than the arsenical.

The arsenical mirror, if slight, is brown in color; if greater in quantity it is black with a rather dull metallic lustre, or both brown and black deposits may be formed with a large quantity of arsenic and a rapid current of gas. The antimonial mirror is of a brighter, more silvery appearance.

If heated in a slow current of hydrogen the arsenical mirror is driven along the tube with the application of a slight degree of heat, and without fusion; and the escaping gas has the odor of garlic.[1] The antimonial mirror requires a much higher degree of heat for its volatilization, and is redeposited nearer to the heated point, and fuses before volatilizing. The escaping gas is odorless.

If the arsenical mirror be gently heated in a slow current of air, it disappears and is replaced further along the tube by a white deposit consisting entirely of octahedral crystals of arsenic trioxid; under similar treatment antimony, with a higher degree of heat, is converted into the amorphous or crystalline antimony trioxid or tetroxid. (See Reinsch, p. 601.)

If the arsenical mirror be cautiously heated in a slow current of dry hydrogen sulfid it is converted into the yellow arsenic trisulfid. Under like conditions the antimonial mirror is converted into antimony trisulfid, which may be orange or black.

Arsenical mirrors or stains disappear by solution when moistened with sodium hypochlorite solution.[2] Antimonial stains or mirrors remain unaltered.

Both arsenical and antimonial stains or mirrors dissolve in nitric acid (sp. gr. = 1.3), and on evaporation of either solution a white residue remains. If this be now moistened with ammonio-silver nitrate it turns red-brown with arsenic, but with antimony remains colorless in the cold, and turns black when heated.

Both arsenical and antimonial stains and mirrors dissolve in ammonium sulfid solution, the latter somewhat more rapidly than the former. On evaporation of this solution arsenic leaves yellow arsenic trisulfid, soluble in ammonium hydroxid, insolu-

[1] The odor should be very cautiously tested.

[2] Made when required by rubbing up chlorid of lime with soda solution and filtering the faintly alkaline liquid.

ble in hydrochloric acid; while antimony leaves the orange antimony trisulfid, soluble in hydrochloric acid, but insoluble in ammonium hydroxid.

If an arsenical stain be exposed to vapor of iodin it is gradually converted into the yellow-brown arsenic triiodid, whose color is discharged when it is breathed upon, and if then the residue be moistened with strong hydrogen sulfid solution it turns yellow. Under like conditions the red-brown antimony triiodid is produced, whose color is not discharged when it is breathed upon, and is converted into the orange antimony trisulfid by hydrogen sulfid.

Although the alteration in appearance of the silver solution is the same whether hydrogen arsenid or antimonid has been passed through it, the reaction has been different: all of the arsenic remains in the solution as silver arsenite, while all of the antimony passes into the black deposit as silver antimonid (See page 376).

4. Gutzeit-Fluckiger Method.[1]—In the various modifications of this method hydrogen arsenid is evolved from the arsenical compound as in the Marsh test, but its presence is recognized by its action upon silver nitrate in concentrated solution,[2] which produces a yellow compound, according to the equation: $AsH_3 + 6AgNO_3 = Ag_3As,3AgNO_3 + 3HNO_3$, and this compound is immediately decomposed by water, with the deposition of black, finely divided silver, and formation of arsenious and nitric acids: $Ag_3As,3AgNO_3 + 3H_2O = 3Ag_2 + H_3AsO_3 + 3HNO_3$.[3]

The object, suitably prepared if necessary, is placed in a large test-tube or flask, with a few pieces of pure zinc and diluted hydrochloric acid (1:2)[4] containing enough solution of

[1] Pharm. Ztg., 1879, 263; Arch. f. Pharm., 1889, ccxxii., 1.

[2] In its earliest form as suggested by Fleitmann (Liebig's Ann., 1851, lxxvii., 126) hydrogen arsenid was produced by heating the arsenical compound with finely divided zinc and excess of caustic potash solution, under which conditions hydrogen antimonid is not produced from antimonial compounds. Hager (Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1863, ii., 82) showed that arsenates do not respond to the reaction. Gatehouse (Chem. News, 1873, xxvii., 189) suggested the substitution of aluminium for zinc, and later Johnston (*Ibid.*, 1878, xxxviii., 301) showed that with aluminium the reaction takes place with arsenates as well as with arsenites, although more slowly. In these earlier forms the gases were directed into dilute silver nitrate solution, when a black deposit is immediately formed: $AsH_3 + 6AgNO_3 + 3H_2O = 3Ag_2 + H_3AsO_3 + 6HNO_3$.

[3] Polek and Thümmel: Ber., Berl., 1883, xvi., 2438.

[4] Or dilute sulfuric acid.

iodin in potassium iodid to color it yellow.[1] A loose plug of cotton is placed above the liquid in the tube or in the neck of the flask, and the opening is covered with a piece of parchment paper, upon whose lower surface a spot has been made with a drop of concentrated silver solution (1:1).

If arsenic be present a lemon-yellow stain is produced, which, if the exposure be continued, turns brown and then black from the border inward, and which immediately becomes black when moistened with water. At the same time the stain assumes an acid reaction. The evolution of gas should not be too active, lest moisture be carried up in spray, when no yellow color appears, but the spot is immediately blackened.

As thus applied, the test is open to the objection that the same appearances are produced by hydrogen phosphid.[2] On the other hand, hydrogen antimonid produces a stain which is not yellow, but brown, and is not blackened immediately by water.[3]

To avoid possible interferences by the formation of hydrogen sulfid or phosphid special forms of apparatus have been devised in which the gas is caused to bubble through solutions of lead acetate and cuprous chlorid, one or both, before coming in contact with the silver salt.[4] All possibility of error from the use of zinc containing phosphorus may be avoided by generating the hydrogen electrolytically. If all the arsenic be previously reduced to arsenite, an ordinary U-shaped electrolytic cell with platinum electrodes fused in serves quite well,[5] the silvered paper being placed upon the opening over the negative electrode, or the apparatus of Mai and Hurt,[6] with lead electrodes, may be used. Selenium is not shown by this test, being retained in the generator.[7]

[1] To decompose and retain hydrogen sulfid if formed.

[2] Phosphorus is frequently present as an impurity of zinc.

[3] Polek and Thummel: *Loc. cit.* See also Reckleben, Lockemann and Eckardt: Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1907, xlvi., 671.

[4] Kirkby: Pharm. J., 1901, lxvi., 80; Lancet, 1901, i., 336. Tyrer: Chem. and Drugg., 1901, lviii., 389. Bird: Analyst, 1901, xxvi., 181. Dowzard: J. Chem. Soc., 1901, lxxix., 715; Chem. News, 1902, lxxxvi., 3. Gotthelf: J. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1903, xxii., 191. Goode and Perkin: J. Soc. Ch. Ind., 1906, xxv., 507. The last named use magnesium and arsenic-free ammonium chlorid in place of zinc and acid.

[5] See p. 607, Note 2.

[6] See p. 626.

[7] Tunnicliffe and Rosenheim: Lancet, 1901, i., 318. Willcox: *ibid.*, 778.

5. Bettendorff's Reaction.[1]—A few drops of a solution of stannous chlorid are added to 5 c.c. of fuming hydrochloric acid (sp. gr. at least 1.123), and a few drops of the suspected liquid are added. If an arsenious or arsenic compound be present a brown-black precipitate is formed, slowly in the cold, rapidly when heat is applied. Bettendorff claims for this test a delicacy of 1 mgm. in a dilution of 500,000. Antimony is not similarly reduced.

Ferraro and Carrobio[2] modify the method as follows: The solution under examination is placed in a test-tube with 2 to 4 cgm. of tin and ten to twelve drops of concentrated hydrochloric acid, and the mixture warmed. With arsenic brown-red rings are formed, which disappear on stronger heating, with formation of a black precipitate, and evolution of hydrogen arsenid. With antimony a black precipitate is formed immediately, but the liquid above is not colored.

6. Schlikum's Reaction.[3]—From 0.3 to 0.4 gm. of stannous chlorid is dissolved in 3 to 4 gm. of pure hydrochloric acid and a very minute fragment (0.01 to 0.02 gm.) of sodium sulfite added. The liquid to be examined is floated upon this test liquor and the test-tube placed in warm water. In the presence of arsenic a yellow band (of arsenic trisulfid) is formed at the junction of the layers.

7. Biochemical Reaction. Gosio's Method.—It has long been known that during the growth of moulds in presence of arsenical compounds a volatile substance having a characteristic garlic-like odor is evolved.[4] Gosio[5] found that the most active species in this regard is *Penicillium brevicaule,* and based upon its activity a qualitative test for arsenic of great delicacy.[6]

To obtain the pure culture of the mould discs of raw potato are placed upon moist cotton-wool in a test-tube, which is then closed with a cotton-wool plug and immersed in water which is boiled and allowed to cool. This sterilization is repeated upon three successive days. Or the tubes may be sterilized by twenty

[1] Ztschr. f. Chem., 1869, 2 R., v., 492.
[2] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1907, xlvi., 477.
[3] Pharm. Ztg., 1885, xxx., 465.
[4] See p. 582.
[5] Arch. ital. de biol., 1892, xviii., 253; Berichte, Berl., 1896, xxix., 2728; 1897, xxx., 1024.
[6] Scholtz: Berl. klin. Wchnschr., 1899, xxxvi., 913, obtained affirmative results with this reaction, when the Marsh failed.

minutes' heating in the autoclave at 115°. The spores are sown upon the sterilized medium with the usual precautions and by a platinum loop. In from eight to fourteen days at 30° the mould has grown to a snow-white, cotton-like mass. The testing is performed by mixing about 5 gm. of the substance to be examined with 10 gm. of rasped raw potato and a little water, sterilizing the mixture in a test-tube, adding spores of the mould after cooling, and maintaining the tube, closed with a cotton-wool plug, at 32° to 37° C. In the presence of arsenic a more or less intense garlic-like odor is evolved in twelve to seventy-two hours.

The procedure has been somewhat modified by others. Abba[1] places the material to be examined in excavations in discs of potato, contained in Petri's capsules, sterilizes for twenty minutes at 115° in the autoclave, and, after cooling, adds 0.5 c.c. of sterilized water holding the spores in suspension to each excavation. Abel and Buttenberg[2] place the material in a flask with about double the quantity of rye bread crumbs. The flask, with cotton-wool plug, is sterilized ten to thirty minutes at one to one and one-half atmospheres' pressure. After cooling, sterilized water holding the pure culture on potato is added, and the flask, closed with cotton-wool plug and rubber cap, is maintained at 35°. By this modification 0.00001 gm. $As_2O_3$ is readily detected, and frequently 0.000001 gm. Baumert[3] sterilizes 30 to 50 gm. of the material in an Erlenmeyer flask, closed with cotton-wool plug, by immersion in water and boiling and cooling on five successive days, drops in the potato disc with the culture from its test-tube, with suitable precautions, agitates, and allows to stand at room temperature or in the thermostat. Whatever method is followed, two controls are carried on with potato at the same time, one with and the other without added arsenic.

P. brevicaule also evolves odorous volatile substances from compounds of selenium and tellurium. Those from selenium have not the garlic-like odor of the arsenical compound, but possess an odor resembling that of skatole. Those from tel-

[1] Bakt. Centrbl., 2te Abt., 1898, iv., 806; Berichte, Berl., 1893, xxvi., 831.

[2] Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1899, xxxii., 449. See also Ziemke: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1902, 3 F., xxiii., 57.

[3] Ztschr. f. Wissensch., 1898, lxxi., 457.

lurium have the same odor as those from arsenic.[1] Tellurium compounds are, however, of exceptional occurrence.[2]

The advantages of this method are that it may be conducted with ease and rapidity with any kind of material, liquid or solid, without any preliminary preparation other than the sterilization, and that no chemicals whatever are added. It should always be resorted to, therefore, in forensic cases to set at rest any possible doubt of the purity of chemicals. It cannot be relied upon exclusively, however, but must be confirmed by chemical tests. Of all the human senses that of smell is the least educated and the least reliable. As Kunkel says[3] in this connection: "Man is not a smelling, but a seeing animal."

8. JUSTUS' METHOD.[4]—By this method the presence of deposited arsenic may be demonstrated in the tissues. The tissue is fixed in four per cent. formalin for one to two days; washed with water; placed in neutral solution of hydrogen sulfid at seventy to eighty degrees for three to four days; washed with increasing alcohol; imbedded in celloidin and sectioned; placed in five to ten per cent. hydrochloric acid for ten to twenty minutes; washed repeatedly with water; stained; cleared in carbolxylol, and mounted in balsam. With low powers arsenic trisulfid appears as a yellow coloration, which with higher powers is found to consist of closely aggregated, light yellow, shining granules or flakes. Previous to the staining the nature of the yellow deposit may be proven by its insolubility in dilute hydrochloric acid, and by its solubility in ammonium carbonate and precipitation therefrom by dilute acid.

9. AMMONIO-SILVER NITRATE[5] produces in neutral solutions of arsenites or in aqueous solutions of arsenious acid a pale yellow precipitate of silver arsenite, soluble in acids and alkalies, and not formed in their presence. The same reagent under like conditions produces a brown-red precipitate of silver arsenate in solutions of arsenates.

[1] Maasen: Arb. d. Kais. Gesundheitsamts, 1902, xviii., 475. Rosenheim: Proc. Chem. Soc., 1902, xviii., 138.

[2] Bismuth compounds may contain traces of tellurium (Reisert: Arch. d. Pharm., 1884, ccxxii., 514).

[3] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xliv., 529.

[4] Dermat. Ztschr., 1905, xii., 277. See also p. 501.

[5] Prepared by cautiously adding dilute ammonium hydroxid to a solution of silver nitrate until a very small quantity of the precipitate which forms at first remains undissolved.

10. Ammonio-cupric sulfate[1] produces in solutions of arsenious acid or of arsenites a green, amorphous precipitate of cupric arsenite; which is readily soluble in ammonium hydroxid or in free acids.

11. The reduction test is only applicable to dry powders in the absence of organic matter. The solid is placed at the point *a* of the closed reduction tube (Fig. 26), and above it at *b* a splinter of recently ignited charcoal; *b* is first heated to redness, then *a;* the vapor of arsenic trioxid, in passing over the hot charcoal, is reduced, and elementary arsenic is deposited at *c* as a "mirror." The tube may then be cut between *a* and *c*, the larger piece, held

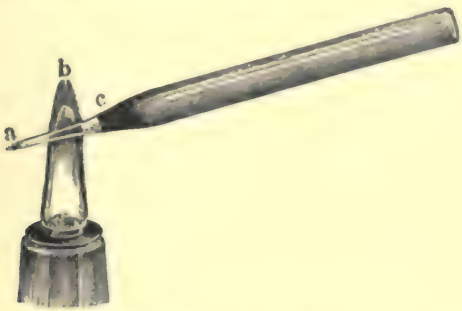


Fig. 26.—Reduction test for arsenic.

with its wider end slightly elevated, and the mirror gently heated in the flame, when the deposit is volatilized, the odor of garlic is observed, and bright octahedral crystals are deposited in the tube above.

Quantitative Determination of Arsenic.—Different methods must be resorted to according as the quantities to be determined are small or large.

With very small quantities, below 0.02 mgm., the method by comparison of the Marsh mirror with "standard mirrors" is practically the only one available. With quantities greater than 0.02 mgm. of $As_2O_3$ the mirrors become too dense for accurate comparison. With the ordinary Marsh, as described above, the lower limit is 0.001 mgm., while with the modifications of Bertrand, Strzyzowski, and Lockemann[2] as small a quantity

[1] Prepared with cupric sulfate solution and ammonium hydroxid in the same manner as No. 9.

[2] See p. 615.

as 0.0001 mgm. gives a visible mirror. Where small quantities of arsenic are to be sought for in organic material, this should be destroyed by one of the direct acid methods, such as those of Gautier, Chittenden, and Donaldson, etc.,[1] rather than by the method of Fresenius and v. Babo, or other method involving precipitation by hydrogen sulfid. In no event is organic matter to be introduced into the Marsh generator.

To prepare the standard mirrors, as directed by the British Joint Commission,[2] a hydrochloric acid solution of arsenic trioxid containing in each c.c. 0.001 mgm. $As_2O_3$ is prepared by diluting a stronger solution with distilled water. Mirrors are obtained with 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 c.c. of this solution (0.002, 0.004, 0.006, 0.008, and 0.01 mgm. $As_2O_3$) in the manner described on page 610, sealed in hydrogen, properly marked, and mounted on a white card or porcelain slip. Although in an atmosphere of hydrogen the mirrors suffer little change, it is best that they should be prepared when the determination is made. In any event they must be prepared under precisely those conditions under which the unknown mirrors are produced. Fig. 27 is a reproduction of mirrors obtained in the electrolytic apparatus previously described, with silver electrodes, 25 c.c. of solution, and two hours' heating.[3]

The Marsh may also be used to determine larger quantities of arsenic gravimetrically. The inferior limit of such determinations is fixed by the delicacy of balances capable of weighing up to about one gram. With this load assay balances are sensitive to 0.01 mgm., and the microbalance of Nernst and Riesenfeld[4] is still more delicate. The superior limit is the quantity of arsenic which can be collected without loss in a Marsh mirror within a reasonable time. With the form of apparatus described on page 607 this limit is at 2 mgm. with four hours' heating.

Polenske[5] has described a form of apparatus and method of procedure for which a capacity of 5 mgm. is claimed, but

[1] See pp. 189, 594.

[2] J. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1902, xxi., 94.

[3] See also Draper: Amer. Chemist, 1872, ii., 456. Gautier: Bull. Soc. Chim., 1875, xxiv., 250. Sanger: Proc. Am. Ac. Arts and Sc., 1891, xxvi., 24. Scudder: J. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1901, xx., 207. Ackroyd: *Ibid.*, 1902, xxi., 901. Thorpe: J. Chem. Soc., 1903, lxxxiii., 974.

[4] Berichte, Berl., 1903, xxxvi., 2086.

[5] Arb. d. Kais. Gesundheitsamts, 1889, v., 357.

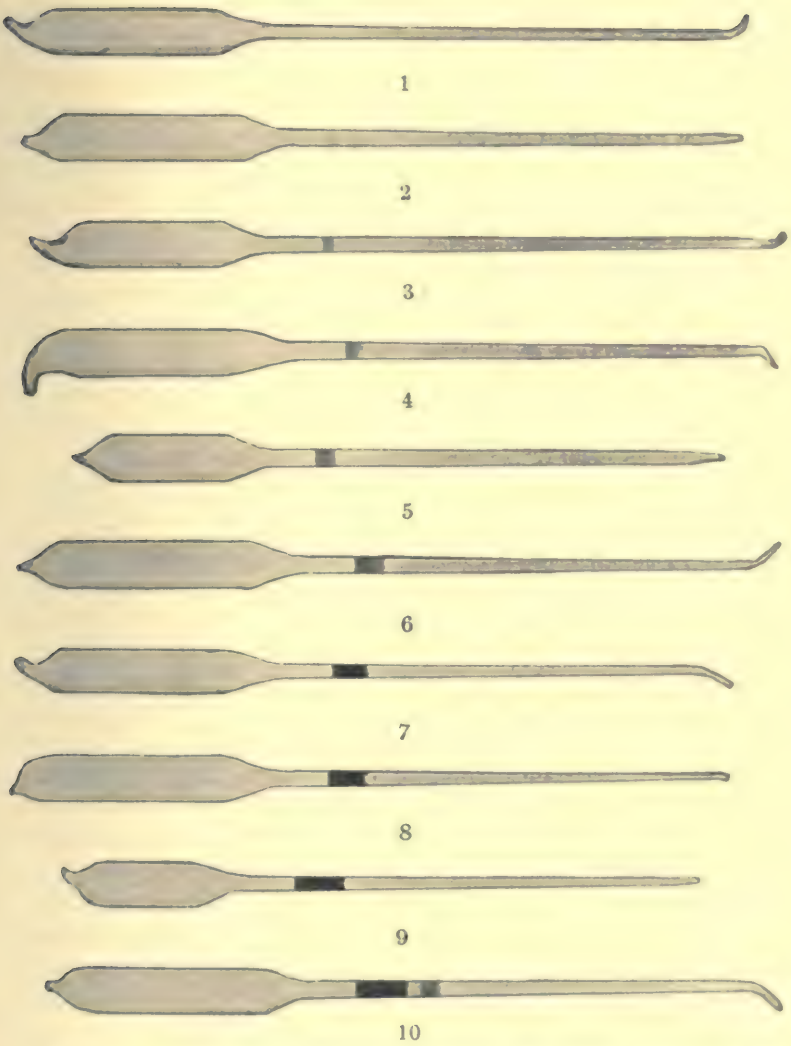


FIG. 27.—Marsh "mirrors"—1. Blank; 2. .001 mgm. $AS_2O_3$; 3. 003 mgm.; 4. .005 mgm.; 5. .008 mgm.; 6. .010 mgm.; 7. 012 mgm.; 8. .014 mgm.; 9. .016 mgm.; 10. .02. mgm.

which the author himself "damns with faint praise" by showing that it is accurate to a maximum loss of ten per cent. of the arsenic present with about 2 mgm. Kuhn and Saeger[1] have described a magnified Marsh apparatus, with a generator of 400 c.c. capacity, and a reduction tube 1 to 1.2 cm. in internal diameter, and 165 cm. long, of which 80 cm. are heated, in which it is claimed that 80 to 90 mgm. of arsenic may be determined with a maximum error of three per cent.

For gravimetric determinations by the Marsh, after complete formation of the mirror the tube is cut at safe distances from the deposit, and the section containing the arsenic is weighed immediately. The mirror is then removed by heat or, preferably, is dissolved out by nitric acid, and the cold and dry tube is again weighed. The difference between the two weighings is the weight of elementary arsenic, which, multiplied by 1.32, gives the amount of arsenic trioxid.[2]

The method of Mai and Hurt[3] is essentially an electrolytic Gutzeit adapted for quantitative determination. Organic substances are previously destroyed by Mai's method:[4] The finely hashed material is freed from alcohol and dried over the water-bath in a porcelain capsule. The residue is again subdivided if necessary; an equal weight of fuming nitric acid containing five per cent. sulfuric acid is added; and the whole heated on the water-bath to complete fluidity. The fluid is transferred to a smaller capsule and heated, first on the sand-bath and then over the free fire until the acid is all expelled, and a hard, glassy coal remains. This is removed and powdered; put into a round Jena flask with five to six times its weight of hydrochloric acid, sp. gr. 1.19, and one-third the volume distilled off with a good condenser. The distillate is treated with one-fourth its volume of fuming nitric acid, concentrated over the water-bath in a porcelain dish almost to dryness, and the residue heated with sulfuric acid until white fumes appear. The cooled liquid, which should not exceed 10 c.c., is introduced into the funnel, *d*, of the apparatus (Fig. 28) after the purity of its contents has been demonstrated by a blank testing. The apparatus consists of the U-shaped electrolytic cell, *A*; a tube, *g*, containing fragments of pumice

[1] Berichte, Berl., 1890, xxiii., 1798.

[2] See also Johnson and Donaldson: Amer. Chem. J., 1880–81, ii., 235.

[3] Ztschr. f. Unt. d. Nahr.- u. Genussmit., 1905, ix., 193.

[4] *Ibid.*, 1905, x., 290.

saturated with lead acetate solution to retain traces of hydrogen sulfid; and the modified Mayrhofer absorption bulb, *B*. The electrodes, *a* (anode) and *e* (cathode), are of pure lead, 1 to 2 mm. thick, and narrowed to rods 5 mm. in diameter, cemented into the glass tubes, *b*. A little water is placed in the lower bend of the tube, *c*, which permits of the escape of the oxygen. The cell, *A*, is charged with twelve per cent. sulfuric acid to the extent shown in the cut, and the bulb, *B*, with 10 c.c. 1/100 N. silver nitrate solution. The current used is derived from a 110-volt

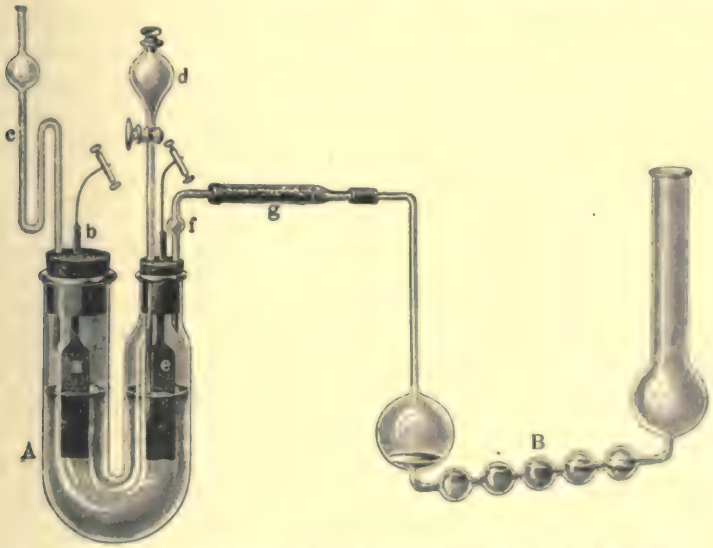


FIG. 28.—Electrolytic Gutzeit apparatus of Mai and Hurt. One-fourth natural size.

direct lighting circuit, regulated by a water rheostat to 6 to 8 volts and .2 to 3 amperes. After a blank testing of an hour's duration, the silver solution having remained colorless, the unknown liquid is placed in *d* and admitted as slowly as possible, the funnel-tube being afterward washed in with a little water. The operation is complete in two to three hours. The reaction in the silver solution takes place according to the equation: $AsH_3 + 6AgNO_3 + 3H_2O = As(OH)_3 + 6Ag + 6HNO_3$. After the electrolysis is completed the silver solution is poured off through a small asbestos filter, the bulbs and filter washed in with 3 to 4 c.c.

water, and the silver titrated back, according to Mayrhofer, with 1/100 normal thiocyanate: 1 c.c. of 1/100 N. silver solution used represents 0.125 mgm. As, or 0.1916 mgm. $As_2O_3$. The lower limit of the method is 0.02 mgm. As.

The method of Frerichs and Rodenberg[1] is based upon the same reactions and differs only in the form of the electrolytic cell, which is shown in Fig. 29. The cathode space consists of a glass tube, *b*, cemented into a porous clay cell 3 to 4 cm. in diameter, and 5 cm. deep, which rests upon inward projections of the lead anode *d*. The cathode, *a*, is also of pure lead cemented into a glass tube. In this generator with a current of 2 to 3 amperes and sixteen volts, 20 mgm. of $As_2O_3$ are quantitatively converted into $AsH_3$ in half an hour.

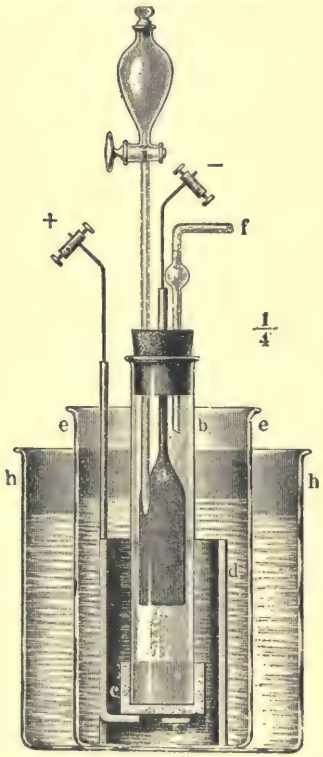


FIG. 29.—Electrolytic cell of Frerichs and Rodenberg. One-fourth natural size.

Sanger and Black[2] have also adapted the Gutzeit reaction to quantitative determination, using comparison standards.

Attempts have been made[3] to ultilize the Reinsch test[4] quantitatively, but the results are not satisfactory.

Large quantities of arsenic are best determined as magnesium pyroarsenate.[5] The solution containing all the arsenic in the shape of arsenate, as the solution after the Meyer fusion (p. 195) is rendered faintly ammoniacal and treated, *guttatim*, with magnesia mixture and with sufficient ammonium hydroxid solution (0.96) to constitute one-fifth of the total volume. After

[1] Arch. d. Pharm., 1905, ccxliii., 348.

[2] J. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1907, xxvi., 1115.

[3] Cowley and Catford: Pharm. J., 1904, 4 s., xix., 897.

[4] See p. 599.

[5] Virgili: Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1905, xliv., 492.

twenty-four hours' standing in a corked flask, the liquid is decanted through a filter, and the precipitate washed with dilute ammonia (1 to 3). The precipitate is then dissolved from the filter with dilute nitric acid (equal parts of $HNO_3$, sp. gr. 1.2 and water), and the solution first concentrated to small bulk and finally evaporated to dryness, with the hot wash-water, in a weighed porcelain crucible. The covered crucible and contents are heated for twenty minutes with a small flame, and finally ten minutes to bright redness, cooled, and weighed. The weight of $Mg_2As_2O_7 \times 0.4828 = As$; or $\times 0.6372 = As_2O_3$.

Ducru[1] has recommended a method based upon the complete precipitation of arsenic by cobalt salts from solutions containing ammonia and ammoniacal salts. The reagents required are: 1. Solution of cobaltous chlorid, $CoCl_2$, containing 75 gm. to the litre; 0.10 c.c. are taken for 100 mgm. As. 2. Solution of ammonium acetate made by saturating forty per cent. acetic acid with twenty per cent. ammonium hydroxid to beginning alkalinity (litmus). The necessary amount of No. 1 is placed in an Erlenmeyer flask with an equal volume of No. 2 and three volumes of twenty per cent. ammonia. The arsenical solution is then added, and the mixture heated on the water-bath. After complete precipitation the flask is cooled, and after a few hours the precipitate is collected on a weighed filter, washed with cold water, and dried at 100° to constant weight. The weight of the precipitate, $(AsO_4)_2Co_3 + NH_3 + 7H_2O \times 0.2508 = As$, or $\times 0.3310 = As_2O_3$.

Or arsenic may be determined gravimetrically as the pentasulfid by Bunsen's method,[2] or volumetrically by Mohr's,[3] Bernstein's,[4] Mayrhofer's,[5] or Kuhling's[6] methods.

[1] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1901, cxxxi., 886.

[2] Fresenius: "Quant. Anal.," 6te Aufl., 367 *et seq.* The directions must be strictly followed, and the washings are tedious and uncertain.

[3] "Titrirmethode," 3te Aufl., 275.

[4] "Ueber Arsenwasserstoffgas," etc., Diss., Rostock, 1870.

[5] Pharm. Centralh., 1889, n. F., x., 387.

[6] Berichte, Berl., 1901, xxxiv., 404.

## PHOSPHORUS.

Elementary phosphorus is known in four different allotropic modifications. Of these two, the black and white varieties, are only formed in small quantity or under exceptional conditions and are not met with in commerce. The forms commonly used are the yellow and the red.

**Yellow phosphorus,** *ordinary* or *crystallizable phosphorus,* is sold in sticks about 1.5 cm. in diameter and 20 cm. long, which must be preserved under water. When freshly prepared it is colorless and translucent, but is soon rendered yellow and opaque by light, which, by its continued action, produces a film of the white variety upon the surface. It has the consistence of wax, being brittle when cold, softens when warmed, and fuses at 44.3° (111.7° F.). If heated in an atmosphere incapable of acting upon it chemically it boils at 290° (554° F.), being converted into a colorless vapor. It volatilizes at much lower temperatures, and water boiled upon it gives off steam charged with its vapor. When exposed to the air it gives off white fumes and produces ozone. It is luminous in the dark. It gives off a pungent odor, particularly when heated, which reminds one of the combined odors of garlic and ozone. It has a disagreeable, garlic-like taste.

Phosphorus is generally considered as insoluble in water. Its insolubility is, however, not absolute, as it has been shown by the experiments of Vohl[1] and of v. Bamberger[2] to diffuse in an unoxidized form with air-free water, through an animal membrane. The amount dissolved is, however, extremely small, being estimated by Hartmann[3] at 0.000227 gm. in 100 gm. of water. A much larger proportion may be present in water, suspended in a finely divided condition; at all events, water which has stood over phosphorus is luminous in the dark and has the odor of phosphorus. According to Hartmann[4] phosphorus is much more soluble in bile than in water, 100 gm. dissolving as much as 0.02996 gm. It is soluble in absolute

[1] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1865, ii., 336.
[2] Würzb. med. Ztschr., 1866, vii., 41.
[3] See also: Kohlmann: Ztschr. f. öff. Chem., 1901, 501.
[4] Diss., Dorpat, 1866.

alcohol to the extent of 1 part in 350; in 80 parts of absolute ether; in 25 of chloroform, and in 50 parts of a fixed oil. It dissolves abundantly in carbon disulfid, sulfur chlorid, phosphorus trichlorid, and volatile oils. On evaporation of its solutions it crystallizes in octahedra or dodecahedra.

Of the physical properties of yellow phosphorus, which is the only modification which is poisonous, the odor, taste, luminosity, and solubility are particularly of toxicological interest. Numerous cases are on record in which the attention of the intended victim has been attracted by one of the first three qualities named. Indeed, the earliest recorded instance of attempted homicide by phosphorus[1] was unsuccessful because the man went in the dark to get a soup which his wife had prepared with rat poison for his use, and, observing its luminous appearance and its very pungent odor, submitted it to the authorities for examination in place of eating it.

Yet neither the odor, taste, nor luminosity is to be depended upon to reveal the presence of phosphorus. All of these characters may be absent or very much diminished in intensity. Phosphorus is not luminous in the presence of alcohol, and its taste and odor are readily masked, and the former is common to many substances. Consequently if the poison be mixed with an alcoholic drink this will not be rendered phosphorescent, and if the beverage be one of marked taste and odor, such as rum, the phosphorus taste and odor become too faint to be particularly noticeable.[2] On the other hand, phosphorescence may be observed in the absence of phosphorus. We have frequently observed this appearance most brilliantly in pieces of meat in which putrefaction had not advanced sufficiently to develop any odor or other appearance of taint; and such meat has been the cause of false accusation of poisoning honestly made, when an analysis has demonstrated the absence of any trace of phosphorus. As this phosphorescence is caused by bacteria, it is not interfered with by vapor of turpentine, but is arrested by washing with an antiseptic solution.[3]

Notwithstanding the strong and characteristic odor and taste of phosphorus, it is possible that it may be taken uncon-

[1] In Germany in 1838. Schneider: Ann. d. Staatsarznk., 1839, iv., 2 Hft., 205.

[2] See also Dannenberg's experiments quoted by Schuchardt in Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 184.

[3] See also Kohlmann: *Loc. cit.*

sciously by normal adults when mixed with ordinary food articles. Thus Marer has reported a Hungarian double homicide in which two men in the full possession of their faculties ate of a dish of freshly gathered beans, cooked with meal and lard, and containing match heads, without detecting any suspicious taste or odor, even after their attention had been called to a taste, which was considered by another as resembling that of matches. The symptoms characteristic of phosphorus poisoning were also delayed in both men in such manner that two attending physicians declared against phosphorus poisoning, and it was only by the effects observed on the last days and the very characteristic lesions found at the autopsy that the cause of death was recognised.[1]

It may be claimed that phosphorus cannot be given in aqueous or alcoholic liquids by reason of its extremely slight solubility therein. It is proved, however, by a great number of suicidal deaths from phosphorus so taken that water by mere contact (and more rapidly and completely if warm than if cold) may take up sufficient of the poison, whether it be in solution or suspension, to cause the death of an adult. It will be taken up still more readily by liquids such as soup, coffee, and tea, which are swallowed warm, and its true solution will be favored by the presence of liquid fats or oils.

The most notable chemical character of phosphorus is the facility with which it combines with oxygen, the yellow modification much more readily than the red. The former ignites in air at 60° (140° F.) and burns with a bright flame, giving off dense white fumes so long as any oxygen remains. When finely divided it bursts into flame by the heat of its own oxidation.

The use of yellow phosphorus as a medicine was suggested by Kunkel (about 1721), who was the first to publish the method of its preparation in 1678.[2] During the latter part of the eighteenth century it seems to have been extensively used as a medicine, and is said to have been administered in doses of one or two grains (!). At the present time it is used medicinally in doses of 0.0006 gm. ($\frac{1}{100}$ gr.) in the form of *Pilulæ Phosphori*, *U. S. P.* The N. Form. recognises the *Oleum Phosphoratum*, a so-

[1] Allg. Wien. med. Ztg., 1899, xliv., 443, 454, 465, 477, 489.

[2] Brandt had previously obtained phosphorus in 1669, but kept the process secret.

lution in almond oil, the *Spiritus Phosphori*, an alcoholic solution of 0.0012 gm. per c.c., the *Elixir Phosphori*, a sweetened alcoholic solution of 0.00025 gm. per c.c., the *Elixir Phosphori et Nucis Vomicæ*, of the same phosphorus-content, and Thompson's solution: *Liquor Phosphori*, a solution in alcohol and glycerol of 0.0007 gm. per c.c. *Glover's chloroformum phosphoratum* is said to be a solution of 1 part of phosphorus in 40 of chloroform. In France a phosphorized oil, 1:1000, and a phosphorized cod-liver oil, 1:10,000 are used, and fatal poisoning has resulted from error in writing or compounding prescriptions.[1]

The principal use of phosphorus is in the manufacture of sulfur matches, which are tipped with a paste containing phosphorus, glue, an oxidizing agent, and some pigment. The quantity of phosphorus in match heads varies greatly. In Germany the proportion of phosphorus in the paste was formerly limited by law to ten per cent., yet this proportion was frequently exceeded and increased to fourteen, twenty-three, and even thirty-two per cent.[2] Since 1907 the use of yellow phosphorus in the manufacture of matches has been forbidden in Germany. In Holland the proportion is limited to five per cent., and in Belgium to eight per cent. Sonnenschein[3] states that the quantity of phosphorus contained in 100 match heads is from 1.152 to 1.666 "gran" (0.0717 to 0.1036 gm = $1\frac{2}{10}$–$1\frac{7}{8}$ troy grains), but, according to Schuchardt,[4] Böcker found the quantity as small as 0.0249 gr. (0.4 gm.) in 100 matches, and Ure as high as 0.1625 to 0.195 ($2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 gr.); Cheveau[5] found 0.052 to 0.058 and Fischer[6] 0.05 to 0.075; while Gunning found the variations to extend between 0.012 and 0.062 gm. Smita[7] analysed nineteen varieties of matches and found variations from 0.0167 to 0.178 gm. ($\frac{1}{4}$ to $1\frac{3}{4}$ gr.) per 100 matches. He also determined the variations among single matches taken from the same box, finding the extremes in one box to be 0.61 and 0.64 mgm. per head = 1:1.05 and in another 0.76 and 1.04 mgm. = 1:1.37. Matches in which tetraphosphorus trichlorid, $P_4S_3$, replaces yellow phosphorus are now manufactured. This compound, al-

[1] Noir: Progr. méd., 1899, 3 s., ix., 186.

[2] Custer: "Fort mit dem Gift d. Phosphor-Zündhölzchen," Zurich, 1887, p. 20.

[3] "Handb. d. ger. Chemie," 29.

[4] Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 185.

[5] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1880, 3 s., iv., 256.

[6] Pharm. Jahrb., 1892, 799.

[7] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1895, xlvi., 134.

though not absolutely inert, is from 100 to 400 times less toxic than yellow phosphorus.[1]

Phosphorus is also extensively used in the preparation of rat pastes and vermin-killers. We have found *Coster's Rat and Roach Exterminator* to contain 2.13 per cent. of free phosphorus; *Parsons & Co.'s Vermin and Insect Exterminator*, 0.4 per cent., and *phosphor paste* 1.01 per cent. The label of the first-named preparation bears the words "not poisonous, no danger" (!). Two children were killed by it in Yonkers, N. Y., in November, 1894, and the proprietors were arrested on a charge of manslaughter. Blyth[2] gives analyses of five phosphorus vermin pastes containing from 1.2 to 4 per cent. of phosphorus.[3] According to Kunkel,[4] the German rat pastes contain two to four per cent.

In only 26 out of 802 cases of phosphorus poisoning was the substance taken in a form other than match heads or vermin poison, and of these 26 only 8 have occurred in the past 50 years: one the case of a student who took phosphorus "to improve his memory" and died in three days;[5] another that of a man who attempted suicide by swallowing a piece of phosphorus the size of a walnut;[6] a doubtful, non-fatal case of a child who ate of a chicken poisoned by phosphorus;[7] and the others medicinal poisonings.[8] It is patent, therefore, that phosphorus poisoning might be eradicated by the enactment and enforcement of legislation forbidding the use of yellow phosphorus in these articles. In Finland, where the phosphoric rat poisons are permitted, although yellow phosphorus matches have been prohibited since 1872, there were 12 poisonings by phosphorus (rat poison) in the 14 years 1880–93, of which two were murders, 7 suicides, and 3 accidents.[9]

**Red phosphorus,** *amorphous phosphorus,* is produced from the yellow variety by maintaining it at a temperature of 240°

[1] Revue d'hyg., 1898, xx., 382, 673, ref. to Cahen and Sérène. Thayer and Wolf: J. Med. Res., 1903, n. s., iv., 191.

[2] "Poisons," London, 1884, 197.

[3] The incorporation of the phosphorus in the paste is by no means uniform.

[4] "Handb. d. Tox.," 231.

[5] Achergee: Ind. M. Gaz., Calcutta, 1887, xxii., 171. In an early case: Flachsland: Med.-chir. Ztg., 1826, iv., 183, a young man met his death by taking phosphorus as an aphrodisiac.

[6] Lanz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 879.

[7] Baumel: Bull. Soc. de pediat. de Paris, 1904, vi., 61.

[8] See p. 639.

[9] Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., supplh., 80.

(464° F.) to 280° (536° F.) for two or three days in an atmosphere of carbon dioxid, and washing the cooled product with carbon disulfid. In the commercial product this washing is rarely complete and small quantities of yellow phosphorus, from 0.6 per cent. downward, remain. This and other impurities may amount to 4.6 per cent.

It is a brownish-red, amorphous, tasteless, odorless powder, which does not fume in air or dissolve in the solvents of the yellow variety. It dissolves in molten lead, from which it separates on cooling in violet-black crystals. It is not luminous at ordinary temperatures, and only ignites when heated to a temperature approaching 250° (482° F.).

This form of phosphorus is practically non-poisonous, probably by reason of its insolubility. It has been administered to dogs to the extent of 200 gm. (nearly ½ lb.) in 12 days without causing poisoning.[1] A woman of 20 years attempted suicide by swallowing the heads of three boxes of Swedish matches, along with water in which they had been boiled. She suffered some abdominal pain, but recovered completely in a few days. The match paste contained a trace of yellow phosphorus and a small quantity of arsenic.[2] Riedel[3] has reported an unsuccessful attempt at murder by administration of Swedish matches in the belief that they were poisonous.

In the better class of "snapping matches," which ignite when rubbed upon any rough surface, the paste contains red phosphorus and potassium chlorate incorporated with glue. In the "safety matches," which ignite only when rubbed upon a prepared surface, the match heads contain no phosphorus, but consist mainly of potassium chlorate and sulfid of antimony, the red phosphorus with some very fine sand and glue being attached to the box. Some German matches have no phosphorus either upon the match or box.

## ACUTE PHOSPHORUS POISONING.

**Statistics.**—The history of the toxicology of phosphorus may be said to have begun with the introduction of phosphorus

[1] Sonnenschein: "Ger. Chem.," 25.

[2] Edeling: Svensk. läk. förh., 1879, 113.

[3] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1897, x., 817.

matches in 1839.[1] Lewin in his monograph, published in 1866,[2] collected 44 cases, of which only 5 had occurred previous to 1840 and only 13 previous to 1850. Of these 44 cases 18 (40.9 per cent.) were suicidal, and 14 (31.8 per cent.) homicidal; in 19 the poison was taken in match heads and in 15 as vermin poison. At an earlier date, in 1855, Henry and Chevallier[3] had presented a monograph to the Society of Medicine of Toulouse in which they refer briefly to 68 cases, of which 42 were by matches and 19 by rat poison; 26 (38.2 per cent.) were homicidal and 21 (30.9 per cent.) suicidal. In Tardieu and Roussin's table of criminal poisonings in France in the years 1851–63 there are 170 cases of phosphorus poisonings in a total of 617 by all poisons (27.5 per cent.). Poisoning by phosphorus is particularly prevalent in Austro-Hungary. Lanz states that in a single clinic in Prague during 5½ years there were 40 cases, all of which were suicides and all used matches.[4] We have consulted the reports of 802 poisonings.[5] Of these 123 were homicidal, 388 suicidal, 88 accidental, 2 by empirics, 67 taken to cause abortion,[6] 1 taken as an experiment. In the remaining 133 the origin of the poisoning is not given.

Of the **homicidal** cases 53 occurred in Germany and Austria, 52 in France, 6 in Great Britain, 2 in Finland, 2 in Denmark, 5 in Belgium, and 3 in the United States. Death was caused in 74 cases; in 18 the poisoned food was not taken on account of its appearance or taste; in 13 instances the victim recovered; and the remaining 18 cases are reported as "attempts." The agent used was "rat poison" in 37 cases, match heads in 43, and unspecified in the remainder. In 68 instances the victims were adults, in 40 children; and in 15 two or more persons were poisoned at the same time. The poison was given in soup in 27 cases. In 1 case match heads were given to an illegitimate child by its mother in a pear; in another a child was given matches to play with, with criminal intent; in another a woman mixed match heads with her husband's chewing tobacco; in

[1] Matches were made in 1830 by Walker, of Stockton, in England (Ph. J. and Tr., 1871, 3 s., ii., 41), but they were not in general use until the period mentioned in the text.

[2] Arch. d. path. Anat., etc., 1866, xxi., 506.

[3] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1857, 2 s., vii., 414; viii., 208.

[4] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 878.

[5] To which may be added 73 cases reported in journals to which we have not access.

[6] See p. 637.

another a 15-year-old girl was made the ignorant agent of administration; and in another a woman destroyed her 15-year-old son by introduction of match heads into the rectum. Of the **suicidal** cases 249 were in Germany and Austria, 67 in France, 32 in Great Britain, 6 in Sweden, 7 in Finland, 4 in Belgium, 3 in Switzerland, 1 in Russia, 1 in Canada, 9 in Italy, 3 in New Zealand, and 5 in the United States. Only 102 of the suicides were men, as against 229 women.[1] Of the latter probably many took the poison with the object of provoking abortion rather than intending to destroy themselves. Allard[2] collected 11 cases in Sweden in which phosphorus caused abortion, without causing the death or serious illness of the mother. In one of these 12 days elapsed after taking the poison before the abortion. Lewin and Brenning[3] have collected 27 cases occurring in Sweden, Finland, and Germany, in which phosphorus was taken to cause abortion, which was provoked in 23 cases, while 14 of the women died. Other similar cases have been reported by Pulewka,[4] Gugger,[5] Kraft,[6] Seydel,[7] Lesser,[8] Kirchmeier,[9] Haberda,[10] Kratter,[11] Hedrén,[12] Haggquist,[13] Maré,[14] and von Hofmann.[15] Kratter gives a table of 52 cases of death from phosphorus in Gratz (Styria) during the 17 years 1884–1900, of which 45 occurred in women between the ages of 14 to 65 years. In most cases where abortion results it occurs at the height of the poisoning—the fifth or sixth day; manual removal of the placenta is necessary, and the immediate cause of the death of the woman is atonic hemorrhage. In a case reported by Coester,[16] however, the woman aborted on the twenty-sixth day after the poisoning. Wassmuth[17] has reported an unusual case in which the birth of a living child at eight months was caused by small repeated doses of phosphorus taken during a period of three weeks. The

[1] In forty-two cases the sex is not given.

[2] Upsala Läkeref̈or. F̈or., 1896, xxxii., 33.

[3] "Fruchtabtreibung durch Gifte," 1899, 166.

[4] Diss. Königsberg, 1885.

[5] Diss. München, 1892.

[6] Diss. München, 1893.

[7] Vrtljschr. f ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., 280; also transl. this work, ii., 403.

[8] *Ibid.*, 1898, 3 F., xv., 262.

[9] Mitth. d. Ver. d. Ärzte in Niederöst., 1878, iv., 171.

[10] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1895, xlvi., 1.

[11] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1902, 3 F., xxiii., 2.

[12] *Ibid.*, 1905, 3 F., xxix., Suplh., 53.

[13] Virch.-H. Jbt., 1889, i., 380.

[14] Cblt. f. Gyn., 1902, xxvi., 816.

[15] "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl., 1903, 235.

[16] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1890, 3 F., xvii., 63.

[17] *Ibid.*, 1903, 3 F., xxvi., 12.

mother recovered, but the child died of phosphorus poisoning soon after birth.[1] In Friedländer's case[2] the movements of the child, which was born dead, ceased two days before delivery. In this case, as in many others, the primary death of the fœtus was the cause of the abortion. Hedrén[3] gives the statistics of 1394 cases of abortion in Sweden in the period 1851 to 1903, of which 90.6 per cent. were by phosphorus matches. Only ten of the women survived the poisoning, and about fifty per cent. aborted before death. Almost all of the cases of phosphorus poisoning were women, of whom ninety-five per cent. took the poison to procure abortion, and the remainder were suicides of pregnant women.

Among the 88 **accidental** poisonings were 41 in which the victims were adults. In 5 of these the origin of the accident is not stated; 8 adults ate food poisoned for rats, etc.; in 3, matches fell into food by accident; 10 were medicinal poisonings, of which 7 were anterior to 1829, and 3 since that date.[4] In the remaining cases the origin of the poisoning was exceptional: a student died in 3 days from phosphorus taken "to improve his memory";[5] a cook was severely poisoned by rat poison which she prepared upon a table from which she afterward ate her meal;[6] an English colonel and family suffered violent enteric pains after eating meat which had lain upon a surface upon which matches were scratched;[7] operatives in a match factory were poisoned by match paste put into a coffee pot for safe-keeping;[8] a man was killed by matches accidentally present in a cooking utensil;[9] a man died from drinking white wine in which match heads had been macerated "as a joke";[10] two daughters of a match manufacturer died from eating bread which had been left in a basket along with a large quantity of matches;[11] a woman was killed by eating soup in which she had

[1] See p. 643.

[2] Diss. Königsberg, 1892.

[3] *Loc. cit.*, p. 50.

[4] A slight poisoning of a man of thirty-three years (Anstie: Practit., London, 1873, xi., 103); the fatal poisoning of a woman (Ph. J. and Tr., 1879, 80, 3 s., x., 747): and the chronic poisoning of a man by "phosphatol" (v. Jaksch: Wien, kl. Rundschau, 1905, xix., 694).

[5] Achergee: Ind. M. Gaz., Calcutta, 1887, xxii., 171.

[6] Starcke: Diss., Jena, 1868, p. 11.

[7] Chevallier and Poirier: J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1858, 4 s., iv., 140.

[8] *Ibid.*

[9] *Ibid.*

[10] *Ibid.* See also Hebra: Phila. Med. Times, 1881–82, xii., 866.

[11] *Ibid.*

cooked "rat pills"[1] in mistake for barley;[2] a girl of 18 years made an application of match heads to cure a toothache;[3] a "man with an ostrich stomach" died from flavoring his diet of glass, leather, soaps, etc., with matches.[4] A girl of 15 years died in 7 days after having anointed her hands and face with "rat paste" for the purposes of a "dark séance."[5] The vapors given off by phosphorus caused severe acute bronchitis in three men who during one afternoon and the following morning worked up 1½ kilos of yellow phosphorus into "mouse pills," and the death of one of them.[6]

Of the accidental cases among children nine were caused by overdose of phosphorized almond or codliver oil or intolerance thereof.[7] The remainder resulted from sucking matches.

**Lethal Dose.**—The minimum lethal dose of phosphorus is not accurately known, as the quantity actually swallowed has been determined in a few cases only. It is certainly not large. Anderson[8] reported the case of a child of 1¾ years who died in 7 days after having sucked the heads of about 20 matches. Assuming that the paste was all swallowed, and contained the maximum amount of phosphorus (0.195 gm. in 100), the quantity taken was 0.04 gm. (0.6 gr.); Shephard[9] states that a child died from the effects of 8 match heads (0.0156 gm. = ¼ gr.?). In both of these cases the action of the poison was favored by the administration of oil as an antidote. Sonnenschein[10] cites the case of an infant of five weeks who died in consequence of having swallowed the head of a single match. Phosphorus and a piece of the match were found in the stomach. In Franke's case[11] the dose which caused the death of a child of two years was 0.003

[1] The extent to which these rat pills are used in Germany is evidenced by the fact that the number of the Pharm. Ztg. for Nov. 12th, 1881, contains advertisements of five makers of them and of a machine guaranteed to turn out 40 kgm. per hour.

[2] Memorabil., Heilbronn, 1890–91, n. F., x., 513.

[3] Norgven: Hygiea, 1898, lx., pt. ii., 611.

[4] Freyhan: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1894, xx., 58.

[5] Lancet, 1890, i., 398.

[6] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 265, Case 117.

[7] Aff. Métivier: Ann. d'hyg., 1891, 3 s., xxvi., 517. Brouardel and Vibert: *ibid.*, 1899, 3 s., xlii., 113, Aff. Masart. Noir: Progrès méd., 1899, 3 s., ix., 186. Nebelthau: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 1362. Franke: Virch. Jahresb., 1901, xxxvi., I., 617. Piccagnoni: Clin. med. ital., 1908, xlvii., 523, four cases, three deaths.

[8] Lancet, 1871, ii., 189.

[9] *Ibid.*, 1843, i., 435.

[10] "Handb. d. ger. Chem.," p. 23.

[11] *Loc. cit.*

gm. ($\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{0}$ gr.). In one of Lamprecht's cases[1] a healthy woman of 22 years died in 84 hours after having taken match heads estimated to contain 1 to 2 gr. (0.065 to 0.13 gm.) of phosphorus. Probably 0.05 gm. ($\frac{3}{4}$ gr.) of phosphorus, taken in a finely divided form, as in match heads or rat poison, or in solution, might cause the death of a healthy adult.

Blaschko[2] has reported the case of a girl of 18 years who took, with suicidal intent, the heads of 2,000 matches along with the hot water in which they had been macerated, yet recovered. Singer[3] relates the case of a woman of 21 years who made an unsuccessful attempt at suicide by swallowing the heads of ten packages of matches.

**Duration.**—This will vary in fatal cases from a few hours to several days, according as death is caused by collapse or by the more remote effects upon the liver and other organs. Usually life is prolonged during several days of intense suffering. Among 251 fatal cases in which the duration was accurately reported, 36 died during the first day; 210 in a period varying from 2 days to 2 weeks (19 in 2 days; 32 in 3; 41 in 4; 33 in 5; 29 in 6; 23 in 7; 7 in 8; 9 in 9; 5 in 10; 4 in 11; 5 in 12; and 2 in 14 days), the average duration being $5\frac{1}{4}$ days, and 6 in longer periods.

The shortest duration was 7 hours in a case reported by Jäderholm.[4] In three instances reported by Maschka[5] death occurred in collapse in 7 to 8 hours. The victims, suicides, were aged 50, 27, and 61 years. Lanz[6] reported the death of a person of 26 years in $7\frac{1}{2}$ hours, from the effects of 0.7 gm. (11 gr.)

[1] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. M., etc., 1868, xix., 243.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1877, n. F., xxvii., 563.

[3] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1883, viii., 509.

[4] Hygiea, 1873, xxxv., 12. Svensk. läk. förh., 303. In four homicidal cases (v. Bünau: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1859, xvi., 305, one-half hour. Schaeffer: "Samml. ger. Gutachten," Berlin, 1848, 287, one and a half hours. Otto: Memorabilien, Heilbr., 1870, xv., 134, three to four hours. Kessler: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1866, n. F., iv., 271, four hours) the period *alleged* was shorter; and in one (v. Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1885, n. F., xliii., 17) as short. In a double suicide reported by Liman (Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 479) both are said to have died in two hours. But so unusual a coincident seems rather to point to some other unrecognized cause of death. In Cameron's case (Lancet, 1896, ii., 241), also homicidal, the period is also somewhat uncertain, although the child was said to have been seen well at 9.30 A. M., and at 2 P. M. was dead and cold.

[5] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1884, xxxiv., 608.

[6] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 879.

of phosphorus in match heads. Hammer[1] reports the case of a woman of 46 years who destroyed herself in 9 hours with about 3,000 match heads (38 packages); and Langer[2] that of a man of 71 years who died in 9¾ hours after having taken with suicidal intent the heads of one package infused in coffee.[3] A most protracted case, whether death can be entirely attributed to the phosphorus poisoning which had occurred 8 months previously or not, was that quoted by Tardieu and Roussin from Brullé.[4] A woman destroyed herself by swallowing a piece of phosphorus paste of the size of a walnut and afterward half a pint of paraffin oil. After suffering from the usual primary symptoms she was discharged as cured in 12 days. After 5 weeks of immunity she was readmitted, suffering from jaundice, and died suddenly in 6 days, or 53 days after the poisoning.[5] In an early case[6] a man took 0.05 gm. of elementary phosphorus, afterward 0.1 gm. on the same day, and the following day 0.15 gm. in syrup (in all 0.3 gm. = about 4½ gr.), and died in 17 days. A man of 32 years died in 15 days from the effects of about 25 of phosphorus paste;[7] and a woman of 21 years in the same period after having taken the heads of two packages of matches.[8] Both were suicides. In severe non-fatal cases the illness is frequently prolonged. Thus Knoevenagel[9] has reported a poisoning of almost 6 months' duration.

**Absorption.**—That elementary phosphorus, notwithstanding its extremely sparing solubility in aqueous or dilute alcoholic liquids, is absorbed in its own form into the circulation is demonstrated by its discovery in a number of instances by the Mitscherlich method in the blood, liver, and brain,[10] as well as by the

[1] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xiv., 79.

[2] *Ibid.*, 1892, xvii., 451.

[3] Other accidental or suicidal cases fatal in less than a day are reported by Alexander: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1866, iii., 59. Chevallier and Poirier: *Loc. cit.*, two cases. Casper: "Handb.," 5te Aufl., ii., 513, 514, two cases. Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, viii., supplh., 80. Pal: Ztschr. f. Heilk., 1900, xxi., 49, Case xv.

[4] "Empois.," 2ème ed., 553.

[5] West: Lancet, 1893, i., 245.

[6] Julia Fontenelle: Rev. méd., 1829, iii., 429; *ex* Orfila: "Tox.," 5ème ed., i., 84.

[7] Harris: Lancet, 1886, ii., 582.

[8] Rummel: Ztschr. f. rat. Med., 1868, xxxiii., 227.

[9] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1869, vi., 157.

[10] Lewin: Virch. Arch., 1861, xxi., 506. Fritz, Ranvier and Verliac: Arch. gén. de méd., 1683, ii., 25. Husemann and Marmé: Nachricht. d. k. Gesell. d. Wissensch. in Gottingen, 1866, 164, also in Husemann: "Handb. d. Tox.," S. 142. Lebert and Wyss: Arch. gén. de méd., 1868, 6 s., xii., 688. Schultzen and Riess: Ann.

poisoning of the fœtus *in utero*.[1] Its absorption in aqueous solution probably takes place to a limited extent, favored by the solvent action of the bile.[2] It has also been shown[3] that phosphorus vapor diffuses through animal membranes. Harnack[4] found that when dogs under phosphorus poisoning are killed at the right time the cells in those portions of the liver adjacent to the stomach are in an advanced condition of degeneration, while those in more remote parts of the organ are much less affected, from which he argues that phosphorus is vaporized in the stomach and passes through its walls by gaseous diffusion. The principal method of absorption, however, is in solution in oils (fats), after emulsification, through the lacteals and thoracic duct. The interval of 2 to 6 hours which usually elapses before the manifestation of symptoms is due to the relative slowness of this process. In Reichel's exceptional case,[5] in which a large dose was taken in solution in oil, this interval was reduced to one hour. It may be assumed that absorption from the alimentary canal continues as long as phosphorus remains therein and life continues. In a homicidal case reported by Fischer[6] death occurred in three days, and 2.419 grains of phosphorus in substance remained in the stomach and duodenum. In the case of a suicide who died in four days, Martin[7] reports the finding of 2.8 grains in the intestinal contents. Casper[8] relates a case of death in nine days, in which an affirmative result was obtained by the Mitscherlich with the stomach contents. Ackern[9] obtained an affirmative Mitscherlich with the fæces on the tenth day of the poisoning.

d. Charité K.-H., 1869, xv., 1. Personne: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1869, lxviii., 543. Dybkowsky: Hoppe Seyler's "Med.-Chem. Unt.," 1871, 49. Selmi: Med.-chir. Rundschau, 1879, xx., 853. Meyer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiv., 313. Tüngel: Virch. Arch., 1864, xxx., 270. Tardieu and Roussin: "Empoisonnements," 2ème ed., p. 527. Bemiss: New Orleans M. and S. J., 1866–7, xix., 773. Hammer: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xiv., 79. Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., Suph., 80, case 8. D'Amore and Falcone: Arch. int. de pharmacod., etc., 1894–5, i., 247. Hollefreund: quoted by Fischer: Pflüg. Arch., 1903, xcvii., 578.

[1] Wassmuth: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1903, 3 F., xxvi., 12.

[2] Dragendorff: "Ermitt. d. Gifte," 3te Aufl., p. 98; see also p. 630.

[3] Vohl: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1865, ii., 336; Bamberger: Würzb. med. Ztschr., 1866, vii., 41.

[4] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1909, xlii., 306. See also Cornil and Brault: J. de l'anat. et de phys., 1882, xviii., 1.

[5] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1894, vii., 153.

[6] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1872, n. F., xvii., 1.

[7] Brit. Med. J., 1878, i., 478.

[8] "Klin. Novellen," 1863, p. 419.

[9] Badt: Diss., Berlin, 1891, p. 36.

Gurrieri[1] states that phosphorus is slowly absorbed from the subcutaneous cellular tissue of dogs and rats, causing death in 4 to 29 days.

That phosphorus passes from the maternal circulation to that of the fœtus has been demonstrated by the experiments of Miura[2] upon rabbits, and by the occurrence of the characteristic lesions in the cadavers of human infants.[3]

**Method of Action.**—Elementary phosphorus has no local corrosive action. Schubert[4] introduced pieces of phosphorus, under aseptic conditions, into the anterior chamber of the eye, the peritoneum, and the intestinal wall, where they produced no local action for one or more days. Gurrieri[5] introduced pieces of phosphorus under the skin, in the peritoneum, and into the liver, where they produced no local effects, but were found encapsulated at the autopsy. The pain and vomiting of the first period of the poisoning, and the lesions found in the gastro-enteric mucous membranes in subacute poisoning are therefore not the results of action from within the tube, but are produced after absorption of the poison, and probably during elimination. In some cases of short, or even average, duration the gastro-enteric mucous membrane has been found practically free from any evidence of irritation.[6] It must be admitted, on the other hand, that autopsies have been made in rapidly fatal cases in which lesions of the stomach and intestines have been found.[7]

The deleterious effects of phosphorus are only produced when it is in the elementary form or in compounds containing little oxygen.[8] When oxidized, even to the lowest known form of

[1] Policlin., Roma, 1896, M. iii., 489.

[2] Virch. Arch., 1884, xcvi., 54.

[3] Friedländer: Diss., Königsberg, 1892. Wassmuth: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1903, 3 F., xxvi., 12.

[4] Diss., Bonn, 1889.

[5] *Loc. cit.* Gurrieri also refers to similar results obtained by Bellini, and quotes from Muccioli: "Tossic. med.," 1895.

[6] Jäderholm: Hygiea, 1873, xxxv., 12, death in 7 hours. Tungel: Virch. Arch., 1864, xxx., 270, in 9½ hours. Alexander: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1866, iii., 59, in 15 hours. Curtis: Boston M. and S. J., 1876, xciv., 433, in 48 hours. Guntzler: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Wurtemb. A.-Ver., 1867, xxxvii., 68, in 5 days. Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1868, 3 s., xiii., 242, in 5 days. Pidoux: Gaz. d. hôp., 1860, xxxiii., 185, in 7 days.

[7] Otto: Memorabil., Heilbronn, 1870, xv., 134, death in 3–4 hours. v. Maschka: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1884, xxxiv., 608, in 8 hours. Hammer: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1889., xiv., 79, in 9 hours. Langer: *ibid.*, 1892, xvii., 451, in 9½ hours.

[8] Langer: *Loc. cit.*, found no phosphorus in the blood in his case, but an easily reducible compound, which formed hydrogen phosphid with nascent hydrogen.

hypophosphorous acid,[1] it is without toxic action. Notwithstanding the ready oxidation of phosphorus *in vitro*, which causes it to act as an energetic reducing agent in solutions of metallic salts, it is not readily oxidized in the economy, and does not reduce oxyhæmoglobin,[2] but circulates unoxidized even in arterial blood for a long time.[3] Phosphorus is, however, slowly oxidized, and by such oxidation, as well as by direct union with the protoplasm, it impedes the oxidation processes of the organism.[4]

While phosphorus,[5] like arsenic and antimony,[6] impedes normal synthetic processes in the system, such as the formation of hippuric acid in the kidneys, it greatly favors autolytic decompositions. Jacoby[7] and others[8] have demonstrated that liver tissue after phosphorus poisoning autolyses much more rapidly and completely than does the normal tissue, and that the phosphorus-liver contains less nitrogen in protein combination, with a relative increase of non-protein nitrogen, than normal liver tissue. That metamorphosis of protein material is notably activated during life in subacute phosphorus poisoning is also evidenced by an increased elimination of total nitrogen in the urine.[9] The increase is not in the form of urea nitrogen, which is diminished both absolutely and in proportion to total nitrogen,

[1] Gugger: Diss., München, 1892.

[2] Quincke: Virch. Arch., 1872, liv., 537.

[3] Lewin: Virch. Arch., 1861, xxi., 561. Hammer: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xiv., 79. D'Amore and Falcone: Arch. int. de pharmacod., etc., 1894–5, i., 247. Wassmuth: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1903, 3 F., xxvi., 12. Plavec: Pflüg. Arch., 1904. civ., 1. Lindemann: Arch. exp. P. u. P., 1898, xli., 191. Stich: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xlix., 1347.

[4] Plavec: *Loc. cit.*

[5] Hauser: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1895, xxxvi., 165.

[6] Oé: Ztschr. d. med. Gesell. zu Tokio, 1899, xiii., 847.

[7] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1900, xxx., 135, 147, 174.

[8] Wakemann: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1904, xliv., 335. Welsch: Arch. int. de pharmacod., etc., 1905, xiv., 211. Oswald: Biochem. Cblt., 1905, iii., 365. Baer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1906, lvi., 68. Porges and Pribram: *Ibid.*, 1908, lix., 30.

[9] Storch: "Die acute P.-Vergift.," Kopenhagen, 1865; Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1867, ii., 264. Falck; Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1877, vii., 369. Bauer: Ztsch. f. Biol., 1878, vii., 63. Fränkel: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1878, xv., 265. Caseneuve: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1879, lxxxix., 990. Fränkel and Röhmann: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1880, iv., 439. Thibout: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1880, xc., 1173. Starck: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1884, xxxv., 481. Engelein: Diss., Königsberg, 1887. Münzer: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1894, lii., 199. L. Monaco: Arch. ital. de biol., 1897, xxviii., 201. Rossi: Policlin., Roma, 1898. Sez. med., 149. Laub: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1898, xi., 27. v. Jaksch: Zts. f. physiol. Chem., 1903–4, xl., 147. Welsch: Arch. int. de pharmacod., etc., 1905, xiv., 211.

but in an increase of ammonia nitrogen,[1] which has been found by Rem-Picci to reach sixteen per cent., and by Reiss as high as twenty-five per cent. of the total nitrogen. Such an increase of ammonia is associated with increased acid formation or accumulation, and in fact the urine in subacute phosphorus poisoning contains sarcolactic acid,[2] as well as oxymandelic, paraoxyphenylacetic and hydroparacoumaric acids,[3] and acetonuria also occurs.[4] At the same time the alkalinity of the blood is also diminished.[5] That the protein metabolism is seriously modified in nature is also shown by the appearance in the urine of such intermediate products as leucin and tyrosin,[6] as well as glycocoll,[7] alanin,[8] cystin,[9] and arginin.[10] And, corresponding to the appearance of these amido compounds in the urine, the liver is found to be poorer in them than is the normal organ.[11] Still another evidence of disordered protein metabolism is found in the appearance in the urine of the peptone-like substances described by Schultzen and Reiss,[12] Maixner,[13] v. Jaksch,[14] Harnack[15] and Robitschek.[16]

[1] Engelein: Diss., Königsberg, 1887. Münzer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P. 1894, xxxiii., 164. D'Amore and Falcone: Arch. int. de pharmacod., etc., 1894–5, i., 247. Rem-Picci: Jhrbt. f. Thierchem., 1901, xxxi., 768. Riess: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xlii., Festn., 54.

[2] Schultzen: Ztschr. f. Chem., 1867, x., 138. Schultzen and Riess: Ann. d. Charité K.-H., 1869, xv., 1. Araki: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1893, xvii., 314. Riess: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xlii., Festn., 54. Mandel and Lusk: Amer. J. of Physiol., 1906, xvi., 129. Lusk: *Ibid.*, 1907., xix., 46. Cahn: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1886, x., 517, in gastric juice.

[3] Schultzen and Riess: *Loc. cit.*, Baumann: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1882, vi., 184. Riess: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Palma: Ztschr. f. Heilk., 1894, xv., 463. Walko: *Ibid.*, 1901, n. F., xxii., 339. v. Jaksch: Nothnagel, "Sp. Path. u. Ther.," i., 114, Cases 11, 13, 15, 22, 23, 27, 40.

[5] Schultzen and Riess: *Loc. cit.* Meyer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiv., 313. Kraus: Ztsch. f. Heilk., 1889, x., 106. Badt: Diss., Berlin, 1891. Starling and Hopkins: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1890, xxxii., 275. v. Jaksch: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 11. Münzer: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1893–4, lii., 199. Corin and Ansiaux: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., vii., 79, 212.

[6] See p. 653.

[7] Abderhalden and Bergell: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1903, xxxix., 464. Wohlgemuth: *Ibid.*, 1905, xliv., 74.

[8] Wohlgemuth: *Loc. cit.*

[9] Goldmann: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1888, xii., 254. Brenzinger: *Ibid.*, 1892, xvi., 552.

[10] Wohlgemuth: *Loc. cit.*

[11] Kossel and Wakemann: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1904, xli., 1067. Wakeman: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xliv., 335. Wohlgemuth: Biochem. Ztschr., 1906, i., 161. With reference to amido acids see also: Jacoby: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1900, xxx., 176. Pfaundler: *Ibid.*, p. 75.

[12] *Loc. cit.*

[13] Vrtljschr., f. d. prakt. Heilk., 1879, cxliv., 75.

[14] Ztschr. f. klin. Med., 1883, iv., 413.

[15] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1893, xxx., 1138.

[16] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 569.

While protein metabolism is activated in subacute phosphorus poisoning, the symptomatology presents many analogies with that resulting from deprivation of oxygen, and would indicate a depression of the total metabolism. This is due to some extent, no doubt, to an insufficient supply of oxygen to the tissues resulting from diminution of blood pressure, but the ability of the cells to utilize that supply which they do receive may also be impaired. The results of respiration experiments made with the object of determining whether diminished oxygen consumption and carbon dioxid output occur in phosphorus poisoning are, however, not concordant. Bauer[1] and Welsch[2] found a diminution of carbon dioxid output, the former of forty-five to forty-seven per cent. and the latter of twenty-four to twenty-nine per cent. On the other hand, Lo Monaco,[3] Athanasiu,[4] and Lusk[5] found no reduction of the total metabolism.

Lusk[6] attributes the fatty degeneration of phosphorus poisoning to non-combustion of lactic acid, which is the first product of metabolism of dextrose. Neubauer,[7] however in his experiments found that the power of the organism to oxidize lactic acid is not materially diminished. That the metabolism of the carbohydrates is modified is also shown by the great diminution or complete disappearance of glycogen and glucose which occurs in the liver and elsewhere.[8] Although spontaneous glycosuria is of rare occurrence, it is met with in a small proportion of cases,[9] and Walko[10] has shown that the tolerance for excess of glucose is diminished. He produced alimentary glycosuria, within the first twelve days after the poisoning, with 100 gm. of glucose, in 42 of his 61 cases. In dogs poisoned by phosphorus

[1] Ztschr. f. Biol., 1871, vii., 63.

[2] Arch. int. de pharmacod., etc., 1905, xiv., 211.

[3] Bull. d. r. Accad. med. di Roma, 1893, xix., 39.

[4] Pflüg. Arch., 1899, lxxiv., 511.

[5] Amer. J. of Physiol., 1907, xix., 461.

[6] *Loc. cit.*, also: Mandel and Lusk: Amer. J. of Physiol., 1906, xvi., 129. The lactic acid may originate from either protein or carbohydrate metabolism.

[7] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1909, lxi., 387.

[8] Schultzen and Riess: *Loc. cit.* Konikoff: Jhrbt. f. Thierch., 1876, vi., 189. Rosenbaum: Diss., Dorpat, 1879; Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1882, xv., 450. Kaufholz: Diss., Würzburg, 1898; Jhrbt. f. Thierch., 1900, xxx., 879. Athanasiu: Pflüg. Arch., 1899, lxxiv., 411. Rosenfeld: Verh. d. Congr. f. inn. Med., 1901, xix., 518. Mohr: Ztschr. f. exp. Path. u. Ther., 1905, i., 184.

[9] See p. 654.

[10] Ztsch. f. Heilk., 1901, xxii., Int. Med., 339. See also v. Jaksch: Verh. d. Congr. f. inn. Med., 1895, xiii., 535; 1898, xvi., 122.

the lactic acid disappears, and the ammoniacal urine becomes acid when phloridzin glycosuria is established.[1]

The most prominent lesion in subacute phosphorus poisoning is fatty degeneration, occurring notably in the liver cells, but also in the heart, kidneys, etc. Whether the increase in the amount of fat which has been demonstrated to occur in the liver cells is produced by the formation there of fat from the proteins or carbohydrates, or is transported there from the fat deposits of the body, or in both ways, has been the subject of much experimentation and discussion. The question cannot yet be said to be definitely settled, although in no case has fat been shown to have been produced from proteins in the living organism, and the weight of evidence is decidedly in favor of the theory of transportation.[2]

[1] Mandel and Lusk: *Loc. cit.*

[2] v. Hauff: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würtemb. A.-Ver., 1860, xxx., 265. Lewin: Virch. Arch., 1861, xxi., 506. Liebermeister: "Beitr. z. path. An. d. Leberk.," 1864. Munk and Leyden: "Phosphorverg.," 1865. Voit: Ztschr. f. Biol., 1869, v., 106. Schultzen and Riess: Ann. d. Charité K.-H., 1869, xv., 1. Bauer: Ztschr. f. Biol., 1871, vii., 63. Zenker: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1872, x., 166. Fränkel: Virch. Arch., 1876, lxvii., 273; 1877, lxx., 117. Naunyn: Ziemsen's "Handb. d. sp. Path.," xv., 334. Steichele: Diss., München, 1883. Lebedeff: Pflüg. Arch., 1883, xli., 11. Starck: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1884, xxxv., 96. Leo: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1885, ix., 469. Schmitt: Diss., Bonn, 1885. Stolnikow: Arch. f. Physiol., 1887, Supl. Bd. l. Bergeat: Sitzber. d. Gesell. f. Morph. u. Phys. in München, (1887) 1888, iii., 129. Nathanson: Diss. Berlin, 1889. Heffter: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1891, xxviii., 97. Lo Monaco: Bull. d. r. Accad. med. di Roma, 1892–3, xix., 39. Krehl: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1894, li., 416. Carbone: Arch. ital. de biol., 1896, xxvi., 279. Polimanti: Pflüg. Arch., 1898, lxx., 349. Pflüger: Pflüg. Arch., 1898, lxxi., 318. Daddi: Lo Sperim., 1898, lii., 215. Lindemann: Beitr. z. path. Anat. u. Phys., 1899, xxv., 392. Athanasiu: Pflüg. Arch., 1899, lxxiv., 511. Taylor: J. exp. Med., 1899, iv., 399; 1903, n. S., iv., 59. Ray, McDermott and Lusk: Am. J. of Physiol., 1899, iii., 139 (but see note 1, p. 132, *Ibid.*, 1906, xvi.). Rosenfeld: Allg. med. Centr. Ztg., 1900, lxix., 1051. Sansoni and Sereno: xxiii. Congr. int. de méd., 1900, Path. int., 522. Hester: Virch. Arch., 1901, clxiv., 293. Balthazard: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1901, liii., 922. Woltke: Diss., Moscow, 1901; Russ. med. Rundschau, 1902–3, 225, 319. Rosenfeld: Kongr. f. inn. Med., 1901, 518. *Id.*, Ergebn. d. Physiol., 1902, i., 1 Abt., 651. Kraus: Mitth. d. Ver. d. Aerzte in Steiermark, 1902, xxxix., 397. Kraus and Sommer: Hofmeister's Beitr., 1902, ii., 86. Barro: Diss., Warsaw, 1902; Jhrbt. f. Thierchem., 1902, xxxii., 75. Herxheimer: Ergebn. d. allg. Path., 1902, viii., 625. Cavazza: Policlin., Roma, 1903, ix., 16. Schwalbe: Verh. d. deut. path. Gesell., Centbl. d. allg. Path., 1904, xv., Ergh., 71. Rosenfeld: *Ibid.*, p. 73; Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1904, xli., 587, 617. Tischner: Virch. Arch., 1904, clxxv., 158. Oddo and Olmer: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1904, lvi., 901. Dietrich and Hegler: Arb. a. d. path. Inst. zu Tubingen, 1904, iv., 3. Waldvogel and Tintemann: Centbl. f. allg. Path., etc., 1904, xv., 97. Landsteiner and Mucha: Cblt. f. allg. Path. u. path. An., 1904, xv., 752. Wells: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xlv., 412. Meinertz: *Ibid.*,

Apart from the introduction into the blood of substances foreign to it, such as the biliary pigments, which results secondarily from the anatomical lesions in the liver which it produces, phosphorus acts upon the constituents of the blood itself. Although Kobert [1] states that Tirmann indirectly showed an extensive disintegration of erythrocytes by phosphorus poisoning in cats, the observations of others in the human subject show, not a diminution, but an increase in the number of red corpuscles.[2] As early as 1842, Nasse[3] observed that the blood of animals to which phosphorus was administered for several days had become uncoagulable. This quality of the blood has been frequently observed in man when death does not occur rapidly. Corin and Ansiaux [4] found that the blood of animals dying rapidly from acute poisoning retains its coagulability, but that when death occurs in 4 to 5 days from subacute poisoning the blood is incoagulable, and then contains no fibrinogen, thrombin, or prothrombin. Similar results have been obtained by Jacoby,[5] Doyon, Morel and Kareff,[6] Boddaert,[7] and Cevidalli.[8] The blood sometimes contains fat globules in large numbers,[9] which may lead to fat embolism in the lungs.[10]

1905, xliv., 335. Waldvogel: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1905, lxxxii., 437. Further bibliography in Athanasiu, Lindemann, and Herxheimer, *loc. cit.*

[1] "Lehrb. d. Intox.," 2te Aufl., ii., 289.

[2] See p. 652.

[3] Wagner's "Handwörterb. d. Physiol.," 1842, i., 120.

[4] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., vii., 79, 212.

[5] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1900, xxx., 176.

[6] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1905, cxl., 800.

[7] Bull. Soc. de méd. de Gand, 1896, lxiii., 42.

[8] Riforma med., 1902, xviii., iv., 686, 699, 711.

[9] Corin and Ansiaux: *Loc. cit.* Hessler: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1882, n. F., xxxvi., 10. Menard: Th. Strasbourg, 1869; Arch. gén. de méd., 1871, 6 s., xvii., 217.

[10] See p. 658.

NOTE.—See further for action on heart and vessels: Wagner: Arch. d. Heilk., 1862, iii., 359. Meyer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiv., 313. Pal: Jhrb. d. wien. k. k. K.-Anst., 1895 (1897), iv., Pt. 2, 3; Ztsch. f. Heilk., 1900, xxi., 49. Loewi: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1896, xxxviii., 136. Ducceschi: Lo Sperm., 1898, lii., 50. Rotky: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1906, xxxi., 219. Upon the nervous system: Danillo: St. Petersb. med. Wchnschr., 1880, v., 133. Briliant: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1882, xv., 439. Sarbo: Ungar. Arch. f. Med., 1892–3, i., 264. Gurrieri: Riv. sper. di freniat., 1896, xxii., 425. Rossi: Riv. di patol. nerv. e ment., 1897, ii., 535. Henschen: Neurol. Centbl., 1898, xvii., 386; 1900, xix., 555. Tischner: Virch. Arch., 1904, clxxv., 158. Rotky: *Loc. cit.* On the eye: Steinhaus: Beitr. z. path. Anat., 1897, xxii., 466. Medea: Riv. sper. di freniat., 1905, xxxi., 246. On the bones and marrow: Wegner: Virch. Arch., 1872, lv., 11. Stockman and Charteris: J. of Path. and Bact., 1903–4, ix., 205. Kochman: Pflüg. Arch., 1907, cxix., 417. On the uterus: Hitschmann and Lindenthal: Arch. f. Gyn., 1903, lxix., 580. On the thyroid; Roger and Garnier: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1900, lii., 65.

**Symptoms.**—The clinical history of most cases of acute phosphorus poisoning may be divided into two distinct periods, which are frequently separated by an interval of euphoria. This interval may be of two or three days' duration, or even longer,[1] and during it patients have been frequently discharged from hospitals as cured. Or the intensity of the primary action may be so slight that the person affected only comes under medical observation after the second stage has been fully established. In some cases, indeed, the symptoms of the first stage have been insignificant in cases which have subsequently terminated in death.[2] On the other hand, instances are not wanting in which death has been caused by the violence of the primary effects within twenty-four hours after the taking of the poison, and before any of the symptoms of the second stage have been exhibited.[3] The cause of death in these rapidly fatal, or peracute, cases is cardiac paralysis.[4]

There is usually an interval of two to six hours after the ingestion, during which no effects are observed save the taste of the poison, which may or may not be experienced at the time it is swallowed, and a sense of warmth in the throat and stomach. But sometimes, particularly when large doses are taken under circumstances favoring solution, vomiting and abdominal pain are produced immediately.[5] On the other hand, a longer period

[1] Roque and Dumas: (Provence méd., 1907, xviii., 430) report a case in which the gastro-enteric stage lasted for fifteen days, and was followed by a period of sedation of three weeks before the appearance of the second stage.

[2] Starck: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1884, xxxv., 488, case iii. Elkins and Middlemass: Brit. Med. J., 1891, ii., 1302. Courtney: Brit. J. of Child. Dis., 1906, iii., 345. Federschmidt (Münch. med. Wchnsch., 1906, liii., 2060) has reported the case of a strong man who died in ten days, but worked the whole of the second day, and was not seriously ill for three days thereafter. In one of Caussé and Chevalier's cases (Ann. d'hyg., 1855, 2 s., iii., 138) a man of twenty-eight attended to his affairs and walked 16 km. (10 miles) on the fourth day preceding his death on the eleventh day.

[3] See cases cited on p. 641, and Alexander: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1866, iii., 59. Casper: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 3te Aufl., ii., 464.

[4] Meyer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiv., 313. Hauser: *Ibid.*, 1895, xxxvi., 165. Steichele: Diss., München, 1883. Pal: Jahrb. d. Wien. k. k. Krank.-Anst., 1895 (1897), iv., pt. 2, 3; Ztsch. f. Heilk., 1900, xxi., 49. Ducceschi: Le Sperim., 1898, lii., 50. Niedermaier: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1906, lvii., 145. Tappeiner: "Lehrb. d. Arzneim.," 1893, 267.

[5] Brullé: Th. Paris, 1860, p. 38. Tardieu and Roussin: "Emp.," 2ème ed., p. 533. Oppolzer: Deut. Klin., 1867, xix., 229. v. Jaksch: Nothnagel's "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," 114, cases xii., xv. Kiemann: Ber. . . . Rudolph-Stift., 1883, 407, case ii. Lanz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 879, case v. Benjamin: Charité Ann., 1897–8, xxiv., 250.

may elapse before the gastro-enteric symptoms appear with severity. In Cutler's case,[1] in Stevenson's,[2] and in one of Starck's[3] the patients began to vomit in about 12 hours. Jürgensen's[4] patient vomited only 36 hours after having taken the heads of eight packages of matches. Another of Starck's patients[5] had no trouble for 2 days, when she was taken with severe vomiting and violent pain. There is usually pain of a burning character in the epigastrium, which varies greatly in intensity in different cases, frontal headache, which is severe and persistent, thirst, a subnormal temperature, and a small, soft, and easily compressible pulse. The expired air has the odor of garlic,[6] and there are eructations of gas having a similar character. In dark places there may be a luminous appearance about the mouth from the adherence of particles of phosphorus to the buccal lining or about the lips,[7] which latter, in exceptional cases, have been reddened or ecchymosed.[8] Although phosphorus is probably not eliminated by the lungs, the expired air sometimes is luminous.[9] There is nausea, followed by vomiting of matters which have the odor and luminosity of phosphorus,[10] and which may be tinged with bile. Somewhat later there is purging, the fæces being dark and offensive, sometimes luminous

[1] Boston M. and S. J., 1862, lxvi., 393.

[2] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1877, xxii., 449.

[3] Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1884, xxxv., 481, case ii.

[4] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1871, viii., 241.

[5] *Loc. cit.*, case iii.

[6] In one of Niedermaier's cases, fatal on the fifth day, the breath was still alliaceous on the fourth day (Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1906, lvii., 219); and in a case reported by Dawson (Med. Times and Gaz., 1863, ii., 378) on the third day. In one of Lanz's cases (*Loc. cit.*) the breath was still strongly alliaceous one hour after the stomach had been washed out with 50 liters of liquid. In Hillier's case (Proc. Roy. M. and Ch. Soc., 1867, v., 330), the odor was not detectable until the second day, and lasted 48 hours.

[7] Jablowski observed the luminosity about the mouth 24 hours after the poison had been swallowed, and the alliaceous odor for three days (Virchow's Jahrbt., 1879, i., 404).

[8] Coupland: Lancet, 1879, ii., 309. Curtis: Boston M. and S. J., 1876, xciv., 433. Alexander: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1866, iii., 59.

[9] Stevenson: Lancet, 1880, i., 644. Woodman: Med. Times and Gaz., 1864, ii., 386. Zeidler: Ann. d. Charité K.-H., 1860, ix., 1. Campana: J. de chim. méd., 1858, 4 s., iv., 610. Roque and Dumas: Provence méd., 1907, xviii., 430. Logan: California M. J., 1895, xvi., 341. Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1864, xv., 46.

[10] The luminous appearance is not observed in presence of alcohol or oil of turpentine (see pp. 631, 662). In one of Benjamin's cases (*Loc. cit.*) the matter vomited after five hours, during which vomiting was frequent, was still luminous.

in the dark, and may contain phosphorus in substance.[1] The duration of this stage does not usually exceed two to three days, but sometimes it may last for a longer period, and may overlap upon the second stage.[2] The symptoms usually abate in severity and there is the semblance of recovery, except in rapidly fatal cases.

In from two to six days[3] after the poisoning the second stage begins with jaundice, which increases in depth with the intensity of the poisoning, and a recurrence or exacerbation of the symptoms of the first stage. The vomiting and hepatic pain are very distressing. At the same time the area of hepatic dullness is increased, and is sensitive to pressure, the increase in some cases being followed by contraction. The vomit and fæces contain blood, and there are hemorrhages from the nasal and other mucous membranes, and notably, in the female, from the vagina and uterus. There are fever and intense frontal headache. Even in this later stage the breath is sometimes alliaceous,[4] and the vomit and dejecta may be luminous.[5] Priapism has been observed in the male,[6] and sexual excitement in the female.[7] Phosphorus advances menstruation,[8] and causes abortion.[9]

Although it is claimed that severe nervous disturbances occur much more rarely in phosphorus poisoning than they do in acute atrophy of the liver,[10] they do occur in many cases of the poisoning. Delirium[11] sometimes of great violence, convulsions and

[1] Bollinger: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1869, vi., 94. Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, viii., Suplh., 80. Peabody: Tr. New York Path. Soc., 1879, iii., 54. Lanz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 879. Logan: California Med. J., 1895, xvi., 34.

[2] Haushalter (Rev. méd. de l'Est, 1906, xxxviii., 341) reports a non-fatal poisoning in which severe vomiting continued for six days, with slight icterus upon the fourth.

[3] In a case reported by Hebra (Phila. Med. Times, 1881-2, xii., 866) there was no icterus for six days.

[4] Anderson: Lancet, 1871, ii., 189. Blaschko: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1877, n. F., xxvii., 563.

[5] Cayley: Lancet, 1883, i., 1041. Rothhammer: Diss., Würzb., 1890, p. 22. Lion: Wien. med. Presse, 1866, vii., 941.

[6] Cooper: Brit. Med. J., 1858, 846 (case ii.). Solon: "Dict. de méd. et de chir.," xii., 707. Gallavardin: Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1864, 3 s., xix., 321, cases ii. and iii.

[7] Neumann: Wien. med. Halle, 1864, v., 134. Zeidler: Ann. d. Charité K.-H., 1860, xi., 1. Hft., 1. Meyer: Virch. Arch., 1865, xxxiii., 297.

[8] Andant: Ann. d. hyg., 1873, 2 s., xl., 408, 416.

[9] See p. 637.

[10] See p. 658.

[11] Zeidler: *Loc. cit.* Wagner: Arch. d. Heilk., 1862, iii., 359. Tungel: Deut. Klin., 1863, xv., 395, cases xii., xix. Krug: Arch. d. Heilk., 1865, vi., 568. Oppolzer: Allg. Wien. med. Ztg., 1865, x., 233. Bollinger: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1860, v., 149. Schumacher: Wien. med. Presse, 1873, xiv., 300. Berthold:

coma,[1] spasms and tetanus,[2] paralyses,[3] and neuroses[4] have been noted, and in many cases the cause of the symptoms has been found at the autopsy in hemorrhage upon the brain or cord or in the sheaths of nerves.

The loss of coagulability and diminished alkalinity of the blood have been referred to above.[5] The serum loses its hæmolytic power.[6] The proportion of hæmoglobin was found by v. Jaksch[7] to vary from 9.8 to 14.7 per cent., or slightly below the normal average of fourteen per cent., while Quincke[8] found it to be normal. Tausig[9] and v. Jaksch[10] have shown that with the appearance of hepatic symptoms there is a notable transitory increase

Arch. d. Heilk., 1876, xiii., 258. Fränkel: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1878, xv., 265. Sheen: Brit. Med. J., 1879, i., 347. Cocker: Med. Times and Gaz., 1882, i., 303. Mader: Ber. d. k. k., Krank., Rudolphstift., 1884, 299. Paltauf: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1888, i., 513. Elkins and Middlemass: Brit. Med. J., 1891, ii., 1302. Reichel: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1894, vii., 153. Coester; Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1899, 3 F., xvii., 63.

[1] Cooper: Brit. Med. J., 1858, i., 846. Stevenson: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1877, xxii., 449. Willmore: Brit. Med. J., 1878, i., 564. Vleminckx: Presse méd. belge, 1879, xxxi., 209. Lundblad: Upsala läk. förh., 1881–2, xvii., 41. Harris: Lancet, 1886, ii., 582. Hammer: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xiv., 79. Mitchell: Glasgow Med. J., 1895, xliv., 267. Courtney: Brit. J. of Child. Dis., 1906, iii., 345.

[2] Cutler: Boston M. and S. J., 1862, lxvi., 393. Karajan: Allg. med. Ztg., 1863, viii., 206. Hillier: Pr. Roy. Med. and Chir. Soc., 1867, v., 330. Waterhouse: Brit. Med. J., 1869, ii., 454. Vetter: Virch. Arch., 1871, liii., 168, case F. Sinclair: Edinb. Med. J., 1886–7, xxxii., 800. Hammer: *Loc. cit.* v. Jaksch: Nothnagel "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," i., 110, 130, cases 4, 38. v. Stransky: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxii., 381. Görges: Therap. Monatsh., 1901, xv., 47. Routa: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1903, xxviii., 479. Rotky: *Ibid.*, 1906, xxxi., 219.

[3] Bollinger: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med. 1869, vi., 94. Bettelheim: Wien. med. Presse, 1868, ix., 961. Heschl: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1876, xxvi., 473. Hessler: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1881, n. F., xxxv., 248; 1882, n. F., xxxvi., 10. Hebra: Phila. Med. Times, 1881–2, xii., 866. Arnaud: Marseille méd., 1890, xxvi., 145. Yamené: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1891, iv., 507. Reichel: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1894, vii., 153, 175. Chaumier: Gaz. méd du centre, 1904, ix., 297, 336, 356, 373.

[4] Henschen: Neurol. Centbl., 1898, xvii., 386; 1900, xix., 555. Medea: Riv. sper. di fren., 1905, xxxi., 246. Roque and Dumas: Provence méd., 1907, xviii., 430, also: Roque: Lyon méd., 1907, cix., 35. See also: Gallavardin: Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1864, 3 s., xix., 321, 348, 406, 636.

[5] See pp. 645, 648.

[6] Ehrlich and Morgenroth: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1900, xxxvii., 453. Schneider: Sitzber. d. Gesell. f. Morphol. u. Physiol. in München, 1902 (1903), xviii., 50. Bergmann and Savini: Ztschr. f. exp. Path. u. Ther., 1907, iv., 817.

[7] Nothnagel: "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," 1894, 110 *et seq.*

[8] Virch. Arch., 1872, liv., 537.

[9] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1892, xxx., 161.

[10] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 10, and *loc. cit.* For other observations of polycythemia see: Robitscheck: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 569. Benjamin: Charité Ann., 1897–8, xxiv., 250. Routa: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1903, xxviii., 479. Silbermann: *Ibid.*, 1907, xxxii., 167. Pisarski: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1908, xciii., 287.

in the number of red corpuscles in the blood, in one case reaching 8,600,000 per cubic mm. in a woman,[1] while the number of leucocytes varied greatly in von Jaksch's cases, falling as low as 3,200 and rising to 58,700.[2] Welsch,[3] in experiments with dogs, also observed a notable increase in the number of erythrocytes, but he considers it to be rather apparent than absolute, owing to a diminution in the total mass of the blood. D'Amore and Falcone,[4] experimenting upon dogs by progressively increasing doses over five months, found not an increase, but a constant diminution in the number of erythrocytes; and Fränkel and Röhmann[5] and Vogel[6] also found a diminution in fasting hens in acute poisoning. In consequence of the altered condition of the blood and of the vessels subcutaneous extravasations of blood often occur, varying in size from petechiæ to blotches of large area.[7]

The urine during the earlier stage of acute phosphorus poisoning does not depart from the normal; it is only after the cells have become affected that the notable changes already referred to[8] are produced. Its quantity is usually normal, although there may be oliguria, followed by polyuria.[9] In fatal cases the quantity of urine is more frequently diminished toward the end from failure of blood pressure. The color of the urine is dark in the later stages from presence of biliary pigments. The reaction is usually normal, although it has been reported as alkaline[10] and as superacid.[11] Of the amido acids which frequently occur in the urine,[12] leucin and tyrosin were the first to attract

[1] Tausig: *Loc. cit.*, p. 165. Normal = 5,000,000 for man, and 4,500,000 for woman.

[2] Normal = 10,000 for man, and 9,000 for woman.

[3] Arch. int. de pharmacod., etc., 1905, xiv., 197.

[4] *Ibid.*, 1894–5, i., 247.

[5] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1880, iv., 439.

[6] Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1902, x., 187.

[7] Nieman: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1862, lxxxiii., 185. Krug: Arch. d. Heilk., 1865, vi., 566. Heschl: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1876, xxvi., 473. v. Maschka: Mitth. d. Ver. d. Aerzte in Niederoest., 1877, iii., 225. Martin: Brit. Med. J., 1878, i., 478. Langer: Med. Jahrb., Wien, 1881, 475. Hebra: Phila. Med. Times, 1881–2, xii., 866. Henry: Boston M. and S. J., 1883, cix., 14. Friedländer: Diss., Königsberg, 1892. Seydel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., 280. Vollbracht: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1901, xiv., 1288.

[8] See pp. 644–646.

[9] In one of Starke's cases (Diss., Jena, 1868), fatal in four days, the quantities of the last three days were 715, 3,400, and 2,250 c.c.

[10] Mader: Ber. Rudolph Stift., 1881, 327. v. Jaksch: *Loc. cit.*, p. 126, case 28.

[11] Poore: Lancet, 1888, ii., 1055. Beard: New Zealand Med. J., 1894, vii., 12. Münzer: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1893–4, lii., 199, six cases in 10.

[12] See p. 645.

attention. It is possible that the crystalline deposits of the urine referred to as leucin have sometimes not consisted of that substance, but of urates;[1] but in many instances these amido compounds have been fully identified by their chemical reactions.[2] According to Münzer,[3] the elimination of phosphates is increased within the first two or three days, the excess over the normal originating only in very small part from oxidation of the ingested phosphorus, but principally from increased metabolism of nucleins, lecithins, etc., as is shown by the increased relative value,[4] which at first rises greatly, and then falls below the normal. Oppolzer,[5] Laub,[6] Huber,[7] and Starke[8] have reported slight increases in phosphoric acid; Falck,[9] an elimination double the normal; and Bettelheim[10] speaks of an enormous increase of earthy phosphates. D'Amore and Falcone[11] found that in dogs slowly poisoned by small doses the elimination of phosphoric acid is notably diminished. Albumin is very frequently present, and in the later stage, biliary pigments. Von Jaksch recognized indicanuria in 12 of 40 cases.[12] Urobilinuria was observed by v. Jaksch[13] in seven cases, by Marigliano[14] in 2 cases, and also by Rothhammer.[15] Spontaneous glycosuria has been reported by Bollinger,[16] Poore,[17] Huber,[18] Grose,[19] Reichel,[20]

[1] Ewing and Wolf: Am. J. M. Sc., 1906, n. s., cxxxi., 760.

[2] Wyss: Virch. Arch., 1865, xxxiii., 422. Rothhammer: Diss., Würzb., 1890, p. 22. Ossikowsky: Wien. med. Presse, 1872, xiii., 121. Fraenkel: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1878, xv., 265. Starke: *Loc. cit.* Badt: Diss., Berlin, 1891. Liman: Casper-Liman, "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 487. Münzer: *Loc. cit.* v. Jaksch: *Loc. cit.* Wohlgemuth: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xliv., 74. Laub: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1898, xi., 27. Riess: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xlii., Festn. 54, in 36 cases found tyrosin absent 29 times, present 6 times, and doubtful once. Edgeworth and Hall: Med. Chron., 1907–8, 4 s., xiv., 397.

[3] *Loc. cit.*, p. 239.

[4] The relation of total nitrogen to phosphoric acid, expressed by the proportion $N : P_2O_5 :: 100 : x$, the value of $x$ being normally 17 to 20. In one case Münzer found it to be 57.79, the next day 17.76, and finally 3.86.

[5] Deut. Klin., 1867, xix., 229.

[6] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1898, xi., 27.

[7] Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 479.

[8] *Loc. cit.*

[9] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1877, vii., 418.

[10] Wien. med. Presse, 1868, ix., 961.

[11] Arch. int. de pharmacod., etc., 1894–5, i., 247.

[12] *Loc. cit.* Also Badt: Diss., Berlin, 1891.

[13] *Loc. cit.*

[14] Gazz. d. osp., 1906, xxvii., 856.

[15] Diss., Würzburg, 1890, p. 22.

[16] Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1869, vi., 94.

[17] Lancet, 1888, ii., 1055.

[18] Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 483.

[19] Lancet, 1889, ii., 902.

[20] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1894, vii., 153.

Laub,[1] and Walko.[2] In Reichel's case there was extensive hemorrhage into the sheath of the vagi, and he suggests that in his case, as well as in those previously reported, the glycosuria was due to nervous disturbance. Walko, however, saw six cases of spontaneous glycosuria in 141 poisonings, two of which appeared from the beginning, and four in the second week, and also found that in a large proportion of the other cases an alimentary glycosuria could be easily established. He concludes that both the spontaneous glycosuria and the diminished tolerance of excess of glucose are due to the degenerative changes in the liver. In a case reported by Erman[3] the urine on the morning of the eighth day was milky from the presence of a notable amount of suspended oil globules (chyluria). The sediment in the later stages contains large numbers of epithelial cells, and casts, which may be hyaline or epithelial, or blood casts, very frequently tinged with bile pigment, and the attached epithelium infiltrated with oil globules. Tyrosin appears in bundles of colorless crystals, and leucin in round, striated nodules of varying size and yellow or brown in color.

The temperature is slightly subnormal during the first stage, but later there is fever, frequently with a sharp and marked elevation of temperature, which may reach 39.4° (103° F.), which, however, continues only for one to three days, and is followed by a subnormal temperature. In fatal cases the temperature usually falls toward the end, but in one of v. Jaksch's cases[4] there was a rise to 40.1° (104.2° F.) shortly preceding death; and in a case reported by Niedermaier,[5] fatal in five days, the temperature, previously subnormal except upon two occasions, was on the last day 96.8°, 98.6°, and 98.4°.

Disturbances of the circulation do not occur until late in the poisoning.[6] The pulse, at first normal in frequency, although soft and compressible, becomes rapid,[7] small, and somewhat irregular. As a late effect, even in cases of recovery, there is

[1] *Ibid.*, 1898, xi., 27.

[2] Ztschr. f. Heilk., 1901, xxii., Int. Med., 339.

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1880, n. F., xxxiii., 61.

[4] *Loc. cit.*, p. 120, case 19. See also: Farber: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1909, xxxiv., 133.

[5] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1906, lvii., 219.

[6] See, however, v. Kieseritzky: St. Petersb. med. Wchnschr., 1890, n. F., vii., 36.

[7] In one of v. Jaksch's cases (*loc. cit.*, case 3, p. 110), fatal in four days, it was 14 164 132 upon the last day.

notable enlargement of the diameter of the heart, with displacement of its apex-beat. The first sound is impure, and there are systolic murmurs. Late in the case a sudden fall of blood pressure, of as much as 40 mm., has been observed.[1] The respiration, at first normal, is later increased in frequency.

Certain other symptoms have been manifested exceptionally, and certain effects usually produced have been similarly absent. Singultus was severe and persistent in Reichel's case[2] and in one of Lanz's.[3] Vertigo was experienced in a case of Mader's;[4] pain or soreness of the back in Janeway's,[5] Hüber's,[6] Meischner's,[7] West's,[8] and Bettelheim's[9] cases; and softening of the gums and ulceration of the mouth in Berthold's,[10] Hood's,[11] and one of Tüngel's[12] and of v. Jaksch's[13] cases. Purpura was observed in Heschl's[14] and Pollard's[15] cases; photophobia in Zeidler's[16] and Stevenson's[17] cases; and gangrene of the skin of the feet in Ehrlich's[18] Vollbracht's,[19] Gilbert's,[20] and Haberda's[21] cases. There was no epigastric or abdominal pain in Cramer's,[22] Achergee's,[23] one of Tüngel's,[24] or in three of v. Jaksch's[25] cases; no vomiting in Stevenson's,[26] Andant's,[27] or in one of the cases reported by Kiemann,[28] Vetter,[29] v. Jaksch,[30] and Benjamin;[31] no

[1] West: Lancet, 1893, i., 245. Pal: Jahrb. d. wien. k. k. Kk.-Anst., (1895), 1897, Pt. 2, p. 3; Ztsch. f. Heilk., 1900, xxi., 49. Mowat: Lancet, 1891, ii., 1387. Rothhammer: Diss., Würzb., 1890. Seydel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., 280. v. Kieseritzky: *Loc cit.* v. Jaksch: Nothnagel: "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," i., 110, case 26.

[2] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1894, vii., 153.

[3] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxvii., 879, case 12.

[4] Ber. . . Rudolph-Stift., 1898, 303.

[5] New York Med. J., 1885, xlii., 499.

[6] Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 485.

[7] Diss., Leipzig, 1864.

[8] Lancet, 1893, i., 245.

[9] Wien. med. Presse, 1868, ix., 961.

[10] Arch. d. Heilk., 1876, xiii., 258.

[11] Lancet, 1891, ii., 872.

[12] Deut. Klin., 1863, xv., 395, case xv.

[13] Nothnagel, "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," i., 110, case 31.

[14] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1876, xxvi., 473.

[15] Med. Times and Gaz., 1882, i., 302.

[16] Ann.d.Charité K.-H., 1860, ix.,1.

[17] Lancet, 1880, i., 644.

[18] Charité Ann., 1882, vii., 231.

[19] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1901, xiv., 1288.

[20] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xlix., 724.

[21] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1895, xlvi., 1.

[22] Memorabilien, Heilb., 1887, n. F., vii., 144.

[23] Indian Med. Gaz., 1887, xxii., 171.

[24] *Loc. cit.*, case ix.

[25] *Loc. cit.*, cases 6, 11, 30.

[26] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1877, 3 s., xxii., 449.

[27] Bull. gén. de thér., 1868, lxxv., 269.

[28] Ber. . . Rudolph-Stift., 1883,407.

[29] Virch. Arch., 1871, liii., 168, case D.

[30] *Loc. cit.*, cases 11, 29.

[31] Charité Ann., 1897–8, xxiv., 250, case 8.

diarrhœa in Kiemann's,[1] Achergee's[1] or Andant's[1] cases; and even constipation in the cases of Blashko,[2] Sion,[3] and Kopf.[4] Icterus, rarely present in rapidly fatal cases, and as rarely absent in those which are at all severe and of more than two days' duration, has been noted as absent by Mader,[5] Bollinger,[6] v. Jaksch,[7] and Hebra[8] in cases fatal in four days or longer, and by Oppolzer,[9] Stevenson,[10] Lanz,[11] and v. Jaksch[12] in cases of recovery. In Klebs'[13] case nothing abnormal was observed except a slight cardiac action, yet death occurred suddenly and unexpectedly. In Langer's[14] case of death in about 10 hours there was no symptom of phosphorus poisoning, although the presence of phosphorus in the viscera was shown by Dusart's method.

Death in peracute cases is due to cardiac paralysis.[15] In subacute poisoning the same cause may be operative,[16] or fall of blood pressure may result from vascular paralysis.[17] In several cases of subacute poisoning death has occurred after the second day, suddenly, and sometimes during apparent recovery.[18] In cases of longer duration death occurs in collapse, in coma, or by gradual failure of the circulation. Sometimes the immediate cause of death has been hemorrhage, gastro-intestinal, mediastinal, cerebral,[19] and frequently uterine.[20] In Paltauf's case[21] the

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1877, n. F., xxvii., 63.

[3] Wien. med. Presse, 1866, vii., 941.

[4] Allg. wien. med. Ztg., 1859, iv., 363.

[5] Ber. . . Rudolph Stift., 1884, 299.

[6] Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1869, v., 152; *Ibid.*, 1869, vi., 94, two cases.

[7] Nothnagel: "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," i., 110, case 4.

[8] Phila. Med. Times, 1881–2, xii., 866.

[9] Allg. wien. med. Ztg., 1865, x., 233, case iii.

[10] Lancet, 1880, i., 644.

[11] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 879, cases 3, 8.

[12] *Loc. cit.*, seven cases.

[13] Virch. Arch., 1865, xxxiii., 442.

[14] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xvii., 451.

[15] See p. 649.

[16] Ducceschi: Lo Speriment., 1898, lii., 50.

[17] Pal: Jhrb. d. wien. k. k. K.-Anst., 1895 (1897), iv., pt. 2, 3. Rotky: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1906, xxxi., 219.

[18] Casper: "Klin. Novellen," 1863, 418. Krug: Arch. d. Heilk., 1865, vi., 566. Fritz, Ranvier, and Verliac: Arch. gén. de méd., 1863, ii., 25. v. Pastau: Virch. Arch., 1865, xxxiv., 450. Reith: Brit. Med. J., 1867, ii., 500. Lange: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1870, vii., 130. Cocker: Med. Times and Gaz., 1882, i., 303. v. Jaksch: *Loc. cit.*, 132, case 36.

[19] Brullé: Thèse, Paris, 1860. Vermeil: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1880, 3 s., iv., 256. Dodd: Brit. Med. J., 1889, ii., 874. Reichel: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1894, vii., 153. Rotky: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1906, xxxi., 219.

[20] Kiemann: Ber. . . . Rudolph Stift., (1888), 1889, 328. Seydel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., 280. Perrin de la Touche: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1895, 3 s., xxxiii., 173.

[21] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1888, i., 513.

cause of death was pulmonary œdema. In one of Lesser's cases death resulted from œdema of the glottis.[1] Puppe[2] has reported a case of fat embolism in both lungs; and of Carrara's[3] 102 cases of fat embolism, 5 were caused by phosphorus poisoning.

In severe, non-fatal cases recovery proceeds continuously, the liver gradually returns to its normal size, the icterus clears away, and the urine returns to its normal condition during 2 to 3 weeks, and recovery is complete in 4 to 5 weeks from the beginning. In cases such as Roque and Dumas'[4] and West's,[5] in which, after a typical first attack, there were periods of complete immunity from all symptoms for 2 and 5 weeks' duration, followed by recurrence of violent symptoms, the suspicion of a second administration is very strong. A few cases of partial recovery have been reported in which neuritis involving both motor and sensory nerves, or conditions attributable to hemorrhages in the central nervous system, insufficient to cause death, have remained for varying periods.[6]

**Diagnosis.**—A positive diagnosis, in the absence of a clear history, can only be made during life from the detection of unoxidized phosphorus in the excreta or vomit.

The points of divergence between the symptoms of subacute phosphorus poisoning and those of acute yellow atrophy of the liver are that: 1, In the disease the liver rapidly diminishes in volume, while in phosphorus poisoning it usually increases in size. Yet this enlargement does not always occur, or may be followed by a diminution. 2, In acute atrophy there are usually severe cerebral symptoms, delirium, convulsions, etc., which are less frequently caused by phosphorus. But they are observed in many cases of the poisoning.[7] Attempts to distinguish the poisoning from the disease by bacteriological methods have led to no result, as the disease has not been proven to be microbic in origin. Hedderich[8] has reported a case which he considers as

[1] Atl. d. ger. Med., 1884, 1. Abth., 124.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1896, 3 F., xii., Suplh., 97.

[3] Giorn. di med. leg., 1897, iv., 209, 241; Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1898, xlix., 241 (transl.).

[4] Provence méd., 1907, xviii., 430.

[5] Lancet, 1893, i., 245.

[6] Henschen: Neurol. Centbl., 1898, xvii., 386; 1900, xix., 555. Bettelheim: Wien. med. Presse, 1868, ix., 961. v. Stransky: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxii., 381. Routa: *Ibid.*, 1903, xxviii., 479. Medea: Riv. sper. di freniat., 1905, xxxi., 246. Huss: Maschka, "Handb. d. ger. Med.," p. 212.

[7] See p. 651.

[8] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xlii., 93, 120. See also Riess: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xlii., Festnum., 54.

having originated in phosphorus poisoning, developing into one of acute atrophy, but the evidence of poisoning is not convincing.

Nor can a distinction be absolutely made from hypertrophic cirrhosis of the liver in the absence of a history. The course of the disease, however, extends over a period of several years. In this form of cirrhosis, toward the end, there is frequently vomiting of masses containing blood, which symptom, although uncommon at the corresponding stage of phosphorus poisoning, has been observed in several cases.

The differentiation from infectious icterus, Weil's disease,[1] is more obvious by the acute nephritis and the high temperature of the disease.

In certain forms of sepsis and of puerperal eclampsia the symptoms resemble those of phosphorus poisoning. In the former, however, the elevation of temperature is considerable and continuous, while in phosphorus poisoning the temperature is subnormal or only temporarily high. The chill of sepsis is also absent in phosphorus poisoning, and in the former condition enlargement of the liver is slight or absent, while that of the spleen is considerable; in the latter the reverse is the case. In puerperal eclampsia cerebral symptoms and nephritis are present, and the history of the case will aid in the differentiation. From variola hemorrhagica, in the absence of the prodromal eruption and the high temperature of the disease, or the presence of phosphorus in the vomit, etc., a diagnosis from the symptoms is difficult.

In poisoning by amanita phalloides and certain related fungi the clinical history and post-mortem lesions resemble those of phosphorus poisoning. In the fungus poisoning, however, the course is more rapid, delirium or coma occur earlier, and there are hæmoglobinuria and mydriasis, which are absent in phosphorus poisoning.[2]

**Prognosis.**—The prognosis in acute phosphorus poisoning is very unfavorable. Of 393 cases 284, or 72.1 per cent., terminated fatally. Among the recoveries are included 33 alleged homicides, in which the fact of administration is more or less problematical, and in 23 instances the cause of the illness is question-

[1] Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1886, xxxix., 209.

[2] Tappeiner: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xlii., 133. Muller: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1890, n. F., liii., 66.

able, or the amount taken insignificant. Among 268 cases of severe, non-homicidal cases there were, therefore, 53 recoveries, or a mortality of 80.2 per cent. Thirty-four of the recoveries were in very severe cases, in which the hepatic symptoms were marked, and in most of which oil of turpentine was administered. If the statistics be derived from hospital cases in which suitable treatment has been followed, the prognosis becomes more favorable, although the percentage of deaths is still high. Thus in von Jaksch's 40 cases there were 16 deaths and 24 recoveries—a mortality of 40 per cent.[1] In a few instances recovery has been complete after the manifestation of violent primary symptoms within two or three days after the poisoning;[2] but in most instances some of the symptoms persisted for several weeks. In one instance recovery may be attributed to the fact that the intended suicide, a man of 63 years, took oil of turpentine with the match heads, believing thus to intensify their action.[3] In 2 cases in which suicides have taken powerful corrosives along with the phosphorus and have recovered from the effects of both, the action of the phosphorus appears to have been completely masked or absent. One of these was a girl who took a quantity of match heads containing at least 3 gr. (0.2 gm.) and attemped to swallow an ounce of sulfuric acid, but spat it out;[4] the other that of a woman who drank a mixture of match heads and caustic potash solution, and in whom the œsophageal stricture produced by the latter was subsequently successfully dilated.[5]

Pal[6] calls attention to the fact that nervous symptoms, of excitement or depression, occur almost constantly in fatal cases and considers them as indicating a particularly unfavorable prognosis.[7]

De Rossi,[8] from his investigations in 2 cases, in one of which, terminating in death, the nitrogen balance became negative, while in the case of recovery it became positive, suggests that

[1] Nothnagel: "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," 1894, i., 110.

[2] Smoller: Wien. med. Halle, 1863, iv., 346. Vetter: Arch. path. Anat., etc., 1871, liii., 168.

[3] Vetter: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Graff: Ztschr. d. Staatsarznk., 1842, xliv., 283.

[5] Schrötter: Aerztl. Ber. allg. k. k. Kkh., Wien (1886), 1888, 38.

[6] Jhrb. d. wien. k. k. K.-Anst., 1895 (1897), iv., pt. 2, 3.

[7] Of the 53 cases referred to in the notes on pp. 651–2, 39, or 73.4 per cent. terminated fatally.

[8] Policlin., Roma, 1898, v., sez. med., 149.

a criterion of prognosis in a given case may be based upon the approximation to a nitrogenous equilibrium. Lanz[1] points out that in severe poisoning urobilin and its chromogen disappear from the fæces and urine, and considers their reappearance as indicating a favorable prognosis.

**Treatment.**—Unabsorbed phosphorus, which may remain in the alimentary canal for several days,[2] is to be removed by emesis or, preferably, lavage and later by purgatives or recto-colonic irrigation. The best emetic is cupric sulfate in doses of 0.1 to 1 gm. (1½ to 15 gr.) in solution. It is to be preferred to zinc sulfate as it may possibly serve in another manner, by coating the phosphorus with copper.[3] An emetic should, however, only be resorted to, as a preliminary measure, when the stomach is full of food. It is far preferable to wash out the stomach thoroughly as early as possible, using first warm water until the washings come away clear, then a 0.1 to 0.3 per cent. solution of potassium permanganate to the extent of 30 liters at least, and finally warm water until the washings are colorless.[4] If, as is sometimes recommended,[5] 500 c.c. (a pint) of the solution be left in the stomach in lieu of the final washing with water, sodium permanganate should be used, to avoid the toxic effect of the potassium salts.[6] Diluted hydrogen peroxid solution (one to three per cent.) has also been recommended for washing the stomach.[7] The use of hot oil for this purpose as practised by Macewen[8] is not to be recommended, although his patient recovered, as the absorption of any phosphorus remaining in the stomach or intestine is greatly favored thereby. Immediately after the lavage, a cathartic (infusion of senna) should be administered, and the lower bowel washed out as high as possible, using a 0.1 per cent. solution of permanganate if the first

[1] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 878.

[2] See p. 642.

[3] It is questionable, however, whether such action can proceed to any useful extent if the copper salt produce emesis, and, if it do not do so, it should be removed by lavage to prevent its irritant and possibly toxic action.

[4] Roessingh: Schmidt's Jahrb., 1872, clvi., 19. Erdös: Pest. med.-chir. Pr., 1892, xxviii., 977. Bokai and Karanyi: Ther. Mntsh., 1892, vi., 156. Antal: Ungar. Arch. f. inn. Med., 1893, i., 135. Kelemann: Pest. med.-chir. Pr., 1894, xxx., 56. Szöcs: *Ibid.*, 1895, xxxi., 578. Plavec: Wien. med. Presse, 1904, xlv., 513, 564, 618, 664, 764.

[5] Lanz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 878.

[6] Schreiber: Centbl. f. inn. Med., 1898, xix., 601.

[7] Thornton: Therap. Gaz., 1893, 3 s., ix., 8.

[8] Glasgow Med. J., 1872–3, n. s., v., 407.

washings with warm water have the odor or luminosity of phosphorus.[1] The alimentary canal having been purged as far as possible of phosphorus, unrectified French oil of turpentine is to be given in doses of 1 to 2 gm. (15 to 30 gr.) several times daily, either in capsules or in mucilaginous emulsion. The older and more acid the oil the greater is its tendency to form the crystalline, spermaceti-like, and inert phosphorous acid compound.[2] Whether turpentine exerts an antidotal action upon absorbed phosphorus, as is claimed by Kobert[3] and others, or not, it certainly does tend to render any of the poison remaining in the alimentary canal inert by oxidation or combination, and has been administered with benefit in many cases.

As the alkalinity of the blood is diminished by phosphorus, the administration of alkalies is indicated. It is probable that the Duflos[4] antidote of magnesium hypochlorite with excess of magnesia, or magnesia alone is useful in this direction only. Transfusion of defibrinated blood has been practised with benefit in some cases,[5] and Kobert[6] recommends infusion of an alkaline solution of salt, to each 100 cc. of which a drop of oil of turpentine has been added with agitation immediately before use.

As phosphorus is soluble in the fixed oils and fats, all sub-

[1] Plavec: *Loc. cit.* Munzer and v. Jaksch: Nothnagel "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," p. 161, recommend the addition of camphorated oil to the injection.

[2] This antidote was suggested to Andant by the case of a suicide who, seeking to accelerate the action of phosphorus, swallowed essence of turpentine. Andant: Bull. gén. de therap., 1868, lxxv., 269; 1871, lxxxi., 313. Sorbets: Gaz. d. hôp., 1869, xlii., 254. Personne: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1869, lxviii., 543. Köhler: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1870, vii., 1. Lichtenstein: *Ibid.*, 1870, vii., 399. Vetter: Virch. Arch., 1871, liii., 168, case D. de Marco: Morgagni, 1872, xiv., 218. Roessingh: Schmidt. Jahrb., 1872, clvi., 19. Thompson: "Free Phosphorus," etc., 1874. Laboulbène: Gaz. hebd. de méd., 1874, xxi., 524. Rommelaere: Bull. de l'Ac. de méd. de Belg., 1874, 3 s., viii., 1184. Fort: Th., Paris, 1881. Busch: Diss., Dorpat, 1892. Hajnos: Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1892, xxviii., 197. Keleman: *Ibid.*, 1894, xxx., 56. Thornton: *Loc. cit.* Lanz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 878. Hulot and Ramond: Presse méd., 1901, ix., 34. Plavec: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1902, xlviii., 150. Stich: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xlix., 1347. Gilbert: *Ibid.*, p. 724. Fischer: Pflüg. Arch., 1903, xcvii., 592. Minovici: Pharm. Centh., 1904, xxv., 532. Plavec: Wien. med. Presse, 1904, xlv., 513, etc. Kobert: "Lehrb. d. Intox.," 2te Aufl., 1906, ii., 294.

[3] *Loc. cit.*

[4] "Handb. d. ger.-chem. An. d. chem. Gifte," 1873, p. 60. Bechert: Arch. d. Pharm., 1851, lxvii., 273.

[5] Eulenberg and Landois: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1867, iii., 440; Centbl. f. d. med. Wissensch., 1867, v., 280. Jürgensen: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1871, viii., 241.

[6] "Lehrb. d. Intox.," 2te Aufl., ii., 293.

stances containing them, even in small amount, should be rigidly excluded from the diet and medication.

**Elimination.**—But little is to be said of the elimination of absorbed phosphorus. Satisfactory evidence of its presence in the urine is not at hand. The urine has sometimes been said to have an alliaceous odor,[1] or to be luminous in the dark,[2] or to emit white fumes.[3] But, as phosphorus has been sought for in the urine by the Mitscherlich method in many cases of poisoning in the human subject[4] and in animals,[5] with uniformly negative results, the conclusion is warranted that it is not eliminated in the elementary form by this channel. Nor is the evidence of elimination of phosphites in the urine conclusive. Kunkel[6] states that it has been demonstrated, but gives no evidence. Dybkowsky,[7] on the other hand, states that phosphorous acid has not been detected in the urine, and concludes that it is oxidized to phosphoric acid in the system. The elimination of phosphates is increased when phosphorus is administered, but whether the increase is referable to oxidation of the phosphorus or to increased metabolism has not been determined.[8] Neumann[9] administered sodium phosphite to dogs in increasing doses up to 3 gm. per diem, without detecting it in the urine by Blondlot's method. Gamel,[10] however, found that with large doses a part is eliminated unchanged. About the only conclusive evidence of the occurrence in the urine of a phosphorus compound other than the phosphates, in phosphorus poisoning, is that furnished by Selmi,[11] who found in a poisoning in the human subject and in experiments upon animals, that the urine, after standing 24 hours, produced a gaseous substance with zinc and sulfuric acid, which

[1] Henry: Boston M. and S. J., 1883, cix., 14. Arnaud: Marseille méd., 1896, xxxiii., 743. Baumert, Dennsted, and Voigtlander: "Lehrb. d. ger. Chem.," 1907, i., 216. Magitot: Bull. de l'Ac. de méd., 1895, 3 s., xxxiii., 279.

[2] Sion: Wien. med. Presse, 1866, vii., 941. Falck: "Lehrb. d. prakt. Tox.," 1880, p. 86. Baumert, etc.: *Loc. cit.* Dragendorff: "Ermitt. d. Gifte," 3te Aufl., p. 98. v. Hasselt: "Handb. d. Gifte.," 1862, ii., 214. Magitot: *Loc. cit.*

[3] Arnaud: *Loc. cit.* Magitot: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Hammer: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xiv., 79. Langer: *Ibid.*, 1892, xvii., 451.

[5] Plavec: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1902, xlviii., 150. See also: Senftleben: Virch. Arch., 1866, xli., 520. Munk and Leyden: "Phosph.-Verg.," p. 54.

[6] "Handb. d. Tox.," 1899, p. 237.

[7] Hoppe-Seyler: "Med.-Chem. Unt.," 1866, p. 69.

[8] See p. 654.

[9] Diss., Rostock, 1886.

[10] Schweiz. Wchnschr. f. Chem. u. Pharm., 1901, xxxix., 302.

[11] "Nuovo Processo generale," etc., 1875, p. 76; Berichte, Berl., 1880, xiii., 2004, 2440, 1881, xiv., 260.

formed a black precipitate with silver nitrate, and gave the green flame of the Dusart reaction. Whether the substance in the urine is a phosphin, as Selmi supposed, or phosphorous acid, as Kunkel suggests,[1] cannot be determined, as either would give the reactions. In Langer's case[2] the urine is said to have responded to the Dusart test.

The frequently observed odor and luminosity of the expired air[3] affords no evidence of elimination of a volatile compound of phosphorus or of its vapor by the lungs when the element has been taken by the mouth, as it has been in practically all human poisonings.[4] Several of the older toxicologists[5] observed white fumes issuing from the mouth or nostrils in animals into whose veins or pleural cavities phosphorized oil had been injected. Dybkowsky[6] states that when phosphorized oil is injected into the stomach of rabbits after section of the œsophagus the expired air "is phosphorescent much more seldom than is usually supposed." Hermann and Brunner[7] have ascribed the results obtained after intravenous injection to the formation of emboli in the pulmonary capillaries and, experimenting with phosphorus in fine emulsion in oil, failed to obtain phosphorescence of the expired air, although this had the odor of garlic and blackened silver nitrate paper. From all of which it may be concluded that phosphorus vapor is not eliminated by the lungs, but that some volatile compound of the element is.

Phosphorus in substance has been discovered in the fæces in human poisonings in cases too numerous to specify.[8] Whether any fraction of this was eliminated by the alimentary canal or the secretions discharged into it cannot be determined in man. In 4 experiments, reported by Falck,[9] in which phosphorized

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xvii., 451.

[3] See p. 650.

[4] We find but four reported administrations by other channels. One by inunction of rat-paste, reported by Hill (Lancet, 1890, i., 398), the "dark séance" case of inunction (Lancet, 1890, i., 398), and two by the rectum: one medicinally, reported by Brera in 1798, and referred to by Lewin (Virch. Arch., 1866, xxi., 567, Taf. I, 1), the other a homicidal case reported by Landerer (Arch. d. Pharm., 1882, 3R., xx., 56.

[5] Orfila: "Tr. de Tox.," 1852, i., 80. Devergie: "Méd. lég.," 3ème Ed., 1852, iii., 169. Magendie, quoted by Orfila and Devergie. v. Hasselt: "Handb. d. Giftl.," 1862, ii., 214.

[6] *Loc. cit.*, p. 55.

[7] Pflüg. Arch., 1870, iii., 1.

[8] *E. g.*, in 5 out of Lanz's 12 cases: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 879.

[9] Virch. Arch., 1870, xlix., 471.

oil was injected hypodermically, phosphorus was detected once in the intestinal contents. It has already been noted[1] that phosphorus has been detected in the intestine as long as ten days after its ingestion.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—These will differ with the duration of the case. In very acute cases of death in seven to ten hours, there may be no departure from the normal in either gross or microscopical appearances, beyond sometimes granular cloudiness and the presence of very minute fat globules in the cells of the liver, kidneys, gastric mucous membrane, and heart muscle; changes which are by no means characteristic of phosphorus poisoning. In these cases, however, as well as in some of one to two days' duration, in which the gross appearances mentioned below may also be absent, the dose taken has been large and the presence of phosphorus may be recognized.

The skin is yellow, and all the internal organs are more or less jaundiced. Absence of icterus has only been noted in cases in which death has occurred in less than two days, and in very few of somewhat longer duration.[2] Sometimes the existence of slight icterus is noted at the autopsy, which was not detectable during life.[3] The skin is much less frequently marked with red or dark spots, varying in size from petechiæ to blotches of large area,[4] caused by hemorrhages. In peracute cases the blood is coagulable, but in subacute cases it is dark and fluid, and does not coagulate.[5] There are also multiple extravasations of blood, either in the form of minute petechiæ or of larger ecchymoses, in various situations, most frequently in the pleuræ, pericardium, mediastina, perimuscular cellular tissue, lungs, and mesentery.[6] In the female large hæmatomata are sometimes found in the ovaries, and blood may be found in the uterus or

[1] See p. 642.

[2] Battmann: Arch. d. Heilk., 1871, xii., 257, about 24 hours. Coupland: Lancet, 1879, ii., 309, 44 hours. Paltauf: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1888, i., 513, 2 days. Cutler: Boston M. and S. J., 1862, lxvi., 393, 2 days. Bollinger: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1869, v., 152, 5 days. Although icterus is not specifically mentioned in the cases reported by Blix (Hygiea, 1865, xxvii., 115) and quoted by Rossbach (whose other alleged cases of absence of jaundice are misquotations), it is implied in the appearances mentioned. In 64 cases, Hessler (Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1882, n. F., xxxvi., 10) found but two of more than 48 hours' duration (3 days and 88 hours) in which icterus was noted as absent.

[3] Mader: Ber. . . . Rudolph-Stift., 1884, 299. v. Jaksch: Nothnagel "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," 110, case 4.

[4] See p. 653.

[5] See p. 648.

[6] Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," pl. xvi., Figs. 1, 2.

escaping from the vulva.[1] In one of Casper's cases luminous vapors were observed to issue from the vulva, although the poison had been taken by the mouth. Death had occurred in 12 hours.[2] The muscular system is the seat of fatty degeneration and of ecchymoses.

The mouth, pharynx, and œsophagus are rarely affected beyond being colored by the dark or black stomach contents which frequently exude. Exceptionally, however, the lips, internal surface of the cheeks, pharynx, and œsophagus have been found injected, reddened, deprived of epithelium, covered with fibrinous exudation, or luminous.[3] On opening the abdominal cavity, or, more frequently, on opening the stomach or intestines, the garlic-like odor of phosphorus, and its luminosity in the dark, may be observed, although these appearances are by no means constant. If the odor of putrefaction be marked, that of phosphorus is sometimes only observed after the gases of putrefaction have escaped. The odor may be sufficiently powerful to be observed in the air of the room or upon removing the clothing from the cadaver.[4] The odor is most frequently present in cases of comparatively short duration; it has, however, been detected in persons who have survived for 4,[5] 4½,[6] 5,[7] and 7[8] days. In one case of death in 3 days the odor was present in the large intestine, but absent from the stomach.[9] In 2 of 3 cases fatal in 8 hours, in all of which phosphorus was detected on analysis, the odor was present in the stomach; but in the third it was present in the intestine, but absent from the stomach.[10] In a case fatal in 9¾ hours the odor was absent, although the contents of the intestine were luminous.[11] The luminous appearance is not observed in the presence of alcohol or oil of turpentine.

[1] Baader: Corr.-Bl. f. schweiz. Aerzte, 1872, ii., 419.

[2] "Handb. d. ger. Med., 5te Aufl., ii., 513.

[3] Liman: Casper-Liman, "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 479. Starke: Diss., Jena, 1868, p., 25. Wiemann: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1862, lxxxiii., 185. Casper: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1858, xiv., 185. Bünau: *Ibid.*, 1859, xvi., 305. Martin: Brit. Med. J., 1878, i., 478. Tüngel: Deut. Klin., 1863, xv., 395, 402, cases xv., xvi. Curtis: Boston M. and S. J., 1876, xciv., 433.

[4] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 262, cases 106 and 109.

[5] Werner: Memorabil., Heilbronn, 1890–91, n. F., x., 513.

[6] Mowat: Lancet, 1891, ii., 1387.

[7] v. Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. prakt. Heilk., 1867, xcvi., 26.

[8] Anderson: Lancet, 1871, ii., 189.

[9] Kiemann: Ber. . . . Rudolph Stift., 1883, 407.

[10] v. Maschka: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1884, xxxiv., 608.

[11] Langer: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xvii., 451.

The stomach is congested, with infiltration of blood into the submucous tissue, the mucous membrane swollen and softened and frequently marked with patches of purple or black-gray.[1] More frequently the gastric mucous membrane is pale, grayish, or yellowish, with no reddish tinge except in circumscribed areas where extravasations have occurred in the submucous tissue, and dull. On section the peptic glands are found swollen, cloudy, and later containing oil globules and finely granular detritus; the gastro-adenitis of Virchow.[2] Although phosphorus does not produce corrosion, there are sometimes small erosions, of a cm. or less in greatest diameter.[3] In peracute cases there is no trace of local action in either stomach or intestines. The contents of the stomach are liquid, "coffee-ground," or pitchy in consistence, dark or black in color, strongly acid (unless alkalies have been administered), and sometimes contain large clots of blood in subacute cases.[4] The quantity of liquid in the stomach, and in the intestines as well, is sometimes sufficient to cause their distention and the escape of liquid. In other cases the stomach is empty or nearly so. The contents may have the odor of garlic and be luminous in the dark, and rarely they have been found to contain phosphorus in substance, even if life have continued for 3 days, or coloring matter or wood from matches.[5] The intestinal mucous membrane is frequently unaffected; in other cases it is swollen, injected, ecchymosed, dull, softened, and grayish, and the solitary follicles are swollen and prominent. The intestinal contents have exceptionally been found to have the odor and luminosity of phosphorus, to give off white fumes, and to contain fragments of the element.[6]

[1] For colored plate see Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," pl. x., Figs. 1 and 2.

[2] Virch. Arch., 1864, xxxi., 399. Van Giessen: Med. Rec., 1887, xxxii., 113.

[3] Rothhammer: Diss., Würzburg, 1890, p. 22. Bünau: *Loc. cit.* Leudet: Arch. gén. de méd., 1857, 5 s., ix., 308. Courtney: Brit. J. Child. Dis., 1906, iii., 345. Michel: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würtemb. aerz. Ver., 1860, xxx., 333.

[4] Von Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1886, n. F., xlv., 232.

[5] Cameron: Lancet, 1896, ii., 241, death in 1-2 hours, one match in œsophagus, 5 in stomach. Bingley: Lancet, 1857, i., 600, death in 26 hours, Prussian blue and P in stomach. Wald: "Ger. Med.," 1858, i., 413, death in 36 hours, exhumation in 5 weeks, fragments P from stomach by levigation. Fischer: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1872, xvii., 1, death in three days, one "gran" (0.0622 gm.) elementary phosphorus. Tardieu and Roussin: Ann. d'hyg., 1868, 2 s., xxix., 117, sulfur and lead chromate. Michel: *Loc. cit.*, 2 cases, found dead, granules of P.

[6] Michel: *Loc. cit.*, found dead, white fumes, odor, granules of phosphorus from small intestine

Erosions of the intestinal mucous membrane are of very exceptional occurrence, but in one of Michel's cases[1] there were erosions and ecchymoses in the mucous membrane of the entire small intestine, most numerous toward the cæcum, where the fragments of phosphorus were also most abundant.

The liver is usually enlarged, sometimes to an enormous size, and particularly the left lobe.[2] In some cases, however, it has been found to be smaller than normal.[3] Its color is a bright or dirty yellow, with red spots or blotches.[4] It is friable, and pulpy in consistence. On section it is icteric, oily, and greases the knife. In one instance, however, it was described as perfectly bloodless, white, and of the appearance of having been boiled;[5] while in another it is said to have been very dark.[6] On microscopic examination it is found to be the seat of more or less advanced fatty degeneration, even in some of the cases of short duration.[7] The liver cells are enlarged, more round than polygonal, filled with fat, either granular or in globules, and sometimes hiding the nucleus. In advanced cases the cells may be ruptured, and replaced by large fat globules which occupy the greater part of the acini, at whose peripheries the changes are more marked than toward the central veins. The cells are sometimes diffusely stained with bile pigment. The interstitial connective tissue is not affected, except by infiltration of small

near cæcum. Tardieu and Roussin: "Empoison.," 2ème Ed., 522, death in about 20 hours, fragments of phosphorus in large intestine. Martin: Brit. Med. J., 1878, i., 478, death in 4 days, 2.8 grains phosphorus in intestinal contents. Hammer: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xiv., 79, death in 9 hours, intestinal contents luminous, give off vapor and odor, and contain pieces of matches.

[1] *Loc. cit.* Also in Courtney's case, *loc. cit.*

[2] Starke: Diss., Jena, 1868, death in 4 days; weight of liver 4,300 gm. Robitsheck: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 569; 4 days; 2,450 gm. Starling: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1890, xxxii., 275; 7 days; 2,115 gm. v. Stürcke: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1884, xxxv., 481; 4½ days; 2,170. Henry: Boston, M. and S. J., 1883, cix., 14; 7 days; 1,770 gm. Goodhart: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1884–5, xxxvi., 479; 7 days; 1,773 gm. Normal, 1,450 to 1,700 gm.

[3] Harris: Lancet, 1886, ii., 582. Kiemann: Ber. . . . Rudolph Stift., 1883, 407, case iii. Diesterweg: Diss., Greifswald, 1868, p. 18, 5 cases. Schleiss-Lowenfeld: Diss., München, 1869, p. 12. Rummel: Ztschr. f. rat. Med., 1868, 3 R., xxxiii., 227. Wallis: Hygiea, 1884, xlvi., 340. Langer: Med. Jhrb., 1881, 475. Ebstein: Arch. d. Heilk., 1869, x., 379.

[4] For colored plates see Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," pl. xvii., Figs. 1, 2. Kast and Rumpel: "Anat. path. Taf.," Pt. xi., D. iii.

[5] Cutler: Boston M. and S. J., 1862, lxvi., 393.

[6] Bünau: *Loc. cit.*

[7] Von Maschka: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1884, xxxiv., 608, 3 cases of death within 8 hours.

fat globules. The smaller biliary ducts are dilated, and plugged with colorless, viscous mucus. Schmaus[1] has also observed the presence of Russel's bodies in the liver cells.[2] According to Klix,[3] when an icteric, fatty liver is found along with the other lesions, and the clinical history has been that previously described, the diagnosis of phosphorus poisoning may be made, even if the chemical evidence has been negative. A few cases have also been reported in which the liver has been found reduced in size and weight, its surface irregular, its color mottled brown-red and yellow, and its section showing areas of dark red which appear sunken in contrast to other areas of saffron-yellow. Microscopically there is hyperplasia of the interstitial tissue as in cirrhosis.[4] A similar condition has been produced in animals by long-continued dosage,[5] while the absence of fatty degeneration has been noted in animals poisoned by massive doses within 24 hours, or even by smaller doses within 4 or 5 days.[6] The spleen is usually of normal size, sometimes enlarged, and occasionally diminished.[7] The kidneys are somewhat larger than normal, smooth, and yellow or yellowish in color. On section the cortex is fatty, anæmic, yellowish, firm, and dry, the glomeruli appearing as red spots; the medullary portion pale and yellow in striations corresponding to the straight tubes. Occasionally there are ecchymoses. The microscope shows the existence of

[1] Sitz.-ber. d. Gesell. f. Morph. u. Physiol. in München (1897), 1898, xiii., 93.

[2] See also: Erman: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1881, n. F., xxxv., 248. Hedderich: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xlii., 93,120. Schmaus and Bohm: Virch. Arch., 1898, cli., 261. Tischner: *Ibid.*, 1904, clxxv., 158.

[3] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1905, lvi., 151.

[4] Koch: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. aerztl. Ver., 1861, xxxi., 249. Mannkopf: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1863, xiii., 322, 3 cases. Meischner: Diss., Leipzig, 1864, 2 cases in 40. Alter: Diss., Breslau, 1867. Ebstein: Arch. d. Heilk., 1867, viii., 506; 1868, ix., 219; 1869, x., 379. Lebert and Wyss: Arch. gén. de méd., 1868, ii., 257, 407, 531, 685. Bollinger: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1869, v., 149. Erman: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1880, xxx., 61. Hessler: *Ibid.*, 1882, xxxvi., 25, 13 cases in 56. Yamané: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1891, iv., 507. Hedderich: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xlii., 93, 120. v. Jaksch: Nothnagel, "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," 1897, p. 155. Kretz: Lubarsch-Ostertag, Ergebnisse, 1902, viii., 514.

[5] Aufrecht: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1878, xxiii., 331; 1896–7, lviii., 302. Archermann: Virch. Arch., 1880, lxxx., 396. Krönig: *Ibid.*, 1887, cx., 502. Dinker: Diss., Halle, 1887. Ziegler and Ołodonski: Beitr. z. path. Anat. u. Physiol., 1888, ii., 329.

[6] Oddo and Olmer: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1904, lvi., 386, 901.

[7] In v. Jaksch's 16 autopsies (*Loc. cit.*) it was slightly enlarged three times, enlarged three times, and small once. See also Hessler: *Loc. cit.*, p. 17.

fatty degeneration.[1] The bladder is empty, or contains bloody urine. The heart is fatty, pale, its valves yellow, and ecchymoses are found in the endocardium, pericardium, and intermuscular connective tissue. It is usually empty, or contains but little dark, fluid blood.[2] Hessler has reported two cases in which the heart contained much blood.[3] In the lungs there are hemorrhagic infarcts in the pulmonary tissue, œdema and hyperæmia of the inferior lobes, and subserous extravasations in the pleura. Fat emboli have been found in some cases.[4] The brain and its coverings are in some cases normal, in others congested, with capillary hemorrhages and effusions in the arachnoid and ventricles. Microscopically fatty infiltration of the ganglion cells of the cortical portion, and of the walls of the capillaries, have been observed.[5] The same degenerative changes occur in the spinal cord.[6] Hemorrhage into the sheath and substance of nerve trunks have been noticed,[7] as well as punctiform hemorrhages in the brain substance or larger extravasations upon the cerebral hemispheres.[8]

**Analysis.**—Although phosphorus is very readily oxidized in air, it appears to remain in the living body in the elementary form for a comparatively long time.[9] It has been found in the unoxidized form in the cadavers of persons who have survived for 6 [10] and 9[11] days after having taken it, and in the fæces after 10 days.[12] On the other hand, a properly conducted analysis has frequently failed to reveal the presence of unoxidized phosphorus or of its lower oxids in much more rapidly fatal cases of unquestionable phosphorus poisoning. Under favorable circumstances

[1] For colored plate see Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," pl. xvi., Figs. 3, 10, 11.

[2] See pp. 648, 665.

[3] *Loc. cit.*, p. 28.

[4] Puppe: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1896, 3 F., xii., suplh., 97. Carrara: Giorn. di med. leg., 1897, iv., 209, 241; Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1898, xlix., 241.

[5] Bollinger: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1869, vi., 94. Heschl: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1876, xxvi., 473. Mader: Ber. . . . Rudolph Stift., 1881, 327. Hammer: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xiv., 79. Elkins: Brit. Med. J., 1891, ii., 1302. Rossi: Riv. di patol. nerv. e ment., 1897, ii., 535. Dutoit: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1886, xvi., 359.

[6] Gurrieri: Rif. med., 1893, ix., pt. 4, 410; Riv. sper. di freniat., etc., 1896, xxii., 425.

[7] Reichel: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1894, vii., 153, 175.

[8] v. Bünau: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1859, xvi., 305. Rotky: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1906, xxxi., 219.

[9] Lépine and Eymonnet: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1882, 7 s., iv., 622.

[10] Dutoit: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1886, xvi., 359.

[11] Casper: "Klin. Novellen," p. 419.

[12] Badt: Diss., Berlin, p. 36.

phosphorus sometimes remains unaltered for long periods in decaying cadavers. As early as 1848 Schaeffer detected phosphorus in the cadaver of a child which had been buried 14 days.[1] Duchesne[2] found elementary phosphorus in a cadaver after more than one month. Wald[3] isolated fragments of the element from the stomach contents of a body buried 5 weeks. Elvers[4] separated 0.094 gm. of phosphorus from the intestines of a cadaver buried 42 days. Fischer and Müller[5] detected free phosphorus after 8 weeks in cadavers of animals killed by it, and phosphorous acid after 12 weeks. Hoffmann,[6] in a case fatal in 8 hours, detected the element in the putrid intestinal contents after 2 months, and in another case, fatal in 3 days, after 5 months. Poleck,[7] in a homicidal case, obtained an affirmative Dusart after a burial of 3 months. Felletar[8] detected phosphorus by both Mitscherlich and Dusart methods in cadavers which had been buried for 12 and 13 months. Bosnajakovic[9] obtained an affirmative Mitscherlich from the stomach, intestines, and liver of a cadaver which had been buried 468 days. Such instances are, however, exceptional, and in cases of suspected phosphorus poisoning the analysis should be made as soon as possible. Sometimes a careful examination of the stomach or intestinal contents will lead to the discovery of fragments of phosphorus, usually in globules, in substance; or even of fragments of wood with adherent sulfur, pigment, and phosphorus when match heads have been taken.[10] Phosphorus may sometimes be found in the stains of vomit upon the clothing, etc.

As phorphorus in the form of phosphates and in organic combination exists in extremely varying amount in different food articles and in the tissues and fluids of the body, its discovery or quantitative determination in these forms is without forensic interest. That the analysis shall afford any affirmative indication of phosphorus poisoning, phosphorus must be detected in the elementary form, or in its lower conditions of oxidation

[1] "Samml. gerichtsärztl. Gutacht.," 1848, 287.
[2] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1856, xlii., 437.
[3] "Ger. Med.," 1858, i., 413.
[4] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1876, n. F., xxv., 25.
[5] *Ibid.*, 1876, n. F., xxiv., 1.
[6] "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 5te Aufl., 679.
[7] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1887, n. F., xlvi., 286.
[8] Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1890, xxvi., 148.
[9] Schmidt's Jhrb., 1903, cclxxvii., 210.
[10] See notes 5 and 6, p. 667.

as hypophosphorous or phosphorous acid, in which states it does not occur naturally in the animal or vegetable world.

The fact that an organic mixture is luminous, without distillation, or that it has the odor of garlic, is not sufficient evidence of the presence of phosphorus,[1] although it affords ground for suspicion and serves as a preliminary indication. For this use Binda[2] has suggested that the material be examined by warming in a test-tube in the dark, and then by warming upon a glass slide under the microscope. The method is supplemented by micro-chemical testing with silver nitrate, ammonium molybdate, and carbon bisulfid, and by the production of a green flame when the material has been added to the alcohol in a lamp. Stoenesco,[3] who has experimented with the method to his satisfaction, except in so far as the green flame is concerned, claims for it a greater degree of delicacy than is possessed by the Mitscherlich and Dusart methods. Sorge[4] is less laudatory and also failed to obtain the green flame. While the Binda method is undoubtedly valuable for the clinical examination of stomach contents or vomit, it is not to be depended upon for the detection of absorbed phosphorus, and will not displace the older methods in forensic analyses. Lafargne[5] had previously examined for luminosity by the aid of the microscope, extracting the material with ether, and evaporating the solution upon a glass slide in the dark.

Stich[6] proposes a test which consists in extracting the material with benzene, distilling with ice-cooling, adding a few drops of oil of turpentine to the distillate, and evaporating the mixture in shallow vessels in a moderate current of air, when pine-needle-shaped crystals or small drops separate if phosphorus be present.

Gardella[7] proposes a method utilizing the reducing action of phosphorus upon the salts of silver. The vomit, etc., is placed in a small beaker with ground edge, and covered with a photographic plate. The arrangement is left in the dark for 2 hours, and the plate then developed and fixed.

The Scheerer reaction[8] is serviceable only as a preliminary test.

[1] See p. 631.

[2] Pharm. Jahresb., 1901, xxxvi., 630; also Alessandri: *Ibid.*, 1902, xxxvii., 674.

[3] Ann. d'hyg., 1904, 4s., i., 522.

[4] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., 319.

[5] Referred to by Lamprecht: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1868, xix., 243.

[6] Pharm. Ztg., 1902, xvii., 567.

[7] Arch. di psychiatr., etc., 1908, xxix., 285.

[8] Ann. d. Chem. u. Pharm., 1859, cxii., 216. See also: Pedrazzini: Gazz. d. osp., 1906, xxvii., 571.

The material, after addition of water if necessary, and acidulation with tartaric acid, is placed in a large flask, warmed upon the water-bath. The mouth of the flask carries a loosely fitting cork from whose under surface depend two strips of paper, one moistened with silver nitrate solution, the other with an alkaline lead solution.[1] The operation being conducted in the dark, blackening of the silver paper *only* indicates the presence of phosphorus. The blackened paper may be treated with aqua regia, the solution evaporated, and the residue tested for phosphoric acid by ammonium molybdate.

The two methods upon which reliance is to be placed are the Mitscherlich method and the Dusart-Blondlot, in some one of their modifications. The former responds to elementary phosphorus alone,[2] the latter to phosphorus or hydrogen phosphid or the lower oxids, but not to phosphoric acid or the phosphates.

The original Mitscherlich method[3] consisted in adding sufficient water, acidulated with tartaric or sulfuric acid to the material, finely comminuted if solid, in a flask connected, by a tube bent twice at right angles, with a vertical glass condenser, and distilling over free fire in absolute darkness. In the presence of free phosphorus, under favorable conditions, a bright phosphorescent light is seen, most brilliantly at the point of greatest condensation in the upper part of the condenser, when the liquid approaches the boiling point, and continues so long as phosphorus passes in the distillate. With 1 mgm. of phosphorus in 200 gm. of material, a dilution of 1:200,000, the luminosity continues for half an hour, or until the liquid has almost completely distilled.[4] With large quantities, globules of elementary phosphorus may sometimes be found in the distillate. Care must be had that *all* reflections of light are excluded; and the faint visibility of condensing steam which is sometimes seen in a dimly lighted room is not to be mistaken for phosphorescence. When the phosphorescence is distinctly seen it is proof positive of the presence of elementary phosphorus. The phosphorescence is, however, in-

[1] Obtained by adding an excess of sodium hydroxid to a solution of a lead salt.

[2] According to Mörner (Svensk. Farm. Tid., 1908, 466, ex Jbt. d. Pharm., 1908, xliii., 510) phosphorus sesquichlorid, $P_4S_3$, reacts like elementary phosphorus

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1855, viii., 1; J. f. prakt. Chem., 1855, lxvi., 238.

[4] Fresenius: "Qual. Anal.," 16te Aufl., 517.

terfered with by many substances, among which are alcohol, oil of turpentine, carbolic acid, ammoniacal, cupric, cadmium, and mercurial salts, hydrogen peroxid, potassium permanganate, and hydrogen sulfid, which are liable to be present.[1] If the interference be caused only by alchohol, hydrogen sulfid, or hydrogen peroxid, these distil over or disappear with the first part of the distillate, the first two-thirds in the case of alcohol, and the luminosity then becomes visible if the quantity of phosphorus be sufficient; but with very small quantities of phosphorus, these also distil over completely in the earlier distillates, or may be completely oxidized by hydrogen peroxid.

The luminosity of phosphorus in this method is attended by its oxidation, and it was objected by Scheerer[2] that very small quantities of phosphorus might thus be oxidized to phosphorous acid in the distilling flask and there retained, to the prevention of any appearance of phosphorescence. He therefore suggested distillation in an atmosphere of carbon dioxid, and agitation of the distillate with air in the dark. In this method there is no luminosity in the condenser where, in the narrow tube, it is more distinctly visible than in the larger volume of the distillate. The retention of phosphorus in the distilling flask in the form of phosphorous acid, which is not volatile, undoubtedly occurs whether the distillation be conducted in air or, as recommended by Buchner,[3] in a current of steam on the water-bath, and under these conditions the whole of the phosphorus never passes into the distillate.

To still obtain the luminosity, and at the same time reduce the oxidation of phosphorus to a minimum, Hilger and Nattermann[4] distil in an atmosphere of carbon dioxid, collecting the distillate in a flask connected air-tight with the condenser-tube, and communicating with an aspirator by which a current of air can be drawn in at will, through a short tube, fitted with a piece of rubber tubing and a pinch-cock, fused upon the communicating tube between the distilling flask and the condenser. The distillation is thus conducted in a carbon dioxid atmosphere,

[1] Mitscherlich: *Loc. cit.* Scheerer: *Loc. cit.* Mankiewicz: Tagebl. d. 59. Versam. d. deut. Naturf. u. Aerzte, 1886, 421. Polstorff and Mensching: Berichte, Berl., 1886, xix., 1763. Hollefreund: Diss., Erlangen, 1890. Fischer: Pflüg. Arch., 1903, xcvii., 578.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

[3] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1875, xiv., 165.

[4] Forschungsber. ü. Lebensmit., 1898, iv., 241.

except when, at intervals, air is admitted for a brief period for observation of luminosity. The trifling loss of phosphorus thus sustained does not materially affect the quantitative determination of such amounts of phosphorus as are usually present and determinable.

The disturbing influence of alcohol in the first part of the distillation is counteracted by Habermann and Oesterreicher's[1] modification, in which a small dropping funnel with stopcock is inserted into the upper cork of the condenser, from which a gentle stream of water is allowed to flow at intervals into the inner tube of the condenser during the distillation. When the water is admitted a lightning-like flash is observed even in the presence of alcohol vapor.

The method of Muckerji[2] may be considered as a modification of the Mitscherlich, and depends upon the luminosity in the dark of hydrogen containing vapor of phosphorus.

The method devised by Dusart[3] and perfected and applied to toxicological use by Blondlot[4] is based upon the following facts: Hydrogen containing vapor of phosphorus or hydrogen phosphid burns with a flame which, when somewhat cooled, is green in color. Hypophosphorous acid and phosphorous acid are reduced by nascent hydrogen to hydrogen posphid, but phosphoric acid is not. Hydrogen containing hydrogen phosphid or vapor of phosphorus produces a black precipitate of silver phosphid, and the subsequent formation of phosphoric acid, in solutions of silver nitrate: $H_3P + 3AgNO_3 = Ag_3P + 3HNO_3$ and $4Ag_3P + 5O_2 + 6H_2O = 6Ag_2 + 4H_3PO_4$. Silver phosphid in presence of nascent hydrogen forms hydrogen phosphid.

The material under examination, finely comminuted if solid, is placed in a hydrogen generator with phosphorus-free zinc (tested in blank by this method), and hydrogen is generated by the addition, in small portions at a time, of pure dilute sulfuric acid (1:5), the generated gas being directed through a Varrentrapp-Will, or other form of bulb recipient, containing 50 c.c. of a three-per-cent. solution of silver nitrate. If phosphorus be present in the generator it is converted into hydrogen phosphid,

[1] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1901, xl., 761.

[2] Chem. News, 1900, lxxxii., 205.

[3] C. r. Ac. de Sc., 1856, xliii., 1126. Blondlot and many succeeding writers misspell the name "Dussard."

[4] *Ibid.*, 1861, lii., 1197. "Recherche tox. du Phos.," Nancy, 1861.

which forms a black or gray precipitate of silver phosphid in the silver solution. The reaction with elementary phosphorus takes place fairly rapidly, but with phosphorous acid the reduction takes place very slowly, and is not complete at the ordinary temperature even after the lapse of 10 to 14 days. The reaction is accelerated by maintaining the generator at a temperature of 60 to 70°.

As gases other than hydrogen phosphid also produce black or gray precipitates in silver nitrate solution, it remains to demonstrate that the precipitate contains silver phosphid. For this purpose the precipitate is collected on a small filter, washed with ice-cold water, and introduced into the apparatus shown in Fig. 30, with as little exposure to air as possible. The Wolff bottle is charged with pure zinc and dilute sulfuric acid; the U-tube, *b*, is charged with fragments of pumice moistened with caustic potash solution; and the platinum tip, *c*, is wrapped around with a strip of cotton or filter-paper which, later, is kept cool by dropping water upon it from a pipette. When, both pinch-cocks, *e* and *d*, having been open, the apparatus has become filled with hydrogen, the pinchcock *d* is closed until the funnel tube, *f*, has become nearly filled with liquid; then the pinchcock *e* is closed and *d* opened, and the silver deposit is thrown into *f*: *e* is then slightly opened and the escaping gas ignited at the platinum tip, *c*, the size of the flame being regulated by *e*. If the silver deposit contain even a granule of silver phosphid a brilliant emerald-green core is seen in the center of the flame, and when this is examined with the spectroscope it will show the phosphorus spectrum of three bright lines in the green, Fig. 31. If a long, large glass tube be brought down to enclose the flame, after the manner of the chemical harmonica, it shows a green shimmer

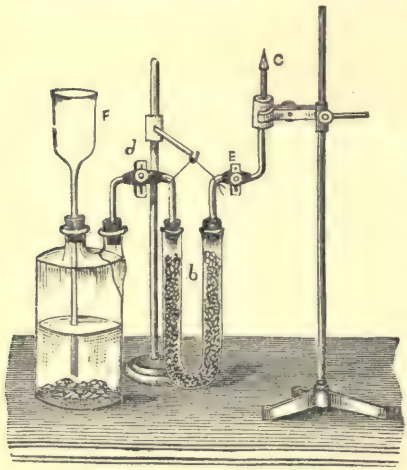


FIG. 30.—Apparatus for Examination of Silver Phosphid.

throughout its length, with waves of green light attended with slight detonations.[1] Silver phosphid is easily decomposed by oxidation according to the equation given above. Therefore if it be allowed to remain too long in contact with the mother-liquor, which contains nitric acid formed in the first stage of the reaction, or if it be too long exposed to the air, the precipitate may consist entirely of metallic silver and all of the phosphorus may be in the solution as phosphoric acid, in which event the green flame will not be produced. It is desirable, therefore, if the precipitate form rapidly, to remove the bulb receiver without

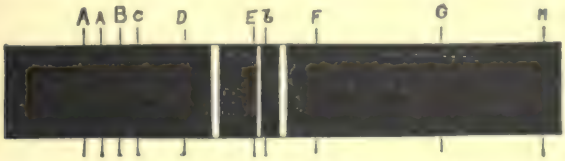


FIG. 31.—Spectrum of Phosphorus.

awaiting the completion of the process, substitute another similarly charged, and proceed with the testing of the precipitate first formed.

Three objections have been urged against this method. First: Hypophosphites respond to it perfectly, and these salts are now used medicinally quite frequently. Panzer[2] has, however, shown that, in dogs at least, hypophosphites are rapidly absorbed, and completely eliminated within 24 hours. Blondlot[3] also found that hypophosphites are eliminated rapidly in the urine. Therefore a mistake of medicinal hypophosphites for elementary phosphorus can only occur if the former have been taken in the last day, or, allowing for delayed elimination, 2 days, of life. Second: The detection of volatile phosphorus compounds in the urine by Selmi, using a process practically identical with this,[4] has also been referred to as a possible source of error. But as Selmi only detected these compounds in the urine which had stood for a day, and not in that which was fresh, and as phosphorus is not eliminated by the urine, error from this source is not to be feared. Third: Stich[5] has suspected that volatile phosphorus

[1] Dalmon: Chem. Centbl., 1871, 717.

[2] Ztschr. f. Unt. d. Nahr.- u. Genus-Mit., 1902, v., 1.

[3] *Loc. cit.*

[4] See p. 663.

[5] Ztschr. f. Unt. d. Nahr.- u. Genus.-Mit., 1900, iii., 685.

compounds may be produced by putrefaction from the organic phosphorus compounds of the body, particularly the brain. But neither he nor any other has described the actual formation of such compounds.[1] An affirmative Mitscherlich is a complete answer to these objections.

In the systematic search for all volatile poisons in the apparatus shown in Fig. 2, p. 154, the carbon dioxid generator not being in operation, the luminosity will appear, in the absence of disturbing agents, in the fractioning tube, *d*, before the liquid begins to boil. Should this occur the operation should be discontinued at once, and the apparatus and method changed to those described below. If no luminosity appear in a reasonable time the operation is to be continued in a current of carbon dioxid, and the distillate examined by the Dusart-Blondlot method, and for phosphoric acid, which can only be present as a product of oxidation of phosphorus or of a volatile phosphorus compound.

When the search is specially directed to phosphorus a modification of the Fresenius-Neubauer process,[2] which is itself a combination of the Mitscherlich and Dusart-Blondlot methods, with the Hilger-Nattermann addition, is the most desirable. The apparatus shown in Fig. 2, p. 154, is modified by dispensing with the fractioning tube, *d*, connecting the flask and condenser by a tube having a three-way attachment with rubber tubing and pinchcock as above described, and substituting for the flask receiver a bulb receiver charged with silver nitrate solution as in the Dusart-Blondlot method, connected air tight with the condenser tube, and at the other end with an aspirator. The apparatus having been mounted and charged as in the Mitscherlich, it is filled with carbon dioxid, and the water-bath heated to 60° to 70°, the aspirator being suitably adjusted. The operation is conducted in a dark room, and luminosity sought for by opening the pinchcock on the connecting tube for a brief period from time to time, but not after the phosphorescence has been distinctly noticed. The operation is continued for 6 to 8 hours, after which the contents of the bulb receiver are examined by the Dusart-Blondlot.

[1] See Halasz: Ztschr. f. anorg. Chem., 1901, xxvi., 438. Fischer: Pflüg. Arch., 1903, xcvii., 578.

[2] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1862, i., 351.

This form of apparatus and method may be used for quantitative determination. The silver solution with its contained precipitate is oxidized by heating with nitric acid, freed from silver by precipitation with hydrochloric acid and filtration, and the phosphoric acid is determined in the filtrate as magnesium pyrophosphate. The weight of $P_2O_7Mg_2$, multiplied by 0.2784, gives the weight of phosphorus. With very large quantities of phosphorus, in rare instances, globules of elementary phosphorus may be seen in the receiver. These, by moderate warming, may be united into a single globule, which may be weighed and preserved as an exhibit, sealed in hydrogen. For approximate quantitative determination of phosphorous acid the material remaining in the distilling flask may be transferred to a hydrogen generator as in the first stage of the Dusart-Blondlot method, maintained at 60 to 70° for 4 to 5 days, and the phosphoric acid determined in the silver solution as described above. Or the bulb receiver may be charged with concentrated nitric acid in place of silver nitrate. $P_2O_7Mg_2 \times 0.7366 = H_3PO_3$. The results are always too low.

## HYDROGEN PHOSPHID.

Phosphorus and hydrogen combine to form 3 compounds: one solid, $P_4H_2$, one liquid, $P_2H_4$, and one gaseous, $PH_3$. The liquid compound ignites spontaneously on contact with air, and the spontaneous inflammability of the gaseous compound, when prepared by the action of water upon calcium phosphid, is due to admixture of vapor of the liquid. When pure the gaseous compound is not spontaneously inflammable. None of these compounds has been shown to have been produced during putrefaction of phosphorus-containing organic substances.

The gaseous compound is the only one of toxicological interest. It is actively poisonous, and its action is so similar to that of phosphorus itself that Dybkowsky[1] advanced the theory that elementary phosphorus produces its action only after conversion into hydrogen phosphid in the alimentary canal. When inhaled, largely diluted with air, it also causes dyspnœa, sense of pressure and pain in the chest, accelerated respiration, and asphyxia. After death the lungs are found to be hyperæmic

[1] Hoppe-Seyler's "Med.-chem. Unt.," 1886, p. 57.

and œdematous, with capillary hemorrhages. The blood is found to be of a dark-violet color, and to have in a great measure lost its power of absorbing oxygen; although there is no change from the normal in its spectrum.[1]

But few human poisonings have been noted. Eulenberg[2] briefly refers to one of rapidly fatal asphyxia. "A practical chemist" placed a saucer containing calcium phosphid and water at the door of a room to annoy an objectionable tenant.[3] Another English case of suspected poisoning is reported by Brenner.[4] Bandler[5] ascribes the sudden unconsciousness, dyspnœa, and tetanic symptoms in a man employed in a match factory to the action of hydrogen phosphid. In the past few years several fatal poisonings by the emanations from "ferrosilicium" have occurred upon ships upon which it formed part of the cargo. This susbtance is a coarse, metallic-appearing powder, made by heating a mixture of iron ore, quartz, coke, and lime in an electric furnace, for use in the steel industry. In moist air it gives off an alliaceous odor, and gases containing ninety-five per cent. of hydrogen phosphid, four per cent. of hydrogen arsenid, and small quantities of acetylene and hydrogen silicid. One ton of ferrosilicium liberates 250 gm., or 161 liters of hydrogen phosphid. Lehnkering[6] has reported the fatal poisoning of two children and a canary in the cabin of a boat on the Rhine, and refers to four other similar cases on boats carrying the same material. Smith[7] reports the death of 5 Russian emigrants, 2 men, a boy, and 3 girls, on the steamer Ashton during a trip of 24 hours. Bruylants and Druyts[8] state that 4 out of 6 steerage passengers on a steamer from Goteborg to Antwerp were found dead on arrival. The same authors refer to the severe poisoning of 5 stevedores employed in loading a ship at Antwerp in 1907; to the deaths

[1] Eulenberg: "Lehre v. d. schäd. u. gift. Gasen," 1865, p. 428. Brilliant: Diss., St. Pet., 1881; Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1882, xv., 439. Lindemann: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1898, xli., 191. For experiments on animals see also: Schulz: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1890, xxvii., 314. Lehmann: Sitz.-Ber. d. phys.-med. Gesell. zu Würzburg, 1903 (1904), 67. Boltenstern: Diss., Greifswald, 1889.

[2] *Loc. cit.*, p. 437.

[3] Lond. Med. Gaz., 1848, xlii., 473.

[4] Sydenham Soc., Bien. Retrospect, 1865–6, 443.

[5] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1879, iv., 163.

[6] Ztschr. f. Unt. d. Nahr.- u. Gen.-M., 1906, xii., 132; also: Bahr and Lehnkering: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxii., 123.

[7] J. Roy. Inst. Publ. Health, 1909, xvii., 1; also: J. L. H.: Science, 1909, xxix., 583.

[8] Bull. Ac. roy. de méd. de Belg., 1909, 4 s., xxiii., 26.

of two others similarly employed, and to the death of a girl passenger at Hangö in Finland in 1908. Robertson[1] reports the deaths of two children on a canal boat in England.

## CHRONIC PHOSPHORUS POISONING.

Although poisonings by repeated administration of small quantities of phosphorus may occur, and have occurred,[2] the effects are practically the same as when the poison is taken in a single dose, owing to the slowness of its absorption in any case. The only difference noted is that the patient is worse after each administration.

By *chronic phosphorus poisoning*, or *lucifer disease*, a condition is usually understood which is peculiar to the operatives employed in the manufacture of yellow phosphorus matches. Its principal manifestation is necrosis of one or both maxillary bones. Owing to improvements in processes of manufacture and in the hygiene of the operatives, and particularly to the more extended use of red phosphorus and of phosphorus sesquisulfid,[3] the disease is of much less frequent occurrence now than formerly.[4]

[1] Brit. M. J., 1909, i., 1179.

[2] In Ph. Jahresb., 1869, 463, an instance is referred to in which a woman repeatediy administered phosphorus in cakes to her child while it was in a hospital in France, as well as a similar case which occurred in Germany. In Wassmuth's case (Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1903, 3 F., xxvi., 12) a woman poisoned her unborn child *in utero* by small repeated doses of phosphorus which she took during three weeks.

[3] See p. 633.

[4] For bibliography of lucifer disease see "Index Cat. Surg.-Gen. Libr.," Wash., vii., 222, viii., 680; *Id.*, Second Ser., xiii., 263, and Schuchardt in Penzoldt and Stintzing: "Handb. d. spec. Ther.," 1895, ii., 67, to which add: Brouardel: Ann. d'hyg., 1889, 3 s., xxi., 193. Caseneuve: *Ibid.*, 289. Pouchet: *Ibid.*, 168. Schuler: Hyg. Rundschau, 1892, ii., 860. Buhrer: *Ibid.*, 1893, iii., 372. Kocher: "Zur Kenntn. d. Phosphornecrose." Biel, 1893. Jost: Beitr. z. kl. Chir., 1894, xii., 181. Knipers: Diss., Jena, 1895. Riedel: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1896, liii., 505. Stockman: Brit. Med. J., 1899, i., 9. Hahn: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1899, 3 F., xvii., 132. Roth: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1901, xxxviii., 539, 561. Hirsch: Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1901, vii., 169. Oesterr. Sanitätsw., 1902, xiv., 429, 441. Mendes-Correa: Méd. mod., 1906, xiii., 93. Franke: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxi., 457; xxxii., 143.

# METALLIC POISONS.

## BARIUM COMPOUNDS.

Of the compounds of barium the chlorid, nitrate, and acetate, which are soluble, are used as chemical reagents; the sulfate, which is practically insoluble and inert, as a white pigment (permanent white); the nitrate in making green fire and Cassel yellow; the chlorate in dyeing; the chromate as a yellow pigment (yellow ultramarine); the carbonate as a rat-poison, and the sulfid as a depilatory (Böttcher's, Thompson's). The carbonate (Witherite) has been used as an adulterant of other white powders, either intentionally or in mistake for terra alba (ground gypsum). About 1887 a process for refining sugar, in which barium compounds were used in place of those of calcium, was introduced, but soon abandoned on account of its danger.[1]

**Statistics and Duration.**—Bary[2] in 1888 collected 19 cases of poisoning by barium salts, with 12 deaths. Kobert[3] estimates the number of reported cases to 1906 at 30. We have seen the reports of thirty cases[4] with 20 deaths. Of these 14 were by the chlorid,[5] 10 by the carbonate,[6] 4 by the nitrate,[7] and 2 by the acetate.[8]

[1] Kobert: "Lehrb. d. Intox.," 2te Aufl., ii., 237. Scheibler: Chem. Ztg., 1887, xi., 1463. Saillard: J. d. fabr. de sucre, 1895, xxxvi., 20. Lippmann: "Chem. d. Zuckerind.," 1904, ii., 1324.

[2] Diss., Dorpat, 1888; 8 by the chlorid, one recovery; 7 by the carbonate, 6 recoveries; 3 by the nitrate, and one by the acetate, all fatal. His No. 16 includes four cases, and his 9 and 10 are duplicate.

[3] *Loc. cit.*

[4] To which should be added four in journals inaccessible to me: Tiraboschi: Risveglio med., Pescara, 1906, i., 171. Bellisari: *Ibid.*, 1907, ii., 15. Szaszy: Gyógyászat, Budapest, 1907, xlvii., 96. Lopes: Med. contemp., Lisbon, 1886, iv., 109.

[5] Walsh: Lancet, 1859, i., 211, death. Wach: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk. 1835, xxxi., D. Ogier and Socquet: Ann. d'hyg., 1891, 3 s., xxv., 447, D. J. Sc. and Arts, London, 1818, 382, D. Mather: Med. Comment., 1795, xix., 267, R. Wolf: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1850, No. 37, R. Sonnenschein: "Ger. Chem.," 69, D. Stern: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1896, ix., 381, D. Husemann: Ztschr. f. prakt. Heilk., 1866, iii., 232, D. Courtin: Rev. d'hyg., 1882, iv., 653, R. Pharm. J., 1871–2, 3 s., ii., 1021, D. *Ibid.*: 1872–3, iii., 117, D. Rasp: Pezeglad lekarski, 1874, no. 4, *ex* Bary, *Loc. cit.*, p. 110, D. Ferguson: Med. Times, 1845, 508, R.

[6] Seidel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1877, n. F., xxvii., 213, D. Wilson: London Med. Gaz., 1833–4, ii., 487, R. Reincke: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1878, n. F., xxviii., 248, four cases, 1 D. Felletar: Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1892, xxxiv., 1073, two cases, both R. Parkes: "Chem. Essays," ii., 219, *ex* Christison: "Poisons," Am. Ed., p. 450, two cases, D.

[7] Tidy: Med. Press and Circ., 1868, vi., 447, D. Baum: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1896, ix., 759, two cases, D. Eschricht: Schmidt's Jhrb., 1881, cxcii., 131, D.

[8] Chevallier: Ann. d'hyg., 1873, 2 s., xxxix., 395, D. Lagarde: Union méd., 1872, 3 s., xiv., 537, D.

Of these cases 22 were accidental, taken in mistake for Epsom or other salts, medicinal, in dyers, or as a probable adulterant of flour.[1] Three were suicides,[2] one of a woman who at the same time attempted to murder her lover by the same means. In one case the carbonate was taken to produce abortion,[3] and in three the motive was not stated. The longest duration was 28 hours,[4] and the shortest one hour,[5] the average of 13 cases in which the period is stated being 11 hours.

**Lethal Dose.**—Death has been caused in adults by 4 gm. (1 drachm) of the chlorid in one case,[6] and of the carbonate in another.[7] In the case of a woman severe poisoning resulted from taking 0.15 gm. (2¼ gr.) in doses of ¼ gr. t.i.d.[8] Adults have recovered after having taken 24 gm. (370 gr.) of the chlorid,[9] and 35 gm. (540 gr.) of the carbonate.[10] At an early date Pivondi,[11] in the treatment of hydrarthrosis by gradually increasing doses, reached 2 "gros" (7.8 gm.), and Lisfranc[12] 48 "grains" (2.6 gm.) daily, with only occasional, easily controlled toxic effects. The quantity of sulfates in usual articles of food is too small to exert any appreciable protective effect.

**Method of Action.**—The compounds of barium other than the oxid, hydroxid and sulfid have no local corrosive action upon the alimentary canal, unless in very concentrated solution, when they are irritant. When absorbed they exert a marked action upon the muscular fibers of the heart and vessels, including the pulmonary, of the intestines, and of the voluntary muscles. As a result of the action upon the vascular musculature there is marked and persistent contraction of the vessels, increase of blood-pressure, and finally arrest of the heart in systole.[13] The gastro-intestinal disturbances are also manifestations of action

[1] Reincke's four cases.
[2] Wilson's, Rasp's, and Felletar's cases, the last 8 and H.
[3] Seidel's case.
[4] Reincke's fatal case.
[5] J. Sc. and Arts, Lond., 1818, 382.
[6] Walsh: *Loc. cit.*
[7] Parkes: *Loc. cit.*
[8] Ferguson: Med. Times, London, 1845–6, xiii., 508.
[9] Wolf: *Loc. cit.*
[10] Felletar: *Loc. cit.*
[11] Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1834, ii., 239.
[12] *Ibid.*, 1836, iv., 215.
[13] Blake: Edinb. Med. J., 1841, lvi., 114. Mickwitz: Diss., Dorpat, 1874. Bohm: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1875, iii., 216. Husemann: *Ibid.*, 1878, ix., 446. Kobert: *Ibid.*, 1887, xxii., 102. Curci: Ann. di chim. e di farm., 1887, ii., 354. Ringer: J. of Physiol., 1887, vii., 291. Pilliet and Malbec: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1892, 2 s., iv., 957. Schedel: "Beitr.," etc., Stuttgart, 1903. Brodie and Dixon: J. of Physiol., 1904, xxx., 485. Bary: *Loc. cit.* Hamburger: Amer. J. of Physiol., 1907–8, xi., 300. Popielski: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1908, Suppltbd., 445. Januschke: *Ibid.*, 1909, lxi., 370. Poulsson: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1910, lxii., 365.

upon the muscular fibers. The spasms, convulsions, and paralyses frequently observed indicate an action, probably indirect, upon the central nervous system.[1] The conversion of absorbed soluble barium compounds into the insoluble sulfate in the blood to the extent of the sulfates therein contained, and the consequent formation of infarcts, is *a priori* supposable, and supported by experimental evidence.[2] But it has been shown that finely divided barium sulfate injected into the veins disappears from the circulation, while barium is found in the blood-free liver, kidneys, spleen, and bone-marrow, but not in the muscles or brain.[3]

**Symptoms and Elimination.**—An acrid, disagreeable taste is experienced at the time of swallowing. Shortly thereafter, or within half an hour, there is severe epigastric pain, nausea, and copious vomiting, and soon persistent purging. The skin is pale and cold. The pulse is small, irregular and intermittent. There are catarrhal affections of the nose and eyes, attended with dimness of vision, and singing in the ears. Among the manifestations on the part of the muscular and nervous systems are stiffness and immobility of the extremities, and sometimes of the trunk as well, lasting for a day or more, cramps in the legs. twitching of the face, paralysis of the tongue and pharynx, with attendant loss or impairment of speech and of the power of deglutition, vertigo, convulsions and general paralysis. There is increasing weakness, and collapse, in which death occurs, sometimes suddenly.

Elimination is principally in the fæces, but also in the urine.[4]

**Treatment.**—The stomach is to be washed out with a solution of sodium or magnesium sulfate (1:100) until the washings no longer contain the white pulverulent barium sulfate. Pain is to be controlled by anodynes, the tendency to collapse by warmth and cardiac stimulants, and spasms by chloral hydrate or chloroform. Kobert advises atropin to counteract the diminished pulse-frequency and colic.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—The salivary glands are enlarged. The gastric and intestinal mucous membranes are red-

[1] Husemann: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1878, ix., 446.

[2] Onsum: Virch. Arch., 1863, xxviii., 233.

[3] Cyon: Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., 1866, 196. Neumann; Pflüg. Arch., 1885, xxxvi., 576.

[4] Wilson: *Loc. cit.* Neumann: *Loc. cit.* Baum: *Loc. cit.*

dened and congested. The stomach was found perforated near the cardia, probably not from the action of the barium chlorid taken, in Wach's case,[1] and the small intestine was gangrenous in Eschricht's case.[1] The rectal mucous membrane was gangrenous in Tidy's case.[1] The heart is large and flabby, with both sides filled with blood, which in Tidy's case[1] was dark from the action of potassium chlorate, and the lungs are very much congested. The vessels of the meninges and brain are sometimes congested. Onsum[1] in experiments on rabbits found infarcts in the lungs, but no similar appearances have been observed in human autopsies.

**Analysis.**—In the systematic analysis for mineral poisons barium will be found in the filtrate IVb, p. 196, after precipitation with hydrogen sulfid and ammonium sulfid. For examination for barium alone, the organic matter is burnt, the ash fused with sodium carbonate, and the cooled residue extracted with dilute hydrochloric acid. In either solution barium is recognized by the following reactions: 1. With dilute sulfuric acid a white precipitate, insoluble in nitric or hydrochloric acid. 2. With neutral potassium chromate a yellow precipitate, soluble in the above acids. 3. With sodium phosphate a white precipitate, soluble in nitric acid. 4. With sodium carbonate a white precipitate when alkalinity is reached. 5. The Bunsen flame is colored greenish-yellow, and gives a spectrum of several lines, the most prominent of which are: $\lambda = 6108$, 6044, 5881, 5536.

In experiments on aminals Linossier[2] found barium in the greatest amount in the bones, in less quantity in the liver, kidneys, brain, and cord, and in traces only in the lungs, muscles, and heart. Neumann[3] and Schedel[4] also found the greatest proportion in the bones. Baum[5] in one case, fatal in five hours, found 0.1293 gm. in the stomach and contents, 0.0313 in parts of the liver, spleen, and kidneys, and 0.005 in the urine, while in another case, in which life continued for 13 hours, no barium was found in the viscera. He attributes the difference in the results to the longer duration of life and the copious vomiting and purgation in the second case.

[1] *Loc. cit.*
[2] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1887, iv., 122.
[3] *Loc. cit.*
[4] "Beitr. z. Kennt. d. Wirk. d. $BaCl_2$." Stuttgart, 1903.
[5] *Loc. cit.*

## BISMUTH.

Bismuth is administered internally in three forms of combination: the *citrate*, $BiC_6H_5O_7$, a white, amorphous, odorless, and tasteless powder, insoluble in water, but soluble in ammonium hydroxid; the *subcarbonate*, or *bismuthyl carbonate*, $(BiO)_2CO_3,H_2O$; and the *subnitrate*, or *bismuthyl nitrate*, $(BiO)NO_3,H_2O$; both white, amorphous, odorless, and tasteless powders, insoluble in water and alcohol, soluble in warm, concentrated nitric acid, the solution again depositing the subnitrate on dilution with water. The subnitrate is also known as *magistery of bismuth*, and is used as a cosmetic under the name *pearl white*. The *subgallate*, under the name *dermatol*, and the *oxyiodogallate*, under the name *airol*, are used externally as antiseptic powders in the dressing of burns and surgical wounds.

Although Wilke[1] has reported a case in which symptoms similar to those of grippe were produced in a woman of 50 years by 7 gm. of bismuth subnitrate taken during a week, and Prior[2] observed a mild case of bismuth poisoning in a child of 2½ weeks, it is very questionable whether the older preparations of bismuth, when pure, are possessed of any more active toxic power attributable to their metallic ion when taken by the mouth by adults, as they are only absorbed to a very slight extent,[3] and pass out with the fæces unchanged or converted into the black or dark-brown bismuth sulfid, which is frequently found as a heavy powder in the dejecta. Possibly dermatol or airol may be more readily absorbed when taken internally, and Aemmer[4] and Dressmann[5] warn against their use in this manner. It has been shown by Gerard[6] that bismuth subnitrate is somewhat more soluble (to 0.071 gm. per liter) in the stomach contents of dyspep-

[1] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1908, xxi., 268. See also: Cohn: Therap. Mntsh., 1896, x., 466; Dubreuilh: Bull. gén. de thérap., 1897, cxxxiv., 229.

[2] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 1934.

[3] In two cadavers which contained notable quantities of arsenic we found 10.6019 and 3.6282 gm. (163.6 and 55.99 gr.) of bismuth subnitrate in the intestines, while the livers yielded quantities of bismuth corresponding to only 0.0052 and 0.0569 gm. (0.08 and 0.9 gr.) of subnitrate, respectively. Lewin ("Nebenw. d. Arzneim.," 2te Aufl., 1893, p. 747) states that death has been caused by swallowing 7.5 gm. of bismuth subnitrate, but gives neither reference nor particulars.

[4] Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1897, xxvii., 436.

[5] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1901, xxxviii., 924.

[6] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1897, 10 s., iv., 369, 457.

tics, containing butyric and lactic acids and no hydrochloric acid, than in the normal gastric secretion, and he warns of the possibility of toxic effects under these conditions.

Bismuth subnitrate has also caused poisoning from its negative ion, by reduction to nitrite,[1] when it has been introduced into the alimentary canal for radioscopic examination. This was first recognised in the fatal poisoning of two infants reported by Boehme.[2] Both soon became cyanosed, collapsed, and died, after having exhibited the symptoms of methæmoglobinæmia. Bismuth was found in the blood and liver of one only, in the other methæmoglobin in the blood. The author, investigating whether the nitrate might not be reduced to nitrite, a methæmoglobin-producing poison, found that nitrite is produced by the action of infant fæces upon bismuth subnitrate, but not by adult fæces. A similar and also fatal case in a girl of 3 weeks had been reported the previous year by Bennecke and Hoffman,[3] and subsequently several poisonings of like character, with a total mortality of 6 deaths have occurred.[4] Lewin,[5] quite dogmatically denies all nitrite action; but in his consideration of the question, he looks upon the metallic action of the bismuth salts referred to below only, to the exclusion of the deep cyanosis observed in these nitrite cases, and the presence of methæmoglobin which has been recognized in some of them.

Maxson[6] reported two cases of mixed type after internal administration of Squibb's subnitrate in which there were both bismuth and nitrite manifestations.

Those cases of alleged poisoning which have been reported by Pott,[7] Odier,[8] Guersent,[9] Kerner,[10] Wernek,[11] and Traill[12] were

[1] See p. 307.

[2] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1907, lvii., 441.

[3] Munch. med. Wchnschr., 1906, liii., 945.

[4] Sailer: Univ. Pa. M. Bull., 1906–7, xix., 131, four cases. Pancoast: *Ibid.*, p. 137, two cases. Meyer: Therap. Mntsh., 1908, xxii., 388, three cases, one death. Nowak and Gütig: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1908, xlv., 1764, death. Barabaschi: Gazz. d. osp., 1908, xxix., 1169, death. Kiaer: Hosp. Tid. Kjobenh., 1908, 5 R., i., 1161. Bensaude and Ayasse-Lafont: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1909, 3 s., xxvii., 96. Lesieur and Rome: *Ibid.*, p. 440. Zabel: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1909, xxxv., 200, three cases. Devic: Lyon méd., 1909, cxiii., 520.

[5] Munch. med. Wchnschr., 1909, lvi., 643.

[6] Ann. Gyn. and Pedatr., 1896–7, x., 624.

[7] Wibmer: "Wirkung der Gifte," i., 416.

[8] J. d. méd., Paris, 1768, lxviii., 49.

[9] Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 3ème ed., i., 599.

[10] Heidelb. kl. Ann., 1829, v., 348.

[11] Med.-chir. Ztg., 1831, lxx., 312.

[12] "Outlines Med. Jur.," Phila., 1841, p. 130.

caused, not by the bismuth, but by an impurity which it contained. We have already seen (see page 427) that the medicinal bismuth compounds frequently contain arsenic. But this is not the only contamination to which they are subject. Reisert[1] and Braithwaite[2] have shown that they also contain tellurium. The latter found 0.076 per cent. in the subnitrate and 0.05 per cent. in the subcarbonate. It was also shown that the peculiar garlic-like odor observed in the breath, the so-called *bismuth breath*, is due to this impurity. According to Reisert an extremely small quantity of tellurium is capable of causing this odor, the occurrence of which is suggested as a physiological test for that element. Bismuth subnitrate has also been found to be contaminated with antimony and with lead.

Bismuth compounds are more readily absorbed by abraded surfaces than by the gastro-enteric mucous membrane, and since the introduction of their use as surgical antiseptics and in the treatment of burns at least four deaths, and several non-fatal poisonings have been reported.[3] In such cases there is pain in the lips, gums, teeth, mouth, and pharynx, accompanied by swelling, by blue or black discoloration, either limited to the gums or extending to the entire buccal cavity, by small ulcerations, by a disagreeable metallic taste, and an extreme fetor of the breath. In severe cases the salivary glands enlarge, there is diarrhœa, and nephritis develops. The urine is dark in color and deposits a white sediment, and later contains albumin and casts. In Aemmer's case it contained no bismuth on the fifth day, presumably owing to the rapidity of its elimination, which is said

[1] Am. J. Pharm., 1884, lvi., 177.

[2] Amer. Druggist, 1884, xiii., 88.

[3] Kocher: Volkmann's Samml. kl. Vortr., 1882, No. 224, p. 1921. Peterson: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1883, ix., 365. Dalché: Ann. d'hyg., 1886, 3 s., xvi., 358. Dalché and Villejean: Arch. gen. de méd., 1887, cxl., 129. Weismuller: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1891, xxviii., 1201. Glaeser: *Ibid.*, 1892, xxix., 1024. Lewin: "Nebenwirk. d. Arzneim.," 2te Aufl., 1893, p. 747. Wilson: New York M. J., 1894, lix., 87. Gaucher and Balli: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1895, 3 s., xii., 781, four cases, one death. Aemmer: *Loc. cit.* Tocheport: Gaz. hebd. de méd., 1897, n. s., ii., 43. Seifert: Ther. Mntsh., 1898, xii., 523. Stoekel: Gyn. Ctbl., 1900, xxiv., 593. Mühlig: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 593. Dreesmann: *Loc. cit.* Mahne: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1905, lii., 193, death. Prior: Münch. med. Wchnschr , 1907, liv., 1934. Don: Brit. M. J., 1908, ii., 1604. Vidakovitch: Pest. med.-chir. Pr., 1908, xliv., 1217. Eggenberger: Cblt. f. Chir., 1908, xxxv., 1309, 1537, death. Beck: J. Am. M. Ass., 1909, lii., 14, death. David and Kauffman: *Ibid.*, p. 1035. Beck (Roberts): New York M. J., 1909, xxxix., 16.

to be complete in 10 to 15 hours.[1] The deep cyanosis of nitrite poisoning is conspicuous by its absence.

Bismuth compounds are of forensic interest only in connection with arsenical poisoning. Being remedies customarily used to control gastric disturbance, they are frequently administered to patients suffering from arsenical poisoning when the cause of the illness is not recognized. When thus given in cases not rapidly fatal notable quantities may remain in the intestinal canal, and, by superficial conversion into sulfid, appear as a crystalline or amorphous, dark green or black deposit attached to the walls of the stomach and intestine. We have found as much as 10.6019 gm. (163.6 gr.) of bismuth subnitrate in the intestines and their contents. The questions dependent upon the presence of arsenic in bismuth compounds have already been discussed (see page 427).

Analytically the separation and quantitative determination of bismuth present no difficulties. In the systematic process bismuth sulfid remains in the residue insoluble in ammonium sulfid (see page 195), possibly along with mercury, lead, cadmium, and copper if these be present. The sulfids are extracted with warm nitric acid, which dissolves all except mercuric sulfid and some separated sulfur; the solution is filtered, the greater part of the acid is neutralized with ammonium hydroxid; ammonium chlorid is added in sufficient amount, and then considerable water. After standing several hours a portion of the clear liquid is further diluted, and, if necessary, water is added until a further addition causes no cloudiness. The precipitated bismuthyl chlorid is collected on a filter, washed with cold water, dried, and fused in a weighed porcelain crucible with five times its weight of potassium cyanid. The cooled melt is rapidly extracted and washed with water by decantation in the crucible, then with aqueous alcohol and finally with strong alcohol, and dried. The crucible with the metallic globules of bismuth is then weighed. Or the bismuth may be precipitated by ammonium carbonate, washed, dried, ignited, and reduced by potassium cyanid in fusion.

[1] Böhme: *Loc. cit.* Meyer and Steinfeld: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1886, xx., 40. For renal and intestinal lesions caused by bismuth see: Langhans: Deut. Ztschr. f. Chir., 1885, xvii., 575.

## CHLORATES.

**Potassium chlorate—$KClO_3$**—122.28—*Potassii chloras, U. S. P.*, a white, crystalline salt, soluble in 16.5 parts of cold water and in 2 parts of boiling water, only sparingly soluble in alcohol—and **sodium chlorate—$NaClO_3$**—106.25—*Sodii chloras, U. S. P.*, soluble in 1.1 parts of cold water, in 0.5 part of boiling water, and in 40 parts of alcohol, are the only chlorates of toxicological interest.

Of these the latter has been only exceptionally used in medicine, and has, so far as we can find, caused but one poisoning: the death of a man of 30 years on the fourth day after having taken 39 gm. (℥x.) in 6 hours, in place of in 6 days as directed.[1]

Poisonings by the potassium salt are of much more frequent occurrence, because of its more general use as a medicine. We find record in medical literature of 143 cases,[2] of which 116 terminated in death. Almost all of these were accidental, caused either (in 15 cases) by the chlorate having been taken in mistake for some other medicine, or, in the great majority of cases, by its having been administered in overdose, or swallowed by the patient when prescribed as a gargle. Of the fatal "overdose" cases four were the subject of judicial investigation, having been caused by administration to children of a remedy for sore throat, dispensed from a convent;[3] and one was in the person of a physician who died from the effects of 31 gm. (℥i.), which he took to testify to his belief in the harmlessness of the drug.[4]

We find mention of 15 suicides or supposed suicides by this agent;[5] and of these 2 were quite as probably accidental as suicidal.

[1] Jacobi: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1879, xv., 243.

[2] Not including twelve in journals inaccessible to us.

[3] Aff. de la Supérieure d. Saint-Saturnin-du-Port-d'Envaux. Brouardel and l'Hôte: Ann. d'hyg., 1881, 3 s., vi., 232.

[4] Case of Dr. Fountain. Stillé: "Therap. and Mat. Med.," 2d ed., ii., 776.

[5] Marchand: Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1879, lxxvii., 455, 488. Meyer: Diss., Berlin, 1893, p. 16. Schuchardt: Deut. med. Wchnsch., 1888, xiv., 835. Otto: St. Pet. med. Wchnschr., 1882, vii., 235. Kostilew: Med. Obozr., Mosk., 1886, xxv., 759 (two cases). Brandenburg: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 583. Jacob: *Ibid.*, 1897, xxxiv., 580. *Id., Ibid.*, 1898, xxxv., 519. Wojzechowski: Aerztl. Schverst. Ztg., 1901, vii., 102. Pal: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1902, lii., 846. Weichselbaum: Mitth. d. Gesell. f. inn. Med. u. Kindhk., 1908, vii., 30 (two cases). Mendelsohn: Therap. Mntsh., 1888, ii., 45. Strecker: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1892, v., 213 (this man left a statement that his wife had suicided in like manner four months previously).

Of chlorate poisoning having a homicidal element we find but three instances: One was that of a child of 1½ years which seems to have been intentionally destroyed by its mother;[1] another was the supposed poisoning of an illegitimate child of 2½ years by its mother;[2] and the third was the case of a girl who died from the effects of potassium chlorate. A priest was convicted of attempted abortion in having administered the chlorate to her for that purpose.[3] Two other cases of attempted abortion are reported by Winogradow.[4] In these three cases abortion did not result, although the women died. Maschka has reported the case of an illegitimate child supposed to have been poisoned by its mother, in which, however, neither the cause of death, nor the probability of administration by the mother is established.[5]

The minimum **lethal dose** of the potassium salt may be approximately stated as 12 gm. (3ʒ) for an adult, 5 gm. (1¼ʒ) for a child, and 1 gm. (15 gr.) for an infant.

With adults smaller doses appear to be capable of causing death when divided than when taken at one time. The smallest single dose which has caused the death of an adult was 14 gm. (216 gr.) taken by a man of 24 years, who died in four days.[6] In divided doses 11.75 gm. (180 gr.), taken during 3 days, caused the death of a man of 31 years.[7] Two hundred grains (13 gm.), taken during two days, caused the death of a girl of 11 years on the sixth day.[8] Twenty grams (308 gr.), given to a man of 64 years in small doses during 3 days after a lithotripsy, produced the symptoms of chlorate poisoning, and he died in four days.[9] In two instances young men of 15½ and 19 years, respectively, died from the effects of 25 gm. (386 gr.) taken in divided doses, the former in 5 days, the latter in 8 hours.[10] We find record of

[1] Pharm. Ztg., 1881, xxvi., 229.
[2] Seydel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., etc., 1885, n. F., xliii., 273.
[3] Affaire T——, Chapelle de la Tour. Lacassagne: Arch. d. l'Anthrop. crim., 1887, ii., 359; Hougounenq: "Poisons," Paris, 1891, p. 467.
[4] Virch. Arch., 1907, exc., 99.
[5] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xviii., 223.
[6] Riess: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1908, Supplb., 461.
[7] Zillner: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1882, xxxii., 1331.
[8] McShane: J. Am. Med. Assoc., 1894, xxiii., 860.
[9] Billroth: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1880, xxx., 1192.
[10] Satlow: Jahrb. f. Kinderhlk., 1881-82, xvii., 311. Laaser, in Krückel: "Ueb. d. Tox. u. Therap. Wirk. d. Kal. Chlor.," Diss., Kiel, 1891, p. 12.

no less than 21 cases in which adults have been killed by doses of about 30 gm. (1 ℥).

An infant of 3 weeks died in 3 days from the effects of about 1 gm. (15 gr.) of powdered chlorate dusted into its mouth.[1] A child of less than a year died in 24 hours from the effects of 3.9 gm. (1 ℥).[2] Another child "several years old" died from swallowing a gargle containing 4 to 5 gm. (62 to 77 gr.).[3] Still another child (3 years) died in 9 days from swallowing 30 three-grain chlorate lozenges, of which 12 were expelled by vomiting within a quarter of an hour, the amount remaining being about 20 gr. (1.3 gm.).[4] Jacobi, who was the first to call attention to the dangerous character of the chlorate, refers to a number of fatal poisonings by small doses, several previously unrecognized as such.[5]

The largest quantity which has been known to have been taken without causing death was 46.7 gm. (719 gr.), taken by a man of 25 years during 13 hours. He was discharged after an illness of 13 days.[6] A child of 7 years received about 25 gm. (386 gr.) in solution, and suffered the usual symptoms, but recovered slowly.[7] Rabow[8] reports the case of a woman who took 20 gm. (308 gr.) in mistake for Carlsbad salts and in whom not the slightest reaction was observed! As only twelve cases of non-fatal poisoning in which the amount of the dose taken is given have been reported, it is quite possible that notably larger quantities than those stated may be recovered from.

The average **duration** of 90 fatal cases in which it is stated was 4 days and 9 hours. The shortest duration was in the case of a child of three weeks who died in 2½ hours. The dose taken is not stated, but 91 mgm. were found in the alimentary canal and 31 mgm. in the heart and blood.[9] A man of 30 years died in 6

[1] Goldschmidt: Breslau. aerztl. Ztschr., 1883, v., 6.

[2] Hall: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1878, xiv., 396.

[3] Laaser: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Abrams: Occid. M. Times, 1892, vi., 23.

[5] Tr. M. Soc., N. Y., 1879, xv., 241, and "Treat. on Diphtheria," N. Y., 1880, p. 162. Jacobi's first publication was in 1860 (Amer. M. Times). Of the eighty-nine cases above referred to only one (Chevallier: J. de chim. méd., etc., 1855, 4 s., i., and Lacombe: *Ibid.*, 1856, 4 s., ii., 197) was published before that date. Koppel ("Vergift. d. Blutgifte," Diss., Dorpat, 1891) gives a bibliography of sixty-six cases, 1880–1889.

[6] Gesenius: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1882, viii., 512.

[7] Baginsky: *Loc. cit.* (Case II.).

[8] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xii., 199.

[9] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 284.

hours from the effects of 75 gm. (19⅓).[1] A woman of 27 years died in 7 hours after having swallowed 10 to 15 gm.[2] A child of 2½ years died in 7 hours;[3] a man of 67 years in 7½ hours;[4] a young man of 19 years in 8 hours;[5] a boy of 3½ years in 8½ hours;[6] a child of 2¾ years in 9 hours;[7] a man in 10 hours;[8] another man in 11 hours;[9] and a boy of 2½ years in 12 hours;[10] In three cases the duration is stated as "a few hours."[11]

With the exception of three cases to be referred to below, the longest duration was in Schallmayer's case:[12] A young man swallowed the crystals three or four times daily for 5 days, on the seventh day after the first dose he was admitted to the hospital, where he died 12 days later. Two cases of 12 days' duration are also recorded, one by Marchand, in a boy of 3 years;[13] the other by Wegschneider, in a man of 25 years.[14] Three quasi-chronic cases of longer duration have occurred: A child of 1½ years was treated for diphtheria by chlorate gargles for 22 days; the disease disappeared, but the child died from chlorate poisoning.[15] A girl of 9 years was allowed to chew crystals of the chlorate and died in 1 month in consequence.[16] A man had been in the habit of taking chlorate troches for chronic throat trouble for 2 years; he was taken with symptoms of chlorate poisoning and died in 4 days.[17]

Although in rapidly fatal cases the dose is usually large, the duration of the poisoning is not proportionate to the magnitude of the dose. Of two suicides, both men, one, taking 30 gm., died in 10 hours, the other, taking 100 gm., died in 36 hours.[18] A woman of 27 who took 10 to 15 gm. died in 7 hours,[19] while another woman of 28 who took 40 gm. survived for 7 days.[20]

[1] Neuss: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1884, x., 57.

[2] Schwabe: Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1901, vii., 289.

[3] Kennedy: Am. Jour. Pharm., 1878, l., 113.

[4] Manouvriez: Ann. d'hyg., 1880, 3 s., iii., 543.

[5] Laaser: *Loc. cit.*

[6] Brouardel and l'Hôte: *Loc. cit.*

[7] Rodenstein: Am. Jour. Obstet., 1882, xv., suppl., 15.

[8] Ann. d'hyg., 1908, 4 s., ix., 182.

[9] Maschka: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xxxvi., 534.

[10] Brouardel and l'Hôte: *Loc. cit.*

[11] Pharm. Ztg., 1881, xxvi., 229. Meyer: Diss., Berlin, 1893, p. 16. Riess: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1882, xix., 785.

[12] Diss., Würzburg, 1889.

[13] Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1879, lxxvii., 455 (Case III.).

[14] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1880, vi., 533.

[15] Baginsky: Arch. f. Kinderhlk., 1880, i., 100.

[16] Jones: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1885, xxviii., 513.

[17] Peabody: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1888, xxxiv., 57 (Case II.).

[18] Ann. d'hyg., 1908, 4 s., ix., 182.

[19] Schwabe: Aerztl. Sachvers. Ztg., 1901, vii., 289.

[20] Brandenburg: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 583.

The **symptoms** of chlorate poisoning are both local and general. The local action of the poison is that of a gastro-intestinal irritant, producing severe vomiting, copious diarrhœa, and epigastric and abdominal pain. These are most pronounced in those cases in which large doses are taken and in which the course of the poisoning is most rapid.

In Maschka's case[1] of death in 11 hours, besides pain and vomiting, the patient complained only of weakness and great thirst. He went to sleep, when the heavy breathing and tracheal râles caused his wife to awaken him. After a few inarticulate words he had severe tonic convulsions of the upper extremities; and a physician who was summoned found the patient unconscious, perspiring profusely, and having severe spasms. He died shortly after having been transferred to the hospital.

But pain may be absent even in comparatively rapidly fatal cases, in which the cardiac action is well marked:

A woman of 70 years took about 30 gm. (℥i.) of chlorate dissolved in water in mistake for Epsom salt. There were no symptoms for an hour, when the mistake was discovered and an emetic was given. Two hours later there was still neither pain nor distress. Four hours later, while defecating, she fainted, became collapsed, with blue lips, ashen face, purple tongue; temperature, 100° F.; pulse 100, weak; there was profuse emesis of mucus, but no blood. She died in collapse 15 hours after having taking the poison, without at any time having had suppression of urine, dyspnœa, or pain.[2]

The most marked action of the poison, however, is upon the blood corpuscles. Indeed, it is the type of the methæmoglobin-producing toxics, and the most prominent symptoms which it produces are due to its hæmolytic action upon the erythrocytes and its oxidizing action upon the blood pigment, or rather to the consequence of these effects manifested in the respiration and cardiac action, and in changes in the liver, spleen, nerve centers, and notably in the kidneys. According to Winogradow[3] the formation of methæmoglobin does not begin at once, and it is usually not detectable in the blood or urine until the second or third day, when uræmic symptoms also appear. But methæmoglobin has been detected spectroscopically in the blood at autopsies in cases fatal in 10[4] and 6[5] hours, and well-marked

[1] *Loc. cit.*
[2] Anderson: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1889, xxvi., 707.
[3] Virch. Arch., 1907, cxc., 92.
[4] Ann. d'hyg., 1908, 4 s., ix., 182.
[5] Schwabe: Aerztl. Sachvers. Ztg., 1901, vii., 289. See also Neuss: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1884, x., 57.

blood changes were found post-mortem in Lesser's case of death in 2½ hours.[1] In a case fatal in 18 hours a dark brown liquid was found in the bladder, and the characteristic changes in the blood.[2] Cushny[3] has also shown that chlorates form methæmoglobin in solutions of hæmoglobin in 4 hours, and also in intact erythrocytes. The cardiac effect is also due in part to the toxic action of potassium.[4]

On the third to the fifth day notable changes are also observed in the corpuscles. In one-fifth to one-fourth of the erythrocytes the hæmoglobin has separated from the stroma, and assumed the form of globules or granules which are in part contained in the colorless stroma and in part discharged into the plasma. The outline of the stroma is retained, but it is rather ovoid or elliptical in shape and somewhat shrunken. Counts of erythrocytes at this stage are not practicable, but at a later stage they are found to be notably diminished in number, to 1,600,000 in Brandenburg's case, and to 1,500,000 in Hirschfeld's case, both young women, and nucleated red cells are found among them. The affected erythrocytes do not form rouleaux, but either float freely or are agglutinated in little piles. The leucocytes are increased notably in number about the second day, to 30,000 in Hirschfeld's case and to 80,400 in one of Jacob's, which increase was diminished four days later in Hirschfeld's case to 15,000. The increase is principally in the polymorphonuclear cells, some of which contain large vacuoles, but myelocytes are also seen. There are also neutrophile cells with several spherical nuclei, such as have previously been found only in pus, and cells identical with Ehrlich's pseudolymphocytes, previously seen only in exudates. Some of the cells may contain the remains of degenerated erythrocytes, and in some there are

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 284.

[2] Mercier: Union méd. du Canada, 1902, xxxi., 326.

[3] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1908, Supplbd., 126.

[4] Bernard and Grandeau: J. de l'anat. et de physiol., 1864, i., 378. Podcopaew: Virch. Arch., 1865, xxxiii., 505. Guttmann: *Ibid.*, 1866, xxxv., 450. Bunge: Pflug. Arch., 1871, iv., 277. Ztschr. f. physiol. chem., 1879, iii., 63. Böhm: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1878, viii., 68. Aubert and Dehn: Pflug. Arch. 1874, ix., 115. Kronecker: Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., 1878, 321. Flood: Pflug. Arch., 1885, xxxv., 157. Landsteiner: Ztsch. f. physiol. Chem., 1891, xvi., 13. Florence: Thèse, Montpelier, 1901. Astolfoni: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1903, xi., 313. Langendorff: Pflug. Arch., 1903, xciii., 286; xcix., 30. Brandenburg: *Ibid.*, 1903, xcv., 625.

degenerative changes in neutrophile granulations.[1] As an external manifestation of blood alteration the skin is frequently marked with gray-violet patches or copper-colored spots, which disappear on pressure; or, in consequence of the effect upon the liver, it becomes markedly icteric.

The effects upon the kidneys are manifested in the urine, which is small in quantity, cloudy, and of a red-brown or almost black color, contains abundance of albumin, and when examined spectroscopically shows the bands of methæmoglobin or those of hæmatin. The sediment at first contains hyaline casts, but later broad brown or yellow casts, with abundant granular matter and detritus of red corpuscles, sometimes with corpuscles more or less modified, crenated, and agglutinated in masses. Frequently the urine contains potassium chlorate as such, or an excess of potassium chlorid. But the urine, although diminished in quantity, has been in a mild case described as clear and perfectly free from albumin.[2] Or the secretion of urine may be entirely suppressed.

The liver and spleen are notably enlarged, and there is tenderness, particularly on pressure, in that region, as well as over the kidneys.

The action upon the nervous system is manifested by delirium, or coma, or violent tonic or clonic spasms, with fixation of the muscles of the extremities, the neck or jaw; or sometimes a condition approaching opisthotonus. Roselli[3] has reported a case of amblyopia. Usually the patient becomes unconscious, but sometimes consciousness remains perfect until near the end. In one instance the patient went to sleep and

[1] Marchand: Virch. Arch., 1879, lxxvii., 455; Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1886, xxii., 201; 1887, xxiii., 273, 347. Riess: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1882, xix., 785; Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1908, Suplb., 460. Hayem: Rev. scient., 1886, i., 719. Stokvis: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1886, xxi., 169. Krönig: Virch. Arch., 1887, cx., 502. Cahn: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1888, xxiv., 180. von Limbeck: *Ibid.*, 1889, xxvi., 39. Landerer: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1890–91, xlvii., 103. Brandenburg: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 583. Jacob: *Ibid.*, 1897, xxxiv., 580; 1898, xxxv., 519. Denig: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1899–1900, lxv., 524. Pal: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1902, lii., 846. Schwartz: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xlix., 2104. Tarugi: Clin. med. ital., 1905, xliv., 583. Winogradow: *Loc. cit.* Simon and Spellmann: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lxi., 241. Hirschfeld: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 1304. Bornstein and Müller: Arch. f. Anat. u. Phys., Phys. Abt., 1907, 470.

[2] Leichtenstern: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1884, x., 305.

[3] Boll. d. osp. oftal. d. prov. di Roma, 1903, i., 68.

died without a struggle.[1] Death may occur suddenly during a spasm or convulsion, but is usually in collapse. In one instance on the eleventh day the patient, a man of 51 years, had much improved, but was all at once seized with an attack of dyspnœa and fell back dead.[2]

**Elimination.**—Potassium chlorate administered by the mouth appears in the saliva in 5 minutes, and in the urine in 10 minutes. The elimination is practically entirely by the urine, and reduction to chlorid, which takes place readily *in vitro*, only occurs to a trifling extent, if at all, in the economy, as very nearly the entire amount introduced is recoverable unchanged in the urine of the 48 hours following the ingestion. Rabuteau[3] recovered 4. 62 gm. from the urine of 24 hours after administration of 5 gm.; and Isambert and Hirne[4] 5.964 gm. in the urine of 48 hours after administration of 6 gm., both in the human subject.

**Treatment.**—Emetics should be given, or the stomach washed out. Excretion by the saliva may be stimulated by hypodermics of pilocarpin. Stimulants and digitalis are indicated. Inhalation of oxygen may be serviceable. Transfusion of blood was tried in one case with results beneficial at first, but afterward not so favorable, and without saving the patient.[5]

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—These are more characteristic than is usually the case with the true poisons, provided the autopsy is made soon after death. The *blood* is of a peculiar dark chocolate-brown color. Under the microscope the corpuscles are very pale, and some contain punctiform vacuoles. On dilution with water it forms a turbid solution which, when filtered, is Burgundy-red, and on sufficient dilution shows the spectrum A, Fig. 32. On addition of a trace of ammonium hydroxid *a* disappears. On addition of ammonium sulfhydrate,

[1] Billroth: *Loc. cit.*

[2] Lenhartz: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1887, xiii., 9. For other cases with prominent nervous effects see: Brenner: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1880, xxx., 1285. Manouvriez: Ann. d'hyg., 1880, 3 s., iii., 543. Broesike and Schadewald: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1883, xx., 649. Bohn: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1883, ix., 485. Zillner: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1882, xxxii., 1331. Wilke: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1885, xxii., 251. Stokvis: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1886, xxi., 169. Riess, Jacob, Schwabe: *Loc. cit.*

[3] Gaz. hebd. de méd., 1868, 705.

[4] Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1875, 4 s., iii., 199. See also: v. Mering: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1883, xx., 686, and "Chlors. Kali," 1885, p. 68. Kymmeyser: Jbt. f. Thierchem., 1884, xiv., 243. Gaethgens: Berl. kl. Wchschr., 1886, xxiii., 891. Marchand and Schmidt: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1887, xxiii., 209.

[5] Satlow: Jahrb. f. Kinderhlk., 1881-82, xvii., 311.

on the other hand, *a* disappears first, while *b* and *c* slowly fuse together to produce *b'*; before this is quite accomplished, *a'* makes its appearance and is visible in dilute solution; *b'* plainly shows two parts, a lighter and a darker, the more sharply defined one being nearer to the blue.[1]

The liver, spleen, and kidneys are enlarged. The *liver* may be normal in appearance, or icteric. Microscopically, hæmoglobin-colored masses are found in the capillaries, between the cells, but not in the cells. The *spleen* is enlarged,[2] easily torn, intensely hyperæmic, and filled with red corpuscles, more or less disintegrated, and some white corpuscles and pigment granules.

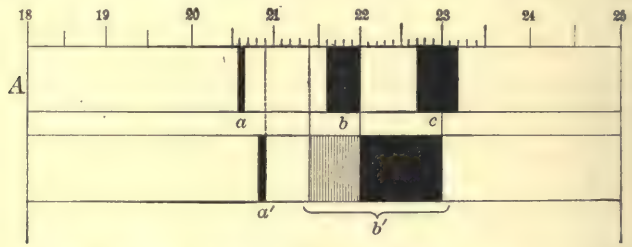


FIG. 32.—Spectra of Blood in Potassium Chlorate Poisoning.

The *kidneys* are intensely hyperæmic, with œdematous swelling of the interstitial tissue, the medullary portion gray, the cortex yellow, with chocolate-colored stripes in the papillæ. There is round-cell infiltration around the vessels; proliferation of nuclei in the glomeruli cells; within the glomeruli are fine fibrin coagula and pigment scales. The tubuli are filled with casts, especially the straight ones, the casts containing blood detritus and epithelial cells, and a few being hyaline. In the convoluted tubes the casts are not so plentiful, but the tubes are remarkably widened and flattened. The epithelial cells are granular, their nuclei do not stain in some cases, and some show vacuoles. The lumina of the tubes are traversed by dry reticulated coagula. The mucous membrane of the *stomach* is swollen and marked in places with small, shallow erosions, and with punctiform hemorrhages, or ecchymoses. In the *small intestine* the mucous membrane is œdematous and injected, with loss

[1] See Hoffmann: Med. Jahrb., Wien, 1881, 473.

[2] In one of Weichselbaum's cases (*loc. cit.*) the enlargement was such that the capsule was ruptured.

of substance in places. Peyer's patches and the solitary follicles are swollen and sometimes ecchymotic. The capillaries of the mucous membrane of the *large intestine* are markedly congested. The *lungs* are marked with subpleural ecchymoses, brownish in color, and are hyperæmic and œdematous. Fat emboli and infarcts have been found in the lungs and other organs.[1] The pleural cavity contains fluid, varying in color from yellow to deep red. The *heart* is dilated, containing brown-red cruor; and the pericardium contains yellow fluid. The *brain* is smoke-colored, the meningeal and cerebral vessels are injected with rust-brown-colored blood, and the sinuses and arteries at the base filled with fluid blood of the same color. The *marrow* of the bones is softer than normal, brown in color, marked with spots, and its cells contain numerous aggregations of granular detritus of blood corpuscles which is readily soluble in acetic acid. The *skin* is icteric, or of a peculiar marble whiteness.[2]

**Analysis.**—The analytical proof of a chlorate poisoning depends upon the detection of methæmoglobin in the blood and urine, and of chlorate in the organs, urine, etc.

Methæmoglobin is recognised by the spectrum described above. There are, however, many oxidizing and reducing substances other than chlorates which also produce methæmoglobin. Some of these are of more theoretical than practical interest by reason of the improbability of their presence. Such are the ferricyanids, nitrates, and permanganates, hydroquinone, the diazo and phenylhydrazin compounds, reducing amins and diamins, and aldehydes. Others have occasionally caused poisonings, such as pyrogallol, anilin, nitrobenzenes, nitrophenols including picric acid, and still others are used medicinally, such as acetanilid, nitroglycerol, amyl nitrite, and sulfonal. Methæmoglobin is also produced as a product of putrefactive changes in cadaveric blood. In a case reported by v. Maschka[3] the detection of methæmoglobin in the blood raised a suspicion of chlorate poisoning which was almost certainly false.

Although in Lacassagne's case[4] traces of chlorate were found

[1] Romanow: Wrasch, 1896, 1141, cited by Winogradow, *Loc. cit.*

[2] For colored plates of the appearances of various organs in a case of chlorate poisoning, see Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," pl. xvii., Fig. 8; pl. xviii., Figs. 1–4, 9. Winogradow: *Loc. cit.*

[3] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1896, xviii., 223.

[4] Arch. d'anthrop. crim., 1887, ii., 359.

in the kidneys and larger quantities in the fæces, the probability of its detection analytically is slight. Chlorates are not only very prone to reduction to chlorids,[1] which are normal constituents of the tissue, but they are rapidly eliminated, the greater part within 10 to 28 hours after ingestion, and the whole within 48 hours.[2]

The presence of chlorates in aqueous solution or in the urine may be recognized by the following reactions: 1. The liquid, rendered faintly blue by indigo solution, and treated with sulfuric acid, remains blue, but the color is discharged by addition of sulfur dioxid or sodium sulfite. 2. On addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid (¼ vol.), starch paste, and potassium iodid solution, and warming gently: a blue color. 3. On addition of a solution of brucin (brucin, dilute sulfuric acid 5, water 100) and underrunning with concentrated sulfuric acid: a red zone. The liquid must be free from nitric acid, nitrates, and nitrites. If the chlorate be in the solid form it behaves as follows: 1. Heated in a dry test-tube it melts and gives off oxygen, which causes a glowing match-stick to burst into flame when introduced into the mouth of the tube. 2. When thrown on a glowing coal the crystal deflagrates with a violet flame. 3. Powdered and mixed with charcoal or sulphur the mixture burns with a bright light when ignited. 4. When moistened with concentrated sulfuric acid a crystal gives off a yellow, pungent, explosive gas, having an odor somewhat resembling that of chlorin, and the acid is colored yellow. 5. A crystal moistened with hydrochloric acid gives off chlorin.

Potassium chlorate is best extracted from organs, stomach contents, etc., by dialysis,[3] keeping the volume of the dialysate as small as possible, and concentrating if necessary at low temperature. It may be tested for in the urine directly.

For quantitative determination the chlorids are first removed by addition of silver nitrate to a measured volume of the urine or dialysate, strongly acidulated with nitric acid, and filtration. To the clear filtrate silver nitrate and sodium sulfite

[1] Tacke: Diss. Bonn, 1878. Binz: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1879, x., 153. Kimmeyser: Jhbt. f. Thierchem., 1884, xiv., 243.

[2] Rabuteau: Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1868, xxii., 665, 717. Isambert and Hirne: *Ibid.*, 1875, 4 s., iii., 199. v. Mering: "D. chlors. Kali," 1885, p. 58. Marchand: Virch. Arch., 1879, lxxvii., 455, 488.

[3] See p. 176.

are added until no further precipitation occurs, allowing about ten minutes for complete reduction of chlorate to chlorid. The last precipitate is collected and weighed with the usual precautions.[1] The weight of $AgCl \times 0.855 = KClO_3$. There is a possible source of error after absorption of iodoform from the presence of jodates in the urine.[2]

## CHROMATES.

Of the compounds of chromium of toxicological interest, one, **chromic anhydrid**, $CrO_3$, is a powerful corrosive and has already been considered under that head.[3] Another, **lead chromate**, $PbCrO_4$, used as a pigment under the name **chrome yellow**, is rather a plumbic than a chromic poison; **chrome red** is a basic lead chromate, $CrO_3(PbO)_2$. Another chromic pigment, **chrome green**, may be either a mixture of chrome yellow with some blue pigment, such as Prussian blue, or *Guignet's green*, which is a hydroxid of the formula $Cr_2O(OH)_4$. This may contain boric acid or borax as an impurity, but when properly prepared it is insoluble and non-poisonous.

Lead chromate poisonings have all been accidental save one: that of a male suicide of 50 years, who died in 2½ hours from its effects.[4] The accidental cases have resulted from inhalation of the dust among weavers or other operatives,[5] or from the ingestion of articles of food or drink colored by it.[6]

Of the chromates two are used in the arts: **Potassium chromate**, $K_2CrO_4$, a yellow salt readily soluble in water, used principally in the manufacture of chrome yellow, which is actively poisonous, but which has, so far as we know, been the cause of

[1] Scholtz: Arch. f. Pharm., 1905, ccxliii., 353. Hildebrandt: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxii., 80.

[2] Harnack: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1882, xix., 297; 1885, xxiii., 98. Harnack and Gründler: Jhbt. f. Thierchem., 1883, xiii., 212. Zeller: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1883, viii., 70. Quaedvlieg: Jhbt. f. Thierchem., 1887, xvii., 218. Zeehuisen: *Ibid.*, 1893, xxiii., 90. Angiolani: Chem. Centbl., 1903, i., 48.

[3] See p. 312. "Battery fluids," containing chromates and sulfuric acid, are solutions of chromic acid.

[4] Falk: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1855, xlii., 290.

[5] Thibault: Ann. d'hyg., 1856, 2 s., vi., 185. Leopold: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1877, n. F., xxvii., 29 (6 cases, 1 death). Smith, R. C.: Lancet, 1882, i., 391; Brit. M. J., 1882, i., 8 (3 cases).

[6] Linstow: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1874, n. F., xx., 60 (2 children, deaths in 2 and 5 days, confectionery). Stewart: Med. News, 1887, li., 676. Reese: *Ibid.*, p. 27 (9 persons, in buns). Smith, W.: Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1897, 3 s., xxxix., 279 (in home-made wine).

poisoning in the human subject but four times: Professor Parochow, of Charkow, took a tablespoonful of the chromate "in place of Glauber's salt" (!), and died in 12 hours.[1] Hjelt has reported another instance of the fatal poisoning of an adult by the same salt in Finland in 1872.[2] Gläser[3] reported an unsuccessful attempt at suicide with about 10 gm. of the chromate; and Looft a suicidal death by the same salt.[4] Fagerlund[5] reported a fatal poisoning by a saturated solution of the chromate taken by a man while drunk.[6]

**Potassium dichromate**—*bichromate of potash—potassium pyrochromate*—$K_2Cr_2O_7$—is an orange-yellow, crystalline body, odorless, bitter and metallic in taste, soluble in 10 parts of water at 15° (59°.F.) and in 1.5 parts of boiling water; insoluble in alcohol. It is quite extensively used in dyeing, in the preparation of "battery fluid" (see Chromic Anhydrid), in the manufacture of the chromate and of certain anilin dyes, and is also used in medicine (*Potassii dichromas, U. S. P.*). In industrial processes the potassium salt is now very generally replaced by that of sodium.

Its toxic powers were first observed in Scotland in 1827, when Duncan and Cumin[7] noted its local action upon the operatives engaged in its recently introduced industrial applications.[8]

We find record of 67 cases of acute bichromate poisoning, of which 32 were suicidal, 22 accidental, 3 to procure abortion, 3 homicidal, and in 7 the origin is not stated. Of the accidental cases 17 were in adults and 5 in children of 15 years or under. The adults swallowed the solution in mistake for ale, tea, medi-

[1] Neese: Pharm. Ztschr. f. Russl., 1862, No. 7.

[2] Schmidt's Jahrb., 1876, clxx., 232.

[3] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xii., 292.

[4] Virch.-H. Jbt., 1891, i., 398.

[5] Vierteljschr. f. ger. Med., etc., 1894, viii., supplhft., 76.

[6] Heitz (Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1902, liii., 262) refers to two of his cases, in one place as having been caused by the neutral chromate, but in another as due to the bichromate. The latter is the more probable.

[7] Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1827, xxvi., 133; xxviii., 301.

[8] For bibliography of industrial and other poisonings by dichromate, see Pander: "Arbeit. d. pharm. Inst.," Dorpat, 1888, ii., 39. For chronic effects see also: Bécourt and Chevalier: Ann. d'hyg., 1863, 2 s., xx., 82. Delpech and Hillaret: *Ibid.*, 1869, 2 s., xxxi., 5. Richardson: Asclepiad, 1884, i., 339. Wutzdorff: Arb. a. d. k. Ges.-Amt, 1896, xiii., 328. Wodke: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1899, xviii., 325. Hermanni: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 536. Bamberger: *Ibid.*, 1902, xlix., 2144. Rudloff: Mntsh. f. Ohrenhlk., 1903, xxxvii., 243.

cine, etc., except 1 man who aspirated it while charging a siphon; the children swallowed or sucked the crystals in mistake for candy, except 1 boy who inserted one into his nose. In the 3 abortion cases all the women died, 2 having previously aborted.[1] Two of the homicidal cases were failures: one in which a tanner was convicted of an attempt to murder his wife;[2] the other a Styrian case, also of attempted wife murder, in which the bichromate was given in the belief that it was "yellow arsenic."[3] In the third case a woman of 56 years died in 8 hours from the effects of bichromate administered by her maid in a wafer.[4]

The smallest **dose** of the dichromate which has been known to cause the death of an adult was from 2 to 3 gm. (31 to 46 gr.), taken in the form of powder, with suicidal intent, by a man of 43 years, who died in 10 days.[5] Another suicide, a young man of 19 years, died in 10¾ hours after having taken about 7.5 gm. (114 gr.).[6] A boy of 20 months died in 9¼ hours after having accidentally swallowed a crystal weighing about 10 gr. (0.65 gm.).[7] On the other hand, a man of 48 years took 273 gr. (17.7 gm.) in solution in mistake for tea, and recovered;[8] and in two instances men have unsuccessfully attempted suicide with 15 gm. (℥ss.).[9]

The **duration** of fatal cases is usually short. In one instance a woman of 46 years, a suicide, died in 40 minutes;[10] and in another a man, also a suicide, died in 50 minutes.[11] In 20 of 25 fatal cases of which the duration is definitely stated death occurred in 24 hours or less, with an average of 8¼ hours. In the other cases life was prolonged for 2½,[12] 3,[13] 8,[14] 10,[15] and 10[16] days.

The **symptoms** are prompt in appearance. Within five minutes or less there is most intense pain in the stomach and back,

[1] Schrader: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1866, n. F., v., 113. Hedrén: *Ibid.*, 1905, 3 F., xxix., 58 (two cases).

[2] Fronczak: Amer. Med., 1905, ix., 363.

[3] Kratter: "Beiträge," p. 5.

[4] Mita: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1908, xxi., 747.

[5] Klimesh: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, ii., 732.

[6] Gesenius: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1882, viii., 511.

[7] McCrorie: Glasgow M. Jour., 1881, xv., 378.

[8] Philipson: Lancet, 1892, i., 138.

[9] Warwick: Lancet, 1880, i., 167. Waugh: *Ibid.*, 1885, ii., 1135.

[10] Stewart: Brit. M. Jour., 1888, ii., 420.

[11] Waugh: *Loc. cit.* (Case II.)

[12] Schindler: Repert. f. d. Pharm., 1840, lxix., 387.

[13] Hedrén: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., 58.

[14] Furbringer: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xviii., 102.

[15] Klimesh: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, ii., 732.

[16] Gossage and Bernstein: Lancet, 1907, ii., 1758.

followed or accompanied by violent and continuous vomiting, the vomited matter consisting at first of the food, tinged with the poison, and subsequently becoming bilious and bloody. In a short time there is severe purging, and the patient rapidly becomes almost unconscious, pulseless, and collapsed. Usually the onset is rapid and sudden, and within a very short time the person is doubled up, unable to speak, or to perform any voluntary act. But cases are recorded in which, even when the poison has been taken in solution, the victim, although suffering violent pain, has been able to help himself for as long as half an hour after taking the poison.[1] In Schindler's case, above referred to, the course of the poisoning seems to have been exceptional, probably because of prompt treatment. He was given warm water, soap and oil, and emetics, until the discharges were no longer yellow, after which he appeared well and passed a good night. The next morning he was excessively weary, suffered from pains in the back and kidneys, and had suppression of urine and frequent purging. The second night was very restless, and in the morning he was motionless and completely exhausted, and died 54 hours after having taken the solution. The emetics had obviously not caused the complete discharge of the poison, as chromium was found in the stomach after death.

The **post-mortem appearances** are not characteristic. The most diagnostic, when it is present, is a grayish-blue, greenish, or purplish-blue coloration of the skin in places, of the gums, meninges, stomach, liver, lungs, and other internal organs, caused by the reduction of the chromate. The blood does not coagulate readily, is brownish in color, and shows the spectrum of methæmoglobin.[2] The mucous membrane of the lower œsophagus is injected. The gastric mucous membrane is swollen, ecchymotic, particularly at the fundus, and in some cases is shredded off, as is that of the upper small intestine. The intestinal mucous membrane, particularly in the large intestine, is hyperæmic and ecchymosed, with enlargement and elevation of Peyer's patches and solitary glands. The liver and heart have been found to be the seat of fatty degeneration. A brown-

[1] Johnson: M. Times and Gaz., 1877, ii., 447. See also Walker: Lancet, 1879, ii., 464. Bullock: *Ibid.*, 1890, ii., 560. Macniven: *Ibid.*, 1883, ii., 496. Knight: Med. Press and Circ., 1885, n. s., xl., 532. Kiemann: Ber....Rudolph Stift., Wien., 1886, 296.

[2] Ruttan and Lafleur: Montreal M. Jour., 1888, xvii.; 81.

red exudation is found in the peritoneal and pleural cavities. The kidneys are dark and hyperæmic, and the convoluted tubes contain occasional hyaline casts, their cells being unaltered.

**Analysis.**—Occasionally, when the dichromate has been taken in the solid form, it may be found in substance in the stomach and intestine,[1] but usually the most that is to be expected, under favorable conditions, is the detection of chromium, either in the urine, vomit, alimentary contents, blood, liver, or kidneys.[2] In the systematic analysis chromium, if present, is found in the residue VIac (page 196); this is fused with disodic carbonate and potassium chlorate, the cooled fusion extracted with water, and the solution tested for chromium as directed at page 313. In a case of death in 12 hours from 10 gm. of dichromate,[3] Zdarek[4] separated 0.3353 gm. $Cr_2O_3 = 0.6488$ gm. $K_2Cr_2O_7$ from the cadaver, the maximum proportion from the liver.

## COPPER

Are the compounds of copper, when not taken in excessive quantity, poisonous? This is a question the affirmative of which is firmly fixed in the popular mind, yet it is one upon which toxicologists and hygienists have been by no means unanimous. Copper and brass have been used from time immemorial in the manufacture of cooking utensils. Biblical and classical literature contains frequent references to them; and not only have numerous copper, brass, and bronze utensils been found in excavations in Europe and Asia, but upon this continent there is evidence that the copper deposits of Lake Superior were worked at an early period, and by a race probably differing from and possibly antedating the red Indian. In the early part of the eighteenth century deaths caused by food articles, which were undoubtedly due to the then unknown products of putrefaction, were first attributed to their having been prepared in copper utensils, and were considered as cupric poisonings. Probably the earliest writer to take this view was Mauchart in 1712.[5] A dissertation with a like title was defended at the

[1] Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. prakt. Hlk., 1877, cxxxvi., 37.

[2] Cf. Ruttan and Lafleur: *Loc. cit.*

[3] Mucha: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, xxxi., Suplh., 35.

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 47.

[5] "Mors in olla, sive de cupreorum vasorum noxa," Ephem. N. Cur. Cent., i., obs. 13, p. 54, 1712.

University of Altdorf in 1722 by Anhalt;[1] and a treatise upon the poisonous quality of copper was published by Falconer in 1774.[2]

In France during the past 40 years the *Comité consultatif d'hygiène publique* upon three occasions[3] declared that copper in articles of food is dangerous, and the use of salts of copper or of copper vessels was forbidden by law. But Galippe in 1875[4] contended for the innocuousness of the copper compounds and later, by numerous experiments upon himself, his family and friends, showed conclusively that, even when taken for a long time and in quantity sufficient to be perceptible to the taste, they are absolutely without deleterious effects upon the human economy.[5] In 1880 the *Council of Hygiene*, consisting of Pasteur, Poggiale and Brouardel, reported to the Prefect of Police that "copper in the amounts found by them in canned goods is not capable of injuring health."[6] In 1889 Grimaux reported to the Minister of the Interior the innocuousness of the cupric salts,[7] in consequence of which the interdiction of the use of copper in canned goods was removed;[8] yet copper compounds were still included among the noxious colors in a list attached to an ordinance in 1891.[9] The Belgian Academy of Medicine in 1885, in answer to a question from the Government, declared that "the compounds of copper are not only useless in articles of food, but are deleterious;" but the discussion which preceded the expression of this opinion, which has been published by Du Moulin,[10] showed that a minority, respectable alike in numbers and ability, entertained the contrary view, which prevailed later, as the same academy at a session June 26th, 1886, declared that: "1. Copper contained in food in the proportion in which it has been found is not dangerous. 2. The greening of canned goods with the salts of copper is absolutely harmless." Yet the compounds of copper

[1] Schulze, Præses.

[2] "Observations and Experiments on the Poison of Copper," 12mo, London, 1774.

[3] Febr. 28th, 1853; Nov. 12th, 1860; July 15th, 1877.

[4] Thèse, Paris, 1875

[5] C. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1877, lxxxiv., 718; Arch. d. phys. norm. et path., 1877, 2 s., iv., 206; Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1878, 2 s., 1., 426; C. rend. Soc. de biol., 1877 (1879), 6 s., iv., 70, 77, 229; Ann. h'hyg., etc., 1879, 3 s., ii., 159; 1880, 3 s., iii., 531; 1883, 3 s., ix., 122.

[6] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1880, 3 s., iii., 193.

[7] Rec. d. trav. Com. consult. d'hyg. pub. de Fr., 1889 (1890), xix., 146.

[8] May 7th, 1889.

[9] Dec. 17th, 31st, 1890; June 17th, 1891.

[10] "La Toxicologie du Cuivre," Bruxelles, 1886. See also: France méd., 1889, ii., 1481.

were included among the forbidden colors in a ministerial regulation of June 17th, 1891.[1] In Germany and Austria the use of copper is forbidden in regulations of 1889 and 1890, and the International Congress of Food Analysts in 1891 declared that "the use of copper in canned goods should be forbidden."[2] But as early as 1855 Hoenerkopf[3] held the opinion that copper sulfate is not poisonous in the sense that it can cause death when taken in small quantity, a view which has been supported by Wald[4] and many other toxicologists down to the most recent German writers upon the subject, Tschirch[5] and Lehmann.[6] That the constant absorption of copper by workers in that metal does not produce deleterious effects is abundantly shown by numerous observations,[7] although they become saturated with it to such an extent that their hair and gums become green, and their urine colors the ground green.

Indeed, for practical purposes, copper must be considered as a normal constituent of the animal body. Its presence in the human subject has been frequently noted by toxicologists, and we have yet to examine a human liver which does not contain it. Its presence has been usually attributed to the presence of copper in *prepared* food articles: but Cloez has found it in the blood of a wild animal (a stag) in the proportion of 5.5 mgm. to the kilogram;[8] and Lehmann[9] has found it in the livers of rabbits in the proportion of 2.8 to 12 mgm. per kilo; and in those of oxen from 10 to 51 mgm. per kilo. Church[10] has described a pigment containing seven per cent. of copper, *turacin*, obtained from certain species of wild birds; Fredericq[11] has described a protein containing copper, *hæmocyanin*, from the blood of the octopus, which has also been found by Krukenberg[12] in cephalopods, crustaceans, and oysters.[13] Copper is much more widely distributed in nature, in small quantities, than has

[1] Monit. Belge, 1891, 1774.

[2] Ztsch. f. Nahrungsmittelchemie, etc., 1891, 557.

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., etc., 1855, viii., 212.

[4] "Gerichtl. Med.," Leipzig, 1858, i., 393.

[5] "Das Kupfer," Stuttgart, 1893.

[6] Arch. f. Hyg., 1897, xxxi., 279.

[7] Houlés: Jour. d'hyg., Paris, 1879, iv., 160, 170. Buck: "Hygiene," N. Y., 1879, ii., 50, 51. Index Cat. Libr. Surg.-Gen., Wash., iii., 411.

[8] Bull. Soc. chim., Paris, 1877, xxvii., 196.

[9] *Loc. cit.* See also: Blasius: Ztschr. f. rat. Med., 1866, 3 R., xxvi., 250.

[10] Proc. roy. Soc., 1892, li., 399.

[11] C. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1878, lxxxvii., 996.

[12] "Vergl. phys. Studien," 1880, iii., 76.

[13] See also Wackenroder: Arch. d. Ph., 1853, lxxi., 9, and Gamgee: "Physiol. Chem.," i., 132.

been supposed. It exists in traces in almost all mineral waters, in sea water, in cereals,[1] in unmanufactured cocoa, in coffee, in potatoes, in beans, in spinach, in salads, in different fruits and berries, and in many other vegetable substances.[2]

We find record of but three cases in which there is convincing evidence that death was caused by the ingestion of a copper salt. One was Starr's case[3] of a woman suicide who died in 4 days and 5 hours from the effects of 1 ounce (30 gm.) of cupric sulfate. Another was Wachholz's case[4] of another woman suicide, who died of spasm of the glottis soon after having swallowed a strong solution of the sulfate. The third was von Maschka's case[5] of a boy suicide, æt. 16, who died in 7 days from the effects of a large dose of the sulfate. We have seen reports of sixteen other alleged deaths from copper salts. One of these is the Italian case referred to below. In the others the causative relation of copper to the death is not clearly established,[6]

[1] Galippe (Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1883, ix., 128) found in wheat from 0.005 to 0.0108 gm. of copper to the kilogram; in bran, 0.014; in wheat flour, 0.0084; in rye, 0.005; in oats, 0.0084; in barley, 0.0108; and in rice, 0.0016.

[2] See Tschirch: *Op. cit.*, 3–11.

[3] Med. Rec., 1882, xxi., 564.

[4] Ztschr. f. Med. Beamte, 1893, vi., 397.

[5] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1871, xxi., 628.

[6] Lehmann, *loc. cit.*, gives a table of 25 cases with 10 deaths, including Starr's and v. Maschka's, of which 10 he discards 5 as insufficiently proven. Of the 14 cases referred to in the text, which include Lehmann's fatal cases other than those mentioned, 5 were early French homicidal cases, in the reports of which the data are entirely insufficient to warrant any conclusion (Orfila: Bull. de l'Acad. de méd., 1838–9, iii., 93, Aff. Rittinghausen. Rey: Thèse, Paris, 1879, Aff. Bréband. Chevallier and Lassaigne: Ann. d'hyg., 1848, xxxix., 408. Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., ii., 820, Aff. Dupuy. Roussin and Boudet: in Tardieu, "Empois.," 2ème ed., 643). In 4 the poison was quite probably Paris green (Portal: "Obs. s. l. eff. d. vap. meph.," 1787, p. 436. Pyl: "Samml. Aufs. u. Beob.," 1793, viii., 85. [Andral]: Bull. de thérap., 1837, xii., 359. Siebenhaar: Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1844, xlvii., 188). In 1 case (Gellner: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1881, vi., 213) the report states that it is uncertain whether or no the powder taken contained another poison besides copper. An infant 3 days old died suddenly, and 5 mgm. of copper were found in the liver of the cadaver, but the history and findings at the autopsy were quite consistent with death from other causes (Schäffer: Klin.-ther. Wchnschr., 1903, x., 1409; Aerztl. Sachverst, Ztg., 1903, ix., 418). In the aff. Moreau (Bergeron and l'Hôte: J. de. chim. med., 1874, xlviii., 503), a double homicide, the experts declared for a poisoning by copper solely upon the finding of 30.4 mgm. of copper in 472 gm. of the liver of one cadaver, and 21.5 mgm. Cu in 516 gm. in that of the other, quantities quite insufficient to form the sole foundation of the conclusion that copper was the cause of death. In commenting on this affaire, Chapius ("Précis de tox.," 2ème ed., 223) states that Bourneville and Yvon found 295 mgm. Cu in the liver of an epileptic woman, who had taken 43 gm. of cupric sulfate during 4 months. In an account of a homicidal case given by Roussin

although they are more worthy of consideration than are many others in which another cause of death is more probable, or in which the causal connection of copper is trivial.[1] Notwithstanding the distrust awakened by the great number of alleged cases of cupric poisoning, the reports of which are based upon flimsy or insufficient evidence, we must concede that the three referred to above afford sufficient ground for the belief that, when taken in sufficient amount, the salts of copper are capable of causing severe poisoning and death, and to warrant the statements of Lehmann that "doses of 30 gm. of a copper salt may cause death, behaving like any substance causing severe gastro-enteritis. In many cases such doses have been taken and only caused illness, with recovery in 3 to 8 days. There is no case in literature in which 4 to 8 gm. of copper salt (=1 to 2 gm. Cu), taken in one dose, has caused the death of a healthy individual. Such doses only cause moderate illness. They are too small for suicides and too large for homicides."

The radical opposite view of Galippe, that copper is under no circumstances capable of destroying human life, is certainly not tenable, although Galippe maintained it in favor of the defense in a comparatively recent Italian case. In this instance[2] the eviscerated cadaver of a woman was sent in a trunk from

and Boudet (Tardieu: "Emp.," 2ème ed., 643) we are told nothing of the symptoms or autopsy, or of the quantity of copper found in the viscera beyond that it was "très-notable." In von. Maschka's second case (Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1883, xxxix., 55), although the dose said to have been taken, about 30 gm., was sufficient to have caused death, the duration of life, 10 hours, is too long for death by local action as in Wachholz's case, and too short for the truly poisonous action as shown in Starr's and von Maschka's first case. Unfortunately there was no quantitative determination of the copper found in the stomach, and no analysis of the other organs. In Bose's case (Indian M. Rec., 1895, viii., 256) of the death of a woman after administration of cupric sulfate by enema, the fatal result was properly attributed to "natural causes."

[1] We leave out of consideration numerous cases, mostly French, in which death was attributed to contamination of food articles by copper utensils, and in which the poisoning was much more probably caused by putrid products. As examples of the present century we may cite 2 cases: Calet (Clinique, 1903, xvii., 833) reports two cases of "poisoning by copper," and calmly tells us that they took Paris green. Horoszkiewicz (Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1903, 3 F., xxv., 1) reports three "poisonings by salts of copper" in which the only evidence that the appearances observed at the autopsy were caused by copper was a greenish-blue color of the gastric contents and mucous membrane in one case, and the formation of a thin film of copper on a knife-blade stuck into the stomach contents in another. No histories, no analyses, no dosage, "no nothing."

[2] De Crecchio: Giorn. di med. leg., 1894, i., 209, 257.

Naples to a fictitious address in Rome. The internal organs were afterward found in Naples. One-half of the organs on analysis yielded 3.468 gm. of copper, or 6.936 gm. for the whole. The separation of this quantity, corresponding to 27.22 gm. (420 gr.) of crystallized cupric sulfate, keeping in mind the emesis produced by this poison and the fact that extraction, even from an entire cadaver, is never complete, abundantly warranted the evidence of the expert that, barring post-mortem introduction, a lethal dose had been taken. Kobert[1] refers to a case tried at Custrow, in Germany, in 1902, in which the defendant was sentenced to death for the murder of a six months' infant by a salt of copper.

We have selected from over 100 reports of alleged cupric poisoning 42 in which there is more or less convincing evidence that the effects observed were caused by the salts of copper. In these we include all of Lehmann's 25 cases, although a few of these, dating from the eighteenth century, are questionable. In one case[2] copper sulfate was applied, mixed with milk, to the scalp for eczema, and caused severe poisoning, with vomiting of blue material, copious diarrhœa, and epigastric pain. In another[3] a simple-minded woman of 23 inserted a crystal of cupric sulfate into her vagina in self-treatment of a constipation of 14 days' standing, and suffered extreme local excoriation. The woman was not gravid, but Kühn states that copper sulfate is not infrequently used in that part of Germany as an abortifacient. He, however, cites no case, nor do Lewin and Brenning in their monograph.[4] Of the 40 cases of internal administration 4 were accidental,[5] 19 suicidal,[6] 15 homicidal,[7] and in 2 the intent is

[1] Aerztl: Sachverst, Ztg., 1903, ix., 374.

[2] Spannbauer: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1904, liv., 2019.

[3] Kühn: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1899, 3 F., xvii., 233.

[4] "Fruchtabtr. d. Gifte," 1899.

[5] Portal: *Loc. cit.* Drouard: Th., Paris, 1802, p. 391, verdigris, R. Siebenhaar: *Loc. cit.* Dubest: Gaz. d. hôp., 1877, 298.

[6] Of these eight took the acetate or subacetate, and one died: Pyl: *Loc. cit.*, D. Duval: "Diss. s. la Tox.," 1808. Parise: Gaz. de santé, 1820. Picquet de la Housiette: Orfila, "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., i., 735. Barbet Lartigue: Bull. de thérap., 1843, xxvi., 389. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d. Amer. ed., 428. Reinhardt: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1854, lxviii., 6. Raleigh, cited by Reinhardt. Eleven took the sulfate, five died: Bourgogne: J. de chim. méd., 1827, iii., 659. Bull. de thérap., 1837, xii., 359, D. Bouisson: J. de conn. méd. et chir., 1847. v. Maschka: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1871, xxi., 628, D. Martin: Th., Paris, 1878. Gellner: *Loc. cit.*, D. Starr: *Loc. cit.*, D. Kétli: Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1883, xix., 310. Wachholz: *Loc. cit.*, D. Neff: Kansas City Med. Index-Lanc., 1903, xxiv., 206, a "corn-cure." Pollack: Mitth. d. Ges. f. inn. Med. in Wien, 1909, viii., 3.

[7] Of these 10 were French: Orfila: *Loc. cit.*, Aff. Rittinghausen, 1838,

not stated.[1] Tardieu,[2] in his table of criminal poisonings in France, 1851–1871, gives the number by copper salts as 159 (exceeded only by arsenic and phosphorus), but of these we can learn nothing further than the mere mention of their alleged occurrence, except in four instances. In all probability most of them were food poisonings, or unsuccessful attempts.

The **lethal dose** of cupric sulfate is very differently stated by different writers from v. Hasselt,[3] who places it at 0.4 to 0.5 gm. (6 to 8 gr.), to Böcker,[4] who states it as 35 to 70 gm. (1 to 2 "unzen"). The medicinal dose as an emetic is 0.7 to 1.0 gm. (10 to 15 gr.). The only undoubted fatal cupric poisoning in which the dose taken is stated is that of Starr[5] in which it was one ounce (31 gm.) of sulfate. On the other hand, in Kétli's case,[5] 120 gm. (nearly 4 ounces) did not cause death.

The **symptoms** of copper poisoning, like those due to zinc, mercury, etc., are partly local and referable to its action upon the alimentary canal, and partly those of true poisoning. The taste would be observed by an adult in the possession of his faculties. Epigastric pain, extending to the abdomen, is an early symptom, and is accompanied by repeated vomiting of greenish matters, which are turned blue on addition of ammonium hydroxid. There is purging, the stools being liquid, brown in color, and not bloody. Cramps in the legs occur early, and are frequently very severe. The pulse in the earlier stages is full and strong, soon becoming more feeble, smaller, and more rapid. The respiration is normal. The patient becomes very weak and suffers from frontal headache. If the case be prolonged, there

death by typhoid fever. Rey: *Loc. cit.*, Cu in vomit, not in cadaver, Aff. Breband, 1845. Chevallier and Lassaigne: *Loc. cit.*, 0.08 gm. CuS from 100 gm. liver. Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., i., 820, Aff. Dupuy, 1851, cupric acetate in stomach and sulfuric acid in rectum. Rey: *Loc. cit.*, Aff. Guého, unsuccessful attempt, cupric sulfate in soup. Bergeron and l'Hôte: see note 6, p. 708. Roussin and Boudet: *Loc. cit.* Tardieu, Lorain and Roussin, in Tardieu: "Empois.," 2ème ed., 648, Aff. Lapeyre, 1866, unsuccessful attempt, cupric sulfate in wine. Gaz. d. tribun., 1872, July 7, unsuccessful attempt in milk. Three were English, all unsuccessful: Taylor: "Poisons" 3d. Amer. ed., 433. Reg. *vs.* Smith, 1856. Stevenson: Taylor's "Med. Jur.," 11th Amer. ed., 150, Reg. *vs.* Mary Baker, 1874, Reg. *vs.* Reynolds, 1886. One was German: Schaffer: *Loc. cit.*, and one Italian: De Crecchio: *Loc. cit.*

[1] Fredet, cited by Rey: *Loc. cit.* v. Mashka: *Loc. cit.*

[2] "Empoisonnements," 2ème ed., 165.

[3] "Handb. d. Giftlehre," 1862, ii., 273.

[4] "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 1857, p. 243.

[5] *Loc. cit.*

is a decided improvement in the patient's condition, which has also been observed in experiments upon animals. Then there is hypogastric pain, frequent, scanty micturition, accompanied by urethral pain, and with diminution in the quantity of urine. The urine passed is dark in color, almost black, cloudy, acid, contains a large quantity of albumin, deposits a sediment consisting of granular material and epithelial casts, but no blood corpuscles, and shows the oxyhæmoglobin bands before the spectroscope. Later there is jaundice, and the pain is more marked in the hepatic region. The patient becomes weaker and weaker and more somnolent, the abdomen tender to pressure throughout, the jaundice increases, and toward the end the intellectual capacity, which has hitherto remained unimpaired, becomes affected; the power of co-ordination is diminished, as well as the sensibility, and a condition of semi-coma is established; the pupils become contracted and insensible to light, and death follows in coma and complete paralysis.[1] In Pollack's case the condition at one time resembled that of pernicious anæmia; on the fifth day the blood count showed 1,292,000 red cells, and 62,000 white cells in a woman of 20 years.[2]

The **treatment** should consist in washing out the stomach with water containing potassium ferrocyanid (to produce the brown, insoluble cupric ferrocyanid) and in the administration of stimulants, hypodermically if necessary, and of nutritive enemata.

The **post-mortem appearances** are not characteristic except in one point, if it be present: the mucous surface of the alimentary canal and its contents may be greenish or distinctly green, and the color changes to blue on the addition of aqua ammoniæ. A greenish tinge may be due to bile, but it does not turn blue on addition of ammonia. Besides this the entire alimentary mucous membrane, from mouth to anus, may be reddened, swollen, ecchymosed, and even ulcerated—indeed, the rectum has been said to have been perforated. If the case have been one of long duration the liver is found to be fatty, and the kidneys are the seat of parenchymatous nephritis. The skin may be icteric, and putrefaction is apparently delayed.

**Analysis.**—The detection of copper presents no difficulties;

[1] For a detailed account of a typical case see Starr: *Loc. cit.*

[2] Mitth. d. Ges. f. inn. Med. . . in Wien, 1909, viii., 3.

but the interpretation of the results requires caution. As we have said, copper is so frequently present in the human body that it must be considered as innocent, if not normal, unless the quantity be excessive. On the other hand, an inevitable effect of large doses of copper salts is to provoke frequent vomiting, by which the major part of a large dose taken into the stomach is expelled. An analysis of the vomited matters is therefore of prime importance. Of absorbed copper the largest amount is found in the liver, whether it be "normal" or "toxic." Raoult and Breton[1] found 0.005 gm. copper per kilogram of "normal" copper in one liver, and 0.015 gm. in another. Bergeron and l'Hôte[2] found 0.001 and 0.003 gm. copper in two "normal" livers. After medicinal treatment with cupric salts the quantity in the liver increases greatly. Thus Bourneville and Yvon[3] found as much as 0.295 gm. of copper in the liver of an epileptic woman who had taken 43 gm. of cupric sulfate in 4 months. In the Affaire Moreau, in which the livers of the two women supposed to have been poisoned were found to contain 0.12 and 0.08 gm. of copper respectively,[4] the inference drawn from the quantity should have been that this quantity might be accounted for by medicinal or criminal administration, but not by ordinary "physiological" absorption.

In the systematic method of analysis (see page 191) copper, if present, is found for the most part in the extract IV., partly in the insoluble residue V.[5] That portion in the extract is separated as cupric oxid in the subsequent fusion, and separated from antimony and tin in the manner described on pages 195, 372, 374, 379. That portion remaining in the residue V. (see page 194) is separated from mercury and bismuth by solution in nitric acid, and dilution with water as described on page 195. The solution, which may contain lead and cadmium, besides copper, is treated with excess of sulfuric acid, heated until white fumes begin to be given off, cooled, treated with water, and filtered immediately. If lead be present it remains upon the filter as the white lead sulfate. The filtrate may contain cad-

[1] J. de ph. et de chim., 1878, 4 s., xxv., 118.

[2] *Ibid.*, 1875, 4 s., xxi., 252.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 236.

[4] Bergeron and l'Hôte: *Loc. cit.*

[5] In ordinary analysis this division of the copper may be obviated, in the absence of mercury, by substituting sodium sulfid for ammonium sulfid, but in toxicological analysis this is not permissible, as the object is not fully attained, and the separation of mercury is interfered with.

mium and copper. These are to be reprecipitated by hydrogen sulfid, and the sulfids boiled with dilute sulfuric acid (1:5), allowed to stand a short time, and filtered. The cupric sulfid remains undissolved, while the cadmium passes into solution. The black copper sulfid is dissolved in hot dilute nitric acid, sulfuric acid is added to the solution, which is evaporated to near dryness, the residue is heated to expulsion of nitric acid, and dissolved in water. The solution is transferred to a weighed platinum capsule and a bar of zinc is added.[1] When the liquid has become colorless and a drop on a white surface gives no color with potassium ferrocyanid the liquid and remaining zinc are removed, the copper, adherent to the platinum, is washed with water, alcohol, and ether in turn, dried in the desiccator, and weighed.

The detection of copper in articles of food, etc., may be readily effected by acidulation with dilute sulfuric acid and introduction of a plate of bright iron, when the copper is deposited upon the iron. Or with pickles, a knitting needle stuck into the pickle becomes similarly coated.

Tests for Copper.—The identification is usually sufficiently complete from the formation and behavior of the black sulfid, and the appearance of the deposited metal. Other tests are: 1. *Potassium* or *sodium hydroxid* produces a pale blue precipitate, insoluble in excess of the precipitant (except in the presence of certain organic substances, such as tartaric acid, glucose, etc.), which turns black either on prolonged standing or on heating the liquid. 2. *Ammonium hydroxid* produces a similar blue precipitate which readily dissolves, however, in excess of the precipitant, forming a deep blue solution. 3. *Potassium ferrocyanid* produces in moderately dilute acid solutions a red-brown precipitate, in very dilute solutions a brown color. 4. Cupric salts produce a yellow color with potassium iodid, or a blue color with potassium iodid and starch paste. This reaction, which is very delicate, is not available in the presence of other substances which liberate iodin from potassium iodid.

[1] If an electric current be available it is better to add to the solution, which should measure 120 c.c. and be heated to 80°, 4 gm. ammonium oxalate in saturated aqueous solution, make the platinum dish the cathode, and electrolyze with a current of 1 A. and 2.5–3.2 V., adding a cold saturated solution of oxalic acid *guttatim* after the current has passed 3 to 5 minutes. When the deposition is complete, usually in 2 hours, the washing with water is conducted without arresting the current.

# LEAD.

## ACUTE POISONING.

Although it appears from the statistical table on page 72 that lead poisoning is more frequently referred to in medical literature than that by any other toxic agent, these poisonings are for the most part chronic and industrial, and although the subject of lead poisoning is one of great medical and hygienic interest, it is one of very slight forensic importance, as acute lead poisonings are of very rare occurrence and almost always terminate in recovery. Homicidal poisonings by lead compounds are of most exceptional occurrence. In Tardieu's table of criminal poisonings in France, 1851–63, there is but 1 case of poisoning by lead acetate (1854), while Hugounenq[1] states that but 9 cases of criminal lead poisoning occurred in France in 60 years. We find mention in medical literature of but 12 cases of alleged homicidal lead poisoning, of which 8 were in England,[2] 1 in Germany,[3] 1 in Austria,[4] 1 in France,[5] and 1 in Algeria;[6] in all but 1 of which lead was alleged to have been administered as acetate or subacetate.

White lead has long been used to produce abortion.[7] Lewin and Brenning[8] give 6 cases of abortion by lead compounds, 3 by white lead, 2 by litharge, and one by diachylon. Since 1893 many cases have been reported from the midland counties of England in which lead poisoning of varying degrees of severity, and several deaths resulted from the use of diachylon pills taken as an abortifacient, or in the belief that conception might be prevented.[9]

[1] "Poisons," Paris, 1891, p. 89.

[2] Christison: "Poisons," Am. ed., 396 (1827). Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 404, 405 (Reg. v. Edwards, 1844; Reg. v. Hume, 1847). London M. Gaz., 1850, n. s., x., 476 (Reg. v. Bridget Mann, 1850). Ph. J. and Tr., 1859–60, n. s., i., 342 (Reg. v. Keefe and Turner, 1859). Lancet, 1882, ii., 1087 (Reg. v. Louisa Jane Taylor, 1882). In the J. de chim. méd., etc., 1849, 2 s., x., 82, is a mention of an English case of Jos. Taylor, and in the Ph. J. and Tr., 1858–59, xviii., 293, the commitment of Ann and Chas. Taylor on a charge of murder by lead carbonate is noticed.

[3] Schniewind: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1862, xxi., 277.

[4] Maschka: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1871, xxi., 312.

[5] Flandin: "Poisons," ii., 311; Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., i., 886, 896 (Aff. Pouchon, 1843).

[6] J. de chim. méd., etc., 1849, 2 s., x., 385 (Aff. Merle, 1832).

[7] See vol. ii., pp. 375, 406.

[8] "Fruchtabtr. d. Gifte," 1899, 180.

[9] Pope: Brit. M. J., 1893, ii., 9 (2 cases, 2 deaths). Crooke

**Lead acetate**—*sugar of lead—salt of Saturn—Plumbi acetas, U. S. P.*—$Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2+3Aq.$—324.11+53.88—crystallizes in large, oblique rhombic prisms, sweetish with a metallic after-taste; soluble in 1.8 parts of water at 15° (59° F.), in 0.5 part of boiling water, or in 8 parts of alcohol at 15° (59° F.). Its solutions are acid. It effloresces in air and is superficially converted into carbonate.

**Sexbasic lead acetate**—$Pb(C_2H_3O_2)OH,2PbO$—726.91— is the main constituent of *Goulard's solution=Liq. plumbi subacetatis, U. S. P.*, which is a colorless liquid, sp. gr. 1.228, of a sweetish, astringent taste, containing about twenty-five per cent. of the subacetate. It becomes milky on exposure to air from formation of the carbonate. If made with ordinary water, containing carbonates and sulfates it is milky (*eau blanche*).

**White lead**—*Plumbi carbonas, U. S. P.*—in a basic carbonate, usually of the composition $(PbCO_3)_2$, $PbH_2O_2$, which is very extensively used in oil painting and to a limited extent, mixed with lard, as an ointment. Although it is one of the most prolific sources of chronic lead poisoning it is not sufficiently soluble to provoke serious acute effects. Snow[1] reports the death of a child of 5 years 90 hours after swallowing a piece of white lead of the size of a small marble, ground in oil, in which lead poisoning was at least a contributory cause of death. This and the homicidal case referred to in a previous note are the only fatal cases of which we find record. In two other instances adults suffered the symptoms of poisoning from doses of 20 to 23[2] and 23 to 31[3] gm. ( 5 to 6 and 6 to 8℥) but recovered; and Christison[4] cites two cases in which 30 and 45 gm. (1 and 1½ ℥) were taken by adults without producing any effects whatever.

Lancet, 1898, ii., 255. Taylor: *Ibid.*, p. 742. Branson: Brit, M. J., 1899, ii., 1593. Ransom: *Ibid.*, i., 1590, ii., 201 (7 cases). Wrangham: *Ibid.*, 1901, ii., 72 (5 cases, 2 deaths). Scott: Quarterly Med. J., 1901–2, x., 148 (ref. to 11 cases). Jacob and Trotman: Brit. M. J., 1903, 242 (ref. to 18 cases). Layton: *Ibid.*, p. 849. Hall: *Ibid.*, 1905, i., 584 (30 cases). Stones: *Ibid.*, 1905, ii., 130. Gill: *Ibid.*, p. 1642. Nutt: Thesis, Edinburgh, 1905. Hall and Ransom: Brit. M. J., 1906, i., 428 (6 cases, 6 deaths, ref. to about 200 others). Little: *Ibid.*, p. 499 (2 cases). Wrangham: *Ibid.*, p. 556. Jollye: *Ibid.*, p. 620. Rex. *v.* Seagrave, *alias* Wardle, Lancet, 1906, ii., 248, 387, 1681. Warner: *Ibid.*, 1907, ii., 83. Parry-Jones: *Ibid.*, 1908, i., 1079; (3 cases, 2 deaths). *Inquest:* Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s., xxvi., 337. Hay: Brit. M. J., 1909, i., 214 (3 cases). Hall: *Ibid.*, p. 277. Heaney: *Ibid.*, p. 1062.

[1] Lancet, ii., 1844, 144.

[2] Schubert: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1844, 588.

[3] Cross: London Med. Times, 1839, i., 786.

[4] "Poisons," Am. ed., 428.

The **lethal dose** of either of the above compounds of lead is not known, certainly it is not small, as cases are reported in which 30 gm. (1 ℥) of the acetate were swallowed without causing death,[1] and 1 case[2] of a woman who took three-quarters of a pint of the solution, containing about 110 gm. (3½ ℥) of the subacetate, and recovered.

We have found record of 44 alleged deaths from acute lead poisoning in 124 cases. Of these 10 were supposed homicides, in which nothing is known with certainty as to the doses, except that in 2 cases the administration was by repeated doses to an aged woman,[3] and to a man of 69 years.[4] In the case of the death of an infant of three weeks in which 8 mgm. of lead were extracted from the viscera the experts did not agree as to the cause of death.[5] Four unsuccessful attempts at homicide by lead compounds are also recorded.[6] Of the 33 non-homicidal cases 27 were in adults. Of these 2 are early cases, 1 of a man who died on the third day after having taken an unstated quantity of subacetate solution;[7] the other that of a woman of 40 years who is said to have died in 8 months (!) from the effects of ℥iij. (11.7 gm.) of the acetate.[8] A somewhat more modern case was that of a woman who is said to have died in 8 days after having accidentally swallowed an unstated quantity of the same salt.[9] Three instances of death in females who took lead carbonate to cause abortion

[1] Gorringe: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1846, 181 (two cases). Leared: Med. Times and Gaz., 1858, i., 296.

[2] Aldis, *Ibid.*, 1860, i., 34.

[3] Stevenson: Lancet., 1882, ii., 1087; Reg. v. Louisa Jane Taylor, 1882.

[4] Maschka: "Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak.," 1873, 4 F., 253. In an English trial for attempted murder the extraordinary claim appears to have been set up by the prosecution that 26½ grains (1 7 gm.) of the acetate were sufficient to destroy the life of an adult.

[5] Frey: Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1898, iv., 345. The other seven cases are reported by Flandin: "Poisons," ii., 311 (Aff. Pouchon, 1843). Desbrière: J. de chim. méd., 1844. 2 s., x., 385 (Aff. Merle). Taylor: "Poisons; 3d Am. ed., 404 (Reg. v. Edwards, 1844). [Geoghegan]: Lond. M. Gaz., 1850, n. s., x., 476 (Reg. v. Bridget Mann). Pharm. J. and Trans., 1858–9, xviii, 293 (Reg. v. Taylor and Taylor). Schniewind: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1862, xxi., 277, woman poisoned husband and daughter with lead acetate.

[6] Christison: "Poisons." Am. ed., 396 (1827). Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 405 (Reg. v. Hume, 1847). Pharm. J. and Tr., 1859–60, n. s., i., 342 (Reg. v. Keefe and Turner, 1859. *Ibid.*, n. s., 1861–2, n. s., iv., 628 (Reg. v. Benmore, 1862).

[7] Kerchhoff: Ἱπποκράτης, Rotterdam, 1817, iii., 143. Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., i., 838.

[8] Lancet, 1828–29, ii., 234.

[9] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1852, xlvi., 74.

are reported: 1 took 45 gm. (nearly ℥iiss.).[1] Another woman died in three days from the effects of litharge taken for the same purpose.[2] Sixteen women who took diachylon to cause abortion died.[3] An early instance was the poisoning of a family of 9 persons by lead carbonate accidentally mixed with sugar: 2 adults and 2 children died, the former in 3 and 4 months, the latter in 24 hours and 2 weeks.[4] Freyer's case is therefore the only recent one in which the dose is known. Four gm. (62 gr.) of lead acetate medicinally administered to a phthisical woman during 18 days contributed to causing her death.[5] No dose is mentioned in 2 of the 5 other cases in children; one is that by the carbonate already referred to; another that of an infant of 8 days said to have died from the effects of "Eau de M. Delacour," which had been applied to the nurse's breast.[6] The remaining case was also in an infant who died in 2 days from the effects of *eau blanche* given internally by misadventure by an ignorant person. The dose stated (apparently upon the evidence of the person who gave it) was 2 coffee-spoonfuls.[7] This quantity, about 8 c.c., would contain about 2.5 gm., or 38 gr. of the subacetate.

**Symptoms.**—Apart from the sweetish and somewhat metallic taste of soluble lead compounds, which would be observed at the time of ingestion, a large dose of acetate or subacetate would cause vomiting within a few minutes, certainly within half an hour, unless the poison were taken into a full stomach or by a person under the influence of alcohol, when it might be delayed for an hour or two. The vomited matters are white or tinged with blood, and vomiting is persistent and furthered by the liquids which thirst prompts the patient to take. There is also colic-like paroxysmal abdominal pain, diminished by pressure. Purging has occurred, although sometimes there is constipation. The stools may be dark or black from formation of lead sulfid. The tongue is coated, and the breath very fœtid,

[1] Freyer: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1888, i., 231. The dose is not stated in the other. Casper: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Hlk., 1838, 457. von Maschka: "Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak.," 1867, iii., 243.

[2] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 94.

[3] See note 9, p. 715.

[4] Deering: Tr. M. Soc., London, 1810, i., Pt. i., 64.

[5] Israel: Allg. med. Cnt.-Ztg., 1895, lxiv., 654.

[6] Bouchut: Gaz. d. hôp., 1873, xlvi., 5.

[7] Aigre and Planchon: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1890, 3 s., xxiv., 444.

and a sweetish metallic taste is perceived, even late in the history. Later there are insomnia, great depression, muscular cramps, vertigo, headache, and in some cases a violent return of the vomiting and colicky attacks of pain, which had ceased. The symptoms produced by repeated administration of soluble lead compounds appear to be the same as those caused by larger doses, with exacerbations after each administration, and without the development of the effects of truly chronic lead poisoning. Strength diminishes gradually, and death follows the last administration rapidly.

The **treatment** in acute lead poisoning should consist in the administration of a sulfate, either sodium sulfate (Glauber's salt) or magnesium sulfate (Epsom salt), with the object of forming the insoluble lead sulfate, and in washing out the stomach. Milk or white of egg may be given while awaiting the chemical antidote, or an emetic in the absence of the siphon. Pain should be controlled by opiates. In the subsequent treatment the elimination of absorbed lead may be accelerated by the administration of iodids, and the diet should be fluid and non-irritating for some time.

The **post-mortem appearances** have not been carefully observed in the human subject. In Maschka's case the autopsy was made 20 days after death and showed no characteristic lesion. Notwithstanding the time which had elapsed the stomach was uninjured, the mucous membrane somewhat loosened, but otherwise entirely normal, without signs of inflammation and without ecchymoses or erosions. The mucous membrane of the intestine was also normal. This case, although homicidal, was unquestionably one of acute or subacute lead poisoning, probably by repeated administrations of lead acetate, the last one not long before death. In Aigre and Planchon's case, in which an infant was destroyed by a solution of the subacetate and the autopsy was made the second day after death, the only notable lesion was in the stomach, which was found to be so greatly softened that it ruptured in the attempt to remove it. The analysis in this case showed the presence of a greater quantity of acetic acid than would correspond to the amount of lead found and to the composition of extract of Saturn of the codex. The authors advance the supposition that the acetate is immediately decomposed on contact with the food in

the stomach, forming solid insoluble compounds, which contain the whole of the metal and which are rapidly discharged by the dejecta, and that the liberated acetic acid accumulates in the stomach by imbibition of its tissues. In 2 children which died in 36 hours from the effects of the subacetate Taylor[1] found the mucous membranes of the stomachs of a gray color, but otherwise perfectly healthy. The intestines were much contracted. Taylor states that "the appearances observed in cases of acute poisoning by lead are very characteristic,"[2] but does not give facts sufficient to warrant the statement.

**Analytical.**—In the systematic analysis, if lead be not present in excessive amount it will pass entirely into the hot filtrate obtained after the attack by hydrochloric acid and chlorate (see page 192). It exists at this stage as lead chlorid, a salt which, although not readily soluble in cold water and still less so in the presence of about the proportion of hydrochloric acid here present,[3] is much more soluble in hot water. Consequently , if lead be present in notable quantity the filtrate will, on cooling, deposit crystals of lead chlorid, which may be separated by filtration. In the subsequent treatment the lead remaining in solution is found as sulfid in the residue insoluble in ammonium sulfid (V., page 193), from which it is separated as sulfate in the manner already described (see pages 689, 718).

If a *quantitative determination* be desired the dried precipitate from the 2 filters (chlorid and sulfate) are detached from the filters as far as possible and collected on a watch glass. The filters are burnt in a weighed porcelain crucible, the contents of the watch glass are added to the cooled crucible, then sulfuric acid; and the contents of the crucible are gradually heated until white fumes cease to be given off. The cooled crucible and its contents are then weighed. The last weight, minus that of the crucible and filter ash, is that of the lead sulfate present. This weight, multiplied by 0.68317, is the weight of metallic lead. A portion or all of the sulfate may be redissolved by heating

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., pp. 394, 404. On the latter page Taylor refers to a case of Orfila's, which we do not find, however, either in the 1st, 3d, or 5th edition. Kerchoff's case, to which Taylor also refers, occurred in 1817.

[2] *Op. cit.*, p. 404.

[3] Water at 16.5° (62° F.) dissolves 0.952 per cent. Water containing 1 to 10 per cent. HCl, dissolves 0.347 to 0.093 per cent. (Bell: Chem. News, 1867, xvi., 69).

to about 70° (158° F.) with acid ammonium acetate solution,[1] and the solutions so obtained used for further qualitative tests.

TESTS FOR LEAD—1. *Hydrogen sulfid* or *ammonium sulfid* produces a black precipitate of lead sulfid, insoluble in cold dilute acids, soluble in hot nitric acid. 2. Dilute *sulfuric acid* produces a white precipitate of lead sulfate. 3. *Potassium chromate* produces a yellow precipitate of lead chromate (chrome yellow) soluble in potash or soda. 4. *Potassium iodid* produces a bright-yellow precipitate of lead iodid, readily soluble in potassium hydroxid, insoluble in potassium iodid, soluble in concentrated hydrochloric or nitric acid. 5. *Potassium, sodium,* and *ammonium hydroxids* produce white precipitates, soluble in excess of the first two, but insoluble in excess of the last. 6. *Hydrochloric acid* produces a white precipitate in concentrated solutions. The precipitate, if not too abundant, dissolves on heating the liquid, and is deposited in crystals on cooling.

## MERCURY.

Modern experience from use of mercury in the form of corrosive sublimate in surgical and particularly in obstetrical practice shows that it is not only an extremely efficient germicide, but that it may be fatal to the human host when absorbed in very minute quantity. If the magnitude of the dose capable of causing death be the measure of "deadliness" of a poison, mercury is more deadly than arsenic. In a case reported by Saumer[2] a vigorous, healthy woman of 21 years died in collapse after having manifested all the symptoms of mercurial poisoning, and after death the intestines presented the lesions usually produced by corrosive sublimate. She had been delivered normally and had progressed well until the sixth day, when she had a slight chill and a temperature of 40.5° (104.9° F.). Four liters of a solution of corrosive sublimate 1:4,000 were used, as a precautionary measure, in vaginal and uterine irrigation, the liquid flowing away freely. In this case the total quantity of mercuric salt injected was only 1 gm. (15.4 gr.), and as the solution was only in momentary contact with the parts the

[1] Made by adding acetic acid to concentrated ammonium hydroxid solution until the liquid has a faintly acid reaction.

[2] Charité Ann., 1888, xiii., 737.

amount absorbed could only have been a minute fraction of the amount injected.

All the compounds of mercury, as well as the metal itself, are actively poisonous if absorbed.

**Metallic mercury**—*Hydrargyrum*, **Hg**—199.8.—Metallic mercury in the liquid form can hardly be considered as poisonous. The older medical literature contains numerous references to individuals who have swallowed a pound or two of the liquid metal for the cure of obstinate constipation or intestinal obstruction, without suffering any evil consequences other than, in some cases, salivation and soreness of the mouth. In one instance an individual took two pounds daily for a long time with the view of removing a silver coin which had lodged in the œsophagus.[1] In one of two cases cited by Taylor,[2] the metal remained in the alimentary canal eight days, when it was discharged, partly in the metallic form and partly as black oxid; in the other[3] the mercury was retained in the body for nine days and the last of it only passed on the fourteenth day. In this instance there was slight salivation.

The notion that liquid mercury is poisonous is, however, popularly entertained, and a few cases of attempted murder by its administration have occurred in European countries.[4] In India it is said by Brown[5] to be frequently given to cause injury. In England a girl took four and a half ounces of liquid mercury as an abortive, and suffered from mercurial tremors, but did not abort.[6] Hedrén[7] reports four cases of mercurial poisoning by the metal, taken to cause abortion, in one of which the woman died. Lewin[8] states that liquid mercury is used by the peasants of East Prussia as an abortifacient.

Metallic mercury enters into the composition of four pharmacopœial preparations, in the manufacture of which, how-

[1] Sue: Mém. Soc. méd. d'emulat., 1808, iv., 252, quoted by Wibmer: "Wirk. d. Arznmitt. u. Gifte," iii., 77, where other early cases are cited. (We do not find the case quoted from Abano in the ed., Padua, 1473.)

[2] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 351, Kerstein.

[3] *Loc. cit.*, from Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1845, 249.

[4] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Anthr., etc., 1858, ix., 5. Heft, 61, 64. "Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak., 1858, ii., 215. Möhsen: Repert. d. ger. u. öff. Arzneyw., 1789, i., 248. (In the last a number of earlier observations are referred to.)

[5] Med. Rept. Bengal Pres., 1869, 152.

[6] Gibb: Lancet, 1873, i., 339.

[7] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., Suplh., 57.

[8] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1899, xxxvi., 276; Lewin and Breuning: "Fruchtabtreibung," 1899, p. 177.

ever, the metal is more or less oxidized. Of these, two are intended for external application: *Emplastrum hydrargyri*, a plaster of no toxicologic interest; and *Unguentum hydrargyri* which contains 50 per cent. of mercury, triturated with lard and suet until the metallic globules are not visible with a magnifying power of ten diameters. Blue ointment = *Unguentum hydrargyri dilutum* consists of two parts of the above and one part of vaselin. A somewhat similiar combination in which vaselin is used in place of animal fat is used as a bedbug poison. A combination of mercury (thirty per cent.) with lanolin and olive oil, similarly prepared by trituration, is an oily remedy applied by hypodermic and intramuscular injection, under the name *oleum cinereum*, or *gray oil*.[1] Two pharmacopœial preparations are intended for internal administration: *Hydrargyrum cum creta = mercury with chalk*, containing 38 per cent. of mercury "extinguished" with chalk and sugar of milk; and *Massa hydrargyri = blue mass*, or *blue pill*, containing, when first prepared, thirty-three per cent. of mercury, with a quantity of mercuric and mercurous oxids, increasing with the age of the preparation.[2]

In a few instances death has been caused by a too liberal external application of blue ointment.[3] Although it has only been in use since 1887, *oleum cinereum* has been the cause of several accidental poisonings, and of at least 16 deaths.[4] Wel-

[1] Pharm. Jahrb., 1887, 484; 1888, 412; 1889, 457–58.

[2] Senier (Ph. J. and Tr., 1876, 3 s., vi., 621) found in pills two years old 24.4 per cent. metallic Hg, 1.8 per cent. HgO, and 4.22 per cent. $Hg_2O$.

[3] Crampton: Tr. Ass. King's and Queen's Coll. Phys. Irel., 1824, iv., 91. Lancet, 1845, ii., 108; Pharm. J. and Trans., 1868, 2 s., ix., 395, 80 to 90 boys, 1 death. Leiblinger: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1869, xix., 1595. Lowe: Brit. M. J., 1882, i., 188. Braus: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1887, xiii., 593, two deaths. Virchow: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1887, xxiv., 252. Sackur: *Ibid.*, 1892, xxix., 618. Letoux: Thèse, Paris, 1893, p. 44. Lewin: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 301, two deaths. Eichhorst: Med. Klin., 1905, i., 80. Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 1282. Stein: Méd. martiale, 1909, 96, *ex* Ann. d'hyg., 1909, 4 s., xi., 278, death.

[4] Kaposi: Verhandl. d. deut. Dermat. Gesell., 1889, i., 319, five cases, one death. Lukasiewicz: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, ii., 572, 594, same as Kaposi's fatal case. Klien: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 745. Roth: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1893, xxiii., 626; 1894, xxiv., 313, 2 deaths. Ledermann: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1898, xxxv., 996, 1016. Hutchinson: Arch. Surg., 1899, x., 95, four cases, two deaths, Lambkin's solution, mercury and oil. Le Noir and Camus: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1906, 3 s., xxiii., 8. Thibierge: *Ibid.*, p. 26. Letulle: *Ibid.*, p. 1140. Oettinger and Feissinger: *Ibid.*, 1907, 3 s., xxiv., 149. Claude and Dobrovici: Ann. d. mal vén., 1906, i., 96, five deaths, including Gaucher's

ander[1] has reported two deaths resulting from his method of mercurial treatment, which consists in wearing flannel sacks smeared with mercurial ointment upon the breast or back.[2] The "mercuriol" treatment differs from Welander's in that the sacks are charged with an amalgam of aluminium or magnesium.[3] It has been in use since 1899, and we have as yet seen no reports of fatalities from its use. Martinet[4] has reported a case of exceptional intolerance, in which severe acute symptoms were caused by an amalgam filling in a tooth.

*Mercury with chalk* is said to have caused the death of a girl of 5 years in 8 days after administration of 3 gr. (0.2 gm.) daily for 3 days.[5] And in another instance a boy of 11 years is said to have died in 4 days, after having taken 3 doses, 2 of 6 gr. (0.4 gm.) each, and the third of 4 gr. (0.26 gm.) during 6 days.[6] In both cases there were salivation and extensive sloughing of the cheeks. In the absence of any mention of symptoms of mercurial poisoning beyond those of salivation, mercury in these cases can only be considered as an indirect cause of death. An old sample of mercury with chalk has been found to contain a large proportion of mercuric oxid.[7] *Blue pill* is said to have been instrumental in causing death in 4 instances. In one a rural practitioner in England in 1838 ascribed a death to 18 gr. (1.2 gm.) taken in divided doses during 3 days.[8] In another a woman is said to have died from "excessive doses of blue pill."[9] In the third a man brought an action against an apothecary for injuries alleged to have been sustained by taking blue pills prescribed by the defendant.[10] A child of 5

case. See also Hallopeau: Bull. méd., 1888, ii., 1113. Lang: Aerztl. Ber. allg. k. k. K.-H., Wien, 1891, 123. Lejander: Schmidt's Jhrb., 1893, ccxxxviii., 19. Sabbatani: Giorn. d. r. Ac. di med. di Torino, 1897, xlv., 569. Le Pileur: J. de méd. de Paris, 1905, 2 s., xvii., 78. Morestin: Bull. et mém. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1906, lxxxi., 151. Sicard: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1906, 3 s., xxiii., 25. Hebert and Lamoureux: Rev. méd. de Normandie, 1906, vii., 385, and "mercurous chlorid" below.

[1] Arch. f. Dermat., etc., 1901, lvii., 363.

[2] Welander: *Ibid.*, 1897, xl., 257.

[3] Blomquist: *Ibid.*, 1899, xlviii., 1. Ahmann: *Ibid.*, p. 15. Farup: *Ibid.*, 1901, lvi., 371.

[4] Presse méd., 1905, xiii., 427. See also: Joseph: Dermat. Centbl., 1904–5, vii., 1.

[5] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 357.

[6] Harper: Lancet, 1851, ii., 579.

[7] Hendricks: Am. J. Pharm., 1878, 4 s., l., 325.

[8] Potter: Lancet, London, 1838, i., 215.

[9] Med. Times and Gaz., 1863, i., 446. *Ex* Taylor: *Op. cit.*, p. 353.

[10] Jones *v.* Fay, 1865, Taylor: *Op. cit.*, p. 358.

years is said to have died from maxillary gangrene in 8 days after the administration of 4 blue pills and a dose of calomel during 24 hours.[1]

That acute as well as chronic poisoning may result from inhalation of vapor of mercury is shown by 5 cases of the acute form reported by Fronmüller.[2]

**Black wash,** containing calomel and mercurous hydroxid, has caused ptyalism in 2 cases.[3]

**Mercuric oxid—HgO**—215.76—is used in medicine in 2 different physical modifications: the *yellow oxid, Hydrargyri oxidum flavum, U. S. P.*, a yellow impalpable powder, obtained by precipitation of a solution of mercuric chlorid with potassium hydroxid; and the *red oxid = red precipitate = Hydrargyri oxidum rubrum, U. S. P.*, an orange-red crystalline powder, obtained, not by precipitation, but by heating the nitrate. Both are used in the preparation of ointments. The former is the more active in its chemical and medicinal actions, and exists both in solution and in suspension in *yellow wash*. When improperly prepared, the yellow oxid may contain corrosive sublimate as an impurity, and the red oxid may contain the nitrate. Mercuric oxid decomposes the chlorids of many metals in solution, with formation of a metallic oxid and mercuric oxychlorids. It combines with alkaline chlorids to form soluble double chlorids, called *chloromercurates* or *chlorhydrargyrates*, and forms similar compounds with alkaline iodids and bromids. Mercuric oxid is used in veterinary practice in the shape of ointment, and enters into the composition of a number of proprietary preparations, chiefly eye salves.[4]

We find mention of but three fatal cases of poisoning by the red oxid taken internally: that of a hat maker of 26 years, who swallowed an ounce (30 gm.) and died on the second day;[5] that of a man suicide, who died in about four days[6] and that of a man

[1] Stewart: N. Y. J. of M., 1846, vii., 19.

[2] Memorabilien, 1877, v., 193. See also: Vucetic: Allg. Wien. med. Ztg., 1894, xxxix., 129.

[3] Lucas: Ind. Med. Gaz., 1886, xxi., 79. Walker: Brit. Med. Jour., 1891, ii., 1147.

[4] Hahn u. Holfert: "Specialitäten und Geheimmittel," 5te Aufl., Berlin, 1893, Nos. 124, 129, 132, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 1092, 1312, 2246.

[5] Sobernheim: "Handb. d. prakt. Tox.," Berlin, 1838, 250, *ex* Repert. f. d. Pharm., 1837, 2 R., iii., 361. In Nicholson's fatal case (Pharm. J., 1895, 4 s., i., 482; Brit. M. J., 1896, i., 19) a suicide took about 30 gr. of red oxid, partly dissolved in an ounce of acetic acid..

[6] Mitchell: Boston M. and S. J. 1897, cxxxvi., 257.

of 56 years who died in 10 days after having taken the oxid in mistake for rhubarb.[1] Accidental non-fatal poisonings by swallowing the oxid are reported by Kennedy (2ʒ = 7.8 gm.),[2] Allison (35 gr. = 2.3 gm.),[3] Taylor ("a quantity"),[4] Smyth ("a quantity in beer"),[5] Stevenson (120 gr. = 7.8 gm.),[6] Ord (about a teaspoonful),[7] and Lee (half an ounce = 15.5 gm.),[8] all in adults. Prince[9] has reported two attempts at suicide, each with 40 gr. (2.6 gm.). White gives an incomplete account of the non-fatal alleged poisoning of a girl of 15 years by red precipitate, given to her by a boy under the representation that it was sugar (!).[10] A fatal poisoning of a girl of 1¾ years by daily inunctions for 3 weeks of an ointment containing red precipitate by an empiric has been carefully reported by Gwalter.[11] Trousseau[12] reports a case of exceptional susceptibility in a boy of 9 years, in whom stomatitis and mercurial eruption were caused by the application of a very minute quantity of the ointment to the eye.

**Mercuric sulfid**—*cinnabar; vermilion; Æthiops mineralis;* —**HgS**—231.78—exists in nature as the principal ore of mercury and is manufactured artificially, either as a brilliant red powder (vermilion) or as a black powder, formerly used as a medicine (æthiops). It has been known to cause chronic mercurial poisoning from having been used to color artificial gums.[13] In two instances it has caused acute poisoning by having been administered in fumigation by empirics.[14] Three persons were found dead in bed the morning after having been treated for the itch by a quack by inunction of nine ounces of a salve which contained mercury, cinnabar, and other substances.[15]

**Mercurous chlorid**—*calomel; mild chlorid of mercury; protochlorid of mercury; Hydrargyri chloridum mite, U. S. P.; Hydrargyri subchloridum, Br. P.*—**$Hg_2Cl_2$**—470.34—is prepared by one

[1] Filippi and Mussi: Gazz. med. lomb., 1909, lxviii., 123.
[2] Med.-chir. J. and Rev., London, 1816, i., 189.
[3] Lancet, 1836, i., 401.
[4] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 383.
[5] Brit. M. Jour., 1878, ii., 101.
[6] Taylor: "Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 145, *ex* Brit. M. Jour., 1884, i., 56.
[7] Lancet, 1888, ii., 570.
[8] Brit. M. Jour., 1889, ii., 718.
[9] Lancet, 1859, ii., 506.
[10] Irish Hosp. Gaz., 1873, i., 308.
[11] Diss., Zurich, 1877.
[12] J. de méd. de Paris, 1897, 2 s., ix., 552.
[13] Wells: Brit. M. Jour., 1863, ii., 366. Woodman: Med. Pr. and Circ., London. 1874, ii., 502. Buckley: Tr. N. Y. M. Assoc., 1884 (1885), i., 126.
[14] Sutro: Med. Times, London, 1845, 27. Szabo: Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1883, xix., 671.
[15] Leiblinger: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1869, xix., 1595.

of three methods: 1. By sublimation of a mixture of mercurous sulfate and sodium chlorid, and washing out the corrosive sublimate, which is also formed, with water. 2. By precipitation of a solution of mercurous nitrate with hydrochloric acid or a chlorid. 3. By heating together an intimate mixture of 4 parts of mercuric chlorid and 3 parts of mercury. The product is purified by a sublimation with steam (*calomel à la vapeur*). Ordinary sublimed calomel is in imperfectly formed quadratic prisms, steam calomel in smaller but more perfectly formed prisms, and precipitated calomel in very much smaller crystals. It is a heavy, faintly yellowish-white powder, insoluble in alcohol and in water, soluble in boiling water only to the extent of 1 part in 12,000, slightly soluble at the temperature of the body in artificial or natural gastric juice, soluble in notable amount in solutions of alkaline sulfates. When heated it sublimes without fusing.

Colomel is decomposed slowly by sunlight into mercuric chlorid and mercury. A similar decomposition is produced more rapidly by common salt and by alkaline chlorids. Solutions of the hydroxids and carbonates of the alkaline metals decompose it with formation of mercuric oxid and liberation of mercury; if alkaline chlorids be also present mercuric chlorid is produced. Potassium iodid acts upon it with formation of potassium chlorid, mercuric iodid, and mercury. Chlorin or aqua regia convert it into mercuric chlorid.

Calomel is one of the ingredients of the compound cathartic pill (28.2 per cent. $Hg_2Cl_2$), and of Plummer's pills (25 per cent. $Hg_2Cl_2$). It enters into the composition of a few proprietary medicines,[1] and of many cosmetics.[2]

Excepting the single supposed suicide by calomel mentioned by Bernt,[3] and the mere mention by Otto[4] that a man in Holland murdered his child, whose life was insured, by calomel, the poisonings by this agent reported in medical literature are medicinal, and for the most part of early date. In some of these death was caused, probably indirectly, from septic poisoning from extensive ulceration and gangrene of the salivary glands and

[1] Hahn u. Holfert: *Op. cit.*, Nos. 519, 761, 1319, 1324, 1325, 1363, 1409, 1787.

[2] *Ibid.*, Nos. 1876, 1952, 1963, 1977, 1981, 2013, 2152, 2183, 2298, 2316, also in Goulard's oriental cream, eau de Ninon, and eau de lys.

[3] Visa reperta, 1827, i., 374.

[4] "Ausmitt. d. Gifte," 7te Aufl., p. 155.

surrounding parts.[1] Of the more modern cases one, reported by Leutert[2] is an instance of susceptibility (idiosyncrasy) to calomel: A man of 43 years suffering from aortic insufficiency cardiac hypertrophy, and atheromatous arteries, with ascites and œdema was given 0.2 gm. (3 gr.) of calomel thrice daily for 7 days. On the fourth and fifth days there was marked increase in the elimination of urine, from 1,200 c.c. on the third to 11,200 c.c. on the fourth and 6,800 c.c. on the fifth. On the sixth day the quantity sank to 1,200 c.c., on the seventh to 650 c.c., and on the eighth, the day of his death, there was suppression. In the meantime diarrhœa had begun on the third day and had increased, accompanied by abdominal pain and vomiting. At the autopsy, besides the organic lesions, those in the large intestine and kidneys due to mercurial poisoning were found to exist. In another case a woman of 68 years died in 5 days after having received 1 gm. (15½ gr.) of calomel in 2 days, having suffered from severe purging and suppression of urine.[3]

Fatal poisonings have also resulted from the hypodermic injection of calomel in the treatment of syphilis (Scarenzio, calomel rubbed up with glycerol). Thus Runeberg reported[4] the case of a woman of 34 years who received three injections of 0.1 gm. (1½ gr.) March 12th, 20th, April 13th, and died in coma May 6th, having manifested symptoms of mercurial poisoning. Although in this instance calomel was not the sole cause of death, it was a largely contributory factor.[5] Claeys[6]

[1] London M. Gaz., 1836, xviii., 484. Sobernheim: "Toxicologie," p. 253. Graves and Stokes: Dublin Hosp. Repts., 1827, iv., 299. Grattan: Tr. Assoc. King's and Queen's Coll. Phys., Irl., 1820, iii., 236. Jackson: Am. J. M. Sc., 1828, iii., 89.

[2] "U. d. anatom. Veränd. d. Sublimatintox.," Berlin, 1895, p. 15.

[3] Adam: Diss., Würzb., 1892.

[4] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xv., 4.

[5] Neubeck, Derm. Ztschr., 1902, ix., 470, has collected eight cases of fatal poisoning by injections of calomel; and two others are reported by Bartsch: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 2138. See also: Allgeyer and Sprecher: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xxi., 636. Renault: Ann. de dermat. etc., 1897, 3 s., viii., 203. Bunting: Lancet, 1904, ii., 1494. Jourdran and Fontoynont: Bull. et mém. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1904, lxxix., 724. Levy: J. de méd. de Paris, 1904, 2 s., xvi., 447. Le Pileur: *ibid.*, 1905, 2 s., xvii., 78. [Ziegelroth]: Arch. f. diät. Ther., 1908, x., 227. Death has also been caused by the injection of mercury benzoate (Gaucher: J. d. mal. cutan., 1906, xviii., 282), and of the salicylate (Homberger: Zts. f. prakt. Aerzte, 1900, ix., 9. Bartsch: *Loc. cit.* Neubeck: *Loc. cit.*). [Ziegelroth]: *Loc. cit.*

[6] Livre jubil. . . . Soc. de méd. de Gand, etc., 1884, 287.

has reported a mercurial poisoning caused by a single insufflation of calomel into the conjunctival sac.

The smallest quantity of calomel which has been alleged to have caused death was in the case of a boy of 14 years who died in 3 weeks from the secondary effects of 6 gr. (0.4 gm.).[1] In Graves and Stokes' case a girl of 11 years died from fatal sloughing of the mouth and palate in 8 days after having taken 8 gr. (0.5 gm.). Le Clerc[2] reports the death of a woman in five days from the effects of 0.9 gm. (13.9 gr.) of calomel which was proven by analysis to be pure. In Sobernheim's case, an adult died in 8 days from extensive sloughing of the face following a dose of about 15 gr. (1 gm.). In Grafton's case a hydrocephalic girl of 10 years died from gangrene of the face 13 days after having received 20 gr. (1.3 gm.) in 10 pills during 6 days. In Leutert's case the total quantity taken during 7 days was 4.2 gm. (64 gr.) in doses of 0.2 gm. (3 gr.) each.[3] These doses, although large, do not greatly exceed the maximum medical doses, and are less than have been given in many instances without dangerous effects. Two early accidental cases are reported in which calomel was taken by mistake in doses of 1ʒ (31 gm.)[4] and 1¾ (54.4 gm.)[5] at one time without causing death.

Owing to imperfect purification or to exposure to sunlight calomel may contain corrosive sublimate. Although this impurity is now rarely met with, an early case is recorded in which death was caused by the administration of 12 gr (0.8 gm.) of calomel, a remaining sample of which was found to contain a large proportion of corrosive sublimate.[6]

**Mercuric chloride**—*bichlorid of mercury; corrosive sublimate; perchlorid of mercury; Hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum, U. S. P.; Hydrargyri perchloridum, Br. P.*—$HgCl_2$—270.54—crystallizes by sublimation in octahedra and by evaporation of its solutions in flattened, right-rhomic prisms. It is soluble in water to the extent of 6.57 parts in 100 at 10° (48° F.); 7.39 at 20° (68° F.);

[1] London M. Gaz., 1836, xviii., 484.

[2] Ann. méd. de Caen, *ex* Ann. d'hyg., 1902, 3 s., xlvii., 379.

[3] Other fatal poisonings by calomel are reported by Sinnhuber: Charité Ann., 1905, xxix., 87, 1 6 gm. (25 gr.) in 3 days. v. Sury Bienz: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1907, 3 F., xxxiv., 259, 2 7 gm. (42 gr.) in 32 hours. Willson: J. Am. Med. Assoc., 1906, xlvi., 1521, 5 4 gm. (84 gr.) in 14 days.

[4] Robarts: London M. Gaz., 1838, xxii., 610.

[5] Bochardt: Allg. med Annal., 1827, 441.

[6] Lancet, 1848, ii., 187.

11.84 at 50° (122° F.); 24.3 at 80° (196° F.); and 53.96 at 100° (212° F.). It is more soluble in alcohol, which dissolves 40 per cent. in the cold and 66.6 per cent. when hot. It dissolves in absolute ether to the extent of 11.36 parts in 100 at 15.5° (60° F.), and of about 30 parts in 100 of commercial ether. Chloroform dissolves only about 1 part in 1,700. The taste of corrosive sublimate is very marked, styptic, nauseous, and metallic in character, and is persistent.

Corrosive sublimate is easily reduced to calomel or to elementary mercury by heating with mercury, or with zinc, iron, lead, copper, or bismuth, or even, slowly, by exposure of its solution to light. The hydroxids of potassium, sodium, calcium, or magnesium produce in its solutions precipitates of a brown oxychlorid, or of the orange-colored mercuric hydroxid or oxid. It readily combines with the alkaline chlorids to form double chlorids, known as *chloromercurates* and *chlorhydrargyrates*. Many organic substances decompose it into calomel and mercury, particularly under the influence of sunlight. With albumin it forms a compound insoluble in water but soluble in an excess of fluid albumin or of alkaline chlorids, and in tartaric acid solution. A solution of *mercury albuminate* in a solution of sodium chlorid, containing 1.5 per cent. of mercuric chlorid, is used medicinally for hypodermic injection.

Corrosive sublimate is sometimes administered internally, but its chief use in medicine at present is as an antiseptic,[1] as it is one of the most powerful of germicides, for which reason it is also largely used as a disinfectant and preservative of anatomical preparations. *Liquor Plenckii* consists of 2 gm. each of bichlorid, lead acetate, lead carbonate, and camphor, with 16 gm. each of alcohol and vinegar, and consequently contains 6.25 per cent. of mercuric chlorid. *Van Swieten's* solution, according to the French Codex, is made by dissolving 0.9 gm. mercuric chlorid in 96 gm. of alcohol and diluting with 928 gm. of water, and therefore contains about 1 : 1,000.

It enters into the composition of several proprietary remedies intended for external application,[2] and of some cosmetics in

[1] The compressed tablets used for this purpose usually contain 7.7 grains mercuric chlorid and 7.3 grains ammonium chlorid. One tablet in a pint of water gives a solution of 1 : 1,000.

[2] Hahn u. Holfert: *Op. cit.*, Nos. 586, 622, 788, 934, 1056, 1398, 1537, 1596, 1607, 1814.

which it is either intentionally introduced or produced from calomel.[1] It is also the active agent in many liquid "bedbug poisons."

Poisonings by corrosive sublimate have increased greatly in frequency during the past 30 years. Of 559 cases of which we find mention in medical literature since 1800, 422 have been reported since the year 1879. During the decade 1870–1879 only 24 cases were reported, while during the following decade, 1880–1889, there were 152. The cause of this sudden and large increase is to be found in the very extensive use of solutions of the bichlorid as antiseptics. Of the 422 cases reported since 1879, 179 were caused by irrigation of the vagina or uterus or both with solutions of 1 : 1,000 or of still higher dilution in obstetrical or gynæcological cases, and of these 66 were fatal.[2] Pacinotti[3] reports a case in which death resulted promptly after intrauterine irrigation following rupture of the uterus by careless manipulation. In many of the recent cases death has followed surgical operations in which solutions of corrosive sublimate of 1 : 1,000 or 1 : 2,000 have been used, and in which there have been distinct ante-mortem and post-mortem evidences of mercurial poisoning.[4] Of 312 cases other than obstetrical and surgical, 132 were accidental, 126 suicidal, 15 by administration by quacks, and 29 homicidal, the remainder having no cause assigned. Of the ACCIDENTAL CASES, several have followed medicinal administration either by solution or ointment externally applied,[5] or

[1] *Ibid.*, Nos. 1933, 1952, 1977, 2006, 2015, 2134, 2188, 2264.

[2] Sebillotte, "Intoxications par le sublimé corrosif chez les femmes en couche," Thèse, Paris, 1891, gives full reports of 118 cases. See also: Delauney: Thèse, Paris, 1893. Leutert: *Loc. cit.* Butte: Nouv. arch. d'obst. et de gyn., 1886, i., 181. Lepage: C. r. Soc. d'obst., 1901, iii., 138. Marshall: Brit. M. J., 1902, ii., 1157. Dezarnaulds: Méd. mod., 1902, xiii., 294. Keferstein: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1904, xvii., 351. Kramer: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1907, 3 F., xxxiii., 36.

[3] Riv. crit. di clin. med., 1902, iii., 609.

[4] Peabody: Med. Rec., 1885, xxvii., 290, 11 cases, 7 deaths. Fraenkel: Virch. Arch., 1885, xcix., 276, 14 cases, 2 deaths. Grawitz: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1888, xiv., 41. Senger: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1889, xxxviii., 796. Brouardel: Ann. d'hyg., 1904, 4 s., i., 5. Cernohorsky: Wien. med. Presse, 1889, xxx., 958. Gaylord: Indiana M. J., 1895-6, xiv., 121.

[5] Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 3ème. ed., i., 671 (Cloquet). De Ricci: Doublin Q. J. M. Sc., 1854, xviii., 69 (D). Anderseck and Hamberger: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1864, n. F., i., 187 (2 cases, D). Pharm. J. and Tr., 1870, n. s, xi., 727 (D). Meeres: M. Times and Gaz., 1871, ii., 353 (D). Clevenger: Chicago M. Rev., 1880, i., 251 (R). v. Hofmann: Wien kl. Wchnschr., 1890, iii., 301 (D). Dittrich: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1891, 3 F., i., 71 (D). Gaston: Ann.

hypodermically,[1] or by the mouth,[2] or rectum[3] in the treatment of syphilis. One case, which was the subject of medico-legal investigation, was caused by the use of a mercurial cosmetic.[4] The antiseptic tablets of the bichlorid, or "soloids," although usually colored blue or red, have been swallowed accidentally, and have frequently been used by suicides and homicides. Instances in which patients have received the bichlorid when calomel or chloral hydrate was intended, through physicians or pharmacists' errors, are by no means rare. Or it has been taken in mistake for other white powders (Epsom salts, tartar emetic, potassium bromid, sugar, bismuth subnitrate, santonin), or its solution for whiskey, tea, etc. Midwives and nurses have experienced severe local effects from bichlorid disinfection of their hands,[5] and a parturient woman was seriously poisoned from the hands of the midwife.[6] Corrosive sublimate has been introduced into the vagina, otherwise than as an obstetrical antiseptic; in solution by physician's error in writing a prescription,[7] in the solid form to prevent conception,[8] to cause abortion,[9] by a man to avoid infection.[10] It has also been swallowed in solution or in the solid form to induce abortion.[11] It has been self-administered in enema by mistake,[12] or to destroy worms.[13]

de dermat., 1893, 3 s., iv., 736 (R). Stephenson: Med. Press and Circ., 1894, n. s., lvii., 487 (2 cases, D and R). Korvonen: Dermat. Ztschr., 1898, v., 154 (R). Burgl: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1902, liii., 440 (D). Holloway: Brit. M. J., 1903, ii., 1212 (R). Craig: J. Am. M. Ass., 1906, xlvii., 1484 (D).

[1] Marocco: Verh. d. X Int. Congr., 1891, iii., 170. De Amicis: Giorn. ital. d. mal. ven., 1898, xxxiii., 212. De Smet: J. méd. de Brux., 1904, ix., 170. Craig: *Loc. cit.*

[2] Barthélemy: Ann. d'hyg., 1883, 3 s., iv., 337; Koboyner: Bull. gén. de thér., 1878, xcv., 75.

[3] Huber: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 459.

[4] Stavely and Pedley: Brit. M. J., 1893, i., 889. For another cases of local poisoning by a mercurial cosmetic see Marro: Giorn. d. r. Ac. di med. di Torino, 1891, 3 s., xxxix., 224.

[5] Wengler: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1906, xix., 43. Kornalewski: *Ibid.*, p. 694. Dittrich: *Loc. cit.*

[6] Kornalewski: *Loc. cit.*

[7] Butcher: Doublin Q. J. M. Sc., 1856, xxi., 242. Gore: Lancet, 1878, i., 146.

[8] Munk: California M. J., 1896, xii., 71.

[9] Roberts: N. Zealand M. J., 1901–2, ii., 101. Hammond: New York M. J., 1906, lxxxiii., 652. The woman aborted and died. Michel and Barthélemy: Rev. méd. de l'est, 1907, 3 s., xxxix., 511.

[10] Demuth: Ver.-Bl. f. Pfälz. Aerzte, 1895, xi., 122.

[11] Gibb: Lancet, 1873, i., 339. Allaman: Columbus M. J., 1903, xxvii., 272.

[12] Dauchez: Méd. mod. 1904, xv., 41, two cases. Hall: Lancet, 1897, i., 104. Santi-Birona: Gazz. d. osp., 1886, vii., 142.

[13] Binz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 49, a physician to himself.

In two instances death has resulted from swallowing photographic intensifiers containing bichlorid.[1]

Of the 126 SUICIDES there was but one which was in any way peculiar: that of a young girl who took an alcoholic solution of corrosive sublimate (bedbug poison) by rectal injection.[2]

The HOMICIDAL CASES include 18 poisonings by quacks and 29 deliberate homicides, real or alleged. Among the latter are included some early *causes célèbres*. The investigation of the series of poisonings in France in the middle of the seventeenth century, in which the Marchioness of Brinvilliers was the central figure, showed that corrosive sublimate was probably the poison most frequently used.[3] At an earlier period (1613) Sir Thomas Overbury had perished in the Tower of London, a victim of poisons administered to him at the instigation of the Countess of Somerset, and, although many real and supposed poisons had been previously mixed with his food, he finally succumbed to a clyster containing corrosive sublimate.[4] Two alleged homicides were the subjects of trials in the eighteenth century, one in Germany,[5] and one in England.[6] We can find mention of but two French cases, one in 1810,[7] the other in 1857.[8] One German case is briefly mentioned by Lesser.[9] Concerning nine cases in England during the nineteenth century we find only brief notices.[10] Information as to American cases

[1] Detot and Kaufmann: Arch. gén. de méd., 1904, i., 1550. Pfeiffer: Deut. Arch f. kl. Med., 1907, xc., 591.

[2] v. Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 5te Aufl., 615.

[3] See Introduction, p. 22.

[4] Hargrave's State Trials, i., 323, 245. Amos: "The great Oyer of Poisoning," London, 1846.

[5] Eller: Rept. f. d. ger. u. öff. Arzneyw., 1789, i., 248.

[6] Rex. v. Butterfield, 1775. Ingram: "Enquiry into the cause of death of William Scawen," London, 1777. Paris and Fonblanque: "Med. Jur.," i., 303; ii., 262. Beck: "Med. Jur.," 12th ed., ii., 632.

[7] Aff. Bridon, Chaussier: "Consultations médico-légales sur une accusation d'empoisonnement par le sublimé corrosif," Paris, 1811; Tardieu: "Empois.," 2éme ed., 685; Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1824, 3 Erghft., 1.

[8] Lassaigne: Ann. d'hyg., 1858, 2 s., x., 200.

[9] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, xvi., 94.

[10] Rex. v. Mary Bateman, 1809; "Celebrated Trials," vi., 44. Case of Mich. Whiting, 1812; Beck: "Med. Jur.," 12th ed., 634. Rex v. Wm. Patterson, 1817; Christison: "Poisons," Am. ed., 319, 335. Cases of Mrs. Byrne and son, 1820; Lendrick: Trans. Assn. King's and Queen's Coll. Phys. Irel., 1820, iii., 310. Reg. v. Walsh, 1850; London M. Gaz., 1850, n. s., xi., 253. Reg. v. Abrah. Kaley, 1862; Ph. J. and Tr., 1861-62, n. s., iii., 627. Alleged murder of an infant; Lancet, 1878, ii., 876. Man tried in 1884; Taylor: "Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 139. Reg. v. Eliz. Berry (the Oldham case); Harris: Med. Chron., Manchester, 1887, vi., 122. To these may be added the case of a woman of twenty years who was induced

known to have been the subjects of trial is equally inaccessible. A man was tried in New York State for the murder of his wife by corrosive sublimate in 1824;[1] a supposed attempt to poison a woman was investigated at Buffalo, N. Y., in 1838;[2] a man was accused of having poisoned a female servant, pregnant by him, near Boston, Mass., in 1861;[3] a man named Williams was supposed to have been poisoned in Westchester County, N. Y., in 1880; a man was tried in New Jersey in 1881 for the murder of an infant; a negro boy in Pennsylvania was tried in 1884 for an attempt to poison a famly; an attempt at poisoning in New York City in 1886 proved unsuccessful; a woman was tried in New Jersey in 1893 for the murder of her son, and acquitted. Of none of these cases do we find any mention except in the secular press.[4] In New York City, in 1907, an elderly lady, afflicted with cancer, died under circumstances pointing quite directly to a homicidal poisoning by bichlorid tablets. A prominent morning newspaper printed an editorial concerning the case, suggesting that justifiable euthanasia had been practised by the daughter. Two grand juries to which the case was presented failed to indict.

The DOSE of corrosive sublimate which may cause death, once it is absorbed, is probably much smaller than is indicated by the smallest quantities which have been known to prove fatal when swallowed. Kobert[5] estimates the minimum lethal dose for adults at 0.18 gm. (2.78 gr.), and Kunkel[6] at 0.1 gm. (1.54 gr.) if it be rapidly absorbed. Taylor[7] has reported the case of a man of 25 years, who died in 7 days from the effects of 5 gr. (0.32 gm.) taken in solution in vinegar. Ketli[8] relates the case of a physician who swallowed 50 c.c. of a one-per-cent. solution of corro-

to take corrosive sublimate by ill treatment and apprehension of pregnancy; Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1811, vii., 150.

[1] Peo. *v.* Hodgson; Dean: "Med. Jur.," 1854, 317. See also Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1824, xxii., 438.

[2] Burwell: Am. Jour. M. Sc., 1841, n. s., ii., 515.

[3] White: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1861, lxv., 169.

[4] The case last referred to is that of State *v.* Mattie C. Shann, the salient points of which are given in the note on p. 139.

[5] "Intoxikationen," 2te Aufl., 1906, ii., 326.

[6] "Handb. d. Tox.," 1899, p. 139.

[7] Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1864, 3 s., x., 183. Taylor ("Poisons," 2d ed., 460; "Pr. and Pr. Med. Jur.," 2d ed., i., 282) refers to the fatal poisoning of a child by three grains, as reported in Lancet, 1845, 297. We fail to find the report in either volume for that year.

[8] Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1878, xiv., 129, 150.

sive sublimate (=0.5 gm. = 7¾ gr.) and died on the eighth day. But much smaller quantities have been known to cause the death of parturient females when used in intra-uterine or vaginal irrigations. Thus Vöhtz[1] used a quantity of a 1:750 solution (for irrigation after an abortion at three months) which contained about 0.25 gm. (3¾ gr.). The woman (æt. 33) manifested the usual symptoms of mercuric poisoning and died on the tenth day. In another instance, reported by Braun,[2] a woman died of mercurial poisoning in 7 days after intra-uterine irrigation with 1 liter of a 1:3,000 solution, the total quantity injected being therefore 0.34 gm. (5¼ gr.). In these and other similar cases only a fraction of the amount injected can possibly be absorbed. On the other hand, very large doses have been recovered from: A man of 24 years accidently swallowed a quantity of a solution of corrosive sublimate, used for photographing purposes, containing 100 gr. (6.5 gm.) of the poison; he swallowed a pint of milk on discovering the mistake and was under medical treatment within ten minutes, and recovered after an illness of a week.[3] A woman attempted suicide by swallowing ten antiseptic tablets (5 gm.) dissolved in beer, but recovered.[4] Another woman of 40 years attempted suicide by swallowing an ounce of a supersaturated alcoholic solution containing 4 gm. (1℥) of mercuric chlorid, and ultimately recovered from the effects.[5] A hospital orderly swallowed 6 gm. (192.6 gr.) in alcoholic solution, from which he recovered.[6] An early case is reported by Budd[7] in which a woman is said to have recovered from the effects of an ounce (31 gm.) of corrosive sublimate taken with suicidal intent. In the more recent case of Dauchez,[8] in which a woman suicide took the poison soon after eating, vomited shortly thereafter, and recovered after an illness of three weeks, the magnitude of the dose is rather vaguely stated as 25 to 30 gm. (386 to 463 gr.).

It has been stated by Pouqueville, Rigler, Tschudi, and Polak that opium eaters in the Orient are in the habit of taking enor-

[1] Hosp. Tid., Kjøb., 1884, 3 R., ii., 557.
[2] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xxxvi., 740.
[3] Lodge: Brit. M. Jour., 1888, ii., 720.
[4] Krauss: Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1909, xlv., 185.
[5] M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1872, xxvi., 248.
[6] Armstrong: Med. News, 1887, l., 67.
[7] Phila. Med. Museum, 1806, ii., 180.
[8] Méd. mod., 1904, xv., 41.

mous quantities of corrosive sublimate (40 to 60 gr. = 2.6 to 3.9 gm.) along with their opium without the manifestation of any untoward symptoms. These statements have been insufficiently verified. It may be possible, however, that the mercuric salt may be rendered insoluble by combination with constituents of the opium.[1]

**White precipitate**—*mercury chloramidid; ammoniated mercury; Hydrargyrum ammoniatum, U. S. P.*—**$NH_2HgCl$**—251.27—is a white, odorless, and tasteless powder produced by adding a slight excess of ammonium hydroxid to a solution of mercuric chlorid. It is known as *infusible white precipitate.* to distinguish it from a related compound, $NH_2HgCl$, $NH_4Cl$, called *fusible white precipitate.* When heated, it volatilizes completely without fusion. It is insoluble in cold water, alcohol, or ether. It dissolves completely in hydrochloric acid and in acetic acid. It is used medicinally in its own form and in an ointment (Ung. hydrarg. ammon., U. S. P. ), and is contained in a few proprietary articles.[2]

Poisonings by white precipitate have been of not infrequent occurrence, and the proportion of attempts at homicide, 6 out of 22 cases, is relatively large. But 1 of these, however, was successful (Reg. *v.* Moore, 1860) in which a child of 3 months was poisoned by its mother.[3] Two cases were unsuccessful attempts at suicide, 1 with a mixture of 90 gr. (5.8 gm.) each of white precipitate and red oxid.[4] In 6 instances the poison was taken in consequence of errors on the part of the druggist or patient.[5] In one case a woman suffered from the local effects of ointment of white precipitate applied as "dandruff cream."[6]

[1] See Pouqueville: "Voyage dans la Grèce," etc., Paris, 1820-21. Thornton: "The Present State of Turkey," London, 1809. Rigler: "Die Türkei und ihre Bewohner," Wien, 1852. Tschudi: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1851, i., 454. Byron: "Notes to Childe Harold," ii., 33. Polak: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1860, x., 564.

[2] Hahn u. Holfert: *Op. cit.*, Nos. 125, 1723, 2249, 2357.

[3] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Repts., 1860, 3 s., vi., 483. The other cases, also referred to in Taylor, "Poisons," are Reg. *v.* Daniel, 1855; Reg. *v.* Hargreaves, 1866; Reg. *v.* Seaham, 1869; a boy of twelve years, convicted in 1873; Reg. *v.* Clapp, 1874.

[4] Benham and Hendley: Brit. M. Jour., 1885, i., 484.

[5] Sandberg: Brit. M. Jour., 1889, i., 709 (for sal ammoniac). Stevenson: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1874, 3 s., xix., 415 (for magnesia). Lancet, 1871, ii., 540 (for bicarbonate of soda). Hardy: Brit. Med. Jour., 1876, ii., 76 (for seidlitz powder). Stephens: Brit. M. Jour., 1876, i., 781 (for lac sulfuris). Cockle: Med. Times and Gaz., 1882, i., 302.

[6] Green: Brit. M. Jour., 1884, i., 853.

Among the 22 cases reported only 3 were fatal, 2 in children of 3 months,[1] and 1 a woman who died in 7 days after taking an unstated quantity by mistake.[2] Only in Short's case is the dose stated, 20 gr. (1.3 gm.). Michael[3] reports the case of a woman of 37 years who recovered after having taken 100 gr. (6.5 gm.); and Graham[4] that of a man of 35 years, who was severely poisoned by about 25 (7.8 gm.), but recovered.

**Mercuric iodid**—*biniodid* or *red iodid*; *Hydrargyri iodidum rubrum*, *U. S. P.*—$HgI_2$—452.88—is a brilliant red powder produced by precipitating a solution of mercuric chlorid with one of potassium iodid. If an excess of the alkaline iodid be used the precipitate redissolves as potassium iodhydrargyrate. It is almost insoluble in water (1 : 20,000), but forms a colorless solution with about 130 parts of alcohol. It dissolves readily in potassium iodid solution, in many dilute acids, and in solutions of ammoniacal salts, alkaline chlorids, and mercuric salts. It is one of the constituents of Donovan's solution (Liq. Arsen. et Hydrarg. Iod., U. S. P.), and is contained in a few proprietary remedies.[5]

We find mention of but two instances of poisoning in the human subject by this agent. One that of a man of 25 years, who, with suicidal intent, swallowed the whole of a prescription which he had been taking for syphilis. The symptoms differed from those usually observed in mercurial poisoning; although ptyalism appeared in about 30 hours, and there were vomiting and abdominal distress, there was no disposition to diarrhœa, and nothing is said in the account of suppression of urine. The most prominent symptoms were muscular spasms, stupor, and a peculiar regurgitation at each attempt to swallow.[6] The second case was that of a woman who died in 4 days from the effects of an irrigation with a solution of the biniodid 1 : 2,000 after normal delivery. There was suppression of urine, and the autopsy showed the lesions of acute nephritis.[7] Davies[8] has reported an attempted suicide by potassium iodhydrargyrate.

[1] Taylor: *Loc. cit.* Short: Med. Times and Gaz., 1860, i., 444.
[2] Stevenson: *Loc. cit.*
[3] Brit. M. Jour., 1857, ii., 909.
[4] *Ibid.*, 1869, i., 329.
[5] Hahn u. Holfert: *Op. cit.*, Nos. 876, 880, 1483, 1608.
[6] Taylor: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1870, n. s., v. (lxxxii.), 499.
[7] Grossier, in Sebillotte: *Op. cit.*, p. 155. See also: Morell Lavallée: Schmidt's Jahrb., 1863, cexxxii., 127.
[8] Brit. Med. J., 1907, ii., 1775.

Simpson[1] relates a case in which mercuric poisoning resulted from the administration of calomel to a patient with an intraperitoneal iodoform gauze dressing, and Hirschberg[2] a case in which mercuric symptoms resulted from the application of calomel to the eye of a patient under potassium iodid.

**Mercuric sulfate—$HgSO_4$**—295.62—is a white, crystalline powder, manufactured as the first stage in the production of corrosive sublimate. On contact with water it is decomposed into an acid salt, which dissolves, and turpeth mineral (see below).

Two cases of poisoning by this salt have been reported. In one a man swallowed a quantity of the salt used in the mounting of certain electrical apparatus, by mistake. He recovered in 8 days.[3] In the second case death occurred in 22 days, after complete anuria.[4] In Hoboken, N. J., in 1899, mercuric sulfate was dispensed by a druggist in mistake for sodium sulfocarbolate, causing the death of a woman.

**Turpeth mineral**—*turbith mineral*—**$HgSO_4$, $2HgO$**—a basic mercuric sulfate, formed as a lemon-yellow powder by the action of water upon mercuric sulfate, soluble in 2,000 parts of cold water, was formerly official and is still used to some extent in medical practice.

It has proved poisonous to persons beyond the age of childhood in three reported instances: In one eight men received each 5 gr. (0.3 gm.) of turbith and 3 gr. (0.2 gm.) more in half an hour; they all suffered from a sense of burning in the throat and fauces, vomiting, diarrhœa, much griping and depression. In one there were soreness of the gums and salivation. None died.[5] In the other two instances the dose taken was larger, and death followed after the usual manifestations of mercurial poisoning: In one a youth of 16 died in a week from the effects of 1ʒ (3.9 gm.);[6] in the second, which was the subject of a trial for manslaughter in England in 1862, a man of 27 years died in 11 days from the effects of 40 gr. (2.6 gm.) dispensed by mistake

[1] Amer. J. Obst., 1898, xxxvii., 433.

[2] "Ophthalm. Mitth.," 1888. See also: Ott: Gazz. int. di med., 1909, xii., 231.

[3] Van der Burg: Nederl. Tijdsch. v. geneesk., 1880, 2R., xvi., 333.

[4] Ludwig: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1889–90, *ex* Leutert: *Op. cit.*, p. 89. A detailed account of this case is given by v. Jaksch; Nothnagel: "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," Wien, 1894, i., 220.

[5] Randolph and Roussel: Med. News, Phila., 1884, xliv., 275.

[6] Letheby: Lancet, 1847, i., 285.

of the druggist.[1] Some instances have been reported in which doses of from 3 to 6 gr. (0.2 to 0.4 gm.) of turpeth, medicinally given, have proved fatal to young children, death having occurred in collapse in from 3 to 15 hours, apparently from acute gastritis rather than the usual nephritic action of the mercurials.[2] Another who received 0.36 gm. in two doses given 15 minutes apart as an emetic without producing vomiting, suffered from diarrhœa and ulceration of the mouth and gums, but recovered.[3]

**Mercuric nitrate**—$Hg(NO_3)_2$—323.76—exists, along with excess of nitric acid, in the *Liq. hydrargyri nitratis, U. S. P.*, and, incorporated with lard oil, in the *Ung. hydrargyri nitratis, U. S. P.*, or *citrine ointment*. The *Liqueur de Belloste* or *remède de capucin* or *du duc d'Antin* is a solution of mercurous nitrate ($Hg_2[NO_3]_2$), with excess of nitric acid. Mercuric nitrate is also used in painting on porcelain; and, either alone or mixed with white arsenic and corrosive sublimate, by hatters and furriers; and in veterinary medicine. A solution of mercuric nitrate is sold as a "silvering liquid."[4]

Poisonings by this salt may be divided into three classes:[5] 1. Those in which the acid solution is swallowed. 2. Those in which the solution or ointment is externally applied. 3. Chronic cases occurring in hatters and furriers, etc. The first class of cases manifest the symptoms of nitric-acid corrosion (see page 296) and death occurs within a few hours, usually without any of the appearances of mercurial poisoning. In 3 cases of suicide death occurred in 25 minutes and 2¼ and 3 hours.[6] In another suicide life was prolonged for 12½ hours, and although the symptoms were those of corrosion, and death was the result of the local effects, at least one of the effects of mercury, suppression of urine, was observed.[7] In one instance death from suffocation immediately followed an application of the acid

[1] Taylor (Snoad): Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1864, 3 s., x., 180.

[2] McPhedron: Med. News, Phila., 1883, xliii., 682. "Medicus," Med. and Surg. Reptr., Phila., 1884, l., 93. Northrup: Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., 1890, 34 (two cases).

[3] Woodbridge: Occid. Med Times, 1891, v., 123.

[4] Dubrisay and Ogier: Rec. d. trav. comm. consult. d'hyg., (1894) 1895, xxiv., 68.

[5] Not including Phillips', fatal case, see p. 740.

[6] Bickenbotham: Brit. M. Jour., 1872, i., 113. Fauvel: Bull. Soc. d'anat., Paris, 1837, xii., 175. Bigsley: London M. Gaz., 1830, vii., 329.

[7] Chambé: Thèse, Strasb., 1857.

nitrate to the throat as an escharotic.[1] The pronounced taste of the poison and its immediate local action frustrated an attempt at homicide by the administration of mercuric nitrate in chamomile tea.[2] The death of a man of 73 years following in 23 days after he had accidentally swallowed half a glassful of the solution is reported by Prévost.[3] Phillips[4] reports the death of a woman caused by injection of mercuric nitrate into the vagina to cause abortion.

When the intoxication is produced by external application the poison is absorbed, and the symptoms are not those of corrosion, but those of mercurial poisoning, death is usually delayed for several days, and the lesions of acute mercurial poisoning are observed at the autopsy.[5]

When mercurial poisoning occurs in hatters, furriers, and others from constant contact with mercuric nitrate it assumes the chronic type.[6]

**Mercuric cyanid**—*Hydrargyri cyanidum, U. S. P.*, $\mathbf{Hg(CN)_2}$—251.94—white, prismatic, odorless crystals having a bitter, metallic taste, which become darkened on exposure to light; soluble in 12.8 parts of water and in 15 parts of alcohol at 15° (59° F.). Aqueous solutions of mercuric cyanid dissolve mercuric oxid. The solution becomes alkaline, and deposits acicular crystals of mercuric oxycyanid, $Hg(CN)_2,HgO$, which, like mercuric cyanid, is used as an antiseptic in surgery.

We find record in medical literature of fifteen cases of poisoning by the cyanid or oxycyanid, of which seven were suicidal and eight accidental, and eight were fatal.[7] As this compound con-

[1] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1851–2, 2 s., vii., 206.

[2] Reg. *v.* Smith, 1857; Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 388. A case of poisoning by $Hg(NO_3)_2$ is reported by Scalzi (Giorn. med. di Roma, 1867, iii., 14), to which we have not access. Two coroner's cases are noticed in Pharm. J., 4s., 1904, xviii., 505 (S), and xx., 920 (A).

[3] Rev. méd. d. l. Suisse Rom., 1882, ii., 554, 605,

[4] Trans. Obstet. Soc. London, 1890, xxxii., 308.

[5] Jour. de chim. méd., etc., 1847, 3 s., iii., 197. Hutin (Cloquet): Child, quoted by Chambé: *Op. cit.* Vidal: C. rend. Soc. de biol., 1863 (1864), 3 s., v., 193. Dubar: Gaz. des hôp., 1867, xi., 493. Stevenson-Taylor: "Med. Jur.," 11th Am. ed., 145. Cabaret: Gaz. des hôp., 1854, xxvii., 119. Bossard: Dermatol. Ztschr., 1897, iv., 80.

[6] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1864, 3 s., x., 173. Axenfeld: Gaz. des hôp., 1870, xliii., 97. Stadthagen: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1884, x., 202. Charpentier: Bull. soc. de méd. publ., etc., 1885, viii., 12. Adler: Med. News, Phila., 1891, lix., 186. Clark: Med. Rec., 1893, xliii., 13.

[7] Kapeler's case, reported by Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., i., 735;

tains two eminently toxic components, mercury and cyanogen, and as the action of the latter is very much more rapid than that of the former, it would be expected, *à priori*, that in fatal cases death would occur in a short time from cyanic poisoning, rather than after an illness of several days from the more tardy mercurial action. But the contrary is the case. In von Jaksch's patient there were spasms and deep cyanosis, with almost black blood and threatening exitus, on the third day—manifestations which v. Jaksch ascribes to cyanic poisoning, but which Pohl does not consider to be due to that cause. With this exception, if it be one, the symptoms in all of the cases have been those of a pure mercurial poisoning, without any cyanic effect whatever. An explanation of this apparent anomaly is found in the fact that in aqueous solution mercuric cyanid is electrolytically dissociated to but a trifling extent, if at all.[1] This being the case one would expect mercuric cyanid to be inert as to both its mercuric and cyanic ions. But if its non-ionization be not absolute, as is probably the case, we may infer that the rapid elimination of the cyanic ion during its very gradual liberation causes its removal before a sufficient quantity has been liberated to affect the organism, while the slow elimination and fixation of the mercuric ion in albumin combination, bring about its accumulation, to accomplish a *quasi* cumulative toxic action. Experiments upon animals with mercuric cyanid have been made by

Ollivier: J. de chim. méd., 1825, i., 210; Flandin: "Tr. d. Poisons," ii., 127; Galtier: "Toxicologie," ii., 52, man, suicide, 1.3 gm., death, 9 days. Thibert: Amer. J. M. Sc., 1842, n. s., iii., 490, M. 39, A., 0.65 gm., D. 9 days. Moos: Virch. Arch., 1866, xxi., 117, M. ad. (physician), S. *ca.* 2 gm. R. Klob; Wien. med. Presse, 1868, xxvii., 64, F. 28, A, D. 2d day. Virchow: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1888, xiv., 993, M. ad. S. D. 8 d. Richmond: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1898, xii., 486, F. 56, A. R. Sarda: J. d. mal. cutan., etc., 1899, xi., 658, M. 50, inj. into urethra, R. Chaleix-Vivie: Rev. mens. de gyn., etc., 1899, i., 507, F. 29, vaginal inj., D. 10 d. v. Jaksch: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xxvi., 122, F. ad. (nurse), S. R., oxycyanid, 5 gm. See also: Lottmann: Therap. Mntshft., 1901, xv., 435. Manseau: Pharm. Jhbt., 1901, xxxvi., 246, A. Balzer: Ann. de dermat., 1903, iv., 255, M. 37, A., intravenous inj., 0.1 gm. in 50 days, R. Caussel: Montpelier méd., 1905, xxi., 565, F. 23, S., 0.02 gm., D. 8 d. Berthe and Mongour: J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1906, xxxvi., 64, F. 20, S., 5 gm., R. Thiroloix: Bull. méd., 1907, xxi., 702, M. ad. A., less than 0.025 gm. oxycyanid, inj. into urethra, D. 9 d. Pharm. J., 1907, 4 s., xxv., 724, F. 61, S. D.

[1] Prussia: Gazz. chim. ital., 1898, xxviii., 113, *cf.* Ztschr. f. physik. Chem., 1899, xxviii., 573, has found that in aqueous solution mercuric cyanid has practically no electrical conductivity.

Ollivier,[1] Pelikan,[2] Tolmatscheff,[3] Wladikin,[4] and Welp.[5] In all of these in which the death of the animal resulted, the dose administered was large, and death occurred in from half a minute to 46 hours after characteristic cyanic effects, and with no manifestation of mercurial poisoning, except in some of Wladikin's experiments, in which the doses, although lethal, were not massive. In these cyanic effects were entirely absent, and death occurred in 3 to 10 days, with characteristic mercuric symptoms and lesions. As mercuric cyanid, although not decomposed by oxyacids, is attacked by hydracids according to the equation, $Hg(CN)_2 + 2HCl = HgCl_2 + 2HCN$, formation of mercuric chlorid and hydrocyanic acid probably occurs in the stomach to the extent of the free hydrochloric acid available.

In the latter part of 1898 two homicidal deaths from mercuric cyanid occurred in New York City, one of which was the subject of the two trials of the case of People *v.* Molineux.[6] In the latter part of October, 1898, one B—— received through the mails what appeared to be an ordinary package of K——'s salt, an effervescent aperient. On the morning of Oct. 28 B—— took a dose from this package, and was immediately seized with violent vomiting and purging, the stools consisting of mucus containing blood. He was seen in the forenoon by Dr. P——, who diagnosed the case as one of irritant poisoning, the symptoms of which abated during the day. B—— was seen by Dr. D—— on Oct. 30, when he was suffering from stomatitis, which the physician diagnosed as diphtheria, diarrhœa, with from 3 to 15 stools daily, and nephritis as shown by the examination of the urine. B—— died on Nov. 10, 13 days after having taken the K—— powder. No autopsy was made at that time, and the body was buried by authority of Dr. D——'s certificate, assigning the cause of death as "cardiac failure following faucial diphtheria." Two cultures had been made of the supposed diphtheritic membrane, in which no Klebs-Loeffler bacilli were found. The doctor had not reported the case to the Board of Health as one of diphtheria. An analysis of the K—— powder, made during the lifetime of B——, at Dr. D——'s request, showed it to contain mercuric

[1] *Loc. cit.*, also in Orfila, *Loc. cit.*, p. 733.
[2] "Beitr. z. ger. Med.," etc., Würzb., 1858, 73.
[3] Hoppe-Seyler's "Med.-chem. Unt.," Berlin, 1871, 285.
[4] Diss., Bern, 1878.
[5] Diss., Kiel, 1898.
[6] 168 N. Y., 264, 1901.

cyanid. A subsequent analysis of the powder showed it to contain 46.84 per cent. of mercuric cyanid, as calculated from a determination of cyanogen, and 47.18 per cent. as calculated from a determination of mercury. The powder gave off no odor, which, in connection with the close approximation of the two determinations, indicates that all of the cyanogen present was in the form of mercuric cyanid. The body of B—— was exhumed Feb. 8, 1899. An autopsy revealed no characteristic lesions, either of diphtheria or of mercurial poisoning. An analysis showed the presence of cyanogen in appreciable, though unweighable amount in the liver, and of mercury in the proportions of 5.59 mgm. per 100 gm. in the kidneys, 2.0 mgm. in the liver, 2.0 mgm. in the large intestine, and 0.10 mgm. in the brain. In this case mercuric cyanid had been taken in its own form, without the presence of a decomposing agent, and had produced purely mercurial effects as in other human poisonings by this substance.

It does not seem probable that the B—— case would ever have been investigated but for the occurrence of a second poisoning by the same agent, but under circumstances which caused it to produce a sudden cyanic death in place of the slow mercurial illness. On Dec. 24, 1898, one C —— received through the mails a package containing a small bottle of B.-S., a proprietary effervescent "pick-me-up." On the evening of Dec. 27 C—— took the unopened bottle to his boarding place, where, the following morning, his landlady, Mrs. A ——, took a teaspoonful of its contents in water to relieve a headache. She remarked that it tasted queer; in less than a minute she vomited violently, and in less than five minutes fell to the floor unconscious. She was seen within fifteen minutes by a physician, who found her with sterterous respiration, a peculiar bluish pallor, and a flickering pulse. Hypodermics of stimulants, inhalation of ammonia, and artificial respiration were resorted to, but she died in less than half an hour after having taken the powder. At the autopsy, made about 30 hours after death, rigor mortis was well marked, the odor of peach kernels was observed in the brain and in the abdominal and thoracic cavities, the vessels of the cerebral meninges were somewhat congested, and the blood was dark. An analysis showed the presence of cyanogen and of mercury in the viscera: 0.2743 gm., calculated as mercuric cyanid, in the

stomach and contents, 0.3298 in the intestine and contents, 0.0684 in the liver, 0.0043 in one kidney, and 0.0018 in the brain. Or in mgm. per 100 gm. of tissue: 140.7 in the stomach and contents, 23.0 in the intestines and contents, 4.9 in the liver, 2.5 in the kidney, and 0.13 in the brain. The total quantity of mercury separated in the several determinations represented 0.7808 gm. (12.05 gr.) of mercuric cyanid. The powder in the bottle, which had been somewhat disturbed, although not mixed, contained, besides the ingredients of B.-S., mercuric cyanid in varying proportion. That in the upper part contained 42.15 per cent. as calculated from a determination of mercury, and 41.62 per cent. as calculated from a determination of cyanogen, while in the lower part the proportion of mercuric cyanid was only 8.12 per cent. as calculated from mercury. Probably a mixture of B.-S. with mercuric cyanid had originally been placed in the upper part of the bottle, upon a substratum of pure B.-S. This powder gave off a distinct odor of hydrocyanic acid, which increased in intensity with the lapse of time. Among the ingredients of B.-S. are tartaric acid and potassium bromid. The latter is decomposed by the former with liberation of free hydrobromic acid: $C_4H_4O_6.H_2+2KBr=C_4H_4O_6K_2+2HBr$, and mercuric cyanid is decomposed by hydrobromic acid with liberation of free hydrocyanic acid: $Hg(CN)_2+2HBr=HgBr_2+2HCN$. Death in this case was therefore caused by hydrocyanic acid, not by mercuric cyanid.

An instance of chronic poisoning by mercuric cyanid (used in the manufacture of percussion caps) complicated with, and terminating in death from, an acute poisoning, is reported by Klob.[1] Other cases of chronic poisoning from cyanid or fulminate are reported by Bamberger,[2] Lancereaux,[3] and Faucher.[4]

**Other Organic Compounds of Mercury.**—Mercuric thiocyanate (sulfocyanid)—$Hg(CNS)_2$—enters into the composition of the toys called *Pharaoh's serpents*. An instance in which death resulted in 15 days from the effects of a powder containing the thiocyanate accidentally administered is reported by Brouardel and Ogier.[5] A boy of 3 years died from eating a

[1] Wien. med. Presse, 1868, xxvii., 64.
[2] Deut. Klin., 1850, ii., 110.
[3] Gaz. d. hôp., 1891, lxiv., 417.
[4] Rev. San. d. Bordeaux, 1886, iii., 165.
[5] Ann. d'hgy., etc., 1893, 3 s., xxix., 352. See also: Ouchinsky:

"Pharaoh's serpent's egg."[1] Other non-fatal poisonings by Pharaoh's serpents are reported by Peter,[2] Love,[3] and Rose.[4]

An account of the fatal poisoning of two chemists by inhalation of the vapor of MERCURY DIMETHYL, $Hg(CH_3)_2$, is given by Edwards.[5] The poisonous action of MERCURY DIETHYL, $Hg(C_2H_5)_2$, upon animals has been studied by Hepp;[6] that of MERCURY DIPHENYL, $Hg(C_6H_5)_2$ by Louise and Moutier,[7] and that of the methyl and ethyl anilin derivatives by Benedicenti and Polledro.[8]

Several organic compounds of mercury are used medicinally: the benzoate, choleate (mergal), ethylene diamin sulfate (sublamin), lactates, methyl arsenate, neucleate (mercurol), basic salicylate, salicyl arsenate (enesol), tannate, and compounds of mercury with casein (sapodermin), formamid, sozoiodol, and succinamid.

## ACUTE MERCURIAL POISONING.

### DURATION.

The usual duration of fatal cases of mercurial poisoning is from 5 to 12 days. In a few instances death has occurred within a few hours. The most rapidly fatal case of true mercurial poisoning of which we can find record is that reported by Nothrup[9] in which a child of 14 months died in 3 hours from the effects of 3 gr. of turpeth mineral. In Skegg's case[10] a man of 54 years died in 3¼ hours from the effects of 112 gr. (7.26 gm.) of corrosive sublimate. A woman suicide died in 4¼ hours with

*Ibid.*, 347. Love: St. Louis M. and S. Jour., 1881, xlii., 291, and Dubrisay and Ogier: Rec. d. trav. Comm. consult. d'hyg., (1894), 1895, xxiv., 68.

[1] Pharm. J., 1906, 4 s., xxii., 767.

[2] Union méd., 1865, ex., 525.

[3] St. Louis M. and S. J., 1881, xliii., 291.

[4] Indian M. Gaz., 1905, xl., 99.

[5] St. Barth. Hosp. Rep., 1865, i., 141.

[6] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1887, xxiii., 91.

[7] C. r. Ac. sc., 1905, cxl., 1703.

[8] Giorn. d. r. Ac. di med. di Torino, 1900, 4 s., vii., 55.

[9] Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., 1889, [1890], 35.

[10] Lancet, 1863, i., 119. There are six reported cases of shorter duration, but of these three [Bigsley: London M. Gaz., 1830, vii., 329 (three hours); Fauvel: Bull. Soc. d'anat., Paris, 1837, xii., 175 (two and a quarter hours); and Hickenbotham: Brit. M. Jour., 1872, i., 113 (twenty-five minutes)] were by mercuric nitrate which acted as a corrosive rather than as a mercurial poison. In Bigham's case (Amer. M. Times, 1862, iv., 347) the evidence that death was caused by mercury is insufficient. In the two cases referred to by Taylor ("Poisons," 3d Amer. ed., 368, 369) the duration is insufficiently verified.

œdema of the isthmus of the fauces, caused by the alcoholic solution of the bichlorid, although tracheotomy was performed.[1] A large dose of the same mercurial taken in vinegar caused the death of a man of 32 years in 5 hours;[2] and 40 gr. (2.6 gm.) of white precipitate proved fatal to a man in the same time.[3] A man of 76 years died in 5½ hours, in collapse and without having been salivated.[4] A child of 2½ years died in 6 hours from the effects of 0.7 gm. (gr. i.) of corrosive sublimate given in mistake for santonin.[5]

The longest duration of a fatal poisoning caused by a single dose of a mercurial, taken by the mouth, was in a woman suicide of 30, who swallowed an unknown quantity of the bichlorid in aqueous solution, and died in 25 days.[6] Another woman of 67 years, who took an alcoholic solution of corrosive sublimate (bedbug poison) with suicidal intent, died in 23 days.[7] A young woman died in 22 days from the effects of 0.162 gm. (2½ gr.) of corrosive sublimate;[8] another in the same period from the effect of 0.5 gm.;[9] and another in 20 days from the effects of 5 gm. (77gr.).[10] A youth of 14 years died in two weeks from the secondary effects of 6 gr. (0.39 gm.) of calomel.[11] In a poisoning by mercuric sulfate death occurred in 22 days.[12] Kaufmann[13] has reported the death of a woman in 19 days from the effects of 200 to 300 c.c. of a four per cent. solution of bichlorid. In an obstetrical case a woman died of sepsis following mercurial poisoning in 24 days.[14]

Fatal cases resulting from the hypodermic or intramuscular injection of gray oil or calomel are always of protracted duration. The most rapidly fatal case was that of Runeberg,[15] in which

[1] Halla: Med.-chir. Centbl., 1878, xiii., 544.

[2] Lucas: Med. Times and Gaz., 1871, ii., 382.

[3] Moore: Brit. M. Jour., 1885, ii., 15.

[4] Walker: Brit. M. J., 1885, ii., 599.

[5] Plant: Obstet. Gaz., 1879, i., 489.

[6] Halipré: Normandie méd., 1907, xxii., 109; Gascard and Bauce: J. de ph. et de chim., 1908, 6 s., xxviii., 5.

[7] Smith: Pac. M. and S. J., 1875, xvii., 448. Belfield (Med. Rec., 1886, xxx., 197) has reported the death from mercurial poisoning of a man of 70 years which occurred in 23 days after cessation of the surgical use of the bichlorid.

[8] Sugden: Brit. M. J., 1905, i., 767.

[9] Krauss: Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1909, xlv., 185, case ix; Schall: Ziegler's Beitr., 1908, xliv., 461, case iii.

[10] Chauffard: Bull. méd., 1899, xiii., 129.

[11] London M. Gaz., 1836, xviii., 484.

[12] Ludwig: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1890, iii., 552.

[13] Jhrbt. d. Schles. Gesell. f. vaterl. Kult., 1889, lxvii., 23.

[14] Braun: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xxxvi., 740.

[15] Finska läk.-sälsk. handl., 1888, xxx., 626.

death occurred in 24 days. In a case reported by Le Noir and Camus[1] death occurred in one month after the last injection, while in two of Claude and Dobrovici's cases[2] the patients lived for four and six months. When the salicylate is used in like manner death sometimes follows more promptly. In one of Bartsh's cases[3] the duration was 13 days, and in Homberger's case[4] it was 8 days; but in Neubeck's case[5] it was 57 days.

### Absorption—Distribution.

Mercurials are absorbed from the alimentary canal and, when injected, from all the cavities and tissues of the body in the form of a soluble albuminous compound, which is either mercuric chloro-albuminate or sodium chlorid mercuric oxid albuminate; and such absorption occurs, although slowly, with insoluble mercurials, such as gray oil, calomel, etc. That absorption of soluble mercurials from the alimentary canal begins immediately, and progresses rapidly in its initial stages, is shown by the case of Mrs. A.——, who died in about 20 minutes,[6] and in the cases of two suicides in which the survival was probably of short duration, as death resulted from hæmorrhage from self-inflicted wounds,[7] in all of which notable proportions of mercury were found in the liver and kidneys. In the case of calomel absorption from the alimentary canal is favored by the presence of an excess of salt in the diet.[8] The experiments of Nemser[9] have shown that calomel is dissolved principally in the duodenum and only to a slight extent in the stomach, and that its absorption begins only at the ileum and is complete in the upper part of the large intestine, as the fæces contain no dissolved mercury. When insoluble mercurials are injected subcutaneously or imtramuscularly, solution by the albumins and chlorids of the serum and absorption take place irregularly; deposits, sometimes visible on X-ray examination,[10] remaining at the seat of

[1] Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1906, 3 s., xxiii., 8.
[2] Ann. d. mal. vén., 1906, i., 96.
[3] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 2138.
[4] Ztschr. f. prakt. Aerzte, 1900, ix., 9.
[5] Dermat. Ztschr., 1902, ix., 470.
[6] See p. 743, and case No. 23, p. 750.
[7] See p. 750, Nos. 15 and 16.
[8] Thompson: Med. Brief. 1904, xxxii., 364. This is, however, denied by Gaucher and Abry: Ann. d'hyg., 1909, 4 s., xii., 460.
[9] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1906, xlviii., 562.
[10] Neubeck: Derm. Ztschr., 1902, ix., 470. Sicard: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1906, 3 s., xxiii., 25. Schmidt: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1906, xxxii., 1545.

injection for a long time.[1] To what extent the mercury of blue ointment, applied by inunction, is absorbed by the skin is the subject of debate. It appears to have been demonstrated that under these circumstances mercury enters the circulation in great measure, though not exclusively, by diffusion of the vapor of the metal in the lungs.[2] A more or less intense dermatitis may be produced by the application of blue ointment, and particularly of bichlorid, when absorption by the skin undoubtedly occurs.[3] The frequent occurrence of poisoning by the bichlorid in obstetrical practice,[4] and the occasional occurrence of cases in which it has been introduced into the vagina for other purposes,[5] afford proof that it is absorbed from the female genitals, even when these are uninjured, except by the action of the mercurial itself. In poisoning of gravid women by large doses, necrotic changes are produced in the placenta, extending to the fœtal surface, and the tissues of the fœtus contain mercury and show the lesions which it produces; but when the dose is relatively small, although it may be sufficient to destroy the mother, and although the placenta contains mercury, neither the metal nor its effects are found in the fœtus.[6]

In the alimentary canal the quantity of mercury is greater in the large intestine than in the small intestine, whether it be taken by the mouth or administered hypodermically, except when death follows the ingestion rapidly, when the quantities

[1] Lukasiewicz: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, iii., 573, 594.

[2] Müller: Vtrljschr. f. Dermat., 1887, xiv., 412. Remond: Ann. de dermat., 1888, 2 s., ix., 158. Pinner: Therap. Mntsh., 1889, iii., 320. Soave: C. r. Ac. sc., 1889, cix., 177. Merget: Thèse, Bordeaux, 1888; "Mercure," Paris, 1894. Cathelineu: Arch. gén. de méd., 1894, 8 s., ii., 38, 148; Rev. int. de méd. et de chir. prat., 1895, vi., 145. Lépine: Semaine méd., 1895, xv., 851. Jordan: Arch. f. Dermat., 1900, li., 355. Farup: *Ibid.*, 1901, lvi., 371.

[3] Neubeck: *Loc. cit.* Craig: J. Am. M. Assoc., 1906, xlvii., 1484. Wengler: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1906, xix., 43. Kornalewski: *Ibid.*, p. 694; and the cases cited in notes 3, p. 723, and 3, 4, p. 732.

[4] See p. 731.

[5] v. Herff: Centbl. f. Gyn., 1887, xi., 569, 585. Ziegenspeck: *Ibid.*, p. 249. Neuburger: Aerztl. Sachvers. Ztg., 1899, v., 49. Hammond: New York M. J., 1906, lxxxiii., 652. Michel and Barthélemy: Rev. méd. de l'est, 1907, 3 s., xxxix., 511. Munk: Calif. M. J., 1896, xii., 71. Demuth: Ver.-Bl. f. Pfälz. Aerzte, 1895, xi., 122. Doleris and Butte: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1886, 8 s., iii., 491.

[6] Cathelineau: Méd. mod., 1890, i., 513. Porak: Arch. de méd. exper., 1894, vi., 192. Bigart: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1898, 5 s., xii., 743. Strassmann and Ziemcke: Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., Phys. Abt., 1899, Suppl.-Bd., 95. Gola: Giorn. di. med. di Torino, 1900, xliii., 478. Welander: Arch. f. Dermat., 1901, lvii., 363. Wolf: Deut. med. Ztg., 1905, xx., 405. Marx and Sorge: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., 85.

in the small intestine and stomach are greater than that in the large intestine.[1] In rapidly fatal cases the proportion progressively diminishes from above downward. Thus in one of Ludwig and Zillner's cases the proportion in mgm. per 100 gm. was in the stomach 126.96, in the duodenum 92.39, in the middle small intestine 87.90, in the lower small intestine 32.85, and in the large intestine 2.71.[2]

However mercury is absorbed, it probably circulates in the blood either in the form of the albuminous compounds above mentioned[3] (although Merget[4] and Pouchet[5] claim that hæmoglobin precipitates all or nearly all the mercury from such albumino-mercuric compounds in alkaline solution) or in the form of a fine metallic emulsion,[6] or carried by the leucocytes.[7] Although circulating mercurials are rapidly taken up and fixed by the tissues, it does not, as stated by Gola[8] and by Conti and Zuccola,[9] soon disappear from the blood. The process of elimination begins early, certainly within two hours, and is continuous during its earlier stages.[10] Böhm[11] has found mercury in the blood three days after a last administration of mercuric salicylate.

The largest proportion of absorbed mercury is usually found in the kidneys, it sometimes being greatly in excess of that found in other organs, as in cases 4, 10, and 23 in the table on p. 750. There are but four analyses in this collection in which the liver was found to contain a larger proportion than the kidneys, and in one of these, No. 22, death was caused in 20 minutes by cyanic poisoning. Coates[12] has, however, reported a case of death in 13 days in which mercury was found in the liver, but none in the kidneys. The proportions in the liver and

[1] Ludwig and Zillner: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1890, iii., 534, 552, 572, 615.

[2] *Loc. cit.* See table p. 750, No. 17.

[3] Blarez: Thèse, Bordeaux, 1882. Marchand: Virch. Arch., 1891, cxxiii., 587. Eckmann: Arb. d. pharm. Inst. zu Dorpat, 1896, xiii., 127.

[4] J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1882, xi., 492, 505; and Thèse, Bordeaux, 1882.

[5] Bull. gén. de thérap., 1902, cxliii., 652. Kobert (Arch. f. Dermat. 1899, xxxi., 33) describes a compound of mercury with hæmoglobin.

[6] Merget: *Loc. cit.* Cathelineau: Rev. int. de méd. et de chir. prat., 1895, vi., 145. Conti and Zuccola: Riforma med., 1906, xxii., 227, 264, 292.

[7] Gaglio: Arch. p. le sc. med., Torino, 1897, xxi., 341. Piccardi: Arch. f. Dermat., 1897, xli., 177. Stassano: C. r. Ac. sc., 1898, cxxvii., 680. Fischel: *Ibid.*, 1903, lxvi., 387. Conti and Zuccola: *Loc. cit.* Collet: Lyon méd., 1903, c., 1038. Cusinier: Thèse, Lyon, 1904.

[8] *Loc. cit.*

[9] *Loc. cit.*, p. 293.

[10] See "Elimination," p. 765.

[11] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1891, xv., 36.

[12] Lancet, 1899, ii., 784.

MERCURY (Hg.) IN MGM. PER 100 GM. OF TISSUE.

| No. | Kidneys. | Spleen. | Liver. | Stomach. | Small Intestine. | Large Intestine. | Bile. | Heart. | Lungs. | Brain. | Muscles. | Blood. | Bones. | Salivary Glands. | Urine. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 10.57 | 3.23 | 1.82 | 0.19 | 1.11 | 1.37 | 1.25 | 0.16 | 0.07 | .... | .... | .... | .... | tr. | .... |
| 2 | 6.00 | 0.90 | 0.36 | ..... | ..... | .... | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 3 | 2.09 | .... | 0.79 | ..... | .... | 1.74 | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 4 | 10.8 | .... | 1.48 | 0.06 | 0.60 | 0.50 | ..... | 0.24 | .... | .... | 0.18 | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 5 | 2.3 | 0.4 | 0.72 | ..... | 0.04 | 0.51 | ..... | 0.20 | .... | .... | 0.11 | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 6 | 6.9 | 1.7 | 2.14 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.80 | ..... | 0.14 | 0.15 | .... | 0.25 | 0.22 | .... | ... | 0.64 |
| 7 | 2.14 | 0.60 | 0.81 | ..... | .... | .... | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 8 | 5.6 | tr. | 1.25 | 1.47 | | 2.56 | sl.tr. | ..... | .... | .... | 0.12 | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 9 | 13.38 | 1.54 | 2.15 | 5.61 | 0.73 | 1.51 | tr. | .... | .... | .... | 0.03 | .... | tr. | ... | ..... |
| 10 | 10.91 | 2.11 | 1.44 | 1.97 | 1.00 | 2.54 | tr. | .... | .... | tr. | 0.09 | .... | tr. | ... | ..... |
| 11 | 9.29 | .... | .... | ..... | .... | .... | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | 3.6 | .... | ... | ..... |
| 12 | 1.4 | 0.89 | 1.81 | tr. | 1.4 | 1.65 | tr. | .... | .... | tr. | .... | .... | tr. | ... | ..... |
| 13 | 2.25 | 0.38 | 0.87 | ..... | 0.06 | 0.53 | ..... | .... | .... | tr. | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 14 | 2.39 | .... | 2.10 | ..... | ..... | .... | ..... | .... | .... | .... | tr. | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 15 | 17.4 | .... | 8.2 | 548.4 | 20.0 | 52.3 | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | tr. | ... | ..... |
| 16 | 12.9 | .... | 7.2 | 541.6 | 40.2 | 6.7 | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 17 | 14.42 | .... | 6.77 | 126 96 | * | 2.71 | ..... | .... | .... | 0.14 | .... | .... | 3.78 | ... | ..... |
| 18 | 35.06 | 0.72 | 6.8 | ..... | ..... | .... | ..... | 0.17 | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 19 | 2.8 | .... | 2.96 | ..... | ..... | 1.2 | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 20 | | 5.95 | | | 3.54 | | ..... | 3 07 | | .... | .... | .... | tr. | ... | ..... |
| 21 | 5.6 | .... | 2.0 | ..... | ..... | 2.0 | ..... | .... | .... | tr. | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 22 | 1.98 | .... | 3.89 | 111.6 | ..... | 18.25 | ..... | .... | .... | 0.13 | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 23 | 27.5 | .... | 1.73 | ..... | .... | ..... | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 24 | 29.0 | 8.0 | 10.2 | 33.8 | 13.6 | 11.2 | ..... | 7.3 | 5.2 | 5.0 | .... | .... | .... | ... | 66.0 |
| 25 | 26.1 | 6.00 | 15.5 | 106.0 | 29.5 | 69.7 | ..... | 11.3 | 4.6 | 5.2 | .... | .... | .... | ... | 78.1 |
| 26 | 8.5 | .... | 2.7 | 69.7 | 13.5 | 76.5 | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | tr. |
| 27 | 5.0 | .... | 2.9 | 71.6 | 19.1 | 78.3 | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 28 | 3.1 | .... | 0.7 | 0.7 | ... | .... | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 29 | 3.2 | .... | 1.6 | 49.7 | 35.0 | 128.0 | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ..... | ... | ..... |
| 30 | 4.0 | .... | 1.7 | 38.0 | 25.5 | 100.8 | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 31 | 3.0 | tr. | 3.0 | ..... | tr. | 2.0 | ..... | .... | tr. | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | .... |
| 32 | 2.0 | 1.0 | 4.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 2.0 | ..... | 1.0 | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | .... |
| 33 | 11.5 | .... | 2.0 | tr. | tr. | 2.0 | ..... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |
| 34 | 0.35 | .... | 0.43 | ..... | tr. | ..... | ..... | .... | .... | tr. | .... | .... | .... | ... | ..... |

1-7.—Ullmann: Arch. f. Dermat., 1893, xxv., Supplh , ii., 220. Exper. dogs. 1.—Subacute poisoning. Hypod. gray oil, death 6 days after last. 2.—Subacute, calomel, *per os* to last

spleen are relatively large, that in the liver generally predominating. Case No. 18, in which life was prolonged for 41 days, is referred to by Ludwig and Zillner as indicating that the liver and kidneys retain mercury for a long time; but as mercury in notable amount still existed at the seat of the injection, the high figures more properly indicate the occurrence of continuous absorption, and possibly represent approximately the point of saturation of those organs, although larger proportions have been found in the liver in more acute cases. The heart, muscles, lungs, brain, and bones sometimes contain mercury in weighable amounts, and the metal has been qualitatively detected in practically every tissue and fluid of the body, particularly in acute cases.[1] The older literature contains many references to large amounts of mercury in the bones, most of which are fabulous.[2]

It has been demonstrated that in acute as well as in chronic poisoning mercury is contained in the parenchymatous tissue of organs, not merely in the included blood.[3] According to Stassano[4] it forms a rather firm combination with the nucleins, and according to Slowtzoff[5] it combines with the globulins. A

[1] For urine, saliva, bile, milk, see "Elimination," p. 765.

[2] **Cathelineau: Rev. int. de méd. et de chir. prat., 1895, vi., 145. See also: Voigtel: "Handb. d. Path. anat.," 1804–5, i., 153–258; ii., 10–110. Buchner: "Toxicol.," 2te** Aufl., 1827, 538, 544. Wibmer: "Wirk. d. Arzn. u. Gifte," 1837, iii., 46, 85.

[3] Welander: Arch. f. Dermat., 1901, lvii., 363.

[4] C. r. Ac. sc., 1900, cxxxi., 72.

[5] Hofmeister's Beitr., 1901, i., 281.

---

day, death in 15 days. 3.—Hypod. gray oil. 4.—Hypod. gray oil, 4 inj. in 21 days, death 43 day, 75 9 per cent. of amount injected eliminated. 5.—Hypod. gray oil, mediana [illegible], killed 44th day, 75 4 per cent. of amount injected eliminated. 6.—Hypod. bichlorid, death in 2 days. 7.—Hypod. bichlorid, medicinal doses. 8–10.—Ludwig and Zillner: Wien. kl. Wchnsch., 1890, iii., 534, 552, 572, 615. 8–11.—Exper. dogs, massive doses. 8.—Killed in 2½ hrs. 9.—Died in 40 hrs. 10.—Died in 4½ days. 11.—Died in 2½ days. 12.—Woman, 43, suicide, 12 gm. $HgCl_2$. Died in 9 days. Total amount extracted, 15 25 mgm. 13.—Woman, 21, intra uterine irrigation. D. 6 days. Total = 10 7 mgm. 14.—Man, 54, suicide. $HgSO_4$. Died in 22 days. Autopsy 13 days p. m. Total = 2 5 mgms. 15.—Woman, 58, suicide. Death from hemorrhage. $HgCl_2$. Contents large intestine = 40 0, [illegible] = 12 3. Total = 642 2 mgm. 16.—Man, 35, suicide, $HgCl_2$, death from hemorrhage. Total = 369 1. 17.—Man, 51. Duration? Duodenum = 92 39, middle small intestine = 87 9, lower small intestine = 32 85. Total in stomach and intestines = 1431 6. Total extracted = 1547 5. From sternum 1 7 = 3 78 in 100 gm. 18.—Woman, 46, injection gray oil, death 41 days. From seat of injection 75 45. Total = 126 68 mgm. 19.—Man, 32, suicide, 10 gm. $HgCl_2$. Death in 7 days. Total = 14 5 mgm. 20.—Lesser (Fischer): Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 94. Boy, 7 days, death in 30 hrs. 21–23.—Wyttenbach. 21.—Man, death in 13 days, exhumation after 90 days, $Hg(CN)_2$. 22.—Woman, $Hg(CN)_2$, death in about 20 minutes. Total = 619 4 mgm. 23.—Woman, $HgCl_2$, death in 9 days. 24–30.—Merget: Journ. de méd. de Lyon, 1900, vii., 125. Exper. dogs, admin. by œsophageal sound. 24.—2 gm. $HgCl_2$ + 2 gm. NaCl in 300 c. c. Aq., death in 8 hrs. 25.—1 gm. $HgCl_2$ + 1 gm. NaCl in 50 c. c. Aq., death in 16 hrs. 26.—2 gm. $HgCl_2$, killed 3d day. 27.—1 + 1 gm. $HgCl_2$ in two days, killed 3d day. 28.—1 gm. $HgCl_2$, killed 8 days. 29–30.—2 gm. $HgCl_2$ in 100 c. c. dil. HCl, killed 3d day. 31–35.—Neumann: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1906, xlvi., 362. 31.—Man, 40 yrs., treatment during 3 yrs., in which took 30 gm. $HgCl_2$, last 14 days before death. 32.—Man, 74 yrs., during 1 yr. took 23 gm. $HgCl_2$, last 17 days before death. 33.—Man, 43 yrs., treatment six months, 5 4 gm. in 135 days. 34.—Gascard and Bazoche: J. de ph. et de chim., 1908, 6 S., xxviii., 5. Woman, 30, suicide, death on 25th day. Amount in kidneys mean of two, one contained 0 28, the other 0 42.

spontaneous diffuse darkening of the tissues or formation of black deposits is sometimes observed, which is supposed to be caused by mercurous oxid, produced by reduction of the albumino-mercuric compounds, and when such deposits do not pre-exist they may frequently be developed by immersing sections of the tissue in solution of ammonium sulfid, or of hydrogen sulfid acidulated with nitric acid, when the black mercuric sulfid is formed, or a reddish-yellow coloration may be developed by a solution of iodin in potassium iodid. Such appearances, due to the presence of "fixed mercury," are observed in the kidneys, more markedly in the cortical than in the medullary part, granular deposits being seen in the convoluted tubes and afferent portion of the loops of Henle, not in the glomeruli. In the liver they are found in some acini, not in others, and not in the interlobular connective tissue. In the interior of the hepatic cells deposits are found toward the center, surrounding and covering the nuclei. Deposits and diffuse coloration have also been observed in the lungs, spleen, medulla, and testicles, and notably in the endothelial cells of the small vessels of the kidney, liver, and colon, and in leucocytes.[1]

### Method of Action.

Some of the mercurials, such as the bichlorid and the oxids, coagulate the albumins, while others do not. The former on contact with the tissues cause immediate death and destruction of the cells. Similar necrotic changes are produced by all forms of absorbed mercury at a later period at the seats of elimination.

It has been experimentally demonstrated that mercuric chlorid causes hæmolysis of the erythrocytes in slightly hyperisotonic solutions of concentrations between 0.0005 to 0.0003 and

[1] Heilborn: Arch f. exp. P. u. P., 1878, viii., 361. Marchand: Virch. Arch., 1881, cxxiii., 587. Falkenberg: *Ibid.*, 567. Meyer and Steinfeld: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1885, xx., 40 (similar appearances with Bi). Koeniger: Diss., Würzburg, 1888. Kaufmann: "Sublimatintox.," Breslau, 1888, p. 79. De Michele: Riforma med., 1891, vii., pt. 3; 217, 233. Eckmann: Arb. d. pharm. Inst. zu Dorpat, 1896, xiii., 127. Justus: Arch. f. Dermat., 1896, xxxix., 228; 1900, lvii., 15. Gola: Giorn. d. r. Ac. di med. di Torino, 1900, xliii., 478. Welander: Arch. f. Dermat., 1901, lvii., 363. Pollio: Arch. f. Dermat., 1901, lx., 119. Kassai: *Ibid.*, lxii., 357. Fischel: *Ibid.* 1903, lxvi., 387. Almkvist: Nord. med. Ark., 1903, 3 F., iii., afd. ii., No. 6; p. 1. Dermat. Ztschr., 1906, xiii., 827. Elbe: Virch. Arch., 1905, clxxxii., 445. Conti and Zuccola: Riforma med., 1906, xxii., 227, 264, 292.

0.01 to 0.006 per cent. More dilute solutions have no action, and more concentrated solutions cause coagulation and "fixation."[1] It does not follow, however, that such changes are produced in the blood when the bichlorid is swallowed, as it is not absorbed in its own form. The leucocytes are also affected, becoming swollen and granular, with the nuclei confused. The leucocytes are believed to serve as carriers of finely divided mercury, which they take up by a quasi-phagocytic action.[2] According to Jolles and others the disintegration of erythrocytes leads to ferment intoxication and the formation of thrombi, but it is questionable whether the observed thrombi have been of ante- or post-mortem formation.[3] During mercurial anuria the blood proteins are diminished in amount, and the non-coagulable nitrogen, principally urea, is enormously increased. There is not hyperglycæmia,[4] although temporary glycosuria sometimes occurs.[5]

The toxic action of mercury is exerted principally upon the large intestine, the tissues about the mouth, and the kidneys. Several theories have been advanced in explanation of the colitis, stomatitis, and nephritis, among the most plausible of which is that of Sabbatani,[6] based upon the premise that the antiseptic and toxic actions of mercury are proportionate in degree to the concentration of its ions, and upon the allegation that the locations of its elimination favor a high concentration.

[1] Heineke: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1887, xlii., 147. Senger: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1889, xxxviii., 796. Cavazzani: Riforma med., 1891, iv., 711. Maurel: Bull. gén. de thérap., 1893, cxxiv., 193. Castellino: Arch. ital. de biol., 1895, xxiii., 201. Justus: Wien. kl. Rundschau, 1896, x., 24. Kobert: Arch. f. Dermat., 1899, xxxi., 33. Fiocco: Giorn. ital. d. mal. ven., 1899, xxxiv., 1014. Matthes: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xlix., 698. Mariani and Laureati: Clin. med. ital., 1903, xlii., 283. Detre and Sellei: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1904, xvii., 1195, 1234; Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1904, xli., 805.

[2] Bieganski: Arch. f. Dermat., 1892, xxiv., 43. Stassano: C. r. Ac. sc., 1901, cxxxiii., 110. Maurel: *Loc. cit.* Mariani and Laureati: *Loc. cit.* Barthe and Mongour: J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1906, xxxvi., 64. Conti and Zuccola: Riforma med., 1906, xxii., 264, 292.

[3] Jolles: Diss., Erlangen, 1886. Heineke: *Loc. cit.* Kaufmann: Diss. Breslau, 1888. Klemperer: Virch. Arch., 1889, cxviii., 445. Falkenberg: Diss., Marburg, 1890; Virch. Arch., 1891, cxxiii., 579. Leutert: Fortschr. d. Med., 1895, xiii., 253. Orlandi: Gazz. med. ital., 1902, lii., 247.

[4] Doleris and Butte: Nouv. Arch. d'obst. et de gyn., 1886, i., 181. Schröder: Diss., Würzburg, 1893. Guttenberg and Gurber: Munch. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xlii., 7. Leutert: *Loc. cit.* Umber: Charité Ann., 1903, xxvii., 160.

[5] Richter: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xlii., 945. Korvonen: Dermat. Ztschr., 1898, v., 176. Lottmann: Therap. Mntsh., 1901, xv., 435. Binet: Rev. med. de la Suisse Rom., 1891, xi., 165. Salkowsky: Virch. Arch., 1866, xxxvii., 346.

[6] Bioch. Ztschr., 1908, xi., 294.

He points out that a high content of proteins or of chlorids tends to diminish ion concentration, that the saliva contains no proteins and is the secretion poorest in chlorids, hence the mouth effects; that in the stomach and small intestines the presence of chlorids and hydrochloric acid lower the ion concentration until, by absorption of these substances, it again rises in the large intestine, where the toxic action is again exerted. In the kidney the lesions are confined almost exclusively to the convoluted tubes, where the urine as originally secreted is in its most dilute state, containing little salts and no proteins, and is in a condition most favorable to high concentration of the mercuric ion. The theory of Almkvist[1] affords a plausible explanation of the origin of the stomatitis and colitis, but does not account for the kidney lesions. According to this theory the buccal and intestinal lesions depend upon the action of saprophytic bacteria and of hydrogen sulfid, producing deposition of insoluble mercuric sulfid in the endothelial cells of the vessels, with consequent disturbance of nutrition. A serious objection to this theory was suggested by Almkvist himself, viz., that while these lesions are produced by mercury and by bismuth, they are not observed in poisoning by copper, lead, or other metals precipitated by hydrogen sulfid. Kaufmann's theory[2] of intravital thrombosis has now few supporters.

[1] Nord. med. Ark., 1903, 3 F., iii., afd. 2, No. 6, 1; Dermat. Ztschr., 1906, xiii., 827. See also: Rosenbach: Ztschr. f. rat. Med., 1868, xxxiii., 36. Heilborn: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1878, viii., 361. Schmidt: Diss., Dorpat, 1879. Jolles: *Loc. cit.* Meyer and Steinfeld: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1886, xx., 82. Koeniger: Diss., Würzburg., 1888. Heinecke: *Loc. cit.* Grawitz: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1888, xiv., 41. Kaufmann: Habschr., Breslau, 1888; Virch. Arch., 1889, cxvii., 227. Runeberg: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xv., 4. Kunkel: Sitzb. d. phys.-med. Gesell. zu Würzb., 1889, 77, 81. Senger: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1889, xxxviiii., 796. Weichselbaum: Cbl. f. allg. Path., 1891, ii., 7, 59. Marchand: Virch. Arch., 1891, cxxiii., 587. Falkenberg: *Loc. cit.* Rolleston: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1893, lxiii., 69. Jeay: Odont., Paris, 1893, xiii., 195. Alessandro: Policlin., Roma, 1894, Sez. chir., i., 434. Leuteŕt: Fortshr. d. Med., 1895, xiii., 89. Eckmann: Arb. d. pharm. Inst. zu Dorpat, 1896, xiii., 127. Korvonen: Dermat. Ztschr., 1898, v., 113. Bockhart: Mntsh. f. prak. Derm., 1902, xxxiv., 113. Loblowitz: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1902, lii., 2265. Dubreuilh: J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1903, xxxiii., 625. Le Pileur: J. de méd. de Paris, 1905, 2 s., xvii., 78. Elbe: Virch. Arch., 1905, clxxxii., 445. Rona: Arch. f. Dermat., 1905, lxxiv., 171. Mouriquand and Policard: Presse méd., 1906, xiv., 834; C. r. Soc. de biol., 1908, lxv., 568. Letulle: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1907, xv., 175. Cadeac: Lyon méd., 1908, cx., 79. Schall: Ziegler's Beitr., 1908, xliv., 458. Castaigne and Rathery: Arch. de méd. expér., 1908, xx., 297. Heinecke: Ziegler's Beitr., 1909, xlv., 197.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

Although the necrotic changes in the epithelium, the calcification of the desquamated cells, and the formation of calcic infarcts in the tubules are absent in very rapidly fatal cases, their production begins early, and the rapidity of their development depends more upon the rapid absorption of massive doses than upon long continuance of the intoxication. Necrosis affects the epithelium of the convoluted tubes, and not that of the straight tubes because the former eliminate the mercury. The necrosed epithelium is thrown off, the fall of blood pressure[1] causes a diminution in the excretion of acid salts, and calcification results.[2] Coincidently with calcification in the kidneys there is decalcification of bone.[3] The intensity of the renal and intestinal lesions is not always equal, and one or the other may predominate according as elimination by one or the other channel is the more active.[4]

Although the effects of mercury upon the nervous system are more manifest in chronic poisoning than in the acute form,

[1] Haig: Brit. M. J., 1890, i., 1241. Pfeiffer: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1907, xc., 591. According to Kolb (Munch. med. Wchnschr., 1903, l., 582), there is marked elevation of pressure at the beginning, followed by a fall.

[2] Pavy: Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1860, 3 s., vi., 505. Saikowsky: Virch. Arch., 1866, xxxvii., 346. Rosenbach: *Loc. cit.* Balogh: Virch.-Hirsch Jbt., 1875, i., 446. Heilborn: *Loc. cit.* Lazarewicz: Diss., Berlin, 1875. Hallopeau: Thèse, Paris, 1878. Barthélemy: Ann. d'hyg., 1880, 3 s., iv., 337. Schlesinger: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiii., 317. Prévost: Rev. méd. de la Suisse Rom., 1882, ii., 553, 605; 1883, iii., 5. Jablonowski: Diss., Berlin, 1885. Doléris and Butte: Nouv. arch. d'obst. et de gyn., 1887, ii., 349. Senger: *Loc. cit.* Virchow: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1888, xiv., 993. Kaufmann: *Loc. cit.* Grawitz: *Loc. cit.* Koeniger: *Loc. cit.* Klemperer: *Loc. cit.* Neuberger: Beitr. z. path. Anat. etc., 1889, vi., 431. Weichselbaum: *Loc. cit.* Frank: Diss., Göttingen, 1891. Pilliet and Cathelineau: Rif. med., 1892, viii., 268. Pilliet: *Ibid.*, p. 188. Adam: Diss., Würzburg, 1892. Colantoni: Schmidt's Jb., 1893, ccxxxviii., 19. Leutert: *Loc. cit.* Gebhart: Diss., Freiburg, 1897. Harnack and Kustermann: Fortschr. d. Med., 1898, xvi., 563, 603. Korvonen: *Loc. cit.* Lehmann: Diss., Freiburg, 1898. Doerry: Diss., Leipzig, 1900. Giuranna: Giorn. internaz. d. sc. med., 1901, n. s., xxiii., 938. Vasoin: Rif. med., 1901, xvii., pt. i., 160, 171, 186. Gallerani: Rif. med., 1903, xix., 1401. Swan: Tr. Coll. Phys., Phila., 1903, 3 s., xxv., 77. Keferstein: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1904, xvii., 351. Rossi: Rif. med., 1904, xx., 1040, 1074. Sisto: Giorn. d. r. Ac. di med. di Torino, 1904, 4 s., x., 354. Tartarini-Gallerani: Lo Sper., 1904, lviii., 371. Elbe: *Loc. cit.* Chauffard: Semaine méd., 1905, xxv., 13. Mouriquand and Policard: Presse méd., 1906, xiv., 834. Lussinger: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1907, lxii., 240; J. de physiol. et de path. gen., 1907, ix., 470.

[3] Prévost: *Loc. cit.* Kaufmann: *Loc. cit.* Binet: Rev. méd. de la Suisse Rom., 1891, xi., 165. Salbatani: Arch. ital de biol., 1896, xxv., 244.

[4] Leutert; Colantoni; Keferstein: *Loc. cit.*

Alessi and Pieri have shown that in the latter mercury produces changes resembling those of acute myelitis, most marked in the cerebral cortex, the peripheral nerves remaining unaffected.[1]

## Symptoms.

The usual clinical history of acute mercurial poisoning may be more or less sharply divided into three stages, except in peracute cases, when death occurs in the first stage. First, a phase beginning immediately after ingestion, and marked solely by disturbances of the alimentary canal. This continues for from two to five days, when follows a period of euphoria, with apparent return to health, and frequently with polyuria, which rarely continues for more than 48 hours. The third period begins with a sudden return of the symptoms of the first stage, which in non-fatal cases may not be very intense, and may abate in a few hours, but which in fatal cases are violent and soon become complicated with general symptoms, referable in great measure to the results of anatomical lesions of the kidneys, colon, tissues about the mouth, and nervous system. In acute and subacute cases the second stage may be of short duration, or hardly noticeable, but it may also be as well marked and as misleading in the matter of prognosis as is the corresponding stage in phosphorus poisoning.[2]

[1] Clin. med. ital., 1901, xl., 321. See also: Papow: Virch. Arch., 1883, xciii., 351. Letulle: C. r. Ac. sc., 1887, civ., 74. Leyden: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 733. Letoux: Thèse, Paris, 1893. Martinetti: Ann. di freniat., 1893–4, iv., 355. Dotto: Arch. di farm. e terap., 1896, iv., 465. Tirelli: Arch. ital. de biol., 1896–7, xxvi., 230. Brauer: Deut. Ztschr. f. Nervenhlk., 1897–8, xii., 1. Patoir: Gaz. hebd. de méd., 1900, n. s., v., 937. Gilbert: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1900, l., 2417. Spitzer: Deut. Ztschr. f. Nervenhlk., 1900–1, xix., 215.

[2] For cases in which the second stage was marked see: Maschka: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1884, ix., 42, remarkable euphoria ¾ hr. before death, 5th day. Keller: Ctbl. f. Gyn., 1885, ix., 497, euphoria throughout, death in 78 hrs. Bäumler: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1895, viii., 409, euphoria 2d to 5th days, death in 15 days. Brouardel: Ann. d'hyg., 1904, 4 s., i., 7, notable amelioration 3d day, continued 4th, discharged 5th, intense nephritis, etc., 6th, again amelioration 12th, aggravation same evening, death 15th day. Spillmann and Blum: *Ibid.*, ii., 126, 8th day improvement with polyuria, continued 3 days, return of symptoms with anuria, death 12 days. Monisset et Mouriquand: J. de phys. et de path. gén., 1906, viii., 292, euphoria 3d and 4th days, death 7 days. Conti e Zuccola: Riforma med., 1906, xxi., 232, disharged 6th day, returned 7th day, death 17 days. Barthe and Mangour: J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1906, xxxvi., 64, five cases: (1) complete disappearance symptoms 5th day, return 7th, death 10 days; (2) complete cessation symptoms 4th day, lasting 3 days, death 15 days; (3) first

Certain effects of the soluble mercurials when taken by the mouth are immediate. During the act of swallowing the acrid, metallic taste of corrosive sublimate is perceived, and at the same time, or within a very few minutes, a burning sensation is experienced in the throat and gullet. The same taste is also perceived at a later stage. These are not only important points of distinction between arsenical and mercuric poisoning in its initial stage, as arsenic is practically tasteless, and the burning sensation in the throat which it sometimes produces only appears much later; they also may serve, and have served to attract the attention of an intended victim (unless the poison be enclosed in a capsule or wafer) and thus frustrate an attempt at murder. The taste and action upon the œsophagus are more pronounced if the mercurial be in solution, but they are also observed when it is taken in the solid form if it be soluble. Indeed, while the total duration of a fatal mercurial poisoning notably exceeds that of an arsenical intoxication in most cases, the initial stage of the former is much more rapid and stormy than that of the latter. When corrosive sublimate is swallowed violent symptoms usually follow within less than 5 minutes. In exceptional cases this interval has been extended to 10 or 15 minutes. In Hort's case[1] a man took half a teaspoonful of mercuric chlorid in warm water in mistake for tartar emetic (!) and did not vomit during the following quarter of an hour. In Heidgen's case[2] a woman took 100 c.c. of a half-per-cent. solution (7¾ gr.) and only vomited when emesis was otherwise provoked, 15 minutes afterward. She had, however, taken a quantity of opium shortly before.[3] In two instances 10 minutes elapsed after the ingestion of the poison, before the manifestation of violent symptoms.[4] In a woman who received 0.75 gm. (11½ gr.) by rectal injection purging was produced in 5 minutes and vomiting in 10. She

period 3 days, euphoria 24 hours, death 8 days; (4) first period 10 days, cessation with polyuria 3 days, death 18 days; (5) gastro-enteric symptoms 2 days without remission, discharged 5th day, return of symptoms same evening, recovered. Halipré: Normandie méd., 1907, xxii., 109, stationary condition 10th, 11th, 12th days, death 25 days. See also: Meillière: Tribune méd., 1907, n. s., v., 87. Véron: Normandie méd., 1907, xxii., 115.

[1] Tardieu: *Op. cit.*, 691.

[2] Diss., Bonn, 1890, p. 24.

[3] In a case reported by Sheehy (Med. News, Phila., 1891, lix., 512) the interval is said to have been half an hour, but the statement is upon insufficient hearsay evidence.

[4] Thornton: Therap. Gaz., Detroit, 1893, 3 s., ix., 368. Delaunay: Thèse, Paris, 1893, p. 73 (taken in powder in a wafer).

died in 5 days.[1] When white precipitate is taken the interval is longer than with corrosive sublimate, and may be extended to half an hour;[2] and with less soluble mercurials two hours may elapse before their action becomes manifest.[3] When poisoning results from the hypodermic injection of insoluble mercurials the first effect is usually stomatitis, which in most cases appears in 7 or 8 days, but is sometimes delayed for a much longer period.[4] Within a few minutes the mucous membrane of the tongue, mouth, and pharynx swells and becomes coated with a gray film. There is violent, almost continuous, vomiting of gray mucoid material, frequently containing blood and shreds of mucous membrane, attended with pain in the stomach of a burning character. The caustic vomit may be projected into the nasopharyngeal space and through the nose, when cauterization, ulceration, and sloughing follow therein.[5]

Soon the vomiting is accompanied by purging, the stools being liquid, dysenteric, bloody, extremely fetid, very copious, sometimes passed involuntarily, and attended with severe tenesmus, rectal pain, and colic. The abdomen is sometimes painful and meteorized. When the mercurial is absorbed by other channels than the mouth, as in obstetrical or surgical poisonings, the first symptoms are those referable to the intestines just described, which may be manifest in a few minutes. The mouth and throat symptoms and epigastric pain are either absent or appear later in the history. Vomiting may occur, but is neither as constantly present nor as severe as when the poison has been swallowed. In many cases there is a scarlatinal exanthem, beginning on the face, arms, or trunk, and frequently extending over the entire surface, or there may be erythema, roseola, purpura, or even blackening or vesication of the skin; and direct application of corrosive sublimate thereto causes smarting, tingling, pain, swelling and redness, and, if continued, severe dermatitis.[6] The skin lesions vary greatly in intensity. They may be indistinguishable from those of varicella or of scarlatina;[7] they some-

[1] Huber: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 459.

[2] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 380.

[3] Ord: Lancet, 1888, ii., 570.

[4] Lojander: Schmidt's Jhrb., 1893, ccxxxviii., 19, 42 days. Oettinger and Fiessinger: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1907, 3 s., xxiv., 149, 69 days.

[5] Chambers: Med. News, 1901, lxxix., 392.

[6] See cases cited in notes p. 731.

[7] Beck: Charité Ann., 1895, xx., 587. Hoffmann: Berl. kl. Wchnschr; 1902, xxxix., 908, 939.

times lead to gangrene,[1] or to septic poisoning,[2] and even to death from that cause.[3] When the introduction is by the female genitals, in the solid form or in concentrated solution, severe local effects are produced; and ulceration or œdema of the vulva has also occurred in cases in which the mercurial has been taken by the mouth or injected hypodermically,[4] or under the same circumstances discharges from the vagina, or a pseudomenstruation may be set up.[5]

A prominent symptom, and one present even in some cases having a rapidly fatal termination[6] is diminution or total suppression of urine. Thus, in Nothnagel's case,[7] in which mercuric sulfate caused death in 22 days, there was complete anuria at the very beginning, continuing for seven days. On the eighth day 900 c.c. were passed, after which the quantity was normal until the last day, when it fell to 300 c.c. In other cases the suppression is gradual, as in Kaufman's case[8] of suicide by mercuric chlorid, fatal in 19 days. On the third day the quantity of urine was scanty, and on the fourth day there was complete anuria, after which only small quantities of urine were eliminated under the influence of digitalis and potassium acetate.[9] In one case

[1] Gwalter: Diss. Zurich, 1877. Klotz: Arch. f. Derm., 1903, lxiv., 265. De Smet: J. méd. de Brux., 1904, ix., 170. Lautier and Parruty: J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1909, xxxix., 314.

[2] Berliner: Dermat. Ztschr., 1901, viii., 13.

[3] Beck: *Loc. cit.* Mario: Giorn. ital. d. mal. ven., 1893, xxxi., 287. Fisichella: Riforma med., 1897, xiii., pt. 3, 461.

[4] Virchow: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1887, xxiv., 952. Richardière: Union méd., 1896, 4 s., ii., 553. Faitout: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1896, lxxi., 742. Neubeck: Derm. Ztschr., 1902, ix., 470. Spillmann and Blum: Ann. d'hyg., 1904, 4 s., ii., 126. Bose: Rev. mens. d. mal. de l'enf., 1905, xxiii., 171. Bartsch: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 2138.

[5] Benjamin: Charité Ann., 1897-8, xxiv., 257. Allaman: Columbus Med. J., 1903, xxvii., 272. Bormans: Gazz. d. osp., 1903, xxiv., 55.

[6] Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. d. prak. Heilk., 1877, cxxxvi., 38; death in 5 hours. Lucas: Med. Times and Gaz., 1871, ii., 382, death in 5 hours.

[7] von Jaksch: Nothnagel's "Spec. Path. u. Ther.," i., 220. Ludwig and Zillner: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1890, iii., 572.

[8] Jahrb.d. Schles. Gesell. f. vaterl. Kult., 1889, lxvii., 23.

[9] For other cases of prolonged complete anuria see: Umber: Charité Ann., 1903, xxvii., 162, anuria from admission to death, in 104 hours. Fröhlich: Deut. Ztschr. f. Chir., 1897, xlvi., 203, death in 14 days, anuria 5 days. Chauffard: Bull. méd., 1899, xiii., 129, death in 20 days, anuria first 5. Chauffard: Semaine méd., 1905, xxv., 13, recovery, anuria 5 days, followed by polyuria. Steffeck: Centbl. f. Gyn., 1888, xii., 65, death in 7 days, anuria last 6, except total of about 150 c.c. in last 3. Vahtz: Hosp. Tid. Kjob., 1884, 3 R., ii., 557; Centbl. f. Gyn., 1884, viii., 496, death in 10 days, anuria 2d to 7th, 8th 250 c.c. Wells: Pittsburgh M. Rev., 1890, iv., 306, death in 8½

of suicide by mercuric nitrate in a man of 73 years, who died in 23 days oliguria did not occur,[1] but it must be remembered that the action to this salt is that of a corrosive rather than that of a mercurial poison. Sometimes there is alternation of obliguria and polyuria,[2] and in non-fatal cases the anuria is usually succeeded by polyuria. The small quantities of urine which are passed contain albumin, sometimes in large amount, deposit casts and blood-corpuscles, and respond to the tests for mercury. In some cases of prolonged anuria there have been no symptoms of uræmia.[3] In non-fatal cases the albuminuria may continue for months.

Upon the second or third day, or even later, and occasionally within the first two hours,[4] there are salivation, stomatitis, glossitis, gingivitis, with loosening of the teeth; the tongue and buccal mucous membrane becoming enormously swollen, causing serious interference with speech, deglutition, and respiration; the œdema sometimes involving the glottis, and enlargement, inflammation, and suppuration, of the salivary glands. The breath is extremely fœtid. These mouth symptoms vary greatly in intensity. Sometimes, even in prolonged cases terminating in death, there is no salivation.[5] In other cases they progress

days, anuria after 3d day. Michel and Barthélemy: Rev. méd. de l'est, 1907, 3 s., xxxix., 511, death in 14 days, anuria first 6, 7th small quantity, following days 400 to 500 c.c. p/d. Gilbert and Herscher: Bull. et mém. Soc., anat. de Paris, 1901, lxxvi., 268, death in 7 days, almost complete anuria throughout. Gaussel: Montpelier méd., 1905, xxi., 565, death in 8 days, anuria throughout, except 30 c.c. 5th day, and 20 c.c. 6th. Coates: Lancet, 1899, ii., 784, death in 13 days, anuria first 8. Patoir: Echo méd. du nord, 1898, ii., 521, death in 11 days, anuria last 8, except 100 c.c. 6th. Chaleix-Vivie: Rev. mens. de gyn., etc., de Bordeaux, 1899, i., 507, death in 10 days, anuria beginning 2d and continuing 9 days, except about 60 c.c. p/d. on 5th, 6th, and 7th days. Dezarnaulds: Méd. mod., 1902, xiii., 294, death in 15 days, anuria throughout, except 40 c.c. 4th day. Heineke: Ziegler's Beitr., 1909, xlv., 200; three cases: (1) death in 5 days, anuria throughout; (2) death in 7 days, anuria last 6; (3) death in 9½ days, anuria throughout.

[1] Prévost: Rev. méd. de la Suisse Rom., 1882, ii., 554. Heineke: *Loc. cit.*

[2] Pfeiffer: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1907, xc., 591.

[3] Gaussel: *Loc. cit.* Chauffard: *Loc. cit.* (Sem. med.). See also: Renon: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1900, 3 s., xvii., 444.

[4] Henrot and Loriot: Union méd. du nordest, 1900, xxiv., 70. Percy: Lond. M. Gaz., 1843, n. s., i., 942.

[5] Dauchez: Méd. mod., 1904, xv., 41, death in 3 days, also in a case of recovery in 30 days. Huber: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xv., 459, death in 5 days. Ullrich: Wien. med. Presse, 1883, xxiv., 1381, death in 6 days. Thiberg: Am. J. M. Sc., 1842, n. s. iii., 490, death in 9 days. Roberts: Med. Times and Gaz., 1859, xviii., 210, death in 12 days. Bäumler: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1895, viii., 409, death in 15 days.

to extensive ulceration and gangrene, and may become the cause of death secondarily from septic poisoning. Indeed, in a man of 25 years an external application of black wash to a chancre caused soreness of the gums and profuse salivation.[1] In a case reported by Weiss[2] the expectorated sputum alone measured two pints in 12 hours. In rapidly fatal cases mouth symptoms other than those due to local action are absent. In cases of long duration due to hypodermic injection of "insoluble" mercurials, the mouth effects are usually very pronounced and are frequently the cause of death. Sometimes the mouth and throat symptoms resemble those of diphtheria to a misleading degree.[3] The severity of the gingivitis depends largely upon the condition of the teeth, and it is claimed by Jeay that it does not occur in persons whose teeth are sound and properly cared for.[4]

The pulse is accelerated, small, irregular, easily compressed, and sometimes imperceptible, even early in the case. In a case fatal in 21 days there was hemorrhagic pericarditis from the eighth day,[5] and also in a non-fatal case.[6] The temperature is usually normal or subnormal, although sometimes a temporary febrile condition is met with.[7] In one case, fatal in 9 days, it fell as low as 33.4° (92° F.) on the second day before death.[8] Even when the poisoning occurs in an individual in a febrile condition the temperature usually falls below the normal. Thus, in a woman who died in 8 days from mercurial poisoning caused by uterine irrigation while she had a temperature of 41° (105.8° F.), the temperature on the second day had fallen to 36.4° (97.5° F.).[9] But if the febrile condition be sufficiently intense, although the temperature is reduced, it may not become subnormal. Thus, in a woman who died in 7 days after mercurial irrigation while having a temperature of 40° (104° F.), the temperature only fell to 37.3° (99.14° F.) on the day preceding death.[10]

[1] Lucas: Indian M. Gaz., 1886, xxi., 79.

[2] Clin. Recorder, 1896, i., 105.

[3] See p. 742.

[4] Odont., Paris, 1893, xiii., 195.

[5] Griffon: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1898, lxxiii., 792.

[6] Petit and Milhit: Presse méd., 1908, xvi., 513.

[7] Steffeck: Centbl. f. Gyn., 1888, xii., 65. Sackur: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1892, xxix., 618. Stephenson: Med. Press and Circ., 1894, n. s., lvii., 487. Hinsdale: Med. Cent., 1900, viii., 353, to 101° three hours before death. Dezarnaulds: Méd. mod., 1902, xiii., 294, 104° F. 2d day before death.

[8] Löwy: Wien. med. Presse, 1874, xv., 793.

[9] Steffeck: *Loc. cit.*

[10] Franzen: St. Pet. med. Wchnschr., 1890, n. s., vii., 217.

Usually nervous manifestations, other than those of uræmia, are absent, but paralyses, spasms, opisthotonos, and trismus have been observed.[1] Mercurial tremors, and multiple neuritis which are of frequent occurrence in chronic mercurial poisoning, are only occasionally observed in the acute form.[2] Sometimes a chronic poisoning follows an acute one.[3]

Toward the end in prolonged cases there are somnolence, cramps in the muscles, abolition of the reflexes, paralyses, convulsions, and death in a manner similar to that from uræmia. Or death may occur in collapse at a much earlier period, as in Maschka's case,[4] in which a woman fell unconscious shortly after having taken a large quantity of bedbug poison, was received at the hospital in a condition of collapse, and died of œdema of the glottis five hours after having taken the poison. In this rapidly fatal case there were dysenteric evacuations and suppression of urine, but no salivation.

Occasionally prominent symptoms are absent, although large doses have been taken. In Pfeiffer's case,[5] although there were nephritis and stomatitis, there was no diarrhœa, but rather a tendency to constipation. In a case reported by Williams,[6] in which there was prompt treatment after the swallowing of 120 grains of mercuric chlorid, there were no gastro-enteric symptoms, although there were extensive ulcers about the mouth. A male suicide who took 3 to 4 gm. of corrosive sublimate while drunk did not vomit.[7] Blake[8] has published a singular report of the case of a child which died in 8 days from the effects of 7.5 grains of mercuric chlorid, in which all of the symptoms of mercurial poisoning appear to have been absent. Another case of absence of symptoms, in a woman who died in 78 hours after a vaginal irrigation, is reported by Keller.[9]

[1] Wells: Pittsburgh M. Rev., 1890, iv., 305. De Amicis: Giorn. ital. d. mal. ven., 1898, xxxiii., 212. Holloway: Brit. M. J., 1903, ii., 1212. Claude and Dobrovici: Ann. d. mal. ven., 1906, i., 96. Malcz: Virch.-Hirsch Jhrbt., 1876, i., 406. Heineke: *Loc. cit.* See also authors cited in note 1, p. 756.

[2] Lowe: Brit. M. J., 1882, i., 188. Malcz: *Loc. cit.* Holloway: *Loc. cit.* Johnson: S. Calif. Pract., 1898, xiii., 376.

[3] Malcz: *Loc. cit.* Spillmann and Etienne: Rev. de méd., 1895, xv., 1009. Mitchell: J. Ment. and Nerv. Dis., 1899, xxvi., 505.

[4] Vrtljschr. f. d. prakt. Heilk., 1877, cxxxvi., 38, and "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 301.

[5] Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1907, xc., 591.

[6] Therap. Gaz., 1896, 3 s., xii., 660.

[7] Leclerc: Bull. méd. de Quebec, 1907–8, ix., 300.

[8] J. Am. Med. Assoc., 1907, xlviii., 2187.

[9] Centbl. f. Gyn., 1885, ix., 497.

## Diagnosis—Prognosis—Treatment.

The **diagnosis** of mercurial poisoning is usually plain from the symptoms, and is rendered certain by the detection of mercury in the urine or fæces during life, or in the cadaver after death. We have already referred to the possibility of a diagnosis of diphtheria being made.[1] The conditions most closely resembling acute mercurial poisoning are poisoning by bismuth,[2] oxalic acid,[3] and chlorates.[4]

The **prognosis** in acute mercurial poisoning is not favorable. Of 745 cases 411, or 55.1 per cent. terminated in death, and 334, or 44.9 per cent. in recovery, and among the latter are several cases of severe poisoning from minute doses. Considering corrosive sublimate alone, of 565 cases, including several mild ones from external application, 302, or 53.5 per cent. were fatal, and 263, or 46.5 per cent. non-fatal. Mercuric nitrate caused death in all of the 8 cases in which it was taken internally. When the quantity of urine remains at or near the normal a favorable prognosis may be ventured, but when there is anuria the outlook becomes very unpromising.[5]

In the **treatment** of acute poisoning by the stronger mercurials albumin should be administered in the form of white of egg or milk, preferably the former. As, however, the mercury albuminate formed is soluble either in solutions of the alkaline chlorids or in excess of albumin, the administration of white of egg should be followed by emesis, which usually occurs spontaneously from the effects of the poison, or may be provoked by mechanical means or by the administration of an emetic (apomorphin hypodermically) if the case comes under treatment early. The syphon is, however, to be preferred to emetics, provided the pipe be soft and carefully introduced, as the corrosive action of some of the mercurials (including the bichlorid) does not produce that degree of disintegration of the tissues which is caused by the mineral acids and alkalies (including mercuric

[1] See p. 761.

[2] Petersen: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1883, ix., 367. Kocher: Samml. kl. Vortr. (Volkmann), 1882, No. 224, p. 1921. Langhans: Deut. Ztschr. f. Chir., 1885, xxii., 575. Meyer and Steinfeld: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1886, xx., 40.

[3] Korvonen: Derm. Ztschr., 1898, v., 113. Ebstein and Nicolaier: Virch. Arch., 1897, cxlvii., 366. Pfeiffer: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1907, xc., 591.

[4] Burmeister: Virch. Arch., 1894, cxxxviii., 404.

[5] Patoir: Echo méd. du nord., 1898, ii., 521. Umber: Charité Ann., 1903, xxvii., 160.

nitrate), yet it causes lesions which with an emetic may produce rupture and sudden death in collapse, particularly if the case be seen late. The best plan is to administer white of egg and then wash out the stomach with albuminous water, to which magnesia usta may be added. The efficiency of white of egg as an antidote is well illustrated by the following case, communicated by Dr. H. C. Tinkham: In attendance upon a surgical case, in a strong man of 35 years, the doctor left some morphin tablets to be given half-hourly until the patient was relieved of pain, and while replacing his case he accidentally and unknowningly dropped a package of one-grain bichlorid tablets. The latter were given to the patient in place of the former, until he had taken 16 gr. of bichlorid in eight hours. The patient's wife, thinking that nourishment would not be out of place, beat up an egg from time to time and gave it to her husband, who vomited shortly after. There was some pain in the region of the liver, but no diarrhœa, no salivation, no suppression of urine, in short, no symptoms of mercurial poisoning. An excellent antidote, theoretically, is freshly precipitated ferric sulfid, but it is not available outside of a chemical laboratory. In the subsequent treatment digitalis, pilocarpin, and stimulants are indicated. Tendency to collapse is to be combated by external warmth, and oliguria by infusions of physiological salt solution. Salt or any article containing it is to be avoided in the food, as it favors the absorption of the mercury. The maintenance of nutrition is sometimes difficult, as the duration of the poisoning is long, and not only is food given by the mouth rejected, but rectal nourishment is difficult from the action of the mercurial upon the large intestine. The application of methylene blue to the ulcers of mercurial stomatitis has been recommended by Herbert and Lamoureux,[1] and Friedenberg[2] suggests a mouth-wash of hydrogen peroxid, 1 :3, for the same use. Sabbatini[3] has suggested gargles and enemata of solutions of sodium thio-sulfate or of hydrogen sulfid to combat the stomatitis and colitis, and to impede absorption. v. Boeck[4] treats the buccal ulcers with a 10 per cent. solution of chromic acid and afterward with lunar caustic. Dubois[5] attempted, unsuccessfully, to obtain an

[1] Rev. méd. de Normandie, 1906, vii., 385.
[2] Amer. Med., 1903, v., 129.
[3] Riforma med., 1907, xxiii., 767.
[4] Mon. f. prakt. Derm., 1895, xxi., 71. See also Jadasohn: Ztschr. f. prakt. Aerzte, 1897, v., 255.
[5] Toulouse méd., 1907, 2 s., ix., 209.

antimercurial serum, corresponding to the alleged anti-arsenical serum of Besredka.[1]

## Elimination.

The elimination of mercury, being of great interest in connection with its treatment of syphilis, has been the subject of much investigation. The principal channels of elimination are in the urine and fæces, in both of which it has been found in many instances, and under all conditions of administration. The quantitative relation of elimination by these two channels is not constant, that by one or the other may predominate notably. In their observations of five cases of acute poisoning by mercuric chlorid and cyanid taken by the mouth, Barthe and Mongour[2] conclude that the kidneys take but little part in elimination, and that such as does occur is principally during the period of euphoria. Klemperer,[3] on the other hand, found that more than one-half of the elimination is by the kidneys. The numerous analyses of urine and fæces made in cases where the mercurial has been taken *per os*[4] have no bearing upon the question; the amount in the fæces is always the greater because of the passage of unabsorbed material. Kronfeld and Stein[5] have investigated the elimination in urine and fæces in patients to whom mercury was administered by inunction and by gluteal injection. In ten patients they found the elimination by the fæces the greater in six, and that by the urine the greater in four. The greatest preponderance of the fæces was 0.0142 to 0.0046 in the urine, and the greatest preponderance in the urine was 0.0108 to 0.0098. In one case the two eliminations were practically equal: 0.0132 and 0.0134. Varges,[6] in a patient to whom "mergal" (mercury cholate) was administered *per os*, found the elimination by the fæces to be greater than that by the urine, but of shorter duration after cessation of the administration. The absorbed mercury which is voided in the fæces may be excreted

[1] See p. 491.

[2] J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1906, xxxvi., 64.

[3] Virch. Arch., 1889, cxviii., 445.

[4] Schneider: Sitzber. d. k. k. Akad. d. Wissensch. in Wien. Cl. ix., 1860, xl., 2139. Riederer: N. Rep. f. Pharm., 1867, xvii., 257. Winternitz: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1889, xxv., 225.

[5] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1890, xl., 1004. See also: Schuster: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1884, x., 278. Stein: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1890, iii., 1014. Gola: Giorn. d. r. Ac. di med. di Torino, 1900, xliii., 478.

[6] Fortschr. d. Med., 1907, xxv., 757.

in the bile or in the secretions of the multitudinous other glands discharging into the alimentary canal. While some observers have noted an increased secretion of bile and the presence of mercury therein,[1] others have failed to find the metal in the bile, and the weight of evidence is in favor of the view that the greater part of the fæcal elimination originates from glands other than the liver.[2] Elimination by the salivary glands takes place fairly constantly,[3] although in some instances analysis of the saliva has failed to show the presence of mercury.[4] Brasse and Wirth[5] found that with a total elimination of 7.5 mgm. the saliva contained 2 mgm. Weiss[6] reported a case in which the saliva, discharged at the rate of two pints in 12 hours, contained more mercury than the urine and fæces.

When the administration is by hypodermic injection the beginning of elimination varies with the form of the mercurial. Soluble compounds appear in the urine in one to two hours,[7] mercury salicylate in a few hours,[8] mercury biniodid in 5 to 7 hours,[9] calomel or gray oil in periods varying from 16 hours[10] to 13 days.[11] When absorbed by inhalation, as in the different methods of external application, mercury appears in the urine

[1] Zeller: Diss., Tübingen, 1808. Mosler: Virch. Arch., 1858, xiii., 29. Weichert: Diss., Dorpat, 1860. Overbeck: "Mercur u. Syph.," Berlin, 1861. Rutherford: J. of Anat. and Phys., 1876, x., 253; 1877, xi., 61, 623. Schmidt: Diss., Dorpat, 1879. Hassenstein: Diss., Königsberg, 1879. Ludwig and Zillner: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1890, iii., 535. De Michele: Riforma med., 1891, vii., pt. 3, 217, 233. Diepow: Diss., Würzburg, 1893. Ullmann: Arch. f. Dermat., 1893, Suplh., ii., 220.

[2] Bennet: "Researches into the action of mercury," London, 1874. Leineweber: Diss., Göttingen, 1883. Chauffard: Bull. méd., 1899, xiii., 129. Stassano: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1902, 11 s., iv., 1100. Spillmann and Blum: Ann. d'hyg., 1904, 4 s., ii., 126. Conti and Zuccola: Riforma med., 1906, xxii., 292.

[3] Lehmann: "Zoochemie," 1858, p. 15. Byasson: J. de l'anat. et de physiol., 1872, viii., 500. Kussmaul: "Const. Mercurial.," Würzburg, 1861. Schmidt: *Loc. cit.* Lehmann: Ztschr. f. Physiol. Chem., 1882, vi., 20. Welander: Arch. f. Dermat., 1893, xxv., 39. Chauffard: *Loc. cit.* Vucetic: Allg. Wien. med. Ztg., 1894, xxxix., 129. Coates: Lancet, 1899, ii., 784. Oppenheim: *Ibid.*, 1901, lvi., 339. Hinsdale: Med. Cent., 1900, viii., 353. Donat: Bull. méd., 1902, xvi., 419.

[4] Schneider: *Loc. cit.* Mayençon and Bergeret: Lyon méd., 1873, xii., 82. Vajda and Paschkis: "Einfl. d. Quecks. a. d. Syph.," Wien, 1880.

[5] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1887, 8 s., iv., 774.

[6] Clin. Recorder, 1896, i., 105.

[7] Welander: Nord. med. Ark., 1886, xviii., 22. Mayençon and Bergeret: *Loc. cit.*

[8] Linden: Arch. f. Dermat., 1892, Ergh., ii., 226.

[9] Carle and Boulud: Ann. de dermat., 1904, 4 s., v., 97.

[10] Landsberg: Diss., Breslau, 1886.

[11] Kronfeld: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xxxix., 1337, 1374. See also: Welander: *Loc. cit.*, and Vrtljschr. f. Dermat., 1887, xiv., 1046. Winternitz: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1889, xxv., 225.

sometimes as early as two hours after the first application,[1] and sometimes only after the application has been continued for several days, as long as 28 days.[2] When taken by the mouth in solution, mercury is detectable in the urine in about two hours,[3] the protiodid or bichlorid in pill form in from 3 to 24 hours,[4] and calomel in from 8 hours[5] to 4 days.[6] The beginning of elimination by the saliva is later than that by the urine.[7]

The duration of elimination varies with the method of introduction. When a single dose is taken the elimination is complete in from one to four days.[8] After repeated administrations the elimination is much slower. Under these circumstances, at the termination of the treatment, mercury exists in the organism in two conditions, in part circulating in the blood, and in part combined in the tissues. The former is promptly eliminated, but the latter only slowly, and *pari passu* with the physiological breaking down of the proteins with which it is combined. The duration of this continued elimination has been very differently stated by different writers. Kopp[9] places it at five weeks; Linden[10] found it to be complete in four weeks in 70 per cent. of his cases, and during the second month in 24 per cent. Nega[11] found it to continue three months, Farup[12] 159 days, and Oberlander[13] 190 days. Welander[14] found elimination in notable quantity for 30 to 40 days, then in diminished, but still relatively large, amount up to 60 to 70 days, as long sometimes as 132 days, and traces for four to six months, occasionally longer. Landsberg[15] found mercury in the urine for from 2 to 13 months after a last injection of calomel. Vajda and Pashkis[16] state that they found mercury

[1] Carle and Boulud: *Loc. cit.*

[2] Schmidt: *Loc. cit.* See also: Welander: *Loc. cit.*, and Arch. f. Dermat., 1893, xxv., 39. Linden: *Loc. cit.* Schuster: Vrtljschr. f. Dermat., 1882, ix., 51. Wolff and Nega: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xii., 272. Müller: Jbt. f. Thierch., 1886, xvi., 224. Balzer and Klumpke: Rev. de méd., 1888, viii., 303. Lewi: Diss. Jena, 1889. Farup: Arch. f. Dermat., 1901, lvi., 371.

[3] Byasson: J. de l'anat. et de physiol., 1872, viii., 500.

[4] Carle and Boulud: *Loc. cit.* Linden, *Loc. cit.*, says 6 days.

[5] Welander: *Loc. cit.*

[6] Schmidt: *Loc. cit.* See also: Schneider: *Loc. cit.* Riederer: *Loc. cit.* Bohm: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1891, xv., 1.

[7] Byasson: *Loc. cit.*

[8] Byasson: *Loc. cit.* Carle and Boulud: *Loc. cit.*

[9] Vrtljschr. f. Dermat., 1885, xii., 1.

[10] *Loc. cit.*

[11] Diss. Strassburg, 1882; Schmidt's Jhrb., 1883, cxcviii., 189.

[12] *Loc. cit.*

[13] Vrtljschr. f. Dermat., 1880, vii., 512.

[14] *Ibid.*, 1887, xiv., 1046.

[15] *Loc. cit.*

[16] *Loc. cit.*

in the urine 13 years after a mercurial treatment, but the possibility of intermediate absorption is by no means excluded. According to some observers[1] the elimination, after the cessation of a mercurial treatment, is continuous and progressively diminishing in amount. According to others it is subject to quantitative variations,[2] or even to total suspension for periods as long as 8 to 10 days.[3] Obviously, if the latter view be the true one the disappearance of mercury from the urine of a few days is not proof of its complete removal from the body.[4] The quantity of sparingly soluble mercurial taken by the mouth which is eliminated by the urine is a small fraction only of the dose swallowed. Thus Riederer[5] with 2.789 gm. of calomel taken during 31 days found 2½ per cent. in the urine; and Böhm[6] with 1.5 gm. of the salicylate given in three days recovered 1.1 per cent. from the urine.

Absorbed mercury passes into the milk,[7] and into pathological fluids such as pus, and the fluids of ascites and hydrocele.[8] It is also said to be eliminated in large amounts in menstrual blood.[9] That elimination by the skin takes place is shown by the amalgamation of gold rings worn by patients.[10] Mercury has also been detected in the exfoliated scales of epidermis.[11] Donat reports a case of mercurial epiphora in which mercury was found in the tears.[12]

### Post-mortem Appearances.

When death has been caused by a mercurial taken by the mouth the most noteworthy appearances found at the autopsy are in the alimentary canal and in the kidneys. The appearances in the former vary according as the case has been one of

[1] Welander, Linden, Carle and Boulud, Kronfeld and Stein: *Loc. cit.* Landsberg: *Loc. cit.*, and Vrtljschr. f. Dermat., 1887, xiv., 411.

[2] Overbeck, Schneider, Nega, Winternitz: *Loc. cit.* Bürgi: cited by Heffter: Ergebn. d. Physiol., 1903, ii., 1te Abt., 128.

[3] Oberländer: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Kussmaul, Overbeck: *Loc. cit.*

[5] *Loc. cit.*

[6] *Loc. cit.*

[7] Mayençon and Bergeret: *Loc. cit.* Sigalas and Dupouy: Rev. mens. de gyn., 1900, ii., 522. Bucura: Semaine méd., 1907, xxvii., 583. Michel and Barthélemy: Rev. méd. de l'est, 1907, 3 s., xxxix., 511.

[8] Welander: Arch. f. Dermat., 1901, lvii., 363. The dissertation of Mironowitsch; Jurjew, 1901, in Russian, upon elimination by the perspiration, is not accessible to us.

[9] Nikolsky, quoted by Kobert: "Intox.," 2te Aufl., ii., 335.

[10] Edebohls: New York J. Gyn. and Obst., 1893, iii., 537.

[11] Balzer, Dugros and Fouquet: Ann. de dermat., 1904, 4 s., v., 165.

[12] Bull. méd., 1902, xvi., 419.

rapid or of prolonged course. In rapidly fatal cases the appearances in and about the mouth are those caused by the local, corrosive action, when the bichlorid or nitrate has been taken. The lips, tongue, buccal mucous membrane, and pharynx are swollen, sometimes sufficiently to have interfered seriously with respiration, more or less completely deprived of epithelium, gray-white or slate-gray, or even black in color, corrugated, and the superficial layers detached in shreds. These lesions vary in intensity with the degree of concentration in which the coagulating mercurial has been taken, and the extent of its actual contact with the parts. They are entirely absent with the non-corrosive mercurials, and only begin at the pharynx when even a concentrated solution of the bichlorid has been thrown well back into the mouth. On the other hand, they may extend to the glottis, and cause death by œdema, or they may extend to the naso-pharyngeal spaces as a consequence of regurgitation through the nose of the caustic vomited material. In cases of long duration the lesions of corrosion may have healed and cicatrized, but other lesions may be encountered due to the truly poisonous action of the mercurial, whatever its form and however absorbed. The mouth and cheeks may be the seat of extensive ulceration and necrosis, the gums softened and darkened, the teeth loosened, and the salivary glands and lymphatic glands about the mouth infiltrated, ulcerated. The intensity of these lesions will vary with the severity of the mouth effects during life, and cases are not wanting in which such symptoms have been entirely absent. The lesions in the stomach, if such exist, are mainly those of corrosion. The gastric mucous membrane may be highly reddened, ecchymosed, or even necrotic in places, particularly toward the cardiac or pyloric openings, easily detachable, or detached in shreds, and easily torn. A black color of the gastric mucous membrane is considered by Seidel as of questionable possibility, yet it has been observed in several cases,[1] in one of which (Downs) death followed the ingestion in forty hours.

[1] Seidel: Maschka's "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 298. Valentine: Edinb. M. and S. J., 1818, xiv., 468. Wade: Lancet, 1848, i., 500. Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., Suph., 70. Westrumb: Mag. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1834, xliii., 448. Downs: Tr. M. Soc. N. York, 1861, 69. Vergely: Bull. Soc. d'anat. et de physiol. de Bordeaux, 1893, xiv., 91. Bigart: Bull Soc. anat. de Paris, 1898, 5 s., xii., 743. Bogg: Lancet, 1878, ii., 876. Nicholson: Brit. M. J., 1896, i., 19. Bacaloglu: Bull Soc. anat. de Paris, 1899, lxxiv., 227.

The corrosion may extend to the muscular coat and deeper. Perforation of the stomach or duodenum is of very exceptional occurrence, yet it may be produced either by corrosive action, as in Valentine's[1] and Deutsch's[2] cases, or by ulcerative processes, as in Coates'[3] case. In very rapidly fatal cases the intestines may be normal. Usually the small intestine, even in prolonged cases, shows no abnormalities beyond a moderate degree of congestion, except in the duodenum, to which the lesions found in the stomach sometimes extend, even to the extent of perforation, as in Deutsch's case, and in the lower ileum, into which the processes occurring in the large intestine rarely extend.[4] The most characteristic lesions of the alimentary canal are found in the large intestines, particularly at the sigmoid flexure of the colon and in the cœcum, not in the vermiform appendix. The appearances are those of a diphtheritic enteritis, or similar to those met with after death from dysentery.[5] The mucous membrane is highly injected, reddened, detached in shreds, marked with numerous ulcers or eschars, and the submucosa is also reddened and injected. The necrotic areas are most marked on the summits of the folds, and may be limited thereto, and dark deposits may be found in the cells.[6] Frequently also there are evidences of peritonitis. Sometimes the intestinal lesions are absent, even in cases in which the renal lesions are well marked.

The renal lesions, when present, are very characteristic. The kidneys are large and soft, the cortex is pale yellowish-white, and sharply defined from the red medullary portion. The organ grits on section, and the cut surface presents yellowish-white spots and streaks, which are produced by deposits in the convoluted tubes, both in the epithelium and in the lumina of the tubes, of the amorphous or nodular granules or masses of calcium carbonate and phosphate, from the former of which the escape of bubbles of gas may be observed when a section is treated under the microscope with dilute sulfuric acid, when crystals of calcium

[1] *Loc. cit.*
[2] Med. Ztg., 1851, xx., 153.
[3] Lancet, 1899, ii., 734.
[4] Durante: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1892, lxvii., 548. Mögele: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. A.-Ver., 1897, xlvii., 65. Griffon: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1898, lxxiii., 792. Neubeck: Dermat. Ztschr., 1902, ix., 470. Savouré: Rev. de stomatol., 1904, xi., 391.
[5] See Virchow: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1888, xxv., 72. Runeberg: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xv., 4.
[6] See p. 754.

sulfate may also be formed.[1] The infarcts of calcium oxalate, of similar appearance, found in the kidneys in oxalic poisoning, do not behave in this manner. There are other evidences of acute parenchymatous nephritis, necrosis, and fatty degeneration of the epithelium, and the presence of casts, hyaline, epithelial, or blood, in the tubules. Although these lesions are usually confined to the convoluted tubes, the loops of Henle and the straight tubes are sometimes also involved, and glomerulitis has also been observed.[2] In one of Schall's cases[3] advanced degeneration of the kidneys, as well as the intestinal lesions, was present, although the person died in 24 hours.

Among the other lesions observed are ecchymoses of the endocardium, pericarditis,[4] and degeneration of the heart muscle; injection of the tracheal mucous membrane; an inflammatory reddening of the marrow of the bones;[5] and, in prolonged cases, fatty degeneration of the liver. Moulinier[6] has reported a case fatal in 15 days in which there was complete myeloid degeneration of the spleen. The changes in the nervous system caused by acute mercurial poisoning have been studied by Alessi and Pieri,[7] and by Spillmann and Blum.[8]

## CHRONIC MERCURIAL POISONING.

This form of poisoning occurs in operatives who have to deal with metallic mercury, and is produced by inhalation of the vapor which it gives off at all temperatures. It has been observed in the operatives engaged in the mining and separation of the metal at Almaden in Spain, at Idria in Austria, in Peru, California, China (Kwei-chan), and in the Ural mountains.[9] Other industries in which the operatives are exposed to

[1] Calcification may also occur in the duodenum (Kaufmann: Virch. Arch., 1889, cxvii., 227).

[2] Alessandro: Policlin., Roma, 1894, i., 206, 434. Canuet and Pilliet: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1898, lxxiii., 124; Mouisset and Mouriquand: J. de physiol. et de path. gén., 1906, viii., 292. See also p. 755.

[3] Ziegler's Beitr., 1908., xliv., 461.

[4] Chauffard: Bull. méd., 1899, xiii., 129. Griffon: Bull. Soc. anat. de Paris, 1898, lxxiii., 792.

[5] Stockman and Charteris: J. of Path. and Bact., 1903–4, ix., 204.

[6] Arch. de méd. nav., etc., 1903, lxxx., 347.

[7] Clin. med. ital., 1901, xl., 321.

[8] Ann. d'hyg., 1904, 4 s., ii., 129.

[9] Baaz: Wien. med. Presse, 1886, xxvii., 711, 741, 774, 879, 944, 977, 1010, 1104, 1133. Raymond: Progrès méd., Paris, 1884, xii., 1017.

mercurial vapors are in the manufacture of mirrors,[1] of percussion caps,[2] of barometers and thermometers,[3] of electric apparatus,[4] also goldsmiths, fire gilders, gold "retorters,"[5] and in hatters and furriers who handle the nitrate.[6] A "mass poisoning" of some 200 sailors on the British ship *Triumph* in 1809 was caused by inhalation of the vapor from a quantity of mercury which had broken loose in the hold.[7] Chronic poisonings have also been caused by the excessive administration of mercurials as medicines, although such cases are of infrequent occurrence at present;[8] from inhabiting rooms adorned with mirrors whose silvering was originally or has become defective;[9] in employees in shooting galleries;[10] from handling mercurial sheep wash;[11] from a steam regulator containing mercury;[12] from amal-

[1] Percival: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1813, ix., 32. Kalb: "Ein Fall v. lethalem Mercurialismus," Diss., Erlangen, 1876. Koch: Protoc. d. Ver. d. Kreis. v. Mittelfrank. Aerzte, Nürnb., 1854. Bayer: Arch. f. med. Erfahr., 1820, i., 115. Mayer: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1884, xxxv., 176, 285. Schoull: Ann. d'hyg., 1882, 3 s., viii., 261. Draper: N. Y. M. Jour., 1880, xxxi., 626. Cayley: M. Times and Gaz., 1881, i., 35. Arkle. Tr. clin. Soc., 1889–90, xxii., 313. Ménard: Thèse, Paris, 1892. Wollner: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xxxix., 533, and in Penzoldt and Stintzing: "Handb. d. spec. Therap.," 1895, ii., 114. According to the last named the disease has been exterminated at the factory at Fürth, where during 1885 there were 5,463 days of mercurial illness among the operatives, in 1890 only 148, and in 1891 none.

[2] Chevallier: Ann. d'hyg., 1844, xxxii., 322. Fancher: Rev. san. de Bordeaux, 1886, iii., 165. Marie and Lande: Rev. d'hyg., Paris, 1885, vii., 16. Bamberger: Deut. Klinik, 1850, 110. Lancereaux: Gaz. d. hôp., 1891, lxiv., 417.

[3] Pleischl: Œst. Ztschr. f. prakt. Heilk., 1856, ii., 697. Schmitz: "Ueber Quecksilbervergiftung," Diss., Berlin, 1869, p. 22.

[4] Donath: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1894, xliv., 888. Benjamin: Charité Ann., 1897–8, xxiv., 257. Walker: Lancet, 1905, ii., 823. Eichhorst: Med. Klin., 1905, i., 80. Köhler: Aerztl. Sachv. Ztg., 1909, xv., 52.

[5] Schmitz: *Op. cit.*, p. 26. Chapin: Am. J. Insanity, 1863, xx., 335. Concato: Schmidt's Jhrbt., 1868, cxlv., 144. Merget: Rev san. de Bordeaux, 1884–85, ii., 33. Whiteley: Rep. Med. Off. Privy Council, 1863, p. 358.

[6] See Mercuric Nitrate, p. 739; also Reiz: Ztsch. f. Staatsarznk., 1829, xvii., 381. Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1864, 3 s., x., 173. Axenfeld: Gaz. d. hôp., 1870, xliii., 97. Stadthagen: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1884, x., 202. Charpentier: Bull. Soc. méd. publ., 1885, viii., 12. Letulle: Ann. d'hyg., 1889, 3 s., xxi., 169. Adler: Med. News., 1891, lix., 186.

[7] Burnett: Phil. Trans., London. 1823, 402; Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1810, vi., 513; Med.-chir. Rev. and Jour., 1823–24, iv., 1010. Paris and Fonblanque: "Med. Jur.," ii., 461.

[8] Kincheloe: Virginia M. Mthly., 1904–5, ix., 158. Spillmann and Etienne: Rev. de méd., 1895, xv., 1009. Rigler: Deut. med. Ztg., 1907, xxviii., 1047.

[9] Neukirch: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1883, xx., 820.

[10] Faucher: Rev. san de Bordeaux 1886, iii., 165. Lancereaux: Gaz. d. hôp., 1891, lxiv., 417.

[11] Annan: M. Times, 1846, xiv., 331.

[12] Bing: Arch. f. Hyg., 1903, xlvi., 200.

gam fillings[1] or artificial gums[2] of teeth; from continued handling of mercurials;[3] from the use of mercurial cosmetics,[4] and from sojourn in a respiration apparatus having mercury air valves.[5]

In chronic mercurial poisoning all of the symptoms observed in the acute form may be met with except those due to the primary corrosive action. To these the following are added: *Mercurial tremors*, severe trembling, first of the arms and hands, afterward of the muscles of the legs and trunk; *mercurial erethism*, a condition of hypersensitiveness, as well of the special senses as of general sensation and of mental impressions, particularly such as are unpleasant, and which may extend to insomnia, irregularity of the heart's action, and great weakness; *mercurial cachexia*, manifested in anæmia, loss of teeth, disturbance of digestion, defective capillary circulation, emaciation, and muscular atrophy; *mercurial necrosis of the jaws*, which follows the ulcerative processes in the mouth and leads to anatomical changes similar to those produced by phosphorus; *mercurial cirrhosis of the kidneys*, following upon the parenchymatous nephritis observed in acute poisoning.[6]

Chronic mercurial poisoning may terminate in death from the kidney lesions, from exhaustion, or from the secondary effects of the intense stomatitis;[7] and has also resulted in insanity.[8]

## ANALYTICAL.

If the systematic process have been followed in the manner previously directed (pages 187–196) any mercury which may have been present in combination will be found in the residue V. (page 195) as the black mercuric sulfid, which remains alone after extraction with hot dilute nitric acid. It must be remembered that, as has been shown by Lecco,[9] even corrosive subli-

[1] Tuthill: Brooklyn M. J., 1898, xii., 725. Homberger. Ztschr. f. prakt. Aerzte, 1900, ix., 9.

[2] Wells: Brit. M. J., 1863, ii., 366. Woodman: Med. Press and Circ., 1874, ii., 502. Buckley: Tr. New York M. Assoc., 1884–5, i., 126.

[3] Martin: Ann. d. stadl. K.-H. zu München, 1895, (1897), ix., 45.

[4] Staveley and Pedley: Brit. M. J., 1893, i., 889.

[5] Carpenter and Benedict: Am. J. Physiol., 1909, xxiv., 187.

[6] For bibliography of chronic mercurial poisoning see Ind. Cat., Libr. Surg. Gen., U. S. A., v., 875; viii., 350; xii., 484; xiv., 741; 2d Ser., x., 736–751.

[7] See several cases cited by Kalb: *Op. cit.*

[8] Chapin: *Loc. cit.*

[9] Berichte, Berlin, 1886, xix., 1175; *Ibid.*, 1891, xxiv., 928.

mate is readily reduced by organic substances to metallic mercury, and that this distils partly with vapor of water and resists the action of hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate obstinately. Consequently the metal may possibly be encountered in the distillate obtained in the search for volatile poisons, and the residue I. (page 192) must be submitted to a further prolonged treatment with hydrochloric acid and chlorate to insure complete extraction of mercury, or, preferably, treated according to Ludwig's method. To avoid loss of mercury by the volatilization of its chlorid not more than 100 to 200 gm. of tissue should be operated upon at one time in the attack by hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate,[1] the flask should be fitted with a reflux condenser, and the precipitation with hydrogen sulfid should be made in the final solution and washings without previous concentration by evaporation.[2] There is also danger of loss of mercury from solution of its sulfid if the directions given on pages 192, 193 be not closely followed. If the treatment with hydrogen sulfid, or the extraction with ammonium sulfid be made in the cold, a large fraction or even the whole of a small quantity of mercuric sulfid may go into solution, particularly in the presence of large quantities of arsenic sulfid, as in analyses of embalmed bodies. A convenient way to separate mercury from notable quantities or arsenic is by modifying Schiff and Tarugi's method[3] by precipitating first in alkaline solution, when mercury is precipitated, but arsenic remains in solution, and is only precipitated later by acidulation.[4] None of the methods of destruction of organic matter[5] other than that of Fresenius and v. Babo, or one of its modifications, can be used without great or complete loss of mercury by volatilization. When any of the methods below described is applied to the urine, preliminary destruction of organic matter is necessary.[6]

Qualitatively mercuric chlorid or cyanid may, under favorable conditions, be obtained sometimes in substance from

[1] See pp. 187, 188.

[2] The loss of 75 per cent. experienced by Stanton (Univ. Penn. M. Bull., 1901, xiv., 330) in his experiment with 2,000 (!) gm. of tissue was due to neglect of these precautions, rather than to the formation, as he suggests, of an albumin compound capable of withstanding the action of nascent chlorin.

[3] See p. 193.

[4] Occasionally in this treatment mercuric sulfid goes down, not in its usual black form, but in that of the brilliant red vermilion.

[5] See pp. 189–191.

[6] Except in the Reinsch as a clinical or preliminary test.

stomach contents, vomit, etc., by extracting the dried material with ether in a Soxhlet apparatus.[1] Mercuric chlorid also passes from its acid aqueous solution into ether, if that solvent be used in the extraction of vegetable poisons.[2] Mayer's method,[3] which consists of heating a mixture of the dry residue (of the urine) with quick-lime and slacked lime in a combustion tube and condensing the mercury, is also qualitative. Lehmann's method[4] is a modification of Mayer's. In this connection the detection of deposits of mercury or of mercuric sulfid in the tissues, by the methods of Almkvist, Eckmann, and Welander, is also of interest.[5] Kof and Haehn[6] have found that when mercuric chlorid is reduced by stannous chlorid there is liberation of radiant activity, and have based a qualitative reaction upon the effect produced upon a photographic plate, which is said to have the extreme delicacy of 0.000005 gm. of mercury. To what degree the reaction is characteristic is, however, not established.

Other qualitative reactions of mercury are the following:

For MERCUROUS COMPOUNDS: *Hydrochloric acid*, or a *chlorid*, produces a white precipitate of mercurous chlorid, insoluble in water and in acids, which turns black on addition of ammonium hydroxid. *Hydrogen sulfid*, a black precipitate, consisting of a mixture of mercury and mercuric sulfid, insoluble in alkaline sulfids, in dilute acids, and in potassium cyanid; partly soluble in hot nitric acid. *Potassium hydroxid*, a black precipitate, insoluble in excess. *Potassium iodid*, a greenish precipitate, converted by excess into mercury, which is deposited, and mercuric iodid, which dissolves. For MERCURIC COMPOUNDS: *Hydrogen sulfid*, a black precipitate. If the reagent be slowly added the precipitate is at first white, than orange, and finally black. The final precipitate, which is mercuric sulfid, is insoluble in nitric acid, even boiling,[7] but dissolves readily in aqua regia. *Ammonium sulfhydrate*, or *sulfid*, a black precipitate, insoluble in excess if pure. *Potassium* or *sodium hydroxid*, a yellow precipitate, in-

[1] See p. 179. Liversedge (Analyst, 1908, xxxiii., 217) converts the chlorid into iodid, which is still more soluble in ether.

[2] See p. 159.

[3] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1878, xvii., 402.

[4] Ztschr. f. physiol. chem., 1882, vi., 20.

[5] See p. 752.

[6] Arch. d. Pharm., 1907, ccxlv., 529.

[7] By prolonged boiling the mercuric sulfid may be in part oxidized to the nitrate, which dissolves: Vitali: Pharm. Jrbt., 1902, xxxvii., 688.

soluble in excess. *Ammonium hydroxid,* a white precipitate, soluble in great excess, or in solutions of ammonium salts. *Potassium iodid,* a yellow precipitate, rapidly turning salmon color, then red, easily soluble to a colorless solution in excess of the alkaline iodid, or in great excess of the mercuric salt. *Stannous chlorid,* in small quantity a white precipitate; in large quantity a gray precipitate; and, when boiled, deposits globules of metallic mercury. *Potassium iodid,* followed by a little sodium hydroxid, and lastly by ammonium chlorid: a red precipitate.[1] *Diphenylcarbazid* in benzene solution agitated with a neutral or faintly acid solution of a mercuric salt: a blue-violet color.[2]

The special methods for the detection and determination of mercury depend upon its precipitation by hydrogen sulfid, as in the general method above described, and in Riederer's method,[3] upon its amalgamation with zinc or other metal, with or without previous reduction by stannous chlorid, or upon its electrolytic deposition.

Of the amalgamation methods one of the best is Ludwig's method:[4] the materials are heated in a flask, fitted with a return condenser, with twenty per cent. hydrochloric acid until the solid matter is completely dissolved (two to four hours), the heat being first raised to boiling, and then maintained just below that point. It is then cooled to about 60° and potassium chlorate added in portions of 0.5 gm. until the dark fluid remains light. The cooled liquid is filtered, the filter washed, the acid reaction nearly neutralized with soda, and filtrate and washings repeatedly shaken with about 5 gm. of zinc dust for some minutes. The clear liquid, after deposition of the zinc, is decanted off and the zinc washed by decantation, first with water and then with water containing a few drops of soda solution, then again with pure water, and is finally collected in a funnel over a plug of glass wool, washed with alcohol and with

[1] Klein's reaction (Berichte, Berl., 1889, Ref. 171), which is the Nessler, reversed.

[2] Cazeneuve: C. r. Ac. sc., 1900, cxxxi., 346. The reagent must be be pure and white. Cupric salts give a red-violet color, and ferric salts a peach-flower color. According to Laqueur (Charité Ann., 1902, xxvi., 501) uric acid and other urinary constituents interfere.

[3] N. Rept. f. Pharm., 1867, xvii., 257; Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1868, vii., 517.

[4] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1878, xvii., 395; 1881, xx., 475; 1891, xxx., 258; Wien. med. Presse, 1892, xxxiii., 1891; Ludwig and Zillner: Wien. k. Wchnschr., 1889, ii., 857; 1890, iii., 504.

ether, and dried by a current of air. The mercury is then separated from the zinc by distillation; a combustion tube open at both ends is bent at one end into a U-tube and charged by pushing in an asbestos plug to near the U; behind this is a layer of freshly burnt lime in pieces as large as hempseeds, then a second asbestos plug, then a layer of granular cupric oxid, then another asbestos plug, then the dry amalgamated zinc dust (which is transferred with the glass wool and without loss, removing the last portions with unused zinc dust), and finally another asbestos plug. The tube is then mounted in a combustion furnace, with the U portion projecting and kept cold by immersion in water, and the other end connected with a gasometer or other contrivance from which a gentle current of pure, dry air is caused to traverse the tube in the direction toward the U. The lime and cupric oxid are then heated to redness, after which the zinc is more moderately heated (short of fusion), and the heat maintained for an hour. The U portion is then separated from the remainder of the tube, dried by a gentle current of dry air and weighed. The mercury is then removed, the last portions by heat and a current of air, and the empty tube weighed. The difference is the weight of mercury in the material used. Under unfavorable conditions 90 per cent. of the mercury present is recovered; under favorable conditions—97.5 to 98 per cent.

Copper dust or gauze or brass wool have been used in place of zinc dust in this method,[1] and other modifications have been followed.[2]

Other processes based upon the deposition of mercury on brass or copper foil, gauze or wire spirals, from its solutions, without previous reduction, are Reinsch's,[3] which is the best as a qualitative clinical test, Buchner's,[4] Almen's,[5] Welander's,[6]

[1] See Fürbringer: Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1878, xvii., 526; Güntz: *Ibid.*, p. 57. Teubner: *Ibid.*, 1880, xix., 198. Schuster (Schridde); Vrtljschr. f. Dermat., 1882, ix., 51. Paschkis: *Ibid.*, 1883, xxii., 295. Lehmann: *Ibid.*, 1882, xxi., 472; 1884, xxiii., 109; Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1881, vi., 39; 1882, vii., 362. Wolff u. Nega: Ph. Centh., 1886, n. F., vii., 392; Ztsch. f. an. Chem. 1889, xxviii., 116. Bodzynski: *Ibid.*, 1893, xxxii., 302. Eschbaum: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1900, xxvi., 52.

[2] Schwidde: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1881, xviii., 485. Alt: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xii., 732. Guignes: J. de pharm. et de chim., 1902, 6 s., xiii., 454.

[3] See p. 599.

[4] Neue Repert. f. Pharm., 1868, xvii., 272; Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1868, vii., 52.

[5] Hygiea: 1885, xlvii., 142; Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1887, 3 F., xlv., 413; Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1887, xxvi., 669.

[6] Ann. de dermat., 1886, vii., 412; Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1887, 3 F., xlv., 415.

Brasse's,[1] Witz's,[2] Brugnatelli's,[3] Merget's,[4] Winternitz's,[5] Böhm's,[6] Kronfeld and Stein's,[7] Jannasch's,[8] Höhnel's,[9] and Marshall's.[10]

For the detection and determination of mercury in urine the method of Jolles,[11] or its modifications by Schumacher and Jung,[12] Werder,[13] and Farup,[14] is to be recommended. These depend upon amalgamation upon gold, and consist in destruction of organic matter by hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate, reduction by stannous chlorid, amalgamation upon finely divided gold or gilt platinum, and sublimation of the mercury from the amalgam, by heating in a suitable tube. Qualitatively mercury is identified by the metallic, globular sublimate, and the formation of the red mercuric iodid by vapor of iodin. The quantity is determined by the difference in weight of the amalgamated and unamalgamated gold.

Electrolytic deposit on upon a gold cathode is to be preferred when small quantities of mercury are to be determined in toxicological analyses. For this purpose we have found Wolff's modification[15] of Schneider's method very serviceable. The appartus used consists essentially of a glass tube (Fig. 33) which contains the electrodes. The cathode, *c*, consists of a bundle of heavily gilded fine platinum wire, attached to a stout platinum wire; and the anode, *g*, of a spiral of stout platinum wire to the center of which a bundle of fine platinum wire is so attached that it hangs without contact in the conical cavity of the cathode. The liquid, which may be a solution of a mercuric salt acidulated by nitric, sulfuric, or (very faintly) hydrochloric

[1] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1887, 8 s., iv., 297.

[2] Modified by Souchow and Michaelowski, cited by Balzer and Klumpke: Rev. de méd., 1888, viii., 303.

[3] Riforma med., 1889, v., 818, 824.

[4] J. de pharm. et. de chim., 1889, 5ème s., xix., 444.

[5] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1889, xxv., 225; Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1889, xxviii., 753.

[6] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1891, xv., 1.

[7] Wien. med. Wchnschr. 1890, xl., 1004.

[8] Ztschr. f. anorg. Chem., 1896, xii., 143.

[9] Centbl. f. d. Harn- u. Sexualorg., 1900, xi., 251.

[10] Cited by Swan: Tr. Coll. Phys., 1903, 3 s., xxv., 77.

[11] Monatsh. f. Chem., 1895, xvi., 684; Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1900, xliv., 160; Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1900, xxxix., 230.

[12] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1899, xlii., 138; Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1900, xxxix., 12; 1902, xli., 461.

[13] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1900, xxxix., 358.

[14] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1900, xliv., 272, a combination of Ludwig's and Schumacher and Jung's.

[15] Repert. d. an. Chem., 1883, iii., 114.

acid.[1] is allowed to flow slowly, two or three times, from a stop-cocked funnel and rubber tube in at the opening *d* and out at *f*. The current should be regulated at 0.03 amp., and the electrolysis continued four hours. The cathode, previously weighted, is washed with water, alcohol, and ether, dried, and again weighed. The mercury may be sublimed from the cathode by heating it (not too strongly, lest the gold volatilize) in a tube drawn out to a fine caliber, through which passes a slow current of dry air. The sublimate (or amalgam) may be converted into the red mercuric iodid by suspending the tube for a few hours in a bottle containing a few crystals of iodin.

FIG. 33.—Wolff-Schneider Apparatus for Separation of Mercury.

Other methods of electrolytic deposition are those of van den Broek,[2] Byasson,[3] Mayençon and Bergeret,[4] Brasse and Wirth,[5] and Vitali[6] by immersion of an iron-platinum or zinc-gold couple in the liquid, and those of Schneider,[7] Overbeck,[8] Riche,[9] Cathelineau,[10] Carle and Boulud,[11] Jänecke,[12] and Schumm,[13] by the use of the battery.

Very small quantities of mercury are best determined by electrolytic deposition upon a gold cathode as above described,

[1] The mercuric sulfid obtained in the systematic method may be dissolved in aqua regia, the solution evaporated on the water-bath to dryness, and the residue dissolved in very dilute hydrochloric acid.

[2] Niederl. Lancet, 1853–4, 3 s., iii., 159; Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1862, i., 511.

[3] J. de l'anat. et de physiol., 1872, viii., 500.

[4] Lyon méd., 1873, xii., 82; Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1874, xii., 103.

[5] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1887, 8 s., iv., 774.

[6] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1897, xxxvi., 212.

[7] Sitzb. d. k. k. Akad. d. Wissensch. in Wien, Cl. ix., 1860, xl., 2139.

[8] Arch. d. Pharm., 1861, cx., 9; Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1862, i., 393.

[9] Ann. de chim. et de phys., 1878, 5 s., xiii., 508.

[10] Ann. de dermat., 1890, 3 s., i., 545.

[11] *Ibid.*, 1904, 4 s., v., 97.

[12] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1904, xliii., 547.

[13] *Ibid.*, 1905, xlv., 73.

with a sufficiently small cathode, using the Nernst torsion balance,[1] which is sensitive to 0.01 mgm. with a load of 1 mgm. But with the quantities usually met with in toxicological analyses Rose's method of weighing as calomel gives very accurate results. The precipitated sulfid is dissolved in aqua regia, the solution evaporated nearly to dryness, the residue dissolved in a large quantity of water, and phosphatic acid[2] added in excess to the cold solution. After standing in a cool place over night the precipitated mercurous chlorid is collected on a weighed hard filter, washed with cold water until the washings are quite neutral, dried at 104°, cooled in the desiccator, and weighed. $Hg_2Cl_2 \times 0.8492 = Hg$.[3] Various "exhibits" may be obtained from the calomel after it has been weighed: A part may be reduced by mixing with dry sodium carbonate and heating in a reduction tube, to a sublimate of metallic globules; another, after such reduction, converted into the red mercuric iodid by iodin vapor; another brought into solution by aqua regia, and the metal deposited upon gold foil, etc.

Quantitative determination of mercury by weighing as sulfid[4] is not to be recommended, owing to the difficulty of obtaining it certainly free from sulfur. Volumetric methods, such as those of Scherer,[5] Liebig,[6] Hempel,[7] Personne,[8] Hannay,[9] Volhard,[10] and Feit[11] are not adapted to toxicological analyses. The "concentration" methods of Bardach[12] and Malkes,[13] in which the mercuric salt is carried down by producing a coagu-

[1] Ber., Berlin, 1903, xxxvi., 1903, 2087.

[2] Made by exposing phosphorus in thin sticks to moist air, and collecting the liquid which drips from them. Kolb and Feldhofen (Ztschr. f. angew. Chem., 1908, xx., 1977) use hydrogen peroxid as a reducing agent.

[3] Nemser's (Ztsch. f. physiol. Chem., 1906, xlviii., 566) condemnation of this method is evidently based upon an attempt to use it without previous precipitation as sulfid.

[4] Fresenius: Quant. An., 6te Aufl., i., 325. Volhard: Liebig's Ann., 1889, cclv., 255.

[5] Sutton: "Vol. Anal.," 6th ed., p. 220.

[6] Ann. de chim., et de phys., 1853, 3 s., xxxix., 98.

[7] Liebig's Ann., 1858, cvii., 228; 1859, cx., 176.

[8] J. de pharm. et de chim., 1863, 3 s., xliii., 477.

[9] J. Chem. Soc., 1873, n. s., xi., 565.

[10] Liebig's Ann., 1877, cxc., 57.

[11] Ztsch. f. an. Chem., 1889, xxviii., 314.

[12] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1901, xl., 534; 1902, xli., 232.

[13] Chem. Ztg., 1900, xxiv., 816. Of Stukovenkoff's method, published in Russian in 1894, and said to be based upon the same principal, we have no knowledge, beyond its condemnation by Bardach: Centbl. f. inn. Med., 1902, xxiii., 44.

lum of albumin in the liquid, are only serviceable for qualitative use, as the removal of mercury is not complete.

When mercury is present as mercuric cyanid special methods of analysis are required by which both mercury and cyanogen are determined. If the substance under examination be a powder, or other material free from organic matter, Rose and Finkener's method[1] is applicable: An aqueous solution is made, to which 2 gm. of pure zinc nitrate, dissolved in water, are added and then ammonium hydroxid. The liquid is treated with hydrogen sulfid to saturation, which produces a precipitate which is at first black, but finally white. After standing an hour the precipitate is collected on a filter and washed with very dilute ammonium hydroxid. The precipitate, which contains all of the mercury, is placed, along with the filter, in a flask with some water, about 5 per cent. of potassium hydroxid is added, and the liquid treated with chlorin while warmed. When solution is complete the excess of chlorin is expelled by carbon dioxid, and the filtered solution precipitated as usual with hydrogen sulfid. The cyanogen is in the filtrate, which is treated as directed on page 819.

For organic mixtures, viscera, etc., we have found a modification of Vitali's method[2] very serviceable. The apparatus consists of a 600 c.c. flask, supported upon a sand-bath, in communication on one hand with a hydrogen generator; two wash-bottles, one with lead acetate solution, the other with a solution of potassium permanganate acidulated with sulfuric acid, being interposed; and on the other hand with a Liebig's condenser. The lower end of the condenser is fitted with an adapter and delivery tube bent downward, and dipping into about 20 c.c. of a 2 per cent. caustic potash solution in a flask or beaker. About 100–150 gm. of hashed tissue are placed in the flask with 200 c.c. of water. The apparatus having been mounted and filled with hydrogen, a gentle current of which is maintained later, about 100 c.c. of distillate are collected. The distillation is then interrupted, the KHO receiver, A, is removed, and another similar one substituted. To the contents of the flask 95 c.c. of water, 5 c.c. of a 5 per cent. aqueous solution of tartaric acid, and about 1 gm. of precipitated calcium carbonate are added.

[1] Fresenius: "Quant. An.," 6te Aufl., i., 496.

[2] Orosi 1869, xii., 181. "Man. di chim. toss.," Milano, 1893, p. 169.

Again 100 c.c. are distilled over, the second KHO receiver, *B*, is removed, the hydrogen is closed off, and the apparatus is allowed to cool. The flask is disconnected, a strong solution of hydrogen sulfid in boiled water is added to its contents, in measured portions of 10 c.c., until a strong odor of the gas remains perceptible, and the flask is corked and set aside for about 12 hours. More $H_2S$ solution is added if its odor is not perceptible (not otherwise), and a volume of water equal to the difference between 100 c.c. and the volume of $H_2S$ solution added. The flask is again connected with the generator and condenser, and the lower end of the latter is made to deliver (gas-tight) into a small wash-bottle containing a hydrochloric acid solution of bismuth trichlorid, from which a tube dips into a KHO receiver similar to those previously used. A fairly rapid current of hydrogen is now conducted through the apparatus for about two hours, or until a piece of filter-paper moistened with lead acetate solution is not darkened when held at the temporarily opened mouth of the flask. The bismuth wash-bottle is then removed, the condenser made to deliver directly into the KHO receiver, and a third 100 c.c. distilled, *C*. The distillates, *A*, *B*, *C*, are examined for cyanogen as directed on page 819. The contents of the flask are treated with hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate, etc., as in the general method for mineral poisons.

Andrews[1] and Rupp and Lehmann[2] have described volumetric methods for the analysis of mercuric cyanid, which we have not tried. Barfoed's method[3] we have tried, and found to be worthless.

## ZINC.

Poisonings by the zinc compounds are of rare occurrence, although apparently more common in England than elsewhere. Of 90 cases reported in medical literature 57 were in Great Britain, 19 in Germany, 7 in France, 3 in the United States, 2 in Australasia, and 1 each in Belgium and India.

The form of combination was either the chlorid (59 cases), or sulfate (29 cases), except in one mild poisoning by the sulfid,[4] and another by the oxid.[5]

[1] Chem. News, 1903, lxxxviii., 239.
[2] Pharm. Ztg., 1907, lii., 1020.
[3] Baumert: "Lehrb. d. ger. Chem.," 1889–93, p. 222.
[4] Hesse: Dermat. Ztschr., 1907, xiv., 111.
[5] Spillmann: Rev. méd. de l'est, 1883, xv., 147.

**Zinc chlorid, $ZnCl_2$,** is a white, hygroscopic solid, very soluble in water, used in medicine as a caustic. It has caused death in three instances when so applied to wounded surfaces.[1] Most of the poisonings by this agent have been accidental or suicidal (of 59 cases 43 were accidental and 10 suicidal). In 4 instances "soldering liquid," made by adding zinc to hydrochloric acid, was swallowed. In 32 cases some form of disinfecting fluid containing the chlorid was taken: Burnett's solution (205 to 230 gr. per ounce) in 27 cases, Crew's in 2, and Morell's in 1. A child died in 12 hours from injection of a fifty-per-cent. solution into the rectum in mistake for glycerol.[2] In a Scotch case a woman was tried for the murder of her child by administration of a solution of zinc chlorid.[3] and in an English case it is probable that a similar administration by a woman to her child was intentional rather than accidental.[4] One fatal case resulted from its application to a cancer of the lip by a quack.[5] A non-fatal poisoning by Burnett's solution, sold in mistake for fluid magnesia, was the subject of a suit for damages in England in 1858.[6] Karewski[7] reported the case of a woman suicide who died on the ninth day after a jejunostomy performed for the relief of secondary lesions caused by a fifty-per-cent. solution of zinc chlorid, swallowed five weeks previously; and Selenikow[8] the case of a child of 7 years upon whom pyloroplasty was successfully performed one month after corrosion by zinc chlorid.

**Zinc sulfate, $ZnSO_4$, 7Aq.**—*white vitriol*—is a white, crystalline solid, very soluble in water, sparingly soluble in dilute alcohol. Its solutions have an acid reaction and a strong styptic taste. It is very extensively used in medicine both externally as an astringent, and internally as an emetic.

In 9 of the 29 poisonings by zinc sulfate of which we find record, it was swallowed accidentally in mistake for Epsom salts (magnesium sulfate) which it closely resembles in appearance. In 8 instances it was taken with suicidal intent, and once to

[1] Stimson: Med. News, Phila., 1883, xlii., 572. Nichols: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1886, cxv., 343. Buttersack: Mntshft. f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1909, xxix., 11.

[2] Matzdorff: Vrtljschr. f. ger Med., 1910, 3 F., xxxix., 55.

[3] Case of Mary Robinson (1849); Stratton: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1854, lxxxi., 497.

[4] Letheby: Lancet, 1850, ii., 23, and Stratton: *Loc. cit.*

[5] Nichols: Bost. M. and S. J., 1886, cxv., 343.

[6] Richards *v.* Cocking: Ph. J. and Tr., 1858–59, xviii., 139.

[7] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1896, xxxiii., 1112.

[8] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xxix., 1239.

produce abortion. In one mass poisoning 60 convicts were more or less severely, though not fatally, poisoned by zinc sulfate added to milk, probably as a joke. The salt was used in the prison in quantities in gilding picture frames.[1] In one case a horse lotion was swallowed by a man by mistake. Four supposed homicidal cases are reported: 2 German,[2] 1 French,[3] and 1 English,[4] the victims having all been adults.

**Lethal Dose.**—The smallest quantity of the CHLORID known to have caused the death of an adult was about 3.5 gm. (55 gr.) taken in the form of two drachms of Burnett's solution.[5] A woman of 40 years died from the secondary effects of a quantity of Burnett's fluid containing about 100 gr. (6.5 gm.);[6] and a man of 55 similarly from two tablespoonfuls (about 14 gm. $ZnCl_2$) of the same liquid.[7] A child of 2 years died in 26½ hours from the effects of a teaspoonful of a fifty-per-cent. solution.[8] On the other hand, a man of 54 years took a wineglassful of a solution said to have contained 88 gr. of zinc chlorid to the fluid-drachm (=about 90 gm.);[9] and in another case[10] three ounces of Burnett's solution (about 43 gm. $ZnCl_2$) were swallowed by a man without causing his death.

The smallest reported lethal dose of the SULFATE was 15.5 gm. (½ ounce), which quantity, taken in solution, caused the death of a man of 52 years.[11] But a woman of 35 years took 46 gm. (1½ ounces) in mistake for Epsom salt, and, although she did not vomit for a quarter of an hour or purge for half an hour, ultimately recovered.[12] In Hofmeier's case a woman died in 12 hours from an intrauterine injection of 2 c.c. of a fifty-per-cent. solution (1 gm. =15.4 gr. $ZnCl_2$).[13]

**Prognosis.**—So far as can be judged from the statistics the chlorid is fatal in a larger percentage of cases than the sulfate: 65.8 per cent. of the former to fifty per cent. of the latter.

[1] Lutier: Gaz. d. hôp., 1877, l., 676.

[2] Niemann: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1859, lxxvii., 219. Werres: *Ibid.*, 1832, xxii., 169, 313.

[3] J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1845, 3 s., i., 528.

[4] Herapath: Ph. J. and Tr., 1865, n. s., vii., 13.

[5] Cousins: Med. Times and Gaz., 1862, ii., 404.

[6] Markham: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1858–59, i., 164.

[7] Ph. J. and Tr., 1867, n. s., viii., 420.

[8] Seydel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1896, 3 F., xi., 286.

[9] Stratton: Edinb. M. and S. J., 1848, lxx., 335.

[10] Hassall: Lancet, 1853, ii., 159.

[11] Marsh: Med. Times and Gaz., 1862, ii., 252.

[12] Woodman and Tidy: "Forens. Med.," p. 226, Case XXIII.

[13] Mntshft. f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1896. iv., 301.

**Duration.**—When death is due to the primary shock and collapse caused by the chlorid, particularly when it contains excess of acid, it may occur within a few hours. Thus a woman of 52 years died in about two hours from the effects of Burnett's solution,[1] and a man of 62 years in four and a half hours after having swallowed two ounces of "soldering fluid."[2]

On the other hand, the primary effects may be recovered from and the patient may die weeks or months afterward from inanition or perforation. Deaths in eleven,[3] twelve,[4] and fourteen[5] weeks, and in three to four[6] and over six[7] months are reported.

In the few fatal cases of poisoning by the sulfate in which the duration is reported death has occurred in five days or less, if we except Herapath's case[8] in which it is supposed that the homicide was committed by repeated administrations of sulfates of zinc and iron. The shortest duration was in a man of 50 years who died in two hours after having taken about 125 gm. (four ounces) of a mixture of sulfates of zinc and magnesium containing about seventy-five per cent. of the former.[9]

**Symptoms.**—Chlorid.—The action of this salt is essentially that of a corrosive. Consequently its effects are rarely delayed. Its styptic taste is experienced during the act of swallowing and is accompanied by a burning sensation in the mouth, throat, and stomach which increases in severity and extends in area, and is aggravated by pressure. Vomiting usually follows within a few minutes, particularly if the stomach contain food; in other cases it must be provoked by other means. Sometimes the lips and tongue are cauterized, most frequently not. There is severe thirst, and the voice is husky or extinguished. The countenance is pale, the expression anxious, and the forehead bathed in perspiration. Later there is purging, and in some cases the vomit and stools are tinged with blood. In rapidly fatal cases the prostration is great, and the patient soon becomes collapsed and dies. In more prolonged cases there is a more or

[1] Brunton: Glasgow M. Jour., 1869–70, 5 s., ii., 514.
[2] Crosse: Brit. M. Jour., 1883, ii., 820.
[3] Jalland: Brit. M. Jour., 1887, i., 1387.
[4] Markham: *Loc. cit.*
[5] Wilks: Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1859, 3 s., v., 128.
[6] Habershon: M. T. and Gaz., 1859, ii., 525.
[7] Ph. J. and Tr., 1867, n. s., viii., 420.
[8] *Ibid.*, 1865, n. s., vii., 13.
[9] Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1882, xxxiii., 255.

less complete remission of all symptoms, and the patient may not come under medical observation until after the primary effects have disappeared and the secondary stage is established. This usually begins rather suddenly with a recurrence of the pain and vomiting, which in some cases continue obstinately for several days, while the victim becomes more and more emaciated and finally dies of exhaustion;[1] or large quantities of altered blood may be passed per anum and vomited, and the patient die in a few hours from syncope.[2]

In a fatal case from external application death was due to profound shock, and occurred in eight and a half hours, and the condition resembled that of narcotic poisoning.[3] In another instance there was also narcosis, accompanied by vomiting. The patient died in six days, and the autopsy showed the existence of nephritis.[4]

In non-fatal cases recovery is slow and sharp relapses frequently occur.

Sulfate.—This salt does not act as a corrosive, but as an irritant. The styptic taste is observed on swallowing the poison, and is soon followed by persistent vomiting, pain in the mouth, throat, and stomach, salivation, and diarrhœa. At first the pulse is accelerated, afterward it and the respiration become slower, there are attacks of vertigo and syncope, with cramps in the legs, convulsions, and death in collapse.

**Treatment.**—Until the siphon is obtainable vomiting should be favored by draughts of lukewarm water and tickling the fauces. Emetics should not be given. The stomach should be thoroughly washed out with water containing an alkaline carbonate in solution. In an emergency milk, white of egg, and materials containing tannin are beneficial by formation of zinc albuminate or tannate, but their use should be followed by that of the siphon. In the later treatment ice fragments may be given to control persistent vomiting, opium to allay pain and arrest diarrhœa, and stimulants to combat collapse. When the chlorid has been taken rectal alimentation may prolong life somewhat.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—We find in medical litera-

[1] Finlay: Brit. M. J., 1889, ii., 15. Jalland: *Ibid.*, 1887, i., 1387.

[2] Willis: Assoc. M. J., 1855, ii., 743. Wilks: *Loc. cit.*

[3] Nichols: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1886, cxv., 343.

[4] Stimson: M. News, Phila., 1883, xlii., 572. See also Matzdorff: *Loc. cit.*

ture reports of 16 autopsies after death from zinc compounds taken internally. In 11 the chlorid was the cause of death and in 5 the sulfate. In 4 of the deaths from the chlorid death occurred within twenty-four hours. The mucous membrane of the mouth, fauces, and œsophagus is deprived of epithelium, white, opaque, and swollen. The mucous membrane of the stomach is softened and disintegrated, at the cardia and greater curvature particularly, and toughened and greatly corrugated toward the pylorus. Its color varies from ashen gray to purple and blackish. The vessels are gorged with blood, the smaller capillaries as well as the larger vessels. There may or may not be ulcers or eschars. The contents consist largely of blood in some cases, in others the stomach is found empty or nearly so. The small intestine, particularly in its upper part, is congested and inflamed, and has been found thinned and eroded.

In one case of death from the effect of one and a half ounces of Burnett's solution the body, notwithstanding the high temperature of the weather at the time, showed no signs of putrefaction after forty-eight hours.[1] We do not believe, however, that this condition can be properly ascribed to the preservative action of the small quantity of zinc salt present.

In one instance in which death occurred in eleven days, from sudden and copious hemorrhage, the stomach was so disorganized that the pyloric end was torn asunder in the attempt to remove the organ.[2]

When longer periods have elapsed before death, still more marked gastric lesions have been observed. The stomach has been found ulcerated and perforated, and in two instances the organ has been found replaced by a cavity made up of adhesions between surrounding organs.[3] In one instance the immediate cause of death was found in a constriction of the pylorus;[4] and in another fatty degeneration of various organs was observed.[5]

The observations of appearances after death from zinc sulfate are neither sufficiently numerous nor sufficiently detailed to show more than that an inflamed condition of the gastro-

[1] Crossing: Lancet, 1864, ii., 267.
[2] Willis: Assoc. M. Jour., London, 1855, ii., 743.
[3] Wilks: *Loc. cit.* Jalland: Brit. M. Jour., 1887, i., 1387.
[4] Markham: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1858–59, i., 164.
[5] Tuckwell: Brit. M. Jour., 1874, ii., 279.

enteric tract and fatty degeneration of the liver may be looked for.[1]

**Analysis.**—In the systematic process of analysis for mineral poisons any zinc present will be found in the liquid VIaa (see page 196).

The TESTS of zinc are: 1 Potassium, sodium, or ammonium hydroxid—a white precipitate, soluble in excess; 2. Hydrogen sulfid—a white precipitate in neutral solutions. In the presence of mineral acids the formation of this precipitate is prevented except sodium acetate be also present; 3. Ammonium sulfid—a white precipitate, insoluble in excess or in sodium or ammonium hydroxid solutions or in acetic acid, but soluble in dilute mineral acids; 4. Ammonium carbonate, a white precipitate, soluble in excess; 5. Disodic phosphate, a white precipitate, soluble in acids or alkalies. Not formed in presence of ammoniacal salts; 6. Potassium ferrocyanid, a white precipitate, insoluble in hydrochloric acid.

Zinc may be present in human remains in small amount as a consequence of the use of food which has been in contact with zinc or "galvanized iron" vessels; or it may be introduced post-mortem as a constitutent of a disinfectant or embalming solution. In an instance reported by Mason is was shown that even after an application of a zinc-arsenic embalming liquid limited to the exterior of the cadaver, both poisons are found in the internal organs.[2]

The observations of Mazkewitz concerning the distribution of zinc after hypodermic injection of the acetate, as quoted by Kobert,[3] have led to results which, in view of their departure from that which is known concerning other metallic poisons, require confirmation.

[1] See Jones: Lancet, 1850, i., 342. Niemann: Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1859, lxxviii., 219, 220. Marsh: M. Times and Gaz., 1862, ii., 252. Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., etc., 1882, xxxiii., 255.

[2] Jour. of Anal. and Appl. Chem., 1893, xv., No. 6 (reprint).

[3] "Intoxikationen," p. 283.

# VEGETABLE POISONS.

## ACIDS.

### ACIDS OF THE ACETIC SERIES

**Formic acid, HCOOH**—occurs in vegetable nature in the sting of the nettle and in the leaves of trees of the pine family; more abundantly in the acid secretions of red ants and in the stinging hairs of certain insects, and, probably accompanied by a more actively poisonous toxalbumin, in the secretion of the stinging glands of bees, wasps, etc. Formic acid, accompanied by higher acids of the same series, is also a product of the human economy,[1] and, according to the experiments of Pellacani,[2] the formates produce in the animal economy symptoms of paralysis and sopor similar to those observed in certain autointoxications.

We know of but one instance in which formic acid has been of forensic interest: that of a child of two days, whose death was due to natural causes, but upon whose cadaver were marks similar to those which might have been produced by a mineral acid, but which it was claimed were caused post mortem by ants.[3]

**Acetic acid, $CH_3$. COOH**—is the acid of vinegar and is prepared in a more concentrated form by the destruction distillation of wood, and purification of the crude *pyroligneous acid*. The pure acid, known as *glacial acetic acid*, is a colorless, highly acid liquid which crystallizes at 17° (62.6° F.) and boils at 119° (246.2° F.).

Acetic acid intoxication has been rarely mentioned in toxicological literature. Stoenesco,[4] however, states that in the city of Bucharest, in the years of 1891–93, acetic acid caused more deaths than any other poison, 18 out of 85; and Bleibtreu[5]

[1] v. Jaksch: Ztsch. f. physiol. Chem., 1886, x., 536.

[2] "Therap. mod.," 1890, i., 65.

[3] v. Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1881, n. F., xxxiv., 193. This case was quoted in the discussion of the Harbaum case, of alleged murder by sulfuric acid. *Ibid.*, 1882, xxvi., 211.

[4] Ann. d'hyg., 1904, 4 s., i., 525.

[5] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1908, lv., 1987.

states that in Munich during the years 1889–1904 there occurred 230 cases of poisoning by "essigessenz," of which 132 were fatal. Schuchardt[1] refers to six cases mentioned in the literature, including two caused by the injection of *Liquor Villati* into purulent wounds.[2] Of the four cases of internal administration but three are particularly referred to.[3] The first of these is that of a woman of nineteen years who died in convulsions in a short time after having been found suffering in the street. At the autopsy no alterations were observed about the mouth and lips, although they were covered with a frothy, partly dried, brownish liquid. The stomach was distended, violet externally, almost black toward the pylorus; its mucous membrane not destroyed, grayish-white toward the cardia, brown to black toward the pylorus; and contained about eight ounces of a brown-black, slimy, fœtid liquid which yielded acetic acid on distillation. In Melion's case a teaspoonful of *radical vinegar* (glacial acetic acid) caused severe poisoning. In Birkett's case two to three ounces (60–90 c.c.) of a 33 per cent. acid, immediately caused acute laryngitis in a drunken man of forty years, who was rescued by tracheotomy and artificial respiration. David[4] reported the case of a woman who suffered severely from the effects of a quart of common vinegar swallowed with suicidal intent. A man of thirty-six years suffered instant and excruciating pain and great sickness from swallowing a teaspoonful of *aromatic vinegar*.[5] A case reported by Bojasinski is probably the one referred to by Kobert, although we have not access to the publication.[6] One of the earliest pyloroplasty operations for stenosis caused by corrosives was made upon a girl of 20 years who, when a child, had swallowed a large quantity of vinegar.[7] The death of an epileptic was caused by a sponge saturated with "essigessenz" being held to his

[1] v. Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 112.

[2] Heine: Virch. Arch., 1867, xli., 24. The liquor of Villati contains 30 parts lead subacetate, 15 parts each of zinc sulfate and cupric sulfate in 200 parts of vinegar. See also: Franz: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1909, lx., 401; 1910, lxii., 35.

[3] Orfila: Ann. d'hyg., 1831, vi., 159. Melion: Vrtljschr. f. d. prakt. Heilk., 1845, i., 86. Birkett: Lancet, 1867, ii., 98.

[4] Brit. Am. J. M. Sc., Sept., 1847.

[5] London M. Times, 1865, ii., 471. A solution of essential oils in highly concentrated acetic acid.

[6] Medycyna, Warszawa, 1892, xx., 302; Kobert: "Intoxikationen," 221.

[7] Mickulicz: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1888, xxxvii., 84.

mouth during an attack.[1] Since 1895 we find record of 22 cases, all by swallowing "essigessenz" or its equivalent; 15 were fatal; 16 accidental, and 4 suicidal. Eight occurred in Germany,[2] 11 in England,[3] and one each in Belgium,[4] Switzerland,[5] and Italy.[6]

The third to tenth acids of this series, *propionic, butyric, valerianic, caproic, œnanthylic, caprylic, pelargonic,* and *capric*, are volatile products of the decomposition of butter and other fats and oils, and probably have actions upon the economy similar to those of acetic and formic acids. The number of isomers increases from two of butyric acid, four of valerianic, eight of capric, etc.

A derivative of butyric acid, *β-oxybutyric acid*, $CH_3.CH(HO).CH_2.COOH$, has been shown to be produced in the human economy in diabetes, and is considered as a causative agent of diabetic coma.[7]

## HYDROCYANIC ACID, AND OTHER CYANIC POISONS.

As the various cyanic poisons—hydrocyanic acid, the cyanids, impure oil of bitter almonds, cherry-laurel water, etc., all owe their poisonous qualities to the presence in them or liberation from them of hydrocyanic acid, their action is practically the same in kind, and differs in intensity and rapidity according to the quantity of the acid present; being to some extent modified with some, such as potassium and mercuric cyanids, by the action of the material with which the cyanic radical is combined.

**Hydrocyanic acid**, *prussic acid, azomethane*, **CNH**, appears to exist preformed in the juice of the cassava (*Manihot*

[1] Hofmann "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl., 690.

[2] Stumpf: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1898, xlv., 690; M. 32, A. D. 3 days. Schäffer: Aerztl. Sachv. Ztg., 1902, viii., 215, 254, S. D. Curschmann: *Ibid.*, p. 218, two cases, A. R. Bleibtreu: *Ibid.*, 1908, lv., 1987; three cases: (1) F. 40, S. R.; (2) F. 40, S. R.; (3) F. 65, ? D. 24 hours. Romeick: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1907, xx., 505; M. 2, A. D. 12 hours.

[3] Stewart: Lancet, 1905, ii., 1107; F. 1 yr. 10 m., A. D. 11½ hours. Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s., xxvii., 221, F. ad. A. D. Pharm. J., 1895-1906, *passim*, nine fatal cases.

[4] Boddaert: Ann. Soc. méd. de Gand, 1896, lxxv., 222; M. 45, A. R.

[5] Hitzig: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz Aerzte, 1896, xxvi., 669, M. ad. A. R.

[6] Vincenzo: Rif. med., 1904, xx., 89; F. 19, S. R.

[7] Stadelmann: Arch. f. exper. Path. u. Ph., 1883, xvii., 441 Minkowski: *Ibid.*, 1884, xviii., 35, 147. Külz: *Ibid.*, 1884, xviii., 291.

*utilissima*), the root from which "Brazilian arrowroot" and tapioca are obtained, which, according to Francis,[1] contains an average of 0.0168 per cent. in the "sweet" variety, and 0.0275 per cent. in the "bitter." Most vegetable substances which yield hydrocyanic acid do not contain the acid as such, but contain a glucosid, usually **amygdalin,** having the composition $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$, which, under the influence of **emulsin** (an enzyme which they also contain) in the presence of moisture and a slightly elevated temperature, is decomposed into glucose ($C_6H_{12}O_6$), benzoic aldehyde ($C_6H_5$,COH), and hydrocyanic acid; 100 parts of amygdalin yielding 5.909 of prussic acid. Amygdalin exists in the bitter almond, the kernels of peach, apricot, cherry, plum, apple and pear pits, and in the bark, leaves, flowers, and fruit of the cherry-laurel, and of certain other plants, notably in those of the genera *Prunus*, *Cerasus*, *Sorbus*, and *Spiræa*.[2] Forty to sixty bitter almonds yield 0.05 to 0.07 gm. ($\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 grain) of hydrocyanic acid.[3] Decomposition of amygdalin, with liberation of hydrocyanic acid, occurs in the intestine under the influence of the digestive enzymes.[4] When either amygdalin or emulsin is injected into the circulation there is no formation of hydrocyanic acid, but there is when the two substances are introduced in succession.[5]

Several cyanogenous glucosids other than amygdalin are known: **Phaseolunatin,**[6] $C_{10}H_{17}NO_6$, which exists in *Phaseolus*

[1] Analyst, London, 1877, ii., 4. See also: Decorcis: Thèse, Montpellier, 1879. Peckolt: Ph. Rundschau, 1886, iv., 227. v. Romburgh: Ann. Jard. Buit., 1899, xxi., 1. Godfrey: Br. Guiana M. Ann., 1897, p. xlix.

[2] See Husemann and Hilger: "Pflanzenstoffe," 2te Aufl., 1017. Also: Gresshoff (abst.): Ph. Jahrb., 1890, 14, 1891, 13. Thümmell: Apoth. Ztg., 1889, 518. Davidson and Stevenson: Practit., London, 1884, xxxii., 435. Loesecke: Leipz. Apoth. Ztg., 1871, 157. Jorissen and Hairs: Rep. d. Pharm., 1891, 416. Senior: Ph. Ztg., 1885, xxx., 779. Bettinck: Ph. Ztg., 1892, 135.

[3] See also Apoth. Ztg., 1890, 607.

[4] Morrigia and Ossi: Jbt. u. Thierchem., 1876, vi., 81. Gerard: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1896, 2 s., ii., 44.

[5] Bernard: "Subs. tox. et méd.," 1857, p. 97. Gréhant: Arch. de physiol. norm. et path., 1890, xxii., 133. Hildebrandt: Virch. Arch., 1893, cxxxi., 5.

[6] Forrest: Glasgow M. J., 1882, xviii., 68, a case, rec. Soltsien: Arch. f. pharm., 1883, 3 R., xxii., 68, a case, death. Davidson and Stevenson: Practitioner, 1884, xxxii., 436, several cases, one death. Guignard: J. de botan., 1890, iii., 21; C. r. Ac. sc., 1906, cxlii., 545; 1907, cxlv., 1112. v. Romburgh: Ann. Jard. Buit., 1899, 2 s., i., 2. Bonamé: Rap. ann. s. la stat. agron. de Maurice, 1900, 94. Dunstan and Henry: Proc. Roy. Soc., B., 1903, lxxii., 285; 1906, lxxviii., 153; Chem. News, 1904, lxxxviii., 15. Kohn-Abrest: Ann. d'hyg., 1906, 4 s., vi., 409. Daviron: Arch. de méd. et de pharm. mil., 1906, xlviii., 388. Arragon: Ztschr.

*lunatus*, the "Java bean," or "pois d'Archéry," closely related to our "lima bean," which is used as food in Africa and Asia, is imported thence into Europe, and has caused a number of poisonings; **Lotussin,**[1] $C_{22}H_{19}NO_{10}$, which exists in *Lotus arabicus*, used in Egypt as a fodder; **Dhurrin,**[2] $C_{14}H_{17}NO_7$, in *Sorghum vulgare*, millet, used as a fodder in this country; **Linamarin,**[3] from the seeds of *Linum usitatissimum*, flaxseed; **Sambunigrin,**[4] from *Sambucus nigra*, elder; **Gynocardin,**[5] from *Gynocardia odorata*; **Vicianin,**[6] from various species of vetch; and others from a variety of other plants.[7]

When protein substances, or their products of hydrolysis are oxidized *in vitro*, hydrocyanic acid is produced. Aders-Plimmer[8] obtained from 0.2 to 0.74 per cent. of hydrocyanic acid by the oxidation of various proteins. It is probable that such formation also takes place normally in the living body, but the highly toxic cyanogen radical immediately combines with the sulfur which is at the same time freed from protein combination, to form the comparatively inert thiocyanates,[9] which occur in the

f. Unt. d. N.- u. G.-Mit., 1906, xii., 530. Bolly: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1906, liii., 1798. Evesque, Verdier and Bretin: J. de pharm. et de chim., 1907, 6 s., xxvi., 348. Guerin: Rev. scient., 1907, 5 s., viii., 65, 106. Hartwich: Schweiz. Wchnschr. f. Ch. u. Ph., 1907, xlv., 75. Busse: Ztschr. f. Unt. d. N.- u. G.-Mit., 1907, xiii., 737.

[1] Dunstan and Henry: Proc. Roy. Soc., 1900, lxvii., 224; 1901, lxviii., 374; Chem. News, 1900, lxxxi., 301.

[2] Dunstan and Henry: Proc. Roy. Soc., 1902, lxx., 153. Slade: J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1903, xxv., 55; Nebraska Exper. Stat. No. 63.

[3] Jorissen: Bull. Ac. de méd. de Belg., 1883, 3 s., vi., 718; 1884, vii., 736. Jorissen and Hairs: *Ibid.*, 1891, 3 s., xxi., 529. Jouck: Diss., Strasburg, 1902. Hollick: Lancet, 1903, ii., 1428. Dunstan, Henry and Auld: Proc. Roy. Soc., B., 1906, lxxviii., 145.

[4] Bourquelet and Danjon: J. de pharm. et de chim., 1905, 6 s., xxii., 219. Guignard: C. r. Ac. sc., 1905, cxli., 16. Bourquelot: Ch. Ctbl., 1905, ii., 499. Otto: Pharm. Weekbl., 1905, xlii., 88.

[5] Power and Gornall: Proc. Chem. Soc., 1901, xx., 137. Power and Lees: *Ibid.*, 1905, xxi., 88, 349. Greshoff: Chem. Cbl., 1905, i., 683.

[6] Bruyning and van Haarst: Rec. trav. chim., Pays Bas, 1899, xviii., 468. Bertrand and Rivekind: Bull. Soc. pharm., 1907, xiv., 65, 161.

[7] Loesecke: Jbt. d. Pharm., etc., 1871, vi., Porter: Indian M. Gaz., 1885, xx., 142. Jorissen: J. de pharm. d'Anvers, 1894, 1, 23. Hebert: Bull. Soc. Chim., 1898. Heut: Arch. d. Pharm., 1901, ccxxxix., 582. Heyl: Apoth. Ztg., 1902, xvii., 341. Guignard: C. r. Ac. sc., 1906, cxliii., 451. Guerin: *Loc. cit.* Gerber and Cotte: J. de pharm. et de chim., 1908, 6 s., xxviii., 322.

[8] J. of Physiol., 1904, xxxi., 65. See also: Schleiper: Liebig's Ann., 1846, lix., 1. Guckelberger: *Ibid.*, 1848, lxiv., 39. Froehde: J. f. prakt. Chem., 1860, lxxix., 483. Hantsch: Liebig's Ann., 1884, ccxxii., 65. Zickgraf: Berichte, Berl., 1902, xxxv., 3401. Neumann: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1902-3, xxxvii., 115. Herzog: *Ibid.*, p. 243.

[9] Bruylants: Bull. de l'Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1888, 4 s., ii., 18. Lang: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1894, xxxiv., 247. Pascheles: *Ibid.*, p. 281. Nencki: Berichte, Berl., 1895, xxviii., 1318.

saliva, gastric contents,[1] milk, and urine. Prussic acid also exists in the poisonous secretions of certain myriapeds (centipedes).[2] It also occurs in tobacco-smoke,[3] in the products of combustion of celluloid,[4] and in illuminating gas, but not in flue-gases.[5]

Hydrocyanic acid and the cyanids used in medicine and in the arts are obtained directly or indirectly by the decomposition of a cyanid by a stronger acid, usually by the action of sulfuric acid upon potassium ferrocyanid.

The pure acid is a colorless liquid, has a penetrating odor resembling that of peach kernels; sp. gr. 0.7058 at 7° (44.6° F.); crystallizes at —15° (5° F.); boils at 26.5° (79.7° F.), and is more or less rapidly decomposed by exposure to light.

Since the first introduction of hydrocyanic acid into the materia medica by Borda in 1804, it has been used in degrees of concentration varying from 1 to 50 per cent.: Robiquet's acid was 50 per cent.; Koller's, 25 per cent.; Ittner's, Pfaff's, and that of the French codex, 10 per cent.; Duflos', 9 per cent.; Scheele's, 4 to 5 per cent.; that of the Pharm. Bavar., 4 per cent.; Vauquelin's and that of the Edinburgh Pharm., 3.2 to 3.3 per cent.; that of the Dublin Pharm., 1.6 to 2.82 per cent.; those of the United States and British Pharm., 2 per cent.; Schrader's, 1.5 per cent.; and that of the Prussian Pharm., 1 per cent. At the present time the medicinal acid dispensed in the United States is invariably intended to be the U. S. P. acid, while in England both the Br. Ph. and Scheele acids are used. But in appreciating doses actually taken it must be remembered that hydrocyanic acid is decomposed by light, and that in samples not freshly prepared the percentage has diminished.

The crude *essential oil of bitter almonds*, whose principal constituent is benzoic aldehyd, $C_6H_5CHO$, contains from 2 to 14 per cent. of hydrocyanic acid,[6] which is presumed to have been reduced to 2 to 4 per cent. in the *oleum amygdalæ amaræ*,

[1] Kelling: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1894, xviii., 397.

[2] Weber: Arch. f. mik. Anat., 1883, xxi., 468. Budge: Deut. Rev., 1883, viii., 401. Guldensteeden-Egeling: Pflüg. Arch., 1882, xxviii., 576. Karell: Pharm. Post, 1901, xxxiv., 79.

[3] Vogel: Dingl. polyt. J., 1858, cxlviii., 231. Kissling: *Ibid.*, 1882, ccxliv., 240. Habermann: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1902, xxxvii., 1.

[4] Kockel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1904, 3 F., xxvi., 1. Coulaud: Ann. d'hyg., 1909, 4 s., xii., 521.

[5] Wachholtz and Sieradzki: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1897, x., 269. See also p. 1130.

[6] Hager: Commentar. z. Ph. German., ii., 456—two to five per cent. Blyth: "Poisons," 203—five to fourteen per cent.

U. S. P. The numerous poisonings which have been caused by the oil itself and by the *almond flavor* (which is an alcoholic solution) are sufficient evidence that the purification is usually incomplete in commercial samples.

The *aqua laurocerasi or cherry-laurel water* prepared by distillation from the leaves of the cherry-laurel, still official in the British and German Pharmacopœias, but not in that of the United States, contains quantities of hydrocyanic acid varying from 0.7 to 1 per cent. Madden, in 1737,[1] called attention to its toxic powers, and it was alleged to have been the agent used in the earliest English trial for murder by cyanic poisons.[2]

The *cyanids* of potassium, gold, and silver are extensively used in photography and in electroplating. The potassium salt, the one in most general use, has been the agent of a large proportion of the recorded cyanic poisonings.[3]

The metallocyanids, such as potassium ferrocyanid, Prussian blue, Turnbull's blue, etc., are usually considered to be non-toxic, and Combemale and Dubiquet[4] failed to obtain cyanic effects with the ferrocyanid in experiments on dogs and guinea-pigs. But Schwenkenbecher[5] found it to be fatal to mice in one-per-cent. solution. As the mineral acids in concentration of 0.1 per cent. liberate hydrocyanic acid from the ferrocyanid,[6] it is possible that it may be toxic when taken into a hyperacid stomach. When taken in association with acids the ferrocyanid exerts the usual cyanic action, and in this manner it has caused death in three suicidal cases,[7] and was used in two abortive attempts at murder.[8] An instance is also reported of the poisoning of an entire family by the ferrocyanid mixed with salt.[9] The thiocyanates of sodium and ammonium, NCSNa and $NCS(NH_4)$, are

[1] Phil. Trans., 1737, xxxvii., 85. See also: Mortimer: *Ibid.*, p. 175. Kaempfer: Wibmer, "Wirkung d. Arzneim.," etc., ii., 90. Fodéré: "Méd. lég.," iv., 126. Benjamin: Charité Ann., 1897-8, xxiv., 246.

[2] Rex *v.* John Donellan, 1781; Paris and Fonblanque: "Med. Jur.," iii., 243.

[3] For mercuric cyanid, see pp. 740, 781.

[4] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1890, 9 s., ii., 169.

[5] Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., Ph. Abt., 1904, 134.

[6] Autenrieth: Arch. d. Pharm., 1893, ccxxxi., 99.

[7] Sonnenschein: "Lehrb. d. ger. Chem.," 1869, p. 170. Volz: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1877, n. F., xxvi., 57. Schlichte: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Württemb. ärzt. Ver., 1895, lxv., 25. See also Benjamin: Charité Ann., 1897-8, xxiv., 246.

[8] Landgraf: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1885, xxxvi., 201. Huber: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xv., 515. Prussian blue.

[9] Vinassa: quoted by Kobert: "Intoxik.," 2te Aufl., ii., 836.

usually considered as non-toxic, and Pollak[1] has shown that they are almost quantitatively eliminated unchanged in the urine. A somewhat doubtful case of the death of a woman in 28 hours from the effects of 0.3 gm. (*ca.* 5 gr.) of the latter salt is, however, reported.[2] The toxicity of the potassium salt is attributable to its positive rather than to its negative ion.[3] A suicidal case, fatal in 10 hours, by this salt is reported by Lesser.[4] Hydrocyanic acid, or formonitril, is the first of the series of nitrils, or alkyl cyanids, the superior terms of which are also possessed of the toxic cyanic action in varying degrees, all less than that of hydrocyanic acid itself or of the simple cyanids.[5]

Hydrocyanic acid also exists in several liqueurs, such as *Kirschwasser, noyeau*, etc., the inordinate use of which might cause cyanic poisoning.

Gaseous hydrocyanic acid has been used in Australia for the preservation of fruit, and in the saccharine materials so treated it is masked in part by its combination with the aldehyd or ketone groups of the carbohydrates. Yet the process is not above suspicion, both in view of the danger to the operatives and the possible toxicity of the product.[6] A fertilizer containing calcium cyanamid, NC.N:Ca, is now used in northern Europe.[7]

**Statistics and Origin.**—Dioscorides casually mentions the poisonous nature of bitter almonds,[8] and the Egyptian priests appear to have known of a poison derived from the peach.[9] Fodéré[10] quotes from Murray cases of poisoning by cherry-laurel water which occurred in 1728. But the toxicological history of hydrocyanic acid itself begins with the year 1803, when its

[1] Beitr. z. chem. Physiol. u. Path., 1902, ii., 431.

[2] Pharm. J., 1893–4, 3 s., xxiv., 791. See also: Treupel and Edinger Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1900, xlvii., 717.

[3] Bernard: "Subst. tox. et méd.," 1857, p. 356. Pelikan: "Beitr. z. ger. Med., 1858, p. 95. Setschenow: Virch. Arch., 1858, xiv., 356. Podcopaew: *Ibid.*, 1865, xxxiii., 505.

[4] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 97.

[5] Falck: Virch. Jbt., 1896, i., 333; 1897, i., 370, and authors there cited. Haymans and Massoin: Ann. de l'inst. Pasteur, 1897, xi., 160; Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1897, iii., 77; Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1900, 4 s., xiv., 209. Verbrugge: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1898, v., 161. Fiquet: *Ibid.*, 1900, vii., 307. Meurice: *Ibid.*, 1900, vii., 11; 1906, xvi., 468. Hunt: *Ibid.*, 1904, xii., 447; Amer. Med., 1904, vii., 789.

[6] Schumacher: Ztschr. f. Unt. d. Nahr.- u. Gen.-Mitt., 1902, v., 1099. Schmidt: Arb. a. d. kais. Gesundhtsa., 1902, xviii., 490.

[7] Stritt: Ztsch. f. Hyg., 1908–9, lxii., 169.

[8] Lib. i., c. 176.

[9] See. p. 5.

[10] "Méd. lég.," iv., 26.

poisonous nature seems to have been first recognized by Schrader.[1] The acid had been discovered twenty years earlier (1780) by Scheele, whose death has been frequently attributed to accidental inhalation of its vapor. It would seem, however, from the account given by Crell[2] at the time of Scheele's last illness, that his death was due to disease and not to poison.

According to Stillé,[3] Borda (1804) first suggested the use of the artificially prepared hydrocyanic acid as a remedy in cases in which cherry-laurel water had been previously used. A few years later (1813) two cases of fatal poisoning by it were reported:[4] one that of a suicide who died in five minutes, the other that of a child who swallowed a quantity of the dilute acid intended for the mother. Within the few succeeding years deaths occurring in a similar manner, from misadventure, or by reason of the varying degree of concentration of the medicinal acid used, became very numerous and in consequence the drug fell into disrepute.

In more recent years the extensive use of the cyanids of potassium, silver, etc., in the processes of photography, electroplating, and gilding has placed these active poisons at the easy disposal of many, has led to numerous cases of poisoning through carelessness or misadventure, and has brought potassium cyanid into prominent notice as one of the most frequently employed of poisons.

Of 492 cases of cyanic poisoning which we have collated, 194 were by hydrocyanic acid, 154 by potassium cyanid, 65 by oil of bitter almonds, 9 by eating bitter almonds, 10 by cherry-laurel water; in 22 the nature of the compound is not definitely stated, while in 38 the preparation was an unusual one: ratafia,[5] "almond cake,"[6] Prussian blue,[7] bitter almond milk;[8] potassium ferrocyanid in solution followed by an acid,[9] inhalations of hydrocyanic acid liberated by the action of sulfuric acid on potassium cyanid,[10] seeds of *Jatropha multifolia*,[11] a solution

[1] Gilbert's Ann. d. Phys., xiii., 503.
[2] Crell's Annalen, 1787, i., 192.
[3] "Therap. and Mat. Med.," ii., 207.
[4] Arch. f. m. Erfahr., 1813, 510; Hufeland's Journal, 1813, 113.
[5] Smith: Lancet, 1844, i., 335—F., 8½, A., R.
[6] Turchetti: Gaz. m. it. prov. Venet., 1860, iii., 226—M., ad., A., R.
[7] Huber: Ztsch. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 515—M., 50, H. (?), R.
[8] Ponzaire: J. d. m. ch. et ph., Montpel., 1803, Ann. 2, T. i., 297—5 y., A., D.
[9] See notes 7 and 8, p. 795.
[10] Graff: Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1838, xxxvi., 1—M., 28, S., D.
[11] Porter: Ind. Med. Gaz., 1885, xx., 142—three children, A., R.

of silver cyanid in potassium cyanid used by counterfeiters,[1] "argentine,"[2] oil of bitter almonds and opium,[3] almond flavor,[4] gilding solution,[5] Kirschwasser,[6] cherry,[7] apricot,[8] peach,[9] and plum[10] kernels. The ordinary French bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*), when eaten raw has been known to cause severe cyanic poisoning, and a related kidney bean (*Phaseolus lunatus*) has proved fatal.[11]

The greater proportion of cases were suicidal: 295 out of 464 cases in which the motive is stated (=63.6 per cent.). Many of the suicides by hydrocyanic acid were pharmacists, physicians, or chemists, while many of those by potassium cyanid were among photographers, electroplaters, and chemists, or soldiers who purchased the salt under the pretense of using it to clean gold lace. In two early instances physicians narrowly escaped fatal poisoning consequent upon their taking the acid for experimental purposes.[12]

Hydrocyanic acid was taken by 133 suicides; potassium cyanid by 104, and oil of bitter almonds by 40. In 7 cases the nature of the preparation is not given, and in 11 it was peculiar; in 4 instances by eating a large quantity of bitter almonds.[13] Only 55 of the 295 suicides were women. Of these 15 took oil

[1] Letheby: Med. Times, London, 1851, n. s., iii., 41—two F., 24, S., D. In one case the woman's paramour was accused of causing her death by inducing her to swallow the poison.

[2] Martius: Aerztl. Int.-Bl., 1872, xi., 135; Ph. Jahrb., 1872, 585—F., 58, A., R. Argentine is a mixture of the cyanids of silver and potassium with chalk. Martin: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1888, xxxix., 3: chronic poisoning in silver plater.

[3] Ph. J. and Tr., 1861, n. s., ii., 535—a double suicide. The woman recovered and was held for trial as aiding and abetting suicide.

[4] *Ibid.*, 1863, n. s., v., 89—M., 9, A., D.

[5] *Ibid.*, 1871, 3 s., i., 856—M., ad., A., D. Potassium cyanid, hydrochloric acid, ammonia, and water (*sic!*). Another by Witlacil in Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1862, xii., 231—M., 27, S., D.

[6] Schneider: Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1825, ix., 399—M., ad., A., D.

[7] Wahlen: Upsala läk. förh., 1884, xix., 129—F., 5, A., D.

[8] Deak: Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1903, xxxix., 1006.

[9] Della Torre: Gazz. m. it. prov. Venet., 1860, iii., 162.

[10] Seferowitz: Wien. m. Bl., 1882, v., 391—M., 12, A., R.

[11] Forrest: Glasgow M. Jour., 1882, xviii., 68. See also: Soltsien: Arch. f. Pharm., 1883, xxii., 29. Davidson and Stevenson: Practitioner, 1884, xxxii., 435. Broadbent: Brit. M. Jour., 1884, i., 267. See also p. 792.

[12] Coullon: "Rech. et consid. méd. s. l'acide hydrocyan.," 1819; Revue méd., 1825, 265.

[13] See Volz's, Graff's, Letheby's, Wahlen's, and Witlacil's cases above cited; and Kennedy: London M. and Ph. Jour., 1827, n. s., ii., 150—M., ad., S., D. Maschka: "Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak.," 1874, 4 F., 259—F., 31, S., D. v. Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med., 9te Aufl., 743—F. ad. S., D. Müller: Ztsch. f. Med.-Beamte, 1907, xx., 37—M. 66 (baker), S., D.

of bitter almonds used in confectionery or in the household for flavoring; 6 were female connections of photographers, and 4 of platers, who took potassium cyanid; 5 were female connections or servants of physicians, who took hydrocyanic acid; 4 were double suicides in which the man obtained the poison. In one instance a woman attempted suicide by injecting a solution of potassium cyanid into her rectum.[1] We find record of but one case in which potassium cyanid was taken to cause abortion.[2]

Of the 123 cases of poisoning by accident, misadventure, and negligence, 18 resulted from the use of oil of bitter almonds as a flavor; 10 from eating bitter almonds, peach kernels, etc.; 27 from the mistake on the part of the victim himself, by hydrocyanic acid, and 14 similarly by potassium cyanid; 10 were medicinal poisonings, all but two anterior to 1850.[3] Three of these were non-fatal cases, one was the fatal poisoning of seven epileptic patients at the hospital of Bicêtre in 1830,[4] and one was the subject of a trial for manslaughter.[5] In 17 instances the poisoning was the result of an error in compounding a prescription.[6] As "chlorodyne" contains hydrocyanic acid, poisonings by that mixture sometimes assume a distinctly cyanic type, particularly when large quantities are taken.[7] Accidental poisonings have also been caused by inhalation of the vapor of the acid,[8] by

[1] Carrière: Bull. gén. de thérap., 1869, lxxvii., 458.

[2] Norsk. Mag. f. Laeg., 1902, lxiii., 737.

[3] Ph. J. and Tr., 1875–76, 3 s., vi., 559. An overdose given to a patient in an infirmary, by error of the nurse. Death. *Ibid.*, 1861–62, n. s., iii., 341. Two medicinal doses of hydrocyanic acid given to allay vomiting in a case of poisoning by aconite.

[4] Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., ii., 326.

[5] Reg. *v.* Cronin: Edinb. M. and S. J., 1847, lxvii., 598; London Med. Gaz., 1847, n. s., iv., 388, 431, 695.

[6] Among these are the cases of Reg. *v.* Boroughs, 1857, Ph. J. and Tr., 1857, xvi., 484. Reg. *v.* Ball, 1860, *Ibid.*, 1860–61, n. s., ii., 198. Burman's case, Lancet, 1854, i., 39. Garstang's case, *Ibid.*, 1888, ii., 15. Guinness' case, Ph. J. and Tr., 1869–70, n. s., xi., 42. Arnold's case, Am. J. M. Sc., 1869, n. s., lvii., 103.

[7] See Opium. Also case by Browne: Austral. M. J., 1879, n. s., i., 587.

[8] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 563—two cases: F., ad., A., D.; F., ad., A., R. Post: New York M. J., 1876, xxiii., 403—M., 55, A., D. Ph. J. and Tr., 1877–78, 3 s., viii., 356—M., ad., A., D. Martius: Aerztl. Int.-Bl., 1872, xix., 135. Professor Bescherer, of Rudolstadt, died in 1849, poisoned during preparation of hydrocyanic acid. Poggendorff: "Handwb.," i., 175. Mittenzweig: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1888, i., 101; vertigo, fainting spells, neurasthenia from inhalation HCN while making an autopsy lasting three hours. Tintemann: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1906, xxxii., 1703.

absorption from a wound caused by breaking a bottle of the medicinal acid in the hand,[1] and in one case solution of potassium cyanid was injected into the rectum.[2] A peculiar chronic poisoning occurs in photographers from contact with potassium cyanid, and in workmen employed in "cyaniding" gold ores.[3]

Although cyanic poisons have pronounced taste and odor, they have been alleged to have been used, or used in 36[4] cases of intentional homicide of which we find mention. The earliest of these, Rex *v.* Donellan, 1781, was in all probability a homicide by cherry-laurel water, although the scientific evidence adduced would hardly be considered conclusive at the present time.[5] In 1829 a man was acquitted upon trial for the murder of his mistress by hydrocyanic acid. There was no question of the cause of death, but reasonable doubt concerning the administration.[6] The defendant was also acquitted in Reg. *v.* Belaney, 1844, in which there was no doubt of the cause of death or of the administration, but a question as to the intent.[7] In 1845 John Tawel was convicted of the murder of his mistress by hydrocyanic acid.[8] In Reg. *v.* Fisher oil of bitter almonds was supposed to have been poured down the throat of a man while he was asleep.[9] William Palmer, subsequently executed for the murder of Cook, by strychnin, is supposed to have destroyed his brother Walter by prussic acid in 1856.[10] In Reg. *v.* Walker the defendant was convicted, largely upon moral evidence,[11] of the murder of Agnes Montgomery, at Egglesham near Glasgow, in 1857. Taylor refers to another trial for murder, also by hydrocyanic acid, in Glasgow in the same year.[12] In

[1] Sobernheim: "Handb. d. Tox.," 1838, 449. Wilkes: Lancet, 1904, ii., 1058.

[2] Carrière: Bull. gén. de thér., 1869, lxxvii., 458.

[3] Souwers: Phila. M. Times, 1877–78, viii., 345. Martin: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1888, xxxix., 3. Nolan: J. Am. M. Ass., 1908, l., 365. See also: McKelway: Am. J. M. Sc., 1905, n. s., cxxix., 684.

[4] We find reference to two other cases in a journal inaccessible to us: Blumenstok: Przegl. lek., Krakow, 1882, xxi., 95; *Ibid.*, 1886, xxv., 7, 24, 36, 53, 67, 81, 98.

[5] Gurney's Report, Paris and Fonblanque: "Med. Jur.," iii., 243.

[6] Rex *v.* Freeman, London M. Gaz., 1831, viii., 759, 795; Christison: "Poisons," 2d ed., 666.

[7] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 572.

[8] Skae: North. J. Med., Edinb., 1844–45, ii., 396; Lancet, 1845, i., 379; Brown and Stewart: "Trials for Murder by Poison," 16–49.

[9] Taylor: *Op. cit.*, 584.

[10] Taylor: *Op. cit.*, 564, 578.

[11] M. Times and Gaz., 1858, n. s., xvi., 36; Brown and Stewart: *Op. cit.*, 52.

[12] Reg. *v.* Thompson; Taylor: *Op. cit.*, 579.

1863 one Hunt administered hydrocyanic acid to his wife and two children in a cab, which he afterward left, directing the cabman to drive to a certain address, upon arriving at which the dead bodies were found in the cab. Two days after Hunt killed himself with aconite.[1] In the same year one Dalby poisoned his wife with hydrocyanic acid and committed suicide with the same poison seven days later.[2] In 1856 one Southey *alias* Forward poisoned three children in a hired room in London with prussic acid;[3] and in 1872 one Williams poisoned two children with oil of bitter almonds.[4] In 1883 a girl of sixteen years died from the effects of a teaspoonful of oil of bitter almonds administered to her by a preacher, it was claimed without intent to kill.[5] In an early *French* case portions of a body were found in different places, and hydrocyanic acid was detected in the stomach contents.[6] In the *Affaire Pralet*, or *Aff. l'Héritier* in 1841, death was caused by apoplexy, and not by hydrocyanic acid as alleged.[7] We find no reference to a French case between this and the affaire Troppmann in 1869. In this case, singular in many respects, a mechanic, in a crude apparatus, prepared impure hydrocyanic acid, with which he poisoned Jean Kinck. Three months later he slaughtered the widow and six children.[8] Tardieu and Roussin, however, refer to another poisoning by a young man without professional knowledge, who prepared the poison himself; and they include in their table of criminal poisonings from 1857 to 1871, two by hydrocyanic acid in 1864 and 1865, and two by potassium cyanid in 1868.[9] The *Affaire Danton* followed in 1882.[10] In *Germany* Liman reports the Melchior case, in which a man poisoned two children and his wife, strangled an older daughter,

[1] Ph. J. and Tr., 1863–64, n. s., v., 281; Taylor: *Op. cit.*, 721. In the case of Dr. Warder (Ph. J. and Tr., 1866–67, n. s., viii., 94) the selection of poisons was reversed, the wife was destroyed by aconite and W. subsequently committed suicide with hydrocyanic acid.

[2] Ph. J. and Tr., 1863–64, n. s., v., 187.

[3] *Ibid.*, 1865–66, n. s., vii., 129.

[4] *Ibid.*, 1873–74, 3 s., iv., 486.

[5] Reg. v. Timmins: *Ibid.*, 1882–83, 3 s., xiii., 579, 619; 1883–84, 3 s., xiv., 58.

[6] Aff. Ramus: Chevallier and de Loury: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1833, ix., 337.

[7] Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., ii., 364–404; Ann. d'hyg., 1841, xxvi., 399; 1843, xxix., 104; Arch. gén. de méd., 1843, 4 s., i., 383; Gaz. méd. de Par., 1843, xi., 82.

[8] Ann. d'hyg., 1870, 2 s., xxxii., 181.

[9] "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 1187, 165.

[10] Vibert and l'Hôte: Ann. d'hyg., 1883, 3 s., ix., 393; 1888, 3 s., xx., 235.

and then destroyed himself by a pistol-shot wound in the head.[1] In November, 1867, the Countess Chorinsky died at Munich from the effects of potassium cyanid, administered by a woman sent by the Count from Vienna for that purpose.[2] In 1879 a woman was destroyed by potassium cyanid, added by her lover to a liquor which she was accustomed to use.[3] Landgraf in 1885 reported an attempt of a man to poison his wife with potassium ferrocyanid, administered in a medicine containing dilute hydrochloric acid.[4] Huber reported a case of alleged attempt at homicide by Prussian blue mixed with milk in 1888.[5] v. Hofmann mentions an attempt to administer potassium cyanid, followed by murder by strangulation.[6] A priest attached to a village chapel in Austria attempted to murder his superior with potassium cyanid added to the mass wine.[7] In the *United States* Paul Schoeppe was convicted of murder by prussic acid in Pennsylvania in 1869, but was acquitted upon a second trial.[8] A young man was accused of the murder of his father by hydrocyanic acid in Nebraska in 1880; and a man was tried in Delaware Co., New York, in 1886 for attempted wife murder by potassium cyanid mixed with salt.[9] In the somewhat unusual case of Peo. *v.* Benham, first tried in Genesee Co., N. Y., the defendant was convicted of the murder of his wife by hydrocyanic acid, although the administration was strenuously contested by the defense, and the sentence was affirmed by the Court of Appeals.[10] A new trial was, however, granted by a justice of the Supreme Court upon motion, on the ground of "newly discovered evidence," under Sec. 465 of the Criminal Code. Upon the second trial this evidence, which consisted essentially of the prisoner's own statement, admitting the administration, but denying the criminal intent, was presented with the result of an acquittal.

[1] Casper-Liman; "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 65.

[2] Martin: "Process Ebergenyi-Chorinsky," Allg. Wien. med. Ztg., 1868, xiii., 297, 305, 353, 377; Buchner: N. Rept. f. d. Pharm., 1867, xvii., 534; Kuhlmey: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 8.

[3] Hofmann: "Process Leop. Winckler," Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1880, xxx., 9, 40, 64.

[4] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1885, xxxvi., 201.

[5] Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 515.

[6] "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl., 673.

[7] Fall Thomas Maschek: v. Josch: Arch. f. krim. Anthrop., 1903–4, xiv., 90. Compare with Litterski's case, p. 1027.

[8] Papers. Med.-leg. Soc., N. Y., 1874, i., 124.

[9] Peo. *v.* Arthur F. Hoops.

[10] Peo. vs. Benham (1899), 160, N. Y., 402.

In ten instances murder and suicide were committed either simultaneously or in succession. In one of these a woman and two sons were poisoned by one of the latter;[1] in another a man and woman murdered their six children and then destroyed themselves;[2] in 1871 a man poisoned four of his children and himself;[3] in Manchester a woman poisoned her daughter and herself in 1872;[4] in 1877 a woman poisoned herself and her infant child,[5] and another woman in 1883 destroyed herself and her six-year-old child.[6] In 1904 a man killed his two children and himself.[7] Lesser[8] reports the case of a man who killed his child and himself by potassium cyanid, and in another German case a man poisoned another and himself the following day by the same substance.[9] An English case in 1890 was more probably one of suicide and homicide than one of double suicide.[10]

**Lethal Dose.**—The minimum lethal dose of hydrocyanic acid is difficult to fix with certainty, owing to the varying strength of the medicinal acid. It is stated by Christison[11] that the Parisian epileptics received a quantity containing two-thirds of a grain of anhydrous acid each. It has been shown by Letheby, however, that the quantity actually taken in these cases was 5½ Troy grains (0.3575 gm.).[12] In a case reported by Hicks, a woman of twenty-two years died in twenty minutes from the effects of a lotion containing 0.9 grain (0.0585 gm.) of anhydrous acid;[13] and in the Bristol Infirmary case the dose did not exceed 1.2 grains (0.078 gm.).[14] A man of forty years died from swallowing the whole of a medicine containing 30 drops of the Br. Ph. acid.[15] It is probable that even so small a quantity as 0.05 gm. (¾ grain) of the anhydrous acid might prove fatal. On the other hand, in a few instances when prompt treatment has been possible, much larger doses have been recovered from. Thus in Burnam's case the quantity taken

[1] Smithers' case, Ph. J. and Tr., 1858, xvii., 383.

[2] "The Smithfield tragedy:" Wilson: Lancet, 1869, ii., 30; Ph. J. and Tr., 1869, n. s., xi., 87.

[3] Nimmo case, Ph. J. and Tr., 1871-72, 3 s., ii., 137.

[4] *Ibid.*, 1872-73, 3 s., iii., 394.

[5] *Ibid.*, 1876-77, 3 s., vii., 403.

[6] *Ibid.*, 1883-84, 3 s., xiv., 617.

[7] *Ibid.*, 1904, 4 s., xix., 874.

[8] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 290.

[9] Ludwig and Mauthner: Wien. med. Bl., 1880, iii., 1110.

[10] "The Newcross tragedy."

[11] "Poisons," 4th (Am.) ed., 592.

[12] Ph. J. and Tr., 1845, iv., 515

[13] Med. T. and Gaz., 1845, xxxv., 896. Letheby: Lancet, 1845, i., 638.

[14] Med. Times, London, 1839, i., 109.

[15] Ph. J. and Tr., 1870, n. s., xi., 727.

certainly contained 2.4 grains (0.156 gm.) of hydrocyanic acid,[1] and in a case reported by Shively[2] the dose taken is said to have equalled 4.8 grains (0.312 gm.) of anhydrous acid, taken by a student of pharmacy in the form of a freshly prepared U. S. Ph. acid. Potassium cyanid has caused death in doses of 2, 3, and 4 grains (0.13–0.2–0.26 gm.),[3] but persons have recovered after taking 19½, 30, 40, and 50 grains (1.26, 1.94, 2.7, and 3.25 gm.).[4] The effect of a given dose of oil of bitter almonds is more variable, owing to the varying quantity of prussic acid which the oil contains. Twenty drops have proved fatal to a woman of forty-nine years,[5] and doses of from four to six drachms have been recovered from in several instances.[6]

**Prognosis and Duration.**—The prognosis in cyanic poisoning is extremely unfavorable. Of 364 subjects 289, or 79.4 per cent., died.[7] In this number are included many slight poisonings by small doses, and very few of those who have taken truly lethal doses have recovered. This high mortality is in great measure due to the extremely rapid action of the poison. A large proportion of the victims have been "found dead," many within a short time after they have been seen perfectly well. The interval intervening between the ingestion of the poison and unconsciousness and loss of voluntary motion is measured in seconds rather than in minutes. Indeed, it was formerly questioned whether a person having taken a lethal dose of a cyanic poison could perform any voluntary act thereafter. A number of observations, however, of instances in which death has been unquestionably due to a cyanic poison, and in which the victim has spoken, walked, and performed other voluntary acts before yielding to the action of the poison, render the opinion that evidences of such acts, performed after the taking of the poison, are inconsistent with the theory of suicide untenable.[8]

[1] Lancet, 1854, i., 39.

[2] Am. J. M. Sc., 1890, n. s., c. 47.

[3] Bennett: Med. Rec., 1894, xlv., 742. J. d. ch. méd., etc., 1843, 3 s., ix., 95, 98. Perry: Am. J. M. Sc., 1852, n. s., xxiv., 94.

[4] Higgins: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1891, xl., 687. Stevenson: Lancet, 1871, i., 806. Brockatt: *Ibid.*, 1886, ii., 1174. Gillibrand: *Ibid.*, 1876, ii., 223.

[5] Bull: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1844, 364.

[6] Pursell: Assoc. M. J., 1854, ii., 885. Chavasse: Lancet, 1839, ii., 930. Allen: Int. M. Mag., Phila., 1893, ii., 126.

[7] Excluding coroners' cases.

[8] See in this regard Gierl: Med.-chir. Ztg., Innsbruck, 1829, i., 396. London M. Gaz., 1831, viii., 759, 795 (Rex *v.* Freeman, 1829). Godfrey: Prov. M. and S. J., 1844, 398. Burman: Lancet, 1854, i., 39. Quain: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1855–56, vii., 189; also Med. Times

The average **duration** of fatal cyanic poisoning is shown in the cases of the seven epileptics, above referred to, who died in from fifteen to forty-five minutes. In 87 of 201 reports of fatal poisonings by hydrocyanic acid, in which reference is made to the duration, the person was "found dead"; in 46 death is said to have occurred in "a few minutes" or "soon." In 4 early cases death is said to have occurred in five minutes or less. But in these unconsciousness and an imperceptible pulse were probably mistaken for death. Thus in Hufeland's case, a thief upon being taken into custody swallowed a large dose of the acid. When seen by the physician four or five minutes later he was stretched out completely lifeless, with no trace of pulse, heart's action, or respiration, and after a few minutes there was one terribly deep respiratory act, followed afterward by two others before death.[1] Taylor[2] refers to the case of a physican who destroyed himself in from four to five minutes by swallowing several drachms of the medicinal acid; and Tripe[3] speaks of another suicide in whom life was extinguished in eight or nine minutes. In but few fatal cases has the duration exceeded three-quarters of an hour, and in most cases it was less than half an hour. We find record of but three instances in which death has occurred after the patient has survived for an hour. In one of these a woman died in an hour and twenty minutes after having taken half a drachm of the Br. Ph. acid;[4] in another a man died in an hour and a half,[5] and, in a most exceptional case, a woman of twenty-three years rallied for a time, but subsequently died in three and one-half hours.[6] The action of oil of bitter almonds and of potassium cyanid is equally prompt, and deaths caused by each in less than ten minutes have been reported.[7] But sur-

and Gaz., 1855, ii., 609; Lancet, 1858, i., 128. Hickman: Lancet, 1866, i., 310.

[1] Hufeland: J. d. prakt. Heilk., 1815, xl., 1 st., 85.

[2] "Princ. and Pr. Med. Jur.," 2d Am. ed., i., 363.

[3] Brit. M. J., 1877, i., 11.

[4] Garstang: Lancet, 1888, ii., 15.

[5] Fagge (Stevenson): Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1869, 3 s., xiv., 259.

[6] Brit. M. J., 1883, i., 131.

[7] By oil of bitter almonds: Frank: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1868, n. F., ix., 179—M., 20, S., about five minutes. Quain: *Loc. cit.*—M., 39, S., ten minutes. By potassium cyanid: Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 496—F., 20, S., "immediately." Valcourt: Union méd., 1875, 3 s., xx., 626—boy, A., two minutes. Haskins: Boston M. and S. J., 1870, lxxxii., 21—M., ad. (intoxicated), S., four to five minutes. Frank: *Loc. cit.*—M., 21, S., four to five minutes. Ph. J. and Tr., 1858, xvii., 534, boy, A., seven minutes.

vivals for an hour or more and subsequent death by these cyanics are of more frequent occurrence than with the acid itself. Instances of death caused by oil of bitter almonds in two and a half,[1] three,[2] and fifteen[3] hours; and by potassium cyanid in two,[4] "several"[5] and twenty-four[6] hours have occurred. The duration of fatal poisonings by bitter almonds, etc., is usually longer. In one instance a girl of five years died in seventy hours from eating a quantity of cherry kernels.[7]

**Absorption.**—Vapor of hydrocyanic acid is very rapidly absorbed by the lungs.[8] Both the acid and potassium cyanid in solution are also rapidly absorbed from all surfaces, even from the uninjured skin,[9] as well as from the eye when respiratory absorption is prevented.[10] Hydrocyanic acid and potassium ferrocyanid pass from the maternal circulation to the fœtus.[11]

**Method of Action.**—The cyanogen ion is toxic to all forms of life, vegetable as well as animal, except to certain fungi. As it is poisonous to the plants producing the cyanogenous glucosids,[12] some method of disintoxication, running parallel with that of formation, must be operative, and Guerin's[13] view that the latter constitutes an early stage in the synthesis of proteins is probably correct.

Its action upon vertebrates is fourfold: upon the blood, the general processes of metabolism, the central nervous system, and the heart. Normal blood, treated with hydrogen peroxid retains its color if arterial, and becomes bright red if venous, and decomposes the peroxid. But if it contain a trace of hydrogen cyanid, it does not decompose a neutral solution of hydrogen peroxid, which changes its color to brown-red, brown, and yellow, and finally discharges the color.[14] The cyanogen ion acts upon the

[1] Armstrong: Austral. M. J., 1880, n. s., ii., 202–3 yr., A.

[2] [Barclay] Lancet, 1866, i., 255—M., 57, S. *Ibid.*, 1845, ii.—M., 19, S.

[3] Ph. J. and Tr., 1863, n. s., v., 282—F., 60, A.

[4] *Ibid.*, 1872, 3 s., ii., 14—M., ad., A.

[5] *Ibid.*, 1861, n. s., ii., 535—M., 19, S.

[6] *Ibid.*, 1875, 3 s., vi., 235, 239—M., ad., S.

[7] Wahlen: Upsala läk. förh., 1884, xix., 129.

[8] See note 8, p. 799.

[9] Schwenkenbecher: Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., Ph. Abt., 1904, 134. McKelway: Am. J. M. Sc., 1905, n. s., cxxix., 684.

[10] Gréhant: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1890, 2 s., ii., 64. Meyer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1893, xxxii., 107.

[11] Albers (1855) quoted by De Arcangelis: Riv. sper. di freniat., 1891, xvii., 131.

[12] See p. 792.

[13] Rev. scient., 1907, 5 s., viii., 65, 106.

[14] Schönbein: Ztschr. f. Biol., 1867, iii., 325.

blood pigment in several different ways. It destroys its capacity to yield up its oxygen to the tissues, or the tissues lose their power to take up the oxygen, thus causing an internal asphyxia in the presence of abundance of oxygen,[1] and rendering venous blood arterial. Cyanogen combines with methæmoglobin to form a definite compound, cyanmethæmoglobin, while the characteristic methæmoglobin band in the red of the spectrum[2] disappears, and is replaced by an ill-defined, broad band in the green, and the brown color of the solution changes to red.[3] A cyanhæmoglobin is also known, which is, however, not formed by direct action of hydrocyanic acid upon hæmoglobin, and also a cyanhæmatin, which may be converted into cyanhæmochromogen by reducing agents.[4] Lewin's observations do not agree with those of other observers; he states that the blood of animals killed by hydrocyanic acid decomposes hydrogen peroxid, and that its spectrum does not depart from the normal.[5]

The effect upon the tissues and upon the blood above referred to, possibly caused by a paralyzing influence upon the oxidative enzymes, results in a diminution of the absorption of oxygen and of elimination of carbon dioxid, indicating impaired oxidation, accompanied by a diminished alkalinity of the blood and the appearance of lactic acid therein, and sometimes excretion of lactic acid and glucose in the urine.[6]

The action upon the nervous system consists of a brief period of excitation, followed by paralysis, first of the motor areas

[1] Bernard: "Subs. tox. et méd.," 1857, 193. Geppert: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1889, xv., 208, 307. Richter: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1901, 3 F., xxii., 264.

[2] No. 10, Pl. ix., p. 854, Vol. III.

[3] See p. 823.

[4] Hoppe-Seyler: "Med.-Chem. Unt.," 1866, p. 206. Preyer: Virch. Arch., 1867, xl., 125; "Die Blausäure," 1870, i., 105. Belky: Virch. Arch., 1886, cvi., 149. Kobert: "Cyanmethæmoglobin," 1891; Pflüg. Arch., 1900, lxxxii., 615. Zillessen: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1891, xv., 403. Szigeti: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., Suplh., 9. V. Wyss: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. A., 1893, xxiii., 257. Eschbaum: Apoth. Ztg., 1894, ix., 785. Wachholz: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1894, vii., 53; Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1902, liii., 269; Casper-Schmidtmann: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl., i., 894. Richter: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1894, xix., 105. Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 3 F., 1901, xxii., 264. Masoin and Verbrugge: Ann. Soc. de méd. de Gand, 1896, lxxv., 228. Wachholz and Sieradzki: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1897, x., 269. Haldane: J. of Physiol., 1900, xxv., 230. Zyenek: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1901, xxxiii., 426. Ziemke and Muller: Arch. f. Anat. u. physiol., 1901, 181. Marx: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 3 F., 1904, xxvii., 300. Hiller: Diss., Rostock, 1905.

[5] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1908, Suplbd., 337.

[6] Preyer, Hoppe-Seyler, Geppert, Zillessen, *Loc. cit.*; Gaehtgens: Hoppe-Seyler's "Med.-Chem. Unt.," 1868, 325.

of the cerebral cortex, and lastly upon the respiratory center. With large doses all centers are rapidly and simultaneously paralyzed.[1]

The action upon the heart is partly through the nervous system, and later upon the heart itself, causing arrest in diastole, due to paralysis, not of the heart muscle, but of its motor ganglia. As this effect follows that upon the central nervous system, arrested respiration may be restored by prompt resort to artificial respiration if the dose taken have not been too large.[2]

Potassium cyanid is strongly alkaline itself, and this reaction is further increased in the commercial article by the presence of the carbonate as an impurity. It therefore has a corrosive as well as a truly poisonous action.

**Symptoms.**—Hydrocyanic Acid.—*By Inhalation.*—Coullon[3] observed that "the odor of the acid caused one to fall unconscious and motionless." Ittner[4] suffered from "constriction of the chest, interference with respiration, vertigo, lassitude, and shuddering" in consequence of having inhaled the vapor. Taylor relates the case of a lady who "was immediately seized with dizziness, stupor, inability to stand, and faintness" from inhalation of the vapors produced by spilling a quantity of the five-per-cent. solution upon her dress while standing before a fire.[5] A student, engaged in preparing the acid in an apparatus whose joints permitted the escape of the vapor, was found, after several hours, insensible, with closed eyelids, widely dilated pupils, cold limbs, and barely perceptible pulse. The muscles of the arms and legs were firmly contracted, the patient was in a condition of profound coma, but recovered after several hours.[6]

Persons exposed for a number of hours to an atmosphere charged with vapor of the acid in relatively small proportion suffer for some days from disturbances of vision, shooting pains in the forehead, pain in the region of the heart, palpitation,

[1] Preyer: *Loc. cit.* Gréhant: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1890, 2 s., ii., 125. Corin and Ansiaux: Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1893, 4 s., vii., 942. Hyashi and Muto: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1902, xlviii., 365.

[2] Preyer: *Loc. cit.* Böhm and Knie: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1874, ii., 129. Harnack and Witkowski: *Ibid.*, 1879, xi., 19. Loewi: *Ibid.*, 1896, xxxviii., 127. Lazarski: Med. Jhrb., Wien, 1881, 141.

[3] "Dissert. s. l'ac. pruss.," Paris, 1808.

[4] Med. Jahrb. d. Œst. Staates, 1809, ii., 4.

[5] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 571.

[6] Regnauld: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1852, xlvii., 455.

difficult respiration, a sense of constriction and irritation of the throat, fits of weakness and somnolency, fainting spells, vertigo, cough, and attacks of suffocation. Operatives also who are exposed to the constant inhalation of minute quantities of the vapor develop a form of chronic poisoning.[1] In Mittenzweig's case a condition of pronounced neurasthenia resulted.

*By the Stomach.*—The action of hydrocyanic acid when taken by the stomach varies with the magnitude of the dose, the degree of concentration having little, if any, influence. When taken in quantities above the medicinal dose but still below that capable of causing death (mx. to xx. = 0.6 to 1.2 c.c. of the U. S. Ph. acid), it causes a sense of constriction of the chest, a feeling of impending suffocation, irritation of the throat, a sense of heat in the epigastrium, dizziness, impeded locomotion, a sense of constriction and heaviness of the head, and in some cases nausea or a craving for food. Salivation and ulceration of the mouth may occur. A sample of blood exhibits the peculiarities due to the formation of cyanmethæmoglobin.[2]

When small poisonous doses are taken, the patient notices the hot, bitter taste of the acid during the act of swallowing, and almost immediately experiences a sense of constriction of the throat. In the course of one or two minutes there are severe pains and pressure in the head, increasing vertigo, progressive confusion of intellect, obscuration of vision, and insensibility, with loss of muscular power. The face is pale and bloated, the finger nails are blue or purple, the eyes, prominent and glassy, are directed upward or have a rolling motion, and the mouth is marked with froth. The patient is then seized with convulsions of a tetanic character, with the jaws[3] and hands firmly clenched. The pulse is quick, the respiration is slow and stertorous, and mucous râles are heard over the chest. Vomiting is uncommon. If it occur it is usually the beginning of recovery. The vomited matters, as well as the breath, have the odor of bitter almonds. If the case terminate in death there are usually strong tetanic convulsions, involuntary evacuations of urine and faces.

[1] See Martius: Aerztl. Int.-Bl., 1872, xix., 135. Martin: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1888, xxxix., 3. Mittenzweig: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1888, i., 97. Tatham: Brit. M. J., 1884, i., 409. Koritschoner: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1891, iv., 48. Nolan: J. Am. M. Asso., 1908, l., 365.

[2] See test 5, p. 823.

[3] Tripe: Brit. Med. J., 1877, i., 11, has reported an exceptional case in which the mouth was wide open.

and opisthotonus; then succeeds a condition of general paralysis, and death from asphyxia follows. When recovery occurs it proceeds gradually, the respiration slowly returning to the normal condition within a few hours and without any further complications.[1]

With large doses subjective symptoms may be entirely absent. In less than a minute consciousness is suddenly lost, and the patient falls to the ground if standing or sitting. Then there is usually a short convulsive seizure, during which involuntary evacutions of urine and fæces frequently occur. After this the patient lies perfectly still, with prominent, glassy eyes, jaws firmly clenched, mouth covered with foam, face at first bloated, afterward pale and sunken, pupils dilated and insensible, surface cold and clammy, and muscles completely relaxed. The pulse, at first somewhat more frequent than normal, rapidly becomes weaker, until in the later stages it is imperceptible. The respiration is spasmodic, the inspirations are short and immediately followed by a protracted and very deep expiration, after which succeeds a pause of considerable duration, increasing as the case progresses to a fatal termination. Death occurs during one of the pauses, the only apparent difference in the condition of the patient before and after death being that no succeeding inspiration occurs. Recovery even from large doses of hydrocyanic acid is, when it occurs, rapid and complete within a few hours.[2]

The symptoms produced by OIL OF BITTER ALMONDS are the same as those caused by prussic acid itself, except that the urine contains excess of hippuric acid.[3]

POTASSIUM CYANID.—As this salt is strongly alkaline and frequently contains a very notable proportion of potassium carbonate, it produces local symptoms besides those of cyanic poisoning even in cases of short duration.[4] The lips and mucous membrane of the mouth are corroded, reddened, and covered with a whitish film, and there is burning pain in the throat and stomach. Vomiting occurs in cases which are not rapidly fatal,

[1] For a graphic account of the sensations during cyanic poisoning see Arnold: Am. J. M. Sc., 1869, lvii., 103. Also Nunneley: Prov. M. and S. J., 1845, 517. Wilkes: Lancet, 1904, ii., 1058.

[2] See Burman's and Shively's cases above cited.

[3] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 294.

[4] Indian M. Gaz., 1902. xxxvii., 306, death in 6 to 7 min.

particularly if the poison be taken with food or into a full stomach.

In non-fatal cases recovery is much slower than from hydrocyanic acid. In an exceptional case the patient gradually regained consciousness on the third day, and was not discharged until the eleventh day after the poisoning.[1]

*Are certain symptoms and appearances necessarily present if death has been due to cyanic poisoning?* The argument has been formerly advanced that death could not have been due to a cyanic poisoning because the conditions were such that some symptom, alleged to be characteristic, could not have been manifested.

When animals are poisoned by hydrocyanic acid the *inspirations* are deep and convulsive, and are accompanied by a loud cry.[2] In some of the earlier trials for poisoning by this substance the defense has claimed that death was due to other causes because this cry had not been uttered. In the human subject it is the expiration which is convulsively forcible and deep, and we fail to find in medical literature a distinct description of such a cry as is uttered by animals,[3] except in two instances: one of these was in a case, referred to by Taylor,[4] of "a man, æt. twenty," who "swallowed about two ounces of the oil of bitter almonds. A person present saw him fall suddenly while in the act of swallowing, he made a loud cry, gave one deep expiration, and died." Hunt[5] reported the case of a child of three years who was poisoned by eating bitter almonds, but recovered. "The mother said that the child had given a cry when the symptoms began, but it was difficult to determine from her statement whether it was the characteristic cry or not."

[1] Med. chir. Rundschau, 1867, 195, *ex* Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1868, xix., 452.

[2] Preyer: *Op. cit.*

[3] In but few cases is any noise said to have emanated from the patient. In Hick's case (Lancet, 1845, i., 559) a "gasping noise" was heard at first, afterward a "moaning noise." In Tardieu and Roussin's case (Ann. d'hyg., 1868, 2 s., xxix., 358) the patient is described as falling to the ground "en poussant quelques cris sourds." Mueller-Warnek (Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1878, xv., 57), Carmichael (M. Times and Gazette, 1865, i., 647), and Baker (Brit. M. J., 1881, ii., 12) heard loud tracheal râles accompanying the acts of inspiration and expiration in patients seen after having taken potassium cyanid. In Bishop's case (Lancet, 1845, 315) the respiration is qualified as "hissing"; in one of Shapleigh's cases (Tr. Coll. Phys., Phila., 1869, n. s., iv., 291) a "loud mucous rattle" was heard.

[4] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 585.

[5] Med. Times and Gaz., 1878, i., 37.

In both of these cases it is quite possible that the utterance of the cry was a voluntary act.

Although in most cases of cyanic poisoning there are violent tetanic spasms, many instances of death, unquestionably due to this cause, have been reported in which no convulsions occurred. The absence of convulsions is most frequently observed when death follows rapidly after large doses have been taken.[1] On the other hand, a man who died in a few minutes from the effects of a large dose of potassium cyanid had general convulsions so violent as to throw him out of bed.[2] The fact that in many instances where the dead body is found the face bears a calm and placid expression is not positive proof that convulsive movements did not occur previous to death.[3] Even in the absence of general convulsions the mouth is tightly closed and opened with difficulty in most instances. Yet cases are not wanting in which the mouth was wide open.[4] Usually the pupils are widely dilated. But Baker[5] and Osthoff[6] have reported cases in which they were contracted; Thomson[7] a case in which they were at first a little contracted, afterward dilated; and Armstrong[8] one in which the pupils became dilated only after washing out the stomach, subsequently they became contracted and again dilated about a quarter of an hour before death.

Involuntary evacuations of fæces or urine or of both have occurred in about one-half of the recorded cases.

The *odor* of prussic acid, which may be described as that of bitter almonds or of peach kernels, is almost invariably present in the breath, and sometimes pervades the entire room. Yet

[1] Pooley: Lancet, 1845, i., 559. Leithead: *Ibid.*, 640. Taylor: "Pr. and Pr. Med. Jur.," 2d Am. ed., i., 363; *Id.*, "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 571, 585. Sewell: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1848, xxxvii., 322. Hickman: Lancet, 1866, i., 310. Thomas: *Ibid.*, 1873, ii., 522. Hinds: M. Times and Gaz., 1850, n. s., i., 482. Harley: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1862, xiii., 95. Christison: Monthly J. M. Sc., 1850, x., 97. Kelly: Lancet, 1879, ii., 831. Gréhant: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1890, 2 s., ii., 125.

[2] Auer: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. M., 1878, xxix., 436.

[3] Ware: Boston M. and S. J., 1856, lv., 387.

[4] Haskins: Boston M. and S. J., 1870, lxxxii., 21. Tripe: Brit. M. Jour., 1877, i., 11. Ellis: Lancet, 1863, ii., 447.

[5] Brit. M. Jour., 1881, ii., 12—M., 38, two handfuls of bitter almonds, R.

[6] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1881, xxxii., 194—M., 36, KCN, D. in fifty minutes.

[7] Assoc. M. Jour., 1856, iv., 1055—F., 46, S., oil bitter almonds, D. in one hour.

[8] Austral. M. Jour., 1880, n. s., ii., 202—3 yr., A., oil bitter almonds, D. in two and a half hours.

when very small lethal doses have been taken it may be absent.[1] The odor of bitter almonds is possessed by but two other substances: benzoic aldehyd ($C_6H_5.COH$), which is the chief constituent of oil of bitter almonds, and nitrobenzene ($C_6H_5.NO_2$). The latter is actively poisonous, and although the symptoms which it provokes in many respects resemble those of cyanic poisoning in character, their course is much less sudden in its onset and slower in development. Indeed, poisoning by "artificial oil of bitter almonds" has been confounded with cyanic poisoning.[2] The analytical characters of the three substances are quite distinct.

**Treatment.**—Although in the majority of cyanic poisonings the physician arrives too late to be of service, several instances of recovery under suitable treatment in apparently hopeless cases have been reported in medical literature.[3]

The first indication is to wash out the stomach as soon as possible with water containing either an oxidizing agent, such as potassium permanganate (0.3 per cent.)[4] or hydrogen peroxid,[5] or a mixture of ferrous and ferric salts (ferrous sulfate, or copperas, and ferric chlorid).[6] When bitter almonds or other kernels containing amygdalin have been eaten in large quantity, an emetic of zinc sulfate by the mouth or of apomorphin hypodermically should be given. Inhalations of chlorin or of ammonia have been frequently recommended. They do not exert any truly antidotal action, and can serve only as respiratory stimulants. They are themselves dangerous if incautiously used, and are better replaced by oxygen,[7] artificial respiration, cold affusion to the back while the patient is in a warm bath, or the faradic current. Hypodermics of ether, or camphor dissolved in ether, or strychnin, or whisky are indicated to combat the collapse.

[1] Taylor: London M. Gaz., 1845, xxxvi., 103—M., A., 20 m., R. Lancet, 1845, ii., 656—M., 19, about 2 grains, S., D. in three hours.

[2] Maser: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1884, xxv., 711. Pantlen: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. aerz. Ver., 1891, xli., 129. Niewerth: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1907, xx., 825.

[3] See Shively's and Burman's cases. Allen: Int. M. Mag., Phila., 1893, ii., 126. Ord: Lancet, 1886, ii., 1174. Carmichael: M. Times and Gaz., 1865, i., 647 (prussic acid and chloroform). Quintin: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1885, xxii., 120. Gillibrand: Lancet, 1876, ii., 223. Scholz: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1866, xvi., 1529, 1548.

[4] Kossa: Therap. Monatsh., 1892, vi., 549; Ung. Arch. f. Med. 1893, ii., 12; Centbl. f. med. Wissensch., 1894, xxxi., 219.

[5] Krohl: Diss., Dorpat, 1891; Arb. d. pharm. Inst. z. Dorpat, 1891, vii., 153.

[6] J. and J. H. Smith: Lancet, 1844, ii., 41.

[7] Loysel: J. de. méd. de Bruxelles, 1884, lxxix., 193.

Atropin hypodermically administered was considered by Preyer[1] as the physiological antidote of hydrocyanic acid, but, although his experiments have shown that animals already under the influence of atropin are more or less protected from the action of hydrocyanic acid, the use of atropin in cases of poisoning by hydrocyanic acid does not seem to be of much benefit.[2]

The hypodermic injection of hydrogen peroxid has been recommended by Krohl,[3] with the purpose of oxidizing hydrocyanic acid to oxamid, but the procedure is attended with danger of the production of gas embolism in the lungs, and is not to be recommended. Kossa[4] has advocated the hypodermic injection of potassium permanganate to oxidize the cyanic poison to a cyanate. But while such oxidation may, and probably does, occur in the stomach, it is questionable whether it does in the blood.[5] Antal[6] recommends the subcutaneous injection of 20 to 30 c.c. of a half-per-cent. solution of cobaltous nitrate and at the same time the administration of the same solution *per os*, or if the patient cannot swallow, by the sound, upon the theory that the comparatively inert cobalto- or cobalticyanid is produced even from absorbed cyanids. Although this antidote appears practically to fulfill the theory in cases which are not "foudroyant," and in which any antidote has time to act, it must not be forgotten that the cobalt salts are themselves toxic,[7] and it is claimed by Martin and O'Brien[8] that they offer no

[1] "Die Blausäure," Bonn, 1868, 1870. See also: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1875, iii., 381; and Boehm: *ibid.*, 1874, ii., 129.

[2] For experiments upon animals relating to the method of action and treatment in hydrocyanic poisoning see Antal: Ungar. Arch. f. med., 1894, iii., 117. Becker: Diss., Berl., 1893. Gaethgens: Hoppe-Seyler, "Med.-chem. Unt.," 1868, 325. Geppert: Ztsch. f. kl. Med., 1888–89, xv., 208, 307 (one plate). Gréhant: Tribune méd., Paris, 1889, 2 s., xxi., 491; *Id.*, C. rend. soc. d. biol., Paris, 1890, 9 s., xi., 64. Hoppe-Seyler: "Med.-ch. Unt.," 1871, 258. Knie (Boehm): Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1874, ii., 129. Preyer: "Die Blausäure," Berlin, 1868, 1870; *Id.*, Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1875, iii., 381. Tolmatscheff: Hoppe-Seyler, "Med.-ch. Unt.," 1871, 285. Wagner: Diss. Berlin, 1880. Zillessen: Ztsch. f. physiol. Ch., 1890–91, xv., 387.

[3] Arb. d. pharm. Inst. zu Dorpat, 1892, vii., 153.

[4] Ungar. Arch. f. Med., 1893, ii., 12; 1894, iii., 57.

[5] See Morphin, p. 974.

[6] Ungar. Arch. f. Med., 1894, iii., 117. See also: Spenzer: Cleveland M. Gaz., 1894–5, x., 353. Hübner: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1901, ix., 339.

[7] Stuart: J. of Anat. and Physiol., 1883, xvii., 89.

[8] Intercolon. M. J. of Austral., 1901, vi., 245; Lancet, 1901, ii., 497.

advantage over ferrous sulfate, whose toxicity is a negligible quantity. Morphin[1] and alcohol[2] have also been suggested as antidotes. Unfortunately, sodium thiosulfate, while curative to some nitrils,[3] is not so to hydrocyanic acid or to potassium cyanid,[4] and the toxicity of the corresponding selenosulfate precludes its use.[5]

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—Riger mortis usually sets in early, and persists sometimes for days, particularly in the lower jaw. As in sudden death from any cause, putrefaction is rather more rapid than usual.[6] The face is usually placid, sometimes bloated, the eyes are prominent and glassy, the pupils dilated, the mouth is more or less covered with foam. The color of the livores (the post-mortem discolorations of the skin) in cases of rapid death from the cyanics departs from the usual gray-violet, or red-violet, or violet, and is light red,[7] and in exceptional cases this red coloration appears only some days after death.[8] The color of the livores depends upon that of the blood, which under these circumstances is arterial throughout from the presence of oxyhæmoglobin, accumulated in consequence of the impeded oxygenation of the tissues.[9] The red color is also in part due to cyanmethæmoglobin, and the blood on spectroscopic examination shows the spectrum of cyanmethæmoglobin, a single band similar to that of (reduced) hæmoglobin, but somewhat

[1] Heim: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1896, xliii., 861. Heymans and Van de Calseyde: Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1901, 4 s., xv., 31. Thornton and Holder: Ther. Gaz., 1898, 3 s., xiv., 11.

[2] Hunt: Amer. Med., 1904, vii., 789.

[3] See p. 117.

[4] Heymans and Masoin: Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1896, 4 s., x., 470; Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1897, iii., 359; Ann. de l'Inst. Pasteur, 1897, xi., 160. Walkow: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1898, iv., 311. Morishima: *Ibid.*, 1900, vii., 273. Meurice: *Ibid.*, p. 11. Heymans: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1900, l., 2409.

[5] Meurice: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1906, xvi., 468.

[6] According to Brame (C. r. Ac. Sc., 1881, xcii., 426), hydrocyanic acid preserves the bodies of animals killed by large doses. Nicoletti (Riv. sper. di freniat., 1887, xiii., med. leg., 26) states that potassium cyanid in sufficiently concentrated solution causes mummification of the tissues by prolonged contact.

[7] Pantlen: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Württ. aerztl. Ver., 1891, xli., 129. Strecker: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1892, v., 211. Lesser: Vrtljschr f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 290; xvi., 97. Richter: *Ibid.*, 1901, 3 F., xxii., 264. Niewerth: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1907, xx., 830. Müller: *Ibid.*, p. 37.

[8] Richter (*Loc. cit.*) points out that the ordinary violet livores may become light red by the action of cold, and does not consider their color to be indicative of cyanic poisoning unless all are light red.

[9] See p. 806 and Carbon Monoxid, p. 1129.

more faint and somewhat broader.[1] But when death does not result promptly, it is due to asphyxia, and the blood then has the characteristics indicative of that cause, the veins everywhere being distended with dark blood, usually entirely fluid, but sometimes containing small flocculent coagula. The left ventricle of the heart is usually firmly contracted and empty, the right heart full of dark, uncoagulated blood. The larynx and trachea contain a bloody foam, and the lungs are highly congested. The stomach frequently presents no abnormal appearance, and may be paler than usual, but usually it is red from the presence of cyanhæmatin, and inflamed, either over its entire extent or in patches, and its blood vessels are filled with fluid blood. This is particularly marked when potassium cyanid has been taken, when the injection extends to the duodenum, and ecchymoses are frequently present.[2] One of the most distinctive characters is the odor of bitter almonds or peach kernels. This may frequently be observed before any incision is made, sometimes only on opening the abdomen, the stomach, the pericardium, or the cranial cavity. In some cases of undoubted cyanic poisoning this odor has not been detected, and it is also present after death from nitrobenzene. The inconstancy of the presence of the odor is well shown by two of Lesser's cases[3] in which a man poisoned his child and himself at the same time with potassium cyanid; both died in a few minutes; the two autopsies were made at the same time, three days after death; no odor was detected in the cadaver of the man, while all the organs of the child smelled strongly of hydrocyanic acid. Mittenzweig[4] has reported an extreme case in which the cyanic vapor given off from a cadaver during an autopsy lasting three hours was sufficiently abundant to cause the serious poisoning of the operator.

**Analysis.**—Owing to the great volatility and instability of hydrocyanic acid, the probability of its detection in the cadaver diminishes rapidly as time elapses, particularly if the conditions favoring putrefaction obtain. The analysis, therefore, should be made as soon as practicable after death. Not only is hydro-

[1] See tests 5, 6, 7, pp. 823, 824. Also: Richter: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1901, 3 F., xxii., 264.

[2] For colored plates see Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," Pl. ix.; Pl. x., f. 3; Pl. xiv., f. 1; Pl. xv., f. 3; Pl. xviii., ff. 8, 9, 10.

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 290.

[4] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1888, (i), 101.

cyanic acid converted into thiocyanic acid during life, but it also condenses with the carbohydrates, and, during putrefaction, is hydrolyzed to ammonium formate, and by these means it escapes detection. The statement of Ganassini[1] that this poison is practically undetectable in viscera is, however, controverted by numerous instances in which its presence has been demonstrated weeks after death. Thus Reichardt has detected it after eight weeks of putrefaction,[2] and Ludwig after four months in a body which had been desiccated by lying in a cellar for one hundred and fifteen days at temperatures varying from 8° to 10° C. (46.4° to 50° F.).[3] In eight cases of death from potassium cyanid examined by Fagerlund,[4] affirmative results were obtained after two, eight, ten, thirteen, and sixteen days (during the winter in Finland in the last two), and in three instances the results were negative after nine, twenty-seven, and twenty-eight days. Jollyman[5] detected the acid in the stomach contents of a human cadaver six months after death. Struve[6] detected hydrocyanic acid by distillation in putrefied meat to which potassium cyanid had been added 18 months before.

After death from cyanic poisoning hydrocyanic acid has been detected and quantitatively estimated not only in the stomach contents, but also in the blood, liver, spleen, and brain. In the kidneys and muscular tissue it is present only in traces or is absent, and it does not appear in the urine.[7] The quantity remaining in the body after death may be quite considerable, particularly when death has been caused rapidly by potassium cyanid or by oil of bitter almonds. Thus in a case in which death by potassium cyanid followed the ingestion in four to five minutes, 0.2 gm. (3.2 grains) of anhydrous acid were obtained on analysis, and in another case, reported by v. Hofmann,[8] 7.24 gm. of potassium cyanid, corresponding to 3.2 gm. (49.4 gr.) of

[1] Chem. Centbl., 1905, ii., 1037. See also: de Domenicis: *Ibid.*, p. 265. Schumacher: Ztschr. f. Unt. d. Nahr.- u. Gen.-Mit., 1902, v., 1099. Brame: C. r. Ac. sc., 1881, xcii., 426. Sokoloff: Berichte, Berl., 1875, viii., 434. Calvi and Malacarne: Giorn. farm. chim., 1907, lvi., 5.

[2] Arch. f. Pharm., 1881, 3 R., xix., 204.

[3] Zillner: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1881, n. F., xxxv., 193.

[4] *Ibid.*, 1894, 3 F., viii., Supplhft., 85.

[5] Chem. Ztg., 1905, xxix., 350.

[6] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1873, xii., 19.

[7] Bischoff: Berichte, Berlin, 1883, xvi., 1354. Kobert ("Intoxikationen," 2te Aufl., 850) states that he detected it in the urine only once. See also: Borone: Giorn. d. r. Ac. di med. di Torino, 1904, 4 s., x., 658.

[8] "Lehrb.," 9te Aufl., 746.

hydrocyanic acid were obtained from the cadaver. In another case in which death from oil of bitter almonds followed in a few minutes, 0.4967 gm. (7.68 grains) were separated.[1] In a case of death in a few minutes from oil of bitter almonds, Redwood found 2.268 gm. (35 grains) of anhydrous acid in the ten drachms of stomach contents.[2]

If any of the vegetable products containing amygdalin, or other cyanogenous glucosid, be present in the food and remain in the stomach contents after death, they will yield hydrocyanic acid on analysis. The quantity, however, will be proportionate to that of the amygdaloid vegetable taken, and if this be sufficient to furnish any notable quantity of prussic acid, the death will have been due to cyanic poisoning quite as truly as if hydrocyanic acid had been taken. A microscopic examination of the stomach contents will also reveal the presence of the vegetable tissues.

In a systematic analysis for all poisons hydrocyanic acid would appear, if present, either free or in combination, except as mercuric cyanid, in the first distillates obtained in the search for volatile poisons (see page 153), to which the tests described below may be applied. This method should not be followed, however, when the circumstances point clearly to cyanic poisoning, as metallocyanids, such as the thiocyanates normally present in the body, and potassium ferrocyanid may yield free hydrocyanic acid on distillation with a mineral acid. The clinical history of a cyanic poisoning, the odor of the poison in most cases observable, and the appearance of the blood are usually sufficiently marked to warrant a special examination for cyanic poisons and their distinction and separation from non-poisonous or normal cyanogen compounds, and this is particularly necessary in view of the existence of a thiocyanate in the saliva, gastric juice, urine, milk, etc.,[3] and the frequent presence of ferrocyanid as an impurity of potassium cyanid.

A preliminary examination of a portion of the material is therefore necessary to determine whether double cyanids are present or not. To this end a portion of the material, liquefied

[1] Frank: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1868, n. F., ix., 183.

[2] Ph. J. and Tr., 1856, xv., 377. See also: Ludwig and Mauthner: Wien. med. Bl., 1880, iii., 1110. Horrocks: Australas. M. Gaz., 1898, xvii., 25.

[3] See Bruylants: J. d. Pharm., 1888, 5 s., xviii., 104, 153; abst. J. Ch. Soc., London, 1888, liv., 1324.

with water if necessary, is dialyzed, and the dialyzate is concentrated by evaporation and divided into two parts, both of which are slightly acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and ferric chlorid solution is added to one. If a ferrocyanid be present a deep blue precipitate (Prussian blue) will be formed, and if a thiocyanate be present the liquid will assume a deep red color, which is discharged on addition of mercuric chlorid solution (see Meconic Acid). To the other portion of the concentrated dialyzate, sodium acetate and then cupric sulfate solution are added, when, if a ferrocyanid be present, a red-brown precipitate or color is produced.

Occasionally the cyanids of mercury, gold, or silver must be taken into account. Mercuric cyanid is a mercurial rather than a cyanic poison.[1] Special methods, necessary when it is supposed to be present, have been previously described in part. To examine the filtrate from Rose and Finkener's method[2] it is treated with silver nitrate solution, and then with dilute sulfuric acid in excess. The precipitate is partly washed by decantation, then heated with silver nitrate solution (to remove zinc cyanid possibly present), collected upon a filter, washed, and further treated as directed on p. 780. Of the three distillates obtained in following the Vitali method as described at p. 781, *A* will contain hydrocyanic acid originally existing as such, *B* that derived from the decomposition of potassium cyanid, etc., and *C* that similarly representing mercuric cyanid. To these severally nitric acid is added in excess, and then silver nitrate solution, and the precipitated silver cyanid is treated as directed on p. 820. The cyanids of silver and gold are only of interest when a silvering or gilding solution, which always contains potassium cyanid also, has been taken. In that event the quantitative relations of the hydrocyanic acid found in the distillate and the silver or gold and potassium determined in the residue will permit of proper distribution of the acid.

Two conditions are possible: either, A, the preliminary examination has shown the absence of double cyanids; or, B, they are present.

**A.** *In the absence of double cyanids.* The apparatus used is the same as that shown in Fig. 2 (p. 154) except that the Liebig's condenser is to be connected by an air-tight joint with

[1] See p. 740. [2] See p. 781.

a small tubulated receiver, from the tubulus of which a tube bent twice at suitable angles is in air-tight communication with one limb of a bulbed U-tube. About 20 c.c. of a strong solution of silver nitrate are placed in the receiver and U-tube. The apparatus having been mounted, the flask *A* is disconnected, charged with the substances to be examined and sufficient aqueous solution of tartaric acid to render the whole distinctly acid, and immediately replaced. After a slow current of carbon dioxid has been established through the apparatus, the flask *A*, which has in the meantime been brought into an oil or paraffin bath, is gradually heated and the distillation continued so long as the drops of distillate falling into the silver solution produce any precipitation.

**B.** *If double cyanids are present.* The same apparatus (with the addition of a thermometer) and process are used as in A, but in place of tartaric acid solution, sodium bicarbonate solution is added to alkaline reaction, and the temperature in the flask is not allowed to exceed 60° (140° F.), at which carbon dioxid decomposes potassium cyanid, but not the ferrocyanid.[1]

Whether A or B has been followed, the hydrocyanic acid is quantitatively determined by collecting the silver cyanid from the receiver and U-tube upon a weighed filter, washing, drying at 100° (212° F.), and weighing. The last weight obtained, minus the weight of the filter, and multiplied by 0.20194, gives the weight of hydrocyanic acid (HCN) in the amount of material distilled.[2]

If the precipitate of silver cyanid be not perfectly white, silver sulfid, resulting from the liberation of hydrogen sulfid, is probably present, or metallic silver in the presence of reducing agents. In that event the silver cyanid is dissolved from the filter with ammonium hydroxid, the filter and remaining silver and silver sulfid are dried at 100° (212° F.), weighed, and this weight is used in the above calculation in place of that of the empty filter. The silver cyanid is regained from the ammoniacal solution by addition of dilute nitric acid to faintly acid reaction,

[1] See Jacquemin: Ann. d. chim. et de phys., 1876, 5 s., iv., 135. Otto: "Ausmitt. d. Gifte," 6te Aufl., 34.

[2] Quantitative determinations are rarely possible, and even when known quantities of hydrocyanic acid are added to organic mixtures, the whole of the acid cannot be recovered, because of the reactions above referred to which it undergoes.

collection and washing of the precipitate, which is then treated as below.

Having determined the quantity, the filter with its adherent precipitate is placed in a flask, moistened with water, and treated with a quantity of decinormal hydrochloric acid solution such that 0.74 c.c. of decinormal acid solution (containing 3.64 gm. HCl in 1,000 c.c.) is added for every 0.01 gm. of silver cyanid found; the flask is then immediately corked, strongly agitated, and set aside until the precipitate of silver chlorid has subsided. The clear liquid, decanted through a small filter, is subjected to the following tests:

1. *Prussian Blue Test.*[1]—Render a portion of the distillate alkaline with dilute caustic potash solution, add a few drops of a solution of ferrous sulfate which has become yellow by exposure to air, agitate, and let stand ten minutes. In the presence of a sufficient quantity of hydrocyanic acid a dirty greenish precipitate will have formed. Now add hydrochloric acid in slight excess, warm slightly, and, having noted whether any blue or green color is immediately formed, examine again after several hours' standing. In the presence of small quantities of hydrocyanic acid the liquid is colored green, and only deposits Prussian blue after long standing; with larger quantities the liquid is colored blue, and immediately, or after a short time, deposits a flocculent, dark blue precipitate, while the color of the liquid gradually changes to yellow. The test is not to be considered affirmative unless a *precipitate* is produced, either immediately or after standing.

According to Link and Möckel,[2] the test is doubtful with dilutions beyond 1:50,000; according to Wormley,[3] it is sensitive up to a dilution of 1: 25,000.

2. *Thiocyanate Test.*[4]—Place a portion of the distillate in a porcelain capsule, add a few drops of a dilute solution of sodium hydroxid and a few drops of a dilute solution of yellow ammonium sulfid; evaporate to dryness over the water-bath; add water; acidulate with hydrochloric acid and then add two or three drops of dilute ferric chlorid solution. If the liquid contained hydrocyanic acid it will have been converted by this treatment

[1] Ittner, 1809.
[2] Zeitsch. f. an. Ch., 1878, xvii., 455.
[3] "Micro-Chem. of Poisons," 2d ed., 183.
[4] Liebig, 1847.

into sodium thiocyanate, which, with the ferric salt, gives a red color, which is discharged on addition of mercuric chlorid solution.

Link and Möckel[1] consider this the most delicate of the tests for hydrocyanic acid, and place its limit at 1:4,000,000. Wormley,[1] on the other hand, places its delicacy as equal to that of the Prussian blue reaction: 1:25,000.

3. *Guaiac Test.*[2]—Moisten a piece of filter-paper with a freshly prepared three-per-cent. alcoholic solution of guaiac, or very dilute alcoholic solution of guaiaconic acid, dry, moisten with a drop of a 0.05-per-cent. solution of cupric sulfate, and then with a drop or two of the suspected solution. In the presence of hydrocyanic acid a beautiful blue color is produced. With very concentrated solutions the blue color is produced by mere exposure to the vapor which they emit; with highly dilute solutions a larger quantity of the suspected liquid is to be brought upon the paper by slow dropping from a pipette. The paper may be used as a preliminary test, and possibly may be useful to distinguish whether the odor of bitter almonds in the breath is due to a cyanic poison or to nitrobenzene, although it did not prove of value in that manner in the hands of Bellini.[3]

Although this reaction, when used with solutions, is very delicate, its limits being placed by Link and Möckel[4] at 1:3,000,000, it is only of confirmative value, as it is produced by ammonia, volatile ammoniacal compounds, by hydrochloric acid, tobacco smoke,[5] ozone, chlorin, and oxidizing agents in general, as well as by hydrocyanic acid.[6]

4. *Nitroprussid Test.*[7]—Add a few drops of potassium nitrite solution to a portion of the distillate, then two to four drops of ferric chlorid solution, and, finally, sufficient dilute sulfuric acid to cause the brown-yellow color to just turn to light yellow; heat to incipient boiling, cool, add a few drops of ammonium hydroxid solution, filter, and add to the filtrate a drop or two of a very dilute colorless ammonium hydrosulfid solution. If

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] Schönbein, 1868.

[3] Speriment., Firenze, 1876, xxxviii., 313,

[4] *Loc. cit.*

[5] According to Vogel (Sitzber. d. Ak. d. Wissensch. z. München, 1884, 286), tobacco smoke and illuminating gas contain hydrocyanic acid.

[6] See Hilger and Tamba: Mitth. a. d. ph. Inst. u. Lab. f. ang. Ch. d. Univ. Erlangen, 1889, Hft. ii., 286.

[7] Vortmann: Ztsch. f. an. Ch., 1887, xxvi., 642.

hydrocyanic acid was present in the original liquid a fine violet color is produced, which passes into blue in a few minutes, then into green, and finally to yellow. With very small quantities the color is at first bluish-green, soon passing to greenish-yellow. The limit of the reaction is placed at a dilution of 1:312,500.

5. *Methæmoglobin Test.*[1]—Human or mammalian blood is diluted with distilled water to a one to four-per-cent. solution, filtered, and shaken with a very minute crystal of potassium ferricyanid only until the red color has changed to yellow, when it is poured off from the undissolved salt. The solution is placed in a cell with parallel sides and a portion of the neutralized distillate[2] floated upon its surface: the yellow color of the lower solution changes from yellow to a beautiful bright red. The cell is best placed in position for spectroscopic examination and the spectrum observed before and during the reaction: at first the methæmoglobin band in the red is observed,[3] this disappears as the red color appears, as the cyanmethæmoglobin which is formed does not possess it. According to Kobert,[4] the spectrum of cyanmethæmoglobin is very similar to that of (reduced) hæmoglobin. But Richter in two cases failed to observe any distinctive cyanmethæmoglobin band.[5]

This test may be used during the lifetime of the patient to establish a positive diagnosis. For this purpose samples of blood are taken (by slight puncture of the finger tip with a needle and subsequent pressure) from the patient and from some healthy person, and received in test-tubes containing distilled water in such quantity that the two liquids are of equal intensity of color. To each a freshly prepared one-per-cent. solution of potassium ferricyanid is added drop by drop. On shaking the normal blood it immediately becomes brown and shows the methæmoglobin band, while if the blood contain hydrocyanic acid in not too small amount it remains red with the same or even a somewhat greater quantity of ferricyanid, and only exhibits the cyanmethæmoglobin spectrum.

[1] Kobert: "Ueber Cyanmethämoglobin," etc., Stuttgart, 1891, also "Intoxikationen," 518. See also: Wachholz: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1902, liii., 273.

[2] The reaction of either liquid must not be alkaline, that of the methæmoglobin solution neutral or at most very faintly acid.

[3] See spectrum 10, Plate ix., p. 854, Vol. III.

[4] *Op. cit.*, p. 193.

[5] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1894, xix., 105, 120, 132.

6. Normal blood has the property of reducing itself with time, which does not occur if the blood contain hydrocyanic acid. If two samples of blood, one from the person supposed to have been poisoned (taken during life or shortly after death and not exposed to the air) and one from a healthy human being, be so far diluted with distilled water as to form one-per-cent. solutions, placed in air-tight cells with parallel walls and examined with the spectroscope, both will show the oxyhæmoglobin bands. The two cells are then set in a warm place in the dark and their color and spectra observed from time to time. In from six to twenty-four hours the normal blood becomes darker and the oxyhæmoglobin spectrum is replaced by that of (reduced) hæmoglobin.[1] If the blood contain hydrocyanic acid it remains bright red and still shows the oxyhæmoglobin bands.[2]

7. *Hydrogen Peroxid.*[3]—Two cells are prepared with one-per-cent. solutions of blood as in No. 6, and dilute, *neutral* solution of hydrogen peroxid is carefully added to each in equal amounts. If the blood contain hydrocyanic acid the color changes from red to brown-red, brown, yellow, and finally becomes colorless. At the same time the oxyhæmoglobin bands disappear and the methæmoglobin band appears, and this finally vanishes also without the appearance of any further band. In the absence of prussic acid, blood decomposes hydrogen peroxid, but retains its own color and continues to exhibit the spectrum of oxyhæmoglobin.

It is essential to the success of the reaction that the hydrogen peroxid used shall be strictly neutral and that it shall not be added in too large amount, else solutions of normal blood will undergo the changes described.

Like the methæmoglobin test, this reaction may be applied during the life of the patient, if a spectroscope and the reagent be available.

8. *Silver Nitrate Test.*—In the process of separation above described this reaction is utilized. When applied *per se* it consists of the formation of a white, curdy precipitate on the addition of a slight excess of nitric acid and silver nitrate solution. The precipitate is soluble in solutions of ammonium hydroxid

[1] Spectrum No. 5, Pl. ix., p. 854, Vol. III.

[2] See also Buchner: Sitzber. d. K. b. Ak. d. Wissensch. zu München, 1868, ii., 591.

[3] Schönbein: Zeitschr. f. Biol., 1867, iii., 325.

and of alkaline cyanids, and thiosulfates. It dissolves in hot nitric acid, but deposits on cooling. Its solutions in concentrated ammonium hydroxid deposit crystalline needles on evaporation.[1] When dry silver cyanid is heated in a reduction tube with a little iodin, crystalline needles of cyanogen iodid sublime.

9. *Phenolphthalein Test.*[2]—If an alkaline solution of phenolphthalin (triphenylmethane-o-carboxylic acid) and a solution of cupric sulfate (1:2,000) be added to a solution containing hydrocyanic acid, in the cold, the carboxylic acid is converted into its lactone, phenolphthaleïn, which, in alkaline reaction, produces a red color. Delicacy, 1:500,000.

Other tests have been suggested: With starch and potassium iodid (Schönbein); with cupric sulfate alone (Lassaigne); with picric acid (Braun); with cobaltous chlorid (Braun); with mercurous oxid (Henry and Humbert), and with uranic nitrate (C. Lea). These are, however, all inferior to those given above, which are sufficient to characterize hydrocyanic acid with certainty.

## OXALIC ACID AND OXALATES.

The salt obtained by the evaporation of the juice of *Oxalis acetosella*, and now called *salt of sorrel* or *binoxalate of potash*, was known as early as the middle of the seventeenth century, as Duclos makes mention of it in the Memoirs of the Academy for 1668. A century later (1773) oxalic acid was obtained from this salt by Savary. Subsequently Scheele showed the oxalic acid obtained from sorrel to be indentical with the *acid of sugar* obtained by Bergmann in 1776 by the action of nitric acid on sugar.[3]

Oxalic Acid—$C_2O_4H_2$, 2Aq.—125.7—is prepared industrially by the action of nitric acid upon sugar or starch, or by the action of an alkaline hydroxid in fusion upon sawdust. It crystallizes in transparent prisms, which effloresce on exposure to air and lose their Aq., slowly but completely, at 100° (212° F.) or in a dry vacuum. It fuses at 98° (208.4° F.) and be-

[1] Silver chlorid, which resembles the cyanid in appearance and in solubility in ammonium hydroxid, crystallizes in octahedra.

[2] Weehuizen: Chem. Centbl., 1905, i., 1191.

[3] Bergmann's "Essays," Cullen's Transl., London, 1788, i., 305. Scheele: "Werke," Ed. Hermbstädt, Berlin, 1793, ii., 369.

tween 110° and 132° (230° to 269.6° F.) it partly sublimes in the anhydrous form and is partly decomposed. At a higher temperature it is completely decomposed into water and the two oxids of carbon, or into carbon dioxid and formic acid. It dissolves in 15.5 parts of water at 10° (50° F.), and is quite soluble in alcohol. Its solutions are strongly acid in taste and reaction.

Oxalic acid is extensively used in the arts in dyeing and calico printing, for cleaning leather, in straw bleaching, etc., and in the household for whitening woodwork, scouring brass and copper, removing ink stains from fabrics, and in the composition of certain "liquid blues."

Monopotassic Oxalate—$KHC_2O_4$—127.82—also known as *hydropotassic oxalate*, or *binoxalate of potash*, exists in the juices of many acid plants, such as sorrel and rhubarb, and in many other vegetables. The *essential salt of lemon* or *salt of sorrel* used in the household for the removal of ink or fruit stains from clothing, etc., and in straw bleaching, is a mixture of this salt with the "quadroxalate," $KHC_2O_4$, $H_2C_2O_4+2Aq$. It is a white, crystalline salt, closely resembling Epsom salt in appearance, and very soluble in water, forming an acid solution; but insoluble in alcohol.

Calcium Oxalate, $CaC_2O_4$—127.69—is a white, crystalline powder, soluble in the presence of sufficient mineral acid, but insoluble in water, in alkaline solutions, or in those owing their acidity to acetic acid. This salt is a normal constituent in small amount (about 0.02 gm. $=\frac{3}{10}$ grain in twenty-four hours) of the urine, in which it is held in solution by the acid phosphates. Under certain conditions it is increased in amount (oxaluria) and is deposited from the urine on standing in "letter-envelope" or "dumb-bell" crystals, sometimes in relatively large octahedra. Occasionally it forms vesical calculi (mulberry calculus). Monopotassic and calcic oxalates occur in sorrel, spinach, tomatoes, asparagus, tea, rhubarb (pie-plant), belladonna, many fungi, both edible and toxic, and a number of other plants, including moulds and bacteria. In the plant-cells, notably of the leaves, the calcic salt frequently forms well-defined crystals, called raphides.

**Statistics and Origin.**—The earliest case of oxalic-acid poisoning of which we find record occurred in England in 1814,[1]

[1] Royston: London M. S. and Phys. Reposit., 1814, i., 382.

and five other cases occurred in the same country during the years 1815-19.[1] Among these are the earliest of the great number of instances in which the acid was taken or dispensed in mistake for Epsom salt.

Poisoning by oxalic acid and the oxalates is of very rare occurrence in France, while in Germany and the United States several cases occur annually. Briand[2] gives a table of 280 poisonings in France from 1825 to 1857; Flandin[3] one of 200 cases, in the years 1841 to 1844; and Tardieu[4] one of 793 criminal poisonings 1851 to 1871. No case of oxalic acid or oxalate poisoning is mentioned in any of these tables. In England the frequency of oxalic poisonings has increased in recent years. The Pharmaceutical Journal in the single year 1908 reports 81 coroners' inquests in cases of death from oxalic acid and potassium binoxalate, of which 70 were suicidal. According to Taylor,[5] there were 527 poisonings, in which the nature of the poison was known, during the years 1837-38, of which 19, or 3.6 per cent., were by oxalic acid. According to the Reports of the Register-General of Great Britain, there were in the year 1840 138 suicides by poison, of which 2 were by oxalic acid; and during the years 1863 to 1867, 453 suicides by identified poisons, of which 58, or 12.8 per cent., were by oxalic acid. During the same years (1863–67) the total identified poisonings numbered 1,625, of which 66, or 4.06 per cent., were by oxalic acid. In the years 1871–80, of 1,000 suicides by poison in England and Wales 159, or 15.9 per cent., chose oxalic acid. Lesser reports the statistics of poisonings treated in the large Berlin hospitals in 1876–78. The total number was 432, and 19, or 4.4 per cent., were by oxalic poisons.[6] Munzer[7] gives abstracts of the appearances observed in 13 autopsies after death by oxalic poisoning made in Berlin in 1885–86. The reports of the New York City Board of Health from 1866 to 1880 refer to 16 oxalic poisonings in a total of 872.

The explanation of the relative frequency of oxalic poisoning in England and America and its rarity in France is undoubtedly

[1] Roberts: *Ibid.*, 1815, iii., 380. Johnson: *Ibid.*, 1816, vi., 474. Smith: *Ibid.*, 1819, xii., 18. Williams: *Ibid.*, 1819, xi., 20. Cooper: "Tracts on Med. Jur." (1818), 449.

[2] "Man. d. méd. lég.," 6ème ed., 1858, p. 414.

[3] "Tr. des poisons," 1846, p. 449.

[4] "Etude . . . sur l'empois," 2ème ed., 164.

[5] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 176

[6] "Atl. d. ger. Med.," p. 1.

[7] Diss., Berlin, 1887.

in the common domestic use of oxalic acid and salt of sorrel as a cleansing agent in the former, and the non-prevalence of such use in the latter. The great majority of oxalic poisonings have been either accidental, from mistaking the acid or its potassium salt for Epsom salt or for other medicine, or suicidal; and a great proportion of the cases have occurred in domestic servants. A child was killed by an enema of oxalic acid, given in mistake for boric acid.[1] In five instances death has been caused by eating a large quantity of sorrel (*Rumex acetosa*).[2] In one case a woman died in three days from oxalic acid used in making a "lemonade."[3] In one case a woman took an ounce of oxalic acid in an unsuccessful attempt to produce abortion.[4] Of 242 cases which we find reported in medical literature previous to 1910,[5] 134 were suicides, of whom 82 were women, and 55 were accidental. In one instance a discharged servant took an ounce of the acid in a pint of whisky, more to annoy her mistress than to destroy herself;[6] in another it was not determinable whether a woman had committed suicide or had been poisoned by her husband.[7] The earliest of twelve British cases in which a homicidal intent was alleged was in a trial for assault in 1827, referred to by Christison, in which it was shown that the defendant had previously attempted to poison his wife with oxalic acid in gin.[8] Taylor[9] also incidentally alludes to a trial for murder by oxalic acid which took place in 1832. The same author refers to the case of Reg. *v.* Dickman, in 1845.[10] Two cases are reported in 1857, one, that of Reg. *v.* Cochrane,[11] in which there was strong evidence that a woman had poisoned

[1] Filippi: Lo Sperim., 1905, lix., 133.

[2] Suckling: Lancet, 1886, ii., 227. Also *edit.*, *Ibid.*, i., 1229, M. S., D. in *ca.* 30 hours. Flemyng: Lancet, 1896, i., 1642, two cases F. 6½ and 5 years, D. in 18 and 20 hours. Eichhorst: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1899, xxv., 449, M. 12, D. in 9 d. Also non-fatal cases: Schweizer: Deut. med. Ztg., 1902, xxiii., 825. Baroux: Gaz. d. hôp., 1901, lxxiv., 725, nine cases. Schulthess: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1903, xxxiii., 617. Michels: Virch.-Hirsch Jbt., 1870, i., 515, fatal poisoning of a horse. Yet Lewin (Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1899, xxv., 485) expresses doubt of the toxicity of sorrel.

[3] White: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1870, lxxxii., 57.

[4] Erdtmann: Med. Rec., 1896, l., 461.

[5] The small proportion of cases so reported is evidenced by the fact that 159 suicides by oxalic poisons occurred in ten years in England, and that not one of the 81 cases referred to on p. 827 is elsewhere mentioned in medical literature.

[6] Dabbs: Brit. M. Jour., 1886, i., 442.

[7] Lancet, 1839–40, ii., 29.

[8] "Poisons," Amer. ed., 167.

[9] "Poisons," 2d ed., 310.

[10] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 224.

[11] *Ibid.*

her two children, aged four and six years. The other was that of a woman who attempted to destroy herself and child. The latter recovered, but the woman was found dead.[1] Two years later the result was the reverse in another case:[2] an infant of twelve days succumbed; its mother recovered and was sentenced to fifteen years' penal servitude. A suspected homicide in the same year is reported by Skinner.[3] In 1862 a woman was tried for the murder of her father by repeated administration of salt of sorrel. The verdict of "not proven" was found, as, although it was shown that she had administered the poison, an interval of fifteen days elapsed between her last opportunity to do so and the fatal termination.[4] In 1866 a woman was convicted of attempting to forcibly administer oxalic acid in solution to her six-year-old daughter.[5] In 1869 a coroner's jury found a verdict of "willful murder" against a woman who had destroyed her child and attempted suicide with salt of lemon.[6] In 1872 a woman in Liverpool was charged with attempting to poison her brother with oxalic acid.[7] In 1877 an alleged attempt to poison with salt of lemon was the subject of a trial resulting in acquittal.[8] In a German case a man killed his bride by cutting her throat, having previously either administered to her or witnessed her taking a quantity of potassium quadroxalate, and after her death made a feint at suicide with the same salt.[9]

**Lethal Dose.**—It would appear from an examination of the reported cases in which the dose taken is numerically stated, that the most dangerous quantity is from 15 to 30 gm. (half an ounce to an ounce), and that quantities in excess of these are less liable to cause death. Thus of 49 cases in which the quantity taken was numerically reported it was 15.5 gm. (½) in 14 cases, with 6 deaths; 1 ounce (30 gm.) was taken in 18 cases, with 8 deaths; while in the 3 instances in which greater

[1] Ph. J. and Tr., 1857–58, xvii., 384.

[2] Reg. v. Marg. Macdonald, 1859, Littlejohn: Edinb. M. Jour., 1861, vii., 13.

[3] Brit. M. Jour., 1860, i., 107, 186. See also Thudichum: *Ibid.*, 1860, 127.

[4] Reg. v. Mary Struth, Conway: Edinb. M. Jour., 1862, viii., 93.

[5] Reg. v. Morris, Taylor: *Loc. cit.*, 239.

[6] Ph. J. and Tr., 1869–70, n. s. xi., 369.

[7] Case of Jane Sutton, *Ibid.*, 1872, 3 s., ii., 675. We find no reference to the further disposal of either of these two cases.

[8] *Ibid.*, 1877–78, 3 s., viii., 37.

[9] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 543. In the same place are reports of several other cases which contain no allusion to motive.

quantities were taken (39, 46.5, and 62.2 gm.) the persons recovered.[1] It would seem, therefore, that, owing to the early vomiting provoked by the poison itself, excessive doses are less liable to prove fatal than smaller toxic quantities. Yet in some cases in which death has occurred shortly after the ingestion the dose was probably large, although the amount is not definitely stated in the reports.[2] The smallest quantity which has been alleged to have proved fatal was about 4 gm. (¼ of ℥ss.), which is said to have caused the death of a boy of sixteen years.[3] Double that amount (two drachms = 7.8 gm.) proved fatal in 3 instances.[4]

**Duration.**—The duration of a case of oxalic poisoning is usually short if it terminate in death, but in a certain class of cases the victim dies, usually suddenly, after an illness of from 2 to 14 days. Of 86 fatal cases 78 lasted less than 24 hours; in 12 the victim was found dead, in 8 death occurred "soon," in 7 in less than 10 minutes, in 19 in from 10 to 30 minutes, in 11 in from one-half to 1 hour, in 3 in 2 hours, in 2 in 3 hours, in 1 in 4 hours, in 2 in 5 hours, in 2 in 6 hours, in 2 in 9 hours, in 1 in 10 hours, in 3 in 13 hours, and in 1 in 21 hours. Of the 18 cases of longer duration, 3 died in 36 hours, 2 in 2 days, 2 in 3 days, 4 in 5 days, 1 in 6 days, 1 in 7 days, 1 in 8 days, 2 in 10 days, and 1 in 14 days. The most rapidly fatal case was that of a woman of 43 years who took from one to two ounces (31–62 gm.) of the acid, and died without pain and in collapse in 3 minutes. "The stomach was rotten" and contained altered blood.[5] In one of Munzer's cases, also a female suicide of 37 years, death occurred in 5 minutes.[6] In 3 instances the duration was about 10 minutes.[7] The most protracted case was one of the earliest reported: that of a man who took half an ounce (15.5 gm.) of the acid in mistake for Epsom salt. He

[1] Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 1st ed., 496—F., A., 1¼ drachms. Johnson (Silk): Brit. M. Jour., 1881, i., 640—M., 30, S., ℥iss. Tapson: London M. Gaz., 1842, xxxi., 491—F., 50, S., ℥ij.

[2] Wood: Monthly J. M. Sc., 1852, xiv., 227. Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," i., 46, 49.

[3] Barker: Assoc. M. J., 1855, ii., 1073; Lancet, Dec. 1st, 1855.

[4] Bayley: Lancet, 1883, i., 406—M., 47, S. Ph. J. and Tr., 1877–78, 3 s., viii., 1016—M., ad., S. Cooper: Lancet, 1883, i., 406.

[5] Ogilvie: Lancet, 1845, ii., 205.

[6] *Op. cit.*, p. 24, Fall 11.

[7] Herapath: Med. Times and Gaz., 1868, ii., 456—F., ad., S., ℥vi. (23 gm.). Reincke: Pharm. Ztg., 1882, xxvii., 757—M., ad. Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," i., 46, 49—F., 38, S., a large dose of salt of sorrel on an empty stomach.

appeared to improve, but later became delirious and died in 14 days after the accident.[1] Another man fell a victim to the same mistake after lingering for 10 days. The dose was one ounce (31 gm.).[2] In one of the few French cases a woman of 74 years died from the effects of oxalic acid in 8 days, with symptoms resembling those of cholera.[3]

Two cases are reported of suicide by oxalic acid and phosphorus, in both of which death by the acid occurred before there was time for the development of phosphoric symptoms.[4]

**Method of Action.**—Oxalic acid acts both as a corrosive and as a poison, and its soluble salts are no less toxic than the acid itself. The action of absorbed oxalates depends in great part upon the removal of calcium compounds by the formation of the insoluble calcium oxalate, and the local action of the *quasi*-foreign material so produced. As the calcium salts play an important part in the coagulation of the blood,[5] that phenomenon is hindered, although not entirely prevented in oxalic poisoning.[6] The acid diminishes the alkalinity of the blood. According to Wöhler,[7] Kobert and Kussner,[8] Gaglio,[9] Pohl,[10] Wiener,[11] and Faust,[12] it is not oxidized in the economy, with formation of carbonates, as are the other vegetable acids, tartaric, citric, and malic, while Piotrowsky and Buchheim,[13] Giunti,[14] Marfori,[15] Fränkel,[16] Hildebrandt,[17] Lommel,[18] Salkowski,[19] Stradomski,[20]

[1] Fraser: Edinb. M. and S. J., 1818, xiv., 260. Benjamin's case of pyloric stenosis and death in four weeks (note 8, p. 836) is not here considered.

[2] Jackson: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1844, xxx., 17.

[3] Montagnon: Lyon méd., 1886, li., 45.

[4] Müller: Pharm. Jhrbt., 1874, 475, death in 3 hours. Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 66, 70; Atl. d. ger. Med., 1te Abt., 140.

[5] Green: J. of Physiol., 1887, viii., 354. Ringer and Sainsbury: *Ibid.*, 1890, xi., 369; 1891, xii., 170. Hammarsten: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1896–7, xxii., 333. Arthus and Pagès: Arch. de physiol., 1890, xxii., 739. Arthus: Thèse, Paris, 1890. Loeb: Virch. Arch., 1903, clxxiii., 50. Januschke: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1909, lxi., 363.

[6] Vietinghoff-Scheel: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1901, viii., 225.

[7] Ztschr. f. Physiol., 1824, i., 125.

[8] Virch. Arch., 1879, lxxviii., 209.

[9] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1887, xxii., 235.

[10] *Ibid.*, 1896, xxxvii., 413.

[11] *Ibid.*, 1899, xlii., 379.

[12] *Ibid.*, 1900, xliv., 217.

[13] Arch. f. physiol. Heilk., 1857, n. F., i., 124.

[14] Virch. Jbt., 1897, i., 369.

[15] *Ibid.*

[16] Pharm. Post, 1900, xxxiii., 109.

[17] Zts. f. physiol. Chem., 1902, xxxv., 141.

[18] Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1899, lxiii., 600.

[19] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1900, xxxvii., 434; Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1902, xxxv., 495.

[20] Virch. Arch., 1901, clxiii., 404.

Autenrieth and Barth,[1] Klemperer and Tritschler,[2] Backhoven,[3] and Luzzatto[4] claim that it is so oxidized more or less completely. The theory of Onsum,[5] that the cause of death in oxalic poisoning is the formation of thrombi of fibrinous material containing crystals of calcium oxalate in the pulmonary arteries, has been controverted by Cyon.[6] Oxalic acid, even in the form of its neutral salts, causes diminution of the oxidations of the economy, as is evidenced by a subnormal temperature, and the fall of the carbon dioxid content of the blood to one-half of the normal,[7] and other disturbances of metabolism, involving the production of indicanuria,[8] and the appearance in the urine of a reducing substance which is not sugar, as it neither ferments nor is optically active, and which may be a conjugate compound of glucuronic acid.[9] The blood does not contain carbon monoxid,[10] which is an oxidation product of oxalic acid, although a bright red color of the blood has been observed.[11] The red corpuscles are destroyed by oxalic acid, with the consequent production of fatty degeneration in various organs.[12]

The withdrawal of calcium salts impedes the coagulation of muscle plasma, as well as that of the blood. Oxalates behave as muscular poisons, depressing the activity of the muscle, increasing the duration of the contraction and of the latent period, and diminishing the force of the contraction. By continued action there is loss of irritability of the muscle to electrical stimulation, preceded by violent tetanic contractions. The irritability is partly restored by calcium salts. The same depressing action

[1] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1902, xxxv., 327.

[2] Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1902, xliv., 337.

[3] Jbt. f. Thierchem, 1902, xxxii., 362.

[4] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1902–3, xxxvii., 225.

[5] Virch. Arch., 1863, xxviii., 233. Almèn: Upsala Läk. Förh., 1868, lxxxviii., 265.

[6] Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., 1866, 196.

[7] Meyer and Feitelberg: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1883, xvii., 304. Harnack: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1900, xxix., 205. Corbey: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1902, x., 293.

[8] Harnack: *Loc. cit.* Vietinghoff-Scheel: *Loc. cit.* Scholtz: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1903, xxxviii., 513.

[9] Kobert and Küssner: *Loc. cit.* Sarganeck: Diss. Berlin, 1883; Schmidt's Jhrb., 1884, ccii., 18. Meyer and Feitelberg: *Loc. cit.* Neuberg: Diss., Berlin, 1887. Schäffer: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xxxvi., 391. Corbey: *Loc. cit.* Vietinghoff-Scheel: *Loc. cit.*

[10] Corbey: *Loc. cit.*

[11] Rabuteau: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1874, 65., i., 59. Schmeichel: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1882, xxxiii., 121. Garnier: Ann. d'hyg., 1907, 4 s., vii., 164.

[12] Munk and Leyden: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1864, i., 482.

is exerted upon the heart muscle, causing diminution of blood pressure.[1] The oxalates first excite the bulbar nervous centers strongly, and later cause complete paralysis of all nerve centers.[2] The calcium oxalate formed is deposited in the convoluted tubes and interstitial tissue of the kidneys, causing nephritis and oliguria or anuria.[3] Crystalline deposits of calcium oxalate have also been obtained from the blood, bile, aqueous humor, and pleural and pericardial fluids.[4] Zdarek[5] found oxalic acid to be the most abundant solid constituent of the fluid of a pancreatic cyst, 0.1085 gm. in 100 c.c. Brouardel[6] cites a case in which it was found in a gastric ulcer. In chronic oxalic poisoning a condition similar to rachitis is produced by loss of calcium from bone.[7] Neutral oxalates administered by the mouth to birds or to dogs fed on bones, are non-toxic because of formation of calcium oxalate.[8] Oxalic acid is formed in the animal economy as a normal product of metabolism, possibly by oxidation of uric acid, with oxaluric acid as an intermediate product.[9] It also results

[1] **Koch:** Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiv., 153. Neuberg: Diss., Dorpat, 1883. Ringer: Practitioner, 1885, xxxiv., 81. Arthus and Pagès: *Loc. cit.* Loew: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xxxix., 570. Cavazzani: Arch. ital. de biol., 1892–3, xviii., 156. Howell and Eaton: J. of Physiol., 1893, xiv., 219. Howell: *Ibid.*, 1895, xvi., 476. Locke: *Ibid.*, 1894, xv., 119. Corbey: *Loc. cit.*

[2] **Koch:** Diss., Dorpat, 1879. Cavazzani; Kobert and Küssner; Corbey: *Loc. cit.*

[3] Almén; Kobert and Küssner; Vietinghoff-Scheel; Corbey: *Loc. cit.* Fränkel: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1881, ii., 664. Lesser: Virch. Arch., 1881, lxxxiii., 218. Mürset: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1885, xix., 310. Russo-Giliberti: Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1889, xxviii., 760 (abs.). Neuberger: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1890, xxvii., 39. White: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1896, xlvii., 312. Antognini: Giorn. di med. leg., 1897, iv., 168. Kobert: Centbl. f. inn. Med., 1902, xxiii., 1137. Filippi: Lo Sper., 1905, lix., 133.

[4] Vietinghoff-Scheel; Antognini: *Loc. cit.* Salkowski: Pflug. Arch., 1872, v., 335; Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1900, xxxvii., 434.

[5] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1899, xii., 767.

[6] Ann. d'hyg., 1894, 3 s., xxxii., 334.

[7] Caspari: Diss., Berlin, 1895.

[8] Uppmann: Allg. med. Cent.-Ztg., 1877, xlvi., 609. Pfeiffer: Arch. d. Pharm., 1878, 3 R., xiii., 544. Krohl: Arb. d. pharm. Inst. zu Dorpat, 1891, vii., 130. Vietinghoff-Scheel: *Loc. cit.* Decottignies: Thèse, Paris, 1902; Jhbt. f. Thier-Chem., 1902, xxxii., 125.

[9] Salkowski: Pflug. Arch., 1869, ii., 356; Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1900, xxxvii., 434; Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1900, xxix., 437; 1902, xxxv., 495; Südd. Apoth. Ztg., 1901, xli., 228. Auerbach: Virch. Arch., 1879, lxxvii., 226. Abeles: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1892, v., 277, 296. Lüthje: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1898, xxxv., 271. Pierallini: Virch., Arch., 1900, clx., 173. Lommel: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1899, lxii., 600. Cipollina: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1901, xxxviii., 544. Mohr and Salomon: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1901, lxx., 486. Stradomsky: Virch. Arch., 1901, clxiii., 404. Autenrieth and Barth: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1902, xxxv., 327.

from the oxidation of phenols in mammals.[1] The normal elimination does not exceed 0.02 gm. (0.3 gr.) in 24 hours.

**Symptoms.**—Oxalic acid is both a corrosive and a true poison, one or the other action predominating according to the size of the dose and the degree of concentration of the solution. If it be taken in the solid form or in concentrated solution, as is usually the case, the symptoms of corrosion are the first to appear and may be the only ones observed. But if the poison be taken in dilute solution the symptoms of corrosion may be entirely absent.

In a typical case of oxalic poisoning, the dose being in the neighborhood of 15 gm. (℥ss.), taken in concentrated solution, the patient experiences the first effects either immediately, during the act of swallowing, or within a few moments. In but three instances does the report convey the impression that from ten minutes to half an hour elapsed before the manifestation of symptoms, and in those it seems probable that the interval referred to is that preceding the observation rather than that preceding the sensations of the patient.[2]

The strongly acid taste is followed by a sense of heat in the mouth, throat, and stomach. This rapidly increases in intensity until it becomes a violent, burning pain. In some cases the pain is accompanied by a sense of constriction of the throat and of impending suffocation. The act of swallowing is performed with difficulty, and later the voice becomes fainter and husky, and sometimes is completely extinguished. Within ten or fifteen minutes violent and persistent vomiting begins in almost every case. The vomited matters are most frequently of "a coffee-ground" character, and separate on standing into two layers: the upper a clear, yellowish, and strongly acid liquid, the lower a thick red-brown sediment of altered blood. Often the vomited matters are black or become so on standing, and

[1] Salkowski: Pflüg. Arch., 1872, v., 335. Tauber: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1879, ii., 366; Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1900, xxxvii., 434. Mills: Virch. Arch., 1885, xcix., 305.

[2] Fraenkel: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1880–81, ii., 664—M., 48, S., R. (ten minutes). St. Geo. Hosp. Rep., 1877–78, ix., 19—M., 51, S., R., ℥i. (one-quarter hour). Ellis: Lancet, 1864, ii., 265—F., 50, S., R., ℥i. (one-half hour). Didama's case, reported by Wharton and Stillé, "Med. Jur.," 5th ed., ii., 436, departs in so many respects from the usual course of an oxalic poisoning that, in the absence of anything beyond the mere statement, it is questionable whether the substance mistaken for Epsom salt was really oxalic acid.

produce a black stain upon a board floor. Occasionally true hæmatemesis is observed. When the acid has been taken in small quantity or in dilute solution the vomit may be colorless and free from blood, as it may also be in rapidly fatal cases, even when the stomach is found greatly inflamed at the autopsy.[1] In some cases persistent vomiting and pain, and later persistent purging of a bloody material, are the only marked symptoms, and they may continue with or without intermission for from five to ten days, terminating in death from exhaustion.

When very large doses are taken (30–60 gm. = ℥i.–℥ij.), the patient, after vomiting, may go into a state of collapse, and die within five minutes. The lips, mouth, and fauces are, shortly after the poison has been taken in solution, reddened, swollen, and painful. Later they become paler, and finally, sometimes within an hour, of a dirty, ashen-white hue, either throughout or in patches. The tonsils and uvula are much swollen, and there is severe thirst.

Soon the symptoms due to the truly poisonous action of the oxalate are added to those caused by its immediate corrosive action upon the alimentary canal. The countenance is pale, anxious, and haggard, the upper lip trembling, the lower jaw relaxed. The surface is bathed in a cold, clammy perspiration. The fingers are semiflexed and rigid, the nails blue. The eyes are glazed and the pupils contracted. There is sometimes persistent hiccough. The pulse is small and thready, sometimes imperceptible. There is general numbness and a sense of tingling and cramps in the upper and lower extremities. Abdominal pain is no longer complained of, although the abdomen may remain tender to pressure; but the patient suffers violent lumbar pains, shooting down into the lower extremities. The respiration is quick and labored. The skin in some cases is marked with a peculiar exanthem resembling roseola. The urine is at first diminished in quantity and may be completely suppressed for two or three days.[2] Later the quantity rises much beyond the normal; its specific gravity is subnormal throughout, and the elimination of urea and of chlorids, at first defi-

[1] Geoghegan: Dublin M. Press, 1846, xv., 209.

[2] Fraenkel: *Loc. cit.*, complete anuria 2 days, 3d day 30 c.c., 4th day 110 c.c.; 8th to 20th days from 2,300 to 4,000 c.c. per diem. Pfeiffer: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1907, xc., 595, quantity subnormal first seven days, hypernormal 12th to 16th days.

cient, is afterward greatly increased. Albumin is present in considerable quantity and the sediment contains epithelium, granular or hyaline casts, and calcium oxalate, both crystalline and amorphous.[1] After removal of albumin the urine contains some substance, not sugar, capable of reducing Fehling's solution. The elimination of oxalic acid by the urine continues for two weeks in non-fatal cases.[2] In some instances there have been violent spasms of a tetanic character,[3] in others delirium.[4] In some cases the patient has rapidly become stupid, somnolent, unconscious, and has died comatose.[5] In one instance the frequency of epileptic seizures to which the patient was subject was much increased.[6]

**Prognosis.**—So far as can be judged from statistics, the prognosis as to the final result is unfavorable. There were 132 deaths in 242 reported cases, a mortality of 54.5 per cent.[7] Nor is the outlook for complete recovery in non-fatal cases quite favorable if the poisoning have been at all serious. The corrosive power of oxalic acid is inferior to that of the mineral acids, and we know of but one instance in which the secondary effects were the indirect cause of death at a later period, as so frequently happens with the mineral corrosives.[8] There have been several cases in which the patient has come under observation many months after the poisoning, suffering from great gastric irritability, dyspepsia, and constriction of the œsophagus. Probably an autopsy in such cases would reveal the existence of œsophageal, cardiac, or pyloric stricture and disorganization of the gastric mucous membrane.[9] On the other hand, in Silk's case,[10] there were no signs of œsophageal stricture twenty-five days

[1] Didier, J. d. sc. méd. de Lille, 1894, i., 497, reports a non-fatal case in which the sediment contained no crystals.

[2] For examinations of urine see Fraenkel: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1880–81, ii., 664. Sarganek: Diss., Berlin, 1883. Didier: *Loc. cit.* Hood: Lancet, 1886, i., 347.

[3] Bourne: Lancet, 1851, i., 329. Hart: *Ibid.*, 1898, ii., 875.

[4] Jackson, J. B. S.: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1875, n. s., xvi., 445. Jackson, C. T.: *Ibid.*, 1844, xxx., 17.

[5] Perry: Glasgow M. Jour., 1870–71, iii., 120. Tidy: Lancet, 1872, ii., 41. Eichhorst: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1899, xxv., 449.

[6] McDaniell: Montreal M. Jour., 1890–91, xix., 104.

[7] The coroners' cases referred to in note 5, p. 828, not included.

[8] Benjamin: Charité Ann., 1899, xxiv., 242, complete pyloric stenosis in four weeks, gastro-enterostomy, death. Loewy: Diss., Berlin, 1896, same case.

[9] See Dancy: Transylvania J. M., 1835, viii., 594. O'Shea: Lancet, 1845, ii., 293. Didier: *Loc. cit.*

[10] Brit. M. J., 1881, i., 640.

after the poisoning, although the large dose of one and one-half ounces (47 gm.) had been taken in solution; and in Barham's case of a woman who took an ounce in solution (31 gm.), no secondary effects were observable when she was seen seven years later.[1] Although a few instances are recorded in which patients have been discharged from hospital in two or three days after a serious oxalic poisoning,[2] in most cases the renal disturbance continues for from two to four weeks, and in some instances other symptoms, such as local anæsthesia,[3] spasmodic twitchings,[4] vomiting,[5] and alteration of voice,[6] persist for weeks. A man who attempted suicide with three tablespoonfuls of oxalic acid had a violent attack of vomiting and hæmatemesis in the second week, and only recovered a month later.[7] A woman who attempted suicide by injection of salt of lemon into the vagina suffered intense purulent vaginitis, followed by stenosis, for which an operation was required.[8]

**Elimination.**—The principal channel of elimination of oxalates is by the urine. The question of what may be the proportion of an administered dose so eliminated is involved in the yet undetermined one of its oxidation or non-oxidation in the body.[9] Pohl,[10] after administration of neutral sodium oxalate containing 11.2 and 25.46 mgm. of oxalic acid to dogs, recovered 11.82 and 26.8 mgm in the urine. Faust,[11] also experimenting on dogs, recovered ninety-two per cent. of the administered doses in the urine. But little light is obtained upon this question by analyses in human cases, as very large proportions of the ingested doses are removed by vomiting or by lavage. Paulus,[12] in a non-fatal case, in which 15 gm. were taken, but mostly expelled by vomiting and lavage, recovered only 0.053 gm. from the urine. Bischoff,[13] in one case of death in about five minutes,

[1] Prov. M. and S. J., 1847, 544.

[2] Gray: Med. Press and Circ., 1882, n. s., xxiv., 47—F., 30, A., ℥ss. (15.6 gm.). Tolafree: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1835, xii., 158—F., ad., A., ℥ij. (7.8 gm.). Deane: Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1851, 344—M., 22, A., ℥i. (31 gm.).

[3] Sarganek: Schmidt's Jahrb., 1884, cciii., 18, Case VI.

[4] Bourne: Lancet, 1851, i., 329.

[5] Sarganek: *Loc. cit.*

[6] Bradley: Med. Times, London, 1850, n. s., i., 293.

[7] Sleman: Lancet, 1891, i., 192.

[8] Piering: Arch. f. Gyn., 1897, liv., 72. She took this method to avoid failure by vomiting.

[9] See p. 831.

[10] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1896, xxxvii., 413. The excess represents oxalic acid formed in the body.

[11] *Ibid.*, 1900, xliv., 217.

[12] Diss., Göttingen, 1897.

[13] Berichte, Berlin, 1883, xvi., 1350, also Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 66.

found 7.5 mgm. in 40 c.c. of urine; in another of death in one hour 5.1 mgm. in 109 c.c.; and in a third, of death in three-fourths of an hour, 16 mgm. in 40 c.c. The doses are not stated.

**Treatment.**—The first indication is to neutralize the acid, without formation of a soluble oxalate, or to convert a soluble into an insoluble oxalate. For this purpose compounds of calcium or magnesium should be given, preferably the former, as magnesium oxalate is slowly formed and is not so insoluble as the calcium compound. The best preparation for the purpose is *syrup of lime*. But this is rarely available and time should not be wasted in searching for it. The most serviceable preparation is calcium carbonate in the shape of finely divided (precipitated) chalk, suspended in a small quantity of water, or of chalk mixture. The quantity given should be sufficient not only to convert all oxalic acid present into calcium oxalate, but also to render the stomach contents neutral. For this purpose 50 gm. of chalk will suffice for a dose of 30 gm. of oxalic acid. The use of a carbonate is attended with the inconvenience of the liberation of gas resulting from its neutralization of the acid, but the danger from this cause is by no means as great as when the mineral acids have been swallowed. Of the other available calcium preparations, lime-water is too dilute and milk of lime is possibly too caustic. The antidote should be given with the least possible delay, and after a few minutes the stomach should be washed out, at first with lime-water, afterward with water. The carbonates of potassium and sodium are useless, as the oxalates of those metals are soluble and quite as poisonous, although not so corrosive as the acid. Tendency to collapse is to be combated by warmth and stimulants: the nephritic symptoms by diuretics and abundance of liquid (which should be avoided until the stomach has been washed out), and the acidism by the administration of alkalies.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—The lips, tongue, mouth, and œsophagus are of an opaque, yellowish-white color, sometimes marked with patches of a reddish hue. The stomach is contracted and in many cases contains a thick, gelatinous, reddish-brown and acid liquid, somewhat similar to the "coffee-ground" material vomited during life. The peritoneal surface of the organ, as well as the mesentery and the greater portion of the peritoneal surface of the intestines, are marked by blood

vessels filled with dark, fluid blood. The mucous surface of the stomach is strongly corrugated, and in most cases presents a uniform bright-red color in the elevations and depressions, except in so far as it may have been changed to brown, or even black, by post-mortem action. In some cases the mucous surface is either in part or in whole pale, opaque, or translucent, and marked with a coarse ramiform vascularity of the submucous tissue. Similar appearances are observed in the duodenum and jejunum. The mucous membrane, when it remains, is soft, pulpy, and easily detached. Although perforation has been observed,[1] it is of rare occurrence, and probably post-mortem. Crystals of oxalic acid or of monopotassic oxalate are not frequently found in the stomach, although in one of Strecker's cases[2] a large amount of undissolved oxalic acid remained in the stomach; and Lesser[3] figures the stomach of a patient who died within ten minutes, which is almost uniformly pale, contracted, and plentifully lined with crystals of monopotassic oxalate. Microscopic crystals of calcium oxalate are, however, found in many cases in the stomach and intestines, particularly when death has followed not within a few minutes, but in the course of from three to six hours. A microscopic examination of the kidneys shows the presence in the tûbules, and sometimes in the tissue, never in the glomeruli, of crystals of calcium oxalate. These are more frequently imperfect octahedra, needles, dumb-bells, whetstone crystals or plates than perfectly formed octahedra. The latter, however, are found in abundance and of varying size in the urine. The oxalate deposits are distinguished from those consisting of carbonate and phosphate which are formed in poisoning by mercury, bismuth, and aloïn by not effervescing when moistened by acids, and by not staining with hæmatoxylin.[4] Apparently these deposits may be formed post-mortem, as they were present in one of Lesser's cases in which death occurred in less than five minutes.[5] On the other hand,

[1] Wood: Monthly J. M. Sc., 1852, xiv., 227. Littlejohn: Edinb. M. Jour., 1861, vii., 13. Strassmann: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1888, xxxv., 279. Braithwaite: Brit. M. J., 1905, i., 183.

[2] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1892, v., 211.

[3] "Atl. d. ger. Med.," i., Pl. viii., f. 1. See also: Pl. iv., f. 3; Pl. vi., f. 1; Pl. vii., ff. 1, 2 and 3; Pl. xiv., f. 6.

[4] Neuberger: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1890, xxvii., 39.

[5] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 68, case 187.

they may be absent in cases of longer duration.[1] In the case of a pregnant woman who died in 1¼ hours they were present in the kidneys of the fœtus.[2]

**Analysis.**—The parts to be examined are the stomach and intestines and their contents, the liver, kidneys, and urine; also vomited matters. The contents of the stomach and vomit are strongly acid in reaction unless antidotes have been administered, in which case they may be neutral or even alkaline.

In the systematic analysis oxalic acid is to be looked for in the ethylic ether extract from the acid aqueous liquid (see page 162). If oxalic acid or oxalates alone are to be sought for, the materials are to be treated directly as below.

It must be remembered that the acid sought may be present either in the free state, in combination as a soluble oxalate, or, in consequence of the administration of antidotes, as the insoluble calcium oxalate or the very sparingly soluble magnesium oxalate.

The substance under examination, if acid, is first to be extracted with water, the solution filtered, the filtrate evaporated over the water-bath, the residue extracted with alcohol, the filtered alcoholic solution evaporated, and the residue redissolved in a small quantity of water. The solution so obtained (No. 1) will contain any *free* oxalic acid which may have been present. The material left undissolved by alcohol in the preparation of solution No. 1 is next to be extracted with alcohol acidulated with hydrochloric acid, the solution filtered and evaporated, and the residue redissolved in a small quantity of water. This solution (No. 2) will contain any oxalic acid which may have been present in the form of a *soluble* oxalate. Lastly, the material left undissolved by water and alcohol in the preparation of solutions Nos. 1 and 2 is to be treated with a sufficient quantity of potassium carbonate (not hydroxid) to render it distinctly alkaline, and boiled for two hours. The solution is filtered and evaporated, the residue extracted with alcohol acidulated with hydrochloric acid, the solution filtered and evaporated, and the residue redissolved in water. This solution (No. 3) will contain oxalic acid, if it were present in the form of an *insoluble* oxalate.

[1] Filippi: Lo Sperim., 1905, lix., 133, death in 24 hours. Kobert: Centbl. f. inn. Med., 1902, xxiii., 1137, death in less than 10 min.

[2] Lesser: *Loc. cit.*, case 194.

The TESTS for oxalic acid are then to be applied to portions of the three solutions:

1. A solution of a calcium salt produces, in neutral or alkaline solutions, a white precipitate which redissolves in hydrochloric acid.

2. Silver nitrate solution produces a white precipitate which dissolves in ammonium hydroxid solution and also in nitric acid. If the liquid containing the precipitate be boiled the latter does not darken. If the precipitate be collected, dried, and heated upon a strip of platinum foil it explodes.

3. Lead acetate solution, in solutions of oxalates which are not too dilute, produces a white precipitate which is soluble in nitric acid, but insoluble in acetic acid.

4. Ferrous phosphate in acid solutions forms a lemon-yellow liquid.[1]

The urine, contents of stomach, and vomited matters should also be examined microscopically for crystals of calcium oxalate.

The detection of a mere trace of oxalic acid or of an oxalate can only be of value as corroborative evidence in a case of suspected oxalic poisoning, owing to the presence of oxalates in articles of food, in medicines, and in the human economy.

For analysis of the urine Salkowski's method[2] is to be recommended when the differentiation between the three forms above referred to is not to be considered: 500 c.c. of the unfiltered urine are concentrated to one-third, cooled, acidulated with 20 c.c. of hydrochloric acid (1.12) and agitated three times with 200 c.c. of a mixture of nine volumes of ether and one volume of alcohol. The ethereal extracts are filtered through a filter moistened with the same mixture, and the filtrate distilled. The alcoholic residue is mixed with 10 to 15 c.c. of water in a high-walled capsule and concentrated on the water-bath, with addition of water if necessary, until the liquid clears and a resinous material separates. The cooled liquid is diluted with 20 c.c. of water, filtered through a small filter, with one or two washings with water, rendered slightly alkaline with ammonia, treated with 1 to 2 c.c. of ten-per-cent. calcium chlorid solu-

[1] Gunn: Ph. J. and Tr., 1893–4, 3 s., xxiv., 408, who bases a colorimetric quantitative process upon the reaction.

[2] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1900, xxix., 437.

tion, rendered acid with acetic acid, and allowed to stand 24 hours, after which the precipitated calcium oxalate is collected on an ash-free filter, washed, dried, ignited, and weighed as calcium oxid. The process may also be used for organs: 250 to 500 gm. of the hashed organ are digested with water, heated to boiling, collated, expressed, washed, the liquid concentrated, filtered again if necessary, and further treated like the concentrated urine above, with the difference, however, that acetic acid should be added and the solution filtered from any fat acids which may separate, before addition of the calcium salt.

For quantitative determination, the purified calcium oxalate is ignited to calcium oxid and weighed: 56 parts of this represent 90 parts of anhydrous, or 126 parts of crystallized oxalic acid. Quantitative determinations can usually be made in rapidly fatal cases, the amount remaining in the alimentary canal being in some cases reduced to mere traces, while in other instances very large amounts remain. Thus in a case fatal in 10 minutes Bischoff separated 10.174 gm. (157 gr.) from the stomach and intestines. In this case the spleen contained the enormous proportion of 161.8 mgm. in 83 gm. of tissue, while 600 gm. of liver only yielded 4.7 mgm., the heart only 3.3 mgm. from 200 gm., and the kidneys none at all. In another case, fatal in 5 minutes, the stomach and intestines contained 2.2805 gm., the liver 284.9 mgm. in 770 gm., the kidneys 14.5 mgm. in 290 gm., the heart 20.5 mgm. in 350 gm., the blood 43.5 mgm. in 180 gm., the urine 7.5 mgm. in 40 gm., and the brain and muscles none. The distribution therefore varies notably under fairly like conditions.[1]

Oxalic acid is slowly decomposed in presence of putrefying material.[2]

## TARTARIC ACID.

Although poisonings by tartaric acid are of extreme rarity, that substance has been of forensic interest in two fatal cases. In one (Affaire Weber, 1847) a man and a woman were found about five hours after having been seen in health, the latter dead, the former almost dead. According to Devergie, Bay-

[1] Berichte, Berlin, 1883, xvi., 1350; Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1899, 3 F., xvi., 68.

[2] Stradomski: Virch. Arch., 1901, clxiii., 404. Klemperer and Tritschler: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1902, xliv., 337.

ard, and Bouchez, tartaric acid was the cause of the woman's death. The facts, however, upon which this opinion was based were shown by Orfila to be insufficient and the man was discharged after an elaborate inquiry.[1] In one English case (Reg. *v.* Watkins, 1845) a druggist was tried for manslaughter for having caused the death of a man of twenty-four years, by giving him 1 ounce (31 gm.) of tartaric acid in mistake for aperient salts. The man died in nine days.[2]

One other case of alleged tartaric acid poisoning was reported by Trevithick,[3] but the evidence that tartaric acid was the cause of the disorder and death is not conclusive.

Fatal cases of poisoning by CITRIC ACID are reported by Kionka[4] and by Kornfeld.[5]

MONOPOTASSIC TARTRATE, $C_4H_4O_6HK$, or *cream of tartar*, is extensively used in the household, in the manufacture of baking powders, and as a medicine. SODIOPOTASSIC TARTRATE, $C_4H_4O_6NaK$, or *Rochelle salt* or *Seignette salt*, is a product of the reaction in the use of tartrate baking powders, and is also used as a medicine.

Cream of tartar has proved fatal in two instances. In one, the servant of an empiric took over four ounces (125 gm.) while drunk and died in four days.[6] In the other, which was the subject of a trial for homicide by negligence in Germany, a man, mistaking the directions of an empiric, took 200 gm. (about ℥viss.), partly dissolved and partly suspended in water, and died in twelve hours.[7]

**Symptoms.**—In none of these reports is any detailed account of symptoms given. In Gill's case the man suffered a burning sensation, as if "all on fire," sickness, inflammation of the stomach and intestines, and vomiting until death, which occurred in nine days. In Tyson's case the patient became very weak, could hardly walk in the evening, on the second day after was said to have had several stools during the night, and vomited

[1] See Devergie: "Méd. lég.," 3ème ed., iii., 307; Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1851, xlvi., 432; 1852, xlvii., 383. Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., 977; Ann. d'hyg., 1852, xlvii., 199.

[2] Gill: Lancet, 1845, i., 18; Ph. J. and Tr., 1844–45, iv., 370. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 239.

[3] Brit. M. Jour., 1893, i., 1321.

[4] Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1903, ix., 4.

[5] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1902, liii., 359. Taken to provoke abortion.

[6] Tyson: Lancet, 1837–38, i., 162.

[7] Roger: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1887, xxviii., 196.

almost continuously. There was pain at the umbilicus, and great thirst. The tongue was brown and dry, and the pulse feeble. The legs became paralyzed and there was severe lumbar pain.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—These have been more carefully observed in Tyson's and Roger's cases, although in the latter some of those described are probably due to disease. The most notable appearances are in the stomach and intestines, the gastric mucous membrane in Roger's case was of a uniform dark, black-red color over the entire fundus, which changed to a coarse network upward and to an arrangement of parallel lines toward the lesser curvature. Between these markings the mucous membrane was evenly pale red, and marked with a great number of minute punctiform and stellate, bright red spots. The duodenal mucous membrane was uniformly pale red, with numerous punctiform bright red spots. A similar appearance was noted in the small intestine, where there were also numerous, almost microscopic white dots.

# ALKALOIDAL POISONS.

The term *alkaloid* is one now undergoing modification in the light of increasing knowledge of the chemical constitution of the vegetable and animal bases. In the wider sense all organic nitrogenized substances, basic in character and capable of neutralizing acids with the formation of salts in the same manner as ammonia, *i.e.*, without the simultaneous liberation of hydrogen or formation of water, are alkaloids. Under this view not only are the vegetable bases, such as morphin, strychnin, etc., alkaloids, but many animal and synthetic substances, such as urea, the amins (including such ptomains as putrescin and cadaverin), the hydrazins, etc., also come within this definition. But as those vegetable alkaloids whose chemical constitution has been determined either completely or partially have, with the exception of caffein and theobromin, been found to contain a closed-chain nucleus having one nitrogen atom, and consequently belong to the second of the two principal classes of organic compounds, while the other substances above mentioned belong to the first, the present tendency among chemists is to limit the application of the term alkaloid to basic derivatives of *pyrrolidin* ($C_4H_7N$), *pyridin* ($C_5H_5N$) and *quinolin* ($C_9H_7N$).

The number of vegetable alkaloids is large, and among them are some of the most important remedial agents. They differ greatly in their toxic power, some being actively poisonous in minute doses, others comparatively inert even when taken in large amount. Clearly only the former are of direct interest in this work, and of these many are substances difficultly obtainable, and unknown even to medical practitioners. Even the rarest of these may become of forensic interest, but the space at our command will permit of the consideration only of such as are of present interest.[1]

[1] Information concerning the rarer alkaloids will be found in Guareschi: "Introduzione allo studio degli Alcaloidi," Torino, 1892. Dupuy: "Alcaloïdes," Bruxelles, 1887–89. Pictet: "La constitution chimique des alcaloïdes végétaux," Genève et Bale (Paris), 1888. Huse-

The alkaloids are either volatile, oily, pungent liquids (coniin, nicotin, spartein) containing no oxygen, or (the greater number) solid and generally colorless and crystalline bodies composed of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen. Both fixed and volatile alkaloids combine with acids to form salts, for the most part crystalline, which bear the same relation to the free alkaloid that the ammonium salts do to ammonia gas.[1] Most of the free alkaloids are insoluble or difficultly soluble in water, but more or less readily soluble in alcohol, ether, benzene, chloroform, or other organic liquids. Their salts, on the contrary, are for the most part soluble in water or in alcohol, particularly in the presence of free acid, but are insoluble, with few exceptions, in the other organic liquids referred to. Upon these solubilities the methods for extracting alkaloids from complex mixtures are founded (see pp. 155–164). The reaction of the free bases is differently manifested according as litmus or phenolphthalein is used as an indicator; toward the former they are all alkaline except narcotin, narcein, piperin, and a few rare alkaloids, which are neutral. Toward phenolphthalein all alkaloids except atropin, coniin, homatropin, hyoscin, hyoscyamin, and nicotin are neutral, and solutions of their salts behave as if the acid were free. Many of the alkaloids as well as their salts are bitter, some intensely so.

Most alkaloids are precipitated from solutions of their salts by the mineral bases and by a number of *general reagents*, and many of them give more or less characteristic *color reactions* with acids and other reagents (see pp. 165–176). Their behavior toward these, along with their *physiological action* (see pp. 196–198) and their physical properties, serve to identify such as are capable of identification by methods at present known.

mann and Hilger: "Die Pflanzenstoffe," 2te Aufl., Berlin, 1882–84. Kobert: "Lehrbuch der Intoxikationen," 2te Aufl., Stuttgart, 1902, 1906. Sohn: "Dictionary of the Active Principles of Plants," London, 1894. Roscoe-Schorlemmer's "Lehrb. d. org. Chem.," 8tes Bd., Braunschweig, 1901.

[1] With due respect to analogy in nomenclature the name of the alkaloid in combination should terminate in *ium* and not in *in* or *ia*. As we speak of *ammonia*, $NH_3$, and *ammonium chlorid*, $NH_4Cl$, so we should refer to the compound of morphin (or morphia), ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$) and hydrochloric acid as *morphium chlorid* ($C_{17}H_{20}NO_3$, Cl).

## ACONITE AND ACONITIN.

The Roman poets used the word *aconitum* in referring to any poisonous plant;[1] and Theophrastus,[2] Dioscorides,[3] and Nicander[4] describe different plants under the name ἀκόνιτον. But, according to Fleming,[5] all of these plants, as well as those described by Pliny and other early writers, belonged to genera other than *Aconitum*, with the exception of the second of Dioscorides' species, which was probably *A. lycoctonum*.

Aconite was first suggested as a medicine by Störck in 1762, since which time several species have been used (*A. lycoctonum*, *A. ferox*, *A. anthora*, etc.) and found to vary greatly in strength. The species at present in use is *A. napellus*, popularly known as monkshood or wolfsbane. Although acontin exists in all parts of the plant, the root contains it in greatest abundance and is the part from which the extract and tincture, the pharmaceutical preparations generally used, are prepared.

Aconitum napellus, according to the recent researches of Dunstan *et al.*,[6] contains four or probably five alkaloids, of which three are more abundantly present than the others.

Aconin—$C_{25}H_{41}NO_9$—a colorless, gum-like, uncrystallizable, very hygroscopic solid, which is very soluble in water or alcohol, slightly so in chloroform, and insoluble in ether and in petroleum ether. Its aqueous solution is distinctly alkaline and dextrogyrous. Its salts crystallize with difficulty, and their solutions are lævogyrous. It is bitter in taste, but does not produce tingling of the tongue, and does not appear to be poisonous in small doses. The *napellin* of Hübschmann is a mixture consisting chiefly of aconin.

Benzoyl-aconin—$C_{25}H_{40}(C_6H_5CO)NO_9$—(= *isoaconitin*, or *napellin* of Dunstan)—a nearly colorless, varnish-like, amorphous solid, soluble in water, strongly alkaline and basic, forming crystalline salts. It is easily hydrolyzed by alkalies or

[1] Juvenal: "Sat.," i., 156. Ovid: "Metam.," i., 147. Virgil: "Geo.," ii., 152.

[2] "Hist. Plant.," ix., 16, Ed. Bodæus. Amst., 1644, p. 1130.

[3] IV., 77, 78, Ed. Saracenus. Frankf., 1598, p. 275.

[4] "Alex.," 13, 42.

[5] "An inquiry into . . . Aconitum napellus," London, 1845, 1.

[6] J. Chem. Soc., London, 1891, lix., 271; 1892, lxi., 385, 395; 1893, lxiii., 443, 491, 991, 994; 1894, lxv., i., 308, Tr. 174, 176, 290; 1895, lxvii., Tr. 459, and authors there quoted. Freund and Beck: Berichte, Berl., 1894, xxvii., 433, 720. Freund: *Ibid.*, 1895, xxviii., 192, 2537.

by superheated water, yielding aconin and benzoic acid. Although poisonous, its toxic power is much inferior to that of aconitin. In experiments upon animals a dose of benzoyl-aconin thirty times as great as the lethal dose of aconitin was required to cause death.

The *picraconitin* of Wright[1] is impure benzoyl-aconin, and the *atisin* of Broughton[2] is identical with it.

Aconitin—*Acetylbenzoylaconin*—$C_{25}H_{39}(CH_3.CO)\ (C_6H_5.CO)$-$NO_9$—*Duquesnel's aconitin*—a faintly yellowish solid, crystallizing in transparent prisms, sometimes a centimeter in length,[3] which fuse at 188.5° (367.3° F.). Its solubility in water is one in 4431 at 22° (71.6° F.). It is readily soluble in chloroform and in benzene, less readily in alcohol and in ether, and hardly at all in petroleum ether. It forms crystalline salts. Its aurochlorid, $(C_{34}H_{47}NO_{11}HCl)AuCl_3$, crystallizes with 3 mol. Aq., f. p. 135° to 136°, and anhydrous, f. p. 145°. It contains 18.9 or 19.9 per cent. of gold. Alcoholic solutions of the alkaloid are dextrogyrous; aqueous solutions of its salt are lævogyrous. It is easily hydrolyzed by acids, alkalies, or water at high temperature, with formation of aconin, benzoic acid, and acetic acid. The pure alkaloid gives no known color reactions. The toxic power of aconitin is very high. Cash[4] found the lethal dose for guinea-pigs, administered subcutaneously in solution of chlorid, to be only 0.000064 gm. (0.001 grain) per kilogram of body weight; and frogs of 25 gm. weight are killed by 0.000032 gm. (0.0005 grain).

Pseudaconitin — *Nepalin*—*Veratroylaconin*—$C_{36}H_{49}NO_{12}$—exists in very small quantity or not at all in *A. napellus*, but replaces aconitin in *A. ferox* (Indian or Nepaul aconite; Himalaya root). It crystallizes in needles, but is usually obtained as a varnish. It fuses at 210° to 212° (410° to 414° F.). When hydrolyzed it yields *pseudaconin* and veratic acid. It is highly poisonous.[5]

Japaconitin—$C_{34}H_{49}NO_{11}$—obtained by Dunstan and Read[6]

[1] J. Chem. Soc., London, 1877, xvi., 143.

[2] Med. Press and Circ., 1874, n. s., xvii., 452.

[3] Tutton: J. Chem. Soc., 1891, lix., 288.

[4] Cash and Dunstan: Phil. Trans., 1898, cxc., 239.

[5] Beckett and Wright: J. Chem. Soc., London, 1875, xxviii., 1265. Wright: *Ibid.*, 1877, xvi., 143; 1878, xxxiii., 151, 318. Boehm: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1873, i., 385.

[6] J. Chem. Soc., 1900, lxxvii., 45. See also: Paul and Kingzett: Ph. J. and Tr., 1877, 3 s., viii., 173. Wright and Luff: J. Chem. Soc., 1879, xxxv., 387, 399. Lezius: Diss., Dorpat, 1890.

from a variety of Japanese aconite, differs by $+H_2$ from aconitin, which it resembles by containing acetyl and benzoyl groups.

LYCACONITIN, $C_{27}H_{34}N_2O_6+2H_2O$, and MYOCTONIN, $C_{27}H_{30}N_2O_8+5H_2O$, are amorphous, very poisonous alkaloids, obtained by Dragendorff and Spohn[1] from *A. lycoctonum*, which does not contain aconitin.

Rosendahl, in a valuable contribution to the chemistry and toxicology of the aconite alkaloids,[2] has described three other alkaloids obtained from the northern variety of the same species (*A. septentrionale*): LAPPACONITIN, $C_{34}H_{48}N_2O_8$, which forms large hexagonal prisms, colorless, bitter, fusing at 205.1° (401.2° F.); soluble in 330 parts of ether, forming a strongly fluorescent solution. On hydrolysis it yields a crystalline and an amorphous alkaloid, and a crystalline acid which gives a blue-violet color with ferric chlorid. The alkaloid with sulfovanadic acid gives a yellowish-red color, passing to emerald green. Lethal dose for cats and dogs = 0.005 to 0.01 gm. per kilogram. SEPTENTRIONALIN, $C_{31}H_{48}N_2O_9$, an amorphous, yellowish powder, having a bitter taste and producing local anæsthesia. It fuses at 128.9° (264° F.), and is soluble in 1.7 parts of alcohol, 2.1 of ether, and 58 parts of water. When hydrolyzed it yields the same acid as lappaconitin and two similar alkaloids. Lethal dose for cats and dogs = 0.008 to 0.016 gm. per kilogram. CYNOCTONIN, $C_{36}H_{55}N_2O_{13}$, an amorphous, very hygroscopic, unstable substance, which fuses at 137° (278.6° F.). With concentrated sulfuric acid it gives a deep red color. With fuming nitric acid, evaporation, and addition of alcoholic potash, it becomes blood-reddish, changing to red-brown. Lethal dose for cats = 0.03 gm. per kilogram.

The commercial *aconitines* differ greatly in composition and in therapeutic and toxic activity. The name properly applies only to the crystalline alkaloid fusing at 188° to 189° (370.4° to 372.2° F.). Of seventeen samples of French, German, and English "aconitines" examined by Dunstan and Carr[3] only two approached this standard of purity: one, an English product

[1] Ph. Ztschr. f. Russland, 1884, xxiii., 313, 329, 345, 361, 377. See also van der Bellen: Diss., Dorpat, 1890. Dohrmann: Diss., Dorpat, 1888. Salamonovitz: Diss., Dorpat, 1884. Jacubowsky: Diss., Dorpat, 1884. Ejnberg: Diss., Dorpat, 1887.

[2] Arb. d. pharm. Inst. z. Dorpat, 1895, xi., 1–118.

[3] J. Chem. Soc., London, 1893, lxiii., 491.

containing about three per cent. of benzoyl-aconin, and one, a German preparation which was almost pure aconitin. The others contained from "very little" to seventy per cent. The crystalline character of the *salts* is no guaranty of purity, as those of benzoyl-aconin and aconin are also crystalline.[1]

## ACONITIC POISONING.

**Statistics.**—Matthiolus relates two experiments upon criminals, one at Rome in 1524, the other at Prague, under his own direction, in 1561, in both of which one of the two subjects died and the other recovered under treatment.[2] Wibmer also cites several early accidental poisonings by aconite;[3] and Valentini[4] reports the murder of a man by his wife in Copenhagen in 1657 by "monk's root" or "napellus."

In more recent times aconitic poisonings are of rare occurrence in France and Germany, although, since the introduction of "aconitin" they have increased in number; more frequent in England and in the United States, and much more frequent in India.[5]

Most of the aconitic poisonings reported in medical literature are ACCIDENTAL: 159 out of 191 by aconite and its preparations, and 19 out of 26 by "aconitin." In 60 instances the tincture or fluid extract was taken by the victim either without medical advice or through mistake in the directions; in 22 cases the liniment,[6] intended for external use, was swallowed; in 15 instances the poisonings were caused by errors of pharmacists in compounding medicines.[7] In 19 poisonings the root itself or

[1] Busscher (Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1880, xvii., 337, 356) reported three poisonings, one fatal, traceable to the varying activity of "aconitines."

[2] "Comment. in Dioscorides," Ed. Frankf., 1598, 767–768.

[3] "Wirk. d. Arznmitt. u. Gifte," i., 29

[4] "Pandect. med.-leg.," i., 3, c. 28; Ed. Frankf., 1722, p. 141.

[5] The chemical examiner for Bengal reported thirty-six cases in the ten years 1860–69. According to Irving, aconite (*A. ferox*, called *bish*) is extensively used, as well as dhatura, arsenic, opium, hemp, and oleander by the professional poisoners of India. (See Med. Times and Gaz., 1882, i., 63.)

[6] *Linim. aconiti*, Br. Ph., 1874: 20℥ aconite root are extracted to produce a pint; while in the tincture 2½℥ are used for the same quantity. Not official in the U. S. Ph.

[7] Once a druggist used the 0.05 gm. weight in compounding a prescription containing aconitin in place of the 0.005 gm. piece, causing the death of the patient (Vidal: Thèse, Lyon, 1893). Two men died apparently from the effects of powdered aconite used in making up a prescription in mistake for ipecacuanha (Boutmy and Gallard,

a decoction of it was taken in mistake for some other root, usually for horseradish, which is somewhat similar in appearance. The mistake is most frequently made in the winter and

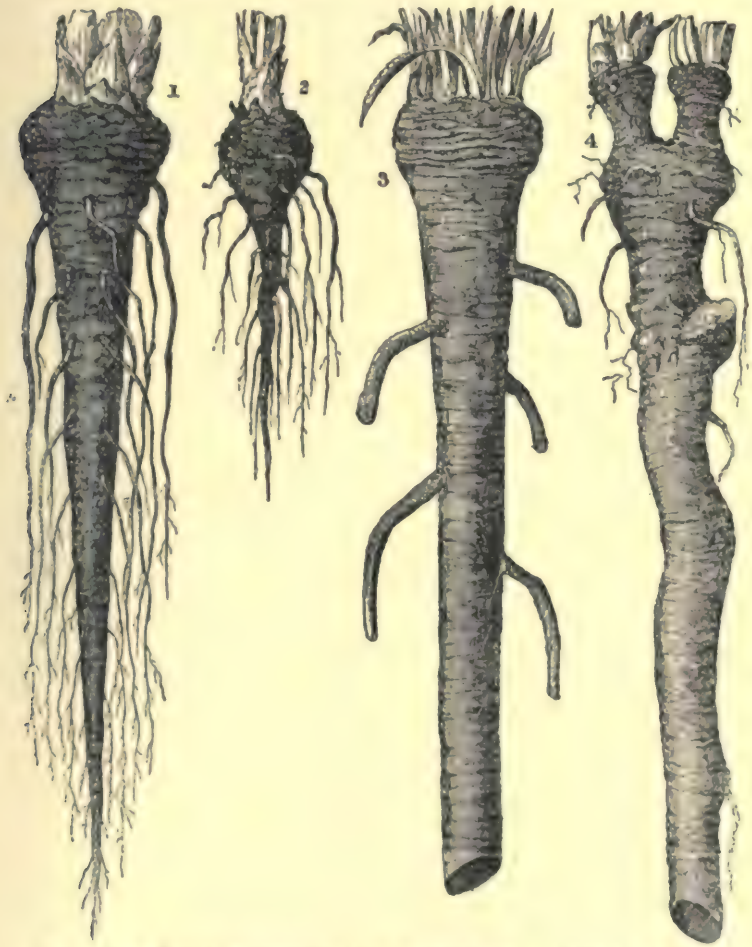


FIG. 34.—Roots of Monkshood and Horseradish. 1 and 2, Aconitum napellus; 3 and 4, Horseradish (*Cochlearia armoracia*).

Biéchy: Thèse. Paris, 1881). Six persons were poisoned, three fatally, by "vin de quinquina," in whose preparation tincture of aconite was used in mistake for tincture of cinchona (Lhôte and Vibert: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1892, 3 s., xxvii., 344, 385). Twelve persons were poisoned, three fatally, by the expressed juice of aconite root in mistake for cochlearia (Ballardini: Ann. univ. d. Med., Milano, 1840, iii., 635).

early spring, when the leaves are absent. The distinctive characters of the roots of Aconitum napellus and horseradish are well described by Bently,[1] from whose paper the accompanying cut is taken (Fig. 34). The leaves and flowers have also been taken by children, or accidentally used in salads, or given in jest. Six were non-fatal poisonings following medicinal administration. On one occasion 4 patients in a hospital were poisoned and 2 died in consequence of the administration of a stronger preparation than had been previously used,[2] and in another case a woman died from the effects of a "nitrate of aconitine" of greater purity than samples previously used.[3] The variation in the purity of commercial "aconitines" was also the indirect cause of the death of Dr. Meyer, of Winschoten, who took a large dose of a prescription containing "nitrate of aconitine" which had caused severe symptoms in two patients, to prove its safety He died in five hours.[4] Another instance of self-poisoning with the same object, but under different circumstances, was that of an herbalist in England, also in 1880, who took a quantity of his preparation and gave some to his servant, to prove its innocence. Both men died.[5] Toxic effects have also resulted from the use of the homœopathic tincture,[6] and from administration by "medical botanists"[7] and spiritualists.[8] The external application of the liniment,[9] or tincture,[10] or ointment containing aconitin,[11] or even contact of the root with the skin during hot weather,[12] or inhalation of its dust while powdering it,[13] have caused more or less serious poisoning.

[1] Ph. J. and Tr., 1856, xv., 449.

[2] Pereyra and Perrin: Gaz. d. hôp., 1839, 2 s., i., 145.

[3] Garaud: Loire méd., 1892, xi., 149. Ducher: *Ibid.*, 208. Brouardel, Crolas and Lépine: Arch. d. l'anth. crim., 1892, vii., 179.

[4] Busscher: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1880, xvii., 337, 356. Tresling: Schmidt's Jahrb., 1881, clxxxix., No. 2. Husemann: Pharm. Ztg., 1880, xxv., 445, 453, 459.

[5] Ph. J. and Tr., 1880–81, 3 s., xi., 423.

[6] Thompson: Cinc. Lanc. and Clin., 1874, xvii., 206; Ph. J. and Tr., 1873–74, 3 s., iv., 598. Kornalewski: Ztsch. f. Med.-Beamte, 1904, xvii., 469.

[7] Ph. J. and Tr., 1873–74, 3 s., iv., 865.

[8] Channing: Boston M. and S. J., 1857, lvi., 453.

[9] Keene: Boston M. and S. J., 1872, lxxxvi., 74.

[10] Larison: Tr. M. Soc. N. J., 1874, 185. Belcher: Dublin Q. J. M. Sc., 1862, xxxiv., 476.

[11] Bassot: "Etude méd.-lég. sur l'aconitine," Lyon, 1889, p. 30.

[12] [Sherwill]: Med. Times and Gaz., 1882, i., 63.

[13] Isaacs: N. Y. J. of M., 1859, 3 s., vii., 191.

According to Boutmy,[1] a girl was destroyed by a mixture of aconitin and veratrin taken to provoke abortion.

Of the 27 SUICIDES by aconitic poisoning 19 were males, mostly physicians and druggists, and 8 females; 9 took the tincture, 4 took Fleming's tincture, 5 the root, 3 "aconitine," and 1 each the liniment, an aqueous extract, an infusion, and "neuraline."[2] Of the suicides by aconitin one was an early case in which the product taken must have been quite impure,[3] another was the case of an analytical chemist who took eight grains (0.5 gm.) of "German aconitine,"[4] and the third[5] that of a woman who destroyed herself with 0.00175 gm. (0.027 grain) of pure aconitin. The sudden death of the Baron de Reinach in 1893 was supposed to have been caused by aconitin taken with suicidal intent.[6]

HOMICIDAL aconitic poisonings are, apparently, of rare occurrence. Excluding the ancient case above referred to and certain imperfectly reported Indian poisonings, we find mention of but nine cases. In one a woman in Ireland was convicted of the murder of her husband by mixing "blue rocket" with greens prepared for him.[7] A similar case is referred to by Schauenstein as having occurred in Austria.[8] In another a man was convicted of the murder of his wife by aconite in New York State in 1853.[9] The death of a woman in England in 1863 appears to have been due to aconite criminally administered, although the coroner's jury did not so find.[10] In 1867 a physician in England was accused of the murder of his wife by aconite, and committed suicide by hydrocyanic acid.[11] In 1882 an American physician, resident in England, was convicted of the murder of a relative by administration of "aconitine."[12] A number of patients

[1] Ann. d'hyg., 1880, 3 s., iv., 207.

[2] According to Harley, neuraline is a preparation of aconite mixed with chloroform and rose water. (See Lancet, 1875, ii., 454.)

[3] Bird: Lancet, 1848, i., 14.

[4] Springmuhl: Med. Press and Circ., 1882, n. s., xxxiii., 439.

[5] Lacassagne, *ex* Vidal: Thèse, Paris, 1893, p. 64.

[6] See Brouardel, Richardière, Ogier, Schützenberger, and Villiers: Ann. d'hyg, 1893, 3 s., xxix., 161–198.

[7] Reg. *v.* McConkey, 1841. Geoghegan: Dublin J. M., 1841, xix., 403.

[8] Maschka: "Handb.," ii., 535.

[9] Peo. *v.* Hendrickson: "Report of Trial," Barnes and Hevenor, Albany, 1853. Swinburne: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1862, vii., 361. See also "Detection" below.

[10] Case of Eliz. Morris: Ph. J. and Tr., 1863–64, n. s., v., 379.

[11] *Ibid.*, 1866–67, n. s., viii., 93. Case of Dr. Warder.

[12] Reg. *v.* Lamson, Centr. Crim. Crt., "Sessions Paper," xcv., pt. 569, pp. 547–590. Browne and Stew-

in an insane asylum in Virginia were poisoned by "aconitine" introduced into their medicine from some source other than the asylum dispensary, in 1882.[1] An insane woman in New Hampshire attempted to destroy her two children and did destroy herself with aconite in 1892. Felletar[2] reported a Hungarian case in which a woman caused the death of her husband by a watery extract of the root. Carel[3] has reported a Minnesota case in which a man died suddenly from poisoning by aconite or aconitin, apparently administered by his wife and a farm hand, and refers to four other cases investigated by him.

**Lethal Dose.**—The lethal dose of pure, crystallized aconitin is very small. A woman of thirty-seven years was found dead after having taken 0.00175 gm. ($\frac{1}{37}$ grain) of Duquesnel's preparation.[4] But in Veil's case[5] a pharmacist took 0.012 gm. (nearly $\frac{1}{5}$ grain) of crystallized aconitin and recovered.

In considering the lethal dose of the preparations of aconite regard must be had to the variations in strength in different pharmacopœias, and to the possibility that in the preparation of samples which have been taken in large doses without causing death some species or aconite other than *A. napellus* (the only one recognized in the United States and British pharmacopœias) may have been used. Of the liquid preparations of the root 100 c.c. contain the active principles of the following quantities (in grams) of the dry drug· Tincture, Br. Ph., 12.5; tincture, U. S. Ph., 10 (=0.045 aconitin); tincture, Fleming's, 66.6; fluid extract, U. S. Ph., 0.4 aconitin; liniment, Br. Ph., 100.[6] Moreover, the proportion of aconitin in the plant varies with the season at which it is collected.

Although the maximum medicinal dose is usually fixed at 0.1 gm. (gr. iss.) of aconite, the smallest quantity which we can find referred to as having caused death was one-third of a tea-

art: "Trials for Murder by Poison," 514–567. Dupré: Westm. Hosp. Rep., 1885, i., 105; Lancet, 1882, i., 455. Stevenson: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1883 3 s., xxvi., 307.

[1] Pharm. J. and Tr., 1883, 3 s., xiii., 901. Wormley: "Micro-Ch. of Poisons," 2d ed., p. 618. Peterson and Haines: "Leg. M. and Tox.," ii., 460.

[2] Pest. med.-chir. Presse 1904 xl., 603.

[3] St. Paul M. J., 1906, viii., 666.

[4] Lacassagne: *Loc. cit.*

[5] France méd., 1893, xl., 610.

[6] It is also not certain that these proportions have been adhered to in the preparation of a given "tincture," etc. Thus in Topham's case (Lancet, 1851, ii., 56) the tincture was made with ℥iv. of aconite and one pound of spirit = 25.7 to 100 c.c.

spoonful (=ɱxx. =0.5 gm. aconite) of the U. S. Ph. tincture. This quantity caused the death of a sick man of thirty-four years in eighteen hours after having been given him in mistake for other medicine.[1] Roth[2] has reported the fatal poisoning of a man by 6 to 7 gm. of the Ph. Germanica tincture (ten per cent. aconite), corresponding to 0.6 to 0.7 gm. of aconite, and considers this as a dose more than sufficient to destroy life. One death from three drachms of the Br. Ph. tincture (=1.39 gm. aconite)[3] and two from two drachms of the U. S. Ph. tincture (=2.95 gm. aconite)[4] are reported. Falck[5] gives the minimum lethal dose as 3.75 gm. of the tincture (Ph. Germ.?). But several cases have been observed in which persons have recovered from the effects of much larger doses. In two instances one ounce of the U. S. Ph. tincture (=11.83 gm. aconite) failed to cause death;[6] in another four drachms of the fluid extract (=14.79 gm. aconite),[7] in another one ounce of Fleming's tincture (=19.69 gm. aconite),[8] in another one ounce of the liniment (=29.57 gm. aconite),[9] and in still another two ounces of the liniment (=59 gm. aconite)[10] were recovered from.

The poisoning of Dr. Male in 1845 would seem to indicate the possibility of a cumulative action. He was taking the tincture in five-drop doses for rheumatism, without effect. The day after having taken a dose of ten drops he was seized with the symptoms of aconite poisoning, and died the following even-

[1] Waddell: Cinc. Lancet and Clin., 1875, xvii., 427. In the report of the case of Reg. v. Noakes (Ph. J. and Tr., 1865-66, n. s., vii., 243, 489, 527) it does not appear whether the ɱxxx. of tincture which caused the death of a man of eighty years, suffering from disease of the heart, in a few hours was the Br. Ph. tincture, which would have corresponded to 0.46 gm. aconite, or Fleming's tincture, =2.46 gm. aconite. Taylor: ("Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 722) relates that "an excise officer lost his life by merely tasting Fleming's tincture of aconite, under the supposition that it was flavored spirit." The quantity required for an excise officer's taste is, however, not fixed.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1883, n. F., xxxix., 76.

[3] Seager: Brit. M. J., 1883, ii., 1067.

[4] Jones: Northwestern Lancet, 1884-85, iv., 83. Edson: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1890, xxxviii., 365.

[5] "Lehrb. d. prakt. Tox.," 1880, 234.

[6] Tuttle: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1891, cxxv., 678, M. ad., A. Cox: Phila. M. Times, 1872, iii., 74, F., 65, A. In Darby's case (M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1859, i., 399) a liniment containing ℥i. āā of laudanum, tincture of aconite, and olive oil was swallowed by a woman of forty-nine years, who recovered.

[7] Altenloh: N. Y. M. Jour., 1893, lvii., 358, F., 30, S.

[8] Bradley: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1887, xxxii., 155.

[9] Elliott: Lancet, 1878, ii., 917, F., 21, A.

[10] O'Connor: Dublin J. M. Sc., 1857, xxiii., 224, F., 70, A.

ing. The total quantity taken during four days was eighty drops (=0.3 aconite if the Br. Ph., or 1.64 gm. if Fleming's).[1]

**Duration.**—The usual duration of a fatal aconitic poisoning is from 1 to 5 hours, in whatever form aconite may be taken, except that in the two cases of fatal poisoning by the leaves, death occurred in 20 and 24 hours.[2] The lethal action of the root is practically as rapid as that of the tincture: the average duration of sixteen cases of death from the tincture was 4 hours; that of nine instances in which the root was taken was 4½ hours. Nor is the average duration shorter with aconitin than with the crude drug, so far as can be learned from the small number of fatal cases recorded: In Lacassagne's case[3] the woman was found dead 3 hours after having been seen well; in another case, noticed by Vidal,[4] a man died in an hour and a quarter; in Garaud's case,[5] in which three doses were taken during one hour, death followed in 3 hours and 5 minutes after the first; Percy John died in 4¼ hours,[6] Dr. Meyer in 5 hours,[7] and Springmühl's patient in 12 hours.[8] The average duration of these six cases is 4 hours and 40 minutes. In the meagre account of the Staunton poisonings it is stated that "within 10 minutes several died, two died after 2 hours, and another after 2 days."[9] There probably existed other causes of death in the case last referred to.

The most rapidly fatal case is that of a man of thirty-five years who accidentally swallowed an unmentioned quantity of the liniment and died in less than 7 minutes.[10] A man died in half an hour after having taken an ounce of the Br. Ph. tincture.[11] In two cases the same tincture caused death in 1¾ hours,[12] and in one the liniment was fatal in an hour.[13] The root, eaten in mistake for horseradish, killed a man in 1 hour.[14]

Excluding the three cases above referred to, the most pro-

[1] Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1845, 535; Ph. J. and Tr., 1845–46, v., 140.

[2] Lancet, 1856, i., 715. Willis, quoted by Wibmer: "Wirkung," etc., i., 29.

[3] *Loc. cit.*

[4] Thèse, Lyon, 1893, p. 59.

[5] Loire méd., 1892, xi., 149. Ducher: *Ibid.*, 208. Brouardel, Crolas, and Lépine: Arch. d. l'anthr. crim., 1892, vii., 179.

[6] Reg. *v.* Lamson: *Loc. cit.*

[7] Busscher: *Loc. cit.*

[8] *Loc. cit.*

[9] Ph. J. and Tr., 1883, 3 s., xiii., 901.

[10] Bennet: Monthly J. M. Sc., 1852, xv., 69.

[11] Ph. J. and Tr., 1873–74, 3 s., iv., 218.

[12] Seager: *Loc. cit.* Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1864, 3 s., x., 187.

[13] Ph. J. and Tr., 1878–79, 3 s., ix., 607.

[14] *Ibid.*, 1853, xiii., 294.

tracted case was that of a man who died in 18 hours after having taken ♏xx. of the U. S. Ph. tincture.[1] In Hatfield's case[2] a man of sixty-four years died in 13 hours after having eaten of the root.

In non-fatal cases the severe symptoms usually disappear in a few hours, although the numbness and tingling may persist for several days. Thus a girl suffering from hysterical coxalgia recovered from the effects of five granules of Duquesnel's aconitin, but the tingling persisted in both legs for several days, and in the one affected for 15 days.[3] Sometimes headache, anorexia, and depression of spirits remain for 2 or 3 days.

**Method of Action.**—Aconitin produces first a transitory stimulation of the motor centers of the brain and cord, and of the peripheral nerve terminations of the sensory and secretory nerves. The dyspnœa and slowing of the pulse are caused partly by stimulation of the centripetal fibers of the vagus. The stimulation is soon followed by paralysis, and death may result from arrest of respiration. Its action upon the heart is first stimulatory of the motor ganglia, with pulse acceleration, followed by paralysis, attended with stimulation of the intracardial break apparatus, and consequent irregularity and slowing of the pulse, and fall of blood pressure, with cardiac peristalsis, and arrest in diastole. The action resembles that of the digitalis poisons, except that the ventricular extensibility is diminished.[4] Aconitin causes diminution of body temperature.[5]

**Symptoms.**—The first effects of aconite or aconitin, when taken by the mouth, are usually manifested immediately, or within a few minutes. In some instances, however, the symp-

[1] Waddell: *Loc. cit.*

[2] Med. Times and Gaz., 1857, xiv., 228.

[3] Arnozan: J. d. méd. d. Bordeaux, *ex* Vidal: Thèse, Lyon, 1893.

[4] Von Praag: Virch. Arch., 1854, vii., 438. Achscharumow: Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., 1866, 255. Weyland: Diss., Giessen, 1869. Böhm u. Wartmann: Verh. d. Würtemb. phys.-med. Gesell., 1872, n. F., iii., 62. Böhm: Arch. f. exp., P. u. P., 1873, i., 385. Ewers: Diss., Dorpat, 1873. Gréhant and Duquesnel: C. r. Ac. sc., 1871, lxxiii., 209. Guillaud: Thèse, Montpelier, 1875. Lewin: Diss., Berlin, 1875. Giulini: Diss., Erlangen, 1876. Högyes: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiv., 113. Laborde and Duquesnel: "Aconits et Aconitine," Paris, 1883. Mennike: Diss., Halle, 1883. Wagner: Diss. Dorpat, 1887. Cohn: Diss., Berlin, 1888. Durdufi: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1889, xxv., 451. Lubbe: Diss., Dorpat, 1890. Steckhan: Diss., Kiel, 1891. Matthews: J. of exp. Med., 1897, ii., 593. Rosendahl: Arb. d. pharm. Inst. zu Dorpat, 1895, xi–xii., 1. Spineau: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1902, x., 281.

[5] Högyes: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiv., 128.

toms have been delayed. An alcoholic took an ounce of the U. S. Ph. tincture by mistake at 10:30; at 10:50 he felt sick, and vomited at 11:15 for the first time.[1] A woman took between 0.0025 and 0.005 gm. of "aconitin" for violent neuralgia, and only commenced to experience nausea and vertigo an hour later.[2] A physician took about 2 gm. of the "alcoolature" during three-quarters of an hour, and in two hours was attacked with faintness and vertigo.[3] A woman took three drachms of the U. S. Ph. tincture in mistake on going to bed, and awoke three and a half hours later with general distress and tingling.[4] In the single case of hypodermic administration which we find recorded, in which 0.002 gm. (0.03 gr.) were injected in mistake for morphin, the patient immediately experienced a sensation of burning and prickling at the seat of injection, and the usual tingling, etc., beginning at the lips, in a quarter of an hour.[5] In one non-fatal poisoning by external application of the tinctures of opium and aconite the symptoms began to appear in half an hour.[6]

A peculiar tingling or prickling sensation, or formication, is felt, first at the lips, then in the tongue and mouth, and is accompanied by a feeling of numbness, both sensations extending until the entire surface, particularly that of the extremities, is affected. There is a horrible strangling or clutching sensation in the throat, deglutition is difficult, and, later, attempts to swallow provoke spasms which may be violent and hydrophobic in character. The teeth feel as if loose, the throat feels dry, and there are sensations of swelling or enlargement of the face and forehead, headache, and twitching of the facial muscles, and sometimes lachrymation. There is a sense of sinking or pain, which in some instances is quite violent, in the epigastrium.[7] Nausea is felt early, is accompanied by salivation, and is rapidly followed by the most violent and persistent retching and vomiting. The act of vomiting is a convulsive spasm of the abdominal muscles and diaphragm, by which the fluid is, as it

[1] Tuttle: Boston M. and S. Jour. 1891, cxxv., 678.

[2] Chandelux, in Bassot: *Op. cit.*, p. 45.

[3] Morel-Lavallée: France méd., 1887, xxiv., 753.

[4] Carlton: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1879, ci., 544.

[5] Franceschini: Thèse, Paris, 1875.

[6] Keene: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1872, lxxxvi., 74.

[7] Leigh: Edinb. M. J., 1894–5, xl., 638, describes the sensations, experienced by himself.

were, "jerked out." After a very brief period of cardiac stimulation, the pulse soon becomes slower, more feeble, irregular, and dicrotic, then flickering and finally imperceptible. There is great weakness, and slight exertion provokes syncope, and in some instances cardiac pain. There is marked dyspnœa, and the respiration is usually shallow and hurried, or slow and irregular. Complete apparent cessation of the respiratory and cardiac actions have been observed in cases which have recovered under treatment.[1] The patient is greatly prostrated, weak, in fear of death, restless, with pale face, blue lips, and surface covered with cold perspiration. The extremities are cold, sometimes paralyzed, and sometimes affected with lancinating pains in the joints. There are chills and a subnormal temperature. The eyes are staring, glistening, and the pupils usually dilate, with more or less complete loss of sight or diplopia. In some instances there are hallucinations, sleep is interrupted by dreams, or the patient may become violently maniacal.[2] In some instances there has been copious purging, the stools being passed unconsciously and involuntarily.[3] Death is usually from syncope. In most instances the patient is perfectly conscious to the last; but in some there is unconsciousness;[4] or the patient may become comatose;[5] or convulsions, even of great violence,[6] with trismus[7] and other tetanic manifestations,[8] and cramps in the extremities[9] have been observed. The urine is retained in most cases, although in Garaud's case[10] micturition and defecation were abundant; and in Stewart's case[11] there was great

[1] Meldon: M. Pr. and Circ., 1878, n. s., xxv., 232. Richardson: M. Times and Gaz., 1869, ii., 709.

[2] Barnett: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1887, xxxii., 761. Valentine: N. Y. M. J., 1888, xlviii., 659. Jones: Northwestern Lancet, 1884–85, iv., 83.

[3] Jones: *Loc. cit.* Altenloh: N. Y. M. J., 1893, lvii., 358. Waddell: *Loc. cit.* Garaud: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Topham: Lancet, 1851, ii., 56. Brick: J. Am. M. Assoc., 1887, viii., 567. Tuttle: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1891, cxxv., 678. Robinson: *Ibid.*, 1892, cxxvii., 192.

[5] Bradley: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1887, xxxii., 155. Valentine: *Loc. cit.* Springmühl: M. Press and Circ., 1882, n. s., xxxiii., 439.

[6] Wood: Austral. M. J., 1879, n. s., i., 283. Busscher: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1880, xvii., 337, 356. Springmühl: *Loc. cit.* Clark: Maryland M. J., 1882–83, ix., 423. Seager: Brit. M. Jour., 1883, ii., 1067. Bradley: *Loc. cit.*

[7] Busscher: *Loc. cit.* Veil: France méd., 1893, xl., 610. Altenloh: *Loc. cit.* Baker: Am. Pract. and News, 1887, n. s., iv., 122.

[8] Springmühl: *Loc. cit.*

[9] Veil: *Loc. cit.* Franceschini: *Loc. cit.*

[10] *Loc. cit.*

[11] M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1886, liv., 583.

incontinence of urine. A peculiar plaintive cry, not loud but prolonged, is sometimes uttered.[1]

Among other unusual manifestations the following have been observed: In Dr. Meyer's patient there was no vertigo and no tingling sensation, and Dr. Meyer himself, who took aconitin nitrate on a full stomach and died in five hours, did not vomit.[2] Altenloh's patient,[3] who took four drachms of the fluid extract and recovered, did not vomit at any time; and Morell-Lavallée's patient,[3] who also recovered from the effects of a large dose, neither vomited nor experienced nausea, but suffered a sensation of epigastric pressure (*barre epigastrique*). Although the respiration is usually shallow and hurried, Bradley,[3] Valentine,[3] McWhannell,[4] and Thach[5] have reported cases in which it was slow and stertorous. In the case of a man who died from the effects of the tincture, taken by mistake, the pulse was described as "rapid and bounding" three-quarters of an hour after the poison had been taken.[6] Although consciousness is usually perfect, in Topham's case[7] the patient was entirely unconscious when seen by the physician, only spoke intelligently twice, and after recovery had no remembrance of anything which had occurred for two hours previous to the time when she was seen. In two instances the patients became very sleepy, the condition amounting to profound stupor in a physician who had himself taken an overdose.[8] There are rarely intermissions in the symptoms, but in a woman who recovered from the effects of two ounces of the U. S. Ph. tincture, the respiration had stopped and all hope was given up, when suddenly the pulse could be felt and rapidly climbed up to 40; very soon the cheeks became flushed and the extremities warm, but in half an hour the pallor returned and the pulse began to fail. The improvement is attributed to the remedies applied.[9] A dilated condition of the pupils is not constant; instances are reported in which they were contracted.[10] In McWhannell's case[11] they only be-

[1] Topham: *Loc. cit.* Garaud: *Loc. cit.*
[2] Busscher: *Loc. cit.*
[3] *Loc. cit.*
[4] Brit. M. Jour., 1890, ii., 791.
[5] Nashville J. M. and S., 1891, lxx., 49.
[6] Eade: Lancet, 1882, i., 478.
[7] *Loc. cit.*
[8] Baker (T. H.): *Loc. cit.* Baker (F. G.): Brit. M. Jour., 1882, ii., 1039.
[9] O'Brien: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1879, xv., 128.
[10] Topham: *Loc. cit.* Robinson: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1885, liii., 192. Carlton: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1879, ci., 544.
[11] *Loc. cit.*

came dilated immediately before death. In Thach's case[1] they contracted and dilated alternately. In Dr. Meyer's patient,[2] and in a girl of sixteen years, they were at first contracted and afterward widely dilated,[3] in the latter case remaining so for twelve hours. In Isaacs' case of poisoning by inhalation of the dust aphonia was a prominent symptom, and persisted for two weeks.[4]

In England a few fatal poisonings have resulted from the swallowing of the "compound liniment of belladonna and aconite" by mistake, in which the aconitic action was dominant.[5]

**Treatment.**—The stomach is to be washed out as soon as possible, preferably with water containing a solution of iodin in potassium iodid (*Liquor iodi compositus*), which forms a crystalline, insoluble compound with aconitin. In the absence of the necessary instruments an emetic of zinc sulfate or of apomorphin may be given, notwithstanding the tendency to emesis caused by aconite. Respiration is to be maintained artificially if necessary. Diffusible stimulants, ether, ammonia, brandy, etc., should be given by hypodermic or intravenous injection or by enemata. Digitalis, strychnin, and atropin have been given hypodermically to counteract the cardiac effects of aconitin, and amyl nitrite by inhalation to control the spasms. The diminution of temperature is opposed by warmth externally applied (hot bottles, hot baths).

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—These are in no way characteristic. If the autopsy be made soon after death the pupils are found widely dilated.[6] The gastric mucous membrane is reddened, hyperæmic, and marked with spots or islands of more intense injection of the vessels. The duodenum and small intestine present similar appearances. There is also marked conges-

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] Busscher: *Loc. cit.*

[3] Larison: Tr. M. Soc., N. J., 1874, 185.

[4] N. Y. J. of M., 1859, 3 s., vii., 191.

[5] Simpson: Brit. M. J., 1882, i., 774, M., ad., ℥i. Richardson: *Ibid.*, 1885, i., 327, M., 65, 60 gm., D. in 71 hrs. Lipscomb: *Ibid.*, 1888, i., 694, F., 17, 30 gm., D. in 1 hr. 40. Jones: Lancet, 1888, ii., 313, F., 75, 15 gm., R. Hamilton: Edinb. M. J., 1881–82, xxvii., 443, F., 19, Tr. aconite and Tr. bellad., D. 25 min. Coles (Virg. M. Mthly., 1875, ii., 461) reports a non-fatal poisoning from a similar mixture. The deaths of two men by a mixture of aconite and lobelia are reported in Ph. J. and Tr., 1880–81, 3 s., xi., 423. Several deaths also occur annually in England from swallowing "A. B. C. liniment" (aconite, belladonna and chloroform).

[6] In the Lamson case sixty-four hours after death.

tion of the liver, spleen, kidneys, lungs, and brain. The right ventricle contains much dark fluid blood. In the pericardium, peritoneum, and meninges are numerous punctiform or small extravasations of blood, which are also found in the cerebral substance. There are effusions in the pericardium and in the ventricles of the brain.

**Detection.**—In the exceptional cases in which portions of the plant have been taken, these may be recognized in the stomach contents. In a systematic analysis aconitin, if present, will be extracted by benzene from the alkaline aqueous solution (see p. 163), and, under favorable conditions, is left as a crystalline residue. The aqueous solution should not be heated, as aconitin is thus readily hydrolyzed. It is preferable to evaporate under diminished pressure, and to use only acetic acid and sodium carbonate in strictly necessary quantity in effecting the reaction.

Aconitin does not produce any color reaction, nor is there any special chemical test by which it can be identified. The color reactions described in older works are not produced by aconitin itself, but by impurities which sometimes accompany it in the commercial samples. It forms precipitates, however, with several of the general reagents (see pp. 165 *et seq.*), notably with iodin in potassium iodid, with which 0.005 mgm. still forms a crystalline precipitate, and with potassium iodhydrargyrate, bromin water, phosphomolybdic acid, etc.[1] With Vitali's reaction pseudaconitin gives a red-purple color, but aconitin does not.[2] Mecke,[3] from a cadaver and from old urine, extracted by ether from alkaline solution a base which behaved toward general reagents and the older color reactions like impure aconitin.

The most sensitive reagents for aconitin are the human tongue and the mouse or frog. Minute quantities, placed upon the tongue, produce the peculiar tingling or prickling sensation; or cause the death of frogs or mice when injected hypodermically. A cardiographic tracing of the heart's action of a frog after poisoning by aconitin shows a distinct tetanization of the heart muscle, followed by a peculiar peristaltic action and final arrest in diastole.[4]

[1] See Jürgens, Diss., St. Petersb., 1885.

[2] See p. 888, and Vitali: "Chim. toss.," p. 382.

[3] Zts. f. öff. Chem., 1899, v., 204; abst. J. Ch. Soc., 1900, lxxviii., 120.

[4] Albanese: Arch. ital. de biol., 1900, xxxiii., 454. See further in this connection and concerning the toxicology of aconite in general: Stevenson and Dupré: Lamson case, *loc. cit.* Wagner: Diss., Dorpat,

In the present condition of our knowledge the most that the toxicologist may say in most cases is that the conditions observed are the same as would exist if aconitin were present. The lethal dose being very small, and this being disseminated through the body and in large part removed by vomiting and elimination, chemical tests usually fail. Under favorable conditions, however, when notable amounts of aconite or aconitin have been taken by the mouth, its characterizing action upon the human tongue and upon the frog may be recognized, as they were with extracts from the stomach contents, vomit, and organs by Stevenson in the Lamson case,[1] and by Mallet in the stomachs of three of the six victims of the Staunton poisonings.[2] The recognition of these two properties, however, while indicating the very great probability of the presence of aconitin, do not constitute a demonstration, even when strengthened by affirmative results of the general reactions. In Carel's case,[3] however, in which a dose vastly in excess of that required to accomplish the purpose of the poisoner must have been administered, the identification of aconitin was absolute. A quantity of aconitin equal to three lethal doses, 4.8 mgm. ($=\frac{1}{12}$ grain), was separated from the cadaver, and weighed after purification. It was identified not only by its physiological action and general reactions, but also by its crystalline form and fusing point, the demonstration of the benzoyl radical, and the crystalline form, fusing point, and gold content of its chloraurate. It is rare, however, that the criminal is so considerate of the toxicologist.[4] A notable degree of resistance to decomposition in the presence of putrefying material by aconitin was also shown in Carel's cases, as the presence of the alkaloid was demonstrated in one cadaver after a burial of 323 days and in another after 385 days.

## THE ATROPA GROUP.

This group includes the *mydriatic alkaloids: Atropin, hyoscyamin,* and *hyoscin,* and the plants which contain them: *Atropa*

1887. Adelheim: Diss., Dorpat, 1869. Jürgens: Diss., St. Peterb., 1885. Ewers: Diss., Dorpat, 1873. Steckhan: Diss., Kiel, 1891. Vidal: Thèse, Lyon, 1893. Bassot: "Etude méd.-lég. s. l'Emp. p. l'Aconitine," Lyon, 1889. Laborde and Duquesnel: "Aconits et Aconitines," Paris, 1883. Cassarini: Thèse, Paris, 1891. Lhôte and Vibert: Ann. d'hyg., 1892, 3 s., xxvii., 344, 385. Reichard: Pharm. Cent.-Halle, 1905, xlvi., 479.

[1] Lancet, 1882, i., 455. See also note 12, p. 853.

[2] See note 1, p. 854.

[3] St. Paul Med. J., 1906, viii., 666.

[4] See Ipsen's case, Atropin, p. 884.

*belladonna* (deadly nightshade); *Scopolia japonica* (Japanese belladonna), *S. carniolica, S. Hlardnackiana, Hyoscyamus niger* (henbane), *Datura stramonium* (thorn-apple), and *Duboisia Hopwoodii, D. myoporoïdes,* and *Mandragora officinale* (mandrake).

Atropin = *Tropin tropate* — $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$ or $C_7H_{11}N(CH_3).OOC.CH(C_6H_5).CH_2OH$—was discovered by Mein in 1831 and independently by Geiger and Hesse in 1833 in belladonna. The alkaloid described by the latter under the name *daturin,* and obtained from datura, is, when pure, identical with atropin. Commercial samples of "daturine" are often mixtures of atropin and hyoscyamin, and sometimes contain the latter alkaloid only. Atropin exists in atropa and in datura, but not in the other plants above mentioned.

Atropin crystallizes in prisms or silky needles, f. p. 115.5°, odorless, but having a persistent disagreeable, bitter, and somewhat metallic taste. It dissolves in 300 parts of cold water and in 58 of boiling water, in 3 parts of chloroform, 30 of cold and 6 of boiling ethylic ether, and in 40 of benzene. It dissolves in almost any proportion in alcohol, and is also very soluble in amylic alcohol. It dissolves in glycerol, but very sparingly in petroleum ether or in carbon bisulfid. Benzene extracts it from alkaline solutions. Its solutions are alkaline and, contrary to the action of most alkaloids, redden phenolphthalein. It is readily decomposed by strong acids and by alkalies other than ammonia into *tropin,* $C_7H_{12}N(CH_3)$ and *tropic acid,* $C_6H_5CH[CH_2OH]COOH$. It may be obtained synthetically from the same substances, and is one of the class of *tropeins* formed by the union of tropin with acids.[1] Its chloraurate, $(C_{17}H_{23}NO_3HCl)AuCl_3$, usually precipitates as an oil, but separates as a lusterless powder from hot water acidulated with hydrochloric acid. F. p., 135° to 137°. Au, 31.33 per cent.

Natural atropin is optically inactive,[2] the racemic form of hyoscyamin.[3] Ladenburg and Hundt[4] have, however, produced two synthetic atropins: *dextro-atropin,* whose rotary power is

[1] See Ladenburg: Ann. d. chem., 1883, ccxvii., 74–149. Willstätter: Berichte. Berlin, 1895, xxviii., 3273; 1898, xxxi., 1535, 2498.

[2] The slight lævorotation of commercial atropin sulfate is due to the presence of hyoscyamin.

[3] Ladenburg: *Loc. cit.* Gadamer: Arch. d. Pharm., 1901, ccxxxix., 294, 663. Amenomiya: *Ibid.,* 1902, ccxl., 498.

[4] Berichte, Berl., 1889, xxii., 2590.

$[a]=+10.02,°$ and *lævo-atropin*, whose rotary power is $[a]=-9.22°$.[1]

Atropin is used medicinally as the free alkaloid and as the sulfate.

*Homatropin*, $C_{16}H_{21}NO_3$, is a tropein obtained by heating together tropin and oxytoluic acid. It crystallizes in prisms which, although sparingly soluble in water, are hygroscopic. It dissolves readily in ether and in chloroform. It is somewhat less poisonous than atropin and its bromid has been used in ophthalmic practice. Twenty cases of non-fatal accidental poisoning from its use have been reported.

*Apoatropin* (*Atropamin?*), $C_{17}H_{21}NO_2$, is a non-mydriatic base, derived from atropin by the action of nitric acid.

Hyoscyamin, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, is an optical isomere of atropin. It crystallizes in needles (from benzene) or in plates (from chloroform) or is amorphous (from ethylic ether or amylic alcohol). It is difficultly soluble in cold water, more readily in hot water (particularly if impure); readily soluble in alcohol, ethylic ether, amylic alcohol, chloroform, and benzene. Its solutions are alkaline to phenolphthalein as well as to litmus. It is lævogyrous $[a]_D=-20.3$. Its chloraurate has the same composition as that of atropin, from which it differs in its higher f. p., 162°, and in forming shining golden-yellow plates. *Duboisin* is either a mixture of hyoscyamin and hyoscin, or the latter alone.

Hyoscyamin exists in all of the plants above mentioned and also in traces in *Lactuca sativa* (lettuce). It is readily converted into atropin by heat approaching its temperature of fusion (108° C.), or by heating with dilute alkalies. Consequently when, in the extraction of the alkaloids, heat is applied after the liberation of the bases by alkalies hyoscyamin, if present, is converted into atropin.

Scopolamin, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$ (*Sikeranin*, *Hyoscin*), exists in *Scopolia japonica*, belladonna, stramonium, and hyoscyamus. It is amorphous and semifluid, but forms crystalline salts, of which the hydrobromid and hydrochlorid have been used in medicine. It is difficultly soluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and benzene, and is extracted from alkaline solutions by the last-named solvent. Its chloraurate ($C_{17}H_{21}NO_4.HCl$), $AuCl_3$ crystallizes in wide yellow prisms, f. p. 198°

[1] For the reactions of atropin, etc., see pp. 884, *et seq.*

to 199°. Au = 30.65 per cent. On hydrolysis it splits to tropic acid and *scopolin*, or *oscin*, $C_8H_{13}NO_2$, to which it bears the same relation as atropin bears to tropin. It is therefore a *scopolein*[1] as atropin is a tropein.

A combination of scopolamin and morphin is used hypodermically as a general anesthetic. Twelve deaths have been caused thereby in about 1,200 cases, a mortality much greater than that with chloroform or ether.[2]

Besides the above, the following bases have been obtained but imperfectly studied: *pseudo-hyoscyamin*, from Duboisia myoporoïdes; isomeric with atropin; *belladonin*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_2$, from belladonna; *stramonin*, from stramonium; and *mandragorin*, isomeric with atropin, from mandrake.

### Atropic Poisoning.

**Statistics.**—Accidental and usually non-fatal intoxications by the atropic poisons are of quite frequent occurrence; suicidal or homicidal poisonings by them are very rare. The following tabulation of cases which we have found reported in medical literature will indicate the relative frequency of poisonings by the members of this group:

| | Cause uncertain.[3] | Accidents. | Suicides. | Homicides. | Total. | Fatal. | Non-fatal. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Belladonna | 65 | 299 | 9 | 6 | 379 | 38 | 281 |
| Datura | 72 | 176 | 3 | 12 | 265 | 28 | 212 |
| Hyoscyamus | 23 | 27 | 1 | 4 | 53 | 6 | 48 |
| Atropin | 28 | 239 | 28 | 8 | 303 | 22 | 260 |
| Hyoscyamin | .. | 5 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 5 |
| Scopolamin | .. | 30 | 2 | 0 | 32 | 1 | 31 |
| "Duboisin" | .. | 30 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 30 |
| Homatropin | .. | 20 | 0 | 0 | 20 | 0 | 20 |

The great majority of "accidental" poisonings by belladonna have resulted from taking the pharmacopœial preparations, the extract, tincture, fluid extract, or liniment internally, either in mistake for another medicine or by "error" on the part of the

[1] See p. 864; also Schiller: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1897, xxxviii., 71.

[2] Korff: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 1169; 1902, xlix., 1133, 1408. Blos: Beitr. z. kl. chir. (Bruns), 1902, xxxv., 565. Kochmann: Ther. d. Gegenw., 1903, xliv., 202; Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1905, lii., 810. Mourans: Semaine méd., 1905, xxv., 529.

[3] Including cases reported in journals inaccessible to us.

druggist. Many cases, several of which have proved fatal.[1] have resulted from eating the berries, the plant being frequently cultivated in gardens. In 1846 a fruit peddler in London, who was also an herbalist, and therefore considered by the magistrate as cognizant of the poisonous qualities of belladonna berries, was committed on a charge of "wilful murder" for having sold them as food and thus caused the poisoning of several persons, of whom two died.[2] Gaultier de Claubry[3] has left an account of the poisoning of a detachment of 150 soldiers by belladonna berries; and it seems probable that the poisoning of the army of Antony in Parthia, related by Plutarch, was caused by belladonna or datura.[4] In one instance a woman and her two daughters were seriously poisoned by a proprietary medicine containing belladonna.[5] This was a "*brustthee.*" Proprietary asthma cures usually contain stramonium and belladonna leaves. A poisoning by "Himrod's powder" (lobelia, stramonium, etc.) is reported by Thorpe,[6] and another by an "opium cure" by Philpot.[7]

The external application of belladonna plaster or ointment has in several instances been followed by serious poisoning, and the death of an infant was in all probability caused by such an application to the mother's breast.[8] A few cases, two of which were fatal,[9] resulted from the use of belladonna enemata or suppositories. Almost all the accidental stramonium poisonings have resulted from eating the seeds or other parts of the common Jimson, or Jamestown weed,[10] either by children or in mistake for caraway seeds, greens, sage, or "dried herbs." Acci-

[1] McNab: Brit. M. Jour., 1882, ii., 579. Lancet, 1846, ii., 251. Abel: Tr. M. Soc. N. Jersey, 1874, 182. Bauer: Med. Corr.-Bl. Wurt. aerztl. Ver., 1873, xliii., 113. Rosenberger: Oesterr. med. Wchnschr., 1843, 565. Otto: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1866, n. F., v., 157. Ph. J. and Tr., 1858–59, xviii., 235, 243. Kücera: Klin.-ther. Wchnschr., 1909, xvi., 345.

[2] Ph. J. and Tr., 1846, vi., 174.

[3] J. gén. d. méd., etc., 1813, xlviii., 355. Dethier, Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1898, 4s., xii., 827. refers to the similar poisoning of several persons in Belgium in 1888. See also note 10.

[4] Plutarch: "Vit. Ant." See also Imbert-Gourbeyre: "Recherches s. l. solanum d. anciens," Paris, 1884, 117.

[5] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1887, xxxviii., 130.

[6] Lancet, 1888, i., 973.

[7] Tr. S. Carolina M. Assoc., 1882, xxxii., 127.

[8] Goodwin: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1871, xxiv., 346.

[9] Mavel: Gaz. d. hôp., 1854, xxvii., 399. Scharf: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Heilk., 1845, 101.

[10] This name is given to the plant from the poisoning of a detachment of British soldiers, who ate of the weed and "turned up natural fools upon it for several days" (Beverley: Hist. of Va., 1722, p. 121).

dents from the alkaloids have been almost exclusively medicinal, chiefly non-fatal, poisonings arising in eye practice from the use of atropin or of "duboisin" as mydriatics. In not a few, solutions intended for such use have been swallowed in mistake for other medicine. In some twenty non-fatal cases toxic symptoms followed hypodermic injections of atropin.

Seeley[1] has reported an instance in which fifteen young ladies in a broading-school exhibited the symptoms of atropic poisoning after eating turkey, and suggests as a cause that the bird had probably fed upon mydriatics; in the absence of proof of such being actually the cause it is quite as probable that these poisonings were caused by ptomatropins. A similar origin of atropic poisoning, which terminated fatally, after indulgence in rabbit pie was claimed by the defense in a criminal trial.[2]

Only three of the nine attempts at suicide by belladonna were successful, one that of a dissipated young man of twenty-five years, who destroyed himself with "pommade belladonnée;"[3] another that of a young woman who killed herself with the liniment;[4] and the third that of a man of sixty years who ate belladonna berries.[5] Of the 27 persons who attempted suicide by atropin 15 were men and 12 women, while one case was a double suicide. All but 5 recovered: a man of sixty years who died in 15 hours after having taken six grains (0.39 gm.) of the sulfate;[6] another man who died in 12 hours from a dose supposed to have been gr. ij.;[7] another man of seventy-four years who died in 20 hours;[8] still another man who died in 8½ hours from the effects of a combination of atropin and morphin;[9] and a woman who swallowed a similar combination.[10] A woman to whom scopolamin was administered medicinally, intentionally took the whole quantity of the solution. She recovered, and afterward destroyed herself by suspension.[11] Korn,[12] and Stolle[13] reported

[1] Med. Rec., N. Y., 1894, xlv., 14.
[2] Reg. *v.* Sprague, 1865; Ph. J. and Tr., 1865, n. s., vii., 72.
[3] Diday: Lyon méd., 1869, ii., 547.
[4] Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s, xxvii., 309.
[5] Kratter: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1886, n. F., xliv., 73.
[6] Pollak: Wien. med. Presse, 1870, xi., 565.
[7] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 732.
[8] Kanders: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1881, xxxi., 1253.
[9] Brunetière: Arch. d'anthrop. crim., 1907, xxii., 168.
[10] Zenner: N. Engl. M. Mthly., 1898, xvi., 469.
[11] Githens: Therap. Gaz., Detroit, 1887, 3 s., iii., 811.
[12] Therap. Mntsh., 1891, v., 648.
[13] Alg. Ztschr. f. Psychiat., 1900, lvii., 151.

cases of mentally incapacitated persons who recovered after having swallowed 0.01 and 0.015 gm. of hyoscin, respectively. Of the 3 suicides who took datura 2 were Hindus, one of whom died in about 7½ hours.[1]

Of the 6 homicidal poisonings by belladonna, 3 occurred in Germany,[2] and 2 in the United States.[3] In one of the German cases, a woman was accused of an attempt to murder her husband, who had exhibited the symptoms of atropic poisoning. Although belladonna seeds were found in the soup and vomit, the woman was acquitted, there being strong ground for the belief that the man had poisoned himself in order to accuse the defendant. In another a woman removed her husband by repeated administrations of pounded belladonna root mixed with his food. In the third a woman administered infusion of belladonna root, usually in coffee, over a period of about eleven months, apparently for the purpose of affecting him mentally rather than physically. The more recent of the American cases was an unsuccessful attempt in which belladonna leaves were mixed with coffee. In an earlier one, also an unsuccessful attempt, four distinct acts of administration were alleged, and, after two mistrials, the defendant was convicted.

Of the homicidal poisonings by stramonium, one was an attempt to murder a priest in Dantzig by an unknown person who sent him a bottle of poisoned wine.[4] A servant in Germany confessed that she had been hired by her mistress to mix seeds of stramonium and hyoscyamus with the food of the latter's husband, who died in 14½ hours, having manifested the usual symptoms, and in whose stomach and intestines the seeds were found. Both women were convicted.[5] An Austrian woman was convicted in 1870 of an attempt to murder her husband by administration of a decoction of stramonium leaves in coffee.[6] A young man in Mississippi died from the effects of datura, administered, it was alleged, by a negro and negress.

[1] Allan: Lancet, 1847, 298.

[2] Buchner: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1887, xxxviii., 134, 136. Müller: *Ibid.*, 1895, xlv., 93.

[3] Nichols: Phila. M. Times, 1882–83, xiii., 859. Peo. v. Northrup, Westchester Co., N. Y., 1868. Lee: Quart. J. Psych. Med., 1868, ii., 28. The sixth is the case of the peddler above mentioned.

[4] J. de chim. méd., etc., 1847, 3 s., iii., 201.

[5] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1858, xiv., 139.

[6] Hashek: Wien. med. Presse, 1870, xi., 859, 883, 912, 932, 987, 1007, 1063. The defense appears to have claimed that the poison was given in jest and not with intent to kill.

It is said that the poisonous quality of stramonium is well known to the Southern negroes.[1] The fifth case may be taken as the type of poisonings for the purpose of robbery, which appear to be of frequent occurrence in India.[2] A Hindu and his wife set up a feast at which they dosed their seven guests with datura and robbed them when they had become insensible.[3] Formerly the datura was popularly reputed in Europe to possess an aphrodisiac action, and Schauenstein[4] reports a fatal case of such administration.

The four homicidal hyoscyamus poisonings were German. In 1850 a man died from the effects of henbane administered by his wife and son-in-law. The seeds were found in the cadaver, exhumed $2\frac{3}{4}$ years after death.[5] In 1859 another woman was tried for husband murder by henbane, and acquitted.[6] The other two cases are referred to by Sonnenschien.[7]

Besides the case of Reg. *v.* Sprague, above referred to, one other homicide by atropin is reported in England: Reg. *v.* Steele, 1872, in which a hospital nurse was acquitted upon a trial for the murder of the senior surgeon by atropin, given in milk, from lack of evidence connecting her with the administration.[8] A sixteen-year-old boy was also acquitted, for the same reason, in Germany in 1890, of an attempt to poison his

[1] Mallet: N. Orl. J. M., 1868, xxi., 550.

[2] Matthiolus and others relate instances in which belladonna root was administered by practical jokers, and to facilitate robbery, etc., in Europe in the fourteenth century. See Gmelin: "Geschichte d. Pflanzengifte," Nürnb., 1803, 527, *note*. Edginton: Birmingham M. Rev., 1872, i., 204.

[3] Tyrrell, S. M.: Madras Q. J. M. Sc., 1867, xxi., 167. See also: Banerjee: Ind. M. Gaz., Calcutta, 1885, xx., 209. Irving: Ind. Annals M. Sc., 1864, xvii.; Med. Times and Gaz., 1882, i., 63. Cheever's "Med. Jur. for India," Calc., 1870. Gribble and Hehir: "Med. Jur. for India," Madras, 1892. Mehta: Indian M. Gaz., 1904, xxxix., 20. Gimlette: Brit. Med. J., 1907, i., 1138. Noc: Ann. d'hyg.et de méd. colon., 1903, vi., 327. Bedford, in Punjab, saw in one year 66 cases of datura poisoning, of which ten were fatal (Tr. Med. Chir., Soc. Edinb., 1896–7, n. s., xvi., 33). Noc (*Loc. cit.* and Lenoir (*Ibid.*, 1908, xi., 167) refer to the frequent criminal use of powdered datura seeds by the prisoners at the penal institutions of New Caledonia. Four of Lenoir's five cases were homicidal. Näcke (Arch. f. krim. Anthrop., 1906, xxv., 373) states that a poison used to facilitate robbery by the Siberian gypsies contains datura and hyoscyamus.

[4] Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 640.

[5] Gossow: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1856, x., 216.

[6] Möller: *Ibid.*, 1860, xviii., 78.

[7] "Handb. d. ger. Chem.," 1869, pp. 185, 186.

[8] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 733. Ph. J. and Tr., 1871–72, 3 s., ii., 596, 617, 636. Calvert: Med. Times and Gaz., 1872, i., 598.

parents, and grandmother, and a servant.[1] Marie Jeanneret was a nurse in an establishment at Lausanne, who, in the years 1867 to 1869, poisoned nine persons, of whom five, a man and four women, died. The agent which she used was the solution of atropin used as a collyrium, although she also tried morphin and antimony.[2] Bentzen reported an attempt on the part of a woman's lover to poison her and her two-year-old child, she being at the time pregnant, by the administration of an atropin solution which she had received from an ophthalmic surgeon. The dose administered was considered by the medical faculty of Christiania as being sufficient to cause serious poisoning but hardly death.[3] Schauenstein[4] refers to the Fall Simére, in Vienna in 1878, in which atropin was given to a maid-servant in a liqueur to stupefy her in order to facilitate robbery. A woman was convicted at Innsbruck, Austria, in 1905 of having in 1901 caused the death of an aged woman by atropin. It appears that the intent was not to cause death but to facilitate the fraudulent acquisition of property by causing the deceased to appear to be mentally incompetent.[5] In the Aff. Bianchini, in France in 1900, the defendant was convicted of an attempt to poison her husband by repeated doses of atropin added to his medicine.[6]

In two American cases it was supposed that the medical poisoners had administered atropin and afterward morphin with the object of preventing the contraction of the pupils and otherwise masking the symptoms of morphin poisoning.[7]

Suicide by atropin has been seldom attempted, and very rarely successfully. Of 27 cases, 15 men, 11 women, and 1 double, only five terminated fatally. Most of the subjects were physicians, druggists, or nurses. The accidental cases, of which only 14 in 239 were fatal, include a great number of mild medicinal poisonings and others resulting from patients swallowing collyria in mistake for other medicines. A few have been caused by

[1] Rauscher: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger., Med., 1891, xlii., 400.

[2] "Procès criminel contre Marie Jeanneret, huit empoisonnements," Lausanne, 1869. (The ninth was that of a young girl to whom she gave atropin in candy.) Chatelain: J. d. méd. ment., Paris, 1869, ix., 113–120.

[3] Norsk. Mag. f. Läg., 1885, xv., 497, *ex* Schmidt's Jahrb., 1885, ccviii., 131.

[4] Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 651.

[5] Ipsen: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, xxxi., 308. See also p. 884.

[6] Brouardel, Ogier and Vibert: Ann. d'hyg., 1900, 3 s., xliii., 9.

[7] Ruth-Medlicott case, Saunders: Mich. Univ. M. J., 1872–73, 641. Peo. *v.* Buchanan, New York, 1894.

pharmacists' errors; two were subjects of prosecution of physicians for "homicide by imprudence";[1] and in one instance two young women were seriously poisoned by a "bright-eye" preparation.[2]

**Duration.**—Fatal cases of atropic poisoning usually terminate within 24 hours. The average duration of 17 poisonings by *belladonna* was 15 hours, leaving out of the calculation 2 cases, one that of a man who is said to have survived 7 days,[3] the other that of a suicide who died in "3 or 4 days,"[4] the reports of which are not sufficiently full to exclude the possibility of other causes of death. Death has occurred in 3½,[5] 6,[6] and 7[7] hours in the most rapidly fatal cases, and in 17 (2 cases),[8] 18,[9] 21,[10] and 29[11] hours in the most prolonged.

The average duration of 12 fatal poisonings by datura was 13 hours. The extremes were 6,[12] 7 to 7½ hours[13] as the shortest and 24 hours[14] as the longest.

So far as can be judged from the small number of fatal cases in which the duration has been reported, atropin differs from other alkaloids in being slower in its action than the crude drugs from which it is obtained. The fact is, however, probably more apparent than real. The average duration of 13 cases was 20.4 hours; the extremes being 10½[15] and 48[16] hours. Greenway has reported the case of a man of forty-five years who died in 3½ days from the effects of half a grain of the sulfate.[17]

[1] Pouchet: Ann. d'hyg., 1889, 3 s., xxi., 139, Aff. F. and B. Brouardel, Ogier and Vibert: *Ibid.*, 1900, 3 s., xliii., 20, Aff. André.

[2] Brinkmann: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1895, viii., 497.

[3] Bayard and Chevallier: Ann. d'hyg., 1847, xxxviii., 413.

[4] Diday: Lyon méd., 1869, ii., 547.

[5] Molyneux: Lancet, 1869, ii., 327, M., 16, A., ℥ij. extract; also Taylor: Brit. M. J., 1869, ii., 555.

[6] Tanner: Brit. M. J., 1886, i., 589, F., 16, A. (?), liniment.

[7] Hudson: Austral. M. J., 1861, vi., 54, M., 47, A., ℥ss. liniment.

[8] Jackson: Lancet, 1848, ii., 318, M., 75, A., gr. iv.–v. (?) extract. MacNab: Brit. M. J., 1882, ii., 579, M., 5, A., berries.

[9] Mitchell: Canada Pract., 1883, viii., 225, M., 53, A., herb.

[10] Otto: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1866, n. F., v., 157.

[11] Ph. J., 1846, vi., 174.

[12] Mamlock: Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1903, ix., 158, quoting Heim, 1836. Child.

[13] Droste: Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1837, xxxiii., 129, F., 63, A., decoction of seeds. Allan: Lancet, ii., 1847, 298, M. (Hindu), 45, S., plant.

[14] Duffin: London M. Gaz., 1834–35, xv., 194, F., 2¼, A., about 100 seeds.

[15] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1869, lxxix., 148; M., 3, A., 1½ gr.

[16] Zenner: J. Nerv. and Ment. Dis., 1903, xxx., 555, F., 79, gr. x., extract. Dunlap: Am. Pract. and News, Louisv., 1887, n. s., iii., 230, F., $\frac{1}{16}$ gr., death in 41 hrs.

[17] Brit. M. Jour., 1878, ii., 515.

**Lethal Dose.**—The smallest quantity of *atropin* which has been known to cause death was 0.0004 gm. (about gr. 0.006). This quantity, dropped into the eye of a child of four years during four days, caused its death, after characteristic symptoms. The child had previously manifested great sensitiveness to atropin.[1] The smallest dose reported to have caused the death of an adult was 0.003 gm. ($\frac{1}{20}$ gr.) administered hypodermically in mistake for strychnin.[2] Jaenicke[3] has reported the death of a woman of fifty-seven years from the effects of from 0.005 to 0.007 gm. ($\frac{1}{13}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.) of the sulfate taken in solution during the night. In Dunlap's case, above cited, the dose was 0.004 gm. ($\frac{1}{15}$ gr.), and in Greenway's case[4] it was 0.065 gm. (1 gr.). But very much larger doses have been recovered from. Travers[5] has reported the recovery of a woman who had swallowed 0.226 gm. 3½ gr.) in solution; Bucquoy[6] that of two suicides who took 0.25 gm. (3.9 gr.) each; Kernig[7] that of a girl of fourteen years who took about 0.26 gm. (4 gr.) in mistake for quinin; Borden[8] that of a man who attempted suicide by swallowing an injection, prescribed for gonorrhœa, containing one drachm of zinc sulfate and 0.324 gm. (5 gr.) of atropin sulfate; and Macchiavelli[9] that of a man who attempted suicide with the enormous dose of 0.5 gm. (7.7 gr.) of the sulfate. Instances of recovery after having taken 0.065 gm. (1 gr.) have been quite numerous. The amounts of the lethal and maximum medicinal doses constituted an important factor in a prosecution for homicide by negligence, reported by Pouchet,[10] in which a man died from the effects of 0.045 gm. (0.7 gr.).

We find but four fatal poisonings by *belladonna* in which the doses have been accurately reported. These were 3.7 c.c.

[1] Burrenich: Ann. et bull., Soc. méd. de Gand., 1891, 288.

[2] Fabris, quoted by Modica: Gazz. d. osp., 1898, xix., 683.

[3] Deut. Arch. f. klin. Med., 1877, xx., 617.

[4] *Loc. cit.*

[5] Brit. M. J., 1889, i., 1051.

[6] Gaz. d. hôp., 1878, li., 43.

[7] St. Pet. med. Wchnschr., 1883, viii., 238. See also Mackenzie: Cincin. Lancet and Obs., 1878, xxi., 148.

[8] Alabama M. and S. Age, 1893-94, vi., 413. Goddard: Med. Times, 1898, xxvi., 365, another recovery from 5 grains.

[9] Gazz. med. it. lomb., 1880, 8 s., ii., 339. Meyer: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1905, xxxv., 548, a druggist failed to kill himself with the same quantity, although stomach lavage was not performed for 21 hours.

[10] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1889, 3 s., xxi., 139.

(fl. ℥i.)[1] and 14.8 c.c. (fl. ℥ss.)[2] of the British Pharmacopœia liniment; 7.77 gm. (℥ij.) of the British Pharmacopœia extract,[3] and 7.65 gm. of the crude drug.[4] Persons have recovered after having taken 15.6 gm. (℥ss.) of the extract,[5] 14.8 c.c. (fl. ℥ss.) of the tincture,[6] and 19.6 c.c. (fl. ℥i.) of the liniment.[7]

No sufficient statistics are available to serve as a basis for even an approximate estimate of the lethal dose of stramonium, beyond the statements that a man of twenty-seven years recovered from the effects of 71 c.c. (half a gill) of the tincture,[8] and a child of two and a quarter years died after having swallowed about sixteen grains (1.04 gm.) of the seeds.[9]

The lethal doses of homatropin, hyoscyamus, hyoscyamin, and scopolamin[10] for man are undetermined.

**Method of Action.**—The susceptibility of different species of animals to the atropic poisons is by no means equal. Man, particularly in early age, is more susceptible than the lower animals. The cat comes next. The herbivora, notably rabbits, are so little susceptible that they may feed upon the atropic plants with impunity.[11]

Atropin and hyoscyamin act upon the eye, the heart, the secretory glands, the unstriped muscular fibers, and the central nervous system, the actions of the two alkaloids being practically identical.

The well-known action of atropin upon the eye is manifested by dilatation of the pupil, to almost complete disappearance of the iris with large doses, paralysis of the accommodation, and a slight prominence of the eyeball. The first two manifestations are caused by paralysis of the peripheral endings of the motor

[1] Beddoe: Lancet, 1870, ii., 83, F., 66, A.

[2] Hudson: Austral. M. J., 1861, vi., 54, M., 47, A.

[3] Molyneux: Taylor, *loc. cit.*

[4] Bull. gén. d. thérap., 1832, i., 102. In this case the pharmacist dispensed 2 "gros" in mistake for 2 "grains" (0.106 gm.).

[5] Castaldi: Gaz. méd. d. l'Orient, Constant., 1860, iv., 79, 102, 117, child, A. (in liniment). Duffin: Brit. M. J., 1881, i., 639, M., 2½, A. (in liniment). Oliver: Lancet, 1891, ii., 929, M., 43, A.

[6] Girdlestone: Austral. M. J., 1870, xv., 204, F., ad., S.

[7] Williams: *Ibid.*, 1879, n. s., i., 590, M., 48, S. A(?). Wood: Brit. M. Jour., 1885, i., 377, F. ad., A.

[8] Williams: N. England J. M. and S., 1823, xii., 253.

[9] Duffin: London M. Gaz., 1834–35, xv., 194.

[10] Ely, New York M. J., 1906, lxxxiv., 799, has reported a death following the administration of ⅛ grain of morphin and $\frac{1}{100}$ grain of scopolamin as an anesthetic.

[11] Lewin: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1899, xxv., 37.

oculi nerve,[1] the first in the iris, the second in the ciliary muscle. When atropin in very dilute solution is instilled into the conjunctival sac, its action is local and confined to that eye. The effects of atropin upon the eye persist for several days, while those of homatropin and hyoscin (scopolamin), which are similar in kind, disappear within 48 hours. In eyes disposed to glaucoma, and in normal eyes to a much less degree, the globe is hardened, and the intraocular pressure is increased. The human eye and that of the cat are very susceptible to the action of atropin, those of rabbits are less so, those of frogs still less so, and those of birds do not respond.[2]

Small doses of atropin, and larger doses in the initial stage of their action, cause paralysis of the inhibitory innervation of the heart, and consequently increased blood pressure, and greatly accelerated pulse. Large doses cause paralysis of the heart muscle, and its arrest in diastole.[3]

Atropin diminishes or completely arrests the secretory activity of the glands, notably the salivary, by its direct action on the gland cells.[4] The quantity of urine is also diminished.[5] The activity of the mammary gland is, however, not affected.[6]

The action of atropin in small doses upon the intestine is to increase the peristaltic movements, but with larger doses these are completely arrested by paralysis of the nerve terminations of the vagus and the ganglia of the sympathetic, as well as of

[1] The myosis caused by morphin is of central, not peripheral origin.

[2] Schmiedeberg: Arb. d. physiol. Anst. zu Leipzig, 1870–71, 131. Högyes: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1883, xvi., 101. Limbourg: *Ibid.*, 1892, xxx., 97. Meyer: *Ibid.*, 1893, xxxii., 103. Silex: Therap. Mntsh., 1894, viii., 10. Bumke: "Z. Kenntn. d. Irisbeweg.," Berlin, 1902–4. Fuchs: "Messung d. Pupillengr.," Wien, 1903. Bach u. Meyer: Arch. f. Ophth., 1904, lix., 332. Fejer: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1904, xli., 855.

[3] Schmiedeberg: *Loc. cit.* Bezold u. Bloebaum: Unt. d. physiol. Lab. zu Würtzb., 1867, i., 3. Köhler: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1873, i., 280. Eckhard: Beitr. z. An. u. Phys., 1877, viii., 1. v. Anrep: Pflüg. Arch., 1880, xxi., 185. Müller: Diss., Dorpat, 1891. Dehio: St. Pet. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xvii., 1. Krehl u. Romberg: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1892, xxx., 49, 85. Bandler: *Ibid.*, 1894, xxxiv., 398. Esselmont: *Ibid.*, 1901, xlvi., 204.

[4] Schmiedeberg; Bezold u. Bloebaum: *Loc. cit.* Keuchel: Diss., Dorpat, 1868. Haidenhain: Pflug. Arch., 1872, v., 78. Prévost: C. r. Ac. sc., 1877, lxxxv., 630. Eckhard *loc. cit.*, p. 44. Gottlieb: Arch. exp. P. u. P., 1894, xxxiii., 269. Tschirwinsky: *Ibid.*, p. 161. Spiro: *Ibid.*, 1897, xxxviii., 113. Schwarz: *Ibid.*, 1900, xliii., 15. Matthews: Amer. J. of Physiol., 1901., iv., 482. Henri and Malloizel: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1902, liv., 467.

[5] Thompson: Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., 1894, 117. Walti: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1895, xxxvi., 441.

[6] Plauchu and Garin: Lyon méd., 1908, cxi., 164.

the involuntary muscular fibers. The unstriped muscle in other situations, the blood vessels, lungs, stomach, bladder, etc., are similarly affected.[1]

The action of the atropic poisons upon the central nervous system appears to be limited to the cerebral cortex, which they at first stimulate, producing the symptoms of violent excitement of the first stage. Subsequently, with the appearance of somnolence and coma the excitability is greatly diminished.[2] As to an action on the respiratory center in the medulla, and consequently upon respiration, the consideration of which is fundamental to the much discussed question of the value of atropin and morphin as mutual antidotes to each other,[3] authors are by no means in agreement. According to some, atropin acts as a powerful respiratory stimulant,[4] while others declare it to be a depressant.[5] That view which is most consistent with the observed symptoms in a typical fatal case in the human subject is the one expressed by Löbl[6] (and others): "The respiratory center, after a long period of stimulation, is paralyzed, and in most cases this is the cause of death."

According to Bohland,[7] in atropic poisoning the number of leucocytes in the blood is diminished; according to Doyon and Kareff,[8] the coagulability of the blood is impaired; and according to Mayet[9] and Hedon,[10] there is destruction of leucocytes.

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms produced by the individual members of this group of poisons resemble each other closely. The action takes place in two stages: first, a period of delirium, and second a period of coma, the former merging into the latter,

[1] Schmiedeberg: *Loc. cit.* Brown-Sequard: Arch. de physiol. norm. et path., 1870, iii., 434. Schütz: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1886, xxi., 346. Jacobj: *Ibid.*, 1891, xxix., 204. Pick: *Ibid.*, 1898, xlii., 418. Piotrowski: Pflüg. Arch., 1894, lv., 240. Dixon and Brodie: J. of Physiol., 1903, xxix., 161.

[2] Albertoni: Arch. f. exp, P. u. P., 1882, xv., 258.

[3] See p. 974.

[4] Bezold u. Bloebaum: *Loc. cit.* Heubach: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1878, xv., 767; Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1878, viii., 31; Arch. f. kl. Med., 1887, xli., 174. Binz: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1887, xiii., 21. Vollmer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1892, xxx., 385. Wood and Cerna: J. of Physiol., 1892, xiii., 870. Levison: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1894, xxxi., 891. Orlowski: Diss., Dorpat, 1891.

[5] Stalberg: Am. J. M. Sc., 1904, n. s., cxxvii., 517. Unverricht: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1896, xxxiii., 533, 560.

[6] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xviii., 888. Ely: Yale M. J., 1903, x., 119.

[7] Centbl. f. inn. Med., 1899, xx., 361.

[8] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1904, lvi., 588.

[9] Arch. de physiol. norm. et path., 1883, 3 s., i., 374.

[10] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1900, lii., 351.

while the patient, still delirious, becomes comatose, but may be aroused. There is little delay in the appearance of the symptoms, which may become menacing in a few moments, particularly when atropin or belladonna has been taken. In a few instances the patient has gone to sleep shortly after having taken the poison, and has awakened in from one to several hours afterward in delirium,[1] or has been found comatose.[2] In some instances also, where large doses have been taken, the sequence of the stages is reversed; the patient becomes unconscious and comatose in a few moments, and may either die in convulsions in eight or ten hours,[3] or only become delirious when aroused from the coma later.[4] In some cases coma intervenes between two periods of delirium.[5]

Usually the patient becomes giddy and "feels queer," yawns, staggers, and loses the power of standing. The mouth and throat are dry and parched, and sometimes a bitter taste is observed, and a burning sensation is experienced. The secretion of saliva is completely arrested, the voice becomes husky or extinct, there is a sense of constriction of the throat and one of impending suffocation, and deglutition becomes difficult or impossible. Although there is thirst, attempts to swallow provoke spasms of the throat and pharynx, which may be hydrophobic in intensity. The face may be pallid at first,[6] but soon becomes red or even purple, with the veins of the forehead greatly distended. The color of the face resembles that of scarlatina, and a scarlatinal rash, accompanied by itching, makes its appearance upon the skin of the body and extremities as well. The pulse is at first full, hard, bounding, and greatly increased in frequency, up to 190–200 to the minute,[7] afterward it becomes

[1] Huber: Ztchr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 511. Terry: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1882, cvi., 123.

[2] Diday: Lyon méd., 1869, ii., 547. Macchiavelli: Gazz. med. it. lomb., 1880, 8 s., ii., 339. Beyer: Centbl. f. Nervenhlk., 1898, n. F., ix. 262.

[3] Mitchell: Canada Pract., 1883, viii., 225, F., 26, A., D., eight hours. C—: Boston M. and S. Jour., 1869, lxxix., 148, M., 3, A., D.,ten hours thirty-five minutes. Affaire André: Ann. d'hyg., 1900, 3 s., xliii., 20, death in 12 hours, 2 gm. atropin sulfate (31 gr.).

[4] Ringer: Lancet, 1876, i., 346, F., 4. McLain: Va. M. Monthly-1891-92, xviii., 832. Morris: Lancet, 1898, ii., 689. Mould: Lancet, 1895, ii., 788.

[5] Barnes: Brit. M. J., 1897, i., 1157. Morrison: New York M. J., 1898, lxviii., 205.

[6] Loomis: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1885, xxvii., 235. Kjellberg: Arch. f. Kinderhlk., 1881-82, iii., 435.

[7] Link: Memorab., Heilbronn, 1883, n. F., iii., 327. Hedler: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1875, xii., 471.

irregular, intermittent, fainter, and even imperceptible at the radial. The skin is dry and hot, although at a later stage the extremities become cold and, in two cases reported by Carroll,[1] the entire surface was cool one hour after the poisoning. The eyes are somewhat prominent, brilliant, wild, and staring straight forward, or restless, but exceptionally there is either converging[2] or diverging[3] strabismus in the later stages. There are disturbances of vision, diplopia, chromatopsia, amblyopia, or total blindness. The pupils are widely dilated, the iris is a mere ring a millimeter in width, the retina is insensible to light, the accommodation is completely paralyzed, and the conjunctivæ are injected. A few cases have, however, been reported in which the pupils were said to have been of normal diameter[4] or even contracted,[5] and two in which the contraction was unsymmetrical.[6] Attacks of giddiness and vertigo and severe headache are soon followed by delirium, which may, exceptionally, be silent or muttering, but is usually violent, noisy, and in some cases as active as, and resembling that of delirium tremens. The efforts of several persons are required to restrain the patient, who, if left to himself, will throw about all articles within reach, and has been known to jump out of a window. There are the most fantastic hallucinations and delusions, the patient clutches at imaginary objects, sees snakes, animals, etc., has outbursts of laughter and weeping, while the expression of the countenance alternates between that of the most abject terror to that of extreme hilarity.[7] He chatters inces-

[1] M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1882, xlvii., 76.

[2] Smith: Med. Times and Gaz., 1883, ii., 373.

[3] Mitchell: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Wood: Brit. M. J., 1885, i., 377. Nisbet: Austral. M. Gaz., 1889–90, ix., 114. McCartney: Phila. M. News, 1892, lxi., 306. Montgomery: Med. News, 1896, lxviii., 101. Brunetière: Arch. d'anthrop. crim., 1907, xxii., 168. Eberhardt (Ophth. Rec., 1908, xvii., 5) reports a case in which $\frac{1}{15}$ gr. atropin and $\frac{1}{25}$ homatropin instilled into the eye caused active delirium, but only moderate mydriasis.

[5] Blake: St. Geo. Hosp. Rep., 1868, iii., 159 (Tr. stramonium).

[6] Golding: Lancet, 1859, ii., 560. Ghose: Indian Lancet, 1905, xxv., 125 (datura). Clavélier (Arch. méd. de Toulouse, 1896, ii., 14) states that instillation of hyoscin in the right eye caused dilatation of the left pupil.

[7] Tracy (Bost. M. and S. J., 1898, cxxxix., 545) relates the cases of a boy and girl, poisoned at the same time, in which the former became belligerent and the latter joyous. Pluymers (Le Scalpel, 1898, l., 306) reports the case of a boy whose delirium under hyoscin was sad and melancholic, but upon a previous occasion under atropin, it had been pleasant. For details of the psychic phenomena see Kowaltenski: Ztsch. f. Psych., 1880,

santly, talks utter nonsense, mistakes one person for another, mistakes the names of objects, and says one thing when he intends to say another. According to Banerjee[1] the alteration of voice and the talk of those under the influence of the Indian dhatura are peculiar and pathognomonic; when recovering the patient answers questions in an undertone, shortly and quickly, and all of a sudden he appears to lose the thread of thought, looks in another direction, and wanders away as if thinking of something else. In a small proportion of cases there are convulsions of a tetanic character, most frequently of the upper part of the body, or limited to trismus.[2] The delirium gradually subsides, or during its continuance the patient becomes somnolent and passes into a state of profound coma, with slow, stertorous respiration, and failing and finally imperceptible pulse, and death occurs from respiratory or cardiac paralysis. Or death may occur, during apparent amelioration, by syncope.[3] The duration of the delirium has exceptionally been known to extend over two,[4] four,[5] and five[5] days. In the great majority of cases there is retention of urine, but occasional instances have occurred in which there has been involuntary,[6] frequent,[7] or free[8] micturition. In one case there was polyuria and albuminuria, although the urine examined the day before had been found to be normal.[9] In one case there was glycosuria.[10] Usually no pain

xxxvi., 431. Beyer: Centbl. f. Nervenhlk., 1898, n. F., ix., 262. Wallé: Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1896, ii., 239. Jepson: West Va. M. J., 1907–8, ii., 201.

[1] Ind. M. Gaz., Calcutta, 1885, xx., 209.

[2] Cohn and Körner: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1865, ii., 162. C—: Boston M. and S. J., 1869, lxxix., 148. Pollack: Wien. med. Presse, 1870, xi., 565. Wenzel: M. and S. Rprter., 1877, xxxvii., 129. Schüler: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1880, xvii., 658. Seargent: Louisv. M. News, 1881, xii., 99. Fitzmaurice: Lancet, 1881, ii., 414. Travers: Brit. M. J., 1889, i., 1051. Owens: Lancet, 1890, ii., 443. Oliver: *Ibid.*, 1891, ii., 929. Caton: *Ibid.*, 1895, i., 1641. Wade: Montreal M. J., 1895–6, xxiv., 280. O'Brien: Lancet, 1896, ii., 1376. Jones: Kansas City M. Index, 1896, xvii., 338. Knaut: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1902, xxxix., 1201. Wise: Brit. M. J., 1904, i., 189.

[3] Dunlap: Am. Pract. and News, Louisv., 1887, n. s., iii., 230.

[4] Binz: Centbl. f. kl. Med., 1893, xiv., 25.

[5] Mackey: Peoria M. J., 1899, iv., 17.

[6] Wood: *Loc. cit.* Smith: *Loc. cit.* Wilson: Lancet, 1878, i., 165. Greenway: Brit. M. J., 1878, ii., 515. Murrell: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1876, xxxv., 269. Pollak: Wien. med. Presse, 1870, xi., 565. Schofield and Pantin: Lancet, 1895, ii., 199.

[7] Lancet, 1885, i., 1047. Ott: Med. News., 1895, lxvii., 628.

[8] Bond: Brit. M. J., 1881, i., 639. Stalberg: Am. J. M. Sc., 1904, n. s., cxxvii., 517.

[9] Mills: Canada M. and S. J., 1880–81, ix., 19.

[10] Raphael: Deut. m. Wchnschr., 1899, xxv., 451.

is complained of except that due to the dryness of the mouth and throat, but in some instances there has been epigastric pain, and more rarely pain in the region of the kidneys. Nausea is most rarely experienced, and spontaneous vomiting is equally exceptional.[1]

The statement of Boehm,[2] Schauenstien,[3] Kobert,[4] and others, following Schroff,[5] that there is always a constant diminution in the body temperature in atropin poisoning, is not in accordance with the recorded observations in the human subject. It must, however, be remembered, that owing to the character of the effects of atropin, buccal temperatures cannot be taken, and consequently the observations are of axillary temperature, and that possibly a reverse of the usual condition may exist, the surface temperature being higher than the internal. But we know of no clinical evidence that such is the case. In all of the nineteen reports of poisoning by atropin or belladonna in which we find the temperature recorded it was, during the severity of the poisoning, above the normal of 98.4° (axillary). The lowest temperature observed was in a case reported by Sauberzweig[6] in which, after a notable elevation, there was a fall below the normal on the second day, which increased until the fifth day, when the patient was discharged cured. The readings in this case were: 102.3°, 103.1°, 104.4°, 102.5°, 102.5°, 98.2°, 96.6°, 96.4°, 95.4°, 96.8°, 95.4°, 91.4°. In but one other case did the temperature fall below the normal at any time after the establishment of the poisoning; in Macchiavelli's case[7] during two days the observations were 98.9°, 98.6°, 96.8°, 100.4°. In all the others it was supernormal, and in one patient, who died in six hours, it was 105.6°, 107.4°, and, just before death, 108.6°,[8] while in another fatal case a temperature of 110° was observed.[9] In a poisoning by tincture of hyoscyamus the thermometer indicated 104°,[10] and in datura poisoning, where the temperature has been taken, it has been

[1] Mitchell: *Loc. cit.* Huber: Zeitschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 511. Fraser: Lancet, 1865, ii., 536.

[2] Ziemssen: "Handb.," 2te Aufl., 1880, xv., 363.

[3] Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 1882, ii., 655.

[4] "Intoxikationen," 1893, 609.

[5] Zeitschr. Wien. Aerzte, 1852, 211.

[6] Diss., Halle, 1892, p. 9.

[7] *Loc. cit.*

[8] Tanner: Brit. M. Jour., 1886, i., 589.

[9] MacNab: *Ibid.*, 1882, ii., 579.

[10] White: Lancet, 1873, ii., 8.

found to be as high as 104°,[1] and 108° to 109°.[2] Kratter,[3] in his excellent discussion of atropic poisoning, gives six cases in which the temperature was supernormal.[4]

In non-fatal cases, although the severe symptoms disappear in a few hours, or, in severe cases, within forty-eight hours, disturbances of vision and incoherency have been known to continue for weeks or months.[5] In one of Ringer's cases[6] the patient was delirious for four days, and there was retention of urine for several days.

After recovery the patient has usually no remembrance of anything that has transpired while he was under the influence of the poison, although he may recall certain of his delusions, which he still considers to have been realities, or may remember that while endeavoring to make certain remarks he was irresistibly driven to say something else. This remembrance has been particularly noted in hyoscyamin and hyoscin poisoning.[7]

**Elimination.**—Atropin is eliminated principally by the urine,[8] in which it appears unchanged. Although Kratter[9] claims that it suffers no decomposition in the system and that its

[1] Newton: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1880, xviii., 289.

[2] De Lantour: N. Zeal. M. Jour., 1893, vi., 84.

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1886, n. F., xliv., 52.

[4] The other reports referred to are: Huber: *Loc. cit.* (98.6°–102.2°). Davy: Lancet, 1882, i., 345 (101.4°). Cooper: Brit. M. J., 1877, i., 164 (98.5°). Nisbet: Austral. M. Gaz., 1889–90, ix., 114 (98.6°, 102°). Oliver: Lancet, 1889, ii., 1003 (101°, 103°, 102°, 101°, 99.8°). Greenway: Brit. M. J., 1878, ii., 515 (98°, 99°, 102°, 102.4°, 103°, 102.6°, 100.4°, 102.2°, 102.4°, 100.6°,. 100.2°). Thompson: Austral. M. Gaz., 1890–91, x., 298 (Case II., 99.8°; Case IV., 100.6°; Case VI., 99.6°; Case I., 108°). Cantlie: M. Pr. and Circ., London, 1890, n. s., ii., 88 (99.3°, 99.7°, 100°, 100.2°, 99.4°). Westcott: Chicago M. J., and Exam., 1888, lvi., 138 (101°). Link: *Loc. cit.* (101.1°, 100.8°). Reisz: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1881, xxxi., 97 (99.7°). Siegmund: Virch. Arch., 1869, xlviii., 1888 (102°, 99.5°). See also: Dethier: Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1898, 4 s., xii., 827. Beehler: J. Am. M. Assoc., 1902, xxxviii., 1081. Cortright: New York M. J., 1903, lxxviii., 467. Stalberg: Am. J. M. Sc., 1904, n. s., cxxvii., 517. Parry: Brit. M. J., 1906, i., 798

[5] Mitchell: *Loc. cit.* Cotter: Med. Times and Gaz., 1870, i., 564.

[6] Lancet, 1876, i., 346.

[7] Dethier (Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1898, 4 s., xii., 827) relates a case peculiar in that a child did not pass into coma, and afterward remembered perfectly everything that had happened. Jepson (West Va. Med. J., 1907–8, ii., 201) relates a personal experience in which he appears to have retained a clear remembrance of his hallucinations.

[8] Runge: Diss., Jena, 1819. Allan: Liebig's Ann., 1852, lxxxiv., 223. Cohn and Körner: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1865, ii., 162. Gross: Am J M. Sc., 1869, n. s., lviii., 401. Deutschmann: Diss., Göttingen, 1881, 0.2 gm. taken, 0.079 gm. recovered from the urine. Ipsen: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxi., 308.

[9] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1886, n. F., xliv., 95.

elimination by the urine is complete, Modica[1] and Wiechowski[2] assert that it is in part decomposed in the body, the latter on the ground that in his experiments on dogs he could only recover from 17 to 57.6 per cent. of the atropin injected during the 48 hours that it appeared in the urine. The conclusion is hardly warranted in the light of Dragendorff's[3] experiments with rabbits, in which he found notable quantities of atropin retained in the muscular tissue ten days after cessation of administration, and of the long-continued elimination observed by Ipsen in dogs.[4] Small quantities of atropin have also been found in the fæces,[5] the stomach contents,[6] and the milk[7] after hypodermic administration. Scopolamin is also eliminated by the urine.[8] According to Couto-Jardin,[9] hyoscyamin is not eliminated by the urine, or the elimination is so slow that it escapes detection. The elimination of atropin begins soon and may proceed rapidly to its disappearance from the urine. In one of Dragendorff's experiments with rabbits the elimination ceased on the third day.[10] In the case of a man who swallowed about 0.01 gm. ($\frac{3}{20}$ gr.) the urine passed in the eighth to tenth hours contained no atropin.[11] In that of another, who took about the same dose, the urine of the third hour gave negative results.[12] But in the case of a man who swallowed 0.03 gm. ($\frac{1}{2}$ gr.) atropin was present in the urine of the fifteenth to twenty-sixth hours.[13] In another case, in which 0.12 gm. (1.85 gr.) of the sulfate was taken, atropin was present in the urine for 36 hours.[14] In experiments with dogs Ipsen[15] found atropin in the urine 14 days after administration, and in his own urine after four days.

**Treatment.**—The stomach should be washed out and, unless the case is seen quite early, the intestine also. Mechanical

[1] Riforma med., 1898, xiv., pt. i., 458; Gazz. d. osp., 1898, xix., 683.

[2] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1901, xlvi., 155.

[3] "Beitr. z. ger. Chem.," 1872, p. 228.

[4] See below.

[5] Dragendorff, Modica, Ipsen: *Loc. cit.* Paltauf: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1888, i., 113.

[6] Leineweber: Diss., Göttingen, 1883. Ipsen: *Loc. cit.* Bougers (Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1895, xxxv., 417) in experiments with dogs failed to find it in the stomach.

[7] Fubini and Bonanni: Arch. ital. de biol., 1891, xv., 47.

[8] Kobert and Sohrt: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1887, xxii., 396. Windscheid: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1899, lxiv., 277. De Stella: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1897, iii., 443.

[9] C. r. Ac. sc., 1902, liv., 1054.

[10] *Loc. cit.*

[11] v. Schmid: Kl. Mntsh. f. Augenhlk., 1864, ii., 158.

[12] Harley: Brit. M. J., 1868, i., 319.

[13] Siegmund: Virch. Arch., 1869, xlviii., 188.

[14] Hohl: Diss., Halle, 1863.

[15] *Loc. cit.*

removal is particularly preferable in atropic poisoning, as even powerful emetics given in large doses frequently fail to act. During the period of delirium morphin may be given hypodermically in small and repeated doses;[1] tendency to coma may be combated by the ambulatory treatment (see Morphin, Treatment), flagellation and stimulation, and during coma injections of ether or brandy, inhalation of amyl nitrite, and artificial respiration may be resorted to. Hypodermics of pilocarpin, while they do not counteract the poisonous action of atropin,[2] may serve to establish the arrested salivary secretion and relieve a troublesome symptom. Caution should be exercised that excessive use of pilocarpin and, particularly of morphin, does not increase the tendency to coma.[3] Distention of the bladder is to be avoided by the use of the catheter.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—The number of autopsies after death from atropic poisoning is small, and the lesions observed are not characteristic. In the case of a man who died in three and a half hours after having taken two drachms of the extract of belladonna[4] the pupils were found dilated eighteen hours after death, as they were also in Greenway's case, in which the autopsy was made sixty-four and a quarter hours after death. The lungs are highly congested or œdematous, and the pleuræ contain notable quantities of bloody serum.[5] The left heart has been found empty, and with more or less coagulated or dark fluid blood in the right side. In all cases in which the brain was examined it and the meninges have been found greatly congested, with bloody serum in the ventricles, and the brain substance studded with punctiform blood spots on section. The trachea and œsophagus have been found strongly hyperæmic after death from atropin,[6] and the mucous membrane of the stomach and upper small intestine congested, or even marked with scattered ecchymoses, after death from stramonium.[7] When death has been caused by belladonna berries

[1] As to "antagonism" of atropin and morphin see p. 974.

[2] Harnack and Witkowski: Arch. exp. P. u. P., 1876, v., 437.

[3] See Husemann, in Penzoldt and Stintzing: "Handb. d. spec. Therap." 1895, ii., 258.

[4] Molyneux: Taylor, *Loc. cit.*

[5] Molyneux: *Loc. cit.* Beddoe: Lancet, 1870, ii., 83. Hudson: Austral. M. Jour., 1861, vi., 54. Newton: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1880, xviii., 289.

[6] Jarnicke: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1877, xx., 617.

[7] Allan: Lancet, 1847, ii., 298.

the buccal, œsophageal, gastric, and intestinal mucous membrane may be colored dark blue by their juice.

**Detection.**—If the seeds of datura or of hyoscyamus have been taken they may be found in the stomach, intestines, vomit or stomach washings, and fæces. The datura seeds are hard, flattened, kidney-shaped, dull black or brownish-black in color, about 2 mm. long and 2.5 mm. wide, and marked externally with a network enclosing punctiform depressions (Fig. 35, *B*). They have a somewhat sharp, bitter taste. The seeds of hyoscyamus are smaller than those of stramonium, about a millimeter long, almost kidney-shaped, flattened, roughened, gray or grayish-brown externally, white within, odorless, and having a sharp, bitter taste (Fig. 35, *C*). The seeds of belladonna, which will usually be found in the stomach when the berries have been eaten, are about 3 mm. long, kidney-shaped, brown or gray in color, roughened exteriorly, but not so markedly as those of hyoscyamus, which they also resemble in the shape of the embryo (Fig. 35, *A*).[1]

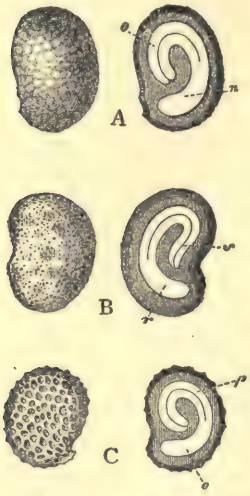


FIG. 35.—Seeds of Belladonna, Stramonium, and Hyoscyamus. External appearance and section. (Dragendorff.) *A*, Belladonna. *B*, Datura. *C*, Hyoscyamus.

THE CHEMICAL IDENTIFICATION of atropin, hyoscyamin, and hyoscin in the small quantities in which they may be expected to be present in a cadaver may easily fail, although in some cases the statement of Kratter[2] that the separation of atropin from the cadaver and its identification can be accomplished with certainty is true. Indeed, in a most extraordinary case, in which an enormous dose must have been administered, Ipsen[3] isolated atropin in pure, crystalline form, from a cadaver after more than three years' burial, in weighable quantities: from 159 gm. of stomach and contents, 0.1036 gm. (1.6 gr.) of atropin sulfate; from 434 gm. of intestine and contents, 0.038 gm. (0.58 gr.); from 164 gm. of liver, 0.0631 gm. (0.97 gr.);

[1] See also: Holmes: Pharm. J., 1903, 4 s., xvi., 5.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1886, xliv., 95.

[3] *Ibid.*, 1906, 3 F., xxxi., 308.

from 61 gm. of kidney, 0.0095 gm. (0.15 gr.); from 252 gm. of thoracic viscera, 0.0436 gm. (0.67 gr.); and from 720 gm. of brain, 0.0064 gm. (0.1 gr.); a total of 0.2642 gm., or 4 $\frac{1}{7}\frac{1}{2}$ grains.

The results in this case indicate a greater resistance to decomposition in presence of putrefying material than atropin was formerly supposed to possess. In his experiments with atropin mixed with cultures of saprophytic bacteria Ipsen, after three months' incubation, extracted a substance causing a wide dilatation of the human pupil. Paltauf[1] obtained similar evidence of the presence of atropin after six months' decomposition in the viscera of a person killed by belladonna berries; and Ludwig and Mauthner,[2] after a year's burial. On the other hand, atropin undoubtedly suffers some degree of decomposition in the presence of putrefying material,[3] and particularly in substances undergoing acetous fermentation. Thus Buchner[4] failed to find any trace of atropin in beer a few weeks after it had caused the poisoning of a family. Moreover, atropin is readily decomposed by hydrolyzing agents, and may be volatilized during evaporation of its solutions. Therefore any notable excess of acid or alkali is to be avoided, as well as temperatures above 50° to 60°, in its extraction. The repeated purifications which are frequently necessary to obtain the alkaloid in a sufficiently pure condition to respond to the reactions are also attended with loss of material.

Atropin is extracted from alkaline solutions by benzene and by chloroform.[5] The quantity of benzene used should be sufficient, it should not be allowed to become cold, and should be removed and evaporated spontaneously or at a slightly elevated temperature as soon as possible, as concentrated benzene solutions deposit crystals of the alkaloid when allowed to stand in the cold. The residue should be purified by dissolving it in water faintly acidulated with acetic acid, filtering the solution if necessary, washing the acid aqueous solution by agitation with chloroform or ether, alkalizing it with slight excess of

[1] Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1888, i., 113.

[2] Ludwig: "Medic. Chem.," 1895, 265. See also: Dragendorff: "Ermittelung von Giften," 4te Aufl., 1895, 214; "Beitr. z. ger. Chem.," 1872, 223.

[3] Ottolenghi: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1896, 3 F., xii., 131. Ipsen: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1891, xlii., 400.

[5] Also by amylic alcohol, with which, however, a portion of the alkaloid volatilizes on evaporation.

ammonia, extracting the alkaloid by agitation with chloroform, washing the chloroform solution with distilled water, and allowing it to evaporate spontaneously. The residue so obtained is amorphous, and may be converted into crystals of the alkaloid by solution in alcohol, or of the sulfate by solution in alcohol containing a minute quantity of dilute sulfuric acid, and spontaneous evaporation of the solution.

1. Kratter[1] attaches great importance to the appearance of the crystals, particularly when they are observed with polarized

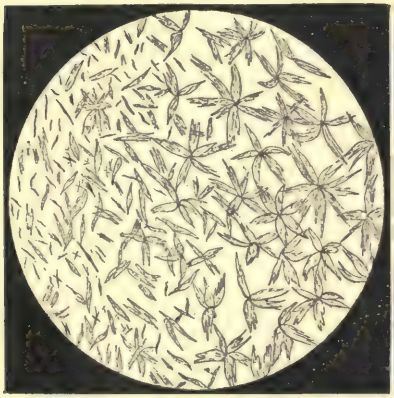

FIG. 36.—Gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ Atropin + Bromin in Hydrobromic Acid. × 75. (Wormley.)

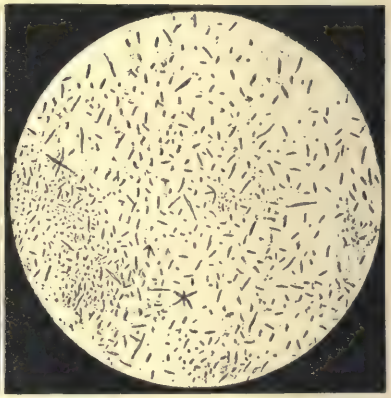

FIG. 37.—Gr. $\frac{1}{10000}$ Atropin + Bromin in Hydrobromic Acid × 125. (Wormley.)

light, as one of the factors in the evidence of the presence of atropin. When it is possible the crystals should be obtained and photographed before proceeding to the chemical or physiological tests.

2. The sensitiveness of solutions of atropin salts to the general reagents is given by Dragendorff as follows: Iodin in potassium iodid gives a precipitate in solutions of 1:8000; phosphomolybdic acid, a cloudiness in 1:4000; phosphoantimonic acid, a faint cloud in 1:5000; potassium-bismuth iodid, 1:4000 distinctly; potassium-cadmium iodid, 1:500 distinctly; potassium-mercuric iodid, 1:4000 faintly; auric chlorid, 1:100 faintly; picric acid, 1:200 distinctly, 1:500 fails.

3. According to Wormley,[2] an aqueous solution of hydro-

[1] *Loc. cit.*, 86, Plate ii.

[2] "Micro-Chemistry of Poisons," 2d ed., 641.

bromic acid, saturated with bromin, produces in solutions of the salts of atropin and of the free alkaloid, even when highly diluted, a yellow, amorphous precipitate, which in a little time becomes crystalline (Figs. 36, 37). The precipitate from somewhat strong solutions of the alkaloid after a time disappears, but is immediately reproduced upon the further addition of the reagent. The precipitate is insoluble in acetic acid, and only very sparingly soluble in large excess of hydrochloric, nitric, and sulfuric acids, and in the fixed caustic alkalies; it is even produced from solutions of the alkaloid in concentrated sulfuric acid. Wormley regards this reaction as characteristic of atropin (and hyoscyamin and hyoscin), as, although most of the alkaloids and certain other organic substances form yellow precipitates with the reagent, these do not become crystalline except that from opianyl (meconin), which differs from that produced by atropin in its crystalline form. Nor does opianyl respond to the physiological test or to Vitali's reaction.

Although recent European writers (Dragendorff, Otto, Baumert, Guareschi, Dupuy, Kobert) make no mention of this reaction, we have found it to be quite distinct, and have obtained it with the suitable residue in a case of alleged poisoning by atropin and morphin in which the physiological test gave affirmative results, but the Vitali reaction failed. Although this is the condition of affairs which one would expect in searching for atropin when that alkaloid is present in organic mixtures (see Vitali reaction and physiological test below), we had not sufficient faith in the diagnostic certainty of this test to assert positively the presence of atropin, particularly as the result of the physiological test, although distinct, was not intense.

A solution of bromin in hydrobromic acid was used as a reagent by Selmi in his researches upon the ptomains, many of which gave with it yellowish, yellow, or orange precipitates, which are, however, not described as crystalline.[1]

4. Atropin (and hyoscyamin, hyoscin, and homatropin) reddens phenolphthalein paper or solution; which other vegetable alkaloids, except coniin and nicotin, do not do.[2]

[1] "Memorie sopra Argomenti tossicologici," Bologna, 1878, 143 *seq.*, 167 *seq.*

[2] Plugge: Arch. d. Pharm., 1887, 3 R., xxv., 45.

Methylamin, cadaverin, putrescin, and other ptomains which are amins also redden phenolphthalein.

5. The most reliable of the tests for atropin (as well as hyoscyamin and hyoscin) is that suggested by VITALI:[1] the solid alkaloid, or any of its salts except the chlorid, is treated with fuming nitric acid, heated to boiling, and evaporated to dryness on the water-bath. On moistening the cooled colorless or yellowish residue with a freshly prepared alcoholic solution of potassium hydroxid a purple color is produced, which changes to violet and red, and finally disappears. The reaction is sensitive to 0.000001 gm. with the pure alkaloid or the sulfate. If a solution is to be tested it must be evaporated, and the test applied to the solid residue. The test should not be applied to the chlorid of the alkaloid, because, as Chapuis has shown,[2] the reaction usually fails when applied to that salt. We have also found the reaction to fail in a residue, even after the addition of atropin sulfate in amount sufficient to give the appearances distinctly. The residue had been purified as far as possible by repeated washing of the acid solution with benzene and chloroform, yet only a deep orange color, without any trace of violet, was obtained.

Three other alkaloids give results with the Vitali reaction, which are in some respects similar to those produced by atropin. Vitali[3] himself states that *pseudaconitin* gives a red-purple color. Beckmann[4] stated that *veratrin* behaves like atropin to this test as well as to Flückiger's modification, but that if a nitrite be used in place of a nitrate, and aqueous potash substituted for alcoholic, atropin alone gives a violet color. Moreover, veratrin does not behave like atropin with Gerrard's reaction, and does not redden phenolphthalein. Nor does atropin, mixed with sugar and moistened with sulfuric acid, turn green and blue as does veratrin, but yellow and brown; or form a red solution, like veratrin, when heated with hydrochloric acid. Thoms[5] has pointed out these differences: that the residue after the action of nitric acid is "brownish-yellow" with veratrin and "hardly yellowish" with atropin, and that on addition of alcoholic potash veratrin is only slowly colored red-violet, while with atropin

[1] J. d. méd., chir., et pharm., Bruxelles, 1880, lxxi., 66, 161, 167, 279, 382; *ex* l'Orosi, 1880, No. 8.

[2] "Précis de Tox.," 2ème ed., 631.

[3] "Chim. toss.," p. 382.

[4] Arch. f. Pharm., 1886, 3 R., xxiv., 481.

[5] Ph. Centralb., 1890, xxxi., 559.

the color is immediately pure violet. Fabris[1] was the first to call attention to the fact that *strychnin* interferes with the Vitali reaction, unless the atropin is in great excess. Later Mengazzi,[2] having obtained both the Vitali reaction of atropin and the color reaction of strychnin, but only the physiological action of the latter alkaloid in a toxicological investigation, experimented with strychnin alone and found that even in the amount of 0.0001 gm. strychnin produces with the Vitali reaction a violet color, which is, however, transient and soon passes into orange and brownish-red. The color is only produced when the potash solution is quite fresh and colorless, and of about four-per-cent. strength. Vitali,[3] in a further study of his reaction, points out the following differences between atropin and strychnin: (1) During the evaporation of the nitric acid, particularly on approaching dryness, atropin gives off an agreeable odor, resembling that of hawthorn blossoms; strychnin does not. (2) Strychnin moistened with nitric acid is colored yellow, which on heating turns to orange-red, and back to yellow, leaving a yellow residue; atropin is not colored, and leaves a colorless residue. (3) If the mixture be evaporated to dryness after addition of the potash solution a residue remains which is violet with atropin, and yellow or reddish-yellow with strychnin; and which, on addition of further alcoholic potash, becomes more intensely violet with atropin, but red-violet, and then reddish-brown with strychnin. (4) The red or red-violet color produced with strychnin passes immediately to yellow on addition of water, but on similar treatment the violet of atropin is completely discharged. Either color is restored on addition of further alcoholic potash. (5) If an aqueous solution be used in place of an alcoholic, atropin gives a yellow color and the mixture, when stirred, deposits brownish flocks, which dissolve in alcohol with a fine violet color. Under like treatment strychnin gives a reddish-brown, almost black, color which changes to red-violet on addition of alcohol. (6) If the residue of evaporation of nitric acid in the presence of atropin be treated with ammonium hydroxid, pale yellow drops separate, which dissolve in alcoholic potash with a violet color. Or if the ammoniacal liquid be extracted with chloroform, this, on evapora-

[1] Berichte, Berlin, 1892, xxv., c., 643.

[2] Boll. Chim. Farm., 1894, iv., 103.

[3] *Ibid.*, 449.

tion, leaves an almost colorless residue, which gives a very beautiful and enduring violet color with alcoholic potash. In the presence of strychnin, in place of atropin, ammonium hydroxid causes an orange-red color, and, on addition of alcoholic potash, a transient violet is produced, which suddenly passes to a deep blood-red. Or chloroform agitated with the ammoniacal liquid is colored light yellow and leaves a yellow residue, which gives an orange-red color, increasing in intensity, with alcoholic potash. (7) If the residue of evaporation of nitric acid and atropin be ground up with a little potassium cyanid, a yellow color is produced which, on addition of alcoholic potash, passes into an intense but rapidly transient violet, or on agitation passes to a dirty greenish-blue. If the mixture be allowed to evaporate spontaneously yellow rings are formed in the capsule, and sky-blue drops separate, which are dissolved by ether. Under like treatment with strychnin the mixture with potassium cyanid is reddish-brown, and a fine red-violet color, passing to blood-red, is produced by alcoholic potash. If the mixture be agitated with a little water and ether, the ether assumes a yellow color, and the water is colored reddish-yellow or red.

Arnold[1] has modified the reaction in that he heats the residue with concentrated sulfuric acid and a minute fragment of sodium nitrite, when a dark yellow or orange residue remains, which on addition of alcoholic potash gives a beautiful red-violet, soon changing to red. Fluckiger[2] mixes the alkaloid with sodium nitrate, adds concentrated sulfuric acid, and finally stirs in an alcoholic solution of sodium hydroxid.

6. Gerrard's reaction[3] consists in adding to a small portion of the substance in a test-tube about 2 c.c. of a five-per-cent. solution of mercuric chlorid in fifty-per-cent. alcohol and warming gently: a yellow precipitate of mercuric oxid is at once formed, and turns brick-red. The atropin chlorid produced in this reaction combines with a further quantity of the mercuric salt to form a definite compound which crystallizes out in tufts as the liquid cools. Schweissinger[4] has further studied

[1] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1884, xxiii., 231; *ex* Arch. d. Pharm., 1882, 3 R., xx., 561.

[2] Ph. J. and Tr., 1886, 3 s., xvi., 601.

[3] Ph. J. and Tr., 1883–84, 3 s., xiv., 718, 729.

[4] Pharm. Ztg., 1884, xxix., 683.

this reaction and found it reliable; also that if 0.001 gm. of hyoscyamin be treated with 2 c.c. of the reagent the precipitate is not formed even on heating or after long standing; but that if a fragment of hyoscyamin be treated with only one or two drops of the solution, the precipitate appears immediately on warming. He therefore recommends a one-per-cent. solution of mercuric chlorid in place of a five-per-cent., to differentiate hyoscyamin from atropin. Homatropin does not respond to this test, whereas it does to Arnold's modification of the Vitali reaction. According to Schweissinger, a combination of the Gerrard and Arnold tests permits of a distinction between atropin, hyoscyamin, and homatropin.

7. GULIELMO'S REACTION[1] consists in moistening the residue with concentrated sulfuric acid, warming until the mixture turns brown and begins to give off fumes, and adding a few drops of distilled water, when an odor is developed which is between that of orange blossoms and that of the wild sloe (*Prunus spinosa*). Brunner[2] modified the reaction, and made it more certain by using chromic anhydrid in place of sulfuric acid. The solid under examination is added to a few crystals of chromic anhydrid in a porcelain capsule, which is then heated until a green color is produced. According to Sohn,[3] the test is applied as follows: If atropin sulfate be heated first alone until white fumes appear, then sulfuric acid (1.5 gm.) be added, and further heated until browned, an agreeable odor is produced on subsequent addition of 2 c.c. water. On then adding potassium permanganate (a fragment), an odor of bitter almond oil will be perceived.

An agreeable odor, accompanied by that of acetic acid, is also developed when atropin is boiled with a mixture of equal volumes of concentrated sulfuric acid and glacial acetic acid and allowed to cool. The mixture is also fluorescent.

It must not be forgotten that many ptomaïns exhale odors resembling those of certain flowers.

8. THE PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS are two in number: The *mydriatic reaction* consists in applying a drop or two of the neutral solution to the corner (inner canthus) of the eye and observing

[1] Schweiz. Wchnschr. f. Pharm., 1863, i., 146.

[2] Berichte, Berlin, 1873, vi., 98.

[3] "Dict. of the Act. Princ. of Plants," London, 1894, 15.

the dilatation of the pupil which is produced by atropin, hyoscyamin, and hyoscin. Of the lower animals the cat should be selected for the experiment, or, if the alkaloid or its sulfate has been separated in a crystalline and pure condition, the application may be made to the human eye, which is more sensitive. In any event no excess of acid should be present. According to Donders,[1] dilatation is produced by one drop of a solution of 1:130,000. Fedderson,[2] from the results of experiments with seventy-six individuals, fixes the minimum quantity of atropin sulfate which will distinctly dilate the healthy pupil of a human adult at 0.0002 mgm. (=0.000003 gr.), while half that amount caused dilatation in forty-two per cent. of the subjects. The dilatation of the cat's pupil by direct application of the urine of patients may be taken advantage of for the purpose of diagnosis.

Mydriasis is also produced by cocain, aconitin, and certain ptomains.

9. The *cardiac reaction* is based upon the antagonistic action of atropin and muscarin upon the heart. The frog's heart, poisoned with muscarin, is arrested in diastole, but again pulsates when treated with a drop of atropin solution immediately after its stoppage. The reaction may be obtained with a solution of atropin of 1:1,000,000, and is said not to be produced by ptomains or by alkaloids other than the tropeins. A practical difficulty is encountered in obtaining active muscarin.[3]

**Ptomatropin.**—Toward the end of the eighteenth century it was observed that in persons suffering from botulism (sausage poisoning) the pupils were dilated, frequently unsymmetrically, and the upper lid fell over the eye (blepharoptosis).[4] In 1869 Zülzer and Sonnenschein[5] obtained from putrid muscular tissue, after five to eight weeks, a crystalline substance responding to several of the general reagents for alkaloids, which was extracted by ether from alkaline aqueous solutions, and which produced mydriasis in cats and rabbits. This alkaloid is not identical with another ptomaïn, also possessed of

[1] Otto: "Ausmittelung d. Gifte," 6te Aufl., 73.

[2] Diss., Berlin, 1884, p. 38.

[3] Schmiedeberg: Arb. d. physiol. Anst. zu Leipzig, 1870–1, 131. Schauenstein: Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 1882, ii., 659. Pellacani: Riv. sper. di freniat., 1887, xiii., 238. Modica: Riforma med., 1898, pt. i., 461. Albanese: Arch. ital. de biol., 1900, xxxiii., 445. De Domenicis: Giorn. di med. leg., 1903, x., 193.

[4] Kerner: "Das Fettgift," 1822, xix., 108 and *passim*.

[5] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1869, vi., 121.

mydriatic action, obtained by Brieger, and called by him *mydalein*.[1] It may, however, have been identical with one of those obtained by Selmi which caused a dilatation of the pupil of much shorter duration than that caused by atropin.[2] It is plain, therefore, that the mydriatic test, unsupported by the evidence of other tests, is not sufficient to distinguish atropin from a ptomaïn.

All of the putrid products, however, which have been described as presenting resemblances to atropin in some respects, differ from it in others. Thus Zülzer and Sonnenschein's alkaloid, while crystalline and mydriatic, gave a heavy white cheesy precipitate with mercuric chlorid, but the same reagent in the cold fails to precipitate even concentrated solutions of atropin salts, while in alcoholic solution it gives Gerrard's reaction, to which the putrid alkaloids do not appear to respond.[3] The chloroplatinate of Brieger's mydalein is crystalline and its chlorid crystallizes with great difficulty and is deliquescent; while atropin chloroplatinate is amorphous and its chlorid, although not crystalline, is stable. The behavior of neither Zülzer and Sonnenschein's base nor that of mydalein toward Vitali's reaction is indicated. The only putrid product said to react with Vitali's test is one referred to by Giotto and Spica,[4] which, however, gave negative results with the Gulielmo reaction, and had no mydriatic action. Selmi's base, which is not only mydriatic but also gives off a fragrant odor, does so spontaneously in aqueous solution after a few days, or when treated with acids in the cold, while atropin only does so on being heated with an acid.

## COCAIN.

Although the properties of coca (*Erythroxylon coca*) were well known to the Peruvians in the time of Pizarro (1532),[5] and Monardes, in 1582, gave an account of its use and effects which

[1] "Ptomaine," ii., 48.

[2] "Sulle Ptomaine," Bologna, 1878, 10, 35, 105.

[3] Brieger, who used an alcoholic solution of mercuric chlorid as a precipitant for ptomaïns, notes no such appearance as that produced by atropin with Gerrard's test.

[4] L'Orosi, 1890, No. 10. *ex* Ph. Centralh., 1891, xxxii., 26.

[5] Acosta: "Hist. nat. y moral. d. l. Indias," 1590, lib. iv., cap. 22. A royal order of 1601 regulated the employment of Indians upon coca plantations (Helps: "Span. Conq. of America," iv., 363).

reminds one of the cocain *habitués* of to-day,[1] the plant appears to have been forgotten among Europeans until Montegazzà again called attention to its medicinal value in 1859.[2] In the same year a quantity of the leaves was brought to Europe by the Austrian frigate *Novara* and submitted to Professor Woehler for examination. Under his direction Niemann isolated the alkaloid for the first time.[3] During the succeeding twenty-five years numerous observations of the therapeutic action of cocain were reported,[4] but it was only in 1884 that its value as a local anæsthetic was simultaneously recognized by Koller,[5] Fränkel,[6] and Jelinek in Vienna,[7] although the temporary insensibility which it produces had already been noticed by von Anrep,[8] and even by Niemann.[9]

**Cocain,** $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, whose total synthesis through ecgonin[10] has been accomplished,[11] is benzoyl-methyl-ecgonin $[C_5H_7.NCH_3.CH]OC_7H_5O,CH_2.COOCH_3$. It crystallizes in monoclinic prisms, fuses at 98° (208.4° F.), and at higher temperatures sublimes partly and is partly decomposed. It dissolves in 704 parts of cold water, more readily but with liability to decomposition in hot water, readily soluble in ether, alcohol, and benzene. Chloroform, methyl alcohol, acetone, and petroleum ether dissolve it when hot, but deposit it in crystals on cooling. It is lævogyrous ($[a]_D = -15.8°$). Its solutions are alkaline, have a slightly bitter taste, and cause loss of taste and local anæsthesia.

Cocain is an ethereal base which is readily saponified. Even on contact with boiling water it is decomposed into methylic alcohol and *benzoyl-ecgonin*, and by concentrated acids or baryta

[1] "Simplicium medicamentorum ex novo orbe," etc., Antwerp, 1582. The account is not found in the edition of Antw., 1579.

[2] Prize essay, Milan, 1859, *ex* Ph. J. and Tr., 1860, n. s., i., 616.

[3] Ann. d. Ch. u. Pharm., 1860, cxiv., 213.

[4] See Index Cat. Libr. Surg.-Gen. U. S. A., Washington, 1883, iv., 352.

[5] Wien. med. Bl., 1884, vii., 1352; Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1884, xxxiv., 1276, 1309.

[6] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1884, xxxiv., 1536.

[7] Wien. med. Bl., 1884, vii., 1224, 1386; Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1884, xxxiv., 1334, 1364.

[8] Arch. d. ges. Physiol., 1870, xxi., 38.

[9] *Loc. cit.*

[10] See below.

[11] Merck: Berichte, Berlin, 1885, xviii., 2264, 2952. Skraup: Monatsh. f. Chem., 1885, vi., 556. Willstäter: Berichte, Berlin, 1897, xxx., 2679; 1898, xxxi., 1534, 2498. Willstäter and Müller: *Ibid.*, 1898, xxxi., 1212, 2655.

water into methylic alcohol, benzoic acid, and ecgonin. This decomposition also takes place rapidly in the living body, and when cocain is taken in non-fatal doses the urine does not contain it. Glasenap[1] confirms the statement of Vitali,[2] that the decomposition of cocain, rapid during life, progresses only very slowly after death in the presence of putrefying material.[3]

Cocain is used medicinally in the form of its chlorid: *Cocainum chlorid* or *cocain hydrochlorid*, which crystallizes in anhydrous, colorless prisms, plates, or scales, fusible at 181.5° (358.7° F.); soluble in 0.75 part of water, difficultly soluble in absolute alcohol, insoluble in ether, benzene, petroleum ether, and soluble in acetone and in chloroform. Its solutions are neutral, and it decomposes in a short time when in solution.

**Benzoyl-ecgonin** accompanies cocain in coca leaves, or at least in the product therefrom. It crystallizes in prisms with 4 Aq., or in long anhydrous prisms from chloroform. The hydrated crystals fuse at 90° to 92° (194° to 197.6° F.), the anhydrous at 189° to 193° (372.2° to 379.4° F.). It is neutral in reaction, and has but slight anæsthetic action. It is difficultly soluble in cold water and in ether, but soluble in alcohol, methylic alcohol, and in hot water, acetone, or chloroform.

**Ecgonin,** $C_9H_{15}NO_5$, is a substance possessed of both basic and acid properties, whose constitution has been established,[4] which occurs in the amorphous bases obtained after the separation of cocain, and is one of the products of decomposition of that alkaloid. It crystallizes, with 1 Aq., in oblique rhombic prisms, fusible at 198° (388.4° F.). It is neutral in reaction, bitter-sweet in taste, and very soluble in water, soluble with difficulty in absolute alcohol or chloroform, and insoluble in ether and carbon disulfid.

The chemical relationship between atropin and cocain is

[1] Diss., St. Petersb., 1894.

[2] "Manuale di chim. toss.," 1893, 403.

[3] See also Sonnié-Moret: J. de ph. et de chim., 1893, 5 s., xxviii., 390.

[4] For the chemistry of ecgonin and cocain see the researches of Einhorn: Berichte, Berlin, 1887, xx., 1221; 1888, xxi., 47; 1889, xxii., 399, 1362, 1495; 1890, xxiii., 468, 979, 1338; 1893, xxvi., 324, 962, 1482; 1894, xxvii., 1874, 2447; those of C. Liebermann: *Ibid.*, 1888, xxi., 2342, 3196; 1889, xxii., 130, 672, 675, 680, 2661; 1890, xxiii., 141, 508, 512, 926, 2518; 1891, xxiv., 407, 606, 1101, 2336, 2587; 1892, xxv., 927; 1893, xxvi., 834; 1894, xxvii., 1416, 2037, 2051; and those of Willstätter: *Ibid.*, 1897, xxx., 2679; 1898, xxxi., 1212, 1534, 2498, 2655; 1899, xxxii., 1637.

close. Both are ester bases, yielding an acid and a pyridin derivative on saponification. Ecgonin on decomposition of its barium compound by heat yields a liquid base, boiling between 210°–230° (410°–446° F.), isomeric with tropin (see p. 864), *isotropin* or *pseudotropin*, $C_8H_{15}NO$, a derivative of which, *benzoyl-pseudotropin*, $C_8H_{14}NO(C_6H_5CO)$, has been obtained in colorless, crystalline plates from Java coca leaves. As atropin is but one of a series of *tropeins* produced by the union of tropin with acid radicals, so cocain is the representative of similar compounds of ecgonin with acid and alcoholic radicals; one of which, *cinnamyl-methyl-ecgonin*, or *cinnamyl-cocain*, $C_9H_{13}NO_3,CH_3(C_9H_7O)$, occurs naturally in Java coca.

**Cocamin**—*Truxillin*—$C_{19}H_{23}NO_4$—is another of the amorphous bases of the coca leaves, which is neutral in reaction, bitter, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzene, and hot water, but sparingly soluble in cold water and in petroleum ether. It has no anæsthetic action, but is intensely poisonous.[1]

**Hygrin.**—As early as 1862 Lossen[2] described a liquid, volatile alkaloid which accompanies cocain. The cocain mother liquors from Truxillo coca were further examined by Liebermann,[3] who found two volatile alkaloids, *α hygrin*, $C_8H_{15}NO$, and *β hygrin*, $C_{14}H_{24}N_2O$, which are strongly alkaline liquids, having a quinolin-like odor and forming crystalline chlorids.

A number of synthetic products are now used as local anæsthetics and substitutes for cocain, over which they are claimed to have the advantage of a less degree of toxicity in medicinally effective doses. Several of them, however, cause toxic effects similar to those produced by cocain when they are taken in sufficient quantity. They are for the most part benzoyl-amido derivatives of alkamins or amido derivatives of oxybenzoic acids. Among them are: **acoin, alypin, anæsthetin,** the **eucains,** alpha[4]

[1] Liebermann: Berichte, Berlin, 1888, xxi., 2342.

[2] Ann. d. Ch. u. Ph., 1862, cxxi., 374.

[3] Berichte, Berlin, 1888, xxii., 675; 1891, xxiv., 407.

[4] The medical literature referring to these substances is very voluminous. This note and the following refer to toxicological observations. Neuhaus: Mntschr. f. prakt. Dermat., 1903, xxxvii., 166; Ph. J., 1907, 4 s., xxv., 321, a case of suicide.

and beta,[1] **euphthalmin, holocain,[2] nirvanin, novocain,[3] orthoform,[4] stovain,[5]** and **subcutin.**

**Statistics.**—In the brief period during which cocain has been in general use instances of poisoning by it have accumulated rapidly. The earliest case reported was that of a pharmacist, who took a large quantity of a crystalline extract, obtained from two pounds of the leaves, in 1863. He went to sleep, but in a few hours awoke and manifested the symptoms since so familiar, with suppression of urine during twenty-four hours, but ultimately recovered.[6]

We have collated the reports of 384 cases up to 1909.[7] All anterior to 1894 were accidental poisonings resulting from the use of cocain in surgical practice, except the suicidal case referred to above.

Fagerlund's case[8] was that of a young woman who swallowed a teaspoonful of cocain in a glass of beer with suicidal intent, and died in half an hour. A dissipated English physician, a cocainist, killed himself in Melbourne with an overdose, estimated at 30 grains, taken hypodermically in about 18 hours.[9] A woman of 35 attempted suicide by swallowing 25 c.c. of a five-per-cent. solution.[10] Another woman attempted suicide by swallowing a two-per-cent. solution.[11] Still

[1] Engelmann: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1900, xlvii., 1531. Parsons: J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1901, xxiii., 885. Marcinowski: Deut. Ztschr. f. Chir., 1902, lxv., 417. Simon: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1904, li., 1289. Krauss: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1906, xxxii., 67. Dolbeau: Ref. by Krauss.

[2] Said to be 4 to 5 times as toxic as cocain.

[3] Landsberger: Deut. zahnärz. Wchnschr., 1906, No. 46.

[4] Goulier and Guinard: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1898, 10 s., v., 802, 883. Bardet: Nouv. Remèdes, 1904, xx., 241. Audebert: C. r. Soc. d'obs., de gyn., etc., 1904, vi., 110. Schmidt: Montreal M. J., 1906, xxxv., 189.

[5] Fourneau: J. de Ph. et de Ch., 1904, 6 s., ii., 108. Launay and Billon: C. r. Ac. sc., 1904, cxxxviii., 1360. Delattre: Thèse, Paris, 1905. Merck's Ann. Rept., 1905, 191. Baylac: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lx., 254. Piquand and Dryfus: *Ibid.*, 1907, lxiii., 411. Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s., xxvii., 819.

[6] Plass: Ztschr. f. Med., Chir., u. Gebh., 1863, n. F., ii., (5), 222.

[7] For good bibliographies of the earlier cases see Latte: Diss., Berlin, 1888. Mannheim: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1890, 380, and Falck: Therap. Monatshft., 1890, iv., 511, 564. Also Mattison's papers, Quart. J. Inebr., 1888, x., 57; M. and S. Reptr., 1891, lxv., 645; Dublin J. M. Sc., 1895, xcix., 118. We have not access to Viau's paper: "Etude critique des intoxications par la cocain," Odontologie, Paris, 1893, xiii., 97.

[8] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., viii., Supplh., 94.

[9] Scott: Australas. M. Gaz., 1895, xiv., 94.

[10] Ball: Richmond J. Pract., 1895, ix., 383.

[11] Luther: Therap. Mntsh., 1893, vii., 92.

another young woman made a similar attempt with 0.1 gm.[1] A man of 56 attempted suicide by swallowing about 17 grains.[2] Another man of 37 died in about one hour from the effects of a four-per-cent. solution, swallowed with suicidal intent.[3] A pharmacist in England suicided by swallowing cocain.[4]

Up to the present time we find record of 67 fatal cases:

1. Man, 33; small quantity of a two-per-cent. solution brushed into the larynx. Died in three hours.[5]

2. Woman, 23; twenty-four "gran" (1.5 gm.) administered in enema. Death in three hours. The surgeon, Professor Kolomnin, killed himself in consequence.[6]

3. Girl, 11; six to twelve drops of a four-per-cent. solution injected over the deltoid. In less than forty seconds took a deep breath, became deathly pale, dropped unconscious, and died one minute later.[7]

4. Woman, 39; used a four-per-cent. solution for toothache. "Seen at 5 A. M., died apparently from complete exhaustion 3:30 A. M." (*sic!*)[8]

5. Man, 29; one drachm of a twenty-per-cent. solution injected into the urethra. Death in twenty-five minutes.[9]

6. Female, 71; subconjunctival injection of 0.04 gm. ($\frac{6}{10}$ grain). Death in five hours.[10]

7. Woman; hypodermic injection in breast of 0.225 gm. ($3\frac{1}{2}$ grains). Immediate epileptiform convulsions, which were repeated until death.[11]

8. Man; twenty grains (1.3 gm.) given in solution by nurse to patient in hospital, in consequence of error in delivering medicines. Death in one hour.[12]

9. Woman; 4 gm. of a thirty-per-cent. solution = 1.2 gm. ($18\frac{1}{2}$ gr.) of cocain, by mistake.[13]

10. A pharmacist, who sprayed his own throat with a solution of cocain, had a series of syncopes and died in seven to eight hours.[14]

[1] Benedict: Internat. M. Mag., 1898, vii., 514.

[2] Fox: New Engl. M. Mthly., 1896, xv., 197.

[3] Conerly: Tr. Texas M. Ass., 1887, 79.

[4] Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s., xxvii., 669. See also: *Ibid.*, 1902, 4 s., xv., 226; 1906, xxiii., 475; 1907, xxiv., 341.

[5] Long: Amer. Lancet, 1886, n. s., x., 404.

[6] Therap. Monatshft., 1888, ii., 393, *ex* Vrach, St. Pet., 1886.

[7] Knabe: Berlin, cited by Mattison, Med. Age, 1887, v., 129.

[8] Thomas: *Ibid.*

[9] Simes: M. News, Phila., 1888, liii., 70.

[10] Abadie: Intern. kl. Rundschau, 1888, ii., 1746.

[11] Zambianchi: Gazz. d. Osp., 1888, ix., 93.

[12] Lancet, 1889, i., 292.

[13] Montalti: Lo Sperim., 1888, lxii., 294.

[14] Baratoux, quoted by Reclus and Wall: Rev. de Chir., 1889, ix., 167.

11. Woman, 29; subgingival injection of 0.06 gm. ($\frac{6}{100}$ grain). Became motionless and died soon.[1]

12. Man, 45; an application of five drops of a five-per-cent. solution to the ear.[2]

13. Man, 29 (physician); found dead in a lavatory. Had probably taken an overdose of cocain to relieve pain, and had recourse to apomorphin.[3]

14. Man, 40; about 0.4. gm (6 grains) injected in solution into tunica vaginalis. Death in twenty minutes.[4]

15. Man, 44; about one drachm of a four-per-cent. solution (= 0.154 gm.) injected into urethra. Convulsions, great cerebral excitement, pulse imperceptible, death in four to five minutes.[5]

16. Girl, 12; a solution sprayed into the nose. Suddenly became faint and died in a few minutes.[6]

17. Young woman; a teaspoonful in beer. Suicide; death in half an hour.[7]

18. Boy, 2½; half a grain (0.03 gm.) injected into the urethra. Death in three days.[8]

19. "A friend;" subgingival injection of four grains (0.26 gm.). Death in convulsions in one hour.[9]

20. Man, 72; 1 gm. (15.3 grains) injected into urethra. Death in a few minutes.[10]

21. Woman, ad., had been using cocain as a local application to the gums for over a year.[11]

22, 23, 24. Mattison[12] refers to four fatal poisonings. One is No. 15, above. Another (22) is that of a male patient in the Manhattan Hospital who went into convulsions and died almost immediately after the injection of 20 minims of a four-per-cent. solution into the urethra (Dr. J. E. Lumbard). The third (23) is that of a young woman who became greatly excited, and died in a few minutes after the application of a four-per-cent. solution to a carbolic acid burn (Chicago, 1895). The fourth (24) is that of a man of 25, who, in 15 minutes after having received two hypodermic injections of a four-per-cent. solution of 20

[1] Case of Jeanne Delcombre, at Lille, France, in 1890. Rehfuss: "Treat. on Dent. Jurispr.," Phila., 1892, p. 67. "Liller Zahnarzt:" J. d. Zahnhlk., 1890, 25 Sept.; Odontologie, 1890, x., 356.

[2] Schwabach: Therap. Monatshft., 1890, iv., 149.

[3] Lancet, 1891, ii., 849.

[4] Berger: Bull. et mém. Soc. de chir., Paris, 1891, n. s., xvii., 751.

[5] Gwyer: Unpublished; Bellevue Hosp. Records, 1892, p. 553.

[6] Baker: Am. J. Ophth., 1893, x., 342.

[7] Fagerlund: *Loc. cit.*

[8] Haynes: Med. News, 1894, lxv., 144.

[9] Haynes: *Loc. cit.*

[10] Reclus: Bull. et mém. Soc. de chir., Paris, 1894, n. s., xx., 276. In the light of previous experience this case can hardly be considered as "accidental."

[11] Med. Mag., London, 1895, iv., 711.

[12] Dublin J. M. Sc., 1895, xcix., 118.

minims each, with an interval of 10 minutes, went into convulsions and died in one minute (Jersey City, 1895).

25, 26. Scott's and Conerly's cases, mentioned above.

27. Woman, died in three-fourths hour after having swallowed 10 grains (0.648 gm.) of the hydrochlorid by mistake. The solution was a year old.[1]

28. Woman, 17; died in 40 minutes after having swallowed about 12 grains (0.78 gm.) of the hydrochlorid, in ten-per-cent. solution, for relief of a toothache.[2]

29. Young man, died almost as if struck by lightning after the injection of a twenty-per-cent. solution into the urethra.[3]

30. Woman, 72; cardiac, died soon after an operation for cataract, from the action of cocain.[4]

31. Man, 24; in two minutes after urethral injection of 7 c.c. of a ten-per-cent. solution was seized with general epileptiform convulsions and soon died.[5]

32. Man, died in about three-fourths hour after the injection of 20+10 c.c. of a five-per-cent. solution into the tunica vaginalis.[6]

33. Child, 3; died in 2½ to 3 hours after the use of a cocain spray in the extraction of a nail from the bronchi. It went into tetaniform convulsions during the operation.[7]

34–37. Bour[8] describes the autopsies in three cases: (34) a young woman who died in half an hour from the effects of an unknown quantity of cocain; (35) another woman of 18 who died in 40 minutes after an injection of 0.7 to 0.8 gm. (10.8 to 12.3 gr.); (36) a man of 25 who died almost immediately after the injection of 1 c.c. of a twenty-per-cent. solution into the urethra. He also refers (37) to a case of Julliards's of a man of 45 who died in 45 hours after a subarachnoid injection of cocain.

38–40. Lacassagne and Roland[9] refer to three deaths following subarachnoid cocainization in which the use of the anæsthetic was more or less responsible for the fatal result. One (38) by Tuffier, man, 52, death in two hours. Another (39) by Dumont, death on the sixth day. The third (40) by Folet, man, 50, death in two days.

41. An English physician refused a certificate in a case in which he

[1] Curgenven: Quart. M. J., Sheffield, 1895–6, iv., 152.

[2] Johnson: Brit. M. J., 1895, ii., 1162. Garland: Lancet, 1895, ii., 1104.

[3] Pfister: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1896, xxxiii., 297.

[4] Bribosia, cited by Broeckaert: Belgique méd., 1896, iii., pt. 2, 354.

[5] Simon: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1904, li., 1287.

[6] Lacassagne and Roland: Arch. d'anthrop. crim., 1905, xx., 1.

[7] Lindt, cited by Frey: Ann. d. mal. de l'oreille, etc., 1907, xxxiii., pt. 1, 222.

[8] Thèse, Paris, 1901.

[9] *Loc. cit.* See also: Hahn: Centbl. f. d. Grenzgeb. d. Med. u. Chir., 1900, iii., 337, 452; 1901, iv., 305, 340.

believed that death had resulted from the use of a cocain inhaler. The coroner's jury did not agree with him.[1]

42–67. During the past twenty years fatal medicinal poisonings by cocain have diminished greatly in frequency, and the proportion of suicides has increased. During this period also the cocain habit has originated and has extended widely, and deaths from overdosage among cocainists occur in increasing number in spite of legislation. Thus the reports of coroners' inquests in England during the years 1889 to 1908 contain 26 fatal cocain poisonings[2] of which two were in dental[3] and one in surgical[4] practice, four were suicides[5] and the remainder were due to overdosage. Obviously these fatalities represent but a small fraction of those which occur.

**Lethal Dose and Duration.**—The quantity taken is stated in only 25 of the 67 fatal cases. Two of the patients were children of 2½ and 11 years who received 0.032 and 0.024 gm. (0.5 and 0.37 gr.), respectively (Nos. 18, 3). In three of the five cases in which cocain was swallowed by adults the amounts taken were more than 1 gm., which Mannheim[6] considers to be the lethal dose, whether it be taken by the mouth or otherwise. But in Nos. 27 and 28 the quantities swallowed were 0.648 and 0.79 gm. (10 and 12 gr.), respectively. Several cases have also been reported in which 1 gm. (15.4 gr.) or more has been taken by a non-habituated person without death resulting: In one case 1 gm. was swallowed[7] and in another 1.1 gm. (17 gr.).[8] In a dental case 1 gm. was used.[9] A man received 1.25 gm. (19¼ gr.) hypodermically;[10] and in a child of 9½ years 1 gm. was sprayed into the larynx.[11] Ball[12] reported the case of a woman habituée who swallowed 1.25 gm. (19¼ gr.) at one time, with unsuccessful suicidal intent; and Cobb[13] that of a man who was not killed by 4.54 gm. (70 gr.), swallowed in 20 hours. Much smaller quantities than

[1] Lancet, 1908, i., 663, 740.

[2] Pharm. J., 1889 to 1908, 3 s., xx. to 4 s., xxvii., *passim*. No cases are reported in vols. 1889–90 to 1893–94, 3 s., xx to xxiv.; 1896 to 1899 4 s., iii. to viii.; 1900, 4 s., xii., 1905, 4 s., xxi.

[3] *Loc. cit.*, 1901, 4 s., xiii., 110; 1902, 4 s., xv., 533.

[4] *Loc. cit.*, 1906, 4 s., xxiii., 289.

[5] *Loc. cit.*, 1902, 4 s., xv., 226; 1906, xxiii., 475; 1907, xxiv., 341; 1908, xxvii., 669.

[6] Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1890, xvi., 380.

[7] Peyser: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xlii., 966.

[8] Fox: New Engl. M. Mthly., 1896, xv., 197.

[9] Lustig: Deut. Ztschr. f. Zahnhlk., 1888, 431.

[10] Ricci: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1887, xiii., 894.

[11] Heymann: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1885, xxii., 795.

[12] Richmond J. Pract., 1895, ix., 383.

[13] Southern Clin., 1891, xiv., 7.

1 gm. may cause death when more directly introduced into the circulation. In all the urethral cases save one (20), in which the quantity has been stated, it has been less than 1 gm., and in three less than 1 dgm.: No. 31, 0.07 gm. (1.1 gr.); No. 22, 0.05 gm. (0.8 gr.), and No. 18, 0.03 gm. (0.5 gr.). In No. 3 the death of a boy of seven years was caused by 0.024 gm. (0.4 gr.), given hypodermically.

The fatal termination usually occurs early and suddenly. In 5 of 37 cases in which the duration is recorded (Nos. 11, 22, 29, 30, 36) it occurred "immediately" or "soon," and in 6 (Nos. 3, 15, 16, 20, 23, 31) in two, three, five, or "a few" minutes. Rarely is life prolonged more than three hours: in Nos. 1, 2, and 33 three hours, and in No. 10 eight hours. Nos. 40 and 39, in which life continued for two and six days, were cases of subarachnoid injection, in which the fatal result was not attributable solely to cocain. Hayne's case, No. 18, is certainly most exceptional.

Usually recovery from acute cocain poisoning is prompt and complete,[1] but "nervous" persons may, after recovery from a typical poisoning from one dose, remain incapacitated for their usual avocations for several weeks.[2]

**Method of Action.**—Cocain, even in moderate doses, stimulates the central nervous system. It is this effect which has been the objective of the ancient coca-chewing Peruvian and of the modern "cocain fiend." With larger doses the stimulation is exaggerated to the production of violent convulsions, which are succeeded by central paralysis,[3] and consequent death from cessation of respiration.[4] Another action of cocain is to paralyze the peripheral terminations of sensory nerves with which it is brought into direct contact, an action which is utilized in the production of local anæsthesia.[5] Although its action upon the sensory nerves is the more obvious, cocain in sufficient amount

[1] Roberts: (Lancet, 1887, i., 780) reports a case in which the patient remained blind.

[2] Hallopeau: Bull. gén. de thér., 1891, cxx., 481.

[3] v. Anrep: Pflüg. Arch., 1880, xxi., 38. Laborde: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1884, 8 s., i., 631, 645, 747. Baldi: Arch. ital. de biol., 1889, xi., 70. Tumass: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1886, xxii., 107. Mosso: *Ibid.*, 1887, xxiii., 153. Soulier and Guinard: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1898, 10 s., v., 800.

[4] According to Maurel (Bull. gén. de thér., 1892, cxxii., 201), death by cocain is a consequence of the death of the leucocytes.

[5] Feinberg: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1886, xxiii., 52; 1887, xxiv., 166. Langley and Dickinson: J. of Physiol., 1890, xi., 515. Dixon: *Ibid.*, 1904–5, xxxii., 87.

also paralyzes the motor nerve terminations.[1] The various eye-effects of cocain: dilatation of the pupil, paralysis of accommodation, variation in intraocular pressure, protrusion of the bulb, etc., are due to its action upon terminations of the sympathetic.[2] In concentrated solution cocain also acts upon the tissues of the eye, causing opacity, ulceration, and glaucoma.[3] In moderate doses cocain has little effect upon the respiration or the circulation, but with very large doses the respiration, after a transient diminution in frequency, is accelerated, the blood pressure is diminished, and the heart is arrested in systole.[4] Although pyrexia is noted in but few human cases,[5] and in one case a subnormal temperature is recorded;[6] experiments upon animals have demonstrated that cocain produces in them a distinct elevation of body temperature.[7]

**Symptoms.**—Non-fatal Cases.—Immediately after the administration the patient "feels queer" and soon becomes very restless, with a wild look in the eyes, is frequently very loquacious, utters foolish remarks, and makes chorea-like movements with the arms and legs. Frequently the mental disturbance progresses to delirium, with hallucinations of sensation and of vision, or a maniacal condition in which the efforts of several attendants are required to control the patient. There is a sense of dryness and of scratching in the mouth and throat, difficulty of deglutition, and a feeling of constriction and impending suffocation, anæsthesia at the seat of application, and a sensation

[1] Mosso: Pflüg. Arch., 1890, xlvii., 553. Danielewsky: *Ibid.*, 1892, li., 446.

[2] Just: Centbl. f. prakt. Augenhlk., 1885, ix., 368. Pflüger: *Ibid.*, p. 206; Klin. Mntsbl. f. Augenhlk., 1886, xxiv., 169. Schöler: Centbl. f. Augenhlk., 1885, ix., 28. Eversbusch: *Ibid.*, p. 289. Jessop: Practitioner, 1885, xxxiv., 1. Feinberg: *Loc. cit.* Durdufi: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1887, xiii., 172. Limbourg: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1892, xxx., 93. Schede: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xlii., 456.

[3] Wickerkiewicz: Centbl. f. prakt. Augenhlk., 1885, ix., 368. Bunge: kl. Mntsbl. f. Augenhlk., 1885, xxiii., 402. Eversbusch: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1885, xxxii., 14. Javal: Bull. Ac. méd., Paris, 1886, 2 s., xv., 531. Calhoun: Atlanta M. and S. J., 1886–7, n. s., iii., 418. Uhthoff: Graefe-Saemisch Handb., Lief. 32–34, 1901, p. 143.

[4] Mosso: *Loc. cit.* Feinberg: *Loc. cit.* Broeckaert: Belgique méd., 1896, iii., pt. 2, 353.

[5] Simes: M. News, 1888, liii., 70, slight. Frey: Ann. d. mal. de l'oreille, etc., 1907, xxxiii., pt. 1, 222, 100°. Heyman: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1885, xxii., 795, 100 8°. Engelmann: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1900, xlvii., 1531, 101 7°. Suker: Toledo M. and S. Reptr., 1895, viii., 600, 102°.

[6] Spear: Med. Rec., 1885, xxviii., 536, 96 7°.

[7] Langlois and Richet: C. r. Ac. sc., 1888, cvi., 1616. Zutz: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1897, xxxviii., 417. Harnack and Schwegmann: *Ibid.*, 1898, xl., 151.

of tingling, prickling, or numbness of the hands and feet. There is an early inclination to vomit, which later develops into extreme nausea with eructations, although actual vomiting rarely occurs until after administration of brandy, which frequently provokes it. There are cramps, or a burning pain in the stomach. Attacks of giddiness, with loss of power in the legs, staggering, and a disposition to faint are early manifestations. The speech is incoherent, although the person is aware of what is transpiring around him.[1] There are spasmodic contractions and rigidity of the fingers, arms, and legs, with a tendency to opisthotonus, and frequently violent tetanic or epileptiform attacks. The face at first is usually extremely pallid, and the forehead covered with profuse perspiration, although in several instances there has been marked redness, or even cyanosis of the face in the early stages.[2] The pupils are in most cases dilated and insensible to light. In some instances, however, they have been of normal size and sensitive,[3] in others unsymmetrically dilated,[4] or contracted,[5] or contracted at first and afterward dilated.[6] The lids are widely opened, the eyeballs protruding, and there are disturbances of vision, paralysis of accommodation, and even complete amaurosis. The pulse is at first rapid, feeble, and frequently hardly perceptible at the wrist, although the carotids may pulsate strongly, and the heart's action is tumultuous, bounding and thumping, with severe palpitation and pain in the cardiac region. The respiration is short, convulsive, gasping, panting, or Cheyne-Stokes.[7] There are severe pain and a bursting sensation in the head. The patient rapidly becomes prostrated, suffers short periods of collapse and unconsciousness, or may become deeply comatose. The surface is cold, there are attacks of shivering, coldness, and copious general perspiration. In exceptional instances, however, the skin is dry.[8] In the later

[1] For a good account of the sensations see Way: Med. News, Phila., 1887, l., 486.

[2] Ashworth: Lancet, 1889, i., 273. Baker: Am. J. Ophth., 1893, x., 342. Bullock: Boston M. and S. J., 1887, cxvi., 575. Blodgett: *Ibid.*, 1887, cxvii., 282. Wagner: Centlb. f. Nervenhlk., 1887, x., 518.

[3] Ashworth: *Loc. cit.* Heymann: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1885, xxii., 795. Beck: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xii., 92.

[4] Ricci: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1887, xiii., 894; administered hypodermically in the leg. Thomas: Med. Age, 1887, v., 129.

[5] Spear: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1885, xxviii., 536.

[6] Mannheim: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1886, xxiii., 583.

[7] Mayerhausen: Wien. med. Presse, 1885, xxvi., 707.

[8] Finlay: Austral. M. Gaz., 1887–88, vii., 249. Knocke: Kansas City Med. Rec., 1886, iii., 400.

stages the surface becomes cyanosed, the heart's action irregular, the pulse slow, weak, intermittent, and imperceptible, and the respiration slow, shallow, irregular, and tending to arrest. Anuria, persisting for 24 hours, was observed in one case[1] and glycosuria during four days in another.[2] Frequently when the symptoms have ameliorated they return with marked severity on moving the patient. Recovery is usually rapid and complete, although in some cases great muscular weakness, prostration, and inability to perform certain acts persist for several weeks or longer.[3]

Fatal Cases.—The small number of fatal cases in which the symptoms have been reported are divisible into two groups: Those in which death has been caused rapidly, within a few minutes, and those in which the patient has survived a few hours. In Knabe's case (3)[4] the girl took a deep breath in less than forty seconds, turned deathly pale, dropped unconscious, and was dead one minute later. In a case of subgingival injection (11) the patient became motionless and soon died. In the case referred to by Reclus (20) the patient, who was suffering from cardiac disease and angina pectoris, and had sudden suppression of urine, became pale immediately after the injection, was seized with nausea and trembling, the face became livid, and he died in a few minutes in an attack of syncope. In Baker's case (16) the girl died of failure of respiration in a few minutes in spite of active treatment.[5] In less rapidly fatal cases the symptomatology is that of non-fatal cases, death occurring either from failure of respiration or of the heart's action.

**Elimination.**—Only a small fraction of cocain administered in large doses by the alimentary canal or hypodermically is eliminated by the urine.[6] Wiechowski[7] recovered only 5.1 per cent. of the administered dose from the urine of dogs, and none from that of rabbits, even after gram doses. Cocain is rapidly

[1] Plass: Ztschr. f. M., Ch., u. Geb., 1863, n. F. ii., 222. Also Bignon: Bull. gén. de thér., 1886, cxi., 1?1.

[2] Wohlgemuth and Böhne: Deut. . med. Wchnschr., 1904, xxx., 370.

[3] Fox: Brit. M. Jour., 1888, i., 349. Killham: Lancet, 1887, i., 17. Hallopeau: Bull. gén. de thérap., 1891, cxx., 481. Ingraham: Med. News, 1896, lxviii., 203. Nason: Practitioner, 1906, n. s., xxiv., 687.

[4] The numbers refer to the list of cases above.

[5] See also: Gwyer s and Zambianchi's cases above.

[6] Helmsing: Diss. Dorpat., 1886. Dragendorff: "Ermit. d. Gifte," 3 te Aufl., p. 215.

[7] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1901, xlvi., 155.

decomposed in the economy. After half an hour only two per cent. of an injected dose is recoverable from the liver.[1] If a lethal dose be incarcerated in an extremity by an Esmarch bandage and admitted to the circulation after 40 to 45 minutes no toxic effects are produced.[2] The flesh of rabbits killed by cocain (0.75 gm.) does not cause poisoning in dogs to which it is fed.[3] This decomposition occurs not only during life, but also proceeds rapidly after death. In rabbits killed by cocain (0.28 gm. p/K) it was not detectable in the vitreous humor, brain, liver, or kidneys, and only in traces in the heart and blood, 48 hours after death, and not there after three days.[4] Nor is it detectable in the alimentary canal after the administration of small doses.[5] In Lacassagne and Roland's case of death in three-fourths hour after injection of cocain into the tunica vaginalis, Florence failed to detect the alkaloid in the highly putrid parts.[6] Proels states that it is not detectable after 14 days.[7] Wiechowski, however, by his method,[8] recovered eighty per cent. four hours after admixture with muscle and liver pulp. There is no satisfactory evidence that ecgonin, the most abundant of the products of hydrolysis of cocain, is eliminated by the urine. The isolation of that substance is attended with great difficulty as it does not pass from either acid or alkaline aqueous solution into the usual immiscible solvents.[9]

**Treatment.**—Removal of unabsorbed cocain will be rarely possible. If, however, it have been administered by the stomach or rectum, these should be washed out as expeditiously as possible. The tendency to collapse may be combated by inhalation of amyl nitrite and hypodermics of ether. The internal administration of alcoholic stimulants is also indicated for the same object. For the control of spasms chloroform or ether by inhalation, and chloral hydrate internally may be resorted to, and artificial respiration and inhalation of pure oxygen to supplement failure of that function.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—In the few autopsies after death from cocain marked hyperæmia of the liver, spleen, kid-

[1] Wiechowski: *Loc. cit.*
[2] Kohlhardt: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1902, lxiv., 927.
[3] Fischer: Diss., Bern, 1903.
[4] Mussi: L'Orosi, 1888, xi., 270.
[5] Sonnié-Moret: J. de pharm. et de chim., 1893, 5 s., xxviii., 390.
[6] Arch. d'anthrop. crim., 1905, xx., 1.
[7] Apoth. Ztg., 1901, xvi., 779.
[8] *Loc. cit.*, see p. 907.
[9] Glasenap: Diss., St. Petersb., 1894. Wiechowski: *Loc. cit.* Vitali: L'Orosi, 1891, xiv., 1. Proels: *Loc. cit.*

neys, lungs, and particularly of the brain and cord, have been uniformly observed, and also injection and ecchymoses of the gastric mucous membrane.[1]

**Detection.**—Cocain is extracted from ammoniacal aqueous liquids by petroleum ether or, better, by benzene, and is consequently to be sought for in residues V. and VI. (pp. 162, 163).

When cocain alone is to be sought for and determined quantitatively, the method of Wiechowski[2] is to be recommended. The hashed organs or residue of evaporation of the urine or fæces is extracted with alcohol, the alcohol distilled off *in vacuo*, the residue dissolved in water, the solution precipitated with lead acetate, and filtered and measured. The filtrate is treated with hydrogen sulfid, again filtered, and the excess of hydrogen sulfid expelled by a current of air. An aliquot part of the liquid, after concentration *in vacuo*, is alkalized with monosodic carbonate and shaken out with benzene. The extract is evaporated *in vacuo*, the residue taken up with water acidulated with sulfuric acid, and the solution shaken out with chloroform, after having been alkalized with monosodic carbonate. The residue of evaporation of the chloroform solutions is dissolved in 30 c.c. of N/20 hydrochloric acid, precipitated with Mayer's reagent,[3] and the filtrate made up to 100 c.c., of which 50 c.c. is titrated according to Gordin.[4] The alkaloid may be recovered from the Mayer precipitate for the application of the identifying reactions.[5]

The reactions of cocain are not as yet satisfactorily characteristic. Moreover, the decomposition which cocain undergoes both during life and after death[6] renders its detection in the cadaver problematical except in cases in which very large doses have been taken, and death has followed promptly, and the analysis made soon thereafter.

1. Probably the most characteristic reaction is its physiological action in producing local anæsthesia at the point of application. This may be tested either by evaporating the solution upon a strip of filter-paper, which is then placed upon the

[1] Montalti: Sperimentali, Firenze, 1888, lxii., 294. Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 R., viii., Supplhft., 98. Simes: Med. News, Phila., 1888, liii., 70. Berger: Bull. et mém. Soc. d. chir., Paris, 1891, n. s., xvii., 751. Garland: Lancet, 1895, ii., 1104. Bour: Thèse, Paris, 1901.

[2] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1901, xlvi., 155.

[3] See p. 167.

[4] See p. 181.

[5] See p. 167.

[6] See p. 905.

tongue (previously rinsed clean), and after a minute or two testing the sensibility with a needle; or by applying the neutral solution to the eye of a cat, and examining the cornea for sensibility and noting the effect upon the pupil.

2. *Giesel's Reaction.*[1]—A solution of potassium permanganate produces in solutions of pure cocaium chlorid a fine bright-violet, crystalline precipitate of cocaium permanganate, in rhombic plates, frequently arranged in rosettes. The presence of impurities interferes with the reaction.

3. *Greitherr's Reaction.*[2]—Add 2–3 c.c. chlorin water to a solution of cocain and then two to three drops of a five-per-cent. solution of palladious chlorid: a fine red precipitate is produced which is gradually decomposed by water, is insoluble in alcohol and in ether, but soluble in sodium thiosulfate solution. Other alkaloids do not give the reaction, which, however, lacks in sensitiveness.

4. *Metzger's Reaction.*[3]—On addition of a five-per-cent. solution of chromic acid to an aqueous solution of cocaium chlorid a distinct precipitate is formed with each drop, which immediately redissolves. On the addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid a permanent orange-colored precipitate is formed.

5. *Vitali's Reaction.*[4]—If a minute quantity (0.00005 gm.) of cocain or of its hydrochlorid be moistened with sulfuric acid, and a fragment of iodic acid, or of potassium or sodium iodate be added after solution, and the mixture warmed over the water-bath, light green streaks of color are produced, which change to dark green and then to deep blue. On stronger heating the liquid becomes violet and gives off violet vapors.

We have failed to obtain this reaction by proceeding as directed above. But if the cocain salt be moistened with concentrated sulfuric acid, heated over the flame until abundant white fumes are given off, and potassium iodate added to the hot, still fuming liquid, vapor of iodin is given off in abundance, and the liquid is colored red-violet, then brilliant green, passing to pink, which appears in streaks, and finally, as the liquid cools, it becomes pure blue-violet. On again heating the violet

[1] Pharm. Ztg., 1886, xxxi., 132; Ztsch. f. an. Chem., 1908, xlvii., 447.
[2] *Ibid.*, 1889, xxxiv., 617.
[3] Pharm. Ztg., 1889, xxxiv., 697.
[4] L'Orosi, 1891, *ex* Ph. Jahrb., 1891, 527. Vitali: "Man. di Chim. Tox.," Milan, 1893, p. 405.

passes to pale salmon-color, becoming darker on further heating, with violet-gray streaks as the acid evaporates. With *benzoic acid* very similar appearances are produced. With *pilocarpin* a bright green color is produced at first, passing to olive-green, and then to bright red. There is no red-violet or blue-violet quality to the liquid. With *atropin* the liquid turns brown when heated with sulfuric acid alone, and on addition of the iodate becomes brilliant green, changing rapidly to red and violet streaks, which soon disappear. With *thebain* a bright reddish-orange color is produced by cold sulfuric acid. On heating, the color changes through light yellow to black, and on addition of the iodate green streaks appear through the black, which is then discharged to pale yellow. With *chelidonin* a black color is produced on heating with the acid alone, which on addition of the iodate changes to light mahogany. On reheating a green color appears, fading to greenish-yellow.

6. *Schell's Reaction.*[1]—If cocaium chlorid be mixed dry with calomel the mixture on slight moistening with water (by breathing upon it) or with alcohol becomes blackened. The reaction is not produced by the free alkaloid. It is also produced more intensely by pilocarpin.

7. *Lerch and Schärge's Reaction.*[2]—Add a drop of a solution of ferric chlorid to a solution of the cocain salt; a yellow solution is formed which turns orange and red on heating.

8. *Biel's Reaction.*[3]—If a test-tube containing a solution of cocain in concentrated sulfuric acid be immersed in boiling water for one or two minutes, and the solution diluted with three volumes of water after cooling, crystals of benzoic acid separate and the odor of the acid is given off.

9. *Da Silva's Reaction*[4] is the Vitali test for atropin: the material is moistened with fuming nitric acid, the solution evaporated to dryness on the water-bath, and the residue cooled and moistened with alcoholic potash; a peculiar odor, resembling that of peppermint, is given off, but no red color is produced. Vitali[5] states that a violet color is produced if the capsule be again heated on the water-bath after addition of the

[1] Ph. Ztg., 1891, xxxiv., 55.

[2] Arch. f. Pharm., 1889, 994; Ph. Jbt., 1889, 401. We have not obtained satisfactory results with this reaction.

[3] Ph. Ztg., 1886, xxxi., 132.

[4] J. d. ph. et de chim., 1890, 5 s., xxii., 345.

[5] "Man. di Chim. Tox.," p. 405.

alcoholic potash to the cooled residue. Both the Da Silva reaction and Vitali's modification have failed in our hands with the pure cocain salt.

10. *Reichard's Reaction*[1].—Solid cocain hydrochlorid is colored pale blue when moistened with a concentrated solution of cobaltous nitrate. The color is discharged by sulfuric acid, alkalies or alcohol.

Most of these chemical reactions are produced by benzoic acid, liberated by the decomposition of cocain.

11. Solutions of cocaium chlorid produce crystalline precipitates with platinic chlorid, auric chlorid, and picric acid. The platinochlorid crystallizes in peculiar T-shaped crystals,[2] the chloraurate in fern-like groups.

**Chronic Poisoning—Cocainophagia.**—The cocain habit, which bids fair to equal morphin addiction in the number of its victims, while of great hygienic importance and of forensic interest in relation to the mental condition of the cocain *habitués*, does not properly come within the limits of forensic toxicology. We therefore content ourselves with referring to a few of the more important articles upon the subject.[3] The wide prevalence of cocain addiction has led to the stringent regulation of the sale of cocain and the eucains in New York.[4]

## COLCHICIN—COLCHICUM.

Two alkaloids have been obtained from *Colchicum autumnale* (meadow saffron):

COLCHICEIN—$C_{21}H_{23}NO_6$—which crystallizes in needles, difficultly soluble in cold water, but readily soluble in alcohol, chloroform, benzene, and amylic alcohol. It is feebly acid and also basic. According to Paschkis,[5] colchicein is almost inert.

COLCHICIN—$C_{21}H_{22}NO_6,CH_3$—is the methyl ester of colchicein, and is usually amorphous, but may be obtained in pris-

[1] Pharm. Centrh., 1904, xlv., 645; Pharm. Ztg., 1906, li., 168.

[2] Vadam: Ztschr. f. an. Ch., 1908, xlvii., 448.

[3] Erlenmeyer, in Penzoldt and Stintzing's "Handb. d. spec. Therap.," 1895, ii., 367, and the literature there referred to. Krebs: "Ein Fall von reinem Cocainismus," Diss., Königsb., 1892. Bauer: Med. and Surg. Reptr., Phila., 1885, liii., 365. Heiman: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xv., 232. Mattison: Quart. J. Inebr., 1888, x., 57.

[4] See p. 61.

[5] Med. Jahrb., Wien, 1883, 257; 1888, 569. See also: Ferrer y Leon: Univ. M. Mag., 1889, i., 551, 605.

matic crystals.[1] It is faintly basic in character, and is decomposed by hot acids into colchicein and a yellowish-green resin. It is soluble in the solvents of colchicein and is also soluble in all proportions in water. Petroleum ether not only does not dissolve it but precipitates it from its chloroform solution.

**Statistics, Prognosis, Duration.**—We find record of nine serious poisonings by colchicin, of which seven were fatal. In one a woman of forty-three years received 1.2 gm. (18½ grains) dispensed in mistake for cotoin, and died from its effects in 31 hours.[2] A young woman died in 33 hours from the effects of 0.0104 gm. (⅛ grain, Russian) administered in mistake for cocain in consequence of a pharmacist's error.[3] Three women of about 30 years in a Cracow hospital received each a hypodermic injection of 0.003 gm. (*ca.* $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.) of colchicin in the treatment of osteomalacia. They died in 12, 21, and 26 hours.[4] A man of 43 took 0.003 gm. in ½ mgm. capsules within an hour through mistake of directions, and died in 10 days.[5] A man in excellent physical condition, save for gout in the small joints, received four hypodermic injections of $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. each at intervals of 15 minutes ($\frac{1}{25}$ gr. = 0.0026 gm. in all). After the third he showed signs of weakness; after the fourth he became very weak, vomited during the night, and died in collapse 24 hours after the last dose.[6] A girl of 20 years received 0.045 gm. (0.7 gr.) of colchicin, and recovered from its effects.[7] A singular case of delayed colchicin poisoning was that of a man of 30 years, subject to gout, who, in place of taking the alkaloid (Duquesnel's) as directed, in mgm. doses, to abort or cure an attack, took 4 to 6 mgm. daily for a period of several months to render himself immune. Beyond 8 to 10 abundant stools daily, he suffered no inconvenience, and had no gout, although he lived "high." But finally he came down with a violent attack of colchicin poisoning, with 30 to 40 stools a day. Under treatment, with deprivation of colchicin, he recovered from the poisoning, but suffered severely from gout in

[1] Laborde and Hondé: "Le colchique et la colchicine," Paris, 1887.

[2] Albertoni and Casali: Boll. d. sc. med. d. Bologna, 1890, 9 s., i., 38. Sprega: Gazz. d. osp., 1890, xi., 626.

[3] Von Maydell: St. Petersb. med. Wchnschr., 1881, vi., 166.

[4] Klin.-ther. Wchnschr., 1900, vii., 407.

[5] Courtois-Suffit and Trastour: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1903, 3 s., xx., 254. See p. 915.

[6] Case communicated by Dr. Warren Coleman, 1903.

[7] Koller: Ber. . . . Rudolph Stift., Wien, (1867), 1866, 227.

every joint for several weeks.[1] Laborde and Hondé[2] report 4 not severe accidental poisonings from 0.01 gm. or less. In a French case colchicin was alleged to have been given with homicidal intent.[3]

In other colchicum poisonings some part of the plant itself, or one of its medicinal preparations, was taken. Thus the leaves have been eaten in mistake in a salad,[4] or cooked,[5] or macerated in whisky,[6] and in several instances the capsules or seeds have been eaten by children with fatal results. Ratti[7] attributed the cause of an epidemic of gastro-intestinal irritation in a district in Rome to the use of the milk of goats whose pasture contained notable quantities of colchicum, along with other poisonous plants, and he extracted a yellow material which gave the reactions of colchicin from the milk and from the vomit of patients. Böttternx[8] has given an account of the non-fatal poisoning of five persons by beer. The symptoms were those of colchicin poisoning and the reactions of that alkaloid were obtained with an extract from the remaining beer. He refers to a similar poisoning reported by Warncke.[9] Dannenberg, has, however, shown that a substance may be extracted by the Stas or Dragendorff methods from normal beer, which gives the colchicin reactions, but which may be separated from that alkaloid by the process of purification described below.[10]

The form in which the poison was taken in most of the cases was either the wine of colchicum (that from the seeds or that from the root or bulb) or the tincture (in a few instances made from the flowers), swallowed in mistake for wine or spirits, or taken in mistake or overdose as medicine. Several proprietary gout remedies contain colchicum,[11] and an accidental death from "Laville"[12] is included among the poisonings reported by the

[1] Mabille: Bull. gén. de thérap., 1902, cxliii., 312.
[2] C. rend. soc. de biol., Paris, 1885, 8 s., ii., 66.
[3] Affaire R——, see p. 920.
[4] Tartarin: Gaz. d. hôp., 1881, liv., 427.
[5] Bleifus: Med. cor. Bl. Würt. aerztl. Ver., 1839, ix., 409.
[6] Benedict: Internat. M. Mag., 1898, vii., 514.
[7] Ph. J. and Tr., 1875, 3 s., vi., 47.
[8] Hosp. Tid., Kjøbenh., 1874, 2 R., i., 161.
[9] See also v. Gelder: Deut. Klin., 1875, xxvii., 92, and Jundzitt: "Ermittelung einiger Bitterstoffe in Bier," Diss., Dorpat, 1873, 44.
[10] See Pharm. Jahresb., 1875, 484; 1876, 633; 1877, 560.
[11] See Hahn and Holfert: "Specialitäten u. Geheimmittel," Berlin, 1893, Nos. 662, 668, 670, 671, 677, 686, 687, 703.
[12] According to Hahn and Holfert (*op. cit.*, No. 697), the original French "Laville" does not contain colchicum.

New York City Board of Health in 1877.[1] Kornalewsky[2] reported the death of a man from a similar German proprietary medicine. Two cases of poisoning by "Blair's pills" have been reported, one that of a man who died in 11 days after having taken the last of 28 pills, containing 0.039 gm. (⅔ gr.) of colchicin during 4½ days;[3] the other was a non-fatal poisoning.[4]

We have collated the reports of 132 colchicum poisonings. Of these the great majority (118) were accidental, 6 were suicidal, and 5 homicidal. In one instance a woman took an infusion of colchicum to induce abortion. She miscarried the next day and died a few hours afterward.[5] One death from colchicin was due to gross negligence on the part of a pharmacist;[6] another was caused by the administration of colchicum by an empiric;[7] 2 fatal poisonings were the subject of the prosecution of a physician for homicide by negligence in Alsace;[8] and the method of administration of the seeds to 2 children who died therefrom remained undetermined.[9] Of the 6 attempts at suicide 2 were unsuccessful.[10] Two of the fatal suicides were those of two sisters who destroyed themselves, one about a year after the other, with wine of colchicum used as a medicine by their adoptive father.[11]

None of the 5 cases of alleged homicide by colchicum was demonstrated to be such by expert evidence which would be satisfactory at the present time. The earliest was a French case in 1832 in which a man attempted to poison his wife, but, by chance, the poisoned food was given to a visitor, who died

[1] Five accidental deaths from "colchicum" are also included in the reports for 1871–77.

[2] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1898, xi., 605.

[3] Budd: Lancet, 1881, i., 368.

[4] Davies: Brit. M. J., 1903, ii., 1272.

[5] Dillon, quoted by Beck: "Med. Jur.," 12th ed., ii., 891.

[6] v. Maydell: *Loc. cit.*

[7] Reg. v. Markuss: Med. Times and Gaz., 1864, i., 288. The defendant was acquitted.

[8] Process Flocken, Strasburg, 1887. Epagnon Dézille: Thèse, Paris, 1889 (No. 248), 38. "Neue Pitaval," 1890, n. s., xxiii.

[9] Porter and Tidy: Med. Times and Gaz., 1874, ii., 723.

[10] Fifield: Extr. Rec. Soc. Med. Impr., Boston, 1859, iii., 70. Henderson: London Med. Gaz., 1839, n. s., ii. [o. s., xxiv.], 763.

[11] Ollivier: Arch. gén. de méd., 1836, 2 s., xi., 429; Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1836, xvi., 394. Coffe: J. hebd. de progr. méd., etc., 1835, iv., 49. The journal in which the other two suicides are reported is inaccessible to us. Schmid: "Zwei Selbstvergiftungen mit tödtlichem Ausgang durch Herbstzeitlosensamen," Schweiz. Ztschr. f. Med., Ch. u. Geb., 1846, ii., 327.

in three days from its effects.[1] Albert[2] has reported an instance in which a woman died from the effects of colchicum seeds which another woman had induced her to take on the pretence that they would cure her of a dropsy, but with the intent apparently of causing her death. Taylor refers to the case of Reg. *v.* Wilson, also in 1862, in which it appears probable that at least one of the woman's victims was destroyed by colchicum.[3] Hecker[4] has published a review of the evidence in the case of a man who was found dying from a wound in the throat, and who, it was alleged, had also been poisoned by colchicum, and concludes that the evidence of poisoning was not satisfactory. A somewhat similar conclusion was reached after a careful examination in a more recent French case of alleged poisoning by colchicin.[5]

The **prognosis,** so far as can be judged from reported cases, is very unfavorable. Of 130 poisonings 97, or 74.6 per cent., were fatal.

In 58 of 78 fatal cases of which the **duration** is reported, death occurred in less than 48 hours; in 13 cases in from 2 to 7 days, and in 7 after illness of longer duration. In one group of 5 fatal poisonings the deaths occurred in from 19 to 26 hours,[6] and in another of 17 cases, 7 of which were fatal, in from 19 to 29 hours.[7] The most rapidly fatal case was one mentioned by Taylor,[8] of a man who died in 7 hours from the effects of an ounce and a half of the wine. In some instances the fatal termination has been delayed for several weeks. McPhaill[9] has reported the poisoning of 3 soldiers by wine of colchicum, 1 died in 2 days, but the other 2 survived for "a few weeks" in a condition resembling that of chronic dysentery. In Schilling's case[10] a boy of 6 years died in 50 days after having eaten a quantity of the leaves and seeds.

**Lethal Dose.**—Sufficient data for the determination of the

[1] Chevallier: J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1832, viii., 351.

[2] Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1862, lxxxiv., 202.

[3] "Pr. and Pr. of Med. Jur.," 3d ed., i., 341; "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 493.

[4] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1868, xix., 321.

[5] Brouardel *et al.:* Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1886, 3 s., v., 230. See also below, "Detection."

[6] Roux: Union méd., Paris, 1855, ix., 145.

[7] Major: Med. Times and Gaz., 1874, i., 275.

[8] "Pr. and Pr. Med. Jur.," 3d ed., i., 340.

[9] Am. Med. Intelligencer, 1838, ii., 312.

[10] Med. Ann., Heidelberg, 1840, vi., 591.

minimum lethal dose of colchicin are still lacking. Death has resulted from 0.003 gm. (*ca.* $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.) administered hypodermically in four cases.[1] The case of the man who died in 10 days after having taken that quantity *per os*[1] must be considered exceptional in view of the fact that gouty patients frequently take 0.004 gm. (*ca.* $\frac{1}{15}$ gr.) in three-fourths hour with benefit. The smallest dose of the wine which is stated to have caused death is three and a half drachms, which quantity, given medicinally in divided doses, is said to have proved fatal on the fourth day.[2]

In three instances persons have recovered after having taken about an ounce (30 c.c.) of the tincture.[3] A woman recovered from the effects of an ounce of the wine, taken during twelve hours;[4] and a man from the effects of two ounces (60 c.c.) of a tincture of the flowers.[5]

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms are those of intense gastro-enteritis, followed by collapse, and in fatal cases death from exhaustion. In Maydell's case[6] the girl experienced burning pain in the stomach, and nausea in fifteen minutes after having taken the powder, and vomited in one hour. When seen by Maydell, four hours after the ingestion, she was vomiting constantly, purging, suffered severe colicky abdominal pain, and great thirst. The skin was somewhat anæsthetized, and the urine was diminished. She soon became collapsed. On the next day the pulse was filiform and the heart's action very faint. On the morning of the second day she was unconscious, cyanosed, and pulseless. Trismus occurred half an hour before death, thirty-three hours after the poisoning. In the case reported by Courtois-Suffit and Trastour[6] the colchicin was taken on Feb. 7th, and the patient was received in the hospital on the 12th, when he was greatly depressed, the intellect clear, cold extremities, no abdominal pain, except epigastric tenderness to pressure, tremblings, temperature normal, arthritis of the right elbow, which increased during the following days, and which was attributed to

[1] See p. 911.

[2] Mann: Taylor. "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 492. No particulars of the case are given, however. See also Jacobj: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1890, xxvii., 124.

[3] Henderson: London Med. Gaz., 1839, n. s., ii., 763; F., 33, 8. Leroy des Barres: Bull. Ac. de méd., Paris, 1847–48, xiii., 1013; F., 57, A. Warncke: *Loc. cit.*, M., 17, A. (32–40 gm. = .056–.068 colchicin).

[4] Kennard: Am. J. Med. Sc., 1857, n. s., xxxiii., 69.

[5] Kuhn: Bull. gén. de thérap., 1835, ix., 144.

[6] *Loc. cit.*

the colchicin, not to gout. On the 13th and 14th the patient continued to pass bloody material from the mouth, and stools containing red blood from rectal ulcers. Urine abundant, containing blood and albumin. On the 15th the depression increased; patient does not recognize relatives; ecchymotic spots on the limbs; muscular masses very sensitive to pressure. On the 16th slight improvement. On the 17th worse, violent singultus. Death 4 P. M. At no time was there violent headache or abdominal pain, or abundant, fœtid, diarrhœal stools. Authors believe patient would not have died but for the advanced renal lesion which he had.

An interval of from three-quarters of an hour to two or three hours elapses between the ingestion and the first active symptoms in all cases of colchicum or colchicin poisoning. The cause of the delay is attributed by Jacobj[1] to the comparatively non-toxic quality of colchicin itself, and to its transformation in the system into a colored and actively toxic product of oxidation, which he has called oxydicolchicin, and to which he assigns the formula ($C_{22}H_{25}NO_6O_2$).

A burning sensation is experienced in the mouth and throat which, as well as the tongue, afterward become dry, leathery or parchment-like, so that deglutition becomes difficult or impossible, and thirst is intense. Burning epigastric pain is also present and, later, severe abdominal colic and pain in the lumbar region. Nausea and retching are followed by vomiting, which is incessant, and is soon accompanied by purging of watery, rice-water discharges, containing shreds of mucous membrane and frequently blood, passed involuntarily and attended with tenesmus. The pulse is small and irregular, and later imperceptible. There is præcordial anxiety, and sometimes attacks of vertigo, or delirium. The patient becomes greatly prostrated, cold, cyanosed, and collapsed. Toward the end there is continual jactitation, with more or less violent convulsions, dilated pupils, tetanic spasms of the arms and legs, and trismus. The secretion of urine is diminished and the elimination of the poison is slow, so that the repeated administration of small doses may cause poisoning if the total quantity administered be sufficient.[2]

[1] *Loc. cit.*, p. 129.

[2] Budd: Lancet, 1881, i., 368 (see, however, Gould: *Ibid.*, 439). Mann's case, cited above. De Mussy, Bucquoy, and Moutard-Martin: Bull. et mém. Soc. de thérap., 1868, ii., 170.

In protracted cases remissions of the symptoms with subsequent sudden and violent aggravation occur.[1] Or the first manifestations of violent symptoms are succeeded by a condition resembling that of chronic dysentery and terminating in death.[2] In Schilling's case[3] of death in fifty days the patient had tetanic convulsions in the night following the taking of the poison (seeds and leaves), and two days later hemiplegia, convulsions, and constant diuresis. Glycosuria began twenty-four hours after the ingestion and continued until death.

**Treatment.**—The slowness of the action of this poison will afford opportunity for the prevention of its effects by prompt treatment, particularly when portions of the plant have been taken and its identity is known. The stomach should be washed out, as well as the large intestine, with water containing tannic acid in solution. The acid, or an astringent aqueous preparation containing it, has the advantage of forming a precipitate with colchicin which is insoluble in excess of the precipitant or in the dilute hydrochloric acid of the gastric secretion. As, however, it is soluble in alcohol (and in acetic acid) an astringent tincture should not be used. Moreover, tannic acid serves to control the dysenteric symptoms, for which purpose it may also be given in powder by the mouth, and in enema in later stages of the poisoning. Opium is indicated to control the pain, vomiting, and purging, and warm mucilaginous drinks to stimulate the diminished secretion of urine, and thus favor elimination. Warm compresses applied to the abdomen diminish the colic. Hypodermics of stimulants are indicated in the stage of collapse; and artificial respiration may be called for by failure of that function.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—These are generally negative in character, except more or less inflammation of the intestinal mucous membrane, and sometimes that of the stomach. In Ware's case[4] the colon was swollen and inflamed throughout, with patches of lymph upon its mucous surface. Hemorrhagic stains have been observed upon the surface of the heart, and

[1] Tartarin: *Loc. cit.*
[2] McPhaill: *Loc. cit.*
[3] *Loc. cit.*
[4] Extr. Rec. Soc. Med. Impr., Boston, 1859, iii., 71. See also: Butte: Ann. d'hyg., 1886, 3 s., xv., 349. Mairet and Combemale: C. r. Ac. sc., 1887, civ., 515. Courtois-Suffit and Trastour: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1903, 3 s., xx., 254.

slight effusions in the heart muscle.[1] Casper noted a dark cherry-red and thick condition of the blood in his four cases.[2] In Neubrandt's case[3] the pupils were found widely dilated twenty-three hours after death, but in Olivier's two cases[4] they were not dilated when observed five and forty-three hours, respectively, after death.

**Analytical.**—Colchicin and oxydicolchicin are extracted from acid aqueous liquids by chloroform and by amylic alcohol. When the search is particularly directed to these alkaloids the acid solution should be extracted, first with petroleum ether to remove impurities, and then repeatedly with chloroform. The residue is usually yellowish and amorphous. It may be purified by solution in water, filtration, precipitation of the alkaloid with tannic acid, decomposition of the washed precipitate by lead oxid, which is to be mixed with it, and the mixture boiled with dilute alcohol, filtered, and evaporated to recover the alkaloid. Colchicein is extracted from acid solutions by benzene.

1. The behavior of colchicin toward general reagents is given by Dragendorff[5] as follows: *Tannic acid* precipitates 0.2 mgm. in solution of 1 : 2500, the precipitate being readily soluble in acetic acid. *Auric chlorid* precipitates 0.5 mgm. 1 : 1000. *Platinic chlorid* forms no precipitate in solution 1 : 55.[6] *Iodin in potassium iodid* precipitates 1 : 2500. *Bismuth potassium iodid* and *phosphomolybdic acid* precipitate 0.15 mgm. 3 : 10,000. The other general reagents precipitate only very concentrated or strongly acid solutions. *Chlorin water* forms a yellow precipitate in aqueous solutions of colchicin, which forms an orange-colored solution with ammonium hydroxid.

2. Concentrated sulfuric acid forms a yellow solution with colchicin (0.05 mgm.). On addition of nitric acid or sodium nitrate to the solution the color changes to green, blue, violet, and, finally, to pale yellow; and if concentrated potassium hydroxid solution be then added a brick-red color is produced. If the addition of nitric acid or of niter be postponed for eigh-

[1] Mayer: Med. News., Phila., 1894, lxiv., 457.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1855, vii., 12. See also Roux: Union méd., 1855, ix., 145 (five cases).

[3] Med. Cor. - Bl. Würt. aerztl. Ver., 1840, x., 17. Also reported by Blumhardt (see Christison. "Poisons," Am. ed., 676).

[4] *Loc. cit.*

[5] "Ermittelung von Giften," 4te Aufl., 1895, 275.

[6] A precipitate is formed after twenty-four hours in 1 : 3000.

teen hours the yellow color changes to red-violet, blue, and, finally, nut-brown.

3. Nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.4) forms a violet solution which changes to green and then to yellow (0.2 mgm.). The yellow solution turns red on addition of potash solution. Fuming nitric acid colors colchicin violet to indigo.

4. Ferric chlorid colors colchicin solutions dark green. If a hydrochloric-acid solution of the alkaloid be boiled with ferric chlorid, it is colored greenish-black; and chloroform agitated with this is colored garnet-red or brown.

5. Erdmann's reagent forms a blue solution.

6. Sulfovanadic acid forms a bluish-green solution.

7. Fröhde's reagent forms a yellow solution, changing to yellowish-green and back to yellow in twenty-four hours.

Colchicein and oxydicolchicin give the same color reactions.

Experiments with colchicin upon animals have not shown that it produces effects which are sufficiently characteristic, nor that any species experimented upon is sufficiently sensitive to its action for the purposes of a life test.

Baumert[1] obtained a putrid product, probably a peptone, from a cadaver twenty-two months after death which resembled colchicin in that it passed from acid solutions into chloroform and into amylic alcohol (and also into benzene), which left it as a yellow residue, and in its behavior toward the general reagents, but which did not give the reaction with ferric chlorid, and also differed from colchicin in forming precipitates with platinic chlorid and with picric acid. Liebermann[2] also obtained a putrid product which passed into ether from acid as well as from alkaline liquids, and which was yellow and amorphous. It differed from colchicin, however, in giving white precipitates with chlorin water, with mercuric chlorid, and with potassium iodhydrargyrate; in giving a reddish-violet color after standing with sulfuric acid, and in failing to give the nitric-acid reaction. Indeed, Liebermann considered this ptomain as resembling coniin, except in that it was not volatile and had a different odor.

In view of the small number of the not very characteristic reactions of colchicin the analyst would not at present be warranted under any circumstances in expressing a stronger opinion

[1] Arch. d. Pharm., 1887, ccxxv., 911. [2] Berichte, Berlin, 1876, ix., 151.

than that of the experts in the Affaire R——:[1] that the results are in accordance with the hypothesis of colchicin poisoning, but that they do not demonstrate that such hypothesis is correct.

According to Obolonski[2] and Ogier[3] colchicin is not readily decomposed by contact with putrefying material. Proels[4] detected it after 258 days' contact with putrid material.

## CONIIN AND CONIUM.

Hemlock (*Conium maculatum*) is a native of Europe, but is also common in the older portions of the United States, where it grows on roadsides and in waste places. Its toxic character was recognized by the ancients, and its juice or an infusion of the leaves was used by the Athenians (κώνειον) as a judicial poison. Hemlock was administered to Socrates, Phocion, and Theramenes.[5]

Five alkaloids have been obtained from conium.

**Coniin**—*Conicin, Cicutin*—is, chemically, *alpha-propyl-piperidin*, $C_5H_{10}N(C_3H_7\ \alpha)$, and is the most simply constituted of the vegetable alkaloids, as well as the earliest to be obtained by synthesis.[6] The natural alkaloid was first obtained by Giesecke in 1827.[7] It is a colorless liquid, having a burning taste, and a penetrating, disagreeable odor, sp. gr. 0.844. Volatile to some extent at ordinary temperatures, it distils with alcohol or water. B. p. = 165.8° (330.5° F.). It dissolves in 90 parts of cold water and is less soluble in hot water, soluble in all proportions in alcohol, and in 6 parts of ether; and is also dissolved by chloroform, benzene, petroleum ether, amylic alcohol, acetone, and ethereal oils. Its solutions are strongly alkaline and dextrogyrous $[a]_D = +15.7°$. With acids it forms crystalline salts, soluble in water and in alcohol, which are partly decomposed, with loss of coniin, on evaporation of the solutions. Its vapor produces a white cloud with acid vapors or gases. The free base on exposure to air becomes oxidized and resinous. It

[1] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1886, 3 s., xv., 230.

[2] Chem. Centbl., 1888, 3 R., xix., 429. Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1888, n. F., xlv., 105.

[3] Ann. d'hyg., 1886, 3 s., xv., 445.

[4] Apot. Ztg., 1901, xvi., 492.

[5] For a discussion of the identity of hemlock and the Athenian poison see Imbert-Gourbeyre: "De la mort de Socrate," etc., Paris, 1875.

[6] Ladenburg: Berichte, Berlin, 1884, xvii., 772, 1121, 1676; 1885, xxviii., 47, 913, 1587, 2961.

[7] Arch. d. Pharm., 1827, xx., 97.

exists in the greatest proportion (0.05 to 0.09 per cent.) in the leaves at the time of flowering, and in the seed when almost ripe (0.7 per cent.).

**Conhydrin**—derived from coniin by substitution of OH for H in the remaining alpha position, $C_5H_9N(OH,C_3H_7\ \alpha)$—exists in very small proportion in hemlock, from which it was obtained by Wertheim in 1856.[1] It separates from commercial coniin when this is cooled to 5° (41° F.). It crystallizes in pearly plates, which fuse at 120.6° (249.1° F.) to a liquid which boils at 226.3° (439° F.). The solid also sublimes in part at 100° (212° F.). It volatilizes without decomposition. Its odor resembles that of coniin. It is soluble in water, readily soluble in alcohol and in ether, and somewhat soluble in petroleum ether. It is strongly alkaline and dextrogyrous. It is highly poisonous.

**Pseudo-conhydrin**—$C_8H_{17}NO$—isomeric with conhydrin, a base existing in conium in small quantity, discovered by Merck,[2] is a light, white, crystalline solid, having the odor of conhydrin, readily soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform. It fuses at 100° to 102° (212° to 215.6° F.) and boils at 229° to 231° (444.2° to 448° F.), is dextrogyrous $[a]_D = +4.3°$, and is a strong base, having an alkaline reaction.

**Methyl coniin**—$C_5H_9(C_3H_7)N,CH_3$—and **ethyl piperidin**—$C_5H_{10}N,C_2H_5$—are volatile, oily, alkaline bases, lighter than water, which accompany coniin in small quantity.[3]

**Statistics.**—In recent times coniin or conium poisonings are of rare occurrence. We have collated the reports of 33 cases from medical and pharmaceutical literature.[4] Almost all were accidental, many caused by persons eating the root in mistake for parsnips, etc., or the leaves. In one instance 50 persons are said to have died from the use of hemlock in the kitchen in mistake for parsley.[5] Poisonings have also resulted from the accidental mixing of hemlock seeds with those of anise;[6] and 3 children are said to have been poisoned,

[1] Ann. d. Ch. u. Ph., 1856, c., 329; 1862, cxxiii., 157; 1863, cxxvii., 75; 1864, cxxx., 269.

[2] Ladenburg and Adam: Berichte, Berlin, 1891, xxiv., 1671.

[3] For the physiological action of methyl-coniin see Brown and Fraser: Tr. roy. Soc., Edinb., 1869, xxv., 893. Hope: Diss., Kiel, 1893.

[4] Not including Oria y Cruz: Anfiteatro anat., Madrid, 1878, vi., 103, and Reichardt: Jenaisch. Ztsch. f. Med., etc., 1865, ii., 340, which are inaccessible to us.

[5] Med. Times and Gaz., 1855, ii., 51.

[6] Galtier: "Tox.," ii., 206. Schauenstein: Maschka's "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 574.

1 fatally, by blowing whistles made of hemlock stems.[1] Only 6 cases, 3 fatal, were caused by the tincture or fluid extract taken in overdose.[2] In one instance a man of 22 years was severely poisoned by inhaling the vapor of coniin in small amount.[3] Although Schauenstein[4] refers to 2 suicides by conium, we find no record of an instance of intentional self-destruction by this poison. One of the 2 cases here referred to is that of Walker, who died in New York in 1875 from the effects of 150 minims of Squibb's fluid extract, taken in three doses during an hour. But this case, frequently referred to as suicidal, was due to a misunderstanding of the physician's directions.[5] Four alleged homicides by this poison have been investigated. In Reg. *v.* Bowyer, in 1848, a woman was accused of the murder of her child by a decoction of hemlock, but acquitted from lack of evidence.[6] Mitscherlich and Casper[7] reviewed the evidence as to the cause of the death of a man alleged to have been poisoned by conium, reaching the conclusions that death was due to mechanical suffocation, and that the facts were insufficient to constitute positive proof that poisoning by conium had also been attempted. The same negative conclusion as to proof of hemlock poisoning as the cause of death was reached in the case of a man of seventy years who was alleged to have been destroyed by conium, administered in soup by his son.[8] In 1861 Louise Berger died in a few minutes from the effects of ten to fifteen drops of coniin, administered by her lover, Dr. Jahn.[9]

**Lethal Dose—Duration—Prognosis.**—The minimum lethal dose of pure coniin for the human subject is undetermined.

[1] Lancet, 1851, ii., 276.

[2] Stillé: "Mat. Med.," ii., 268 (Hunter); M., ad., ʒx. extract, D. two hours. Fountain: Am. J. M. Sc., 1846, n. s., xi., 123; M., ad., gr. xij., extract, R. Pereira: "Mat. Med.," ii., 732; M., ad., "overdose," R. Pepper: Med.-leg. J., N. Y., 1885–86, iii., 179; eight months, gr. v., extract, D. seven hours. Langdon: Cincin. M. and Dent. J., 1885–86, i., 138; F., 35, about ʒvij. tinct., R. The Walker case below.

[3] Schulz: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1887, xiii., 495.

[4] *Op. cit.*, p. 573.

[5] Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 613. Bell: Sanitarian, 1875, iii., 117; Tr. Am. Med. Assoc., 1875, xxvi., 345; Med. Times and Gaz., 1875, i., 473.

[6] London Med. Times, 1848, xviii., 244. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 700.

[7] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1859, xv., 193.

[8] Hofmann: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1870, n. F., xiii., 1.

[9] Arch. d. Pharm., 1861, 2 R., cvii., 257, 360. Dupuy: "Alcaloides," i., 465. Husemann u. Hilger: "Pflanzenstoffe," 2te Aufl., 923.

Probably that supposed to have caused death in a few minutes in Dr. Jahn's case, ten to fifteen drops (about 0.42 to 0.63 gm.)[1] was greatly in excess of that sufficient to cause death, and probably 0.15 gm. might cause the death of a human adult. The experiments of Schroff[2] made upon twenty-seven physicians showed 0.003 to 0.085 gm. of the pure alkaloid, dissolved in alcohol, to constitute a toxic dose. Van Praag[3] states the minimum lethal dose for cats and dogs as 0.122 gm., for rabbits 0.0163 gm., for small birds 0.243 gm., for frogs 0.004 gm., and for fishes 0.0732 gm. Ihmsen[4] found that thirty drops (1.26 gm.) given to a horse by the mouth remained without effect, and that five drops (0.2 gm.) injected into the jugular, although a toxic dose, was not lethal. Stienhäuslin[5] found the lethal dose for rabbits to be 45.75 mgm. per kilogram. Martens[6] found the minimum lethal dose for white mice to be 1.54 mgm. (75.05 mgm. per kilogram), and for pigeons 11.4 mgm. (40.3 mgm. per kilogram). The investigations of Brown and Frazer,[7] and of Tiryakian[8] have shown that commercial samples of coniin differ materially in their activity with the degree to which they have become altered by exposure to air.

The parts of the plant and the pharmaceutical preparations made therefrom vary still more in strength according to the season at which the plant is gathered and their degree of freshness.

The **duration** of a fatal poisoning by coniin is compassed within a few minutes; and even when death is caused by the leaves, or by a decoction, or by the fluid extract the duration of the poisoning has only exceeded three hours in two instances: a man of forty-three years died in three and a half hours after having eaten a quantity of the leaves;[9] and in Pepper's case[10] a child died in seven hours from the effects of five grains of the extract. An exceptional case is reported by Armstrong[11] of a woman of twenty years who is said to have died in fifty-two hours from

[1] Schroff gives the weight of a drop of coniin as 0.042 gm.

[2] Wchnbl. d. k. k. Gesellsch. d. Aerzte in Wien, 1856, ii., 33, 49, 73, 102.

[3] Nederl. Lancet, 1855, 3 s., iv., 672.

[4] Husemann u. Hilger: "Pflanzenstoffe," 2te Aufl., 921.

[5] Diss., Berne, 1887.

[6] Diss., Kiel, 1893.

[7] Tr. Roy. Soc., Edinb., 1869, xxv., 893.

[8] Thèse, Paris, 1878.

[9] Bennett: Edinb. M. and S. Jour., 1845, lxiv., 169.

[10] *Loc. cit.*

[11] Tr. M. Soc. N. Jersey, 1880, cxiv., 249.

the effects of the root of Conium maculatum. The case was, however, peculiar in other respects, and so far as the imperfect report indicates, the symptoms were not those of conium poisoning, but rather those of a cicuta poisoning of prolonged duration.

The **prognosis** will depend upon the quantity of coniin absorbed, and will consequently differ with the amount of the alkaloid present in the plant or preparation swallowed, and with the length of time it is allowed to remain in the stomach. In cases not rapidly fatal the condition of the respiration is the best indication of the probable result. Owing to the imperfect character of many of the reports and the uncertainty of the quantities of coniin present, an attempt to indicate the fatality by a comparison of the numbers of deaths and recoveries in reported cases would be misleading.

**Method of Action.**—The action of coniin is that of a powerful paralyzant of both the medulla and cord and the peripheral motor nerve terminations. The central nervous system is first stimulated, with the production of clonic spasms, and subsequently paralyzed. The action upon the motor nerves is more marked, and is not preceded by stimulation. Death results from paralysis of the phrenic. It has little action upon the circulation beyond a temporary rise in the blood pressure, succeeded by a fall to the normal or (with large doses) below. It stimulates the secretion of glands.[1] It appears to be eliminated by the urine, although the evidence is not conclusive.[2]

**Symptoms.**—A burning sensation in the mouth, with a sense of scratching in the throat, and dizziness may be perceived upon, or shortly after, swallowing the poison, but the first noticeable effect is a prickling sensation and loss of power in the lower extremities, the paralysis beginning at the feet and extending upward. Dr. Earle, however, who was on horseback, perceived the loss of power first in the upper extremities.[3] The

[1] Tiryakin: Thèse, Paris, 1878. Prevost: Arch. de physiol. norm. et path., 1880, xii., 40. Harnack and Meyer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1880, xii., 393. Böhm: *Ibid.*, 1882, xv., 432. Archarow: Centbl. f. d. m. Wissensch., 1886, xxiv., 369. Gioffredi: Schmidt's Jhrb., 1894, ccxli., 21. Hayashi and Muto: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1902, xlviii., 356.

[2] Zalewski: Diss., Dorpat, 1869. Dragendorff: "Beitr. z. ger. Chem.," 1872, 1. v. Schroff: N. Rept. d. Pharm., 1870, xix., 463. Prevost: *Loc. cit.*

[3] Fountain: *Loc. cit*

person staggers as if intoxicated on attempting to walk, or falls. Consciousness is, however, perfect, and the intellect remains clear even after the powers of motion and of speech are lost. There is some nausea, but no vomiting. Frontal headache and a peculiar sensation as if of an obstruction between the eyelids are experienced. The speech becomes thick and finally lost, and deglutition difficult, then impossible. The pupils are dilated,[1] and the pulse and temperature are normal until toward the end. The arms become paralyzed, and the paralysis extends to the muscles of respiration, causing death by asphyxia.

The cases frequently quoted from Orfila of two persons who manifested the symptoms of atropic poisoning, and whose poisoning is ascribed to conium, were probably caused by hyoscyamus.[2]

**Treatment.**—This should consist in the removal of unabsorbed poison by mechanical means or by the administration of emetics and purgatives; and in the performance of artificial respiration when the natural function fails.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—These are not characteristic, and are mainly those found after death from asphyxia by other causes: hyperæmia of the brain, meninges, and lungs, dark, difficultly coagulating blood, which becomes brighter on exposure to air, and sometimes œdema of the lungs. The gastric mucous membrane is somewhat reddened, and, after death from coniin, may be ecchymosed.

**Detection.**—Coniin is abstracted from alkaline aqueous liquids by petroleum ether, and will consequently be found in residue V. in the systematic process for alkaloids (see p. 162). In the process for volatile poisons it will also appear in the distillate from alkaline solution. Indeed, the best method for the separation of the alkaloid consists in adding magnesia and distilling nearly to dryness. The distillate is neutralized with oxalic acid and evaporated to dryness, and the residue extracted

[1] Meyer (Arch. exp. P. u. P., 1893, xxxii., 105) says they are moderately contracted.

[2] These cases, cited as conium poisonings by most writers (as late as Kobert, 1906), are quoted by Orfila ("Tox. gèn.," 5ème ed., ii., 539) from Vicat ("Hist. d. plantes vénéneuses de la Suisse," 1776, p. 274), who in turn took them from Matthiolus (Lib. vi., cap., xi., ed. Venet., 1554, p. 663), who says that the root was cooked in mistake for parsnips. Hyoscyamus has been frequently eaten in consequence of a like mistake.

with alcohol, which dissolves coniin oxalate, but not ammonium oxalate. After filtration the alcohol is evaporated, and the alkaloid liberated with caustic soda. The free alkaloid presents the following reactions:

1. It is oily (oily drops or streaks), has a peculiar odor, resembling that of the urine of mice, is alkaline in reaction, and reddens phenolphthalein. According to Heut,[1] coniin and nicotin may be distinguished from each other by the fact that an alcoholic solution of the former reddens an alcoholic solution of phenolphthalein, while an alcoholic solution of the latter does not.

2. A strong cold solution of the alkaloid in water becomes cloudy when heated, and clears up on cooling.

3. An aqueous solution of the alkaloid is rendered milky by chlorin water. Nicotin does not behave similarly with 2 and 3.

4. A glass rod, moistened with hydrochloric acid, when approached to the alkaloid, is surrounded by a white cloud, while the coniin becomes converted into a crystalline mass, which, with a magnifying power of 180–250 is seen to consist of doubly refracting needles arranged in stellate bundles or in dendritic forms, or irregularly interlaced. After a time yellowish amorphous masses and cubical or octahedral crystals, having no action on polarized light, and sometimes arranged in cross or dagger shapes, are produced from the needles (Erhard).

5. The bromid also forms similar crystals, which may be produced by placing a watch-glass containing bromin water over one containing an ethereal solution of the alkaloid, and covering both with an inverted beaker. A similar crystallization is obtained if a solution of bromin in hydrobromic acid be used in place of bromin water.[2] Nicotin does not form crystals under these conditions.

6. If an aqueous solution of coniin containing sulfuric acid be evaporated at the ordinary temperature, needle-shaped crystals are first formed, and later large crystalline plates. Similar crystals are produced by the alkaloid with phosphoric acid.[3]

7. Dragendorff[4] gives the behavior of coniin in sulfuric aqueous solution toward the general precipitants as follows:

[1] Arch. d. Pharm., 1893, ccxxxi., 376.

[2] Wormley: "Micro-Chem. of Poisons," 2 ed., 461.

[3] Erhard: "Die giftig. Alkaloide," etc., Pl. i., f. 4; Pl. ii., f. 1.

[4] "Ermitt. von Giften," 4te Aufl., 284.

with *potassium bismuth iodid*, an orange-red precipitate up to 1 : 6000; *phosphomolybdic acid*, a yellowish precipitate 1 : 1000; *potassium mercury iodid*, a cloudiness 1 : 800; *potassium cadmium iodid*, slight cloud 1 : 800; *iodo-potassium iodid*, kermes-colored precipitate 1 : 10,000.

*Auric* and *platinic chlorids*, which precipitate nicotin in dilutions of 1 : 10,000 and 1 : 5000, respectively, do not precipitate coniin in solutions more dilute than 1 : 100.[1]

8. Color reagents for the most part give negative results. According to Sohn,[2] fuming nitric acid colors coniin bluish, changing to orange, and dry hydrochloric acid gas forms a purple-red color, changing to indigo.[3] According to Kundrát,[4] sulfovanadic acid gives an intense green color, gradually becoming brownish.

9. When injected into the hind leg of a frog coniin, or its salts, produces paralysis of that member, which becomes limp and is dragged around by the animal in moving. Injected into animals in larger amount it produces paralysis, beginning with the posterior extremities, very much like that caused by curare.[5]

The different species of *Lupine* (*Lupinus albus*, *luteus*, etc.), whose seeds, after suitable preparation, are used as food in the countries bordering the Mediterranean, have been found by Baumert to contain at least two alkaloids, one of which, **lupinidin,** $C_8H_{15}N$, resembles coniin in being liquid, oily, and volatile, in its odor, it being more soluble in cold than in hot water, and in its physiological action. Its *platinochlorid* is, however, insoluble in water.[6] According to the more recent investigation of Soldaini,[7] *lupinus albus* contains two alkaloids, one solid and crystalline, the other oily, both having the formula $C_{15}H_{24}N_2O$. He makes no mention of an alkaloid having the characters of lupinidin, unless a product of the action of alkalies upon his fluid

[1] See also Zalewski: Diss., Dorpat, 1869, and in Dragendorff: "Beitr. z. ger. Chem.," p. 1.

[2] "Dictionary of Active Principles of Plants," 43.

[3] Dragendorff does not mention the nitric-acid reaction, and considers that with hydrochloric acid to be due to impurities ("Ermitt. von Giften," 4te Aufl., 284).

[4] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1889, xxviii., 710.

[5] See Dupuy: "Alcaloides," i., 449. Blyth: "Poisons," 253.

[6] Baumert: Ann. d. Ch. u. Ph., 1884, ccxxiv., 321; ccxxv., 365. Loewenthal: Diss., Königsberg, 1888. Husemann: Ph. Ztg., 1890, xxxv., 611.

[7] Arch. d. Pharm., 1893, 3 R., xliii., 321, 481.

alkaloid, to whose chloraurate he assigns the formula $C_{15}H_{22}N_2$. HCl. $AuCl_3$, be such.

**Coniin-like Ptomains.**—Volatile, liquid, alkaline bases, some of which have a more or less distinct mousy odor, are frequently produced during putrefaction, and in the present condition of our knowledge the analyst will not be warranted in asserting the existence of coniin in putrefying material from the affirmative results of the reactions above mentioned alone, and it must also be remembered that similar substances may be introduced into the living body in decomposed food articles.[1] Most of the liquid putrid products have been identified as monamins (trimethylamin, ethylamin, etc., or diamins (cadaverin, putrescin, etc.), which are extracted by petroleum ether or pass over on distillation from alkaline solutions. These bases have not the physiological action of coniin, however.

Many of the volatile ptomains obtained by Selmi were in all probability amins, but some of them presented such similarity to coniin in odor, volatility, and alkalinity that Selmi expressed the opinion that coniin itself is produced during putrefaction.[2] Whether this product had a physiological action resembling that of coniin or not was not determined. Schwanert[3] had in 1874 obtained a volatile, alkaline base from putrefying material, which had the odor of propylamin and was probably a monamin. He remarks that "from its ready volatility and its peculiar odor it was not coniin or nicotin." In a noteworthy criminal case in Germany in 1874 (Process Brandes-Krebs), Otto showed that the liquid, volatile, alkaline base, separated from the cadaver and said by two analysts to be coniin, could not be either that alkaloid or nicotin, and was not identical with any vegetable base known to him. While presenting many points of resemblance to coniin and to nicotin it had not the odor of coniin, was intensely bitter and highly poisonous, and its aqueous solution did not cloud on heating. It resembled nicotin in that it formed precipitates with platinic, auric, and mercuric chlorids, but differed from it in the crystalline and doubly refractive characters of its chlorid, and in failing to give the Roussin reaction.[4] In 1878 Brouardel and

[1] See Brouardel and Boutmy's case below.

[2] "Sulle Ptomaine," Bologna, 1878, 22–30.

[3] Berichte, Berlin, 1874, vii., 1332.

[4] "Ausmittelung d. Gifte," 6te Aufl., 2te Abd., 1892, 93–95.

Boutmy[1] obtained from the cadaver of a woman who had died from the effects of eating a portion of a decomposed stuffed goose, as well as from the remains of the food, a liquid, alkaline base which had the odor of coniin, and bore some resemblance to that alkaloid in its behavior toward the general reagents, but which differed from it in its action upon frogs. They attributed the death to ptomaïn poisoning. Otto[2] also refers to an instance in which Sonnenschein mistook a volatile putrid alkaloid for coniin in a case of poisoning by water hemlock (*Cicuta virosa*). The body had been buried three months.

## OTHER POISONOUS UMBELLIFEROUS PLANTS.

### Water Hemlock (Cicuta Virosa, vel Aquatica).

The water hemlock, or cowbane, which grows abundantly in the north of continental Europe and less commonly in the south of England, has been frequently confounded with conium, which it resembles in appearance, but from which it differs markedly in its physiological action. Early medical writers refer frequently to poisonings caused by the root having been eaten in mistake for parsnips or celery root, or by the herb having been used in the kitchen in mistake for parsley,[3] and one of the earliest toxicological monographs is that of Wepfer, relating to the poisoning of eight children by the root.[4] Mertzdorf[5] described the fatal poisoning of three children by the leaves. Similar accidents are of occasional occurrence at the present time, although they are rarely reported in medical literature.[6] In the United States similar accidental poisonings by the closely related *Cicuta maculata* which is widely known as *water hem-*

[1] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1880, 3 s., iv., 352.

[2] *Op. cit.*, 96.

[3] See Wibmer: "Wirkung," etc., ii., 113. Regel: Memorab., Heilbr., 1866, xi., 58.

[4] "Cicutæ aquaticæ historia et noxa," Basiliæ, 1679; *ibid.*, 1713; Lugd. Bat., 1733; Venet., 1759.

[5] J. compl. du dict. d. sc. méd., 1823, xvii., 361.

[6] Ph. J. and Tr., 1856–7, xvi., 578; 1872, 3 s., ii., 1063. Lender: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1865, n. F., iii., 126. Herzog: Deut. Ztschr. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1868, n. F., xxvi., 92. Willson: Lancet, 1871, ii., 396. Kelp: Vrtljschr. f. d. ger. Med., 1879, n. F., xxx., 380. Breternitz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1885, xxii., 540. Kobert: "Intoxikationen," 629. Lüdtke: Arch. d. Pharm., 1893, ccxxxi., 34. Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 90.

*lock, spotted cowbane, beaver poison,* or *musquash root,*[1] are not of unusual occurrence. Two homicidal poisonings by cicuta virosa have been subjects of investigation in Germany and one in Roumania. In one German case a young woman of seventeen years was convicted of the murder of her husband, aged sixty, by this plant, administered partly in coffee, and partly mixed with parsley.[2] The other was an accusation of poisoning by cicuta referred to by Otto.[3] In the Roumanian case a man died in two hours from the effects of the root used in making a cake by his wife under the advice of a fortune teller. Intent to cause death appears to have been lacking.[4] A poisoning by the herb, purchased from an herbalist, of a man of fifty-five years, reported by Caillard,[5] appears to have been the result of an attempt at suicide.

Cicuta virosa contains no coniin;[6] but owes its toxic action to a neutral, resinous body, first separated by Boehm,[7] and called by him *cicutoxin,* which is amorphous, gummy, light yellow, acid in reaction, rather soluble in hot water and in dilute alkaline solutions, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform but not soluble in petroleum ether, which precipitates it from its etheral solution. Nor is coniin or another volatile alkaloid present in the American Cicuta maculata, whose poisonous action, similar to that of Cicuta virosa, is probably due to the action of a substance similar to or identical with cicutoxin.[8]

The **symptoms** of poisoning by cicuta resemble those caused by *Œnanthe crocata* (see below) more closely than they do those of conium poisoning. The onset is sometimes rapid, sometimes delayed; there are nausea, vomiting, colicky pains, staggering, palpitation, and loss of consciousness, with, at first,

[1] Stockbridge: New England J. M. and S., 1814, iii., 334. Hazeltine: *Ibid.,* 1818, vii., 219. Truesdale: Brit. Am. J., 1862, iii., 37. Dupuis: Canada M. J., 1865, i., 416. Matchett: Cincin. Lancet and Obs., 1870, n. s., xiii., 462. Carpenter: Tr. Minn. M. Soc., 1871, 55. Folk: Tr. S. Car. M. Assoc., 1882, xxxii., 69. Armstrong: Tr. M. Soc. N. Jersey, 1880, cxiv., 249 (reported as conium.)

[2] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1850, i., Hft. 1., 39–68.

[3] "Ausmitt. d. Gifte," 6te Aufl., 96.

[4] Pribram: Arch. f. krim. Anthrop., 1900, iv., 166.

[5] Clin. d. hôp., 1829, iv., 33.

[6] Dragendorff: "Ermitt. von Giften," 4te Aufl., 279. Otto: *Op. cit.,* 71. Boehm: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1876, v., 279. Van Ankum: J. f. prakt. Chem., 1868, cv., 151.

[7] *Loc. cit.* See also Wilszemski: Diss., Dorpat, 1875. Pohl: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1894, xxxiv., 265.

[8] Blacksmann: Amer. J. Pharm., 1893, 4; Pharm. Ztg., 1893, 148. See also Maisch: Am. J. Ph., 1891, 328.

ptosis, dropping of the lower jaw, and pale face and lips. Soon there are twitchings of the facial muscles; the patient becomes uneasy, the respiration more accelerated; the paleness gives place to cyanosis, and the patient is attacked with the most violent convulsions, at first tonic in character, becoming clonic, of long duration (one to five minutes), during which there is marked opisthotonos of the head, neck, and trunk, and the legs are drawn up; there is gnashing of the teeth, and the lips are covered with a reddish-brown froth. During the spasm the fæces are passed involuntarily, and the urine is expelled in a strong stream; and at its height the respiration, and apparently the heart also, is completely arrested. During the intervals, which are of about ten minutes' duration, the face is pale, the saliva flows from the angles of the mouth, the extremities are cold, though the rectal temperature is normal, the respiration is accelerated and stertorous; the heart's action is irregular, with pauses after every second, third, or fourth beat; the radial pulse is imperceptible, the pupils are widely dilated,[1] the corneal reflex is absent, and the patient is entirely unconscious. In fatal cases death occurs during a spasm, from asphyxia, or the severity of the spasms abates, and the patient remains unconscious and expires in coma. In non-fatal cases recovery is rapid after cessation of the convulsions.

The **treatment** of cicuta poisoning should consist in the evacuation and washing out of the stomach, whether the patient has vomited or not, and even if considerable time has elapsed since the poison was swallowed. If emetics be given, apomorphin is to be preferred to those given by the mouth. To control the convulsions, chloral hydrate should be resorted to if possible, and chloroform and ether by inhalation,

The **post-mortem appearances** are for the most part negative. There are evidences of gastric irritation, and sometimes ecchymoses are produced in various organs during the spasms. If death have occurred from asphyxia the usual evidences of that mode of death will be present.

The chemical **detection** of cicutoxin is, in the present condition of our knowledge, impossible. In cases of death from

[1] In one of Dupuis' cases the pupils were said to be contracted during the spasm, and dilated during the interval (Canada M. J., 1865, i., 416).

portions of the plant, evidences of value may be obtained from the botanic character of portions remaining in the stomach;[1] or the action of cicutoxin upon frogs may be utilized for its identification under favorable conditions. Animals recently captured are more sensitive than those which have been kept in confinement. The action of cicutoxin is divided into three periods: 1st, A period of latency, during which the animal assumes a peculiar position; the hind legs are spread out, with the legs making a right angle to the thighs and the toes spread wide apart. The animal moves only when strongly irritated, and then walks with legs wide apart. 2d, The animal becomes very uneasy, with accelerated respiration, then for a few minutes there are rapidly successive extensions and flexions of the hind legs, a few strong jumps, accompanied by shrill cries, and powerful tetanic convulsions, with opisthotonos or emprosthotonos. 3d, After some clonic convulsions the animal remains quiet and apparently exhausted, and when irritated moves slowly, with limbs stiff and widely spread out.[2]

### Œnanthe Crocata.

The *hemlock water-dropwort, five-finger root,* or *dead tongue* (Œnanthe crocata) grows abundantly near water in the south of England and in France and Holland, where it has frequently caused poisoning, notably in sailors from Mediterranean ports, who have eaten the root in mistake for wild celery, which grows in similar situations in those parts. Frequently several individuals have partaken of the root and have all been more or less severely poisoned. Thus we have collated the reports of 27 poisonings in more than 120 individuals, of which 20 were multiple.[3] Another European species, *Œnanthe fistulosa,* is poisonous,

[1] Lüdtke: Arch. d. Ph., 1893, ccxxxi., 34.

[2] See Böhm: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1875, iii., 224; 1876, v., 289. Wikszemski: Diss., Dorpat, 1875. Compare with nicotin.

[3] Wibmer: "Wirkung," etc., iv., 3; 2 men, both died (Vanderwiel); 3 French prisoners, 2 died; 36 soldiers, 1 died (Rochard); a family, all recovered (Charles); 3 soldiers, all died (Dunal); 3 sailors, 1 died; 5 soldiers, 3 died (Reveillé-Parise). Bossey: London M. Gaz., 1844, xxxiv., 288, 21 convicts, 6 died. Taylor: "Pr. and Pr. M. Jur.," 3d ed., i., 450, 2 men, both died. Nevins: Assoc. M. J., 1853, 1069, 4 children, 1 died. Grahame: Med. Times and Gaz., 1858, xvi., 241, several persons, 1 died. Appleton (Guppy): Brit. M. J., 1861, i., 293, 4 sailors, 2 died. Baume: Med. Times and Gaz., 1862, ii., 263, 8 persons, 1 died. Bloc: Montpelier méd., 1872, 343, several ladies, 2

and its expressed juice was the agent employed in one of the two recorded instances of homicidal œnanthe poisoning, in which a gardener destroyed a rival by the administration of some ounces of the juice in wine.[1] A woman was convicted of an attempt to murder her husband by preparing for him a soup containing slices of the root.[2]

Gerding in 1848[3] obtained from *Œnanthe fistulosa* a resinoid substance to which he gave the name *œnanthin*, which was probably a less perfectly purified form of the *œnanthotoxin* obtained by Pohl from *Œnanthe crocata*,[4] which is a dark-brown, semi-solid resin, soluble in methylic, ethylic, and amylic alcohols, chloroform, ether, and benzene, but insoluble in petroleum ether, water, or cold, dilute acids or alkalies, a few milligrams of which cause severe spasms and death in frogs, and similar manifestations in rabbits in doses of 0.02 gm.

The **symptoms** of œnanthe poisoning as described by Bampton in his account of three cases of varying intensity[5] are as follows: All three continued their usual avocation without inconvenience for from three-quarters of an hour to an hour. One man experienced a burning sensation in the nose from constant eructation and spitting of thick stuff, the limbs became weak, and there were muscular contractions, with tremors in the limbs and joints. He drank some rum, after which he felt better and experienced no further inconvenience. The second man became giddy and cold, had tremors in the limbs, could not see, although he could hear, and was unconscious for half an hour. On regaining consciousness he suffered from pain in the head, and a twisting, grinding pain in the stomach. A thick phlegm accumulated at the back of the throat. He did not vomit until melted butter was given him, two hours after the ingestion. Three hours later the pupils were normal, the conjunctivæ highly injected, the pulse fair, and the extremities cold. He moaned and expectorated constantly. The next day

died. Foss: Practit., London, 1876, xvii., 248, 9 children, 3 died. Bampton: Lancet, 1881, i., 823, four instances: 27, sailors 4 died; a crew, 5 died; 8, 2 died; and 3, 1 died. Pharm. J., 1904, 4 s., xvii., 841, several persons, mistake for watercress, no deaths.

[1] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1856, vii., 5 Hft., 77.

[2] Toulmouche: Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1846, i., 18.

[3] J. f. prakt. Chem., 1848, xliv., 175.

[4] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1894, xxxiv., 259.

[5] Lancet, 1881, i., 823.

he was drowsy and suffered no pain except in the eyeballs; the corneæ were dull, the conjunctivæ injected, and objects appeared less than their natural size. During the next two days he expectorated rusty, viscid sputa, and was discharged after three days. The third man, while walking, fell as if shot, with sufficient violence to cause a scalp wound, beneath which, however, there was no injury to the skull. He cried out as he fell, immediately vomited a quantity of green stuff, and became green in the face. A quantity of thick mucus produced foam at the mouth, and the man was unconscious and unable to swallow. The hands were clenched, and there were spasmodic contractions of the muscles of the legs and face. When seen by Bampton, five hours after the ingestion, he was unconscious, with widely dilated pupils, the pulse perceptible, and the respiration slow and impeded by the accumulation of thick mucus, which filled the mouth and throat and covered the beard. The muscular system was relaxed, with occasional spasmodic twitchings. He died fifteen minutes later of asphyxia. In other reported cases the convulsions appear to have been more violent.

The most noteworthy **post-mortem appearance** is the accumulation of thick, viscid mucus which fills not only the pharynx and larynx, but also the finer bronchi.

### Æthusa Cynapium.

It is doubtful whether this plant (fool's parsley) is poisonous. Thomas[1] relates the poisoning of three children, one fatally, said to have been caused by their eating the bulbs in mistake for turnips. Gmelin[2] refers to the death of a boy of six years who died after having eaten the plant in mistake for parsley. Stevenson[3] attributes symptoms of poisoning in two ladies to their having eaten fool's parsley in a salad. Tott[4] practically supposes that the non-fatal poisoning of a woman was caused by this plant. On the other hand, Harley[5] concludes from his experiments and observations that this plant is absolutely free from the noxious properties attributed to it.

[1] London Med. Times, 1845, xii., 408.

[2] "Allg. Gesch. d. Pflanzengifte," 1803, 571.

[3] London M. and Phys. J., 1833, xiv., 425.

[4] Jahrb. d. ges. Staatsarznk., 1839, v., 183.

[5] St. Thomas Hosp. Rep., 1879, n. s., x., 257.

### Sium Latifolium.

The common *water-parsnip*, which grows in Europe and the United States, as well as other species of the same genus, *S. lineare*, *Carsonii*, *angustifolium*, are poisonous. Little[1] has reported the fatal poisoning of a boy of sixteen years who ate a piece of the root of the size of a large almond. In one hour he experienced nausea, vomited, and had a convulsion, after which he never spoke nor showed any signs of consciousness. When seen by Little he had had three convulsions of about three minutes' duration each, was wet with perspiration, the head hot, the body cold, the pulse 60, full and strong, the respiration stertorous, the pupils dilated and responding slowly to light. There were feeble efforts of deglutition on touching the fauces, and the muscles were in tonic contraction with the arms drawn toward the middle of the body. Spasms succeeded each other every few minutes, at first violently clonic, diminishing in violence with each convulsion, until they became mere tremors. The last spasm, the twelfth, was purely tonic, and during its continuance the pulse and respiration ceased and the patient died, two and a half hours after the ingestion. Two other boys who merely masticated the root without swallowing it suffered from sore mouth for four days.

Phillips[2] has reported the poisoning of three children, one fatally, apparently by *Sium aquaticum*, in which the symptoms were similar to those described above.

## GELSEMIUM—GELSEMIN—GELSEMININ.

That the root of the *yellow* or *Carolina jessamine* (or *jasmine*)[3] yielded to alcohol a principle having medicinal virtues was accidentally discovered by a Mississippi planter. A few years later (1852) Proctor, who obtained most of his information from "eclectic" publications, published an account of its therapeutic effects.[4] In 1855 Kollock separated an alkaloid in a partially purified condition, which he called *gelseminia*.[5]

[1] Clinic. Cincin., 1874, vii., 49.

[2] Tr. Maine Med. Assoc., 1889, x., 147.

[3] For an excellent account of this drug see Holmes: Ph. J. and Tr., 1876, 3 s., vi., 481, 521, 561, 601.

[4] Am. J. Pharm., 1852, xviii., 307.

[5] *Ibid.*, 1855, xxvii., 203.

In 1870 Wormley[1] obtained from gelsemium an acid, *gelsemic acid*, which is non-poisonons, and an *amorphous* alkaloidal product, *gelsemin*. Gerrard,[2] in 1882, showed that the gelsemin obtained by his predecessors was not a pure product, and separated the substance to which the name *gelsemin* now properly applies, as a crystalline alkaloid forming crystalline salts. Thompson[3] verified the work of Gerrard, and separated a second alkaloid, *gelseminin*, which is amorphous and forms amorphous salts.

**Gelsemin**—$C_{54}H_{69}N_4O_{12}$ (Thompson), $C_{49}H_{63}N_5O_{14}$ (Cushny[4]) forms a white, dry, amorphous, highly alkaline, bitter mass, insoluble in water, or small white crystals fusible at 154° –155° (309°–311° F.), easily soluble in alcohol, chloroform, and ether,[5] most of whose salts are crystalline, the chlorid and bromid difficultly soluble in water. The alkaloid is known pharmaceutically in England as "Gelsemin (Gerrard)" and in Germany as "Kristallisirtes Gelseminin," "Gelseminum puriss. cryst., Merck." The analyses of Spiegel[6] do not agree with those of Cushny. They were made from crystalline compounds of a non-crystalline base or bases obtained from Trommsdorff's "gelseminin."

**Gelseminin**—$C_{42}H_{47}N_3O_4$? (Cushny), a colorless, amorphous base, which turns light yellow on contact with acids. It is sparingly soluble in water, easily soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform. Its salts are amorphous, yellowish, and very soluble in water and in alcohol.

Cushny's experiments show gelseminin to be much more active physiologically than gelsemin. Both alkaloids exist in the pharmaceutical preparations.

Ford and Crow[7] have investigated the *Gelsemium elegans*, which is said to be frequently used in China as an agent of criminal poisoning, and have found it to contain a tetanizing alkaloid, which differs, however, from gelsemin in its color reactions.

[1] *Ibid.*, 1870, 3 s., xviii., 1.
[2] Ph. J. and Tr., 1882, 3 s., xiii., 502, 641.
[3] *Ibid.*, 1887, 3 s., xvii., 606, 805.
[4] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1892, xxxi., 53.
[5] Merck: Bericht, 1891, *ex* Ph. Jhrber., 1891, 539.
[6] Berichte, Berlin, 1893, xxvi., 1054. Goeldner: Ch. Cblt., 1906, i., 111.
[7] Ph. J. and Tr., 1887, 3 s., xvii., 924.

**Gelsemic Acid (Æsculin?)** — (Æsculin = $C_{15}H_{16}O_9,1\frac{1}{2}H_2O$, Liebermann).—In 1876 Robbins[1] and Sonnenschein[2] obtained from gelsemium products similar to those previously obtained by Wormley, but considered gelsemic acid to be identical with *Æsculin*, a glucosid obtained from horse-chestnut, and showed many points of similarity between the two, including similar chemical composition. This view was also entertained by Schwarz.[3] Wormley[4] has, however, pointed out certain differences, which indicate that the view of Dragendorff, implied if not expressed,[5] that the two substances, although closely related, are not identical, is the correct one.

According to Wormley, gelsemic acid is a colorless, odorless, nearly tasteless solid, which readily crystallizes either in groups of prisms or in tufts and single needles, or in minute plates and scales. It has only a feebly acid reaction, and forms definite salts with but few metals. When gradually heated to about 163° (325° F.) it fuses to a clear liquid, which may be vaporized without change of color or composition. [Æsculin is decomposed by heat into æsculetin and sugar.] If its vapors be received upon a warm glass slide, they condense to brilliant crystals, which may also be obtained by heating a small portion of the acid in a reduction tube. Gelsemic acid is readily soluble both in ether and in chloroform. In ether of sp. gr. 0.728 one part of the acid quickly dissolves in 300 parts of the fluid. [Æsculin does not dissolve at all in absolute ether, and only very sparingly in ordinary ether. Æsculetin is insoluble in ether.] It is freely soluble in alcohol. Water at the ordinary temperature dissolves one part of the acid in 2,912 of the solvent. Its solubility is greatly increased by the presence of traces of coloring matters or of gelsemin. It is more soluble in hot water, from which it is deposited in crystals on cooling. [Æsculin dissolves in 9 parts cold alcohol (sp. gr. 0.798), in 672 parts of cold water, and in 12½ of boiling water.

Almost all of the gelsemium poisonings which have been reported have been accidental. Of forty cases which have been reported there are but five in which the responsibility for ad-

[1] Diss., Berlin, 1876; Ph. Jahrb., 1876, 152.
[2] Berichte, Berlin, 1876, ix., 1182.
[3] Diss., Dorpat, 1882.
[4] Am. J. Ph., 1870, 3 s., xviii., 1; *Ibid.*, 1882, 4 s., xii., 337; "Micro-Chem. Poisons," 2d ed., 691.
[5] "Ermitt. v. Giften," 4te Aufl., 183. See also: Schmidt: Ch. Cblt., 1898, ii., 635.

ministration has been questioned. In two instances the poisoning (in one case fatal) was caused by the use of gelsemium preparations by empirics.[1] A man of thirty-five years was fatally poisoned by a glassful of the tincture, dispensed in mistake for whisky at a botanic drugstore where both commodities were sold.[2] A physician was tried for manslaughter in 1862, he having administered thirty-five drops of the tincture to a negress of twenty-five to thirty years, with her knowledge and consent, "with a view to investigating its physiological action." She died within two hours.[3] A Chinese woman was convicted of the murder of her "husband" in England in 1908.[4]

**Symptoms.**—An instance of almost fatal poisoning by gelsemin (gelsem. sulf., Merck) is reported by Fronmüller:[5] A boy of fifteen years, suffering from chronic nervous laryngitis, received 0.36 gm. in divided doses. The pupils dilated widely, the vision became indistinct, and the patient became weak and suffered from frontal headache. In going to the closet he fell unconscious, with pale face, glassy, fixed eyes, slow, snorting respiration, and trismus. The pulse rose from 80 to 130, and the skin was cold. In spite of treatment, the face became paler, the extremities colder, the pulse slower and weaker, and the respiration more and more infrequent. On resort being had to artificial respiration he gradually improved and finally recovered. Parsons[6] has given a description of the effects in himself of accidentally swallowing a drachm of the fluid extract: in a few minutes there were giddiness, nausea, strabismus, paralysis of the muscles of the mouth and throat, and muffled speech. The eyelids dropped, and deglutition became impossible. The voluntary muscles were entirely unimpaired, and sensation and consciousness were perfect. Then there were præcordial oppression and difficulty of respiration, which latter increased rapidly, the inspiration being short and rapid, followed by three or four long gasps. The respiration apparently ceased, he became livid, rolled in agony, felt himself becoming stiff, and then lost consciousness entirely. As he regained consciousness

[1] Pinkham: Boston M. and S. J., 1871, lxxxiv., 89. Hall: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1882, xxi., 65.

[2] Merrill: Memphis M. Recdr., 1856, iv., 38; 1858, vi., 197.

[3] "The legality of drug provings recognized." [Report of the trial of Dr. E. A. Lodge, etc., Detroit, 1862.] Also Lancet, 1878, i., 892.

[4] Bell: Lancet, 1908, i., 717.

[5] Memorab., Heilbronn, 1878, xxiii., 195.

[6] Lancet, 1878, i., 953.

he saw myriads of stars, and, although he recovered gradually, the paralysis of the mouth, the muffled speech, and the dropping of the eyelids continued for some hours. Up to loss of consciousness the pulse had remained regular and full. The symptoms were greatly aggravated by movement or touching of the head, or by any application to the lips, which caused spasms almost hydrophobic in intensity. There was no vomiting and little loss of voluntary motion. The left side was more paralyzed than the right. Recovery was rapid after return of consciousness (two and a half hours after the accident), and the most marked symptom was a persistent and depressing numbness in the occipital region, which lasted for some hours. The muscles of respiration seemed to have been paralyzed, but the epiglottis was the part most affected. In Davis' fatal case[1] of a man who died in two and a half hours after having taken a tablespoonful of Tilden's fluid extract, the face became congested, the pupils dilated but sensitive to light, the lids half closed, with inability to move them, the lower jaw dropping, the tongue thickened, the skin warm and moist, the pulse small and feeble, and the respiration diminished in frequency. There was neither vomiting nor purging. Later the respiration became spasmodic, the surface cold, and the pulse imperceptible. In Harris' case[2] a boy of eighteen months retched and vomited about fifteen minutes after having taken about thirty drops of the fluid extract. He was difficult to arouse, and entered into profound stupor, with dilated pupils, which continued until he died, three hours after the accident. An infant of two years was given twenty-one drops of the fluid extract by mistake, and soon sank into a deep slumber from which it never awoke.[3] Seymour has reported the fatal poisoning of an alcoholic by repeated doses of the tincture, taken to quiet his nerves after drinking.[4]

[1] Am. J. M. Sc., 1867, n. s., liii., 271.

[2] Chicago M. Jour., 1868, xxv., 760.

[3] N. Car. M. J., 1879, iii., 67.

[4] Boston M. and S. J., 1881, cv., 590. For other cases not referred to above see Hall: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1861, n. s., v., 366. Main: Boston M. and S. J., 1869, lxxx., 185. Boutelle: *Ibid.*, 1874, xci., 321. Goss: *Ibid.*, 1879, ci., 16. Hardin: Richm. and Louisville M. J., 1873, xv., 621. Freeman: Lancet, 1873, ii., 475. Hills: *Ibid.*, 1878, i., 858. Blake: N. York M. Jour., 1875, xxxi., 366. Courtright: Cinc. Lancet and Clin., 1876, xix., 961. Sinkler: Phila. M. Times, 1877-78, viii., 150; *Ibid.*, 1881, xi., 382. Testi: Raccog. lit. med., Forli, 1883, 4 s., xx., 301

The average **duration** of 13 fatal cases was 3⅙ hours; the extremes being 1 hour (Freeman, Hatfield), and 7½ hours (Wormley), or 6½ hours (Seymour). The **mortality** of reported cases is somewhat less than fifty per cent., 15 deaths in 37 cases.

**Treatment.**—The stomach should be promptly evacuated and washed. A tendency to arrest of respiration is to be met by hypodermics of stimulants and by inhalation of pure oxygen if it be available. The patient's head should on no account be thrown back, nor should he be placed in the prone position, to avoid asphyxia by the paralyzed epiglottis (Parsons). If resort to artificial respiration become necessary, the Michigan method[1] should be selected. The supposed antagonism between gelsemin and strychnin does not exist, and atropin and physostigmin hasten the advent of paralysis. Even alcohol and ammonia are said to be of no avail in the treatment.[2]

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—These have been observed, so far as we can learn, in but one case within a reasonable period after death.[3] The cadaver of a man of twenty-four years, five and a half hours after death. Blood dark and fluid, without tendency to coagulate or to become brighter on exposure to air. Heart, spleen, lungs, kidneys normal. Liver dark and congested. Stomach contains four ounces of light-colored liquid and mucus, its surface marked with numerous injected vessels. Intestines normal. Brain pale, sinuses not congested; no fluid in ventricles, a few punctiform red dots on section of the brain substance. These appearances show nothing characteristic.

**Detection.**—In the systematic process for vegetable poisons gelsemic acid (and æsculin) pass from the acid aqueous solution into chloroform, and also to some extent into benzene; and gelsemin (a mixture of gelsemin and gelseminin) from the alkaline aqueous solution into benzene and chloroform, and in minute quantity into petroleum ether. In cases of supposed

(white jasmine). Jepson: Brit. M. J., 1891, ii., 644. Wormley: "Micro-Chem. Poisons," 2d ed., 687, 688. See also: Raimondi: Salute, Ital. med., Genova, 1885, xix., 37, 86, and Rehfuss: Therap. Gaz., 1885, 3 s., i., 655. Davison: Eclectic M. J., Cinc., 1879, xxxix., 222, is questionable.

[1] "Wood's Ref. Handb. Med. Sc.," 1st. ed., i., 379.

[2] See Husemann: Penzoldt and Stintzing, "Handb. d. sp. Ther.," ii., 285.

[3] Boutelle: *Loc. cit.*

poisoning by gelsemium the alkaloid is consequently to be sought in residues VI. VII.,[1] and the acid in residue III.

Reactions of Gelsemin.—1. Concentrated sulfuric acid dissolves gelsemin, forming a solution which is either colorless or yellowish, reddish or brownish, according to the degree of purity of the alkaloid. If now a fragment of ceric oxid or manganic oxid be drawn slowly through the liquid, *after complete solution*, a reddish-purple or cherry-red color is produced, while the liquid becomes green or bluish-green. Potassium dichromate or lead peroxid may be used in place of either of the oxids mentioned. If the sulfuric-acid solution have been heated, the reaction is not produced on the addition of the oxidant; but if the acid be neutralized with barium hydroxid and the mixture extracted with ether, this on evaporation leaves the alkaloid, which responds to the reaction. (See Strychnin, Detection.)

2. If the residue be mixed with strong sugar solution, and sulfuric acid be then added, a red color is produced. Strychnin is not so colored.

3. Nitric acid dissolves the alkaloid and its colorless salts with little or no color, but the solution, on spontaneous evaporation, leaves a permanently bluish-green residue.

4. According to Dragendorff, *iodo-potassium iodid, bromo-potassium bromid, phosphomolybdic acid, phospho-tungstic acid, potassium iodhydrargyrate*, and *potassium cadmium iodid* produce precipitates in solution of 0.00025 gm. of the alkaloid in 1 c.c. of acidulated water; *auric chlorid* and *mercuric chlorid* in similar solutions of 0.005, and *picric acid* in 0.001 per c.c.

5. With the Brouardel-Boutmy reaction (ferric chlorid and ferricyanid) gelsemin gives an intense green color. Strychnin does not react.

6. Sulfovanadic acid produces a purple or red-violet color.

7. With iodic acid in sulfuric acid gelsemin (strychnin also) gives a rose-red color.

8. If a preparation of gelsemium, or "gelsemin" prepared by Wormley's or Robbins' methods (gelsemin plus gelseminin), be injected into a frog, loss of sensibility, want of co-ordination, paralysis of motor power, and finally death result. The sensory ganglia are first attacked, then the motor ganglia, but there is no action upon the muscular system. Therefore loss of sensa-

[1] See p. 163.

tion always precedes that of motion. But with warm-blooded animals the reverse order is observed; the motor ganglia are first attacked and the sensory afterward. Tetanic manifestations are not produced.[1] Bordoni[2] gives respiration tracings showing that in the frog "gelsemin" and scillain similarly produce, after a period of irregular action, a periodically interrupted respiration, without any fixed relation between the durations of the respiratory and apnœic periods. The frog is, however, not remarkably susceptible to the action of "gelsemin:" 0.0005 gm. causes respiratory paralysis, but even with 0.001 gm. cardiac paralysis is not produced (Dragendorff).

Cushny[3] has found that gelsemin and gelseminin differ markedly in the intensity and nature of their action upon frogs. The former, in doses of 10 and 20 mgm., produces marked increase in reflex sensibility, opisthotonus, and intense tonic spasms, but not death. Gelseminin causes paralysis of the central nervous system, which begins without any previous excitement and progresses from the brain to the cord, and a curare-like paralysis of the motor nerves. The respiration is slow and shallow and is arrested, the head trembles with every movement, and there is muscular relaxation. Marked effects are produced with 0.001 gm., and death with 0.002 gm.

Reactions of Gelsemic Acid.—These, as given by Wormley, are substantially as follows: 1. *Nitric acid* dissolves it, forming a yellow or reddish solution, which, on addition of *ammonium hydroxid* in excess, acquires a permanent deep blood-red color. Æsculin gives the same reaction.

2. *Sulfuric acid* slowly dissolves pure gelsemic acid, forming a yellow solution, which is unchanged by a moderate heat. If the acid be impure the solution may have a reddish color, which is changed to deep brown by a moderate heat. Æsculin, when pure, quickly dissolves to a yellow solution in sulfuric acid, and soon becomes brown and charred when moderately heated. If a fragment of potassium dichromate be added to the sulfuric solution of gelsemic acid, green oxid of chromium quickly appears.

3. If a drop of aqueous ammonia be allowed to flow into a

[1] Ott: Phila. Med. Times, 1874–75, v., 689. Moritz: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1879, xi., 299. Schwarz: Diss., Dorpat, 1882.

[2] Boll. d. Soc. tra i cult. d. sc. med., Sienna, 1886, iv., 1.

[3] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1892, xxxi., 55.

drop of the sulfuric-acid solution of gelsemic acid, the latter immediately separates as a mass of crystalline needles. Æsculin does not respond to this test.

4. Hydrochloric acid fails to dissolve or act upon gelsemic acid, even when heated to 100° (212° F.). Æsculin is readily soluble in this acid.

5. *Ammonia* and *the fixed alkalies* cause gelsemic acid to assume an intense yellow color, and quickly dissolve it to solutions having very striking fluorescent properties, even when highly diluted. When the solution is examined by transmitted light, it has a yellow color; under reflected light a deep bluish appearance, and under condensed sunlight an intense blue color along the path of the condensed rays. The fluorescence is still manifest in solutions containing 1:100,000 of the acid. It is quickly destroyed by free acids. Æsculin behaves in the same manner. Solutions of quinin salts are colorless and fluorescent in the presence of free acid, but their fluorescence is destroyed by alkalies.

6. Solutions of gelsemic acid form precipitates with *lead acetate*, dirty yellow, amorphous, soluble in acetic acid, soon replaced by crystalline needles, 1:1000; *mercuric chlorid*, yellowish-white, from which crystals of the acid separate, 1:1000; *silver nitrate*, brownish-yellow, soon becomes bluish-black or purplish, 1:50,000; *copper sulfate*, dirty-brown precipitate in tolerably strong solutions, soon becomes dull red, crystals of the acid separate after a time; *auric chlorid*, strong solutions, a deep blue deposit which soon becomes green.

7. When the acid is cautiously heated in a subliming cell it condenses in the form of brilliant transparent crystals. Only a minute quantity of the acid should be used, and the condensing surface should be warm. The sublimate may be dissolved in nitric acid and excess of ammonia added, when an orange or red color is developed.[1] Æsculin behaves similarly.

According to Schwarz,[2] gelsemin is not decomposed during putrefaction, and gelsemic acid (æsculin) only when the reaction is alkaline. Gelsemin is detectable in the urine several days after the ingestion of a single dose.

[1] Holmes: Ph. J. and Tr., 1876, 3 s., vi., 601. Wormley: *Op. cit.*, Pl. xv., f. 3.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

## MORPHIN AND OPIUM.

Opium is obtained by making incisions in the unripe heads of the poppy (*Papaver somniferum*), and drying the juice which exudes. It is a highly complex body, containing some twenty or thirty constituents, among which are a number of alkaloids, combined with acetic, lactic, and meconic acids. Of the twenty-one alkaloids which have been obtained from opium some are probably produced by the processes of extraction, and only three, *morphin*, *codein*, and *thebain*, are directly of toxicological

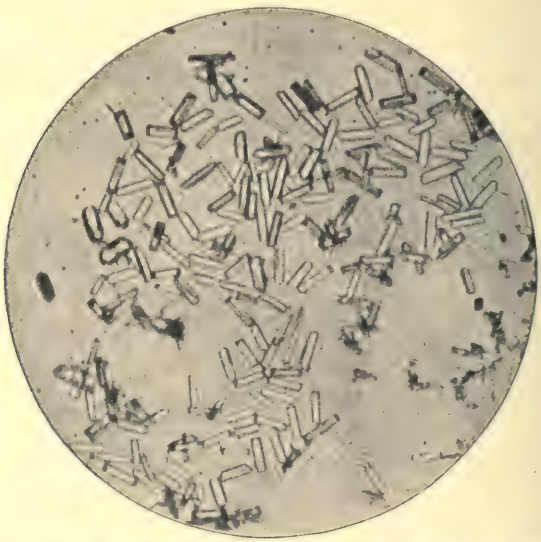

FIG. 35.—Crystals of morphin. From amylic alcohol solution, × 75.

interest. The remainder are either comparatively inert or occur in extremely minute quantity. Opium yields about ten per cent. of morphin, 0.25 to 0.5 per cent. of codein, and 0.15 to 1 per cent. of thebain.

MORPHIN—$C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 + H_2O$—was the first alkaloid discovered.[1] It crystallizes in colorless, rhombic prisms (Fig. 35), which lose their water of crystallization at 100° (212° F.), turn brown at about 190° to 200° (374°–392° F.), and fuse, with partial

[1] In 1803 Derosne (Ann. chim., 1803, xlv., 257), and in 1805 Sertürner and Séguin (*ibid.*, 1805, xcii., 225) obtained crystalline products from opium. Pure morphin was first obtained by Sertürner in 1817 (Gilbert's Ann., 1817, lv., 61).

decomposition, at about 230° (446° F.). Morphin is very sparingly soluble in cold water, and soluble in 400 to 500 parts of boiling water. Its solubility in organic solvents is given by Florio[1] as follows, in amounts soluble in 100 parts of the solvent: Absolute alcohol, at 10.6° (57.1° F.)—1.132; at 78° (172.4° F.)—8.623; alcohol of ninety per cent. at 10.6° (51.1° F.)—0.377; at 78° (172.4° F.)—2.991; alcohol of seventy-five per cent. at 10.8° (51.4° F.)—0.223; at 78° (172.4° F.)—1.985; amylic alcohol at 11° (51.8° F.)—0.268; at 78° (172.4° F.)—2.247; benzene at 9.4° (48.9° F.)—0.029; chloroform at 9.4° (48.9° F.)—0.040; at 56° (132.8° F.)—2.247; ether (absolute) at 10° (50° F.)—0.023. It is less soluble in aqueous ether, but more soluble in ether-alcohol. It dissolves in acetic ether to the extent of 0.19 part in 100 at 25° (77° F.). All the solvents dissolve morphin more readily when the alkaloid is freshly precipitated than after it has assumed the crystalline form. Solutions of morphin are lævogyrous, alkaline, and bitter. It dissolves readily in dilute acids, from which solutions it is deposited on evaporation as the corresponding salts. Solutions of the salts of morphin are decomposed by the hydroxids of sodium, potassium, ammonium, barium, and calcium, and by magnesia; the precipitated alkaloid being, however, partly or completely redissolved by excess of the precipitant, unless it be magnesia.

Morphin is a monacid base, possessing the functions of an alcohol and those of a phenol, and forms crystalline salts, of which the sulfate, hydrochlorid, and acetate are used in medicine. These salts are readily soluble in water. It is a strong reducing agent and reduces the salts of gold and silver in the cold. Many of the reactions of morphin are based upon this property. It is oxidized by atmospheric oxygen when it is in alkaline solution, as well as by nitrous acid, potassium permanganate, potassium ferricyanid, or ammoniacal cupric sulfate, with formation of a non-toxic derivative which has received the names *oxymorphin*, *oxydimorphin*, *dehydromorphin*, and *pseudomorphin* $(C_{17}H_{18}NO_3)_2$. When heated to 140° (284° F.) with hydrochloric acid or with dehydrating agents it is converted into *apomorphin*, $C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$, by loss of the elements of a molecule of water.

Through its phenolic hydroxyl morphin forms an acid ester with sulfuric acid, $C_{17}H_{18}NO_2.O.SO_3H$, corresponding in con-

[1] Beilstein: "Handb. d. org. Chem.," iii., 550.

stitution to the phenyl and other "conjugate sulfates" normally formed in the animal economy.[1] It is produced by the action of potassium pyrosulfate upon morphin in dilute caustic potash solution.

CODEIN, $C_{17}H_{18}NO_3.CH_3+H_2O$—or *methyl-morphin*—crystallizes in large rhombic prisms, or from ether, without water of crystallization, in octahedra. It is bitter, soluble in 80 parts of cold water and in 17 parts of boiling water; very soluble in alcohol, amylic alcohol, ether, chloroform, and benzene, and almost insoluble in petroleum ether.

THEBAIN = *paramorphin*, $C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$, crystallizes with difficulty in prisms or needles. It is lævogyrous, alkaline, has a sharp taste, and is very poisonous, exerting a tetanic action. It is insoluble in water and in petroleum ether, soluble in 10 parts of cold alcohol, in 60 parts of amylic alcohol, in 18 of chloroform, in 20 of benzene, and in 140 of cold ether.

**Oxydimorphin,** or *dehydromorphin*, $C_{34}H_{36}N_2O_6$, has been shown by Polstorff[2] to be identical with the pseudomorphin of Pelletier[3] and the oxymorphin of Schützenberger.[4] It is formed by oxidation of morphin in alkaline solution by potassium ferricyanid, etc., or by exposure of ammoniacal morphin solutions to air. It crystallizes in rhombic plates or prisms with 3 Aq; insoluble in water, alcohol, ether, or chloroform; precipitated from solutions of its salts by alkalies, in excess of which it is soluble. It is deposited from its ammoniacal solution by heat. It is practically non-toxic, and has been said to be formed from morphin in the system.[5]

**Meconic Acid**—*Pyrone oxydicarboxylic Acid*, $C_5HO_2(OH)(COOH)_2$—is peculiar to opium, in which it exists in combination with the alkaloids. It crystallizes in scales or prismatic needles, acid and astringent in taste, quite soluble in water, soluble in alcohol, sparingly soluble in ether, almost insoluble in chloroform. It may be purified by conversion into its lead salt, washing with strong acetic acid and decomposition by hydrogen sulfid. It has but little toxic action, being only slightly narcotic in large doses.[6]

[1] See "Elimination," p. 978.
[2] Berichte, Berl., 1880, xiii., 86, 88, 91, 92.
[3] Ann. de chim. et de phys., 1835, xvi., 50.
[4] Bull. Soc. chim., Paris, 1865, iv., 176.
[5] See p. 978.
[6] Schroff: Med. Jhrb., Wien, 1869, xviii., 89. For reactions see p. 998.

PREPARATIONS CONTAINING MORPHIN OR OPIUM.

**Official U. S. Ph.**—*Acetum opii* = vinegar of opium = black drop, contains 100 gm. of opium in 1,000. *Emplastrum opii* = opium plaster, contains ten per cent. of opium. *Extractum opii*, contains twenty per cent. of morphin. *Opium*, containing not less than nine per cent. of morphin. *Opium deodoratum* = denarcotized opium, is opium washed with benzin, and the original weight restored by addition of milk-sugar. *Pilulæ opii* = opium pills, containing 6.5 gm. opium in 100. *Pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii* = Dover's powder, contains 10 gm. opium in 100. *Pulvis morphinæ compositus* = Tully's powder, contains 1 gm. morphium sulfate in 60. *Tinctura ipecacuanhæ et opii*, of the same strength as the simple tincture. *Tinctura opii* = laudanum, made from 100 gm. of opium for 1,000 of tincture and contains 1.3 to 1.5 gm. morphin in 100 c.c. *Tinctura opii camphorata* = paregoric, made from 4 gm. of opium for 1,000. *Tinctura opii deodorata*, of the same strength as the simple tincture. *Trochisci glycyrrhizæ et opii*, contain 0.5 gm. opium in 100. *Trochisci morphinæ et ipecacuanhæ*, contain 0.16 gm. morphin in 100. *Vinum opii*, of the same strength as the tincture. The *acetate*, *chlorid*, and *sulfate* of morphium, the *phosphate* and *sulfate* of *codeinum*, and alkaloidal *morphin* and *codein* are also official. *Majendie's solution* of morphin (*Liquor Morphinæ Hypodermicus*, N. F.) contains 0.33 gm. of the sulfate in 10 c.c.

A great number of **proprietory nostrums** contain morphin or opium: Soothing syrups, pectoral syrups, bronchial troches, cough remedies, opium cures, cholera remedies, pectorals, polyforms, chlorodyne, etc. Chlorodyne, which has caused many accidental and suicidal poisonings in England and not a few in this country, contains morphin, chloral, chloroform, dilute hydrocyanic acid and tincture of cannabis indica.

## Opium Poisoning.

**Statistics.**—The poisonous nature of opium and of the poppy was known to the ancients. Nicander (185–135 B.C.) gives a clear description of the symptoms caused by a poisonous dose of a "drink prepared from the tears which exude from poppyheads." Dioscorides, three centuries later, remarks of the

poppy that "If it be taken in larger quantity, it is capable of causing death." Pliny (A.D. 70) speaks of the toxic power of opium, and cites the instance of Post. Licinius Cæcina, who, disgusted with life by protracted illness, terminated his existence by opium, an instance which does not seem to have been singular, as the narrative concludes with "item plerosque alios."

At the present time, so far as can be judged from the few available tables of statistics, from thirty-five to forty per cent. of all accidental and suicidal poisonings are by opiates. The high percentage of mortality among infants and young children, as compared with that among older children, is unquestionably due in large measure to the very general use of opiates, either in the form of paregoric or laudanum or of various proprietary nostrums, by ignorant and indolent mothers and nurses. That the practice of "soothing" infants with opiates is not of recent origin is shown by Pyl and Engel's report,[1] in 1793, of the case of a child of four weeks which died during the night from the effects of a dose of "*Requies Nicolai*," administered by its nurse in the evening. Whether such infant deaths are truly accidental or are due to a degree of negligence amounting to manslaughter or are even deliberate infanticides is a question of intent which is only indirectly within the province of the expert. It cannot be doubted, however, that overdoses are frequently intentionally given, particularly to illegitimate children; and modern imitators of that worthy precursor of Mrs. Winslow who, as Fodéré relates,[2] disposed of the children confided to her care by means of a decoction of poppies in the latter part of the eighteenth century, have plied the same trade in more modern times. We find record of 36 fatal poisonings of infants or young children by infusion or syrup of poppies, of which eight were homicidal,[3] and the remainder more or less unintentional. We find record of but one case in which an opiate (laudanum) was administered with intent to cause abortion, that of a woman who did not abort, but died in about forty-five hours.[4]

HOMICIDAL POISONINGS by the opiates or by morphin have

[1] Pyl: "Aufsätze u. Beobacht.," 1793, viii., 92.

[2] "Méd. lég.," 1813, iv., 20.

[3] Niemann: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1854, vi., 36. *Ibid.*, 1865, n. F., ii., 109. *Ibid.*, 1870, n. F., xiii., 193. Buchner: N. Rept. f. Pharm., 1867, xvi., 14. Winckler: *Ibid.*, p. 35. Paul: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xviii., 197. Hulsebosch: Arch. f. kr. Anthr., 1900, v., 176, two infants.

[4] Bihler: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1899, lxvi., 485.

rarely been the subject of investigation, a fact for which we can assign no adequate cause. The deterrent effect of the bitter taste of morphin, to which Van Hasselt,[1] and Kobert refer,[2] cannot be the true reason for the infrequency of homicidal morphin poisoning, as strychnin, which is much more intensely bitter, has been resorted to by the poisoner in more than one hundred instances. We find reference in the literature to but eleven homicidal poisonings of adults[3] by opiates other than morphin.

Five are mentioned by Christison:[4] one in 1800, verdict not proven; one in Edinburgh in 1828, conviction for attempt; one in England in 1828, evidence insufficient; one in 1829, Rex *v.* Stewart and Stewart, conviction; and one in Glasgow in 1831, Rex *v.* Byers and Byers, conviction. In an English case a man was acquitted in December, 1860, of an attempt to murder his wife by strychnin, but in the following March was convicted of a similar attempt with laudanum.[5] In 1871 a man and woman were committed for trial in England for the murder of the wife of the former by laudanum.[6] In the case of Reg. *v.* Chantrelle, tried at Edinburgh in 1878, the defendant was convicted of the murder of his wife by opium. Maclagan and Littlejohn demonstrated the presense of morphin and meconic acid in stains of the vomit, but not in the cadaver.[7] At Lucerne, Switzerland, 1893, a woman was killed by her husband with opium, after two unsuccessful attempts with oxalic acid and with strychnin.[8] A man was convicted of the murder of his wife by opium in Liverpool.[9] In England, in 1905, Madeline Aspinwall, a nurse, was committed for trial for having murdered her mother and attempted suicide with laudanum.[10]

[1] "Giftlehre," i., 236.

[2] "Intoxikationen," 1te Aufl., 552.

[3] Probably a notable proportion of the "accidental" deaths of infants and young children are deliberate murders. It is only when the intent is obvious that such cases are treated as homicides. English homicidal cases, reported during 14 years, may be cited as examples: Pharm. J. and Tr., 1857–8, xvii., Reg. *v.* Kavanagh, laudanum. Cregeen: Lancet, 1859, 1., 458, opium. Pharm. J. and Tr., 1861–2, n. s., iii., 151, Reg. *v.* Palethorpe, laudanum. *Ibid.*, p. 292, Reg. *v.* Torkington, opium. *Ibid.*, 1862–3, n. s., iv., 43. *Ibid.*, 1864–5, n. s., vi., 665, Reg. *v.* Bibby, laudanum. *Ibid.*, 1869–70, n. s., xi., 435, Reg. *v.* Woodford, opium. *Ibid.*, 1871–2, 3 s., ii., 177, Reg. *v.* Hamilton, laudanum. The defendants were women except in one case, and the children mostly illegitimate.

[4] "Poisons," 3d ed., 1836, 631.

[5] Reg. *v.* Buckle, Ph. J. and Tr., 1860–61, n. s., iii., 629.

[6] Reg. *vs.* Masson and Coleman, *ibid.*, 1870–71, 3 s., i., 714. We find no further reference to this case. A laudanum poisoning reported by Letheby (Lancet, 1844, ii., 317) was apparently homicidal.

[7] Smith: "Trial of Eugène Marie Chantrelle," London, 1906.

[8] v. Sury. Bienz: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1907, 3 F., xxxiv., 262.

[9] Pharm. J., 1904, 4 s., xix., 874.

[10] *Ibid.*, 1905, 4 s., xx., 914, xxi., 16.

Of twelve homicidal *morphin* poisonings of adults, the earliest was also the first instance in which an alkaloidal poison was used, and the last five have occurred since 1890:[1]

1. Affaire Castaing, 1823. A French physician was convicted of the murder of his friend by morphium acetate. The conviction was entirely upon lay evidence, the post-mortem and analysis having furnished no positive indications.[2]

2. In 1871 Dr. Medlicott was convicted of murder by morphin and atropin in Kansas. An analysis was made by the Stas method and affirmative results were obtained with the nitric acid, ferric chlorid, Fröhde, and iodic acid tests for morphin, as well as with the sulfuric acid and physiological tests for atropin. The deceased was found dead in bed, and the autopsy was made the same day.[3]

3. In 1873, in England, a warrant was issued for the arrest of a woman (Mrs. Waters) accused of having caused the death of another woman by morphin. The accused committed suicide by strychnin.[4]

4. In November, 1875, the case of the Peo. *v.* Eliza A. Stone was tried in Columbia County, N. Y., and the defendant was acquitted. Dr. John T. Wheeler, who made the autopsy, informs us that the "autopsy showed absence of disease and presence of venous congestion. But chemical examination showed no morphin in the stomach." We find no published account of this case.

5. Dr. Krauss, of Tübingen, reports the poisoning of a woman of eighty-two years in 1878 in a German village. The poison was administered in coffee, which the deceased drank, notwithstanding its bitter taste. The symptoms were those of morphin poisoning, and death occurred in thirty-six hours. The analysis (?) was limited to an application of the iodic acid test.[5]

6. The same author relates at length the singular case of Anna

[1] Lee ("Homicide and Suicide in the City of Philadelphia during a Decade, 1871–81") refers to one homicide by morphin and three by opium. No particulars are given. Casper ("Klin. Novellen," 391) relates a case of supposed poisoning by alkaloidal morphin, in which he considers the evidence insufficient. The case quoted by Husemann (Maschka's "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 402) as related by Casper, we do not find at the place indicated or elsewhere. In the case of Reg. *v.* Macleod in 1874 (Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 550; Ph. J. and Tr., 1873–4, 3 s., iv., 336, 357, 395, 703) the defendant was a physician, accused of manslaughter by criminal negligence in causing the death of his wife by overdosage with morphin.

[2] Tardieu: "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 1058. "Causes criminelles célèbres du XIX. Siècle," Paris, 1828, iv., 1–103. "Neue Pitaval," v., 331–446.

[3] Saunders: Mich. Univ. M. J., 1871–72, ii., 641.

[4] Pharm. J. and Tr., 1873–4, 3 s., iv., 584; Taylor: *Loc. cit.*, pp., 149, 153.

[5] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1883, xxxiv., 370.

Thormählen, who was tried in 1876 and acquitted, although, nine weeks after the death of her husband, she accused herself of having poisoned him with morphin, and gave a circumstantial account of the manner of administration. The body was exhumed seventy-one days after death, and the results of the autopsy and analysis were negative. The case is of psychological rather than toxicological interest.[1]

7. In 1879 Joseph and Mary Volckmer were sentenced in New York City to twelve years' imprisonment for having administered morphin to a rural visitor, with the intent, apparently, of facilitating robbery.

8. Peo. *v.* Carlyle W. Harris. The defendant was convicted in New York City in 1892 of the murder of his unrecognized wife by morphin, which had been administered by substituting morphin for quinin and a medicinal dose of morphin in a capsule. The symptoms were those of opium poisoning, and death occurred in twelve hours. The analysis showed the presence of morphin and the absence of quinin in the cadaver.[2]

9. Peo. *v.* Walter J. Buchanan. The defendant was convicted in New York City in 1893 of the murder of his wife. The symptoms were such as would be produced by atropin, followed by morphin. The analysis showed the presence of morphin, but the presence of atropin was not demonstrated with certainty.

10. Caso Urbino de Freitas, Portugal, 1891–93. The defendant, a physician, was accused of having poisoned three of his wife's nephews and of having caused the death of one of them by poison administered in enemata. The symptoms resembled those caused by opium in part only. The analysts claimed to have detected morphin, narcotin, and delphinin in the urine and viscera, but based their conclusion as to morphin on the insufficient evidence furnished by the iodic acid, Fröhde's and Lafon's reactions. (See Detection.)[3]

11. Affaire Joniaux. A lady moving in aristocratic circles in Belgian society was accused in 1894 of having poisoned three of her relatives with morphin, for the purpose of collecting large insurances upon their lives. The viscera of the alleged victims were analyzed by Druyts and Bruylants, who found morphin in the stomach, liver, kidneys, spleen, lungs, blood, intestine, and urine of the brother who had died March 6th, 1894, and whose body was exhumed nine days later, but none in the cadavers of the other victims who had died March 17th, 1893, and February 24th, 1892.[4]

12. In England, in 1905, a druggist (Devereaux) was accused by

[1] *Ibid.*, 1887, xxxviii., 153.

[2] Witthaus: "Researches Loomis Lab.," 1892, ii., 1, 91.

[3] Souto, Azeredo, Silva-Pinto and Silva: "Relation méd.-lég. d. l'Aff. Urbino de Freitas," Porto, 1893.

[4] Bruylants et Druyts: "Affaire J—— Rapports d'expertises chimiques," Charleroi, 1895.

a coroner's jury of having caused the deaths of his wife and two children by morphin, which had been detected in the cadavers by Stevenson.[1]

**Duration.**—The duration of a fatal poisoning by morphin is not, as a rule, shorter than when laudanum or other opiates are the cause of death. The usual duration is from six to twenty-four hours, the greater proportion of deaths occurring in from twelve to twenty-four hours. Instances are recorded of death in less than one hour. Thus Ebertz[2] reports the death of a woman in from forty to fifty minutes from the effects of 0.25 gm. (3.85 grains) of morphium chlorid dispensed in mistake for quinin. Lyman[3] and Coale[4] have reported deaths from laudanum within forty-five minutes. A similar case is quoted by Taylor.[5] We find record of three cases of three days' duration each attributed to morphin. In one of these, reported by Maschka,[6] death was due to morphin only. It is that of a male suicide who was found unconscious in a railway carriage, and remained so until his death from pulmonary œdema. Morphin to the extent of 0.1689 gm. (2.6 grains) of the hydrochlorid was extracted from the gastric and intestinal contents. Penny[7] makes mention of the case of a girl of nineteen years who died in three days after having taken 10 grains of morphin with suicidal intent. Gossage's patient,[8] who swallowed 2 ounces of laudanum in porter while drunk, died in three days of delirium tremens. When death is delayed for a longer period it is not due directly to the opiate, although that may have been contributory to the generation of the proximate cause.[9] Mushet[10] reported the case of a child of three months, which died in fifty-six hours after the administration to it of an opiate; and Marlow[11] that of a woman who died in fifty-two hours.

**Lethal Dose.**—The effects of a given dose of an opiate will

[1] Pharm. J., 1905, xx., 703, 770.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1873, n. F., xviii., 280.

[3] Amer. J. M. Sc., 1854, xxviii., 384.

[4] *Ibid.*, 1850, n. s., xix., 71.

[5] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 537.

[6] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1887, xii., 437.

[7] Med. Sentinel, 1893, i., 299.

[8] Westminster Hosp. Rept., 1895, ix., 99.

[9] See Parham and Lamb: N. Or. M. and S. J., 1886–87, n. s., xiv., 601 (Case I). Isham: Med. News, Phila., 1882, 32 (Case II). Ramich: Allg. Wien. med. Ztg., 1879, xxiv., 350. Riddell: South. Clin., Richm., 1879–80, ii., 437. Leighton: New Engl. M. Mthly., 1882–3, ii., 270 (chlorodyne). Fell: J. Am. Med. Assoc., 1892, xix., 130. Lewin: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1893, xxx., 993.

[10] Med. Times and Gaz., 1858, n. s., xvi., 292.

[11] Canada Lancet, 1891–2, xxxv., 70.

vary within wide limits under different conditions of age and physical condition of the individual, and particularly with the extent of previous use. The minimum lethal dose for a healthy adult, not habituated to opiates, is probably from 0.2 to 0.26 gm. (3 to 4 grains) of morphin, or an equivalent quantity of a liquid opiate. These quantities have proved fatal in several reported instances. Hartley[1] has reported the case of a man who died in eighteen hours after having swallowed half an ounce of laudanum (=0.2 gm.=3 grains morphin) with suicidal intent. Taylor[2] refers to the death of a woman of fifty-six years from the effects of a like quantity of laudanum administered in mistake for tincture of rhubarb. Ebertz[3] relates the case of a woman who died in fifty minutes from the effects of 0.25 gm. (3.9 grains) of morphium chlorid dispensed in mistake for quinin. Anstie[4] records the case of a man of forty years who died in sixteen hours from the effects of an enema containing 3 grains (0.19 gm.) of morphin, administered to relieve the pain caused by a fistula. Boeck[5] refers to the death of a maniacal woman caused by the hypodermic injection of 0.18 gm. (2.8 grains) of morphin in two hours. Vibert[6] cites the death of a woman in thirty hours after having received 0.12 gm. (1.9 grains) in two hypodermic injections a few hours apart. Smaller quantities have proved fatal to persons in advanced age, or have been a contributing cause of death in those suffering from kidney diseases or debilitated from other illness. The following is a list of such cases as well as of others in which death has been ascribed to small quantities of morphin upon insufficient data:

1. *Gilliam* (*Med. Rec., N. Y.*, 1885, *xxvii.*, 679): F., 66; about ¼ grain (0.008 gm.) morphium sulfate hypodermically in the afternoon, after several doses (how many not stated) of 10 to 15 grains of chloral hydrate during the forenoon, to relieve neuralgia. Died at about nightfall from exhaustion.

2. *Toogood* (*Prov. M. and S. J.*, 1841, *iii.*, 129): F., 80; was given seven drops of liquor morphiæ acetatis. The next day she was in a deep sleep, from which she could not be aroused, and died in a few

[1] Lancet, 1873, ii., 684.
[2] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 533, 534, 537, 560.
[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1873, n. F., xviii., 280.
[4] Med. Times and Gaz., 1863, i., 134; Ph. J. and Tr., 1862–63, n. s., iv., 330.
[5] Ziemssen: "Handbuch," etc., xv., 541.
[6] "Précis de tox.," 1900, p. 622.

hours. The dose administered would contain about $\frac{1}{6}$ grain of the acetate (=0.011 gm.).

3. *Reamy* (*Cinc. Lanc. and Clin.*, 1885, *n. s.*, *xiv.*, 1): F., 28; $\frac{1}{4}$ grain (0.016 gm.) morphium sulfate and $\frac{1}{96}$ atropin hypodermically, after perineorrhaphy and removal of a cicatrix of laceration of the cervix. Death in profound coma in eight and one-half hours, notwithstanding treatment. Said to have been previously poisoned by a minute dose of morphin. No autopsy. No examination of urine.

4. *A North Carolina Physician* (*N. Car. M. J.*, 1879, *iii.*, 228): F., 40; hypodermic of $\frac{1}{2}$ grain (0.032 gm.) morphium acetate to control pain in a violent epileptic seizure occurring at the menstrual period. Urine highly albuminous during the seizure, not at other times. In treatment she was given $\frac{1}{20}$ grain (0.036 gm.) atropium sulfate in divided doses. No autopsy. This is unquestionably an atropin poisoning as the heart ran up to 150 beats and the temperature fifteen minutes before death was 101°.[1]

5. *Account of Inquest* (*Lancet*, 1838–39, *i.*, 276): F., ad.; physician stated that he gave half a grain (0.032 gm.) of the acetate in one-half of a mixture compounded by himself. The analysis of the remaining half showed it to contain 2 grains (0.13 gm.). The woman had been ill (from what disease is not stated), and the accounts of the symptoms were conflicting. Death in from six to seven hours.

6. *Wormley* ("*Micro-Chemistry of Poisons*," 2*d ed.*, 479): "Thus an instance is related in which half a grain employed in this manner (hypodermically) for the relief of sciatica proved fatal to a woman aged fifty years." [2]

7. *Ingalls* (*Chic. M. J. and Exam.*, 1878, *xxxvi.*, 493): M., ad.; suffering from myalgia of the back, received $\frac{1}{60}$ grain atropin hypodermically, then $\frac{1}{4}$ grain (0.016 gm.) morphin by the mouth, and three-quarters of an hour later $\frac{1}{4}$ grain morphin hypodermically. A further quantity of atropin was administered to counteract the effects of the morphin—how much is not stated. No autopsy.[3]

8. *Souchon* (*N. Orl. M. and S. J.*, 1886–87, *n. s.*, *xiv.*, 437, *Case II*): M., 24; half a grain (0.032 gm.) morphium sulfate hypodermically to relieve pain in a colloid cancer into which pure zinc chlorid had been injected. Collapse complete in one and one-half hours, but regained consciousness under treatment. Remained in this improved condition and took nourishment for four hours, when he sank gradually,

[1] Harris (N. Car. M. J., 1880, vi., 31) considers the death to have been caused by uræmia. See also "A Medical Student," *ibid.*, 1879–80, iv., 169.

[2] No reference to the place where this case is related is given, and in answer to a communication Professor Wormley states his inability to find the reference.

[3] This is not an observation of Ingalls', but a case communicated to him in response to a circular letter.

and died eleven and a half hours after the administration of morphin. No autopsy.

9. *Sieveking* (*Lancet*, 1861, *i.*, 575): M., 45; 1 grain (0.065 gm.) of the acetate in pill form. Out-patient in St. Mary's Hospital, London. Died in thirteen hours. The urine was albuminous and the kidneys were highly diseased.[1]

10. *Account of Inquest* (*Pharm. J. and Tr.*, 1863, *n. s.*, *iv.*, 532): M., 52; died in ten hours after having taken a mixture which, according to the attending physician, contained half a grain of morphium chlorid. No statement of the nature of the illness or of the results of the autopsy.[2]

11. *Report of Trial* (*Buff. M. and S. J.*, 1867–68, *vii.*, 121): M., ad.; death in seven hours. This is an account of the trial of a suit for damages against the attending physician who stated that he administered hypodermically "half a grain as near as I (he) can judge."

12. *Paterson* (*Edinb. Mthly. J.*, 1846, *vi.*, *pt.* 2, 191): F., 19; 1 grain in divided doses during six hours by a patient suffering with pneumonia. Death in seven hours.

13. *Morgan* (*Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed.*, 549): M., ad.; one grain (0.065 gm.) hypodermically in twelve hours. Died in six hours. Patient in Middlesex Hospital. No particulars as to the nature of the disease. No autopsy. Guy and Ferrier ("Forensic Med.," 6th ed., 473) in citing this case use the words "appears to have proved fatal."

14. *Johnson* (*Lancet*, 1872, *ii.*, 24): F., 62; afflicted with large abdominal tumors weighing thirty to forty pounds, and with dropsy; had been an invalid for twenty years. She received 1 grain of the acetate in a pill and died in less than twelve hours.[3]

15. *Bossart* (*Rev. méd. d. l. Suisse Rom.*, 1885, *v.*, 679): F., 32; died the day after she had taken 0.06 to 0.07 gm. (about 1 grain) of morphin and 6 to 7 gm. (93 to 108 grains) of chloral.

16. *Account of Inquest* (*Med. Times and Gaz.*, 1860, *i.*, 564): M., ad.; had been under treatment for rheumatic fever for a fortnight during which he had received occasional anodyne draughts containing morphium acetate. On evening before death received three pills of half a grain of opium each; at one in the morning these had produced no effect and four pills of ½ grain morphium acetate were given at hour intervals. He died about 8 A.M. Prof. Taylor testified at the inquest

[1] See also Ph. J. and Tr., 1862, n. s., iii., 45. Taylor: "Poisons, 3d Am. ed., 549.

[2] Taylor (*Loc. cit.*) refers to this case as that of a "healthy man," yet he was under treatment by a physician. Taylor also states the dose to have been one grain; on what authority does not appear.

[3] See also Ph. J. and Tr., 1872–73, 3 s., iii., 14.

to his opinion that the deceased had died of "accumulated opium in his system." [1]

17. *Denig* (*Wormley: "Micro-Chemistry of Poisons," 2d ed.*, 470): F., 17; robust and healthy. Dose given as 3ij of laudanum. This should contain at least 1.6 grains morphin, but the druggist testified that it contained only the soluble portions of 7 grains of opium (= 0.7 gr. morphin).

18. (*Lancet*, 1851, *i.*, 435): M., ad.; a patient received an injection containing 10 gm. of laudanum (=1.6 grains morphin), became comatose, was completely roused, remained quite free from narcotic symptoms for twenty hours, became suddenly worse and died in two days. No statement of the nature of the disease or of the results of the autopsy.

19. *Fagerlund* (*Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med.*, 1894, 3 *s.*, *viii.*, *Supplhft.*, 86): M., 70; took 10 gm. of laudanum (=0.15 gm. =2.3 grains morphin) with suicidal intent, and was found dead next morning.

20. *Med. Times, Lond.*, 1846, *xiv.*, 114): F., 66; had gangrene of right foot. Three grains (0.2 gm.) of the chlorid administered by mistake. Died in nine hours.

21. *Account of Inquest* (*Ph. J. and Tr.*, 1872–3, 3 *s.*, *iii.*, 14): F., 62, very weak, invalid for twenty years, 1 grain acetate in pill, narcotized in half an hour; morphin symptoms distinct; death in nine hours.

22. *Reuss* (*Southwest. Med. Rec.*, 1898, *iii.*, 444): M., 52, an asthmatic negro died in four hours after having swallowed three ½-grain morphin tablets.

23. *Lewin* (*Berl. kl. Wchnschr.*, 1893, *xxx.*, 993): M., 64. This is a "gutachten" in the case of a physician accused of having caused the death of a patient by the administration of 0.022 gm. (⅓ gr.) of morphium acetate. The patient lived four days after the administration. The conclusion is that the symptoms were partly due to morphin, but that death was not due to morphin alone, a severe cancer, a cardiac lesion, and an idiosycracy toward morphin all contributing.[2]

Other early reports in which the accuracy of the dose stated is questionable are those of Sharkey (*Lond. M. Gaz.*, 1846, *ii.*, 235, Case II) and Vermandois (Alibert), *Bibl. Med.*, 1806, quoted by Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., II., 254.

Infants and young children are very susceptible to the toxic action of the opiates: An infant died from the effects of $\frac{1}{12}$ gr. (0.005 gm.) of the chlorid administered in mistake for dill water;[3]

[1] This case is referred to by Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 5th ed., ii., 643, 650, but without mention of the opium administered before the morphin.

[2] See also Halle and Sontag: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1893, xxx., 1087.

[3] Chem. News, 1863, 98; Ph. J. and Tr., 1863, n. s., v., 138.

and a child of eleven months was destroyed by $\frac{1}{15}$ gr. (0.004 gm.), also given by mistake.[1] Cheatham[2] has reported the case of a boy of eight years, suffering from acute basilar meningitis, whose death was hastened by the hypodermic administration of $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. (0.008 gm.) of morphin combined with atropin.[3] Infants of a few days have died from the effects of three,[4] two,[5] and even a single[6] drop of laudanum (=1.26, 0.84, 0.42 mgm. morphin);[7] and children of eighteen months or less from five,[8] four,[9] and three[10] drops (=2.1, 1.68, 1.26 mgm. morphin). Taylor[11] states that a case was communicated to him by Mr. Edwards of an infant of four weeks which died from the effects of a quantity of paregoric containing $\frac{1}{60}$ gr. of opium (=0.0007 gm. =0.00007 gm. morphin). No particulars are given, however, concerning the child's condition of health or disease.[12] Instances are reported in which young children have been fatally poisoned by the milk of the mother to whom opiates had been administered; in one the infant was three days old, and the opiate had been administered to the mother internally.[13] In the other the child was six weeks old; laudanum had been administered to the mother internally and a fomentation of gin and laudanum had been applied to her side.[14]

On the other hand, even non-habituated adults have recovered from the effects of very large doses. The largest quantity of

[1] *Ibid.*, 1870–71, 3 s., i., 615.

[2] N. Car. M. J., 1886, xviii., 21.

[3] See also Ph. J. and Tr., 1873–74, 3 s., iv., 99.

[4] Ph. J. and Tr., 1870–71, 3 s., i., 798, æt. seventeen days. Everest: Lancet, 1841–42, 758, æt. two days.

[5] Prov. M. and S. Jour., 1846, 519, æt. five days. Smith: Lancet, 1854, i., 419, æt. seven days, ♏ i. Balfour: Edinb. M. J., 1856–57, ii., 146, æt. four days.

[6] Woolen: South. M. and S. Jour., July, 1849, quoted by Beck: "Infant Therap.," 145.

[7] Presuming the laudanum to contain the maximum proportion of 1.5% of morphin, and that 35 drops go to the c.c. But not only do the drops vary materially in size according to the shape of surface upon which they are formed, but the morphin content of laudanum is also variable. The U. S. P. calls for 1.2 per cent., while Blyth gives 0.32 to 0.7 per cent. for English laudanum.

[8] Jackson: Am. J. M. Sc., 1854, xxviii., 384. Ph. J. and Tr., 1870–71, 3 s., i., 742. Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 s., viii., Supplh., 86, gtt. v. or more; homicide; by mother in teaspoonful of her own milk.

[9] Kelso: Lancet, 1837–38, i., 304. Lancet, 1869, ii., 187. Alison: Christison, "Poisons," Am. ed., 550.

[10] Simson: Christison: *Loc. cit.*

[11] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 536, 542.

[12] See also Ph. J. and Tr., 1872–73, 3 s., iii., 1047.

[13] Evans: Br. M. J., 1885, ii., 1159.

[14] Med. Times and Gaz., 1861, i., 70; Lancet, 1861, i., 93. See also, Hawthorn: J. de pharm. de Brux., 1875, xxxi., 201. Huselot: Thèse, Paris, 1900–1.

morphin certainly thus recovered from was 60 gr. (3.89 gm.) of the acetate, which was taken with suicidal intent by a man of forty years, who had never been an opium eater.[1] A woman, not a morphinist, also took 60 gr. medicinally in 1 to 2 gr. doses during twenty-four hours without becoming stupefied.[2] Other recoveries from large doses of morphin have been reported by Norris (75 gr. = 4.86 gm.),[3] Watkins (61 gr. = 3.95 gm. taken in one hour),[4] Bonjean (55 gr. = 3.56 gm. acetate),[5] Castara (50 gr. = 3.24 gm. acetate),[6] Walker[7] (45 gr. = 2.7 gm. sulfate), Morse (38 gr. = 2.48 gm. sulfate),[8] and Lemen (36 gr. = 2.33 gm. sulfate).[9] Two cases are reported of recovery from the effects of 8 ounces of laudanum (= 51 gr. = 3.31 gm. morphin),[10] one from 6 ounces (= 38.3 gr. = 2.48 gm. morphin),[11] and many from doses of from 2 to 5½ ounces (12.8–35 gr. = 0.83–2.28 gm. morphin). A pregnant female swallowed between 7 and 8 ounces (220–250 gm.) of solid opium, yet recovered under treatment, after having exhibited well-marked symptoms of narcotism, and having aborted on the third evening.[12] Children have also recovered from relatively large doses. Thus Callender has reported the recovery of a child of seven years after it had received, through mistake of the nurse, two drachms of laudanum (= 7.6 gr. = 0.1 gm. morphin)[13] Dow[14] has reported the case of a child of four years which withstood the effects of 3 grains (= 0.19 gm.) of morphium sulfate given in mistake for quinin; and Hadden[15] refers to the case of a youthful suicide of seven years who recovered from the effects of a dose of half an ounce of laudanum (= 3.2 gr. = 0.2 gm. morphin).

[1] Wood: Boston M. and S. J., 1876, xcv., 82.

[2] Decker: St. Louis M. and S. J., 1888, liv., 341.

[3] Am. J. M. Sc., 1862, n. s., xliv., 395 (Case I).

[4] Richm. and Louisv. M. J., 1870, x., 453.

[5] J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1844, x., 692.

[6] *Ibid.*, 1831, vii., 135.

[7] Med. News, 1894, lxiv., 380, the woman had been a morphinist for twenty years, but had taken none for five months previously (?W.).

[8] Boston M. and S. Jour., 1887, cxvi., 603.

[9] *Ibid.*, 1887, cxvi., 443. The report by Du Bois (Western Lancet, 1872, i., 336) of a case in which 80 grains (5.18 gm.) are said to have been taken contains internal evidence of inaccuracy.

[10] Barstead: Lancet, 1873, i., 468. Harvey, cited by Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 535.

[11] O'Callachan: Canada M. and S. Jour., 1881–82, x., 6 (Case I). See also Marcet: Med.-Chir. Tr., 1806, i., 77.

[12] Amer. Med. Recorder, 1828, xiii., 418, quoting d'Outrepont: Gem. Deut. Ztschr. f. Geb., 1826, i., No. 1.

[13] Med. Rec., N. Y., 1894, xlvi., 345.

[14] Va. Med. Monthly, 1877–78, iv., 670.

[15] Phys. and Bull. Med.-leg. Soc., N Y 1880 xiii.-8

The poisonous action of morphin is very greatly diminished by habit, probably more than that of any other poison. The amounts taken by adult opium eaters, laudanum drinkers, and morphin injectors are sometimes enormous. Cases in which the consumption reaches 2 to 3.5 gm. (30–54 gr.) of morphin daily have been observed,[1] and de Quincy relates that his daily allowance of laudanum at one time reached 9 ounces (=57.5 gr. = 3.7 gm. morphin). Chisolm[2] refers to an opium eater who took 120 grains (7.8 gm.) of morphin at a single dose with suicidal intent, but without any ill effects. This tolerance may also be established in children. Thus Little[3] has reported the case of a male infant, suffering from acute inflammation of the knee-joint, to whom opiates were given in gradually increasing amount until, when eight months of age, it took 2 fluidounces of Magendie's solution (=32 gr. = 2.07 gm. sulfate) in one day with no toxic effects. The tolerance of morphin resulting from habituation does not amount to immunity, and cases are by no means rare of morphin *habitués* who have died from the effects of overdoses.[4] A man died from the effects of the enormous dose of 576 grains taken during twenty-four hours, of which 100 grains was swallowed at once two hours before death.[5] Morphin is not usually credited with a cumulative action in any sense, but a case is reported in which it was thought that opium administered in pills accumulated with fatal effect.[6]

**Absorption.**—In the great majority of poisonings by the opiates absorption has occurred by the alimentary canal, administration having been by the mouth in most cases and by the rectum in a few. One morphinist took the drug by the mouth, in suppositories and hypodermically at the same time.[7] That absorption takes place by the buccal, nasal and respiratory mucous membranes is shown in opium smokers, and in the case of a girl who was severely poisoned while engaged in the manufacture of morphin tablets.[8] That absorption from the stomach may proceed slowly or be counterbalanced by elimination (see p.

[1] Regnier: "Intoxication chronique par la morphine," Paris, 1890, 101, 107, 114, 123, 124. Groom: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1894, xlvi., 340.

[2] Maryland M. J., 1878, iii., 109.

[3] Am. J. Obst., 1878, xi., 374.

[4] Gombault: Maschka, "Handb. d. ger Med.," ii., 449.

[5] Lancet, 1906, ii., 821.

[6] Med. Times and Gaz., 1860, i., 564.

[7] Brug: Boston M. and S. J., 1882, cvi., 128.

[8] Barnes: Phila. M. J., 1901, viii., 1100. See also Lewin: Med. Klin., 1908, iv., 1633.

976) is shown by a case of Pouchet's[1] in which 45 gm. of laudanum were recovered by lavage of the stomach six hours after 60 gm. had been swallowed.[2] Poisonings by hypodermics of morphin have been accidental except in four instances.[3] In a few early cases absorption has followed applications of morphin or of laudanum to the abraded skin.[4] Vialle[5] reports an instance in which a narcotic effect was produced in a woman and her nursing infant by laudanum absorbed through the uninjured skin of the mother.

**Method of Action.**—The differences observed in the action of morphin upon different kinds of animals[6] are probably more pronounced than with any other poison, and the greatest caution is required in applying the results of animal experimentation to man. These differences are not only quantitative but, for all practical purposes, qualitative as well. The primary action of morphin upon the central nervous system in cows, cats, and rabbits is that of an active stimulant, causing intense cerebral excitation and tetanic spasms, in which, with large doses, the animals die without the manifestation of any symptoms of depression. In dogs, on the other hand, toxic doses produce immediate central paralysis, the animals becoming comatose and completely insensible without any period of primary excitation. It produces tetanus in frogs[7] and a cataleptic condition in rats.[8] In normal adult human beings toxic doses usually produce little or no primary excitement,[9] but primary central paralysis. Exceptionally, however, particularly in those habituated to the

[1] "Pharmacodynamie," 1901, p. 780.

[2] See also: Surbadhikari: Ind. Lancet, 1896, viii., 212.

[3] Sheen: Brit. M. J., 1905, i., 1040, F., 45, S., 4 gr., R. Pope: Lancet, 1894, i., 669, F., ad., S., 12 gr., R. Case of Miss Hickman: Lancet, 1903, ii., 1443, *et passim*, S., D. Wamsley: Med. Sentinel, 1896, iv., 59, administration of four hypodermics in half an hour by a morphinist practitioner.

[4] Heymans: Wchnschr. f. d. ges. Hlk., 1837, 402, F., 63, morph. acet., endermically. Dupont: Edinb. M. and S. J., 1841, lvi., 296, morph. acet. to blister. Danyau: Gaz. d. hôp., 1844, xvii., 539, F., ad., morph. chlor. to denuded skin. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 533, 548, F., ad., morphin to ulcer. Stillé (Bouchardat): "Mat. Med.," 4th ed., i., 835, M., ad., Tr. op. in poultice to skin.

[5] Actualité méd., 1894, vi., 4.

[6] See p. 94.

[7] Kölliker: Virch. Arch., 1856, x., 244. Albers: *Ibid.*, 1863, xxiii., 225.

[8] Mavrojannis: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1903, lv., 1093.

[9] It is said that Malays under the influence of opium develop violent homicidal mania; Kämpfer and La Loubère, quoted by Wibmer: "Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte," 1840, iv., 53. Husemann: "Handb. d. Tox.," p. 600.

drug.[1] a short period of cerebral excitement precedes that of cerebral paralysis and, particularly in children, spinal excitement is manifested by tetanic symptoms.[2] The quantitative differences are also great. The lethal dose for a non-habituated human adult (70 to 80 kilo. = 150 to 200 lbs.) may be stated as 3 mgm. per kilo,[3] which is the lowest lethal equivalent for any animal yet determined, except the marmot, for which Guinard[4] determined it to be 2 mgm. per kilo. For other animals the lethal equivalents are as follows: horse, 7 mgm., donkey, 9 mgm., ox, 15 mgm., cat, 40 mgm., dog, 65 mgm., pig, 200 mgm., rabbit, 320 mgm., goat 400 mgm. per kilo.[5] The action of morphin upon the nervous system is entirely central, it exerting no effect upon the peripheral nerve terminations, producing no local anæsthesia in parts to which it is applied, and no myosis directly.[6] Paralysis of the respiratory center in the medulla follows that of the cerebral cortex, and is the sole cause of death in acute morphin poisoning. The respiration becomes slow, superficial, Cheyne-Stokes, and finally ceases.[7] As a consequence of interference with respiration the oxidative processes are impeded, the oxygen consumption and the carbon dioxid output being diminished, and the latter gas accumulating in the blood. Simonowski[8] and Schoumoff,[9] however, found that the

[1] Paster (Münch. med. Wchnschr. 1886, xxxiii., 75, 97), describes the case of a morphinist who committed suicide by taking an overdose in which there was a period of excitement of about an hour, in a total duration of five hours.

[2] See pp. 964, 967.

[3] See p. 953.

[4] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1900, lii., 727.

[5] Guinard: Lyon méd., 1891, lxvii., 522, 567; C. r. Ac. Sc., 1890, cxi., 981; 1893, cxvi., 520; J. de méd. vet., etc., 1893, 3 s., xviii., 199, 385; Provence méd., 1893, vii., 133; Thèse, Lyon, 1898. Joffroy and Serveaux: Arch. de méd. exp., 1898, x., 485. Mavrojannis: *Loc cit.*

[6] Witkowski: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1877, vii., 247. Binz: *Ibid.*, 1877, vi., 310. Rachbmann and Witkowski: Arch. f. Anat. u. Phys., Phys. Abt., 1878, 109. Guinard: Lyon méd., 1895, lxxx., 37; 1898, lxxxviii., 446. Stolnikow: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1884, viii., 238, and authors there cited. See also Overton: "Studien ü. d. Narcose," Jena, 1901, *passim*. Gros: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1910, lxii., 380.

[7] Gscheidlen: Unt. a. d. phys. Lab. in Würzb., 1868, iii., 1. Leichtenstern: Ztschr. f. Biol., 1871, vii., 197. v. Boeck u. Bauer: *Ibid.*, 1874, x., 336. Witkowski: *Loc. cit.* Filehne: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1879, x., 442; xi., 45. Loewy: Pflüg. Arch., 1890, xlvii., 314; Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1891, xxviii., 434. Winternitz: Ther. Mntsh., 1899, xiii., 469. Ely: Yale M. J., 1903, x., 119.

[8] v. Boeck and Bauer: Ztschr. f. Biol., 1874, x., 336. Rumpf: Pflüg. Arch., 1884, xxxiii., 538. Loewy: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1891, xxviii., 434. Heger: Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1900, 4 s., xiv., 137.

[9] Pflüg. Arch., 1883–4, xxxiii., 251. See also Schumanowa, Simonowskaja and Sieber: Med. Woche, 1905, 351.

oxidative processes were increased with doses of 0.02 to 0.03 of the hydrochlorid in dogs and rabbits. Morphin exerts no direct action upon the heart, which continues to beat after cessation of respiration, but with large doses, in consequence of defective respiration, the frequency of cardiac action is diminished,[1] and the blood-pressure falls.[2] The body temperature is also depressed,[3] indicating diminution of the activity of metabolism, consequent upon defective oxidation. The cytolytic power of the blood is diminished, and the resistance of animals under morphin to infections is below the normal.[4] The urine of morphinists has been frequently found to contain a substance which responds to the copper reduction tests for glucose, and which was at first believed to be that substance, eliminated because of deficient oxidation. The substance was, however, found to be lævogyrous, or optically inactive by some, and to be incapable of fermentation. It was also found to respond to the Tollens reaction, and was therefore considered to be a pentose. By others it was thought to be a glucuronic acid pairling of morphin. According to the most recent investigation, however, it is neither of these but an unknown acid closely related to laiose (Spitta).[5] Although opium has long been used clinically to diminish intestinal peristalsis, experiments upon animals and observations in sensitive human subjects show that the primary effect of morphin upon the alimentary canal

[1] Witkowski: *Loc. cit.* Binz: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1877, iii., 133; 1879, v., 614, 627; 1880, vi., 149.

[2] Binz: *Loc. cit.* Witkowski: *Loc. cit.* De Boeck and Verhoogan: J. de méd., Brux., 1890, xc., Spth.; 27. Guinard: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1895, 10 s., ii., 551, 572.

[3] Gscheidlen: *Loc. cit.* Rumpf: *Loc. cit.* Guinard: Lyon méd., 1898, lxxxviii., 338. Gottlieb: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1890, xxvi., 429. Reichert: Phila. M. J., 1901, vii., 474.

[4] Cantacuzène: Thèse, Paris, 1894; Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 1898, xii., 285. Oppel: Med. Woche, 1902, 373, 383.

[5] Coze: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1857, xlv., 345. Ritter: Ztschr. f. rat. Med., 1865, 3 R., xxiv., 75. v. Mering: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1884, viii., 70. v. Mering u. Musculus: Berichte, Berl., 1875, viii., 662. Alt: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, xxvi., 560. Levinstein: *Ibid.*, 1875, xii., 647; 1876, xiii., 389. Quinke: *Ibid.*, 1876, xiii., 548. Eckhard: Beitr. z. Anat. u. Phys., 1877, viii., 77. Krage: Jbt. d. ges. Med., 1878, i., 130. Damman: *Ibid.* Otto: Pflüg. Arch., 1884–5, xxxv., 467. Ashdown: Brit. M. J., 1890, i., 169. Marmé: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1883, ix., 197. Araki: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1891, xv., 546. Salkowski u. Jastrovitz: Cbl. f. d. med. Wiss., 1892, xxx., 337. Araki: Zts. f. physiol. Chem., 1892, xvi., 201, 453. v. Jaksch: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxii., 477. Mayer: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1899, xxxvi., 591, 617. Adler: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1900, xxv., 327. Luzzatto: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1904, lii., 95. Seelig: *Ibid.*, 1905, lii., 481. Spitta: Ztschr. f. exp. P. u. Ther., 1908, v., 94.

is to increase its muscular activity by stimulation of its ganglia. This stage is, however, of short duration, and is followed by one of diminished peristalsis, proceeding to complete arrest, due in part to diminished local irritability of the intestinal ganglia, and in part to paralysis of the splanchnic centers.[1] The effect of morphin upon gastric secretion is apparently variable. In one series of observations of human subjects the secretion of gastric acid was increased in four cases, diminished in three and unaffected in three (Schneider).[2] Morphin administered hypodermically is eliminated in the gastric secretion.[3] Absorption of substances in aqueous solution is delayed by morphin by reason of delayed passage into the intestine.[4] Retention of urine from abolition of the reflex governing the relaxation of the vesical sphincter may be sufficiently tenacious to cause rupture of the bladder.[5]

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms produced by opium and its preparations and by morphin—acute meconism—are practically the same whatever preparation of opium or salt of morphin may have been used.

The *time* when symptoms begin is usually from half an hour to an hour after the poison has been taken. Frequently this period is much shortened. In children which have received relatively large doses the poison sometimes begins to produce its effects within a few minutes or almost immediately. When the poison has been introduced hypodermically its action is more rapid than when taken by the stomach, and opiates administered by the rectum are more prompt in their action than when they are swallowed. In exceptional instances the interval between the taking of the poison and the manifestation of symptoms is much shortened, even in adults. Many instances

[1] Nasse: Diss. Leipzig, 1866. Gscheidlen: Unt. a. d. phys. Lab. z. Würzb., 1869, ii., 3. Van Braam Houckgeest: Pflüg. Arch., 1872, vi., 266. Witkowski: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1877, vii., 247. Nothnagle: Virch. Arch., 1882, lxxxix., 1. Spitzer: Virch. Arch., 1891, cxxiii., 593. Jacoby: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1892, xxix., 208. Pohl: *Ibid.*, 1894, xxxiv., 98. Guinard: Lyon méd., 1895, lxxix., 419. Hirsch: Cblt. f. inn. Med., 1901, xxii., 33. Pal: Cblt. f. Physiol., 1902-3, xvi., 68. Krylow: Pflüg. Arch., 1904, cii., 287. Baas: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1904, lxxxi., 455.

[2] Kleine: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxiii., 320. Riegel: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1900, xl., 347. Schneider: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1902, xv., 468. Fugitani: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1905, xiv., 22.

[3] See p. 976.

[4] Bass: *Loc. cit.*

[5] Tappeiner and Zeppenfeld: Sitzber. d. Ges. f. Morph. u. Phys. zu München, 1899, xv., 14.

are reported in which the patient became unconscious in ten or fifteen minutes and several in which the action was "almost immediate."[1] Or the appearance of symptoms may be delayed for several hours. Thus Boeck[2] cites the case of a maniacal woman who received 0.18 gm. (3 gr.) of morphin hypodermically during two hours; she was not quieted, but in two hours went to sleep, and afterward died in collapse. Channing[3] reports the fatal poisoning of a man who took laudanum at 6:30 A.M., and, although in bed all day and attending to some business, only became drowsy between 5 and 6 P.M. Christison[4] states, on the authority of Hende, that a man who took ℥iss of laudanum and ℥vi more an hour afterward was perfectly sensible seven hours later and only became unconscious in eighteen hours. Kerr[5] relates the case of a non-habituated woman who took about 3 ounces of laudanum, vomited in about ten hours, but did not become sleepy for fourteen to fifteen hours. Gregory[6] reports a compound poisoning by laudanum and antipyrin in which no marked opium symptoms appeared for nineteen and one-half hours.

The clinical history of morphin poisoning may be divided into three stages:

*The Period of Excitement.*—This stage is marked by restlessness, great physical activity, loquacity, greatly increased imaginative power, frequently to the extent of hallucination, always of a pleasing character, and by increased cardiac action. This stage is of short duration, or absent in those not habituated to morphin, particularly when large doses are taken. Sometimes, without any previous excitement, the patient becomes suddenly narcotized in fifteen or twenty minutes.[7] In children the onset of the poisoning is frequently marked with convulsions, which gradually give place to narcosis. In a few in-

[1] Davy: Cinc. Lancet and Cl., 1880, n. s., iv., 101. Nutt: Louisville M. News, 1881, xi., 267. Prentiss: Am. J. M. Sc., 1867, n. s., liii., 562. Trask: N. Y. M. J., 1874, xx., 165. Woodbury: Phila. Coll. and Cl. Rec., 1882, iii., 265. Hennessy: Albany Med. Ann., 1889, x., 247 (Case II).

[2] Ziemssen: "Handb.," etc., xv., 541.

[3] Boston M. and S. J., 1857, lvi., 449.

[4] "Poisons," Am. ed., 544.

[5] Carolina M. J., 1900, xlvi., No. 2, 19.

[6] Brit. M. J., 1897, ii., 1000.

[7] Salviat: Union méd. de la Gironde, 1859, iv., 314. Keith: Chicago M. J. and Exam., 1879, xxxix., 276.

stances adults have become wildly excited, and even maniacal, at this stage.[1]

*The Period of Sopor.*—The condition of excitement passes, sometimes rather suddenly, into an intermediate stage of diminished sensibility. The patient becomes weary, incapable of physical exertion, dull, and drowsy. He experiences a sense of weight in the extremities, and an irresistible desire to sleep, to which he finally yields if not kept awake. The sleep is at first seemingly normal, though profound. The pulse and respiration are normal. The patient may be aroused and sometimes kept awake by shaking him, by the infliction of pain or by loud calling. The face is pale, the lips are somewhat livid, the surface is covered with a cold perspiration, and the pupils are contracted. During this period the patient frequently experiences a violent itching of the skin, which is sometimes followed or accompanied by the appearance of an exanthem which may be papular, red, bluish, or almost colorless, or resembling that of urticaria or that of scarlatina. This stage in severe poisonings is always of short duration, and merges insensibly into the third:

*The Period of Narcosis.*—The patient can no longer be aroused even by the most violent means. He lies motionless and senseless, with eyelids closed, or partly closed. The surface is bathed in profuse perspiration, which exhales the odor of opium in opium cases. The face is pale or lead-colored, the lips are blue or purple, the lower jaw is pendulous, the muscular system is completely relaxed, and the reflexes are abolished. The pupils are contracted to the size of pinheads, or even obliterated, and do not react to light; and the conjunctivæ are injected. At first the superficial arteries, temporals and carotids, pulsate fully, strongly, and rapidly, while the respiration is slow and shallow (80 pulsations to 4 to 8 respirations in the minute). Later the pulse becomes feeble, slow, irregular, and easily compressible, and the respiration becomes more infrequent, shallow, stertorous, accompanied by mucous râles and impeded by the tendency of the tongue to fall back. Retention of urine occurs early in history, and continues until death or recovery.[2]

[1] Lee: N. Y. M. and Phys. J., 1828, viii., 518. Foulke: Am. J. M. Sc., 1848, n. s., xv., 568. Turchetti: Gaz. med. it. prov. Venet., 1860, iii., 226. Bergsten: Upsala Läk. För., 1872, vii., 645.

[2] Uhle (Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xxxvi., 1114) reports a case

In this period, if the case do not yield to treatment, the poisoning, usually proceeds rapidly to a fatal termination. The surface of the body and even the expired air become cold. The skin is cyanosed, and covered with a cold, clammy perspiration. The pulse becomes slower, more feeble, and gradually imperceptible. The respiration is more shallow and more feeble, sometimes Cheyne-Stokes, while the râles become more pronounced. Individual muscles or groups of muscles are agitated by short clonic twitchings, and occasionally convulsions and tetanus, with trismus and opisthotonus or emprosthotonus occur. Later the muscles become completely paralyzed, the respiratory movements are made at longer intervals and finally cease, the circulation continuing for a time after the cessation of respiration. In a few cases death has been by cardiac failure and respiration has continued after arrest of the heart.[1] Finally the action of the heart is arrested, and death comes quietly. Sometimes epistaxis and other hemorrhages occur toward the end.

Should recovery follow after the stage of narcosis has been established, the respiration gradually becomes more frequent and more natural, the pulse becomes first perceptible and then gradually passes toward the normal, while the condition of coma passes into one of deep sleep, which may continue for twenty-four or thirty-six hours longer, although in this condition the patient may be aroused. In the great majority of cases in which recovery has progressed so far that the patient may be aroused it will be complete. Nevertheless occasional instances have occurred in which the victim has relapsed into a deeply comatose condition and has finally died.[2]

In cases of recovery the patient, on awakening, is weary, giddy, and uncertain in his movements. He may also suffer for some hours from nausea and headache, and for a longer time from loss of appetite and derangement of digestion. If atropin

which was anomalous not only in that the patient suffered from insomina, but also in that she urinated every fifteen minutes.

[1] Rossiter: Lancet, 1899, ii., 1016. Du Bois: Western Lancet., 1872, i., 336. Hayes: Brit. M. J., 1894, ii., 807. Marlow: Canada Lancet, 1891–2, xxxv., 70.

[2] Hoffmann: Wien. med. Presse, 1877, xviii., 73. Souchon: N. Orl. M. and S. J., 1886–87, n. s., xiv., 437 (Case II). Lancet, 1851, i., 435. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 530 (two cases). Hartley: Brit. M. J., 1892, ii., 460. See also Silberstein: Med.-Ch. Centbl., Wien, 1882, xvii., 184.

have been administered as an antidote, the delirium, hallucinations, disturbance of vision, and dryness of the fauces which it causes may continue for several hours or days.

Although in some cases small doses of morphin have produced severe poisoning in persons already under the influence of alcohol[1] Marable[2] has reported the case of a man of twenty-eight years who took 7 grains while on a debauch, walked a mile, and recovered after treatment. The same author reports another case in which a man, while on a spree, took fourteen tablets, went to sleep, and awoke well in the morning. While very drunk that evening he killed himself with a further quantity of morphin. Hall[3] reports the case of a man on the verge of delirium tremens who took 30 grains of morphin, and manifested none of its effects, not even contraction of the pupils.

Compound poisonings by atropin and belladonna, taken together, have not occurred frequently. In most of those which have been reported the atropic effect has predominated, as manifested by dilatation of the pupils or by pyrexia.[4] In one case, although the patient recovered, the atropic effect was accentuated by resort to atropin treatment.[5] For compound morphin-strychnin poisoning see p. 1048.

Unusual Symptoms.—Usually tetanic symptoms appear in adults only late in the history, are not severe, and are sometimes limited to trismus. Cases have, however, occurred in which they set in early and were prominent. Thus Pellacani[6] has reported the case of a man of twenty-one years who received morphin and atropin hypodermically and whose first symptoms resembled those produced by strychnin, were violent in degree, and subsequently merged into a condition of somnolence and sopor. An analysis of the solution injected showed it to contain

[1] Carpenter: St. Louis M. and S. J., 1882, xliii., 218, Case III., ¼ gr. Cheatham: N. Car. M. J., 1886, xviii., 21, ½ gr.

[2] Tr. M. Soc. Tenn., 1901, 310.

[3] Boston M. and S. J., 1890, cxxii., 133. See also Miner: Buffalo M. and S. J., 1869–70, ix., 134. Pharm. J. and Tr., 1871–2, 3 s., ii., 337. Kramer: Cincinn. Lanc.-Clin., 1900, n. s., xlv., 10. Raw: Brit. M. J., 1895, ii., 76.

[4] Flint: Buffalo M. J., 1857–8, xiii., 281, 2 cases. Dickinson: St. Louis M. and S. J., 1881, xl., 675. Gibbons: Pacific M. and S. J., 1883–4, xxvi., 265, plus digitalis. Biden: Brit. M. J., 1891, i., 284, plus chloroform. Campbell: *Ibid.*, 1893, ii., 12. Weller: *Ibid.*, p. 116, plus conium. Zenner: New Engl. M. Mthly., 1897, xvi., 469.

[5] Axtell: N. York M. J., 1890, li., 146.

[6] Riv. sper. d. freniat., etc., 1885, xi., 83.

morphin, and to be free from strychnin and brucin.[1] Similar cases have been reported by Courtenay,[2] Anderson,[3] Shearmann,[4] Tupper,[5] Parsons,[6] Davidson,[7] Feinberg,[8] Körner,[9] Eschle,[10] Jaksch,[11] Lesser,[12] Katzenstein,[13] Aldrich,[14] and Merrill.[15] When strychnin and morphin are taken together in quantities approaching equality the action of the strychnin sometimes predominates, but is mitigated by the antidotal action of the morphin.[16] In other cases the narcotic action is dominant, and in still others the two actions alternate.[17]

The mouth is usually dry and the patient sometimes complains of thirst, but cases have occurred in which saliva flowed from the mouth.[18]

Vomiting is frequently provoked only with difficulty, but in a few instances it has been known to occur spontaneously,[19] in two of which the reporter suspects that some of the morphin had been converted into apomorphin.[20] One patient was aroused out of coma by a sudden attack of vomiting eight hours after having swallowed ℥ij of laudanum, which caused his death four hours later.[21]

Contraction of the pupils is one of the most constant symptoms of opium poisoning, yet in a few reports they have been described as dilated. Two of these are early cases in which the

[1] The tetanic symptoms are sometimes ascribed to thebain, which accompanies morphin in opium; but the cases here cited are all morphin cases except Eschle's, laudanum.

[2] Brit. M. J., 1879, ii., 615.

[3] Am. J. M. Sc., 1848, n. s., xvi., 347.

[4] Med. Times and Gaz., 1857, xiv., 235.

[5] Boston M. and S. J., 1879, ci., 619.

[6] Med. Pr. and Circ., London, 1881, n. s., xxxi., 507.

[7] Atlanta M. and S. J., 1885, n. s., ii., 595.

[8] Codex Med., Phila., 1894–5, i., 328.

[9] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1896, xxii., 223.

[10] Ther. Mntsh., 1896, x., 236, girl four years.

[11] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxii., 477, infant fourteen days.

[12] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 44, Case 85.

[13] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xlix., 1840, infant twenty-four days.

[14] Phila. M. J., 1903, xi., 613.

[15] Chicago Clin., 1903, xvi., 84, child one month.

[16] Stadeler: N. Orl. M. and S. J., 1887–88, n. s., xv., 200. Marvin: Med. Herald, Louisville, 1879, i., 4.

[17] See p. 1048.

[18] Alexander: Wien. med. Presse, 1865, vi., 754. Hennessy: Albany Med. Ann., 1889, x., 247 (Case II). Hawkes: Lancet, 1881, i., 209. Rosenthal: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1893, xxx., 1189.

[19] Bailey: Phila. M. and S. Reptr., 1872, xxvi., 77. Davy: Cincin. Lancet and Cl., 1880, n. s., iv., 101; Ph. J. and Tr., 1880–81, 3 s., x., 598.

[20] Fenyköry: Wien. med. Presse, 1883, xxiv., 208.

[21] Reuss: Southwest. M. Rec., 1898, iii., 444.

symptoms were otherwise those of opium poisoning.[1] In Brochin's case[2] the patient was in a condition of general contraction at the time of the observation; and in Cartaz' case[3] the patient, who had received the morphin hypodermically in the course of medical treatment in which habituation had been established, had hallucinations, and fell to the floor in syncope, with staring eyes and pupils widely dilated. In Salviat's case[4] the symptoms were of a tetanic type, and the pupils were "not contracted." In Eschle's case[5] in a girl of four years the symptoms also simulated those of strychnin and the pupils were dilated *ad maximum*. An observation of Cheever's[6] shows that the dilatation of the pupils observed at autopsies takes place at the time of death. The pupils were under examination and "just at the instant of dissolution the pupils became largely dilated, as if moved by a spring, and remained in that condition." Peterson[7] also notes that the pupils dilate when death is imminent. In Williams' case[8] also the pupils were widely dilated fifteen minutes before death. In Mittenzweig's case[9] first one pupil dilated and then the other.

The symmetrical contraction of the pupils in opium poisoning has been relied upon as an important factor in the differential diagnosis of opium poisoning from hemorrhage in the pons Varolii, which causes unsymmetrical contraction of the pupils. Four cases have been reported in which in opium poisoning the pupils were unsymmetrically contracted.[10] Nothing is said of the position of the patient in Caston's case. Stonehouse observed that the patient was lying upon the right side, and the right pupil was the smaller. Thinking that the position might be the cause of the inequality, he put the patient squarely upon his back, when the pupils became equal and remained extremely contracted.[11]

[1] Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1845, xxxiii., 212. Toogood: Prov. M. and S. J., 1841, iii., 129.

[2] Gaz. d. hôp., 1877, l., 227.

[3] France méd., 1878, xxv., 593.

[4] Union méd. de la Gironde, 1859, iv., 314.

[5] Ther. Mntsh., 1896, x., 236.

[6] Med. Times and Gaz., 1882, i., 63.

[7] Mobile M. and S. J., 1902, i., 223.

[8] Northwest. Lancet, 1898, xviii., 192.

[9] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1889, ii., 375.

[10] Keith: Chicago M. J. and Exam., 1879, xxxix., 276. Caston: Tex. Cour. Rec. of M., 1884–85, ii., 616. Stonehouse: Albany Med. Ann., 1882, iii., 241. Gilroy: Lancet, 1898, ii., 688. See also Dana: Post-Grad., 1896, ii., 471.

[11] Taylor ("Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 529) says: "In a case referred to me in 1846 one pupil was contracted and the other dilated." Apparently Dr.

**Other Opium Alkaloids.**—From the results of experiments on animals Cl. Bernard[1] arranged the principal opium alkaloids according to their several actions in the following orders: toxicity—thebain, codein, papaverin, narcein, morphin, narcotin; narcotic—nercein, morphin, codein; tetanizing—thebain, papaverin, narcotin, codein, morphin. From experiments upon himself Rabuteau[2] reached somewhat different comparisons: toxicity—morphin, codein, thebain, papaverin, narcein, narcotin; narcotic—morphin, narcein, codein; analgesic—morphin, narcein thebain, papaverin, codein. Neither Bernard nor Rabuteau found the alkaloids other than those mentioned to be possessed of any soporific action.

Chemically the natural opium alkaloids may be classified into two groups: One, including morphin, codein and thebain, yield phenanthrene and morpholin on decomposition; the other, including papaverin and narcotin, are isoquinolin derivatives. Pal[3] states that the morpholin alkaloids exert an action on the ganglia of the intestine, which is not manifested by the isoquinolin alkaloids. The previous results of Rabuteau also point in the same direction.

Several artificially prepared morphin derivatives are now used medicinally: *Dionin* is the hydrochlorid of ethylmorphin, $C_{17}H_{17}NO.OH.O.C_2H_5$, and is closely related to codein, which is methylmorphin, $C_{17}H_{17}NO.O.CH_3$; *Peronin* is the hydrochlorid of benzylmorphin, $C_{17}H_{17}NO.OH.O.CH_2.C_6H_5$; and *Heroin* is diacetylmorphin, $C_{17}H_{17}NO.(O.C_2H_3O)_2$. Although the pharmacological and therapeutical literature of these bodies is very voluminous, they have not yet become of toxicological interest.

Six cases of **poisoning by codein** have been reported.[4] The symptoms differed materially from those caused by morphin. There were nausea, vomiting, and abdominal pain. Athough somnolent, the patients were very uneasy, with more or less

Taylor did not see this patient himself and he does not state the conditions under which the observation was made.

[1] Bull. gén. de thérap., 1864, xlvii., 193.

[2] Gaz. hebd. de méd., 1872, 2 s., ix., 264, 295.

[3] Ctblt. f. Physiol., 1902, xvi., 68.

[4] Myrtle: Br. M. J., 1874, i., 478. Ambrosoli: Gazz. med. it. lomb., 1875, xxxv., 41. Walsh: Brit. M. J., 1889, ii., 718. Mettenheimer: Memorab., Heilbr., 1891–92, n. F., xi., 136. Medvei: Intern. kl. Rundschau, 1892, vi., 1457. Spratling: Med. Rec., N. Y., 1893, xliv., 81.

redness and itching of the skin, and the sensibility, at first diminished, afterward became greatly increased. Later the pulse become weaker, and there was tendency to asphyxia. In Medvei's case the eyes were prominent, the conjunctivæ greatly injected, and the pupils somewhat dilated. In the other cases the pupils were markedly contracted. The patients were not narcotized.

**Diagnosis.**—*Can a diagnosis of opium poisoning be made from the symptoms alone?* The answer of this question will depend upon the force attached to the word "diagnosis" (see p. 123). While a "working diagnosis," amounting to an extremely strong probability, almost a certainty, may frequently be made from observation of the patient and his surroundings, including the history of the attack, a "positive diagnosis" cannot be made from the appearances and statements of the patient alone, and can be reached only when these are supplemented by the results of the autopsy and the detection of morphin by chemical methods, or evidence from the history of the attack and proof of the presence of morphin or opium in remains of the material which has caused the poisoning.

The conditions which resemble opium poisoning in their symptomatology are poisoning by chloral, acute alcoholism, apoplexy, uræmic coma, acute hydrocephalus in children, and in the tetanic form, strychnin poisoning. It is clear that opium poisoning may coexist with any of these. Numerous cases of combined morphin and chloral poisoning have been reported. Suicides have frequently taken large doses of opiates while under the influence of alcohol. Cerebral congestion is always observed in opium poisoning, and in persons whose arteries are degenerated cerebral extravasations or hemorrhages may be provoked by large doses of opiates. Persons suffering from Bright's disease are peculiarly susceptible to the action of morphin. We have known a child suffering from acute hydrocephalus to recover from severe opium poisoning and to die of the disease in a short time thereafter. Finally we have seen above that strychnin and morphin have been taken in combination. In such cases the difficulty of determining which of the two factors, if either, was the predominating cause of death is sometimes insuperable. Indeed it is, as it was in Fisk's case, sometimes difficult to determine positively whether death was

finally due to a gunshot wound or to morphin subsequently administered.

Coma, which is the prominent manifestation in opium poisoning in its usual form, is most frequently otherwise produced in apoplexy, in acute alcoholism, or in uræmia. The points of distinction may be thus summarized: 1. Apoplexy: abrupt abolition of sensibility and motility; no convulsive phenomena; dilated pupils; paralysis, usually hemiplegia; slow, full pulse; regular sterterous respiration, not so slow as in opium poisoning; lesions at autopsy. 2. Alcoholic coma: antecedents, more or less evidence of chronic alcoholism; convulsions to delirium tremens; face congested, eyes injected; snoring, rather sterterous respiration; pupils most frequently dilated; odor of alcohol in the breath; no paralyses; irrational if roused. 3. Uræmic coma: previous history of kidney disease; anasarca; coma preceded by epileptiform convulsions; albumin and casts in urine; lesions at autopsy. 4. Opium coma: initial period of excitement; then somnolence, gradually increasing in intensity to profound coma; very slow respiration, frequently loud, and diminishing in frequency; pupils contracted to pin-points; profuse perspiration; cold extremities; morphin in vomit, stomach contents, and lavage fluid.

**Treatment.**—The treatment in cases of acute opium or morphin poisoning should be directed first to removal of any of the poison still remaining in the stomach, and, second, to the prevention of coma or cessation of respiration until the processes of elimination have removed that portion of the poison which has been absorbed.

The first object is best attained by thoroughly washing out the stomach with a solution of potassium permanganate, as suggested by Moor,[1] by means of the stomach-tube or siphon, and leaving some of the same solution in the stomach at the end of the washing.[2] The lavage should be done in any case, even at the risk of temporarily arresting the respiration. The mechanical removal in this manner is preferable to the exhibition of emetics, as these frequently fail to act. It is only when solid

[1] Med. Rec., N. Y., 1894, xlv., 200; 1895, xlvii, 266; xlviii., 611; New York M. J., 1895, xli., 1491. Sharp: Ther. Gaz., 1895, 3 s., xi., 657.

[2] If the solution be left in the stomach, or if it be used hypodermically (see below) the sodium salt should be used to avoid the toxicity of the potassium compounds.

opium has been swallowed in masses too large to enter the pipe (a most exceptional condition) that an emetic of zinc sulfate or of apomorphin is to be preferred. The lavage of the stomach should not be omitted even if a poisonous dose has been hypodermically administered, as Alt[1] has shown that morphin so administered is eliminated to a notable extent by the stomach, and that lethal doses adminstered hypodermically are rendered harmless by washing out of the stomach. If any considerable time have elapsed since the poisoning the intestine should also be evacuated by high irrigation. McCrudden[2] advises the administration of intestinal irritants, such as squills or senega, to promote elimination. If the case be seen in its earlier stages, before the sopor has become deep, the patient should be aroused if somnolent by cold affusions to the head and spine, while the feet are immersed in hot water, followed by friction to avoid undue diminution of body temperature, by flagellation to the palms and soles, or to the back with damp towels, or by the use of the faradic current. The patient having been sufficiently aroused is to be kept awake by the "ambulatory treatment": walked between two persons, preferably in the open air if the weather permit, but not in the direct sunlight. There should, however, be a limit to the efforts to arouse the patient and to keep him awake. The brutal treatment of patients described in some reports is neither necessary, serviceable, nor excusable. In the use of the ambulatory treatment is must not be forgotten that in some cases the patient cannot be kept awake, and that in these a persistence in "walking" him only results in exhaustion which intensifies the subsequent coma.[3] In such cases as well as in those in which there is threatened or actual failure of respiration, artificial respiration is to be resorted to, aided by application of the faradic current (see p. 115). Artificial respiration, to be of service, must be persisted in, sometimes for several hours, so long as the heart's action continues. The danger of causing traumatic pneumonia by too great pressure during prolonged artificial respiration must, however, not be lost sight of.[4] This

[1] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, xxvi., 560.

[2] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1910, lxii., 374. See p. 976.

[3] McDonald: Med. Rec., 1895, xlviii., 466. Evans: Med. World, 1896, xiv., 10. Kipp: Amer. Pract. and News, 1904, xxxvii., 135.

[4] Isham: Med. News., 1882, xli., 32. Case II. Griscom: St. Louis M. and S. J., 1872, n. s., ix., 353.

danger may be avoided and other advantages secured by resorting to O'Dwyer's method of intubation of the larynx.[1] The inhalation of pure oxygen, which aids materially, is facilitated by this method; which is also to be preferred to that by "forced respiration" suggested by Fell.[2] From the results of experiments on dogs Gaertner[3] has proposed the intravenous infusion of gaseous oxygen. Venesection with infusion of normal saline solution has been resorted to with benefit in this as well as in other alkaloidal poisonings.[4] Other mechanical operations have been recommended, but are of questionable value; tracheotomy,[5] transfusion of milk,[6] anal dilatation,[7] enemata containing vinegar[8] or salt solution,[9] and heart massage.[10] The use of the catheter should not be neglected, even after the violent symptoms have abated if necessary.[11]

Of the so-called antidotes strong coffee by the mouth or rectum, or caffein hypodermically, and brandy, ether or ammonia by the same method are certainly of value. Although the permanganates certainly oxidize morphin to oxydimorphin in the stomach, it is doubtful whether the beneficial results which have been obtained by their hypodermic injection by Moor and others is due to the same action. The utility, indeed the freedom from danger, of atropin is highly questionable. While its use has been advised in comparatively recent years by Krafft-

[1] O'Dwyer: N. York Med. J., 1888, xlvii., 255. Vorhees: Med. Rec., 1895, xlviii., 768. Peterson: Mobile M. and S. J., 1902, i., 223. Lehndorff: Mitth. d. Ges. f. inn. Med., etc., in Wien, 1908, vii., 179.

[2] Buffalo M. and S. J., 1887–8, xxvii., 145; Tr. New York M. Ass., 1889, vi., 316; J. Am. Med. Ass., 1892, xix., 130. Vanderburg: Columbus M. J., 1890–1, ix., 103. Carr: Virginia M. Semi-Mthly., 1898, iii., 314. Kramer: Cincinn. Lanc.-Clin., 1900, n. s., xlv., 10.

[3] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xv., 691, 727.

[4] Marshall: Indian M. Gaz., 1896, xxxi., 210. Blackburn: Med. News, 1897, lxxi., 208. Caskie: Lancet, 1904, i., 664.

[5] Lewis: Wkly. Med. Rev., 1888, xvii., 412.

[6] Sears: Tr. Colorado M. Soc., 1884, 107. Gilliam: Med. Rec., 1885, xxvii., 679.

[7] Pyle: Med. News, 1894, lxiv., 514.

[8] Hirschberg: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1898, xi., 1. Ripperger: N. Yorker med. Mntschr., 1902, xiv., 368.

[9] Sweringen: Cincinn. Lanc.-Clin., 1902, n. s., xlix., 120.

[10] Gorton: Med. News, 1893, lxiii., 266. Körner: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1896, xxii., 223. Katzenstein: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xlix., 1840.

[11] Williams (Northwest. Lanc., 1898, xviii., 192) reports a laudanum case which required the catheter for four days.

Ebing,[1] Sticker,[2] Vollmer,[3] Husemann,[4] Kionka,[5] Kobert,[6] and others, it has also been condemned as not only useless, but dangerous by Unverricht,[7] Lenhartz,[8] Knapstein,[9] Orlowski,[10] Lepine,[11] Reichert,[12] and Ely;[13] and Vibert,[14] Bashford,[15] Kunkel,[16] Raaf,[17] Brouardel,[18] and Roch[19] advise its use with cautions as to the magnitude of the dose, and its repetition or not. Cases have occurred in which medication has converted a simple morphin poisoning into a compound morphin-atropin one.[20] Strychnin,[21] nitroglycerin,[22] cocain,[23] and picrotoxin[24] have also been recommended as antidotes; and jaborandi to favor elimination by stimulating the secretion of the perspiration.

Gioffredi[25] claimed to have obtained an anti-morphin serum from dogs under morphin, and Hirshlaff[26] described a similar product from rabbits, but the results of the latter have been criticised by Emmerich,[27] Morgenroth,[28] and v. Mankovszky.[29]

[1] Wien. med. Presse, 1891, xxxii., 746.

[2] Ctblt. f. kl. Med., 1891, xii., 969; 1892, xiii., 233.

[3] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1892, xxx., 385.

[4] Penzoldt u. Stintzing: "Handb. d. spec. Therap.," 1895, ii., 306.

[5] "Grundr. d. Tox.," 1901, 325.

[6] "Intoxikationen," 2te Aufl., 1906, 978.

[7] Ctblt. f. kl. Med., 1891, xii., 849; 1892, xiii., 49; Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xlii., 878, 922.

[8] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xii., 712; Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1887, xxii., 337; Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1886–7, xl., 574; Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xxx., 289.

[9] Diss., Bonn, 1878.

[10] Diss., Dorpat, 1891.

[11] Semaine méd., 1897, xvii., 9.

[12] Phila. M. J., 1901, vii., 474.

[13] Yale Med. J., 1903, x., 119.

[14] "Précis de tox.," 1900, p. 638.

[15] Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1901, viii., 311.

[16] "Handb. d. Tox.," 1901, 812.

[17] Therap. d. Gegenw., 1904, xlv., 330.

[18] Ann. d'hyg., 1905, 4 s., iv., 35.

[19] Bull. gén. de thérap., 1907, cliii., 613.

[20] Butler: St. Joseph M. Herald, 1884, ii., 38. Beall: Tr. Mississippi M. Ass., 1886, 93. Bradford and Colcord: Indian Lancet, 1899, xiv., 217. Coleman: Brit. M. J., 1899, ii., 1731. Lowe: St. Barth. Hosp. J., 1901–2, ix., 26. See also p. 876.

[21] Fletcher: South. Practit., 1888, x., 419. Davidson: Tr. M. Ass. Georgia, 1889, 207. Brown: Tr. Louisiana M. Soc., 1889, 116, Lépine: Semaine méd., 1897, xvii., 9. Willoughby (Lancet, 1902, i., 1316) relates a case in which the spasms caused by strychnin ($\frac{1}{10}$ gr. in one hour) made artificial respiration difficult.

[22] Speer: New York M. J., 1890, lii., 545.

[23] Williams: Northwest. Lancet, 1898, xviii., 192. Barnes: Phila. M. J., 1901, viii., 1100. Britt: Alabama M. J., 1903, xv., 118. Gaston: Med. Rec., 1905, lxviii., 67.

[24] Bokai: Virch.-H. Jbt., 1889, xxiv., 1, 426.

[25] Gazz. internaz. d. sc. med., 1898, n. s., xx., 863; Arch. ital. de biol., 1901, xxxi., 398.

[26] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1902, xxxix., 1149, 1174.

[27] Deut. med. Ztg., 1903, xxiv., 89.

[28] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1903, xl., 471.

[29] Ctblt. f. Bakt., etc., 1 Abt., 1907, xliii., Orig., 494.

**Elimination—Fate.**—Whether morphin be administered by the mouth or hypodermically, it is eliminated principally by the alimentary canal. Rosenthal,[1] in a patient receiving medicinal doses of morphin hypodermically, whose secretion of saliva was abundant, found that fluid to contain considerable quantities of the alkaloid, and he recommends its examination for purposes of diagnosis. Although Vogt[2] was the first to detect morphin in the stools of a morphinist, Alt[3] first demonstrated its elimination by the stomach. He found that by washing the stomach after hypodermic injection of morphin about one-half of the amount injected is recoverable, and that the elimination begins in from one to three minutes, continues actively for half an hour, then becomes less active, and finally ceases completely in from fifty to sixty minutes. Hamburger[4] found both morphin and meconic acid in the first stomach washings in a case of opium poisoning *per os*, but only morphin in those taken two and a half, five and a half, and thirteen and a half hours after the ingestion. These last were the product of gastric elimination. Binz,[5] experimenting with three men, found morphin in the stomach contents two and a half minutes after hypodermic injection of 0.03 gm. (½ gr.) morphin, traces in forty minutes, but more in one hour. Tauber,[6] in experiments with dogs, recovered 41.3 per cent. of morphin, hypodermically administered, in the fæces, and Faust,[7] 70.9 and 62.21 per cent. by similar experiments. Vogt's[8] subject took 1.3 gm. morphin daily *per os*, and every second day 2 gm. hypodermically, and the amounts recovered from the fæces were quantitatively determinable. Morphin has also been detected in the fæces after hypodermic administration by Jacques,[9] Landsberg,[10] Eliassow,[11] Burkart,[12] Marmé,[13] Leineweber,[14] Hamburger,[15] Bungers,[16] and Ely.[17] In

[1] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1893, xxx., 1189. See also: Stolnikow: Ztsch. f. physiol. Chem., 1884, viii., 259. Guinard: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1895, 10 s., ii., 370.

[2] Arch. d. Pharm., 1875, vii., 23.

[3] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, xxvi., 560.

[4] Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull., 1894, v., 94.

[5] Quoted by Troeger: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1901, lii., 391.

[6] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1890, xxvii., 336.

[7] *Ibid.*, 1900, xliv., 217.

[8] *Loc. cit.*

[9] Thèse, Bruxelles, 1880.

[10] Pflüg. Arch., 1880, xxiii., 413.

[11] Diss., Königsberg, 1882.

[12] "Weit. Mitth. u. chr. Morph.-Verg.," Bonn, 1882.

[13] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1883, ix., 197.

[14] Diss., Göttingen, 1883.

[15] *Loc. cit.*

[16] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1895, xxxv., 417.

[17] Yale M. J., 1903, x., 119.

experiments with rabbits Neumann,[1] and Tetze[2] failed to obtain so large a proportion in the fæces as those found by Tauber and Faust in dogs, probably because of greater reabsorption in the long intestine of rabbits. According to Stassano,[3] morphin is eliminated by the stomach and intestine in combination with nucleins, which may be separated by Halliburton's method. As morphin stimulates the gastric secretion[4] it favors its own elimination.

Although in quite a number of undoubted opiate poisonings, as well as in cases of morphinists taking large quantities, analyses of the urine have failed to show the presence of morphin,[5] its presence in that excretion has been demonstrated repeatedly in human cases and in experiments on animals,[6] and in one of Lesser's cases of post-mortem analysis[7] it was found in the urine, but not elsewhere in the cadaver. The renal elimination, however, plays a secondary part to that by the alimentary canal, and, with small doses may be inoperative.

The failures to detect morphin in the urine have led to the supposition that the alkaloid is modified and rendered undetectable in the system.[8] The experiments of Rubsamen[9] tend to show that a certain proportion of injected morphin disappears in the bodies of rats, and that this proportion is increased by habituation. The changes said to occur are by oxidation or by

[1] Diss., Königsberg, 1893.

[2] Chem. Ztg., 1903, xxvii., 1239.

[3] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1902, 11 s., iv., 1100.

[4] Riegel: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1900, xl., 347. Schneider: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xv., 468. Fugitani: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1905, xiv., 22. McCrudden: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1910, lxii., 374.

[5] Kreyssig: Diss., Leipzig, 1856. Vogt; Landesberg; Burkart: *Loc. cit.* Donath: Pflüg. Arch., 1886, xxxviii., 528. v. Jaksch: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxii., 477.

[6] Shearman: Med. Times and Gaz., 1857, xiv., 235. Lefort: Bull. Ac. méd., Paris, 1860–1, xxvi., 817. Kauzmann: Diss., Dorpat, 1866; Dragendorff's "Beiträge," 1872, p. 121; (Reyher): Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1868, iv., 602. Eliassow; Marmé: *Loc. cit.* Schneider: Diss., Dorpat, 1884. Stolnikow: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1884, viii., 235. Nolta and Lugan: J. de ph. et de ch., 1884, 5 s., x., 462. Scheid (Langsdorff): Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1885, n. F., xliii., 212. Neumann: *Loc. cit.* Wormley: Univ. M. Mag., 1889–90, ii., 399. Hamburger: Quart. J. of Inebr., 1895, xvii., 15. Marquis: Arb. d. pharm. Inst. zu Dorpat, 1896, xiv., 118. Bischoff (Lesser): Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 3 F., xv., 41, in seven cases of seventeen. Faust; Totze: *Loc. cit.* Autenrieth: Ber. d. pharm. Ges., 1901, xi., 494. Troeger: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1901, lii., 460.

[7] *Loc. cit.*, Case 103.

[8] Cloetta: Virch. Arch., 1866, xxxv., 369. Buchner: N. Rept. f. Pharm., 1867, xvi., 43.

[9] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1908, lix., 227. See also Faust: *Loc. cit.*

"pairing." Marmé[1] obtained from morphin-urine a substance which gave results differing from those of morphin with the Husemann and Frœhde reactions and which he considered to be identical with the oxydimorphin obtained by Polstorff by oxidation of morphin *in vitro*.[2] Donath[3] and Stolnikow,[4] however, sought in vain for oxydimorphin in morphin-urine, and Marquis[5] not only failed to obtain it, but holds that the substance obtained by Marmé was not oxydimorphin. He claims that morphin exists in the viscera in three conditions: unaltered, as "paired morphin," and as "modified (umgewandelt) morphin." The last-named presents certain resemblances to Marmé's product, but, being soluble in water, is not oxydimorphin. Strzyzowski,[5] however, in experiments with rabbits found only unaltered morphin. That morphin is eliminated, in part at least, in some form of "paired" combination in the urine is highly probable. As morphin, through its phenolic hydroxyl, combines with sulfates to form a compound[6] similar in structure to the ester sulfates normally contained in the urine the possibility of such formation in the economy suggests itself, and Eliassow[7] and Stolnikow[7] have shown that the proportion of ester sulfates in the urine is increased under morphin, but the latter has shown that monomorphyl sulfate is not contained in the urine after its administration or that of morphin. The occurrence in morphin-urine of a reducing substance, not glucose, suggested the occurrence of a glucuronic pairling of morphin, but the recent investigations of Spitta[8] go to show that this carbohydrate component is not glucuronic acid, but an unknown acid, closely related to laiose, with which morphin may exist in pairling combination. The seat of such modification of

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] Berichte, Berl., 1880, xiii., 86; 1886, xix., 1760. Brookmann and Polstorff: *Ibid.*, 1880, xiii., 88. See also Pelletier: Ann. de chim. et de phys., 1835, xvi., 50. Hesse: Liebig's Ann., 1867, cxli., 87; 1875, clxxvi., 195; 1883, ccxxii., 234; 1886, ccxxxiv., 253; ccxxxv., 229. Vongerichten: *Ibid.*, 1896, ccxciv., 206. Lamal: Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1888, 4 s., ii., 639; J. de pharm. et de chim., xix., 61. Diedrich: Diss., Göttingen, 1883. Donath: J. f. prakt. Chem., 1886, 2 R., xxxiii., 559; Pflüg. Arch., 1886, xxxviii., 528. Puschmann: Diss. Göttingen, 1895. Welmans: Pharm. Ztg., 1898, xliii., 908. Stursberg: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1898, iv., 333. Bougault: C. r. Ac. sc., 1902, cxxxiv., 1361. Gerard, Delearde et Ricquet: J. de pharm. et de chim., 1905, 6 s., xxii., 49.

[3] *Loc. cit.*

[4] Diss., Lausanne, 1899, p. 37.

[5] *Loc. cit.*

[6] Stolnikow: *Loc. cit.*

[7] *Loc. cit.*

[8] See p. 962.

morphin as does occur in the economy is not known. According to Babel,[1] morphin is oxidized by brain pulp *in vitro*, and Cloetta[2] had previously supposed that nervous tissues are vitally active in this direction. Rubsamen,[2] however, failed to verify this in rats or rabbits. Tauber,[2] by perfusion experiments with liver and kidney found that in pigs these organs no not exert such action, but Gerard and Ricquet[3] found that by maceration with horse kidney pulp morphin is oxidized to oxydimorphin, and the latter is also reduced to the former.

Morphin is also eliminated by the bile,[4] and in opium poisoning the perspiration has the odor of the drug,[5] although Lefort[6] failed to detect morphin in that secretion. That morphin passes into the milk is shown by fatal poisonings of nursing infants after non-local administration to the mother.[7]

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—The autopsy reveals no lesions which are characteristic of opium poisoning. The surface of the body is frequently livid, and rigor mortis is said to be of shorter duration. The appearances are such as are usually observed after death from asphyxia: The blood is fluid and dark. The vessels of the brain and meninges are gorged with blood, and the cut surfaces of the brain substance present numerous dark-red spots.[8] The veins of the scalp are also filled with blood. Serous effusions are often met with between the membranes, more rarely in the ventricles. The lungs are usually congested or œdematous. The stomach and other viscera are normal, except that, if a preparation of opium have been taken, the odor of that drug may be observed on opening the stomach. The bladder is usually full of urine. The pupils are dilated, yet in one case myosis persisted after death.[9] The appearances, when present, are only confirmatory, and the autopsy is principally of interest to determine the presence or absence of other causes

[1] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1905, lii., 262.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

[3] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1904, lvi., 904.

[4] Kauzmann: *loc. cit.*

[5] Bardeen: Mich. M. News, 1881, iv., 156.

[6] Bull. Ac. de méd., Paris, 1860-61, xxvi., 817.

[7] See p. 957; also Pinzani: Rassegna di sc. med., 1889, iv., 409, 523. Fubini: Gazz. d. osp., 1890, xi., 35. Fubini and Cantu: Unt. z. Naturl. d. Mensch. u. Th., 1891, xiv., 396. Tate: Cincin. Lanc.-Clin., 1899, n. s., xliii., 509. Vialle's case, p. 960.

[8] Rossiter (Lancet, 1899, ii., 1016) in a woman who had died in seven and one-half hours from the effects of laudanum, found the brain "very anæmic."

[9] Blix, quoted by Husemann and Hilger: "Pflanzenstoffe," p. 696.

of death. The microscopic lesions caused by morphin in nerve cells have been studied by Nissl,[1] Traina,[2] Mankowski,[3] and Alessi and Pieri.[4]

**Detection.**—Of the many constituents of opium a few only are of practical interest in this connection: morphin, oxydimorphin, narcotin, meconic acid, and codein. Oxydimorphin resembles morphin in many of its reactions and is of interest in view of its possible formation from morphin in the system, referred to above. The reactions of narcotin and of meconic acid may afford evidence that morphin found in the body or elsewhere exists there as a constituent of some preparation of opium, and not as a salt of morphin—a differentiation which may be of importance collaterally. Codein is in use as a medicine and may itself cause poisoning.

From what has been said with regard to its elimination it is evident that morphin, however administered, will most probably be detected in the alimentary canal, or in the matters removed from the stomach by vomiting or by lavage. Analyses of these have, however, frequently failed to demonstrate the presence of morphin in well-marked cases of opiate poisoning, even when made soon after the ingestion, and under conditions apparently favorable.[5] In a few cases only has morphin been found in the stomach in quantitatively determinable amount. Geddings,[6] in the case of a man who died in about an hour, separated morphin equivalent to 1.5 gr. (0.096 gm.) of the acetate from the stomach contents.

[1] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1898, xlv., 1024.

[2] Arch. p. le sc. med., 1898, xxii., 325.

[3] Russk. arch. path., etc., 1898, vi., 3 (Russian).

[4] Il Morgagni, 1901, xliii., 345.

[5] In analyses anterior to 1860 by Orfila, Christison, Lassaigne, Bouchardat, Dublanc, and Ogston. Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. d. prkt. Heilk., 1860, lxvi., 65, child, $\frac{1}{8}$ gr., D. in $7\frac{1}{2}$ hrs. (Sieveking): Lancet, 1861, i., 575, M. 45, 1 gr. acetate, D. in 17 hrs. (Taylor): Pharm. J. and Tr., 1863, n. s., iv., 522, M. 52, D. in 10 hrs. Oppenheimer: Deut. Ztschr. f. d. Stsarzneik., 1867, xxv., 341, 373, 10 wks., 1 gr., D. in 6 hrs. Buchner: N. Rept. f. Pharm., 1867, xvi., 39, M. 5, 6 gr. acetate in 3 doses. Taylor (MacLagan): "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 550, F. ad., 10 gr. hydrochlorid in 5 hrs., D. in 6 hrs. Ebertz: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1873, n. F., xviii., 280. Tidy: Woodman and Tidy, "For. Med.," 1877, p. 340, M, 28, D. in about 24 hrs. Krauss: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1887, xxxviii., 153, M. 33, about 5 gr., died in $8\frac{1}{2}$ hrs. Priestley: Brit. M. J., 1893, ii., 1153, child 3 yrs., laudanum, D. in 2 hrs., meconic acid found, not morphin. Lesser (Seyda): Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 47, Case 101. In two other cases of this series, 85, 86, Bischoff found nothing in the stomachs, but traces in the urine.

[6] (Shepard): Tr. S. Carol. M. Ass., 1880, xxx., 25.

Autenrieth[1] obtained 0.035 of the pure alkaloid from 200 gm. of the "organs" of a man who had died in three hours after having taken 25 gm. (about 6½ dm.) of laudanum. Stevenson extracted $\frac{1}{16}$ gr. morphin from 10 oz. of the "viscera" in Miss Hickmann's case, in which the circumstances indicated hypodermic administration.[2] In one of Lesser's cases[3] Bischoff obtained 30 mgm. (0.46 gr.) of morphin from 325 gm. of stomach and contents of a man who had died in about fifteen hours from the effects of an opiate the kind and quantity of which is unstated. Although we find no record of a quantitative determination of absorbed morphin in individual organs, its presence has been demonstrated in the liver and blood in many cases, also in the kidneys, spleen, and heart, and in one of Lesser's cases in the brain, by its color reactions. Analysis of the urine should not be neglected, although Faust[4] states that "the quantity appearing in the urine either unchanged or modified can be left out of consideration."

Morphin withstands decomposition in presence of putrefying material well, but the degree of decomposition varies with the conditions. Ogier[5] states that he has frequently failed to detect it in viscera, which had certainly contained it, after putrefaction for two weeks to one month. On the other hand, it has been repeatedly detected in putrefying viscera by other observers after much longer periods: by Tardieu[6] after forty-five days, by Nagelvoort[7] after fifty days, by Marmé[8] after eight weeks, by Marquis[9] after two months, by Proelss[10] after 260 days, and by Taylor[11] after fourteen months. Kauzmann[12] obtained morphin in crystals from the body of a cat killed by it, after forty days putrefaction. In the case of Miss Hickman, whose body remained exposed for two months, Stevenson[13] determined morphin quantitatively. Tidy[14] also detected it in a body which had been found dead, and proven to have been so for three months. Panzer[15] de-

[1] Ber. d. deut. pharm. Gesell., 1901, xi., 494.
[2] Lancet, 1903, ii., 1443.
[3] *Loc. cit.*, Case 94.
[4] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1900, xliv., 217.
[5] "Chim. tox.," 1899, p. 567.
[6] "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 1043.
[7] Amer. J. of Pharm., 1896, lxviii., 374.
[8] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1883, xxii., 635.
[9] Diss., Dorpat, 1896, p. 159.
[10] Apoth. Ztg., 1901, xvi., 492.
[11] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 556.
[12] Dragendorff's "Beiträge," p. 131.
[13] *Loc. cit.*
[14] Med. Times and Gaz., 1868, i., 497.
[15] Ztschr. f. Unt. d. Nahr.- u. Gen.-Mitt., 1902, v., 8.

tected morphin in the bodies of two suicides which had been allowed to putrefy during six months. We have detected it in two cadavers buried forty-three and fifty-three days, both embalmed.[1] Autenrieth,[2] by two quantitative determinations in portions of the same viscera made before and after putrefaction during fifteen months, found a loss of morphin of about ten per cent. Strzyzowski[3] made a series of experiments with mixtures of muscular, stomach, and liver tissues, to which morphin was added, and which were exposed to ærobic and anærobic putrefaction. With mixtures of 0.5 morphin and 300 gm. of tissues, exposed to ærobic putrefaction, he recovered 48.88 per cent. after 75 days, 48.04 after 90 days, 47.66 after 120 days, 48.08 after 150 days, and 47.36 after 180 days; and with mixtures of 5 gm. morphin and 300 gm. of tissues, exposed to anærobic putrefaction, 95.59 per cent. after 90 days, 92.84 after 100 days, and 92.44 in 150 days. From Autenrieth's and Strzyzowski's results it appears that morphin does undergo decomposition under these conditions, which is more extensive with ærobic than with anæobic putrefaction and takes place to the greatest extent during the earlier stages of putrid decomposition, to become very slow later. Strzyzowski estimates that under favorable conditions of putrefaction 0.5 gm. morphin mixed with putrefying material would still be detectable after 800 days.

In the systematic method for the extraction of vegetable poisons (pp. 158 *et seq.*) narcotin and codein pass from the alkaline aqueous liquid into benzene, and are found in residue VI, p. 163; meconic acid is extracted from the acid aqueous solution by ether, and is found in residue IV;[4] and morphin is extracted by acetic ether[5] from the alkaline aqueous liquids, and is found in residue VIII.[6]

Or morphin may be extracted from urine or blood by the Marmé-Warnecke method,[7] or by that of Tauber.[8] In the latter

[1] Buchanan and Harris cases.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

[3] Diss., Lausanne, 1899.

[4] Meconic acid is only sparingly soluble in ether, therefore if it is to be taken into account the extraction with ether should be followed by one with hot amylic alcohol, or, if material be available, Wormley's method ("Micro-Chem. of Poisons," 2d ed., p. 503) may be followed.

[5] See note 2, p. 163.

[6] If oxydimorphin is to be sought for the alkaline aqueous liquid, after extraction with acetic ether, is to be transferred to a separator (Fig. 4, p. 161), and extracted with hot isoamylic alcohol strongly alkalized with ammonia.

[7] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1883, xxii., 634.

[8] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1890, xxvii., 353.

method the blood, diluted with four volumes of water, or the urine if albuminous, is first freed from albumin by addition of acetic acid to faint but distinct acid reaction, boiling until the albumin is coagulated in flocks, filtering through muslin from the coagulum, and washing of the latter. Basic lead acetate is added to the mixed filtrate and washings so long as a precipitate is produced; when this has deposited, the liquid is filtered off and the precipitate washed first with water, then with ninety-five-per-cent. alcohol. The alcohol is expelled and the aqueous liquid freed from lead by hydrogen sulfid, and filtration from the precipitated lead sulfid, which is then washed with water. The filtrate and washings, freed from hydrogen sulfid by a current of air, are evaporated nearly to dryness on the water-bath. The residue is extracted with alcohol by maceration for several hours with repeated warming, filtration, and washing of the residue. The alcoholic liquid is evaporated at the ordinary temperature. If the residue be not sufficiently pure it should be redissolved in alcohol, and the solution treated with an alcoholic solution of basic lead acetate. The alcoholic liquid is then filtered from the precipitate, which is washed with alcohol, and the alcoholic solution and washings are again evaporated. The residue is extracted with water, filtered, and concentrated to a few cubic centimeters. The acid aqueous liquid is warmed, treated with finely powdered monosodic carbonate to neutralization, and allowed to cool. Under favorable conditions the morphin separates in crystals, but if the quantity present be not large, several hours or even a day elapse before any appreciable separation occurs. The filtrate from this deposit is received in a graduated cylinder, in quantitative determinations, and an addition of 1 mgm. of morphin for each cubic centimeter is allowed for the morphin remaining dissolved. The deposit may be collected upon a weighed filter, dried and weighed. With this method Tauber recovered from 93.3 to 97.3 per cent. of morphin added to blood.

The precipitation of foreign substances by basic lead acetate in aqueous and alcoholic solution as above described may be also utilized to purify residues obtained by the extraction method. It must not be forgotten, however, that this entails certain loss of morphin by its partial solubility in the alkaline liquid, and that very small quantities may fail of precipitation completely.

Tests for Morphin.—A great number of tests for morphin has been proposed, most of them depending upon its reducing action. Of these tests seven: the ferric chlorid, the Fröhde, the Pellagri, the Husemann, the nitric acid, the Marquis, and the iodic acid, are the most prominent, and are sufficient, we believe, when yielding the reactions distinctly and unmistakably, to identify morphin. When it is possible it is also advisable to cause the crystallization of the alkaloid (see Fig. 35, p. 944), but the failure to obtain crystals is by no means proof that the reactions obtained are due to some substance other than morphin. While there is no difficulty in obtaining the crystals from a simple solution of the alkaloid in pure amylic alcohol, particularly if the amylic solution is not allowed to stand, but is evaporated immediately at a moderately elevated temperature, the presence of minute quantities of impurities is sufficient to prevent crystallization absolutely, while not interfering seriously with the reactions. We have repeatedly found that known solutions of morphin in insufficiently purified amylic alcohol obstinately refused to crystallize, while the residues gave the reactions perfectly; a fact which has been shown by Udránszky[1] to be due to the presence of traces of furfurol in the alcohol. Stolnikow[2] and Wormley[3] in their experiments with urine obtained residues which gave the color reactions distinctly, but did not succeed in causing them to crystallize.

1. *The Ferric-chlorid Reaction—Robiquet's Test.*—If a fragment of morphin be moistened with a solution of neutral ferric chlorid a fine dark blue color is immediately produced, which becomes lighter, and finally fades out. The color is discharged by the addition of alcohol, free acids, or caustic alkalies and by heat. The reaction is not so delicate as some of the others, but is more delicate with a solid residue than with a solution. According to Wormley, the reaction is not satisfactory with a solution containing 0.13 mgm. of morphin, but is distinct with a solid fragment of 0.0065 mgm. According to Dragendorff, the presence of strychnin interferes with the reaction; and in solutions the limit of the reaction is at 1:5000.

The following precautions are to be observed in the applica-

[1] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1889, xiii., 258.
[2] *Ibid.*, 1884, viii., 235.
[3] Univ. Med. Mag., 1890, reprint, p. 9.

tion of the test: 1. The morphin residue is to be as free from impurity as possible. Absolute purity is not, however, essential if the alkaloid be present in sufficient quantity. Frequently the reaction will not be satisfactory with the residue as at first extracted, but will subsequently become distinctly manifest as a state more nearly approaching, but still by no means reaching, that of "isolation" is attained by purification. 2. No free acid should be present either in the residue or the reagent. The latter should be freshly prepared from the sublimed chlorid, and not from that made by the wet method. The reagent should be dilute, and only a minute drop should be added at first. 3. The reaction is not satisfactory unless the color is distinctly blue—not green or bluish-green.[1]

Oxydimorphin behaves like morphin with this test.

The following substances also give a blue color with ferric chlorid: *Arbutin*[2] gives a shade of color very similar to that obtained with morphin, but tending somewhat more to violet. Arbutin is, however, extracted from acid aqueous solution. Moreover, it gives a bright gamboge color with nitric acid; it does not respond to the Pellagri test; it does not color the chloroform purple in the iodic-acid test; it is colored almost black on being heated with sulfuric acid in the Husemann test; it gives a greenish-brown color, changing to black with sulfuric acid and potassium dichromate; and it gives a green color with chlorin water and ammonia (see below), in all of which respects it differs from morphin. *Gentianic acid* (oxysalicylic acid) gives a fine blue color with ferric chlorid; but the color is changed to dirty red on the addition of soda solution. An alkaline aqueous solution of this acid when exposed to air soon becomes fiery red, changing to brown. Sulfuric acid forms with it a yellow solution. Nitric acid forms a dark-green solution from which water separates a green powder. *Geissospermin*[3] is extracted from acid solutions by benzene or chloroform. Nitric acid colors it purple; with Fröhde's reagent it gives a persistent blue; and it behaves like strychnin toward sulfuric acid and

[1] If a reagent containing too much ferric chlorid be used in the presence of a minute quantity of morphin the color may at first have a greenish tinge, or become greenish and finally brown on standing. Should this be the case a more dilute solution of the reagent should be used.

[2] A glucosid existing in the bearberry (uva ursi) and in wintergreen.

[3] An alkaloid of Pareira brava.

potassium dichromate. *Saligenin,*[1] which also gives an intense red with sulfuric acid, also gives a blue with ferric chlorid. *α-Naphthylamin* with ferric chlorid is at first colorless, but soon gives a steel-blue color, gradually turning to dark violet-blue. It differs from morphin in being colored black, changing to brown, by nitric acid; in giving only a faint green, which becomes darker, with Fröhde's reagent; in coloring the chloroform amber, and forming a brownish-red liquid above with the iodic test; and in turning pink on being heated with sulfuric acid and black on addition of nitric acid with the Husemann reaction. *Alumnol*[2] gives with ferric chlorid a violet-blue color, similar to that produced by arbutin, but which does not fade. With Fröhde's reagent it assumes a faint yellowish-green color; with the iodic-acid test the chloroform remains colorless for thirty minutes, and no dark band is produced on floating on ammonium hydroxid solution; with the Husemann reaction it gives a reddish-brown, changing to cherry-red, which becomes lighter. With sulfuric acid and potassium dichromate alumnol gives a brown color. Alkalies decompose it with precipitation of aluminium hydroxid. *Phenol* (carbolic acid) gives a permanent violet-blue color with ferric chlorid. It is, however, extracted from acid aqueous solutions by benzene and to some extent by petroleum ether; it gives no color with either the Pellagri or the Husemann test, and exhibits special color reactions to which morphin does not respond. Other phenols give blue or bluish colorations with ferric chlorid, indeed morphin is itself a phenol: *Resorcinol* not only gives a violet-blue with ferric chlorid, but also resembles morphin in its behavior in the first steps of the Pellagri (*q. v.*). It does not respond to the iodic-acid test and is only faintly colored (yellow) by nitric acid. It is also extracted from acid solution by benzene.

Other substances have been referred to as resembling morphin in their behavior toward this test: salicylic acid, tannins, gallic acid, phloroglucin, vanillin, orcin, and hydroquinone (quinol), but the colors which these produce are distinctly different from that developed by morphin.

[1] A glucosid derived from salicin, a constituent of willow bark.

[2] Aluminium β-naphtholdisulfonate $(C_{10}H_5,OH,(SO_3)_2)_3Al_2$, used in medicine as an astringent and antiseptic.

Putrid products have been referred to as giving reactions resembling that of morphin with ferric chlorid: Skatol-carbonic acid, in solutions of a certain degree of concentration (1:10,000), when treated with a few drops of hydrochloric acid and two to three drops of very dilute ferric-chlorid solution and heated, gives an intense *violet*. But solutions of greater or less concentration give a cherry color.[1] Moreover, the *blue* color which the same reagent gives with morphin is destroyed by free acids or by heat. Hydro-para-cumaric acid (paraoxyphenyl-propionic acid) gives with ferric chlorid a pale violet color. It is, however, readily soluble in ether.[2] Para-oxyphenyl-acetic acid, which is easily soluble in water, gives with ferric chlorid a faint color, at first grayish-violet, then dirty green.[3] Parakresol gives with ferric chlorid a reaction which is not blue, but dirty bluish-gray.[4] Indeed we fail to find in the voluminous literature of putrid products mention of a single substance, which could possibly find its way into the acetic ether extract from an alkaline aqueous solution, described as giving a blue color with ferric chlorid.[5]

2. *Fröhde's Reaction.*—Fröhde's reagent[6] dissolves morphin, forming a purple[7] solution, which in a minute or two turns

[1] Salkowski: Ztchr. f. anal. Chem., 1885, ix., 25.

[2] Baumann: Berichte, Berlin, 1880, xiii., 281.

[3] Salkowski: "Practicum," 301.

[4] *Ibid.*

[5] Prescott ("Organic Analysis," 1887, p. 369) states that "According to Selmi (1876), certain cadaver alkaloids give the blue color to ferric salts, as well as reduce iodic acid," without, however, citing the reference. The statement is probably based upon a letter from Schiff, dated Florence, Jan. 24th, 1876 (Berichte, Berl., 1876, ix., 195–96), referring to certain researches of Selmi, and stating that a ptomaïn soluble in amylic alcohol reduced iodic acid and was colored *bluish* (bläulich) by ferric chlorid. The paper here referred was published by Selmi in the Mem. Ac., Bologna, 1876, Ser. iii., vol. vi., 189–200, and is reprinted in his "Mem. sopra argomenti tossicol," Bol., 1878 (p. 12), where the words are "in verde più o meno manifesto col percloruro di ferro neutro" (in a more or less distinct *green* with neutral perchlorid of iron).

[6] The reagent, *which must be freshly prepared*, is made by dissolving 0.1 gm. of sodium molybdate in 10 c.c. of concentrated sulfuric acid with the aid of heat, and cooling (Ann. d. Chem., 1861, cxx., 188). Buckingham's reagent is made in the same way, with the substitution of ammonium molybdate. The heat applied to cause solution should be moderate, else the molybdate will be reduced.

[7] The color is frequently designated as "violet." This not because of any variation in color, but from the use of the word *violet* to apply to two different tints; as there are violets having a bluish tint and others inclining to red, we use the word "violet" to apply to the shades of color, sometimes designated as "blue-violet," which are found in the solar spectrum beyond the blue; and the word "purple" to apply to "red-violet," a color which

blue, beginning at the margin of the drop, and the color then slowly changes to dirty green, then to yellow, and finally to faint pink. The changes in color are the more rapid the smaller the quantity of morphin present. With a large amount of the alkaloid the blue color may persist for hours or even for days. The reaction is more distinct with the free alkaloid (when the quantities are minute) than with its salts, although these react also, the sulfate better than the chlorid or acetate.

The reaction, although not nearly so characteristic of morphin as the ferric chlorid reaction, is much more delicate. Dragendorff places the limit of the reaction at 0.000005 gm. with the Fröhde, and at 0.000001 gm. with Buckingham's modification. Wormley states the smallest quantity with which he obtained the blue color was 0.0001 gr. = 0.0000065 gm. With one-tenth that amount he obtained the purple only, which is not distinctive.[1] The color is discharged by hydrochloric acid, or even by dilution with water. Nitric acid changes the blue to orange-red if the quantity of morphin be not too small.

This test depends upon the reduction of the molybdenum compound by the morphin and the formation of a compound or compounds of lower oxidation, purple, blue, green, yellow, or brown in color. Indeed among the most sensitive reactions for molybdic acid is the formation of a blue color by the action of reducing agents, such as sulfurous acid, or metallic zinc in acid solution. Consequently the presence of other reducing agents must be excluded in this as in other reduction tests. A number of other alkaloids, glucosids, etc., give violet or purple coloration with Fröhde's reagent: Apomorphin, papaverin, sabadillin, sabatrin, populin, salicin, corydalin (Aderman's), fumarin, hypoquebrachin, porphyrin, taxin, oxyacanthin, and loxopterygin. All of these, however, save the last mentioned are distinctly colored red, purple, or violet by sulfuric acid alone in the cold, which does not color morphin. The red color produced by sabatrin is formed slowly. Oxyacanthin,[2] according to Hesse, remains colorless or yellow. It is, however, extracted from alkaline solutions by ether and by chloroform. Loxopterygin, one of the two alkaloids obtained by Hesse from the red que-

is not found in the spectrum, but is a combination of red and blue.

[1] Wormley does not mention the colors succeeding the blue, although they are distinct if sufficient time be allowed for their development.

[2] One of the berberis alkaloids.

bracho bark[1] is said by him to be colored violet (purple?) changing to blue in Fröhde's reaction, in which it closely resembles morphin, from which it differs, however, in being readily soluble in ether, chloroform, and benzene, in giving no color with ferric chlorid, and in being colored blood-red by nitric acid. Narcein is colored violet, but that color appears only as the last of a series: brown, green, red, violet. Absinthin also is colored first brown, changing to violet.

Other substances giving a blue color with Fröhde's reagent, but differing in other respects from morphin, are: Aricin, blue changing to green with Fröhde, is colored intensely green by sulfuric acid or nitric acid alone; codein, at first dirty green, only becoming blue after several hours with Fröhde, gives no blue with ferric chlorid (see reactions below); ergotinin, violet changing to blue with Fröhde, is removed from acid solution by ether or chloroform; laurotetanin, indigo-blue with Fröhde, pale rose-red with sulfuric acid, dirty brown with nitric acid, physiological action like that of strychnin; pareirin, blue with Fröhde, violet with sulfuric acid, blood-red with nitric acid, extracted from alkaline solution by benzene or chloroform; ceanothin, blue with Fröhde, brown with sulfuric acid, yellow with nitric acid; phlorrhizin, blue lasting for some minutes with Fröhde, yellow with sulfuric acid, changing to red on slight warming, dissolves in ammonia, the solution turning yellow, to red, to blue on exposure to air; aspidospermin and quebrachin, blue with Fröhde, but also blue with sulfuric acid and potassium dichromate, with which morphin gives a green color.

Oxydimorphin behaves toward Fröhde's reagent in the same manner as morphin.

Bruylants[2] has suggested another method of using Fröhde's reagent: If morphin or one of its salts be heated with concentrated sulfuric acid as in the Husemann test (*q. v.*) and a drop of Fröhde-Buckingham reagent be added, a splendid green color is produced which persists for some time and then disappears. The same color is produced with apomorphin, oxydimorphin, codein, and narcotin, and, somewhat modified, with narcein, papaverin, and meconin.

3. *Pellagri's Reaction.*[3]—This reaction has not received at

[1] Ann. de Chem., 1882, ccxi., 278.
[2] Ann. de Pharm., 1895, reprint.
[3] Gazz. chim. ital., 1877, vii., 297.

the hands of toxicologists other than the Italian the recognition which it deserves.[1] Being based upon the conversion of morphin into apomorphin, it affords, along with the ferric chlorid reaction, one of the most reliable distinctions between morphin and possible ptomaïns whose chemical constitution, so far as determined, is so far removed from that of morphin that their conversion into apomorphin by this or by any other treatment is, to say the least, highly improbable.[2]

The test is best applied as follows: The solid substance is dissolved in fuming hydrochloric acid to which a small quantity of concentrated sulfuric acid has been added, and the mixture evaporated at a temperature of 105°–120° (221°–248° F.) until the hydrochloric acid is expelled. In the presence of morphin (or codein or apomorphin) the residue is light purple (red-violet), and even in the presence of other material carbonized by the acid, the edges of the char have a purple tinge. The watch-glass is then allowed to cool, and hydrochloric acid (two drops of dilute 1: 5) is added, when a brilliant cherry-red color is instantly produced. Solid monosodic carbonate in fine powder is then gradually added, with a drop or so of water occasionally if required, and the mixture stirred from time to time until effervescence ceases and a slight excess of the bicarbonate has been added. The red color persists for a time during neutralization, being particularly marked at the outlines of the bubbles; but as the point of neutralization is approached it gives place to a smoky green (similar to that observed sometimes in crystals of apomorphium chlorid). If now a drop or two of very dilute alcoholic solution of iodin be added a brilliant green color is produced. This pigment is soluble in ether, forming a purple solution, which may be produced by transferring the material from the watch-glass in which the reaction was performed to a test-tube and strongly agitating with ether.

The evaporation at the first stage of the reaction may be effected on a water-bath, but the colors are more brilliant if it be performed in an air oven at about 115° (239° F.) In either case the reaction fails entirely if the evaporation be not continued

[1] It is not mentioned by Wormley (1885), Prescott (1887), Sohn (1894), or Dragendorff (1895), although it is given as one of the principal tests by Ludwig (1885), Guareschi (1892), Otto, (1893), Baumert (1893), and Vitali (1893).

[2] See Selmi: "Ptomaine," Bologna, 1881, 34, and below, pp. 999 ff.

until the hydrochloric acid is *completely* expelled, which usually requires fifteen to twenty minutes' heating.

4. *The Husemann Reaction.*[1]—This is a modification of, and improvement upon, the reaction previously suggested by Erdmann,[2] and depends upon the formation of a color by the action of a trace of nitric acid upon a product (sulfomorphid) resulting from the action of concentrated sulfuric acid upon morphin, either by prolonged contact at the ordinary temperature (twelve to twenty-four hours) or more rapidly at temperatures between 100° and 150° (212°–302° F.).

Morphin with pure concentrated sulfuric acid forms a colorless solution, which remains so for days, but if the acid contain traces of nitrogen compounds (which it invariably does unless purified by a tedious process) the solution, colorless at first, after a time assumes a red or violet tinge. In Husemann's test the solid material under examination is moistened with concentrated sulfuric acid (as pure as obtainable) and either allowed to stand twenty-four hours or placed in an air-bath at 100°–105° for about five minutes.[3] After the watch-glass and its contents (which may have a violet or red tinge) have cooled, a pointed glass rod moistened with dilute nitric acid is brought into the center of the drop. An intense dark violet color is immediately produced, which persists for some minutes, gradually changing to blood-red from the center outward and then becoming paler and changing to orange. The same colors are observed when nitric acid is similarly added to a solution of morphin in concentrated sulfuric acid, which has stood at the ordinary temperature for twenty-four hours. If in applying the test with the aid of heat the temperature indicated be surpassed, as when the watch-glass is heated until the acid just begins to give off white fumes, and the drop cooled before addition of nitric acid, the violet color is not observed, but a brilliant red color (like that of red onions) is immediately produced and persists for some time, gradually becoming paler. When nitric acid is added in the

[1] Ann. d. Chem. u. Pharm., 1863, cxxviii., 305.

[2] *Ibid.*, 1861, cxx., 188. Erdmann's reagent was made by dissolving six drops of nitric acid of sp. gr. 1.25 in 100 c.c. water and adding ten drops of this to 20 gm. of pure concentrated sulfuric acid.

[3] Husemann directed a heating of half an hour; this is unnecessary and the sulfuric-acid solution is more likely to be colored with the longer heating, even with a relatively pure acid.

manner described to a freshly prepared and unheated mixture of morphin and sulfuric acid a faint rose color only is produced, which in a few seconds passes to yellow. Husemann examined into the behavior of this reaction with other alkaloids of forensic interest, and found none which could be mistaken for morphin. Only two, brucin and narcotin (for reactions see pp. 998 and 1066), presented distant resemblances, but can be easily distinguished by other characters. According to Dragendorff,[1] Farre and Hasselden obtained this reaction with certain constituents of cloves and allspice, which are, however, extracted by immiscible solvents from acid aqueous solutions.

Husemann places the limit of delicacy of this reaction at 0.01 mgm. or 1:40,000.

Oxydimorphin behaves like morphin with this reaction, except that it forms a yellow solution with sulfuric acid alone.

Many variations of, or additions to, this sulfomorphid reaction have been suggested. Husemann himself stated that an aqueous solution of sodium hypochlorite, chlorin water, or a fragment of chloride of lime, of potassium nitrate, or of potassium chlorate might be substituted for nitric acid without changing the result.

In the first edition of his work Otto[2] stated that when morphin is heated with concentrated sulfuric acid, the solution diluted with water, and a fragment of potassium chlorate added an intense mahogany-brown color is produced.

Nadler[3] took advantage of the solubility of sulfomorphid in chloroform, with which it forms a rose-red solution. The substance under examination is boiled in a test-tube with a mixture of two volumes of concentrated sulfuric acid and one volume of water, the solution cooled, supersaturated with ammonium hydroxid, cooled, and agitated with chloroform; this is colored bright rose-red. Codein gives the same reaction.

Jorissen's modification[4] differs from Nadler's principally in the degree of heat applied: the dry residue is dissolved in concentrated sulfuric acid, the solution transferred to a test-tube and heated to 190°–200° (374°–392° F.) until the mass has become opaque and green-black. The product of this action is added in drops to 10 c.c. of water in another

[1] "Ermitt. v. Giften," 4te Aufl., 231.

[2] "Ausmitt. d. Gifte," 1856, 92.

[3] Pharm. Centralhalle, 1873, xiv., 346.

[4] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1881, xx., 423.

test-tube, when the mixture becomes bluish.. The solution is divided into two parts, one of which is shaken with ether, which assumes a purple color; the other with chloroform, which is colored blue. The reaction is not very delicate, the limit being stated by Jorissen to be 0.4 mgm. With another method Jorissen stated the limit to be 0.6 mgm., but Donny found it to be sensitive to 0.006 mgm. The residue is heated in a steam-bath with concentrated sulfuric acid, a very small crystal of ferrous sulfate is added and crushed, the mixture is again heated for a minute and added to about 2–3 c.c. of ammonium hydroxid solution in a porcelain capsule. The acid solution underruns and forms a red color which is violet at the borders, while the ammoniacal solution becomes blue. If the liquids be mixed the blue alone remains; and with very small quantities of morphin only the blue is observed.

Donath[1] describes a modification of the Husemann which he claims serves to distinguish morphin from oxydimorphin: The residue is heated with eight drops of a mixture of two volumes of concentrated sulfuric acid and one of water, over a small flame, until white fumes begin to be evolved. With oxydimorphin the solution becomes bluish-green, with morphin rose-red and soon dirty. If diluted cautiously with water the oxydimorphin solution becomes rose-red and the morphin reddish. If, now, an oxidizing agent, nitric acid, sodium nitrite, etc., be added, the oxydimorphin yields a fine deep violet, and the morphin a beautiful raspberry-red.

Another modification is that described in three forms by Arnold.[2] The residue is warmed with concentrated sulfuric acid, or syrupy phosphoric acid, and an aqueous or alcoholic solution of caustic potash is added, with or without previous addition of sodium nitrite.

Siebold and Gron[3] at about the same period described a test consisting in warming the residue with concentrated sulfuric acid and adding a fragment of potassium perchlorate (free from chlorate) when morphin produces a dark brown color.

Tattersall's reaction[4] consists in the formation of a dirty violet color, changing to dark sea-green when morphin is mixed with sulfuric acid and sodium arsenate. The color becomes transitorily dark gray when the mixture is heated until white fumes are evolved.

According to Donath,[5] if morphin be heated with concentrated sulfuric acid in the cold, and then a drop of a solution of potassium chlorate (1:50 of concentrated sulfuric acid [!]) added, a fine and long enduring grass-green color is produced, while the borders of the liquid are faintly rose-red.

[1] *Ibid.*, 1887, xxiv., 744.
[2] Arch. d. Pharm., 1882, 3 R., xx., 561; Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1884, xxiii., 228.
[3] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1874, xiii., 236.
[4] Chem. News, 1880, xli., 63.
[5] *Loc. cit.*

5. *The Nitric-acid Reaction.*—A fragment of morphin moistened with concentrated nitric acid assumes an orange-red color, changing to yellow. The color is not changed to violet on addition of stannous chlorid or of ammonium sulfid.

Many other substances give a *yellow* color with nitric acid. Only a few give orange tints: hydrastin, laudanin, physostigmin, piperin, papaverin, arbutin, alumnol. The last two have been discussed in connection with the ferric-chlorid test, and papaverin with the Fröhde. The orange solution of hydrastin is fluorescent when diluted, and the alkaloid gives a green color, changing to brown, with the Fröhde. Laudanin is colored emerald-green by ferric chlorid, and is extracted by chloroform from alkaline aqueous liquids. With physostigmin alkaline hydroxids produce a color reaction beginning with an intense red, changing successively to yellow, green, and blue. Piperin is removed from acid solutions by benzene and by petroleum ether; and with Fröhde's reagent is colored yellow, turning to brown and nearly black. Ditamin gives a series of colors: yellow, dark green, orange. The color given by brucin is more distinctly red and changes to violet on addition of stannous chlorid or ammonium sulfid after it has passed to yellow.

6. *The Iodic-acid Reaction—Le Fort's Test.*—This, one of the earliest known of the morphin reactions, depends upon the reducing power of the alkaloid; and it consequently is of no value in the presence of other reducing agents, among which many animal bases are included. Under any circumstances its chief value is for differentiation between morphin and other alkaloids which are not reducing agents. It is best performed as follows: Take two small test-tubes. Into one (*a*) put the solution under examination, into the other (*b*) an equal bulk of water. Add to each a granule of iodic acid and agitate; in the presence of morphin *a* becomes yellow or brown. To each test-tube add a drop of chloroform (or carbon disulfid) and agitate: the chloroform in *a* is colored red or purple. Float some very dilute ammonium hydroxid on the surface of the liquid: a brown band is formed at the junction of the layers. None of the colors mentioned should be observed in *b*, whose purpose it is to guard against the use of an iodic acid containing free iodin. Or in place of chloroform or carbon disulfid, starch paste may be used, which is colored violet or almost black by the liberated

iodin. The reaction is sensitive to a solution containing 1:10,000, except as to the first yellow color, which is not observed beyond a dilution of 1:2000. Oxydimorphin behaves like morphin.[1]

7. *The Marquis Reaction.*[2]—The reagent consists of concentrated sulfuric acid to which forty per cent. formalin has been added in the proportion of 2 drops of the latter to 3 c.c. of the former immediately before use. Morphin moistened and stirred with this reagent gives an intense purple-red color changing to violet, and finally to blue. The reaction is very marked with 0.02 mgm. The solution gives a band in the yellow and orange when examined spectroscopically. Heroin gives the same reaction. Codein and apomorphin give the violet, changing to blue without the initial purple; narcotin the violet, changing to yellowish-green; papaverin the violet, changing to wine-red; dionin gives a very dark blue-violet; and oxydimorphin a flame-red with green spots, changing to uniform flame-red. The reaction of 0.05 mgm. morphin is completely masked by the presence of 1.5 mgm. of urea.

The following are the most important of the other morphin reactions:

8. Mixed with cane-sugar and concentrated sulfuric acid: a wine-red color. Under like conditions oxydimorphin is colored green. This, the *furfurol* or *Pettenkofer* reaction, is also produced by codein, biliary acids, albumin, etc. Udránsky[3] has improved this reaction by substituting furfurol for sugar. A drop of a 0.5 per cent. aqueous solution of furfurol is mixed with 1 c.c. of concentrated sulfuric acid, and a drop or two of the mixture is applied to the solid residue.

9. A solution of iodic acid in sulfuric acid colors morphin dark violet, then brown (Selmi).

10. Morphin dissolved in glacial acetic acid, mixed with methylen-acetochlorhydrin, and then with excess of sulfuric acid, is colored rose color and then violet. On addition of water the rose color is restored. If, after twenty-four hours, the liquid be diluted with water and ammonia added, a brown precipitate is produced which forms a purple solution with sulfuric acid (Grimaux).

11. If solution of sodium sulfid be added to a solution of morphin

[1] Edelfsen (Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1906, liii., 335; 1908, lv., 587), proposes a modification of this reaction by the addition of malachite green. We have found no advantage in this modification over that directed in the text.

[2] Arbeit. d. pharm. Inst. zu Dorpat, 1895, xii., 132.

[3] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1888, xii., 355.

in sulfuric acid and the mixture warmed, a flesh color is developed which changes to violet and then to dark green. If after the addition of the sulfid a solution of potassium chlorate in sulfuric acid (!) be added, a green color, changing to violet and yellow, is produced (Vitali).

12. If a mixture of 1 part morphin, 1 part sodium nitrite, and 2 parts mercuric chlorid in 300 parts water be heated, with stirring, on the water-bath for half an hour, the mixture is colored blue, and a dark blue deposit is formed which turns brown (Flückiger).

13. Morphin boiled with a mixture of dilute hydrochloric acid and potassium chlorate gives a colorless solution. If this be cooled and reduced with zinc for two minutes, and ammonium hydroxid added a carnation-red color is produced (Bloxam).

14. Chlorin water colors morphin yellowish, or gaseous chlorin deep yellow. Ammonia changes the color to red or brown (Fairthorne).

15. Silver-nitrate solution is reduced by morphin in the cold. Nitric acid causes a blood-red color in the filtrate (Horsley).

16. Morphin causes a precipitate of Prussian blue in mixed solutions of ferric chlorid and potassium ferricyanid (free from ferrocyanid). This reaction, first suggested for morphin by Hager in 1873, was afterward recommended by Brouardel and Boutmy as one indicating the presence of ptomaïns. It is clearly quite distinct from the ferric-chlorid reaction above described.

17. A solution of sodium selenate, or of ammonium selenite in concentrated sulfuric acid, gives a green color which slowly changes to brown. According to Lafon, the only alkaloids which give this reaction are morphin and codein.[1]

18. A mixture of morphin and hydrastin in certain proportions (Lloyd's mixture) is colored rose-red, increasing in intensity on standing, when moistened with sulfuric acid. According to Wangerin, the reaction is only available when the relative proportions of the two alkaloids are within 0.005 to 0.01 morphin to 0.002 to 0.01 hydrastin, when, after ten minutes the central part of the mixture is red-violet and the peripheral blue-violet.[2]

19. A reagent made by adding 0.01 gm. orthonitrophenylpropiolic acid ($NO_2.C_6H_4.C_2.COOH$) to 20 c.c. of concentrated sulfuric acid gives with morphin a violet color, slowly in the cold, but rapidly on heating. On addition of 5 volumes each of water and amylic alcohol and agitation the alcohol is colored green and the aqueous layer reddish. The same reaction is given by codein and, with slight variation by apomorphin, narcotin, papaverin, thebain, digitalin, and gelsemin. Aconitin and

[1] C. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1886, c., 1543.

[2] Wangerin: Pharm. Ztg., 1903, xlvi., 57. Fetterolf: Univ. Penn. M. Bull., 1904–5, xvii., 416. Mayer: Amer. Drugg., 1901, xxxix., 39.

atropin give a transient violet turning to dirty reddish, brucin a dirty green, strychnin yellow, and veratrin the same color as with sulfuric acid alone. Strzyzowski describes several other reagents with sulfuric acid and aldehyds, but prefers the above.[1]

20. Dragendorff gives the sensitiveness of the general reagents to morphin as follows: With 0.2 c.c. of morphium sulfate solution 1:5000, phosphomolybdic acid gives a faint cloudiness slowly; potassium-bismuth iodid a recognizable precipitate; auric chlorid a faint cloudiness, difficultly soluble in hydrochloric acid, rapidly becoming dark; with iodin in potassium iodid; and with bromin in potassium bromid, distinct precipitates. The same quantity of a solution 1:1000 gave a distinct precipitate with phosphomolybdic acid; a copious precipitate, remaining amorphous, with potassium iodhydrargrate; a crystalline precipitate after two hours with potassium-cadmium iodid; a faint precipitate with tannic acid; a slight reduction after fifteen minutes with silver nitrate. The same quantity of a solution 1:100 gave a slight precipitate with platinic chlorid; a crystalline precipitate with mercuric chlorid; hardly any cloudiness with potassium dichromate, and a strong precipitate with picric acid.

Reactions of Oxydimorphin.—The following means of distinction between oxydimorphin and morphin, other than those already referred to, have been described:

1. The chlorid, warmed to 100° with concentrated sulfuric acid for five minutes, is colored green, then, on addition of nitric acid, violet (see Husemann reaction above) (Boedeker).

2. When dissolved in cold concentrated sulfuric acid and then warmed after addition of a drop of a solution of ferric chlorid, 4 : 100, morphin is colored blue, oxydimorphin yellow (Lindo).

3. If oxydimorphin be dissolved in lime-water, and chlorin water added, a greenish-yellow color is produced, which is not changed by warming. The greenish-yellow color produced by morphin changes to red on the application of heat.

4. Oxydimorphin, when treated with solution of sodium hypochlorite (two drops) and then with sulfuric acid (eight drops) is colored emerald-green; morphin dark yellow.

5. Lafon's reagent (solution of sodium selenate in sulfuric acid) gives a brownish-violet color, changing to violet with oxydimorphin; morphin is colored bright green.

[1] Strzyzowski: Diss., Lausanne, 1899.

6. With Marquis reagent a flame-red color with greenish spots, becoming uniformly flame-red.

Oxydimorphin and morphin may be separated by conversion into the sulfates, that of the former being practically insoluble.

Reactions of Narcotin.—Narcotin is extracted from alkaline aqueous liquids by benzene (see p. 163).

1. Fröhde's reagent dissolves narcotin, forming a green solution. If a solution containing more molybdate (0.05 gm. to 1 c.c.) be used the color is green, changing to a fine cherry-red.

2. With Husemann's reaction narcotin, on being heated with sulfuric acid, is colored a brilliant red with violet streaks, the color passing to distinct violet on addition of the nitric acid.

3. If bromin water be added in drops to a solution of narcotin in hydrochloric acid, and the liquid boiled after each addition, a rose-red liquid is produced. Bromin water added at once in excess causes a yellow precipitate (Bloxam).[1]

Reactions of Codein.—Codein is extracted from alkaline solutions by benzene. Being closely related, chemically, to morphin, of which it is the methyl ether, it responds to several of the tests for morphin, yielding similar products of decomposition (see Morphin tests). It does not, however, give a blue color with ferric chlorid, except in the presence of concentrated sulfuric acid. With Fröhde's reagent it gives a dirty green, changing to indigo in twenty-four hours. It dissolves in concentrated sulfuric acid, forming a colorless solution, which becomes blue after twenty-four hours or on the application of heat; if nitric acid be added the color changes to greenish, cherry-red, blood-red, and orange.

Reactions of Meconic Acid.—Meconic acid is extracted by amylic alcohol from acid solutions, or it may in some instances be directly extracted by alcohol containing hydrochloric acid. The alcoholic extract is distilled until about one-sixth remains, cooled, filtered, and the filtrate evaporated to dryness on the water-bath. The dry residue is dissolved in boiling water, filtered and freed from coloring matters by agitation of the filtrate with benzene. The watery solution is then heated to dryness, neutralized with magnesia, filtered boiling hot, and concentrated over the water-bath. The residue of evaporation contains magnesium meconate.

[1] For other reactions see Dragendorff: "Ermitt. v. Giften," 4te Aufl., 237.

The characteristic reaction of meconic acid is that with ferric chlorid, with which it gives a blood-red color, which is not discharged by addition of either hydrochloric acid, of mercuric chlorid, or of auric chlorid solution, nor on the application of heat. It is, however, decolorized by stannous chlorid, but the color returns on addition of nitrous acid.

Meconic acid also forms white precipitates with lead acetate, silver nitrate, and mercurous nitrate.

Comenic acid, which may be produced from meconic acid on evaporation of the hydrochloric acid solution, also gives the ferric-chlorid reaction.

**Can Morphin be Distinguished from Ptomains?**—In all the recent trials for murder by morphin poisoning the theory that the reactions observed by the States' analysts have been, or may have been, caused by ptomaïns and not by morphin has been advanced with more or less vigor on the part of the defense.

That instances have occurred in which chemists have predicated the presence of a vegetable alkaloid upon insufficient evidence is unquestioned. The Sonzogno case, in Cremona in 1873–74, so frequently quoted in this connection, in which the experts reported the presence of morphin upon the evidence of reactions in all probability due to ptomaïns, far from invalidating the position which we have taken, supports it. For Selmi, who showed the errors in the original report, did so by pointing out that the substance mistaken for morphin did not give either the Pellagri reaction, the ferric-chlorid reaction, the nitric-acid reaction, or the Erdmann reaction; and that it only resembled morphin in that it behaved as a reducing agent toward iodic acid, auric chlorid, and certain other reducible substances.[1] In a recent Portuguese case (1890) also, which has been the subject of wide comment, the experts failed to apply a sufficient number of tests, and erred in asserting the presence of morphin in a cadaver upon the evidence of a not entirely satisfactory Fröhde reaction, the iodic-acid reaction, and the formation of a green color with the Lafon test—the last a reagent of comparatively recent (1885) introduction, whose merits had been insufficiently tested.[2]

[1] "Sulle Ptomaine," Bologna, 1878, 67 ff.

[2] "Relation médico-légale de l'affaire Urbino de Freitas," Porto, 1893, 122, 208.

Vaughan[1] obtained by anærobic putrefaction of pancreatic and hepatic tissue a substance which gave the following reactions: with nitric acid lemon-yellow; with sulfuric and nitric acids (Husemann?) lemon-yellow; with ferric chlorid bluish-green; "iodic acid reduced"; with the Fröhde, blue with a faint and evanescent purple; "Pellagri responded promptly." Upon these results he considers himself as warranted in expressing the conviction "that the tests for morphin by following the scheme of Dragendorff are altogether untrustworthy." But the results as above stated have nothing to do with the tests for morphin, and if the reader will compare the colors here given with those described above as given by morphin he will see that not in one instance did this putrid product give a morphin reaction. Not even is the iodic-acid reaction complete. Why does he not state the colors given by the Pellagri, which, by the way, never "responds promptly," as he does of the other reactions? From personal observation we can say that he was very unfamiliar with this reaction in 1893. An analyst who would affirm the presence of morphin upon the evidence of the reactions above described would be deserving of the severest criticism. In another place[2] Vaughan says: "In the Buchanan case in New York . . . all the tests obtained by the experts were duplicated with putrefactive products." This is not an expression of opinion, but an allegation of fact. The author, who was present upon this occasion and closely observed the alleged "duplications," is very positive that they were no more such than were the reactions above cited those of morphin. The six tests relied upon by the State's experts were the ferric chlorid, the Fröhde, the nitric acid, the iodic acid, the Husemann and the Pellagri. In the attempted duplication the ferric chlorid gave a brilliant grass-green, a color as distinct from that of the morphin reaction as that of a well-kept lawn is from that of the Neapolitan sky; with the Fröhde it was a distinct and palpable orange, changing to yellow; with the nitric acid it was a lemon-yellow, without any shade of orange; the iodic acid gave a faint reduction. As to the Husemann and Pellagri, they could not have been properly attempted, much less duplicated,

[1] Tr. Assoc. Amer. Physic., 1894, ix., 249.

[2] Vaughan and Novy: "Ptomains, Leucomains," etc., 1896, p. 285; "Cellular Toxins" (1902), p. 240.

because there was no means of applying heat at hand, and the alleged Husemann was completed in a few minutes. It is apparent, therefore, that far from having "dulicated" these six tests, the witness misapplied two, obtained results different from those which are produced by morphin in three, and only secured a faint reaction with the iodic-acid test, which is merely a confirmatory one.[1]

In view of all the evidence we feel justified in answering the question at the head of this section with a distinct affirmative, and in holding that if a residue obtained by a properly conducted Dragendorff, or other appropriate method, give the six reactions[2] of morphin described in a previous section with distinctness and purity, the proof of the presence of morphin is quite as complete as it is in the case of nitric acid, whose presence is unhesitatingly asserted by chemists upon the evidence of color reactions. No ptomaine has been discovered which gives these reactions.

## NICOTIN—TOBACCO.

**Nicotin**—$C_{10}H_{14}N_2$—is the only alkaloid existing in ordinary tobacco, *Nicotiana tabacum*, which is included, along with the plants yielding the atropic poisons, in the order Solanaceæ. The alkaloid exists in all parts of the plant, but notably in the leaves, which contain from 0.6 to eight per cent., the proportion being the greater in the less esteemed varieties. *Piturin*, a liquid alkaloid obtained from *Duboisia Hopwoodii* (see Atropic Poisons) is probably identical with nicotin.

The free alkaloid is, when pure, a colorless, oily liquid, which rapidly becomes brown, and finally resinifies on exposure to air. It boils at 246.7° (476° F.), suffering partial decomposition when boiled in air, but capable of distillation in vapor of water, with which it vaporizes at lower temperatures. Its specific gravity is 1.011 at 15° (49° F.), its reaction is intensely alkaline, its odor is penetrating and peculiar, and its taste burning and caustic. It is lævogyrous $[a]_D = -161.55°$. It dissolves in all proportions in water, alcohol, and ether, and is also

[1] Extracts from the Appeal-book bearing upon this matter are in the first edition of this work, iv., pp. 760-768. The iteration of Vaughan's statement by Clift, of Ann Arbor, (J. Am. Med. Ass., 1904, xlii., 1075) is mere incompetent hearsay by one who was not present at the time.

[2] The Marquis reaction may now be added.

soluble in petroleum ether, benzene, chloroform, and oils. It forms salts which crystallize with difficulty, are deliquescent, and lose nicotin on evaporation of their solutions.

## NICOTIN POISONING.

It is remarkable in view of the large quantities of tobacco consumed, its widespread use, and the toxic powers of the plant, that serious poisonings by tobacco are of exceptional occurrence. Less severe poisonings are common enough and are experienced by most persons upon beginning the use of tobacco, and chronic poisonings are frequently observed in those using it in excess as well as in operatives in tobacco factories.

With very few exceptions, reported tobacco poisonings have been accidental, and have for the most part arisen from the medicinal use of infusions or decoctions of the leaves, generally as popular remedies. Tobacco enemata were formerly frequently resorted to and have caused a number of poisonings, several of which have terminated fatally.[1] Severe and even fatal poisonings have also been caused by the adminstration of decoctions or infusions of tobacco or "pipe oil" by the mouth, as proper remedies for various disorders,[2] to provoke abortion,[3] or with intent to cause injury;[4] by the use of food articles accidentally contaminated with tobacco;[5] by water saturated with tobacco smoke given to a child "to induce quietness";[6] by chewers or "dippers" swallowing the juice;[7] by children sucking foul tobacco pipes;[8] by the application of tobacco to

[1] Ansiaux: J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1827, iii., 23. Grahl: J. d. prakt. Heilk., 1830, lxxi., 4 St., 100. Eade: Lancet, 1849, ii., 480. Paris and Fonblanque: "Med. Jur.," ii., 418. Pereira: "Mat. Med.," ii., 494, 579 (4 cases). Christison: "Poisons," Am. ed., 650–51 (7 cases). Beck: "Med. Jur.," 12th ed., ii., 869. Tavignot: Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1840, 2 s., viii., 763. Bleasdale: Brit. M. J., 1906, i., 1155.

[2] Shaw: Phila. Med. Times, 1878, viii., 528. Ph. J. and Tr., 1864–65, n. s., vi., 91. Turchetti: Gazz. med. it. prov. venet., 1860, iii., 226. Hjorth: Gaz. d. hôp., 1852, xxv., 362. Evans: Lancet, 1869, i., 843.

[3] Landerer: Schweiz. Ztschr. f. Pharm., 1868, No. 11, 72.

[4] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 91.

[5] Posner: Allg. med. Centr. Ztg., 1894, xviii., 481. Lion: *Ibid.*, 233. Morgan: Brit. M. J., 1875, ii., 487 (in well-water, one death). Barkhausen: Pr. Ver.-Ztg., 1836, vii., 33.

[6] Weaks: Bost. M. and S. J., 1853, xlvii., 461.

[7] Skae: Edinb. Med. J., 1855–56, i., 643 (an insane man). Ph. J. and Tr., 1864–65, n. s., vi., 341. Hardman: Atlanta M. and S. J., 1884–85, n. s., i., 648. Oppolzer: Wien. med. Presse, 1866, viii., 1151. Brit. M. J., 1873, ii., 520. Wormley: "Micro-Chem. of Poisons," 2d ed., 436.

[8] Brit. M. J., 1877, ii., 389. Med. Chir. Centbl., Wien, 1882, xvii., 1429.

abraded surfaces, and even to the uninjured skin;[1] and by excessive smoking.[2] Several poisonings have resulted from the use of tobacco as an insecticide.

We find no record of a tobacco poisoning distinctly suicidal in origin. In Skae's[3] case tobacco was intentionally swallowed by a lunatic, and another lunatic was severely poisoned by snuff, swallowed "during a lucid interval."[4] A fatal poisoning reported by Rabot[5] appears to have been suicidal, although the account does not so state.

Taylor refers to two poisonings by tobacco in which there was suspicion of homicidal intent;[6] and Christison,[7] upon the authority of Ogston, relates the case of a man fatally poisoned by snuff in a brothel. The poet Santeul is said to have died from the effects of snuff put into his wine at the dinner table of the Prince de Condé.[8]

We find record of six instances of *poisoning by nicotin* in the human subject,[9] all of which were fatal. Of these four were suicides,[10] and the account of one refers only to the analysis.[11] The remaining case (Affaire Bocarmé) was the *cause célèbre* in which Stas first used his process for the separation of alkaloids from organic mixtures. In this instance the poison was administered by force.[12]

[1] O'Niell: Lancet, 1879, i., 296. v. Meyern: Pr. Ver.-Ztg., 1844, xiii., 33. Gallavardin: Gaz. d. hôp., 1864, xxxvii., 387. Coletti: Gazz. med. it. prov. venet., 1864, vii., 309. Allan: Lancet, 1871, ii., 663. Blanchard: France méd., 1869, xvi., 128.

[2] Dow: Pac. M. and S. J., 1880–81, xxiii., 308; Lancet, 1885, ii., 1114. Broomhead: Med. Chron., Manchester, 1888–89, ix., 473. Richardson: Asclepiad, London, 1889, vi., 132. Marshall Hall: Edinb. M. and S. J., 1816, xii., 11. Gmelin: "Pflanzengifte," 550. Shoemaker: Med. Bull., 1903, xxv., 295. Friedmann: Interstate M. J., 1903, x., 145. Fleig: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1908, cxlvi., 776. Lehmann: Arch. f. Hyg., 1908–9, lxviii., 320.

[3] *Loc. cit.*

[4] Christison: *Op. cit.*, 651 (Caillard).

[5] Pharm. Jahresb., 1883–84, 1149.

[6] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 770.

[7] "Poisons," Am. ed., 651.

[8] Julia Fontenelle: J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1836, 2 s., ii., 652, *ex* "Mém. d. Saint Simon."

[9] We find reference to two others: Borsarelli and Bruno: Giorn. d. r. Ac. d. med. d. Torino, 1867, 3 s., iv., 745, and Simons: Nederl. Tijdschr. v. Geneesk., 1877, 2 R., xiii., 233, to which we have not access.

[10] Ph. J. and Tr., 1858–59, xviii., 46. *Ibid.*, 1859–60, n. s., i., 195. Fonssagrives and Besnon: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1861, 2 s., xv., 404. Johnson: Lancet, 1890, ii., 337.

[11] Boutmy: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1880, 3 s., iv., 201.

[12] "Procès du comte et de la comtesse de Bocarmé devant la cour d'assises de Hainault," Mons., 1851. Stas: Bull. ac. roy. d. méd. d. Belg., Brux., 1851–52, xi., 202–312. Tardieu: "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 945.

**Duration.**—The action of nicotin may be quite as rapid as that of hydrocyanic acid. One suicide fell dead with the vial from which he had taken the poison still in his hand;[1] another died in a few moments, and another was found dead. In Johnson's case[2] death did not occur so rapidly. The patient was found upon a doorstep, bleeding from a severed jugular vein, and having vomited. The vein was ligated and he was taken to the hospital, where he died suddenly, without convulsions. The amount of blood lost had been insufficient to account for the death, and 0.191 gm. (2.95 gr.) of nicotin was separated from the stomach and the alcohol in which it had been preserved. In the Bocarmé case death occurred within five minutes.

The duration of fatal tobacco poisoning varies within wider limits. Ansiaux[2] states that a woman of twenty-eight years was given an enema prepared by boiling ℥ij of the leaves in water, whereupon she cried out that she felt as if drunk, and immediately expired. Tobacco enemata have caused death in fifteen minutes in two instances,[3] and in Rabot's case[4] a preparation of tobacco used by gardeners to destroy insects proved fatal within the same time. In Tavignot's case[4] an enema caused the death of a man in eighteen minutes, and in one of Christison's cases the administration of a tobacco enema was followed by death in thirty-five minutes.

Skae's patient died in seven hours after admission. A child whose death was attributed to its use of a foul tobacco pipe in blowing soap bubbles died in four days,[5] and one of Morgan's[6] patients died in five days.

**Lethal Dose.**—The smallest quantity of nicotin capable of causing the death of a human being is not known. In the reported cases large doses were probably taken, as in Johnson's case above cited, and in the Bocarmé case, in which 0.4 gm. (6.2 grains) was obtained from the stomach. It is probable, however, that as small a quantity as two or three drops of the freshly prepared and pure alkaloid might cause death. As the proportion of nicotin in different varieties of tobacco, raw and

[1] Ph. J. and Tr., 1859–60, n. s., i., 195, *ex* Lancet, Aug. 23d, 1859.
[2] *Loc. cit.*
[3] Grahl: *Loc. cit.* Beck: *Loc. cit.*
[4] *Loc. cit.*
[5] Brit. M. J., 1877, ii., 389
[6] *Ibid.*, 1875, ii., 487.

prepared, varies from 0.6 to eight per cent., the effects of a given dose must also vary. Pereira[1] cites a case in which death was caused by an infusion of 30 grains (2 gm.) of dry tobacco leaves, given as an enema.

**Symptoms.**—Nicotin, like hydrocyanic acid, may cause death without any subjective symptoms. In one case "the deceased stared wildly; there were no convulsions, and he died quietly, heaving a deep sigh in expiring."[2] In Johnson's case, complicated with an incised wound, severing the jugular, the patient had vomited when he was found, resisted all attempts to introduce the stomach-tube, and died suddenly without convulsions. Smaller doses of nicotin produce unpleasant sensations in the mouth and throat, salivation, headache, vertigo, dullness, sleepiness, dimness of vision, photophobia, deafness, increased frequency of respiration, weakness, prostration, paleness, cold extremities, attacks of syncope, vomiting, diarrhœa, trembling of the extremities, and stupor.[3]

In grave cases of tobacco poisoning the same symptoms are observed, accompanied by severe chills, abdominal pain, præcordial anxiety, and deep stupor or violent convulsions, with both tonic and clonic spasms. The pupils are generally contracted in the beginning and subsequently dilated, frequently with alternations of contraction and dilatation. In fatal cases death is due to apnœa. In non-fatal cases great weakness, trembling, and giddiness persist for days and even for weeks.

The toxic effects caused by excessive smoking are the same as those caused by absorption of nicotin from the alimentary canal. In some cases the symptoms have begun suddenly with violent convulsions, and in some death has occurred rapidly during an acute attack in the course of a chronic poisoning.[4] Batten[5] has reported the case of a man of thirty-nine years in whom smoking caused a disposition to fight. When the smoke is not inhaled the poisoning is due to nicotin only, which is partly dissolved by the saliva and probably also absorbed by the buccal mucous membrane. The alkaloid is volatilized by the

[1] "Elem. Mat. Med.," 1872, 619.

[2] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 771.

[3] Boutron-Charlard: J. de pharm., 1836, xxii., 689. Dworzak u. Heinrich: Husemann u. Hilger, "Pflanzenstoffe," 2te Aufl., 1175.

[4] See cases referred to on p. 1002, and Bigelow: New York M. J., 1876, xxiii., 399. Bryden: Lancet, 1879, i., 334.

[5] J. Am. Med. Assoc., 1887, ix., 415.

heat of the combustion, and, according to Loewenthal,[1] fifty to sixty per cent. of that contained in the tobacco passes into the smoke. When the smoke is inhaled, not only is the absorption of nicotin more complete, but, as Gautier has shown,[2] the carbon monoxid, also produced during the combustion, is absorbed to some extent from the lungs, but not from the mouth.

**Treatment.**—The stomach (or rectum) should be washed out with water to which tannin or a solution of iodin in potassium iodid has been added. Cold affusions to the head while the body and extremities are kept warm are indicated to overcome stupor, and the administration of strychnin,[3] ether, whisky, etc., hypodermically, inhalation of ammonia, and coffee internally. Electricity, inhalations of oxygen, or even artificial respiration should be resorted to to supplement the failing respiration.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—These are not characteristic except in certain cases when the odor of tobacco is detected in the stomach, or even pervades the entire body, or when tobacco in substance is found in the stomach contents. The appearances of death from apnœa are present—*i.e.*, a dark, fluid condition of the blood, a dark color and hyperæmic condition of the lungs and liver,[4] and congestion of the vessels of the brain and meninges. If death have not occurred rapidly the appearances of a more or less intense gastro-enteritis are observed.

**Analysis.**—The separation of nicotin from the stomach contents and from the viscera has been accomplished in several instances. Stas obtained the alkaloid not only from the stomach of Fougnies, the victim of Bocarmé, but also from the tongue, liver, and lungs, and even from the floor, upon which a portion had been spilled, and which had been washed with hot water shortly after the murder. Lehmann[5] in 1853 obtained nicotin from the stomach of a youth who had died in one hour after he had swallowed "sauce" used in preparing chewing tobacco. Ogston[6] in 1834 separated nicotin from the stomach contents in a case of poisoning by snuff. Taylor,[7] Fonssagrives and Bes-

[1] "Nikotingehalt des Tabakrauchs," Diss., Würzb., 1892.

[2] "Poisons de l'air," 229–237. See, however, Fleig: C. r. Ac. sc., 1908. cxlvi., 776.

[3] See Zalackas: C. r. Ac. sc., 1905, cxl., 741.

[4] For hepatic lesions see Guillain: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1908, lxv., 482.

[5] Arch. d. Ph., 1853, lxxvi., 144.

[6] Christison: "Poisons," Am. ed., 648, 651.

[7] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 772.

non,[1] and Boutmy[2] separated nicotin from the stomach contents in cases of poisoning by the alkaloid. In John's case of poisoning by nicotin[3] 0.03 gm. (0.46 grain) of the alkaloid was obtained from the stomach contents, and 0.188 gm. (2.9 grains) from the alcohol in which the stomach had been preserved. In Rabot's case of poisoning by tobacco extract,[4] 2.25 gm. (34.7 grains) of (impure?) nicotin were separated from the stomach contents, and evidences of its presence in the liver and urine were obtained.

In the process of extraction of alkaloids by immiscible solvents nicotin, like coniin, passes from the alkaline aqueous liquid into petroleum ether, and is consequently to be looked for in residue V. (see p. 162). It may also be separated by distillation, and in the process for volatile poisons it passes into the distillate from the alkaline liquid (see p. 153). The residue may be purified by conversion into chlorid or oxalate, extraction with alcohol, decomposition of the salt with caustic soda, and extraction with petroleum ether.

The characters by which nicotin may be recognized are the following:

1. The residue is oily, colorless or yellowish, strongly alkaline, reddens phenolphthalein,[5] and gives off a peculiar acid odor, somewhat resembling that of stale tobacco smoke, and producing irritation of the nasal mucous membrane and conjunctiva. If left exposed to light the oil becomes yellow or brown and thicker, and finally resinous. When heated it volatilizes completely, giving off white fumes.

2. If a glass rod moistened with hydrochloric acid be held over the watch-glass containing the alkaloid, or if drops of the alkaloid and acid be placed upon two watch-glasses and one inverted over the other, a white cloud is produced, which is not so dense as that produced by coniin under like conditions, but no crystals are produced as with coniin.[6]

3. *Auric chlorid* produces a yellow or brown, amorphous precipitate in neutral solutions of nicotin salts, which is nearly insoluble in acetic or hydrochloric acid, but readily soluble in

[1] Ann. d'hyg., 1861, 2 s., xv., 404.
[2] *Ibid.*, 1880, 3 s., iv., 201.
[3] Lancet, 1890, ii., 337.
[4] Ph. Jahresb., 1883-84, 1149.
[5] According to Heut, nicotin in alcoholic solution does not redden phenolphthalein (see p. 926).
[6] For this and other distinctions between nicotin and coniin see p. 926.

caustic alkalies. A cloudiness is produced slowly in a solution of 1:10,000.

4. *Platinic chlorid* in rather strong solutions of the alkaloid or of its salts produces immediately a yellowish precipitate which is amorphous at first and afterward becomes crystalline, or in solutions of the chlorid is crystalline immediately. With more dilute solutions, up to 1:5000 of the chlorid, the precipitate is more slowly formed and is crystalline. When amorphous and small in amount the precipitate is somewhat soluble in hydrochloric acid, when crystalline it is much less soluble. It dissolves on heating the liquid and slowly reappears in the crystalline form. Wormley figures this crystalline precipitate, and considers its formation, along with the odor and physical state of the nicotin, sufficient "to distinguish this alkaloid from all other substances."[1]

5. *Mercuric chlorid* gives a white precipitate with free nicotin, which is at first white and curdy, afterward crystalline. The precipitate, which is formed in solutions up to 1:3000 (slowly) dissolves in a solution of ammonium chlorid, from which it is redeposited after a time; and is also soluble in hydrochloric or acetic acid. *Mercuric cyanid* does not precipitate with the free alkaloid; but a crystalline deposit is formed when a neutral solution of the chlorid of the alkaloid is added to a saturated solution of the cyanid.

6. *Roussin's Reaction.*—If an ethereal solution of iodin be added to a solution of nicotin, likewise in ether, a brownish precipitate is produced in solutions of 1:100, which, after some hours, is converted into long needle-shaped crystals. With more dilute solutions, to 1:500, the crystalline deposit is more slowly formed, without the previous production of an amorphous precipitate.

7. Chlorin gas colors the free alkaloid brown or blood-red. The substance formed dissolves in alcohol, from which it crystallizes on evaporation.

8. The behavior of nicotin toward other general reagents is as follows: *Potassium-cadmium iodid,* in acid solution a cloudiness up to 1:10,000 (Sohn). *Phosphomolybdic acid,* cloud up to 1:40,000 in acid solution. *Picric acid,* added in great excess in alcoholic solution, an amorphous precipitate which subse-

[1] "Micro-Chem. of Poisons," 2d ed., 442, Pl, vi., Fig. 1.

quently becomes crystalline, 1:5000 (Dragendorff), 1:40,000 (Wormley). *Iodin in potassium iodid*, in acid solution, a reddish-brown precipitate, 1:250,000 (Wormley), 1:1000 (Guareschi). *Bismuth-potassium iodid*, in acid solution cloud at 1:40,000 (Dragendorff). *Mercuric-potassium iodid*, in neutral solution a white, amorphous, resinous precipitate, 1:15,000 (Dragendorff), 1:25,000 (Sohn). *Tannic acid*, a white precipitate soluble in warm hydrochloric acid, and reappearing as the solution cools, 1:500 (Dragendorff), 1:10,000, (Wormley). *Potassium thiocyano-platinate*,[1] forms a yellow, crystalline precipate in solutions of nicotin salts, 1:3000 (Guareschi). *Platino-potassium iodid*, in a solution of nicotin containing excess of acetic acid, produces an immediate black precipitate, while the reagent is decolorized. With coniin a very faint turbidity at most is produced and the red color of the reagent remains (Selmi).[2]

9. *Physiological Test.*—The frog is most susceptible to the action of nicotin. With a dose of $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ of a drop the animal is at first uneasy and, in about five minutes or less, becomes apathetic and assumes a peculiar position, with the forelegs pressed backward against the sides, and the hind legs drawn up so that the thighs stand at right angles to the body, and the legs fixed so that the feet rest upon the back. If the extremities be moved from this position they immediately resume it on liberation. The respiration, at first accelerated, becomes slow. There are slight muscular spasms, particularly in the hind legs. With larger doses, $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ drop, the injection is immediately followed by a severe clonic convulsion, followed by immobility in the position described; diminution in frequency or arrest of respiration, without previous acceleration, strong fibrillar contractions, marked diminution of reflex irritability, and general muscular relaxation which persists for twenty to forty hours. As the animal recovers the respiration is first re-established, at first with difficulty and at long intervals; later there are slight muscular movements and a return of reflex irritability. The heart's action continues later than the functions of the nervous centers, even when the animal finally dies; the frequency of the

[1] Obtained by adding 4–5 gm. chloroplatinic acid to a solution of 40 gm. potassium thiocyanate in 400 c.c. water, heating to 70°–80°, agitating, cooling, and recrystallizing the crystals (Guareschi: "Alcaloidi," 26, 218).

[2] "Memorie sopra argomenti tossicologici." Bologna, 1878, 61. See also *ibid.*, p. 64.

beats being at first diminished, then increased, and again diminished.[1] Small birds are killed by doses of ¼ to ½ a drop of nicotin. The respiration becomes panting, the bird falls upon its side in a strong convulsion, the body arched backward, and the heart continues to beat, although more slowly, for a time after apparent death, which occurs in ten minutes or less.

Ptomains.—Oily, alkaline, basic substances are frequently produced during putrefaction. Those described bear a closer resemblance to coniin than to nicotin,[2] and, like Schwanert's base,[3] differ from both nicotin and coniin in their odor, which is frequently rather pleasant than disagreeable, and in being much more volatile. Wolckenhaar obtained from a highly putrid intestine, six weeks after death, a liquid base, extracted by ether from alkaline solution, which was at first yellow, and soon became brownish-yellow, and which volatilized completely without becoming resinous. It was strongly alkaline, and emitted an odor similar to that of nicotin, but more powerful and resembling that of fresh poppy heads, and which was not destroyed by neutralization with oxalic acid. It also differed from nicotin in its behavior toward bismuth-potassium iodid, auric chlorid, iodin solution, mercuric chlorid, and platinic chlorid, in yielding no crystals, even after long standing, with iodin in ethereal solution, and in having no poisonous action.[4]

Quantitative Determination.—The complete recovery of nicotin from organic mixtures is not accomplished either by distillation or by extraction by immiscible solvents. To determine the quantity of the alkaloid contained in the residue of evaporation of the petroleum-ether extract, or in the distillate, the alkaline material is neutralized with oxalic-acid solution, concentrated to a small bulk at a low temperature, and the residue extracted with alcohol. The alcohol is evaporated at a low temperature and the residue extracted with ether, after having been rendered alkaline with cautic soda. From this point

[1] Rosenthal u. v. Anrep: Arch. f. Anat., Physiol., etc., Phys. Abth., 1879, Suppl. Bd. 167; 1880, 209. Compare with cicuta, p. 932.

[2] See p. 928.

[3] Berichte, Berl., 1874, vii., 1332.

[4] Otto: "Ausmittel. d. Gifte," 6te Aufl., 96, *ex* Corr.-Bl. d. Ver. anal. Chem., 1878, i., 33, 37. Husemann (Maschka: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," ii., 463) refers to Otto and Selmi as having obtained ptomaïns closely resembling nicotin. With the exception of Otto's reference to Wolckenhaar we find no reference to nicotin-like ptomaïns in the writings of either author, although both discuss coniin-like ptomaïns in the places referred to.

either Kissling's or Papovici's method may be followed. In both the alkaloid is brought into aqueous solution, and is determined in the former by titration with standard acid, and in the latter by the polariscope.[1]

## STRYCHNIN—NUX VOMICA, ETC.

The species of *Strychnos* and other members of the *Loganaceæ* contain the two tetanizing alkaloids *strychnin* and *brucin* or other allied bases. The Carolina jasmine (*Gelsemium sempervirens*) is included in this order and has been already considered.[2] Brucin and strychnin always accompany each other, and occur principally in the seeds of *Strychnos Ignatia* (St. Ignatius' beans), and of *S. nux vomica* (nux vomica), in the bark of the same tree (false Angostura bark), in the root bark of *S. colubrina*, and in the *S. tieuté* (Upas tieuté or radja), the most deadly of arrow poisons, Java). The South American arrow poison *curare*, *woorara*, or *woorali*, from *S. Guianensis*, contains the alkaloid *curarin;* and an arrow or ordeal poison from the west coast of Africa, known to the natives as *akasga*, *m'boundu*, *ikaja*, and *quai*, is probably derived from a species of strychnos, and contains an alkaloid, *akazgin*. A third alkaloid, *igasurin*, was described by Desnoix[3] as existing in nux vomica, but Shenstone[4] has demonstrated its non-existence.

The proportion of strychnin and brucin in nux vomica appears to vary within wide limits. Pelletier and Caventou[5] obtained from 0.28 to 0.4 per cent. of strychnin. The maximum percentage of strychnin obtained has been about half a per cent.[6] The percentage of both alkaloids was found to be 2.3 per cent. by Dragendorff, 2.56 to 3.57 per cent. by Dunstan and Short,[7] and 2.25 per cent. by Shenstone.[8] While brucin thus predominates over strychnin in nux vomica, the reverse is the case in St. Ignatius' beans, and in upas tieuté, which con-

[1] For the details of the methods see Kissling: Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1882, xxi., 64; 1883, xxii., 199. Papovici: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1889, and xiii., 445. Also Lowenthal: *Op. cit.*

[2] See p. 935.

[3] J. de pharm., 1854, 3 s., xxv., 202.

[4] J. chem. Soc., London, 1881, xxxix., 457.

[5] Ann. d. chim. et de phys., 2 s., 1819, x., 142; 1824, xxvi., 44.

[6] Husemann u. Hilger: "Pflanzenstoffe," 2te Aufl., 1284.

[7] Pharm. J. and Tr., 1882–3, 3 s., xiii., 665.

[8] *Loc. cit.*

tains a mere trace of brucin and nearly 1.5 per cent. of strychnin.[1]

**Strychnin**—$C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$—crystallizes from alcohol in anhydrous four-sided prisms with four-sided pyramidal points, or from benzene in octahedra (Fig. 36). F. p. = 265° (509° F.) It may also form crystalline scales, or a granular powder by rapid evaporation. Ammonium hydroxid precipitates it from dilute aqueous solutions of its salts in delicate needles. It is colorless and odorless, but intensely bitter in taste, a quality which is recognizable in a solution as dilute as 1:100,000.[2] Its

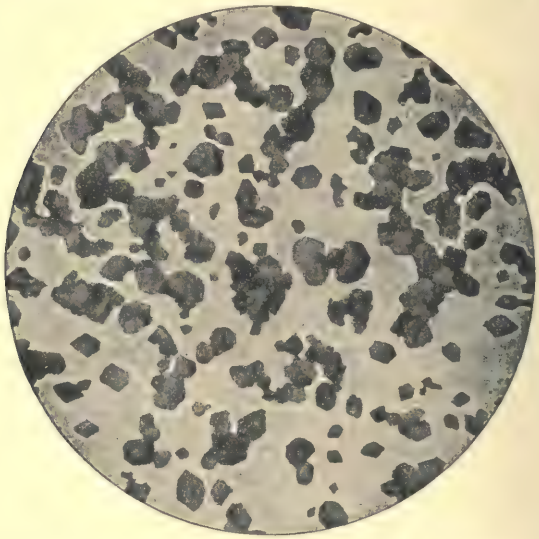

FIG. 36.—Crystals of strychnin, from solution in benzene. × 75.

salts are also bitter. It is alkaline in reaction. It is lævogyrous; $[a]_D = -36°$. Strychnin dissolves in 7,000 parts of cold water and in 2,500 parts of boiling water, in 120 parts of cold alcohol of sp. gr. 0.863, less soluble in more aqueous alcohol, in 190 parts of amylic alcohol, in 5 to 7 parts of chloroform, in 160 parts of benzene, in 1,250 parts of commercial ether, in 190 parts of isoamylic alcohol at 12°, and in 23 parts at 98°, and in 12,500 parts of petroleum ether. Absolute ether does not

[1] Moens: Ztsch. f. Chem., 1866, 2 s., ii., 288.

[2] See p. 1058.

dissolve it. Most of the salts of strychnin are soluble in water: the nitrate in 60 parts of cold and in 2 parts of boiling water; the sulfate (neutral) in 50 parts of cold water; the chlorid in 50 parts of cold water; the acetate, which crystallizes with difficulty, in 96 parts of cold water. Strychnin is extracted from aqueous solutions of its salts by agitation, immediately after addition of slight excess of ammonium hydroxid, with chloroform, benzene, or a mixture of equal measures of chloroform and ether.

Strychnin is a powerful monacid base; it not only neutralizes the strongest acids with the formation of salts, but decomposes solutions of many metallic salts with separation of the oxids, or formation of double salts. (For reactions see p. 1058.) It is usually administered as the nitrate, 1 part of which contains 0.8412 strychnin.

**Brucin**—$C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$—crystallizes from aqueous alcohol in transparent, four-sided prisms, containing 4 Aq., which are lost *in vacuo* over sulfuric acid; or, by more rapid evaporation, it forms plates resembling those of boric acid, or cauliflower-like tufts. It is alkaline, lævogyrous, $[a]_D = -119°$ to 127°, and very bitter in taste. The crystalline alkaloid dissolves in 320 parts of cold water and in 150 of boiling water; that which has lost its water of crystallization requires 850 parts of cold, and 500 parts of boiling water for solution. It dissolves in 1.5 parts of alcohol, in 2 parts of chloroform, and in 64 parts of benzene. Amylic alcohol dissolves it readily, petroleum ether and oils with difficulty, and ether not at all. It is extracted from aqueous solutions of its salts, after addition of excess of ammonium hydroxid, by chloroform, or benzene. It is a monacid base, forming salts which are bitter and, for the most part, soluble in water and crystalline. (For reactions see p. 1066.)

**Curarin**—$C_{19}H_{26}N_2O$—crystallizes from its chloroform solution in four-sided prisms which are very hygroscopic, very bitter, faintly alkaline, and extremely poisonous. It is soluble in water and alcohol in all proportions, difficultly soluble in amylic alcohol and in chloroform; insoluble in ether, benzene, petroleum ether, carbon bisulfid, or turpentine. It is consequently not removed from aqueous alkaline solutions by agitation with immiscible solvents. Its salts are very soluble in water, crystallizable with difficulty, bitter and poisonous.

Boëhm has described a second alkaloid, *curin*, $C_{18}H_{19}NO_3$, which exists in many samples of curare, but which is non-toxic.[1]

**Akazgin** is a white amorphous substance, which crystallizes with difficulty in small prisms from its alcoholic solutions, obtained by Frazer[2] from a West African arrow poison. It is alkaline, bitter, and tetanizing; soluble in 13,000 parts of cold water, in 60 of absolute alcohol, in 16 of eighty-five per cent. alcohol, in 120 of absolute ether, and also soluble in chloroform, benzene, and carbon bisulfid. It causes tetanus, although somewhat more slowly than strychnin, and, like curarin, behaves in the same manner as strychnin toward the sulfuric-acid and dichromate test.

## STRYCHNIN POISONING.

**Historical and Statistical.**—An Arabian, Serapion the younger, was probably the earliest medical writer who referred to nux vomica.[3] Wepfer describes experiments performed by himself upon animals with nux vomica in 1676–77.[4] Valentine in 1680, in an expert opinion declared seeds of nux vomica seized upon a prisoner to be poisonous.[5]

Strychnin, discovered in 1818 by Pelletier and Caventou, remained a "rare chemical" for many years. Christison, in his first edition (1829), states that "except the hydrocyanic acid, no poison is endowed with such destructive energy as the strychnia." He also describes the effects of the alkaloid upon animals, but in this as well as in the second (1832) and third (1836) editions he is silent concerning its action upon the human subject. At about this time, probably, Thomas Griffiths Wainwright was making use of the alkaloid to expedite the collection of life insurances. His uncle, George Griffiths, died in 1828, from the effects of strychnin it was subsequently supposed. In 1830 his sister-in-law expired after a short illness, caused by the administration apparently of tartar emetic at first and strychnin afterward. Her mother had died previously in the same year

[1] Berichte, Berl., 1887, xx., *c.* 143.
[2] Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev., 1867, lxxix., 210.
[3] About the end of the eleventh century, "De Simpl. Med.," Argentorat., 1531, clxiii., p. 115.
[4] "De Cicuta Aquatica," Basil., 1697, p. 194.
[5] "Corpus juris med-leg.," Francof., 1722, p. 219.

with similar manifestations. A Norfolk gentleman, with whom Wainwright travelled upon the Continent, died in convulsions at Boulogne in 1831. All of these lives were insured for the benefit of Wainwright, who returned to England in 1837, was afterward convicted of forgery and transported to Tasmania, where he died in 1852.[1]

Richter, in 1834, related a case of dangerous, although not fatal, poisoning caused by the medicinal use of strychnin.[2] Blumhardt[3] was probably the first to record the death of a human being caused by strychnin: a youth, aged 17, who committed suicide by taking two scruples (!) of the alkaloid.

A collation of 663 cases of strychnin poisoning shows a relatively high proportion of suicidal and homicidal poisonings and a correspondingly small number of accidental cases. Of the whole number 313, or 47.3 per cent., were suicidal; 189, or 28.5 per cent., were accidental; and 134, or 20.1 per cent., homicidal. Another peculiarity is that the great majority of the victims of strychnin have been adults. Of the 663 cases only 63 were in children less than ten years of age. In two cases it was administered to cause abortion;[4] in one for experiment;[5] and in 24 cases the origin is not stated.

Accidental poisonings have for the most part arisen from mistakes in medication, either administration of overdoses or of the wrong medicine,[6] but most frequently by pharmacists' errors in compounding. Strychnin has been thus dispensed in place of calomel, morphin, zinc valerianate, caffein, quinin, James' powder, santonin, and salicin. Several poisonings have resulted from incompatible prescriptions, strychnin, because of its very sparing solubility, accumulating in the last dose. A woman of fifty-four years was taking a mixture containing 1.7 gr. (0.111

[1] Life of Wainwright. A. S. Allen, in "Lives of Twelve Bad Men," Th. Succombe, 1894. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 103.

[2] Wibmer: "Wirkung," etc., v., 250.

[3] Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würtemb. aerz. Ver., 1837, vii., 1.

[4] Mangold: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1899, xxv., 495. Case of Dr. Brennan, at Johannesburg, S. A. R., death in 1 hr. Hedrén: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., 63, death in ½ hr.

[5] Mannkopf: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1862, xii., 467, 484. Case of Dr. R. in Berlin, a Java arrow poison, R.

[6] Medicinal poisonings were formerly of more frequent occurrence than at the present time. Husemann ("Handb. d. Tox.," 1862, 506) collected 91 cases, of which 77 were medicinal poisonings. For more recent cases, see Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1895, viii., 472. Mangold: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1899, xxv., 495.

gm.) of strychnin and 38.2m (2.16 c.c.) of chloroform, along with an alkali. The last liberated strychnin from the combination as hydrochlorid in which it was introduced, and the liberated alkaloid was dissolved in the chloroform globules which settled to the bottom. While the earlier doses of the medicine (which probably contained little strychnin) brought relief, the last one, which was more bitter than its predecessors, caused severe, though non-fatal, strychnic poisoning.[1] In a homicidal case it was proven that the deceased had been taking a prescription containing Tr. Nuc. Vom. and Liq. Potassæ. The jury disagreed.[2] In another homicidal case the deceased had been taking a prescription containing Fairchild's Ess. Pepsin and Tr. Nuc. Vom. for four to five days before death. The defense claimed precipitation and accumulation in the last dose.[3] Proprietary medicines have caused strychnin poisoning in a few instances.[4] A Brahmin took 7 grains of strychnin as a cure for impotence, but recovered.[5] Children have been poisoned by eating strychnin pills; and several poisonings in the human subject have resulted from the use of strychnin to destroy foxes, squirrels, wolves or dogs. Three instances are referred to of infants having suffered from the effects of strychnin absorbed in their mother's milk, in one case fatally.[6]

Strychnin has been taken by, or administered to, pregnant women in several instances, but whether to procure abortion or suicidally or homicidally is a question of intent not easy to determine. It causes tetanic contraction of the uterus, and may produce abortion either directly or in consequence of hemorrhage in the embryo. But cases are reported in which severe strychnin poisoning has not interfered with the normal process of gestation.[7]

[1] Pharm. J., 1892–3, 3 s., xxii., 799.

[2] (Garrison): Chicago Med. Times, 1876–7, viii., 389.

[3] State *v.* Maggie Kline, Ill., 1895. Communication of Dr. Kennedy. See also: Littlejohn and Drinkwater: Edinb. M. J., 1907, n. s., xxii., 112. Thomson: Brit. M. J., 1893, i., 406. See also the case of the paralytic, p. 1032.

[4] Armstrong: Atlanta M. and S. J., 1876, xiii., 603. Foncart: France méd., 1880, xxvii., 498. Garrigou: Union méd., 1881, 3 s., xxxi., 1086. Lejeune: Gaz. d. hôp., 1891, lxiv., 972. Jonas: Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1900, vi., 299. Edson: Med. Council, 1906, xi., 404. Lücke: Deut. med. Ztg., 1905, xxvi., 881.

[5] Jack: Indian M. J., 1884, iii., 299.

[6] Lancet, 1869, ii., 241; i., 733; i., 872.

[7] Röhrig: Virch. Arch., 1879, lxxvi., 19. Cohn: Ztschr. f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1887–8, xiv., 539. Führer: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1876, n. F., xxv., 290. Mangold. *Loc. cit.*

Suicidal strychnin poisonings are of much more frequent occurrence in England than elsewhere, owing to the general use of vermin-killers (Battle's, Board's, Gibson's, Adshead's, Barber's, Hunter's, Butler's, Marsden's, Miller's, Clift's, Craven's, Floyd's, Steiner's, Thurston's) containing strychnin, packages of which containing more than enough strychnin to destroy an adult are sold for three pence.[1]

Excluding the Wainwright poisonings above referred to, the earliest homicidal poisoning by strychnin to which we find reference in medical literature occurred in Canada in 1851. Of the 134 homicides of which we have information as having occurred since that date 8 appeared in 1850–59, 22 in 1860–69, 28 in 1870–79, 42 in 1880–89,14 in 1890–1900, and 15 in 1900–1909. Fifty-eight occurred in the United States, 29 in England, 9 in Finland, 18 in Germany or Austria, 7 in France, 5 in India, 4 in Canada, 3 in Australia, 1 in Italy, and 1 in Java.[2]

Homicides by Strychnin.—1. (1851) Report of trial of Azenath Smith for the murder John Freeman, *alias* Elijah Pease. Defendant lived with deceased as her husband. Symptoms characteristic. The poison was probably twice administered in pills. Strychnin found on analysis (Dupson). Acquitted.[3]

2. (1855) Peo. *v.* Geo. W. Green, Chicago, Ill. Convicted of the murder of his wife. Strychnin found (Blomey).[4]

3. (1856) Reg. *v.* William Palmer. Convicted of the murder of John Parsons Cook, at Rugeley, November 21st, 1855. Symptoms characteristic. Analysis failed (Taylor). The principal contention was concerning the chemical evidence.[5]

[1] Letheby found the three-penny package of Battle's vermin-killer, that most extensively used, to weigh 14 grains and contain 3 22 grains (0 21 gm.) strychnin. See also: Allen: Pharm. J., 1889, 3 s., xx., 296. Gray: Tr. Med.-chir. Soc. Edinb., 1885–6, n. s., v., 127.

[2] As strychnin poisonings are now of frequent occurrence, and as the symptomatology rarely departs from the normal type, the cases reported in medical literature are but a small proportion of those which actually occur.

[3] Brit. Am. J., 1851, vii., 102. Testimony in full.

[4] Northwest M. and S. J., 1855, xii., 75. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 679.

[5] Barnet and Buckler: "Queen *v.* Wm. Palmer, official report of minutes," etc., Lond., 1856. "The Times Report," etc., Lond., 1856. Gilbert: "Report," etc., Lond., 1856. Bennett: "Verbatim Report," etc., Lond., 1856. "The Most Extraordinary Trial of," etc., Lond., 1856. "Letter to Lord Chief-Justice Campell by the Rev. Thomas Palmer," etc., Lond., 1856. Taylor: "On Poisoning by Strychnin." Lond., 1856. Browne and Stewart "Reports of Trials for Murder by Poison," Lond., 1883, 85–232. Also the English medical journals of that year, *passim*, and all works on toxicology subsequent to that date.

4. (1856) Reg. *v.* William Dove. Convicted of the murder of his wife at Leeds, March 1st, 1856—a crime no doubt suggested by the newspaper accounts of the Palmer investigation. Defense insanity. Symptoms characteristic. Strychnin found (Nunneley).[1]

5. (1858) A woman in Louisiana confessed to an attempt to poison her husband by strychnin in a cup of coffee, of which he drank half.[2]

6. (1858) A mere mention of the fatal poisoning of a man in a Southern State. Strychnin found.[3]

7. (1858) State *v.* Edward Robbins, tried in Ohio for the murder of Nancy Holly. Strychnin detected (Cassels).[4]

8. (1859) A man poisoned by strychnin in liquor at San Antonio, Texas.[5]

9. (1860) A man was tried in Perry County, Pa., for the murder of his wife. The body was exhumed six weeks after death. Strychnin was not detected (Reese).[6]

10. (1860) A girl of eighteen years died in England from the effects of Battle's Vermin-Killer purchased by herself. Strychnin found in the stomach (Letheby). In 1854 an infant of the same family had died suddenly in convulsions; in 1859 another child with similar symptoms, and a few days before the girl's death a boy had been attacked with similar symptoms, but recovered under prompt treatment.[7]

11. (1860) State *v.* Rich. S. Richardson, New Hampshire, indicted with Sarah Ann Healey for the murder of Stephen Healey, March 6th, 1860. No symptoms described. Strychnin detected; 2.48 grains extracted from stomach contents (Hayes). Richardson convicted of murder, second degree; Healey acquitted.[8]

12. (1861) Reg. *v.* Buckle. A man attempted to poison his wife with strychnin mixed with sugar. She was suspicious and did not take it. Acquitted. Subsequently convicted of attempting to murder her with laudanum.[9]

13. (1861) Reg. *v.* Vyse. A woman poisoned her two children with Battle's Vermin-Killer and attempted suicide by cutting her throat. Strychnin found in both stomachs and livers (Attfield). Defense insanity. Acquitted.[10]

[1] Assoc. M. J., 1856, ii., 637. Ph. J. and Tr., 1856–57, xvi., 115. Browne and Stewart: *Op. cit.*, 233–268.

[2] Elmer: N. Orl. M. News and Hosp. Gaz., 1858–59, v., 313.

[3] Crawcour: *Ibid.*, 223.

[4] Lawrence and Wormley: Ohio M. and S. J., 1864, xvi., 10–27. Robbins *v.* State, 8 Ohio, 131.

[5] King: Am. J. M. Sc., 1859, n. s., xxxvii., 573.

[6] Am. J. M. Sc., 1861, n. s., xlii., 409.

[7] Ph. J. and Tr., 1859–60, n. s., i., 621. Paley: Brit. M. J., 1860, ii., 604.

[8] Bost. M. and S. J., 1861, lxiv., 101, 131, 181, 269, 283.

[9] Ph. J. and Tr., 1861–62, n. s., iii., 390, 629.

[10] *Ibid.*, 1861–62, n. s., iii., 627; 1862–63, iv., 43, 89.

14. (1862) Reg. *v.* Vamplew. A girl of thirteen years convicted of manslaughter of an infant in her charge by giving it Battle's Vermin-Killer. There was reason to believe that she had destroyed two other infants by similar means in two other families.[1]

15. (1862) Com. *v.* Hersey. Tried in Massachusetts for the murder of Betsy Tirrol.[2]

16. (1862) Reg. *v.* Burke. Convicted of the murder of his wife. Strychnin administered mixed with Epsom salt. Strychnin detected: more than 3 grains separated from stomach contents (Blyth).[3]

17. (1863) Peo. *v.* Dan'l E. Salisbury, tried in Cortland County, N. Y., for the murder of his wife.[4]

18. (1863) State *v.* Mary Freet and L. Converse, tried in Ohio for the murder of Wm. Freet. Strychnin detected (Wormley).[5]

19. (1864) Case of Capt. Jarrey, tried at Dunedin, New Zealand, for the murder of his wife. Strychnin detected in stomach.[6]

20. (1864) Affaire Grisard. Convicted at Dieppe of the murder of a woman (Pégard). Strychnin found in the viscera (Tardieu, Lorrain, and Roussin).[7]

21. (1865) A girl of nineteen years died from the effects of pills containing strychnin, apparently given her to produce abortion. Coroner's jury found verdict of manslaughter.[8]

22. (1865) Fall Demme-Trümpy. Dr. Demme and Frau Trümpy were accused of the murder of the latter's husband. After the trial of Demme, in which he was acquitted, he ran off with Flora Trümpy, the daughter of the deceased and of his former paramour. A false report that the two were drowned in the Lake of Geneva was followed by the finding of their dead bodies, three weeks after Demme's acquittal, in bed in a hotel at Nervi, Italy, poisoned by morphin. Strychnin was administered by substitution for quinin. The poison was found in the stomach and intestines (Schwarzenbach and Flückiger).[9]

23. (1865) Reg. *v.* Mary Ann Ashford, tried for the murder of her

[1] *Ibid.*, 1862–63, n. s., iv., 139. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 683.

[2] Yerrinton: "Report of the Case of Geo. C. Hersey," etc., Boston, 1862. We have not seen this report.

[3] Ph. J. and Tr., 1862–63, n. s., iv., 90. Med. Times and Gaz., 1862, ii., 115. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 690.

[4] Am. J. M. Sc., 1864, n. s., xlviii., 399–418.

[5] Lawrence and Wormley: Ohio M. and S. J., 1864, xvi., 95, 190, 377.

[6] Austral. M. J., 1865, x., 321.

[7] Tardieu: "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 1125. Chapuis: "Précis de Tox.," 591.

[8] Ph. J. and Tr., 1865–66, n. s., vii., 240.

[9] Emmert: "Der Criminal-Process Demme-Trümpy, Wien, 1866. Wien. med. Halle, 1864, v., 480, 503, 525, 536, 550. Espagne: Montpel. méd., 1865, xiv., 54, 119. Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. d. prakt. Heilk., 1865, lxxxvi., 69–112. Husemann: "Neue Pitaval," 1867, ii., 255. Strassmann and Kirsten: Virch. Arch., 1894, cxxxvi., 127.

husband by arsenic and strychnin. Herapath found both poisons in stomach, liver, and vomit. Convicted.[1]

24. (1867) A woman was fatally poisoned in Austria by strychnin dissolved in wine, sent by a relative under the pretence that it was a cure for epilepsy, from which she suffered. Three bottles were sent, only one of which contained the poison. Analysis of the viscera failed (Maschka).[2]

25. (1867) A man in Austria poisoned himself and his two children. All died. Strychnin in crystals found in all three stomachs.[3]

26. (1869) Reg. *v.* Langford. A man and an infant were fatally poisoned at different times by the wife and mother. Strychnin found in the viscera of the child, not in that of the man (Letheby). Acquitted. Defense insanity.[4]

27. (1869) A questionable case.[5]

28. (1869) Fall Kropf. A girl caused the death of her fiancé by strychnin, having failed in a previous attempt with the same poison. The accused was the daughter of a forester at Thun, Switzerland, and obtained the poison from the stock which her father kept to poison foxes. Analysis of the viscera fourteen days after death did not show the presence of strychnin (Flückiger). Convicted.[6]

29. (1870) Reg. *v.* Callandine. Woman in England administered strychnin to her husband upon two occasions, to which she confessed. He died some time after in an infirmary. Sentenced to fourteen years penal servitude.[7]

30. (1870) A man was poisoned by strychnin placed in a sack of flour by an unknown enemy. He recovered.[8]

31. (1870?) A woman in Germany was poisoned by her husband by strychnin in coffee. He had made previous attempts. She was acquainted with the bitter taste of the poison and perceived it in the coffee, yet drank of it. In the treatment morphin was given. The spasms became less intense and she died comatose. Two dogs ate of coffee and died with strychnin symptoms. Four contradictory "Gutachten." Strychnin detected in the viscera and coffee. Defendant convicted.[9]

32. (1871) Reg. *v.* Edmunds. A woman convicted of the murder of a boy of four years by strychnin administered in "chocolate creams."[10]

[1] Pharm. J. 1865–6, 2 s., vii., 531.
[2] Maschka: Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak., 1867, 3 F., 280.
[3] Maschka: Viertljschr. f. prkt. Heilk., 1868, iv., 19. Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1868, xix., 440.
[4] Ph. J. and Tr., 1869–70, n. s., xi., 159.
[5] *Ibid.*, p. 370.
[6] Lang: Diss. Bern., 1869. Emmert: Lehrb. d. ger. Med., 1900, p. 352.
[7] Brit. M. J., 1870, ii., 270.
[8] Bard: Phila. M. Times, 1870–71, i., 316.
[9] Preitner: "Ueber Strychninvergiftung," Diss., Würzb., 1870, 6.
[10] Ph. J. and Tr., 1871–72, 3 s., ii., 176, 196, 215, 236, 597.

33. (1871) A man accused of having murdered his wife. Strychnin detected in the stomach (Calvert).[1]

34. (1871) Case of Mrs. Groocock. Poisoned her infant child and attempted suicide with Battle's Vermin-Killer.[2]

35. (1871) Case of Blackburn (Ohio?). The accused and his mistress resolved upon mutual suicide. He handed her strychnin, which she took eagerly and died. He either repented of his resolve or never intended to take the poison himself.[3]

36. (1872) Two hunters in Germany were in the habit of using strychnin to kill foxes, etc. One was accused of having attempted to destroy the other by mixing the same poison with his food. Acquitted. Apparently the alleged victim had put the poison into the food himself to support a false accusation.[4]

37. (1872) Case reported by Porter of a woman who died soon after having eaten an apple which tasted bitter. Analysis did not show strychnin. The reporter is "far from satisfied as to the actual cause of death."[5]

38. (1873) Reg. *v.* King. Defendant twice tried for the murder of his father in Dublin. Mistrial and acquittal. It was admitted that the deceased had died of strychnin poisoning.[6]

39. (1873) Edward McCormick was found dead February 3d, near Redwood Falls, Minn. Was last seen alive January 31st. His brother was charged with his murder. Body exhumed February 12th. Strychnin but no brucin found in the stomach.[7]

40. (1873) A woman in a Western State killed her three children and attempted to kill herself with strychnin. She recovered and was sentenced to life imprisonment.[8]

41. (1874) Reg. *v.* Chas. Stansfield. Convicted of having attempted to murder his wife by vermin-killer in beer. She did not take it. A sediment in the cup was strychnin.[9]

42. (1874) State *v.* Major. Convicted of the murder of his wife in New Hampshire, December 20th, 1874. Analysis showed the presence of 1.72 grains of strychnin in the stomach contents, 0.51 in the stomach, and 0.23 in the liver (Wood).[10]

43. (1874) State *v.* Magoon. Tried for the murder of his wife in

[1] *Ibid.*, 916.
[2] *Ibid.*, 1872–73, 3 s., iii., 94.
[3] Bartholow and Whittaker: Cincin. Clin., 1871, i., 196, 208.
[4] Schumacher: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1873, xxiv., 36.
[5] Tr. Med. Soc. Co. Albany, 1851–70, ii., 95.
[6] Med. Press and Circ., 1874, n. s., xvii., 153.
[7] Hand and Boardman: Northwest. M. and S. J., 1873–74, iv., 364.
[8] Hays: Pac. M. and S. J., 1874–75, n. s., viii., 389.
[9] Ph. J. and Tr., 1874–75, 3 s., v., 96.
[10] Hayes: Amer. Chemist, 1875, vi., 202. Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 625.

New Hampshire, August 31st, 1874. Body exhumed August 12th, 1875; 0.15 grain of strychnin separated from the stomach and 0.23 grain from part of the liver; it was also detected in the intestine. The accused confessed to the crime after a disagreement of the jury and died, probably a suicide, before the second trial.[1]

44. (1875) State *v.* Stickles. A woman in Iowa tried for the murder of her husband by strychnin. Mistrial. Strychnin detected in the liver (Hatfield). There was evidence that the deceased had taken a medicine containing tincture of nux vomica and liquor potassæ. This would cause precipitation of the strychnin, nearly all of which may have been taken in the last dose.[2]

45. (1876) Reg. *v.* Silas Barlow. Convicted of the murder of Eliza Soper, who lived with him as his wife, by Battle's Vermin-Killer. Traces of strychnin found in the stomach (Bernays).[3]

46. (1876) State *v.* Hendricks. A woman in South Carolina tried for the murder of her husband by strychnin in whisky. Strychnin found in stomach contents (Baruch). The possibility of strychnin being an impurity of whisky was discussed during and subsequent to the trial. Acquittal.[4]

47. (1876) A man in Germany tried for the murder of his wife. Acquitted because an analysis failed after four months' burial.[5]

48. (1877) Affaire Toulza *dit* Rapala. A man in France was accused of the murder of his wife (æt. twenty-eight), who came home at 10:30, was heard to cry out at 10:45, had frightful spasms and died at 11 o'clock. Autopsy three months after death. Analysis negative as to strychnin. An alkaloid was found which did not correspond in reaction with any known alkaloid (Filhol). Defense apoplexy.[6]

49. (1878) An examination as to the cause of death of V—— A——, supposed to have been murdered by strychnin. Ciotto obtained the color reaction of strychnin from extracts from the cadaver, exhumed twenty-five days after death. This Italian case appears to have been the earliest strychnin poisoning in which the question of ptomaïns was raised (see p. 1071).[7]

50. (1879) State *v.* T. P. Bowman, North Carolina. Convicted of the murder of his wife. Strychnin found in the cadaver (Redd).[8]

51. (1879) Peo. *v.* Harriet Merrihew, Lewis County, N. Y. Con-

[1] Hayes: *Loc. cit.* Wharton and Stillé: *Op. cit.*, 203.

[2] Chicago M. Times, 1876–7, viii., 389.

[3] Browne and Stewart: *Op. cit.*, 268–275.

[4] Baruch: Tr. So. Car. M. Assoc., 1877, 84–94.

[5] v. Ranke *et al.;* Virch. Arch., 1879, lxxv., 1.

[6] Caussé and Bergeron: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1878, 2 s., 1, 272.

[7] Ciotto: "Parte chimica di un caso di Perizia," etc., Padova, 1880. Selmi: "Ptomaine," etc., Bologna, 1881, 187–236.

[8] N. Y. Herald, Aug. 30th, 1879.

victed of murder in the second degree for the killing of her husband. A cousin, Winthrop M., was also indicted.[1]

52. (1879) Elijah Smith, New Haven, Conn., attempted to poison a family by strychnin in coffee. Confessed.[2]

53. (1875–79) In June, 1875, the wife of S——, a Bavarian veterinary surgeon, died in two hours after having received medicine at the hands of her husband, and having suffered violent tetanic spasms. The body was exhumed four months later and an analysis failed to show the presence of strychnin. S——, who had fled to England, returned,, was tried and acquitted. This case was made the subject of discussion as to the possibilities of detecting strychnin in a cadaver four months after death.[3]

54. (1880) A woman of seventy years and her son, aged forty, were poisoned (in Pennsylvania?) by strychnin, "given with criminal intent" in whisky, but they recovered.[4]

55. (1880) State *v.* Lucey E. Meeker and Almon Meeker. Convicted in Vermont of the murder of Alice Meeker. Strychnin detected in the liver and kidneys and 5.9 mgm. (0.09 gr.) obtained from the stomach and contents (Witthaus).[5]

56. (1880) State *v.* John Dyer, DeKalb County, Ind. Convicted of the murder of his wife. Strychnin detected.[6]

57. (1880) Affaire Delaporte. An attempt at Paris to poison four persons by strychnin in coffee.[7]

58. (1880) An attempt by a servant to poison his master. Incidental mention only.[8]

59. (1881) Peo. *v.* T. N. Cream. "Dr." Cream convicted at Belvidere, Ill., for the murder Dan'l Stott. Stott's wife was also charged with the crime jointly with Cream. Nearly 4 grains of strychnin were found on analysis (Haines). Cream was sentenced to life imprisonment. (See Case No. 98.)[9]

60. (1882) May Booth, a negress of fourteen years was convicted in Surrey County, Va., of the murder of two persons by strychnin mixed with their food.

61. (1882) Mrs. Mary Martin was convicted of murder in the first degree, at Emporia, Kans., for the killing of a woman whose life was insured in her favor.

[1] *Ibid.*, May 12th, 13th, 14th, 1879; Aug. 23d, 25th, 29th, 1880.

[2] *Ibid.*, June 8th, 1879.

[3] Ranke (*et al.*): Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1879, lxxv., 1-23. Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1881, 4 s., v., 385–389 (abst.).

[4] Roberts: Med. Times., Phila., 1880, x., 323.

[5] Case unpublished, see note, p. 202.

[6] N. Y. Herald, Jan. 19th, 1880.

[7] Thibaut: "Des alcaloides des strychnées," Thèse, Lille, 1886, 108.

[8] Austral. M. Gaz., 1881–82, i., 105.

[9] Texas M. and S. Rec., 1881, i., 418.

62. (1882) Sally Story was charged at Paterson, N. J., with the murder of Mrs. Feest, by strychnin administered as quinin.

63. (1882) A demented girl poisoned an entire family in Tennessee. The father died.[1]

64. (1882) Affaire Martiné. A man convicted at Brugéres (France) of the murder of his niece, æt. twenty-four, to obtain insurances upon her life. His younger brother had died two years previously under similar conditions. Strychnin was detected in the stomach and brain of the woman (Garnier and Schlagdenhauffen). The defense attributed the reactions to ptomaïns.[2]

65. (1882) Case mentioned by Blackwell.[3]

66. (1882) A woman in England killed her infant and herself with Adshead's Vermin-Killer.[4]

67. (1882) An attempt to poison a man by strychnin in a cake sent through the mail from Louisville, Ky., to Nashville, Tenn.[5]

68. (1882) A woman in Germany poisoned her seven-year-old daughter and herself. Strychnin was determined quantitatively in the stomach and liver of the child. The cadaver of the woman had been buried and was exhumed in about eleven months. Strychnin was detected in the stomach and liver of this also (Bischoff).[6]

69. (1882) A woman named Seybolt poisoned herself and four children in Chicago. All died.[7]

70. (1883) Four prisoners in Java were poisoned by strychnin, apparently administered by their jailer in coffee. They recovered.[8]

71. (1883) A woman near Quebec was charged with the murder of her husband by strychnin. Case of Emma C. Coates.[9]

72. (1883) Cook Teat was convicted of the murder of his wife by strychnin. Prov. Ontario.[10]

73. (1884) Case mentioned in *Lancet*, 1884, I., 581.

74. (1884) A man in England was accused of the murder of his ten-year-old daughter by strychnin administered on two occasions in

[1] Cases 60 to 63 are taken from the secular press.

[2] Garnier and Schlagdenhauffen: J. d. ph. et de chim., 1882, 5 s., vi., 342. Tourdes: Méhauté, "De l'empois. p. l. strychnine," Lyon-Paris, 1888, 40. Garnier: Rev. méd. de l'est, 1883, xv., 40.

[3] Med. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1883, xlviii., 671.

[4] Lancet, 1882, i., 537.

[5] In the Graves case death was caused by arsenic in whisky sent through the mail from Providence, R. I., to Denver, Col. We have found a sample of sherry wine, alleged to have been sent to a person for the purpose of causing his death, to contain a large quantity of strychnin.

[6] Wolff: "Einige Fälle von Strychninvergiftung," Diss., Halle, 1887.

[7] N. Y. Herald, June 11th, 1882.

[8] Bolhalter: Rev. d. sc. méd., 1884, xxiv., 94.

[9] N. Y. Herald, Sept. 3d, 12th, 1883.

[10] N. Y. Herald, Nov. 16th, 1883, Nov. 6th, 1884.

magnesium sulfate, for the collection of life insurance. Evidence insufficient.[1]

75. (1885) State *v.* A. B. Morse, Nebraska. Tried for murder of his wife. Mistrial. Strychnin found in the stomach (Clark).[2]

76. (1885) Com. *v.* Wm. Reed, Virginia. Tried for the murder of his wife. Analysis failed. Autopsy five months after death.[3]

77. (1886) Case reported by Marston. Administration in porter. Strychnin found in stomach and washings (Blunt).[4]

78. (1886) Peo. *v.* Isaac Griffin, Alleghany County, N. Y., Convicted of murder in the second degree for the killing of Christ. Fuller. Strychnin found in the stomach (Witthaus).[5]

79. (1886) Affaire Rouan. Trial for wife murder. Strychnin found in the viscera of the deceased and in those of a hog which had eaten of the poisoned soup.[6]

80. (1888) A family at Windsor, Mo., was poisoned by strychnin put into the coffee by a negress, aged twelve. The girl was compelled to drink of the coffee and died.[7]

81. (1889) A woman in Germany destroyed her illegitimate child by "Weizen" (wheat impregnated with strychnin, used to destroy vermin). She confessed.[8]

82. (1889) Affaire Hoyet. A pregnant girl of sixteen years destroyed by strychnin, administered in three pills. Strychnin obtained on analysis, 0.25 gm. from 80 gm. stomach and 90 gm. contents (Garnier).[9]

83. (1889) An unsuccessful attempt by a woman in Germany to poison her husband, a railway employee, with strychnin in bread and butter. He performed his duties and only suffered marked strychnin effects five hours after having eaten the poisoned food.[10]

84–88. (1891) At Mahore, India, a native of twenty-two years was sentenced to death, he having caused the deaths of his father, uncle, aunt, step-mother, and a servant by strychnin. A servant of the accused who had been employed by him to put the poison into milk turned state's evidence (case of Buchoo).[11]

89–97. (1880–93) Nine cases of homicide by strychnin reported to have occurred in Finland during these years. Seven of these victims were females, two males. One of these cases, that of a schoolmaster

Truman: Lancet, 1884, ii., 189.

[2] Clark: Omaha Clin., 1893–94, vi., 83.

[3] Va. M. Mthly., 1885–86, xii., 659.

[4] Lancet, Lond., 1886, ii., 442.

[5] Not reported.

[6] LHôte et Pouchet: Ann. d'hyg., 1888, 3 s., xx., 319. Chapuis: "Précis de Tox.," 2ème ed., 600.

[7] N. Y. Times, June 4th, 1888.

[8] Mittenzweig: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1889, ii., 257.

[9] Ann. d'hyg., 1890, 3 s., xxiv., 501.

[10] Honigmann: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xv., 435.

[11] Chemist and Druggist, 1891, xxxviii., 580.

poisoned by his wife, is probably that of Aina Sainio. Strychnin was found on analysis in all cases save one.[1]

98. (1892) Reg. *v.* Thos. Neill. Executed in England for the murder of Matilda Clover by strychnin. This defendant had been previously convicted of murder by strychnin in Illinois in 1881 (see No. 59 above).[2]

99–100. (1893) Two women were poisoned by strychnin administered in capsules by an unknown man, in England.[3]

101. (1893) Two persons were tried for murder by strychnin poisoning at Meadville, Pa. The death occurred in July, 1892. An expert testified that strychnin could not be detected after a year's burial. Acquittal.[4]

102–107. (1893) The Schultz case. In Lee Co., Texas, during the period June 8th to Sept. 18th, six children, aged from three months to two years, were either found dead or died with well-marked strychnin symptoms shortly after having been left alone. Mrs. Schultz, an eccentric woman, was seen at three of the houses shortly before the cases there occurred, and from one sent away two elder children, and she lived within 600 yards of the other two houses. An analysis of the stomach and contents in the last case was made by an inexperienced young student, who found nothing, and was positive that there was no strychnin. The case was dismissed by the magistrate for lack of evidence. Mrs. S. made two attempts at suicide, having spasms. On another occasion in the same neighborhood some one attempted to poison a baby with strychnin in syrup. An examination of the woman as to her sanity resulted in her being declared sane.[5]

108. (1895) State *v.* Maggie Kuhn. Tried at Greensburg, Ind., for the murder of her husband, June 9th, 1894. Mistrial. The deceased had taken a medicine containing tincture of nux vomica four or five days before his death. The defense invoked this as an explanation of the presence of strychnin, and also attacked the reliability of the chemical tests. There was also question of the number of spasms which may occur in strychnin poisoning.[6]

109. (1895) State *v.* Halloway and Chase. Vermont. Mrs. H. and Wm. Chase were tried for the murder of the husband of the former. Mrs. H. was acquitted, Chase convicted. The duration of the case was

[1] Fagerlund: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 R., viii., Supplhft. 92. See also: N. Y. Herald, Sept. 23d, 1892; N. Y. Evening Post, Sept. 22d, 1892.

[2] See daily papers of the period—N. Y. Herald, June 21st, 24th, 25th, 28th, 29th; July 1st; Oct. 18th, 19th; Nov. 16th, 1892.

[3] Harley: Lancet, 1893, i., 83.

[4] Communication of Dr. J. P. Hassler, Meadville, Pa.

[5] Barr: Texas Sanitarian, 1894–5, iv., 400.

[6] Communication of Dr. Saml. Kennedy, Shelbyville, Ind.

apparently about three-fourths hour, and death seems to have occurred in the first spasm. Strychnin was found in heart and stomach and contents. From latter 3.8 mgm. were weighed in crystals, and 11.6 mgm. were obtained from the contents.[1]

110. (1895) In a small town in Posen a catholic priest, aged fifty, while celebrating mass noticed a pronounced bitter taste in the wine. He completed the service and preached for about ten to fifteen minutes, when the effects of strychnin became manifest and he died in two hours. On the altar was found a white crystalline powder which on analysis proved to be strychnin. From the stomach 7 mgm. strychnin were obtained, but none from the organs or blood or urine. Strychnin in weighable amounts was found in the vessels used in the mass. Suicide was out of the question, but the case was never cleared up.[2]

111. (1897) Reg. *v.* Annie L. Canovan. Tried in Canada for the murder of her sister. Characteristic symptoms; death in fifteen to thirty minutes. Deceased three months pregnant but did not abort. Threats and purchase proven, but not administration. Acquittal.[3]

112. (1898) Reg. *v.* Walter Horsford, tried for the murder of his cousin, Annie Holmes, widow. Mrs. H. had stated to defendant that she was pregnant by him, he having recently married. Purchase of strychnin by the defendant was proven. Deceased showed strychnin effects and died in a short time after first seen by a physician. Strychnin had apparently been sent to the deceased under pretense that it was an abortifacient. She was not pregnant. Convicted.[4]

113–115. Among Lesser's cases are three homicides: No. 123. A woman, forty, died in about ten minutes. Cadaver found in the woods. On moving it liquid escaped from the mouth, which was licked by a dog which died in convulsions. From stomach and contents 31.5 mgm. strychnin. No. 128. Man, forty-five, died in one hour after drinking coffee which was very bitter; spasms; strychnin in cadaver. No 134. Man, thirty, died in twelve hours; administration in coffee; only traces of strychnin in stomach and organs.[5]

116. Allard mentions the case of an apothecary at Prague who poisoned his wife with strychnin on pretense that it was an abortifacient, but he gives no particulars.[6]

117. (1903) State *v.* Paul Woodward, tried and convicted at Camden, N. J., for the murder of two boys whose bodies were found dead Oct. 3 and 4, they having been last seen alive on the afternoon of the 1st.

[1] Barlett: Boston M. and. S. J., 1897, cxxxvi., 570.
[2] Litterski: Aerztl. Schverst. Ztg., 1902, viii., 200, 335.
[3] Ross: Montreal Med. J., 1898, xxvii., 503.
[4] Lancet, 1898, i., 1628.
[5] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 268–272.
[6] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1903, 3 F., xxv., Splh., 243.

Defendant connected by purchase of strychnin and remains of food in stomachs. Weighable quantities of strychnin were separated from the stomachs and organs. Cases 21 and 22, table on p. 1038.[1]

118. (1903) State *v.* Annie R. Phares, tried in New Jersey, June, 1903. Administration to husband in medicine in presence of a third person. Weighable quantities of strychnin in stomach, liver, and kidneys. Case No. 17, table p. 1038. Alleged motive: life insurance and sexual. Acquittal.[2]

119–120. (1904) Near Glenn's Falls, N. Y., a woman (45) gave strychnin to her two children (4 and 6), and took it herself. The children vomited, and suffered no further ill effects, but the woman had convulsions and opisthotonos, and died in about twenty minutes.[3]

121. (1904) A woman charged with the murder of her mother in Ireland. A sister-in-law was arrested in Montreal charged with complicity. Exhumation. Traces of mercury and strychnin in the cadaver.[4]

122. (1906) Attempt of a man in Germany to poison his wife with strychnin in coffee. Violent vomiting in ten minutes, later spasms and opisthotonos. A dog licked the vomit, in twenty-five minutes it had spasms in which it died. No strychnin in part of vomit spilt on the floor. Weighable quantities of strychnin in the lavage water from the stomach and in the stomach of the dog.[5]

123. (1906) "The Cumnock Shortbread Case." Shortbread sent by post. Partaken of by a man of seventy-eight, a woman of eighty, and another woman of fourteen years who recovered, and a woman of fifty-six who died in one and one-half hours, after characteristic strychnin symptoms. The cake itself was free from strychnin, but the icing contained forty-one per cent. Accused (Brown), tried in March, 1907, declared insane.[6]

124. (1907?) Three-year-old girl died in a few hours; 101 mgm. strychnin in fine crystals found in stomach.[7]

125. (1909) An attempt at Youngstown, Ohio, to poison a Catholic priest by strychnin in the mass wine.[8]

126. Peo. *v.* H. E. Bennet, tried in California in Sept., 1909. Accused of wife murder. Deceased died Feb., 1909, body exhumed in May, strychnin in stomach and intestine, traces in liver. Jury disagreed as to suicide or homicide.

[1] Marshall: Amer. Med., 1904, vii., 990.
[2] Beringer: Amer. J. Pharm., 1905, lxxvii., 89.
[3] Barber: New York State J. M., 1904, iv., 229.
[4] Pharm. J., 1904, xix., 911.
[5] Nickel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxi., 90.
[6] Littlejohn and Drinkwater: Edinb. M. J., 1907, n. s., xxii., 112.
[7] Kratter: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1907, 3 F., xxxiii., Suplh., 130.
[8] New York Times, Dec. 2d, 1909.

127. (1909–10). Peo. *v.* M. M. Lustig, tried New York County, May, 1910. Convicted of murder of wife by strychnin. Death Oct. 28, 1909, after four days' illness. Body buried on certificate of "tubercular meningitis," exhumed six weeks later. Strychnin found in cadaver (Smith). Motive, collection of life insurance.

128. (1909–10). State *v.* B. C. Hyde, tried Kansas City, Mo., April-May, 1910. Convicted of murder of Thos. H. Swope, aet. 81. Alleged administration in capsule 8.30 A. M., spasms 8.50, lasted about ten minutes, later in coma until death 7.30 P. M. Two hypodermics each $\frac{1}{30}$ gr. strychnin administered during coma under direction of defendant. Strychnin found in cadaver (Haines). Alleged quantitative determination of $\frac{1}{6}$ gr. in 200 gm. liver (Vaughan). The defendant was also accused of having caused the death of Chrisman Swope by strychnin, and the illness of other members of the family by inoculation with typhoid germs.

129. (1909–10). State *v.* Alma P. Vaughn and J. R. Hull, jointly indicted in Missouri for having caused the death of the husband of the former. Strychnin found in cadaver. Nolle prossed Jan., 1911.

The remaining cases are briefly referred to in secular journals. In one a woman met her death by swallowing a poisoned lemonade which she had prepared for her husband.

Homicidal poisonings by nux vomica have been of much less frequent occurrence. Taylor[1] mentions the case of Reg. *v.* Wren, 1851, an attempt to administer the powder in milk, frustrated by the bitter taste. Führer[2] reports the conviction of a woman of the murder of her new-born infant. The analysis failed to detect strychnin. Otto[3] refers to an attempt by a servant girl by mixing nux vomica with a "Braten," which failed by reason of the bitter taste.

**Lethal Dose.**—The minimum lethal dose of strychnin for adults may be placed at about 0.03 gm. (half a grain). That quantity has proved fatal in two instances, in both of which the amount of the dose was accurately fixed. In one a woman of twenty-two years died in five hours from the effects of half a grain of strychnin administered through mistake of a hospital nurse.[4] The other was the case of Dr. W. C. Warner, at the time a member of the Vermont Legislature, who took half a grain of strychnin dispensed in mistake for morphin to the use of which the deceased was habituated. The first spasm came on in

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 665.
[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1876, n. F., xxv., 290; Ann. d'hyg., 1878, 2 s., xlix., 536.
[3] "Ausmit. d. Gifte," 6te Aufl., p. 40.
[4] Lancet, 1856, ii,. 291, 302.

about five minutes and lasted about five minutes. After an interval of the same duration he had a second spasm, during which he died, in about fourteen minutes after having taken the poison.[1] Three deaths are reported from about three-quarters of a grain (0.048 gm.): one that of a girl of thirteen years;[2] another that of a man of twenty-eight years,[3] in which, however, Marsden's vermin-killer was taken by a suicide, and the dose is consequently estimated; the third that of a woman who died from the effects of 0.05 gm. given in a pill in mistake for spartein.[4] In two instances adults have died from the effects of 1 grain (0.065 gm.).[5] The minimum lethal dose for young children may be placed at 0.004 gm. ($\frac{1}{16}$ grain) which quantity is said by Taylor, upon the authority of Blacklock, to have caused the death of a child of two to three years.[6] This must, however, be considered as exceptional, as we find no record of another instance in which the death of a child has been caused by less than six times that quantity.[7]

Adults have recovered after having taken very large doses, as much as 0.97,[8] 1.3,[9] 1.75,[10] 2.0,[11] and even 2.6[12] gm. (15, 20, 27, 32, and 40 grains). Mann[13] refers to a case in which 22 grains (=1.4 gm.) remained in the stomach for two hours before vomiting occurred, yet recovery took place. Some cases have been reported which seem to indicate a cumulative action by repeated doses of strychnin, or, at all events an excessive action of relatively small doses in persons who have previously taken

[1] Bost. M. and S. J., 1847, xxxvi., 209. Brit. Am. J., 1847, iii., 105.

[2] Watson: Lancet, 1846, i., 73.

[3] Ogston: *Ibid.*, 1856, i., 428.

[4] Socquet, Ogier and Balthazard: Ann. d'hyg., 1907, 4 s., vii., 523.

[5] Lancet, 1873, ii., 533. De Courcillon: Med. Arch., St. Louis, 1869, iii., 31.

[6] "Poisoning by Strychnine," 138.

[7] Gallard: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1865, 2 s., xxiii., 386. Two deaths: boy of 11 years, 0.03 gm.; girl of 5 years, 0.025 gm.

[8] Lee: Med. Bull., 1883, v., 82. Parker: Med.-leg. J., 1884–85, ii., 375. Berry: Phila. M. Reg., 1887, i., 566. Gobrecht: Tr. M. Soc. Pa., 1870, 70, with ℥i chloroform.

[9] Conner: Ohio M. Recdr., 1879, iv., 12. Gray: Brit. M. J., 1880, i., 486. Seargent: Louisv. M. News, 1883, xv., 225. Wallace and McRae: Brit. M. J., 1892, ii., 179. Tschepke: Deut. Klin., 1861, xiii., 99; Am. J. M. Sc., 1863, n. s., xlv., 29. Terry: Med. Indep., Detroit, 1857, iii., 259. Atlee: Med. Times and Gaz., 1871, i., 283.

[10] Davis: Cinc. M. and Dent. J., 1886–87, ii., 65, in divided doses between morning and noon.

[11] Niedner: Charité Ann., 1905, xxix., 26.

[12] Wilson: Am. J. M. Sc., 1864, n. s., xlviii., 70. In the case of recovery from "the enormous dose of 4.0 g." referred to by Kobert ("Intox.," 2te. Aufl., ii., 1155) the dose recovered from was 4 grains (0.26 gm.): Waller: Ph. J. and Tr., 1865–6, 2 s., vii., 533.

[13] "For. Med. and Tox.," 1893, p. 545.

smaller doses, or have even established a certain tolerance. Thus Booth reported the death of a man of forty-six years, which followed in two and a half hours after his having taken 1½ grains, he having previously taken repeated smaller doses.[1] Pereira refers to the case of a paralytic who, while under treatment by strychnin, the dose having been increased from ⅛ grain to ⅓ grain and then to ½ grain, died rather suddenly in a tetanic spasm.[2]

**Duration.**—Usually in fatal strychnin poisonings death occurs within one hour, and is rarely delayed beyond two hours. In 92 of 186 fatal cases in the reports of which the duration is stated, it was less than one hour, in 44 it was from one to two hours, in 14 from two to three hours, in 14 from three to four hours, and in 22 longer than four hours. If the patient survive for two hours the probability of recovery is great.

In a number of reports death is said to have occurred "soon," or "suddenly." In one instance a man took 1¾ grains of strychnin and an equal quantity of nux vomica in consequence of a druggist's error. "Very soon" afterward he complained of some extraordinary sensations and almost immediately expired.[3] Terry[4] also reported the case of a suicide who died "very soon" after having taken 20 grains (1.3 gm.) of strychnin. Lefort[5] refers to the poisoning of three children by strychnin dispensed in mistake for santonin. Two of them are said to have fallen as if struck by lightning and to have died in a few minutes. In another case of mistake for santonin a child is said to have screamed violently within four minutes after the administration and to have died in a few minutes.[6] MacLagan found ⅛ grain of

[1] Med. Times and Gaz., 1856, xiii., 35.

[2] "Mat. Med.," 1872, 656. See also in this connection Leach: M. Times and Gaz., 1863, ii., 487. Dutgher: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1865, xiii., 2. Forman: Tr. M. Soc. N. Jersey, 1871, 314. Hunter: Med. Times and Gaz., 1867, ii., 5. Greenwood: Lancet, 1856, i., 654. Carreras-Arajo: Cblt. f. prakt. Augenhlk., 1880, iv., 113. Falconer: Amer. Practit. and News, 1898, xxvi., 9. Meier: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xlii., 1225. Most of the writers on materia medica, Stevens, Hare, Sollman, Abrams, Potter, Shoemaker, etc., ascribe a cumulative action to strychnin, but Troisfontaines (Rev. de Thér., 1907, 532) positively denies that it occurs, and Culbreth ("Man. Mat. Med.," etc., 3d Ed., 1903, 466) states that a tolerance is soon established.

[3] Am. J. M. Sc., 1854, n. s., xxvii., 537.

[4] Med. Independ., Detroit, 1857, iii., 259.

[5] Bull. ac. de méd., Par., 1881, 2 s., x., 460.

[6] Ph. J. and Tr., 1874–75, 3 s., v., 757, 879.

strychnin in the stomach. Gray[1] refers to a death in five minutes. Taylor[2] refers to the deaths of two adults which followed one in ten, the other in fifteen minutes after their having each taken about 7½ grains of strychnin in mistake for quinin. A child is said to have died in ten minutes from the effects of strychnin given by its father by mistake.[3] Another child died in ten minutes after having received an injection of strychnin given in treatment for diphtheria.[4] Deaths in fifteen minutes have been reported by Blackwell,[5] Barr,[6] and Ogston;[7] and in twenty minutes by Adams,[8] Allen,[9] Heward,[10] Geoghegan,[11] and Lacassagne.[12] The supposed duration of the poisonings of Cook (Reg. *v.* Palmer) and of Matilda Clover (Reg. *v.* Neill) was twenty minutes. Almost all of the small number of fatal poisonings whose duration has exceeded two hours have not exceeded nine hours. Cases whose duration has been from four to nine hours have been reported by Tarchini-Bonfanti,[13] Lancereaux,[14] Blacklock,[15] Jones,[16] Stewart,[17] Harley,[18] Pilkington,[19] Reese,[20] McClintock,[21] Wilkins,[22] Thibault,[23] and Henry.[24] A paralytic who had been taking increasing doses of strychnin, swallowed the sediment in the bottle with the last dose and died in about six hours thereafter.[25] In a case referred to by

[1] Glasgow M. J., 1870–71, iii., 167.
[2] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 682.
[3] Ph. J. and Tr., 1871–72, 3 s., ii., 298. See also Med. Times and Gaz., 1869, i., 605.
[4] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1895, viii., 472.
[5] M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1883, xlviii., 671.
[6] Texas Sanitarian, 1894–5, iv., 400, Case 4.
[7] Lancet, 1856, i., 428. Also another in Ph. J. and Tr., 1863–64, n. s., v., 586.
[8] Brit. M. J., 1894, i., 300.
[9] Bost. M. and S. J., 1847, xxxvi., 209 (case of Dr. W. C. Warner).
[10] Brit. M. J., 1869, ii., 322.
[11] Dublin M. Press, 1856, xxv., 401.
[12] Arch. de l'anthrop. crim., 1888, iii., 503. (Aff. de Pont de Beauvoisin, 1877.) Other cases also referred to in Ph. J. and Tr., 1866–67, n. s., viii., 308. Lancet, 1866, ii., 395. Brit. M. J., 1885, i., 449.
[13] Gazz. med. it. lomb., 1856, 4 s., i., 147 (4 hours).
[14] France méd., 1877, xxiv., 17 (4 hours).
[15] Taylor: "Poisoning by Strychnia," 138 (4 hours).
[16] Lancet, 1856, ii., 291, 302 (5 hours). Another case fatal in 5 hours is briefly referred to in Ph. J. and Tr., 1856–7, xvi., 485.
[17] Mthly. Stethosc. and M. Reptr., 1856–57, i., 787 (5 hours).
[18] Lancet, 1893, i., 83 (5½ hours).
[19] Lancet, 1893, i., 1513 (6 hours).
[20] Am. J. M. Sc., 1861, n. s., xlii., 409 (6 hours).
[21] Dubl. Q. J. M. Sc., 1857, xxiv., 214 (6 hours, also jumped out of a window 35 to 40 feet above the ground).
[22] Lancet, 1857, i., 551 (6½ hours).
[23] "Alcaloides des strychn.," Diss., Lille, 1886, 109 (7 to 8 hours, Aff. Remillerot).
[24] Austral. M. Gaz., 1893, xii., 73.,
[25] Gen. Ber. Rhein. med. Coll. 1837 (1839), 187.

Wolff,[1] involving a life-insurance litigation, the duration could not have been less than seven hours; it was a question whether the death was due to strychnin poisoning or to tetanus resulting from an injury, apparently self-inflicted.

In a few instances the duration in fatal cases has been even greater. In a homicidal case referred to by Lesser[2] death occurred in twelve hours after the administration in coffee. Tardieu and Roussin[3] describe the case of a young girl who died in eighteen hours after having taken more than a grain of strychnin with suicidal intent. A homicidal case, in which the question of duration was important, and in which it could not have been less than twenty hours, is reported by Preitner. In this case, however, morphin to the extent of 2⅔ grains was given in treatment and the woman died comatose.[4] In June, 1879, Edward Parr was convicted in Philadelphia of the brutal murder of his daughter. While the sentence of death was being pronounced he succeeded in taking strychnin unobserved; at the termination of the passage of sentence he was attacked with spasms and died between seventeen and eighteen hours afterward, although the stomach was washed out in a short time. As he was unconscious during much of this time it was thought possible that his death had been caused by the large quantity of morphin administered by the physicians. The terminal symptoms were, however, distinctly those of strychnin. Probably death was delayed by the morphin.[5]

Two fatal cases each of the extraordinary duration of forty-five hours have been reported. One was that of a woman suicide of thirty-two years who manifested typical strychnin symptoms, and in whom salivation was abundant, with copious accumula-

[1] "Einige Fälle v. Strychninvergift.," Diss., Halle, 1887, 23. Also Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 268, 272, Case 133.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 268, 272, Case 134.

[3] "Empoisonnement," 2d ed., 1173.

[4] "Ueb. Strychninvergift.," Diss., Würzb., 1870.

[5] Leffmann: Med. Bull., Phila., 1879, i., 58. Mendenhall (Cinc. Lanc. and Obs., 1864, n. s., vii., 26) reports a death which he attributes to strychnin taken four days before. That it was a strychnin poisoning is doubtful. Apart from the symptoms the only evidence that it was are the statement of the deceased to a neighbor that she had taken strychnin and the results of a very crude and unsatisfactory analysis. Cox: (South. Practit., 1896, xviii., 355), reports the case of a man of 30 years who took 8 grains (0.5 gm.) of strychnin and died 5½ days thereafter. The history of the case, however, indicates a fatal acute nephritis as the cause of death. No autopsy was made.

tion of froth in the mouth, which caused her death suddenly by entrance into the respiratory passages.[1] In the other case a male suicide of twenty-four years, a morphinist, swallowed 0.25 to 0.3 gm. (4–5 "gran," Russian) dry on an empty stomach. Intense strychnin effects were produced, after some delay, apparently. These yielded slowly to morphin and chloroform, there was copious, repeated, spontaneons vomiting, later sleep, and finally collapse, with the appearance of jaundice, and death from heart failure, while respiration and consciousness were still functioning.[2]

The action of nux vomica is as rapid as that of strychnin. The longest duration of a fatal poisoning was seven hours, in a girl of eighteen years, who took half an ounce (15.6 gm.) of the powder with suicidal intent. A man died in a few minutes after having taken pills in the composition of which extract of nux vomica had been used in mistake for walnut extract.[3] A man died in ten minutes,[4] and another in fifteen minutes.[5] Henderson[6] has reported the death of a girl of ten years in fifteen minutes after having taken a prescription containing tincture of nux vomica and antipyrin, and also relates the serious poisoning of a young lady by the same combination.

**Absorption—Distribution.**—That absorption of strychnin from the alimentary canal in man may begin immediately and progress rapidly is shown by the numerous cases in which it has developed its full tetanic effects and even caused death within a few minutes after its ingestion.[7] On the other hand, instances of one to two hours' interval[8] can only be accounted for by delayed absorption in pure strychnin poisoning, and Vrijdag's[9] case demonstrates that such delay may occur even under circumstances favoring rapid absorption. Whether the prompt appearance of symptoms in man after ingestion *per os* indicates gastric absorption or rapid passage of the pylorus has not been demonstrated, but the latter is the more probable, particularly as strychnin stimulates the movements of the stomach. Although

[1] Betz: Memorabil., Heilbr., 1882, n. F., ii., 321.
[2] Weyrich: St. Petersb. med. Ztschr., 1869, xvi., 135.
[3] Perini and Tarchini-Bonfanti: Gazz. med. ital., 1864, 5 s., 111, 430.
[4] Pellarin: Ann. d'hyg., 1860, 2 s., xiv., 431.
[5] Gorré: Bull. gén. de thérap., 1853, xliv., 266.
[6] Med. Rec., N. Y., 1887, xxxi., 95.
[7] See pp. 1031, 1041.
[8] See p. 1042.
[9] Nederl. Weekbl., 1900, ii., 628.

Mann[1] claims that strychnin is absorbed slowly from the stomach, the experiments of Melzer have shown that in the dog[2] absorption from the stomach takes place less readily than from any other part of the alimentary canal, and in the rabbit[3] not at all. The immunity of hens to strychnin given by the mouth is due to non-absorption, as these birds are quite susceptible to that alkaloid when given hypodermically.[4] If life be sufficiently prolonged strychnin appears to be completely removed from the stomach, either by absorption or passage into the intestine, in ten hours. In Weyrich's protracted case, in which 0.25 to 0.31 gm. were swallowed, Dragendorff detected the alkaloid in the vomit discharged in six, eight, and nine and one-half hours, but not in that of eleven and one-half hours and fourteen hours, nor in the stomach contents after death.[5] In the reported human strychnin poisonings administration has been by the mouth or hypodermically except in two instances: In one case tetanus followed the application of powdered strychnin to the eye in three to four minutes.[6] In another instance the inhalation of steam from a hot mixture containing strychnin caused mild poisoning.[7] Strychnin passes from the maternal circulation to the fœtus.[8]

With regard to **distribution** we learn little from the data available. As the quantity introduced into the stomach diminishes with continuance of life, it might be expected that the largest amounts would be found in the stomach in cases of shortest duration. The amount found, however, depends much more upon the magnitude of the original dose than upon the duration.[9] In the following table Nos. 10 and 11 were of equal duration, yet one is the maximum and the other the minimum of the table, and in No. 30, the case of longest duration, the stomach

[1] Med. Chron., 1889, x., 113.

[2] Am. J. M. Sc., 1899, n. s., cxviii., 560.

[3] Tr. Ass. Am. Phys., 1896, xi., 221.

[4] Rosenthal: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1867, lxiv., 1142. Falk: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1874, n. F., xxi., 12. Vogel: Ztschr. f. Biol., 1895, n. F., xiv., 308. Turner: Va. Med. Semi-Mthly., 1898–9, iii., 25. Molitoris: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxi., 322; Verh. d. Ges. deut. Naturf. u. Aerzte, 1905–6, lvii., Th. ii., 2tes H., 453. See also pp. 83–5.

[5] "Beiträge," p. 194.

[6] Schuler: Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1861, 3 s., xvi., 98.

[7] Newbecker: J. Am. M. Ass., 1904, xlii., 310.

[8] De Domenicis: Policlin., Roma, 1902–3, ix–x., Sez. prat., 1826; Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1904, 3 F., xxviii., 284.

[9] In none of the cases included in the tables A and B is the amount of the dose taken known.

TABLE A.—STRYCHNIN IN STOMACH.

| Number .... | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5, 5a | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Death in.... | sudden | few min. | few min. | soon | soon | soon | 10 m. | ½ hr. | ½ hr.. | ¾ hr. |
| Mgm. strychnin in stomach | 32 | 32 | 56 | 31.3 | | 5.9 | 31.5 | 409 | 192 | 960 |
| Number .... | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| Death in.... | ¾ hr. | ¾ hr. | ¾ hr. | 55 min. | 1 hr. | 1 hr. | 1 hr. | 1 hr. | 1½ hrs. | 1½ hrs. |
| Mgm. strychnin in stomach | trace | 70 | 11.6 | 0.1 | trace | 20 | 8 | 9.6 | 141 | 21 |
| Number .... | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| Death in.... | 2 hrs. | 2½ hrs. | 3 hrs. | 3½ hrs. | few hrs. | few hrs. | 5½ hrs. | 7 hrs. | 12 hrs. | 18 hrs. |
| Mgm. strychnin in stomach | 43 | 142.7 | 78 | 191.6 | 250 | 101 | 102 | 5 | trace | 710 |

contained over 25 times as much as in No. 7, that of shortest specific duration. The amount remaining in the stomach in No. 10, if accurately calculated, is the largest amount which we know of having been found in the stomach. It is the case of a woman suicide who was left alone at 4.30 P.M. and found dead at 6 P.M., having apparently been dead forty-five minutes. Three grains of pure strychnin were separated from ⅙ of the stomach

1. Caughlin and Benn: Pacific M. and S. J., 1869–70, n. s., iii., 537. 2. Lancet, 1896, ii., 823. 3. MacLagan: Ph. J. and Tr., 1874–5, 3 s., v., 757. 4, 5. Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. prak. Hlk., 1867, xcvi., 19. Man and 2 children, 4 and 6 yrs. 6. Witthaus: unpublished. 9. Blyth: Ph. J. and Tr., 1862–3, n. s., iv., 90. 10. Hazel: Lancet, 1857, ii., 361. 13. Bartlett: Boston M. and S. J., 1897, cxxxvi., 570. 14. Marston (Blunt): Lancet, 1886, ii., 442. 17. Nessel: Arch. f. krim. Anthrop., 1900, iv., 148. 20. Fegen: Lancet, 1889, ii., 951. 21. Communicated by Dr. S. Kennedy, Shelbyville, Mich. 23. Mann: Med. Chron., 1889–90, x., 113. 24. Casper (Sonnenschein): Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1864, n. F., i., 1. 25. Garnier: Ann. d'hyg., 1890, 3 s., xxiv., 501. 26. Kratter: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1907, 3 F., xxxiii., Spth., 130. 30. Tardieu and Roussin: "Empois.," 2ème ed., 1173. Nos. 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 18, 19, 22, 27, 28, 29 are, respectively, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 11, 13, 15, 17, 18, Table B, p. 1037.

contents by Rodgers and Girdwood's method. Was the $\frac{1}{6}$ fairly sampled? Case No. 8, in which 6.39 gr. = 0.409 gm. were found is not open to this question. Littlejohn and Drinkwater[1] report a singular analytical result in the case of a woman of thirty years who died in thirty-five minutes from the effects of 1 grain in which strychnin was found (qualitatively) in the blood and stomach tissue, but not in the stomach contents or liver, while in another case of a woman of fifty-six years who died in one and one-half hours, probably from an equal dose, they obtained affirmative results with the brain, blood, stomach, stomach contents, intestine, kidney and liver.

Even assuming the strict accuracy of quantitative determinations of *absorbed* strychnin, some at least of which are questionable, we can obtain little information of forensic interest from such determinations as have been published, and which are set forth in table B. The approximation of the proportions

TABLE B.—STRYCHNIN IN ORGANS.

| No. | Sex | Age | Death in | Autopsy after death | Stomach and contents | Intestine and contents | Liver | Kidney | Blood | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | F | 40 | 10 min | 4 d. | 31.5–710 | ..... | tr. | tr. | ..... | tr. spleen. |
| 2 | F | ad. | ½ hr. | ..... | 409–whole. | ..... | 25.6—? | | ..... | |
| 3 | M | 30–35 | ¾ hr. | 29 d. | tr.–173 | ..... | none | none | ..... | |
| 4 | F | 22 | ¾ hr. | 29 d. | 70.0–570 | tr.–975 | 8.0–1160<br>0.79 | 1.8–245<br>0.74 | 9.6–130<br>7.4 | Spleen, 6.4–220 = 2.9%.<br>Lungs, 2.0–560 = 0.36%.<br>Heart, tr.–160.<br>Brain, 5.2–1100 = 0.48%. |
| 5 | F | 7 | 1 hr. | 3 d. | 43.0–795 | | 5.0–638<br>0.79 | tr.–90 | ..... | Spleen, tr.–37. |
| 6 | F | 25 | 1 hr. | 329 d. | tr.–80 | none–556 | tr. 400 | ..... | ..... | |
| 7 | M | 45 | 1 hr. | 3 d. | 20.0–447 + brain. | + spleen, tr.–185 | | | tr. | Urine, none. |
| 8 | F | ad. | 1 hr. | .... | 9.6–whole | tr.–? | 14.7–part | ..... | ..... | |
| 9 | M | 34 | 1½ hrs. | 4 d. | tr.–110 | | + spleen and heart, tr.–230 | | | |

[1] Edinb. M. J., 1907, n. s., xxii., 112.

TABLE B.—STRYCHNIN IN ORGANS.—*Continued.*

| No. | Sex | Age | Death in | Autopsy after death | Stomach and contents | Intestine and contents | Liver | Kidney | Blood | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | M | 49 | 1½ hrs. | 3 d. | tr.–281 | | +spleen and heart, tr.–251 | | | |
| 11 | F | 24 | 1½ hrs. | 2 d. | 141.0–580 | 17.0–757 | 12.0–1810 0.67 | tr.–270 | 1.0–235 0.43 | Spleen, tr.–260. Brain, 1.9–1420 =0.14%. Heart, lungs, urine, tr. |
| 12 | F | 23 | 1½ hrs. | 44 hrs. | 2.7–524 | 1.2–1488 | 8.7–1156 0.7 | 3.8–265 1.4 | 1.4–100 1.4 | Thoracic organs, 8.4–1209 = 0.6%. Brain, 1.8–1390 =0.1%. |
| 13 | F | 18 | 2½ hrs. | ..... | 142.7–whole | ..... | 14.7–whole | ..... | ..... | |
| 14 | M | 40 | 3–4 hrs. | 1 d. | tr.–160 | ..... | +spleen and heart none–60 | | ..... | |
| 15 | F | ad. | 5½ hrs. | ..... | 102–whole | ..... | 1.28–? | 4.5–75 6.0 | ..... | Vomit=93.4 mgm. Urine, 45 m. bef. death, 5.3 mgm. |
| 16 | M | 50 | 7 hrs. | 3 d. | tr.–1274 | | Tr. from spleen, k | mixture idneys, b | 470 gm. l lood, hea | iver, rt. |
| 17 | M | ad. | 7 hrs. | 1 d. | 5.0–whole | ..... | 1.7–320 0.52 | 2.2–394 0.56 | ..... | |
| 18 | M | 30 | 12 hrs. | 5 d. | tr.–740 | ..... | Tr. from spleen, k | mixture idneys, b | 600 gm. l lood, hea | iver, U r i n e, rt. tr.–255. |
| 19 | M | 30–35 | ? | 5 d. | 880–623 | | + spleen and heart 52.0–568 9.2 | | | Brain, tr.–620. Urine, none–487. |
| 20 | F | 33 | ? | 4 d. | 84.0–845 | 31.2–940 | 71.4–1500 4.8 | 48.0–180 26.7 | tr.–106 | Heart, tr.–290. Brain, tr.–625. Urine,none–820. |
| 21 | M | 11⅔ | fd. d. | ..... | 3.8–242 | ..... | 2.7–837 0.32 | 0.7–75 0.93 | ..... | Brain, 0.7–1650 =0.05%. |
| 22 | M | 14 | fd. d. | ..... | 1.4–whole | 7.0–620 | 3.0–665 0.45 | 5.0–90 5.56 | ..... | |

in the liver and kidneys in No. 4 may be referable to post-mortem imbibition during the twenty-nine days between death and autopsy, but the same cause does not explain the large

The first two figures show mgm. in gm. of tissue, the third (lower) figure mgm. in 100 gm. of tissue. Nos. 1, 3–7, 9–11, 14, 16, 18–20—Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 268–277, analyses—1: Sonnenschein, 4, 11: Fischer, others Bischoff. 2, 15—Harley: Lancet, 1893, i., 83. 8, 13—Hayes: Amer. Chemist, 1875, vi., 202, 203. 12—Ipsen: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1892, 3 F., iv., 23. 17—Beringer: Amer. J. Pharm., 1905, lxxvii., 89. 21, 22—Marshall: J. Amer. Med. Ass., 1904, vii., 990. The arrangement is in order of survival.

proportions in the spleen and blood, with the existence of not a large quantity in the stomach and mere traces in the intestines, death having followed the ingestion in three-fourths hour. It is to be regretted that nothing is known of the circumstances of No. 20, in which there is the inexplicable condition of 4.8 mgm. per 100 gm. in the liver, 26.7 in the kidneys, with notable quantities in the stomach and intestines, there being only traces in the blood and none in the urine.

The maxima found in the various organs in mgm. per 100 gm. are in the kidneys (No. 20) seven determinations, 26.7 (0.41 grain); in the blood (No. 4) three determinations, 7.4 (0.114 grain); in the liver (No. 20), twelve determinations, 4.8 (0.074 grain); in the spleen (No. 4) one determination, 2.9 (0.045 grain); and in the brain (No. 4), four determinations, 0.48 (0.074 grain).

Dragendorff and Masing,[1] from their experiments on animals, concluded that the liver possesses the power of storing up the strychnin carried to it by the blood. Ipsen,[2] on the other hand, contends that the strychnin extracted from the liver and other solid organs simply represents that which is in the blood contained in them, and that the liver exerts no such storing action as that attributed to it by Dragendorff and others. He cites the close approximation in his case (No. 12) of the amount found in the liver to that in a nearly equal weight of thoracic organs containing about an equal amount of blood, and also notes that the proportion in the blood is greater than in any other organ except the kidney, in which the amount in the urine contained in the organ is added to that in the blood. If his view be correct the proportion found in the blood should always exceed that found in any solid organ except possibly the kidneys, as it did in his case and also in No. 4. But in No. 11 the percentage in the liver exceeds that in the blood, while in No. 20 only traces were obtained from 106 gm. blood, although the percentages in liver and kidneys are the maxima of the table. This latter case is, however, abnormal in other respects. The large percentage found in the spleen, a blood-rich organ, in No. 4 tends to support Ipsen's view, but in the same case the low percentage in the lungs operates in the reverse direction. If an extension

[1] Diss., Dorpat, 1868. "Beiträge," 1872, pp. 191–201.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1892, 3 F., iv., 21.

of Ipsen's view, *i.e.*, that all the strychnin remaining in the body at death, except that in the alimentary canal and urine, is in the blood, we would have a ready means of determining, with more or less accuracy, the entire amount in the body from the proportions found in the blood or liver, as the total weight of blood in the body is 7.5 per cent.[1] of the body weight, and about one-fourth of it is contained in the liver. But it is difficult to conceive how strychnin could produce the intense action that it does without entering into some form of combination with the cellular elements.

**Method of Action.**—The most distinctive action of strychnin is to cause increased reflex irritability of the cord, and to a lesser degree of the medulla and cerebrum. With large doses the slightest intrinsic stimulus suffices to produce "spontaneous" tetanic spasms, which with small doses follow slight external irritation of the tactile or auditory sense. Whether the sensory neurones in the cord[2] or the motor[3] are primarily affected is not determined. In either event the action is produced by direct subdural injection as well as when the poison reaches the seat of its action by the circulation.[4] The respiratory center is at first stimulated, but becomes paralyzed during the tetanic spasm. The cerebral cortex is also stimulated,[5] and the tactile and auditory senses become more acute. The visual sense is but slightly sharpened.[6] Wade,[7] however, reports the case of a man in whom vision was obscured. The peripheral nerve terminations are only indirectly acted upon through the violent muscular contractions. The stimulating action of strychnin is accompanied from the beginning by a paralyzing and anæsthetic action. With very large doses a single powerful spasm may be followed by general nervous and respiratory paralysis and death.[8] Direct application of very large doses to the cord

[1] Bischoff found it to be 7.1 and 7.7 per cent. in the bodies of two executed criminals (Tigerstedt: "Physiol.," Murlin's Transl., 1906, p. 148).

[2] Verworn: Arch. f. Anat. u. Phys., Phys. Abt., 1900, 385.

[3] Filehne: Pflüg. Arch., 1900–1, lxxxiii., 369. Maurel: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1902, liv., 870.

[4] Martin: Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1905, xi., 127.

[5] Unverricht and Berkholz: Cblt. f. inn. Med., 1895, xvi., 4; Diss., Dorpat, 1893.

[6] Dreser: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1894, xxxiii., 251.

[7] Med. Rec., 1897, lii., 205.

[8] Harnack: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1903, xlix., 157. Richet: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1898, iv., 293. Sano: Pflüg. Arch., 1908, cxxiv., 381.

is followed by three or four very strong tetanic convulsions, and then by complete loss of irritability;[1] and paralysis of the sympathetic is similarly produced.[2] Strychnin causes contractions of the uterus as well as of voluntary muscles.[3] Through its action upon the nervous system and the intense muscular activity which it provokes strychnin causes an increase of heat-production and also of heat-radiation. The balance may be such that the body temperature is slightly raised, normal or slightly subnormal.[4] The muscular activity also causes rapid disappearance of muscle glycogen, and when death does not occur early, of liver glycogen as well.[5] The blood pressure is at first slightly raised, with a further sudden rise as the spasm occurs, which is of short duration, and followed by a notable fall, sometimes with oscillations.[6] Large doses cause diminished frequency of cardiac action, and very large doses diastolic arrest, the action being upon the intrinsic innervation of the heart and not through the central nervous system.[7] In prolonged cases in the human subject death results from heart failure.[8]

**Symptoms.**—The bitter and somewhat hot taste of strychnin may be observed at the time of swallowing the poison. It has been observed, however, that the taste of this intensely bitter substance is sometimes not perceived until some little time after it has been taken.[9] A man affected with loss of function of the gustatory nerves has been known to unconsciously chew tobacco containing sufficient strychnin to produce poisonous effects.[10]

The symptoms proper, particularly when large doses have been taken, usually make their appearance promptly; sometimes

[1] Biberfeld: Pflüg. Arch., 1900–1, lxxxiii., 397.

[2] Forli: Cntbl. f. Physiol., 1907, xxi., 269.

[3] Röhrig: Virch. Arch., 1879, lxxvi., 19. See also p. 1048.

[4] Harnack and Meyer: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1893, xxiv., 374. Harnack and Hochheim: *Ibid.*, 1894, xxv., 46. Kionka: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1898–9, v., 111. Harnack: Cblt. f. Physiol., 1898, xii., 621; Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1903, xlix., 157.

[5] Zuccola: Gazz. d. osp., 1907, xxviii., 409.

[6] Kionka: *Loc. cit.* Meier: Arb. a. d. path. Inst. z. Berlin, Feier J. Orth, 1906, 544.

[7] Igersheimer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1905, liv., 73. Kakowski: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1905, xv., 86.

[8] Wyrich: St. Petersb. med. Ztschr., 1869, xvi., 135.

[9] See Bennett: Austral. M. Gaz., 1883–84, iii., 209.

[10] Kersch: Richm. and Louisv. M. J., 1871, xi., 502.

in five minutes or less after the poison has reached the stomach,[1] more usually in about ten or fifteen minutes. But cases are not wanting in which the appearance of the symptoms has been delayed. In several instances the effects of strychnin, swallowed alone, have not appeared for from one to two hours.[2] A man took 5 grains (0.32 gm.) of strychnin by mistake, immediately retired, went to sleep, and awoke in two hours, feeling "as if something unusual was going to happen." Shortly he was in a violent tetanic spasm.[3] A suicide also slept for two hours after having taken 5 grains (0.32 gm.) in brandy and awoke in a convulsion.[4] A man took 3½ grains of strychnin in mistake for morphin. No effects were observed for two and a half hours when he fell suddenly backward, but walked home, feeling better, and in five hours repeated the dose. In ten minutes thereafter he had a violent tetanic seizure.[5] A boy of twelve years swallowed a hard pill, three months old, containing 3 gr. of strychnin. Spasms only appeared in three hours, and he died ten minutes later.[6] A man, while drunk, swallowed 0.25 gm. (3.9 gr.) of strychnium nitrate. Spasms only appeared three hours later.[7] A railway employee swallowed several cgm. of strychnin in butter. Beyond a feeling of stiffness in the limbs and

[1] Thirty-nine cases are reported in which the interval has been ten minutes or less. In 24 of these the time is vaguely stated as "immediately," "soon," few minutes," etc. In 7 it was from five to ten minutes; and in 8 five minutes or less: Allen: Boston M. and S. J., 1847, xxxvi., 209, Dr. Warner, M., 39, A., D. in 14 min. Taylor: "Pois. by Strych." 1856, 2 cases, R. Barker: Am. J. M. Sc., 1864, n. s., xlviii., 399, F. ad., H., D. in 40 min. Lancet, 1873, ii., 533, M., 37, A., D. in 1 hr. Morton: Lancet, 1881, i., 578, F., ad., R. Fegen: *Ibid.*, 1889, ii., 951, M. ad., D. in 1½ hrs. Surbadhikary: Indian M. Gaz., 1894, xxix., 270, F. 19, S., R.

[2] Seargent: Louisville M. News, 1883, xv., 225, M., 28, S., 20 gr., convulsions in 1 hr., R. Adams: Med. Times and Gaz., 1856, n. s., xiii., 165, M., 65, S., no uneasiness for 1 hr., D. in 4–5 hrs. Gray: Brit. M. J., 1880, i., 476, M., 34, S., 20 gr. in whisky, sick and vomited in 1 hr., R. Ogilvie: Med. Times and Gaz., 1858, xvii., 443, M., 21, S., 4 gr., spasms in 1 hr., D. in 70 min. Wade: Med. Rec., 1897, lii., 205, M., 40, S., 1 gr. in whisky, laid down, no strychnic effects for 1 hr., R. Cooke: Lancet, 1890, ii., 972, M., 52, S., no spasm for 1¼ hrs., R. Thomas: Cincin. Lanc. and Observ., 1860, n. s., iii., 577, M., 24, S., 5 gr. with whisky, first spasm in 1¾ hrs., R. Davis: Cincin. M. and D. J., 1886–7, ii., 65, M., 30, A., medicinal, first spasm 2 hrs. after last dose, R. Cameron: Med. Times and Gaz., 1869, ii., 491, F., 17, S., ¾ gr., first spasm in 2 hrs., R.

[3] Hewlett: New York M. J., 1871, xiii., 297.

[4] Dodge: Pac. M. and S. J., 1860, iii., 189.

[5] Anderson: Mthly. J. M. Sc., 1848, viii., 566.

[6] Harley: Lancet, 1861, ii., 480.

[7] Vrijdag: Nederl. Weekbl., 1900, ii., 628.

slight muscular contractions, he suffered no strychnic effects until five hours later, when the characteristic symptoms appeared.[1] When strychnin and an opiate are taken together the strychnic action is delayed and may be modified in character.[2] If the person be already under the influence of morphin the symptoms are also delayed.[3] The effects of morphin have frequently been added to those of strychnin when the former alkaloid has been administered to counteract the action of the latter. But Tschepke[4] reports a singular suicidal case in which the desire to assure death by a drug clerk operated in the line of treatment. A young man took 1.3 gm. (19 gr.) strychnium nitrate in two doses, partly dissolved in 30 c.c. Aq. Amygd. amar. Feeling no effects in half an hour, he took 0.62 gm. (9.6 gr.) morphium acetate, and ten minutes later scattered a quantity of chloroform upon a pillow upon which he laid his head. He experienced no strychnin effects for two and one-half hours after the first dose, when the characteristic symptoms were manifested, accompanied by vomiting. He recovered. In Preitner's homicidal case[5] morphin to the extent of 2¾ grains were administered in the treatment of a strychnin poisoning, and it became a question which alkaloid was the cause of death.

If the dose be relatively small, yet sufficient to cause death, there is frequently an initiatory stage of nervous exaltation without any violent symptoms, whose duration varies inversely with the magnitude of the dose and the rapidity of absorption.[6] The tactile and auditory senses are much more acute than normally, the mental functions are active, the patient is restless and experiences a sensation of itching.[7] But with large doses the onset is frequently very sudden. A pronounced example of the suddenness of the attack is in a case cited by Wormley[8] of a woman who while about her ordinary work suddenly exclaimed "Oh!" and quickly fell, saying her feet had given out.

[1] Honigmann: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xv., 435.

[2] See cases cited on p. 1048.

[3] Stewart: Mthly. Stethoscope, etc., 1856, i., 787. Givens: Am. J. M. Sc., 1857, n. s., xxxiii., 63. Copeland: Bost. M. and S. J., 1873, lxxxix., 450.

[4] Deut. Klin., 1861, xiii., 99.

[5] Diss., Würzburg, 1870.

[6] Wilkinson (Med. Times and Hosp. Gaz., 1895., xxiii., 194) reports a non-fatal poisoning from ½ gr. in which the period of exhilaration persisted for an hour.

[7] Tschepke (*loc. cit.*) in his case of compound strychnin and morphin poisoning ascribes the itching and scratching to the action of morphin.

[8] "Micro-Chemistry of Poisons," 2d ed., 545 (Gray).

Violent tetanic spasms followed. Or with excessive doses death has been known to occur almost immediately, with no tetanic convulsions, from sudden general paralysis, as in one of Wolff's cases[1] in which a man was found seated on a bench, who, as the watchman approached him, fell backward with a rattle in his throat and was dead. The sensation of the onset of the spasm has been described as a peculiar feeling beginning at a point about two and a half inches above and behind the eye, passing rapidly backward through the brain and down the back and legs, to the toes, resembling an electrical discharge.[2]

Soon twitchings of individual groups of muscles occur, followed by violent tetanic convulsions. During the spasms there is marked opisthotonus. Every muscle is in rigid contraction. The head is thrown sharply back, the body bent backward, resting (on a flat surface) on the balls of the heels and the occiput, the abdominal and the thoracic muscles are firmly contracted, the lower extremities rigid, sometimes pressed closely together, in other cases widely separated, and the soles of the feet bent inward and strongly arched. The arms are strongly flexed over the chest, or as rigidly extended along the sides. Or both legs and hands are spread out to their widest limits.[3] The lower jaw closes with a snap and remains firmly clenched; the eyeballs protrude; the pupils are widely dilated; the lips and even the entire face are cyanosed; the mouth is covered with froth, frequently bloody from the tongue being caught between the teeth (speech is sometimes impeded by injury to the tongue in this manner); the neck is swollen, and the expression of the countenance is hideously distorted (risus sardonicus). Occasionally opisthotonus is replaced by emprosthotonus,[4] or by pleurosthotonus;[5] and in a fatal poisoning by repeated doses of liquor strychniæ in which death occurred in ten minutes after the last dose of $\frac{1}{6}$ grain, there was alternation of the three positions.[6] In a woman who poisoned herself with 5 grains of strychnin the

[1] *Op. cit.*

[2] Mead: National M. J., Wash., D. C., 1870–71, i., 406. See also: Sendal: Lancet, 1896, i., 887.

[3] Claiborne: Virginia M. J., 1857, ix., 460. Copeland: Boston M. and S. J., 1873, lxxxix., 450.

[4] The body bent forward. Wilson: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1880, xliii., 415. Glax: Sitz.-Ber. d. Ver. d. Aerzte in Steiermark, 1871–2, ix., 62. Blumenhardt: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. A.-Ver., 1837, vii., 1. White: Glasgow M. J., 1870-1, n. s., iii., 488.

[5] The body bent to one side. Faucan: Arch. gén. de méd., 1883, i., 74.

[6] Hunter: M. Times and Gaz., 1867, ii., 5.

muscles of the lower jaw were not affected.[1] In Claiborne's case, above referred to, in place of the usual condition of trismus, the mouth gaped wide open as if the jaws were kept asunder by a gag.[2]

The spasm gradually passes off, the muscles relax, the eyes and pupils become normal, and respiration is resumed. The patient speaks, usually calls for air, desires to be held, is perfectly conscious (unless unconscious from the action of remedies), and is in dread of impending death. Indeed consciousness and intellectual activity do not seem to be impaired even during the spasms, which are attended with severe pain, causing the patient to cry out or scream. The patient suffers from thirst, but an attempt to drink is liable to provoke a spasm.

After the first convulsion others, similar in character, occur, either spontaneously or in consequence of any, even very slight, unexpected excitation. An attempt to move the patient, a slight jarring of the floor or bed, a sudden noise, a slight draught of air, or even a flash of light, is sufficient to provoke a spasm if the patient do not expect it. On the other hand, much more active excitation fails to call forth a spasm if the patient be not taken unawares; and he frequently asks to be rubbed, held down, or moved. When the spasm recurs spontaneously, the patient usually announces its coming some seconds in advance, and asks to be held. The number of spasms usually varies from three to ten; though death may occur during the first spasm, or in prolonged cases, whether fatal or non-fatal, this number may be greatly exceeded.[3] The duration of the spasm varies from half a minute to as long as fifteen minutes. In Faucan's case some of the spasms are said to have lasted as long as an hour and a quarter.[4] In fatal cases death most frequently occurs during the fourth or fifth tetanic seizure. The intervals vary in duration from forty-five seconds to an hour, or even to one and a half hours; usually from five to fifteen minutes. In cases terminating in recovery the interval between the spasms increases in length, and the convulsions become less active and shorter in duration, and finally cease, leaving the

[1] McWilliams: Chicago M. Exam., 1866, vii., 726.
[2] *Loc. cit.*
[3] Surbadhikary: Ind. M. Gaz., 1894, xxix., 270. Faucan: Arch. gén. de méd., 1883, i., 74, 153. Leffingwell: Phila. M. J., 1898, ii., 183.
[4] *Loc. cit.*

patient in a condition of great muscular fatigue and with increased reflex irritability. In fatal cases death results from one of two causes. In some cases death is due to asphyxia, caused by fixation of the muscles of respiration during a protracted spasm; in others it is due to exhaustion, and occurs during the non-tetanic period. Exceptionally death may result indirectly from cerebral hemorrhage[1] or by accumulation of froth in the air passages.[2] Usually the body remains rigid when death occurs during a spasm, but it has been known to relax at the instant of death.[3]

The symptoms produced by **brucin** are the same in kind as those caused by strychnin, but much larger quantities of the former alkaloid are required to produce the same degree of action.[4] Sozinskey[5] has reported a non-fatal poisoning by this alkaloid.

Among unusual occurrences not referred to above the following may be noted: Consciousness is usually perfect throughout, but periods of unconsciousness have been known to occur apart from that produced by treatment.[6] The pupils are usually dilated during the spasms, and normal or even contracted during the periods of relaxation. Two instances of unequal dilatation of the two pupils have been reported,[7] in the most recent of which the inequality alternated.

The spasms are usually distinctly tonic in character, and the relaxation complete or almost so during the intervals. In some instances the spasms have been clonic at their beginning, afterward becoming tonic in character.[8] In one case of unquestionable strychnin poisoning the spasms were clonic in character, following each other at intervals of a few seconds,

[1] Booth: Med. Times and Gaz., 1856, xiii., 35. Glax: Sitzber. Ver. Aerzte in Steiermark, 1871–2, ix., 62.

[2] Betz: Memorabil., 1882, n. F., ii., 321.

[3] Henry: Austral. M. Gaz., 1893, xii., 73.

[4] Folk: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1875, n. F., xxiii., 78. Reichert: Med. News, 1893, lxii., 369.

[5] M. and S. Reptr., 1882, xlvii., 194.

[6] Parker: Med.-leg. J., N. Y., 1884–85, ii., 375. Pilkington: Lancet, 1893, i., 1513. Durian: Ann. d'hyg., 1862, 2 s., xvii., 428. Brown: Brit. M. J., 1886, ii., 1030. Berry: Phila. M. Reg., 1887, i., 566. Elmore: Texas Med. Practit., 1897–8, x., 58. Thompson: Brit. M. J., 1867, ii., 250. Glax: *Loc. cit.*

[7] Rowbotham: M. Times and Gaz., 1879, i., 591. Ott: Med. News, Phila., 1894, lxv., 270.

[8] Alverson: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1880, xliv., 416. Faucan: *Loc. cit.*

and lasting from two to three minutes, with no complete muscular relaxation, even during the intervals.[1] Epigastric pain, or a burning sensation in the stomach, is sometimes complained of.[2] In one instance there was retention of urine, and 90 ounces (2,660 c.c.) were drawn off with the catheter.[3] In another retention was unrelieved for twelve hours.[4] In two others retention was attended with hæmaturia.[5]

Although it is generally stated that vomiting rarely occurs spontaneously in pure strychnin poisoning, and several cases have been reported in which emetics have not acted or have done so imperfectly;[6] in quite a number of cases vomiting has occurred early and without the action of an emetic.[7] In Weyrich's case[8] of forty-five hours' duration the patient vomited copiously early and late, and Holland[9] has reported an instance in which the persistent vomiting was the chief difficulty in handling the case. In both of these, however, chloroform was administered by inhalation.

A man who recovered from the effects of 0.019 gm. (¼ gr.) of strychnium arsenate taken in mistake for caffein, experienced frightful hallucinations of sight and hearing on the following day.[10]

[1] Surbadhikarry: *Loc. cit.*

[2] Marston: Lancet, 1886, ii., 442 (Case I.). McWilliams: *Loc. cit.* Lejeune: Gaz. d. hôp., 1891, lxiv., 972.

[3] Charteris: Lancet, 1875, i., 510.

[4] Pitini: Med. ital., 1905, iii., 281.

[5] Honigmann: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xxv., 435. Habel: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1898, xlv., 7.

[6] Charteris: *Loc. cit.* Faucan: *Loc. cit.* Smith: Chicago M. J. and Exam., 1879, xxxix., 280. Prinzing: Med. Cor.-Bl. d. Würt. A.-Ver., 1889, lix., 235. Aufrecht: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1877, iii., 453, only after 10 hours. Part: Lancet, 1861, i., 309, only late. Marston: *Ibid.*, 1886, ii., 442, only slightly.

[7] Bivine: Phila. M. Times, 1875, v., 721. Schmidt: Memorabil., 1873, xviii., 30. Burdach: Med. Ztg., 1837, 115. Glax: *Loc. cit.* Nickel: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, 3 F., xxxi., 90. Hamilton: Med. Rec., 1867–8, ii., 22, after chloroform. Emmert: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 1900, 352. Pilkington: Lancet, 1893, i., 1513. Harley: *Ibid.*, 83. Green: Birmingham M. Rev., 1873, ii., 139. Gray: Brit. M. J., 1880, i., 476. McWilliams: Chicago M. Exam., 1866, vii., 726. Lyster: Lancet, 1889, ii., 643. Conner: Ohio M. Recdr., 1879, iv., 12. In Tardieu and Roussin's case (Ann. d'hyg., 1870, 2 s., xxxiv., 128) the patient was drunk.

[8] St. Pet. med. Ztschr., 1869, xvi., 135.

[9] Louisville M. News, 1878, vi., 76, vomiting began in one and a half hours.

[10] Bock: J. de chir., ph., etc., Bruxelles, 1893, xcv., 97. Other instances of sequelæ following strychnin poisoning are reported by Thompson: Brit. M. J., 1867, ii., 250. Terrien: Progrès méd., 1900, 3 s., xii., 177. Darabseth: Lancet, 1897, i., 876.

Falconer[1] reports a death from chronic strychnin poisoning; that of a woman of thirty-five years who had been taking $\frac{1}{30}$ grain tablets four times a day for eight months, and who died in convulsions.

A pregnant woman who recovered from the effects of 0.1 gm. ($1\frac{1}{2}$ grains) aborted.[2] Another woman who in her fifth month of pregnancy attempted suicide with Battle's Vermin-Killer recovered and did not abort.[3] In a homicidal case a woman, three months pregnant, did not abort, probably because of the rapidly fatal termination of the case, in fifteen to thirty minutes.[4]

When strychnin and an opiate have been taken together the action of one poison or the other has greatly predominated in some cases, while in others there has been an alternation of the two actions. In one case[5] a strong man of twenty-six years, who had been taking $\frac{1}{2}$-grain doses of strychnin for a fortnight previously and therefore may have been presumed to have established a tolerance for that alkaloid, took 4 grains (0.256 gm.) each of strychnin and morphin, dissolved in spirit. The first spasm occurred in about half an hour and was followed by others at the rate of eight to ten in an hour. No morphin effects were manifested, except that the strychnic action was delayed. A man of fifty-four years, with diseased kidneys, took 10 grains (0.64 gm.) each of strychnin and morphin at 3.15, severe tetanic convulsions followed at 3.45. At 4 o'clock the case was converted into a compound strychnin, morphin, antimony, atropin, uræmic poisoning by the administration of 40 grains of tartar emetic (which did not cause emesis) and the hypodermic injection of $\frac{1}{2}$ grain atropin. The antimonial effect was evidenced by a low temperature, 95°, and that of atropin by a rapid pulse (150) dryness of the mouth, widely dilated pupils, coma, and a subsequent rise of temperature to 99°. He died at 12.30, after slight spasms of the muscles of the face and legs. In this case the action the least in evidence was that of morphin.[6] Another man of fifty-four years swallowed $\frac{3}{4}$ grain strychnin and ℥jss Tr.

[1] Amer. Practit. and News, 1898, xxvi., 9.
[2] Lancet, 1856, i., 671.
[3] *Ibid.*, 1881, i., 578.
[4] Ross: Montreal Med. J., 1898, xxvii., 503.
[5] Chippendale: Med. Times and Gaz., 1855, n. s., x., 423.
[6] Marvin: Med. Herald, Louisville, 1879–80, i., 5.

Opii (about ⅔ grain morphin) in rum at 4.30. At 5.30 the characteristic symptoms of strychnin began. Contraction of the pupils was the only opium manifestation noted. The spasms slowly abated under chloral, and he recovered.[1] A girl of sixteen attempted suicide by taking 2 grains of morphin and one minute later 1 grain of strychnin. The symptoms of the latter predominated.[2] A male suicide of twenty-nine years swallowed 16 pills containing some quinin, 3 grains strychnin, and ℥j opium (about 6 grain morphin). During twelve hours he only "felt queer" and manifested considerable cerebral excitement. Later he went into a profound stupor, with contracted pupils and stertorous respiration, and died in thirty-eight and a half hours without having shown any strychnic effects except the excitement early in the poisoning, and an alternation of relaxation and rigidity of the muscular system while in a condition of stupor.[3] A woman of twenty-two years swallowed a package of vermin killer (1½ grains strychnin), ℥ij laudanum (⅔ grain morphin), and ℥ij mercuric oxid. The symptoms were purely narcotic. The stomach was pumped out and she recovered rapidly without a symptom of strychnin poisoning.[4] A woman of twenty-three years took 1½ grains strychnin and ℥j laudanum (1½ grains morphin), manifested pronounced symptoms of opium poisoning in about three hours, those of strychnin poisoning in eight hours, and later an alternation of the two, the strychnic action continuing longer than that of morphin, until she recovered.[5] A man of seventy years took 4 grains morphin and "some strychnin." He had violent tetanic spasms, with marked opisthotonos, and during the intervals manifested all the symptoms of opium poisoning.[6] A man of forty-five years attempted suicide with 9 gm. of nux vomica and a large dose of laudanum. He soon went to sleep, and was awakened three hours later by a strong tetanic spasm.[7]

Gobrecht[8] reports the case of a man of twenty years who attempted suicide by swallowing 15 grains of strychnin

[1] Harrison: Lancet, 1882, i., 780.
[2] Stadeler: N. Orleans M. and S. J., 1887–8, n. s., xv., 200.
[3] Pashley: Chicago Med. J., 1860, iii., 635.
[4] Beatty: Lancet, 1871, ii., 907.
[5] Mecredy: Lancet, 1882, ii., 724.
[6] King: Louisville M. News, 1880, x., 160.
[7] Lazzarro: Arch. di farm. e terap., 1894, ii., 295. See also Tschepke's case, p. 1043.
[8] Tr. Med. Soc. Penn., 1870, 70.

and ℥j of chloroform. He became profoundly comatose, but manifested no strychnic symptoms.

**Diagnosis.**—The disease bearing the closest resemblance to strychnin poisoning is tetanus, whether traumatic or symptomatic ("idiopathic"). In poisoning by strychnin the attack is more sudden than in tetanus, and the entire history of the case is compassed within a few hours, instead of lasting for days. The spasms follow each other at shorter intervals, and are of less duration in strychnin poisoning than in tetanus. In the latter trismus is one of the earliest and most prominent of the symptoms, while in the former it occurs later, if any succession of the factors of the spasm be observable, and may be insignificant as compared with the violent tetanic rigidity of the respiratory muscles. During the intervals between the convulsions due to strychnin the muscles are usually relaxed,[1] while in tetanus they remain more or less rigid, particularly those moving the lower jaw. The chief points of distinction are in the much more rapid progress of strychnin poisoning, and, in the great majority of cases, in the history of the onset, which in the poisoning follows, with very little warning, within a few minutes or possibly an hour or two, the ingestion of some bitter substance, but in tetanus is gradually developed several hours or days after an injury, which may have been trivial or serious. The distinction is most certainly made in doubtful cases by the detection or non-detection of strychnin in the urine or stomach washings.[2]

Uncertainty concerning the diagnosis between epilepsy and strychnin poisoning can only occur in the very exceptional case of an unknown person dying during a single convulsion. In such an event chemical analysis would decide the question definitely. In other cases the history of the patient and of the attack, the much longer interval between the paroxysms in epilepsy, and the more distinctly tonic character of the spasms in strychnin poisoning, are sufficient to establish the distinction.

In cases of poisoning of pregnant women by strychnin[3] the distinctions between the effects of the poison and puerperal convulsions are of importance. The principal diagnostic point is

[1] See, however, Surbadhikary's case above.

[2] The time required for this examination is such as to render it valueless for clinical purposes.

[3] Two such are referred to by Wharton and Stillé ("Med. Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 443, 625).

the fact that in puerperal convulsions the patient is entirely unconscious of what occurs, either during or between the convulsions, while in strychnin poisoning consciousness usually remains unimpaired, except immediately before death.[1] Here again chemical analysis may be depended upon to remove all doubt.

**Prognosis.**—Of 557 poisonings, not including coroner's cases, 271, or 48.7 per cent. died, and 286, or 51.3 per cent. recovered.

**Treatment.**—The ends to be attained are, first, the prevention of further poisoning by removal of unabsorbed poison from the stomach; and, second, the prevention or mitigation of the spasms which are the cause of death. The first end is best attained by the hypodermic administration of apomorphin, followed by washing out the stomach with a decoction of tannin containing sodium bicarbonate. While the washing is more efficacious than the action of the emetic, and should not be omitted when large doses have been taken, the introduction of the tube is certain to provoke a severe and possibly fatal spasm if it be attempted before the irritability is at least partially controlled, and therefore the evacuation of the stomach by this means is to be deferred until after the patient has come under the influence of the physiological antidotes.[2] These are more truly antidotal than is usual with so-called physiological antidotes, serving as they do to hold the spasms in check and thus to prevent death by asphyxia or by exhaustion until the poison has been removed by evacuation and elimination. The most serviceable agents for this purpose are chloroform by inhalation and chloral by the mouth or rectum, both of which should be resorted to, the former first, if at hand, until anæsthesia is established, then chloral, after evacuation of the stomach by the siphon. Bringard[3] advises the intraperitoneal injection of chloral. In an emergency whisky to alcoholic intoxication may be resorted to. The use of potassium bromid, tobacco, etc., in conjunction with chloral is not to be recommended; that of opium or morphin, while it was well enough before the discovery of chloral, and might be still resorted to in an emergency, is attended with the greater

[1] See, however, cases cited above, p. 1046.

[2] In any event the introduction of the pipe should not be attempted without the use of a gag.

[3] Arch. méd. d'Angers, 1908, xii., 220.

danger of narcotic poisoning. Artificial respiration may in exceptional cases become of service, but only when the natural respiration is not resumed at the cessation of a spasm. It is obvious that mechanical respiration cannot be performed during rigidity of the muscles.[1] The patient should be kept as quiet as possible, and all noises, jars, or sudden movements on the part of those in attendance carefully avoided. The patient may be rubbed, moved, or held at his request or if he be warned that it is to be done.

Charpentier and Guilloz[2] recommend the constant electric current. Pouchet[3] notes the rumor of the existence of a plant antidotal to strychnin, peculiar to Java. The administration of pilocarpin is of questionable utility; and melted lard can only act mechanically to delay absorption.

**Fate—Elimination.**—Although Cloetta[4] failed to detect strychnin in the urine of patients taking $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, and even $1\frac{1}{6}$ grains strychnium nitrate daily, and Masing[5] was equally unsuccessful in experiments with animals, the numerous instances in which it has been found in the urine demonstrate its elimination unchanged by the kidneys.[6] The beginning of this elimination is, of course, dependent upon the rapidity of absorption. Thus Quetsch,[7] with patients suffering from various diseased conditions of the stomach detected it in the urine in from seven to fifty minutes. Adam[8] detected it in nine minutes after administration, and before the appearance of symptoms. Kratter,[8] after hypodermic administration of medicinal doses detected it in the urine in thirty-five minutes, but not in fifteen minutes. Ipsen[8]

[1] Leube: Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., 1867, 629. Rosenthal: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1867, lxiv.,1142. Osterwald: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1900, xliv., 451. Foderá and Gentilucci: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1904, xiii., 143. Gies and Meltzer: Amer. J. of Physiol., 1903, ix., 1.

[2] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1903, lv., 1047.

[3] Bull. Ac. de Méd., 1907, 3 s., lvii., 374.

[4] Virch. Arch., 1866, xxxv., 369.

[5] Diss., Dorpat, 1868, p. 25.

[6] Adam: Husemann: "Handb. d. Tox.," 1862, p. 510. Schulzen: Arch. f. An. u. Path., 1864, 498. Hamilton: Med. Rec., 1867–8, ii., 22. Beatty (Harrison): Lancet, 1871, ii., 907. Dragendorff: "Beiträge," 1872, 195. Bailhache: M. and S. Reptr., 1878, xxxviii., 412. Schauenstein: Maschka, "Handb." 1882, ii., 620. Kratter: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1882, xxxii., 214. Plugge: Arch. d. Pharm., 1884, cci., 641. v. Rautenfeld: Diss., Dorpat, 1884. Thibault: Thèse, Lille, 1886. Mann: Med. Chron., 1889, x., 113. Ipsen: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1892, 3 F., iv., 27.

[7] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1884, xxi., 353.

[8] *Loc. cit.*

in experiments with lethal doses in dogs obtained the reactions with the urine drawn in three to five minutes. Schauenstein[1] obtained crystals of the nitrate from 200 c.c. of the urine in a case fatal in one and one-half hours.

Although Kratter[1] found no strychnin in the urine after twenty-two hours, and considers the longest period of elimination to be forty-eight hours, and Mann[1] never found it in the urine for a longer period than forty-eight hours after the last of a series of medicinal doses, Dragendorff[2] found distinctly detectable quantities in the urine of the second day in Weyrich's case;[3] Bukunin and Majone[4] found the elimination in dogs to continue for seventy-two hours; and v. Rautenfeld[5] in two cases detected it in the urine for six days. One of these was a woman hemiplegic of seventy-seven years who received 3 mgm. in two days, the other a man of over eighty years who received 5 mgm. in two days. Plugge[6] after administration of 3 mgm. obtained affirmative results with the physiological and chemical tests in the urine of the seventh day, and with the chemical test in that of the eighth.

v. Rautenfeld[7] administered to his two patients 16 mgm. strychnium nitrate (=13.46 mgm. strychnin) during two days, collected their urine during eight days, and recovered therefrom 6.1 mgm. strychnin, or 45.3 per cent. of the quantity administered. Kobert[8] states that the total eliminated by the urine is much less with small doses than with large ones, of which fifty to seventy-five per cent. is eliminated unchanged.

Strychnin is also eliminated in the bile[9] and in the saliva[10] and possibly also in the perspiration.

That the system, in some animals at least, has some method of disposing of absorbed strychnin other than by elimination by the kidneys is shown by the fact that for nephrectomized rabbits and guinea-pigs the minimum lethal dose is not greater

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] *Loc. cit.*, p. 195.

[3] See p. 1034. Elimination in this case was certainly not complete in 45 hours, as Dragendorff found traces of strychnin in the tissues.

[4] Gazz. chim. ital., 1906, xxxvi., 227.

[5] *Loc. cit.*, pp. 24–26.

[6] Arch f. Pharm., 1885, ccxxii., 833.

[7] *Loc. cit.*, p. 31.

[8] "Intoxikationen," 2te Aufl., 1158.

[9] Dragendorff: *Loc. cit.*, in two suicides.

[10] Mann: *Loc. cit.* Moller: Rev. d. sc. med., 1876, viii., 477.

than that for normal animals,[1] and if such dose be not greater than 0.3 mgm. p/K given at intervals of three hours the animals can stand an unlimited amount without reaction.[2] From experiments *in vitro* Plugge[3] supposed that strychnin may be oxidized in the system to strychnic acid, which is not bitter, and only produces tetanus in frogs in doses 3000 to 4000 times greater than strychnin, but neither he nor others[4] have succeeded in showing that this occurs *in vivo*. Salant[5] stated that strychnin is not detectable in the intestinal contents of rabbits when mixed therewith or administered to the living animal, and concluded that it becomes so modified that it escapes detection by the usual methods. Later[6] he recognized that his results were due to extraction at too high a temperature, and that strychnin is readily detectable in the situations mentioned if the temperature be restricted to 30°–40° in extraction.[7] Ottolenghi[8] found that extracts of the tissues of animals poisoned by strychnin when injected into frogs has a toxicity only one-fourth to one-that of an equal quantity of strychnin in aqueous solution. Widal and Nobécourt[9] state that when strychnin is triturated with pulp of nervous or liver tissue it loses half its toxicity to mice and other animals. Brunner,[10] however, states that brain tissue has no immunizing action toward strychnin, and Abelous[11] makes the same statement as to liver tissue. Thoinot and Brouardel,[12] while not denying the conclusions of Widal and Nobécourt, obtained the same result with numerous indifferent substances, and consider the action to be purely physical. Sano,[13] on the other hand, finds that the gray cortex of the human brain has the power of disintoxicating strychnin, and that the gray parts of the motor cortex act more energetically than the cortex of

[1] For rabbits *per os* 5 mgm. sulfate p/K. (Nobécourt: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1904, lvii., 332); hypodermically 0.7 mgm. sulfate p/K (Maurel: *Ibid.*, 1902, liv., 742).

[2] Carrara: Cblt. f. inn. Med., 1901, xxii., 479. Melzer and Salant: J. of Exp. Med., 1902, vi., 107. Meltzer and Longman: J. of Med. Research, 1903, n. s., iv., 19.

[3] Arch. f. Pharm., 1884, ccxxi., 641.

[4] Ipsen; v. Rautenfeld: *Loc. cit.*

[5] Cblt. f. inn. Med., 1902, xxiii. 902, 1089.

[6] *Ibid.*, 1903, xxiv., 721; J. Med. Research, 1904, n. s., vii., 41.

[7] See also Hatcher: Amer. J. of Physiol., 1904–5, xii., 237.

[8] Arch. ital. de biol., 1898, xxix., 336.

[9] Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1898, 3 s., xv., 182.

[10] Fortschr. d. Med., 1899, xvii., 7.

[11] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1898, 10 s., v., 398.

[12] Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1898, 3 s., xv., 276.

[13] Pflüg. Arch., 1908, cxxiv., 369.

sensory spheres. Czyhlarz and Donath[1] ligated the legs of guinea-pigs so tightly that centripetal circulation of blood and lymph was arrested, and injected certainly lethal doses of strychnin distally to the ligatures, and found that no toxic effects were produced on removal of the ligatures one to four hours later. From these and other experiments they concluded a disintoxicating modification of the alkaloid by living muscular and other tissues. These results have been confirmed by Meltzer and Longman,[2] Carrara,[3] Baruchello,[4] Boccolari,[5] and Welsch.[6] Kleine[7] verifies the fact observed by Czyhlarz and Donath, but attributes it to a gradual absorption of the poison in spite of the ligature.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—There are no peculiarities discoverable, on external or internal examination, which are characteristic of this form of poisoning. Rigor mortis is more rapidly established and continues for a longer period in most cases. According to Wharton and Stillé, rigor mortis was very marked in the body of a woman exhumed two weeks after death;[8] Canedy[9] states that the body of a boy which, although intensely putrid, was so rigid that it could be lifted by the shoulders and knees without bending twenty-six days after death; and Taylor[10] states that cadaveric rigidity was well marked in the body of Cook two months after death. Usually the muscles are relaxed at death and soon stiffen, but in some cases the tetanic spasm merges into rigor mortis. But instances are met with in which cadaveric rigidity has disappeared in from fourteen to forty-eight hours. In some cases the hands are firmly clenched and the soles arched after the other muscles have become relaxed. Rigidity is of shorter duration in the bodies of those in whom the spasms have been more or less controlled by treatment during life than in those who have died without medical interference. The surface is usually livid, but not in all cases. Sometimes lividity is confined to the fingers, and in some cases the inner surfaces of the thighs and arms assume a red color.

[1] Cblt. f. inn. Med., 1900, xxi., 321; Ztschr. f. Heilk., 1901, xxii., 1. Czyhlarz: *Ibid.*, p. 156.
[2] Cblt. f. inn. Med., 1900, xxi., 929.
[3] *Ibid.*, 1901, xxii., 479.
[4] Maly's Jb., 1901, xxxi., 114. Not as to animals other than the guinea-pig.
[5] Med. Woche, 1903, 493.
[6] Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1908, 4 s., xxii., 411.
[7] Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1901, xxxvi., 1.
[8] "Med. Jur.," 4th ed., ii., 445.
[9] Bost. M. and S. J., 1904, cli., 715.
[10] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 676.

The internal appearances are still less characteristic. The blood is usually fluid and dark. The vessels of the scalp, the brain and its coverings, and of the spinal cord, as well as the lungs, are congested when death has been due to asphyxia.[1] The heart is usually empty and sometimes firmly contracted, the right side being less so than the left, and sometimes distended with dark fluid blood. The bladder is usually empty, though in some cases it has been found to be nearly full of urine. Occasionally ecchymotic spots or patches of congestion are observed in the stomach. Apoplectic clots have been found in the brain.[2]

**Detection.**—Owing to the stability and non-volatility of strychnin, the rapidity with which it causes death, and the fact that it does not usually provoke vomiting, its detection in the cadaver rarely fails. Its presence has been demonstrated in the stomach in numerous cases, sometimes in notable quantity, and it has even been found in the solid and crystalline form.[3] Pouchet and Magnier de la Source obtained 0.148 gm. (=2.28 grains) from 510 gm. (about 1¼ pounds) of viscera.[4] Blyth separated 3 grains (0.195 gm.) of strychnin from the stomach contents of a woman poisoned by strychnin;[5] and Sonnenschein obtained the same quantity (3.123 "gran" =0.194 gm.) from the stomach contents of a man who had died in three and a quarter hours after having swallowed about five or six "gran."[6] Bischoff separated the enormous quantity of 0.732 gm. (11.3 grains) from the viscera of a man who had died suddenly from the effects of strychnin.[7]

In the systematic process for alkaloids[8] strychnin and brucin are extracted by benzene from alkaline aqueous solution.

An abbreviated process may be used when strychnin only is to be sought for. The material to be examined, weighed, and

[1] For microscopic changes in nervous tissues see: Manaresi: Riv. di patol. nerv., etc., 1896, i., 270. Alessi and Pieri: Il Morgagni, 1901, xliii., 345. Pisso: Policlin., Roma, 1906, xiii., Sez. prat. 1345. Socquet, Ogier and Balthazard: Ann. d'hyg., 1907, 4 s., vii., 523. Goldschneider u. Flatau: "Norm. u. path. Anat. d. Nervenzellen," 1898.

[2] Booth: Med. Times and Gaz., 1856, xiii., 35.

[3] Kratter: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1907, 3 F., xxxiii., Spth., 130.

[4] Thibault: "Alcal. d. strychnées," p. 111.

[5] Reg. *v.* Burke, 1862, Ph. J. and Tr., 1862–63, n. s., iv., 90.

[6] Casper: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1864, n. F., i., 1.

[7] Wolff: Diss., Halle, 1887, p. 7. See also p. 1035.

[8] See p. 158 *et seq.*

finely divided and suspended in water if solid, is rendered distinctly acid with dilute sulfuric acid and macerated at about 40° (104° F.) for six or eight hours, after which the liquid is filtered off and the solid expressed. Fresh portions of very dilute acid are added to the residue and the extraction and expression repeated two or three times. The united acid filtrates are concentrated to the consistency of a thin syrup at a temperature not exceeding 40°, preferably *in vacuo*. The residue is mixed with four volumes of strong alcohol, *gradually* added during stirring, and placed in the refrigerator overnight. The alcoholic liquid is decanted and filtered, the residue is warmed with strong alcohol, which is decanted and filtered after cooling as before, and the treatment repeated. The alcohol is distilled off *in vacuo* and the residue, thinned with water if necessary, is transferred to a perforator (see p. 162) without filtration, and extracted with chloroform until a small sample (collected by a moment's removal of the flask) leaves no residue on evaporation. The aqueous liquid is then rendered alkaline with slight excess of ammonium hydroxid, a second flask containing chloroform is substituted for the first, and the extraction of the alkaline liquid with chloroform[1] is proceeded with as above. This second chloroform solution is evaporated spontaneously in a glass dish. The residue requires purification. To this end it is extracted by gentle warming and stirring with water very faintly acidulated with sulfuric acid (1:1000). This solution, which is of small volume, is filtered into a separator (Fig. 4, p. 161) of not more than 25–30 c.c. capacity, along with 2 to 3 c.c. of washings of the capsule and filter, rendered slightly alkaline with ammonium hydroxid, and shaken out with three successive portions of benzene, of double the volume of the aqueous solution. After complete separation of the layers the aqueous liquids are drawn off from below, and the benzene layers transferred in small portions at a time into a weighed glass capsule, moderately warmed, in such manner that the residue left on their evaporation occupies as small a space as possible. Usually this purification will have to be repeated two or three times before a white, crystalline residue is obtained, which is then examined under the microscope for the crystals of strychnin

[1] Chloroform is to be preferred to benzene on account of its greater solvent power for strychnin and its lower boiling point.

(Fig. 36, p. 1012).[1] When the amount present is sufficient for a quantitative determination the capsule is placed in a desiccator, and its constant weight determined, from which that of the empty capsule is subtracted. The gravimetric determination may be checked by titration as directed on page 181, and the strychnin salt is recovered from the solution, examined microscopically, and used for the identifying reactions.

Tests for Strychnin.—1. *The Crystalline Form.*—As there is practically but one color reaction for strychnin known, the crystalline form is important; and as the alkaloid crystallizes readily by slow evaporation of its solvents there is no difficulty in obtaining the crystals, if the methods described have been followed and if the alkaloid be present in quantity greater than "traces." It must not be assumed, however, that affirmative results of the color and physiological tests are necessarily due to a substance other than strychnin if the crystals be not obtained, as those reactions are distinctly obtained with quantities altogether unweighable and insufficient to yield a crystalline deposit. To obtain well-formed crystals the solution should be allowed to evaporate spontaneously in a round-bottomed glass dish (see p. 150). Strychnin crystallizes from benzene or alcohol in small, four-sided, orthorhombic prisms, terminating in four-sided pyramids (Fig. 36, p. 1012); sometimes also in plates. Precipitated by ammonium hydroxid from solutions of its salts it forms slender, needle-like, four-sided prisms; in which form it is also left by evaporation of its solution in ether-chloroform.

2. *The Taste.*—The taste of strychnin is intensely and persistently bitter, with a faintly metallic after-taste, and is still perceptible (faintly) with a solution of 1:100,000.[2] With dilute solutions the taste is not perceived immediately the drop is

[1] The method given in the text is essentially the same as that used by Ipsen (Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1892, 3 F., iv., 33) for the urine in its earlier part, but he uses chloroform for both extraction and purification, and converts the strychnin into its sulfate for microscopic examination. He acidulates the urine with tartaric acid, and evaporates to a syrup at low temperature over the water-bath, digests the cooled residue with 10–15 volumes of absolute alcohol, filters after 24 hours, washes with alcohol, distils off the alcohol over the water-bath, dissolves the residue in water, and extracts with chloroform, practically as in the text with the difference noted.

[2] Prescott ("Organic Analysis," 448) gives the limit as 1:600,000 or 1:700,000. This may be possible with a sense sufficiently acute.

placed upon the tongue, but only after a short time. Of course, there being many other bitter substances, this quality is only confirmatory.

3. *The Color Reaction.*—Strychnin dissolves in concentrated sulfuric acid, forming a colorless solution of the sulfate.[1] If, now, nascent oxygen be generated in the solution, a peculiar play of colors is produced; at first, and but for an instant, blue (this color is sometimes absent), then dark violet, which gradually becomes more reddish and changes to red, and then to yellow.

This test, which is the most delicate and characteristic, may be produced in a variety of ways, but the strychnin should be dissolved in the acid before the next step of the reaction is proceeded to.

The sulfuric acid solution may be placed upon a strip of platinum foil connected with the positive (platinum) pole of a single Grove cell, and a platinum wire, connected with the negative (zinc) pole, brought into contact with the upper surface of the drop of liquid. The nascent oxygen liberated at the foil produces a dark violet blotch, which on breaking the contact gradually suffers the changes of color mentioned.

The sulfuric acid solution may be placed in a watch-glass upon a white background, and a minute fragment of some solid substance capable of yielding oxygen by contact with the acid drawn through it with a pointed stirring rod. The path of the fragment is marked by a streak of color passing through the changes above mentioned. Either black oxid of manganese, oxid of cerium, potassium dichromate, potassium ferrocyanid, or lead peroxid may be used. Black oxid of manganese and potassium dichromate are preferable to the other substances named, so far as the strychnin reaction alone is concerned, but with cerium oxid the differences between the reaction with strychnin and that produced by gelsemium are more marked (see below). The test should therefore be repeated with all three oxidants if the amount of material be sufficient. Potassium permanganate should not be used in this test as, while it gives the reaction with strychnin quite as well as the other oxidants, it also gives with certain constituents of eupatorium

[1] This mixture, in the absence of other substances, does not blacken even when it is heated.

(boneset) as well as with traces of other organic substances, a reaction closely simulating that of strychnin, which is not produced when potassium dichromate or manganese oxid is used.[1] The blue color is most persistent with the manganic oxid, which, being the least soluble, develops the reaction most slowly.

As an additional precaution against ptomaïns the test may be repeated, heating the residue to 120° (248° F.)[2] with sulfuric acid and cooling it again, before adding the oxidant—a treatment which the vegetable alkaloid withstands (if the quantity be not extremely small) but which destroys the animal alkaloids. If the material darken too much (from charring of foreign substances) the acid is to be neutralized, the mass rendered faintly alkaline and extracted with chloroform, and the test applied to the residue of evaporation of this solution.

Sulfovanadic acid, Mandelin's reagent (see p. 174) gives the same color changes; and if water be added after the yellow has become pale, a red color is produced.

The following substances give this reaction in a manner more or less closely resembling that observed with strychnin, but with certain differences: *Curarin* (see p. 1013) gives the same play of colors, but they are developed much more slowly than with strychnin. But curarin is colored red by sulfuric acid alone; or blue at first, changing to red after some hours, or on being heated to about 90° (194° F.), and is colored purple by sulfuric and nitric acids. Moreover, curarin is not extracted by benzene or by the other immiscible solvents from either acid or alkaline aqueous liquids (see p. 164). *Gelsemin* (see p. 941) if pure, forms a colorless solution with concentrated sulfuric acid (yellow or brown if impure); with potassium dichromate or ceric oxid a reddish-purple or cherry-red color is produced, without the initial blue or blue-violet of the strychnin, and the liquid assumes a green or bluish-green color, which is not observed with strychnin. Gelsemin produces motor paralysis, not tetanic spasms, in frogs.[3] Most of the alkaloids from quebracho bark give somewhat similar reactions: *Aspidospermin* gives a faint brown color with sulfuric acid alone; and on addition of potassium

[1] Sedgwick: Amer. Chem. J., 1879–80, i., 369.

[2] The temperature may with safety be raised to 130° (266.5° F.) but at 140° (284° F.) strychnin is itself decomposed.

[3] See Schwarz: "Forens.-chem. Nachweis d. Gelsemiums," Diss., Dorpat, 1882, also p. 942 *ante*.

dichromate a purple color, which in one minute turns brown, the brown color persisting. This alkaloid gives a red color with nitric acid, and the same color when warmed with hydrochloric acid. *Aspidosamin*, *quebrachin*, and *quebrachamin* give a blue color with sulfuric acid and potassium dichromate. They also give a blue color with Fröhde's reagent, which is not affected by strychnin. An alkaloid of Pareira brava, *geissospermin*, behaves like strychnin with sulfuric acid and potassium dichromate. But nitric acid colors it purple, ferric chlorid colors it blue, and with Fröhde's reagent it gives a persistent blue color. Moreover, it is extracted by benzene and by chloroform from acid solutions.[1] *Anilin* also gives a blue-violet color with potassium dichromate and dilute sulfuric acid, but this color does not change to red and yellow, but to black, while a peculiar odor, somewhat resembling that of bitter almonds, is given off, which is not observed with strychnin (see *Lauro-tetanin*, under test No. 5). Many alkaloids and other substances are colored by sulfuric acid *alone*, which is not the case with strychnin. *Hypaphorin*, an alkaloid obtained by Gresshoff from the seeds and bark of *Hypaphorus subumbrans*, cultivated in Java as a shade-tree, and investigated by Plugge,[2] is said to "cause a beautiful violet color, like that with strychnin" which "changes more rapidly, and soon disappears altogether" with this test. It also causes tetanus in frogs. It differs from strychnin in the following respects: Its solutions are not alkaline, either to phenolphthalein or to litmus; the free base is more soluble than its salts in water, and a two-per-cent. solution of the base forms an immediate crystalline precipitate with nitric acid; it forms no precipitates with potassium thiocyanate, or with potassium chromate; it is not extracted from either acid or alkaline aqueous solutions by ether, petroleum ether, benzene, or chloroform (and therefore cannot exist in the residue which would contain strychnin, p. 163). There are also points of difference between its physiological action and that of strychnin.[3] Plugge does not refer to its taste. *Lloyd's mixture*[4] consists of one part of hydrastin (an alkaloid of the golden-seal) and nine parts of morphin. This mixture when moistened with concen-

[1] See Czerniewski: "D. forens.-chem. Nachw. d. Quebracho u. Pareiro-alcaloide," Diss., Dorpat, 1882.

[2] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1893, xxxii., 313.

[3] See test 5, p. 1063.

[4] "Stringtown on the Pike," 1901, p. 406.

trated sulfuric acid gives a faint rose-red color, which increases slowly in intensity on standing (which stychnin does not do).[1] Distinct blue-violet streaks are produced in this solution when a fragment of potassium dichromate is drawn through it, as with strychnin. The violet color, however, persists for about half an hour and does not pass to any shade of red, as does strychnin, except that a portion of the original rose-red color may persist in parts of the liquid which have not been in contact with the dichromate. The mixture, when heated with sulfuric acid alone on the water-bath, produces an intense red-violet color, which changes in about two minutes to an intense, smoky blue-violet. Under this treatment strychnin remains colorless. Neither hydrastin nor morphin alone gives this reaction. The mixture cannot occur in a properly conducted analysis. Its components would be separated in the extraction, as morphin is insoluble in benzene, which would remove either hydrastin or strychnin if present, leaving the morphin to be extracted later by acetic ether or amylic alcohol. Paul[2] states that in an analysis in a case of supposed poisoning of an infant by *poppies*, he obtained negative results as to morphin, but obtained from the stomach fragments of the skin and seeds of the poppy and a bitter substance which gave the general reactions of the alkaloids, and "the special reaction for strychnin." Prof. Belohonbek examined poppies and "obtained a small amount of extract which behaved like the similar extract from the viscera of the child, and gave the general alkaloid reactions and those special reactions which belong to strychnin, without apparently being identical with strychnin."

The reaction is interfered with to a greater or less extent by the presence of sugar, morphin, or other reducing agents, brucin, phenacetin, and other substances. Therefore the alkaloid should be separated in as pure a form as possible before the application of the test.

The color reaction is distinct with 0.001 mgm. ($\frac{1}{60000}$ gr.) of strychnin.

4. Solution of potassium dichromate produces a yellow precipitate in solutions of strychnin or of its salts, which is very sparingly soluble in cold water and soon becomes crystalline. This precipitate when moistened with sulfuric acid gives the color

[1] See also Mayer: Amer. J. of Pharm., 1901, lxxiii., 353.

[2] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xviii., 197.

reaction. Brucin forms a similar precipitate, but only slowly in dilute solutions. Limit = 0.006 mgm. ($\frac{1}{166}$ gr.).

5. *The Physiological Test.*—This consists in the production of tetanic spasms in an animal by injection of strychnin in solution. As Marshall Hall was the first to suggest the use of the frog (whose susceptibility to the effects of strychnin he first observed) for this purpose,[1] the test is known by his name. The frog is the animal still most frequently used. Rautenfeld[2] called attention to the fact that the two common European species of frog are not equally susceptible to the action of strychnin. Falck,[3] experimenting with *Rana esculenta*,[4] found that 0.005 mgm. of strychnium nitrate caused tetanic spasms in eighteen minutes in a frog weighing 2.1 gm., 0.02 mgm. in thirty-one minutes in one weighing 13 gm., and 0.05 mgm. in forty-nine minutes in one weighing 53 gm. Rautenfeld, using *Rana temporaria*, found that 0.03 mgm. did not produce tetanus in a frog weighing 20.5 gm., that 0.04 mgm. caused spasms in one weighing 15 gm. in twenty-one minutes, and 0.16 mgm. in one weighing 46 gm. in twenty-two minutes. The frogs selected for experiment should be as small and as lively as can be obtained. They are more sensitive in summer than in winter. They should not be dried as has been recommended,[5] but, on the contrary, the skin should be kept moist; for, while a frog whose surface is dry is certainly more susceptible to the action of strychnin, the cutaneous respiration is impeded, and the animal is not in a physiological condition. The solution to be tested is to be injected with a hypodermic syringe either into the abdominal cavity or into the lymph heart immediately beneath the skin of the back at the root of the hind legs. The animal is then placed in a moist chamber under a bell glass and observed. It will become rigid, with a general tetanic spasm of all of the muscles, within a period varying from two minutes to an hour, according to the magnitude of the dose, if the liquid injected contained strychnin; and similar spasms may be provoked by striking upon the table, or by pinching a foot, or by touching or blowing upon the animal. The

[1] Lancet, 1856, i., 36, 335.

[2] "Ausscheidung d. Strychnins," Diss., Dorpat, 1884, 39.

[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1884, n. F., xli., 345.

[4] *Rana esculenta* is not found in America, where, however, a closely allied species, *R. palustris*, occurs, as well as *R. temporaria* and *R. mugiens* (bullfrog). *R. esculenta* is also unusual in England, although occasionally met with there.

[5] Gray: Glasgow Med. Journ., 1870–71, iii., 167.

appearance of tetanus is preceded by a period of uneasiness during which the respiration is accelerated. If the amount of material available be sufficient, a second experiment should be made with a frog, one of whose gastrocnemii has been previously attached to a myograph, when the characteristic tracing of tetanus will be obtained.[1]

Falck[2] has shown that young rabbits and young white mice are even more susceptible to strychnin than frogs. Tetanus is produced in a rabbit a day old in from ten to fifteen minutes by 0.02 mgm. of strychnium nitrate, and in one eleven days old by 0.026 mgm. Mice must be from fourteen to sixteen days old. If younger they are too small, if older not sufficiently sensitive. Tetanus was produced in mice fifteen days old and weighing from 3 to 5 gm. in less than ten minutes by as little as 0.0012 mgm. of strychnium nitrate. Schmidt[3] prefers frogs to mice on the ground that the latter are very susceptible to the action of ptomaïns while the former are very resistant thereto.

Tetanus is also produced by *brucin*, by *thebain*, and certain other opium alkaloids, and by *laurotetanin*.[4] Falck,[5] having experimented with rabbits, gives the lethal doses per kilogram of body weight in milligrams of the nitrate as for strychnin 0.6, thebain 14.4, brucin 23.0, laudanin 29.6, codeïn 51.2, and hydrocotarnin 203.8. These alkaloids are, however, readily distinguished from strychnin by their failure to give the reaction with sulfuric acid and potassium dichromate, and by the special reactions of each, not given by strychnin. Laurotetanin gives a violet color with sulfuric acid and weak oxidants, and it is bitter. But it only becomes crystalline after a few days; it gives an indigo-blue color with Fröhde's reagent, is colored pale rose color by sulfuric acid alone, and brown by nitric acid. *Hypaphorin* administered to small mammals, even in large doses, has no toxic action. In frogs in doses of 1 to 5 mgm. it has no effect, beyond causing increased sensibility and increased respiratory frequency. In doses of 12 to 75 mgm. it causes increased reflex sensibility and finally violent tetanic spasms, but

[1] See Garnier: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1890, 3 s., xxiv., 508.

[2] *Loc. cit.*

[3] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1902, xv., 865. See also Ipsen: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1895, 3 F., x., 1.

[4] Gresshoff: Pharm. Jahresb., 1890, 13.

[5] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1875, n. F., xxiii., 78. See also Bratz: "Ueber Strychnin u. Brucin," Diss., Kiel, 1891.

only after two and a half to twenty-four hours, and the tetanic condition may persist for two to seven days. Frogs may recover from doses of 50 mgm., although 30 mgm. may cause death in two to nine days. With strychnin the animal either dies within a few hours or recovers completely within twenty-four hours. *Hydrastin* also causes tetanic spasms in frogs, similar to those produced by strychnin, but a much larger dose is required. Pembry and Philips[1] give the toxic dose of strychnin for frogs as 0.09 mgm., and the lethal dose as 0.22 mgm.; and for hydrastin hydrochlorid the toxic dose as 6.5 mgm., and the lethal dose as 8.0 mgm.

6. A solution of iodic acid in concentrated sulphuric acid colors strychnin yellow, changing to brick-red, and to violet.[2]

7. Aqueous solution of periodic acid colors strychnin red, and red crystals separate on evaporation of the solution.

8. Strychnin, when heated with an aqueous solution of perchloric acid sp. gr. 1.13 forms a reddish-yellow solution. Under similar treatment aspidospermin gives a fuchsin-red color and brucin a madeira color. The same reaction is produced by boiling sulfuric acid solutions of the alkaloids with a minute quantity of potassium chlorate.[3]

9. Another form of the "euchlorin reaction"[4] consists in dissolving the alkaloid in a drop of dilute nitric acid, warming, and adding a minute quantity of potassium chlorate to the warm mixture, when a scarlet-red color is produced. A drop or two of ammonia changes this to brown. On evaporation to dryness a green residue remains, which forms a green solution in water, changes to orange-brown with caustic potash, and returns to green with nitric acid.[5]

10. The delicacy of the general reagents with strychnin is given by Dragendorff as follows for 1 c.c. solution: Phosphomolybdic acid, 0.07 mgm.; phosphotungstic acid, 0.0001 mgm.; phosphoantimonic acid, 0.02 mgm.; potassium-bismuth iodid, 0.0002 mgm.; potassium-cadmium iodid, 0.01 mgm. Potassium ferrocyanid precipitates colorless, four-sided prisms from a solution of 1:1000. Potassium ferricyanid, a greenish-yellow,

[1] "Physiological Action of Drugs," 1901.

[2] Selmi: Berichte, Berl., 1878, xi., 1692.

[3] Fraude: Berichte, Ber., 1879, xii., 1558.

[4] See p. 175.

[5] Bloxam: Chem. News, 1887, lv., 155.

crystalline precipitate from 1:250, which gives the color reaction with sulfuric acid. Mercuric chlorid and mercuric cyanid form white, crystalline precipitates in 1:500, which become yellow with potassium chromate. Potassium thiocyanate precipitates in white crystals (0.02 mgm.). Sodium nitroprussid a light brown, crystalline precipitate (1:5000, according to Helwig). Potassium perchlorate, white crystals (1:100). Ferric chlorid, brownish-yellow crystals (not in 1:100). Potassium-iridium chlorid (fresh solution) at first a dark brown precipitate which disappears on agitation, and afterward deposits in crystals (1:500). Potassium-mercuric iodid, 1:8000. Platinic chlorid 1:1000, yellowish-white, sparingly soluble in hot alcohol, and deposited from the solution on cooling in crystalline bundles resembling crystalline stannic sulfid. Auric chlorid, 1:1000, soluble in alcohol, from which it crystallizes in orange-yellow crystals. Picric acid, greenish-yellow crystals, 0.05 mgm. Tannic acid, 0.04 mgm. Iodin-potassium iodid, brown precipitate, from hydrochloric solution 0.0012 mgm., soluble in boiling alcohol, from which it is deposited in reddish-brown, doubly refracting prisms.

Separation of Strychnin and Brucin.—This may be effected by taking advantage of the greater solubility of brucin (1:38) than strychnin (1:2617) in dilute alcohol of sp. gr. 0.970. The mixture of alkaloids is digested for one hour with 100 parts of alcohol of the gravity mentioned at the ordinary temperature, filtered, and the undissolved alkaloid washed with 100 parts of alcohol of the same gravity. The undissolved alkaloid contains no brucin, but the residue of evaporation of the alcohol contains a trace of strychnin (Prescott). Or Howard's modification of Keller's method,[1] which depends upon the resistance of strychnin to acids, and the destruction of brucin thereby at low temperature, may be followed; the mixture of alkaloids is dissolved at water-bath temperature in ten per cent. sulfuric acid. When quite cold $\frac{1}{10}$ volume of strong nitric acid is added, and the mixture maintained at about 0° for eighteen hours. After alkalization the strychnin may be extracted by chloroform-ether.

Tests for Brucin.—1. Nitric acid or sulfuric acid colors brucin a fine red, which fades to orange and red. Pure sulfuric acid does not color it.

[1] Analyst: 1905, xxx., 261.

2. The solution from 1, after having become yellow, is colored bright purple by stannous chlorid, ammonium sulfid, or sodium sulfid.[1]

3. Caro's reagent (solution of potassium persulfate, $K_2S_2O_8$, in concentrated sulfuric acid) gives an orange-red color cold, which becomes lemon-yellow on addition of colloid platinum. Strychnin remains colorless in the cold.[2]

4. A chloroform solution is evaporated in a test-tube plunged into hot water. Add diluted sulfuric acid (1:1$H_2O$), warm again, add *gultatim* a solution of 2 drops bromin in 2 c.c. chloroform, shake, heat: a carmine-red color.[3]

**Failure of Detection.**—The reactions for strychnin are delicate and well-defined, and it is difficult to suppose a case of death from the effects of this poison in which a properly conducted analysis[4] would not reveal the presence of the alkaloid in the stomach and contents, except, possibly, under the exceptional circumstance of the stomach having been washed out shortly before death and too late to save the life of the patient; but even under these circumstances the alkaloid would be detectable in the stomach washings, liver, and urine. The duration of a fatal strychnin poisoning is so short (rarely exceeding six hours) that it is highly improbable that a person should die from the effects of this poison and no trace of it remain in the body.

That absorption takes place rapidly is true, and consequently when but small quantities have been taken, yet sufficient to cause death, and life has been prolonged for more than two hours, very little will remain in the stomach. Mann[5] has given the results of three analyses which demonstrate the rapidity of absorption, and also the fact that when, under such conditions, only a trace remains in the stomach notable amounts are still to be found in the liver and urine. In the first of Mann's cases a girl died in three hours from the effects of a three-penny package of Battle's Vermin-Killer, the stomach having been washed out.

[1] For further reactions see Dragendorff: "Ermittel. von Giften," 4te Aufl., 185.

[2] Springer: Pharm. Ztg., 1902, xlvii., 157.

[3] Wharton: Pharm. Jbt., 1902, xxxvii., 390.

[4] In Nessel's case (Arch. f. krim. Anthrop., 1900, iv., 148) parts of the cadaver were sent for analysis to a chemist who found no strychnin. Other parts were sent to Jeserich, who extracted 0.008 strychnin from the stomach and contents.

[5] Med. Chron., Manchester, 1889–90, x., 113.

Only a trace of strychnin was found in the stomach, but 0.013 gm. was obtained from the liver, 0.005 gm. from 278 c.c. of urine, and a trace from the kidney. In the second case the conditions were precisely the same, except that the patient was a woman, and that the stomach had not been evacuated, and here again the amount in the stomach contents was just sufficient to demonstrate its presence, no more. In the third case double the dose had been taken by a girl who died in two hours without evacuation of the stomach. In this instance 0.078 gm. (of 0.182 gm. ingested) was recovered from the stomach contents. These cases, as well as many others, show that elimination is also rapid. But death may occur before elimination has apparently begun, as in the case of a man who fell over and died without having a single tetanic seizure, and in 487 c.c. of whose urine Bischoff found no evidence of strychnin, although he separated the large quantity of 0.68 gm. from the alimentary canal and its contents.[1] On the other hand, traces of absorbed strychnin may remain in cases of long duration after its disappearance from the stomach, as in Dragendorff's analysis in Weyrich's case of death in forty-five hours.[2]

Yet cases have occurred in which death has in all probability been due to strychnin, and an analysis has nevertheless failed to reveal the presence of the alkaloid in the cadaver. An historical instance is the case of Palmer, tried in London in 1856, in which Professor Taylor, who made the analysis, did not obtain chemical evidence of the presence of strychnin, although the deceased, Cook, was seized with violent tetanic convulsions fifty-five minutes after having taken the poison, and died in about fifteen minutes thereafter. The failure of this analysis (for such it must be considered, as complete elimination or even absorption in so short a period is not possible) was the subject of much bitter controversy, and seems to have permanently warped the judgment of Dr. Taylor on the subject of chemico-legal evidence. It was due to two causes, both avoidable. The autopsy was conducted without the commonest precautions necessary in such cases. The defendant was present, and accidentally (?) caused the loss of the contents of the stomach; and the solid viscera were only obtained for analysis at a

[1] Wolff: "Einige Fälle von Strychnin-vergiftung." Diss., Halle, 1887, 7.

[2] "Beiträge," p. 195.

later date. But the loss of the stomach contents, although they probably contained strychnin in larger quantities than the tissues, would not have caused complete failure of the analysis had the analytical processes been properly conducted, as strychnin has been detected in the liver, kidneys, tissue of the stomach, and urine in many instances. Maschka also reports a case[1] in which an analysis failed to give satisfactory evidence of the presence of strychnin in the stomach or its contents, or in the blood or liver, although there is little room to doubt that death was rapidly caused by that alkaloid. A woman of thirty-six years had died in about fifteen minutes (during which she manifested distinct symptoms of strychnin poisoning) after having taken about one-third of the liquid contents of a bottle the remaining two-thirds of which were found to contain 6 grains ("gran") of strychnin. In the absence of all details as to the methods of analysis followed, it appears more probable that these were defective than that, as Maschka says, the strychnin had become undetectable by dissemination and alteration in the body or by putrefaction.[2]

Indeed, strychnin withstands decomposition under the influence of putrefactive changes for a long period. Bischoff obtained distinct evidence of the presence of strychnin in the stomach, spleen, liver, and kidneys after a burial of six weeks.[3] Cloetta obtained positive reactions from viscera containing strychnin which had been buried three, six, and eleven and a half months.[4] Noyes recovered about 2 mgm. of strychnin from the cadaver of a child which had been buried 308 days.[5] Lesser[6] detected strychnin in the completely mummified body of a woman 337 days after death; and Kratter[7] in that of a man, which had been buried five years and eight months, and had been externally converted into adipocere. Littlejohn and Drinkwater[8] found strychnin in viscera two years after their first analysis, but not in the blood after four years. Heintz

[1] "Samml. Gutacht. Prag. med. Fak.," 1867, 3 F., 280.

[2] See also Wilkins (Taylor): Lancet, 1857, i., 551. Reese: Amer. J M. Sc., 1861, n. s., xlii., 409. Emmert: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 1900, p. 352.

[3] Wolff: *Op. cit.*, p. 16.

[4] Arch. f. path. Anat., 1866, xxxv., 369.

[5] J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 1894, xvi., 108.

[6] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 270 (Case 127).

[7] *Ibid.*, 1907, 3 F., xxxiii., Spth., 131. See also Ipsen: *Ibid.*, 1894, 3 F., vii., 1.

[8] Edinb. M. J., 1907, n. s., xxii., 112.

detected strychnin with certainty in some meat to which the nitrate had been added three years before, and which had undergone putrefaction.[1] Rieckher demonstrated the presence of strychnin in a mass of heart, lungs, and liver which had been exposed to the ordinary variations of temperature, with which it had been mixed eleven years previously.[2] The question of the power of strychnin to withstand putrefactive changes was an important subject of debate in a criminal case in Germany in 1876, in which a woman had died in two hours after the alleged administration, and in which an analysis, made after four months' burial, had failed to demonstrate the presence of any vegetable poison in the liver, stomach, or intestine. In experiments made in connection with this case strychnin was detected in the bodies of seventeen dogs poisoned by it and buried for periods varying from 70 to 330 days.[3]

In an elaborate series of experiments Falck and Otto have shown that strychnin is decomposed by filtration of its solution through a certain thickness of soil, varying with the nature of the soil and the presence or absence of bacteria.[4]

**Strychnin or Ptomain.**—Baumert states that "in one case the ptomaïn in question not only gave various chemical reactions, including the identifying reactions of strychnin, but also possessed the tetanizing action of that alkaloid."[5] He, however, gives no further particulars and no reference to where such may be found, nor the name of the observer, although he discusses Amthor's base (see below) at length. Nor can we find any verification of the statement elsewhere.

Bacterial products have, however, been obtained which either possess a tetanizing action, or, being without such action, give a reaction with sulfuric acid and oxidants which in some respects resembles that produced by strychnin, yet differing in others.

Brieger and his followers[6] have obtained from the culture

[1] Arch. d. Pharm., 1871, cxcvi., 126.

[2] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1868, vii., 400.

[3] Ranke, Buchner, Gorup-Besanez u. Wislicenus: Arch. f. path. Anat., etc., 1879, 7 F., v., 1–23.

[4] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1891–93, 3 F., ii., 171; iii., 269; iv., 165.

[5] "Lerb. d. gerichtl. Chem.," 353.

[6] "Ptomaine," 1886, iii., 89. Berichte, Berl., 1886, xix., 3119. Arch. f. path. Anat., 1888, cxii., 549. Berl. klin. Wchnschr., 1887, xiii., 303; *ibid.*, 1888, xxv., 329. Weyl and Kitasato: Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1890, viii., 404. Kitasato: *Ibid.*, 1891, x., 267. Tizzoni and Cattani: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1890, xxvii., 432.

media of Nicolaier's tetanus bacillus three or more basic substances and a toxalbumin which cause tetanus in varying degrees of intensity. Of the bases one, tetanin, is not crystalline, but is a volatile, highly alkaline yellowish oil, and another, tetanotoxin, crystallizes in flat, pointed plates. These bases are not described as giving the color reaction of strychnin or as being bitter in taste, and have not its crystalline form.

Amthor[1] obtained a ptomaïn by the Stas-Otto method, which passed from alkaline solution into benzene and into amylic alcohol, which was not crystalline, only faintly bitter, and with sulfuric acid and potassium dichromate gave a green color.

Mecke[2] obtained a faintly bitter, non-tetanizing ptomain which gave the reaction with sulfuric acid and dichromate, but was colored red by sulfuric acid alone, yellow by Erdmann's reagent, and with the Fröhde a dirty violet, changing to olive and to green.

In investigating the cause of the "pellagra" or "maïdism" prevalent in Italy and traceable to the use of spoiled Indian corn (*zea mais*) Lombroso and Dupré,[3] and others, have obtained a base, or mixture of bases (pellagrozein), which is bitter in taste, causes tetanus in frogs, and is said to give the color reaction of strychnin, but whose reaction with sulfuric acid and oxidants only resembles that of strychnin in its initial stage—it gives a blue color which passes to a dirty yellow, without any appearance of red-violet and red, as is observed with strychnin. Moreover, it has not the crystalline form of strychnin, and differs from that alkaloid also in that its sulfuric-acid solution assumes a permanent violet color when exposed to vapor of bromin.[4]

In an Italian criminal case in 1878 Ciotto obtained the color reaction from residues extracted from a cadaver after five days' burial, as well as a crystalline precipitate with iodin in hydriodic acid. The taste was, however, not intensely bitter, and the physiological tests appear to have been unsatisfactory.[5] Nor

[1] Baumert: *Op. cit.*

[2] Pharm. Ztg., 1898, xliii., 300.

[3] "Rendiconti Ist. Lomb.," 1872. Lombroso: Lo Sperment., Firenze, 1876, xxxviii., 253, 385, 516.

[4] For a full account of the products of putrid maize see Husemann: Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1878, ix., 226–288. H. incidentally remarks (p. 267) that no alkaloid separated from cadaveric material is known to him to which a tetanizing action is to be attributed.

[5] Ciotto says in this connection: "The results of the experiments on frogs, if indeed they do not prove

could the alkaloid be separated in a state of sufficient purity to distinguish with certainty whether it exhibited an alkaline reaction, or to obtain it in crystals. In view of these facts Ciotto took the ground that "a substance had been found in the viscera of A—— V——, which gave chemical reactions corresponding with the substance known as strychnin, and which consequently probably was strychnin."[1] Selmi, in criticising the results of the analysis for the defense, did so on the ground that the evidence was insufficient to positively prove the presence of strychnin; and, while he had much to say with regard to ptomaïns, he did not contend that the color reaction was produced by a ptomaïn. Indeed he distinctly says that no ptomaïn known at that time gave the sulfuric-acid dichromate reaction.[2]

Evidence of the presence of strychnin is conclusive when the bitter taste, the color reaction, and the physiological action are all distinctly observed. The further evidence of the crystalline form, the alkalinity of the alcoholic solution, and the reaction by precipitation with potassium dichromate and the color reaction with the precipitate should be obtained if the quantity of strychnin present be sufficient, but is not to be expected from very minute quantities.

## VERATRUM—VERATRIN, ETC.

Three species of *Veratrum* are of toxicological interest: *V. album* (white hellebore) a native of continental Europe, *V. viride* (green, or American, or swamp hellebore, Indian poke, poke),[3]

distinctly that the substance was strychnin, were far from proving or causing suspicion to the contrary; they even corresponded with those which were obtained in control experiments with minimal doses of strychnin; enough to warrant the supposition that they were in great probability due to that alkaloid" ("Parte chimica di un Caso di Perizia," etc., Padova, 1880, 39). Selmi, in criticising the results of the physiological test, says that they were "uncertain to that degree that the experts themselves could not draw any certain conclusion in favor of strychnin" ("Sulle Ptomaine," etc., Bologna, 1881, 224).

[1] Ciotto: *Op. cit.*, p. 10.

[2] Selmi: *Op. cit.*, p. 232.

[3] The name "poke" is more generally applied in the United States to *Phytolacca decandra*, the root and berries of which are used as medicines, and which contain a poisonous principle which does not appear to be an alkaloid. Cases of poisoning by phytolacca, some of them fatal, have been reported by Terrill: Stethoscope and Va. M. Gaz., 1852, ii., 134; Dutcher: Cincin. Lanc. and Obs., 1859, ii., 350; Flumiani: Gazz. med. it. lomb., 1857, 4 s., ii., 251; Garnett: Louisv. M. News, 1881, xii., 65; Gibbs: Cinc. Lanc. and Obs., 1859, ii., 594; Griggs: Atlanta M. and S. J., 1866–67, vii., 193; Morris: Med. and S. Reptr.

and *Veratrum officinale* (sabadilla).[1] Of these that which is the most generally used in this country as a medicine and possesses the greatest toxic power is *veratrum viride*. No less than ten bases have been obtained from these plants: *V. album* contains *jervin*, *protoveratrin*, etc., *V. viride: jervin*, *cevadin*, and *pseudojervin*, with only traces of *veratrin*, and *V. officinale: cevadin*, *veratrin*, etc.

**Cevadin**[2]—$C_{32}H_{49}NO_9$—crystallizes in needles from alcohol, and forms a varnish on evaporation of its etheral solution. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, amylic alcohol, and benzene, sparingly soluble in petroleum ether and in boiling water (1:1000 $H_2O$), insoluble in cold water. Its solutions are alkaline and fluorescent, but have no action on polarized light. It has a burning taste, but no odor, although it provokes violent sneezing,[3] and is very actively toxic. It is a monacid base, and its salts are for the most part amorphous, the picrate, chloroplatinate, and chloraurate being crystalline. Its alcoholic solution with alcoholic potash deposits a crystalline potassium compound.

**Jervin**—$C_{26}H_{37}NO_3$—crystallizes readily from alcohol in needles. It dissolves readily in alcohol (1:16.8) and chloroform (1:60), less in ether (1:268), sparingly in benzene (1:1625), and slightly in water and acetic ether; insoluble in petroleum ether. Its sulfate is very difficultly soluble. Although it is moderately toxic, it does not possess the sternutatory power of cevadin and veratrin, but has an acrid, bitter taste.

**Veratrin**—$C_{37}H_{53}NO_{11}$—is amorphous and resinous. F. p. 180°. Its solutions do not fluoresce. It is an ester-alkaloid and hydrolyzes to *veratric acid* and *verin*. Its salts are crystalline and the nitrate is nearly insoluble. It is actively sternutatory and toxic.

**Pseudojervin**—$C_{29}H_{43}NO_7$—is usually amorphous, but crystallizes in plates from alcohol. F. p. *ca*, 305°. It is alkaline to

Phila., 1880, xlii., 505; Musgrove: Southern M. and S. J., 1858, n. s., xiv., 230; Guthrie: J. Am. M. Assoc., 1887, ix., 125; Paresi: Independente, Torino, 1875, xxvi, 487; Rampazzo: Gazz. med. it. prov. Venet., 1867, x., 221; Toldo: *Ibid.*, 1875, xviii., 85; Pugliesi: Gazz. d. osp., Napoli, 1891, xii., 435; and Lester: N. York State J. M., 1909, ix., 166.

[1] Black hellebore (*Helleborus niger*) is not a veratrum and contains no alkaloid, but owes its medicinal and toxic powers to four glucosids, principally *helleborein*.

[2] Sometimes designated as "Merck's veratrin," or "crystallized veratrin."

[3] Hence the German name of veratrum, *Niesswurz*, sneeze-herb.

litmus, very difficultly soluble in alcohol and benzene, and almost insoluble in ether and petroleum ether.

## VERATRIC POISONING.

Poisonings by veratrum or its alkaloids are of exceptional occurrence. We find reports of thirty-three cases, almost all accidental, either medicinal poisonings from overdoses of the tincture (Norwood's tincture) or the fluid extract (Tilden's extract), or from eating portions of the plant. In all of these poisonings by "veratria" the alkaloid has either been combined with other substances (in a liniment) or was probably impure.[1]

In an early case two men were seriously poisoned by white hellebore mixed with brandy as a practical joke.[2]

Mayer[3] has reported a suicidal case, that of an apothecary who made an unsuccessful attempt with a teaspoonful of sabadilla seeds.

All of three alleged homicides by veratrum occurred in France. In one a girl was convicted of having caused the death of her two brothers and the serious poisoning of her mother by repeated doses of veratrum album mixed with their food (Affaire Journy, 1860).[4] In another a child was found dying in the street in Paris, and evidences of the presence of veratrin in the cadaver were obtained by Boutmy.[5] About three months after this case the same analyst is said to have obtained the reactions for veratrin and aconitin on analysis of the viscera of a young woman who was supposed to have taken the plants containing those alkaloids to provoke abortion.[6]

In an English case a woman of forty died from the effects of this poison, administered to cause abortion. Veratria was detected in the urine and traces in the liver, kidneys, and "viscera" (Rodgers).[7]

[1] Grenander: Hygiea, Stockholm, 1885, 9 s., xlvii., 510. Blake: St. Geo. Hosp. Rep. (1870), 1871, v., 69. Pharm. J., 1851, x., 521.

[2] Martini: Mag. f. d. Staatsarznk., 1845, iii., 394.

[3] Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1904, xxix., 327.

[4] Nivet and Girard: Gaz. hebd. d. méd., 1861, viii., 499.

[5] Ann. d'hyg., 1880, 3 s., iv., 211.

[6] Hougounenq: "Traité des poisons," 493. N. Y. Herald (Aug. 15th, 1882) mentions the conviction of a priest at Perpignan, France, of the murder of two women, one by "hellebore root," the other by hydrocyanic acid.

[7] Pharm. f. and Tr., 1865–6, n. s., vii., 244, 335.

**Lethal Dose.**—The lethal doses of "veratria" or of the pure alkaloids for man are not known. It is probably relatively high. In two of the three reported veratria poisonings, in which 0.3 and 0.2 gm. (4 and 3 grains) were recovered from, the action of the alkaloids was complicated by that of the other ingredients of the liniment. In the third (in 1851) the veratria, of which 29 grains (1.9 gm.) in alcohol failed to cause the death of a man, was a mixture of alkaloids.

Excluding the cases above mentioned, we find reference to but six fatal veratric poisonings. A child of one and a half years died from the effects of thirty-five drops of the tincture, given in divided doses.[1] A woman died from the effects of a teaspoonful of the tincture, given by mistake of the nurse.[2] The same quantity of the tincture, similarly administered to a man suffering from typhoid fever, was a contributory cause of his death.[3] A woman of fifty years is said to have died in four weeks from the effects of seventy drops of Tilden's fluid extract.[4] In another fatal case the patient, a man, took "a drink" of the tincture in mistake for whisky,[5] and in still another an aged man swallowed a medicine intended for external use.[6]

On the other hand, large doses have been taken without fatal result. A man took four teaspoonfuls of Norwood's tincture in two doses, having mistaken the directions. He began to vomit and became very weak in half an hour after the second dose, but recovered without any unusual symptoms.[7] A man recovered from the effects of half an ounce of powdered white hellebore taken in mistake for cream of tartar, although emetics and enemata were only administered four hours later.[8] Wood and Westmoreland[9] cite several instances of tolerance of large doses.

**Duration.**—Death from veratrum viride may occur in less than an hour, as in Walmsley's case above referred to. Usually it is delayed for a longer period. The aged man mentioned above died in two hours. In Kirk's case a man died in four

[1] Harris: Bost. M. and S. J., 1865, lxxii., 249.
[2] Walmsley: N. Orl. M. and S. J., 1884-85, n. s., xii., 256.
[3] Horwitz: Phila. M. Times, 1883-84, xiv., 863.
[4] Johnson: Buff. M. and S. J., 1866-7, vi., 133.
[5] Kirk: M. and S. Reptr., Phila., 1879, xl., 372, xli., 63.
[6] Lancet, 1904, i., 42.
[7] Tuttle: New York M. Journ., 1892, lv., 691.
[8] Giles: Lancet, 1857, ii., 9.
[9] Atlanta M. and S. J., 1866-67, vii., 251.

hours from the effects of "a drink" of the tincture (which may have been a mouthful or a tumblerful). In Harris' case a young child died in thirteen hours. In Johnson's case a woman died after four weeks of "continuous vomiting," following the ingestion of a dose of seventy drops of the fluid extract.

**Symptoms.**—These usually appear within twenty minutes, but may be delayed for an hour or more, and are referable partly to the action of the poison upon the terminations of motor, sensory, and secretory nerves, and partly to its action upon the central nervous system. There is severe burning pain in the stomach, and a sensation in the bowels as if they were being tied with a cord, continually tightening; the tongue is swollen, the throat feels as if scalded with hot water, deglutition is difficult, and the patient suffers from thirst. Nausea is intense, vomiting is severe and persistent, and the purging which occurs later is attended with tenesmus. The skin is reddened and affected with an unbearable itching and continual tingling sensation. Sneezing is said to occur, although in Blake's case it was absent, nor do we find it referred to in other reports, and also salivation, lachrymation, and running from the nose. The patient is restless, in fear of impending death, becomes greatly prostrated, has attacks of vertigo and of severe dyspnœa, during which he gasps for breath, and the respiration, which is shallow and superficial, sometimes fails entirely. The pupils are dilated,[1] but not widely, and at times there is entire loss of perception of light. The temperature is subnormal. The pulse becomes feeble, small, thready, and rapid, and imperceptible at the radial. Death may occur in collapse, suddenly from heart failure, as in Walmsley's case, in which the patient, while apparently improving, suddenly called out "I cannot breathe," and lost consciousness. No pulse was perceptible at the radial, and no heart sound was audible, and after one or two slight efforts at respiration the patient was dead in spite of intravenous injection of ammonia. Or death may be due to exhaustion from persistent and long-continued vomiting and prostration, as in Johnson's case.[2]

[1] In Blake's case they were contracted, but the liniment also contained opium.

[2] For cases of veratric poisoning not referred to see Wagner: J. d. prakt. Heilk., 1827, lxiv., 5 Stück, 42 (family of eight, V. album, A., R.). McIntyre: Chicago M. Exam., 1861, ii., 200 (F., 3, A., R., V. viride). Blas: Verh. d. naturf. Ges. z. Frei-

**Treatment.**—Evacuation of the stomach is usually not called for, but if emesis have not occurred spontaneously it should be provoked by tepid water in large amount, or the stomach should be washed out. Aromatic spirits of ammonia by the mouth serves the double purpose of a stimulant and to prevent the formation of the readily soluble chlorids of the alkaloids. Warm drinks and warmth externally are indicated to raise the body temperature. Stimulants should be given and the patient kept flat on the back. Should the respiration fail, artificial respiration should be resorted to. Opium may be given to quiet the pain and vomiting.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—These have been entirely negative in such observations as have been made in the human subject.

**Detection.**—Cevadin, veratrin, and jervin pass from acid aqueous liquids into chloroform, and in the systematic process are found in residue III (p. 162). Cevadin and veratrin are also extracted from alkaline liquids by benzene and in traces by petroleum ether.

The residue first obtained may be purified if necessary by solution in dilute acetic acid, filtration, alkalization of the filtrate, and extraction with benzene.

**Test for Veratria.**[1]—1. Veratria dissolves in concentrated sulfuric acid, forming a yellow solution having green fluorescence, which gradually reddens through orange, cherry-red to dark carmine-red. If the yellow solution be heated, or if bromin water be added to it, the red color is immediately developed. Similar colors are produced by veratrin with Erdmann's reagent (p. 174), Fröhde's reagent, and sulfovanadic acid. The reaction is sensitive to 0.1 mgm.

Many other substances give a red color *immediately* with

burg, 1861, 173 (veratria, not seen). Edwards: M. Times and Gaz., 1863, n. s., i., 5 (M., ad., experiment, R., V. viride). Buckingham: Am. J. M. Sc., 1865, n. s., i., 563 (2 cases, R., fl. extr. V. viride). Craig: Richm. and Louisv. M. J., 1869, viii., 237 (M., 29, A., R., Indian poke). Fleischmann: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1876, i., 189 (M., 3, A., R., Tr. V. viride). Mason: Tr. M. Assoc. Ala., 1877, 180 (F., 16, A., R., Norwood's tr.). Bailey: N. Orl. M. and S. J., 1877–78, n. s., v., 38 (M., 30, A., R., ʒ iiss Tr. V. viride in 7 hours). Greenwell: Cinc. Lanc. and Cl., 1885, n. s., xv., 736 (F., ad., A., R., ɱ80 Tr. V. viride). Pedigo: Va. M. Mthly., 1889–90, xvi., 426 (M., 4, A., R., V. viride, plant). Furth: Med. Klin., 1905, i., 330 (M. 15, R., seeds V. album). Boss: Cleveland M. J., 1906, v., 364 (M. ad., R., "veratrum").

[1] Contains both cevadin (crystallized veratrin) and veratrin (amorphous veratrin).

concentrated sulfuric acid. The following give a yellow color, changing to red with sulfuric acid: *grandiflorin*,[1] which differs from veratrin in being colored purplish by nitric acid, and in not giving the hydrochloric-acid reaction (No. 2). *Heliotropin* (*cynoglossin*) is not only colored yellow, changing very slowly to red by sulfuric acid, but also gives a lilac color with hydrochloric acid. It, however, exerts a curare-like action on frogs, causing arrest of respiration, while the heart continues to beat, and muscular paralysis (see No. 5 below). *Sabadin*,[2] which also possesses the sternutatory power of veratin, but is not colored by nitric acid and does not give the hydrochloric-acid reaction (No. 2). The red color with sulfuric acid subsequently changes to violet. *Phlorrhizin*,[3] which is also colored dark red when heated alone to 200° (392° F.), is without physiological action, and does not give the hydrochloric-acid reaction. *Atisin*[4] is colored yellow by sulfuric acid, changing to a brilliant purple, which lasts for several days. It is colored yellow, changing to reddish and then to carmine by sulfuric acid and sugar. It remains colorless with hydrochloric acid.

2. Veratria dissolves in concentrated hydrochloric acid, forming a colorless solution, but if this be boiled for a minute or two it forms a beautiful red liquid which retains its color for weeks. Sensitive to 0.17 mgm. According to Dragendorff, *syringin*, *sanguinarin*, and *rhœadin* give red solutions with hydrochloric acid, but in the cold, and the color of the first two is discharged by heat.

3. If veratria be mixed with three to four times its weight of cane-sugar and the mixture moistened with concentrated sulfuric acid, it is colored first yellow, then after a time dark green, then blue, and finally dirty violet (Weppen's reaction).

Or this (furfurol) reaction may be obtained by dissolving the alkaloid in concentrated sulfuric acid, and adding a drop of furfurol solution (2 drops furfurol to 1 c.c. water), when a dark green color, changing to dark blue-violet, is produced (Brasche).

4. Veratria behaves like atropin with Vitali's reaction (see p. 888).

[1] An alkaloid of *Solanum grandiflora*, the "wolf-fruit" of Brazil.

[2] An alkaloid accompanying veratrin in sabadilla seeds, but not in veratrum.

[3] A glucosid existing in the bark of apple, pear, cherry trees, etc.

[4] An alkaloid from Atis root (aconitum).

5. If a solution of veratrin or of cevadin be injected into the abdominal cavity or into a lymph-heart of the frog, there occur movements as of vomiting, the heart's action rapidly diminishes in frequency to 10 or 15 per minute, and spasmodic contractions of the muscles are observed.

**Tests for Jervin.**—Jervin with Weppen's reaction (see No. 3 above) is colored golden-yellow, darkening to brown. It is colored yellow by sulfuric acid, passing to yellowish-green, green, and brown. Hydrochloric acid at first remains colorless, afterward pink. It may be distinguished and separated from veratria by taking advantage of the fact that its sulfate and nitrate are very sparingly soluble in water containing an excess of acid (sulfate in 427 parts, nitrate in 1200 parts). **Pseudojervin** is colored green by sulfuric acid.

**Veratrin-like Ptomains.**—In 1878, Brouardel and Boutmy[1] obtained from a human cadaver which had been in large part converted into adipocere by lying partly in water for eighteen months a substance which passed from alkaline solution to ether, gave a violet color when heated with sulfuric acid, and a red color when heated with hydrochloric acid. It did not, however, give the physiological reaction with frogs, but reduced ferric salts, which the veratrin alkaloids do not do. Delézinier[2] finds this substance to be an oxidizable oil, very sparingly soluble in water, whose resemblances to veratrin are only shown in presence of air. Béchamp[3] found among the products of gastric digestion of fibrin a basic substance which gave a brilliant red color with sulfuric acid. Stuber[4] obtained from the cadavers of rats which died in the hold of an infected ship, whose cargo contained cotton-seed oil and maize, a yellowish, amorphous substance which with sulfuric acid was colored yellowish-brown, changing to orange and violet; and with hydrochloric acid when heated, a fine cherry-red. It did not, however, respond to Weppen's reaction, had no irritating or sternutatory action on the nasal mucous membrane, and did not produce spasms in frogs.

[1] Moniteur scient., 1878, 3 s., x., 1140.
[2] Bull. Soc. Chim., 1889, 3 s., i., 178.
[3] Berichte, Berl., 1882, xv., 1584.
[4] Ztschr. f. Unt., d. Nahr.- u. Gen.-Mitt., 1903, vi., 1137.

# GLUCOSIDAL POISONS.[1]

## DIGITALIS.

The investigations of many chemists and pharmacologists, Homolle, Quevenne, Nativelle, Walz, Schmiedeberg, Kiliani, Amand, and others of later date, have failed to render the chemistry of the active principles of foxglove (*Digitalis purpurea*) entirely satisfactory. This much seems to be established, however, that it contains at least four glucosids, which exist in different proportion in different samples of commercial "digitaline." Considerable confusion has also been created by application of the same name to substances apparently different.

**Digitonin** crystallizes from eighty-five per cent. alcohol, but separates from its solution in more concentrated alcohol as an amorphous solid. In the amorphous condition it is very soluble in water, but it is almost insoluble when crystalline; sparingly soluble in alcohol, not soluble in ether, chloroform or benzene. It is decomposed by heating with dilute hydrochloric acid into a crystalline derivative, *digitogenin*, galactose and dextrose. According to Kiliani and others digitonin is valueless medicinally. It is the chief constituent of "amorphous" or "soluble" digitaline and of the German "digitalinum crystallizatum" or "digitalinum verum." Merck's "crystalline digitaline," to which the formula $C_{27}H_{46}O_{14}+5H_2O$ is assigned, is identical with crystallized digitonin.

**Digitalin** (Schmiedeberg's) is a colorless or yellowish, amorphous solid, or separating from alcoholic solution in nodular masses; almost insoluble in cold water, somewhat more soluble in warm water, easily soluble in chloroform and in a mixture of chloroform and absolute alcohol, sparingly soluble in ether; readily soluble in warm, dilute acetic acid. This glucosid, which possesses the action of digitalis upon the heart, is, according to Schmiedeberg, the principal constituent of "French" or "Homolle's digitaline."

**Digitoxin** (Schmiedeberg) is the *digitalin* of Amand and

[1] Glucosids are ether-like bodies, decomposable, usually by hydrolysis, into a carbohydrate and a cyclic component.

of Nativelle. It crystallizes in fine needles, which fuse at 243°–246°, and is soluble in water to the extent of 0.65 part in 100, and is also dissolved by boiling benzene. It dissolves sparingly in cold benzene, ether, and chloroform, by which it is extracted from acid aqueous liquids. It hydrolyzes to a hexose, *digitalose*, and *digitoxigenin*. It is the most active of the digitalis glucosids, is poisonous in minute dose, and causes dilatation of the pupil. It is the chief constituent of "Nativelle's digitaline."[1] Cloetta's **digalen**[2] is an amorphous substance, having the same chemical composition as digitoxin, which it resembles in its physiological action and in giving the Keller reaction, but from which it differs in physical properties.

**Digitalein** is an amorphous, intensely bitter glucosid, soluble in water and alcohol, sparingly soluble in ether, chloroform and benzene, and is an active heart poison.[3]

**Other Cardiac Glucosids.**—Several plants other than digitalis purpurea contain glucosids having an action upon the heart similar to that of the digitalis glucosids: **Strophanthin,** $C_{40}H_{66}O_{19} + 9H_2O$, from *Strophanthus Kombé*, a yellowish, amorphous or crystalline powder, very bitter, soluble in water and in alcohol, almost insoluble in ether, chloroform or benzene. **G. strophanthin** (Thoms), $C_{30}H_{40}O_{12}$, from *S. gratus*, crystallizes in colorless plates, soluble in 100 water, 30 alcohol or amylic alcohol, slightly soluble in ether or chloroform, identical with **ouabain,** from the ouabaia root. **Antiarin** (Bohringer), $C_{37}H_{42}O_{10} + 4H_2O$, from *Antiaris toxicaria* (the upas tree), and existing in a Javanese arrow-poison. Colorless crystals, soluble in 254 water, slightly soluble in benzene, almost insoluble in ether, hydrolyses to *antiarigenin* and *antiarose*, a pentose. Other glucosids belonging to this class are **helleborein,** from *Helleborus niger* (black bear's-foot), **oleandrin** and **neriin,** from *Nerium oleander*, **scillitoxin,** from *Urginea maritima* (squills), **adonidin,** from *Adonis vernalis* (false hellebore), and an unnamed glucosid from *Tanghinia venenifera*, a Madagascar ordeal poison. **Erythrophloein,** from *Erythrophlœum guinense* (sassy bark) is an alkaloid having a similar action, as have also **apocynin** and **echujin,** from African arrow-poisons, which are neither glucosids nor

[1] For examinations of commercial "digitalines" see Lafon: Ann. d'hyg., 1886, 3 s., xv., 527; xvi., 429, 506. Thèse, Paris, 1886.

[2] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1904, li., 1466.

[3] See Houdas: C. r. Ac. Sc., 1891, cxiii., 684.

alkaloids. The relative toxicity of these glucosids has been determined in terms of ouabain.[1]

Blyth[2] refers to the case of a man in India who attempted suicide with the expressed juice of oleander, and Wateff[3] to a non-fatal poisoning by a decoction of oleander leaves.

## DIGITALIS POISONING.

Poisonings by digitalis are not of frequent occurrence, and reported cases are for the most part non-fatal medicinal poisonings. We find mention of nine attempts at suicide, all but one,[4] of which were unsuccessful. In four of these "digitaline granules" were taken,[5] two drank of the tincture,[6] and one swallowed a preparation intended for external use.[7]

Excluding the case of a quack, tried for manslaughter for having caused the death of a boy by giving him seven ounces of a strong decoction of digitalis,[8] we find record of but one homicidal poisoning by digitalis, that, however, a *cause célèbre*. In 1864 a homœopathic physician in Paris, La Pommerais, was convicted of the murder of a widow, de Pauw, in whose death he had a pecuniary interest. It was proven that the defendant had purchased and used an inordinate quantity of digitaline; the deceased had died after an illness marked with symptoms such as are produced by that poison; no natural cause of death was found at the autopsy; and extracts from the viscera of the deceased and from scrapings of the floor where she had vomited, when administered to animals, caused vomiting, diminution in the rapidity of and intermittence in the heart's action, marked prostration, and death.[9]

[1] Hatcher and Brodie: Amer. J. of Pharm., 1910, lxxxii., 360. See also: Straub: Ztschr. f. exp. Path. u. Ther., 1905, i., 489. Trendelenburg: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1909, lxi., 262. Krailsheimer: *Ibid.*, 1910, lxii., 296.

[2] "Poisons," 4th ed., p. 449.

[3] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xxvii., 801.

[4] Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s., xxvii., 533, "a preparation."

[5] Heer: J. d. chim. méd., etc., 1858, 4 s., iv., 85. Mawer: Lancet, 1880, i., 166. Bérenger: France méd., 1878, xxv., 233. Dubuc: Gaz. d. hôp., 1865, xxxviii., 238.

[6] Jeanton: Gaz. d. hôp., 1885, lviii., 441. Darezac: J. d. méd. de Bordeaux, 1882–83, xii., 567.

[7] Bull. gén. d. thérap., 1848, xxxv., 418. In the remaining case the preparation is not stated. Reid: Mass. Eccl. M. J., 1883, iii., 166.

[8] Edinb. M. and S. J., 1827, xxvii., 223.

[9] Tardieu and Roussin: "Relation méd.-lég. de l'Aff. Couty de la Pommerais," Paris, 1864, also "Empoisonnement," 2ème ed., 809, Ann. d'hyg., 1864, 2 s., xxii., 80. Gallard: Union méd., 1864, xxii., 263, 296, 307, 322, 347.

**Lethal Dose.**—It is not possible at present to fix the minimum lethal dose of digitalis or even of digitalin. This is partly because of the great variations in the strength of the pharmacopœial preparations of the former[1] and in the composition of commercial samples of the latter; and partly because of the peculiar cumulative action of this poison, and the tendency of even slight causes to precipitate a fatal termination in patients under its influence.[2] The danger of a sudden outbreak of toxic symptoms during repeated administrations is well known to physicians, and death has resulted suddenly from the effects of half an ounce of an infusion administered in repeated doses during three days.[3] A recruit also died suddenly from the effects of repeated doses of digitalis which he had taken to simulate illness and thus avoid military service.[4]

**Duration.**—Digitalis is rarely rapidly fatal. Yet Viallet[5] has reported the death of a woman of seventy-nine years, which occurred suddenly in forty-five minutes after she had taken 20 to 25 gm. of tincture of squills and digitalis. In two other cases death has followed the ingestion in less than twenty-four hours.[6] In other fatal cases the duration has been from five to twelve or sixteen days.[7]

**Method of Action.**—Digitalis and its glucosids, notably digitoxin, exert a local irritating action, causing burning and pain at the seat of hypodermic injection, and nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain and diarrhœa when swallowed. The most important action of the digitalis glucosids, which is common to all of the members of the group[8] in varying degrees, is upon the

[1] See Ziegenbein: Arch. d. Pharm., 1902, ccxl., 454. Focke: *Ibid.*, 1903, ccxli., 128, 669; Deut. aerztl. Ztg., 1904, 273, 291; Therap. d. Gegenw., 1902, n. F., iv., 44; 1904, n. F., vi., 527. Wolff: *Ibid.*, p. 526. Bührer: Cor.-Bl. f. Schweiz. A., 1900, xxx., 622. Fraenkel: Therap. d. Gegenw., 1902, n. F., iv., 106. Hart: Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s., xxvi., 440. Schmiedeberg: Arch. f. exp., P. u. P., 1910, lxii., 305.

[2] Fraenkel: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1903–4, li., 84; 1907, lvii., 130. Cloetta u. Fischer: *Ibid.*, 1906, liv., 294.

[3] Armstrong: Med. Times and Gaz., 1860, Oct., 417.

[4] Köhnhorn: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1876, n. F., xxiv., 278.

[5] Bull. Soc. d'anat., Paris, 1849, xxiv., 89.

[6] Hall: Canada M. J., 1865, i., 353. Edin. M. and S. J., xxvii., 223.

[7] Edward: Lancet, 1849, ii., 31 (5 days). Mazel: Gaz. d. hôp., 1864, xxxvii., 301 (5 days). Caussé: Ann. d'hyg., 1859, 2 s., xi., 464 (12 days). Hirn: "Expérience." Paris, 1839, iii., 393 (12 days). Duroziez: Union méd., 1879, 3 s., xxvii., 991. (16 days. Death from digitalis or uræmia).

[8] See p. 1081.

heart and arterioles. The cardiac action takes place in two[1] stages. The first is characterized by marked inhibitory action, due to stimulation of the vagi, both centrally in the medulla and peripherally in the heart, causing slowing of the entire heart's action, with more complete contraction of the ventricles, and their more complete diastolic relaxation. The systolic pressure is increased, and its fall is slower than normal, because of the increased completeness and duration of the systole. The output of the ventricle in unit time is increased, and, as contraction of the arterioles also occurs, the combination of increased volume and increased resistance results in increased pressure in the aortic circulation. But if the inhibition be very pronounced the slowing of cardiac action may be such that the ventricular output may be subnormal, when the aortic pressure and the rapidity of circulation diminish. The ventricular and auricular rhythms remain in unison, but the normal relations of the two are lost. During the second stage the irritability of the heart muscle is increased and the activity of the inhibitory mechanism is diminished; the action of both ventricles and auricles is accelerated, and the lack of unison between them is pronounced, with resulting irregularities. The systemic blood pressure at first remains high, or may even exceed that of the first stage, but later falls. With lethal doses the auricles usually cease before the ventricles, but not always. Each chamber is arrested in a position nearer to diastole than to systole, and finally dilates to its utmost capacity. Some of the glucosids, *e.g.*, digitoxin and digitalin, cause increased pressure in the pulmonary artery, parallel to, but less than, in the carotid, while others do not.[2]

[1] According to some writers in three or four.

[2] Böhm: Pflüg. Arch., 1872, v., 153. Koppe: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1875, iii., 274. Williams: *Ibid.*, 1881, xiii., 1. Kaufmann: Rev. de méd., 1884, iv., 381. Talma u. Van der Weyde: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1885, ix., 280. Rolleston: J. of Physiol., 1887, viii., 235. Dreser: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1888, xxiv., 236. Openchowski: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1889, xvi., 201; Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1904, xli., 1045. Heubel: Pflüg. Arch., 1889, xlv., 462. Gaglio: Rif. med., 1890, i., 740. Hammeter: Med. Rec., 1891, xl., 293. Bayet: J. de méd., Brux., 1891, xcii., 8. Cushny: J. exp. Med., 1897, ii., 233. Frank: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1897, 10 s., iv., 111. Fraenkel: Arch. f. exp., P. u. P., 1898, xl., 40. Braun u. Mager: Sitzb. d. k. Akad. d. Wiss., Math.-Nat. Cl., 1899, cviii., 471. Heinz: Verh. d. xviii., Kongr. f. inn. Med., 1900, 531. Gottlieb: *Ibid.*, xix., 1901, 21. Gottlieb u. Magnus: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1901–2, xlvii., 135; 1903, li., 30. Sahli: *Ibid.*, p. 45. Arnold and Wood: Am. J. M. Sc., 1900, n. s., cxx., 165. Jacobj: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1900, xliv., 368. Staub: *Ibid.*, 1901, xlv., 376; Ztschr.

The respiratory quotient is at first increased and later diminished.[1] The digitalis glucosids are hæmolytic.[2] The diuretic action of digitalis is directed chiefly to water and salts.[3] It seems to have no irritating action upon the renal cells.[4]

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms produced by digitalis are referable partly to its action upon the heart, and partly to that upon the stomach and bowels, one or another phase predominating at different periods of the poisoning and in different cases.

Within a quarter to half an hour after a single toxic dose has been taken a sense of stiffness, fatigue, sleepiness, and pain in the head are experienced. Soon there are violent vomiting, accompanied by pain in the stomach, nausea, attacks of vertigo and syncope, while the headache becomes more violent. The heart beats rapidly and violently, and there is a sense of suffocation. The pulse, however, rapidly diminishes in frequency, and becomes intermittent, irregular, small, and difficult to count. Visual disturbances begin early in the case; dimness of vision is usual, and oscillation and apparent inclination of surrounding objects, and modifications of color perception have been experienced. The pupils are usually dilated. There may be violent delirium; and epileptiform convulsions have occurred. In some instances there has been suppression of urine. Death may occur in coma or in convulsions, but more usually suddenly, from syncope provoked by some slight movement.

**Treatment.**—If the case be seen early the stomach is to be evacuated or emesis favored by large draughts of tepid water. In a more advanced stage, however, the persistent vomiting should be checked by avoidance of too much drink, by ice fragments or by small quantities of opium or cocain. The ten-

f. exp. P. u. Ther., 1905, i., 489. Hofmann: Pflüg. Arch., 1901, lxxxiv., 140. Neu: Diss., Heidelberg, 1902. Loeb: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1903–4, li., 69. Brandenburg: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1904, liii., 255. Pletnow: Ztschr. f. exp. P. u. Ther., 1905, i., 80. Sasaki: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, lvi., 128. Plumier: J. de physiol., etc., 1905, vii., 455. Kakowski: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1905, xv., 20. Fraenkel: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1905, lii., 1537. Lhotak u. Lhota: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1907, lvii., 350. Huldschinsky: *Ibid.*, p. 413. Nestor: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1908, xviii., 117. Magnus and Sowton: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1910, lxiii., 255.

[1] Zerner: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1891, iv., 679, 702.

[2] Bashford: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1901, viii., 105.

[3] Le Noir and Camus: J. de phys., etc., 1903, v., 117.

[4] Sollmann: J. Am. M. Ass., 1904, xliii., 1590. See also Pfaff: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1893, xxxii., 1. Jonescu u. Loewy: *Ibid.*, 1908, lix., 71.

dency to fatal syncope is to be met by administration of whiskey or nitroglycerin[1] internally, and by inhalation of amyl nitrite. The patient should be kept perfectly quiet in bed, and should avoid all movements.

**Post-mortem Appearances** are entirely negative, except for changes in the microscopic structure of ganglion cells in the heart, liver, and kidney.[2]

**Detection.**—The glucosids of digitalis appear to resist the influence of putrefactive changes at least moderately well. In the La Pommerais case physiological effects were obtained, which were undoubtedly due to these glucosids, with an extract from a cadaver which had been buried thirteen days. Brandt[3] obtained both the physiological and chemical reactions with extracts from animal material mixed with digitalis leaves and with digitalin, which had putrefied for nearly four months. Lafon[4] also obtained his chemical reaction under like conditions for periods ranging from seven days to a little over four months. On the other hand, he failed to obtain such reaction with the cadavers of dogs that had been buried for six and seven months.[5] He also found that, while evidences of the presence of digitalin could be obtained shortly after death by that poison, from the contents of the alimentary canal and from the vomit, he failed to obtain it from the liver, kidneys, spleen, brain, blood, or urine.[6]

In the systematic method of extraction (see p. 160) "digitalin" is extracted by benzene and by chloroform from acid aqueous solution. The process cannot be abbreviated when digitalin only is to be sought for, but in that event acetic acid should be substituted for tartaric in the first extraction.

**Tests for the Digitalis Glucosids.**—The color reactions of the digitalis glucosids are apparently neither very numerous nor distinctly characteristic. They all depend upon the formation of colored derivatives by oxidation in presence of sulfuric acid.

*Grandeau's* reaction consists of the formation of a green solution in concentrated sulfuric acid, which turns purple-red on

[1] Taylor and Marshall: Brit. M.J., 1899, ii., 1264.

[2] Klopotowsky: Ctbl. f. inn. Med., 1904, xxv., 479.

[3] "Exper. Studien u. d. forens. chem. Nachw. d. Digitalins," etc., Diss., Dorpat, 1869, p. 61.

[4] *Loc. cit.*, p. 517.

[5] *Loc. cit.*, p. 443.

[6] See also: Lavermann: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1897–8, iv., 71. Garnier: Ann. d'hyg., 1908, 4 s., ix., 146.

addition of bromin-water. Merck's "digitalinum verum" is colored golden-yellow by sulfuric acid alone, rapidly turning to blood-red or, by addition of an oxidant, immediately to blood-red, passing to purple-red. Digitonin is colored brown-red by sulfuric acid alone.

In the *Kiliani-Keller* reaction the substance is dissolved in glacial acetic acid containing a trace of ferric salt[1] and the solution is floated upon ferruginous sulfuric acid[2] when a dark zone is formed at the junction, which soon becomes a blue ring, and in half an hour the entire acetic layer is deep indigo-blue. Digitonin does not give the reaction.

In the *Brissemont-Derrien* modification the substance is dissolved (incompletely) in 2 c.c. of a mixture of 30 c.c. glacial acetic acid and 20 c.c. of a four-per-cent. solution of oxalic acid after treatment of the mixture with sodium amalgam (glyoxylic acid) and the solution floated on concentrated sulfuric acid, when an apple-green zone is formed, which turns to very dark green.

In *Lafon's* reaction the substance is mixed with a mixture of equal parts of concentrated sulfuric acid and alcohol, and heated until it becomes yellowish, and then treated with a drop of dilute ferric chlorid solution, when a fine blue-green color is produced.

All glucosids respond to the reversed *Brunner-Pettenkofer* reaction: The substance and a granule of purified ox-gall are dissolved in water and the solution floated on concentrated sulfuric acid, when a deep red-violet zone is formed.

The physiological reaction is more to be depended upon. This should be tried with frogs, and, if the material suffice, with a small dog, not with rabbits. When frogs are used the heart is exposed and the solution injected. If digitalin be present the frequency of the heart beats is much diminished. Three frogs of about equal size should be similarly prepared, two for comparison, into one of which a known solution of digitalin is injected, the third receiving no injection. In the dog digitalis produces vomiting and purging, dilatation of the pupils, slowness and irregularity of the heart's action, and, in sufficient quantity, death.

[1] 100 c.c. acid and 1 c.c. of a solution of 5 gm. of ferric sulfate in 100 c.c. water.

[2] 100 c.c. of the acid to 1 c.c. of the above ferric solution.

## NON-ALKALOIDAL, NON-GLUCOSIDAL VEGETABLE POISONS.

A classification of vegetable poisons beyond this point according to the chemical nature of their active principles is intricate, owing to the great variety of the latter, and is not required in this place. We will, therefore, consider briefly in alphabetic order the few (of a great number) which are of present forensic interest.

**Camphor,** $C_{10}H_{16}O$, also known as *gum camphor, laurel camphor,* or *Japan camphor,* obtained from the camphor tree (*Laurus camphora*), is a cyclic hydrobenzenic ketone, of the camphan type, and is the best known of many representatives of this class.

The natural product is the dextrorotary variety, $[a]_D = +44.2°$. It forms translucent, friable crystals; hot and bitter in taste, aromatic; sparingly soluble in water, quite soluble in acetic acid, methylic and ethylic alcohols, and oils. It is widely used to drive off moths, and in alcoholic solution as a household and homœopathic remedy. The habit of chewing camphor is by no means uncommon.

It is chiefly in connection with its reputation as an abortifacient that camphor is of forensic interest. We have seen the reports of 78 cases, of which 60 were "accidental," 5 suicidal,[1] 8 to provoke abortion, and in 5 the motive is not stated. In twelve cases the poisoning was fatal.[2] Of the accidental cases 24 were in women, 23 in men, and 13 in children.

[1] Currie: Med. Age, 1883, i., 320, F., R. Löble: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xviii., 886, F., 25, R; and M., 33, R. Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s., xxvii, F., 19, D. Reichelt: Klin.-Ther. Wchnschr., 1901, viii., 77, F., 38, 20 gm. each aloes and camphor, R.

[2] Buddeus: Blumenbach's med. Bibl., 1795, iii., 694, F., Ab., D. in 10 hrs. Rosenkranz: Northwest, M. and S. J., 1848–9, v., 295, M. ad., A., D. in 1 hr. Schaff: Gaz. méd. de Strasburg, 1850, x., 138, chld. J. de chim. méd., 1860, 4 s., iv., 21, F., 36, Ab., D. in 6 d. Pharm. J., 1862–3, n. s., iv., 474, F. 2, A., D. in 13 h. *Ibid.*, 1908, 4 s., xxvii., 859, F., 19, S. Finley: Med. Rec., 1887, xxxi., 125, chd. 2 yr., A., D. in 4 hrs. Davies: Brit. M. J., 1887, i., 726, chld., A., D. in 18 hrs. Hononan: Austral. M. J., 1888, n. s., x., 252, F., 18, S. or A., D. in 36 hrs. Socquet: Ann. d'hyg., 1891, 3 s., xxv., 520, M., 9 mth., A.? Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," T. viii., p. 52, F., 47, A., D. in 24 hrs. Maraque: J. méd. de Brux., 1906, xi., 353, 16 mths., A., D. in 9½ hrs.

In 4 of the abortion cases there was no abortion, the woman recovering in three[1] and dying in one.[2] In two cases the woman aborted, dying in one,[3] and recovering in the other.[4] In two cases the women recovered, but it is not stated that either aborted.[5] In Kuby's case a woman and midwife were convicted on trial.

When camphor is swallowed, particularly when in alcoholic solution, it causes more or less pain in the mouth and stomach. In a few minutes a condition resembling alcoholic intoxication is established, with incoherent talking, immoderate laughing, or singing, the face at first flushed, afterward pale, the conjunctivæ injected, the pupils dilated, and a sense of heat in the head. The expired air and eructations have the odor of camphor, and there is usually vomiting of matters having the same odor, and which may contain fragments of the solid. The urine also smells of camphor. The patient soon falls "in a fit" of epileptiform convulsions, frequently of great violence, which may be succeeded by unconsciousness and coma. Death has usually occurred during the convulsions, in Finley's[6] case after an interruption by an interval of coma, but in Lesser's case[6] there were no convulsions and death occurred in collapse. In Maraque's case[6] the respiration suddenly ceased during vomiting.

The treatment should consist in emptying the stomach by lavage or by emetics, the application of external warmth to the body and cold affusions to the head, the administration of potassium bromid, chloral and strong coffee by the mouth or by enemata. Artificial respiration was required in one case.

We find records of autopsies only in Hononan's[6] and Lesser's[6] cases. In the latter there were circumscribed ulcerations, principally in the depressions between the rugæ, in the stomach, and extravasations at the cardia. The most characteristic sign is the odor of camphor which the body exhales, or even the detection of fragments of the gum in the stomach contents.

When camphor is swallowed in the solid form it will probably

[1] Pollack: Wien. med. Presse, 1874, xv., 258. Kūby: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1881, xxxii., 310. Freeman: Dosimetric M. Rev., 1895, ix., 296.

[2] Buddeus: *Loc. cit.*

[3] J. de chim. med., *loc. cit.*

[4] Prentiss: Therap. Gaz., 1892, 3 s., viii., 106.

[5] Bergholz: St Petersb. med. Wchnschr., 1897, n. F., xiv., 491. Löble: *Loc. cit.*

[6] *Loc. cit.*

be found in that state in the stomach contents, when it may be recognized by its odor, its solubilities, and its f. p., 175°. It may also pass into the distillate from acid solution (p. 155), when it separates as a solid, or in the petroleum ether extract from acid solution (p. 160).

**Cocculus indicus** is the fruit of *Menispermum cocculus*, and contains, besides two non-toxic alkaloids, a highly poisonous bitter principle called **picrotoxin,** $C_{30}H_{34}O_{13}$, which crystallizes in needles, f. p. 200°, intensely bitter, difficultly soluble in cold water, benzene or ether, readily soluble in hot water and in alcohol. By benzene when heated or by cold chloroform it is decomposed into *picrotoxinin*, $C_{15}H_{16}O_6$, and *picrotin*, $C_{15}H_{18}O_7$, the former of which is not bitter and the latter not toxic. In presence of water the two reunite to regenerate picrotoxin.

Poisonings by picrotoxin or cocculus have not been of frequent occurrence. We have seen the reports of 19 poisonings, involving 27 individuals. Of these 8 have been accidental, 2 suicidal,[1] 2 homicidal, 2 for abortion,[2] and 1 experimental.[3]

The fruit is popularly known as "fish-berries" because of its use to capture fish, and a fatal human poisoning from this use is reported.[4] Both the berries and picrotoxin have been used, because of their bitter taste, to flavor beer when hops are scarce, but we find no report of a serious human poisoning from the practice. Accidental poisonings have been caused by eating the berries,[5] by drinking the tincture,[6] whiskey infusion,[7] or decoction[8] thereof, by the application of the tincture to the head,[9] and by a pharmacist's error.[10]

The only case of which we find reference in which this poison

[1] Dutzmann: Wien. med. Presse, 1869, x., 491. Poma: Gazz. m. it lomb., 1870, 6 s., iii., 163.

[2] Menko: Therap. Mntsh., 1896, x., 111. Hedrén: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., Suplh., 62.

[3] Haynes: Phila. Med. Times, 1883–4, xiv., 748, four individuals.

[4] Schöller: Canstat's Jbt., 1844, v., 298.

[5] Homa: Wien. kl. Wchnschr. 1908, xxi., 1557, two cases, R.

[6] Sozinsky: Med. News, 1883, xliii., 485.

[7] Swift: New York Med. J., 1897, lxvi., 664. Shaw: Med. News, 1891, lix., 38.

[8] Wharton and Stillé (Fish): "Med. Jur.," 5 ed., ii., 530, 6 cases.

[9] Thompson: Med. Exam., 1852, n. s., viii., 227. We have not seen the reports of Della-Suda: Gaz. méd. de l'orient, 1858–9, ii., 186. Van Sydow: Finsk. Svensk. Läk.-Sällsk. Sam., 1862–3, 168; and that of Heidenreich and Kosskowski: St. Pet. med. Wchnschr., 1900, n. F., xvii., Rev. 21 is a mere reference.

[10] Felletar: Ung. med. Presse, 1907, xii., No. 16, 5.

was administered with intent to kill is that of Reg. *v.* Clauderoy,[1] in which a man was convicted of the murder of a nine-year-old girl by the administration of two berries, one of which was soon vomited. In this case the question of the lethal quality of the dose and its bearing upon that of intent was of prominent interest. Carel[2] has reported a fatal criminal, though not murderous, poisoning of a man by picrotoxin added to whiskey to facilitate robbery. He refers to the frequent use of picrotoxin and cocculus indicus for this purpose by saloon-keepers in northern Minnesota. The practice does not appear to have originated there, however, as the intent seems to have been the same in Traill's case of the poisoning of several men and the death of one in Liverpool in 1829.[3] Hedrén[4] mentions a fatal case in which cocculus indicus appears to have been taken to procure abortion.

**Lethal Dose and Duration.**—No fatal human poisoning from a known quantity of picrotoxin has been reported. The statement made in many text-books that 2.4 gm. of the berries has caused death appears to refer to Scholler's case[5] in which the death of a boy of 12 years was caused by two scruples.

Death occurred in 30 minutes in two of the Philadelphia hospital cases[6] and in Shaw's case;[7] in "less than 45 minutes" in Swift's case;[7] and in 3 hours in Sozinsky's case.[7] In Sholler's case[7] death from gastro-enteritis and peritonitis was delayed for 19 days. In Thompson's case[7] of external application death followed "in a few days."

**Symptoms.**—Ingestion of the poison is soon followed by burning pain in the gullet and stomach, along with nausea, vomiting, abundant salivation,[8] diarrhœa, profuse cold perspiration, dizziness, and drowsiness and confusion of intellect, progressing to complete unconsciousness. The respiration is at first accelerated, afterward slow and labored. The pulse is usually weak. The most noteworthy manifestation consists of violent convulsions much resembling those caused by strychnin.

[1] Am. J. Med. Sc., 1851, n. s., xxi., 527, from Carrington and Kirwan: "Nisi Prius Repts.," ii., 709. Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 5 ed., ii., 531.

[2] Merck's Arch., 1904, vi., 215.

[3] "Outlines," p. 146. Taylor: "Poisons," 3d. Am. ed., 648.

[4] *Loc cit.*

[5] *Loc. cit.*

[6] Wharton and Stillé: *Loc. cit.*

[7] *Loc. cit.*

[8] See Grünwald: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1909, lx., 249.

In Sozinsky's case[1] these lasted two minutes, with five-minute intervals, during which the relaxation was complete. Each spasm was initiated by an outcry and accompanied by frothing at the mouth as in epilepsy, as well as by opisthotonus. In a case of Wharton and Stillé's[1] there were four convulsions in half an hour. In Thompson's case[1] the pupils were contracted during the spasms and dilated during relaxation. Haynes[2] gives four points of distinction between the spasms of strychnin and those of picrotoxin, the most reliable of which is the unconsciousness of the patient during and after the picrotoxin convulsion. Early death is due to failure of respiration, late death to gastro-enteritis.

**Treatment.**—Lavage of the stomach should be performed, or an emetic administered. The convulsions should be controlled by chloroform. Administration of chloral for the same purpose should be resorted to with caution as the poison and antidote are synergistic in their paralyzing action on the respiratory center.[3]

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—No characteristic lesions have been observed in man. Hyperæmia and œdema of the lungs and cerebral meninges may be looked for, as well as the evidences of gastro-enteritis and even peritonitis in protracted cases.

**Detection.**—Picrotoxin is extracted from acid aqueous solution by ether, chloroform and amylic alcohol, and will therefore be found in Residue III (p. 162) in the systematic process. This residue is, however, too impure for the direct application of the tests. Probably the best method of purification is that of Palm:[4] The dry residue is extracted with acidulated water and the solution perforated with ether. The ether is evaporated; the residue extracted with warm water; the solution decolorized with animal charcoal, and treated with neutral lead acetate so long as a precipitate is produced. The filtered solution is agitated with precipitated lead hydroxid; the insoluble compound formed is collected, suspended in water and decomposed by hydrogen sulfid, and the picrotoxin extracted from the filtered, acidulated aqueous solution by perforation with ether.

Carel[5] by the Dragendorff method extracted in his case .1025

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] *Loc. cit.* In this connection see under "Strychnin," pp. 1045, 1047, *ante.*

[3] Browne: Brit. Med. J., 1875, i., 540, also pp. 409, 442, 476, 506.

[4] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1883, xxii., 274; 1885, xxiv., 556; 1888, xxvii., 99.

[5] *Loc. cit.*

grains from 132.5 gm. stomach and contents, and .0925 from 50 gm. liver.

**Reactions.**—*Langley's:* Picrotoxin mixed with 3 pts. of nitre and moistened with concentrated sulphuric acid, produces a red color on addition of concentrated sodium hydroxid solution.

*Melzer's:* If 1–2 drops of a solution of equal parts of benzoic aldehyde and alcohol be added to picrotoxin a red color is produced on addition of a drop of concentrated sulfuric acid; and the liquid on being stirred becomes red-violet.

*Thaeter's:* 2–3 drops of picrotoxin solution with 1–2 drops of an alcoholic solution of furfurole and 2 c.c. of concentrated sulfuric acid when heated on the water-bath produces a violet color on evaporation of the alcohol.

Concentrated sulfuric acid alone dissolves picrotoxin with an orange-red color, passing to yellow, and on addition of a trace of potassium dichromate to violet, which with more dichromate becomes brown.

*Minovici's:* If 2 drops of an aqueous, alcoholic or chloroform solution of picrotoxin be treated with 2 drops of concentrated sulfuric acid and one minute later with a drop of a twenty per cent. alcoholic solution of anisic aldehyde, the mixture when heated on the water-bath produces a red-violet or rose color.

Picrotoxin reduces Fehling's solution when heated.

**Croton oil** (*oleum tiglii*) is a violent gastro-intestinal irritant, which has caused death in a dose of twenty drops and in as brief a period as four hours. Most of the reported cases have been accidental. In a French case, however, an unsuccessful attempt was made to poison three persons by dropping croton oil into the cavities left in strawberries by plucking out the stems.[1] In Reg. *v.* Massey and Ferrand[2] the defendants were charged with causing the death of a man by placing jalap and croton oil in food of which the deceased and others partook. A woman named Phillips was charged with having attempted to poison her husband with croton oil in Michigan in 1890. In the same year another woman in New Jersey was accused of attempting to murder her son by the same means.

When swallowed, croton oil causes intense burning pain in the

[1] Mayet et Hallé: Ann. d'hyg., 1871, 2 s., xxxv., 192.

[2] Taylor: "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 483.

mouth and throat, extending rapidly to the abdomen. There are excessive salivation, vomiting and diarrhœa, the last attended with tenesmus and frequently with the passage of blood. The patient goes into collapse, usually attended with delirium. When death occurs it is from respiratory failure, and usually within twelve hours. When applied to the skin croton oil is a powerful vesicant.

The treatment should consist of stomach lavage, followed by demulcents, administration of morphin and cardiac stimulants, and application of warmth.

The post-mortem appearances may be negative, or the gastro-intestinal tract may be reddened, swollen and deprived of mucous membrane in places.

The oil may be extracted from viscera, etc., by ether, and its vesicating action on the skin noted. No chemical reactions are known by which it may be recognized.[1]

**Essential Oils.**—Substances of this class, also called *volatile oils* or *essences*, are for the most part unsaturated cyclic hydrocarbons, and are oily in consistency, capable of distillation, and having aromatic odors. A few of them may be of forensic interest in consequence of their reputation as abortifacients. In most of the cases which have come before the courts the administration has been by another with intent to cause abortion, when in the event of the woman's death the administrator may be convicted of murder.[2] Sometimes the oil is used and sometimes the plant or a decoction or infusion thereof.

**Oil of turpentine** is distilled from turpentine, an oleoresin derived from various species of Pinus and of related genera. The essence is extensively used as a solvent, principally by painters.

It has caused a few accidental poisonings by its use as an anthelmintic, or by being given in mistake, and in one case a woman attempted suicide by swallowing "camphine,"[3] but in most of the small number of reported cases the object was abortion. Kendall[4] reports the case of a woman who resorted to it frequently and successfully. Wharton and Stillé[5] refer to a Massachusetts case of homicide in 1878 in which a man confessed

[1] For complete toxicology and bibliography see Hirschheydt: Arb. d. pharm. Inst. zu Dorpat, 1890, iv., 5–80.

[2] See p. 70.

[3] Thomsen: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1866, n. F., v., 337.

[4] Med. Rec., 1892, xlii., 572.

[5] "Med. Jur.," 5th ed., ii., 552.

to having given his wife turpentine to cause her to miscarry. Taylor[1] mentions the purely homicidal case of Reg. *v.* Rodanbosh in 1856 in which a woman was accused of the murder of her child by pouring oil of turpentine into its mouth. Maund[2] refers to a suspicious case in which a woman was found dead.

When swallowed, oil of turpentine causes burning pain in the mouth and throat, vomiting, diarrhœa, difficult micturition, sometimes with strangury and bloody urine, the urine having the odor of violets, narcotism, muscular spasms, coma and death. Prolonged inhalation of the vapor causes a subacute intoxication[3] characterized by dizziness, mental depression, albuminuria and the violet-like odor of the urine. Turpentine is eliminated by the lungs, skin and kidneys, and by the last as a glucuronic pairling which reduces Fehling's solution.

A tablespoonful has caused the death of a five-months infant, and six ounces that of an adult.

In the treatment the stomach should be evacuated, and the bowel also if there be no diarrhœa, and demulcent drinks and stimulants should be given.

It leaves no characteristic lesions, and there are no practical chemical means by which it may be identified with certainty, although with hydrochloric acid and ferric chlorid it gives a red color, changing to violet and blue. The odor may be noted. This and the other essential oils may be extracted by ether.

**Oil of Cedar.**—The volatile oil of *Juniperus virginianus*, is more frequently resorted to as an abortifacient in this country than turpentine or savin. Of 18 reported cases 4 were accidental, one by a pharmacist's error[4] and another from the use of the oil in the treatment of gonorrhœa.[5] Two cases[6] were attempted suicides. Twelve were abortion cases[7] in one of which[8] a young man in St. Lawrence Co., N. Y., who had seduced the

[1] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 630.

[2] Australas. M. J., 1856, i., 261.

[3] Reinhard: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1887, xiii., 256.

[4] DaFareri: Lo Sperim., 1889, lxiii., 284.

[5] Ellyson: Therap. Gaz., 1890, 3 s., vi., 371. The other cases are by Bailey: Phila. M. and S. Rptr., 1872, xxvi., 76. Lawrence: Canada Med. Rec., 1876, iv., 248.

[6] Wait: Boston M. and S. J., 1849, xl., 471, case iii., Lawerence: *Loc. cit.*

[7] London M. Gaz., 1845, xxxvi., 646. Wait: *Loc. cit.* also p. 469, 3 cases. Holley: Detroit Rev. of Med., 1876, xi., 478. Bolles: M. and S. Rept. Boston City Hosp., 1877, 2 s., ii., 270. Brown: Med. News, 1893, lxiii., 15. Clegg: Phila. Med. J., 1901, viii., 964. Smith: Med. Council, 1904, ix., 280. Brandow: St. Louis Clin., 1908, xxi., 105.

[8] Wait: *Loc. cit.*, case iv.

girl, was convicted of manslaughter in 1849. The case of Peo. *v.* Kidder, tried in Niagara Co., N. Y., in 1885, was also a case of manslaughter under similar circumstances.

The symptoms consist of burning pain in the stomach, vertigo, a general prickling sensation, vomiting of matters having the odor of the oil, convulsions of an epileptiform character, trismus, a choking respiration, a slow pulse, stupor and coma. The spasms, which Wait[1] considers to be pathognomonic, begin with jerking of the eyes, then of the head, contraction of the muscles of one side of the face and neck first and then of the other side, then of the arms, trunk and legs, accompanied by groans. In none of the thirteen abortion cases reported did the woman abort, although three of them died, and in Brown's case[2] of a woman in the third month of pregnancy a dark discharge from the vagina was established and continued to her delivery at term. In this case also the urine was suppressed for 36 hours.

What has been said as to treatment, post-mortem appearances, and detection in general concerning oil of turpentine applies to this and other volatile oils.

**Oil of savin,** as well as the tops of the plant from which it is obtained, *Juniperus sabina*, has been reputed an abortifacient from early antiquity,[3] and is still commonly used in Europe for that purpose, which has been the origin of all of the reported cases. Yet it does not appear that savin has any specific ecbolic action, although a pregnant woman taking it in large doses may abort from the pelvic congestion which it, like other irritants, produces. Lewin and Brenning[4] have collected 27 cases, in 17 of which the women aborted, and 8 died, while in 10 cases, with 4 deaths, no abortion followed. It must be noted, however, that the majority of these cases are ancient and imperfectly reported. Other savin cases have been reported by Newth,[5] Hinds,[6] Blyth,[7] Hamilton,[8] Garnier,[9] Hedrén,[10] and Santessen.[11]

[1] *Loc. cit.*
[2] *Loc. cit.*
[3] Lewin u. Brenning: "Fruchtabtreibung," p. 217.
[4] *Loc. cit.*
[5] Lancet, 1845, i., 677.
[6] Med. Times and Gaz., 1857, ii., 524.
[7] "Poisons," 4th ed., 475.
[8] Edinb. M. J., 1906, n. s., xix., 530.
[9] Ann. d'hyg., 1906, 4 s., v., 549.
[10] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., Suplh., 58, 15 cases.
[11] Skand. Arch. f. Phys., 1901, xi., 228.

Beck[1] refers to the case of Angus, tried for murder in Lancaster in 1908, in which there was evidence that savin was administered to procure abortion. Taylor[2] mentions two cases of prosecution of medical men: Reg. *v.* Pascoe (1852) and Reg. *v.* Moore (1853).

The symptoms caused by savin consist of pain in the throat and abdomen, vomiting, continuous in severe cases, more rarely purging, hæmaturia, strangury, and in severe cases unconsciousness, with stertorous respiration, rapidly leading to death. In some cases trismus and tetanus have occurred. The lethal dose is not established. In Deutsch's case[3] the woman aborted, but recovered from a dose of 22 gm. In Lee's case[4] the woman aborted and died from the effects of teaspoonful doses during 8 days. Death has occurred in 12 hours,[5] and has been delayed for 5 days.[6] The treatment should consist of evacuation of the stomach and bowels, and administration of cardiac stimulants, or of chloral hydrate or morphin when indicated. At the autopsy there are found evidences of inflammation in the alimentary tract, with patches of extravasation in the stomach, and frequently of peritonitis. Sometimes powdered savin may be recognized microscopically in the stomach contents, and in Blyth's case[7] a few drops of the oil was obtained therefrom by distillation.

**Oil of Tansy.**—The herb *Tanacetum vulgare*, and the volatile oil obtained from it by distillation, are reputed abortifacients, and are popularly used as emmenagogs. The herb is frequently added to spirits as a "bitters" in this country.

Of 51 cases of tansy poisoning one only occurred in a male: the case of a boy of 5 years, who drank of his father's bitters.[8] The women were all young, the most advanced age mentioned being 39 years. In the 50 female cases the object was to cause abortion in 44, by "accident," usually as an emmenagog, in 16, to suicide in 1,[10] and not stated in 2. A man was criminally charged with having caused the death of a pregnant girl by oil

[1] "Med. Jur.," 12th ed., i., 482.
[2] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 480, 481.
[3] Med. Ztschr. d. Ver. f. Hlk., 1850, xx., 180.
[4] Am. J. Med. Sc., 1837, xxi., 345.
[5] Letheby: Lancet, 1845, 677.
[6] Med. Gaz., 1845, xxxvi., 646.
[7] *Loc. cit.* See also Garnier: *Loc. cit.*
[8] Lindley: Hahnemann Mthly., 1892, xxvii., 249.
[9] Chance: St. Louis Clin. Rec., 1875–6, ii., 244.
[10] Witherington: Memphis M. Mthly., 1889, ix., 396, negress.

of tansy in Pennsylvania in 1882; and in Norris' fatal case[1] a man appears to have been prosecuted for the administration. In but one case[2] did the woman abort. Of the 44 abortion cases 11 were fatal,[3] and of the 16 "accidental," 2.[4] In Norris' case[5] the woman fell in convulsions "and soon expired." Other than this the most rapidly fatal case is one of Ely's[6] of death in 1¼ hour. The most prolonged fatal cases are those of Pendelton[7] and Gallaher[7] of death in 26 hrs. One drachm of the oil has caused death in three cases,[8] and half an ounce of the dried herb in one.[9] One ounce of the oil failed to cause death in two instances.[10]

A burning sensation is experienced in the mouth and throat when the oil is swallowed. The person soon becomes giddy, with sensations of coldness and numbness, and rapidly loses consciousness entirely, falling to the ground or out of bed, with scarcely perceptible pulse[11] and hurried, labored respiration, the expired air having the odor of tansy. The pupils are dilated, and the cheeks bright red. When vomiting occurs spontaneously, as it frequently does,[12] the vomit has the odor of tansy, and the effects of the poison are less intense.[13] In McGay's case[14] the vomit contained bright red blood. Soon there are violent clonic spasms, during which the head is thrown back, the arms raised and rigidly extended, the respiration arrested, the pupils dilated,[15] the eyes rolled up, the face livid, the jaws clenched, and the mouth coated with a mucous froth, frequently bloody from injury to the tongue. Usually the spasms appear within 10 minutes, but in Aylett's case[16] no effects were produced for two hours. They succeed each other every 5 to 10 minutes, and

[1] Buffalo M. and S. J., 1864–5, iv., 526.

[2] Gardner: Boston M. and S. J. 1845, iv., 527.

[3] Jewett: *Ibid.*, 1880, cii., 237, 5 cases. *Inquest: Ibid.*, 1851, xliv., 306. Norris: *Loc. cit.* Dalton: Amer. J. M. Sc., 1852, n. s., xxiii., 136, xxiv., 279. Hildreth: *Ibid.*, 1835, xvi., 256. Pendleton: Amer. M. Times, 1861, ii., 177. Wetzell: Amer. M. Bi-wkly., 1879, x., 58.

[4] Ely: Amer. J. M. Sc., 1852, xxiv., 279. Gallaher: Phila. M. Times, 1881, xi., 346.

[5] *Loc. cit.*

[6] *Loc. cit.* Brown: (Tr. M. Soc. N. Jersey, 1876, 179) refers to a death in 1 hr., but gives no authority.

[7] *Loc. cit.*

[8] Jewett, Ely, Wetzell: *Loc. cit.*

[9] Gallaher: *Loc. cit.*

[10] Welch: Tr. M. Soc. N. Jersey, 1877, 227. Leipziger: Iowa M. J., 1906, xx., 80.

[11] In Dalton's case (*Loc. cit.*) the pulse was full and 138.

[12] Leipziger: *Loc. cit.* Spaulding: Phila. Med. Times., 1876–7, vii., 467. Welch: *Loc. cit.*

[13] Ely: *Loc. cit.*

[14] J. Am. Med. Ass., 1907, xlviii., 714.

[15] They are said to have been contracted in Smith's case (Detroit Lancet, 1881–2, v., 147).

[16] Virginia M. Semi-Mth., 1897–8, ii., 71.

pass off with a tremulous movement. In Gunn's case[1] the spasms caused partial luxation of the jaw. In Brown's case[2] the patient was not seen for three hours, when she was found comatose. Coma or deep stupor has also been noted by Aldright,[3] Pendleton,[4] Stout,[5] Lindley,[4] and Gunn.[4] In Pendleton's case there was paralysis of all the muscles. In Speier's case[6] there was stupor in the intervals between violent convulsions. In one of Gallaher's cases[7] there were vomiting, purging and violent abdominal pain, but no coma or paralysis, and the intellect remained clear. And in Chance's case[8] no convulsions occurred, but there was a condition resembling Asiatic cholera. Gunn[9] noted the odor of tansy in the urine, showing its elimination by that channel. In cases of recovery the memory has been more or less impaired for several days.[10] Death usually occurs in convulsion or in coma, but in Gallaher's gastro-enteric case it appears to have been due to exhaustion.

The treatmant should consist in stomach lavage, after control of the spasms by chloroform if necessary, or the administration of emetics, and later of cathartics. The application of external warmth or of sinapisms, with cold to the head, and the administration of stimulants, and of potassium bromid or chloral hydrate have been resorted to.

At the autopsy the odor of tansy will usually be observed on opening the cadaver, and more or less intense softening and inflammation of the gastric and duodenal mucous membranes will be met with.

[1] Med. Bullet., 1888, x., 19.
[2] *Loc. cit.*
[3] Canada Med. J., 1869–70, vi., 212.
[4] *Loc. cit.*
[5] New York M. J., 1908, lxxxvii., 686.
[6] Northwest. Lancet, 1884–5, iv., 145.
[7] *Loc. cit.*
[8] St. Louis Clin. Rec., 1875–6, ii., 244.
[9] *Loc. cit.*
[10] Gunn, Chance: *Loc. cit.*

# ANIMAL POISONS.

The poisonous secretions, or venoms, of various insects, spiders, myriapods, and reptiles are of no present forensic interest.[1] The deleterious products generated in articles of animal food by bacterial action are of forensic interest in two connections: In relation to resemblances of their properties and reactions to those of vegetable poisons which may interfere with the certain detection of the latter in cases of supposed poisoning by vegetable alkaloids or glucosids. In this relation they have already been considered in treating of the vegetable poisons. They are also of interest as sometimes producing symptoms and effects which more or less closely resemble some of those produced by mineral or vegetable poisons.

## POISONOUS AND INFECTED FOODS.

Although some of the basic, nitrogenous products of the action of saprophytic bacteria upon the proteins, ptomaïns, are toxic, the designation "ptomaïn poisoning" as applied to outbreaks of illness following the use of decomposed or infected food, sometimes affecting great numbers of persons, is a misnomer. In no case has an illness of this origin been traced to the ingestion of the ptomaïns known to be the usual products of saprophytic bacteria. Many of such outbreaks have, *per contra*, been definitely traced to the ingestion, not of poisons produced by bacteria, but of the bacteria themselves. These were therefore not poisonings but infections. There is no generic difference between a so-called "meat poisoning" caused by eating meat contaminated with bacilli of the paratyphoid type[2] and an attack of true typhoid following the drinking of water contaminated by the true typhoid bacilli. The investigation of such cases comes within the province of the bacteriologist rather than within that of the toxicological chemist.

[1] See "Cantharides," p. 1113.

[2] See p. 1106.

**Sausage Poisoning** (*Allantiasis, Botulism*).—According to Kerner[1] the first report of a case of sausage poisoning appeared in 1735,[2] and from that time to 1853 Schlossberger[3] estimates that 400 cases occurred in southwestern Germany. It is certain, however, that many of the earlier cases were not true botulism, but were caused by the then unrecognized trichina spiralis. At the present time botulism, which has been caused not only by sausages but also by meat, fish, and oysters, is of comparatively rare occurrence.

The poisonous sausages are usually of large size, imperfectly smoked, and more or less softened in the interior. The central portion in some is of a grayish tinge, pulpy, and has a rancid or sharp and somewhat acid taste. The cortical portion is sometimes inert, while the central portion is actively poisonous. The odor is sometimes musty, but in most cases in no way peculiar. The odor of putrefaction is not observed. Van Ermengem[4] in a mass poisoning of 34 cases, with two deaths, caused by a pickled ham, extracted a very active toxin which produced the effects of botulism, and obtained the anærobic bacterium which produces it, which he called *Bacillus botulinus*.

The action is usually manifested in from twelve to twenty-one hours after the contaminated food has been taken. The shortest interval was one hour in one of Kaatzer's cases,[5] and in two of Eichenberg's two and three hours.[6] Many of the early recorded cases with an interval of more than twenty-four hours are probably cases of parasitic disease.

The total duration of fatal cases is very variable, as is shown by the 48 cases cited by Müller,[7] of which 6 died on the first day, 19 from the second to the seventh, 16 from the eighth to the tenth, 4 from the eleventh to the twenty-first day, and 3 after

[1] Ztschr. f. Staatsarznk., 1822, iii., 227.

[2] Hennig, however (Samml. v. Nat. u. Med., Gesch., 1722, xiv., 559), reported an epidemic of meat poisoning, with one death in 1722.

[3] Virch. Arch., 1856, xi., 569.

[4] Rev. d'hyg., 1896, xviii., 761; 1897, xix., 896; Cbl. f. Bakt., etc., 1896, xix., 442; Presse méd. belge, 1896, xlviii., 761; Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1897, xxvi., 1; Ann. Soc. méd.-lég. de Belg., 1897, ix., 82; Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1896–7, iii., 213; C. r. Soc. de biol., 1897, 10 s., iv., 155. See also: Brieger u. Kempner: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxiii., 481. Kempner u. Schepilewsky: *Ibid.*, 1898, xxvii., 213.

[5] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1881, vii., 73.

[6] Diss., Göttingen, 1880.

[7] Deut. Klin., 1869, 1870, *passim*.

long illness. Recovery is usually slow, and may require several months. Total blindness may remain.

The earliest symptoms are usually gastro-intestinal: nausea, abdominal pain, not intense, but increased on pressure; vomiting of yellow, pulpy, sour, or bitter masses, and not infrequently purging. Following upon the gastric symptoms, either immediately or after a day or more, or, in some cases, without the occurrence of gastric symptoms, the truly poisonous action of the toxin is established. The secretions are much diminished or arrested, the mouth, tongue and pharynx are dry, and neither perspiration, saliva or tears are secreted. The skin is wrinkled and cool. The tongue is covered with a whitish coat, the buccal mucous membrane is marked with aphthous patches, and the pharynx is inflamed or ulcerated, and coated with a grayish-white deposit. The voice is hoarse and in some cases there is a dry cough. The urine seems to be the only secretion which is not diminished. There is impairment of the power of vision, which may reach the point of temporary or even permanent blindness; objects appear colored and sometimes double, and the field of vision is traversed by sparks. The muscles moving the globe are partially paralyzed as well as the accommodation, and the pupils are dilated. Paralysis of the levator palpebræ superioris, with consequent ptosis, is characteristic. Interference with deglutition is a marked and constant symptom, and is frequently accompanied by interference with the movements of the tongue and with hoarseness, or even aphonia. The cerebral functions and those of the spinal nerves are but little interfered with. Consciousness is perfect almost up to the time of death. Sensation remains unimpaired. There is great and progressive muscular weakness, and progressive emaciation, due to complete loss of appetite. The patient complains chiefly of the derangements of vision and of attacks of suffocation. David[1] noted nephritis and endocarditis in one case.

Death is caused in many cases by marasmus. In some cases suffocation, with or without preceding convulsions, is the cause of death; or sometimes suffocation, due to entrance of particles of food into the air passages.

The symptoms of botulism present some similarities to those of the atropic poisons (see p. 876), which also produce dilatation

[1] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1899, xxv., 127.

of the pupil, paralysis of accommodation, marked dysphagia, and diminution of the secretions. But the cerebral symptoms —delirium and hallucinations—of atropic poisoning are absent in botulism, while ptosis does not occur in atropic poisoning. The pulse is also much more rapid in atropic poisoning, and the duration of the poisoning is much shorter than in botulism.[1] The similarity to the action of gelsemium is closer.[2] The effects upon the eye and its muscles, including ptosis, is the same in the two forms of poisoning, which may, however, be distinguished by the much more rapid and, in case of recovery, temporary action of the vegetable poison.

No characteristic POST-MORTEM APPEARANCES are recognizable. The body is emaciated, and the skin is bleached and parchment-like. Rigor mortis begins early and continues longer than usual, and putrefaction is delayed in some cases, but very rapid in others. The mucous membrane of the mouth and pharynx is often white, dry, and parchment-like, or horny. The gastric mucous membrane is frequently injected and sometimes ecchymosed. The spleen is sometimes enlarged, congested, and extremely soft and friable. The blood, as a rule, is dark. The lungs are frequently congested and œdematous.[3]

**Meat Poisoning and Infection.**—Apart from the disorders produced in the human subject by eating trichinous or measly pork or beef, which are caused by parasites of relatively large size, injurious effects referable to deteriorated meat may be divided into three classes: 1. Cases of true botulism, caused by

[1] See cases, p. 868.

[2] See p. 938.

[3] For cases of botulism caused by sausage, reported since 1880, see: Böhm: Aerztl. Int.-Bl., 1880, xxvii., 350. Eichenberg: *Loc. cit.* Ballard: Rep. Med. Off. Loc. Gov. Brd., 1881, 57. Kaatzer: *Loc. cit.* Roth: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1883, n. F., xxxix., 241. Barnhill: Cleveland M. Gaz., 1885–6, i., 262. Nauwerk: Cor.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1886, lvi., 154. Ehrenberg: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1886–7, xi., 239. Glass: Pest. Med.-chir. Presse, 1888, xxiv., 575. Spät: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1889, xl., 385, 462. Thomas: Ann. de méd. vét., Brux., 1889, xxxviii., 573. Dall'Acqua: Giorn. d. r. Soc. it. d'ig., 1889, xi., 212. Souchay: Diss. Tübingen, 1889. Reisz: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1891, xxxii., 1862. Mouginet: Thèse, Paris, 1891. Haberda: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1893, vi., 601. Rizzi e Dall'Acqua: Giorn. d. r. Soc. d'ig., 1893, xv., 5, 97. Vipond: Montreal M. J., 1893–4, xxii., 739. Mitchell and Wesener: Medicine, Detroit, 1895, i., 351. Kitchen: Austral. M. Gaz., 1896, xv., 380. Dineur: Arch. méd. belges, 1897, 4 s., ix., 145. Lauk: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1900, lxvii., 1345. Wertheim: Arch. f. Laryng., 1902–3, xiii., 454. Pelzl: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1904, xvii., 864. Morelli: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1904, liv., 2163. Hinze: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1909, xlvi., 1844.

the toxin of *bacillus botulinus*, which present the symptomatology above described.[1] 2. Those which are caused by the meat of healthy animals which has undergone other putrefactive change, and, 3. those traceable to the use of meat from animals suffering from disease, usually enteric, septic, or pyæmic.

Cases of the second class result from the action of saprophytic bacteria of the *Proteus* and *coli* types, and are produced by meat and other animal foods, sound and healthy at first, but decomposed by exposure under conditions favoring the entrance and development of these bacteria. In some of these cases the meat has been eaten with impunity at first, but has caused serious illness and even death when eaten after exposure.[2] The "Welbeck cases," described by Ballard and Klein,[3] afforded a series of examples. Several scores of persons were affected, of whom four died after a few days, while several of those who ate of the ham, to which the "poisoning" was distinctly traced, escaped altogether. In most of the cases there was a period of incubation of from 24 to 36 hours. In some the attack began with a chill, in others with giddiness, faintness, or pain in the back, chest or abdomen; but sooner or later in all there was abdominal pain, with fetid diarrhœa and, usually, vomiting. In most of the cases there were muscular weakness, headache, and thirst. Nervous phenomena were observed in some cases, cramps, twitchings, prickling sensations, numbness of the hands, drowsiness, hallucinations, disturbance of vision, and photophobia. In most cases there was fever after the early stage of the attack, the tempera-

[1] For cases of botulism caused by meat, reported since 1880, see: Cohn: Arch. f. Augenhlk., 1880, ix., 148. Ulrich: Kl. Mntsbl. f. Augenhlk., 1882, xx., 235. Roth: *Loc. cit.* Flury: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1885, xv., 184, 205. Quincke: Mnth. f. d. Ver. Schlesing-Holst. Aerzte, 1885, 10 Hft., 147. Reed: J. Am. M. Ass., 1887, viii., 203. Senckpiehl: Diss., Berlin, 1887. Chesney: Sanitarian, 1888, xx., 412. Kluyskens: Ann. Soc. de méd. de Gand, 1890, lxix., 176. Groenow: Kl. Mntsbl. f. Augenhlk., 1890, xxviii., 166. Vischer: Verh. d. X Int. Med. Cong., 1891, v. Abt., 7, 28. Engelbrecht: Diss., Jena, 1894. Fiquet: Thèse, Paris, 1894. Gust: Diss., Berlin, 1894. Von Ermengem: *Loc. cit.* Slawyk: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1898, xxxv., 847. Spiller: Phila. Polyclin., 1898, vii., 455. Römer: Cblt. f. Bakt., 1900, 1 Abt., xxvii., 857. Hoff: Wien. med. Bl., 1900, xxiii., 377. Klob: Med. klin., 1904, i., 84. Pelzl: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1904, xviii., 864. Dumarest et Baudouin: Marseille méd., 1907, xliv., 325. Blattmann: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1909, xxxix., 184.

[2] Schmit: Rev. d'hyg., 1888, x., 293. Darde et Viger: Arch. de méd. et de pharm. mil., 1895, xxv., 433; xxvi., 16. White: Med. Press and Circ., 1896, n. s., lxii., 109. Packer: Brit. M. J., 1900, ii., 1372.

[3] Trans. VII Int. Med. Cong., 1881, iv., 487. See also Brit: M. J., 1881, i., 361. Practit., 1881, xxvi., 315.

ture rising to 101° to 104°. From the ham which was the cause of the poisonings Klein obtained a bacillus, the causative relation of which to the sickness was, however, not then demonstrated. In other reported cases the symptoms have begun more promptly after the tainted meat was eaten, and have departed somewhat from those observed in the Welbeck cases; the abdominal and cephalic pain, high temperature, nervous symptoms and prostration are, however, tolerably constant. In many cases there was not purging, but constipation. In the more recent cases of this type the causative relation of bacteria of the *Proteus* or *coli* types has been demonstrated.[1]

The communicability of anthrax to man by eating the flesh of infected animals has long been recognized,[2] and more recently that of tuberculosis in the same manner.[3] The deleterious quality of "bob-veal" is popularly known, and Basenau[4] has obtained a bacillus, which he designated as *Bacillus bovis morbificans*, and which he considered to be the cause of the disturbances fre-

[1] For other cases see: Thursfield: Lancet, 1882, ii., 819, 856. Long: J. Am. M. Ass., 1885, v., 157. Johne: Ber. u. d. Veter. im Konigr. Sachsen f. d. J. 1886, 1887. Flinzer: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1887, n. F., xlvi., 105. Barnes: Practit. 1887, xxxviii., 302, 383, 463. Spear: Rept. Med. Off. Loc. Gov. Brd. (1887), 1888, xviii., 106. Carbone: Rif. med., 1890, vi., 1208. Mace: Ann. d'hyg., 1891, 3 s., xxv., 268. Gwynn: Publ. Hlth., 1892–3, v., 68. Fischer: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 575, 598, 627. Schröder: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., Spth., 104. Levy: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1894, xxxiv., 342. King-Warry: Publ. Health, 1894–5, vii., 417. Darde et Viger: *Loc. cit.* and Bull. Ac. de méd., Paris, 1895, 3 s., xxxiv., 608. White: Med. Pr. and Circ., 1896, n. s., lxii., 109. Buchanan: Rept. Med. Off. Loc. Gov. Brd., 1896–7, xxvi., 115. Dineur: Arch. méd. belges, 1897, 4 s., ix., 145. Worrall: Brit. M. J., 1897, i., 843. Bowes and Ashton: *Ibid.*, 1898, ii., 1456. Stöcker: Ztschr. f. Fl. u. Milch-Hyg., 1897–8, viii., 201. Wesenberg: Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1898, xxviii., 484. Silberschmidt: *Ibid.*, 1899, xxx., 328. Pfuhl: *Ibid.*, 1900, xxxv., 265. Schumburg: *Ibid.*, 1902, xli., 182. Glücksmann: Cbl. f. Bakt., 1 Abt., 1899, xxv., 696. Sugg: Ann. Soc. de méd de Gand, 1899, lxxviii., 26. Trautmann: *Ibid.*, 1903., xlv., 139. Schmidt: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1903, xvi., 473. Angelici: Policlin., Roma, 1907, xiv., Sez. prat., 865, 897. Vincent: Bull. Ac. de méd., Paris, 1909, 3 s., lxii., 338.

[2] Bouchardat: Ann. d'hyg., 1878, 2 s., xlix., 442. Zörkendörfer: Ztschr. f. Heilk., 1894, xv., 435. Bratanich (Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1896, xxi., 3, 26, 52) reported an epidemic of combined trichinosis and anthrax, involving 68 individuals with 3 deaths; and Tavel (Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1887, xvii., 417) a case of combined enteric infection and anthrax.

[3] Browier: Arch. méd. belges, 1877, 3 s., xi., 110. Dele: Ann. Soc. de méd. d'Anvers, 1877, xxxviii., 380. Cressy: Rept. Brd. Hlth. Conn., 1880, iii., 221. Johne: Deut. Ztschr. f. Thiermed., 1883, ix., 1. Ostertag: Arch. f. wiss. u. prkt. Thierhlk., 1888, xiv., 257; Ztschr. f. Fl. u. Milch-Hyg., 1891–2, ii., 1.

[4] Arch. f. Hyg., 1894, xx., 242.

quently following the eating of the flesh of cows slaughtered soon after calving, and while suffering from septic puerperal fever. The deleterious quality of young veal is probably due to the same cause, originating in septic infection from the umbilical cord.

Gärtner,[1] from the flesh of a sick ox, which, at Frankenhausen in 1888, had caused 58 cases of illness and the death of a robust man in 36 hours, after manifestation of symptoms resembling those of typhoid fever, obtained a bacillus which was the cause of the disturbances, and which he called *Bacillus enteritidis*. This bacillus has also been found in many other similar infections,[2] and its toxin has been investigated.[3]

In an epidemic at Aertrycke and Sirault in 1898, with one death in 15 days, caused by veal from a calf suffering with enteritis, De Nobele[4] obtained a bacillus related to the *B. enteritidis* and that of hog cholera, which he named *B. Aertrycke*. In these cases the symptoms were also very similar to those of typhoid, although the temperature did not exceed 102.2°.

In other epidemics bacteria have been identified closely related to those of Gärtner and De Nobele, and to the *B. paratyphosus B.* of Schottmüller.[5] In these outbreaks the effects have also

[1] Breslauer. aerztl. Ztschr., 1888, x., 249. See also: Karlinski: Cblt. f. Bakt., 1889, vi., 289.

[2] Lubarsch u. Tsutsui: Virch. Arch., 1891, cxxiii., 70. Reissmann: Hyg. Rundsch., 1891, i., 716. Holst: Baumgart. Jbt., 1894, x., 326. Günther: Arch. f. Hyg., 1897, xxviii., 146. Durham: Brit. M. J., 1898, ii., 1797; Tr. Path. Soc. Lond., 1898–9, l., 262. Barker: Brit. M. J., 1899, ii., 1367. Fischer: Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1902, xxxix., 447. Von Drigalski: Fest-Schr. z. 60 Gebt. v. R. Koch, Jena, 1903, 409. Trautmann: Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1903, xiv., 139; Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1906, xliii., 1102. Fokker u. Philipse: Cblt. f. Bakt., 1904, xxxv., 529. Schottmüller: Baumgarten's Jbt., 1904, xx., 711. Zupnik: Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1905, xlix., 447. Morgan: Brit. M. J., 1905, i., 1257. Berger: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1906, liii., 589. Goebel: Ann. d'hyg., 1907, 4 s., viii., 430. Buchan: Lancet, 1907, ii., 1604. Reichartz: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 389 (fish).

[3] Cathcart: J. of Physiol., 1906, vi., 112, and authors there cited.

[4] Ann. Soc. de méd. de Gand, 1898, lxxvii., 281; 1901, lxxx., 74.

[5] Gaffky u. Paak: Arb. a. d. K. Gesamt., 1890, vi., 159. Van Ermengem: Bull. Ac. r. de méd. de Belg., 1892, 4 s., vi., 1025; Rev. d'hyg., 1896, xviii., 761; Presse méd. belge, 1896, xlviii., 385 (*B. Moorsellensis*). Poels: Handel. von. Nederl. Nat. en Gen. Cong., 1893, 210 (*Rotterdam*). Johne: XXI Jbt. u. d. Medicinalwes. in Sachsen, 1894, 104. Hamburger: Ztschr. f. Fl. u. Milch-Hyg., 1895–6, vi., 187 (*B. cellulæformans*). Kænsche: Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1896, xxii., 53 (*B. Breslaviensis*). Silberschmidt: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1896, xxvi., 225 (Thurgau). Günther: *Loc. cit.* Wesenberg: Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1898, xxviii., 484 (Mansfeld). Durham: Brit. M. J., 1898, i., 154; ii., 1797. Basenau: *Loc. cit.* Herman: Arch. de méd. exper., 1899, xi., 445; Cong. int. d'hyg. et de dem., c. r., 1900, x., 211. Von

resembled those of typhoid, with diarrhœa, abdominal pain, enlarged spleen, high temperature, a characteristic eruption, marasmus, an affirmative Widal reaction,[1] and enlargement of Peyer's patches.[2] These bacteria, or others closely related to them, were, in all probability, the active agents in the earlier outbreaks of Andelfingen (1839),[3] Kloten (1879),[4] etc., as well as in numerous reported cases of "poisoning" by the meat of unhealthy animals.[5]

**Poisonous Fish.**—Certain species of fish are always poisonous to the human subject, or become so at times, and sometimes the same fish, eaten with impunity by one person, proves actively poisonous to another. Poisonous fish are for the most part the inhabitants of warm climes. The use of a Japanese fish, *fugu*, a

Drigalski: *Loc. cit.* Jacobsthal: Diss., Strassburg, 1902. Joest: Ztschr.f. Fl.u. Milch-Hyg., 1904–5, xv., 295. Tiberti: Lo Sperim., 1906, lx., 679. Levy u. Fernet: Cbl. f. Bakt., 1906, 1 Abt., Orig., xli., 161. Sergent: Tribune méd., 1906, xxxix., 661. Jacobson: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1907, xliv., 339 (*B. paratyphosus B*). Savage and Gunston: J. of Hyg., 1908, viii., 601. Van de Velde: J. de méd. de Paris, 1908, 2 s., xx., 415. Riemer: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1908, lv., 306. Fowler: J. Roy. A. M. C., 1909, xiii., 271. Ridder: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1909, xlvi., 1844.

[1] Jacobson: *Loc. cit.* Sergent: *Loc. cit.* Liefmann: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1908, lv., 156.

[2] Longstreth: Tr. Path. Soc., Phila. (1879–80), 1882, x., 78.

[3] Four hundred and fifty cases, with 9 deaths. Sigg: J. d. pract. Hk., 1841, xcii., 5 St., 3. Greisinger: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1867, iii., 509. Köhler: "Handb. d. Spec. Ther.," 3 Aufl., i., 5. Lebert: "Handb. d. pract. Med.," 3 Aufl., i., 434. Liebermeister: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1871–2, ix., 245. Zehnder: Bl. f. Gsdhtspfl., 1874, iv., 42. Suter: Diss., Zürich, 1889.

[4] Seven hundred and seventeen cases, with 5 deaths. Hugeunin: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1878, viii., 15. Huber: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1880, xxv., 220. Walder: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1878, xv., 579. Wyss: Bl. f. Gesfhspfl., 1878, vii., 101, 109. Suter: *Loc. cit.* See also Wyss: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1881, x., 161, 200, 233, 266, 294, 554.

[5] Albrecht: Wchnschr. f. Thierhlk., 1878, xxii., 244. Huguenin: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1879, ix., 504. Cressy: Arch. Congr. M. and S., 1880, i., 193; 1881, ii., 15. Bollinger: Aerztl. Int.-Bl., 1881, xxviii., 157, 170, 181, 194. Spamer: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1886–7, xl., 187. Lohmeyer: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1887, xxiv., 53. Demuth: Vereinsbl. d. Pfäls. Aerzte, 1888, iv., 51, 65. Polin et Labit: Arch. de méd. et de pharm. mil., 1889, xiv., 372. Ostertag: Ztschr. f. Fl. u. Milch-Hyg., 1891–2, ii., 193, 210, 227. Ströse: *Ibid.*, 1892–3, iii., 196. Krüger: *Ibid.*, 1896–7, vii., 114. Hensgen: *Ibid.*, 1897–8, viii., 181. Jeserich u. Niemann: Hyg. Runds., 1893, iii., 813. Schröder: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1893, 3 F., vi., Shft., 104. Juhel-Rénoy: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1893, 3 s., x., 430. Swope: Med. Fortnightly, 1895, viii., 515. Basenau: Ztschr. f. Hyg., 1898, xxxii., 219. Bowes and Ashton: Brit. M. J., 1898, ii., 1456. Schmidt: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1903, xvi., 473. Trautmann: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1906, xliii., 1102. Heller: Cblt. f. Bakt., 1906–7, 1 Abt., xliii., Orig., 146. Leistikow: Ztschr. f. Fl. u. Milch-Hyg., 1907–8, xviii., 174.

species of tetrodon, is interdicted by law in that country. In three cases of poisoning by this fish, one of which terminated in death, the symptoms began in 15 to 45 minutes. There were headache, nausea, great muscular weakness, failure of the pulse and respiration, diminution of temperature and total insensibility. From various species of tetrodon a crystalline toxic substance, *tetradonin*, has been obtained.[1] In southwestern Russia poisonings by sturgeon are of frequent occurrence. The roe, of which caviar is made, appears to be the most actively poisonous part of the fish. Edwards[2] reports the poisoning of a man of 68 years by the flesh of the ray; and Morrow[3] the poisoning of several men by eating the fresh liver of the sword-fish. Cases of this character are caused by some toxic substance naturally existing in the fish, not of bacterial origin.

Bacterial infections by more or less decomposed fish are of much more frequent occurrence, usually from tinned sardines, salmon, etc., or from imperfectly smoked fish. Some of these have been cases of pure botulism,[4] others infections by Gärtner's bacillus,[5] and others by other bacilli of the paratyphoid type.[6]

[1] Hayashi and Muto: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1902, xlvii., 214. Takahashi: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xlix., 1817.

[2] Brit. M. J., 1884, i., 40.

[3] Bost. M. and S. J., 1896, cxxxv., 197.

[4] Cohn: Arch. f. Augenhlk., 1880, ix., 148. Schreiber: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1884, xxi., 161, 183. Hirschfeld: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1885, n. F., xliii., 283. v. Anrep: Arch. slaves de biol., 1886, xi., 341. Alexander: Bresl. ærztl. Ztschr., 1888, x., 25. Arnstamoff: Ctbl. f. Bact., 1891, x., 113. Schmidt: Verh. d. X. Intern. Med. Congr. (1890), 1891, ii., 4 Abt., 43. David: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1899, xxv., 127.

[5] Reichartz: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 389.

[6] Stoll: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1905, xxxv., 137. For other cases of fish "poisoning" see: Addinsell: Lancet, 1884, ii., 540. Bertheraud: J. de méd. et de pharm. de l'Algerie, 1884, ix., 3. Mauriac: J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1885–6, xv., 425, 437, 459, 461. Millet: Arch. de méd. et de pharm. mil., 1886, viii., 417. Belin: France méd., 1886, ii., 1458. Layet, Artigals et Ferré: Rev. san. de Bordeaux, 1886, iii., 49. Mead: Practit., 1886, xxxvi., 264. Carruccio: Bull. d. r. Ac. di Roma, 1886–7, viii., 353. Spoffard: Austral. M. Gaz., 1886–7, vi., 266. Heckel: Rev. san. de Bordeaux, 1887, iv., 84; C. r. Ac. sc., 1888, cvi., 220. Wilson: Brit. M. J., 1887, ii., 992. Simsohn: Policlin., Phila., 1887–8, v., 111. Wear: Lancet, 1888, ii., 193. Mosso: Arch. ital. de biol., 1888, x., 141. Grancher: Rec. d. trav. com. consult. d'hyg. (1887), 1888, xvii., 1. v. Sobbe: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, xxvi., 137. Berthier: Thèse, Lyon, 1889. Marcacci: Arch. ital. de biol., 1891–2, xvi., 1. Stevenson: Brit. M. J., 1892, ii., 1326. Fischel u. Enoch: Fortschr. d. Med., 1892, x., 277. Rep. Brd. Hlth. Mich., 1892–3 (1895), xxi., 325. Griffiths: Chem. News, 1893, lxviii., 45. Pohl: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xviii., 31. Richardson: Asclepiad, 1893, x., 39. Loir: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1894, 9 s., vi., 141. Sieber-Schumow: Pharm. Ztg. f. Russl., 1895, xxxiv., 325. Med. Rec., 1896,

**Other Foods.**—*Oysters.*—That oysters grown in the vicinity of sewer outlets are carriers of typhoid[1] is almost as widely known as the fact that they become deleterious during the summer months. In one supposed transmission of typhoid by oysters, however, the symptoms were those of botulism.[2] It is stated that the juice of oysters exerts a toxic action when injected into animals.[3]

*Mussels.*—The edible mussel, *Mytilis edulis*, frequently becomes actively poisonous, probably by reason of changes in the character of the surrounding water. A case is reported in which serious symptoms and a scarlatinal eruption were caused by eating two mussels,[4] and another in which similar effects followed the ingestion of the fluid part of a single mussel.[5] Death has resulted in several instances.[6] Farrar[7] reports the case of a strong, temperate man of sixty who had been in the habit of eating mussels without ill effects. Immediately after eating about twenty without removing the "moss" or "byssus" he was attacked with nausea, abdominal pain, vomiting and purging, and become extremely collapsed. There followed frequent fainting spells, and repeated clonic spasms, involving all the muscles. The chest was covered with an erythematous rash. The next morning recovery was complete.

xlix., 876. Seydel: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1903, xxix., 254. Konstansoff: Cblt. f. Bakt.,1 Abt., 1906, xxxviii., 542. Abraham: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1906, liii., 2466. v. Gebhardt: Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1907, xliii., 653.

[1] Viraldi u. Rodella: Hyg. Rundsch., 1905, xv., 174.

[2] Ballivet: Lyon méd., 1907, cviii., 889. Dumarest: *Ibid.*, 1053.

[3] Baylac: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1907, lxii., 284. Netter: *Ibid.*, lxiii., 81, 263. For cases of "oyster-poisoning" see: Moody: Ther. Gaz., 1883, n. s., iv., 233. Lankester: Quart. J. Micr. Soc., 1885–6, n. s., xxxvi., 71. Liegois: J. de méd. de Paris, 1886, xi., 56. Cameron: Brit. M. J., 1890, ii., 685. Upshur: N. York M. J., 1890, lii., 583. Bell: Med. Rec., 1895, xlviii., 893. Feilchenfeld: Klin. Mtsbl. f. Augenhlk., 1896, xxxiv., 129. Buxton: Lancet, 1897, i., 1147. Cabanès: J. de la santé, 1897, xiv., 361. Husemann: Wien. med. Bl., 1897, xx., 399, 415, 431, 448, 465. Softazadé: Thèse, Paris, 1903. Doche: Arch. de méd. et de pharm. mil., 1909, liii., 351.

[4] Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1851–2, 2 s., vii., 213.

[5] Nay, quoted by Christison: "Poisons," Am. ed., 479. Also: Med. J. and Gaz., 1864, i., 496.

[6] Burrows: Lond. M. Reposit., 1815, iii., 415, 2 deaths. Combe: Edinb. M. and S. J., 1827, xxix., 86. Thirty cases, 2 deaths. Med. Times and Gaz., 1860, ii., 90, 21 cases, 3 deaths. *Ibid.*, 1862, ii., 479. Lancet, 1873, i., 247, 3 deaths. Paterson: *Ibid.*, 323, 2 deaths. Lancet, 1880, i., 875. Permewan: *Ibid.* 1888, ii., 568. Hill: Brit. M. J., 1895, i., 301. Rolfe: Lancet, 1904, ii., 593.

[7] Brit. M. J., 1882, i., 939.

The mussels which caused the poisonings at Wilhelmshaven in 1885[1] came from a stagnant basin; but those which were taken from the neighborhood of the sluices, where the water was changed, were not poisonous. The poisonous mussels, when transplanted to pure sea-water, lost their poisonous quality completely in from two to four weeks; while non-poisonous mussels became actively toxic after two to three weeks' sojourn in the water of the stagnant basin. From the poisonous mussels Brieger[2] obtained a basic poison, mytilitoxin, $C_6H_{15}NO_2$.[3]

Cases of illness attributed to the eating of *lobsters*,[4] *crabs*,[5] *shrimps*,[6] and *periwinkles*[7] have also been reported.

In *cheese* poisoning the symptoms are chiefly those due to irritation: severe vomiting, first of watery, then of reddish masses, purging, abdominal pain, dizziness, and prostration, beginning in from one to four hours. Although the symptoms are frequently very severe, the poisoning very rarely terminates in death. The few fatal cases have almost all been in young children. The poisonous constituent of such cheeses, whether it be the crystalline base of Lepierre,[8] the so-called tyrotoxicon

[1] Virchow: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1885, xi., 831; Virch. Arch., 1886, civ., 161. Salkowski: Virch. Arch., 1885, cii., 578. Wolff: *Ibid.*, 1886, ciii., 187; civ., 180; 1887, cx., 376; Verh. d. Berl. med. Ges., 1888, xviii., 144. Schmidtmann: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1888, i., 19, 49.

[2] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1885, xi., 907; Virch. Arch., 1888, cxii., 549, 1889, cxv., 483, "Ptomaine," iii., 76.

[3] For other cases see: Monod: Rev. san, de Bordeaux, 1883–4, i., 27. Descroizilles: Rev. mens. d. mal. de l'enf., 1885, iii., 249. Schuster: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1886, xii., 304. Möbius: Schr. d. naturw. Ver. f. Schles.-Holst., 1886, vi., 2 Hft., 3. Lohmeyer: Virch. Arch., 1886, civ., 169; Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1886, xxiii., 167. Dubrisay: Union méd., 1888, 3 s., xlvi., 409. Lindner: Deut. med. Ztg., 1888, ix., 585, 597. Manicus: Hosp. Tid., 1888, 3 R., vi., 889. Lustig: Arch. ital. de biol., 1889, x., 393. Bardet: C. r. d. trav. du lab. de thér., 1889, 106. Cameron: Lancet, 1890, ii., 174. Griffiths: Chem. News, 1890, lxii., 17. McWeeney: Brit. M. J., 1890, ii., 628. Jourdain: C. r. Ac. sc., 1891, cxii., 106. Todd: Brit. M. J., 1891, ii., 749. Martyn: *Ibid.*, 1895, i., 1265. Potiez: J. de pharm., Anvers, 1897, liii., 2, 47, 90, 136, 178. Thesen: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1902, xlvii., 311. Plumert: Arch. f. S. u. Trop.-Hyg., 1902, vi., 15. Lancet, 1904, i., 472. Netter et Ribadeau-Dumas: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1907, lxiii., 81, 263.

[4] Schram: Med. News, 1897, lxxi., 659. Georgii: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1901, xlviii., 706. Faidherbe: J. d'hyg., 1904, xxix., 37. Stcherbak: Arch. de neurol., 1907, 3 s., ii., 401.

[5] Lancet, 1866, ii., 482, 3 deaths. Grancher: Rec. de trav. Com. cons. d'hyg., 1895, xxv., 134. Fischer: St. Pet. med. Wchnschr., 1897, n. F., xiv., 472.

[6] Lee: Loc. Brd. Chron., 1884, xxii., 76. Whitby: Lancet, 1898, ii., 970.

[7] San. Rec., 1883–4, n. s., v., 355.

[8] C. r. Ac. sc., 1894, cxviii., 476.

of Vaughan[1] (or tyrotoxin if it be a definite compound), or the supposed toxic proteose of Taltaval,[2] may either be produced by putrefactive changes in the cheese or may preexist in the milk from which it was made.[3]

*Milk* has been known to produce serious outbreaks of poisoning or disease. In many of these the injurious effects are to be attributed, not to the existence of any poison in the milk, but to the use of impure water as an adulterant. It has also been shown that the milk from diseased cows is capable of communicating similar pathological conditions to the human subject. But apart from such instances of disease transferral, cases have occurred in which true poisoning has been caused by milk. Thus Firth[4] describes the cases of ten soldiers in a military prison. Of these one abstained from the milk in question, and was not affected. The other nine were seized with nausea, vomiting, dryness of the fauces, a sense of constriction of the throat, colic, purging, and a tendency to collapse in some, in others a tendency to stupor. All recovered. A substance, semi-crystalline, mawkish in odor, pungent in taste, extracted from this milk, and called *lactotoxin* by Firth, caused nausea, dryness of the fauces, and headache in the human subject, and purging and vomiting in a dog.[5]

[1] Vaughan and Novy: "Cellular Toxins," 46, 213, 323.

[2] New York M. J., 1907, lxxxvi., 726.

[3] For other cases see: Cameron: Dubl. J. M. Sc., 1882, 3 s., lxxii., 116. Sternberg: Rept. Bd. Hlth., Mich., 1884–5 (1886), xiii., 218. Baker: *Ibid.*, 122. Vaughan: *Ibid.*, 221. Hoover and Probst: *Ibid.*, 1887–8 (1889), 125. Ehrhardt: Vereinsbl. d. pfäls. Aerzte, 1887, iii., 4. Wallace: M. News, 1887, li., 69. Drew: Northern Lancet, 1888, viii., 267. Camman: New York M. J., 1889, l., 573. Carhart: Tr. Tex. M. Ass., 1889, 243. Martin: Bost. M. and S. J., 1889, cxxi., 512. Vaughan: M. and S. Reptr., 1890, lxiii., 584. Reed: Texas Hlth. J., 1893–4, vi., 23. Harvey: Phys. and Surg., 1894, xvi., 385. Lepierre: C. r. Ac. sc., 1894, cxviii., 476. Pflüger: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. A.-Ver., 1894, cxiv., 145. Fulton: Am. J. S. and Gyn., 1894–5, v., 90. Holst: Ctbl. f. Bakt., 1896, 1 Abt., xx., 160. Vaughan and Perkins: Tr. Ass. Am. Phys., 1896, xi., 14. Marpmann: Cblt. f. Bakt., 2 Abt., 1898, iv., 21. Wesener u. Rossmann: Phila. M. J., 1898, i., 1119. Anderson: Intercol. M. J. Austral., 1898, iii., 615, 657. Card: Northwest Lancet, 1904, xxiv., 122. Federschmidt: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 1687. Evans: Lancet, 1908, ii., 1443.

[4] Practit., 1887, xxxix., 75.

[5] For other cases see: Warren: Bost. M. and S. J., 1880, ciii., 505. Corwin: Phys. and Surg., 1880, ii., 201. Brush: Med. Rec., 1882, xxii., 424. Bourlier: Alger méd., 1885, xiii., 163. Newton and Wallace: Med. News, 1886, xlix., 343. Demme: Pediatr. Arb., 1890, 412. Gaffky: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xviii., 297. Winternitz: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1892, xvi., 460. Mackaye: R. I. M. Sc. Monthly., 1893, i., 571.—Brit. M. J., 1894, i.,

Cases of illness caused by articles of food into whose composition milk enters, such as puddings,[1] ice cream,[2] etc., are of occasional occurrence.

Acute and chronic poisonings have been produced by a great variety of food articles. In some instances acute symptoms are produced in certain persons by a peculiar article of food by reason of an idiosyncrasy of the individual. Thus some persons are rendered severely ill by eating eggs,[3] others by strawberries or other berries,[4] etc. In other cases a vegetable food has caused poisoning, either by retaining a harmful ingredient in consequence of improper preparation, as by eating uncooked potatoes or the ordinary French bean; or because of its having undergone decomposition, as in the numerous cases of illness caused by tomatoes and other "canned goods." Peck[5] has reported a singular fatal epidemic caused by preserved pears. Bread and other food articles prepared from cereals have been the cause of both acute and chronic poisoning, either in consequence of the formation of a toxic bacterial product in the grain (maidism, blue bread), or because of the admixture of a poisonous vegetable by accident (Lolium temulentum, Agrostemma githage, ergotism, lathyrism, etc.).

1881. Gray: Austral. M. J., 1893, n. s., xv., 565; Practit., 1894, lii., 67. Douglas: Phys. and Surg., 1896, xviii., 510, 527. Koppen: Jb. f. Kinderhlk., 1898, n. F., xlvii., 372. Czerny: *Ibid.*, 387. Zammit: Brit. M. J., 1900, i., 1151. Leblanc: Lyon méd., 1901, xcvi., 561. Baird: Va. M. Semi-Mthly. 1902–3, vii., 241. Jacobsen: Ztschr. f. Fl. u. Milch-Hyg., 1904, xv., 86. Vincent: Brit. M. J., 1904, i., 302. Marien: Union méd. du Canada, 1906, xxxvi., 4. Dufour: Rev. gén. de clin. et de thér., 1907, xxi., 53. Kellogg: Mod. Med., 1908, xvii., 57.

[1] Allen: San. Rec., 1878, ix., 257; M. Times and Gaz., 1878, ii., 519. Lombrose e Ottolenghi: Giorn. d. r. Acc. di med. di Torino, 1890, 3 s., xxxviii., 757.

[2] Blaschke: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1884, 3 F., vii., 362. Gibson: Med. Rec., 1886, xxx., 249. Allaben: *Ibid.*, 417. Vaughan: *Ibid.*, 306. Smith: Rept. Bd. Hlth. Conn. (1889), 1890, xii., 232. Hull: Med. News, 1891, lviii., 713. Vaughan and Perkins: Tr. Ass. Am. Phys., 1896, xi., 14. Nicholas: Pediatr., 1898, vi., 165. Saquet: Gaz. méd. de Nantes, 1907, 2 s., xxv., 246.

[3] Hutchinson: Brit. M. J., 1886, i., 1018. Glassmacher: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1886, xxiii., 666. Orton: Practit., 1886, xxxvi., 265. Brothers: Med. Rec., 1887, xxxi., 545. W. R., Brit. M. J., 1899, i., 644. Clemens: Med. News, 1904, lxxxiv., 746. Miller: *Ibid.*, 996. Linossier: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1905, lix., 547. Davezac: Gaz. hebd. d. sc. méd. de Bordeaux, 1906, xxvii., 746. Landmann: J. Am. M. Ass., 1908, li., 86. Vaughan: *Ibid.*, 1., 979. Anderson: *Ibid.*, 785. Schofield: Lancet, 1908, i., 716. Fox: *Ibid.*, 811. Miller: Med. Rec., 1909, lxxv., 138. Tyrode: Bost. M. and S. J., 1909. clx., 718. McKeen: *Ibid.*, 797.

[4] Broadbent: Brit. M. J., 1884, i., 267. Amyot: *Ibid.*, 986.

[5] S. Calif. Pract., 1910, xxv., 121.

## CANTHARIDES.

The body of the Spanish fly (*Lytta vesicatoria*) and of certain related beetles (*Cantharis, Mylabris, Meloë*) contain an acrid, irritant substance of acid nature:

**Cantharidin.**—$C_{10}H_{12}O_4$.—It is the anhydrid of *cantharidic acid*, an alpha-ketonic hydroaromatic acid,[1] whose potassium salt is used medicinally. It crystallizes in four-sided rhombic prisms, very sparingly soluble in water, soluble in 800 alcohol, in 80 chloroform, in 900 ether, and in 500 benzene, soluble in oils. Its salts are sparingly soluble. It is a powerful vesicant.

We find reference to but one recent case of poisoning by cantharidin, that of a man of 60 years who died in 12–14 hours after having swallowed 0.75 gm. (11½ gr.).[2]

Poisonings by cantharides appear to have been of more frequent occurrence in France than elsewhere. Of the more recently reported cases the majority have been accidental or medicinal, very few suicidal.[3] Among the accidental cases are several following external application, of which three were fatal.[4] Many have resulted from a widespread popular belief in the aphrodisiac power of cantharides;[5] and in a few cases it has been given or taken as an abortive.[6]

Orfila[7] gives the particulars of two homicidal poisonings by cantharides: the Affaire Poirier, in 1846, an unsuccessful attempt in which cantharides plaster was added to soup; and the Affaire J. B——, in 1849, in which a woman repeatedly administered cantharides to her husband in his food and in ene-

[1] Homolka: Berichte, Berl., 1886, xix., 1082. Spiegel: *Ibid.*, 1892, xxv., 1468, 2956; 1893, xxvi., 140. Goldschmidt: Chem.-Ztg., 1904, xxviii., 80.

[2] Lhote et Vibert: Ann. d'hyg., 1892, 3 s., xxviii., 228. Orfila (*Op. cit. infra*) refers to two early non-fatal cases.

[3] Brown: Bost. M. and S. J., 1880, cii., 107. Harris: Indian M. J., 1885, iv., 671. Orfila: "Tox." 5ème ed., ii., 176.

[4] Christison: "Poisons," Am. ed., 475. Guibourt: Gaz. d. hôp., 1866, xxxix., 480. Canby et Fraenkel: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1896, 3 s., xiii., 757.

[5] Schauenstein: Maschka's "Handb. der ger. Med.," ii., 738. Orfila: "Tox. gén.," 5ème ed., ii., 174, *et seq.* Christison: *Loc cit.*, p. 474. Beck: "Med. Jur.," 12 ed., ii., 742–5. Williams: M. and S. Reptr., 1830–1., ii., 360. Kelly: Dublin Hosp. Gaz., 1855, ii., 163. Kuby: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1875, xxvi., 330. Schley: Hahnem. Mtly., 1878, xiii., 641. Fabre.: Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1849, 7 s., vi., 546. Scholz: Jbt. d. Wien. k.-k. K.-Anst. (1894), 1896, iii., 565. Martley: Tr. Roy. Ac. M., Irel., 1904, xxii., 376.

[6] Goeden: Vrtljschr. f. ger. med., 1856, ix., 108. Beck: N. Amer. Practit., 1891, iii., 522. Orfila: *Op. cit.*, ii., 180.

[7] *Op. cit.*, ii., 192, 195.

mata. In the case of Mad. Druaux, in 1887, a woman was convicted of murder by cantharides, but subsequent events proved the death to have been due to carbon monoxid.[1] In Reg. *v.* Royal, 1859,[2] a woman died in four days, apparently from the effects of cantharides; and in another English case of the same year,[3] a man administered cantharides in food to a female fellow-servant and six others of the household, but was discharged because "there was no criminal law to meet the case." Taylor[4] mentions two prosecutions for administration of cantharides to females, one in 1836, the other in 1861. In England in 1852 a man was acquitted of an attempt to administer cantharides on the ground that it may have been "intended as a joke."[5] In an Austrian case a woman was suspected of having murdered her husband by cantharides, but the prosecution was abandoned upon the appearance of evidence that the deceased had taken it himself as an aphrodisiac.[6]

**Symptoms.**—The action of cantharides is that of an intense local irritant, either upon the parts to which it is first applied or upon the urinary organs during their elimination of the poison. Applied to the skin it produces pain, redness, swelling, and, by more prolonged contact, vesication. When taken by the mouth it causes immediate burning pain in the mouth and throat, which extends to the entire alimentary canal and becomes most intense. There are intense thirst, vomiting,[7] purging, frequently of bloody stools, difficulty in swallowing, and pain in the region of the kidneys and bladder. In most of the cases in the male there is painful priapism, and in the pregnant female abortion; in both sexes strangury, with bloody urine, or the voiding of pure blood. The pulse is accelerated, the respiration impeded, and nervous disturbances, headache, dilatation of the pupil, vertigo, delirium, convulsions, trismus, coma, and collapse.

**Treatment.**—The stomach should be evacuated with the siphon, or by apomorphin, and the intestine by mild purga-

[1] See p. 1119.

[2] Ph. J. and Tr., 1859–60, n. s., i., 150.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 388.

[4] "Poisons," 3d Am. ed., 508.

[5] Med. Times and Gaz., 1852, n. s., iv., 255. The opinion of Justice Coleridge in this case was similar to that of Cockburn in the case cited on p. 54.

[6] Schumacher: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1864, xiv., 702, 719, 729.

[7] In an early case the patient on the second day discharged a cast of the œsophagus. (Rouquayrol: Edinb. M. and S. J., 1830, xxxiv., 214.)

tives. Morphin and mucilaginous drinks should be given to control the pain. Oily foods or medicines are to be avoided as favoring solution.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—The mucous membrane of the entire alimentary tract is found highly inflamed, and sometimes marked with ulcerations and vesications. The kidneys are the seat of paranchymatous inflammation, and the bladder is also inflamed and its blood-vessels injected.

**Detection.**—When the powdered drug has been taken, the shining, green particles of outer portions of the beetle may be found in the stomach, vomit, or washings. Although cantharidin is sparingly soluble it may be encountered in the benzene extract from the acid aqueous liquid in the systematic process (see p. 160). When the history of the case points toward cantharides poisoning, Dragendorff's direct method should be adopted. The finely divided material is heated with aqueous potash (1 KHO : 12–15 $H_2O$) until a uniform fluid is obtained. This is cooled, thinned with water if necessary, and shaken with chloroform to free it from other substances soluble in chloroform. After separation of the chloroform the alkaline liquid is supersaturated with sulfuric acid and immediately mixed with four volumes of alcohol. The mixture is boiled for some time, filtered hot, strongly cooled, again filtered, and the filtrate freed from alcohol by distillation. The acid aqueous solution is then extracted by chloroform by agitation, and the residue of evaporation of the chloroform tested as to its irritating and vesicating power, by solution in warm oil and application to the skin of the inside of the arm. Cantharidin may be directly extracted from urine by chloroform after acidulation with sulfuric acid.

## SYNTHETIC POISONS.

In this class are included poisonous organic substances (compounds of carbon) which either have no existence in nature or occur naturally only in minute quantity; substances which are the products of the chemical laboratory or of industrial processes. The number of such compounds known to chemists is great and daily increasing, and some of them, having been applied to uses in the arts and in medicine, are now within the reach and knowledge of all persons, and even the most uneducated are acquainted with their poisonous qualities, if such they possess.

The toxicology of many of these poisonous synthetic products has been studied, and instances of accidental poisoning by them have been observed. Only a few of them, however, have thus far been subjects of interest in forensic toxicology.

### CARBON MONOXID.

Carbon monoxid (carbonic oxide), CO, is a colorless, tasteless gas, practically odorless; sp. gr. 0.9678 A.; very sparingly soluble in water and in alcohol. It burns in air with a blue flame, and forms explosive mixtures with air or oxygen. At high temperatures it is a powerful reducing agent. It is produced when carbon is burnt with a deficient supply of air, and by decomposition of formic or oxalic acid or potassium ferrocyanid by sulfuric acid. It is generated in some industrial processes, as in the manufacture of acetone and of rosolic acid and in the Leblanc soda process.

Poisonings by the pure gas are of very exceptional occurrence.[1] It is from mixtures of gases, usually resulting from the imperfect combustion of carbon, or in illuminating gases that carbon monoxid poisoning generally results. From incomplete combustion of carbon the monoxid exists in flue gases or those generated

[1] Sachs ("Kohlenoxyd-Vergiftung" 1900, p. 14) refers to the poisonings of the chemists Wharmby and Cheneau by this gas.

in coal stoves[1] and from gas burners,[2] particularly when the draft is bad (one to seventeen per cent.), in the gases from blast and copper smelting furnaces[3] (thirteen to thirty-two per cent.), in the gases from smouldering wood,[4] from burning charcoal, from lime-kilns,[5] from explosions of fire damp, or coal dust,[6] or gunpowder,[7] or high explosives,[8] or celluloid,[9] and in tobacco smoke.[10] The proportion of carbon monoxid in illuminating gas varies greatly according to its origin, from 4 to 7.5 per cent. in coal gas to 30 to 35 per cent., in "water gas." Almost all the illuminating gas now manufactured is of the latter variety.

The actively toxic character of carbon monoxid, its lack of odor (unless mixed with odorous gases) and the very common fulfilment of the conditions under which it may be discharged into inhabited spaces render it, practically, the most dangerous of toxic gases. In illuminating gas there is a certain factor of

[1] For recent poisonings from this origin see: Garnier et Parisot: J. de méd. de Paris, 1904, 2 s., xvi., 485. Thompson: Tr. Roy. Ac. M., Ireland, 1905, xxiii., 376. Noer: Wisconsin M. J., 1906–7, v., 73. Fleming: Edinb. M. J., 1906, n. s., xx., 248.—: Brit. M. J., 1908, ii., 1920.

[2] The use of gas burners, without provision for the discharge of their products externally, for heating small rooms or water have caused many poisonings, *e.g.*: Wahncau: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1892, 3 F., xviii., 314. Scheven: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1904, xxx., 20. Hamm: *Ibid.*, p. 956. Leffmann: J. Am. M. Ass., 1905, xliv., 1729. Z—: Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1904, 12 s., iv., 573, cases of Zola and Syveton. —: Chron. méd., 1904, xi., 814, case of Syveton. Hall: Lancet, 1910, i., 1467. When the burner has been used to heat the water of a bath a question between death by poisoning or by drowning may arise. See Müller: Cor.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1897, xxvii., 257. Schaeffer: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1899, 3 F., xviii., 123.

[3] A multiple poisoning from this origin is reported by Garnier: Ann. d'hyg., 1908, 4 s., x., 59. See also Noer: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Dufour: Marseille méd., 1908, xlv., 464. Coullaud: Ann. d'hyg., 1909, 4 s., xii., 490.

[5] Lande: J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1896, xxv., 557. See Aff. Druaux, p: 1119.

[6] Lancet, 1897, i., 1424.—:Brit. M. J., 1898, ii., 32. Zangger: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1907, 3 F., xxxiv., 225.

[7] Scott: Brit. M. J., 1896, ii., 907.

[8] Delerade: Echo méd. du nord, 1905, ix., 98. Lewin u. Pappenberg: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1909, lx., 434.

[9] Waldo: Brit. M. J., 1907, ii., 1750. Coullaud: *Loc. cit.* Other exceptional origins are from kerosene lamps: Lesser: "Atl. d. ger. Med.," 1883, i., 141. Puppe: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1899, xii., 706; from a gasolene stove: Hanawalt: Kansas City M. Index, 1893–4, xii., 118; from a gasolene motor: Barclay: New Zeal., M. J., 1909, vii., 42; from cab heaters: Briand: Bull. méd., 1907, xxi., 653. Brouardel: "Les asphyxies," 1896, 29.

[10] Tobacco smoke contains about 80 c.c. of CO for every gram of tobacco burnt. It is not absorbed unless the smoke is inhaled, and plays no part in tobacco poisoning as it usually occurs in man. See Grehant: "Les Poisons de l'air," 229, *et seq.* Thompson: Lancet, 1904, i., 395. Fleig: C. r. Ac. sc., 1908, cxlvi., 776.

safety in the odor of the hydrocarbons which accompany carbon monoxid, but this has not prevented many accidental poisonings, as the odor may not be perceived by persons in deep sleep or with defective sense of smell. As the hydrocarbons are absorbed by earth to a considerable extent, the protective odor of the gas may be partially or completely removed by its filtration through earth. Cases are reported in which the gas has so permeated from leaks in service gas pipes through considerable distances, and has caused fatal poisonings in apartments to which it has penetrated.[1] Nor does the odor afford protection if the gas be slowly added to the atmosphere of a room in which a person is sleeping, as is evidenced by many cases of fatal poisoning caused by gas lights which have been turned low having been blown out or extinguished by temporary fall of pressure.[2] In the gases from stoves, furnaces, and burning gas jets this factor of safety is absent. Once the smoke produced in the kindling of a fire has ceased to be given off, the gases from coal have but a slight and practically unnoticeable odor.

The number of accidental and suicidal poisonings in the large cities from carbon monoxid now exceeds that of similar poisonings by any other agent. Nearly one-half of the accidental poisonings in New York City in 1889–92 were by illuminating gas, and the same agent was used by suicides more frequently than any other poison except Paris green and "rat poison."[3] In France a very common method of suicide is by inhalation of the fumes of burning charcoal.

There are but few references in toxicological literature to homicidal poisonings, unaccompanied by simultaneous suicide, by gases owing their toxicity to carbon monoxid. In one of

[1] Thirteen meters (*ca.* 42 ft.) in Caussé's case (Ann. d'hyg., 1875, 2 s., xliv., 353) and 35 meters (*ca.* 115 ft.) in Kober's case (*Ibid.*, 1881, 3 s., v., 362). In Jan., 1907, at Winooski, Vt., a family of two adults and four children were found dead, asphyxiated by illuminating gas from a broken main in a house which had no gas connection. See also: Wesche: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1876, n. F., xxv., 276. Biefel u. Poleck: Ztschr. f. Biol., 1877, xvi., 3. Martin: Lyon méd., 1904, ciii., 993. McWeeney: Dublin J. M. Sc., 1904, cxviii., 17. Wende: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1906, lvii., 197. Glaister: Lancet, 1906, ii., 1578, 1694.

[2] Besniers: "Intox. p. le gaz d'éclair.," Paris, 1906.

[3] For statistics see: Stoermer: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1895, 3 F., ix., 373. Draper: Times and Regist., 1896, xxxi., 201. Tanner: *Ibid.*, 208. Dutgin: Am. Publ. Hlth. Ass. Rept., 1902, xxviii., 130. Disbrow: J. M. Soc. N. Jers., 1905–6, ii., 327. Glaister: Lancet, 1906, ii., 1578, 1649. Egbert: Med. Bull., 1906, xxviii., 124.

Liman's cases[1] it was questioned whether the deaths of four persons by illuminating gas were accidental, suicidal and homicidal, or purely homicidal. Kolisko[2] refers to the case of a young man who attempted parricide by turning on the gas after having committed a robbery. In the Aff. Schmit in France in 1891[3] death was due to acute alcoholism, although criminal stove-gas poisoning was suspected. In a case in New Jersey a man enticed two boys into a room in a hotel, where, when they slept, he turned on the gas and left them, having closed the room, in which they were found dead in the morning.

It is obvious that the solution of the question whether the poisoning was accidental, suicidal, or murderous can only be indirectly aided by medical or chemical evidence, and if found at all, must depend upon the circumstances of the case, which may also be quite misleading. In the case of Peo. *v.* Wardell in New York City in 1909, the defendent, after conviction for manslaughter in aiding and abetting his wife to commit suicide, confessed that when she was sleeping soundly he attached a pipe to the gas jet and put it into her mouth. He then put a revolver to her temple and shot her, to make it appear that she had committed suicide. In another New York case in January, 1910, the dead body of a man was found tied in a chair beneath a broken gas pipe, yet the manner of the tying and the other circumstances indicated suicide.

Carbon monoxid poisoning may be of forensic interest in other connections. In the Aff. Druaux[4] in France in 1887 a woman was convicted of a double murder by cantharides. After she had served nearly six years of a sentence of life imprisonment she was liberated, with a substantial award of damages, it having been demonstrated by subsequent events that the deaths had been caused by carbon monoxid from a lime kiln adjoining the house in which they, and others later, had occurred. The woman herself had shown the stupefying effects of carbon monoxid at the time. Or illuminating gas may be resorted to to conceal a murder effected by other means. In the case of Reg. *v.* Chan-

[1] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 8te Aufl., ii., 610.

[2] von Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl., 729.

[3] Gréhant: Ann. d'hyg., 1905, 4 s., iii., 542.

[4] Brouardel, Descoust et Ogier: Ann. d'hyg., 1894, 3 s., xxxi., 376, 459. Girard: J. de méd. de Paris, 1896, 2 s., viii., 529. "Procès célèbres," Paris, 1896–7, iv., 261.

trelle[1] the defendant, convicted in Edinburgh in 1878 of having poisoned his wife by opium to secure payment of an accident insurance, had attempted to produce the impression that the deceased had been killed by escaping gas. The autopsy and analysis showed that death could not have been due to this cause. Cases in which the concealment of death by mechanical means by establishment of a presumption of accidental gas poisoning was attempted are reported by Ollivier,[2] Devergie,[3] Maschka,[4] Treitz,[5] Liman,[6] Zenker,[7] and Kompe.[8] In this connection the question whether the presence of carbon monoxid in a partially burnt body necessarily indicates that death has resulted from that cause, or whether the gas may penetrate a cadaver, may be of interest. The experiments of Strassmann and Schulz[9] have shown that there is no part of the cadaver to which carbon monoxid may not penetrate by diffusion with sufficiently long exposure in air containing that gas.

Reubold[10] reports the case of a quack who resorted to the stupefying effect of coal fumes in an attempt to mishandle a girl.

One of the effects of carbon monoxid is sometimes to produce a condition of violent mental excitement in which the subject may commit acts of extreme violence not only upon himself but also upon others.[11]

Carbon monoxid poisoning may also be of interest in civil cases, as when the conditions under which death, or a condition of chronic poisoning, results amount to criminal negligence on the part of another;[12] or when it is claimed that an insurance policy has been voided by suicide or by "contact with poisonous substances."[13]

[1] Smith: "Trial of Eugéne Marie Chantrelle," London, 1906.

[2] Ann. d'hyg., 1838, xx., 114, Aff. Lion-Ferrand.

[3] *Ibid.*, 1840, xxiii., 176; "Med. lég.," 3 ed., iii., 123, Aff. Amoureux, also p. 126, Aff. Lion-Ferrand.

[4] Vrtljschr. f. d. prkt. Hlk., 1865, lxxxv., 115, Glogauer Fall.

[5] *Ibid.*, p. 139, same case.

[6] Casper-Liman: "Handb. d. ger. Med., 8te Aufl., ii., 69, 604, 607.

[7] Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1871, viii., 52.

[8] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1905, lvi., 97, 174.

[9] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1904, xli., 1233. Wachholz u. Lemburger: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1902, 3 F., xxiii., 223. Leonpacher: Fr. Bl. f. ger. Med., 1904, lv., 66.

[10] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1897, xlviii., 87.

[11] Landgraf: *Ibid.*, 1894, xlv., 172, Fall Schmidt. Federschmidt: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1909, lvi., 1483.

[12] Smith: J. State Med., 1902, x., 729. Lancet, 1902, ii., 1570. Lewin: Med. Klin., 1907, iii., 146.

[13] See this work, vol. iii., 137, 140.

It has been established by several cases that when two or more persons are exposed, for the same period of time, to the same poisonous atmosphere, one or more may die and the other or others may recover, or the degrees in which the several individuals are effected may vary greatly. In New York two girls of about the same age were simultaneously poisoned by remaining in a room the air of which was contaminated by gases escaping from a leaky furnace flue. One died and the other recovered. Many other cases of death and survival under similar conditions of exposure have been reported.[1] If there be a difference in the positions of those exposed, those nearest to doors or windows suffer the least, and those nearest the floor the most.[2] When two persons are found dead from gas the question of priority of death may be the subject of inquiry. In the Aff. Tarbé des Sablons, in France in 1900 the expert evidence upon this point was contradictory.[3]

**Lethal Dose.**—See "Method of Action." Cases of poisoning by short duration of exposure are reported by Vienne and Trouchaud in a child of eight years seriously affected by an exposure to a contaminated atmosphere of 2 to 3 minutes;[4] and by Coullaud in a fireman killed by a sojourn of 10 minutes in a cellar during a fire.[5]

**Duration.**—In many cases the victim is found dead, or dies within a few minutes. Fatal cases of long duration are reported by Long and Wicki, 36 days,[6] and by Sibelius, 3 months.[7]

[1] Tourdes: "Rel. méd. lég. d. asphyx. p. le gaz d'eclair.," 1841. Pochhammer: Gen. Ber. d. Rhein. med. Coll. (1843), 1845, 118. Elkendorf: *Ibid.*, 119. Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. d. prkt. Hlk., 1865, lxxxv., 115 (the Glogau case). Zenker: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1871, viii., 52. Caussé: *Loc. cit.* Briand, Chaudé et Bouis: "Man. de méd. lég.," 10 ed., i., 593. Langer: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xvii., 453. Lande: J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1896, xxvi., 557. Jones: Brit. M. J., 1896, ii., 1443. Graham: Canada Lancet, 1897, xxix., 427. Pariset: Rev. méd. de l'est, 1904, xxxvi., 706. McWeeney: Dublin J. M. Sc., 1904, cxviii., 17. Heidler: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1904, xxix., 377. Johnson: Denver M. Times, 1907–8, xxvii., 70. Pearson: Lancet, 1908, i., 558. Federschmidt: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1909, lvi., 1483.

[2] *Edit.:* Gaz. méd. de Paris, 1902, 12 s., ii., 303, case of Zola. Z—: *Ibid.*, 1904, 12 s., iv., 573, case of Syveton. Wolf: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1903, l., 256, horses. Martin: Lyon méd., 1904, ciii., 993.

[3] Lacassagne: Arch. d'anthrop. crim., 1903, xviii., 385. Chassevent: J. de méd. de Paris, 1905, 2 s., xvii., 30. Wandel: Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1908, xiv., 245. See this work, vol. ii., p. 346.

[4] Nord méd., 1897, iii., 90.

[5] Ann. d'hyg., 1909, 4 s., xii., 490.

[6] Rev. méd. de la Suisse Rom., 1902, xxii., 172.

[7] Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1903, xlix., 111.

Recovery is usually complete within a few days, but sometimes after-effects persist for weeks,[1] months,[2] or even years.[3]

**The method of action** of carbon monoxid, whatever be its origin, is clearly defined. All of the manifestations which it produces are due, directly or indirectly, to a chemical action upon the coloring matter of the blood. The function of the red pigment of the blood corpuscles (hæmoglobin) is to carry oxygen from the lungs to the tissues, a function which it exerts by its capacity to become oxidized in the lungs and deoxidized in the tissues. Oxygen and carbon monoxid both combine chemically with hæmoglobin, and in equal molecular proportions, therefore in equal volumes. But the compound with oxygen is quite unstable, and readily gives off its oxygen, while that with carbon monoxid is relatively stable, and is not, except as indicated below, decomposed by oxygen.[4] The primary action of the poison is to produce a kind of internal asphyxia, and, as a consequence of this deprivation of oxygen, the nutrition of all of the tissues is impaired, and those suffer the earliest and the most profoundly which are the greatest consumers of oxygen, the central and peripheral nervous system and the heart.

The absorption of carbon monoxid by the blood takes place quite rapidly. Gréhant[5] showed that the blood of the dog in an atmosphere containing $\frac{1}{10}$ vol. of carbon monoxid took up four per cent. of the oxid in 25 seconds, and 18.4 per cent. in $1\frac{1}{2}$ minutes. Haldane[6] estimates that when air containing carbon monoxid is breathed about one-half of the gas is absorbed and that the time required for the production of sensible symptoms in an adult man depends upon the time required for the inhalation of 660 c.c., or the absorption of 330 c.c. of the pure gas. Carbon monoxid is also absorbed from the abdominal cavity.[7]

Although there is no communication between the maternal and fœtal blood vessels in the placenta, carbon monoxid passes

[1] Van Orden: Occid. M. Times, 1903, xvii., 334, 3 weeks.

[2] Glynn: M. Press and Circ., 1895, n. s., lix., 385, 5 months.

[3] Petit: Independ. méd., 1898, iv., 178, 3 years.

[4] The formula COHb is used for carbon monoxid-hæmoglobin; OHb for oxyhæmoglobin; and Hb for hæmoglobin.

[5] Ann. d'hyg., 1879, 3 s., ii., 97.

[6] J. of Physiol., 1895, xviii., 430.

[7] Richter: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xxi., 516.

into the fœtal blood when the mother is poisoned by this gas, but it does not attain a necessarily lethal percentage.[1]

Death occurs before the blood has become completely saturated with carbon monoxid, that is before all of its OHb has been converted into COHb. In experiments with animals death has followed when sixty to seventy per cent. of the Hb has been converted into COHb. Therefore death occurs when the respiratory capacity of the blood has been reduced to about thirty per cent. of the normal, which corresponds with the fact that an animal dies when the loss of blood by venesection reaches two-thirds of the total volume of blood in the body.[2] As much as seventy-nine to eighty-three per cent. of Hb converted into COHb has, however, been found in human cadavers after poisoning by this gas.[3] In experiments with the human subject it has been found that the symptoms do not become sensible during rest until the corpuscles have become one-third saturated, and that with half saturation the symptoms become urgent.[4]

Fatal results may follow the inhalation of air containing a very minute proportion of this gas if it be continued for a sufficient length of time. Small quantities contained in the air accumulate in the blood until they reach a dangerous proportion, and in this sense carbon monoxid is a typical cumulative poison.[5]

In some cases of survival certain disturbances, notably those referable to the central nervous system, persist for months or years.[6] These are due to hemorrhages and softenings caused by the impoverished condition of the blood. More usually the patient recovers completely in the course of a few days, even when the lethal degree of saturation of the blood with the poison has been almost reached; and after recovery carbon monoxid cannot be detected in the blood. The period of survival, with respiration of pure air, after which carbon monoxid can no

[1] Gréhant: "Les Poisons de l'air," 198. Dresser: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1892, xxix., 119. Nicloux: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1901, liii., 611. Tissier: J. de méd. de Paris, 1910, 2 s., xxii., 132. Falk (*contra*): Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1884, n. F., xl., 279.

[2] Gréhant: *Op. cit.*, p. 127; C. r. Soc. de biol., 1903, lv., 12; 1904, lvii., 619. Welzel: Verh. d. phys.-med. Ges. zu Würzburg, 1890, n. F., xxiii., 1. Dresser: *Loc. cit.* Hufner: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1902, xlvi., 87. Lacassagne, Martin et Nicloux: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1903, lv., 15.

[3] Haldane: J. of Physiol., 1896, xx., 521.

[4] *Id., ibid.*, 1895, xviii., 430.

[5] Gréhant: *Op. cit.*, p. 134. Haldane: *Loc. cit.* Fodor: Deut. Vrtljschr. f. Gsdhtspfl., 1880, xii., 377, 386.

[6] See Symptoms, p. 1127.

longer be detected in the blood has not been definitely determined, although the experiments of Michel[1] tend to show that it does not exceed a few hours. Hofmann[2] obtained positive reactions from the blood after two hours survival, Wesche[3] in a case of death in two hours found the spectral reaction uncertain. Szigeti,[4] in a case fatal in five hours, found carbon monoxid in extravasated blood, but only traces in that from the vessels. The claims of Koch,[5] Pouchet,[6] and Wachholz[7] of detection after longer periods are to be looked upon with suspicion. It is clear, therefore, that the poison is disposed of in some way, and the normal condition of the blood is restored, notwithstanding the stability of COHb. There are three methods by which this can be accomplished: 1. By disintegration of the altered corpuscles, and elimination of the detritus. 2. By oxidation of the carbon monoxid to dioxid, and elimination of this. 3. By decomposition of the COHb, regeneration of Hb, and elimination of the carbon monoxid by the lungs. If the first of these processes occurred, icterus or hæmoglobinuria would be a necessary consequence, as in the disintegration of the blood corpuscles by hydrogen arsenid. But icterus (and urobilinuria) has only been encountered by one observer in three cases,[8] and hæmoglobinuria never. The second method of removal, by oxidation to carbon dioxid, was considered *a priori* the most probable, because of the stability of COHb, and was supported by the experimental facts that Pokrowski[9] failed to detect carbon monoxid in the expired air of animals poisoned by it, and also found that the elimination of carbon dioxid was increased. Later Eulenberg and Richter[10] showed that carbon monoxid may be expelled from blood containing it by the passage of oxygen; and Donders,[11] Podolinski[12] and Zuntz[13] substantiated this fact

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1897, xiv., 36.
[2] "Lhrb. d. ger. Med.," 9 te Aufl., 734.
[3] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1876, n. F., xxv., 276.
[4] *Ibid.*, 1893, 3 F., vi., 64.
[5] Diss., Greifswald, 1892, after 10 hours.
[6] Ann. d'hyg., 1888, 3 s., xx., 361, after 60 hours.
[7] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1906, xxxi., Suplh., 12, after 26 hours. *Id.*, *ibid.*, 1902, xxiii., 231, after 7 days (!). See Reuter: *Ibid.*, 1906, 3 F., xxxi., 240.
[8] Tissier, in Bruneau: Thèse, Paris, 1893.
[9] Virch. Arch., 1864, xxx., 525. See also: Wachholz: Pflüg. Arch., 1899, lxxiv., 174.
[10] Eulenberg: "Lehre v. d. schäd. u. gift. Gasen," 1865, p. 51.
[11] Pflüg. Arch., 1872, v., 20.
[12] *Ibid.*, p. 553.
[13] *Ibid.*, p. 584.

and proved further that carbon monoxid is expelled from COHb by hydrogen, and by carbon dioxid, as well as by oxygen. Finally Gaglio[1] demonstrated that the amount of carbon monoxid inhaled by an animal may be recovered from the expired air with a loss of only 2.8 per cent. and that this loss is due to unavoidable experimental conditions. It may therefore be considered as proven that COHb is decomposed in the system, and the liberated carbon monoxid eliminated in its own form. The explanation of this decomposition of the more stable COHb by the chemically weaker oxygen is found in the dissociation theory of Donders[2] and the theory of Dresser that it is a "mass action."[3]

It has been shown by Nicloux[4] and by St. Martin[5] that carbon monoxid is normally present in small amount in the blood of animals and in human blood; and is more abundant in that of individuals living in cities than in those inhabiting the country. Nicloux found .08 to .18 per cent. of carbon monoxid in the blood-gases of dogs living in Paris and .033 in that of one kept

[1] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1887, xxii., 235. See also: Haldane: J. of Physiol., 1900, xxv., 225. Montuori: Jbt. f. Thierchem., 1900, xxx., 180. Gréhant: C. r. Ac. sc., 1901, cxxxiii., 951; C. r. Soc. de biol., 1902, liv., 63.

[2] *Loc. cit.* The theory of electrolytic dissociation has been greatly developed since the days of Donders' writing. If a current of electricity be passed through the solution of a substance which is a conductor, one fraction of the substance is liberated at one electrode, and the remainder at the other. Thus sulfuric acid ($H_2SO_4$) gives off $H_2$ at one pole and $SO_4$ at the other. These fractions are known as *ions*. It is now generally admitted that these ions exist free in solutions of conductors, which are therefore in a condition of "electrolytic dissociation," and that the current does not "decompose" the electrolyte, but merely separates the free ions. The chemical activity of the dissolved substance is proportionate to the degree of "ionization."

[3] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1892, xxix., 119. Chemical equilibrium depends upon "affinity," *i.e.*, the attractive force which causes substances to combine and to remain in combination, and upon "mass," *i.e.*, the number of molecules present. In reversible reactions such as those between Hb and CO and O, with a small affinity and a large mass results are obtained which are equivalent to those obtained with a large affinity and a small mass. If the affinity of Hb for O be represented by 1, that between Hb and CO is equal to 200. Therefore if Hb be in the presence of O and CO in the proportion of 200:1, a condition of equilibrium exists, and COHb is neither formed nor decomposed, but if the proportion of O be increased, then COHb is decomposed.

[4] C. r. Ac. sc., 1898, cxxvi., 973, 1526, 1598; 1901, cxxxii., 1501; Arch. de physiol., 1898, xxx., 433, 598. C. r. Soc. de biol., 1901, liii., 611, 953.

[5] C. r. Ac. sc., 1899, cxxvi., 533, 1036.

at a distance from habitations. The blood-gases of the same animal contained .099 per cent. after 12 days in Paris.

**Symptoms.**—If the attack be sudden, as by entrance into a highly contaminated atmosphere, the person may immediately fall unconscious, with sudden loss of muscular power, and the heart's action become progressively slower until it stops. More usually the poisonous gas is gradually added to the atmosphere, when the symptoms of an acute poisoning are more or less perfectly manifested, according to the degree of rapidity of the action, and, in the earlier stages, the degree of consciousness of the individual. In a typical case, rarely if ever observed in all of its periods, the clinical history may be divided into four stages. In the first stage there are severe frontal headache, lachrymation, buzzing in the ears, throbbing of the temples, somnolence, weakness, inability to stand, nausea, vomiting, and frequently severe dyspnœa and a sense of weight in the chest. The respiration is accelerated, irregular, and rattling or snoring, and later becomes slower. The heart's action is at first accelerated, and afterward slow and irregular. In this stage there is also sometimes a condition of psychic exaltation, similar to that of alcoholic intoxication, sometimes very violent. In the second stage the symptoms of the first become intensified, the respiration becomes more superficial, the face, at first pale, becomes more or less deeply red, the eyes are staring, the pupils dilated, and the iris less sensitive. There are more or less violent motor disturbances, varying in intensity from mere tremors to violent clonic spasms. Consciousness is usually lost during this stage, but in some cases it has been retained even into the third stage, when the patient has become entirely incapable of muscular exertion, although still conscious. In the third stage sensation and motility are lost. The paralysis extends from the voluntary muscles to the alimentary canal and the bladder, and finally to the respiratory center, when death occurs, preceded by rattling in the throat, bloody froth from the mouth and pulmonary œdema. The fourth stage is that of convalescence, during which, however, the patient may die suddenly upon attempting even slight exertion. The respiration and heart's action are slowly reestablished, and the patient regains consciousness as if awakening from a deep sleep, and slowly regains his mental faculties. There are again pains in

the head, limbs and chest, buzzing in the ears, obscuration of vision, dulness, and occasionally violent delirium. The temperature, which usually is subnormal, sometimes as much as five degrees below the normal (although it has been known to be as high as 100° F.), gradually rises, the pulse becomes fuller, and somnolence and dulness gradually disappear.

Usually recovery is progressive, but when the amount of gas absorbed has been notable the systemic effects of the poison, particularly upon the central nervous system,[1] may be manifested. Some days after the inhalation, or earlier, the patient suffers from headache and pains in the extremities, becomes peevish, forgetful, rambling, restless, excitable, sleepless and apathetic. The articulation becomes indistinct, and the statements inaccurate. The urine and fæces are passed in bed. The knee-jerk is exaggerated. There is partial paralysis, associated with peripheral neuritis, and vaso-motor and trophic troubles. Vision is impaired, and in some cases there is deafness. The condition may become that of hemiplegia, or dementia, or acute mania.[2]

In cases not rapidly fatal and in chronic cases glycosuria[3] and leucocytosis[4] have been observed.

Persons exposed to the constant absorption of small quantities

[1] See "Post-mortem Appearances," p. 1130.

[2] Pérochaud: Gaz. méd. de Nantes, 1893–4, xii., 118. Trénel: Gaz. hebd. de méd., 1895, xliii., 351. Milian: Gaz. d. hôp., 1895, lxviii., 1317. Baron: Presse méd., 1895, iii., 363. Finkelstein: Jhrb. f. Psychiat., 1896, xv., 116. Scott: Lancet, 1896, i., 217. Hilbert: Memorab., Heilbr., 1896, n. F., xv., 73. Mathieu et Sicora: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1898, 3 s., xv., 582. Agostini: Riv. sper. di fren., 1899, xxv., 3. Wagner: Jbt. f. Psych., 1899, viii., 313. Van Orden: Occid. M. Times, 1903, xvii., 334. Revenstorff: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1903, l., 757. Sibelius: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1903, xlix., 111. Massanek: Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1903, xxxix., 965. Hudovering: *Ibid.*, 1904, xl., 25. Thompson: Med. Rec., 1904, lxvi., 41. Knecht: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1904, xxx., 1242. Ottolenghi e Nazari: Arch. di psich., 1904, xxv., 523. Robin: J. de méd. int., 1905, ix., 43. Abrahamson: J. Nerv. and Ment. Dis., 1905, xxxii., 332. Krumbholz: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1905, lv., 1621. LeGendre: J. de méd. int., 1906, x., 265. Brown: J. Am. M. Ass., 1906., xlvi., 1265. Stursberg: Deut. Ztschr. f. Nervenhlk., 1907–8, xxxiv., 432. Schulz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1908, xlv., 1621. Leroy: J. de méd. de Paris, 1909, 2 s., xxi., 396.

[3] Robin: J. de méd. int., 1905, ix., 43. Krumbholz: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1905, lv., 1621. Lepine: Lyon méd., 1908, cx., 921. Staub: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1896–7, xxxviii., 139. Rosenstein: *Ibid.*, 1897–8, xl., 363.

[4] Eaton: Bost. M. and S. J., 1895, cxxxii., 256. Thompson: Med. Rec., 1904, lxvi., 41. Nasmith and Graham: J. of Physiol., 1906–7, xxxv., 32.

of carbon monoxid, such as workmen in gas-houses and those inhabiting rooms into which minute quantities of the gas escape by reason of defective heating or lighting arrangements, are liable to a form of chronic poisoning, characterized by headache, nausea, impairment of memory, mental dulness, muscular weakness, incoordination of motion, marked anæmia, and sometimes even epileptiform or apoplectic attacks.[1]

**Treatment.**—The method of dissociation of COHb directly indicates an abundant supply of oxygen in the treatment. The patient should be immediately removed to a pure atmosphere, or, if this be impossible, the entrance of fresh air should be facilitated in every way possible. In light cases, in which the respiration and consciousness are not seriously impaired, this will often suffice. In more severe cases the inhalation of pure oxygen,[2] the application of the Faradic current, or artificial respiration should be resorted to, with cold affusions to the head, while the body is kept warm, and friction is applied to the extremities. Transfusion of blood, which seems to be directly indicated, was resorted to by the older methods in several instances with results more detrimental than beneficial. More satisfactory results are to be expected from the use of Crile's method of direct transfusion by anastomosis of the proximal end of an artery of the donor with the proximal end of a vein of the donee.[3] In experiments with animals poisoned with carbon monoxid Crile and Lenhart[4] obtained very satisfactory results, saving 13 out of 21, provided transfusion is performed before or immediately after arrest of the heart's action. The method has been followed in the human subject at Bellevue Hospital with good results. Infusions of saline solutions have also been practiced with favorable results.[5] During convales-

[1] Köhler: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1895, 3 F., x., 159. Glynn: Med. Pr. and Circ., 1895, n. s., lix., 385. Lockie: Brit. M. J., 1896, ii., 909. Gautrelet: Rev. d. mal. de la nutrit., 1898, vi., 284. Cade: Lyon méd., 1903, ci., 131. Reinhold: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1904, li., 739. Raymond: Rev. gen. de clin. et de thér., 1904, xviii., 51. Carrière: Bull. méd., 1906, xx., 821. Glaister: Lancet, 1906, ii., 1649. Besnier: Rev. d'hyg., 1907, xxix., 137. Lewin: Med. Klin., 1907, iii., 146. Leppmann: Aerztl. Sachvers. Ztg., 1908, xiv., 89. Mayer: *Ibid.*, p. 358. Polito: Gazz. d. osp., 1908, xxix., 1249. Hirtz: Bull. méd., 1909, xxiii., 35.

[2] See Gréhant: C. r. Ac. sc., 1901, cxxxii., 574, 951.

[3] J. Am. M. Ass., 1906, xlvii., 1482.

[4] Am. J. M. Sc., 1907, cxxxiv., 500.

[5] Jones: Am. J. M. Sc., 1908, cxxxvii., 89. Dana: Bost. M. and S. J., 1909, clx., 680.

cence from severe poisoning the patient should be kept in bed until completely recovered, as a fatal termination may follow premature exertion at this period.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—The surface of the body is of a more rosy hue than usual, the eyes are closed, and the countenance composed. Exceptionally, however, the face may be pale, gray or livid, and the countenance distorted. There are frequently spotted markings of a bright red color upon the anterior and internal surfaces of the thighs, and the anterior surface of the trunk and throat. These markings are independent of the post-mortem discolorations, which are also of a brighter red than usual. The surface of the body and its surroundings usually show evidence of evacuations of urine and fæces. The most characteristic appearance is the bright red color of the blood, which is also fluid and slow to coagulate. This bright red color is observed, not only in the arteries, but also in the veins, and is communicated to the tissues, particularly to the lungs and muscles. The redness becomes more bright and more intense on exposure to air, and the COHb to which it is due withstands decomposition, even in presence of putrefying material, for a long time. After death from coal fumes the color of the blood and tissues will depend upon the relative proportion of carbon monoxid and dioxid in the fumes, and the bright redness due to COHb may be masked by the darkening due to deoxidation of the remaining coloring matter. In the earlier stages of the poisoning death may result from mechanical suffocation by inhalation of vomited matters, in which event the blood will be dark in color. When death from hydrocyanic acid occurs rapidly the blood is also bright red in color.[1] All of the arterial system is dilated and filled with blood, and there are frequently minute extravasations of blood in various organs.

If the case be prolonged, serous effusions are found in the pleural cavities, pulmonary œdema, and bright red froth in the air passages. The gastro-enteric mucous membrane is reddened, congested, and marked with suffusions of blood, and that frequently to an extent which might suggest the action of an irritant poison. In the latter case, however, the changes are most marked in the stomach and upper intestine, diminishing in intensity from above downward, whereas in this form of poisoning

[1] See p. 815.

they are uniform throughout the gastro-enteric tract.[1] A very characteristic lesion in prolonged carbon monoxid poisoning is the occurrence of hemorrhages, and softening in the cortex and central nuclei of the brain, notably in the two internal segments of the lenticular nucleus. These are frequently symmetrical, and are due to degenerative changes in the coats of the arteries.[2] In one instance these lesions were present in a case fatal in 40 hours.[3] Necrotic changes in the kidneys have also been met with.[4]

In most cases the origin of the poisonous gas is obvious from the surroundings, but sometimes, such indications failing, it may be desirable to distinguish at the autopsy between poisoning by coal fumes or by illuminating gas. That coal fumes have been inhaled can only be predicated with certainty when they have been accompanied by smoke, and have formed deposits of soot in the nostrils and air-passages. In such cases the blood may have the darker color referred to above.

The identification of illuminating gas as the cause of the poisoning by analytical methods is of doubtful reliability, as the method of manufacture of some kinds of illuminating gas is a process practically the same as to the nature of its gaseous products as that operative in the production of coal fumes. Wachholz[5] proposed to identify illuminating gas by the presence of hydrocyanic acid in the blood; and Cruz[6] depended upon the presence of hydrocarbons in the blood gases.[7]

[1] It was by these lesions that the experts in the Druaux case (p. 1119) were misled. See also Delage: Thèse, Paris, 1896; Poitou méd., 1897, xi., 10.

[2] Klebs: Virch. Arch., 1865, xxxii., 450. Simon: Arch. f. Psych. 1868, i., 263. Poelchen: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1882, xix., 26; Virch. Arch., 1888, cxii., 26. Gnauck: Charité Ann., 1883, viii., 402, 409. Gross: Diss., Berlin, 1886. Rokitanski: Wien. med. Presse, 1889, xxx., 2049. Kolisko: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1893, vi., 192. Federici: Riv. di patol. nerv. e ment., 1903, viii., 112. v. Sury: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1908, xxi., 571. Chiari: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1909, lvi., 1211.

[3] Schäffer: Arch. f. Psych., 1903, xxxvii., 665.

[4] Ottolenghi e Nazari: Arch. di psichiatr., 1904, xxv., 523. Ascarelli: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1905, lvi., 251.

[5] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1896, ix., 400.

[6] Ann. d'hyg., 1898, 3 s., xxxix., 385.

[7] See also: Hofmann: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9 te Aufl., 736. Stoermer: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1895, 3 F., ix., 148. Diechstetter: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1896, xlvii., 33; Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1896, ix., 134. Richter: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1896, ix., 753. Stolper: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1897, x., 133, 173, 208. Ottolenghi e Nazari: *Loc. cit.* Cevidalli e Chistoni: Lo Sperim., 1906, lx., 333.

**Analytical.**—Examination of Blood.—1. *By Dilution.*—The simplest method of distinction between normal and carbon monoxid blood is by dilution with pure water to 1 : 100, when normal blood appears yellow and carbon monoxid blood pink.[1]

2. *Spectroscopic Examination.*—The spectra of carboxyhæmoglobin and of oxyhæmoglobin resemble each other in that both consist of two bands between D and E of the solar spectrum. In that of COHb, however, these bands are somewhat nearer to E than in the OHb spectrum. The middles of the OHb bands are: $\alpha : \lambda = 578.1$ and $\beta : \lambda = 546.0$; those of blood saturated with carbon monoxid (COHb) are $\alpha : \lambda = 571.0$ and $\beta : \lambda = 537\text{-}5$.[2] Formánek[3] has shown that when blood is gradually saturated with carbon monoxid the shifting of the bands to the right takes place slowly and with diminishing velocity. In experiments with guinea pigs he found that at the beginning of the spasms the values of $\lambda$ were: $\alpha = 576.0$ and $\beta = 540.0$, and after the death of the animal: $\alpha = 572.7$ and $\beta = 538.5$. The blood after death from carbon monoxid is not saturated with that gas, and contains both OHb and COHb, and therefore its spectrum is really a composite one, constituted by an overlapping of those of COHb and OHb, and will have about the position last stated. In any event the difference between it and the spectrum of normal blood is not very wide, and its detection requires careful measurement and the use of a suitable spectrometer.

A more marked distinction is found in the different behavior of OHb and COHb with reducing agents[4] (and with oxidizing agents also). Two or three drops of the blood to be examined are diluted in about 5 c.c. of water in a test-tube, or preferably a cell having flat sides, the diameter or thickness of which is 1 cm. At the same time another similar sample is prepared with normal blood, in a precisely similar test-tube or cell. The two samples are then placed in position for comparative examination before the slit of a spectrometer furnished with a comparison

[1] Stopczanski: *Cit.* Wachholz: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1896, ix., 423. Haldane: J. of Physiol., 1895, xviii., 430.

[2] The values of $\lambda$ given in the text are, except that of OHb, $\beta$, those of Formánek. The values found by Ziemcke and Müller (Arch. f. An. u. Phys., 1901, Phys. Abth. Supplb., Plate II.) are somewhat different. They give for OHb: 589–577 (583) and 556–536 (546); and for COHb: 579–564 (571.5) and 548–530 (539).

[3] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1901, xl., 517.

[4] Hoppe-Seyler: Med. Centbl., 1865, p. 4.

prism,[1] and the two spectra carefully measured. The light used should not be too intense; that furnished by a kerosene lamp is sufficiently bright. A few drops of ammonium sulfhydrate solution[2] are then added to each sample and gently mixed with it, and a little of the same reagent floated upon the surface of each, after which the two are replaced before the spectroscope and observed from time to time for about half an hour.[3] The reducing agent has no action upon the COHb, whose two-banded spectrum remains unaltered; while the OHb is reduced to Hb, the single-banded spectrum of which ($\lambda = 554.9$) replaces the OHb spectrum.[4]

In blood containing both OHb and COHb, as after death from gases containing carbon monoxid, the addition of ammonium sulfhydrate does not cause a fusion of the two bands and the appearance of the Hb band,as is the case with normal blood, but it does cause a slight shifting of the bands to the right, and that to a greater extent, the more COHb is present (Formánek), while the space between the bands is somewhat dimmed. This is due to the reduction of the OHb while the COHb remains unaltered.

Solutions of carbon monoxid blood are very stable if kept in closed, completely filled vessels, in the dark. Hoppe-Seyler obtained satisfactory observations with solutions thus preserved for ten and twenty years. And even blood containing only a small proportion of COHb, such as is frequently met with after death from illuminating gas, has been found to remain unaltered for two months (Jäderholm) and five months (Brouardel).[5] Carbon monoxid has also been spectroscopically detected in the blood taken from cadavers 51 and 70 days after death.[6]

Szigeti has suggested a method based upon the action of carbon monoxid upon methæmoglobin. He found[7] that the spectrum of COHb is not altered by alkalies and that carbon

[1] Or a Kunkel's cell or similar contrivance may be used (Kunkel: Handb. d. Tox., 1899, p. 22).

[2] Or other reducing agents may be used, such as Stokes' reagent (Phil. Mag., 1864, 391), which is a solution of ferrous sulfate to which a little citric or tartaric acid has been added, and then enough ammonium hydroxid to render it just alkaline.

[3] The reduction does not begin immediately, and may be delayed for 20 minutes.

[4] See plate ix., Vol. iii., p. 854, spectra 2, 6 and 5.

[5] Ann. d'hyg., 1878, 2 S., l., 512.

[6] Blumenstock and Fodor: Sachs, *Op. cit.*, 213.

[7] Wien. kl: Wchnschr., 1893, vi., 310.

monoxid has the property of changing the spectrum of hæmochromogen (Stokes' reduced hæmatin)[1] to one which is identical with that of COHb. Subsequently[2] he found that when carbon monoxid or illuminating gas is passed through a solution of methæmoglobin[3] the color of the solution changes to red, and an entirely different spectrum appears. This consists of a broad band in the green, between D and E, nearer to D, in the position of the bands of reduced hæmoglobin and of cyanhæmatin, but differs from the former in that it remains unaltered when the liquid is shaken with air, and does not split up into the two OHb bands; and from the latter in that on addition of ammonium hydrosulfid the bands of hæmochromogen do not appear;[4] but that this reagent divides the band of COMtHb into two bands, which have the same position as the COHb bands. Hæmatin in alkaline solution behaves in the same way as methæmoglobin. But hæmatin in acid solution shows a different action. It does not change on treatment with carbon monoxid, but, upon subsequent addition of ammonium sulfhydrate, the color becomes light-red, and the spectrum of carboxyhæmochromogen appears in place of the acid band.

For the examination of blood Szigeti directs that it be treated with caustic potash (thirty-per-cent. solution) in a flask, connected with washing and absorbing apparatus, and heated in the water-bath to expel carbon monoxid. The gas is first passed through bottles containing sulfuric acid and lead acetate, the former to retain ammonia, the latter hydrogen sulfid, should they be present, and then into the methæmoglobin solution, contained in a Liebig's bulb. This solution is then examined spectroscopically.

Wachholz and Sieradzki[5] do not agree with the conclusions of Szigeti. They found that, while illuminating gas when passed through a two-per-cent. solution of methæmoglobin causes it to turn red more or less promptly, similar treatment, extended

[1] Spectrum 9, Pl. ix, Vol. iii.

[2] Viertljschr. f. ger. Med., 1896, 3 F., xi., 299.

[3] Prepared from fresh defibrinated pig's blood by dilution to 1:100 with water, and addition of a few c.c. of a one per cent. solution of potassium ferricyanid. The yellow solution shows the methæmoglobin band in layers 1.5 to 2 cm. thick.

[4] The spectrum of cyanmethæmoglobin is not in any way altered by ammonium sulfhydrate (Kobert: Cyanmethæmoglobin, Stuttgart, 1891, p. 16.

[5] Zeitschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1896, ix., 400; 1897, x., 269.

over a long period with pure carbon monoxid (made from oxalic acid), or with illuminating gas previously passed through caustic potash, causes no change of color or of spectrum. They also showed that pure carbon monoxid does not combine with alkaline hæmatin, and question the existence of a carboxyhæmatin. They ascribe the effects observed by Szigeti to the presence of varying quantities of hydrocyanic acid in illuminating gas, which are removed by the passage through caustic potash above referred to.

Walchholz and Sieradzki[1] recommend the following method of spectroscopic examination, based upon their observation of these facts: 1. Carbon monoxid is mechanically dissolved, but does not combine chemically with methæmoglobin (MtHb), leaving its spectrum unchanged.[2] 2. If ammonium sulfhydrate be added to a solution of MtHb containing carbon monoxid, the MtHb is reduced to Hb, with which the dissolved gas combines to form COHb, whose two-banded spectrum then appears. 3. But if the MtHb solution saturated with carbon monoxid be first strongly and persistently agitated with air and then treated with ammonium sulfhydrate, only the single-banded Hb spectrum is observed. After having examined a one-per-cent. solution of the blood spectroscopically with ammonium sulfhydrate in the usual way, two other samples of the same one-per-cent. solution are taken and treated with sufficient potassium ferricyanid solution to convert the Hb into MtHb. One of these is then shaken with air for 10 to 15 minutes, after which both are treated with ammonium sulfhydrate, which reddens both, and examined spectroscopically. The sample which was shaken shows the single band spectrum of Hb, and the unshaken sample the double band spectrum of COHb.

Weyl and Anrep[3] have suggested a method of examination based upon the fact that COHb is more slowly oxidized to MtHb than is OHb, and requires a larger amount of oxidant. The blood is diluted with water until the two bands are distinctly separated. To 10 c.c. of the diluted blood 1 to 1.5 c.c. of a .025-per-cent. solution of potassium permanganate solution are added. With normal blood the color changes to yellow and the

[1] *Loc. cit.*
[2] Spectrum 10, Pl. ix., Vol. iii.
[3] Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., 1880, 227. See also: Wachholz u. Lemberger: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1902, 3 F., xxiii., 223.

MtHb spectrum appears in 5 minutes, but when carbon monoxid is present in large amount the blood retains its red color, and the MtHb spectrum does not appear for an hour.

Bertin-Sans and Moitessier[1] liberate carbon monoxid from the blood by potassium ferricyanid, and transfer the gas by a vacuum, in a specially constructed apparatus, into diluted blood, which is then examined spectroscopically. It is claimed that by this method carbon monoxid may be detected in a mixture of one part of carbon monoxid blood and fifteen parts of normal blood.

3. *Hoppe-Seyler's soda test*[2] is the earliest of the precipitation reactions for carbon monoxid blood. The blood is mixed on a porcelain dish with an equal or double volume of caustic soda solution, sp. gr. 1.3, when normal blood forms a black, slimy mass, which appears greenish-brown in thin layers; while carbon monoxid blood forms a red coagulum.

The test is best applied in Salkowski's[3] modification. The blood, diluted with 20 volumes of water, is mixed in a test-tube with an equal volume of soda solution, sp. gr. 1.34. Carbon monoxid blood in a few minutes becomes whitish-cloudy, then bright light-red, and on standing deposits red flocculi in a pale rose-colored liquid; while normal blood is colored dirty-brownish. The precipitate in both cases dissolves in 24 hours, forming a clear, bright-red liquid, which gives the OHb spectrum.

4. *Kunkel and Welzel's reactions*[4] are based upon the different colors of coagulated albumin in carbon monoxid blood and in normal blood. Several precipitating agents are used: zinc chlorid, mercuric chlorid, platinic chlorid, phosphomolybdic acid, picric acid, potassium ferrocyanid and acetic acid, phenylhydrazin, and tannin. The last named gives the best results.

The blood, diluted with four volumes of water, is mixed with three volumes of a one-per-cent. solution of tannin. Carbon monoxid blood forms a light carmine-red precipitate which holds its color for months. The precipitate formed by normal blood is

[1] Bull. Soc. Chim., Paris, 1891, 3 s. vi., 663. See also: Raimondi: Rif. med., 1901, xvii., i., 436, 446. Nicloux: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1903, lv., 12. Martin: Lyon méd., 1904, ciii., 993. Garnier et Parisot: J. de méd de Paris, 1904, 2 s., xvi., 485. Abrest: *Ibid.*, 1906, 2 s., xviii., 213.

[2] Virch. Arch., 1857, xi., 288; 1858, xiii., 104.

[3] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1888, xii., 227.

[4] Sitzber. Würzb. phys.-med. Ges., 1888, 86; Verh. d. Würzb. Ges., 1889, 75; Diss., Würzb., 1889.

also red at first but in the course of one to two hours shows a change toward brown, which increases so that in 24 to 48 hours it is permanently gray. Carbon monoxid blood diluted with normal blood 1:12 responds to this test.[1]

5. *Rubner's Reaction.*[2]—Add four to five volumes of basic lead acetate solution to the blood and shake strongly for one minute. Carbon monoxid blood gives a fine red color; normal blood a brownish color, changing to chocolate-color and to brownish-gray. The difference increases on standing; is still noticeable in three weeks; and is still observed with a dilution of one part of carbon monoxid blood in 8–9 of normal.

6. *Zaleski's Reaction.*[3]—The reagent is a saturated solution of cupric sulfate, nitrate, chlorid, or acetate, diluted with three volumes of water. To 2 c.c. of the blood, diluted with 2 c.c. of water, add three drops of the sulfate or nitrate solution, or two drops of the chlorid solution, or seven drops of the acetate solution, and agitate strongly. Carbon monoxid blood gives a brick-red precipitate, normal blood a dirty grayish-brown. The proportions given above must be observed. The reaction is not very delicate, and fails with a dilution of 1:3. In sealed tubes the difference is observable after four weeks. The reaction has been obtained with blood after standing twelve days. The supernatant liquid may be examined spectroscopically.

7. *Landois' Reaction.*[4]—The blood is diluted with water in the proportion of 3 : 100, and a similar sample of normal blood is prepared for a control. To each a few drops of dilute caustic potash solution and then a few drops of an aqueous solution of pyrogallol are added. The samples are then shaken once and set aside in completely filled and corked test-tubes. Normal blood assumes a dirty-brown color from absorption of oxygen by the pyrogallol, while carbon monoxid blood remains red.

8. *Salkowski's Reaction.*[5]—One c.c. of blood is diluted with 50 c.c. of water and mixed with one-half to three-quarters its

[1] Concerning the tannin reaction, see also: Schultz: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1895, viii., 529. Zuntz: Arch. f. An. u. Phys., Phys. Abt., 1900, Suplb., 315. Wachholz: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1902, 3 F., xxiii., 225; *Ibid.*, 1907, 3 F., xxxiii., Suplh., 118. Reuter: *Ibid.*, 1906, 3 F., xxxi., 240.

[2] Arch. f. Hyg., 1890, x., 397.

[3] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1885, ix., 225.

[4] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1892, xviii., 996. See also: Reid: Maritime M. News, 1897, ix., 412.

[5] Zeitschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1883, vii., 114.

volume of a saturated hydrogen sulfid water and shaken a few times. Normal blood changes its color in a few minutes to dirty-green, but the red color of carbon monoxid blood remains unaltered. If the tubes be closed by fusion the difference remains perceptible for months, perhaps indefinitely. The colors are most noticeable in the froth produced by shaking the closed tubes. Or the test may be applied by simply dropping 2 to 3 drops of the blood into a test-tube one-third filled with hydrogen sulfid water, and shaking gently.

9. *Katayama's Reaction*[1] is a modification and improvement of Salkowski's. The reagents used are an orange colored solution of ammonium sulfid, obtained by adding 2.5 gm. sulfur to 100 c.c. of fresh, colorless ammonium sulfhydrate; or 2 gm. to 100 c.c. of yellow ammonium sulfid; and acetic acid of thirty per cent. The blood is diluted with water in the proportion of 1:50. Of this 10 c.c. are placed in a test-tube, 0.2 c.c. of the orange sulfid, and then 0.2 to 0.3 c.c. of the acid are added to faintly acid reaction, and the whole mixed by reversing the tube once or twice, avoiding strong agitation. Or 5 drops of the blood may be dropped into a test-tube containing 10 to 15 c.c. of water to which 5 drops of the sulfid and 7 to 10 drops of the acid have been added, so that the reaction is faintly acid. In carbon monoxid blood fine flocculi are formed and a rose-red color. In normal blood flocculi are also formed, but the color is green-gray or reddish green-gray. In 24 hours the flocculi will have formed deposits of the above colors, the fluid above being red with carbon monoxid blood and dirty dark green or gray with normal blood. The filtered liquid with carbon monoxid blood gives a spectrum of three bands, a composite spectrum consisting of the two COHb bands and the sulfmethæmoglobin band, midway between C and D. The spectrum with normal blood is two banded, also composite, and consisting of the sulmethæmoglobin and reduced hæmoglobin bands. The reaction is sensitive with carbon monoxid blood diluted 1:5 to 1:7 with normal blood.

10. *Ipsen's Reaction.*[2]—From 4 to 10 c.c. of the blood, and an equal amount of normal blood for a control experiment, are placed in test-tubes with sufficient potassium hydroxid solution

[1] Virch. Arch. 1888, cxiv., 53.

[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1899, 3 F., xviii., 46.

to give an alkaline reaction, and "knife-point" of pure, powdered glucose. The tubes are then closed by a plug of ordinary cotton, upon which melted paraffin is poured. In 4 to 5 hours the carbon monoxid blood is bright cherry-red; the normal, reddish-black. The difference becomes more marked for a few days, and is permanent for weeks and months.

11. *Eulenberg's Reaction.*[1]—If air or oxygen be drawn through carbon monoxid blood and then through a solution of palladous chlorid, that salt is reduced by the carbon monoxid, with separation of metallic palladium in black scales or as a black precipitate (see Fodor's quantitative method, below).

Examination of Air.—1. Fodor[2] uses a test-paper moistened with a 2 : 1000 neutral solution of palladous chlorid. This is hung by a platinum wire in a bottle containing 10 liters of the air and a little water. The bottle is corked and allowed to stand for 12 to 24 hours. The paper is blackened by air containing .05 : 1000 of carbon monoxid. It is also blackened by hydrogen sulfid and by ozone.

2. Vogel[3] first used blood to detect carbon monoxid in air. He directed that the air be shaken in a small bottle with very dilute blood, to which ammonium sulfhydrate is then added. If the air contained 0.25 per cent. of carbon monoxid the COHb bands are found on spectroscopic examination (see above). Hempel[4] rendered the method more delicate (to 0.06 per cent.) by aspirating a large volume of air through the diluted blood, and examining it as above.

Zuntz[5] takes advantage of the fact that carbon monoxid is more readily detected in air after removal of oxygen. A few liters of the air are drawn through a bottle filled with iron wire-gauze moistened with ammoniacal water (which absorbs the oxygen completely in half an hour) and then through a Liebig's bulb containing 10 c.c. of diluted blood (1 : 200). By examination of the blood with the tannin reaction (see above) COHb is detectable if the air contained 1 : 40,000 of carbon monoxid.

[1] Lehre v. d. schädl. u. gift. Gasen, 1865, p. 52. Potain et Drouin: C. r. Ac. sc., 1898, cxxvi., 938.

[2] Deut. Vrtljschr. f. öff. Gesundhtspfl., 1880, xii., 377: 1881, xiii., 605.

[3] Berichte, Berl., 1877, x., 792; 1878, xi., 235.

[4] Ztschr. f. an. Chem., 1879, xviii., 402.

[5] Arch. f. An. u. Physiol.; Phys. Abth., 1900, Spbd., 315. See also: Kostin: Pflüg. Arch., 1900–1, lxxxiii., 572.

3. Berthelot[1] uses a dilute solution of ammoniacal silver nitrate for the detection of carbon monoxid in air. The solution is turned brown in the cold, and deposits a black precipitate when heated. Hydrogen sulfid behaves similarly.

4. LaHarpe and Reverdin[2] have utilized the reduction of iodic acid by carbon monoxid, aided by heat, first noted by Ditte.[3] The air, after filtration through glass or cotton wool, is passed over pure and dry iodic acid, heated to 150°, and then into starch solution. Carbon monoxid is oxidized to the dioxid, and the liberated iodin colors the starch dark-blue. Nine liters of air containing 1 to 2 : 100,000 give a sensible coloration. Hydrogen sulfid and other reducing agents behave similarly. Nicloux uses this reaction in a quantitative method (see below).

5. Haldane[4] has found that the time required for the symptoms of carbonic oxid poisoning to appear is about 20 times as long in a man as in a mouse. Hence it is possible with safety to use a mouse as an indicator of the presence of poisonous quantities in an atmosphere into which it may be necessary for men to penetrate.

Quantitative Determination.—1. *Haldane's method*[5] for the determination of carbon monoxid in blood and in air is colorimetric. For the examination of blood 0.02 c.c. (measured with a Gower's pipette) are diluted with 2 c.c. of water in one (A) of three similar test-tubes ($\frac{3}{16}$ inch internal diameter). In another tube (B) 0.02 c.c. of normal blood are similarly diluted; and in the third are placed 2 c.c. of normal blood saturated with carbon monoxid.[6] A 0.01 per-cent. standard solution of carmine[7] is then added, in quantities of 0.1 c.c., to B, until its tint is the same as that of A, and the amount noted, after which the addition of carmine solution to B is continued until its tint is the same as that of C, and the total amount noted. From these data the percentage of Hb in combination as COHb is calculated as

[1] C. rend. Ac. Sc., Paris, 1891, cxii., 597.

[2] Bull. Soc. chim., Paris, 1889, 3 s., i., 163.

[3] *Ibid.*, 1870, xiii., 318.

[4] J. of Physiol., 1895, xviii., 430.

[5] J. of Physiol., 1895, xviii., 430, 463; 1896, xx., 521.

[6] Obtained by placing a few c.c. of the defibrinated and diluted blood in a small flask, displacing the air with illuminating gas which has been passed through caustic potash solution, and agitating two to three minutes.

[7] Made by mixing 1 gm. of pure carmine with a little ammonium hydroxid in a mortar, and dissolving in 100 c.c. of glycerin. This solution is preserved and diluted as required by diluting 5 c.c. with 500 c.c. of water.

in the following example: It required 0.5 c.c. of carmine solution to bring the tint of 2 c.c. of diluted normal blood up to that of 2 c.c. of the blood under examination; and 2.2 c.c. to imitate the tint of 2 c.c. of the saturated blood.

$$\text{Then } \frac{.5}{2.5} \times \frac{4.2}{2.2} \times 100 = 38 \text{ per cent. COHb.}$$

For the examination of air, 2 to 3 liters of the air are passed through a bottle of 200 c.c. capacity, fitted with a cork through which pass two glass tubes whose outer ends are then closed by slipping over them sections of rubber tubing plugged with pieces of glass rod. Then 5 c.c. of defibrinated ox blood, diluted with water to 1 : 100, are introduced into the bottle from a pipette, the point of which is inserted into one of the rubber tubes from which the glass rod has been removed, while an air-way is made through the other tube by pinching up the rubber tube. The glass rod stopper is then replaced, the bottle covered with a cloth, and agitated for 10 minutes. The diluted blood is then transferred from the bottle to one (A) of three similar test-tubes ($\frac{3}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch internal diameter and capable of holding 12 c.c.); into another of which (B) are placed 5 c.c. of the original ox blood solution, while the third (C) is completely filled with diluted ox blood saturated with carbon monoxid and corked. The tints are then compared. If the air contained more than 0.01 per cent. of carbon monoxid A will be pinker than B; and if more than three per cent. A and C will be sensibly equal. The standard carmine solution is then added to B until its tint and that of A are equal. This point is noted, and the addition of carmine solution continued until B and C are equal in tint. The percentage of Hb in the blood as COHb is then calculated in the same manner as in the examination of blood, holding in consideration the fact that here 5 c.c. are used in place of 2 c.c. Example: To 5 c.c. of diluted normal blood (B) 2.2 c.c. of carmine solution were added to render its tint equal to that of 5 c.c. of the air-shaken blood (A), and 6.2 c.c. to equal that of the saturated blood (C).

$$\text{Then } \frac{2.2}{7.2} \times \frac{11.2}{6.2} \times 100 = 55.2 \text{ per cent. COHb.}$$

Haldane gives a table showing the percentage of carbon monoxid in the air corresponding to values of COHb per cent. from five per cent. = 0.006 per cent. CO to ninety-five per cent. = 1.7 per

cent. CO.[1] The color comparisons must be made by daylight, but the blood solutions containing COHb must be exposed to light as little as possible to avoid its decomposition. The maximum experimental error up to seventy per cent. COHb is five per cent., above that it is as high as ten per cent., from dissociation of COHb by air in the water used to dilute. The method as applied to air gives results which are too high by one-third if the proportion of oxygen in the air is reduced more than two to three per cent. below the normal.

2. *Fodor's method*,[2] based upon the reduction of palladous chlorid by carbon monoxid, gives more accurate results, and may also be used for determinations in air or in blood. The reaction is expressed by the equation: $PdCl_2 + CO + H_2O = Pd + 2HCl + CO_2$, therefore Pd : CO : : 106 : 28.

For the examination of blood 10 c.c., diluted with 50 c.c. of water, are placed in a flask fitted with two tubes, one of which, for the entrance of air, extends to near the bottom of the flask. The second tube is in communication, first with two small wash bottles, the first of which contains a solution of lead acetate and the second dilute sulfuric acid (for absorption of hydrogen sulfid and ammonia), and then with two U-tubes with four bulbs containing a solution of palladous chlorid.[3] The flask containing the blood is then heated on the water-bath to 90–95°, while a gentle current of air, previously passed through a solution of palladous chlorid, is drawn through the apparatus at the rate of about 200 c.c. per hour for 3–4 hours. The reduced palladium is then collected on a moist filter, washed with water, and dissolved, along with that adherent to the U-tubes, in hot aqua regia, the solution evaporated during addition of hydrochloric acid, and the residue dissolved in water. The palladium is determined in this solution by titration with a solution of potassium iodid containing 1.486 gm. to the liter. The diluted palladium solution is heated on the water-bath and the potassium iodid solution added from a burette as long as a brown cloudiness is produced. The palladous iodid settles on

[1] J. of Physiol., 1896, xx., 521.

[2] Deut. Vrtljschr. f. off. Gesundhtspfl., 1880, xii., 377.

[3] The commercial salt is dissolved in hydrochloric acid with addition of nitric acid, evaporated to dryness, moistened with hydrochloric acid; dried, moistened with water, and again dried. With the last residue a solution is made containing 1 gm. $PdCl_2$ in 500 c.c. of water.

warming and agitation, when more iodid solution is added drop by drop. When no further cloudiness is caused in the liquid, a few drops are passed through a moist filter into a test-tube and tested with the iodid solution; these being returned to the main liquid and more iodid solution added if necessary. Each c.c. of potassium iodid solution used represents 0.1 c.c. of carbon monoxid. Gaglio[1] has improved the process by adding caustic potash, either in sticks or in concentrated solution to the blood, which favors the expulsion of the carbon monoxid and permits the use of undiluted blood without interference by coagulation.

For determination in air, 10 c.c. of defibrinated blood, diluted with 50 c.c. of water, are agitated with the air in a 6-liter bottle and allowed to stand 10 minutes, and this is repeated from 5 to 7 times. The blood is then transferred to the flask above referred to and the determination made as above described. The determination in the blood should be made as soon as possible after the absorption. The blood should be protected from light during the agitation with air and thereafter.

3. *Nicloux's method*[2] depends upon the oxidation of carbon monoxid by iodic acid, and the determination of the liberated iodin by Rabordin's method.[3] The air to be examined is passed first through a U-tube containing pieces of caustic potash (for absorption of carbon dioxid, hydrogen sulfid, and sulfur dioxid), then through a U-tube containing pumice moistened with sulfuric acid (for drying), then through a tube containing 25 to 40 gm. of iodic acid, standing in an oil-bath heated to 150°. This tube delivers into a Will's apparatus containing 5 c.c. of caustic soda solution, sp. gr., 1.2 to 1.3, diluted with 5 c.c. of water. The carbon monoxid is oxidized according to the equation: $5CO + 2IO_3H = 5CO_2 + H_2O + I_2$, and the liberated iodin is carried along with the air current. Afterward the soda solution is diluted to 50 c.c. with water, acidulated with sulfuric acid, treated with a few c.c. of sodium nitrite solution, and strongly agitated with chloroform or preferably with carbon disulfid. The iodin is then determined colorimetrically in this violet solution by comparison with a solution of potassium iodid containing 0.1 mgm. KI per c.c. One mgm. KI equals $\frac{1}{3}$ of 0.97 c.c. of carbon monoxid. The error, according to

[1] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm. 1887, xxii., 244.
[2] C. r. Ac. sc., 1898, cxxvi., 746.
[3] *Ibid.*, 1850, xxi., 784.

Nicloux, may be ten per cent. Volatile organic substances also cause reduction of iodic acid; hydrogen and saturated hydrocarbons do not.

Gautier,[1] who claims to have used a process similar to Nicloux's for some time, determines both the iodin liberated and the carbon dioxid produced. He found that iodic acid is easily acted upon by carbon monoxid at 60°–70°, more slowly at 45°, and to some extent even below 30°; that acetylene liberates notable quantities of iodin at 60°; and that certain gases, such as ethylene, which are themselves difficultly oxidized, hinder the oxidation of carbon monoxid. In Gautier's method the air is first filtered through glass-wool, then washed with caustic potash solution, then passed over barium hydroxid and phosphoric anhydrid, then through a weighed tube containing iodic acid, heated to 100°–105°, then through a weighed tube containing copper wire-gauze, also heated to 100°–105°, then through a weighed tube containing phosphoric anhydrid, in which the water formed is determined, and then through a system of three tubes, containing phosphoric anhydrid, barium hydroxid, and phosphoric anhydrid, in which the carbon dioxid is determined. The weighed tubes are again weighed after the operation, and all weighings must be made with great accuracy. The amount of oxygen in the water and carbon dioxid formed is calculated. This is derived in part from the iodic acid and in part from the carbon monoxid. The former is found by subtracting the increase in weight of the copper from the loss of weight of the iodic acid. This, subtracted from the total oxygen, and the difference multiplied by 1.75, gives the weight of carbon monoxid in the volume of air used. Either Nicloux's or Gautier's method may be used with blood in the same manner as Fodor's method.

4. *Spectrophotometric methods* have been recommended by Cherbuliez[2] and by Dresser.[3] They are applicable if only OHb and COHb are present, that is in fresh blood. Cherbuliez used Dupré's spectrophotometer, Dresser that of Hüfner.[4]

[1] C. r. Ac. sc., 1898, cxxvi., 793, 871, 931, 1299. Also: Hélier: Thèse, Paris, 1896.

[2] Etude spectrophotométrique du sang oxycarbonè, Paris, 1890.

[3] Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1892, xxix., 119.

[4] See also: St. Martin: J. de physiol. et de path. gen., 1905, vii., 35. Kurpjuweit: Vrtljschr. f. ger., Med., 1907, 3 F., xxxiv., 14.

## CHLOROFORM.

Chloroform ($CHCl_3$) is a colorless liquid, volatile at all temperatures, boiling at 60.8° (141.4° F.), having a burning and sweetish taste, and a characteristic, strong, somewhat ethereal and agreeable odor. This odor may, under favorable conditions, remain perceptible in a closed apartment or in the hair or clothing for several hours. It is soon altered in character, however, from the ethereal odor to one which is "stale" and acrid in quality. Chloroform is very sparingly soluble in water, but miscible with alcohol and ether in all proportions. Sp. gr. 1.497. One fluid ounce (29.6 c.c.) weighs 44.3 gm. (638.6 gr.). In comparing doses stated in metric with those expressed in apothecary's it must not be forgotten that the former are weighed and the latter measured. The vapor of chloroform is about four times as heavy as air: Sp. gr. = 4.126. Chloroform is not combustile in the sense that ether and alcohol are, *i.e.*, it does not ignite on the approach of a flame, and the burning of a fabric saturated with it is neither favored nor impeded. Chloroform is poisonous both when its vapor is inhaled and when it is swallowed as a liquid.

**Statistics and Origin.**—*By Inhalation.*—The great majority of all reported cases of chloroform poisoning have resulted from the use of its vapor as an anæsthetic in surgical and obstetrical practice. The occurrence of such accidents is, however, rare in view of the vast number of cases in which chloroform is so used, although it must be admitted that they occur more frequently with chloroform than with nitrous oxid, ether, or mixtures of chloroform with alcohol and ether. Sansom estimates the deaths from chloroform inhalation at 1 in 14,000; Richardson at 1 in 3,500; König met with none in 17,000; Billroth had administered chloroform in 12,500 cases before the occurrence of the first death; Bardeleben says that in 30,000 cases during 1849 to 1875 no death occurred, but that in 1876 it caused four deaths. Hirsch estimates that from 12 to 15 deaths now occur annually during or following chloroform anæsthesia.[1] This estimate is probably too low. Edmunds[2] refers to 83 persons having been killed in England in 1899 by anæsthetics, of which a majority at least must have received chloroform, and Hill[3] refers to 39

[1] Ztschr. f. klin. Med., 1894, xxiv., 190.

[2] Lancet, 1900, i., 227.

[3] Br. M. J., 1897, i., 960.

deaths from chloroform in England in one year. In 11,000 cases during the American civil war there were seven deaths, a proportion of 1:1570.[1] There is therefore great variation in the percentage of mortality from this cause. This is probably due, in some measure at least, to variations in the degree of purity of the anæsthetic, which is very liable to contain highly deleterious impurities, resulting not only from defective rectification, but also from deterioration caused by the action of light and air.[2]

Chloroform may cause poisoning indirectly when its vapor is used for producing anæsthesia for a protracted period in a confined space lighted by gas burners or by lamps. Under such circumstances not only the patient but the operator and attendants also have suffered from cyanosis, dyspnœa, severe spasmodic coughing and collapse, and in one instance at least death has resulted.[3] These toxic effects are usually ascribed to the action of carbonyl chlorid, produced by the decomposition of chloroform by the heat of the flames, according to the equation $2CHCl_3 + O_2 = 2HCl + 2COCl_2$; but, as water is always produced by the combustion of the hydrocarbons of the illuminant, and as at the temperature of the flame carbonyl chlorid and water react according to the equation $COCl_2 + H_2O = CO_2 + 2HCl$, it is doubtful whether carbonyl chlorid can be so produced. The

[1] Circular No. 6, Surgeon-General's Office, U. S. A., p. 87.

[2] Such deterioration takes place very rapidly, even with the purest chloroform, made from chloral or purified by the methods of Pictet or of Anschütz (see p. 1158). The most deleterious recognized product is carbonyl chlorid, or phosgene gas ($COCl_2$), and free chlorin and hydrochloric acid are also formed. Perfectly pure chloroform has no effect upon the regularity of the heart's action or upon the blood pressure, but the same material, after a short exposure to light and air, produces cardiac irregularity and diminution of blood pressure when administered to dogs by inhalation, and its use is not free from danger, notwithstanding the fact that when altered in this degree it responds favorably to the usual chemical tests for purity of the pharmacopœias. In this connection see: Feigl u. Meier: Biochem. Ztschr., 1906, i., 317. Trillat, Rev. franç. de méd. et de chir., 1904, 917. Langgaard: Therap. Monatsh., 1902, xvi., 273.

[3] Lorentz: Zeitschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1898, xi., 65. See also: Eversbusch: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1889, xxxvi., 212. Zweifel: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, xxvi., 317. Peterson: Practit., 1889, xlii., 418. Stobwasser: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, xxvi., 760. Kunkel: Würzb. Sitzber., 1890, 29. Eisenlohr u. Fermi: Arch. f. Hyg., 1891, xiii., 269. Schumburg: Hyg. Rundsch., 1898, viii., 921. Helmuth: Rep. Helmuth House, 1888–1898, iii., 9. Miller: Proc. Phila. Co. Med. Soc., 1889, x., 247. Martin: Bermingham Med. Rev., 1892, xxxii., 83. Kunkel: "Tox.," 1899, 435.

reaction in the flame is more probably $2CHCl_3+O_2+2H_2O=2CO_2+6HCl$.[1]

Cases of **homicide** by chloroform administered by inhalation are of rare occurrence. Casper mentions two cases in which it appears from the context that the administration was in this manner, although the fact is not stated. In 1856 a man killed his wife, his two children and himself by chloroform. In the second case a man killed his pregnant mistress by chloroform, and himself by shooting.[2] Brouardel[3] mentions three cases supposedly homicidal, although the evidence of criminality was insufficient to warrant prosecution. In one of these a wealthy man was found in his room, dead from inhalation of chloroform. He had been in the habit of self-administration of the anæsthetic, but, half an hour before he was found, his two impecunious heirs had left him. In the other two cases there was apparently intent to commit murder but the intended victim was induced to initiate the inhalation voluntarily. Rüth[4] reports a case in which a man after conviction confessed that he had procured the murder of his wife by strangulation, facilitated by inhalation of chloroform. In the Preller-Maxwell case in St. Louis in 1885, the defendant, Maxwell, confessed to having destroyed his victim by chloroform administered by inhalation, and the presence of chloroform in the lungs was demonstrated by analysis.[5] Death by forced inhalation of chloroform was supposed to have occured in the case for which Mudgett, alias Holmes was convicted and executed in Philadelphia in 1895–96.[6] In a case in Trenton, N. J., in 1890, a woman died from the effects of inhaled chloroform, possibly administered by another with homicidal intent. In the Rogers case at Bennington, Vt., in 1892, the victim, the husband of one of the defendants, was, in pretence of playing a game, firmly corded in a chair by the wife and her paramour, and

[1] Gerlinger's experiments (Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1902, xlvii., 438) demonstrate the formation of hydrochloric acid from chloroform vapor in gas lights, but fail to adequately prove the formation of carbonyl chlorid.

v. Sury-Bienz describes a case of acute poisoning by carbonyl chlorid in a workman in a chemical factory. Vrtljschr. f. ger. M., 1907, 3 F., xxxiv., 265.

[2] "Handb.," 8te Aufl., ii., 573, 585.

[3] Ann. d'hyg., 1895, 3 S., xxxiv., 227, 228.

[4] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1895, xlvi., 12.

[5] Luedeking: Amer. Chem. J., 1886, viii., 358.

[6] Reese: "Med. Jur.," 7th. Ed., 564.

killed by chloroform vapor, two handkerchiefs being saturated with the liquid and held over his mouth and nostrils. In the Patrick-Rice case in New York, in 1902, Jones, the valet of the deceased testified that, following the directions of the defendant (Patrick), he had made a cone of a towel, placed a sponge in the apex of the cone and poured about two ounces of chloroform upon the sponge; that he had then placed the cone over the face of the deceased, who was sleeping, and left the room. He said that he had returned in thirty minutes and then found Rice dead, with the cone in the same position in which he had left it. The deceased was weak, in ill health, and 84 years of age. The defense introduced medical evidence asserting the impossibility of administration in the manner described, with the effects as stated by the witness.

In considering this question it must be premised that the conditions here are essentially different from those which obtain in the administration of chloroform vapor *secundem artem* to produce anæsthesia, and that if any light upon the subject is to be had from ordinary medical experience it is to be sought for in the records of the earlier fatalites, when the use of anæsthetics was in the experimental stage. It was learned quite early that life is menaced by the inhalation of air containing a larger proportion of chloroform vapor than five per cent. Snow, in discussing the fifty cases of death from chloroform which had occurred in his time, wrote that "accidents from this agent would arise by its suddenly paralyzing the heart, if it were not sufficiently diluted with air; and a careful review of all the recorded cases of fatal accident shows that nearly every one of them has happened in this way. . . . The first rule, therefore, in giving chloroform, is to take care that the vapor is so far diluted that it cannot cause sudden death without timely warning of the approaching danger."[1] Where, as in a homicidal case, the administrant does not seek to avoid deleterious results, but, on the contrary, intends to cause death, the air is in great measure excluded, and that which is inspired contains a much higher percentage of chloroform vapor than five per cent., probably fifteen to twenty per cent.[2] One of Snow's cases, in which death

[1] Chloroform, etc., London, 1858, p. 251.

[2] Air saturated with chloroform vapor at 60° F. contains twelve per cent, at 70°, nineteen per cent., and at 80°, twenty-six per cent.

occurred in less than one minute and in which there was apparently no resistance on the part of the patient, may be in this regard comparable with that of Rice.[1] The question whether or not a sleeping person can be chloroformed without awakening (see below) is an entirely different one from that here under consideration. Undoubtedly the inhalation of air so highly charged with chloroform vapor would awaken a sleeper if it did not kill him, and it might effect both of these results.

Medico-legal questions relating to the administration of vapor of chloroform (or of other anæsthetics) arise chiefly in connection with allegations of the commission of crimes other than homicide upon persons who have been brought under the influence of the anæsthetic, either with the consent of the person said to have been injured or without such consent.

Cases of the first class are usually accusations made by females against physicians or dentists, and involve rather the physical and mental conditions of the accusing and accused parties than any question of toxicology. Such accusations have been made in perfect good faith, when no basis of fact has existed for them, and even when witnesses have been present to disprove them, and they are to be looked upon with grave suspicion in view of the hallucinations experienced under anæsthetics, which in females, particularly at the menstrual period, are liable to assume an erotic type. The possibility that the accusation may be not only sincere but also true must not be lost sight of however, and it must be remembered that there is a period, brief it is true, during chloroform inhalation when the subject, although incapable of voluntary movement, is sentient and cognizant of that which transpires, the memory of which also remains after return to complete consciousness.[2] The patient is therefore

[1] *Loc. cit.* p. 152. Case 20. M. 24, greatly reduced in strength. Amputation of leg proposed. One dram and thirty drops placed on a little folded lint, which was placed in an oval hollow sponge, held in the hand with a small towel; the sponge was applied to the patient's nose, he being directed to keep his mouth shut. "In less than one minute, the patient could not have taken fifteen inspirations, Dr. H. told me anæsthetic effects were produced. On removing the towel from the face slight convulsive action of the left eyelid and a small quantity of frothy saliva at the mouth were seen. On a more minute examination of the heart, eyes, muscles of the limbs, etc., we found him dead." Account of Dr. Roe.

[2] See p. 1160, and Foster: Phila. M. and S. Reptr., 1878, xxxviii., 117.

not necessarily an incompetent witness, although much more likely to tell of imaginings than of facts.[1]

In cases of the second class, in which the subject has not consented, the question of the possibility of suddenly or secretly rendering a person incapable of resistance by inhalation of the vapor of chloroform is usually involved. The statement that a person while awake was instantly rendered insensible by chloroform vapor alone is not to be accepted, and in the recorded cases in which the attempt has been made it has been unsuccessful.[2] It requires from two to ten minutes to produce unconsciousness and anæsthesia by chloroform vapor properly diluted with air, and a successful attempt to suddenly anæsthetize a person with the undiluted vapor would cause death. The chloroforming of a waking and unwilling person by administration extending over any appreciable time involves the use of force or restraint. Consequently, under these conditions, the determination of the truth or falsity of the accusation depends upon the circumstances of the case and the relative strength of the parties rather than upon toxicological data.

The question of the possibility or impossibility of transforming natural sleep into the unconsciousness of chloroform narcosis has been much discussed, and, in one case at least, the prosecution has maintained the negative of the proposition.[3]

Sleeping children may be more easily rendered unconscious by chloroform without being awakened than adults, and many

[1] See article on Rape, Vol. II., 694–696, and for illustrative cases: Lyman: "Artificial Anæsthesia," etc., N. Y., 1881, 93–98. Wharton and Stillé: "Med. Jur.," 5th. Ed., iii., 147–160. Brit. M. J., 1877, ii., 708. Wright: Tr. Ohio M. Soc., 1860, xv., 115–144. Tourdes: Gaz. hebd. de méd. et de chir., 1866, iii., 292, 326, 339. Kidd: Edinb. M. J., 1870–71, xvi., Pt. i., 220. Hewlett: Tr. M. Soc. N. Y., 1879, 88. Rogers: N. Y. J. Psych. M., 1871, v., 751. Denig: Ohio M. Recdr., 1877, i., 337. Dolbeau: Ann. d'hyg., 1874, 2 s., xli., 168. Turnbull: "Artificial Anæsthesia," 4th. Ed., Phila., 1896, 516–531. Hofmann-Kolisko: "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 9te. Aufl., 1903, 142.

[2] Hewlett: *Loc. cit.* Rogers: *Loc. cit.* Dolbeau: *Loc. cit.* Denig: *Loc. cit.* Sansom: "Chloroform," etc., p. 51. Amer. Law Rev., 1871, 576. Snow: Lond. M. Gaz., 1850, xlv., 326. Lucas-Championière: J. de méd. et de chir., 1906, lxxvii., 721.

[3] In the case of the murder of policeman Smith in Jersey City, who was killed while asleep in bed with his wife. The latter claimed that she knew nothing of what had occurred until she awoke and found her husband dead at her side, she having been chloroformed while asleep. Quimby: Tr. Am. M. Assoc., 1880, xxxi., 519.

instances in which this procedure has been resorted to for the performance of surgical operations are recorded.[1]

Throwing out reports in the secular press of chloroforming by burglars, etc., as being utterly unreliable, and also certain of those in medical literature, such as that of DeWitt,[2] which are beyond the limits of possibility, there still remain several reliably reported instances in which sleeping adults have been successfully brought completely under the influence of chloroform without having been awakened.[3] Some experimenters along this line have not succeeded in administering chlorolorm to sleeping adults without awakening them, and have stoutly maintained the impossibility of so doing.[4] The most that such results show, however, is that the attempts were not successful under the conditions of those experiments, and the conclusion is entirely unwarranted in the face of a single successful attempt.

Although it is sometimes possible under favorable conditions to administer chloroform to a sleeping adult without awakening the sleeper, and thereby to transform the unstable condition of natural sleep into the deep unconsciousness of chloroform narcosis, the attempt to do so much more frequently arouses the sleeper suddenly in a state of fear and alertness. To attain the former and avoid the latter result the administration must be made with extreme care and deliberation in a manner which implies knowledge and experience on the part of the adminis-

[1] Quimby: *Loc. cit.*, M., 10. Kelly: Med. Rec., 1890, xxxvii., 352, M. 15. Borcheim: *Ibid.*, 1883, xxiv., 23, child, 6. May: *Ibid.*, M. 4. Morgan: *Ibid.*, M. 4. Bryden: Br. M. J., 1894, ii., 531, F. 7. Parham: N. Orl. M. and S. J., 1887–8, n. s., xv., 269, M. 6. Murill: Med. Rec., 1883, xxiii., 563., F. 5. Nelson: *Ibid.*, 595, M. 10. Whitmarsh: Lancet, 1872, ii., 514, child, 6. Cluness: Pac. M. J., 1874, xvii., 21, F. 8 and F. 2½. Dobson: Lancet, 1872, ii., 549, frequently. Potter: Med. Rec., 1889, xxxvi., 263, M. 8. Heurtaux, reported by Brouardel: Ann. d'hyg., etc., 1895, 3 S., xxxiv., 230, M. 6–7.

[2] Am. J. M. Sc., 1875, n. s., lxx., 144. See also Denig: *Loc. cit.*

[3] Quimby: *Loc. cit.* Hurd: Med. Rec., 1883, xxiv., 613, M. 70. Mansfield: Wkly. M. Rev., Chic., 1883, vii., 403, M. 25. Haldemann: Med. Rec., 1883, xxiii., 594, M. and F., adult convicts. Dolbeau: *Loc. cit.* In his experiments the administration was not pushed to complete narcosis, but in 6 out of 25 experiments it may be fairly argued that it could have been, as the sleepers were partially narcotized and had not been awakened during from six to eight minutes inhalation. Guerrieri: Virchow-Hirsch, Jahrber. 1895, 440, ex Riv. Sper., xxi., 103. Experiments with patients in wards of hospital for mental diseases. Successful in five cases out of nine, and in sixth case on a second attempt after patient had been secretly given 0.005 gm. morphin in wine.

[4] Girdner: Med. Rec., 1883, xxiii., 457; xxiv., 454.

trant. No authentic case is on record in which chloroform has been so used to facilitate the commission of crime, and it is highly improbable, although it is possible, that all of the conditions necessary to success should conjoin.

Cases of obvious **suicide** by inhalation of chloroform vapor appear to be of rare occurrence in this country, although one occurred in New York City in 1910. Hofmann states that he has frequently observed cases of suicide in which the liquid has been swallowed or the vapor inhaled. He refers to two cases in which the precautions taken by the deceased to insure the continuance of the inhalation showed suicidal intent.[1] Similar cases are reported by Fillipi, Severi e Montalti,[2] Burgl,[3] and in the Pharm. Journal.[4] Hoffman[5] reports a case in which the position of the body suggested the possibility of murder. There is, however, a rather numerous class of cases in which persons in the habit of self-administration of chloroform by inhalation either to allay pain, to induce sleep, or for mere enjoyment of the sensation produced, have been found dead under circumstances which have left the question of their intent an open one.[6]

*By the Mouth.*—Poisoning by chloroform taken by the mouth is not of infrequent occurrence at the present time. Falck,[7] writing in 1880, refers to twenty-seven such cases, of which eight were suicides and the remainder accidents, and Eliot, in 1885, collected 57 cases.[8] To the latter we may add 52 cases, making 109 in all, of which 36 were fatal and 73 not; 56 were suicides, 36 accidents, 1 a homicide, 1 an attempted abortion,[9] and in 15 the cause was not stated.

The **homicide** referred to is the case of Reg. *v.* Bartlett and Dyson in England in 1885. The defendant, Bartlett, was acquitted, and no evidence against Dyson, who became a crown witness, was introduced upon the trial. There was no question that death was caused by swallowing chloroform, of which Dr. Stevenson found 11.5 grains in the stomach contents, but whether the deceased took it himself as an anodyne, or with suicidal

[1] "Lehrb. d. ger. Med.," 5te Aufl., 1891, 683; 9te Aufl., 1903, 755.
[2] "Med. leg.," 1889, i., 426.
[3] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1902, liii., 445.
[4] Pharm. J., 1908, 4 S., xxvi., 528.
[5] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1903, 3 F., xxv., 327.
[6] Lyman: *Loc. cit.*, includes sixteen such cases among the 393 fatalities which he has collected.
[7] "Lehrb. d. Tox." p. 175.
[8] Med. Rec., 1885, xxviii., 29.
[9] Waterston and Robinson: Brit. M. J., 1898, i., 145.

intent, or received it at the hands of his wife was not proven. The case is chiefly of psychological interest, particularly in view of the peculiar marital relations of the Bartletts.[1]

**Lethal Dose.**—*Vapor.*—The minimum absolute quantity of chloroform vapor capable of causing the death of a human adult cannot be stated. While in the surgical and obstetrical use of chloroform it is by no means uncommon for patients to inhale the vapor of form 50 to 100 gm., or even more, of chloroform without any ill effects being produced thereby (but see p. 1158); many instances are reported in the earlier literature of death caused by from 0.1 to about 1 gm.[2]

The purity of the chloroform being assumed, the effect of a given quantity of its vapor depends greatly upon the degree in which it is diluted with air. From his experiments, Snow concluded that the limit of safety in the concentration of chloroform vapor in inhaled air is at five per cent. This concentration is now considered to be dangerously high, and dilutions beginning at 0.5 per cent. and not increased beyond two per cent. are accepted by surgeons to be sufficient and proper for the production of anæsthesia. Paul Bert fixes the upper limit of the "available zone" slightly higher, 2.2 per cent.[3]

As the intensity of the action of chloroform depends upon the rate of its absorption into the blood, it is influenced not only by the degree of chloroform concentration in the inspired air, but also by variations in lung ventilation, *i.e.*, activity of respiration. Thus Tissot has shown that at a concentration not ordinarily anæsthetic, 0.75 per cent., deep anæsthesia, attended with marked fall of blood pressure, is produced with artificial

[1] Sessions papers, Centr. Crim. Crt., ciii., Pt. 618, pp. 725–811. Trial of Adelaide Bartlett, Ed. Edward Beal, Lond., 1886. Leach: Lancet, 1886, i., 968, 1017; Brit. Med. J., 1886, i., 786; Med. Rec., 1890, xxxvii., 42.

[2] Snow: "Chloroform," etc., p. 130, M. ad. 30 gtt. (0.28 gm.). (Ten drops of chloroform measure 0.65 c.c., and weight 0.937 gm.). *Id., ibid.*, p. 161; F. 32, 20–25 gtt. (0.2 to 0.24 gm.). Gillespie: Edinb. Med. J. 1866, xi., 645; F. 17; 25 minims (2.3 gm.). Confevron: Union méd., 1849, iii., 494; F. 33; less than 1 gm. Ross: Lancet, 1869, ii., 506; M. 50, 20 gtt. (0.2 gm.); Am. J. Med. Sc., 1848, n. s., xvi., 502; F. 30; 15–20 gtt. (0.14 to 0.2 gm.); Moniteur des hôp., 1853, i., 480; M. ad.; 10–12 gtt. (about 0.1 gm.).

[3] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1883–1884, 85, i., pt. 2, 454. Bert and other French writers express the concentration of chloroform in air in terms of weight in volume, in gm. in 100 liters. This expression may be converted into volume per cent. by the formula $v = \frac{22.4p}{119.35}$.

polypnea, and that under like conditions an ordinarily safe concentration, 1.5 per cent., becomes fatal in a few minutes.[1]

The two conditions of tenure of chloroform vapor in the inspired air and the activity of lung ventilation therefore govern the proportion of the vapor in the alveolar air, which in turn determines the amount passing into the blood in unit time. It is in the proportion of chloroform contained in the arterial blood that the true values of the anæsthetic and lethal doses of chloroform are to be determined. The earliest quantitative results in this regard were those of Gréhant and Quinquaud[2] upon which they based the statement that the anæsthetic dose of chloroform in arterial blood is 50 mgm. per 100 c.c. (0.05 per cent.), and that the lethal dose is "excessively near to the anæsthetic dose." Pohl[3] also says that "the lethal concentration lies near to that which is therapeutically serviceable." Nicloux[4] also expresses the opinion that "the margin between anæsthetic and lethal doses is relatively very small." Tissot has, however, shown that the safety zone is wider, and that consequently the factor of safety in properly conducted administration of vapor of pure chloroform is greater than would be indicated by the opinions cited above. He found that the arterial blood of dogs, when anæsthesia is established by slow administration of a four-per-cent. chloroform-air mixture, contains an average of 37.5 mgm. in 100 c.c. (0.0375 per cent.) of chloroform, and that the blood immediately after cessation of respiration in animals killed by chloroform contains an average of 79.6 mgm. in 100 c.c. (0.079 per cent.).[5] Notwithstanding the opinions above quoted, these results do not differ widely from those of Pohl[6] and of Nicloux.[7] The former found 0.035 per cent. in the arterial blood of narcotized dogs as the average of twelve determinations; and the latter found 0.03 to 0.04 per cent. at the beginning of anæsthesia, 0.04 to 0.05 per cent. in deep narcosis, and 0.06 to 0.07 per cent. after death. Buckmaster and Gardner[8] found

[1] J. de physiol. et de path. gén., 1906, viii., 417. See also: Brodie and Widdows: Brit. Med. J., 1906, ii., 79.

[2] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1883, xcvii., 753.

[3] Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1891, xxvii., 255.

[4] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lx., 248.

[5] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lx., 195, 198, 203, 241; J. de physiol. et de path. gén., 1906, viii., 442.

[6] *Loc. cit.*

[7] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lx., 144. For Nicloux's several papers see also Brit. Med. J., 1906, ii., 1792.

[8] Proc. Roy. Soc. 1906, lxxix., Ser. B., 414.

lower values for cats than for dogs. In the former they found the arterial blood at disappearance of the corneal reflex to contain .014 to .0276 per cent. and the lethal dose to be variable, with an average of .04 per cent.

*Liquid.*—The effects of a given quantity of liquid chloroform when taken by the mouth are also uncertain. In ten of 96 cases in which the amount taken is stated the subjects recovered after having swallowed one fluid ounce (44 gm.) of chloroform, while in 10 cases death followed the ingestion of that or a lesser quantity.

The smallest quantity which we can find record of having certainly caused the death of an adult is 33 gm. (6 fl. dm.),[1] and doses of 35 to 40 gm.,[2] 40 gm.,[3] and 27 to 50 gm. (5 to 9 fl. oz.)[4] have also proved fatal to adults. A four-year-old child was destroyed by 5.5 gm. (1 fl. dm.).[5]

Recoveries are reported after the ingestion of 133 gm. (3 fl. oz.) in 2 cases,[6] 155 gm. (3½ fl. oz.),[7] 177 gm. (4 fl. oz.) in two cases,[8] and 222 gm. (5 fl. oz.).[9]

**Method of Action.**—Chloroform causes the death of all animal cells with varying degrees of rapidity. It is because of its toxicity to bacterial cells that chloroform water containing less than one per cent. is efficient as an antiseptic. As the protoplasm, consisting mainly of proteins, is the only material uniformly present in all cells the *a priori* postulate that the important, fatal action of chloroform is upon the proteins is warranted.

In chloroform narcosis the red corpuscles diminish in number.[10]

[1] Fox: Tr. Louisiana M. Soc., 1889, xi., 123; F. 24. Suicide. Taylor: "Poisons," p. 619, cites two cases in which very serious symptoms were produced by 22 gm. (½ fl. oz.), and remarks that "one of these proved fatal," but the original reports state that both cases terminated in recovery (Dean: Med. Times and Gaz., 1857, n. s., xv., 615, and Wells: Lancet, 1870, i., 290).

[2] v. Hofmann: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 9te. Aufl., 755; F. 24. Suicide.

[3] Mygge: Brit. Med. J., 1881, i., 604 (ex Nord. med. Ark., 1881, xiii., No. 3); M. Ad. Suicide.

[4] Pomeroy: Med. Rec., 1867, ii., 54; F. 54. Suicide.

[5] Hartshorne: Assoc. Med. J., 1854, i., 354. This is probably the same case as that referred to by Taylor: "Poisons," p. 620, as reported to him by Thursefield.

[6] Oliver: Brit. Med. J., 1882, i., 775; M. Ad. Suicide or accident? Waterston and Robinson: Brit. Med. J., 1898, i., 144; F. 19. Pregnant. Suicide?

[7] Holmes: Assoc. Med. J., 1856, ii., 733; M. Ad. Acc.

[8] Jackson (Taylor): London Med. Gaz., 1851, xlvii., 675; M. Ad. Suic. or Acc.? Kiley: N. Y. Med. J., 1886, xliv., 154; M. 25. Suicide; taken in two doses of 1½ and 2½ fl. oz., with 8 hours interval.

[9] Dun: Glasgow Med. J., 1898, xlix., 347; M. 46. Suicide.

[10] Benassé: Maly's Jahrber., 1902, 185.

During, and particularly toward the end of, an inhalation of an hour's duration there is a slight and transitory diminution in the number of neutrophile polynuclear leucocytes and an increase of mononuclear cells; but after a few hours there is marked increase of the former and diminution of the latter, which reach their maxima in 24 to 48 hours.[1] When added to solutions of hæmoglobin, to blood-serum, or to blood, chloroform precipitates the coloring matter completely, along with other proteins when these are present.[2] Moore and Roaf have demonstrated, from the greater solubility of chloroform in blood-serum and in hæmoglobin solutions (four per cent. at 13°) than in water or normal saline (0.95 per cent.), and from peculiarities in the vapor pressures, freezing point depression, and electrical conductivity of such serum solutions, that chloroform enters into combination with hæmoglobin and with some constituent of the serum and tissues; and, in connection with the results obtained with lipoids (see below) that it combines with the serum and tissue proteins. Further, from their experiments with the mammalian heart (see below) they conclude that the compounds (or physical aggregations) so formed are unstable and remain formed only so long as the pressure of the anæsthetic in the solution is maintained, being decomposed as that pressure is lowered and reformed when it is increased.[3]

Chloroform passes from the alveolar air into the blood by the purely physical process of diffusion, and the proportion in the circulating blood at any time depends upon two conditions: the rapidity of penetration from the air to the blood, and that of the passage from the blood to the tissues. The arterial blood during inhalation always contains a larger proportion than the venous blood, but in a few minutes after cessation of inhalation the proportions are reversed. Elimination proceeds rapidly at first, subsequently more slowly, and is complete in about seven hours.[4] In the blood chloroform is held principally by the corpuscles, and in them in a form of loose chemical combination or physico-chemical aggregation.[5] In the blood, and in the tissues

[1] Loewy and Paris: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1902, liv., 188.

[2] Formánek: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1900, xxix., 419. Salkowski: *Ibid.*, 1900, xxxi., 329. Moor and Roaf: Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond., 1904, lxxiii., 382.

[3] *Loc. cit.*, and Proc. Roy. Soc., Ser. B., 1906, lxxvii., 86.

[4] Tissot: *Loc. cit.* Nicloux: *Loc. cit.*

[5] Pohl: *Loc. cit.* Moore and Roaf: *Loc. cit.*

as well, chloroform is held in part by virtue of its mutual solubility with the lipoids (fats, lecithins, cholesterin), and roughly the amount in a given tissue is proportionate to its lipoid content. The proportion in the white matter of the brain is greater than that in the gray.[1] For the same reason it passes into the milk, in which it soon accumulates in much greater proportion than that which exists in the blood at the same time.[2] The physiological action of chloroform is, however, not exerted by that portion which is held by the lipoids in this physical fashion, but in all probability by that portion which enters into reaction with the proteins.[3]

Chloroform produces a slight, transient elevation of blood pressure, followed by a marked and progressive diminution.[4] That this diminution is due, in part at least, to a direct paralyzing action upon the heart muscle has been proven by numerous experiments, not only upon frogs' hearts,[5] but also upon the isolated mammalian heart.[6] The diminution of arterial pressure is also due in part to dilatation of the vessels, caused by action either upon the vaso-motor center, or directly upon the vascular musculature.[7] Embley claims that cardiac arrest is caused not only by the paralyzing action upon the heart muscle but also by vagus stimulation.[8] At the beginning of inhalation the respiratory frequency is temporarily increased in a degree varying with that of the excitability of the individual. Very soon, however, it falls below the normal, increasing again later, but remaining subnormal. When the inhalation is continued to

[1] Frison et Nicloux: C. r., Soc. de biol., 1907, lxii., 1153; lxiii., 220.

[2] Nicloux: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lx., 720.

[3] Moore and Roaf: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Scheinesson: Arch. d. Heilk., 1869, x., 182. Polimanti: Arch. ital. de biol., 1897–8, xlviii., 115. Bock: Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1898, xli., 169. Pick: *Ibid.*, 1899, xlii., 412.

[5] Clemens: Diss., Bonn, 1850. Diaballa: Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1894, xxxiv., 139. Zoepffel: *Ibid.*, 1903, xlix., 105.

[6] Bock: *Loc. cit.* Embley: Brit. Med. J., 1902, i., 817, 885, 951, 975; J. of Physiol., 1902, xxviii., 1. Tunnicliff and Rosenheim: J. Physiol. Soc., 1903, xxix., xv. Sherrington and Sowton: Brit. Med. J., 1903, ii., cxlvii.; *Ibid.*, 1904, ii., 162. Moore and Roaf: Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond., 1904, lxxiii., 382.

[7] Scheinesson: *Loc. cit.* Pick: *Loc. cit.*, who claims that the action is limited to the vessels of the head and abdomen. Embley and Martin: J. of Physiol., 1905, xxxii., 147. Sherrington and Sowton: Brit. Med. J., 1905, ii., 181, who state that 0.1 to 0.2 per cent. of chloroform in blood causes a lasting constriction of blood vessels of the extremities, but that with 0.25 to 0.3 per cent. this constriction is rapidly followed by dilatation. Filehne and Biberfeld: Ztschr. f. exp. Path., etc., 1906, iii., 171.

[8] *Loc. cit.* and *Ibid.*, 885, 951, 975, and J. of Physiol., 1902, xxviii., i–iv.

cessation of respiration there occurs a sharp and large increase in frequency immediately before arrest.[1] When respiratory syncope occurs, the heart continuing to act, respiration may usually, although by no means always, be reestablished by withdrawal of the anæsthetic and artificial respiration, if promptly resorted to.

Very early in the history of anæsthesia Flourens[2] found that in its action upon the nervous system chloroform affects first the cerebrum, then the cerebellum, then the cord, and finally the medulla. There has been much discussion of the question whether chloroform death results from cardiac or respiratory paralysis. The British Hyderabad Commission[3] after many experiments upon various species of animals, affirmed that, notwithstanding the toxic action of chloroform upon the heart, the respiratory center is paralyzed before cardiac arrest occurs, except, as is the case in alcoholics, the action of the heart be already impaired. While the dictum of the Hyderabad Commission is true to the extent that in many cases the respiration is completely arrested before the circulation, it is also true that the failure of respiration is due to fall of blood pressure, and that with a good blood pressure failure of respiration by inhalation of chloroform is practically impossible.[4] Tissot[5] has shown that a "delayed heart effect" results in cases in which the respiration ceases before the circulation. The arterial pressure falls at first from the normal to about 64 mm., when the respiration fails, the arterial pressure remaining constant for about two minutes, when there occurs another sudden fall, indicating cardiac syncope, followed by a rapid, transient rise to 64 mm. immediately preceding final arrest of the heart. With high concentration of chloroform vapor in the inhaled air this interruption in the descent of the arterial pressure may not occur, in which event death would result primarily from cardiac syncope.[6]

The actions upon the circulation and respiration described above are those produced by chloroform which is pure so far

[1] Rosenfeld: Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1896, xxxvii., 52.

[2] C. r. Ac. Sc., 1847, xxiv., 340.

[3] Lancet, 1890, *passim*.

[4] Embley: Brit. Med. J., 1902, i., 951.

[5] J. de Physiol. et de Path. gén., 1906, viii., 420.

[6] In this connection see also: Turnbull: "Artificial Anæsthesia," 4th Ed., 1896, 257. Bornträger: Viertljsch. f. ger. Med., 1890, n. F., lii., 306. Lawrie: Lancet, 1889, ii., 601. Mac William: Med. Chronicle, 1891, viii., 352.

as can be determined by chemical tests, and they constitute the elements of danger when it is used as an anæsthetic. But Feigl and Meier[1] have demonstrated that pure Anschütz chloroform,[2] recently prepared and containing two per cent. of alcohol, which, administered in doses producing narcosis, has almost no action on the blood pressure, causing a maximum fall of only 5 mm., has almost no acute effect upon the heart, and alters the respiration only slightly, causing some diminution, following a transient increase in frequency. The slight depression of blood pressure is accounted for in part, but not wholly, by the action of the alcohol. The same pure chloroform after three days' exposure to light and air, being protected from dust, exerts a marked action upon the heart and upon the blood pressure.

Chloroform when administered to animals by inhalation daily for several days causes but slight hepatic lesions, consisting of congestion of the capillaries with considerable dilatation. But when it is administered by the stomach in solution in oil, or by subcutaneous or intraportal injection it rapidly causes intense congestion, and necrosis and fatty degeneration of the liver cells, most marked at the periphery of the lobules.[3] Similar lesions occur in the liver and other organs of human beings who have succumbed to the "delayed effects" of prolonged inhalation of chloroform, when death occurs in from 10 hours to 20 days. In these cases the clinical history and mode of death varies as one organ or another is principally involved. When the heart is most affected symptoms of collapse predominate, and thrombosis and embolism result; or if the liver is most affected icterus and eventually manifestations as in yellow atrophy occur; or if the kidneys are most seriously attacked there is

[1] Biochem. Ztschr., 1906, i., 317.

[2] Berichte, Berl., 1892, xxv., 3512. When salicylid is boiled with excess of chloroform, a crystalline compound is produced, containing 33.24 per cent. of chloroform, none of the impurities passing into the crystals, which may be kept indefinitely in closed vessels. To obtain pure chloroform it is only necessary to heat the crystals.

[3] Bouchard: Gaz. hebd. de méd., 1884, 2 s., xxi., 104. Ostertag: Virch. Arch., 1889, cxviii., 250. Hensen: Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1899, xlii., 57. Coyne and Cavalié: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1904, lvi., 650. Doyon, Morel and Billet: *Ibid.*, 1905, lviii., 108. Doyon and Billet: *Ibid.*, p. 852. Tuffier, Mauté et Aubertin: Presse méd., 1906, xiv., 309. Fiessinger: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lx., 870.

suppression of urine, with vomiting and other manifestations of uræmia.[1]

**Distribution and Elimination.**—Pohl[2] found that in deep narcosis the brain may contain a larger proportion of chloroform than the blood, and the adipose tissue a much greater quantity. Tissot[3] with a four-per-cent. chloroform-air mixture, administered to an animal until death resulted, in 501 minutes found that the proportion in the arterial blood gradually increased from .027 per cent. in 102 minutes to .0424 per cent. in 416 minutes, and .0462 per cent. at death. This latter proportion is very near to saturation, as arterial blood *in vitro* takes up .048 per cent. in presence of a four-per-cent. air mixture. At death the brain contained .032 per cent., the bulb .048 per cent., the liver .0233 per cent., and the muscles .0235 per cent. Nicloux[4] found higher results when death was caused more rapidly by more concentrated chloroform-air mixtures: in arterial blood .07 per cent., in the liver .0505 per cent., in the kidney .0465 per cent., in the spleen .038 per cent., in the muscles .0215 per cent., in the heart .0410 per cent., in the brain .0555 per cent., in the bulb .085 per cent., in the spinal cord .083 per cent., and in the vascular fat about the kidneys .132 per cent. Sicard[5] showed that chloroform after 4 to 5 minutes' inhalation is contained in the cerebro-spinal fluid to the proportion of 10 mgm. in 100 c.c.

The **elimination** of chloroform is at first rapid, and subsequently slower. Five minutes after cessation of inhalation the quantity in the blood is reduced to one-half, about 30 mgm. in 100 c.c., in three hours to 7 mgm., and in 7 hours it has nearly

[1] Casper: "Handb. For. Med.," Syd. Transl. ii., 293. Nothnagel: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1866, iii., 31. Sabarth: Schmidt's Jahrb., 1870, cxlv., 338. Junkers: Diss. Bonn., 1883. Ungar: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1887, n. F., xlvii., 98. Strassmann: Virch. Arch., 1889, cxv., 1. Thiem and Fischer: Deut. med. Ztg., 1889, 1111. Fraenkel: Virch. Arch., 1892, cxxvii., 381; *Ibid.*, 1893, cxxix., 254. Heintz: Diss. Rotterdam, 1896. Schenck: Zeitschr. f. Heilk., 1898, xix., 93. Rosenfeld: Ergebn. d. Physiol., 1902, ii., 70. Magnus-Levy: Hofmeister's Beitr., 1902, ii., 261. Taylor: Univ. Cal. Publ. (Pathol.), 1904, i., 43. Bevan and Favil: J. Am. Med. Assoc., 1905, xlv., 691, 754. Guthrie: Lancet, 1894, i., 193, 257; 1903, ii., 10; 1905, ii., 583; 1906, ii., 1542. Carmichael and Beattie: Lancet, 1905, ii., 437. Offergeld: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1905., lxxv., 758. Wells. J. Am. M. Ass., 1906, xlvi., 341: Howland and Richards: J. exper. M., 1909, xi., 344. See also note, 1, p. 1164.

[2] Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1891, xxviii., 239.

[3] J. de physiol. et de path. gén., 1906, viii., 423.

[4] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lx., 248. See also: Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xvi., 60.

[5] *Ibid.*, 1906, lx., 243.

or completely disappeared.[1] A part of this diminution is undoubtedly due to passage into the tissues, which is constant during inhalation,[2] rather than to true elimination. Magnus[3] has shown that when deep narcosis is maintained in animals for over an hour, and the blood pressure is not too much reduced, marked œdema is produced, particularly in the back.

The principal channel of elimination is probably the expired air. The quantity passing into the urine is extremely small, not over 6 to 8 mgm. in 100 c.c.[4] Langenbeck[5] observed that vomiting occurred after injection of chloroform into a hydrocele sack, the cause of which was attributed by Lewin[6] to the passage of chloroform into the stomach. Bongers[7] detected chloroform by the isobenzonitril reaction in the stomach contents 2 hours after hypodermic injection in dogs. A portion is therefore eliminated by the stomach, as are morphin and arsenic.

**Symptoms.**—*Vapor.*—The majority of surgeons divide the clinical history of the effects of inhaled chloroform vapor into three or four stages (Nussbaum, Sansom, etc.). Kappeler admits of but two stages, and Turnbull extends the subdivision to five periods. In the **first,** or **initial stage,** the patient retains consciousness and will-power. The vapor produces a sense of irritation in the nose and fauces, which tends to produce coughing, and a burning sensation in the eyes. A feeling of warmth, beginning in the face, which is flushed, and extending over the body, and a creeping sensation in the skin are experienced. The senses of taste and smell and the tactile sense are dulled, but the sense of hearing is activated to such a degree that the slightest sounds are magnified to loud buzzing in the ears. The mental powers are somewhat impaired, and the subject has hallucinations. The **second stage,** that of **excitation,** may be entirely absent. It is characterized by tremblings, or even spasms, violent struggling, laughing, singing, inarticulate jabbering, crying, praying, or indulgence in abuse and profanity. But persons who are naturally calm and self-possessed generally pass into the

[1] Nicloux: *Loc. cit.*
[2] See p. 1155.
[3] Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1899, xlii., 268.
[4] Pohl: *Loc. cit.* Nicloux: *Loc. cit.*, p. 720. Wegener: Jbt. d. Thierch., 1900, xxx., 366. Ledoux: Thèse, Paris, 1904.
[5] Deut. Klin., 1854, vi., 546.
[6] "Nebenwirk. d. Arzneimit.," 2te. Aufl., 60.
[7] Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1895, xxxv., 425. See also: Thorp: Lancet, 1908, i., 623.

next stage without a word or a movement. The feeling of pain is not yet affected, indeed it may be more acute than normal, and the sense of hearing persists. These two stages, taken together, constitute the **first stage** of those authors who admit of three only, and their duration rarely exceeds four minutes, and may be terminated in a minute or less. At the beginning of the inhalation the pupils are dilated, and their reactivity to light becomes retarded. This dilatation is due to irritation of the sensitive naso-pharyngeal nerves, transmitted through the sympathetic, and later, when sensation becomes obliterated as anæsthesia is established, the oculo-motor nerves act without opposition, and the pupils contract, as they do in natural sleep. Up to the end of this stage, and possibly in the beginning of the next, the patient hears and is conscious of what transpires about him, and is not, or only imperfectly anæsthetized, although he becomes incapable of voluntary movement toward the end.[1] According to Snow, dreams only occur in the latter part of this stage. The muscles, except those of respiration, become more or less rigid, especially the masseters, and the jaws can only be pried apart with difficulty. The **second** (or third) **stage** is that of **depression,** during which sensibility is lost, and the patient becomes unconscious. The muscles gradually relax, first those of the trunk, then those of the extremities, and at last the masseters, until finally the entire voluntary muscular system except the muscles of respiration is in complete relaxation. Anæsthesia is established before muscular relaxation is complete. The pupils remain contracted. The reflexes are abolished, the conjunctival reflex persisting the longest. The respiration, which may have been somewhat accelerated at the beginning of the inhalation, becomes somewhat slower and more shallow than in natural sleep. Or the respiration may be snoring in character from accumulation of mucus in the fauces. The pulse, which is accelerated in the earlier stage, becomes slower than normal, full, but weak. Vomiting may occur at any stage, may be persistent, and may cause death by mechanical suffocation. The skin is cool and moist, and the body temperature subnormal. This is the stage of complete surgical anæsthesia, and it may be maintained for hours. If the inhalation be discontinued this condition may continue for from twenty to forty minutes. If

[1] Foster: Phila. M. and S. Reptr., 1878, xxxviii., 117.

the inhalation be pushed beyond this point the tension of chloroform vapor in the blood becomes sufficient to paralyze the heart and respiratory center, and the patient passes into the **third** (or fourth) **stage,** that of **paralysis.** The respiration becomes slower and more stertorous, the surface becomes cyanosed and bathed in cold perspiration, and the lips become blue. The pulse becomes progressively slower, weaker, and irregular. Sometimes the respiration ceases altogether, the heart's action continuing, in which event the respiration may usually be reestablished by artificial respiration and the faradic current. In this stage the pupils are widely dilated.

The urine contains albumin in about one fifth of the cases of chloroform narcosis, and often hyaline or granular casts. The elimination of chlorin is increased, but chloroform is absent or only present in traces. Very rarely the urine reduces Fehling's solution imperfectly, but there is no glycosuria. Urobilin has been found in the urine of children in quantity proportionate to the duration of the anæsthesia. Tyrosin has been detected in the urine after deep narcosis. Acetonuria occurs in "delayed" chloroform poisoning.[1]

Death may occur at any stage. In 192 reports of fatalities in which the time of death is stated it occurred in 14 cases (7.29 per cent.) at the commencement of the inhalation; in 30 (15.63 per cent.) during the stage of excitement; in 49 (25.52 per cent.) during incomplete anæsthesia; in 68 (35.41 per cent. while fully under the influence; and in 31 (16.15 per cent.) after the operation.

Many of the reported deaths were due to inhalation of air highly charged with chloroform vapor. Among these are to be included the homicidal and suicidal cases, a large proportion of the earlier fatalities in the use of chloroform as an anæsthetic, and a much smaller, although still appreciable percentage of those which occur at present. In these cases death usually comes rapidly. In view of the direct action of chloroform upon the isolated heart we must agree with the statement of Dieballa[2]

[1] Zeller: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1883, viii., 70. Ledoux: Thèse, Paris, 1904. Dalinier: Thèse, Paris, 1904. Nicloux: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lx., 720. Gianasso: Gaz. d. hôp., 1906, lxxix., 704. Abderhalden and Schittenhelm: Zts. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xlv., 472. Guthrie: Lancet, 1905, ii., 583. Baldwin: J. of Biol. Chem., 1906, i., 239. Telford: Lancet, 1908, i., 623.

[2] Arch. exp. P. and P., 1894, xxxiv., 141.

that when air saturated with chloroform vapor is inhaled "there remains no doubt that the large quantities of chloroform carried directly to the heart by the pulmonary vessels may cause sudden cardiac paralysis, and that at a time when the blood circulating in other parts of the body as yet contains no chloroform."

In some of the reported "deaths under chloroform" the fatal result was not directly chargeable to the anæsthetic. In one case at least death seems to have been caused by syncope produced by fear,[1] in two others by shock,[2] and in others by embolism.[3] Undoubtedly in many cases the presence of impurities in the chloroform has been a factor in the causation of death. Accidents are more liable to occur when the patient is in a sitting posture than when he is recumbent, and with women a tightly laced corset increases the danger. Alcoholism predisposes to the deleterious action of chloroform. In 20 of Lyman's 393 cases the fact that the patient was intemperate is noted. Alcoholics require more chloroform than usual for the production of anæsthesia, become more violently excited than normal persons and, when narcotized, frequently die in collapse. It is now generally admitted that inhalation of chloroform by persons affected with valvular lesions of the heart, fatty heart, atheromatous arteries, diabetes, or chronic diseases of the kidneys is attended with danger of sudden death.

Death usually results from cardiac paralysis, from stimulation of the cardio-inhibitory center, or from paralysis of the respiratory center. Death in coma occurs very exceptionally.[4] In a few cases death has resulted indirectly by asphyxia in consequence of the passage of vomited matters into the respiratory passages,[5] by false teeth falling into the pharynx,[6] or by the passage of blood into the trachea.[7]

In some cases death has followed in from ten hours to twenty days after operations performed under chloroform, either from embolism or after the manifestation of symptoms similar to those of yellow atrophy of the liver, or with a clinical history of uræmic intoxication, which have been caused by fatty degenera-

[1] Gaz. d. hôp., 1861, xxxiv., 8.
[2] Lister: "Holmes Syst. of Surg.," v., 485. Med. Times and Gaz., 1865, i., 289.
[3] Brouardel: Ann. d'hyg., 1895, 3 S., xxxiv., 214.
[4] Erichsen: Brit. Med. J., 1872, i., 603.
[5] Brit. Med. J., 1871, ii., 388. Med. News and Libr., 1877, xxxv., 14.
[6] Brit. Med. J., 1872, i., 419.
[7] *Ibid.*, 1877, i., 210.

tion of the heart, liver or kidneys, possibly preexistent in some cases and fatally aggravated by the anæsthetic. In many of these cases the quantity of chloroform administered has been large and the duration of the inhalation long. A notable proportion of the fatalities have been in children less than 12 years of age. The occurrence of this type of poisoning is probably even more frequent than the reported cases indicate, as the earlier cases were attributed to causes other than the anæsthetic, and undoubtedly some unreported cases recover.[1] A few similar cases following ether anæsthesia have been reported.[2]

*Liquid.*—When free to evaporate, liquid chloroform in contact with the skin produces only a transient sensation of cold, as does any volatile liquid. But, when evaporation is prevented, it produces, in a minute or two, a sensation of warmth, which increases in intensity to a burning sensation, and with sufficient time the skin becomes reddened, or the irritation may proceed even to the formation of vesicles and to erosion.

The first effects of chloroform when it is swallowed are those referable to its local irritating action. The sensations experi-

[1] Macdougall: Lancet, 1848, ii., 99. Pamard: *Ibid.*, 1852, ii., 155. Casper: "Handb. d. ger. Med.," 9te Aufl., 921, also in 1st ed., 1857. Thiem u. Fischer: Deut. med. Ztg., 1889, 1112. Frænkel: Virch. Arch., 1892, cxxvii., 381, 2 cases. Bastianelli: Rev. d. sc. méd., 1892, xxxix., 655, 3 cases. Guthrie: Lancet, 1894, i., 257, 10 cases; *Ibid.*, 1903, ii., 10, 4 cases; *Ibid.*, 1905, ii., 583; *Ibid.*, 1906, ii., 1542. Ambrosius: Virch. Arch., 1895, cxxxviii., Supl., 193. Stocker: Cbl. f. Gyn., 1895, xix., 1181. Bandler: Mitth. a. d. Grenzgeb. d. M. u. Chir., 1895–6, i., 304, Anschütz chloroform. Marthen: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1896, xxxiii., 204. Biso: Gazz. d. osp., 1898, xix., 1145. Schenck: Ztschr. f. Hlk., 1898, xix., 98. Eiselberg: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1899, lix., 837, Billroth's mixture. Mintz: Mitth. a. d. Grenzgeb. d. M. u. Chir., 1900, vi., 645, kind of anæsthetic not stated. Cohn: Deut. Ztschr. f. Chir., 1902, lxiv., 190. Brewer: Ann. Surg., 1902, xxxvi., 481. Wechsberg: Ztschr. f. Hlk., 1902, Chir., xxiii., 270. Ballin: Ann. Surg., 1903, xxxvii., 363, recovered. Stiles and McDonald: Scottish M. and S. J., 1904, xv., 97, 2 cases. Vorderbrügge: Deut. Ztschr. f. Chir., 1904, lxxiv., 1. Richardson: Brit. J. Child. Dis., 1905, ii., 216. Carmichael and Beattie: Lancet, 1905, ii., 437. Bevan and Favill: J. Am. M. Ass., 1905, xlv., 691. Madison: Wisconsin M. J., 1905–6, iv., 565, 3 cases. Wells: J. Am. M. Ass., 1906, xlvi., 341. Cushing: *Ibid.*, 1906, xlvii., 1191. Telford and Falconer: Lancet, 1906, ii., 1341, also Telford: *Ibid.*, 1908, i., 623, 3 cases. Renton: Brit. M. J., 1907, i., 617, 2 cases. Ramsey: *Ibid.*, p. 1237. Thorp: Lancet, 1908, i., 623. Bride: *Ibid.*, p. 625. Wilson: *Ibid.*, p. 626. Hunter: *Ibid.*, p. 993. Holmes: Med. Progress, 1908, xxiv., 357. Barrett: Brit. J. Child. Dis., 1909, vi., 484. Carey: Brit. M. J., 1909, ii., 745. Ambrose: Austral. M. Gaz., 1909, xxviii., 545. Somerville: Lancet, 1909, ii., 81, 3 cases. Payne: *Ibid.*, p. 187, 3 recoveries. Weir: *Ibid.*, p. 710, recovery.

[2] Brackett, Stone and Low: Boston M. and S. J., 1904, cli., 2.

enced are reported by Burkart[1] from the description given him after recovery by a woman who attempted suicide by swallowing 50 gm., as consisting of violent burning pain in the mouth, throat and stomach felt during the act of swallowing, which after a short time gives place to a sense of warmth over the entire body, and a feeling of comfort and strength. The pain returns with its former violence on attempting to swallow a further dose at this time. Suddenly everything turns black and the subject becomes unconscious. The local action upon the lips and buccal mucous membrane may be sufficiently intense to cause swelling, blistering or erosion.[2] On the other hand, Armstrong[3] reports a case in which there was never any pain in the mouth or fauces, although the poison had been swallowed undiluted. The pain is soon accompanied by vomiting of matters smelling strongly of chloroform. The vomiting recurs again in the later stages of the poisoning, and the vomit then frequently contains blood.[4] Niemann[5] reports a case in which vomiting persisted for three days. In some cases the odor may be detected in the stomach contents 24 hours after the poison has been swallowed, even though the patient has vomited or the stomach has been washed out in the interval.[6] In other cases no odor of chloroform is to be detected in the stomach contents, although it is well marked in the breath.[7] Sometimes during this early stage the patient staggers as if drunk,[8] or becomes violently excited, as occurs in some instances when chloroform is inhaled.[9]

Generally the pain soon subsides, and the narcotic effect is manifested within 10 minutes. But the duration of this interval varies considerably in different cases. In Marfan's case the man, a suicide, experienced immeditate epigastric pain, and an instant later was in deep sleep, only awakening in about eleven hours.[10]

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., etc., 1876, n. F., xxiv., 97.

[2] Kiley: N. Y. Med. J., 1886, xliv., 154. Alderson: Med. Press and Circ., 1891, n. s., li., 373.

[3] Brit. Med. J., 1897, ii., 135.

[4] Mygge: Brit. Med. J., 1881, i., 604 (ex Nord. med. Arch., 1881, xiii., No. 3). Kiley: *Loc. cit.* Marfan: Mercredi méd., 1892, iii., 593.

[5] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1887, xxiv., 11.

[6] Thomeyer: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1882, xxxii., 1161.

[7] West: Lancet, 1886, ii., 13. Dun: Glasgow Med. J., 1898, xlix., 347.

[8] Fitzan: Deut. Klin., 1869, xxi., 196. Busey: Am. J. M. Sc., 1872, n. s., lxiv., 430. Hamilton and Bateman; Med. Press and Circ., 1891, n. s., li., 373.

[9] Aran: Union méd., 1852, vi., 237.

[10] *Loc. cit.*

In a case reported by Dean[1] an epileptic was quite insensible in five minutes. A man of 56 years cried out on swallowing a tablespoonful, then fell and lost consciousness, and was thoroughly narcotized when seen by Hoffman in fifteen minutes.[2] On the other hand, cases are reported in which the narcotic effect was much delayed. A woman, after swallowing about 44 gm. (1 fl. oz.) walked about the streets for over an hour, was found by an officer, and only became unconscious on reaching the station.[3] A man was capable of walking and exerting himself for at least an hour after having swallowed 177 gm. (4 fl. oz.).[4] With relatively small doses there may be no narcotic effect.[5]

In some cases the first symptoms of irritation are succeeded by rigidity or convulsive movements of the muscles, accompanied by trismus, wide dilatation of the pupils, and usually severe pain.[6] The patient soon becomes drowsy, stupid, insensible and unconscious; the respiration is slow, irregular and stertorous; the pulse, at first full and strong, becomes frequent and feeble; and the surface is cyanosed, cold, and covered with profuse perspiration. Or the patient may fall asleep only for a few moments at a time, being awakened by the pain, and remain in this condition to the end.[7] The eyes are fixed and directed upward; and the pupils, at first dilated, become contracted. In some cases the pupils have alternated between dilatation and contraction.[8] On partial awakening the patient frequently vomits, when death from mechanical asphyxia is threatened.[9] The body temperature is usually subnormal, although exceptionally it may be high, or the hands and feet, cold at first, may become quite hot.[10] In cases of short duration death occurs in coma, rarely by asphyxia.[11] If death do not occur during the period of narcosis, the duration of the coma varies within wide limits—from its total absence, as

[1] Med. Times and Gaz., 1857, n. s., xv., 615.

[2] Maryland Med. J., 1888, xix., 132.

[3] Smith: Phila. Med. News, 1891, lix., 688.

[4] Jackson (Taylor): Med. Gaz., 1851, xlvii., 675.

[5] Greiner: Wien. med. Ztg., 1871, xvi., 131. Hamilton and Bateman: *Loc. cit.*

[6] Hamilton and Bateman: *Loc. cit.* Dean: *Loc. cit.* Frick: Va. M. and S. J., 1856, vii., 369. Friedman: St Louis Cour. Med., 1883, x., 228. McArdle: Arch. Pediat., 1884, i., 108.

[7] Bridgeman: Lancet, 1897, ii., 384.

[8] Holmes: Assoc. Med. J., 1856, ii., 733. Hartshorne: *Ibid.*, 1854, i., 354. Frick: *Loc. cit.*

[9] Hartshorne: *Loc. cit.*

[10] Hamilton and Bateman; *Loc. cit.*

[11] Williams: Med. Exam. Phila., 1856, xii., 659.

in Greiner's case, to periods of 10,[1] 12,[2] 14,[3] and even 30[4] hours. On awakening from the coma the patient usually manifests the symptoms of intense gastritis, and frequently of enteritis. The pain is intense; vomiting recurs, the vomit frequently containing blood and bile, and being accompanied by diarrhœa, also bloody. In some non-fatal cases an action upon the liver, indicated by jaundice and pain in the hepatic region, and reminding one of a similar action in delayed poisoning by inhalation, has been noted.[5] But recovery may occur without any late gastric disturbance.[6] On the other hand the gastritis may be intense and fatal, or in non-fatal cases continue for five[7] or six[8] days. The prognosis is not favorable; of 90 cases 28 (31.1 per cent.) died.

**Duration.**—*Vapor.*—The duration of fatal cases of chloroform inhalation is usually less than 10 minutes. Lyman[9] gives a table of 52 such fatalites in which death occurred in 4 in less than 1 minute,[10] in 18 in from 1 to 5 minutes, in 22 in from 5 to 10 minutes, in 7 in from 10 to 20 minutes, and in 1 in 25 minutes. Post-operative, or delayed death from chloroform inhalation occurs in from 10 hours to 20 days.

*Liquid.*—The duration of fatal poisonings caused by swallowing chloroform varies within wide limits, according as death is caused by the primary action or by the subsequent gastritis. Of 24 such cases in which the time of death is reported 7 died in 6 hours or less, 5 in from 6 to 24 hours, 6 from 24 to 36 hours, 3 in from 36 to 48 hours, and 3 in periods longer than 48 hours. In the most rapidly fatal case death occurred in 10 minutes.[11] In two cases life was prolonged to the eighth day.[12] In non-fatal cases recovery may take place promptly, or the gastritis may continue for several days.

[1] Brasch: Deut. med. Ztg., 1890, xi., 318.

[2] Waterston and Robinson: Brit. Med. J., 1898, i., 144. Bain: Lancet, 1859, i., 400.

[3] Fitzan: *Loc. cit.*

[4] Kobert: "Intoxikationen," 2te. Aufl., ii., 902.

[5] Macker: Union méd., 1864, n. s., xxiv., 191. Marfan: *Loc. cit.* Barclay and Macrae: Brit. Med. J., 1879, ii., 94. Smith: Am. J. M. Sc., 1857, xxxiv., 367.

[6] Busey: Am. J. M. Sc., 1872, n. s., lxiv., 430. Böttcher: Deut. Klin., 1871, xxiii., 415.

[7] Hirsch: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1894, xxiv., 190. Kiley: *Loc. cit.*

[8] Spence: Lancet, 1856, ii., 159.

[9] "Art. Anæsthesia," etc., p. 195.

[10] Snow: "Chloroform," etc., p.152; Med. Times and Gaz., 1852, n. s., iv., 348; *Ibid.*, 1852, n. s., v., 531; *Ibid.*, 1859, n. s., xix., 503. Gibbons: Pac. M. and S. J., 1869, n. s., iii., 6.

[11] Hamberg: Schmidt's Jahrb., 1882, cxciv., 250 (*ex* Hygiea: 1882, xliv., 52.

[12] Bain: Lancet, 1859, i., 400; Pomeroy: Med. Rec., 1867, ii., 54.

**Treatment.**—If liquid chloroform have been swallowed the stomach should be washed out without delay. The action of the absorbed poison may be combated before cessation of respiration by hypodermics of strychnin, whiskey or ammonia, intravenous injections of ammonia, enemas of strong coffee or whiskey, by external warmth, or mustard sinapisms, and by keeping the patient awake. When respiration or the heart's action stops during the inhalation of chloroform or threatens cessation when the liquid has been swallowed artificial respiration is to be resorted to immediately, with inhalation of pure oxygen, heart compression (Maas' method), and tongue traction (Laborde's method). Inversion of the patient, *i.e.*, depression of the head (Nélaton's method) has been recommended when the existence of cerebral hyperæmia is not indicated by lividity of the face; but it has been condemned as positively detrimental in cardiac syncope, and as worse than useless in any case.[1] The faradic current is to be applied in the manner directed on p. 94.

Beddard[2] advises glucose feeding in the delayed form of poisoning.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—After death caused by inhalation of chloroform vapor largely diluted with air the odor of the anæsthetic, which is sometimes observed in the organs, is about the only manifestation which can be said to be characteristic. But this is by no means always present. The heart is usually in diastole, and, if death have not occurred with great rapidity, the blood is dark and fluid. The presence of gas-bubbles in the blood, which has been observed in some cases, is without significance. There is usually congestion of the cerebral and pulmonary vessels, more or less pronounced, and sometimes also congestion of the liver and spleen. The pulmonary congestion is intense and extends throughout the lungs, and may be accompanied by œdema, when concentrated chloroform vapor, or other irritating gas or vapor, has been inhaled, the effect being due to local irritation rather than to the truly toxic action of the chloroform. The presence or absence of the evidences of local action upon the face and lips is of importance in cases of alleged forcible administration. Such marks appear to be more frequently absent than present. In but one of eight cases in

[1] Bennet: "Ref. Handb. Med. Sc.," 2d Ed., ii., 22.

[2] Lancet, 1908, i., 782.

which cloths or sponges saturated with chloroform have been in contact with the face is there mention of redness and erosions on the lips and cheeks.[1] In the other seven accounts no mention is made of such appearances, although their absence is also not specified.[2] After death from "delayed" or "chronic" chloroform poisoning fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys, and heart are found, and if the changes in the liver are advanced there is also jaundice. Although this form of poisoning is referred to as chronic, the necrotic changes are frequently met with after death following a single protracted inhalation.[3]

When the liquid has been swallowed the mucous membranes of mouth, pharynx, and œsophagus are usually found reddened, inflamed and œdematous, sometimes with patches of lighter color. The vessels of the stomach are engorged, and its mucous membrane inflamed in varying degrees, in patches or in streaks. The stomach contents may or may not have the odor of chloroform. The upper small intestine is congested, and the redness is most marked along the edges of the valvulæ conniventes. In cases of long duration ulcerations are met with from the pharynx to the small intestine. The lungs have been found to be intensely congested in several instances. Rigor mortis is said to persist longer than usual.[4]

**Analytical.**—From what has been said concerning the distribution of inhaled chloroform (p. 1159) those parts of the body which are rich in lipoid material would contain the largest proportion of the poison after death; the vascular fat about the kidneys, the medulla and pons, the blood, and the brain. The lungs, which usually contain a large amount of blood, and in whose alveolar air chloroform may remain imprisoned, should also be examined, as well as the stomach contents, in view of the

[1] Bahrdt and Wohlfarth: Arch. f. Heilk., 1874, xv., 430.

[2] Jamieson: Lond. Med. Gaz., 1848, n. s., vi., 318. Med. Times and Gaz., 1861, ii., 625. Cotting: Bost. M. and S. J., 1867, lxxvi., 489. Burkart: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1876, n. F., xxiv., 97. Brit. Med. J., 1880, i., 176. v. Hofmann: "Handb.," 9te Aufl., 755 (two cases).

[3] See authors quoted in this connection on pp. 1159, 1164.

[4] For protocols of autopsies after death from swallowed chloroform see: Williams: Med. Exam., Phila., 1856, xii., 659. Bain: Lancet, 1859, i., 400. Lamm: Med. Times and Gaz., 1862, i., 478. Bradford: *Ibid.*, 1866, i., 34. Hamilton and Bateman: *Ibid.*, 1878, i., 36. Pomeroy: Med. Rec., 1867, ii., 54. Reuss. J. de thérap., 1880, vii., 140. Hamberg: Schmidt's Jahrb., 1882, cxciv., 250. Mygge: Brit. Med. J., 1881, i., 664. Board: Am. J. M. Sc., 1866, n. s., lii., 571. v. Hofmann: "Handb.," 9te, Aufl. 755.

elimination of chloroform by that channel. In the case of a man who died in the stage of beginning narcosis from inhalation of chloroform Seyda found 16 mgm. in 2,200 gm. of stomach and intestines and contents, 3 mgm. in 1,450 gm. of liver, kidney and spleen, 3 mgm. in 730 gm. of heart, lungs and blood, and 4 mgm. in 934 gm. of brain. And in the case of a man who died in the stage of complete narcosis Fischer found 9.8 mgm. in 985 gm. of stomach and intestine and contents, 58.9 mgm. in 780 gm. of heart, lungs and blood, and 79.3 mgm. in 480 gm. of brain.[1]

When the poison has been swallowed it may be found in the stomach contents, and in the tissues as well, as it was in Hamberg's case.[2] Stevenson found 0.73 gm. (11¼ gr.) of pure chloroform in the stomach in the Bartlett case.[3]

Chloroform not only withstands putrefaction but impedes it. Leudeking detected chloroform in the lungs of Preller, killed by its inhalation, 12 days after death, and in those taken from the exceedingly putrid bodies of dogs, similarly killed, after four weeks.[4]

If the general method for volatile poisons (p. 153) have been followed, chloroform, if present, may be recognized by the tests given below in the distillate from the acid liquid. But as this method is attended with considerable loss, and as blood retains chloroform tenaciously, a modification of the process is required when quantitative results are desired, and should be adopted at the outset when chloroform alone is to be sought for.[5] Although chloral hydrate is not decomposed with formation of chloroform in an acid liquid, it is dissociated into choral and water at the temperature here existing, and chloral, boiling at 97°, passes over, recombining in the distillate with the water to form the hydrate, which responds to the tests for chloroform, except as indicated below.

*Tests for Chloroform.*—1. Add a little alcoholic solution of caustic potash and a drop or two of anilin, and warm: a peculiar, disagreeable, and persistent odor, resembling that of witch-hazel, but much more intense, is produced. The odor is due to the formation of isobenzonitril, or carbylamin: $CHCl_3 + 3KHO + C_6H_5.NH_2 = C_6H_5.NC + 3KCl + 3H_2O$ (Hofmann).

[1] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1899, 3 F., xv., 62.
[2] Schmidt's Jahrb., 1882, cxciv., 250.
[3] Leach: Lancet, 1886, i., 968.
[4] Amer. Chem. J., 1886, viii., 358.
[5] See Nicloux's method, p. 1173.

2. Dissolve about 0.01 gm. of β-naphthol in a small quantity of caustic potash solution, warm, and add the suspected liquid: a blue color is produced, which slowly turns green and finally brown in air (Lustgarten).

3. The resorcinol reaction is said by its discoverer, Schwartz,[1] to give a yellowish-red color and a green fluorescence with both chloroform and chloral. It does so with the latter, but with the former it gives a pink or red color, without any fluorescence under any conditions. As originally described by Schwartz the reaction is said to be sensitive to 0.001 gm. of chloral (1 c.c. sol. 0.1 to 100), using .05 gm. resorcinol and 5 drops of a fifteen-per-cent. caustic soda solution. We have found it to be more sensitive with a less proportion of alkali. The best conditions are: To 1 c.c. of the solution under examination add 1 c.c. of a solution of resorcinol of 5 : 100, and 3 drops of caustic soda solution (C.P.) of 4 : 100, boil actively and dilute with 10 c.c. of water. With chloroform a distinct pink color is produced with a dilution of 1 : 25,000, but neither with this nor with greater concentration is any fluorescence produced on dilution. After dilution and standing for 24 to 48 hours, however, the liquid becomes brownish-yellow and fluorescent, as does the alkaline resorcinol solution alone (see alse "Chloral," p. 1182).

4. Orcin Reaction.[2]—The reagents required are an aqueous solution of orcin containing 0.25 gm. of orcin in 100 c.c., and a solution of sodium hydroxid 4 : 100. Take 1 c.c. of the liquid under examination, add 1 c.c. each of the orcin and soda solutions, and heat to boiling: faintly pink solution with bright green fluorescence results, and the brilliancy of the fluorescence is increased by dilution. The proportions and strengths of the reagents given above must not be departed from. With a large quantity of orcin an orange-red, non-fluorescent liquid is obtained, which, however, becomes fluorescent on large dilution with water. If the liquid under examination be acid or alkaline it must be accurately neutralized before applying the test. The reaction is sensitive to 0.0003 gm. of chloroform in aqueous solution of 1 : 3,200.[3]

5. Chloroform, when heated with Fehling's solution, causes

[1] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1888, xxvii., 668.

[2] See Grimaux: C. r. Ac. sc., 1890, cx., 1074.

[3] See Chloral, p. 1183.

reduction, with precipitation of red cuprous oxid (see "Quantitative," below).

6. Ragsky Reaction.—When blood containing chloroform to the limit of 1:1,000,000 is heated in the water-bath in a glass vessel having a glass tube bent horizontally and in part heated to redness, the chloroform vapor is decomposed to carbon, hydrochloric acid, and free chlorin, which last may be recognized by its bluing paper impregnated with starch paste and potassium iodid (Ragsky). The hydrochloric acid may be recognized by passing the escaping gas through a solution of silver nitrate (Snow) (see "Quantitative," below).

7. When heated with caustic soda or potash in alcoholic solution, chloroform is decomposed into an alkaline formate, potassium chlorid, and water: $CHCl_3+4KHO=H.COOK+3KCl+2H_2O$ (see "Quantitative," below). After the decomposition formic acid may be obtained by evaporating the alcohol and distilling from excess of tartaric acid, to decompose the formate. Formic acid reduces and decolorizes potassium premanganate solution when heated with it in presence of sodium carbonate in excess. When heated with solution of corrosive sublimate it reduces the mercuric salt to mercurous chlorid (calomel), which forms a white precipitate.

8. To a portion of the distillate ammonium chlorid and alcoholic caustic potash solution are added. The mixture is enclosed by fusion in a thick-walled glass tube, only one-fourth filled, and heated some hours in the water-bath. The reaction takes place according to the equation $CHCl_3+2NH_3+3KHO=NH_4CN+3KCl+3H_2O$, and the cyanid is tested for as directed on p 821 *et seq.* (Heintz-Hofmann).

9. The Vitali-Tornani reaction[1] requires an apparatus consisting of a hydrogen generator and wash-bottle containing a solution of potassium permanganate, acidulated with sulfuric acid, from which the gas may be delivered by a tube passing to near the bottom of a cylinder whose cork is pierced with three holes, one admitting the hydrogen delivery tube, another a bulb-funnel tube with stopcock, and the third communicating with the longer tube of a sulfuric acid wash-bottle. The wash-bottle is fitted with two tubes having stopcocks besides that of entry. One of these tubes serves to pass the gases into the reagents

[1] Chim. tossic., 1893, p. 179. Vitali e Tornani: L'Orosi, 1885, vii., 377.

mentioned below, and the second terminates in a platinum jet, which may be so placed that the flame from it will impinge upon a piece of copper wire-gauze placed in a wider tube as a diaphragm. The wide tube, reduced in diameter, is in communication with the longer tube of a wash-bottle containing ammonia, whose shorter tube is connected with an aspirator.

The apparatus having been purged of air, the cock of the hydrogen generator is closed, and the aqueous distillate under examination, which may contain only a small proportion of alcohol, is admitted into the cylinder from the bulb tube. Hydrogen is then passed through the distillate and ignited at the jet; the aspirator is put in action, and the wide tube is brought over the flame. Chloroform vapor, if present, is burnt with formation of hydrochloric acid, and the flame impinging upon the copper is colored bluish-green, while the ammonia is colored blue. The ammoniacal solution, acidulated with nitric acid, gives a white precipitate with silver nitrate solution. If now the first cock be closed and the second opened the hydrogen, charged with chloroform vapor, may be passed, first through a mixture of caustic potash and solid thymol, which will gradually turn red-violet; and secondly through a warm alcoholic solution of caustic potash containing a few drops of anilin, which will give off the odor of isobenzonitril.

*Quantitative.*—Methods for estimating the quantity of chloroform in blood and tissues are based upon: 1. its decomposition by heating with alcoholic potash according to the equation $CHCl_3 + 4KHO = H.COOK + 3KCl + 2H_2O$ and determination of the chlorin (Dumas); 2. its decomposition by heat (Ragsky; Perrin and Duroy) without or with calcium or magnesium oxid (Schmiedeberg); 3. its reduction of Fehling's solution (Gréhant and Quinquaud).

1. Nicloux's Method.[1]—To 20 c.c. of blood, or other aqueous liquid, 95 c.c. of alcohol and 5 c.c. of a five-per-cent. alcoholic solution of tartaric acid are added. The mixture is placed in a Kjeldahl flask fitted with a cork through which passes one tube of a Reitmair bulb upon whose other tube a continuation has been fused, which is bent downward and passes to the bottom of a graduated cylinder in such manner that its point is below the

[1] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1906, lx., 88, etc. See Buckmaster and Gardner: Proc. Roy. Soc. London, 1907, lxxix., B. 309.

level of 10 c.c. of alcohol placed therein, and 40 c.c. are distilled over. All of the chloroform present passes into the distillate, which is then transferred to a flask, along with 10 c.c. of alcohol used to wash the cylinder. To the 60 c.c. now in the flask 10 c.c. of a ten-per-cent. alcoholic solution of caustic potash (free from chlorid) are added, the flask is fitted with an Allihn, or other effective, reflux condenser, and the contents are boiled moderately for an hour. After cooling, the contents of the flask are transferred to a beaker, and 15 c.c. of water, used in two portions to wash the flask, are added. The contents of the beaker are accurately neutralized with sulfuric acid, using phenolphthalein as indicator, 0.5 c.c. of a five-per-cent. solution of neutral potassium chromate are added, and the liquid titrated with a standard solution of silver nitrate containing 8.535 gm. to the liter, 1 c.c. of which represents 2 mgm. of chloroform. The process is affected with a minus error of two per cent., which is constant. Tissues are hashed and mixed with 95 c.c. of alcohol and 5 c.c. of five-per-cent. alcoholic tartaric acid solution to 20 gm. of tissue and the process carried on as above.

This method presents two decided advantages over the methods of the second class, which it at least equals in accuracy. It consumes less time. It yields the whole of the chloroform present in alcoholic solution, and, particularly if proportionately larger quantities of substance and reagents be used, an aliquot part of the distillate may be used for the quantitative determination, and the remainder for the identification tests.

Method of Perrin and Duroy[1] and its Modifications.—The products of decomposition of chloroform vapor in contact with a red-hot surface vary with the conditions. When the vapor is given off from an aqueous liquid (blood) at the water-bath temperature without the use of a steam or air current, the products are carbon, chlorin and hydrochloric acid. If the proportion of chloroform be large and the tube be not too strongly heated, solid hexachlorobenzene, $C_6Cl_6$, is deposited in the cool part of the tube in brilliant, needle-shaped crystals, and carbon hexachlorid, $C_2Cl_6$, may also be formed. If the heated tube contain granulated calcium, magnesium or barium oxid, the

[1] Lallemand, Perrin et Duroy: "Du role de l'alc. et d. anæsth.," etc. Paris, 1860.

carbon-chlorin compounds are not formed, carbon is deposited, and all of the chlorin enters into combination with the metal as chlorid: $2CHCl_3 + 4CaO = 3CaCl_2 + CaCO_3 + C + H_2O$. If the chloroform vapor be passed through a heated tube along with air and a sufficiency of vapor of water, its chlorin is entirely converted into hydrochloric acid: $2CHCl_3 + 2H_2O + O_2 = 6HCl + 2CO_2$. The last two decompositions are those now utilized for quantitative determinations.

In the Schmiedeberg method,[1] as modified by Pohl-Zulkowsky,[2] the materials under examination are heated in a flask at about 70°, and the vapor carried by a current of air through a combustion tube containing chlorid-free magnesium oxid, heated to redness, the vapors being delivered by a small silver tube extending into the layer of magnesia and a piece of platinum foil being placed within the combustion tube beneath the orifice of the silver tube, to avoid the cracking of the glass by condensed moisture. After cooling, the magnesia is dissolved in dilute nitric acid and the chlorin determined either volumetrically by Mohr's or Volhard's method, or gravimetrically. One mgm. of chlorin represents 1.367 mgm. of chloroform. A modification of the method has been proposed by Dodgson,[3] which, however, does not appear to offer any advantage over the original.

The Harcourt method and its modifications, adopted in the researches of the British Medical Association,[4] are variations of that of Perrin and Duroy. They consist in heating the blood, etc., in a current of air which is drawn through a heated tube, or a tube containing platium wire electrically heated, along with vapor of water, and then through a measured volume of standard caustic potash solution, which is then titrated back with standard acid, and the amount of chloroform determined by that of the caustic potash neutralized by the hydrochloric acid produced. Or the amount of potassium chlorid formed may be determined volumetrically or gravimetrically. Probably the most manageable form of apparatus is that in which the vapor mixture is drawn through a red-hot platinum tube. The use of heated glass or porcelain tubes is to be avoided on account of their frequent rupture from condensed water.

[1] Diss., Dorpat, 1866; Arch. d. Heilk., 1867, viii., 273.

[2] Arch. f. exp. P. and P., 1891, xxviii., 239.

[3] Brit. Med. J., 1902, ii., 118.

[4] Brit. Med. J., 1902, ii., 122; 1903, ii., cxlii; 1904, ii., 169; 1906, 1906, ii., 80.

The methods, while very serviceable to determine the proportion of chloroform vapor in air, are neither as accurate nor as expeditious for blood and tissues as the method of Nicloux. Blood retains chloroform tenaciously, and if blood containing chloroform be heated above 70° it forms a jelly from which the extraction becomes very incomplete. At that temperature about ninety-five per cent. of the contained chloroform is given off during a heating of 6 hours.

The proportion of chloroform vapor in air-chloroform mixtures may be expeditiously determined by methods based upon its absorption by olive oil.[1]

## CHLORAL HYDRATE.

**Chloral,** or *trichloraldehyde*, $CCl_3.CHO$, is an oily, colorless, pungent and highly irritating liquid. This on contact with water forms **chloral hydrate,** $CCl_3.CH(OH)_2$, a solid crystalline compound, having a peculiar, rather pungent odor and taste, f. p. 57° (134.6° F.), b. p. 98° (208.4° F.), very soluble in water, alcohol and ether, less so in chloroform. Chloral also combines with alcohol to form a crystalline *alcoholate*, $CCl_3.CH(OH).(OC_2H_5)$. Chloral or its hydrate is decomposed by alkalies with liberation of chloroform according to the equation $CCl_3.CH(OH)_2 + KHO = H.COOK + H_2O + CHCl_3$.

Chloral enters into the composition of a number of medicinal substances, among which are the following: *Chloralose*, $C_8H_{11}O_6Cl_3$, a colorless, crystalline, bitter substance, sparingly soluble in water, soluble in alcohol, obtained by heating anhydrous chloral with glucose. Several non-fatal medicinal poisonings by it have been reported.[2] *Chloralamid*, or *chloralammonia*, $CCl_3.CH(OH).NH_2$, is a white, crystalline powder, almost insoluble in water, having the odor and taste of chloral. Its toxic properties are referred to by Umpfenbach,[3] and Manchet.[4] *Dormiol*, or dimethylethylcarbinolchloral, $CCl_3.$-

[1] Waller: J. of Physiol., 1902, xxviii., xxxv.; Brit. Med. J., 1902, ii., 122.

[2] Lang: Brit. M. J., 1893, ii., 233. Williams: Practit., 1894, lii., 98. Dufour: Marseille méd., 1895, xxxii., 748. Rendu: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1895, 3 s., xii., 222. Delabrosse: Normandie méd., 1895, x., 312. Herzen: Rev. méd. de la Suisse Rom., 1895, xv., 342. Douty: Lancet, 1900, ii., 1803. See also Camus et Langlois: C. r. Soc. de biol., 1902, liv., 268. Hédon et Fleig: *Ibid.*, 1903, lv., 118.

[3] Therap. Mntsh., 1890, iv., 66, 498.

[4] Virch. Arch., 1894, cxxxvi., 368.

$CH(OH).C(CH_3)_2(C_2H_5)$, is a colorless, liquid compound of chloral hydrate and amylene hydrate. Lemaire[1] has reported a medicinal poisoning caused by it. Two suicidal poisonings by "bromidia" have been reported, one successful,[2] the other not;[3] also an unsuccessful attempt at suicide by "Corbyn's syrup,"[4] and an accidental, non-fatal poisoning by "Hunter's solution."[5]

**Statistics.**—Although the use of chloral hydrate as a medicine was first suggested by Liebreich in 1869,[6] a fatal suicidal poisoning by its use occurred in 1870,[7] and since that time similar cases have been numerous. We have collated the reports of 136 cases of poisoning by chloral hydrate, of which 104 were accidental, 28 suicidal, and 4 criminal. The earlier accidental poisonings were mostly medicinal; the more recent due to the taking of overdoses by persons addicted to the chloral habit. Those attempting suicide by chloral have for the most part belonged to the same class; and the attempts have not usually been successful—only 9 of the 28.

We find no record of the administration of chloral hydrate to another with deliberate intent to cause death, but its administration for the purpose of facilitating the commission of other crimes became of such frequent occurrence that it led to the enactment of a law in New York making the possession of any narcotic or anæsthetic substance by anyone other than a physician of surgeon presumptive evidence of an intent to criminally administer the same, which the law makes a felony; and many convictions have been had under this act.[8] The object is most frequently the commission of robbery, and sometimes the death of the victim results. The "Manchester cab mystery" was a case of this kind in which a man was found dead in a cab, with all of his valuables missing, after having been drugged

[1] J. de méd. de Bordeaux, 1906, xxxvi., 741.

[2] Lincoln: J. Am. M. Ass., 1887, ix., 55.

[3] Acker: New York State J. of M., 1903, iii., 445.

[4] Tizard: Brit. M. J., 1878, ii., 437.

[5] Cole: Lancet, 1876, ii., 687.

[6] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1869, vi., 325.

[7] Holbrook: Buffalo M. and S. J., 1870–1, x., 257.

[8] Laws 1897, ch. 42, L. 1882, ch. 544; N. Y. Penal Law, sec. 1752. If the death of the victim results the crime becomes murder in the first degree under sec. 1044. The "knock-out drops" used by criminals is usually a strong solution of chloral hydrate, whose solubility in water is so great that a sufficient quantity can readily be carried in a homœopathic vial in the finger of a glove.

by a person who had accompanied him, and against whom two other robberies similarly perpetrated, but without fatal results, were proven.[1] A very similar case, in which the criminal was a woman, occurred in Liverpool in 1908.[2] Hofmann[3] refers to the case of the "murderer of girls," Hugo Schenck, who stupefied some of his victims with chloral hydrate. At Patterson, N. J., in 1901, three young men were convicted of murder in the second degree, they having, with a fourth associate, drugged a 17-year-old girl with chloral hydrate in wine and, having taken her to a lonely place, successively committed rape upon her. She died in a short time in a carriage, and the body was left by the roadside.[4]

**Lethal Dose.**—The effects of a given dose of chloral hydrate vary greatly with different individuals and in the same individual at different times. Death has in a few instances followed the administration of doses less than those which are given medicinally with safety and benefit in certain conditions of disease. The medicinal dose is 10 to 30 gr. (0.6 to 2 gm.), with a maximum of 75 gr. (5 gm.). Ashbough[5] has reported the death of a woman in 15 minutes after the last of two doses of 10 gr. each (1.3 gm. in all); Hart[6] a death from 20 gr. (1.3 gm.) at one dose; Fordyce[7] the death of a man suffering from delirium tremens in 1½ hours after the last of three doses of 15 gr. each (2.9 gm. in all) given during 7 hours; Finnell[8] the death of a young woman from two doses of 30 gr. each (3.9 gm. in all); von Maschka[9] the death of a healthy woman from the effects of the like quantity taken in one dose; Ludlow[10] the death of a girl of 18 years from the effects of two injections containing 40 gr. each (5.2 gm. in all), given in puerperal eclampsia; and Stappen and Poirier[11] the death of a girl of four years from the effects of 4 gm. (61 gr.).

But very much larger doses have been taken without fatal

[1] Reynolds: Brit. M. J., 1889, ii., 235, Reg. *v.* Parton.

[2] Pharm. J., 1908, 4 s., xxvii., 669.

[3] "Lehrb." 9te Aufl., 143.

[4] The Bosschieter Case. State *v.* McAllister, Death and Campbell. The fourth defendant was granted a separate trial, and, after the conviction of the others, withdrew his plea of not guilty and pleaded *non vult* to rape (State *v.* Kerr).

[5] Chicago M. J., 1877, xxxiv., 234.

[6] Med. Rec., 1871–2, vi., 164.

[7] Wkly. M. Rev., 1883, viii., 94.

[8] Med. Rec., 1871–2, vi., 91.

[9] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1871, xxi., 1163.

[10] M. and S. Rprtr., 1888, lviii., 596.

[11] Ann. Soc. de méd. de Gand, 1876, liv., 85.

result. Recoveries have been reported by Stone[1] from 430 gr. (28 gm.); by Eschelmann[2] from 460 gr. (30 gm.); by Springthorpe,[3] Colenso,[4] Hutchinson,[5] Clapp,[6] and Madigan[7] from one ounce (31.2 gm.); by Anstie[8] from "more than an ounce"; by Dayley[9] from 595 gr. (38.7 gm.); by Williams[10] from about 600 gr. (39 gm.); and by Reavly[11] from 720 gr. (46.8 gm.). In Williams' case there was no treatment whatever during the period of coma.

**Duration.**—The average duration of a fatal chloral poisoning is about 10 to 12 hours. Hart[12] has reported a death in 30 minutes; Dandridge[13] that of a man in 2½ hours after having taken a single dose of 160 gr. (10.4 gm.); and Carroll[14] that of a man in 3¼ hours from the effects of a single dose of 480 gr. (31.1 gm.). Death has followed more promptly after the last of two or more doses, as in Ashbough's[15] case of death in 15 minutes; Smith's[16] in 20 minutes; and Fordyce's[17] and Holthouse's[18] in 1½ hours.

On the other hand, cases have been observed in which life has been prolonged for 40,[19] 43,[20] and 48[21] hours, and even for 3 days[22] after medicinal administration of repeated doses, with fatal termination.

**Method of Action and Elimination.**—Chloral hydrate exerts an irritating action upon the skin when applied thereto, and upon the mucous membranes when it is swallowed. It is rapidly absorbed from the alimentary canal, causing distinct effects in a few minutes and sleep in 10 to 15 minutes.[23] It is also ab-

[1] Louisville M. News, 1883, xv., 179.
[2] M. Times, Phila., 1870, i., 23.
[3] Austral. M. J., 1887, n. s., ix., 499.
[4] Tr. Clin. Soc. Lond., 1895, xxviii., 36.
[5] Lancet, 1879, ii., 487.
[6] Comm. R. I. M. Soc., 1876, i., 83.
[7] Chicago M. Rev., 1881, iv., 447.
[8] Practit., 1874, xii., 104.
[9] Ind. M. Gaz., 1905, xl., 401, Hindu.
[10] Baltimore M. J. and Bull., 1871, ii., 84.
[11] West. Canada M. J., 1909, iii., 124.
[12] *Loc. cit.*
[13] Cincinn. Lanc. and Obs., 1878, xxi., 385.
[14] Phila. M. Times, 1887–9, ix., 82.
[15] *Loc. cit.*
[16] Boston M. and S. J., 1871, lxxxv., 34.
[17] *Loc. cit.*
[18] Lancet, 1877, i., 701.
[19] Plummer: Lancet, 1894, i., 21.
[20] Craig: Amer. Practit., 1879, xx., 366.
[21] Ludlow: *Loc. cit.*
[22] Needham: J. Psychol. M., 1871, v., 93.
[23] One ounce, given to a man in a furious attack of epileptic mania, caused deep slumber in 5 minutes (Madigan: Chicago M. Rev., 1881, iv., 447).

sorbed from the skin.[1] Its action when absorbed is first upon the gray matter of the cerebral cortex, producing narcosis, sometimes after a brief period of moderate excitation. Later its action is exerted upon the cord, and finally upon the medulla and the heart.[2] It causes marked diminution of blood pressure through its paralyzing action upon the vaso-motor apparatus. Its action upon the nervous system is attributed to its affinity to the lipoids by which it is retained.[3] The decomposition of chloral hydrate by alkalies with formation of chloroform, which led Liebreich to suggest its medicinal use, does not occur in the alkaline blood, this being prevented by the formation of trichlorethylglucuronic or urochloralic acid. Degenerative changes in the tissues are not produced in peracute poisonings, but by its prolonged action chloral produces fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys and heart, such as is observed in delayed chloroform poisoning. Repeated administrations of chloral also cause increased protein metabolism.[4]

Chloral is eliminated by the stomach in its own form,[5] and in the urine[6] and bile[7] in the form of its glucuronic acid pairling, urochloralic acid.

**Symptoms.**—In most cases there is immediate burning pain in the mouth, throat, and stomach, not so intense as when liquid chloroform is swallowed, and not so marked when the poison is swallowed in a mucilaginous liquid. Usually, after a very brief period of moderate excitement, the patient sinks rapidly into a deep sleep, which in some instances has been quiet and natural, and has continued, with occasional awakening, for as long as 72 hours in non-fatal cases.[8] In severe cases the sleep deepens to coma, with stertorous respiration, contracted pupils, cold surface, muscular relaxation, the face pale and afterward cyanosed, failing pulse and respiration, and death from coma or pulmonary

[1] Schultz: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1882–3, xvi., 309.

[2] Bock: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1898, xli., 170. Böhme: *Ibid.*, 1905, lii., 346. Rohde: *Ibid.*, 1905, liv., 121.

[3] Meyer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1899, xlii., 134. Mansfield et Fejes: Arch. int. de pharmacod., 1907, xvii., 348.

[4] Peiser: Fortschr. d. Med., 1893, xi., 1. Harnak u. Remertz: *Ibid.*, p. 265. Harnack: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1893, xxx., 1138.

[5] Bongers: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1895, xxxv., 425.

[6] Külz: Pflüg. Arch., 1884, xxxiii., 221. Neubauer: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1901, xlvi., 133.

[7] Bial: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xlv., 258.

[8] Minot: Boston M. and S. J., 1871, lxxxiv., 184. Benjamin: Charité Ann., 1897–8, xxiv., 249.

œdema. Although the temperature is usually subnormal, this is not always the case. Welch[1] reports a non-fatal poisoning from 360 gr. (23.4 gm.) in which there was never any fall of temperature. In Plummer's case[2] of suicidal poisoning by about an ounce of the crystals, fatal in 40 hours, the temperature was 37.8° (100° F.) in 7 hours, and rose from that to 40.3° (104.6° F.) on the second day. Chouppe[3] also reported a non-fatal case in which the temperature (rectal), starting at 36.5° (97.6° F.) fell during an hour to 30.2° (86.4° F.), but during the following two hours rose to 37.4° (99.3° F.). The skin in many cases is covered with a scarlatinal rash. In some cases the patient before going to sleep is in a peculiar psychic condition; while half awake he may perform numerous voluntary acts of which he afterward has no remembrance. Occasionally tetanoid spasms or mental disturbances have been caused by relatively small doses.[4] The odor of chloral is frequently present in the breath, sometimes sufficiently intensely to pervade the apartment.[5] In one case the pupils were said to have been dilated;[6] in another case the patient suffered great pain and was not narcotized, although 100 gr. had been taken.[7]

**Treatment.**—The stomach should be promptly washed out. The body temperature should be maintained by external warmth. The administration of alkalies has been recommended with the object of decomposing chloral.[8] Hypodermics of ammonia, strychnin, picrotoxin, or adrenalin are indicated to support the heart, and artificial respiration, with the use of pure oxygen, may be necessary.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—The mucous membrane of the mouth, œsophagus and stomach are reddened and inflamed, and there may be ecchymoses and even destruction of tissue in the stomach. With early death from large doses the odor of chloral is perceptible. There is marked engorgement of the vessels of the brain, cord and lungs. In acute cases of long duration and in chronic cases atheromatous changes occur in the arterial walls,

[1] Lancet, 1891, i., 769.
[2] *Loc. cit.*
[3] C. r. Soc. de biol., 1875, 6 s., ii., 45.
[4] McKay: Med. Rec., 1870, v., 284. Fuller: Lancet, 1871, i., 403. Mackenzie: Brit. J. Ment. Sc., 1877, xxii., 93. Douty: Lancet, 1900, ii., 1803.
[5] Williams: *Loc. cit.*
[6] McKay: *Loc. cit.*
[7] Browning: Brit. M. J., 1871, ii., 640.
[8] Dougall: Glasgow M. J., 1895, xliii., 95.

fatty degeneration in the liver,[1] heart and kidneys, and softening in the cells of the central cerebral ganglia.[2]

**Detection.**—Chloral, when present in sufficient concentration, is possessed of a distinct antiseptic action, but it is itself very prone to decomposition, and, in the amounts in which it may be present in a cadaver after ingestion during life, it will rapidly disappear as putrefaction advances.

As chloral is converted into urochloralic acid, probably in the liver, and appears as such in the urine, that excretion is to be examined for urochloralic acid, not for chloral, while both substances should be sought for in the liver and blood. In the alimentary canal the search should be for chloral hydrate.

In the general method for the detection of volatile poisons (p. 153) chloral hydrate, suffering dissociation to chloral and water and regeneration of the hydrate during the process, passes over in the distillate from the acid liquid, although it does so slowly, and therefore for quantitative determinations (see p. 1184) the process must be long continued. By distillation from an alkaline liquid, however, chloral and its hydrate are decomposed with formation of chloroform, which distills. Therefore the latter distillate is to be examined by the tests for chloroform (see pp. 1170–1178), to which it should respond, and the former distillate should respond to the following:

*Tests for Chloral.*—1. Schwarz's resorcinol reaction[3] is best applied by adding to 1 c.c. of the suspected liquid 1 c.c. of a solution of resorcinol 5:100 and 3 gtt. of sodium hydroxid solution 4:100, boiling actively, and diluting with 10 c.c. of water. On boiling the liquid becomes yellow-pink, and, in presence of sufficient chloral, faintly fluorescent. On dilution with water the green fluorescence is greatly intensified, or first makes its appearance. It is visible with .00002 gm. chloral hydrate, and quite distinct with .00005 gm. The reaction is not so sensitive with greater or lesser proportion of alkali. A solution of resorcinol and sodium hydroxid, without chloral or chloroform, treated in this manner does not produce a fluorescent liquid immediately, but fluorescence is developed after a day or two, therefore only immediate fluorescence is significant of chloral.

[1] Wernich: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1874, xii., 32.

[2] Fürstner: Arch. f. Psychiatr., 1875, vi., 344.

[3] See p. 1171.

2. The orcin reaction is performed as directed on p. 1171. The solution when boiled becomes orange-pink, and in dilutions of from .02 to 15 : 100 of chloral hydrate exhibits the same green fluorescence as chloroform on dilution with water. But in more concentrated solution, 20 : 100, no fluorescence is produced even on large dilution with water, notwithstanding the fact that on addition of the alkali the liquid becomes milky from separation of chloroform, which is given off in abundance during the heating.

3. With Nessler's reagent chloral hydrate gives a precipitate, at first brick-red, later lighter, and finally greenish-yellow. This reaction, dependent upon the aldehydal nature of chloral, is not given by chloroform.

4. If the quantity of chloral hydrate present be not too small it may be extracted from its aqueous solution, or distillate, by agitation with ether, and recovered from the ethereal extract by careful evaporation, in its solid, crystalline form.

5. With the Vitali-Tornani reaction (p. 1172) chloral hydrate produces no reaction, but if an excess of caustic alkali be added to the contents of the cylinder any chloral present is decomposed with formation of chloroform, which then reacts.

6–12. Chloral hydrate reacts with the isobenzonitril, beta-naphthol, Fehling, Ragsky, formic acid and cyanid reactions (pp. 1170, 1172) in the same manner as chloroform.

*Detection of Urochloralic Acid.*—As large a quantity of the urine as possible is evaporated on the water-bath to small volume, acidulated with dilute sulfuric acid, extracted three times with 100 c.c. of alcohol-ether (1:2), and the alcohol and ether distilled off. The residue may then be treated by the methods of 1. von Mehring and Musculus;[1] 2. Kulz,[2] or 3. von Kulish.[3]

1. The residue is neutralized with potassium hydroxid, concentrated, and extracted with ninety per cent. alcohol. The potassium urochlorolate is precipitated from the filtered alcoholic solution by ether, dissolved in water, and decolorized by heating the solution with animal charcoal. The solution is concentrated and dried *in vacuo* over sulfuric acid. The impure, dry crystals are washed with absolute alcohol and dissolved in little water, and rendered just distinctly acid by hydrochloric acid. The solution is freed from alkaline chlorid by agitation with alcohol-

[1] Berichte, Berl., 1875, viii., 662; 1882, xv., 1020.

[2] Pflüg. Arch., 1883–4, xxxiii., 221.

[3] Pharm. Post., 1897, xxx., 303.

ether (1:2), further addition of much ether, repose for 48 hours, and filtration. The residue left after distilling off the ether and alcohol is freed from chlorin by moist silver oxid, and from silver by hydrogen sulfid, and the filtrate concentrated to a syrup from which urochloralic acid crystallizes out in about 12 hours. The crystals are silky needles, fusing at 142° (287.6° F.).

2. The residue is treated with neutral lead acetate, and from the filtrate therefrom lead urochloralate is precipitated by basic lead acetate. This is collected and decomposed by hydrogen sulfid, the excess whereof is expelled by heat after filtration. The solution is treated with barium hydroxid, concentrated, decomposed by the proper quantity of sulfuric acid, filtered, evaporated, and dried over sulfuric acid *in vacuo*. The residue is repeatedly extracted with ether, which, on evaporation, leaves the crystals of urochloralic acid.

3. The residue is mixed with 100 c.c. of hydrochloric acid (1.06) or of sulfuric acid (1.1) and distilled. Furfurole is formed from the glucuronic acid liberated from the urochloralic acid, and is detectable in the distillate by the formation of an intense red coloration on a paper strip moistened with a solution of anilin or xylidin in fifty-per-cent. acetic acid.

*Quantitative.*—For the quantitative determination of chloral hydrate in organs, etc., these are hashed, treated with half their weight of twenty-per-cent. phosphoric acid, and distilled in steam for 20 hours,[1] and the distillate redistilled if cloudy. Chloral hydrate is determined in the distillate by one of two methods:

1. The distillate is rendered distinctly alkaline by chlorin-free alcoholic potash solution, and the mixture heated in a flask with reflux condenser four to five hours. The liquid is then concentrated, rendered acid with sulfuric acid, and precipitated with silver nitrate. The silver chlorid is collected and its weight determined by the usual method. As the reactions are $CCl_3.CH(OH)_2 + KHO = CHCl_3 + H.COOK + H_2O$ and $CHCl_3 + 4KHO = 3KCl + H.COOK + 2H_2O$ 1 mgm. $AgCl = 0.3844$ mgm. $CCl_3.CH(OH)_2$.

2. The distillate is treated with 30 to 50 c.c. of normal sodium hydroxid solution, concentrated, neutralized with acetic acid, and warmed 5 to 6 hours with saturated mercuric chlorid solution. From the amount of precipitated mercurous chlorid the

[1] Chloral hydrate, though boiling at 98° is tenaciously retained.

quantity of formic acid is determined according to Scala,[1] and that of chloral deduced thereform.[2]

For the quantitative determination of urochloralic acid the furfurole formed as in Kulish's method (3, above) is brought into small bulk by neutralizing the distillate with precipitated calcium carbonate, saturating with sodium chlorid and distilling from an oil-bath. The first half c.c. of distillate is collected separately, and the distillation continued into another receiver until anilin acetate paper is hardly reddened. This second distillate is saturated with sodium chlorid and again distilled, the first half c.c. being added to that first collected, and the fractioning process repeated until all the furfurole is contained in a few c.c., in which it is determined by conversion into furfuramid according to Gautier and Tollens,[3] into its hydrazone according to Flint and Tollens,[4] or into its semi-oxamazone according to Kerp and Unger.[5]

From an aqueous solution chloral hydrate may be extracted by perforation with ether, or from a dry mixture by extraction in a Soxhlet with the same solvent, but in either case the loss by its evaporation is notable.

## PHENOLS.

Phenols are carbocyclic compounds having one or more hydroxyls directly attached to the ring carbon. Their nearest relatives among the aliphatic compounds are the tertiary alcohols. They are monohydric, dihydric, etc., according to the number of phenolic hydroxyls which they contain. Although many phenols are of interest in medical toxicology the only ones of forensic interest are benzylic phenol, the simplest of the class, and its next homologues, the cresols.

**Benzophenol**—*Phenol—Carbolic Acid—Phenic Acid*—$C_6H_5$.-OH—is obtained from the "middle oil" resulting from the fractional distillation of coal-tar, and is commercially prepared by synthesis from acetylene. When pure it crystallizes in long,

[1] Gazz. chim. ital., 1890, xx., 393.
[2] Archangelsky: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1901, xlvi., 347.
[3] Berichte, Berl., 1890, xxiii., 175; Bull. Soc. chim., 1891, 3 s., v., 357. Stone and Tollens: Liebig's Ann., 1885, ccxlix., 235.
[4] Berichte, Berl., 1892, xxv., 2912; Bull. Soc. chim., 1893, 3 s., x., 331.
[5] Berichte, Berl., 1897, xxx., 590.

colorless needles, which assume a red color on exposure, fuses at 43° (109.4° F.), boils at 183° (361.4° F.), has a characteristic odor and an acrid, burning taste, soluble in 15 parts of water at 20° (68° F.), very soluble in alcohol and ether. In moist air it deliquesces, forming the "liquefied" acid of ninety-five per cent. The "crude carbolic acid," a dark, pitchy liquid, used for coarse disinfection, formerly contained up to fifty per cent. of phenol, but now contains little or none, and consists chiefly of the superior homologues of phenol, principally cresols.

**Cresols**—*Cresylols—Methylphenols—Cresylic Phenols—Cresylic Acids*—$C_6H_4(CH_3)OH$—are three in number, ortho, meta, and para, and accompany benzophenol in coal-tar, from which a mixture of the three is obtained as a yellowish or brownish liquid, which is used as a coarse disinfectant. The ortho compound forms white crystals, f. p. = 30° (86° F.), b. p. = 188° (370. 4° F.); the meta a colorless liquid, b. p. = 202° (395. 6° F.); and the para colorless crystals, f. p. = 36° (96.8° F.), b. p. = 198° (388. 4° F.). **Creolin** (Pearson) is a dark-brown, syrupy liquid, having a tar odor, consisting chiefly of cresols with saponified resins. **Lysol** is a brown, oily liquid, obtained by boiling a mixture of heavy tar oils with fat or resin and an alkali. It therefore contains the alkali compounds of the cresols and of their superior homologues along with soaps. **Saprol** contains forty per cent. of cresols; and **carbolineum** eighty-five per cent. of phenol.

The dihydric penols, or diphenols, $C_6H_4(OH)_2$, are three in number: Ortho, or **pyrocatechol,** meta, or **resorcinol,** and para, or **hydroquinone.** The monomethyl ester of pyrocatechol, $C_6H_4(OH)(OCH_3)$ is **guaiacol,** which is the chief constituent of **creosote,** in which it is contained in the proportion of sixty to ninety per cent., along with other esters of the superior phenols, but without either phenol or cresols. It is an oily liquid, colorless when freshly prepared, but becoming brownish on exposure to light. It has a burning taste and a strong, peculiar odor, and was extensively used as an antiseptic before the development of the coal-tar industry. It is obtained from wood-tar, usually from beechwood. A "coal-tar creosote" is also made, which does contain cresols, and is much more toxic than the product from wood-tar.

Of the three triphenols, $C_6H_3(OH)_3$, the only one of toxicolog-

ical interest is **pyrogallol,** or *pyrogallic acid,* which is the ortho compound, extensively used in photography, and is toxic.

**Statistics.**—The great majority of phenolic poisonings are produced by carbolic acid itself, a substance whose toxic quality is known widely, which is accessible to any one, and which is in general use as an antiseptic. The many references to suicidal carbolic acid poisonings in the secular press and in such coroners' reports as are available, but which are unnoticed in medical literature, indicate that an attempt to compile statistics from the latter source would be futile.

Although lysol has only been upon the market since 1889, and was at first reputed to be "safe," it bids fair to rival carbolic acid in the number of its victims. Kirschberg[1] gives a table of 24 cases of suicide, or attempted suicide, treated in one division of the Berlin Charité in the two years 1904–6, and Blumenthal[2] estimates that more than 100 lysol poisonings occur annually. Feldmann,[3] in Hamburg, states that of all poisonings, suicidal and accidental, in that city in the preceding four years those by lysol take the first place, and Scharpff[4] tabulates seventeen lysol cases treated in one hospital in that city in 1908. We have collated the reports of 133 lysol poisonings, of which 13 were by external application, with 3 deaths; 11 by uterine irrigation, with 5 deaths;[5] 107 by internal administration,[6] of which 23 were accidental, with 7 deaths, 84 suicidal, with 21 deaths, and .2 homicidal, with 1 death.

Sheldon[7] has reported the suicidal death of an insane woman, and Maberly[8] two accidental poisonings of children, by "Jeye's fluid," which consists largely of cresols, but is labelled "non-poisonous." Dost[9] has reported a fatal suicidal poisoning by saprol, and Flatten[10] and Schall[11] fatal accidental poisonings by carbolineum. A lunatic in England died in 35 minutes after having swallowed "thymocresol."[12] We have seen the reports

[1] Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1906, xii., 85.

[2] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1906, xxxii., 1283.

[3] Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1908, lv., 26.

[4] Mitth. a. d. Hamb. Stskanst., 1909, ix., 155.

[5] In three cases to induce abortion, with one death

[6] In two accidental cases by enema, with one death.

[7] J. Ment. Sc., 1901, xlvii., 98.

[8] Lancet, 1907, ii., 293.

[9] Arch. f. krim. Anthr., 1903, x., 96.

[10] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., vii., 317.

[11] Ziegler's Beitr., 1908, xliv., 477.

[12] Med. Times and Gaz., 1898, xxvi., 636.

of 12 creolin poisonings, 9 of which were accidental, with 1 death,[1] and 3 suicidal, with 1 death;[2] and of 19 creosote poisonings, of which 11 were accidental,[3] with 5 deaths, 1 a successful suicide,[4] 4 successful homicides,[5] 1 an attempted abortion,[6] and 2 of uncertain origin.[7] Wyss[8] and Lewin[9] have reported fatal accidental poisonings by internal administration of guaiacol, and Petrasko[10] one in which it caused abortion. We find reports of 7 cases of resorcinol poisoning, 3 by external application,[11] with 1 death, and 4 by internal administration,[12] with 1 death; and of 13 cases of pyrogallol poisoning, 6 by external, medicinal application,[13] with 2 deaths, and 7 by internal administration,[14] of which 3 were suicidal, with 3 deaths. An unreported death of a child by overdosage with resorcinol occurred in New York in 1898.

The pronounced odor and taste of phenol and the cresols ren-

[1] Rosin: Therap. Mntsh., 1888, ii., 480. D. Cramer: *Ibid.*, p. 573. *Id.*, *ibid.*, 1889, iii., 434. Dinter: *Ibid.*, p. 578, 3 cases. Grassl: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1895, xlvi., 181. See also: Wachez: Ther. Mntsh., 1889, iii., 264.

[2] van Ackeren: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1889, xxvi., 709. Pinner: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xxi., 680. Scharpff: Mitth. a. d. Hamb. Stskanst., 1909, ix., 165, M. 28, 250 gm., death.

[3] Hedrich: Ztschr. f. Stsarznk. 1851, Ergh., xliii., 228. Jeffery: Assoc. M. J., 1853, n. s., i., 929. Williams: Stethosc. and Va. M. Gaz., 1854, iv., 11. Cushing: Cleveland M. Gaz., 1859–60, i., 329, 2 fatal cases. Müller: M. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. aerztl. Ver., 1869, xxxix., 337. D. Grinnell: Med. News, 1882, xl., 344. Freudenthal: Med. Rec., 1892, xli., 456. Zawadzki: Cbl. f. inn. Med., 1894, xv., 401, D. Faisans: Bull. et mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1896, 3 s., xiii., 43. Cowan: Glasgow M. J., 1897, xlvii., 145.

[4] Boruttan u. Stadelmann: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1907, xci., 42.

[5] Steinheimer: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1873, xxiv., 347. Manouvriez: Ann. d'hyg., 1882, 3 s., vii., 175. Pürckhauer: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1883, xxxiv., 430. Marcard: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1889, n. F., l., suplh., 20.

[6] Hedrén: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1905, 3 F., xxix., suplh., 62.

[7] Stevenson: Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1875, 3 s., xx., 150. Schultze: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1894, xli., 219.

[8] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1894, xx., 296; Friedenwald: Maryland M. J., 1894, xxxi., 71.

[9] "Lehrb. d. Tox.," 1897, p. 216.

[10] Pest. med.-chir. Presse, 1896, xxxii., 102.

[11] Kaiser: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xlii., 1039. Nothen: New York M. J., 1909, xc., 170, 2 cases. One death.

[12] Murrell: M. Times and Gaz., 1881, ii., 486. Federici: Lo Sperim., 1884, liv., 492, death. Löffler: Diss., Würzburg, 1889. Boulangier: Presse méd. belge, 1904, lvi., 885.

[13] Neisser: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1880, i., 88. Besnier: Ann. de dermat., 1882, 2 s., iii., 697, 3 cases, 1 death. Vollmar: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1896, ix., 68. Rusch: Wien. med. Wschnschr., 1901, xiv., 1296.

[14] Maillart et Audeoud: Rev. méd, de la Suisse Rom., 1891, xi., 552, plus pilocarpin, suicide. Banerji: Lancet, 1892, ii., 308. Dalché: Bull. et. mém. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1896, 3 s., xiii., 470. S., D. Reilly: Brit. M. J., 1897, ii., 81, S., D. Smith: Pacific M. J., 1891, xxxiv., 456, 2 cases, 1 D.

der them unsuited to secret criminal administration. Murderous attempts with these poisons upon adults are therefore most exceptional. Stevenson[1] relates the case of an unmarried pregnant woman who was seriously poisoned by creosote while in a cab with her lover, but whether the man administered it to her or she took it herself remained undetermined. Hofmann[2] relates the case of a man who, while sick in bed, was stupefied by a beating at the hands of a lunatic, who then poured carbolic acid into his mouth. It was stated in the secular press[3] that three soldiers, while disinfecting in Naples, Italy, were set upon by a mob, who forced one to drink of the phenolic disinfectant, whereof he died. Kanngiesser[4] incidentally refers to a homicidal lysol poisoning, tried at Mannheim in Jan., 1910. In the case of Peo. *v.* Peterson, in Queens Co., N. Y., in 1898, a woman was convicted of the murder of her infant, illegitimate child by phenol; and in the case of Empr. *v.* Dutt,[5] a man was convicted of a like crime in Calcutta. In January, 1911, the cadaver of a five-year-old boy was found in a swamp near Albany, N. Y., and near it a bottle which had contained carbolic acid. The usual marks were upon the face and about the mouth. The child's mother, a widow, was apprehended two days later and confessed having administered the poison to her boy forcibly, five days before the body was found.[6] Other cases of murder of young children, usually illegitimate, and usually by the mothers, have been reported by Lesser,[7] Coester,[8] Leonpacher,[9] Haberda,[10] Steinheimer,[11] Manouvriez,[12] Pürckhauer,[13] and Marcard.[14] In Westchester Co., N. Y., in 1899, a midwife was convicted of manslaughter, having caused the death of a woman by injection of carbolic acid into the body of the uterus in an attempt to provoke abortion. Occasional reference is found in the secular press to persons throwing carbolic acid

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] "Lehrb.," 9te Aufl. (Kolisko), 686.

[3] N. Y. Even. Post, Sept., 12, 1887.

[4] St. Petersb. med. Wchnschr., 1910, xxxv., 152.

[5] Indian M. Gaz., 1883, xviii., 130; Lancet, 1883, i., 877.

[6] *Peo v.*, Melber.

[7] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 281, cases 146, 148.

[8] *Ibid.*, 1896, 3 F., xi., 303.

[9] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1900, li., 124.

[10] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1895, viii., 291, lysol.

[11] Quoted by Major: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1873, xxiv., 347, creosote.

[12] Ann. d'hyg., 1882, 3 s., vii., 175, creosote.

[13] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1883, xxiv., 430, creosote.

[14] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1889, n. F., l., Suplh., 20, creosote, by father, legitimate child.

upon others as in the crime of "vitriolage,"[1] but we do not find mention thereof in medical literature.

Although suicides by carbolic acid and by lysol are of very common occurrence in certain cities, instances of attempted abortion by phenolic poisons are rare. In Hedrén's case[2] by creosote the dose taken was only four drops, and neither abortion nor death resulted. In Petrasko's case[2] a woman, three months pregnant, aborted after having received 0.8 gm.(11 gr.) medicinally during eight days, although this result was not sought. Stitt-Thomson[3] reports the case of a woman, five months pregnant, who swallowed 4 ounces (118 c.c.) of crude carbolic acid, aborted in 26 hours, and died in 41 hours thereafter. In the Westchester case above referred to the probable intent was to inject carbolic acid into the contents of the uterus, but by ignorant manipulation the tissue of the organ was penetrated, and 0.886 gm. (13.7 gr.) of phenol were extracted therefrom after death. Two similar cases are briefly mentioned by Prüssmann[4] in which the women, one of whom was not pregnant, died of pelveoperitonitis after injections of lysol. In Döderlein's case[5] half a liter of lysol solution was injected into the uterus with intent to cause criminal abortion, although the woman was not pregnant. The fluid passed into the peritoneum and the woman died in collapse. Allen[6] reports the case of a man who suffered corrosion and œdema of the penis in consequence of his wife having injected pure carbolic acid into the vagina to avoid conception. Apparently the woman did not come under Allen's observation.

An analysis of 375 cases of accidental poisonings by carbolic acid or lysol shows that 72 resulted from errors of nurses, midwives, parents or the victims themselves in the administration of medicines. Of these 36 were fatal. Pharmacists' errors caused 6 poisonings, with 4 deaths.[7] In 8 cases, 4 fatal, it was swallowed by adults while drunk, and in 8 cases by lunatics, 1 of whom died. In 35 cases it was swallowed in mistake for alcoholic beverages, 19 times with fatal result. Children drank of the carelessly ex-

[1] See p. 254.
[2] *Loc. cit.*
[3] Brit. M. J., 1896, ii., 194.
[4] Ctbl. f. Gyn., 1905, xxix., 462.
[5] Mntsh. f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1897, vi., 104.
[6] Boston M. and S. J., 1896, cxxxiv., 614.
[7] Schwartz: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1873, n. F., xix., 329; Pharm. Ztg., 1888, xxxiii., 84. Pellacani: Virch.-Hirsch Jbt., 1892, i., 481. Salle: Arch. de méd. et de pharm. mil., 1893, xxi., 52. Booth: Clinique, Chicago, 1909, xxx., 144.

posed disinfectant in 36 cases, 16 fatal. The use of phenol or lysol in surgical practice caused 88 poisonings, with 23 deaths; and in obstetrical practice 19 poisonings, with 10 deaths. Seven new-born or very young infants were poisoned by phenolic dressings, of whom 5 died;[1] and 5 infants were poisoned, 2 fatally, by similar dressings after circumcision.[2] In 10 cases carbolism followed the sterlization of evacuated abscesses;[3] in 2 after injections into the pleura;[4] in 1 after irrigation of the bladder;[5] in 1 after injection into piles;[6] in 1 after contact with the eye;[7] in 2 after injection into the ear;[8] in 3 after application to the penis,[9] and in 24 after injection into the rectum.[10] A patient in a hospital died from sucking a sponge saturated with the disinfectant.[11] An apothecary was killed by his clumsy attempt to treat a tooth with carbolic acid.[12] A woman suffered severe local effect from wash-

[1] Zit: Arch. f. Kinderhlk., 1880, i., 445. von Genser: *Ibid.*, p. 459. von Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1886, n. F., xlv., 239. Reimann: *Ibid.*, 1891, 3 F., ii., 63. Cohn: *Ibid.*, 1896, 3 F., xi., 307. Lesser: *Ibid.*, 1898, 3 F., xv., 281, case 145. Brüning: Cblt. f. Kinderhlk., 1903, viii., 448.

[2] Weiss: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1878, iii., 372. Dreyfus: France méd., 1885, i., 255. Meltzer: Ther. Mntshft., 1890, iv., 52. Bogdanik: Wien., med. Presse, 1895, xxxvi., 1256. Stevenson: Lancet, 1904, i., 1279.

[3] Wallace: Brit. M. J., 1870, i. 432. Langenbuch: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1878, xv., 413. de Agostini: Gazz. d. osp., 1880, i., 60. Treub: Cblt. f. chir., 1881, viii., 49. Bradford: Boston M. and S. J., 1881, civ., 324. Küster: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1878, xxiii., 117, 155, 2 cases. Olshausen: Cblt. f. Chir., 1879, vi., 494. Post: Med. Rec., 1879, xv., 378. Ozenne: Ann. d'hyg., 1880, 3 s., iv., 236.

[4] Küster: *Loc. cit.* Nieden: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1882, xix., 748.

[5] Cramer: Ther. Mntschr., 1889, iii., 434.

[6] Wright: Cincin. Lanc. and Clin., 1878, n. s., i., 68.

[7] McCahey: Med. Bull., 1885, vii., 341.

[8] Ledermann: New York M. J., 1895, lxi., 622. Haug: Aerztl. Sachverst. Ztg., 1903, ix., 418.

[9] Saalfeld: Ther. Mntschr., 1896, x., 291. Bergel: *Ibid.*, p. 348. Allen: *Loc. cit.*

[10] Michaelis: Wien. med. Presse, 1867, viii., 816. Pinkham: M. and S. Reptr., 1868, xix., 491. Praetorius: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1879, xvi., 214. Koltmeier: *Ibid.*, p. 501. Springer: Rev. de méd., 1882, ii., 778, 2 cases. Pürckhauer: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1883, xxxiv., 440. Delahousse: Arch. de méd. et de ph. mil., 1885, v., 270. Koch: Memorabil., 1889, xxxiv., 220. Brugnoli: Giorn. int. d. sc. med., 1892, n. s., xiv., 618. Hawkins: Med. News, 1893, lxii., 158. Friedeberg: Ctbl. f. inn. Med., 1894, xv., 185. Binz: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 50. Herlyn: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xxi., 683. Pfister: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1896, xxxiii., 298. Hill: M. and S. Reptr., 1896, lxxv., 303. Heller: Phila. Policlin., 1897, vi., 316. Hartigan: Brit. M. J., 1900, ii., 1498. Pagés: Montpellier méd., 1903, xvii., 304. Marshall: Med. Rec., 1903, lxiii., 174. Pellacani: *Loc. cit.* Acker: Arch. Pediatr., 1907, xxiv., 356, 2 cases. Modica: Gazz. d. osp., 1907, xxviii., 1539.

[11] Biddle: Brit. M. J., 1873, i., 611.

[12] Vander Weyde: M. and S. Rptr., 1868, xix., 122.

ing her vagina with ninety-five per cent. acid.[1] In 5 instances absorption has been by inhalation.[2] Carbolism has also followed external applications to ulcerated surfaces,[3] to burns or scalds,[4] in compresses preparatory to surgical operations,[5] to various exanthemata,[6] for the cure of the itch, etc.,[7] and even to the uninjured skin.[8]

Of 8 accidental creolin poisonings 2 were by its use as an obstetrical antiseptic (Rosin, Grassl[9]); 2 by its like use in surgery (Cramer, Wachez[9]); by irrigation of the bladder (Cramer[9]); and 3 by its having been drunk by a nurse and two patients in an asylum (Dinter[9]). The 3 attempts at suicide (van Ackeren, Pinner, Scharpff[9]) were unsuccessful, although in 2 cases the dose swallowed was 250 c.c.

Two accidental guaiacol poisonings, 1 fatal (Friedenwald, Petrasko[9]), resulted from its internal administration, and 1 fatal case (Lewin[9]) from its external application, all medicinally.

Of 11 accidental creosote poisonings 3 resulted from mistakes in its medicinal administration (Williams, Cushing, Grinnel[9]); 3 from accidents consequent upon its use for the relief of toothache (Jeffery, Muller, Cowan[9]); 3 from its medicinal use internally (Freudenthal, Zawadzki, Faisans[9]); 1 from a pharmacist's error

[1] Weiss: New York M. J., 1899, lxix., 21.

[2] Unthank: Brit. M. J., 1872, ii., 579. Blake: Rocky Mnt. M. Rev., 1880–1, i., 363. Schmitz: Cblt. f. kl. Med., 1886, vii., 257, 2 cases. Hischman: France méd., 1886, ii., 1121.

[3] Sandwell: Brit. M. J., 1870, ii., 382. Hannhorst: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1879, xvi., 605. Silbermann: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xxi., 682.

[4] Molony: Austral. M. J., 1872, xvii., 73. Billroth: Wien. med. Presse, 1879, xx., 942. Simon: Rev. mens. d. mal. de. l'enf., 1887, v., 119. Richman: New York M. J., 1889, i., 605. Landau: Deut. med. Wchnscher., 1893, xix., 339. Heller: *Loc. cit.*

[5] Lucas and Lane: Lancet, 1895, i., 1362, 2 cases. Lucas: *Ibid.*, 1897, ii., 537. Douglas-Crawford: *Ibid.*, 1901, i., 1011.

[6] Monti: Arch. f. Kinderhlk., 1882, iii., 17. Adams: Arch. Pediatr., 1904, xxi., 923. Stern: J. Am. M. Ass., 1909, liii., 1821.

[7] Machin: Brit. M. J., 1868, i., 220. 3 cases. Wicke: Deut. Klin., 1869, xxi., 175, 185. Köhler: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. Aerztl. Ver., 1872, xliii., 41, 49. Hoppe-Seyler: Pflüg. Arch., 1872, v., 477. Baader: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1887, xvii., 540.

[8] Zillner: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1879, xxix., 1234. Paul: Phila. M. Times, 1880, x., 404. Jones: Cincinn. Lanc. and Clin., 1885, n. s., xv., 439. Dreyfus: *Loc. cit.* Whitmire: Peoria M. Mthly., 1886–7, vii., 264. Reich: Ther. Mntsh., 1892, vi., 677. Langfeldt: Aerztl. Prak., 1894, vii., 937. Brown: Lancet, 1859, i., 543. Trabant: Ther. Mntsh., 1896, x., 404. Abrahams: Pediatr., 1900, ix., 241. Douglas-Crawford: *Loc. cit.* Bettmann: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1903, 1., 1775. Raubenheimer: Lancet, 1903, i., 1098. Kaiser: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1905, xlii., 1039.

[9] *Loc. cit.*

(Hedrich[1]); and 1 by mistake for brandy (Cushing[1]). In one case (Schulze[1]) a patient swallowed the entire amount of a prescription, whether with suicidal intent or accidentally was undetermined. A druggist killed himself by swallowing 100 c.c. of creosote (Boruttan u. Stadelmann[1]).

Three accidental resorcinol poisonings followed its external application (Kaiser, Nothen[1]); and 3 its internal administration (Murrell, Löffler[1]); 1 was caused by a pharmacist's error (Federici[1]); and 1 by mistaken directions (Boulangier[1]).

All 6 of the accidental pyrogallol poisonings followed its external application in the treatment of psoriasis (Neisser, Besnier, Vollmar, Rusch[1]). Two instances of double poisoning, probably suicidal, were produced by photographic developing fluid (Smith, Banerji[1]). The same solution was used by 2 suicides (Dalché, Reilly[1]). Another suicide swallowed a liquid containing pyrogallol and pilocarpin, used in his trade as a barber (Maillart et Audeoud).[1]

**Lethal Doses.**—De Vries[2] reported the case of a girl who was found dead after having swallowed 1.5 gm. (23 gr.) of phenol, with suicidal intent. In Napir's case[3] a woman accidentally swallowed 3 gm. (45 gr.), and died 7 days thereafter. Anderson[4] reported the case of a man of 64 years who died in 12 hours after having swallowed 3.9 gm. (1 dm.) of carbolic acid in oily solution; and Wilkinson[5] that of a girl of 17 years who died in 23 hours from the effects of the same quantity. In Edmund's case[6] a girl of 18 years died in 100 minutes after having received a uterine douche containing 3.9 gm. (1 dm.) dissolved in a quart of water. On the other hand, Kolar[7] reported the recovery of a child of 2½ years after the ingestion of 46.6 gm. (1½ oz.). Recoveries of adults have also been reported after the ingestion of 46.6 gm. (1½ oz.);[8] 50 gm. (1¾ oz.),[9] 62.2 gm. (2 oz.),[10] and even 124.4 gm. (4 oz.).[11]

[1] *Loc. cit.*

[2] Allg. med. Centztg., 1890, lix., 1701, in three per cent. solution.

[3] Tr. Med.-Chir. Soc. Edinb., 1882–3, n. s., ii., 75, in solution in water and glycerol.

[4] Lancet, 1869, i., 179.

[5] Therap. Gaz., 1892, 3 s., viii., 220.

[6] M. and S. Reptr., 1887, lvii., 345.

[7] J. Am. M. Ass., 1897, xxix., 1126.

[8] Allen: Austral. M. J., 1880, n. s., ii., 116, F., 41, S. Costine. Lancet, 1883, ii., 280, F., 17, S., crude acid. Taliaferro: Wkly. M. Rev., 1883, viii., 55, F., 19, S., ninety-five-per-cent. acid.

[9] Amat: Rev. de méd. et de chir. mil., 1881, 3 s., xxxvii., 198, M., 45, S., alcoholic solution.

[10] Archer: Liverpool M.-Chir. J., 1882, ii., 152, F., 40, S., crude acid. Manly: Denver M. Times, 1893–4,

Weissenrieder[1] has reported the death of a male suicide of 35 years in 1 hour after having swallowed 3.75 to 7.5 c.c. (1 to 2 teaspoonfuls) of lysol; Dost[2] that of a female idiot of 16 years in about 24 hours from 15 c.c. (tablespoonful); and Ebhardt[3] that of a woman of 53 years in 30 hours from the same quantity. A boy of 10 months died in 36 hours after 3.75 c.c. (teaspoonful) had been given him in mistake;[4] and an infant of 8 days in 27 hours after the like dose.[5] A woman of 29 years died in 30 minutes after an irrigation with a half-per-cent. solution after extraperitoneal Cesarean section.[6] Adults have recovered after the ingestion of 50 c.c. (1¾ oz.),[7] 60 c.c. (nearly 2 oz.),[8] 90 c.c. (3 oz.),[9] and 100 c.c. (3 oz.);[10] and a boy of 4 years after the relatively large dose of 25 to 30 c.c. (about 7 dm.).[11]

The lethal dose of creolin cannot be stated, as we find no record of its having caused death when taken *per os*, although in two cases[12] 250 gm. (8 oz.) were swallowed by suicides who recovered. In Rosin's case[13] a woman died in 26 hours after a uterine irrigation with 4 liters of a one-per-cent. solution, but death was due to sepsis, not to the antiseptic.

In one of Cushing's cases an aged woman died in 36 hours after having swallowed 7.4 c.c. (2 dm.) of creosote; and in the other a man of 53 years died in about 3 hours from the effects of 15–20 c.c. (4–5 dm.).[13] In Zawadzki's case[13] a woman of 42 years died on the fourth day of a medication consisting of 6 drops thrice daily. In Schulze's case[13] a woman of 30 years recovered after having swallowed 30 c.c. (1 oz.).

A girl of 9 years died on the third day after having swallowed

xiii., 459, F., ad., S. Rodman: Med. Rec., 1900, lviii., 70, F., 60, A., pure acid. Kolar: *Loc. cit.*, F., 33, S.

[11] Davidson: Med. Times and Gaz., 1875, ii., 597, F., 40, S., crude acid.

[1] Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. A.-Ver., 1909, lxxix., 437.

[2] Arch. f. crim. Anthr., 1905, xviii., 95.

[3] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1901, xiv., 495.

[4] Raede: Deut. Ztschr. f. Chir., 1893, xxxvi., 565.

[5] Haberda: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, viii., 292.

[6] Birnbaum: Cbl. f. Gyn., 1909, xxxiii., 1521.

[7] Scharpff: Mitth. a. d. Hamb. Stskanst., 1909, ix., 155, F., 27, S.

[8] May: Diss., Kiel, F., 22, S. v. Burck: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 985, F., 24, S. Scharpff: *Loc. cit.*, F., 65, S., wineglassful.

[9] MacMillan: Brit. M. J., 1908, ii., 1495, M., ad., S.

[10] Kayser: Diss., Berlin, 1903. Liepelt: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1903, F., 15, S. Scharpff: *Loc. cit.*, M., 18; S.; F., 19, S.; F., 36, S.; and F., 16, S.

[11] Drews: Ther. Mntsh., 1893, vii., 522.

[12] Van Ackeren, Scharpff: *Loc. cit.*

[13] *Loc. cit.*

5 gm. (77 gr.) of guaiacol;[1] and Lewin[2] refers to the death of a tuberculous patient 18 hours after the external application of 2 gm. (30 gr.).

In Dalché's case[3] a male suicide of 23 years died from the effects of 15 gm. (½ oz.) of pyrogallol; and in Reilly's case[3] a female suicide of 32 years died in 68 hours after having swallowed 30 gm. (1 oz.). No recovery from a larger dose than these has been reported, the maximum recovered from having been 8 gm. (124 gr.), taken along with 0.25 gm. (3.8 gr.) of pilocarpin in Maillart and Audeoud's case.[3]

**Duration.**—In the majority of fatal cases death occurs in from two to eight hours, but in some peracute cases the duration does not exceed an hour or two, or may be less than half an hour. Langfeldt[4] states that a child a year old to which concentrated carbolic acid was applied endermically became immediately unconscious and died. Couteaud (Doué)[5] reports the case of a soldier who died in 4 to 5 minutes after having swallowed a wineglassful of a concentrated solution. Tordeus[6] reports the death of a child of 3 years in less than 5 minutes. Baader[7] reports a death in 8 minutes; Marwood,[8] Barlow,[9] and Josias[10] in 10 minutes; Friedberg[11] in 12 minutes; Schenck and Post[12] in 15 minutes; Baader[13] in 15 minutes after external application; Lesser[14] three cases in 10 to 15, 20 and 30 minutes; Sigler[15] in 19 minutes; and Hagenbach[16] in 20 minutes. Or life may be prolonged for several days. Thus Langerhans[17] reports a death in 4 days; Bertag[18] in 5 days; Schleicher,[19] Ozenne[20] and Askin[21] in 6 days; and DeMahy[22] and Rawlings[23] in 7 days. Fatal poisonings of still longer dura-

[1] Friedenwald: *Loc. cit.*
[2] *Loc. cit.*
[3] *Loc. cit.*
[4] Aerzt. Prakt., 1894, vii., 937.
[5] Gaz. hebd. de méd., 1892, 2 s., xxix., 159.
[6] Clinique, Brux., 1887, i., 157.
[7] Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1887, xvii., 540.
[8] Austral. M. Gaz., 1893, xii., 78.
[9] Lancet, 1869, ii., 404.
[10] Progres méd., 1885, 2 s., i., 254.
[11] Virch. Arch., 1881, lxxxiii., 132.
[12] Boston M. and S. J., 1879, ci., 781.
[13] *Loc. cit.*
[14] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 277, cases 137, 138, 139.
[15] Louisville M. News, 1880, x., 294.
[16] Chicago M. J. and Exam., 1882, xliv., 278.
[17] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 269.
[18] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1883, xx., 415.
[19] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1891, xvii., 9.
[20] Ann. d' hyg., 1880, 3 s., iv., 236.
[21] Liverpool M.-Ch. J., 1891, xi., 73.
[22] New Orleans M. and S. J., 1887–8, n. s., xv., 111.
[23] St. Barthol. Hosp. J., 1896–7, iv., 103.

tion have followed the absorption of carbolic acid by channels other than the alimentary canal. Thus Billroth[1] reports two deaths following the use of carbolic acid as a surgical antiseptic in 8 and 10 days; Walzberg and Riedel[2] a similar case, fatal in 9 days; Sandwell[3] a death in 10 days after application to the vulva and nates in a girl of 12 years; Kruckenberg[4] a death in 11 days after intrauterine irrigation; and Tennant[5] a death on the 26th day. In the protracted cases death frequently results from a pneumonia provoked by the poisoning, sometimes by uræmia.

**Method of Action—Elimination.**—Phenol and the cresols in concentration of five per cent. or over coagulate the proteins, and therefore exert a marked necrotizing action upon tissues with which they come in contact, and destroy the lower forms of life. Even in a dilution of three per cent., carbolic acid is irritating.

These substances are absorbed from all surfaces, including the uninjured skin.[6] When absorbed they act upon the nervous centers, which they paralyze, with or without a transient period of excitation, more marked in the lower animals than in man. In massive doses they cause death in a few minutes by cardiac paralysis, before respiratory failure. They are hæmolytic, and in some cases have caused hæmoglobinuria and icterus. Their action upon the organs in which their disintoxication and elimination are affected results in degenerative changes in the liver and kidneys and in bronchopneumonia in prolonged cases.

Phenol, cresols, hydroquinone and pyrocatechol are normally produced by bacterial action in the intestine, are reabsorbed and eliminated in the urine in the form of sulfuric and glucuronic pairlings. The normal elimination of these substances by man with a mixed diet is from 15 to 51 mgm. in 24 hours, calculated as phenol. With a vegetable diet and by the herbivora the amount is greater. To some extent also phenols are oxidized in the system to hydroquinone and pyrogallol, which are also eliminated in similar pairling combination, and to these the peculiar color of carbolic urine is due.[7] When phenols are introduced from with-

[1] Wien. med. Presse, 1879, xx., 881, 912, 942.

[2] Deut. Ztschr. f. Chir., 1881, xv., 398.

[3] Brit. M. J., 1870, ii., 382.

[4] Ztschr. f. Gebh. u. Gyn., 1891, xxi., 217.

[5] Glasgow M. J., 1870–1, iii., 74.

[6] See note 8, p. 1192.

[7] Städeler: Liebig's Ann., 1851, lxxvii., 17. Buliginski: "Med.-chem. Unt." (Hoppe-Seyler), 1866, 234. Lieben: Liebig's Ann., 1870, Suplb. vii., 240. Landolt: Berichte, Berl., 1871, iv., 770. Salkowski: Pflüg. Arch., 1872, v., 335. Hoppe-

out this disintoxicating action of the system is also carried on so far as the materials therefor are available, but the quantity which can be thus rendered innocuous in a given time is limited. Although the formation of the sulfuric and glucuronic pairlings take place at the same time, that of the former appears to be the more active at first, as, in the examination of a lysol poisoning, Wohlgemuth[1] found complete disappearance of mineral sulfates from the urine of the first day, indicating that all of the sulfuric ion produced by oxidation of the proteins had gone to the formation of the cresylic pairling, while on the second day the relation of mineral to ether-sulfates was again normal. The elimination by the urine does not appear to begin promptly in man, as Holyoke[2] reports the case of a man who died in half an hour, the urine in whose bladder had no carbolic odor and did not darken; Krauss[3] that of a man found dead after having swallowed 200 c.c. of phenol, whose urine was not modified; Gamble[4] that of a woman who swallowed half a wineglassful of phenol and whose urine was not affected for 2 hours, and Raubenheimer[5] that of a child severely poisoned by the application to the legs of cloths saturated with a 1:40 solution of phenol, who showed no carboluria in 4 hours, but did in 6 hours and for the following 24 hours. But in Wilkinson's case of poisoning *per os*[6] the urine passed in 2 hours was smoky.[7]

Elimination of the phenols takes place not only by the kidneys, but also by the lungs, salivary glands, liver, and stomach. The

Seyler: *Ibid.*, p. 470. Munk: *Ibid.*, 1876, xii., 142. Baumann: *Ibid.*, pp. 63, 69; xiii., 285; Ztschr. f. physiol, Chem., 1878, ii., 235, 350; 1879, iii., 149, 156, 250; 1882, vi., 183; 1886, x., 123. Baumann u. Herter: Berichte, Berl., 1876, ix., 1747. Baumann u. Preusse: Arch. f. An. u. Phys., Phys. Abt., 1879, 245; Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1879, iii., 156. Baumann u. Brieger: Berichte, Berl., 1879, xii., 804. Schmiedeberg: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1881, xiv., 307. Baumann u. Stolnikow: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1884, viii., 281. Marfori: Arch. ital. de biol., 1894–5., xxii., 204. Birnbaum: Cblt. f. Gyn., 1909, xxxiii., 1521.

[1] Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1906, xliii., 508. See also: Bradford: Boston M. and S. J., 1881, civ., 324.

[2] Boston M. and S. J., 1898, cxxxviii., 394.

[3] Med. Corr.-Bl. Würt. A.-Ver., 1893, lxiii., 161.

[4] Brit. M. J., 1896, ii., 507.

[5] Lancet, 1903, i., 1098.

[6] Therap. Gaz., 1892, 3 s., viii., 220.

[7] For other cases bearing upon elimination by the urine see: Falkson: Arch. f. kl. Chir., 1881, xxvi., 204. Bodkin: Brit. M. J., 1886, i., 109, elimination continued 3 days. Huber: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1888, xiv., 467. Rosin: Ther. Mntsh., 1888, ii., 480, creolin. Wachez: *Ibid.*, 1889, iii., 264, creolin. Boruttan u. Stadelmann: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1907, xci., 42, creosote. Matter: Hofmeister's Beitr., 1907, x., 251, lysol. Eiselt: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1909, xxxiv., 201, lysol.

odor of phenol has been perceived in the breath after external application of carbolic acid,[1] and the pulmonary lesions observed in some cases are produced during elimination.[2] Hoppe-Seyler[3] detected phenol in the saliva of dogs after administration by inunction; and Pagès[4] reports the case of a woman who perceived a marked carbolic taste after having received a lysol enema. Wandel[5] found lysol in the bile of animals poisoned thereby. Bongers[6] has shown experimentally that phenol is eliminated by the stomach, and the vomiting which sometimes occurs in cases of non-gastric administration[7] is most probably a result of gastric elimination.

**Symptoms.**—As results of its coagulating action phenol produces immediate pain at the points of contact, and discolorations of the skin or mucous membrane which are at first white, later gray to brown, hardened and contracted. After a time the eschar separates, leaving a brown stain which persists for many days. Or the tongue and buccal and faucial tissues become greatly swollen, interfering with speech, deglutition and the passage of the stomach pipe. When lysol is swallowed the mucous membranes are colored light-brown, and there is a slippery feeling in the lips and mouth due to the alkali. Vomiting occurs sometimes spontaneously, even after external application, and the vomit, as well as the expired air and mouth exhale the carbolic odor.

In some cases the action of the absorbed poison is ushered in by a brief period of excitement, marked by convulsive movements of the arms, hands and facial muscles, with trismus. With large doses these are usually absent and the patient rapidly becomes unconscious, falling if standing or sitting, and soon passes into coma and collapse, with stertorous respiration, at first slow, afterward accelerated, complete abolition of reflexes, a pale livid surface, coated with cold perspiration, contracted pupils, and fall of body temperature. In cases fatal at this stage the circulation and respiration fail, the pupils dilate, and death occurs from car-

[1] Richman: New York M. J., 1889, 1., 605. Reimann: Cblt. f. Gyn., 1880, iv., 99.

[2] Langerhans: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 269. Wachholz: *Ibid.*, 1895, xxi., 146. In other cases pulmonary lesions may be caused by regurgitation and aspiration during unconsciousness.

[3] Pflüg. Arch., 1872, v., 480.

[4] Montpellier méd., 1903, xvii., 304.

[5] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1906–7, lvi., 161; also Bial: *Ibid.*, p. 416.

[6] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1895, xxxv., 425.

[7] Molony: Austral. M. J., 1872, xvii., 73. Lucas and Lane: Lancet, 1899, i., 1362.

diac paralysis or pulmonary œdema. The rapidity of the establishment of unconsciousness is in some cases extreme. Sen[1] reports the case of a man who, having drank carbolic acid, made for his bed, but before reaching it fell down collapsed, and expired. In Hidebrandt's case[2] a boy of 10 years fell unconscious after taking three steps. Other cases are reported in which unconsciousness was complete in 5,[3] 3,[4] and 2[5] minutes. If the patient survive the coma, before and during the return to consciousness, he becomes delirious, and has more or less marked spasms of a tetanic character, nystagmus, contractions of the facial muscles, and pyrexia. The body temperature has been known to rise as high as 106° in 10½ hours after the poisoning, without death ensuing,[6] and, in another non-fatal case, to remain elevated for several days.[7] In a case fatal in less than 2 hours 108° were reached soon before death.[8] With the awakening there occur vomiting, attacks of vertigo, and slight spasmodic movements. As results of the necrotizing action the vomit and stools may contain blood and shreds of mucous membrane, and there are also local manifestations when the poison has entered otherwise than *per os*. As consequences of the elimination by the kidneys, the organs themselves as well as their secretion are affected. The urine when voided is normal in color, or of a slightly greenish tinge, but on exposure to air soon darkens to an olive tint and even to black, and stains the linen olive-color or violet. In one case the urine voided in 2 hours after the poisoning *per os* became smoky.[9] This symptom, known as "carboluria," has been known to continue for 3[10] and 5[11] days. The evidences of hemorrhagic nephritis have been observed in some cases, albuminuria, the presence of casts and blood in the urine, supression, and even death secondarily from uræmic poisoning.[12]

[1] Indian M. Gaz., 1893, xxxviii., 307.

[2] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1881, vii., 325.

[3] Bohlen: *Ibid.*, 1899, xxv., 495, lysol, recovery.

[4] Harris: Boston M. and S. J., 1880, cii., 494.

[5] Bartlett: Austral. M. Gaz., 1891, xi., 97, recovery. See also: Müller: Virch. Arch., 1881, lxxxv., 236.

[6] Springer: Rev. de méd. de Paris, 1882, ii., 778.

[7] Clarke: J. Am. M. Ass., 1906, xlvi., 783, case 5.

[8] Edmunds: M. and S. Reptr., 1887, lvii., 345.

[9] Wilkinson: Ther. Gaz., 1892, 3 s., viii., 200.

[10] Bodkin: Brit. M. J., 1886, i., 109.

[11] Sands: Med. Rec., 1881, xx., 151.

[12] Wilkinson: *Loc. cit.* Caton; Lancet, 1895, ii., 788. Jones: Cincin. Lanc. and Clin., 1885, n. s., xv., 439. Fries: Münch. med. Wchn-

The hæmolytic action of phenol is manifested by icterus[1] and hæmoglobinuria.[2] Choluria[3] and acetonuria[4] have also been observed. Vapor of phenol is irritating to the upper air passages when inhaled, but the respiratory organs are much more seriously affected when phenol or lysol have been otherwise absorbed. In some cases a fatal pneumonia has resulted from aspiration of matters regurgitated from the stomach during the period of impaired consciousness;[5] and, oftener, bronchopneumonia develops during elimination, and is a frequent secondary cause of death, particularly in protracted cases.[6] Usually the course of a phenolic poisoning is continuous to death or recovery, but Rawling's case, cited in the last note, indicates that a period of euphoria may occur, followed by relapse and death. Other cases of a similar character are reported by Lumpp[7] and by Anderson.[8]

Usually the sensation of pain is experienced immediately upon contact of phenol with the lips or other parts, but in some cases this, as well as other symptoms, has been delayed. Jenni-Temme[9] relates the case of a woman who swallowed a tablespoon-

schr., 1904, li., 709. Pilz: *Ibid.*, 1908, lv., 965. Roset: *Ibid.*, 1906, liii., 2171. Adams: Arch. Pediatr., 1904, xxi., 923. Cramer: Cblt. f. Gyn., 1896, xxii., 1049. DeMahy: New Orleans M. and S. J., 1887–8, n. s., xv., 111.

[1] Ozenne: Ann. d'hyg., 1880, 3 s., iv., 236. Krukenberg: Ztschr. f. Geb. u. Gyn., 1891, xxi., 217. Landau: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1891, xvii., 753. Silbermann: *Ibid.*, 1895, xxi., 682. Cramer: *Loc. cit.* Dalché: Bull. et mem. Soc. méd. d. hôp. de Paris, 1896, 3 s., xiii., 470.

[2] Krukenberg, Silbermann, Wilkinson, Pilz: *Loc. cit.* Nieden: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1881, xviii., 705.

[3] Wilkinson, Cramer: *Loc. cit.*

[4] von Burk: "Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1907, liv., 985. Scharpff: Mitth. a. d. Hamb. Stskanst., 1909, ix., 155.

[5] Feldmann: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1908, lv., 26, case 3, D. in 12 hours. Kathe: Virch. Arch., 1906, clxxxv., 132, D. in 24 hours. Zimm: Diss., Berlin, 1871, D. in 60 hours. Clarke: J. Am. M. Ass., 1906, xlvi., 783, case 2, D. in 3 days. Schleicher: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1891, xvii., 9, D. in 6 days.

[6] Verce: Austral. M. Gaz., 1891–2, xi., 351, life endangered by pneumonia, recovery. Mackenzie: St Thom. Hosp. Rep., 1890, n. s., xviii., 297, case 2, pneumonia 12th day, recovery. Langerhans: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 256, D. in 7 hours. *Id.*, *ibid.*, p. 269, D. in 4 days. Flatten: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1894, 3 F., vii., 317, D. in 10 hours. Haberda: Wien. kl. Wchnschr., 1895, viii., 292, D. in 27 hours. Boruttan u. Stadelmann: Deut. Arch. f. kl. Med., 1907, xci., 42, pneumonia began 4th day, D. in 11 days. Tennent: Glasgow M. J., 1870–1, iii., 74, pneumonia 2d day, D. 26th day. Rawlings: St. Barth. Hosp. J., 1896–7, iv., 103, patient discharged 2d day, D. by pneumonia 7 days.

[7] Med.- chir. Ctbl., 1896, xxxi., 45, D. from pneumonia in 32 hours.

[8] Lancet, 1869, i., 179, temporary improvement 4 hours before death in 12 hours.

[9] Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1887, xvii., 537.

ful of ninety-per-cent. acid and experienced no pain at first, 10 to 15 minutes elapsing before it was severe. Drews[1] describes the case of a boy who swallowed 25 to 30 gm. of undiluted lysol into an empty stomach, and afterward ate his dinner with good appetite, experiencing abdominal pain only 1½ hours later. Stern[2] reports the case of a man whose arms were burned by an application of phenol, who suffered no pain for 5 minutes, after which it was intolerable. Potjan[3] states that a woman swallowed a teaspoonful of undiluted lysol and, beyond some burning in the throat, suffered no further trouble, from which he draws the conclusion, not subsequently verified, that lysol is not strongly poisonous. In Hunter's case[4] in which a wineglassful of the crude acid was swallowed by a drunken woman, there was entire absence of pain in the stomach.

The usual situation of cutaneous stains are about the angles of the mouth, extending downward, and on the chin or cheeks. In one case, where a glass was struck from the hand of a woman, they extended from the neck to the pubes;[5] and in another case, where a bottle was broken, from the umbilicus to the knees.[6] In Blake's case,[7] in which absorption was by inhalation, the tip of the nose was blistered. In some cases in which the poison is swallowed from a bottle or spoon passed well back into the mouth no corrosive action is exerted upon the lips or anterior part of the mouth, from which stains are of course absent.[8] Cornick[9] reports a case in which carbolic acid was swallowed from a tumbler, yet there was no evidence of corrosive action about the mouth or lips. In a case reported by Costine[10] there was nothing about the lips, mouth or fauces to indicate the nature of the poison, although 1½ ounces of crude acid had been swallowed. Other cases of poisoning *per os* in which corrosion of the lips or mouth were absent are reported by Tennent,[11] Minot,[12]

[1] Ther. Mntsh., 1903, vii., 522.
[2] J. Am. M. Ass., 1909, liii., 1821.
[3] Ther. Mntsh., 1892, vi., 678.
[4] Edinb. M. J., 1884–5, xxx., 790.
[5] Clarke: J. Am. M. Ass., 1906, xlvi., 783, case 12.
[6] Jones: Cinc. Lanc. and Clin., 1885, n. s., xv., 439, child.
[7] Rocky Mt. M. Rev., 1880–1, i., 363.
[8] Kingsford: Lancet, 1892, i., 743. Löbker: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1881, vii., 266. Schall: Beitr. z. path. An., 1908, xliv., 471. Mackenzie: Lancet, 1896, ii., 1518.
[9] Nashville J. M. and S., 1882, 2 s., xxix., 112.
[10] Lancet, 1883, ii., 280.
[11] Glasgow M. J., 1870–1, iii., 74.
[12] Boston M. and S. J., 1887, cxvi., 260.

Fraser,[1] Lewis,[2] Reubold,[3] Gamble,[4] Fleming,[5] Ebhardt,[6] Clarke,[7] and Scharpff.[8] In Lewis' case there was copious salivation. In Weiser's case[9] the right parotid gland became hard, painful and swollen on the second day, apparently from entrance of the poison through Steno's duct.

A woman, immediately after having swallowed half an ounce of liquefied acid, "felt mad and fought the air," but became unconscious in 15 minutes.[10] A child of 7 days whose skin was only touched by fingers moistened with pure carbolic acid was suddenly seized with violent general convulsions, and died in profound coma in 10 hours.[11] In Reich's case[12] of poisoning of an adult by lysol there were severe general spasms. In Cushing's[13] fatal case of creosote poisoning there was no pain, but the man was seized with general convulsions in 5 to 7 minutes.

In two instances amaurosis has been reported,[14] and in one aphonia, persisting for a month.[15] Œsophageal strictures, such as are produced by the mineral alkalies and acids, are of rare occurrence, although they have been met with by Salmon[16] and Brown.[17] In Cattell's case[18] the œsophageal lining was pushed down by the stomach tube and became impacted near the stomach.

Concentrated phenol when applied to the skin causes a burning sensation, not instantaneously but in about a minute, and the formation of a white stain which, after some hours, turns gray, afterward brown, with formation of a hardened, leathery eschar which, falling off, leaves a brown discoloration which persists for weeks. Stains produced by lysol are at first light brownish in color. Dilute solutions of carbolic acid maintained in contact with the skin cause systemic effects by absorption of the poison,

[1] Med. Rec., 1895, xlviii., 741.
[2] Med. News, 1895, lxvi., 636.
[3] Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1895, xlvi., 8.
[4] Brit. M. J., 1896, ii., 507.
[5] Austral. M. Gaz., 1898, xvii., 336.
[6] Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1901, xiv., 495.
[7] *Loc cit.*, case 6.
[8] *Loc. cit.*, case xi.
[9] Med. News, 1894, lxv., 271.
[10] Walker: Boston M. and S. J., 1879, c., 797.
[11] Abrahams: Pediatrics, 1900, ix., 241.
[12] Ther. Mntsh., 1892, vi., 677.
[13] Cleveland M. Gaz., 1859–60, i., 329.
[14] Mackenzie: St Thomas' Hosp. Rept., 1890, n. s., xviii., 297. Nieden: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1882, xix., 748.
[15] Verco: Austral. M. Gaz., 1891–2, xi., 351.
[16] Arch. f. Kinderhlk., 1883–4, v., 313.
[17] Occid. M. Times, 1895, ix., 192.
[18] Proc. Path. Soc., Phila., 1897, i., 19.

and also local effects referable to necrosis of the tissues through its coagulating action, burning and prickling sensations, pain, erythematous or papular exanthems, brown discoloration, parchmentizing, anæsthesia, and finally dry gangrene, extending into the deeper tissues, with loss of substance, the dropping off of fingers, toes, etc. In the recent medical literature 48 cases of carbolic gangrene have been reported.

**Treatment.**—The first indication is the removal of the poison from the stomach by lavage, from the vagina, uterus or rectum by irrigation and from accessible surfaces by washing. The wash-liquid may be water containing saccharated lime or, preferably, alcohol, strong for the skin, and dilute (whiskey) for internal use. Or a few ounces of strong alcohol may be introduced into the stomach, which is to be thoroughly washed out in five minutes.[1] The prevention of the cauterizing action of phenol upon the skin by strong alcohol was first observed by Phelps[2] and Powell[3] in 1894, and it was first used in a case of phenolic poisoning by internal administration by Buchanan[4] in 1899. In 1895 Fraser[5] had reported the case of a woman who had swallowed an ounce of carbolic acid dissolved in whiskey, without the production of any stains upon the lips, mouth or throat, and who recovered after symptoms resembling those of opium narcosis. Fraser ascribed the moderation of the corrosive action to the whiskey. While it has been demonstrated in many cases that alcohol inhibits the necrotizing action of carbolic acid, or lysol, it acts merely physically as a solvent and diluent, without entering into chemical reaction, and therefore without affecting the truly toxic action.[6] The administration of alkaline sulfates to aid in the formation of the innocuous sulfuric pairling has not proven to be of the practical utility which was promised by the theory, as the synthesis is not realized with the formed sulfates, but only during metabolic processes from oxidation of the protein sulfur.[7] Tauber[8] from experi-

[1] Atwell: Virginia M. Semi-Mthly., 1903–4, viii., 74.

[2] New York M. J., 1899, lxix., 62.

[3] Med. Rec., 1899, lv., 372.

[4] *Ibid.*, 1899, lvi., 241.

[5] *Ibid.*, 1895, xlviii., 741.

[6] Gross: Fort Wayne M. J.- Mag., 1899, xix., 71. Kelly: Merck's Arch., 1899, i., 441. Pinkney: Amer. Med., 1901, i., 358. Ascher: New Orleans M. J., 1903–4, l., 305. Burke: New York M. J., 1904, lxxx., 693. Clarke and Brown: J. Am. M. Ass., 1906, xlvi., 782. Feldmann: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1908, lv., 26, lysol.

[7] Tauber: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1895, xxxvi., 197. Sollman and Brown: J. Am. M. Ass., 1907, xlviii., 1015. Schall: Ziegler's Beitr., 1908, xliv., 471; sodium sulfate by hypodermoclysis, death in 3 hours.

[8] *Loc. cit.*

ments on animals, claims somewhat better results with sodium sulfite. Kolar[1] claims great antidotal efficiency for atropin hypodermically administered, and reports four cases of recovery. Maberly[2] recommends the administration of tincture of iodin (teaspoonful to cup of water), and reports three recoveries. Warmth externally (hot bath or pack) is indicated to oppose collapse. Artificial respiration may become necessary. Norten[3] reports a case in which O'Dwyer's method was successfully followed, the stomach tube being introduced with the laryngeal tube *in situ*. During the period of unconsciousness the catheter may be called for.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—When carbolic acid or lysol has been swallowed the stains above described may or may not be found upon the lips and about the face and chin. They may be white, lead-gray, yellow, or brown in color. Zillner[4] reports a case in which this tanning of the skin was produced post-mortem. Lesions in the mouth may be absent, or the tongue may be swollen and white, or hard and brown, with the buccal mucous membrane of similar appearance. The œsophagus is white or gray, tough, corrugated, with longitudinal red fissures. In one case it had a silvery appearance and darkened in air,[5] in another it was intact, although the mouth and stomach were corroded,[6] in another it was dark gray and hardened and friable,[7] and in another only its upper part was corroded, the tissues of the mouth and stomach not.[8] The gastric mucous membrane, when the action has been intense, is more or less uniformly white, gray-white, yellow-white, slate-colored or brown red, leathery in consistency, appearing as if tanned, with hæmorrhagic spots, and the rugæ prominent and partly eroded, the subjacent tissues pulpy. In one case it was almost completely converted into a grayish-white eschar with reddish streaks.[9] Even with external administration there may be evidences of croupous gastritis,[10] but not of direct necrotizing action. The gastric contents usually have a pronounced carbolic odor. In one case the odor was perceptible in the kidney, but not in the stomach.[11] The changes found in the

[1] J. Am. M. Ass., 1897, xxix., 1126.
[2] Lancet, 1907, ii., 293.
[3] New York M. J., 1897, lxv., 254.
[4] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1879, xxix., 1288.
[5] Cattell: Proc. Path. Soc., Phila., 1897, i., 19.
[6] Gradwohl: St Louis M. Rev., 1903, xlvii., 181.
[7] Harrison: Lancet, 1868, ii., 133.
[8] Langerhans: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1893, xix., 269.
[9] Strassmann: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1888, n. F., xlviii., 374.
[10] Gould: Tr. Clin. Soc., London, 1881, xiv., 201.
[11] Cattell: *Loc. cit.*

stomach are continued in the intestine, extending in one case for a distance of five feet.[1] The stomach contents may transude through its walls, and produce a cooked appearance in the adjacent organs.[2] The lungs are congested, sometimes œdematous, and in cases not too rapidly fatal, show the evidences of bronchopneumonia, and in one very protracted case they were gangrenous.[3] In cases of long duration the kidneys show the lesions of hæmorrhagic nephritis.[4] In one case the liver was large and fatty.[5] The urine found in the bladder is of normal color in rapidly fatal cases,[6] but smoky-greenish or dark in those of moderate duration.[7] The blood is dark and fluid.

**Detection.**—Probably because of the small number of medico-legal investigations of phenol poisoning the data concerning its distribution in different organs and the duration of its detectability after death are very meager. The analyses by Bischoff in Lesser's series of cases[8] give some indications, but they would have been more valuable had the various organs been examined separately, rather than mixed, as they were in most of the cases. In one case in which a man of 32 years died in 10 to 15 minutes after having swallowed 15 c.c. of the concentrated acid the following quantities were found: In 242 gm. stomach and intestines 711 mgm.; in 1,480 gm. liver 637 mgm.; in 322 gm. kidney 201 mgm.; in 112 gm. blood 25 mgm.; in 508 gm. heart 186 mgm.; in 1,445 gm. brain 314 mgm.; in 12.5 gm. urine 1 mgm.; and in 420 gm. muscles traces. But as the autopsy was only made three days after death the influence of post-mortem diffusion cannot be estimated. The results in a series of three cases in adults are comparable so far as the quantities in the stomach and contents are concerned: No. 139, death in 30 minutes, dose 15 c.c., 700 mgm. in 398 gm.; No. 141, death in 75 minutes, dose 15 c.c., 1,019.4 mgm. in 471 gm.; and No. 142, death in 8 to 9 hours, dose (?)., 2,200 mgm. in 960 gm. These results show no relation between the amounts found and

[1] Stucky: Amer. Pract. and News, 1897, xxiv., 14.

[2] Sharkey: Tr. Path. Soc., London, 1883–4, xxxv., 191. Haberda u. Wachholz: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1893, vi., 395.

[3] Tennent: Glasgow M. J., 1870–1, iii., 74.

[4] Wilkinson: Ther. Gaz., 1892, 3 s., viii., 220. Uyeno: Ziegler's Beitr., 1909, xlvii., 126.

[5] Barlow: Lancet, 1869, ii., 404. Not due to the poisoning as death occurred in 10 minutes.

[6] Allen: Australas. M. J., 1880, n. s., ii., 116, death in 1 hour.

[7] Davies: Lancet, 1890, i., 539, death in 6 hours.

[8] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 277.

either the dose taken or the duration of the case, except that with like doses a larger absolute and relative amount was found with the longer duration, which can hardly be accepted as representing the condition usually obtaining. In one case (No. 147) the autopsy was made 17 days after death and the analysis begun in 54 days, and 459.1 mgm. were obtained from 287 gm. stomach and contents, and 394.5 mgm. from 528 gm. of a mixture of liver, spleen and kidneys. This would indicate that phenol is not rapidly affected by putrefaction. Unfortunately neither the dose nor the duration is known, the girl, a suicide, having been found dead. The largest proportion found was 74.6 per cent. in the spleen, in a case fatal in 45 minutes, and the next largest 62.4 per cent. in the kidneys in a case fatal in 10 to 15 minutes. Only traces were found in the blood in cases fatal in 45 minutes, 8 to 9 hours and 10 hours.

In the case of a new-born infant which died in a few hours after application of a rag moistened with pure phenol to the navel, Reimann[1] obtained a quantity of phenol estimated from the bulk of the bromin precipitate at 4 to 5 mgm. from the liver, kidneys and spleen together.

In a "Gutachten" on a case in which a man had died in about 12 hours after having received 1 gm. of phenol internally through a druggist's error, Lewin[2] states that 0.6595 gm. had been separated from the stomach, and in a later analysis, after an exhumation 11 days after death, smaller quantities were obtained from the kidneys, liver and brain.

In the case of a girl of 4 years who had died in 3½ to 4 hours after having received an enema containing carbolic acid, Modica[3] obtained 19.7 mgm. from the contents of the large intestine, 12.6 mgm. from the large intestine and rectum, 8.8 mgm. from 45 gm. of the heart and large vessels, and traces from the urine and contents of the small intestine. Modica also refers to an Italian trial for homicide by criminal negligence in which there was notable divergence in the opinions of the experts as to whether carbolic acid administered by the rectum could be found in the blood, he declaring for the affirmative.[4] Hoppe-Seyler[5] obtained tribromo-

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1891, 3 F., ii., 63.
[2] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1898, xxiv., 245.
[3] Gazz. d. osp., 1907, xxviii., 1540.
[4] See also Brugnoli: Giorn. int. d. sc. med., 1892, n. s., xiv., 619. Pellacani: Virch.-Hirsch Jbt., 1892, i., 481.
[5] Pflüg. Arch., 1872, v., 477.

phenol from the blood after death following inunction with carbolic acid for scabies.

Wandel[1] in the case of a girl of 19 years who died in about 8 hours after having swallowed an unknown dose of lysol, obtained 0.2018 of cresols per 100 from 1,100 gm. of liver, 0.1342 per 100 from 86 gm. of spleen, and 0.0038 per 100 from 76.5 of kidney. In another fatal lysol poisoning Blumenthal[2] obtained 0.0632 of cresols per 100 of liver.

Phenol may be recovered from organs, stomach contents, etc., either by distillation or by extraction. Therefore in the general methods it appears in the distillate from acid solution (p. 153), and in residue II, of extraction by benzene from acid solution (p. 160). Usually the odor affords an indication which warrants the use of a special method.

In Landolt's[3] distillation method the hashed material, with sufficient water, is placed in a capacious flask or retort, acidulated with sulfuric acid, and distilled in a current of steam. With notable quantities of phenol the earlier distillate is a cloudy liquid with oily drops floating upon it and having the carbolic odor. Smaller quantities are in solution in the aqueous distillate. The distillation is continued so long as a sample of the distillate gives a cloudiness with bromin-water. The distillate is agitated with successive portions of ether, which on evaporation leaves the phenol in an oily condition.

In Jacobson and Dragendorff's abbreviation[4] of the extraction method the hashed material, acidulated with sulfuric acid, is macerated with much alcohol 24 hours, filtered, and the filtrate concentrated, either by evaporation at the ordinary temperature in flat dishes or, preferably, by distillation *in vacuo*. The acid, aqueous liquid is agitated, first with petroleum ether to remove fats, and afterward with benzene, which on evaporation leaves the phenol as an oily or resinous residue, having the carbolic odor. There is a small loss by the slight solubility of phenol in petroleum ether, which is negligible.

As phenol is excreted in the urine in its sulfuric and glucuronic pairlings, and in the free state only when present in large amount, the distillation method should be resorted to with the

[1] Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1906–7, lvi., 177.
[2] Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1906, xxxii., 1283.
[3] Berichte, Berl., 1871, iv., 770.
[4] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1887, xxvi., 405.

urine and the distillation continued until half the bulk of the original liquid has passed over to ensure hydrolysis of the compounds. The darkening color of the urine affords a preliminary indication. The detection of small amounts of phenol or cresols in the urine is of no toxicological significance, as they are normally present. A quantitative determination is therefore necessary. When very large quantities of phenol have been taken a portion may escape combination and appear in the urine in its own form. In that event the urine will have the carbolic odor, and it should be distilled first without addition of sulfuric acid, and only slight acidulation with acetic acid. As the phenol and orthocresol normally produced in the body do not appear free in the urine, the detection of these bodies uncombined therein indicates introduction from without.

**Tests for Phenol.**—1. The characteristic odor.

2. *Landolt's Reaction.*[1]—When bromin water is added to a solution of phenol until a yellow tint persists the phenol is separated as a white or faintly yellowish, crystalline precipitate of tribromophenol, $C_6H_2Br_3.OH$, f. p. = 95° (197° F.). Other phenols, salicylic acid and anilin give similar precipitates, but they differ in form and in fusing points. Limit, 1 : 50,000.

3. *Millon's Reaction.*—Millon's reagent[2] when warmed with phenol or allowed to stand with it, gives an orange-red color. The same shade of color is given by cresols, salicylic acid and hydroquinone. Many other substances give various shades of red or red-purple with Millon's reagent, the coloration being attributed to the presence of a single phenolic hydroxyl, but the two naphthols give a yellow, with no shade of red, and the color with hydroquinone cannot be distinguished from that with phenol. Limit, 1 : 100,000. Nasse[3] recommends an aqueous solution of mercuric acetate, to which a few drops of one-per-cent. sodium or potassium nitrite solution have been added immediately before use.

Plugge's reaction,[4] Hoffman's tyrosin reaction[5] and Almén's

[1] *Loc. cit.* Benedickt: Berichte, Berl., 1879, xii., 1005.

[2] Made by dissolving mercury in an equal weight of strong nitric acid warmed at first, diluting with twice the volume of water, and decanting after settlement: C. r. Ac. sc., 1849, xxviii., 40.

[3] Pflüg. Arch., 1900–1, lxxxiii., 361.

[4] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1872, xi., 173; mercurous nitrate with a trace of nitrous acid.

[5] Liebig's Ann., 1853, lxxxvii., 124; mercuric nitrate with a trace of nitrous acid.

reaction[1] are modifications of the Millon, with formation of the same color and reduction of mercury on boiling.

4. *Liebermann's Reaction.*—Phenol treated with concentrated sulfuric acid and then with Liebermann's reagent[2] is colored at first brown, then green, and finally blue. On addition of water a brown precipitate is formed.

5. *Eykmann's Reaction.*[3]—Add a few drops of spirits of nitrous ether and underrun with concentrated sulfuric acid; a red band is formed at the junction. The reaction is also produced by salicylic acid and by albumin. Limit, 1 :2,000,000.

6. *Deville's Reaction.*—A very dilute solution of ferric chlorid, without excess of acid, added to phenol produces a blue-violet color. The reaction is interfered with by mineral acids, ammonia, alcohol or excess of the reagent. A blue or blue-violet color is produced by many substances containing a phenolic hydroxyl.[4] The test is not very delicate. Limit, 1 :3,000.

7. *Berthelot's (Lex's) Reaction.*[5]—Sodium or calcium hypochlorite warmed with phenol in presence of ammonia produces a blue color. The test is best applied as directed by Salkowski: Add ¼ volume ammonium hydroxid to the suspected solution, then a few drops of calcium hypochlorite solution (1 :20) and warm, not to boiling. With large amounts of phenol the blue is produced immediately, but more slowly with lesser quantities. Limit, 1 :4,000.

*Jacquemin's modification*[6] consists in the addition of anilin and then of sodium hypochlorite when a dark blue color is produced, which turns to red on addition of acids, and back to blue with alkalies. Neubauer calls attention to the fact that certain anilin salts give a blue-violet color with the hypochlorite alone.

8. *Diazo Reaction.*[7]—Ehrlich's diazo reagent[8] produces with

[1] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1878, xvii., 106; mercuric nitrate, boil, add very dilute potassium nitrite, or fuming nitric acid.

[2] Made by dissolving 0.6 gm. potassium nitrite in 100 gm. concentrated sulfuric acid; Berichte, Berl., 1874, vii., 248, 806, 1098.

[3] New Remedies, 1882, xi., 340; Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1883, xxii., 576.

[4] See p. 985.

[5] Berthelot: Rep. chim. appl., 1839, i., 284. Lex: Berichte, Berl., 1870, iii., 457. See also Cotton: Bull. Soc. chim., 1874, n. s., xxi., 8. Bodde: Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1889, xxviii., 712. Salkowski: *Ibid*: 1872, xi., 316.

[6] J. de pharm. et de chim., 1874, xix., 105; Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1876, xv., 367.

[7] Penzoldt-Fischer: Berichte, Berl., 1883, xvi., 657, where the reaction is proposed for aldehydes.

[8] Two solutions: *a*. Sulfanilic acid, 5; hydrochloric acid, 50; water, 1,000. *b*. Sodium nitrite, 0.5; water, 100. For use add 6 c.c. *b* to 250 c.c. *a*.

phenol a brown-yellow precipitate, turning deep-red with acids. Or the reaction may be performed thus: Add a few drops of hydrochloric acid (twenty-five per cent.) to a few c.c of a one-per-cent. solution of anilin hydrochlorid, cool strongly, add a few drops of a five-per-cent. solution of sodium nitrite, render alkaline with fifteen-per-cent. sodium hydroxid solution and immediately add to this reagent the previously alkalized suspected solution.

9. *Guareschi's Reaction.*[1]—Warm with caustic potash and chloroform and dissolve in alcohol! a carmine-red solution of rosolic acid is produced. The color is discharged by acids, and returns with alkalies. Resorcin gives the same reaction. Limit, 1:60,000.

10. *Melzer's Reaction.*[2]—Add to 1 c.c. of the liquid examined 2 c.c. of concentrated sulfuric acid and 1 to 2 drops of benzoic aldehyde and heat just to boiling. The liquid, yellow-brown when cool, turns dark red and, if the quantity of phenol present be not too small, deposits a red resin. Cool, add 10 c.c. water and sufficient twenty-per-cent. caustic potash to alkalize: an intense blue-violet color is produced. If the liquid be now acidulated and agitated with ether the pigment is extracted, and the residue of evaporation of the ether is blue with alkalies, colorless with acids. Orthocresol gives the reaction but not the other phenols usually met with. Limit, 1:20,000.

11. *Marquis' Reaction.*—Marquis' reagent[3] gives brown, red or violet colors with a variety of alkaloids, phenols and cyclic hydrocarbons. With phenol it gives a red color.

12. *Picric Acid Reaction.*—If the quantity of phenol separated be not too small it may be converted into picric acid, 2, 4, 6-trinitrophenol, by warming the substance in a flask with reflux condenser with concentrated nitric acid until there is no further action. The product, cooled and diluted with water, is extracted with ether, which on evaporation yields yellow crystals, f. p. = 122.5° (252.5° F.), sparingly soluble in water, forming a yellow

[1] Berichte, Berl., 1872, v., 1055. Raupenstrauch: Ztsch. f. anal. Chem., 1889, xxviii., 711.

[2] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1898, xxxvii., 345.

[3] Prepared immediately before use by adding 2 drops of forty-per-cent. formalin solution to 3 c.c. of concentrated sulfuric acid: Arb. d. pharm. Inst. zu Dorpat, 1895, xii., 132. Linke: Ber. d. deut. pharm. Ges., 1901, xi., 258. Endemann: Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1901, xl., 667. Denigès: Pharm. Jbt., 1901, xxxvi., 231. Elias: *Ibid.*

solution which dyes wool yellow; and on evaporation after addition of ammonia and potassium cyanid leaves a dark-red residue.

*Other reactions for phenol:* Manseau's[1] with ammonium hydroxid and tincture of iodin; green. Fiora's[2] with oil of peppermint; greenish-blue. Candussio's[3] with potassium ferricyanid and ammonia; a brown precipitate. Orlow's[4] with uranium acetate; a red color. Davy's[5] with sulfomolybdic acid; yellow to brown, to brown-red to purple. Polacci's[6] with sulfuric acid and potassium dichromate; brown precipitate. Wurster's[7] with hydrogen peroxid and a little hydroxylamin hydrochlorid in ammoniacal phenol solution; a blue color. Kastle's[8] with saccharin and sulfuric acid, heated to 160°–170° (320–338° F.); a rose-red color. The pine shaving reaction: moistened with sulfuric acid containing a trace of potassium chlorate and exposed to sunlight; a blue color.[9]

Allen[10] proposes to distinguish between phenol, cresols and creosote by the fusing points of the hydrates, the solubility of phenol and cresols in glycerol, 1.258 per cent., in which creosote is insoluble, and by the fact that phenol and cresols precipitate nitrocellulose from collodion, with which creosote forms a clear solution.

**Quantitative Determination.**—This can be made gravimetrically or volumetrically. In either case the distillation methods above described are carried out until a sample of the distillate no longer gives a cloudiness with bromin water. An aliquot part of the mixed distillate, which will contain cresols as well as phenols if they be present (lysol), is taken for the quantitative determination, the sum of phenol, plus cresols, being generally determined as phenol.

In Landolt's gravimetric method bromin water is stirred in until a yellow color just persists. The precipitated tribromophenol is collected on a weighed hardened filter, dried to constant

[1] Bull. Soc. pharm. de Bordeaux, 1901, xli., 117.
[2] Boll. chim. farm., 1901, xl., 76.
[3] Chem. Ztg., 1900, xxiv., 299.
[4] Pharm. J., 1902, xli., 267. Aloy: Bull. Soc. chim., 1905, 3 s., xxxiii., 614, 860.
[5] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1879, xviii., 292.
[6] Gazz. chim. ital., 1874, iv., 8.
[7] Berichte, Berl., 1887, xx., 2935. Kühl: Pharm. Ztg., 1905, l., 1001.
[8] Chem. Ctblt., 1906, i., 1575.
[9] Tomassi: Berichte, Berl., 1881, xiv., 1834.
[10] Pharm. Cthalle. 1879, xx., 65; Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1880, xix., 210.

weight as 80° (176° F.), and weighed. Tribromophenol $\times 0.2839$ = phenol.[1] There is a source of plus error in this method, particularly if cresols be present, from the formation of a varying quantity of the so-called bromin tribromophenol, $C_6H_2OBr.Br_3$, for which the multiplier would be 0.3292.[2]

Another gravimetric method has been proposed by Riegler,[3] in which phenol is weighed as paranitrobenzene-azophenol.

Probably the best of the volumetric processes is that of Kessler and Penny:[4] Add a measured quantity of N/10 potassium hydroxid solution until the reaction is strongly alkaline. Warm gently to 60° (140° F.), and add 10 to 15 c.c. more of N/10 iodin solution than has been added of the N/10 potassium hydroxid solution. Cool, acidulate with dilute hydrochloric acid, and titrate free iodin with N/10 sodium hyposulfite solution. Each c.c. of N/10 iodin solution which has reacted is equivalent to 0.001567 phenol. See the original paper for details of the process, which must be closely followed. This method is a modification of that of Messinger and Vortmann,[5] which in turn is one of that of Koppescharr,[6] as modified by Beckurts.[7] Another volumetric method has been proposed by Bader,[8] in which phenol is titrated by N/10 sodium hydroxid solution, using 1, 3, 5 trinitrobenzene as an indicator; and still another method by Verley and Bolsing,[9] in which phenol is esterified by acetic anhydrid in presence of a trace of pyridin.

## NITROBENZENE.

Pure nitrobenzene, $C_6H_5.NO_2$, a pale-yellow, oily liquid, sp. gr. 1.186, b.p. 205° (401° F.), insoluble in water, very soluble in alcohol, is of purely chemical interest. The commercial product, manufactured as an intermediate in obtaining anilin from benzene, and also known as oil or essence of Mirbane, is a mixture of nitrobenzene and nitrotoluene, $C_6H_4CH_3.NO_2$, in varying

[1] Landolt, Weinreb u. Bondi: Mntsh. f. Chem., 1885, vi., 506. Kleinert: Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1884, xxiii., 13. Toth: *Ibid.*, 1886, xxv., 162.

[2] Rumoff: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1892, xvi., 220.

[3] Chem. Ctblt., 1899, ii., 322.

[4] Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1892, xvii., 117.

[5] Berichte, Berl., 1889, xxii., 2313; 1890, xxiii., 2753.

[6] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1876, xv., 253.

[7] Arch. d. Pharm., 1886, xxiv., 570.

[8] Ztschr. f. anal. Chem., 1892, xxxi., 58.

[9] Berichte, Berl., 1901, xxxv., 3354.

proportions according to the use for which it is destined. It is a yellow or brownish oil, having a pronounced odor of peach kernels, and a sweet taste. It is used in the anilin industry, in the manufacture of explosives and of shoe-blacking, and, reprehensibly, in the preparation of soaps, perfumes, and even confectionery, liqueurs, and flavoring extracts, under the misleading name of artificial oil of bitter almonds. Its chemical relationship to the true oil of bitter almonds, which, when purified, consists essentially of benzoic aldehyde, $C_6H_5.CHO$, is not close.

Poisonings by nitrobenzene have been mostly accidental. Of 96 reported cases, 69 were accidental, 14 suicidal, 9 to procure abortion, and in 4 the motive was not stated. So far as we can learn, no homicidal case has been reported.

Several accidental poisonings, only one of which was fatal, have resulted from inhalation of the vapor in consequence of the liquid having been spilled upon the clothing,[1] by bursting of a carboy,[2] by use of soap scented with it in a hot bath,[3] and in chemical operations.[4] Operatives in anilin works are subject to both acute and chronic poisoning, sometimes due to inhalation of vapors of nitrobenzene alone, sometimes taking the form of compound nitrobenzene and anilin poisoning.[5] Linnosset[6] and Sterne[7] have reported poisonings by inunction of nitrobenzene to cure itch or destroy vermin. Stone[8] has described the fatal poisoning of a young man resulting from his having dyed the tan-colored tops of his shoes with a blacking containing nitrobenzene, and having worn them to a dancing party before they were dry.

[1] Letheby: Clin. Lect. and Rept. London Hosp., 1865, ii., 34; Proc. Roy. Soc., 1863, No. 56, 550, death in 9 hours. Wing: Boston M. and S. J., 1872, lxxxvi., 33, 2 cases.

[2] Posselt: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xlvii., 1378.

[3] Nicholson: Lancet, 1862, i., 135.

[4] Huber: Virch., Arch. 1891, cxxvi., 240, 2 cases. Seitz: Corr.-Bl. f. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1891, xxi., 658.

[5] Reynolds: Med. Chronicle, 1889–90, x., 140, acute. Grandhomme: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1880, n. F., xxxii., 286, freedom from nitrobenzene poisoning in a certain anilin works. Röhl: *Ibid.*, 1890, n. F., liii., 202; Diss., Rostock, 1889, chronic, 60 cases in roburite factory. Bachfeld: *Ibid.*, 1898, 3 F., xv., 392, of 63 poisonings in an anilin factory, 8 by nitro-benzene. White: Practitioner, 1889, xliii., 14; Prov. M. J., 1892, xi., 462, chronic, compound, 50 cases. Denig: N. Yorker med. Mntschr., 1903, xv., 31, optic neuritis. Warfvige, abstract by Husemann: Med.-chir. Rundschau, 1892, n. F., xxiii., 407, operatives in bellite factory.

[6] Union méd., 1874, xxviii., 209.

[7] Rev. méd. de l'est, 1905, xxxvii., 444.

[8] J. Am. M. Ass., 1904, xliii., 977.

In the other accidental cases the poison was swallowed. In some cases it was taken mixed with dilute alcohol as a beverage,[1] or as a flavoring agent in an article of food.[2] In one case it was put by a child into its mother's coffee.[3] In concentrated form it was swallowed or "tasted" by persons using it in their trades,[4] by persons finding whole or broken bottles or carboys containing it,[5] in mistake for "liqueurs,"[6] for lemonade,[7] or for spirits,[8] or for oil of bitter almonds,[9] by a child in consequence of adult negligence,[10] by pharmacists' or grocers' errors,[11] by drawing it into the mouth during syphoning,[12] as a cure for the drink habit,[13] by the advice of a quack,[14] and "by mistake" not otherwise specified.[15] One case may have been accidental or suicidal.[16] Dr. Warren Coleman has communicated a case in which the administration may have been accidental or with criminal intent: A man went into a saloon at the noon hour and asking for root-beer, was handed a glass containing a darkish liquid from under

[1] Brüglecher: Aerztl. Int.-Bl., 1875, xxii., 1. Schumacher u. Spängler: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1875, xxv., 229. Swederus: Deut. Klin., 1873, xxv., 382. Bondi: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1894, xix., 129. Jolin: Hygiea, 1882, xliv., 339. Simerka: Wien, kl. Rundschau, 1901, xv., 545. Griechow: Schmidt's Jb., 1894, ccxliii., 139.

[2] Streeter: Med. Times, 1854, n. s., ix., 625.

[3] Rothe: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xxviii., 137.

[4] Dean: Med. Bull., 1879, i., 50. Taylor: Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1864, 3 s., x., 192. Barham: Clin. Lect. and Rept. Lond. Hosp., 1865, ii., 40. Green: *Ibid.*, p. 39. Mehrer: Wien. med. Presse, 1885, xxvi., 1. Hodson: Lancet, 1891, i., 877. Dodd: Brit. M. J., 1891, i., 849 (same case as Hodson). Courmont: Province méd., 1897, xi., 436. Jassniger: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1902, lii., 378.

[5] Helbig: Deut. mil.-aerz. Ztg., 1873, ii., 36. Lehmann: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1870, n. F., xiii., 41. Brennan: Union méd. du Canada, 1887, n. s., i., 449. Standhartner: Aerzt. Ber. k. k. K-H., Wien., 1892, 66. Boas: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxiii., 817. Ames: Bost. M. and S. J., 1907, clvi., 203.

[6] Tassi: Bull. d. Ac. r. di Roma, 1881, vii., 364. Kiemann: Ber. Rudolph-Stift., 1886, 297. Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1885, n. F., xliii., 14. Reinsberg: Virch.-H. Jbt., 1891, i., 522. Kreuser: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. A.-Ver., 1869, xxxix., 343.

[7] Gergory: Lancet, 1906, i., 1242.

[8] Vizard: Lancet, 1906, i., 88. Collamore, quoted by Stone: *Loc. cit. Inquest:* Med. Rec., 1867–8, ii., 455.

[9] Maser: Med. Rec., 1884, xxv., 711. Bahrdt: Arch. d. Hlk., 1871, xii., 320.

[10] Van der Meersch and De Visscher: Ann. Soc. méd. de Gand, 1883, lxi., 158.

[11] Buschow: Diss., Berlin, 1887. Stevenson: Guy's Hosp. Rept., 1876, 3 s., xxi., 371.

[12] Kreuser: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. A.-Ver., 1867, xxxvii., 207. Letheby: Clin. Lect. and Rept. London Hosp., 1865, ii., 34.

[13] Treulich: Wien. med. Presse, 1870, xi., 224. Arch. d. Pharm., 1870, cxcvii., 257.

[14] Müller: Corr.-Bl. f. d. Aerz. Oldenburg, 1865, iii., 165.

[15] Grasseli e Giavoli: Gazz. d. osp., 1894, xv., 138.

[16] Landerer: Virch. Arch., 1886, cv., 363.

the bar; he arrived at the hospital in about 15 minutes, and died there of nitrobenzene poisoning 3½ hours later.

As nitrobenzene is but sparingly soluble in dilute alcoholic liquids it tends to sink to the bottom when added to wine, etc., in bottles. In Schuhmacher and Spängler's[1] case a boy died in 10 hours after having drunk the dregs of a home-made liqueur, the upper portions of which he had previously consumed, when unshaken, with impunity. Chassevant and Socquet[2] report upon the death of a young girl in 4 hours after having drunk the bottom contents of a bottle of wine the upper part of which had been taken by her grandfather with no inconvenience.

Of the 14 suicides[3] 2 were men, and 11 women; 5 died and 9 recovered.

Of the 9 women who swallowed nitrobenzene for the purpose of aborting 3 died, one in 6 hours,[4] another in 8 to 10 hours,[5] and the third in 4 hours after the beginning of symptoms;[6] one aborted in two days and recovered,[7] the others recovered but did not abort.[8]

**Duration.**—Of 33 fatal cases in which the duration is stated 21 were fatal in 24 hours or less, average 7 hours; 7 in 24 to 48 hours, average 30 hours; and 5 in periods longer than 48 hours. The shortest duration was 3 hours in Brennan's[9] and Reinsberg's[10] cases; in Maschka's case[11] death occurred in 3 hours "after beginning of the symptoms;" in Coleman's case[12] in 3¾ hours after ingestion; and in Helbig's[11] and Riefkohl's[11] cases in 4 hours. In

[1] Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1875, xxv., 229.

[2] J. de méd. de Paris, 1906, 2 s., xviii., 467; Rev. de méd. lég., 1906, xiii., 286, 308.

[3] Ewald: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1875, xii., 3, 2 cases. Riefkohl: Deut. Klin., 1868, xx., 169. Schenck: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1866, n. F., iv., 341. Preyer: "Die Blausaure," ii., 127, sex not mentioned. Werner: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1884, xxi., 58. Litten: *Ibid.*, 1881, xviii., 23. Schild: *Ibid.*, 1895, xxxii., 187, 2 cases. Cissel: Med.-chir. Ctblt., 1894, xxiv., 171. Niewerth: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1907, xx., 825. Pharm. J., 1907, 4 s., xxiv., 308. Ehrlich u. Lindenthal: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1896, xxx., 427. Mendelsohn: Char.-Ann., 1885, xii., 205.

[4] Schild: Berl. med. Wchnschr., 1895, xxxii., 187.

[5] Lesser: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 290.

[6] Howe: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1906, xix., 446.

[7] Schild: *Loc. cit.*

[8] Lesser, Schild: *Loc. cit.* Wermuth: Diss., Leipzig, 1906. Winternitz: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1905, lii., 574. Lewin u. Brennig ("Fruchtabtr.," p. 195), who cite only Schild's cases, give 7 cases of abortion provoked by salicylic acid.

[9] *Loc. cit.*

[10] Virch.-H. Jbt., 1891, i., 522.

[11] *Loc. cit.*

[12] See pp. 1214, 1219.

Kreuser's case[1] the patient survived 25 hours; in Müller's[1] 27 hours; in Heijman's[2] 36 hours; in Collamore's[3] 2 days; in Pagenstecher's[4] 2½ days; in another case[5] more than 3 days; in Tassi's[6] 4 days; in Boas'[6] 5 days; and in Ehrlich and Lindenthal's very exceptional case a woman suicide, having recovered from a dose of 100 gm. in March,[7] took a second dose of 100 gm. on May 25, and died suddenly in collapse on June 11, *i.e.*, 17 days after the last poisoning.

**Lethal Dose.**—In only 25 of the reported cases is the dose taken definitely stated. In Collamore's case[1] it is said that the bottle was only "touched to the lips," yet death followed in 48 hours. In Barham's[1] fatal case a girl of 13 years is said to have "merely tasted" nitrobenzene. In one of Letheby's cases[8] a boy of 17 years sucked "a little" into the mouth through a syphon and immediately spat it out, but died in 9 hours. A clerk in a chemical works accidentally swallowed about 15 drops, = about 0.6 gm. (9¼ gr.), of nitrobenzene, and died the next day.[9] A man died in 8 hours from the effects of 5 gm. (77 gr.), swallowed as a cure for the drink habit.[10] In Maschka's case[11] a man died from the effects of 5 to 6 gm. (77 to 93 gr.). In Vander Meersch and de Visscher's case[1] a child of 2 years died in 5 hours after 5 gm. had been swallowed by accident. In Bruglocher's case[1] a man of 40 years swallowed 20 to 25 gm. (5 to 6 gm.), and recovered. In Werner's case[1] 30 gm. (7½ gm.) failed to cause the death of a female suicide. Cissel's patient recovered after having swallowed 100 gm. (3¼ oz.) most of which was immediately vomited.[12]

**Method of Action.**—Although nitrobenzene diffuses readily, and when injected into a vein it produces immediate effects; when it is taken by the mouth there is great variation in the promptness of its action in different cases, and this variation cannot always be accounted for by conditions influencing rapidity of absorption.

[1] *Loc. cit.*
[2] Cblt. f. inn. Med., 1902, xxiii., 583.
[3] *Loc. cit.*
[4] Diss., Würzburg, 1867.
[5] Med. Rec., 1867, ii., 455.
[6] *Loc. cit.*
[7] Cissel: *Loc. cit.*
[8] *Loc. cit.*
[9] Pharm. J. and Tr., 1862, n. s., iv., 283. This appears to be the same case as that cited by Letheby (*Loc. cit.*), upon the authority of Green, where the quantity is estimated at 8 to 9 drops.
[10] Arch. d. Pharm., 1870, cxcvii., 257.
[11] *Loc. cit.*
[12] This was the same individual who was later the subject of Ehrlich and Lindenthal's observation, *q. v.*

Nitrobenzene acts upon the blood and upon the central nervous system. It deforms some of the blood corpuscles (nucleated erythrocytes, etc.), and destroys others, the liberated hæmoglobin being converted into methæmoglobin, and also, in part, into a brown derivative related to acid hæmatin. These communicate a chocolate color to the blood, which gives a spectrum containing the methæmoglobin band and another to the right of it. This destruction of erythrocytes greatly diminishes the oxygen capacity of the blood, whose oxygen-content may fall as low as one per cent. (normal seventeen per cent.), causing notable disturbance of metabolism and, as the blood is incapable of taking up a further quantity of oxygen by contact with air, leads to death by asphyxia.[1] The action of metadinitrobenzene[2] upon the blood is the same in kind but less marked than that of the mononitro compound; that of trinitrobenzene[3] is similar. Paranitrotoluene is indifferent, while the ortho compound behaves like mononitrobenzene.[4] Nitrobenzene paralyzes the nervous system, with or without evidences of excitation, which may appear early in the history, or late, even at the termination of fatal cases.[5]

Nitrobenzene is eliminated in its own form in the urine,[6] which has its characteristic odor.[7] It is also to some extent reduced in the system to anilin, which is in turn oxidized to paraamidophenol, which appears in the urine in the form of its sulfuric pairling.[8] It is eliminated by the lungs, as its odor was perceptible in the breath not only in numerous cases in which

[1] Letheby: Clin. Lect. and Rept., Lond. Hosp., 1865, ii., 2. Starkow: Virch. Arch., 1871, lii., 464. Jüdell: Diss., Erlangen, 1876. Filehne: Arch. f. exp. P. u. P., 1878, ix., 329. Lewin: Virch. Arch., 1897, lxxvi., 443. Buschow: Diss., Berlin, 1887. Ehrlich u. Lindenthal: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1896, xxx., 427. Posselt: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xlvii., 1378. Tirmann: Görbersd. Veröff., 1898, ii., 153. Jassniger: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1902, lii., 378. Mohr: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1902, xxviii., 73. Winternitz: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1905, lii., 574.

[2] Röhl: Diss., Rostock, 1889; Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1890, n. F., liii., 202. Huber: Virch. Arch., 1891, cxxvi., 240. Schroeder u. Strassmann: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1891, 3 F., i., Suplh. 138. Strassmann u. Strecker: Friedreich's Bl. f. ger. Med., 1896, xlvii., 241.

[3] Taylor: Tr. Path. Soc. Phila., 1895–6, xviii., 329.

[4] Bachfeld: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 392.

[5] Kreuser: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. A.-Ver., 1867, xxxvii., 207. Van der Meersch et De Vischer: Ann. Soc. méd. de Gand, 1883, lxi., 158.

[6] Standhartner: Aerztl. Ber. d. k.-k. K.-H. zu Wien, (1890) 1892, 66. Boas: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxiii., 817. White, Hay and Orsman: Lancet, 1902, i., 393.

[7] Ewald: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1875, xii., 3. Litten: *Ibid.*, 1881, xviii., 23. Jolin: Hygiea, 1882, xliv., 339.

[8] Meyer: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xlvi., 497. Müller: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1887, xiii., 27.

it was swallowed, but also in Linnosset's[1] and Sterne's[2] cases, and in the former for four days, after its application by inunction. In Reynolds' case[3] of poisoning by inhalation of nitrobenzene vapor the expired air is said to have had the odor of anilin oil, not that of bitter almonds. The occurrence of nausea and vomiting in Linnosset's case would also indicate elimination by the stomach.

**Symptoms.**—The interval elapsing between the ingestion and the first manifestation of effects, other than the burning sensation felt in the lips, mouth, throat and stomach when the poison is swallowed in concentrated form, varies greatly in different cases. A man swallowed a mouthful and immediately felt great depression, with nausea and inclination to lie down.[4] A young woman committed suicide by swallowing an unstated dose; in 5 to 7 minutes she staggered, spoke but one word, vomited repeatedly, and remained unconscious and cyanotic until she died in 18 hours.[5] An aged woman was poisoned by a liqueur, becoming unconscious in about 15 minutes, but recovering.[6] In two cases an hour intervened, once after a dose of 8 to 9 drops, which caused death in 15 hours,[7] and once after a dose of 5 gm. (77 gr.), which was fatal in 27 hours.[8] Once no effects followed the ingestion of 7.8 gm. (2 dm.) for 1½ hours, and the man recovered.[9] A boy of 7 years swallowed 3 tablespoonfuls of the dregs of a bottle which had contained a mixture of nitrobenzene and very dilute alcohol, and manifested no effects for 3 hours, but died in 10 hours.[10] A man swallowed 5 to 6 gm. (77 to 93 gr.) "in the afternoon," went home "towards evening," was apparently perfectly well, ate and drank some beer, soon afterward vomited and lost consciousness, and died in 3 hours after the first symptom.[11] A man drank "two swallows" of essence of Mirbane in mistake for whiskey at about 8 A. M., made no mention of the fact until 10:30, was not seriously ill until after 1 P. M.,

[1] Union méd., 1874, xxviii., 209.
[2] Rev. méd. de l'est, 1905, xxxvii., 444.
[3] Med. Chronicle, 1889–90, x., 140.
[4] Mehrer: Wien. med. Presse, 1885, xxvi., 1.
[5] Niewerth: Ztschr. f. Med.-Beamte, 1907, xx., 825.
[6] Simerka: Wien. kl. Runds., 1901, xv., 545.
[7] Green (Letheby): Clin. Lect. and Rept. Lond. Hosp., 1865, ii., 39.
[8] Müller: Corr.-Bl. f. d. Aerzte. Oldenburg, 1865, iii., 165.
[9] Hodson: Lancet, 1891, i., 877. Dodd: Brit. M. J., 1891, i., 849.
[10] Schuhmacher u. Spängler: Wien. med. Wchnschr., 1875, xxv., 229.
[11] Maschka: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1885, n. F., xliii., 14.

and died at 3:50.[1] A man "merely tasted" nitrobenzene, vomited in 6 hours, became unconscious in 7½ hours, and died in 10½ hours.[2] A woman of 24 years took 10 drops of oil of Mirbane for the purpose of aborting, and only 8 hours later was suddenly seized with jactitation, and rapidly became deeply unconscious and cyanosed. She had, however, vomited copiously soon after having swallowed the poison. No mention is made of her having aborted, and she ultimately recovered.[3] Sometimes the effects of nitrobenzene, particularly the cyanosis, are observed by others before the subject becomes conscious of any action. A soap manufacturer tasted an "almond perfume" 2 or 3 times, and after remaining at his factory some time walked 1/8 mile to his home, when his wife noticed a black appearance, first of one ear and then of the other. The man felt perfectly well but gradually became stupid, and then completely comatose.[4] A man drank nitrobenzene out of curiosity (Naschhaftigkeit) and his associates noticed that he looked badly before he felt any effect. He became unconscious in 2½ hours and died in 5 days.[5] But when the poison is swallowed unexpectedly in concentrated form the victim realizes that something is wrong, and a violent psychic effect is produced which may be attended by acceleration of the systemic action. Thus in Coleman's case the man immediately rushed to the hospital, where, although the stomach was washed out within 15 minutes of the ingestion, he became deeply cyanosed and violently excited, was wild-eyed, reeled about, struggled and shouted, and had alternations of lucid intervals with periods of excitement during which restraint was necessary.[6]

With small doses headache, nausea, vertigo, cyanosis and somnolence may be the only effects, except, if the small quantity be taken in concentrated form, a burning sensation in the mouth and throat. On the other hand, in cases taking a peracute form, whether the appearance of symptoms have been delayed or not, the patient vomits, becomes suddenly deeply cyanosed and entirely unconscious and remains in a comatose condition, without

[1] Vizard: Lancet, 1906, i., 88.
[2] Barham (Letheby): *Loc. cit.*, p. 40.
[3] Winternitz: Münch. med. Wchnschr., 1905, lii., 574.
[4] Dean: Med. Bull., 1879, i., 50.
[5] Boas: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxiii., 817.
[6] See also: Meyer: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1905, xlvi., 497.

other manifestations until death from cardiac failure or pulmonary œdema.[1] One of Treulich's patients, after vomiting and suffering abdominal pain, went to bed and was found dead in the morning;[2] and two of Jolin's went to sleep in a few hours, feeling apparently well, but one was found dead during the night, the other in the morning.[3] An early and very general symptom is a marked cyanosis of the skin and visible mucous membranes, the color blue-gray or slate-gray to almost black. In fatal cases the cyanosis persists till death, increasing in depth if anything; and it has been known to persist for 2,[4] 3,[5] and 4[6] days in non-fatal cases. Nausea and vomiting occur early in the majority of cases but not in all, and the vomit, as well as the breath, have a pronounced odor of bitter almonds or peach kernels. The odor exhaled by the patient may be sufficient to impregnate the air of the room;[7] and it has been observed to persist in the breath for 5,[8] and for "several"[9] days. Vomiting is sometimes very persistent, and accompanied by abdominal pain. If the patient do not soon become unconscious there are jactitation, nystagmus, spasms, and trismus with foaming at the mouth, but in fatal or severe cases coma and collapse ultimately supervene, the cyanosis persisting, with falling temperature, dilated pupils, and paralysis of the rectum and bladder, the pulse becoming weaker and more rapid, and the respiration more rapid and superficial, with interruptions, increasing in frequency. Should the patient recover the respiration first improves, with pauses at greater intervals, the coma becomes less deep, the patient may be aroused, only for a short time at first, and consciousness returns. Headache, drowsiness, attacks of vertigo, and blueness of the face continue for some days. Convalescence extends over 10 to 20 days.

The blood is chocolate-brown in color, thick in consistence,

[1] Maschka: *Loc. cit.* Riefkohl: Deut. Klin., 1868, xx., 169.

[2] Wien. med. Presse, 1870, xi., 224.

[3] Hygiea, 1882, xliv., 339.

[4] Ewald: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1875, xii., 3.

[5] *Id., ibid.* Thompson: Brit. M. J., 1891, i., 801.

[6] Jüdell: Diss., Erlangen, 1876.

[7] Dodd: Brit. M. J., 1891, i., 849. Jolin: Hygiea, 1882, xliv., 339. Bondi: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1894, xix., 129.

[8] Jüdell: *Loc. cit.* Werner: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1884, xxi., 58. Bondi: Prag. med. Wchnschr., 1894, xix., 129.

[9] Maser: Med. Rec., 1884, xxv., 711. The reporter wishes to correct the statement in the text-books that hydrocyanic acid is rapidly eliminated.

has the odor of nitrobenzene,[1] coagulates rapidly,[2] shows the methæmoglobin spectrum, and contains deformed erythrocytes.[3]

The urine contains nitrobenzene and exhales its characteristic odor,[4] is sometimes dark from the presence of a brown pigment, and contains a reducing, non-fermentible, lævogyrous substance.[5] Exceptionally it has contained albumin, hæmoglobin and methæmoglobin. Or in the early stages of the poisoning and in rapidly fatal cases it may present no abnormality.

Among the symptoms exceptionally observed the following may be noted: In a protracted case of death in 17 days from the effects of 100 gm. the cyanosis disappeared and the patient became icteric on the tenth day.[6] In the early periods of two non-fatal cases[7] the pupils were contracted; and in a fatal case, although dilated, they became smaller shortly before death.[8] Amblyopia, common in chronic anilin and dinitrobenzene poisoning, has also been observed in acute nitrobenzene poisoning.[9] In one case there was ataxia, with disturbance of vision and numbness of the legs, only differentiated from the ataxia of tabes by the retention of the patellar reflex.[10] In a man who recovered extensive urticaria of the scalp, trunk and extremities appeared on the third day.[11] In a case fatal in 4 days, from the effects of 40 gm., there was a remission on the morning of the last day, followed by a chill, convulsions and death in the afternoon.[12] The death of a child of 2 years in 5 hours from the effects of 5 gm. was also in convulsions;[13] and a man died in 25 hours in an opisthotonic spasm.[14]

[1] First observed by Preyer ("Blausäure," 1868, p. 127) during life in a suicide. Casper (Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1859, xvi., 1) had called the attention of toxicologists to the danger of mistaking this odor for the practically identical one of hydrocyanic acid.

[2] Tassi: Bull. d. Ac. r. di Roma, 1881, vii., 364. In Coleman's case the coagulation times were observed to vary: 1 min.; 1 min.; 45 sec; and 2 to 3 min.

[3] See p. 1217.

[4] See p. 1217.

[5] Ewald: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1875, xii., 3. Von Mering: Maly's Jbt., 1875, v., 61. Jaffe: Ztschr. f. physiol. Chem., 1878, ii., 47. Standhartner: Aerztl. Ber. d. k.-k. K.-H. zu Wien, (1890) 1892, 66. Boas: Deut. med. Wchnschr., 1897, xxiii., 817. Wermuth: Diss., Leipzig, 1906.

[6] Ehrlich u. Lindenthal: Ztschr. f. kl. Med., 1896, xxx., 427.

[7] Litten: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1881, xviii., 23. Hodson: Lancet, 1891, i., 877.

[8] Vizard: *Ibid.*, 1906, i., 88.

[9] Denig: N. Yorker med. Mntschr., 1903, xv., 31.

[10] Bachfeld: Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 392.

[11] Dean: Med. Bull., 1879, i., 50.

[12] Tassi: Bull. d. Ac. r. di Roma, 1881, vii., 364.

[13] Van der Meersch et De Vischer: Ann. Soc. méd. de Gand, 1883, lxi., 158.

[14] Kreuser: Med. Corr.-Bl. d. Würt. A.-Ver., 1867, xxxvii., 207.

**Treatment.**—If the poison have been swallowed the first indication is to wash out the stomach, but should the attempt at lavage dangerously deepen the cyanosis an emetic may be resorted to. Excitement may be controlled by inhalation of chloroform, and respiratory failure by inhalation of oxygen. Venesection and infusion of normal salt solution are called for by the condition of the blood, which may also impede infusion by rapid coagulation.

**Post-mortem Appearances.**—Post-mortem rigidity, particularly of the masseters, is sometimes marked. The surface is gray or blue, and the livores more numerous and darker than usual. In Lesser's case, however, the livores are described as having been pale red, a condition which, along with the odor, would support the supposition of hydrocyanic poisoning were it not for for other factors of the case.[1] A more or less intense odor of peach kernels is perceived (sometimes from the intact cadaver) on opening the abdominal, thoracic and cranial cavities, or on superficial incision. This odor was well marked in an autopsy made four days after death, the victim having died in 9 hours.[2] It also persists much longer than the similar odor of hydrocyanic acid when the viscera are exposed to the air. All of the abdominal and thoracic viscera and the brain are intensely congested, with minute hemorrhages in the brain, pleuræ, pericardium, spleen, kidneys and liver. The gastric and duodenal mucous membranes are also diffusely reddened. The blood, if examined soon after death, shows the changes above referred to.[3]

**Detection.**—In Dubois' analysis of the viscera of a child which died in 5 hours from the effects of 5 gm. nitrobenzene was detected in the stomach and intestines, but not in the liver.[4] In Jolin's analyses in three fatal cases nitrobenzene was detected in two in which death had occurred during the night following the ingestion, but no absolute result was obtained in the third in which death had occurred on the succeeding day. He attributes this failure to a fermentative decomposition in acid solution. The contents of the other jars were alkaline and retained a strong

[1] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 294. See also p. 815. In this case the woman purchased two samples of "oil of bitter almonds" on two succeeding days: the first of which was nitrobenzene, the latter cyanogen-free oil of bitter almonds.

[2] Ewald: Berl. kl. Wchnschr., 1875, xii., 3.

[3] See p. 1217.

[4] Ann. Soc. méd. de Gand., 1883, lxi., 158.

odor when opened in over two months, while the odor had completely disappeared from that in acid medium.[1] In Lesser's case of death in 14 hours Bischoff detected nitrobenzene in the stomach, blood and a mixture of liver, spleen and kidneys, but not in the urine.[2]

Sometimes nitrobenzene remains in the stomach, vomit or lavage water in substance, when it appears as yellowish oily drops which sink through and do not dissolve in water. These may be further identified by Morpurgo's reaction:[3] Place 2 drops liquefied phenol in a porcelain dish, and 3 drops water and a small fragment of solid caustic potash, heat to boiling, and add the suspected substance. On continued boiling a carmine-red color is produced at the borders, which changes to emerald-green on addition of saturated chloride of lime solution.

Nitrobenzene can be separated from stomach contents, hashed viscera, etc., either by extraction with ether or, preferably, by distillation with steam, and extraction of the distillate with ether, in precisely the same manner as directed for phenol (p. 1207). The final residue contains the yellowish, oily nitrobenzene, having the peach-kernel odor.

To certainly distinguish this from benzoic aldehyd (oil of bitter almonds) which has the like physical properties, it is converted into anilin by reduction by nascent hydrogen: $C_6H_5NO_2+3H_2=C_6H_5NH_2+2H_2O$. This is effected by solution in alcohol and addition of zinc dust and a few drops of dilute hydrochloric acid. After the action has continued for about half an hour the mass is supersaturated with caustic soda and repeatedly extracted with ether. The tests for anilin are applied to the residue of evaporation of the ether:

Add solution of calcium or sodium hypochlorite, not in excess; a purple-violet color, gradually changing to dirty-red.

Mix with concentrated sulfuric acid, and add a little sodium dichromate solution; a fine blue color which, on dilution with water, passes to violet.

With a nitrate and sulfuric acid; a red color.

Bromin-water produces a flesh-colored precipitate in aqueous solutions.

[1] Hygiea, 1882, xliv., 339.
[2] Vrtljschr. f. ger. Med., 1898, 3 F., xv., 290.
[3] Pharm. Post, 1890, xxiii., 258.

# INDEX.


PAGE

Abdominal Viscera, appearance of, in poisoning, . . . . . 143
Absorption of Poisons, . . . . . 78, 80, 88
by the genito-urinary organs, . . . . . 87
intestine, . . . . . 85
mouth, . . . . . 83
rectum, . . . . . 85
respiratory organs, . . . . . 82
skin, . . . . . 86
stomach, . . . . . 83
prevention of, . . . . . 112
rapidity of, . . . . . 80
Acetylbenzoylaconin, . . . . . 848
Acid, acetic, . . . . . 789
arsenic, . . . . . 586
arsenious, . . . . . 394
boric, . . . . . 311
carbolic (see Phenol), . . . . . 1185
chromic, . . . . . 312
citric, . . . . . 843
formic, . . . . . 789
gelsemic, . . . . . 936, 937, 942
hydrochloric (see Hydrochloric acid), . . . . . 276
hydrocyanic (see Cyanic poisoning), . . . . . 791
hydrofluoric, . . . . . 308
meconic, . . . . . 944, 946, 998
muriatic (see Hydrochloric acid), . . . . . 277
nitric (see Nitric acid), . . . . . 293
nitromuriatic, . . . . . 308
oxalic (see Oxalic acid), . . . . . 825
phenic, . . . . . 1185
phosphomolybdic, . . . . . 165
phosphotungstic, . . . . . 166
picric, . . . . . 170
potassium sulfate, . . . . . 276
prussic (see Cyanic poisoning), . . . . . 791
pyroligneous, . . . . . 789
pyrone oxydicarboxylic, . . . . . 946
sulfates, . . . . . 273
sulfuric (see Sulfuric acid), . . . . . 242

PAGE
Acid, tannic, . . . 168
tartaric (see Tartaric acid), . . . 842
tropic, . . . 864
Acids, antimony, . . . 348
mineral, . . . 151, 227
analysis for, . . . 266
corrosion by, . . . 227
accidents by, . . . 233
causation of, . . . 228
duration of, . . . 236
homicides by, . . . 229
statistics of, . . . 228
suicides by, . . . 232
treatment of, . . . 234
influence of concentration of, . . . 234
lethal dose of, . . . 234
stains by, . . . 271
tests for, . . . 263, 266
mixed, . . . 307
of acetic series, . . . 790, 791
vegetable, . . . 789
Acoin, . . . 896
Aconin, . . . 847
Aconite (see Aconitic poisoning), . . . 847
lethal dose of, . . . 854
Aconitic Poisoning (see Aconite, Aconitin), . . . 850
duration of, . . . 856
method of action, . . . 857
post-mortem appearances after, . . . 861
statistics of, . . . 850
symptoms of, . . . 857
treatment of, . . . 861
Aconitin, . . . 847, 848
detection of, . . . 862
lethal dose of, . . . 854
Aconitines, commercial, . . . 849
Aconitum, . . . 847
"Acquetta," . . . 21
Action of Corrosives, . . . 89
circumstances modifying, . . . 91
local, . . . 89
remote, . . . 90
Action of Poisons, . . . 89
circumstances modifying, . . . 91
continued, . . . 98
cumulative, . . . 98
influence of age upon, . . . 96
conditions of health upon, . . . 96

PAGE
Action of Poisons, influence of habituation upon, . . . . . 100
idiosyncrasy upon, . . . . . 99
intolerance upon, . . . . . 99
liver upon, . . . . . 101
quantity upon, . . . . . 92
race upon, . . . . . 94
local, . . . . . 89
remote, . . . . . 90
Administration of Poisons, . . . . . 52, 65, 431
Adonidin, . . . . . 1081
Æsculetin, . . . . . 937
Æsculin, . . . . . 937
Æthusa Cynapium, . . . . . 934
Age in Relation to Poisons, . . . . . 96
Akazgin, . . . . . 1014
Alkalies, . . . . . 151
analytical, . . . . . 325
corrosion by, . . . . . 315
causation of, . . . . . 315
diagnosis of, . . . . . 316
duration of, . . . . . 316
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 322
prognosis of, . . . . . 316, 321
statistics of, . . . . . 315
symptoms of, . . . . . 316
treatment of, . . . . . 321
detection of, . . . . . 325
mineral, . . . . . 151, 314
Alkaloidal Poisons, . . . . . 845
Alkaloids (see Process, Reaction, Reagent, Test), . . 155, 165, 176, 845
general reagents for, . . . . . 165
mydriatic, . . . . . 863
nomenclature of, . . . . . 846
quantitative determination of, . . . . . 180
Allantiasis, . . . . . 1101
Alum, . . . . . 273
Alypin, . . . . . 896
Amanita Phalloides, . . . . . 659
Ammonia, . . . . . 326
analytical, . . . . . 333
intoxication by, . . . . . 328
duration of, . . . . . 329
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 332
prognosis of, . . . . . 329
statistics of, . . . . . 328
symptoms of, . . . . . 331
treatment of, . . . . . 332
lethal dose of, . . . . . 330

PAGE
Ammoniated Mercury, . . . . . 736
Ammonium carbonate, . . . . . 326
hydroxid, . . . . . 326
Amygdalin, . . . . . 792
Anæsthetin, . . . . . 896
Analysis (see Examination, Reaction, Reagent, Test). . . 132, 146, 151
Anilin, . . . . . 1061
Animal Poisons, . . . . . 225, 226, 1100
Antagonism of Poisons, . . . . . 117
Antiarin, . . . . . 1081
Antidotal Action of System, . . . . . 103
Antidotes, . . . . . 112, 117
chemical, . . . . . 113
historical, . . . . . 9
physical, . . . . . 112
physiological, . . . . . 117
to prevent absorption of poisons, . . . . . 112
Antimonial Poisoning (see Tartar emetic, Antimony, Poisons), . . 345
Antimonials, non-official, . . . . . 349
official, . . . . . 349
used in the arts, . . . . . 351
Antimony (see Tartar emetic), . . . . . 345
acids, . . . . . 348
butter of, . . . . . 348
chemistry of, . . . . . 346
detection of, . . . . . 372
distinction from arsenic in Marsh's test, . . . . . 616
in Reinsch's test, . . . . . 601
Marsh's test for, . . . . . 604
method of action of, . . . . . 365
non-official medicines said to contain, . . . . . 349
pharmacy of, . . . . . 346
pharmaceutical preparations containing, . . . . . 349
proprietary medicines containing, . . . . . 349
quantitative determination of, . . . . . 379
reactions of, . . . . . 377
Reinsch's test for, . . . . . 599
separation from arsenic, . . . . . 372
tin, . . . . . 372
tetroxid, . . . . . 348
trichlorid, . . . . . 348
detection of, . . . . . 352
intoxication by, . . . . . 351
post-mortem appearances caused by, . . . . . 352
symptoms caused by, . . . . . 351
trioxid, . . . . . 347
trisulfid, . . . . . 348
Apoatropin, . . . . . 865

PAGE
Apocynin, . . . . . 1081
Aqua Toffana, . . . . . 22
Arrhenal, . . . . . 590
Arsenates, poisoning by, . . . . . 586
Arsenetted Hydrogen (see Hydrogen arsenid), . . . . . 387
Arsenic (see Arsenic trioxid, Forensic questions),
absorption of, . . . . . 522
analytical, . . . . . 593
antidote for, . . . . . 490
Bettendorff's test for, . . . . . 620
biochemical test for, . . . . . 620
cemetery, . . . . . 567
Chittenden and Donaldson's test for, . . . . . 594
cupric sulfate test for, . . . . . 623
distinction from antimony in Marsh's test, . . . . . 616
Reinsch's test, . . . . . 601
distribution of, . . . . . 529, 572
qualitative, . . . . . 573
quantitative, . . . . . 576
eating, . . . . . 513
elementary, . . . . . 382
elimination of, . . . . . 546
flowers of, . . . . . 396
form of, after death, . . . . . 572
Fresenius and von Babo's test for, . . . . . 597
Gautier's test for, . . . . . 594
Gosio's test for, . . . . . 620
Gutzeit-Fluckiger's test for, . . . . . 618
habit, as a defense, . . . . . 518
how administered, . . . . . 431
Igefski and Nikitin's test for, . . . . . 596
imbibition of, . . . . . 567, 574
in baking soda, . . . . . 430
in bismuth subnitrate or subcarbonate, . . . . . 427
in Epsom salt, . . . . . 430
in fly papers, . . . . . 422
in glycerol, . . . . . 431
in grave-clothes, . . . . . 570
in medicines, . . . . . 427
in natural waters, . . . . . 420
in ornaments, . . . . . 569
in preparations of iron, . . . . . 430
in rat poisons, . . . . . 422
in sodium sulfate, . . . . . 429
is it a corrosive? . . . . . 483
Justus' test for, . . . . . 622
lethal dose of, . . . . . 434
Mai and Hurt's test for, . . . . . 626

PAGE
Arsenic, method of action of, . . . . . 483, 572
Neumann's test for, . . . . . 596
normal, . . . . . 558
organic compounds of, . . . . . 587
oxidation of, in body, . . . . . 572
pharmaceutic preparations of, . . . . . 410
quantitative determination of, . . . . . 623
reduction test for, . . . . . 623
Schlikum's test for, . . . . . 620
separation of, by Chittenden and Donaldson's method, . . . . 594
by Fresenius and von Babo's method, . . . . . 597
by Gautier's method, . . . . . 594
by Igefsky and Nitkitin's method, . . . . . 596
by Neumann's method, . . . . . 596
by Schneider and Fyfe's method, . . . . . 593
by Strzyzowski's method, . . . . . 597
silver nitrate test for, . . . . . 622
Strzyzowski's test for, . . . . . 597
test for, by ammonio-cupric sulfate, . . . . . 623
by ammonio-silver nitrate, . . . . . 622
by Bettendorff's method, . . . . . 620
by biochemical method, . . . . . 620
by Gosio's method, . . . . . 620
by Gutzeit-Fluckiger's method, . . . . . 618
by hydrogen sulfid, . . . . . 598
by Justus' method . . . . . 622
by Mai and Hurt's method, . . . . . 626
by Marsh's method, . . . . . 604
by reduction method, . . . . . 623
by Reinsch's method, . . . . . 599
by Schlikum's method, . . . . . 620
tests for, . . . . . 598
tolerance of, . . . . . 513
undertakers', . . . . . 565
white (see Arsenic trioxid), . . . . . 394
Arsenic Trioxid (see Arsenic, Arsenical poisoning), . . . . . 394
crystalline form, . . . . . 395
lethal dose of, . . . . . 434
poisoning by, . . . . . 410
porcelainous, . . . . . 395, 396
properties of, . . . . . 394
solubility of, . . . . . 402
taste of, . . . . . 400
vitreous, . . . . . 395
Arsenic Trisulfid, . . . . . 584
Arsenical Greens, accidental poisoning by, . . . . . 580
homicides by, . . . . . 578
poisoning by, . . . . . 577

PAGE
Arsenical Greens, suicides by, . . . . . 580
Arsenical Poisoning, . . . . . 410
accidental, . . . . . 416
by external application, . . . . . 433
by glucose, . . . . . 418
by inhalation, . . . . . 433
by mass poisonings . . . . . 417
by mistakes, negligence, or misadventure, . . . . . 417
by mother's milk, . . . . . 421
by rat poisons, . . . . . 422
by rectal injection, . . . . . 431
by vaginal administration, . . . . . 432
homicidal, . . . . . 412
industrial, . . . . . 424
medicinal, . . . . . 424
mummification after, . . . . . 502
origin of, . . . . . 410
post-mortem changes after, . . . . . 502
statistics of, . . . . . 410
suicidal, . . . . . 415
Arsenical Poisoning, Acute, . . . . . 434
absence of symptoms, . . . . . 465
diagnosis of, . . . . . 477
from acute gastritis, . . . . . 477
from Asiatic cholera, . . . . . 480
from cholera morbus, or cholera nostras, . . . . . 482
from enteritis, . . . . . 477
from gastro-enteritis, . . . . . 477
from ileus, . . . . . 483
from intussusception, . . . . . 483
from peritonitis, . . . . . 482
duration of, . . . . . 445
intermission of symptoms in, . . . . . 464
interval before appearance of symptoms, . . . . . 445
lethal dose, . . . . . 434
mode of death in, . . . . . 476
period until death, . . . . . 452
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 491
sequence of symptoms, . . . . . 463
symptoms of, . . . . . 457
in gastro-enteric form, . . . . . 457
in narcotic form, . . . . . 460
in subacute form, . . . . . 462
unusual, . . . . . 470
temperature in, . . . . . 469
treatment of, . . . . . 490
urine in, . . . . . 469

PAGE
Arsenical Poisoning, Chronic, . . . . . 507
by repeated doses, . . . . . 508
symptoms of, . . . . . 509
Arsenical Poisons (see Arsenic Hydrogen arsenid, Arsenical greens, Arsenical poisoning), . . . . . 381
Arsenophagia, . . . . . 513
Arsin (see Hydrogen arsenid), . . . . . 387
Arsykodile, . . . . . 587
Arsynal, . . . . . 590
Artificial Respiration, . . . . . 114
Aspidosamin, . . . . . 1061
Aspidospermin, test for, . . . . . 1060
Atisin, . . . . . 848, 1078
Atoxyl, . . . . . 590
Atropa belladonna, . . . . . 863
group, . . . . . 863
Atropamin, . . . . . 865
Atropic Poisoning, duration of, . . . . . 872
method of action, . . . . . 874
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 883
statistics of, . . . . . 866
symptoms of, . . . . . 876
treatment of, . . . . . 882
Atropic Poisons, detection of, . . . . . 884
lethal dose of, . . . . . 873
Atropin (see Atropic poisoning), . . . . . 864
detection of, . . . . . 884
elimination of, . . . . . 881
lethal dose of, . . . . . 873
tests for, . . . . . 884
Auric Chlorid, . . . . . 169
Autointoxication, . . . . . 215
Autopsy, . . . . . 133, 135
by whom and how conducted, . . . . . 134
Azomethane, . . . . . 791

Bacteria, . . . . . 56, 1100 *et seq.*
Barium, compounds of, . . . . . 682
poisoning by, . . . . . 682
analytical, . . . . . 685
duration of, . . . . . 682
elimination, . . . . . 684
lethal dose, . . . . . 683
method of action, . . . . . 683
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 684
statistics of, . . . . . 682
symptoms of, . . . . . 684
treatment of, . . . . . 684

PAGE
Battery Fluid, . . . . . 312, 701, 702
Beaver Poison, . . . . . 930
Belladonin, . . . . . 866
Belladonna, lethal dose of, . . . . . 873
poisoning by (see Atropic poisoning)
Benzophenol, . . . . . 1185
Benzoylaconin, . . . . . 847
Benzoyl-ecgonin, . . . . . 895
Bibliography, . . . . . 30
Bismuth, compounds of, . . . . . 686
-potassium iodid, . . . . . 168
subnitrate, arsenic in, . . . . . 427
Bitter Almonds, . . . . . 792
oil of, . . . . . 794
Black Drop, . . . . . 947
Blank Testing, . . . . . 182, 221
Bleaching Powder, . . . . . 336
Blood, appearance of, in poisoning, . . . . . 142
examination of, . . . . . 142
Body, position of, . . . . . 132
surroundings of, . . . . . 132
Borates, detection of, in organic mixtures, . . . . . 312
Borgias, . . . . . 19
Boric Acid, . . . . . 311
detection of, in organic mixtures, . . . . . 312
Botulism, . . . . . 1101
Brain, appearance of, in poisoning, . . . . . 143
Brinvilliers, . . . . . 22
Bromidia, . . . . . 1177
Bromin, . . . . . 336
detection of, . . . . . 338
toxic effects of, . . . . . 336
Brucin, . . . . . 1013
tests for, . . . . . 1066

Cadaver, presence of poison in, . . . . . 146
Cadmium-potassium Iodid, . . . . . 167
Calcium monoxid, . . . . . 314
oxalate, . . . . . 826
Calomel, . . . . . 726
poisoning by, . . . . . 727
Camphor, . . . . . 1088
Cantharides, . . . . . 1113
poisoning by, . . . . . 1113
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 1115
symptoms of, . . . . . 1114
treatment of, . . . . . 1114

PAGE
Cantharidin, . . . . . 1113
detection of, . . . . . 1115
Carbolic Acid (see Phenol), . . . . . 1185
Carbolineum, . . . . . 1186
Carbon Monoxid, . . . . . 1116
detection of, . . . . . 1131
lethal dose of, . . . . . 1121
method of action of, . . . . . 1122
poisoning by, . . . . . 1116
duration, . . . . . 1121
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 1129
symptoms of, . . . . . 1126
treatment of, . . . . . 1128
quantitative determination of, . . . . . 1139
Cedar, oil of, . . . . . 1095
Cemetery Arsenic, . . . . . 567
Cevadin, . . . . . 1073
Chambre Ardente, . . . . . 24
Cheese, poisoning by, . . . . . 1110
Cherry-laurel Water, . . . . . 795
Chloral, . . . . . 1176
detection of, . . . . . 1182
hydrate, . . . . . 1176
lethal dose of, . . . . . 1178
method of action of, . . . . . 1179
of elimination of, . . . . . 1179
poisoning by, . . . . . 1176
duration of, . . . . . 1179
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 1181
statistics of, . . . . . 1177
symptoms of, . . . . . 1180
treatment of, . . . . . 1181
Chloralamid, . . . . . 1176
Chloralammonia, . . . . . 1176
Chloralose, . . . . . 1176
Chlorates, . . . . . 690
Chloride of Lime, . . . . . 336
Chlorids, . . . . . 293
tests for, . . . . . 292
Chlorin, . . . . . 334
effects of inhalation of, . . . . . 335
Chlorodyne, . . . . . 799
Chloroform, . . . . . 1144
detection of, . . . . . 1169
distribution of, . . . . . 1159
elimination of, . . . . . 1159
lethal dose of, . . . . . 1152
method of action of, . . . . . 1154

PAGE
CHLOROFORM, poisoning by, . . . . . 1144
duration of, . . . . . 1167
origin of, . . . . . 1144
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 1168
statistics of, . . . . . 1144
symptoms of, . . . . . 1160
treatment of, . . . . . 1168
tests for, . . . . . 1170
CHLOROHYDRARGYRATES, . . . . . 730
CHLOROMERCURATES, . . . . . 730
CHROMATES, . . . . . 701
CHROME green, . . . . . 701
red, . . . . . 701
yellow, . . . . . 701
CHROMIC anhydrid, . . . . . 312, 701
acid, . . . . . 312
CICUTA aquatica, . . . . . 929
maculata, . . . . . 930
virosa, . . . . . 929
CICUTA, POISONING BY, . . . . . 929
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 931
symptoms of, . . . . . 930
treatment of, . . . . . 931
CICUTIN, . . . . . 920
CICUTOXIN, . . . . . 930
detection of, . . . . . 931
CINNABAR, . . . . . 726
CITRIC ACID, . . . . . 843
CITRINE OINTMENT, . . . . . 739
CLASSIFICATION OF POISONS, . . . . . 151, 224
COBALT, . . . . . 383
COCAIN, . . . . . 893, 894
detection of, . . . . . 907
elimination of, . . . . . 905
lethal dose of, . . . . . 901
method of action of, . . . . . 902
poisoning by, . . . . . 897
chronic, . . . . . 910
duration of, . . . . . 901
fatal cases of, . . . . . 905
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 906
statistics of, . . . . . 897
symptoms of, . . . . . 903
in fatal cases, . . . . . 905
in non-fatal cases, . . . . . 903
treatment of, . . . . . 906
COCAINOPHAGIA, . . . . . 910
COCAMIN, . . . . . 896

PAGE
Cocculus Indicus, . . . . . 1090
Codein, . . . . . 944, 946, 998
poisoning by, . . . . . 970
Coefficient of Toxicity, . . . . . 92
Colchicein, . . . . . 910
Colchicin, . . . . . 910
detection of, . . . . . 918
lethal dose of, . . . . . 914
Colchicum, . . . . . 910
lethal dose of, . . . . . 914
poisoning by, . . . . . 911
duration of, . . . . . 914
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 917
prognosis of, . . . . . 914
statistics of, . . . . . 911
symptoms of, . . . . . 915
treatment of, . . . . . 917
Color Reactions, . . . . . 172
Compound Poisoning, . . . . . 105
Conhydrin, . . . . . 921
Conicin, . . . . . 920
Coniin, . . . . . 920
detection of, . . . . . 925
lethal dose of, . . . . . 922
method of action of, . . . . . 924
poisoning by, . . . . . 921
duration of, . . . . . 923
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 925
prognosis of, . . . . . 924
statistics of, . . . . . 921
symptoms of, . . . . . 924
treatment of, . . . . . 925
tests for, . . . . . 926
Coniin-like Ptomains, . . . . . 928
Conium, . . . . . 920
lethal dose of, . . . . . 922
poisoning by (see Coniin, poisoning by)
Copper, . . . . . 705
acetates, . . . . . 710
alleged poisonings by, . . . . . 708, 709, 710
analytical, . . . . . 712
compounds, are they poisonous? . . . . . 705
detection of, . . . . . 712
"normal," . . . . . 707
salts of, used in poisonings, . . . . . 710
sulfate, . . . . . 710
lethal dose of, . . . . . 711
poisoning by, . . . . . 710

PAGE
Copper, sulfate, poisoning by, post-mortem appearances after, . . . 712
symptoms of, . . . 711
treatment of, . . . 712
tests for, . . . 714
Corpus Delicti, . . . 207
Corrosive Sublimate (see Mercury, Mercuric chlorid), . . . 729
Corrosives, . . . 51, 56, 226, 227
action of, . . . 91
circumstances and conditions modifying, . . . 91
methods of, . . . 89
definition of, . . . 51, 56
influence of concentration on, . . . 94
local action of, . . . 89
Cowbane, . . . 929
Cream of Tartar, . . . 843
Cremation, . . . 223
Creolin, . . . 1186
Creosote, . . . 1186
Cresols, . . . 1186
Cresylic acids, . . . 1186
phenols, . . . 1186
Cresylols, . . . 1186
Croton Oil, . . . 1093
Cupric arsenate, . . . 577
arsenite, . . . 578
Curare, . . . 1011
Curarin, . . . 1013
Cyanic Poisoning (see Hydrocyanic acid, Potassium cyanid), . . . 791
duration of, . . . 804, 805
forensic questions relating to, . . . 811
homicides by, . . . 800
method of action of, . . . 806
origin of, . . . 796
post-mortem appearances after, . . . 815
prognosis in, . . . 804
statistics of, . . . 796
symptoms of, . . . 808
treatment of, . . . 813
Cyanic Poisons, . . . 791
method of action of, . . . 806
Cyanids, . . . 795
Cynoctonin, . . . 849

Datura, . . . 864
Daturin, . . . 864
Dead Body, evidence of poisoning from, . . . 132
Death, by poisoning, . . . 118
Definition of corrosive, . . . 51, 56

PAGE
Definition of poison, . . . . . 51, 56
of toxicology, . . . . . 50
Dehydromorphin, . . . . . 946
Dhurrin, . . . . . 793
Dialysis, . . . . . 176
Digalen, . . . . . 1081
Digitalein, . . . . . 1081
Digitalin, . . . . . 1080
tests for, . . . . . 1086
Digitalis, . . . . . 1080
detection of, . . . . . 1086
lethal dose of, . . . . . 1083
method of action of, . . . . . 1083
poisoning by, . . . . . 1082
duration of, . . . . . 1083
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 1086
symptoms of, . . . . . 1085
treatment of, . . . . . 1085
Digitalose, . . . . . 1081
Digitogenin, . . . . . 1080
Digitonin, . . . . . 1080
Digitoxigenin, . . . . . 1081
Digitoxin, . . . . . 1080
Distribution of poisons (see Arsenic, distribution of) . . . . . 88
Dormiol, . . . . . 1176
Dose (see Definition), . . . . . 54, 210, 211
fatal, . . . . . 92
lethal, . . . . . 92, 93
medicinal, . . . . . 92
minimum lethal, . . . . . 92
physiological, . . . . . 92
therapeutic, . . . . . 92
toxic, . . . . . 92
Duboisin, . . . . . 865

Ecgonin, . . . . . 895
Echujin, . . . . . 1081
Elimination of Poisons, . . . . . 108
treatment to favor, . . . . . 113
Embalming, . . . . . 566
legislation concerning, . . . . . 131
Emulsin, . . . . . 792
Endogenous Poisonings, . . . . . 64
Erythrophloein, . . . . . 1081
Essence of Mirbane, . . . . . 1212
Essences, . . . . . 1094
Essential Oils, . . . . . 1094
Ethyl Piperidin, . . . . . 921

PAGE
EUCAIN, . . . . . 896
EUPHTHALMIN, . . . . . 897
EXAMINATION, chemical, . . . . . 146, 151
external, . . . . . 136, 140
for alkaloids, . . . . . 155, 165, 176
for glucosids, . . . . . 155, 165
for mineral poisons, . . . . . 185
for sulphuric acid, . . . . . 267
for volatile poisons, . . . . . 153
internal, . . . . . 136
of blood, . . . . . 142
of body, . . . . . 140
of stains by acids, . . . . . 271
pathological, . . . . . 132, 140
physical, . . . . . 146, 149
physiological, . . . . . 146, 196
spectroscopic, . . . . . 150
EXCRETA, detection of poisons in, . . . . . 125
EXOGENOUS POISONINGS, . . . . . 65
EXTERNAL CONDITIONS, influence of, on action of corrosives and poisons, 91
EXTRACTION apparatus for liquids, . . . . . 159
direct, . . . . . 178

FECES, detection of poisons in, . . . . . 126
FERROSILICIUM, . . . . . 680
FISH, poisoning by, . . . . . 1107
FLUORIN, detection of, in organic mixtures, . . . . . 310
FLY POISON, . . . . . 383
arsenic in, . . . . . 422
homicides by, . . . . . 383
poisoning by, . . . . . 383
FOOD, detection of poisons in, . . . . . 126
FOOD POISONING, . . . . . 215
FOODS, poisonous or infectious, . . . . . 1100
FORENSIC QUESTIONS, . . . . . 201
Can a case be made out if the body has been cremated? . . . 223
Can a case of poisoning be diagnosed from the symptoms alone? . . . . . 123, 971
Could poisoning have been simulated? . . . . . 204
Could the substance administered have caused death? . . . 210
Could the substance have been administered as a medicine? . 215
Could the substance separated have had an origin other than administration during life? . . . . . 220
Is a poisonous substance given in minute quantity a poison? 210
Is the flesh of poisoned animals poisonous? . . . . . 222
May the poison be undetectable? . . . . . 205
Was arsenic found in the cadaver of ante-mortem or post-mortem origin? . . . . . 557, 571
Was disease or poison the cause of death? . . . . . 97

PAGE

Forensic Questions,
Was the death or disorder caused by poison? . . . . . 201
Was the poison introduced during life? . . . . . 124
Was the poison taken in dose sufficient to cause death? . . 211
Was the poisoning suicidal, accidental, or homicidal? . . . 213
Was the substance found by the chemist the poison? . . . 209
What poison produced the injury or death? . . . . . 207
When and how was the poison taken? . . . . . 219
relating to cyanic poisoning, . . . . . 811

Geissospermin, . . . . . 1061
Gelsemin, . . . . . 935, 936, 941
detection of, . . . . . 940
tests for, . . . . . 941, 1060
Gelseminia, . . . . . 935
Gelseminin, . . . . . 935, 936, 942
Gelsemium, . . . . . 935
poisoning by, . . . . . 937
duration of, . . . . . 940
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 940
symptoms of, . . . . . 938
treatment of, . . . . . 940
Glucosidal Poisons, . . . . . 1080
Glucosids, . . . . . 155, 1080, 1081
general reagents for, . . . . . 165
Goulard's Solution, . . . . . 716
Grandiflorin, . . . . . 1078
Guaiacol, . . . . . 1186
Gynocardin, . . . . . 793

Habit, effect of, . . . . . 100
Hæmocyanin, . . . . . 707
Halogens, . . . . . 334
Health, in relation to poisons, . . . . . 96
Heart, appearance of in poisoning, . . . . . 146
Heliotropin, . . . . . 1078
Hellebore, . . . . . 1073
Helleborein, . . . . . 1081
Hemlock (see Coniin), . . . . . 920
Hemlock Water, . . . . . 929
Histogenal, . . . . . 590
History of Toxicology, . . . . . 5
Holocain, . . . . . 897
Homatropin, . . . . . 865
Hydrochloric Acid, . . . . . 276
analytical, . . . . . 287
as a reagent, . . . . . 182
corrosion by, . . . . . 278

PAGE
Hydrochloric Acid, corrosion by, diagnosis of, . . . . . 282
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 283
prognosis of, . . . . . 283
symptoms of, . . . . . 279
treatment of, . . . . . 239
separation of, from organic substances, . . . . . 288
tests for, . . . . . 292
Hydrocyanic Acid (see Cyanic poisoning), . . . . . 791
absorption of, . . . . . 806
detection of, . . . . . 816
lethal dose of, . . . . . 803
method of action of, . . . . . 806
strength of, . . . . . 794
tests for, . . . . . 816
Hydrofluoric Acid, . . . . . 308
Hydrogen, antimonid, . . . . . 347
arsenid, . . . . . 387
poisoning by, . . . . . 388
cases of, . . . . . 389
chronic, . . . . . 390
industrial, . . . . . 389
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 394
symptoms of, . . . . . 390
properties of, . . . . . 387
phosphid, . . . . . 679
Hydroquinone, . . . . . 1186
Hygrin, . . . . . 896
Hyoscin, . . . . . 865
Hyoscyamin, . . . . . 865
Hyoscyamus (see Atropic poisoning), . . . . . 864
Hypaphorin, . . . . . 1061
Hypochlorites, . . . . . 336
effects of, . . . . . 336

Ice Cream, poisonous, . . . . . 1112
Idiosyncrasy, effect of, . . . . . 99
Illuminating Gas (see Carbon monoxid), . . . . . 1116
Imbibition of Poisons, . . . . . 199, 567, 574
Intestines, appearance of, in poisoning, . . . . . 145
removal of poison from, . . . . . 112
Intolerance, effect of, . . . . . 99
Iodin, . . . . . 338
detection of, . . . . . 342
in potassium iodid, . . . . . 168
intoxication by, . . . . . 339
symptoms of, . . . . . 340
quantitative determination of, . . . . . 344
separation of, . . . . . 342
tests for, . . . . . 343

PAGE

Isoaconitin, . . . . . 847

Japaconitin, . . . . . 848
Jasmine, . . . . . 935
Javelle Water, . . . . . 336
Jervin, . . . . . 1073
tests for, . . . . . 1079

Kidneys, appearance of, in poisoning, . . . . . 146
King's Yellow, . . . . . 584
"Knock-out Drops," . . . . . 62, 1177

Labarraque's Solution, . . . . . 336
Lactotoxin, . . . . . 1111
Lappaconitin, . . . . . 849
Lead, acetates, . . . . . 716
acute poisoning by, . . . . . 715
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 719
symptoms of, . . . . . 718
treatment of, . . . . . 719
carbonate, . . . . . 716
chromate, . . . . . 701
compounds, lethal dose of, . . . . . 717
detection of, . . . . . 720
quantitative determination of, . . . . . 720
sugar of, . . . . . 716
tests for, . . . . . 721
white, . . . . . 716
Legislation, American, . . . . . 57, 59
Austrian, . . . . . 59, 63
English, . . . . . 58, 63
French, . . . . . 59, 63
German, . . . . . 58, 63
Life Tests, . . . . . 196
Linamarin, . . . . . 793
Liquor Villati, . . . . . 790
Liver, action of poisons upon, . . . . . 101
appearance of, in poisoning, . . . . . 146
Lotussin, . . . . . 793
Lucifer Disease, . . . . . 681
Lupine Alkaloids, . . . . . 927
Lupinidin, . . . . . 927
Lycaconitin, . . . . . 849
Lysol, . . . . . 1186

Maidism, . . . . . 1071
Mandragorin, . . . . . 866
Meat, poisoning by, . . . . . 1100, 1103
Mechanical Irritants, . . . . . 56
Medicine, detection of poisons in, . . . . . 126

PAGE

METHOD (see Process)
MERCURIAL POISONING (see Mercury, Mercuric chlorid, White precipitate, Turpeth mineral)
acute, . . . 745
absorption, . . . 747
diagnosis of, . . . 763
distribution, . . . 747, 749
duration of, . . . 745
method of action in, . . . 752
post-mortem appearances after, . . . 768
prognosis in, . . . 763
symptoms of, . . . 756
treatment of, . . . 763
chronic, . . . 771
MERCURIC CHLORID, . . . 729
lethal dose of, . . . 734
poisoning by, . . . 731
accidental, . . . 731
homicidal, . . . 733
suicidal, . . . 733
MERCURIC cyanid, . . . 740
iodid, . . . 737
nitrate . . . 739
a corrosive, . . . 739
oxid, . . . 725
poisoning by, . . . 725
MERCURIC sulfate (see Turpeth mineral), . . . 738
sulfid, . . . 726
sulfocyanid, . . . 744
thiocyanate, . . . 744
MERCUROUS CHLORID, . . . 726
poisoning by, . . . 727
MERCURY (see Calomel, Corrosive sublimate, White precipitate), . . . 721
cacodylate, . . . 589
detection of, . . . 773
and determination of, in urine, . . . 778
diethyl, . . . 745
dimethyl, . . . 745
diphenyl, . . . 745
elimination of, . . . 765
metallic, . . . 722
action of, . . . 722
in medicines, . . . 722
oxides of, . . . 725
-potassium iodid, . . . 167
Reinsch's test for, . . . 600
tests for mercuric . . . 775
for mercurous, . . . 775

PAGE
METALLOCYANIDS, . . . . . 795
METHYL-CONIIN, . . . . . 921
METHYL-MORPHIN, . . . . . 946
METHYL PHENOLS, . . . . . 1186
MICRO-SUBLIMATION, . . . . . 180
MILK, poisoning by, . . . . . 1111
MINERAL ACIDS, . . . . . 151, 227
mixed, . . . . . 307
tests for, . . . . . 263, 266
alkalies, . . . . . 151, 314
poisons, . . . . . 151, 185, 191, 224, 225, 226, 345
MIRBANE, essence of, . . . . . 1212
oil of, . . . . . 1212
MITIS GREEN, . . . . . 578
MIXED ACIDS, . . . . . 307
MORPHIN (see Opium), . . . . . 944
absorption of, . . . . . 959
action of the animal economy on, . . . . . 977
Can it be distinguished from ptomains? . . . . . 999
detection of, . . . . . 980
elimination of, . . . . . 976
fate of, . . . . . 976
lethal dose of, . . . . . 952
method of action of, . . . . . 960
poisoning (see Opium, Poisoning by)
preparations of, . . . . . 947
tests for, . . . . . 984
MUMMIFICATION, . . . . . 502
MURDER BY POISON, evidence of, . . . . . 118
MUSQUASH ROOT, . . . . . 930
MUSSELS, poisoning by, . . . . . 1109
MYDALEIN, . . . . . 893
MYOCTONIN, . . . . . 849
MYTILITOXIN, . . . . . 1110

NAPELLIN, . . . . . 847
NARCOTIN, . . . . . 998
NEO-ARSYKODILE, . . . . . 590
NEPALIN, . . . . . 848
NERIIN, . . . . . 1081
NICOTIN, . . . . . 1001
detection of, . . . . . 1006
lethal dose of, . . . . . 1004
poisoning by, . . . . . 1002
duration of, . . . . . 1004
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 1006
symptoms of, . . . . . 1005
treatment of, . . . . . 1006

PAGE
Nicotin, quantitative determination of, . . . . . 1010
Nirvanin, . . . . . 897
Nitrates, . . . . . 304
tests for, . . . . . 299
Nitric Acid, . . . . . 293
analytical, . . . . . 298
as a reagent, . . . . . 175, 185
corrosion by, . . . . . 295
diagnosis of, . . . . . 296
post-mortem appearances of, . . . . . 297
prognosis of, . . . . . 297
symptoms of, . . . . . 296
treatment of, . . . . . 239
quantitative determination of, . . . . . 301
tests for, . . . . . 299
Nitrites, . . . . . 304, 306
Nitrobenzene, . . . . . 1212
detection of, . . . . . 1222
elimination of, . . . . . 1217
lethal dose of, . . . . . 1216
method of action of, . . . . . 1216
poisoning by, . . . . . 1213
duration of, . . . . . 1215
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 1222
symptoms of, . . . . . 1218
treatment of, . . . . . 1222
Nitromuriatic Acid, . . . . . 308
Nitrous Fumes, . . . . . 301
post-mortem appearances by, . . . . . 304
symptoms by, . . . . . 303
treatment, . . . . . 304
Novocain, . . . . . 897
Noxious Substances, classification of, . . . . . 56
definition of, . . . . . 57
Nux Vomica, . . . . . 1011

Œnanthe Crocata, . . . . . 930, 932
Œnanthe Fistulosa, . . . . . 932
Œnanthe, poisoning by, . . . . . 932
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 934
symptoms of, . . . . . 933
Œnanthin, . . . . . 933
Œnanthotoxin, . . . . . 933
Oils, essential, . . . . . 1094
volatile, . . . . . 1094
Oil of bitter almonds, . . . . . 794
poisoning by, symptoms of, . . . . . 810
of cedar, . . . . . 1095

PAGE
Oil of mirbane, . . . 1212
of savin, . . . 1096
of tansy, . . . 1097
of turpentine, . . . 1094
Oleandrin, . . . 1081
Opium (see Morphin), . . . 944
absorption of, . . . 959
lethal dose of, . . . 952
method of action of, . . . 960
poisoning by, . . . 947
diagnosis of, . . . 971
duration of, . . . 952
homicidal, . . . 948
post-mortem appearances after, . . . 979
statistics of, . . . 947
symptoms of, . . . 963
treatment of, . . . 972
unusual symptoms in, . . . 967
preparations of, . . . 947
Orpiment, . . . 584
Orthoform, . . . 897
Oscin, . . . 866
Ouabain, . . . 1081
Overbury, Sir Thomas, . . . 20
Oxalates, . . . 825
Oxalic Acid, . . . 825
detection of, . . . 840
elimination of, . . . 837
lethal dose of, . . . 829
method of action of, . . . 831
poisoning by, . . . 826
duration of, . . . 830
origin of, . . . 826
post-mortem appearances after, . . . 838
prognosis in, . . . 836
statistics of, . . . 826
symptoms of, . . . 834
treatment of, . . . 838
test for, . . . 841
Oxydicolchicin, . . . 916, 918
Oxydimorphin, . . . 946, 997
Oysters, poisoning by, . . . 1109

Paramorphin, . . . 946
Paris Green, . . . 578
Parsley, Fool's, . . . 934
Pathological Examination, . . . 132, 140
Pellagra, . . . 1071

PAGE
PERFORATORS, . . . . . 159, 162
PHARAOH'S SERPENTS, . . . . . 744
PHASEOLUNATIN, . . . . . 792
PHENIC ACID, . . . . . 1185
PHENOL, . . . . . 1185
detection of, . . . . . 1205
elimination of, . . . . . 1196
lethal dose of, . . . . . 1193
method of action of, . . . . . 1196
poisoning by, . . . . . 1187
duration of, . . . . . 1195
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 1204
statistics of, . . . . . 1187
symptoms of, . . . . . 1198
treatment of, . . . . . 1203
tests for, . . . . . 1208
PHENOLS, . . . . . 1185
PHLORRHIZIN, . . . . . 1078
PHOSPHATOL, . . . . . 638
PHOSPHORUS, . . . . . 630
absorption of, . . . . . 641
detection of, . . . . . 670
elimination of, . . . . . 663
in rat poisons, . . . . . 634
lethal dose of, . . . . . 639
matches, . . . . . 633
method of action of, . . . . . 643
poisoning, acute, . . . . . 635
accidental, . . . . . 638
channel of administration, . . . . . 664
diagnosis of, . . . . . 658
duration of, . . . . . 640
fatty degeneration in, . . . . . 647
homicidal, . . . . . 636
post-mortem appearance after, . . . . . 665
prognosis in, . . . . . 659
statistics of, . . . . . 635
suicidal, . . . . . 637
symptoms of, . . . . . 649
treatment of, . . . . . 661
poisoning, chronic, . . . . . 681
preparations containing, . . . . . 632
red, . . . . . 634
yellow, . . . . . 630
lethal dose of, . . . . . 639
PHYSICAL EXAMINATION, . . . . . 146, 149
PHYSICAL IRRITANTS, . . . . . 56
PHYSICIAN, duties of, in case of poisoning, . . . . . 127

PAGE
Physiological Tests, . . . . . 146, 196
Picraconitin, . . . . . 848
Picrotin, . . . . . 1090
Picrotoxin, . . . . . 1090
detection of, . . . . . 1092
lethal dose of, . . . . . 1091
poisoning by, . . . . . 1090
duration of, . . . . . 1091
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 1092
symptoms of, . . . . . 1091
treatment of, . . . . . 1092
Picrotoxinin, . . . . . 1090
Platinic Chlorid, . . . . . 169
Poison (see Poisoning, Poisons, Toxicology)
circumstances and conditions modifying the action of, . . . . 91, 92
dose of, . . . . . 92
evidence of murder by, . . . . . 118
from presence of, in cadaver, . . . . . 146
influence of age of, . . . . . 94
of solubility of, . . . . . 94
or medicine? . . . . . 215
quantity of, as influencing its action, . . . . . 92
Was it introduced during life? . . . . . 124
Was the death or disorder caused by? . . . . . 201
When and how taken? . . . . . 219
Poisoning (see Forensic Questions, Poison, Poisons, Toxicology)
accidental, . . . . . 68
acute, . . . . . 71
autopsy after, . . . . . 133, 134, 135
by retention, . . . . . 64
Can it be diagnosed from the symptoms alone? . . . . . 123
causation of, . . . . . 64
chronic, . . . . . 71, 98
communicated, . . . . . 65
complete recovery from, . . . . . 118
compound, . . . . . 105
criminal, without intent to kill, . . . . . 70
death by, . . . . . 118
duties of physician in cases of, . . . . . 127
endogenous, . . . . . 64
evidence of, from dead body, . . . . . 132
from history of attack, . . . . . 121
from living body, . . . . . 121
from presence of poison, . . . . . 146
from symptoms, . . . . . 123
exogenous, . . . . . 65
food, . . . . . 69, 126, 215, 1100
from environment, . . . . . 69

PAGE
Poisoning, homicidal, . . . . . 65
industrial, . . . . . 68
legislative enactments relating to, . . . . . 57
medicinal, . . . . . 69
motive for, . . . . . 67
partial recovery from, . . . . . 118
peracute, . . . . . 71
prognosis of, . . . . . 118
recovery from, . . . . . 118
simulated, . . . . . 12, 204
statistics of, . . . . . 71
subacute, . . . . . 71
suicidal, . . . . . 68
treatment of (see Treatment under each poison), . . . . . 110
Poisons (see Forensic questions, Poison, Poisoning, Toxicology), . . 226
absorption of, . . . . . 78, 80, 88
acids, alkalies, etc., . . . . . 224
aconitic (see Aconite, Aconitin), . . . . . 850
action of, . . . . . 89
action of liver upon, . . . . . 101
administration of, . . . . . 52, 65, 431
age in relation to, . . . . . 96
alkaloidal, . . . . . 845
animal, . . . . . 225, 226, 1100
antagonism of, . . . . . 117
antimonial, . . . . . 345
arsenical (see Arsenic, Hydrogen arsenid, Arsenical greens, Arsenical poisoning), . . . . . 381
as normal constituents of human body, . . . . . 221
atropic, . . . . . 866
classification of, . . . . . 151, 224
continued action of, . . . . . 98
corrosives, . . . . . 226
cumulative action of, . . . . . 98
definition of, . . . . . 51, 56
detection of in excreta, . . . . . 125
distribution of (see Arsenic, distribution of), . . . . . 88, 200
effect of on different species and races, . . . . . 94
elimination of, . . . . . 108
treatment to favor, . . . . . 113
gaseous, . . . . . 151, 224, 225
glucosidal, . . . . . 1080
hæmatic, . . . . . 225
industrial use of, . . . . . 68
irritant, . . . . . 226
local action of, . . . . . 89
metallic, . . . . . 682
methods of action of, . . . . . 89

PAGE
Poisons, mineral, . . . . . 151, 185, 191, 224, 225, 226, 345
muscular, . . . . . 226
neuro-muscular, . . . . . 226
neurotic, . . . . . 225
non-alkaloidal, non-glucosidal, vegetable, . . . . . 1088
organic, . . . . . 151, 224
physiological antidotes, . . . . . 117
post-mortem imbibition of, . . . . . 199
introduction of, . . . . . 221
remote action of, . . . . . 90
removal of, . . . . . 110
from intestines, . . . . . 112
from stomach, . . . . . 110
from wounds, . . . . . 110
sale of, . . . . . 59
synthetic, . . . . . 226, 1116
undetectable, . . . . . 205
vegetable, . . . . . 225, 226, 789
non-alkaloidal, non-glucosidal, . . . . . 1088
volatile, . . . . . 151, 153, 224
Position of Body, . . . . . 132
Post-mortem imbibition of poisons, . . . . . 199
introduction of poisons, . . . . . 221
Potash (see Alkalies)
caustic, . . . . . 314
Potassium-antimonyl tartrate, . . . . . 349
carbonate, . . . . . 314
chlorate, . . . . . 690
detection of, . . . . . 699
elimination of, . . . . . 697
lethal dose of, . . . . . 691
poisoning by, . . . . . 690
duration of, . . . . . 692
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 697
symptoms of, . . . . . 694
treatment of, . . . . . 697
chromate, . . . . . 701
compounds, action of, . . . . . 320
cyanid, . . . . . 795
lethal dose of, . . . . . 804
symptoms caused by, . . . . . 810
dichromate, . . . . . 702
detection of, . . . . . 705
lethal dose of, . . . . . 703
poisoning by, . . . . . 702
duration of, . . . . . 703
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 704
symptoms of, . . . . . 703

PAGE
Potassium-hydroxid, . . . . . 314
nitrate, . . . . . 305
oxalates, . . . . . 825, 826
sulfates, . . . . . 276
tartrate, . . . . . 843
Process, biochemical, . . . . . 620
electrolytic, . . . . . 380
for alkaloids, . . . . . 155, 176
for mineral poisons, . . . . . 185, 191, 372
for volatile poisons, . . . . . 153
of Bertin-Sans and Mirtessier, . . . . . 1135
of Binda, . . . . . 672
of Brieger, . . . . . 178
of Bunsen, . . . . . 375
of Chittenden and Donaldson, . . . . . 190, 594
of Clark, . . . . . 375
of Classen (electrolytic), . . . . . 380
of Cohn and von Mering, . . . . . 291
of Davy, . . . . . 376
of Dragendorff, . . . . . 157
of Deniges, . . . . . 191
of v. Dumreicher, . . . . . 301
of Dusart, . . . . . 675
of Dusart-Blondlot, . . . . . 678
of Flandin and Danger, . . . . . 190
of Fodor, . . . . . 1141
of Frerichs and Rodenberg, . . . . . 628
of Fresenius and von Babo, . . . . . 187, 597
of Fresenius-Neubauer, . . . . . 678
of Gardella, . . . . . 672
of Gautier, . . . . . 189, 594, 1143
of Gordin, . . . . . 181
of Gosio, . . . . . 620
of Graham and Hofmann, . . . . . 177
of Grigorijew, . . . . . 190
of Gutzeit, . . . . . 626
of Gutzeit-Fluckiger, . . . . . 618
of Habermann and Oesterreicher, . . . . . 675
of Haldane, . . . . . 1139
of Harcourt, . . . . . 1175
of Hilger and Kuester, . . . . . 179
of Hilger and Nattermann, . . . . . 674
of Husemann, . . . . . 157
of Igefsky and Nikitin, . . . . . 596
of Jeserich, . . . . . 189
of Justus, . . . . . 501, 622
of Kippenberger, . . . . . 164, 181
of Kjeldahl, . . . . . 186

PAGE
Process of Mai and Hurt, . . . . . 626
of Kof and Haehn, . . . . . 775
of Lafargue, . . . . . 672
of Lehmann, . . . . . 775
of Marme, . . . . . 156
of Mayer, . . . . . 775
of Meillere, . . . . . 191
of Meyer, . . . . . 372
of Mitscherlich, . . . . . 673
of Muckerji, . . . . . 675
of Naquet, . . . . . 376
of Neumann, . . . . . 596
of Nicloux, . . . . . 1142, 1173
of Ogier, . . . . . 189
of Pagel, . . . . . 191
of Palm, . . . . . 178
of Perrin and Duroy, . . . . . 1174
of Pouchet, . . . . . 191
of Prollius, . . . . . 156
of Rose, . . . . . 375
of Rose and Finkener, . . . . . 781
of Roussin, . . . . . 269, 290
of Scheerer, . . . . . 672
of Schiff and Tarugi, . . . . . 193
of Schlikum, . . . . . 620
of Schmiedeberg, . . . . . 1175
of Schneider and Fyfe (Beckurts), . . . . . 593
of Sjogvist, . . . . . 292
of Sonnenschein, . . . . . 177
of Stas, . . . . . 155
of Stas-Otto, . . . . . 156
of Stich, . . . . . 672
of Strzyzowski, . . . . . 597
of Szigeti, . . . . . 1132
of Thiele, . . . . . 376
of Thomas, . . . . . 157
of Uslar and Erdmann, . . . . . 156
of Verryken, . . . . . 186
of Vitali, . . . . . 288, 299, 333, 781
of Walchholz and Sieradzki, . . . . . 1134
of Weyl and Anrep, . . . . . 1134
of Wiechowski, . . . . . 907
of Winter-Hayem, . . . . . 291
of Woehler and Siebold, . . . . . 186
of Wolff-Schneider, . . . . . 778
Prognosis of Poisoning, . . . . . 118
Prussic Acid, . . . . . 791
Pseudaconitin, . . . . . 848

PAGE
Pseudo-conhydrin, . . . . . 921
Pseudo-hyoscyamin, . . . . . 866
Pseudojervin, . . . . . 1073, 1079
Ptomains, . . . . . 892, 919, 928
and morphin, . . . . . 999
and strychnin, . . . . . 1070
colchicin-like, . . . . . 919
coniin-like, . . . . . 928, 1010
nicotin-like, . . . . . 1010
poisoning by, . . . . . 1100
veratrum-like, . . . . . 1079
Ptomatropin, . . . . . 892
Purity of Reagents, . . . . . 182, 220
Pyrocatechol, . . . . . 1186
Pyrogallic Acid, . . . . . 1187
Pyrogallol, . . . . . 1187

Quantitative Determination of Alkaloids, . . . . . 180
Quebrachamin, . . . . . 1061
Quebrachin, . . . . . 1061
Quicklime, . . . . . 314

Reaction (see Reagent, Test)
Arnold's, . . . . . 174, 890, 993
Berthelot's, . . . . . 1209
Bettendorff's, . . . . . 620
Biel's, . . . . . 909
biochemical, . . . . . 620
Bloxam's, . . . . . 996
Brissement-Derrien's, . . . . . 1087
Brouardel and Boutmy's, . . . . . 996
Brunner's, . . . . . 891
Brunner-Pettenkofer's, . . . . . 1087
Da Silva's, . . . . . 909
Deville's, . . . . . 1209
Donath's, . . . . . 993
Ehrlich's diazo, . . . . . 1209
euchlorin, . . . . . 175, 1065
Eulenberg's, . . . . . 1138
Eykmann's, . . . . . 1209
Flückiger's, . . . . . 890, 996
Fraude's, . . . . . 175
Fröhde's, . . . . . 987
furfural, . . . . . 175, 995
Gerrard's, . . . . . 890
Giesel's, . . . . . 908
Grandeau's, . . . . . 1086
Greitherr's, . . . . . 908

PAGE

REACTION, Grimaux's, . . . . . 995
Guareschi's, . . . . . 1210
Gulielmo's, . . . . . 891
Hager's, . . . . . 996
Horsley's, . . . . . 996
Husemann's, . . . . . 991
Ipsen's, . . . . . 1137
Jacquemin's, . . . . . 1209
Jorissen's, . . . . . 992
Katayama's, . . . . . 1137
Kiliani-Keller's, . . . . . 1087
Kunkel and Welzel's, . . . . . 1135
Lafon's, . . . . . 996, 1087
Landois' . . . . . 1136
Landolt's, . . . . . 1208
Langley's, . . . . . 1093
Le Fort's, . . . . . 994
Lerch and Scharge's, . . . . . 909
Lex's, . . . . . 1209
Liebermann's, . . . . . 176, 1209
Marshall Hall's, . . . . . 1063
Marquis', . . . . . 995, 1210
Melzer's, . . . . . 1093, 1210
Metzger's, . . . . . 908
Millon's, . . . . . 1208
Minovici's, . . . . . 1093
Nadler's, . . . . . 992
orcin, . . . . . 1171, 1183
Pellagri's, . . . . . 989
Pettenkofer's, . . . . . 995
picric acid, . . . . . 1210
Ragsky's, . . . . . 1172
Reichard's, . . . . . 910
resorcinol, . . . . . 1171, 1182
Robiquet's, . . . . . 984
Roussin's, . . . . . 1008
Rubner's, . . . . . 1136
Salkowski's, . . . . . 1136
Schell's, . . . . . 909
Schlikum's, . . . . . 620
Schwarz's, . . . . . 1182
Selmi's, . . . . . 995
Siebold and Gron's, . . . . . 993
Tattersall's, . . . . . 993
Thaeter's, . . . . . 1093
Udransky's, . . . . . 995
Vitali's, . . . . . 888, 908
Vitali-Tornani's, . . . . . 1172

PAGE
Reaction, Weppen's, . . . . . 1078
Zaleski's, . . . . . 1136
Reactions of antimony, . . . . . 371
color, . . . . . 172
Reagent (see Reaction, Test)
Brociner's, . . . . . 174
Buckingham's, . . . . . 174
Denigè's, . . . . . 379
De Vry's, . . . . . 165
Dragendorff's, . . . . . 168
Erdmann's, . . . . . 174
Fröhde's, . . . . . 174, 987
Guy's, . . . . . 174
Hager's, . . . . . 170
Lafon's, . . . . . 174
Luchini's, . . . . . 174
Madelin's, . . . . . 174
Marmé's, . . . . . 167
Mayer's, . . . . . 167, 180
Scheibler's, . . . . . 166, 167
Selmi's, . . . . . 174
Sonnenschein's, . . . . . 165, 174
Stokes', . . . . . 1132
Wagner's, . . . . . 168, 180
Wenzell's, . . . . . 174
Reagents for alkaloids, . . . . . 165
for glucosids, . . . . . 165
general, . . . . . 165, 170
purity of, . . . . . 182
Recovery from poisoning, . . . . . 118
Resorcinol, . . . . . 1186
Respiration, artificial, . . . . . 114

Salt of Saturn, . . . . . 716
of Sorrel, . . . . . 825
Sambunigrin, . . . . . 793
Saprol, . . . . . 1186
Sausage Poisoning, . . . . . 1101
Savin, oil of, . . . . . 1096
Scheele's Green, . . . . . 577
Schweinfurth Green, . . . . . 578
Scillitoxin, . . . . . 1081
Scopolamin, . . . . . 865
Scopolein, . . . . . 866
Scopolin, . . . . . 866
Sebadin, . . . . . 1078
Separator, . . . . . 161
Septentrionalin, . . . . . 849

PAGE
Shell-fish, poisoning by, . . . . . 1110
Shot, arsenic in, . . . . . 386
Sikeranin, . . . . . 865
Silicon Fluorid, . . . . . 316
Silver Nitrate, . . . . . 304
Simulation of Poisoning, . . . . . 12, 204
Sium, angustifolium, . . . . . 935
aquaticum, . . . . . 935
Carsonii, . . . . . 935
latifolium, . . . . . 935
lineare, . . . . . 935
Soda Caustic, . . . . . 314
Sodium cacodylate, . . . . . 587
carbonate, . . . . . 314
chlorate, . . . . . 690
dimethylarsenate, . . . . . 587
hydroxid, . . . . . 314
nitrate, . . . . . 305
peroxid, . . . . . 314
Sorrel, salt of, . . . . . 825
Spara, La, . . . . . 21
Spectroscopic Examination, . . . . . 150
Spirits of Hartshorn (see Ammonia)
Spleen, appearance of in poisoning, . . . . . 146
Stains by Acids, . . . . . 271
Statistics of Poisoning, . . . . . 71
Stomach, appearance of, in poisoning, . . . . . 144
removal of poison from, . . . . . 110
Stovain, . . . . . 897
Stramonin, . . . . . 866
Stramonium (see Atropic poisoning), . . . . . 864
Strophanthin, . . . . . 1081
Strychnin, . . . . . 1011, 1012
absorption of, . . . . . 1034
detection of, . . . . . 1056
distribution of, . . . . . 1035
elimination of, . . . . . 1052
failure of detection of, . . . . . 1067
fate of, . . . . . 1052
homicides by, . . . . . 1017
in vermin-killers, . . . . . 1017
lethal dose of, . . . . . 1029
method of action of, . . . . . 1040
or ptomain, . . . . . 1070
poisoning by, . . . . . 1014
diagnosis of, . . . . . 1050
duration of, . . . . . 1031
historical, . . . . . 1014

PAGE
Strychnin, poisoning by, post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 1055
prognosis of, . . . . . 1051
statistics of, . . . . . 1014
symptoms of, . . . . . 1041
treatment of, . . . . . 1051
separation from brucin, . . . . . 1066
tests for, . . . . . 1058
Subcutin, . . . . . 897
"Succession Powders," . . . . . 24
Sulfates, . . . . . 273
tests for, . . . . . 267
Sulfuric Acid, . . . . . 242
analytical, . . . . . 263
as a reagent, . . . . . 173, 183
corrosion by, diagnosis of, . . . . . 253
in rectum, . . . . . 250
in vagina, . . . . . 251
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 256
primary symptoms of, . . . . . 243
prognosis of, . . . . . 253
secondary symptoms of, . . . . . 251
symptoms of, . . . . . 243
treatment of, . . . . . 239
examination for, . . . . . 270
external application of, . . . . . 254
fuming, . . . . . 243
primary action of, . . . . . 243
quantity of, . . . . . 268
secondary effects of, . . . . . 243
tests for, . . . . . 267
Sugar of Lead, . . . . . 716
Surroundings of Body, . . . . . 132
Symptoms, value of in diagnosis, . . . . . 123
Synthetic Poisons, . . . . . 226, 1116

Tansy, oil of, . . . . . 1097
Tartaric Acid, . . . . . 842
poisoning by, . . . . . 842
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 844
symptoms of, . . . . . 843
Tartar Emetic, . . . . . 349
administration of, . . . . . 356
chemistry of, . . . . . 349
detection of (see Antimony)
distribution of, . . . . . 365
elimination of, . . . . . 365
experiments with, . . . . . 368
lethal dose of, . . . . . 356

PAGE
TARTAR EMETIC, poisoning by, . . . 352
accidental, . . . 355
by external application, . . . 364
by repeated doses, . . . 364
duration of, . . . 360
homicidal, . . . 353
method of action, . . . 365
post-mortem appearances after, . . . 371
prognosis of, . . . 362
statistics of, . . . 352
suicidal, . . . 355
symptoms of, . . . 362
treatment of, . . . 370
TARTRATES, . . . 843
TEST (OR TESTS) (see Reaction, Reagent)
Bettendorff's, . . . 620
for aconitin, . . . 862
for alkalies, . . . 325
for antimony, . . . 372
for arsenic, . . . 598
for aspidospermin, . . . 1060
for atropin, . . . 884
for barium, . . . 685
for bromin, . . . 338
for brucin, . . . 1066
for cantharidin, . . . 1115
for carbolic acid, . . . 1208
for carbon monoxid, . . . 1131
for chloral, . . . 1182
for chlorids, . . . 292
for chloroform, . . . 1170
for cocain, . . . 907
for codein, . . . 998
for colchicin, . . . 918
for coniin, . . . 926
for copper, . . . 714
for cyanids, . . . 816
for digitalin, . . . 1086
for digitalis glucosids, . . . 1086
for free mineral acids, . . . 263, 266
for gelsemic acid, . . . 942
for gelsemin, . . . 941, 1060
for hydrochloric acid, . . . 292
for hydrocyanic acid, . . . 816
for iodin, . . . 343
for jervin, . . . 1079
for lead, . . . 721
for meconic acid, . . . 998

PAGE

Test for mercury, . . . 775
for mineral acids, . . . 263, 266
for morphin, . . . 984
for narcotin, . . . 998
for nicotin, . . . 1007
for nitrates, . . . 299
for nitric acid, . . . 299
for nitrobenzene, . . . 1222
for oxalic acid, . . . 841
for oxydimorphin, . . . 997
for phenol, . . . 1208
for picric acid, . . . 1092
for picrotoxin, . . . 1092
for strychnin, . . . 1058
for sulfates, . . . 267
for sulfuric acid, . . . 267
for veratrin, . . . 1097
for zinc, . . . 788
Hoppe-Seyler's, . . . 1135
Marsh's, . . . 604
modifications of, . . . 605
Reinsch's, . . . 599
Vitali's, . . . 888, 908
Thebain, . . . 944, 946
Thoracic Organs, appearance of, in poisoning, . . . 143
Thymolcresol, . . . 1187
Tobacco, poisoning by (see Nicotin poisoning), . . . 1001
Toffana, . . . 21
Tolerance, effect of, . . . 100
Toxicity, coefficient of, . . . 92
Toxicological analysis, . . . 146
by whom made, . . . 146
conditions of, . . . 146
several experts in, . . . 147
chemistry, development of, . . . 28
Toxicology (see Poison, Poisoning, Poisons)
bibliography of, . . . 30
definition of, . . . 50
derivation of word, . . . 7
forensic, . . . 50
general, . . . 50
history of, . . . 5
medical, . . . 50
special, . . . 227
Treatment of Poisoning, . . . 110
antidotes to prevent absorption, . . . 112
artificial respiration in, . . . 114
bleeding in, . . . 116

PAGE
Treatment of Poisoning, cold in, . . . 116
faradic current in, . . . 115
infusion in, . . . 116
removal of cause, . . . 110
stimulants in, . . . 116
symptomatic, . . . 113
to favor elimination, . . . 113
transfusion of blood in, . . . 116
warmth in, . . . 115
Tropein, . . . 864, 866
Tropeins, . . . 864
Truxillin, . . . 896
Turacin, . . . 707
Turpentine, oil of, . . . 1094
Turpeth Mineral, . . . 738
Tyrotoxicon, . . . 1110
Tyrotoxin, . . . 1111

Undertaker's Arsenic, . . . 565
Urine, detection of poisons in, . . . 126
Urochloralic Acid, detection of, . . . 1183

Vegetable Poisons, . . . 225, 226, 789
Veratria (see Veratrin)
Veratrin, . . . 1072
detection of, . . . 1077
lethal dose of, . . . 1075
-like ptomains, . . . 1079
poisoning by, . . . 1074
duration of, . . . 1075
post-mortem appearances after, . . . 1077
symptoms of, . . . 1076
treatment of, . . . 1077
tests for, . . . 1077
Veratroylaconin, . . . 848
Veratrum (see Veratrin), . . . 1072
Vermilion, . . . 726
Vermin Poisons, strychnin in, . . . 1017
Vicianin, . . . 793
Vitriol Throwing, . . . 254
"Vitriolage," . . . 254, 1190
Voisin, La, . . . 24
Volatile oils, . . . 1094
poisons, . . . 151, 153, 224
Vomitus, detection of poisons in, . . . 125

Wall Papers, poisoning by, . . . 390, 581
Water, arsenic in, . . . 420

PAGE
WATER-HEMLOCK, . . . . . 929
WATER-PARSNIP, . . . . . 935
WHITE ARSENIC, . . . . . 394
WHITE LEAD, . . . . . 716
WHITE PRECIPITATE, . . . . . 736
poisoning by, . . . . . 736
WHITE VITRIOL, . . . . . 783
WOUNDS, removal of poison from, . . . . . 110

ZINC, . . . . . 782
analytical, . . . . . 788
as reagent, . . . . . 183
chlorid, . . . . . 783
lethal dose of, . . . . . 784
detection of, . . . . . 788
poisoning by, duration of, . . . . . 785
post-mortem appearances after, . . . . . 786
prognosis of, . . . . . 784
symptoms of, . . . . . 785
treatment of, . . . . . 786
sulfate, . . . . . 783
lethal dose of, . . . . . 784

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
305 De Neve Drive - Parking Lot 17 • Box 951388
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90095-1388
Return this material to the library from which it was borrowed.

LAW LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
A 000 972 228 1

LAW LIBRARY
OF
LOS ANGELES COUNTY